AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

Subtitle B—Other Regulations Relating To Transportation (Continued)

CHAPTER II—FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Part		*Page*
200	Informal rules of practice for passenger service	7
201	Formal rules of practice for passenger service	9
207	Railroad police officers	15
209	Railroad safety enforcement procedures	16
210	Railroad noise emission compliance regulations	57
211	Rules of practice	62
212	State safety participation regulations	80
213	Track safety standards	91
214	Railroad workplace safety	142
215	Railroad freight car safety standards	163
216	Special notice and emergency order procedures: Railroad track, locomotive and equipment	178
217	Railroad operating rules	182
218	Railroad operating practices	185
219	Control of alcohol and drug use	199
220	Railroad communications	239
221	Rear end marking device—passenger, commuter and freight trains	247
223	Safety glazing standards—locomotives, passenger cars and cabooses	252
225	Railroad accidents/incidents: Reports classification, and investigations	258
228	Hours of service of railroad employees	276
229	Railroad locomotive safety standards	289
230	Steam locomotive inspection and maintenance standards	317
231	Railroad safety appliance standards	382
232	Brake system safety standards for freight and other non–passenger trains and equipment; end–of–train devices	425
233	Signal systems reporting requirements	469
234	Grade crossing signal system safety	470

Part		Page
235	Instructions governing applications for approval of a discontinuance or material modification of a signal system or relief from the requirements of part 236	481
236	Rules, standards, and instructions governing the installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair of signal and train control systems, devices, and appliances	485
238	Passenger equipment safety standards	521
239	Passenger train emergency preparedness	596
240	Qualification and certification of locomotive engineers	607
241	United States locational requirement for dispatching of United States rail operations	655
244	Regulations on safety integration plans governing railroad consolidations, mergers, and acquisitions of control	661
245	Railroad user fees	667
250	Guarantee of certificates of trustees of railroads in reorganization	672
256	Financial assistance for railroad passenger terminals	677
260	Regulations governing loans and loan guarantees under the railroad rehabilitation and improvement financing program	687
261	Credit assistance for surface transportation projects	700
265	Nondiscrimination in federally assisted railroad programs	700
266	Assistance to States for local rail service under section 5 of the Department of Transportation Act	711
268	Magnetic levitation transportation technology deployment program	726

PART 200—INFORMAL RULES OF PRACTICE FOR PASSENGER SERVICE

Sec.
200.1 General.
200.3 Definitions.
200.5 Applications.
200.7 Objections.
200.9 Hearings.
200.11 Orders, approvals, and determinations.
200.13 Publication.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 402(e) and 406 of Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, as amended by sec. 10(2) of Pub. L. 93–146, 87 Stat. 548 and sec. 121 of Pub. L. 96–73, 93 Stat. 537 (45 U.S.C. 562(e), 566); 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 45 FR 64192, Sept. 29, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 200.1 General.

This part prescribes procedures under which applications will be received and heard and by which rules and orders will be issued under subsection 402(e) and section 406 of the Rail Passenger Service Act (45 U.S.C. 562(e) and 566).

§ 200.3 Definitions.

(a) *Act* means the Rail Passenger Service Act (45 U.S.C. 500 *et seq.*).

(b) *Administrator* means the Federal Railroad Administrator, the Deputy Administrator of FRA, or the delegate of either.

(c) *Amtrak* means the National Railroad Passenger Corporation.

(d) *Amtrak trains* means trains operated by or on behalf of Amtrak.

(e) *Chief Counsel* means the Chief Counsel or Acting Chief Counsel of the FRA.

(f) *Downgrading of a facility* means a reduction in track classification as specified in FRA track safety standards (49 CFR part 213), or any other change in facilities which may increase the time required for a passenger train to operate over the route on which such facility is located.

(g) *Facility* means railroad tracks, right-of-way, fixed equipment and facilities, real-property appurtenant thereto, and includes signal systems, passenger station and repair tracks, station buildings, platforms, and adjunct facilities such as water, fuel, steam, electric, and air lines.

(h) *FRA* means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(i) *Railroad* means a person providing railroad transportation for compensation.

(j) *Shipper* means a person contracting with one or more railroads for freight transportation.

§ 200.5 Applications.

(a) Each application and objection under this part shall be submitted in writing to: Docket Clerk, Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(b) Any procedural issues arising from the submission or consideration of applications under this part, such as timeliness and adequacy, shall be heard and decided by the Administration's panel established under § 200.9.

(c) Any railroad adversely affected by the preference requirement of subsection 402(e) of the Act may apply to the Administrator for an order altering that requirement. Each application shall:

(1) List by endpoints the routes that are so affected; and

(2) Explain for every route listed how the preference requirement of subsection 402(e) will materially lessen the quality of freight service afforded by the applicant to its shippers, including information, data or documents sufficient to support that explanation; and

(3) Include an analysis of whether and by how much Amtrak's compensation to the railroad should be reduced if the preference requirement is altered.

(d) In accordance with section 406 of the Act, any railroad may apply to the Administrator for approval to downgrade or dispose of its facilities. Each application shall:

(1) List the facilities for proposed downgrading or disposal;

(2) Describe and give the location of each such facility and identify the most recent passenger service that made use of such facilities; and

(3) Contain for each facility an analysis of the costs the railroad could avoid if it were not required to maintain or retain the facility in the condition requested by Amtrak, including

information, data and documents sufficient to support the analysis.

(e) In addition to the data provided with their applications, applicants shall furnish the Administrator with any other information that the Administrator finds necessary in order to make the determinations required by the Act.

(f) Each applicant shall promptly notify, by registered or certified mail, any party affected by any application, whether Amtrak or a railroad, of the submission of such application under this part, and shall provide a copy of the application with such notice. An official United States Postal Service receipt from the registered or certified mailing constitutes prima facie evidence of notice.

§ 200.7 Objections.

(a) Amtrak or any other party shall have 30 days from the date an application is received by FRA pursuant to section 402(e) of the Act to object to the proposed alteration of the preference requirement. Such objections shall be in writing and shall reference, by date, railroad, and former passenger routes, the application to which it pertains.

(b) Amtrak shall have 30 days from the date an application is received by FRA pursuant to section 406 of the Act to object to any or all of the facility downgradings or disposals proposed in such application. Such objections shall be in writing and shall reference, by date, railroad, and former passenger routes, the application to which it pertains and shall list, by facility description and location, the specific downgradings or disposals to which Amtrak objects.

§ 200.9 Hearings.

(a) Pursuant to any application under this part, a prehearing conference will be held if found necessary or desirable by the Administrator.

(b) Pursuant to any application under this part, an oral hearing will be held if required by statute or if found necessary or desirable by the Administrator.

(c) Hearings shall be conducted by a panel designated by the Administrator, consisting of three FRA employees, including the Chief Counsel or a member of his or her staff who shall serve as chairman of the panel and the Associate Administrator for Intercity Programs or his or her delegate.

(d) Hearings shall be informal fact-finding proceedings, limited to the issues identified by the panel. Sections 556 and 557 of title 5, U.S.C., shall not apply.

(e) All direct evidence shall be reduced to writing and submitted to the Docket Clerk thirty days in advance of the hearing unless this requirement is expressly waived by the panel. Copies shall be furnished to all parties concurrently with the submission to the Docket Clerk.

(f) The panel may provide for oral presentations and cross-examination, and shall apply rules of evidence as it finds necessary.

(g) To the extent deemed appropriate by the panel, interested persons, including members of the public, may participate in the hearings through the submission of written data, oral presentations, or arguments.

§ 200.11 Orders, approvals, and determinations.

(a) The Administrator shall promptly approve the downgrading or disposal of any facility to which Amtrak does not submit a timely objection under this part.

(b) Orders, approvals, and determinations issued by the Administrator's panel under this part constitute the Administrator's action and shall be final.

(c) Determinations under this part are not required to be based exclusively on the record of a hearing.

§ 200.13 Publication.

(a) General notice of any hearing under this subpart shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER not less than 10 days before the hearing, and shall include (1) a statement of the time, place, and nature of the hearing, (2) a reference to the legal authority under which the hearing is being held and (3) a description of the subject and issues involved.

(b) Any order, approval, or determination resulting from any hearing

held under this part shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

PART 201—FORMAL RULES OF PRACTICE FOR PASSENGER SERVICE

Sec.
201.1 General.
201.3 Definitions.
201.4 Scope of regulations.
201.5 Applications.
201.6 Notice of hearing.
201.7 Notification by interested persons.
201.8 Presiding officer.
201.9 Direct testimony submitted as written documents.
201.10 Mailing address.
201.11 Inspection and copying of documents.
201.12 Ex parte communications.
201.13 Prehearing conference.
201.14 Final agenda of the hearing.
201.15 Determination to cancel the hearing.
201.16 Rebuttal testimony and new issues of fact in final agenda.
201.17 Waiver of right to participate.
201.18 Conduct of the hearing.
201.19 Direct testimony.
201.20 Cross-examination.
201.21 Oral and written arguments.
201.22 Recommended decision, certification of the transcript, and submission of comments on the recommended decision.
201.23 Administrator's decision.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 402(f) and (h) of Pub. L. 91–518, 84 Stat. 1327, as amended by sec. 10(2) of Pub. L. 93–146, 87 Stat. 548 and sec. 216 of Pub. L 96–254, 94 Stat. 418 (45 U.S.C. 562 (f) and (h)); sec. 1.49 of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

SOURCE: 46 FR 2614, Jan. 12, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 201.1 General.

This part prescribes procedures under which applications will be received and heard and by which rules and orders will be issued under subsections 402(f) and (h) of the Rail Passenger Service Act (45 U.S.C. 562 (f) and (h)).

§ 201.3 Definitions.

(a) The definitions set forth in § 200.3 shall apply to this part.

(b) The following definitions shall also apply to this part:

(1) *Party* means—

(i) The Administrator or his representative; or

(ii) A person who has notified the Administrator by specified dates of his or her intent to participate in the hearing pursuant to §§ 201.7 and 201.16(b).

(2) *Witness* means any person who submits written direct testimony on an application to the Secretary under this part. A person may be both a party and a witness.

§ 201.4 Scope of regulations.

The procedural regulations in this part govern the practice and procedure in hearings held under subsections 402(f) and (h) of the Act. These hearings will be governed by the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 556 and 557 of the Administrative Procedure Act. The regulations shall be construed to secure the just, speedy, and inexpensive determination of all issues raised with respect to any proposal to increase speeds or to add trains pursuant to subsections 402(f) and (h) of the Act with full protection for the rights of all persons affected thereby.

§ 201.5 Applications.

(a) Each application and objection under this part shall be submitted in writing to: Docket Clerk, Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(b) Any procedural issues arising from the submission or consideration of applications under this part, such as timeliness and adequacy, shall be heard and decided by the presiding officer appointed under § 201.8.

(c) In accordance with subsection 402(f) of the Act, Amtrak may apply to the Administrator for an order requiring a railroad to permit accelerated speeds by Amtrak trains. Each application shall:

(1) List by endpoints the routes for which Amtrak desires such acceleration;

(2) Not list routes of more than one railroad;

(3) Indicate by route and train the maximum speeds for Amtrak trains permitted by the railroad and the maximum speeds desired by Amtrak;

(4) Indicate for each route listed the track classification as specified in FRA track safety standards (49 CFR part 213); and

(5) Explain why the maximum speeds Amtrak desires are safe and practicable, or what track, signal system, or other facility improvements would make such speeds safe and practicable.

(d) In accordance with subsection 402(h) of the Act, Amtrak may apply to the Administrator for an order to require a railroad to permit or provide the operation of additional passenger trains on its rail lines. Each application shall:

(1) List the railroad, the endpoints of the proposed additional train or trains, and the proposed schedule for such additional train or trains, and

(2) Describe and give the background of all prior efforts and negotiations to obtain a satisfactory voluntary agreement with the railroad for the operation of the proposed additional train or trains.

(e) In addition to the data provided with their applications, applicants shall furnish the Administrator with any other information that the Administrator finds necessary in order to make the determinations required by the Act.

(f) Each applicant shall promptly notify, by registered or certified mail, any party affected by any application, whether Amtrak or a railroad, of the submission of each application under this part, and shall provide a copy of the application with such notice. An official U. S. Postal Service return receipt from the registered or certified mailing constitutes prima facie evidence of notice.

§ 201.6 Notice of hearing.

(a) A notice of hearing on an application shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The notice shall state:

(1) The nature of the hearing;

(2) The place and date of the hearing. The date shall not be less than 60 days after publication of notice of the hearing;

(3) The legal authority under which the hearing is to be held;

(4) Issues of fact which may be involved in the hearing;

(5) If a draft Environmental Impact Statement is required, the date of publication of the draft and the place(s) where the draft and comments thereon may be viewed and copied;

(6) The place(s) where records and submitted direct testimony will be kept for public inspection;

(7) The final date for filing a notice of intent to participate in the hearing;

(8) The final date for submission of direct testimony on the application, and the number of copies required;

(9) The docket number assigned to the case, which shall be used in all subsequent proceedings; and

(10) The place and date of the prehearing conference.

§ 201.7 Notification by interested persons.

Any person desiring to participate as a party shall notify the Administrator, by registered or certified mail, on or before the date specified in the notice.

§ 201.8 Presiding officer.

(a) Upon publication of the notice of hearing pursuant to § 201.6, the Administrator shall appoint a presiding officer pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3105. No individual who has any conflict of interest, financial or otherwise, shall serve as presiding officer in such proceeding.

(b) The presiding officer, in any proceeding under this part, shall have power to:

(1) Change the time and place of the hearing and adjourn the hearing;

(2) Evaluate direct testimony submitted pursuant to these regulations, make a preliminary determination of the issues, conduct a prehearing conference to determine the issues for the hearing agenda, and cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a final hearing agenda;

(3) Rule upon motions, requests, and admissibility of direct testimony;

(4) Administer oaths and affirmations, question witnesses, and direct witnesses to testify;

(5) Modify or waive any rule (after notice) upon determining that no party will be prejudiced;

(6) Receive written comments and hear oral agruments;

(7) Render a recommended decision; and

(8) Do all acts and take all measures, including regulation of media coverage, for the maintenance of order at

and the efficient conduct of the proceeding.

(c) In case of the absence of the original presiding officer or his inability to act, the Administrator may assign to a successor the powers and duties of the original presiding officer without abatement of the proceeding unless otherwise ordered by the Administrator.

(d) The presiding officer may upon his own motion withdraw as presiding officer in a proceeding if he deems himself to be disqualified.

(e) A presiding officer may be requested to withdraw at any time prior to the recommended decision. Upon the filing by an interested person in good faith of a timely and sufficient affidavit alleging the presiding officer's personal bias, malice, conflict of interest, or other basis which might result in prejudice to a party, the hearing shall recess. The Administrator shall immediately act upon such allegation as a part of the record and decision in the proceeding, after making such investigation or holding such hearings, or both, as he may deem appropriate in the circumstances.

§ 201.9 Direct testimony submitted as written documents.

(a) Unless otherwise specified, all direct testimony, including accompanying exhibits, shall be submitted to the presiding officer in writing no later than the dates specified in the notice of the hearing, the final hearing agenda, or within 15 days after the conclusion of the prehearing conference, as the case may be. All direct testimony shall be in affidavit form, and exhibits constituting part of such testimony, referred to in the affidavit and made a part thereof, shall be attached to the affidavit. Direct testimony submitted with exhibits shall state the issue to which the exhibit relates; if no such statement is made, the presiding officer shall determine the relevance of the exhibit to the issues published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The direct testimony submitted shall contain:

(1) A concise statement of the witness' interest in the proceeding and his position regarding the issues presented. If the direct testimony is presented by a witness who is not a party, the witness shall state his relationship to the party;

(2) Facts that are relevant and material; and

(3) Any proposed issues of fact not stated in the notice of the hearing and the reason(s) why such issues should be considered at the hearing.

(c) Ten copies of all direct testimony shall be submitted unless the notice of the hearing specifies otherwise.

(d) Upon receipt, direct testimony shall be assigned a number and stamped with that number and the docket number.

(e) Contemporaneous with the publication of the notice of hearing, Amtrak's direct testimony in support of its application shall be available for public inspection as specified in the notice of hearing. Amtrak may submit additional direct testimony during the time periods allowed for submission of such testimony by witnesses.

§ 201.10 Mailing address.

Unless otherwise specified in the notice of hearing, all direct testimony shall be addressed to the Docket Clerk, Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. All affidavits and exhibits shall be clearly marked with the docket number of the proceeding.

§ 201.11 Inspection and copying of documents.

(a) If confidential financial information is not involved, any document in a file pertaining to any hearing authorized by this part or any document forming part of the record of such a hearing may be inspected or copied in the Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, unless the file is in the care and custody of the presiding officer in which case he shall notify the parties as to where and when the record may be inspected.

(b) If confidential financial information is involved, the presiding officer, at his discretion, upon the request of any party, may deny the public inspection and copying of such information.

§ 201.12 Ex parte communications.

(a) After notice of a hearing is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, all communications, whether oral or written, involving any substantive or procedural issue and directed either to the presiding officer or to the Administrator, without reference to these rules of procedure, shall be deemed ex parte communications and shall not be considered part of the record for decision. A record of oral ex parte communications shall be made by the persons contacted. All written ex parte communications shall be available for public viewing at the places(s) specified in the notice of hearing.

(b) The presiding officer shall not consult any person or party on any fact in issue or on the merits of the matter unless notice and opportunity is given for all parties to participate.

§ 201.13 Prehearing conference.

(a) After an examination of all the direct testimony submitted, the presiding officer shall make a preliminary determination of issues of fact to be addressed at the hearing.

(b) The presiding officer's preliminary determination shall be made available at the place or places provided in the notice of the hearing at least five days before the prehearing conference is held.

(c) The purpose of the prehearing conference shall be to enable the presiding officer to determine, on the basis of the direct testimony submitted and prehearing discussions:

(1) Whether the presiding officer's preliminary determination of issues of fact for the hearing has omitted or misconstrued any significant issues, and

(2) The nature of the interest of each party and which parties' interests are adverse.

(d) Only parties may participate in the prehearing conference. A party may appear in person or be represented by counsel.

(e) Parties who do not appear at the prehearing conference shall be bound by the conference's determinations.

§ 201.14 Final agenda of the hearing.

(a) After the prehearing conference, the presiding officer shall prepare a final agenda which shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER within ten days after the conclusion of the conference. A copy of the final agenda shall be mailed to all parties.

(b) The final agenda shall list:

(1) All the issues the hearing shall address, the order in which those issues shall be presented, and the direct testimony submitted on those issues; and

(2) A final date for submission of direct testimony on issues of fact not included in the notice of hearing if such issues are presented.

The final agenda may also specify a final date for submission of direct testimony to rebut testimony previously submitted during the time specified in the notice of the hearing.

(c) The presiding officer shall publish with the final agenda a list of witnesses who may appear at the hearing, a list of parties, the nature of the interest of each party, and which parties' interests are adverse on the issues presented.

§ 201.15 Determination to cancel the hearing.

(a) If the presiding officer concludes that no issues of fact are presented by the direct testimony submitted, he shall publish such conclusion in the FEDERAL REGISTER with a notice that a hearing shall not be held. The notice shall set forth a date for filing written comments on the proposed recommended decision. Written comments may include proposed findings and conclusions, arguments, or briefs.

(b) A person need not be a party to submit written comments.

(c) Promptly after expiration of the period for receiving written comments, the presiding officer shall make a recommended decision based on the record, which in this case shall consist of the testimony, exhibits, and written comments submitted. He shall transfer to the Administrator his recommended decision, the record, and a certificate stating that the record contains all the written direct testimony and comments submitted. The Administrator shall then make a final decision in accordance with these regulations.

§ 201.16 Rebuttal testimony and new issues of fact in final agenda.

(a) Direct testimony to rebut testimony offered during the time period specified in the notice of hearing may be submitted pursuant to these regulations within fifteen days after the conclusion of the prehearing conference unless the presiding officer otherwise specifies in the final agenda.

(b) If the final agenda presents issues not included in the notice of the hearing published pursuant to § 201.6,

(1) Any person interested in participating at the hearing on such issues presented shall notify the Administrator by certified mail of an intent to participate not later than ten days after publication of the final agenda. Such person may present direct testimony or cross-examine witnesses only on such issues presented unless he previously notified the Administrator pursuant to § 201.7, and

(2) Additional written direct testimony concerning such issues may be submitted within the time provided in the final agenda. Such direct testimony will comply with the requirements of § 201.9.

§ 201.17 Waiver of right to participate.

Persons who fail to notify the Administrator pursuant to §§ 201.7 and 201.16 shall be deemed to have waived their right to participate as parties in any part of the hearing.

§ 201.18 Conduct of the hearing.

(a) The hearing shall be held at the time and place fixed in the notice of hearing, unless the presiding officer changes the time or place. If a change occurs, the presiding officer shall publish the change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and shall expeditiously notify all parties by telephone or by mail; *provided*, that if the change in time or place of hearing is made less than five days before the date previously fixed for the hearing, the presiding officer shall also announce, or cause to be announced, the change at the time and place previously fixed for the hearing.

(b) The presiding officer shall, at the commencement of the hearing, introduce into the record. The notice of hearing as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; all subsequent notices published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; the draft Environmental Impact Statement if it is required, and the comments thereon and agency responses to the comments; and a list of all parties. Direct testimony shall then be received with respect to the matters specified in the final agenda in such order as the presiding officer shall announce. With respect to direct testimony submitted as rebuttal testimony or in response to new issues presented by the prehearing conference, the presiding officer shall determine the relevance of such testimony.

(c) The hearing shall be publicly conducted and reported verbatim by an offical reporter.

(d) If a party objects to the admission or rejection of any direct testimony or to any other ruling of the presiding officer during the hearing, he shall state briefly the grounds of such objection, whereupon an automatic exception will follow if the objection is overruled by the presiding officer. The transcript shall not include argument or debate thereon except as ordered by the presiding officer. The ruling of the presiding officer on any objection shall be a part of the transcript and shall be subject to review at the same time and in the same manner as the Administrator's final decision. Only objections made before the presiding officer may subsequently be relied upon in the proceedings.

(e) All motions and requests shall be addressed to, and ruled on by, the presiding officer if made prior to his certification of the transcript, or by the Administrator if made thereafter.

§ 201.19 Direct testimony.

(a) Direct testimony shall be submitted by affidavit as provided in these regulations and introduced at the hearing by a witness in order to be considered part of the record. Such direct testimony shall not be read into evidence but shall become a part of the record subject to exclusion of irrelevant and immaterial parts thereof.

(b) The witness introducing direct testimony shall:

(1) State his name, address, and occupation;

(2) State his qualifications for introducing the direct testimony. If an expert, the witness shall briefly state the scientific or technical training that qualifies him as an expert;

(3) Identify the direct testimony previously submitted in accordance with these regulations; and

(4) Submit to appropriate direct and cross examination. Cross-examination shall be by a party whose interests are adverse to those of the witness on the issue presented if the witness is a party, or adverse to the interests of the party who presented the witness if the witness is not a party.

(c) A party shall be deemed to have waived the right to introduce direct testimony if such party fails to present a witness to introduce the direct testimony.

(d) Offical notice may be taken of such matters as are judicially noticed by the courts of the United States, *provided,* that parties shall be given adequate notice by the presiding officer at the hearing of matters so noticed and shall be given adequate opportunity to show that such facts are inaccurate or are erroneously noticed.

§ 201.20 Cross-examination.

(a) The presiding officer may:

(1) Require the cross-examiner to outline the intended scope of the cross-examination;

(2) Prohibit parties from cross-examining witnesses unless the presiding officer has determined that the cross-examiner has an adverse interest on the facts at issue to the party-witness. For the purposes of this subsection, the Administrator's or his representative's interest shall be considered adverse to all parties;

(3) Limit the number of times any party or parties having a common interest may cross-examine an ''adverse'' witness on the same matter; and

(4) Exclude cross-examination questions that are immaterial, irrelevant, or unduly repetitious.

(b) Any party shall be given an opportunity to appear, either in person or through an authorized counsel or representative, to cross-examine witnesses. Before cross-examining a witness, the party or counsel shall state his name, address, and occupation. If counsel cross-examines the witness, counsel shall state for the record the authority to act as counsel. Cross-examiners shall be assumed to be familiar with the direct testimony.

(c) Any party or party's counsel who fails to appear at the hearing to cross-examine an ''adverse'' witness shall be deemed to have waived the right to cross-examine that witness.

(d) Scientific, technical, or commercial publications may be used only for the limited purpose of impeaching witnesses under cross-examination unless previously submitted and introduced in accordance with these regulations.

§ 201.21 Oral and written arguments.

(a) The presiding officer may, in his discretion, provide for oral argument at the end of the hearing. Such argument, when permitted, may be limited by the presiding officer to the extent necessary for the expeditious disposition of the proceeding.

(b) The presiding officer shall announce at the hearing a reasonable period of time within which any interested person may file with the presiding officer any written comments on the application, including proposed findings and conclusions or written arguments or brief based upon the record, citing where practicable the relevant page or pages of the transcript. If a party filing a brief desires the presiding officer to reconsider any objection made by such party to a ruling of the presiding officer, he shall specifically identify such rulings by reference to the pertinent pages of the transcript and shall state his arguments thereon as a part of the brief.

(c) Oral or written arguments shall be limited to issues arising from direct testimony on the record.

§ 201.22 Recommended decision, certification of the transcript, and submission of comments on the recommended decision.

(a) Promptly after expiration of the period for receiving written briefs, the presiding officer shall make a recommended decision based on the record and transmit the decision to the Administrator. The recommended decision shall include:

(1) A statement containing a description of the history of the proceedings;

(2) Findings on issues of fact with the reasons therefor; and

(3) Rulings on issues of law.

(b) The presiding officer shall also transmit to the Administrator the transcript of the hearing, the original and all copies of the direct testimony, and written comments. The presiding officer shall attach to the original transcript of the hearing a certificate stating that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, the transcript is a true transcript of the testimony given at the hearing except in such particulars as are specified.

(c) Immediately after receipt of the recommended decision, the Administrator shall give notice thereof in the FEDERAL REGISTER, send copies of the recommended decision to all parties, and provide opportunity for the submission of comments. The recommended decision may be reviewed and/or copied in the Office of the Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(d) Within twenty days after the notice of receipt of the recommended decision has been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, any interested person may file with the Administrator any written comments on the recommended decision. All comments shall be submitted during the twenty-day period to the Administrator at the above address.

§ 201.23 Administrator's decision.

(a) Upon receipt of the recommended decision and transcript and after the twenty-day period for receiving written comments on the recommended decision has passed, the Administrator's decision may affirm, modify, or set aside, in whole or in part, the recommended findings, conclusions, and decision of the presiding officer. The Administrator may also remand the hearing record to the presiding officer for a fuller development of the record.

(b) The Administrator's decision shall include:

(1) A statement containing a description of the history of the proceeding;

(2) Findings on issues of fact with the reasons therefor; and

(3) Rulings on issues of law.

(c) The Administrator's decision shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. If the Amtrak application is approved in whole or in part, the final order shall be promulgated with the decision.

PART 207—RAILROAD POLICE OFFICERS

Sec.
207.1 Application.
207.2 Definitions.
207.3 Designation and commissioning.
207.4 Notice to State officials.
207.5 Authority in States where officer not commissioned.

AUTHORITY: 45 U.S.C. 446; 49 CFR 1.49(ff).

SOURCE: 59 FR 6587, Feb. 11, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 207.1 Application.

This part applies to all railroads, as such term is defined in section 202(e) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended, Public Law 91–458 (45 U.S.C. 431(e)).

§ 207.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Railroad police officer* means a peace officer who is commissioned in his or her state of legal residence or state of primary employment and employed by a railroad to enforce state laws for the protection of railroad property, personnel, passengers, and/or cargo.

(b) *Commissioned* means that a state official has certified or otherwise designated a railroad employee as qualified under the licensing requirements of that state to act as a railroad police officer in that state.

(c) *Property* means rights-of-way, easements, appurtenant property, equipment, cargo, facilities, and buildings and other structures owned, leased, operated, maintained, or transported by a railroad.

§ 207.3 Designation and commissioning.

(a) A railroad may designate employees to be commissioned by a state authority as railroad police officers to serve in the states in which the railroad owns property.

(b) The designated railroad police officer shall be commissioned by the railroad police officer's state of legal residence or the railroad police officer's state of primary employment.

§ 207.4 Notice to State officials.

(a) After the designated railroad police officer is commissioned by a state or states, the railroad shall send, by certified mail, written notice to appropriate officials of every other state in which the railroad police officer shall protect the railroad's property, personnel, passengers, and cargo. The notice of commission shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the railroad police officer;

(2) The badge number, identification number, rank, code, or other identifying information assigned to the railroad police officer;

(3) The date of commission;

(4) The state or states where the railroad police officer is commissioned;

(5) The date the railroad police officer received training or retraining regarding the laws of such state or states;

(6) The name of the railroad official who designated the employee as a railroad police officer; and

(7) Color photographs of the types of badges, identification cards, and other identifying materials the railroad uses to identify its railroad police officers.

(b) The railroad shall keep copies of all such notices at a central location.

(c) The authority set forth in § 207.5 shall be effective upon receipt by such state(s) of written notice conforming to the requirements of this section.

§ 207.5 Authority in States where officer not commissioned.

(a) A railroad police officer who is designated by a railroad and commissioned under the laws of any state is authorized to enforce the laws (as specified in paragraph (b) of this section) of any state in which the railroad owns property and to which the railroad has provided notice in accordance with § 207.4.

(b) Under the authority of paragraph (a) of this section, a railroad police officer may enforce only relevant laws for the protection of—

(1) The railroad's employees, passengers, or patrons;

(2) The railroad's property or property entrusted to the railroad for transportation purposes;

(3) The intrastate, interstate, or foreign movement of cargo in the railroad's possession or in possession of another railroad or non-rail carrier while on the railroad property; and

(4) The railroad movement of personnel, equipment, and materials vital to the national defense.

(c) The authority exercised under this part by an officer for whom the railroad has provided notice in accordance with § 207.4 shall be the same as that of a railroad police officer commissioned under the laws of that state.

(d) The railroad police officer's law enforcement powers shall apply only on railroad property, except that an officer may pursue off railroad property a person suspected of violating the law on railroad property, and an officer may engage off railroad property in law enforcement activities, including, without limitation, investigation and arrest, if permissible under state law.

PART 209—RAILROAD SAFETY ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
209.1 Purpose.
209.3 Definitions.
209.5 Service.
209.6 Requests for admission.
209.7 Subpoenas; witness fees.
209.8 Depositions in formal proceedings.
209.9 Filing.
209.11 Request for confidential treatment.
209.13 Consolidation.
209.15 Rules of evidence.
209.17 Motions.

Subpart B—Hazardous Materials Penalties

CIVIL PENALTIES

209.101 Civil penalties generally.
209.103 Minimum and maximum penalties.
209.105 Notice of probable violation.
209.107 Reply.
209.109 Payment of penalty; compromise.
209.111 Informal response and assessment.
209.113 Request for hearing.
209.115 Hearing.
209.117 Presiding officer's decision.
209.119 Assessment considerations.
209.121 Appeal.

CRIMINAL PENALTIES

209.131 Criminal penalties generally.
209.133 Referral for prosecution.

Subpart C—Compliance Orders

209.201 Compliance orders generally.
209.203 Notice of investigation.
209.205 Reply.
209.207 Consent order.
209.209 Hearing.
209.211 Presiding officer's decision.
209.213 Appeal.
209.215 Time limitation.

Subpart D—Disqualification Procedures

209.301 Purpose and scope.
209.303 Coverage.
209.305 Notice of proposed disqualification.
209.307 Reply.
209.309 Informal response.
209.311 Request for hearing.
209.313 Discovery.
209.315 Subpoenas.
209.317 Official record.
209.319 Prehearing conference.
209.321 Hearing.
209.323 Initial decision.
209.325 Finality of decision.
209.327 Appeal.
209.329 Assessment considerations.
209.331 Enforcement of disqualification order.
209.333 Prohibitions.
209.335 Penalties.
209.337 Information collection.

Subpart E—Reporting of Remedial Actions

209.401 Purpose and scope.
209.403 Applicability.
209.405 Reporting of remedial actions.
209.407 Delayed reports.
209.409 Penalties.

APPENDIX A TO PART 209—STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY CONCERNING ENFORCEMENT OF THE FEDERAL RAILROAD SAFETY LAWS

APPENDIX B TO PART 209—FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION GUIDELINES FOR INITIAL HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ASSESSMENTS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, 20111, 20112, 20114, and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 209.1 Purpose.

Appendix A to this part contains a statement of agency policy concerning enforcement of those laws. This part describes certain procedures employed by the Federal Railroad Administration in its enforcement of statutes and regulations related to railroad safety. By delegation from the Secretary of Transportation, the Administrator has responsibility for:

(a) Enforcement of subchapters B and C of chapter I, subtitle B, title 49, CFR, with respect to the transportation or shipment of hazardous materials by railroad (49 CFR 1.49(s));

(b) Exercise of the authority vested in the Secretary by the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, 45 U.S.C. 421, 431–441, as amended by the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 1988, Public Law 100–342 (June 22, 1988) (49 CFR 1.49(m)); and

(c) Exercise of the authority vested in the Secretary pertaining to railroad safety as set forth in the statutes transferred to the Secretary by section 6(e) of the Department of Transportation Act, 49 App. U.S.C. 1655(e) (49 CFR 1.49 (c), (d), (f), and (g)).

[42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977, as amended at 53 FR 52920, Dec. 29, 1988; 54 FR 42905, Oct. 18, 1989]

§ 209.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Administrator means the Administrator of FRA, the Deputy Administrator of FRA, or the delegate of either.

Chief Counsel means the Chief Counsel of FRA or his or her delegate.

Day means calendar day.

Federal railroad safety laws means the provisions of law generally at 49 U.S.C. subtitle V, part A or 49 U.S.C. chap. 51 or 57 and the rules, regulations, orders, and standards issued under any of those provisions. See Pub. L. 103–272 (1994). Before recodification, these statutory provisions were contained in the following statutes: (i) the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (Safety Act) (49 U.S.C. 20101–20117, 20131, 20133–20141, 20143, 21301, 21302, 21304, 21311, 24902, and 24905, and sections 4(b)(1), (i), and (t) of Pub. L. 103–272, formerly codified at 45 U.S.C. 421, 431 *et seq.*); (ii) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (Hazmat Act) (49 U.S.C. 5101 *et seq.*, formerly codified at 49 App. U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*); (iii) the Sanitary Food Transportation Act of 1990 (SFTA) (49 U.S.C. 5713, formerly codified at 49 App. U.S.C.

2801 (note)); and those laws transferred to the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Transportation by subsection (e)(1), (2), and (6)(A) of section 6 of the Department of Transportation Act (DOT Act), as in effect on June 1, 1994 (49 U.S.C. 20302, 21302, 20701–20703, 20305, 20502–20505, 20901, 20902, and 80504, formerly codified at 49 App. U.S.C. 1655(e)(1), (2), and (6)(A)). 49 U.S.C. 20111 and 20109, formerly codified at 45 U.S.C. 437 (note) and 441(e). Those laws transferred by the DOT Act include, but are not limited to, the following statutes: (i) the Safety Appliance Acts (49 U.S.C. 20102, 20301, 20302, 20304, 21302, and 21304, formerly codified at 45 U.S.C. 1–14, 16); (ii) the Locomotive Inspection Act (49 U.S.C. 20102, 20701–20703, 21302, and 21304, formerly codified at 45 U.S.C. 22–34); (iii) the Accident Reports Act (49 U.S.C. 20102, 20701, 20702, 20901–20903, 21302, 21304, and 21311, formerly codified at 45 U.S.C. 38–43); (iv) the Hours of Service Act (49 U.S.C. 20102, 21101–21107, 21303, and 21304, formerly codified at 45 U.S.C. 61–64b); and (v) the Signal Inspection Act (49 U.S.C. 20102, 20502–20505, 20902, 21302, and 21304, formerly codified at 49 App. U.S.C. 26).

FRA means the Federal Railroad Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation.

FRA Safety Inspector means an FRA safety inspector, a state inspector participating in railroad safety investigative and surveillance activities under part 212 of this chapter, or any other official duly authorized by FRA.

Motion means a request to a presiding officer to take a particular action.

Person generally includes all categories of entities covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor; however, *person*, when used to describe an entity that FRA alleges to have committed a violation of the provisions of law formerly contained in the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act or contained in the Hazardous Materials Regulations, has the same meaning as in 49 U.S.C. 5102(9) (formerly codified at 49 App. U.S.C. 1802(11)), *i.e.*, an individual, firm, copartnership, corporation, company, association, joint-stock association, including any trustee, receiver, assignee, or similar representative thereof, or government, Indian tribe, or authority of a government or tribe when offering hazardous material for transportation in commerce or transporting hazardous material to further a commercial enterprise, but such term does not include the United States Postal Service or, for the purposes of 49 U.S.C. 5123–5124 (formerly contained in sections 110 and 111 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and formerly codified at 49 App. U.S.C. 1809–1810), a department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

Pleading means any written submission setting forth claims, allegations, arguments, or evidence.

Presiding Officer means any person authorized to preside over any hearing or to make a decision on the record, including an administrative law judge.

Railroad means any form of nonhighway ground transportation that runs on rails or electro-magnetic guideways, including (i) commuter or other short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979; and (ii) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads; but does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Respondent means a person upon whom FRA has served a notice of probable violation, notice of investigation, or notice of proposed disqualification.

[59 FR 43676, Aug. 24, 1994]

§ 209.5 Service.

(a) Each order, notice, or other document required to be served under this part shall be served personally or by registered or certified mail, except as otherwise provided herein.

(b) Service upon a person's duly authorized representative constitutes service upon that person.

(c) Service by registered or certified mail is complete upon mailing. An official United States Postal Service receipt from the registered or certified mailing constitutes prima facie evidence of service.

(d) Service of requests for admission and motions may be made by first-class mail, postage prepaid.

(e) Each pleading must be accompanied by a certificate of service specifying how and when service was made.

[42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977, as amended at 54 FR 42906, Oct. 18, 1989]

§ 209.6 Requests for admission.

(a) A party to any proceeding under subpart B, C, or D of this part may serve upon any other party written requests for the admission of the genuineness of any relevant documents identified within the request, the truth of any relevant matters of fact, and the application of law to the facts as set forth in the request.

(b) Each matter of which an admission is requested shall be deemed to be admitted unless, within 30 days after receipt of the request, the party to whom the request is directed serves upon the party requesting the admission a written answer under oath or objection addressed to the matter, signed by the party.

(c) The sworn answer shall specifically admit or deny the matter or set forth in detail the reasons why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny the matter. If an objection is made, the reasons therefor shall be stated.

(d) Any matter admitted under this section is conclusively established unless the presiding official permits withdrawal or amendment of the admission for good cause shown.

(e) Upon motion, the presiding officer may order any party to respond to a request for admission.

[54 FR 42906, Oct. 18, 1989]

§ 209.7 Subpoenas; witness fees.

(a) The Chief Counsel may issue a subpoena on his or her own initiative in any matter related to enforcement of the railroad safety laws. However, where a proceeding under subpart B, C, or D of this part has been initiated, only the presiding officer may issue subpoenas, and only upon the written request of any party to the proceeding who makes an adequate showing that the information sought will materially advance the proceeding.

(b) A subpoena may require attendance of a witness at a deposition or hearing or the production of documentary or other tangible evidence in the possession or control of the person served, or both.

(c) A subpoena may be served personally by any person who is not an interested person and is not less than eighteen (18) years of age, or by certified or registered mail.

(d) Service of a subpoena shall be made by delivering a copy of the subpoena in the appropriate manner, as set forth below. Service of a subpoena requiring attendance of a person is not complete unless delivery is accompanied by tender of fees for one day's attendance and mileage as specified by paragraph (f) of this section. However, when a subpoena is issued upon the request of any officer or agency of the United States, fees and mileage need not be tendered at the time of service but will be paid by FRA at the place and time specified in the subpoena for attendance.

Delivery of a copy of the subpoena may be made:

(1) To a natural person by:

(i) Handing it to the person;

(ii) Leaving it at his or her office with the person in charge thereof;

(iii) Leaving it at his or her dwelling place or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein;

(iv) Mailing it by registered or certified mail to him or her at his or her last known address; or

(v) Any method whereby actual notice of the issuance and content is given (and the fees are made available) prior to the return date.

(2) To an entity other than a natural person by:

(i) Handing a copy of the subpoena to a registered agent for service or to any officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of the person;

(ii) Mailing it by registered or certified mail to any representative listed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section at his or her last known address; or

(iii) Any method whereby actual notice is given to such representative (and the fees are made available) prior to the return date.

(e) The original subpoena bearing a certificate of service shall be filed in accordance with § 209.9.

(f) A witness subpoenaed by the FRA shall be entitled to the same fees and mileage as would be paid to a witness in a proceeding in the district courts of the United States. See 28 U.S.C. 1821. The witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the person requesting that the subpoena be issued. In an appropriate case, the Chief Counsel or the hearing officer may direct the person requesting issuance of a subpoena for the production of documentary or other tangible evidence to reimburse the responding person for actual costs of producing and/or transporting such evidence.

(g) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (f) of this section, and upon request, witness fees and mileage or the costs of producing other evidence may be paid by the FRA if the official who issued the subpoena determines on the basis of good cause shown that:

(1) The presence of the subpoenaed witness or evidence will materially advance the proceedings; and

(2) The party at whose instance the subpoena was issued would suffer a serious financial hardship if required to pay the witness fees and mileage.

(h) Any person to whom a subpoena is directed may, prior to the time specified therein for compliance, but in no event more than ten (10) days after the date of service of such subpoena, apply in writing to the official who issued the subpoena, or if that person is unavailable, to the Chief Counsel, to quash or modify the subpoena. The application shall contain a brief statement of the reasons relied upon in support of the action sought therein. The issuing official or the Chief Counsel, as the case may be, may:

(1) Deny the application;

(2) Quash or modify the subpoena; or

(3) In the case of subpoena to produce documentary or other tangible evidence, condition denial of the application upon the advancement by the party in whose behalf the subpoena is issued of the reasonable cost of producing the evidence.

(i) If there is a refusal to obey a subpoena served upon any person under the provisions of this section, the FRA may request the Attorney General to seek the aid of the United States District Court for any district in which the person is found to compel that person, after notice, to appear and give testimony, or to appear and produce the subpoenaed documents before the FRA, or both.

(j) Attendance of any FRA employee engaged in an investigation which gave rise to a proceeding under subpart B or C of this part for the purpose of eliciting factual testimony may be assured by filing a request with the Chief Counsel at least fifteen (15) days before the date of the hearing. The request must indicate the present intent of the requesting person to call the employee as a witness and state generally why the witness will be required.

[42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977, as amended at 54 FR 42906, Oct. 18, 1989]

§ 209.8 Depositions in formal proceedings.

(a) Any party to a proceeding under subpart B, C, or D of this part may take the testimony of any person, including a party, by deposition upon oral examination on order of the presiding officer following the granting of a motion under paragraph (b) of this section. Depositions may be taken before any disinterested person who is authorized by law to administer oaths. The attendance of witnesses may be compelled by subpoena as provided in § 209.7 and, for proceedings under subpart D of this part, § 209.315.

(b) Any party desiring to take the deposition of a witness shall file and serve a written motion setting forth the name of the witness; the date, time, and place of the deposition; the subject matter of the witness' expected testimony; whether any party objects to the taking of the deposition; and the reasons for taking such deposition. Such motion shall be granted only upon a showing of good cause. Good

cause exists to take a person's deposition when the information sought is relevant to the subject matter involved in the proceeding and:

(1) The information is not obtainable from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, and less expensive; or

(2) The request is not unreasonably cumulative, unduly burdensome, or unduly expensive, taking into account the needs of the case, limitations on the parties' resources, and the importance of the issues in the case.

(c) Such notice as the presiding officer shall order will be given for the taking of a deposition, but this shall not be less than 10 days' written notice unless the parties agree to a shorter period.

(d) Each witness testifying upon deposition shall be sworn and the adverse party shall have the right to cross-examine. The questions propounded and the answers thereto, together with all objections made, shall be reduced to writing, subscribed by the witness, and certified by the reporter.

(e) Depositions taken under this section may be used for discovery, to contradict or impeach the testimony of the deponent as a witness, or as evidence in the proceeding as permitted by paragraph (f) of this section and in accordance with the limitations of Fed. R. Civ. Pro. 32 as though it were applicable to these proceedings.

(f) Subject to such objections to the questions and answers as were noted at the time of taking the deposition and as would be valid were the witness personally present and testifying, such deposition may be offered in evidence by any party to the proceeding.

[54 FR 42906, Oct. 18, 1989]

§ 209.9 Filing.

All materials filed with FRA or any FRA officer in connection with a proceeding under subpart B, C, or D of this part shall be submitted in duplicate to the Assistant Chief Counsel for Safety, (RCC–30), Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, except that documents produced in accordance with a subpoena shall be presented at the place and time specified by the subpoena.

[54 FR 42906, Oct. 18, 1989]

§ 209.11 Request for confidential treatment.

(a) This section governs the procedures for requesting confidential treatment of any document filed with or otherwise provided to FRA in connecton with its enforcement of statutes related to railroad safety. For purposes of this section, ''enforcement'' shall include all investigative and compliance activities, in addition to the development of violation reports and recommendations for prosecution.

(b) A request for confidential treatment with respect to a document or portion thereof may be made on the basis that the information is—

(1) Exempt from the mandatory disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552);

(2) Required to be held in confidence by 18 U.S.C. 1905; or

(3) Otherwise exempt by law from public disclosure.

(c) Any document containing information for which confidential treatment is requested shall be accompanied at the time of filing by a statement justifying nondisclosure and referring to the specific legal authority claimed.

(d) Any document containing any information for which confidential treatment is requested shall be marked ''CONFIDENTIAL'' or ''CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION'' in bold letters. If confidentiality is requested as to the entire document, or if it is claimed that nonconfidential information in the document is not reasonably segregable from confidential information, the accompanying statement of justification shall so indicate. If confidentiality is requested as to a portion of the document, then the person filing the document shall file together with the document a second copy of the document from which the information for which confidential treatment is requested has been deleted. If the person filing a document of which only a portion is requested to be held in confidence does not submit a second copy of the document with the confidential information deleted. FRA may assume that there is no objection

to public disclosure of the document in its entirety.

(e) FRA retains the right to make its own determination with regard to any claim of confidentiality. Notice of a decision by the FRA to deny a claim, in whole or in part, and an opportunity to respond shall be given to a person claiming confidentiality of information no less than five days prior to its public disclosure.

§ 209.13 Consolidation.

At the time a matter is set for hearing under subpart B, C, or D of this part, the Chief Counsel may consolidate the matter with any similar matter(s) pending against the same respondent or with any related matter(s) pending against other respondent(s) under the same subpart. However, on certification by the presiding officer that a consolidated proceeding is unmanageable or otherwise undesirable, the Chief Counsel will rescind or modify the consolidation.

[54 FR 42906, Oct. 18, 1989]

§ 209.15 Rules of evidence.

The Federal Rules of Evidence for United States Courts and Magistrates shall be employed as general guidelines for proceedings under subparts B, C, and D of this part. However, all relevant and material evidence shall be received into the record.

[54 FR 42907, Oct. 18, 1989]

§ 209.17 Motions.

Motions shall be in writing, filed with the presiding officer, and copies served upon the parties in accordance with § 209.5, except that oral motions may be made during the course of any hearing or appearance before the presiding officer. Each motion shall state the particular order, ruling, or action desired and the grounds therefor. Unless otherwise specified by the presiding officer, any objection to a written motion must be filed within 10 days after receipt of the motion.

[54 FR 42907, Oct. 18, 1989]

Subpart B—Hazardous Materials Penalties

CIVIL PENALTIES

§ 209.101 Civil penalties generally.

(a) Sections 209.101 through 209.121 prescribe rules of procedure for the assessment of civil penalties pursuant to the Federal hazardous materials transportation safety law, 49 U.S.C. Chapter 51.

(b) When the FRA has reason to believe that a person has knowingly committed an act which is a violation of any provision of subchapter B or C of chapter I, subtitle B of this title for which the FRA exercises enforcement responsibility or any waiver or order issued thereunder, it may conduct a proceeding to assess a civil penalty.

[42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977, as amended at 61 FR 38646, July 25, 1996]

§ 209.103 Minimum and maximum penalties.

A person who knowingly violates a requirement of subchapter A or C of chapter I, Subtitle B of this title is liable for a civil penalty of at least $250 but not more than $27,500 for each violation. When the violation is a continuing one, each day of the violation constitutes a separate offense. 49 U.S.C. 5123.

[61 FR 38646, July 25, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 11619, Mar. 10, 1998]

§ 209.105 Notice of probable violation.

(a) FRA, through the Chief Counsel, begins a civil penalty proceeding by serving a notice of probable violation on a person charging him or her with having violated one or more provisions of subchapter A or C of chapter I, subtitle B of this title. Appendix B to this part contains guidelines used by the chief counsel in making initial penalty assessments.

(b) A notice of probable violation issued under this section includes:

(1) A statement of the provision(s) which the respondent is believed to have violated;

(2) A statement of the factual allegations upon which the proposed civil penalty is being sought;

(3) Notice of the maximum amount of civil penalty for which the respondent may be liable;

(4) Notice of the amount of the civil penalty proposed to be assessed;

(5) A description of the manner in which the respondent should make payment of any money to the United States;

(6) A statement of the respondent's right to present written explanations, information or any materials in answer to the charges or in mitigation of the penalty; and

(7) A statement of the respondent's right to request a hearing and the procedures for requesting a hearing.

(c) The FRA may amend the notice of probable violation at any time prior to the entry of an order assessing a civil penalty. If the amendment contains any new material allegation of fact, the respondent is given an opportunity to respond. In an amended notice, FRA may change the penalty amount proposed to be assessed up to and including the maximum penalty amount of $25,000 for each violation.

[42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977, as amended at 61 FR 38646, July 25, 1996]

§ 209.107 Reply.

(a) Within thirty (30) days of the service of a notice of probable violation issued under § 209.105, the respondent may—

(1) Pay as provided in § 209.109(a) and thereby close the case;

(2) Make an informal response as provided in § 209.111; or

(3) Request a hearing as provided in § 209.113.

(b) The Chief Counsel may extend the thirty (30) days period for good cause shown.

(c) Failure of the respondent to reply by taking one of the three actions described in paragraph (a) of this section within the period provided constitutes a waiver of his or her right to appear and contest the allegations and authorizes the Chief Counsel, without further notice to the respondent, to find the facts to be as alleged in the notice of probable violation and to assess an appropriate civil penalty.

§ 209.109 Payment of penalty; compromise.

(a) Payment of a civil penalty should be made by certified check or money order payable to the Federal Railroad Administration and sent to the Accounting Division, Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590.

(b) At any time before an order assessing a penalty is referred to the Attorney General for collection, the respondent may offer to compromise for a specific amount by contracting the Chief Counsel.

§ 209.111 Informal response and assessment.

(a) If a respondent elects to make an informal response to a notice of probable violation, respondent shall submit to the Chief Counsel such written explanations, information or other materials as respondent may desire in answer to the charges or in mitigation of the proposed penalty.

(b) The respondent may include in his or her informal written response a request for a conference. Upon receipt of such a request, the Chief Counsel arranges for a conference as soon as practicable at a time and place of mutual convenience.

(c) Written explanations, information or materials, submitted by the respondent and relevant information presented during any conference held under this section are considered by the Chief Counsel in reviewing the notice of proposed violation and determining the fact of violation and the amount of any penalty to be assessed.

(d) After consideration of an informal response, including any relevant information presented at a conference, the Chief Counsel may dismiss the notice of probable violation in whole or in part. If he or she does not dismiss it in whole, he or she may issue an order assessing a civil penalty.

§ 209.113 Request for hearing.

(a) If a respondent elects to request a hearing, he or she must submit a written request to the Chief Counsel referring to the case number which appeared on the notice of the probable violation. The request must—

(1) State the name and address of the respondent and of the person signing the request if different from the respondent;

(2) State with respect to each allegation whether it is admitted or denied; and

(3) State with particularity the issues to be raised by the respondent at the hearing.

(b) After a request for hearing which complies with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the Chief Counsel schedules a hearing for the earliest practicable date.

(c) The Chief Counsel or the hearing officer appointed under § 209.115 may grant extensions of the time of the commencement of the hearing for good cause shown.

§ 209.115 Hearing.

(a) When a hearing is requested and scheduled under § 209.113, a hearing officer designated by the Chief Counsel convenes and presides over the hearing. If requested by respondent and if practicable, the hearing is held in the general vicinity of the place where the alleged violation occurred, or at a place convenient to the respondent. Testimony by witnesses shall be given under oath and the hearing shall be recorded verbatim.

(b) The presiding official may:

(1) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) Issue subpoenas as provided by § 209.7;

(3) Adopt procedures for the submission of evidence in written form;

(4) Take or cause depositions to be taken;

(5) Rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;

(6) Examine witnesses at the hearing;

(7) Convene, recess, reconvene, and adjourn and otherwise regulate the course of the hearing;

(8) Hold conferences for settlement, simplification of the issues or any other proper purpose; and

(9) Take any other action authorized by or consistent with the provisions of this subpart pertaining to civil penalties and permitted by law which may expedite the hearing or aid in the disposition of an issue raised, therein.

(c) The Chief Counsel has the burden of providing the facts alleged in the notice of proposed violation and may offer such relevant information as may be necessary fully to inform the presiding officer as to the matter concerned.

(d) The respondent may appear and be heard on his or her own behalf or through counsel of his or her choice. The respondent or his or her counsel may offer relevant information including testimony which he or she believes should be considered in defense of the allegations or which may bear on the penalty proposed to be assessed and conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full disclosure of the material facts.

(e) At the conclusion of the hearing or as soon thereafter as the hearing officer shall provide, the parties may file proposed findings and conclusions, together with supporting reasons.

[42 FR 56742, Oct. 28, 1977; 42 FR 59755, Nov. 21, 1977]

§ 209.117 Presiding officer's decision.

(a) After consideration of the evidence of record, the presiding officer may dismiss the notice of probable violation in whole or in part. If the presiding officer does not dismiss it in whole, he or she will issue and serve on the respondent an order assessing a civil penalty. The decision of the presiding officer will include a statement of findings and conclusions as well as the reasons therefor on all material issues of fact, law, and discretion.

(b) If, within twenty (20) days after service of an order assessing a civil penalty, the respondent does not pay the civil penalty or file an appeal as provided in § 209.121, the case may be referred to the Attorney General with a request that an action to collect the penalty be brought in the appropriate United States District Court.

§ 209.119 Assessment considerations.

The assessment of a civil penalty under § 209.117 is made only after considering:

(a) The nature and circumstances of the violation;

(b) The extent and gravity of the violation;

(c) The degree of the respondent's culpabilty;

(d) The respondent's history of prior offenses;

(e) The respondent's ability to pay;

(f) The effect on the respondent's ability to continue in business; and

(g) Such other matters as justice may require.

§ 209.121 Appeal.

(a) Any party aggrieved by a presiding officer's decision or order issued under § 209.117 assessing a civil penalty may file an appeal with the Administrator. The appeal must be filed within twenty (20) days of service of the presiding officer's order.

(b) Prior to rendering a final determination on an appeal, the Administrator may remand the case for further proceedings before the hearing officer.

(c) In the case of an appeal by a respondent, if the Administrator affirms the assessment and the respondent does not pay the civil penalty within twenty (20) days after service of the Administrator's decision on appeal, the matter may be referred to the Attorney General with a request that an action to collect the penalty be brought in the appropriate United States District Court.

CRIMINAL PENALTIES

§ 209.131 Criminal penalties generally.

The Federal hazardous materials transportation safety laws (49 U.S.C. 5124) provide a criminal penalty of a fine under title 18, United States Code, and imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both, for any person who knowingly violates 49 U.S.C. 5104(b) or who willfully violates chapter 51 of title 49, United States Code, or a regulation prescribed or order issued under that chapter.

[61 FR 38647, July 25, 1996]

§ 209.133 Referral for prosecution.

If an inspector, including a certified state inspector under Part 212 of this chapter, or other employee of FRA becomes aware of a possible willful violation of the Federal hazardous materials transportation safety laws (49 U.S.C. Chapter 51) or a regulation issued under those laws for which FRA exercises enforcement responsibility, he or she reports it to the Chief Counsel. If evidence exists tending to establish a prima facie case, and if it appears that assessment of a civil penalty would not be an adequate deterrent to future violations, the Chief Counsel refers the report to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution of the offender.

[61 FR 38647, July 25, 1996]

Subpart C—Compliance Orders

§ 209.201 Compliance orders generally.

(a) This subpart prescribes rules of procedure leading to the issuance of compliance orders pursuant to the Federal railroad safety laws at 49 U.S.C. 5121(a) and/or 20111(b).

(b) The FRA may commence a proceeding under this subpart when FRA has reason to believe that a person is engaging in conduct or a pattern of conduct that involves one or more violations of the Federal railroad safety laws or any regulation or order issued under those laws for which FRA exercises enforcement authority.

[61 FR 38647, July 25, 1996]

§ 209.203 Notice of investigation.

(a) FRA begins a compliance order proceeding by serving a notice of investigation on the respondent.

(b) The notice of investigation contains:

(1) A statement of the legal authority for the proceeding;

(2) A statement of the factual allegations upon which the remedial action is being sought; and

(3) A statement of the remedial action being sought in the form of a proposed compliance order.

(c) The FRA may amend the notice of investigation at any time prior to the entry of a final compliance order. If an amendment includes any new material allegation of fact or seeks new or additional remedial action, the respondent is given an opportunity to respond.

§ 209.205 Reply.

(a) Within thirty (30) days of service of a notice of investigation, the respondent may file a reply with the FRA. The Chief Counsel may extend

the time for filing for good cause shown.

(b) The reply must be in writing, signed by the person filing it, and state with respect to each factual allegation whether it is admitted or denied. Even though formally denied, a factual allegation set forth in a notice of investigation is considered to be admitted for purposes of the proceeding unless:

(1) Opposed by the affidavit of an individual having personal knowledge of the subject matter;

(2) Challenged as defective on its face together with a supporting explanation as to why it is believed to be defective; or

(3) Otherwise actively put at issue through the submission of relevant evidence.

(c) The reply must set forth any affirmative defenses and include a statement of the form and nature of proof by which those defenses are to be established.

(d) If it is necessary to respond to an amendment to the notice of investigation, the respondent may amend the reply concerning the substance of matters contained in the amendment to the notice at any time before the issuance of an order under § 209.211.

(e) If the respondent elects not to contest one or more factual allegations, he or she should so state in the reply. An election not to contest a factual allegation is an admission of that allegation solely for the purpose of issuing a compliance order. That election constitutes a waiver of hearing as to that allegation but does not, by itself, constitute a waiver of the right to be heard on other issues. In connection with a statement of election not to contest a factual allegation, the respondent may propose an appropriate order for issuance by the Administrator or propose the negotiation of a consent order.

(f) Failure of the respondent to file a reply within the period provided constitutes a waiver of his or her right to appear and contest the allegation and authorizes the Administrator, without further notice to the respondent, to find the facts to be as alleged in the notice of proposed violation and to issue an appropriate order directing compliance.

§ 209.207 Consent order.

(a) At any time before the issuance of an order under § 209.211, the Chief Counsel and the respondent may execute an agreement proposing the entry by consent of an order directing compliance. The Administrator may accept the proposed order by signing it. If the Administrator rejects the proposed order, he or she directs that the proceeding continue.

(b) An agreement submitted to the Administrator under this section must include:

(1) A proposed compliance order suitable for the Administrator's signature;

(2) An admission of all jurisdictional facts;

(3) An express waiver of further procedural steps and of all right to seek judicial review or otherwise challenge or contest the validity of the order; and

(4) An acknowledgment that the notice of investigation may be used to construe the terms of the order.

§ 209.209 Hearing.

(a) When a respondent files a reply contesting allegations in a notice of investigation issued under § 209.203 or when the FRA and the respondent fail to agree upon an acceptable consent order, the hearing officer designated by the Chief Counsel convenes and presides over a hearing on the proposed compliance order.

(b) The presiding official may:

(1) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) Issue subpoenas as provided by § 209.7;

(3) Adopt procedures for the submission of evidence;

(4) Take or cause depositions to be taken;

(5) Rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;

(6) Examine witnesses at the hearing;

(7) Convene, recess, reconvene, adjourn and otherwise regulate the course of the hearing;

(8) Hold conferences for settlement, simplification of the issues or any other proper purpose; and

(9) Take any other action authorized by or consistent with the provisions of this subpart pertaining to compliance orders and permitted by law which may

expedite the hearing or aid in the disposition of an issue raised therein.

(c) The Chief Counsel has the burden of providing the facts alleged in the notice of investigation and may offer such relevant information as may be necessary fully to inform the presiding officer as to the matter concerned.

(d) The respondent may appear and be heard on his or her own behalf or through counsel of his or her choice. The respondent or his or her counsel may offer relevant information, including testimony which he or she believes should be considered in defense of the allegations or which may bear on the remedial action being sought, and conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full disclosure of the material facts.

(e) At the conclusion of the hearing or as soon thereafter as the hearing officer shall provide, the parties may file proposed findings and conclusions, together with supporting reasons therefor.

§ 209.211 Presiding officer's decision.

(a) After consideration of evidence, the presiding officer may dismiss the notice of investigation or issue a compliance order. The decision of the presiding officer will include a statement of findings and conclusions as well as the reasons therefor on all material issues of fact, law, and discretion.

(b) A compliance order issued under this section is effective twenty (20) days from service on the respondent unless otherwise provided therein.

§ 209.213 Appeal.

(a) Any party aggrieved by a presiding officer's decision may file an appeal with the Administrator. The appeal must be filed within twenty (20) days after service of the presiding officer's decision.

(b) Prior to rendering a final determination on an appeal, the Administrator may remand the case for further proceedings before the hearing officer.

(c) The filing of an appeal does not stay the effectiveness of a compliance order unless the Administrator expressly so provides.

§ 209.215 Time limitation.

A proceeding for the issuance of a compliance order under the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended, shall be completed within twelve (12) months after issuance of the notice of investigation.

Subpart D—Disqualification Procedures

SOURCE: 54 FR 42907, Oct. 18, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§ 209.301 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart prescribes the rules of practice for administrative proceedings relating to the determination of an individual's fitness for performing safety-sensitive functions under section 209(f) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 438(f)).

(b) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent accidents and casualties in railroad operations that result from the presence in the work force of railroad employees, including managers and supervisors, and agents of railroads who have demonstrated their unfitness to perform the safety-sensitive functions described in § 209.303 by violating any rule, regulation, order or standard prescribed by FRA. Employees and agents who evidence such unfitness may be disqualified, under specified terms and conditions, temporarily or permanently, from performing such safety-sensitive functions.

(c) This subpart does not preempt a railroad from initiating disciplinary proceedings and imposing disciplinary sanctions against its employees, including managers and supervisors, under its collective bargaining agreements or in the normal and customary manner. Disqualification determinations made under this subpart shall have no effect on prior or subsequent disciplinary actions taken against such employees by railroads.

§ 209.303 Coverage.

This subpart applies to the following individuals:

(a) Railroad employees who are assigned to perform service subject to the Hours of Service Act (45 U.S.C. 61–64b)

during a duty tour, whether or not the person has performed or is currently performing such service, and any person who performs such service.

(b) Railroad employees or agents who:

(1) Inspect, install, repair, or maintain track and roadbed;

(2) Inspect, repair or maintain, locomotives, passenger cars, and freight cars;

(3) Conduct training and testing of employees when the training or testing is required by the FRA's safety regulations; or

(c) Railroad managers, supervisors, or agents when they:

(1) Perform the safety-sensitive functions listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section;

(2) Supervise and otherwise direct the performance of the safety-sensitive functions listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section; or

(3) Are in a position to direct the commission of violations of any of the requirements of parts 213 through 236 of this title.

§ 209.305 Notice of proposed disqualification.

(a) FRA, through the Chief Counsel, begins a disqualification proceeding by serving a notice of proposed disqualification on the respondent charging him or her with having violated one or more rules, regulations, orders, or standards promulgated by FRA, which render the respondent unfit to perform safety-sensitive functions described in § 209.303.

(b) The notice of proposed disqualification issued under this section shall contain:

(1) A statement of the rule(s), regulation(s), order(s), or standard(s) that the respondent is alleged to have violated;

(2) A statement of the factual allegations that form the basis of the initial determination that the respondent is not fit to perform safety-sensitive functions;

(3) A statement of the effective date, duration, and other conditions, if any, of the disqualification order;

(4) A statement of the respondent's right to answer the charges in writing and furnish affidavits and any other documentary evidence in support of the answer;

(5) A statement of the respondent's right to make an informal response to the Chief Counsel;

(6) A statement of the respondent's right to request a hearing and the procedures for requesting a hearing;

(7) A statement of the respondent's right to counsel or other designated representative; and

(8) Notice of the consequences of the respondent's failure to take any of the actions described in § 209.307(a).

(c) The Chief Counsel shall enclose with the notice of proposed disqualification a copy of the material that is relied on in support of the charges. Nothing in this section precludes the Chief Counsel from presenting at a subsequent hearing under § 209.321 any evidence of the charges set forth in the notice that the Chief Counsel acquires after service thereof on the respondent. The Chief Counsel, however, shall serve a copy of any such evidence on the respondent at or before the prehearing conference required under § 209.319. Failure to furnish such evidence to respondent at or before the prehearing conference bars its introduction at the hearing.

(d) The Chief Counsel shall provide a copy of the notice of proposed disqualification to the railroad that employs the respondent.

§ 209.307 Reply.

(a) Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of proposed disqualification issued under § 209.305, the respondent shall reply in writing to the charges. The respondent may furnish affidavits and any other documentary evidence in support of the reply. Further, the respondent may elect to—

(1) Stipulate to the charges and consent to the imposition of the disqualification order under the conditions set forth in the notice;

(2) Make an informal response as provided in § 209.309; or

(3) Request a hearing as provided in § 209.311.

(b) The Chief Counsel may extend the reply period for good cause shown, provided the request for extension is

served before the expiration of the period provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Failure of the respondent to reply to the notice of proposed disqualification within the period provided in paragraph (a) of this section or an extension thereto provided under paragraph (b) of this section constitutes a waiver of the respondent's right to appear and contest the charges or the proposed disqualification. Respondent's failure to reply authorizes the Chief Counsel, without further notice to the respondent, to find the respondent unfit for the performance of the safety-sensitive functions described in § 209.303 and to order the respondent disqualified from performing them for the period and under the other conditions described in the notice of proposed disqualification. The Chief Counsel shall serve respondent with the disqualification order and provide a copy of the order to the railroad by which the respondent is employed.

§ 209.309 Informal response.

(a) If the respondent elects to make an informal response to a notice of proposed disqualification, he or she shall submit to the Chief Counsel such written explanations, information, or other materials as respondent may desire in answer to the charges or in mitigation of the proposed disqualification.

(b) The respondent may include in an informal written response a request for a conference. Upon receipt of such a request, the Chief Counsel shall arrange for a conference at a time and place designated by the Chief Counsel.

(c) Written explanations, information, or materials submitted by the respondent and relevant information presented during any conference held under this section shall be considered by the Chief Counsel in reviewing the notice of proposed disqualification, including the question of the respondent's fitness and the conditions of any disqualification that may be imposed.

(d) After consideration of an informal response, including any relevant information presented at a conference, the Chief Counsel shall take one of the following actions:

(1) Dismiss all the charges and terminate the notice of proposed disqualification;

(2) Dismiss some of the charges and mitigate the proposed disqualification;

(3) Mitigate the proposed disqualification; or

(4) Sustain the charges and proposed disqualification.

(e) Should the Chief Counsel sustain, in whole or in part, the charges and proposed disqualification and reach settlement with the respondent, the Chief Counsel shall issue an appropriate disqualification order reflecting the settlement and shall provide a copy of that order to the railroad by which the respondent is employed. The duration of the disqualification period may be less than, but shall be no greater than, the period set forth in the notice. Any settlement reached shall be evidenced by a written agreement, which shall include declarations from the respondent stipulating to the charges contained in the disqualification order, consenting to the imposition of the disqualification under the conditions set forth in the disqualification order, and waiving his or her right to a hearing.

(f) If settlement of the charges against the respondent is not achieved, the Chief Counsel shall terminate settlement discussions no later than 30 days from service of the informal response upon the Chief Counsel by serving respondent written notice of termination of settlement negotiations.

(g) By electing to make an informal response to a notice of proposed disqualification, the respondent does not waive the right to a hearing. However, the respondent must submit the hearing request required by § 209.311(a) within 10 days after receipt of the notice of termination of settlement negotiations from the Chief Counsel. Failure to submit such a request constitutes a waiver of the respondent's right to appear and contest the charges or the proposed disqualification.

(h) The Chief Counsel may extend the period for requesting a hearing for good cause shown, provided the request for extension is served before the expiration of the period provided in paragraph (g) of this section.

§ 209.311 Request for hearing.

(a) If the respondent elects to request a hearing, he or she must submit a written request within the time periods specified in § 209.307(a) or § 209.309(g) to the Chief Counsel referring to the case number that appears on the notice of proposed disqualification. The request must contain the following:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the respondent and of the respondent's designated representative, if any;

(2) A specific response admitting, denying, or explaining each allegation of the notice of disqualification order.

(3) A description of the claims and defenses to be raised by the respondent at the hearing; and

(4) The signature of the respondent or the representative, if any.

(b) Upon receipt of a request for a hearing complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the Chief Counsel shall arrange for the appointment of a presiding officer and transmit the disqualification file to the presiding officer, who shall schedule the hearing for the earliest practicable date within the time period set by § 209.321(a) of this subpart.

(c) Upon assignment of a presiding officer, further matters in the proceeding generally are conducted by and through the presiding officer, except that the Chief Counsel and respondent may settle or voluntarily dismiss the case without order of the presiding officer. The Chief Counsel shall promptly notify the presiding officer of any settlement or dismissal of the case.

§ 209.313 Discovery.

(a) Disqualification proceedings shall be conducted as expeditiously as possible with due regard to the rights of the parties. Discovery is designed to enable a party to obtain relevant information needed for preparation of the party's case. These regulations are intended to provide a simple, timely, and relatively economical system for discovery. They shall be interpreted and applied so as to avoid delay and facilitate adjudication of the case.

(b) Discovery may be obtained by requests for admission under § 209.6, requests for production of documentary or other tangible evidence under § 209.7, and depositions under § 209.8.

(c) A party may initiate the methods of discovery permitted under paragraph (b) of this section at any time after respondent requests a hearing under § 209.311.

(d) Discovery shall be completed within 90 days after receipt of respondent's request for a hearing under § 209.311. Upon motion for good cause shown, the presiding officer may extend this time period for an additional 30 days. The presiding officer may grant an additional 30 day extension only when the party requesting the extension shows by clear and convincing evidence that the party was unable to complete discovery within the prescribed time period through no fault or lack of due diligence of such party, and that denial of the request would result in irreparable prejudice.

(e) If a party fails to comply with a discovery order or an order to compel, the presiding officer may:

(1) Strike any appropriate part of the pleadings or other submissions of the party failing to comply with such order;

(2) Prohibit the party failing to comply with such order from introducing evidence relating to the information sought;

(3) Draw an inference in favor of the requesting party with regard to the information sought; and

(4) Permit the requesting party to introduce secondary evidence concerning the information sought.

§ 209.315 Subpoenas.

Once a notice of proposed disqualification has been issued in a particular matter, only the presiding officer may issue, deny, quash, or modify subpoenas under this subpart in accordance with § 209.7.

§ 209.317 Official record.

The notice of proposed disqualification, respondent's reply, exhibits, and verbatim record of testimony, if a hearing is held, and all pleadings, stipulations, and admissions filed and rulings and orders entered in the course of the proceeding shall constitute the exclusive and official record.

§ 209.319 Prehearing conference.

(a) The parties shall confer with the presiding officer, either in person or by telephone, for a conference at least 10 days before the hearing to consider:

(1) Formulation and simplification of the issues;

(2) Stipulations, admissions of fact, and admissions of the contents and authenticity of documents;

(3) Advance rulings from the presiding officer on the admissibility of evidence;

(4) Identification of witnesses, including the scope of their testimony, and of hearing exhibits;

(5) Possibility of settlement; and

(6) Such other matters as the presiding officer deems necessary to expedite the disposition of the proceeding.

(b) The record shall show the matters disposed of by order and by agreement in such a prehearing conference. The subsequent course of the hearing shall be controlled by such action.

(c) The prehearing conference shall be held within 150 days after receipt of respondent's request for a hearing under § 209.311.

§ 209.321 Hearing.

(a) Upon receipt of a hearing request complying with § 209.311, an administrative hearing for review of a notice of proposed disqualification shall be conducted by a presiding officer, who can be any person authorized by the FRA Administrator, including an administrative law judge. The hearing shall begin within 180 days from receipt of respondent's hearing request. Notice of the time and place of the hearing shall be given to the parties at least 20 days before the hearing. Testimony by witnesses shall be given under oath and the hearing shall be recorded verbatim. The hearing shall be open to the public, unless the presiding official determines that it would be in the best interests of the respondent, a witness, or other affected persons, to close all or any part of it. If the presiding official makes such a determination, an appropriate order, which sets forth the reasons therefor, shall be entered.

(b) The presiding officer may:

(1) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) Issue subpoenas as provided by § 209.7;

(3) Adopt procedures for the submission of evidence in written form;

(4) Take or cause depositions to be taken as provided in § 209.8;

(5) Rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;

(6) Examine witnesses at the hearing;

(7) Convene, recess, reconvene, adjourn, and otherwise regulate the course of the hearing;

(8) Hold conferences for settlement, simplification of the issues, or any other proper purpose; and

(9) Take any other action authorized by or consistent with the provisions of this subpart and permitted by law that may expedite the hearing or aid in the disposition of an issue raised therein.

(c) FRA has the burden of proof, by a preponderance of the evidence, as to the facts alleged in the notice of proposed disqualification, the reasonableness of the conditions of the qualification proposed, and, except as provided in § 209.329(a), the respondent's lack of fitness to perform safety-sensitive functions. The Chief Counsel may offer relevant evidence, including testimony, in support of the allegations contained in the notice of proposed disqualification and conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full disclosure of the material facts.

(d) The respondent may appear and be heard on respondent's own behalf or through respondent's designated representative. The respondent may offer relevant evidence, including testimony, in defense of the allegations or in mitigation of the proposed disqualification and conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full disclosure of the material facts. Respondent has the burden of proof, by a preponderance of the evidence, as to any affirmative defense, including that respondent's actions were in obedience to the direct order of a railroad supervisor or higher level official.

(e) The record shall be closed at the conclusion of the hearing, unless the parties request the opportunity to submit proposed findings and conclusions. When the presiding officer allows the parties to submit proposed findings and conclusions, documents previously

identified for introduction into evidence, briefs, or other posthearing submissions the record shall be left open for such time as the presiding officer grants for that purpose.

[54 FR 42907, Oct. 18, 1989, as amended at 60 FR 53136, Oct. 12, 1995]

§ 209.323 Initial decision.

(a) The presiding officer shall prepare an initial decision after the closing of the record. The initial decision may dismiss the notice of proposed disqualification, in whole or in part, sustain the charges and proposed disqualification, or sustain the charges and mitigate the proposed disqualification.

(b) If the presiding officer sustains the charges and the proposed disqualification, dismisses some of the charges, or mitigates the proposed disqualification, the presiding officer shall issue and serve an appropriate order disqualifying respondent from engaging in the safety-sensitive functions described in § 209.303. If the presiding officer dismisses all of the charges set forth in notice of proposed disqualification, a dismissal order shall be issued and served.

(c) Each initial decision shall contain:

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law, as well as the reasons or bases therefor, upon all the material issues of fact and law presented on the record;

(2) An order, as described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(3) The dates any disqualification is to begin and end and other conditions, if any, that the respondent must satisfy before the disqualification order is discharged;

(4) The date upon which the decision will become final, as prescribed in § 209.325; and

(5) Notice of the parties' appeal rights, as prescribed in § 209.327.

(d) The decision shall be served upon the FRA Chief Counsel and the respondent. The Chief Counsel shall provide a copy of the disqualification order to the railroad by which the respondent is employed.

§ 209.325 Finality of decision.

(a) The initial decision of the presiding officer shall become final 35 days after issuance. Such decisions are not precedent.

(b) *Exception.* The initial decision shall not become final if, within 35 days after issuance of the decision, any party files an appeal under § 209.327. The timely filing of such an appeal shall stay the order in the initial decision.

§ 209.327 Appeal.

(a) Any party aggrieved by an initial decision issued under § 209.323 may file an appeal. The appeal must be filed within 35 days of issuance of the initial decision with the Federal Railroad Administrator, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. A copy of the appeal shall be served on each party. The appeal shall set forth objections to the initial decision, supported by reference to applicable laws and regulations, and with specific reference to the record. If the Administrator has played any role in investigating, prosecuting, or deciding to prosecute the particular case, the Administrator shall recuse him or herself and delegate his or her authority under this section to a person not so involved.

(b) A party may file a reply to an appeal within 25 days of service of the appeal. If the party relies on evidence contained in the record for the reply, the party shall specifically refer to the pertinent evidence in the record.

(c) The Administrator may extend the period for filing an appeal or a response for good cause shown, provided the written request for extension is served before the expiration of the applicable period provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section.

(d) The Administrator has sole discretion to permit oral argument on the appeal. On the Administrator's own initiative or upon written motion by any party, the Administrator may determine that oral argument will contribute substantially to the development of the issues on appeal and may grant the parties an opportunity for oral argument.

(e) The Administrator may affirm, reverse, alter, or modify the decision of the presiding officer, or may remand the case for further proceedings before

the presiding officer. The Administrator shall inform the parties and the presiding officer of his or her decision.

(f) The decision of the Administrator is final, constitutes final agency action, and is not subject to further administrative review.

§ 209.329 Assessment considerations.

(a) Proof of a respondent's willful violation of one of the requirements of parts 213 through 236 (excluding parts 225, 228, and 233) of this title establishes a rebuttable presumption that the respondent is unfit to perform the safety-sensitive functions described in § 209.303. Where such presumption arises, the respondent has the burden of establishing that, taking account of the factors in paragraph (b) of this section, he or she is fit to perform the foregoing safety-sensitive functions for the period and under the other conditions, if any, proposed in the notice of proposed disqualification.

(b) In determining respondent's lack of fitness to perform safety-sensitive functions and the duration and other conditions, if any, of appropriate disqualification orders under §§ 209.309, 209.323, and 209.327, the factors to be considered, to the extent: Each is pertinent to the respondent's case, include but are not limited to the following:

(1) The nature and circumstances of the violation, including whether the violation was intentional, technical, or inadvertent, was committed willfully, or was frequently repeated;

(2) The adverse impact or the potentially adverse impact of the violation on the health and safety of persons and the safety of property;

(3) The railroad's operating rules, safety rules, and repair and maintenance standards;

(4) Repair and maintenance standards adopted by the industry;

(5) The consistency of the conditions of the proposed disqualification with disqualification orders issued against other employees for the same or similar violations;

(6) Whether the respondent was on notice of any safety regulations that were violated or whether the respondent had been warned about the conduct in question;

(7) The respondent's past record of committing violations of safety regulations, including previous FRA warnings issued, disqualifications imposed, civil penalties assessed, railroad disciplinary actions, and criminal convictions therefor;

(8) The civil penalty scheduled for the violation of the safety regulation in question;

(9) Mitigating circumstances surrounding the violation, such as the existence of an emergency situation endangering persons or property and the need for the respondent to take immediate action; and

(10) Such other factors as may be warranted in the public interest.

§ 209.331 Enforcement of disqualification order.

(a) A railroad that employs or formerly employed an individual serving under a disqualification order shall inform prospective or actual employers of the terms and conditions of the order upon receiving notice that the disqualified employee is being considered for employment with or is employed by another railroad to perform any of the safety-sensitive functions described in § 209.303.

(b) A railroad that is considering hiring an individual to perform the safety-sensitive functions described in § 209.303 shall ascertain from the individual's previous employer, if such employer was a railroad, whether the individual is subject to a disqualification order.

(c) An individual subject to a disqualification order shall inform his or her employer of the order and provide a copy thereof within 5 days after receipt of the order. Such an individual shall likewise inform any prospective employer who is considering hiring the individual to perform any of the safety-sensitive functions described in § 209.303 of the order and provide a copy thereof within 5 days after receipt of the order or upon application for the position, whichever first occurs.

§ 209.333 Prohibitions.

(a) An individual subject to a disqualification order shall not work for any railroad in any manner inconsistent with the order.

(b) A railroad shall not employ any individual subject to a disqualification order in any manner inconsistent with the order.

§ 209.335 Penalties.

(a) Any individual who violates § 209.331(c) or § 209.333(a) may be permanently disqualified from performing the safety-sensitive functions described in § 209.303. Any individual who willfully violates § 209.331(c) or § 209.333(a) may also be assessed a civil penalty of at least $1,000 and not more than $5,000 per violation.

(b) Any railroad that violates § 209.331 (a) or (b) or § 209.333(b) may be assessed a civil penalty of at least $5,000 and not more than $11,000 per violation.

(c) Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense.

[54 FR 42907, Oct. 18, 1989, as amended at 63 FR 11619, Mar. 10, 1998]

§ 209.337 Information collection.

The information collection requirements in § 209.331 of this part have been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*) and have been assigned OMB control number 2130–0529.

[56 FR 66791, Dec. 26, 1991]

Subpart E—Reporting of Remedial Actions

SOURCE: 59 FR 43676, Aug. 24, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 209.401 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent accidents and casualties arising from the operation of a railroad that result from a railroad's failure to remedy certain violations of the Federal railroad safety laws for which assessment of a civil penalty has been recommended.

(b) To achieve this purpose, this subpart requires that if an FRA Safety Inspector notifies a railroad both that assessment of a civil penalty will be recommended for its failure to comply with a provision of the Federal railroad safety laws and that a remedial actions report must be submitted, the railroad shall report to the FRA Safety Inspector, within 30 days after the end of the calendar month in which such notification is received, actions taken to remedy that failure.

(c) This subpart does not relieve the railroad of the underlying responsibility to comply with a provision of the Federal railroad safety laws. The 30-day period after the end of the calendar month in which notification is received is intended merely to provide the railroad with an opportunity to prepare its report to FRA, and does not excuse continued noncompliance.

(d) This subpart requires the submission of remedial actions reports for the general categories of physical defects, recordkeeping and reporting violations, and filing violations, where the railroad can literally and specifically correct a failure to comply with a provision of the Federal railroad safety laws, as reasonably determined by the FRA Safety Inspector. No railroad is required to submit a report for a failure involving either a completed or past transaction or a transaction that it can no longer remedy.

§ 209.403 Applicability.

This subpart applies to any railroad that receives written notification from an FRA Safety Inspector both (i) that assessment of a civil penalty will be recommended for its failure to comply with a provision of the Federal railroad safety laws and (ii) that it must submit a remedial actions report.

§ 209.405 Reporting of remedial actions.

(a) Except as provided in § 209.407, each railroad that has received written notification on Form FRA F 6180.96 from an FRA Safety Inspector both that assessment of a civil penalty will be recommended for the railroad's failure to comply with a provision of the Federal railroad safety laws and that it must submit a remedial actions report, shall report on this form all actions that it takes to remedy that failure. The railroad shall submit the completed form to the FRA Safety Inspector within 30 days after the end of the calendar month in which the notification is received.

(1) *Date of receipt of notification.* If the FRA Safety Inspector provides written notification to the railroad by first class mail, then for purposes of determining the calendar month in which notification is received, the railroad shall be presumed to have received the notification five business days following the date of mailing.

(2) *Completion of Form FRA F 6180.96, including selection of railroad remedial action code.* Each railroad shall complete the remedial actions report in the manner prescribed on the report form. The railroad shall select the one remedial action code on the reporting form that most accurately reflects the action or actions that it took to remedy the failure, such as, repair or replacement of a defective component without movement, movement of a locomotive or car for repair (where permitted) and its subsequent repair, completion of a required test or inspection, removal of a noncomplying item from service but not for repair (where permitted), reduction of operating speed (where sufficient to achieve compliance), or any combination of actions appropriate to remedy the noncompliance cited. Any railroad selecting the remedial action code ''other remedial actions'' shall also furnish FRA with a brief narrative description of the action or actions taken.

(3) *Submission of Form FRA F 6180.96.* The railroad shall return the form by first class mail to the FRA Safety Inspector whose name and address appear on the form.

(b) Any railroad concluding that the violation alleged on the inspection report may not have occurred may submit the remedial actions report with an appropriate written explanation. Failure to raise all pertinent defenses does not foreclose the railroad from doing so in response to a penalty demand.

§ 209.407 Delayed reports.

(a) If a railroad cannot initiate or complete remedial actions within 30 days after the end of the calendar month in which the notification is received, it shall—

(1) Prepare, in writing, an explanation of the reasons for such delay and a good faith estimate of the date by which it will complete the remedial actions, stating the name and job title of the preparer and including either:

(i) A photocopy of both sides of the Form FRA F 6180.96 on which the railroad received notification; or

(ii) The following information:

(A) The inspection report number;

(B) The inspection date; and

(C) The item number; and

(2) Sign, date, and submit such written explanation and estimate, by first class mail, to the FRA Safety Inspector whose name and address appear on the notification, within 30 days after the end of the calendar month in which the notification is received.

(b) Within 30 days after the end of the calendar month in which all such remedial actions are completed, the railroad shall report in accordance with the remedial action code procedures referenced in § 209.405(a). The additional time provided by this section for a railroad to submit a delayed report shall not excuse it from liability for any continuing violation of a provision of the Federal railroad safety laws.

§ 209.409 Penalties.

Any person who violates any requirement of this subpart or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. A person may also be subject to the criminal penalties provided for in 49 U.S.C. 21311 (formerly codified in 45 U.S.C. 438(e)) for knowingly and willfully falsifying reports required by this subpart.

[59 FR 43676, Aug. 24, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 11619, Mar. 10, 1998]

APPENDIX A TO PART 209—STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY CONCERNING ENFORCEMENT OF THE FEDERAL RAILROAD SAFETY LAWS

The Federal Railroad Administration (''fra'') enforces the federal railroad safety statutes under delegation from the Secretary of Transportation. See 49 CFR 1.49 (c), (d), (f), (g), and (m). Those statutes include the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (''Safety Act''), 45 U.S.C. 421 *et seq.*, and a group of statutes enacted prior to 1970 referred to collectively herein as the ''older safety statutes'': The Safety Appliance Acts, 45 U.S.C. 1–16; the Locomotive Inspection Act, 45 U.S.C. 22–34; the Accident Reports Act, 45 U.S.C. 38–43; the Hours of Service Act, 45 U.S.C. 61–64b; and the Signal Inspection Act, 49 App. U.S.C. 26. Regulations implementing those statutes are found at 49 CFR parts 213 through 236. The Rail Safety Improvement Act of 1988 (Pub. L. No. 100–342, enacted June 22, 1988) (''RSIA'') raised the maximum civil penalties available under the railroad safety laws and made individuals liable for willful violations of those laws. FRA also enforces the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 App. U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*, as it pertains to the shipment or transportation of hazardous materials by rail.

THE CIVIL PENALTY PROCESS

The front lines in the civil penalty process are the FRA safety inspectors: FRA employs over 300 inspectors, and their work is supplemented by approximately 100 inspectors from states participating in enforcement of the federal rail safety laws. These inspectors routinely inspect the equipment, track, and signal systems and observe the operations of the nation's railroads. They also investigate hundreds of complaints filed annually by those alleging noncompliance with the laws. When inspection or complaint investigation reveals noncompliance with the laws, each noncomplying condition or action is listed on an inspection report. Where the inspector determines that the best method of promoting compliance is to assess a civil penalty, he or she prepares a violation report, which is essentially a recommendation to the FRA Office of Chief Counsel to assess a penalty based on the evidence provided in or with the report.

In determining which instances of noncompliance merit penalty recommendations, the inspector considers:

(1) The inherent seriousness of the condition or action;

(2) The kind and degree of potential safety hazard the condition or action poses in light of the immediate factual situation;

(3) Any actual harm to persons or property already caused by the condition or action;

(4) The offending person's (*i.e.*, railroad's or individual's) general level of current compliance as revealed by the inspection as a whole;

(5) The person's recent history of compliance with the relevant set of regulations, especially at the specific location or division of the railroad involved;

(6) Whether a remedy other than a civil penalty (ranging from a warning on up to an emergency order) is more appropriate under all of the facts; and

(7) Such other factors as the immediate circumstances make relevant.

The civil penalty recommendation is reviewed at the regional level by a specialist in the subject matter involved, who requires correction of any technical flaws and determines whether the recommendation is consistent with national enforcement policy in similar circumstances. Guidance on that policy in close cases is sometimes sought from Office of Safety headquarters. Violation reports that are technically and legally sufficient and in accord with FRA policy are sent from the regional office to the Office of Chief Counsel.

The exercise of this discretion at the field and regional levels is a vital part of the enforcement process, ensuring that the exacting and time-consuming civil penalty process is used to address those situations most in need of the deterrent effect of penalties. FRA exercises that discretion with regard to individual violators in the same manner it does with respect to railroads.

The Office of Chief Counsel's Safety Division reviews each violation report it receives from the regional offices for legal sufficiency and assesses penalties based on those allegations that survive that review. Historically, the Division has returned to the regional offices less than five percent of the reports submitted in a given year, often with a request for further work and resubmission.

Where the violation was committed by a railroad, penalties are assessed by issuance of a penalty demand letter that summarizes the claims, encloses the violation report with a copy of all evidence on which FRA is relying in making its initial charge, and explains that the railroad may pay in full or submit, orally or in writing, information concerning any defenses or mitigating factors. The railroad safety statutes, in conjunction with the Federal Claims Collection Act, authorize FRA to adjust or compromise the initial penalty claims based on a wide variety of mitigating factors. This system permits the efficient collection of civil penalties in amounts that fit the actual offense without resort to time-consuming and expensive litigation. Over its history, FRA has had to request that the Attorney General bring suit to collect a penalty on only a very few occasions.

Once penalties have been assessed, the railroad is given a reasonable amount of time to investigate the charges. Larger railroads usually make their case before FRA in an informal conference covering a number of case files that have been issued and investigated since the previous conference. Thus, in terms of the negotiating time of both sides, economies of scale are achieved that would be impossible if each case were negotiated separately. The settlement conferences, held either in Washington or another mutually agreed on location, include technical experts from both FRA and the railroad as well as lawyers for both parties. In addition to allowing the two sides to make their cases for the relative merits of the various claims, these conferences also provide a forum for addressing current compliance problems. Smaller railroads usually prefer to handle negotiations through the mail or over the telephone, often on a single case at a time. Once the two sides have agreed to an amount on each case, that agreement is put in writing and a check is submitted to FRA's accounting division covering the full amount agreed on.

Cases brought under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 App. U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*, are, due to certain statutory requirements, handled under more formal administrative procedures. *See* 49 CFR part 209, subpart B.

CIVIL PENALTIES AGAINST INDIVIDUALS

The RSIA amended the penalty provisions of the railroad safety statutes to make them applicable to any ''person (including a railroad and any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad)'' who fails to comply with the regulations or statutes. *E.g.*, section 3 of the RSIA, amending section 209 of the Safety Act. However, the RSIA also provided that civil penalties may be assessed against individuals ''only for willful violations.''

Thus, any individual meeting the statutory description of ''person'' is liable for a civil penalty for a willful violation of, or for willfully causing the violation of, the safety statutes or regulations. Of course, as has traditionally been the case with respect to acts of noncompliance by railroads, the FRA field inspector exercises discretion in deciding which situations call for a civil penalty assessment as the best method of ensuring compliance. The inspector has a range of options, including an informal warning, a more formal warning letter issued by the Safety Division of the Office of Chief Counsel, recommendation of a civil penalty assessment, recommendation of disqualification or suspension from safety-sensitive service, or, under the most extreme circumstances, recommendation of emergency action.

The threshold question in any alleged violation by an individual will be whether that violation was ''willful.'' (Note that section 3(a) of the RSIA, which authorizes suspension or disqualification of a person whose violation of the safety laws has shown him or her to be unfit for safety-sensitive service, does not require a showing of willfulness. Regulations implementing that provision are found at 49 CFR part 209, subpart D.) FRA proposed this standard of liability when, in 1987, it originally proposed a statutory revision authorizing civil penalties against individuals. FRA believed then that it would be too harsh a system to collect fines from individuals on a strict liability basis, as the safety statutes permit FRA to do with respect to railroads. FRA also believed that even a reasonable care standard (*e.g.*, the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act's standard for civil penalty liability, 49 U.S.C. 1809(a)) would subject individuals to civil penalties in more situations than the record warranted. Instead, FRA wanted the authority to penalize those who violate the safety laws through a purposeful act of free will.

Thus, FRA considers a ''willful'' violation to be one that is an intentional, voluntary act committed either with knowledge of the relevant law or reckless disregard for whether the act violated the requirements of the law. Accordingly, neither a showing of evil purpose (as is sometimes required in certain criminal cases) nor actual knowledge of the law is necessary to prove a willful violation, but a level of culpability higher than negligence must be demonstrated. *See Trans World Airlines, Inc.* v. *Thurston*, 469 U.S. 111 (1985); *Brock* v. *Morello Bros. Constr., Inc.* 809 F.2d 161 (1st Cir. 1987); and *Donovan* v. *Williams Enterprises, Inc.*, 744 F.2d 170 (D.C. Cir. 1984).

Reckless disregard for the requirements of the law can be demonstrated in many ways. Evidence that a person was trained on or made aware of the specific rule involved—or, as is more likely, its corresponding industry equivalent—would suffice. Moreover, certain requirements are so obviously fundamental to safe railroading (*e.g.*, the prohibition against disabling an automatic train control device) that any violation of them, regardless of whether the person was actually aware of the prohibition, should be seen as reckless disregard of the law. *See Brock, supra*, 809 F.2d 164. Thus, a lack of subjective knowledge of the law is no impediment to a finding of willfulness. If it were, a mere denial of the content of the particular regulation would provide a defense. Having proposed use of the word ''willful,'' FRA believes it was not intended to insulate from liability those who simply claim—contrary to the established facts of the case—they had no reason to believe their conduct was wrongful.

A willful violation entails knowledge of the facts constituting the violation, but actual, subjective knowledge need not be demonstrated. It will suffice to show objectively what the alleged violator must have known of the facts based on reasonable inferences drawn from the circumstances. For example, a person shown to have been responsible for performing an initial terminal air brake test that was not in fact performed would not be able to defend against a charge of a willful violation simply by claiming subjective ignorance of the fact that the test was not performed. If the facts, taken as a whole, demonstrated that the person was responsible for doing the test and had no reason to believe it was performed by others, and if that person was shown to have acted with actual knowledge of or reckless disregard for the law requiring such a test, he or she would be subject to a civil penalty.

This definition of ''willful'' fits squarely within the parameters for willful acts laid out by Congress in the RSIA and its legislative history. Section 3(a) of the RSIA amends the Safety Act to provide:

For purposes of this section, an individual shall be deemed not to have committed a willful violation where such individual has acted pursuant to the direct order of a railroad official or supervisor, under protest communicated to the supervisor. Such individual shall have the right to document such protest.

As FRA made clear when it recommended legislation granting individual penalty authority, a railroad employee should not have to choose between liability for a civil penalty or insubordination charges by the railroad. Where an employee (or even a supervisor) violates the law under a direct order from a supervisor, he or she does not do so of his or her free will. Thus, the act is not a voluntary one and, therefore, not willful under FRA's definition of the word. Instead, the action of the person who has directly ordered the commission of the violation is itself a willful violation subjecting that person to a civil penalty. As one of the primary sponsors of the RSIA said on the Senate floor:

This amendment also seeks to clarify that the purpose of imposing civil penalties against individuals is to deter those who, of their free will, decide to violate the safety laws. The purpose is not to penalize those who are ordered to commit violations by those above them in the railroad chain of command. Rather, in such cases, the railroad official or supervisor who orders the others to violate the law would be liable for any violations his order caused to occur. One example is the movement of railroad cars or locomotives that are actually known to contain certain defective conditions. A train crew member who was ordered to move such equipment would not be liable for a civil penalty, and his participation in such movements could not be used against him in any disqualification proceeding brought by FRA.

133 Cong. Rec. S.15899 (daily ed. Nov. 5, 1987) (remarks of Senator Exon).

It should be noted that FRA will apply the same definition of ''willful'' to corporate acts as is set out here with regard to individual violations. Although railroads are strictly liable for violations of the railroad safety laws and deemed to have knowledge of those laws, FRA's penalty schedules contain, for each regulation, a separate amount earmarked as the initial assessment for willful violations. Where FRA seeks such an extraordinary penalty from a railroad, it will apply the definition of ''willful'' set forth above. In such cases—as in all civil penalty cases brought by FRA—the aggregate knowledge and actions of the railroad's managers, supervisors, employees, and other agents will be imputed to the railroad. Thus, in situations that FRA decides warrant a civil penalty based on a willful violation, FRA will have the option of citing the railroad and/or one or more of the individuals involved. In cases against railroads other than those in which FRA alleges willfulness or in which a particular regulation imposes a special standard, the principles of strict liability and presumed knowledge of the law will continue to apply.

The RSIA gives individuals the right to protest a direct order to violate the law and to document the protest. FRA will consider such protests and supporting documentation in deciding whether and against whom to cite civil penalties in a particular situation. Where such a direct order has been shown to have been given as alleged, and where such a protest is shown to have been communicated to the supervisor, the person or persons communicating it will have demonstrated their lack of willfulness. Any documentation of the protest will be considered along with all other evidence in determining whether the alleged order to violate was in fact given.

However, the absence of such a protest will not be viewed as warranting a presumption of willfulness on the part of the employee who might have communicated it. The statute says that a person who communicates such a protest shall be deemed not to have acted willfully; it does not say that a person who does not communicate such a protest will be deemed to have acted willfully. FRA would have to prove from all the pertinent facts that the employee willfully violated the law. Moreover, the absence of a protest would not be dispositive with regard to the willfulness of a supervisor who issued a direct order to violate the law. That is, the supervisor who allegedly issued an order to violate will not be able to rely on the employee's failure to protest the order as a complete defense. Rather, the issue will be

whether, in view of all pertinent facts, the supervisor intentionally and voluntarily ordered the employee to commit an act that the supervisor knew would violate the law or acted with reckless disregard for whether it violated the law.

FRA exercises the civil penalty authority over individuals through informal procedures very similar to those used with respect to railroad violations. However, FRA varies those procedures somewhat to account for differences that may exist between the railroad's ability to defend itself against a civil penalty charge and an individual's ability to do so. First, when the field inspector decides that an individual's actions warrant a civil penalty recommendation and drafts a violation report, the inspector or the regional director informs the individual in writing of his or her intention to seek assessment of a civil penalty and the fact that a violation report has been transmitted to the Office of Chief Counsel. This ensures that the individual has the opportunity to seek counsel, preserve documents, or take any other necessary steps to aid his or her defense at the earliest possible time.

Second, if the Office of Chief Counsel concludes that the case is meritorious and issues a penalty demand letter, that letter makes clear that FRA encourages discussion, through the mail, over the telephone or in person, of any defenses or mitigating factors the individual may wish to raise. That letter also advises the individual that he or she may wish to obtain representation by an attorney and/or labor representative. During the negotiation stage, FRA considers each case individually on its merits and gives due weight to whatever information the alleged violator provides.

Finally, in the unlikely event that a settlement cannot be reached, FRA sends the individual a letter warning of its intention to request that the Attorney General sue for the initially proposed amount and giving the person a sufficient interval (*e.g.,* 30 days) to decide if that is the only alternative.

FRA believes that the intent of Congress would be violated if individuals who agree to pay a civil penalty or are ordered to do so by a court are indemnified for that penalty by the railroad or another institution (such as a labor organization). Congress intended that the penalties have a deterrent effect on individual behavior that would be lessened, if not eliminated, by such indemnification.

Although informal, face-to-face meetings are encouraged during the negotiation of a civil penalty charge, the RSIA does not require that FRA give individuals or railroads the opportunity for a formal, trial-type administrative hearing as part of the civil penalty process. FRA does not provide that opportunity because such administrative hearings would be likely to add significantly to the costs an individual would have to bear in defense of a safety claim (and also to FRA's enforcement expenses) without shedding any more light on what resolution of the matter is fair than would the informal procedures set forth here. Of course, should an individual or railroad decide not to settle, that person would be entitled to a trial *de novo* when FRA, through the Attorney General, sued to collect the penalty in the appropriate United States district court.

PENALTY SCHEDULES; ASSESSMENT OF MAXIMUM PENALTIES

As recommended by the Department of Transportation in its initial proposal for rail safety legislative revisions in 1987, the RSIA raised the maximum civil penalties for violations of the safety regulations. Under the Hours of Service Act, the penalty was changed from a flat $500 to a penalty of ''up to $1,000, as the Secretary of Transportation deems reasonable.'' Under all the other statutes, the maximum penalty was raised from $2,500 to $10,000 per violation, except that ''where a grossly negligent violation or pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury,'' a penalty of up to $20,000 per violation may be assessed.

The Rail Safety Enforcement and Review Act of 1992 (RSERA) increased the maximum penalty from $1,000 to $10,000 and in some cases, $20,000 for a violation of the Hours of Service Laws, making these penalty amounts uniform with those of FRA's other regulatory provisions. RSERA also increased the minimum civil monetary penalty from $250 to $500 for all of FRA's regulatory provisions. The Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, Public Law 101–410, 104 Stat. 890, note, as amended by Section 31001(s)(1) of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 Public Law 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321–373, April 26, 1996 required that agencies adjust by regulation each maximum civil monetary penalty within the agency's jurisdiction for inflation and make subsequent adjustments once every four years after the initial adjustment. Accordingly, FRA's maximum civil monetary penalties have been adjusted.

FRA's traditional practice has been to issue penalty schedules assigning to each particular regulation specific dollar amounts for initial penalty assessments. The schedule (except where issued after notice and an opportunity for comment) constitutes a statement of agency policy, and is ordinarily issued as an appendix to the relevant part of the Code of Federal Regulations. For each regulation, the schedule shows two amounts within the $500 to $11,000 range in separate columns, the first for ordinary violations, the second for willful violations (whether committed by railroads or individuals). In

one instance—part 231—the schedule refers to sections of the relevant FRA defect code rather than to sections of the CFR text. Of course, the defect code, which is simply a reorganized version of the CFR text used by FRA to facilitate computerization of inspection data, is substantively identical to the CFR text.

The schedule amounts are meant to provide guidance as to FRA's policy in predictable situations, not to bind FRA from using the full range of penalty authority where extraordinary circumstances warrant. The Senate report on the bill that became the RSIA stated:

It is expected that the Secretary would act expeditiously to set penalty levels commensurate with the severity of the violations, with imposition of the maximum penalty reserved for violation of any regulation where warranted by exceptional circumstances. S. Rep. No. 100–153, 10th Cong., 2d Sess. 8 (1987).

Accordingly, under each of the schedules (ordinarily in a footnote), and regardless of the fact that a lesser amount might be shown in both columns of the schedule, FRA reserves the right to assess the statutory maximum penalty of up to $22,000 per violation where a grossly negligent violation has created an imminent hazard of death or injury. This authority to assess a penalty for a single violation above $11,000 and up to $22,000 is used only in very exceptional cases to penalize egregious behavior. Where FRA avails itself of this right to use the higher penalties in place of the schedule amount it so indicates in its penalty demand letter.

THE EXTENT AND EXERCISE OF FRA'S SAFETY JURISDICTION

The Safety Act and, as amended by the RSIA, the older safety statutes apply to ''railroads.'' Section 202(e) of the Safety Act defines railroad as follows:

The term ''railroad'' as used in this title means all forms of non-highway ground transportation that run on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including (1) commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, as well as any commuter rail service which was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation as of January 1, 1979, and (2) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Prior to 1988, the older safety statutes had applied only to common carriers engaged in interstate or foreign commerce by rail. The Safety Act, by contrast, was intended to reach as far as the Commerce Clause of the Constitution (i.e., to all railroads that affect interstate commerce) rather than be limited to common carriers actually engaged in interstate commerce. In reporting out the bill that became the 1970 Safety Act, the House Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce stated:

The Secretary's authority to regulate extends to all areas of railroad safety. This legislation is intended to encompass all those means of rail transportation as are commonly included within the term. Thus, ''railroad'' is not limited to the confines of ''common carrier by railroad'' as that language is defined in the Interstate Commerce Act.

H.R. Rep. No. 91–1194, 91st Cong., 2d Sess. at 16 (1970).

FRA's jurisdiction was bifurcated until, in 1988, the RSIA amended the older safety statutes to make them coextensive with the Safety Act by making them applicable to railroads and incorporating the Safety Act's definition of the term (*e.g.*, 45 U.S.C. 16, as amended). The RSIA also made clear that FRA's safety jurisdiction is not confined to entities using traditional railroad technology. The new definition of ''railroad'' emphasized that all non-highway high speed ground transportation systems—regardless of technology used—would be considered railroads.

Thus, with the exception of self-contained urban rapid transit systems, FRA's statutory jurisdiction extends to all entities that can be construed as railroads by virtue of their providing non-highway ground transportation over rails or electromagnetic guideways, and will extend to future railroads using other technologies not yet in use. For policy reasons, however, FRA does not exercise jurisdiction under all of its regulations to the full extent permitted by statute. Based on its knowledge of where the safety problems were occurring at the time of its regulatory action and its assessment of the practical limitations on its role, FRA has, in each regulatory context, decided that the best option was to regulate something less than the total universe of railroads.

For example, all of FRA's regulations exclude from their reach railroads whose entire operations are confined to an industrial installation (i.e., ''plant railroads''), such as those in steel mills that do not go beyond the plant's boundaries. E.g., 49 CFR 225.3(a)(1) (accident reporting regulations). Some rules exclude passenger operations that are not part of the general railroad system (such as some tourist railroads) only if they meet the definition of ''insular.'' E.g., 49 CFR 225.3(a)(3) (accident reporting) and 234.3(c) (grade crossing signal safety). Other regulations exclude not only plant railroads but all other railroads that are not operated as a part of, or over the lines of, the general railroad system of transportation. E.g., 49 CFR 214.3 (railroad workplace safety).

By ''general railroad system of transportation,'' FRA refers to the network of standard gage track over which goods may be transported throughout the nation and passengers may travel between cities and within metropolitan and suburban areas. Much of this network is interconnected, so that a rail vehicle can travel across the nation without leaving the system. However, mere physical connection to the system does not bring trackage within it. For example, trackage within an industrial installation that is connected to the network only by a switch for the receipt of shipments over the system is not a part of the system.

Moreover, portions of the network may lack a physical connection but still be part of the system by virtue of the nature of operations that take place there. For example, the Alaska Railroad is not physically connected to the rest of the general system but is part of it. The Alaska Railroad exchanges freight cars with other railroads by car float and exchanges passengers with interstate carriers as part of the general flow of interstate commerce. Similarly, an intercity high speed rail system with its own right of way would be part of the general system although not physically connected to it. The presence on a rail line of any of these types of railroad operations is a sure indication that such trackage is part of the general system: the movement of freight cars in trains outside the confines of an industrial installation, the movement of intercity passenger trains, or the movement of commuter trains within a metropolitan or suburban area. Urban rapid transit operations are ordinarily not part of the general system, but may have sufficient connections to that system to warrant exercise of FRA's jurisdiction (*see* discussion of passenger operations, below). Tourist railroad operations are not inherently part of the general system and, unless operated over the lines of that system, are subject to few of FRA's regulations.

The boundaries of the general system are not static. For example, a portion of the system may be purchased for the exclusive use of a single private entity and all connections, save perhaps a switch for receiving shipments, severed. Depending on the nature of the operations, this could remove that portion from the general system. The system may also grow, as with the establishment of intercity service on a brand new line. However, the same trackage cannot be both inside and outside of the general system depending upon the time of day. If trackage is part of the general system, restricting a certain type of traffic over that trackage to a particular portion of the day does not change the nature of the line—it remains the general system.

Of course, even where a railroad operates outside the general system, other railroads that are definitely part of that system may have occasion to enter the first railroad's property (*e.g.*, a major railroad goes into a chemical or auto plant to pick up or set out cars). In such cases, the railroad that is part of the general system remains part of that system while inside the installation; thus, all of its activities are covered by FRA's regulations during that period. The plant railroad itself, however, does not get swept into the general system by virtue of the other railroad's activity, except to the extent it is liable, as the track owner, for the condition of its track over which the other railroad operates during its incursion into the plant. Of course, in the opposite situation, where the plant railroad itself operates beyond the plant boundaries on the general system, it becomes a railroad with respect to those particular operations, during which its equipment, crew, and practices would be subject to FRA's regulations.

In some cases, the plant railroad leases track immediately adjacent to its plant from the general system railroad. Assuming such a lease provides for, and actual practice entails, the exclusive use of that trackage by the plant railroad and the general system railroad for purposes of moving only cars shipped to or from the plant, the lease would remove the plant railroad's operations on that trackage from the general system for purposes of FRA's regulations, as it would make that trackage part and parcel of the industrial installation. (As explained above, however, the track itself would have to meet FRA's standards if a general system railroad operated over it. *See* 49 CFR 213.5 for the rules on how an owner of track may assign responsibility for it.) A lease or practice that permitted other types of movements by general system railroads on that trackage would, of course, bring it back into the general system, as would operations by the plant railroad indicating it was moving cars on such trackage for other than its own purposes (*e.g.*, moving cars to neighboring industries for hire).

FRA exercises jurisdiction over tourist, scenic, and excursion railroad operations whether or not they are conducted on the general railroad system. There are two exceptions: (1) operations of less than 24-inch gage (which, historically, have never been considered railroads under the Federal railroad safety laws); and (2) operations that are off the general system and ''insular'' (defined below).

Insularity is an issue only with regard to tourist operations over trackage outside of the general system used exclusively for such operations. FRA considers a tourist operation to be insular if its operations are limited to a separate enclave in such a way that there is no reasonable expectation that the safety of any member of the public'except a

business guest, a licensee of the tourist operation or an affiliated entity, or a trespasser'would be affected by the operation. A tourist operation will not be considered insular if one or more of the following exists on its line:

•A public highway-rail crossing that is in use;

•An at-grade rail crossing that is in use;

•A bridge over a public road or waters used for commercial navigation; or

•A common corridor with a railroad, *i.e.*, its operations are within 30 feet of those of any railroad.

When tourist operations are conducted on the general system, FRA exercises jurisdiction over them, and all of FRA's pertinent regulations apply to those operations unless a waiver is granted or a rule specifically excepts such operations (*e.g.*, the passenger equipment safety standards contain an exception for these operations, 49 CFR 238.3(c)(3), even if conducted on the general system). When a tourist operation is conducted only on track used exclusively for that purpose it is not part of the general system. The fact that a tourist operation has a switch that connects it to the general system does not make the tourist operation part of the general system if the tourist trains do not enter the general system and the general system railroad does not use the tourist operation's trackage for any purpose other than delivering or picking up shipments to or from the tourist operation itself.

If a tourist operation off the general system is insular, FRA does not exercise jurisdiction over it, and none of FRA's rules apply. If, however, such an operation is not insular, FRA exercises jurisdiction over the operation, and some of FRA's rules (*i.e.*, those that specifically apply beyond the general system to such operations) will apply. For example, FRA's rules on accident reporting, steam locomotives, and grade crossing signals apply to these non-insular tourist operations (*see* 49 CFR 225.3, 230.2 amd 234.3), as do all of FRA's procedural rules (49 CFR parts 209, 211, and 216) and the Federal railroad safety statutes themselves.

In drafting safety rules, FRA has a specific obligation to consider financial, operational, or other factors that may be unique to tourist operations. 49 U.S.C. 20103(f). Accordingly, FRA is careful to consider those factors in determining whether any particular rule will apply to tourist operations. Therefore, although FRA asserts jurisdiction quite broadly over these operations, we work to ensure that the rules we issue are appropriate to their somewhat special circumstances.

It is important to note that FRA's exercise of its regulatory authority on a given matter does not preclude it from subsequently amending its regulations on that subject to bring in railroads originally excluded. More important, the self-imposed restrictions on FRA's exercise of regulatory authority in no way constrain its exercise of emergency order authority under section 203 of the Safety Act. That authority was designed to deal with imminent hazards not dealt with by existing regulations and/or so dangerous as to require immediate, *ex parte* action on the government's part. Thus, a railroad excluded from the reach of any of FRA's regulations is fully within the reach of FRA's emergency order authority, which is coextensive with FRA's statutory jurisdiction over all railroads.

FRA'S POLICY ON JURISDICTION OVER PASSENGER OPERATIONS

Under the Federal railroad safety laws, FRA has jurisdiction over all railroads except ''rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.'' 49 U.S.C. 20102. Within the limits imposed by this authority, FRA exercises jurisdiction over all railroad passenger operations, regardless of the equipment they use, unless FRA has specifically stated below an exception to its exercise of jurisdiction for a particular type of operation. This policy is stated in general terms and does not change the reach of any particular regulation under its applicability section. That is, while FRA may generally assert jurisdiction over a type of operation here, a particular regulation may exclude that kind of operation from its reach. Therefore, this statement should be read in conjunction with the applicability sections of all of FRA's regulations.

INTERCITY PASSENGER OPERATIONS

FRA exercises jurisdiction over all intercity passenger operations. Because of the nature of the service they provide, standard gage intercity operations are all considered part of the general railroad system, even if not physically connected to other portions of the system. Other intercity passenger operations that are not standard gage (such as a magnetic levitation system) are within FRA's jurisdiction even though not part of the general system.

COMMUTER OPERATIONS

FRA exercises jurisdiction over all commuter operations. Congress apparently intended that FRA do so when it enacted the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, and made that intention very clear in the 1982 and 1988 amendments to that act. FRA has attempted to follow that mandate consistently. A commuter system's connection to other railroads is not relevant under the rail safety statutes. In fact, FRA considers commuter railroads to be part of the general railroad system regardless of such connections.

FRA will presume that an operation is a commuter railroad if there is a statutory determination that Congress considers a particular service to be commuter rail. For example, in the Northeast Rail Service Act of 1981, 45 U.S.C. 1104(3), Congress listed specific commuter authorities. If that presumption does not apply, and the operation does not meet the description of a system that is presumptively urban rapid transit (see below), FRA will determine whether a system is commuter or urban rapid transit by analyzing all of the system's pertinent facts. FRA is likely to consider an operation to be a commuter railroad if:

•The system serves an urban area, its suburbs, and more distant outlying communities in the greater metropolitan area,

•The system's primary function is moving passengers back and forth between their places of employment in the city and their homes within the greater metropolitan area, and moving passengers from station to station within the immediate urban area is, at most, an incidental function, and

•The vast bulk of the system's trains are operated in the morning and evening peak periods with few trains at other hours.

Examples of commuter railroads include Metra and the Northern Indiana Commuter Transportation District in the Chicago area; Virginia Railway Express and MARC in the Washington area; and Metro-North, the Long Island Railroad, New Jersey Transit, and the Port Authority Trans Hudson (PATH) in the New York area.

OTHER SHORT HAUL PASSENGER SERVICE

The federal railroad safety statutes give FRA authority over ''commuter or other short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area.'' 49 U.S.C. 20102. This means that, in addition to commuter service, there are other short-haul types of service that Congress intended that FRA reach. For example, a passenger system designed primarily to move intercity travelers from a downtown area to an airport, or from an airport to a resort area, would be one that does not have the transportation of commuters within a metropolitan area as its primary purpose. FRA would ordinarily exercise jurisdiction over such a system as ''other short-haul service'' unless it meets the definition of urban rapid transit and is not connected in a significant way to the general system.

URBAN RAPID TRANSIT OPERATIONS

One type of short-haul passenger service requires special treatment under the safety statutes: ''rapid transit operations in an urban area.'' Only these operations are excluded from FRA's jurisdiction, and only if they are ''not connected to the general railroad system.'' FRA will presume that an operation is an urban rapid transit operation if the system is not presumptively a commuter railroad (see discussion above) the operation is a subway or elevated operation with its own track system on which no other railroad may operate, has no highway-rail crossings at grade, operates within an urban area, and moves passengers from station to station within the urban area as one of its major functions.

Where neither the commuter railroad nor urban rapid transit presumptions applies, FRA will look at all of the facts pertinent to a particular operation to determine its proper characterization. FRA is likely to consider an operation to be urban rapid transit if:

•The operation serves an urban area (and may also serve its suburbs),

•Moving passengers from station to station within the urban boundaries is a major function of the system and there are multiple station stops within the city for that purpose (such an operation could still have the transportation of commuters as one of its major functions without being considered a commuter railroad), and

•The system provides frequent train service even outside the morning and evening peak periods.

Examples of urban rapid transit systems include the Metro in the Washington, D.C. area, CTA in Chicago, and the subway systems in New York, Boston, and Philadelphia. The type of equipment used by such a system is not determinative of its status. However, the kinds of vehicles ordinarily associated with street railways, trolleys, subways, and elevated railways are the types of vehicles most often used for urban rapid transit operations.

FRA can exercise jurisdiction over a rapid transit operation only if it is connected to the general railroad system, but need not exercise jurisdiction over every such operation that is so connected. FRA is aware of several different ways that rapid transit operations can be connected to the general system. Our policy on the exercise of jurisdiction will depend upon the nature of the connection(s). In general, a connection that involves operation of transit equipment as a part of, or over the lines of, the general system will trigger FRA's exercise of jurisdiction. Below, we review some of the more common types of connections and their effect on the agency's exercise of jurisdiction. This is not meant to be an exhaustive list of connections.

RAPID TRANSIT CONNECTIONS SUFFICIENT TO TRIGGER FRA'S EXERCISE OF JURISDICTION

Certain types of connections to the general railroad system will cause FRA to exercise jurisdiction over the rapid transit line *to the extent it is connected*. FRA will exercise jurisdiction over the portion of a rapid transit operation that is conducted as a part of or over

the lines of the general system. For example, rapid transit operations are conducted on the lines of the general system where the rapid transit operation and other railroad use the same track. FRA will exercise its jurisdiction over the operations conducted on the general system. In situations involving joint use of the same track, it does not matter that the rapid transit operation occupies the track only at times when the freight, commuter, or intercity passenger railroad that shares the track is not operating. While such time separation could provide the basis for waiver of certain of FRA's rules (see 49 CFR part 211), it does not mean that FRA will not exercise jurisdiction. However, FRA will exercise jurisdiction over only the portions of the rapid transit operation that are conducted on the general system. For example, a rapid transit line that operates over the general system for a portion of its length but has significant portions of street railway that are not used by conventional railroads would be subject to FRA's rules only with respect to the general system portion. The remaining portions would not be subject to FRA's rules. If the non-general system portions of the rapid transit line are considered a ''rail fixed guideway system'' under 49 CFR Part 659, those rules, issued by the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), would apply to them.

Another connection to the general system sufficient to warrant FRA's exercise of jurisdiction is a railroad crossing at grade where the rapid transit operation and other railroad cross each other's tracks. In this situation, FRA will exercise its jurisdiction sufficiently to assure safe operations over the at-grade railroad crossing. FRA will also exercise jurisdiction to a limited extent over a rapid transit operation that, while not operated on the same tracks as the conventional railroad, is connected to the general system by virtue of operating in a shared right-of-way involving joint control of trains. For example, if a rapid transit line and freight railroad were to operate over a movable bridge and were subject to the same authority concerning its use (*e.g.*, the same tower operator controls trains of both operations), FRA will exercise jurisdiction in a manner sufficient to ensure safety at this point of connection. Also, where transit operations share highway-rail grade crossings with conventional railroads, FRA expects both systems to observe its signal rules. For example, FRA expects both railroads to observe the provision of its rule on grade crossing signals that requires prompt reports of warning system malfunctions. *See* 49 CFR part 234. FRA believes these connections present sufficient intermingling of the rapid transit and general system operations to pose significant hazards to one or both operations and, in the case of highway-rail grade crossings, to the motoring public. The safety of highway users of highway-rail grade crossings can best be protected if they get the same signals concerning the presence of any rail vehicles at the crossing and if they can react the same way to all rail vehicles.

RAPID TRANSIT CONNECTIONS NOT SUFFICIENT TO TRIGGER FRA'S EXERCISE OF JURISDICTION

Although FRA could exercise jurisdiction over a rapid transit operation based on any connection it has to the general railroad system, FRA believes there are certain connections that are too minimal to warrant the exercise of its jurisdiction. For example, a rapid transit system that has a switch for receiving shipments from the general system railroad is not one over which FRA would assert jurisdiction. This assumes that the switch is used only for that purpose. In that case, any entry onto the rapid transit line by the freight railroad would be for a very short distance and solely for the purpose of dropping off or picking up cars. In this situation, the rapid transit line is in the same situation as any shipper or consignee; without this sort of connection, it cannot receive or offer goods by rail.

Mere use of a common right-of-way or corridor in which the conventional railroad and rapid transit operation do not share any means of train control, have a rail crossing at grade, or operate over the same highway-rail grade crossings would not trigger FRA's exercise of jurisdiction. In this context, the presence of intrusion detection devices to alert one or both carriers to incursions by the other one would not be considered a means of common train control. These common rights of way are often designed so that the two systems function completely independently of each other. FRA and FTA will coordinate with rapid transit agencies and railroads wherever there are concerns about sufficient intrusion detection and related safety measures designed to avoid a collision between rapid transit trains and conventional equipment.

Where these very minimal connections exist, FRA will not exercise jurisdiction unless and until an emergency situation arises involving such a connection, which is a very unlikely event. However, if such a system is properly considered a rail fixed guideway system, FTA's rules (49 CFR part 659) will apply to it.

COORDINATION OF THE FRA AND FTA PROGRAMS

FTA's rules on rail fixed guideway systems (49 CFR part 659) apply to any rapid transit systems or portions thereof not subject to FRA's rules. On rapid transit systems that are not sufficiently connected to the general railroad system to warrant FRA's exercise of jurisdiction (as explained above), FTA's rules will apply exclusively. On those rapid

transit systems that are connected to the general system in such a way as warrant exercise of FRA's jurisdiction, only those portions of the rapid transit system that are connected to the general system will generally be subject to FRA's rules.

A rapid transit railroad may apply to FRA for a waiver of any FRA regulations. *See* 49 CFR part 211. FRA will seek FTA's views whenever a rapid transit operation petitions FRA for a waiver of its safety rules. In granting or denying any such waiver, FRA will make clear whether its rules do not apply to any segments of the operation so that it is clear where FTA's rules do apply.

EXTRAORDINARY REMEDIES

While civil penalties are the primary enforcement tool under the federal railroad safety laws, more extreme measures are available under certain circumstances. FRA has authority to issue orders directing compliance with the Federal Railroad Safety Act, the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, the older safety statutes, or regulations issued under any of those statutes. *See* 45 U.S.C. 437(a) and (d), and 49 App. U.S.C. 1808(a). Such an order may issue only after notice and opportunity for a hearing in accordance with the procedures set forth in 49 CFR part 209, subpart C. FRA inspectors also have the authority to issue a special notice requiring repairs where a locomotive or freight car is unsafe for further service or where a segment of track does not meet the standards for the class at which the track is being operated. Such a special notice may be appealed to the regional director and the FRA Administrator. *See* 49 CFR part 216, subpart B.

FRA may, through the Attorney General, also seek injunctive relief in federal district court to restrain violations or enforce rules issued under the railroad safety laws. *See* 45 U.S.C. 439 and 49 App. U.S.C. 1810.

FRA also has the authority to issue, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing, an order prohibiting an individual from performing safety-sensitive functions in the rail industry for a specified period. This disqualification authority is exercised under procedures found at 49 CFR part 209, subpart D.

Criminal penalties are available for willful violations of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act or its regulations. *See* 49 App. U.S.C. 1809(b), and 49 CFR 209.131, 133. Criminal penalties are also available under 45 U.S.C. 438(e) for knowingly and willfully falsifying, destroying, or failing to complete records or reports required to be kept under the various railroad safety statutes and regulations. The Accident Reports Act, 45 U.S.C. 39, also contains criminal penalties.

Perhaps FRA's most sweeping enforcement tool is its authority to issue emergency safety orders ''where an unsafe condition or practice, or a combination of unsafe conditions or practices, or both, create an emergency situation involving a hazard of death or injury to persons * * *'' 45 U.S.C. 432(a). After its issuance, such an order may be reviewed in a trial-type hearing. See 49 CFR 211.47 and 216.21 through 216.27. The emergency order authority is unique because it can be used to address unsafe conditions and practices whether or not they contravene an existing regulatory or statutory requirement. Given its extraordinary nature, FRA has used the emergency order authority sparingly.

[53 FR 52920, Dec. 29, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 11619, Mar. 10, 1998; 64 FR 62864, Nov. 17, 1999; 65 FR 42544, July 10, 2000]

APPENDIX B TO PART 209—FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION GUIDELINES FOR INITIAL HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ASSESSMENTS

These guidelines establish benchmarks to be used in determining initial civil penalty assessments for violations of the Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR). The guideline penalty amounts reflect the best judgment of the FRA Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance (RRS) and of the Safety Law Division of the Office of Chief Counsel (RCC) on the relative severity, on a scale of $250 to $25,000, of the various violations routinely encountered by FRA inspectors. (49 U.S.C. 5123) Unless otherwise specified, the guideline amounts refer to average violations, that is, violations involving a hazardous material with a medium level of hazard, and a violator with an average compliance history. In an ''average violation,'' the respondent has committed the acts due to a failure to exercise reasonable care under the circumstances (''knowingly''). For some sections, the guidelines contain a breakdown according to relative severity of the violation, for example, the guidelines for shipping paper violations at 49 CFR §§172.200–.203. *All* penalties in these guidelines are subject to change depending upon the circumstances of the particular case. The general duty sections, for example §§173.1 and 174.7, are not ordinarily cited as separate violations; they are primarily used as explanatory citations to demonstrate applicability of a more specific section where applicability is otherwise unclear.

FRA believes that infractions of the regulations that lead to personal injury are especially serious; this is directly in line with Department of Transportation policy that hazardous materials are only safe for transportation when they are securely sealed in a proper package. (Some few containers, such as tank cars of carbon dioxide, are designed to vent off excess internal pressure. They are exceptions to the ''securely sealed'' rule.) ''Personal injury'' has become somewhat of a

term of art, especially in the fields of occupational safety and of accident reporting. To avoid confusion, these penalty guidelines use the notion of ''human contact'' to trigger penalty aggravation. In essence, *any* contact by a hazardous material on a person during transportation is a per se injury and proof will not be required regarding the extent of the physical contact or its consequences. When a violation of the Hazardous Materials Regulations *causes* a death or serious injury, the maximum penalty of $25,000 shall always be assessed initially.

These guidelines are a preliminary assessment tool for FRA's use. They create no rights in any party. FRA is free to vary from them when it deems appropriate and may amend them from time to time without prior notice. Moreover, FRA is not bound by any amount it initially proposes should litigation become necessary. In fact, FRA reserves the express authority to amend the NOPV to seek a penalty of up to $25,000 for each violation at any time prior to issuance of an order.

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES

Emergency orders		Guideline
EO16	Penalties for violations of EO16 vary depending on the circumstances	5,000
EO17	Penalties for violations of EO17 vary depending on the circumstances	(1)
	Failure to file annual report	5,000

[1] Varies.

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
	PART 107	
107.608	Failure to register or to renew registration. (Note: registration—or renewal—is mitigation.).	1,000
	PART 171	
171.2(c)	Representing (marking, certifying, selling, or offering) a packaging as meeting regulatory specification when it does not.	8,000
171.2(f)(2)	Billing, marking, etc. for the presence of HM when no HM is present. (Mitigation required for shipments smaller than a carload, i.e., single drum penalty is 1,000).	2,000
171.12	Import shipments—Importer not providing shipper and forwarding agent with US requirements. Cannot be based on inference.	4,000
	Import shipments—Failure to certify by shipper or forwarding agent	2,000
171.15	Failure to provide immediate notice of certain hazardous materials incidents.	6,000
171.16	Failure to file incident report (form DOT 5800.1). (Note: Multiple failures will aggravate the penalty; see the expert attorney.).	4,000
	PART 172	
Shipping Papers:		
172.200—.203	Offering hazardous materials for transportation when the material is not properly described on the shipping paper as required by §§ 172.200—.203. (The ''shipping paper'' is the document tendered by the shipper/offeror to the carrier. The original shipping paper contains the shipper's certification at § 172.204.).	
	—Information on the shipping paper is wrong to the extent that it caused or materially contributed to a reaction by emergency responders that aggravated the situation or caused or materially contributed to improper handling by the carrier that led to or materially contributed to a product release.	15,000
	—Total lack of hazardous materials information on shipping paper. (Some shipping names alone contain sufficient information to reduce the guideline to the next lower level, but they may be such dangerous products that aggravation needs to be considered.).	7,500
	—Some information is present but the missing or improper description could cause mishandling by the carrier or a delay or error in emergency response.	5,000
	—When the improper description is not likely to cause serious problem (technical defect).	2,000
	—Shipping paper includes a hazardous materials description and no hazardous materials are present.	7,500

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
	Note: Failure to include emergency response information is covered at §§172.600–604; while the normal unit of violation for shipping papers is the whole document, failure to provide emergency response information *is* a separate violation.	
172.204	Shipper's failure to certify	2,000
172.205	Hazardous waste manifest. (Applies only to defects in the Hazardous Waste Manifest form [EPA Form 8700–22 and 8700–22A]; shipping paper defects are cited and penalized under §172.200–.203.).	4,000
Marking	The guidelines for ''marking'' violations contemplate a total lack of the prescribed mark. Obviously, where the package (including a whole car) is partially marked, mitigation should be applied.	
172.301	Failure to mark a non-bulk package as required (e.g., no commodity name on a 55-gallon drum). (Shipment is the unit of violation.).	1,000
172.302	Failure to follow standards for marking bulk packaging. (Note: If a more specific section applies, cite it and its penalty guideline.).	2,000
172.302(a)	ID number missing or in improper location. (The guideline is for a portable tank; for smaller bulk packages, the guideline should be mitigated downward.).	2,500
172.302(b)	Failure to use the correct *size* of markings. (Note: If §172.326(a) is also cited, it takes precedence and .302(b) is not cited. Note also: the guideline is for a gross violation of marking size—½″ where 2″ is required—and mitigation should be considered for markings approaching the required size.).	2,000
172.302(c)	Failure to place exemption number markings on bulk package	2,000
172.303	Prohibited marking. (Package is marked for a hazardous material and contains either another hazardous material or no hazardous material.)	
	—The marking is wrong and caused or contributed to a wrong emergency response.	10,000
	—Inconsistent marking; e.g., Shipping name and ID number do not agree	5,000
	—Marked as a hazardous material when package does not contain a hazardous material.	2,000
172.313	''Inhalation Hazard'' not marked	2,500
172.322	Failure to mark for MARINE POLLUTANT where required	1,500
172.325(a)	Improper, or missing, HOT mark for elevated temperature material	1,500
172.326(a)	Failure to mark a portable tank with the commodity name	2,500
172.326(b)	Owner's/lessee's name not displayed	500
172.326(c)	Failure to mark portable tank with ID number	2,500
172.330(a)(1)(i)	Offering/transporting hazardous materials in a tank car that does not have the required shipping name or common name stenciled on the car; include reference to section requiring stenciling, such as §173.314(b) (5) or (6).	2,500
172.330(a)(1)(ii)	Offering/transporting hazardous materials in a tank car that does not have the required ID number displayed on the car.	2,500
172.331(b)	Offering bulk packaging other than a portable tank, cargo tank, or tank car (e.g., a hopper car) not marked with UN/NA number. (I.e., a hopper car carrying a hazardous substance, where a placard is not required).	2,500
172.332	Improper display of identification number markings. Note: Citation of this section and §§172.326 (portable tanks), 172.328 (cargo tanks), or 172.330 (tank cars) does not create two separate violations.	2,000
172.334(a)	Displaying ID numbers on a RADIOACTIVE, EXPLOSIVES 1.1,1.2,1.3,1.4,1.5, or 1.6, or DANGEROUS, or subsidiary hazard placard.	4,000
172.334(b)	—Improper display of ID number that caused or contributed to a wrong emergency response.	15,000
	—Improper display of ID number that could cause carrier mishandling or minor error in emergency response.	5,000
	—Technical error	2,000
172.334(f)	Displaying ID number on orange panel not in proximity to the placard	1,500
Labeling:		
172.400–.450	Failure to label properly. (See also §172.301 regarding the marking of packages.).	2,500
Placarding	The guidelines for ''placarding'' violations contemplate a total lack of the prescribed placard. Obviously, where the package (including a whole car) is partially placarded, mitigation should be applied.	
172.502	—Placarded as hazardous material when car does not contain a hazardous material.	2,000
	—Placard does not represent hazard of the contents	2,000
	—Display of sign or device that could be confused with regulatory placard. Photograph or good, clear description necessary.	2,000
172.503	Improper display of ID number on placards. (Note: Do not cite this section; cite §172.334.).	(1)

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
172.504(a)	Failure to placard; affixing or displaying wrong placard. (See also §§172.502(a), 172.504(a), 172.505, 172.510(c), 172.516, 174.33, 174.59, 174.69; all applicable sections should be cited, but the penalty should be set at the amount for the violation most directly in point.) (Generally, the car is the unit of violation, and penalties vary with the number of errors, typically at the rate of $1,000 per placard.)	
	—Complete failure to placard	7,500
	—One placard missing (add $1,000 per missing placard up to a total of three; then use the guideline above).	1,000
	— Complete failure to placard, but only 2 placards are required (e.g., intermediate bulk containers [IBCs]).	2,500
172.504(b)	Improper use of DANGEROUS placard for mixed loads	5,000
172.504(c)	Placarded for wrong hazard class when no placard was required due to 1,001 pound exemption.	2,000
172.504(e)	Use of placard other than as specified in the table:	
	—Improper placard caused or contributed to improper reaction by emergency response forces or caused or contributed to improper handling by carrier that led to a product release.	15,000
	—Improper placard that could cause improper emergency response or handling by carrier.	5,000
	—Technical violation	2,500
172.505	Improper application of placards for subsidiary hazards. (Note: This is in addition to any violation on the primary hazard placards.).	5,000
172.508(a)	Offering hazardous material for rail transportation without affixing placards. (Note: The preferred section for a total failure to placard is 172.504(a); only one section should be cited to avoid a dual penalty.) (Note also: Persons offering hazardous materials for rail movement must *affix* placards; if offering for highway movement, the placards must be *tendered* to the carrier. §172.506.).	7,500
	Placards OK, except they were IMDG labels instead of 10″ placards. (Unit of violation is the packaging, usually a portable tank.).	500
	Placards on TOFC/COFC units not readily visible. (Note: Do not cite this section, cite §172.516 instead.).	(2)
172.508(b)	Accepting hazardous material for rail transportation without placards affixed.	5,000
172.510(a)	EXPLOSIVES 1.1, EXPLOSIVES 1.2, POISON GAS, POISON GAS-RESIDUE, (Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A), POISON, or POISON-RESIDUE (Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A) placards displayed without square background.	5,000
172.510(c)	Improper use of RESIDUE placard.	
	—Placarded RESIDUE when loaded	4,000
	—Placarded loaded when car contains only a residue	1,000
	—Placarded EMPTY when RESIDUE is required	500
172.514	Improper placarding of bulk packaging other than a tank car: For the ''exception'' packages in 174.514(c). Note: Use the regular placarding sections for the guideline amounts for larger bulk packages.	2,000
172.516	Placard not readily visible, improperly located or displayed, or deteriorated. Good color photos ''essential'' to prove deterioration, and considerable weathering is permissible. Placard is the unit of violation.	1,000
	—When placards on an intermodal container are not visible, for instance, because the container is in a well car. Container is the unit of violation, and, as a matter of enforcement policy, FRA accepts the lack of visibility of the end placards.	2,000
Emergency Response Information	Violations of §§172.600–.604 are in addition to shipping paper violations. In citing a carrier, if the railroad's practice is to carry an emergency response book or to put the E/R information as an attachment to the consist, the unit of violation is generally the train (or the consist). ''Telephone number'' violations are generally best cited against the shipper; if against a railroad, there should be proof that the number was given to the railroad, that is, it was on the original shipping document.	
172.600–.602	Where improper emergency response information has caused an improper reaction from emergency forces and the improper response has aggravated the situation. Note: Proof of this will be rigorous. For instance, if the emergency response forces had chemical information with the correct response and they relied, instead, on shipper/carrier information to their detriment; the $15,000 penalty guideline applies.	15,000
	Bad, missing, or improper emergency response information. (Be careful in transmitting violations of this section against a railroad; there are many sources of E/R information and it does not necessarily ''travel'' with the shipping documents.).	4,000
172.602(c)	Failure to have emergency response information ''immediately accessible''	15,000
172.604	Improper or missing emergency response telephone number	2,500

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
Training:		
172.702(a)	General failure to train hazmat employees	5,000
172.702(b)	Hazmat employee performing covered function without training. (Unit of violation is the employee; see the expert attorney if more than 10 employees are involved.).	1,000
172.704(a)	Failure to train in the required areas: —General awareness/familiarization —Function-specific —Safety (Unit of violation is the ''area,'' and, for a total failure to train, cite 172.702(a) and use that penalty instead of 172.704.)	2,500
172.704(c)	Initial and recurrent training. (Note: Cite this and the relevant substantive section, e.g., 172.702(a), and use penalty provided there.).	(3)
172.704(d)	Failure to maintain record of training. (Unit of violation is the record.)	2,500
PART 173		
173.1	General duty section applicable to shippers; also includes subparagraph (b), the requirement to train employees about applicable regulations. (Cite the appropriate section in the 172.700–.704 series for training violations.).	2,000
173.9(a)	Early delivery of transport vehicle that has been fumigated. (48 hours must have elapsed since fumigation.).	5,000
173.9(b)	Failure to display fumigation placard. (Ordinarily cited against shipper only, not against railroad.).	1,000
173.10	Delivery requirements for gases and for flammable liquids. See also 174.204 and 174.304.	3,000
173.22	Shipper responsibility: This general duty section should ordinarily be cited only to support a more specific charge.	(4)
173.22a	Improper use of packagings authorized under exemption	2,500
	Failure to maintain copy of exemption as required.	1,000
173.24(b)(1) & 173.24(b)(2) and 173.24(f)(1) & 173.24(f)(1)(ii).	Securing closures: These subsections are the general ''no leak'' standard for all packagings. §173.24(b) deals primarily with *packaging* as a whole, while §173.24(f) focuses on *closures.* Cite the sections accordingly, using both the leak/non-leak criteria and the package size considerations to reach the appropriate penalty. Any actual leak will aggravate the guideline by, typically, 50%; a leak with contact with a human being will aggravate by at least 100%, up to the maximum of $25,000 if the HMR violation *causes* the injury. With tank cars, §173.31(b) applies, and IM portable tanks [§173.32c], and other tanks of that size range, should use the tank car penalty amounts, stated in reference to that section.	
	—Small bottle or box	1,000
	—55-gallon drum	2,500
	—Larger container, e.g., IBC; not portable tank or tank car	5,000
173.24(c)	Use of package not meeting specifications, including required stencils and markings. The most specific section for the package involved should be cited (see below). The penalty guideline should be adjusted for the size of the container. Any actual leak will aggravate the guideline by, typically, 50%; a leak with contact with a human being will aggravate by at least 100%, up to the maximum of $25,000 if the HMR violation *causes* the injury.	
	—Small bottle or box	1,000
	—55-gallon drum	2,500
	—Larger container, e.g., IBC; not portable tank or tank car	5,000
	For more specific sections: Tank cars—§173.31(a), portable tanks—§173.32, and IM portable tanks—§§173.32a, .32b, and .32c, q.v	
173.24a(a)(3)	Non-bulk packagings: Failure to secure and cushion inner packagings	1,000
	—Causes leak	3,000
	—Leak with any contact between product and any human being	10,000
173.24a(b)&(d)	Non-bulk packagings: Exceeding filling limits	1,000
	—Causes leak	3,000
	—Leak with any contact between product and any human being	10,000
173.24b(a)	Insufficient outage: —<1%	3,000
	—Causes leak	5,000
	—Leak with any contact between product and any human being	10,000
173.24b(a)(3)	Outage <5% on PIH material	5,000
	—Causes leak	7,500
	—Leak with any contact between product and any human being	10,000

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
173.26	Loaded beyond gross weight or capacity as stated in specification. (Applies only if quantity limitations do not appear in packaging requirements of Part 173.).	5,000
173.28	Improper reuse, reconditioning, or remanufacture of packagings.	1,000
173.29(a)	Offering residue tank car for transportation when openings are not tightly closed (§ 174.67(k) is also usually applicable). The regulation requires offering ''in the same manner as when'' loaded and may be cited when a car not meeting specifications (see § 173.31(a)(1)) is released back into transportation after unloading; same guideline amount. Guidelines vary with the type of commodity involved:	
	—Hazardous material with insignificant vapor pressure and without classification as ''poison'' or ''inhalation hazard''.	2,000
	—With actual leak	5,000
	—With leak allowing the product to contact any human being	15,000
	—Hazardous material with vapor pressure (essentially any gas or compressed gas) and/or with classification as ''poison'' or ''inhalation hazard.''.	5,000
	—With actual leak	7,500
	—With leak allowing the product (or fumes or vapors) to contact any human being. (In the case of fumes, the ''contact'' must be substantial.).	15,000
	—Where only violation is failure to secure a protective housing, e.g., the covering for the gaging device.	1,000
173.30	A general duty section that should be cited with the explicit statement of the duty.	
173.31(a)(1)	Use of a tank car not meeting specifications and the ''Bulk packaging'' authorization in Column 8 of the § 172.101 Hazardous Materials Table reference is:	
	§ 173.240	1,000
	§ 173.241	2,500
	§ 173.242	5,000
	§ 173.243	5,000
	§ 173.244	7,500
	§ 173.245	7,500
	§ 173.247	1,000
	§ 173.314, .315	5,000
	—Minor defect not affecting the ability of the package to contain a hazardous material, e.g., no chain on a bottom outlet closure plug.	500
	Tank meets specification, but specification is not stenciled on car. Note: § 179.1(e) implies that only the builder has the duty here, but it is the presence of the stencil that gives the shipper the right to rely on the builder. (See § 173.22(a)(3).).	1,000
	Tank car not stenciled ''Not for flammable liquids,'' and it should be. (AAR Tank Car Manual, Appendix C, C3.03(a)5.)	
	—Most cars	2,500
	—Molten sulfur car	500
	—If flammable liquid is actually in the car	5,000
173.31(a)(4)	Use of a tank car stenciled for one commodity to transport another	5,000
173.31(a)(5)	Use of DOT-specification tank car without shelf couplers. (Note: prior to November 15, 1992, this did not apply to a car not carrying hazardous materials.).	10,000
	—Against a carrier, cite § 174.3 and this section	6,000
173.31(a)(6)	Use of non-DOT specification car without shelf couplers to carry hazardous materials. (Applies only since November 15, 1990.).	10,000
	—Against a carrier, cite § 174.3 and this section	6,000
173.31(a)(7)	Use of tank car without air brake support attachments welded to pads. (Effective July 1, 1991).	5,000
173.31(a)(15)	Tank car with nonreclosing pressure relief device used to transport Class 2 gases, Class 3 or 4 liquids, or Division 6.1 liquids, PG I or II.	7,500
173.31(a)(17)	Tank car with interior heating coils used to transport Division 2.3 or Division 6.1, PG I, based on inhalation toxicity.	7,500
173.31(b)(1), 173.31(b)(3)	Shipper failure to determine (to the extent practicable) that tank, safety appurtenances, and fittings are in proper condition for transportation; failure to properly secure closures. (Sections 173.31(b)(1) & .31(b)(3), often cited as together for loose closure violations, are taken as one violation.) The unit of violation is the car, aggravated if necessary for truly egregious condition. Sections 173.24(b) & (f) establish a ''no-leak'' design standard, and 173.31 imposes that standard on operations.	5,000
	—With actual leak of product	10,000
	—With actual leak allowing the product (or fumes or vapors) to contact any human being. (With safety *vent,* be careful because carrier might be at fault.).	15,000

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
	—Minor violation, e.g., bottom outlet cap loose on tank car of molten sulfur (because product is a solid when shipped).	1,000
	—Failure (.31(b)(1)) to have bottom outlet cap off during loading	1,000
173.31(b)(4)	Filling and offering for transportation a tank car overdue for retest of tank, interior heater system, and/or safety relief valve. Note that the car may be filled while in-date, held, and then shipped out-of-date. (Adjust penalty if less than one month or more than one year overdue.).	6,000
173.31(c)(1)	Tank, interior heater system, and/or safety valve overdue for retest. If these conditions exist, the violation is of § 173.31(b)(4). If the violation is for improperly conducting the test(s), see the expert attorney.	
173.31(c)(10)	Failure to properly stencil a retest that was performed	1,000
173.32c	Loose closures on an IM portable tank (§ 173.24 establishes the ''tight closure'' standard; § 172.32c applies it to IM portable tanks.) (The scale of penalties is the same as for tank cars.).	5,000
	—With actual leak of product	10,000
	—With actual leak and human being contact	15,000
	—Minor violation	1,000
173.314(b)(5)	No commodity stencil, compressed gas tank car. (See also § 172.330)	2,500
173.314(c)	Compressed gas loaded in excess of filling density (same basic concept as insufficient outage).	6,000
	—''T'' car with excessive voids in the thermal coating, such that the car no longer complies with the DOT specification. Section 173.31(a)(1) requires tank cars used to transport hazardous materials to meet the requirements of the applicable specification and this section (§ 173..314(c)) lists 112T/114T cars as allowed for compressed gases.	5,000
	PART 174	
General Requirements:		
174.3	Acceptance of improperly prepared shipment. This general duty section must be accompanied by a citation to the specific section violated.	
174.7	Carrier's failure to instruct employees; cannot be based on inference; §§ 172.700-.704 are preferred citations.	(5)
174.8(b)	—Failure to inspect hazardous materials (and adjacent) cars at point where train is required to be inspected. (Unit of violation is the train.) (Note: For all ''failure to inspect'' citations, the mere presence of a nonconforming condition does not *prove* a failure to inspect.).	4,000
	—Allowing unsafe loaded placarded car to continue in transportation beyond point where inspection was required). (Unit of violation is the car.).	8,000
	—Failure to determine whether placards are in place and conform to shipping papers (at a required inspection point). (Unit of violation is the car.).	5,000
174.9(a)	Failure to properly inspect loaded, placarded tank car at origin or interchange.	4,000
174.9(b)	Loose or insecure closures on tank car containing a residue of a hazardous material. (FRA policy is that, against a railroad, this violation must be observable from the ground because, for reasons of safety, railroad inspectors do not climb on cars absent an indication of a leak.).	1,000
174.9(c)	Failure to ''card'' a tank car overdue for tank retest	3,000
174.10(c)	Offering a noncomplying shipment in interchange	3,000
174.10(d)	Offering leaking car of hazardous materials in interchange	10,000
174.12	Improper performance of intermediate shipper/carrier duties; applies to forwarders and highway carriers delivering TOFC/COFC shipments to railroads.	3,000
174.14	Failure to expedite: violation of ''48-hour rule.'' Note: does not apply to cars ''held short'' of destination or constructively placed.	1,000
General Operating Requirements	Note: This subpart (Subpart B) of Part 174 has three sections referring to shipment documentation: § 174.24 relating to *accepting* documents, § 174.25 relating to the *preparation* of movement documents, and § 174.26 relating to movement documents in the *possession* of the train crew. Only the most relevant section should be cited. In most cases, the unit of violation is the shipment, although where a unified consist is used to give notice to the crew, there is some justification for making it the train, especially where the discrepancy was generated using automated data processing and the error is repetitious.	

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
174.24	Accepting hazardous materials shipment without properly prepared shipping paper. (Note: The carrier's duty extends only to the document received, that is, a shipment of hazardous materials in an unplacarded transport vehicle with a shipping paper showing other than a hazardous material is not a violation against the carrier unless knowledge of the contents of the vehicle is proved. Likewise, receipt of a tank car placarded for Class 3 with a shipping paper indicating a flammable liquid does not create a carrier violation if the car, in fact, contains a corrosive. On the other hand, receipt of a placarded trailer with a shipping paper listing only FAK (''freight-all-kinds''), imposes a duty on the carrier to inquire further and to reject the shipment if it is improperly billed.)	
	—Improper hazardous materials information that could cause delay or error in emergency response.	7,500
	—Total absence of hazardous materials information	5,000
	—Technical errors, not likely to cause problems, especially with emergency response.	1,000
	—Minor errors not relating to hazardous materials emergency response, e.g., not listing an exemption number and the exemption is not one affecting emergency response.	500
174.25	Preparing improper movement documents. (Similar to the requirements in § 174.24, here the carrier is held responsible for preparing a movement document that accurately reflects the shipping paper tendered to it. With no hazardous materials information on the shipper's bill of lading, the carrier is not in violation—absent knowledge of hazardous contents—for preparing a nonhazardous movement document. While ''movement documents'' in the rail industry used to be waybills or switch tickets (almost exclusively), carriers are now incorporating the essential information into a consist, expanded from its former role as merely a listing of the cars in the train.)	
	—Information on the movement document is wrong to the extent that it actually caused or materially contributed to a reaction by emergency responders that aggravated the situation or caused or materially contributed to improper handling by the carrier that led to or materially contributed to a product release.	15,000
	—Total lack of hazardous materials information on movement document. (Some shipping names alone contain sufficient information to reduce the guideline to the next lower level, but they may be such dangerous products that aggravation needs to be considered.).	7,500
	—Some information is present, but the missing or improper description could cause mishandling by the carrier or a delay or error in emergency response, including missing RESIDUE description required by § 174.25(c).	5,000
	—Missing/improper *endorsement,* unless on a switch ticket as allowed under § 174.25(b).	3,500
	—Movement document does not indicate, for a flatcar carrying trailers or containers, which trailers or containers contain hazardous materials. (If all trailers or containers on the flatcar contain hazardous materials, there is no violation.).	2,500
	—When the improper description is not likely to cause serious problem (technical defect).	1,000
	—Minor errors not related to hazardous materials emergency response, e.g., not listing an exemption number and the exemption is not one affecting emergency response.	500
	Note: Failure to include emergency response information is covered at § 172.600–604; while the normal unit of violation for movement documents is the whole document, failure to provide emergency response information *is* a separate violation.	
174.26(a)	Failure to execute the required POISON GAS and EXPLOSIVES 1.1/1.2 notices. (The notice is the unit of violation, because one notice can cover several shipments.).	5,000
	Failure to deliver the required POISON GAS and EXPLOSIVES 1.1/1.2 notices to train and engine crew. (Cite this, or the above, as appropriate.).	5,000
	Failure to transfer notice from crew to crew. (Note that this is very likely an individual liability situation; the penalty guideline listed here, however, presumes action against a railroad.).	3,000
	Failure to keep copy of notice on file	1,000
174.26(b)	Train crew does not have a document indicating position in train of each loaded, placarded car. Aggravate by 50% for Poison Gas, 2.3, and Explosives, 1.1 and 1.2. (Train is the unit of violation.).	6,000

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
	—Technical violation, e.g., car is listed in correct *relative* order, but not in exact numerical order, usually because of addition of car or cars to head *or* tail of train. (Note: Applies only if the *actual* location is off by 10 or fewer cars.).	1,000
174.26(c)	Improper paperwork in possession of train crew. (If the investigation of an accident reveals a violation of this section and § 174.25, cite this section.) (Shipment is unit of violation, although there is justification for making it the train if a unified consist is used to carry this information and the violation is a pattern one throughout all, or almost all, of the hazardous materials shipments. For intermodal traffic, ''shipment'' can mean the container or trailer—e.g., a UPS trailer with several non-disclosed hazardous materials packages would be one unit.)	
	—Information on the document possessed by the train crew is wrong to the extent that it caused or materially contributed to a reaction by emergency responders that aggravated the situation or caused or materially contributed to improper handling by the carrier that led to or materially contributed to a product release.	15,000
	—Total lack of hazardous materials information on movement document. (Some shipping names alone contain sufficient information to reduce the guideline to the next lower level, but they may be such dangerous products that aggravation needs to be considered.).	7,500
	—Some information is present but the error(s) could cause mishandling by the carrier or a delay or error in emergency response. Includes missing RESIDUE description required by § 174.25(c).	5,000
	—Improper information, but the hazardous materials are small shipments (e.g., UPS moves) and PG III (e.g., the ''low hazard'' materials allowed in TOFC/COFC service without an exemption since HM–197).	3,500
	—Technical defect not likely to cause delay or error in emergency response or carrier handling.	1,000
	—Minor error not relating to emergency response or carrier handling, e.g., not listing the exemption number on document and the exemption is not one affecting emergency response.	500
174.33	—Failure to maintain ''an adequate supply of placards.'' [The violation is for ''failure to replace''; if missing placards are replaced, the supply is obviously adequate, if not, failure to have a placard is not a separate violation from failure to replace it.]	
	—Failure to replace lost or destroyed placards based on shipping paper information. (This is in addition to the basic placarding mistakes in, for instance, § 172.504.).	1,000
	Note: A railroad's placarding duties are to *not* accept a car without placards [§ 172.508(b)]; to maintain an ''adequate supply'' of placards and to replace them based on shipping paper information [§ 174.33]; and to *not* transport a car without placards [§ 174.59]. At each inspection point, a railroad must determine that all placards are in place. [§ 172.8(b)] The ''next inspection point'' replacement requirement in § 174.59, q.v., refers to placards that disappear *between* inspection points; a car *at* an inspection point must be placarded because it is in transportation, even if held up at that point. [49 U.S.C. 5102(12)]	
174.45	Failure to report hazardous materials accidents or incidents. Cite §§ 171.15 or 171.16 as appropriate.	
174.50	Moving leaking tank car unnecessarily	7,500
	Failure to stencil leaking tank car	3,500
	Loss of product resulted in human being contact *because* of improper carrier handling.	15,000
174.55	Failure to block and brace as prescribed. (See also §§ 174.61, .63, .101, .112, .115; where these more specific sections apply, cite them.) Note: The regulatory requirement is that hazardous materials packages be loaded and securely blocked and braced to prevent the packages from changing position, falling to the floor, or sliding into each other. If the load is tight and secure, pieces of lumber or other materials may not be necessary to achieve the ''tight load'' requirement. Be careful on these and consult freely with the expert attorney and specialists in the Hazardous Materials Division.	
	—General failure to block and brace	5,000
	—Inadequate blocking and bracing (an attempt was made but blocking/bracing was insufficient.).	2,500
	—Inadequate blocking and bracing leading to a leak	7,500
	—Inadequate blocking and bracing leading to a leak and human being contact.	15,000

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
174.59	Marking and placarding. Note: As stated elsewhere, a railroad's placarding duties are to *not* accept a car without placards [§ 172.508(b)], to maintain an ''adequate supply'' of placards and to replace them based on shipping paper information [§ 174.33], and to *not* transport a car without placards [§ 174.59]. At each inspection point, a railroad must determine that all placards are in place. [§ 172.8(b)] The ''next inspection point'' replacement requirement in this section refers to placards that disappear *between* inspection points. A car *at* an inspection point must be placarded because it is in transportation [49 U.S.C. 5102(12)], even if held up at that point. Because the statute creates civil penalty liability only if a violation is ''knowing,'' that is, ''a reasonable person knew or should have known that an act performed by him was in violation of the HMR,'' and because railroads are not under a duty to inspect hazardous materials cars merely standing in a yard, violations written for unplacarded cars in yards must include proof that the railroad knew about the unplacarded cars and took no corrective action within a reasonable time. (Note also that the real problem with unplacarded cars in a railyard may be a lack of emergency response information, §§ 172.600–.604, and investigation may reveal that those sections should be cited instead of this one.)	
	—Complete failure to placard	7,500
	—One placard missing (add $1,000 per missing placard up to a total of three; then use the guideline above).	1,000
	For other placarding violations, see §§ 172.500–.560 and determine if one of them more correctly states the violation.	
174.61	Improper transportation of transport vehicle or freight container on flat car. (Note: If improper lading restraint is the violation, see § 174.55; if improper restraint of a bulk packaging inside a closed transport vehicle is the violation, see § 174.63(b).).	3,000
174.63(a) & (c)	—Improper transportation of portable tank or other bulk packaging in TOFC/COFC service.	3,000
	—Improper transportation leading to a release of product	7,500
	—Improper transportation leading to a release and human being contact	15,000
174.63(b)	Improper securement of bulk packaging inside enclosed transport vehicle or freight container.	
	—General failure to secure	5,000
	—Inadequate securement (an attempt to secure was made but the means of securement were inadequate).	2,500
	—Inadequate securement leading to a leak	7,500
	—Inadequate securement leading to a leak and human being contact	15,000
174.63(e)	Transportation of cargo tank or multi-unit tank car tank without authorization and in the absence of an emergency.	7,500
174.67(a)(1)	Tank car unloading operations performed by persons not properly instructed (case cannot be based on inference).	2,500
174.67(a)(2)	Unloading without brakes set and/or wheels blocked. (The enforcement standard, as per 1995 Hazardous Materials Technical Resolution Committee, is that sufficient handbrakes must be applied on one or more cars to prevent movement and each car with a handbrake set must be blocked in both directions. The unloading facility must make a determination on how many brakes to set.)	
	—No brakes set, no wheels blocked, or fewer brakes set/wheels blocked than facility's operating plan.	5,000
	—No brakes set, but wheels blocked	3,000
	—Brakes set, but wheels not blocked	4,000
174.67(a)(3)	Unloading without cautions signs properly displayed. (See Part 218, Subpart B).	2,000
174.67(c)(2)	Failure to use non-metallic block to prop manway cover open while unloading through bottom outlet.	
	—Flammable or combustible liquid, or other product with a vapor flash point hazard.	3,000
	—Material with no vapor flammability hazard	500
174.67(h)	Insecure unloading connections, such that product is actually leaking	10,000
174.67(i)	Unattended unloading	5,000
174.67(j)	Discontinued unloading without disconnecting all unloading connections, tightening valves, and applying closures to all other openings. (Note: If the car is attended, this subsection does not apply.).	2,000
174.67(k)	Preparation of car after unloading: Removal of unloading connections is required, as is the closing of *all* openings with a ''suitable tool.'' Note: This subsection requires unloading connections to be ''removed'' when unloading is complete, § 174.67(j) requires them to be ''disconnected'' for a temporary cessation of unloading. The penalties recommended here mirror those in § 173.29, dealing with insecure closures generally.	

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
	—Hazardous material with insignificant vapor pressure and without classification as ''poison'' or ''inhalation hazard''.	2,000
	—With actual leak	5,000
	—With leak allowing the product to contact any human being	15,000
	—Hazardous material with vapor pressure (essentially any gas or compressed gas) and/or with classification as ''poison'' or ''inhalation hazard''.	5,000
	—With actual leak	7,500
	—With leak allowing the product (or fumes or vapors) to contact any human being). Note: Contact with fumes must be substantial.	15,000
174.69	—Complete failure to remove loaded placards and replace with RESIDUE placard on tank cars.	6,000
	—Partial failure. (Unit of violation is the placard; the guideline is used for each placard up to 3, then the penalty above is applicable.).	1,000
174.81	—Failure to obey segregation requirements for materials forbidden to be stored or transported together. (''X'' in the table).	6,000
	—Failure to obey segregation requirements for materials that must be separated to prevent commingling in the event of a leak. (''O'' in the table).	4,000
174.83(a)	Improper switching of placarded rail cars	5,000
174.83(b)	Improper switching of loaded rail car containing Division 1.1/1.2, 2.3 PG I Zone A, or Division 6.1 PG I Zone A, or DOT 113 tank car placarded for 2.1.	8,000
174.83(c)–(e)	Improper switching of placarded flatcar	5,000
174.83(f)	Switching Division 1.1/1.2 without a buffer car or placement of Division 1.1/1.2 car under a bridge or alongside a passenger train or platform.	8,000
174.84	Improper handling of Division 1.1/1.2, 2.3 PG I Zone A, 6.1 PG I Zone A in relation to guard or escort cars.	4,000
174.85	Improper Train Placement (The unit of violation under this section is the car. Where more than one placarded car is involved, e.g., if 2 placarded cars are too close to the engine, both are violations. Where both have a similar violation, e.g., a Division 1.1 car next to a loaded tank car of a Class 3 material, each car gets the appropriate penalty as listed below.)	
	RESIDUE car without at least 1 buffer from engine or occupied caboose	3,000
	Placard Group 1—Division 1.1/1.2 (Class A explosive) materials	
	—Fewer than 6 cars (where train length permits) from engine or occupied caboose.	8,000
	—As above but with at least 1 buffer	7,000
	—No buffer at all (where train length doesn't permit 5)	8,000
	—Next to open top car with lading beyond car ends or, if shifted, would be beyond car ends.	7,000
	—Next to loaded flat car, except closed TOFC/COFC equipment, auto carriers, specially equipped car with tie-down devices, or car with permanent bulkhead.	6,000
	—Next to operating temperature-control equipment or internal combustion engine in operation.	7,000
	—Next to placarded car, except one from same placard group or COMBUSTIBLE.	7,000
	Placard Group 2—Division 1.3/1.4/1.5 (Class B and C explosives); Class 2 (compressed gas, other than Division 2.3, PG 1 Zone A; Class 3 (flammable liquids); Class 4 (flammable solid); Class 5 (oxidizing materials); Class 6, (poisonous liquids), except 6.1 PG 1 Zone A; Class 8 (corrosive materials).	
	For tank cars:	
	—Fewer than 6 cars (where train length permits) from engine or occupied caboose.	6,000
	—As above but with at least 1 buffer	5,000
	No buffer at all (where train length doesn't permit 5)	6,000
	—Next to open top car with lading beyond car ends or, if shifted, would be beyond car ends.	5,000
	—Next to loaded flat car, except closed TOFC/COFC equipment, auto carriers, specially equipped car with tie-down devices, or car with permanent bulkhead.	4,000
	—Next to operating temperature-control equipment or internal combustion engine in operation.	5,000
	—Next to placarded car, except one from same placard group or COMBUSTIBLE.	5,000
	For other rail cars:	
	—Next to placarded car, except one from same placard group or COMBUSTIBLE.	5,000
	Placard Group 3—Divisions 2.3 (PG 1 Zone A; poisonous gases) and 6.1 (PG 1 Zone A; poisonous materials)	

PENALTY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES—Continued

49 CFR section	Description	Guideline
	For tank cars:	
	—Fewer than 6 cars (where train length permits) from engine or occupied caboose.	8,000
	—As above but with at least 1 buffer	7,000
	No buffer at all (where train length doesn't permit 5)	8,000
	—Next to open top car with lading beyond car ends or, if shifted, would be beyond car ends.	7,000
	—Next to loaded flat car, except closed TOFC/COFC equipment, auto carriers, specially equipped car with tie-down devices, or car with permanent bulkhead.	6,000
	—Next to operating temperature-control equipment or internal combustion engine in operation.	7,000
	—Next to placarded car, except one from same placard group or COMBUSTIBLE.	7,000
	For other rail cars:	
	—Next to placarded car, except one from same placard group or COMBUSTIBLE.	5,000
	Placard Group 4—Class 7 (radioactive) materials.	
	For rail cars:	
	—Next to locomotive or occupied caboose	8,000
	—Next to placarded car, except one from same placard group or COMBUSTIBLE.	5,000
	—Next to carload of undeveloped film	3,000
174.86	Exceeding maximum allowable operating speed (15 mph) while transporting molten metals or molten glass.	3,000
174.101(o)(4)	Failure to have proper explosives placards on flatcar carrying trailers/containers placarded for Class 1. (Except for a complete failure to placard, the unit of violation is the placard.).	
	—Complete failure to placard	7,500
	—One placard missing (add $1,000 per missing placard up to a total of three, then use the guideline above).	1,000
174.104(f)	Failure to retain car certificates at ''forwarding station''	1,000
	Failure to attach car certificates to car. (Unit of violation is the certificate, 2 are required.).	1,000
174.204	Improper tank car delivery of gases (Class 2 materials)	3,000
174.304	Improper tank car delivery of flammable liquids (Class 3 materials)	3,000
174.600	Improper tank car delivery of materials extremely poisonous by inhalation (Division 2.3 Zone A or 6.1 Zone A materials).	5,000
	PART 178	
178.2(b)	Package not constructed according to specifications—also cite section not complied with.	
	—Bulk packages, including portable tanks	8,000
	—55-gallon drum	2,500
	—Smaller package	1,000
	PART 179	
179.1(e)	Tank car not constructed according to specifications— also cite section not complied with. (Note: Part 179 violations are against the builder or repairer. Sections in this Part are often cited in conjunction with violations of §§172.330 and 173.31 (a)&(b) by shippers. In such cases, the Part 179 sections are cited as references, not as separate alleged violations.).	8,000
179.6	Repair procedures not in compliance with Appendix R of the Tank Car Manual.	5,000

[1] See §172.334.
[2] See §172.516.
[3] Varies.
[4] See specific section.
[5] See penalties: 172.700–.704.

[61 FR 38647, July 25, 1996]

PART 210—RAILROAD NOISE EMISSION COMPLIANCE REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
210.1 Scope of part.
210.3 Applicability.
210.5 Definitions.
210.7 Responsibility for noise defective railroad equipment.
210.9 Movement of a noise defective locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars.
210.11 Waivers.
210.13 Penalty.

Subpart B—Inspection and Testing

210.21 Scope of subpart.
210.23 Authorization.
210.25 Measurement criteria and procedures.
210.27 New locomotive certification.
210.29 Operation standards (moving locomotives and rail cars).
210.31 Operation standards (stationary locomotives at 30 meters).
210.33 Operation standards (switcher locomotives, load cell test stands, car coupling operations, and retarders).
APPENDIX A TO PART 210—SUMMARY OF NOISE STANDARDS, 40 CFR PART 201
APPENDIX B TO PART 210—SWITCHER LOCOMOTIVE ENFORCEMENT POLICY

AUTHORITY: Sec. 17, Pub. L. 92–574, 86 Stat. 1234 (42 U.S.C. 4916); sec. 1.49(o) of the regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(o).

SOURCE: 48 FR 56758, Dec. 23, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§210.1 Scope of part.

This part prescribes minimum compliance regulations for enforcement of the Railroad Noise Emission Standards established by the Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR part 201.

§210.3 Applicability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the provisions of this part apply to the total sound emitted by moving rail cars and locomotives (including the sound produced by refrigeration and air conditioning units that are an integral element of such equipment), active retarders, switcher locomotives, car coupling operations, and load cell test stands, operated by a railroad as defined in 45 U.S.C. 22, under the conditions described in this part and in 40 CFR part 201.

(b) The provisions of this part do not apply to—

(1) Steam locomotives;

(2) Street, suburban, or interurban electric railways unless operated as a part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(3) Sound emitted by warning devices, such as horns, whistles, or bells when operated for the purpose of safety;

(4) Special purpose equipment that may be located on or operated from rail cars;

(5) As prescribed in 40 CFR 201.10, the provisions of 40 CFR 201.11 (a) and (b) and (c) do not apply to gas turbinepowered locomotives or any locomotive type that cannot be connected by any standard method to a load cell; or

(6) Inert retarders.

[48 FR 56758, Dec. 23, 1983, as amended at 54 FR 33228, Aug. 14, 1989]

§210.5 Definitions.

(a) *Statutory definitions.* All terms used in this part and defined in the Noise Control Act of 1972 (42 U.S.C. 4901 *et seq.*) have the definition set forth in that Act.

(b) *Definitions in standards.* All terms used in this part and defined in §201.1 of the Railroad Noise Emission Standards, 40 CFR 201.1, have the definition set forth in that section.

(c) *Additional definitions.* As used in this part—

Administrator means the Federal Railroad Administrator, the Deputy Administrator, or any official of FRA to whom the Administrator has delegated authority to act in the Administrator's stead.

Consist of a locomotive and rail cars means one or more locomotives coupled to a rail car or rail cars.

FRA means the Federal Railroad Administration.

Inert retarder means a device or system for holding a classified cut of cars and preventing it from rolling out the bottom of a railyard.

Inspector means FRA inspectors or FRA specialists.

Noise defective means the condition in which railroad equipment is found to exceed the Railroad Noise Emission Standards, 40 CFR part 201.

Railroad equipment means rail cars, locomotives, active retarders, and load cell test stands.

Standards means the Railroad Noise Emission Standards, 40 CFR part 201. (See appendix A in this part for a listing.)

§ 210.7 Responsibility for noise defective railroad equipment.

Any railroad that uses railroad equipment that is noise defective or engages in a car coupling operating that results in excessive noise according to the criteria established in this part and in the Standards is responsible for compliance with this part. Subject to § 210.9, such railroad shall—

(a) Correct the noise defect;

(b) Remove the noise defective railroad equipment from service; or

(c) Modify the car coupling procedure to bring it within the prescribed noise limits.

§ 210.9 Movement of a noise defective locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars.

A locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars that is noise defective may be moved no farther than the nearest forward facility where the noise defective conditions can be eliminated only after the locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars has been inspected and been determined to be safe to move.

§ 210.11 Waivers.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for a waiver of compliance with any requirement in this part. A waiver of compliance with any requirement prescribed in the Standards may not be granted under this provision.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section must be filed in the manner and contain information required by 49 CFR part 211.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance applied for under paragraph (a) of this section is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad noise abatement and safety, the Administrator may grant a waiver subject to any condition he deems necessary. Notice of each waiver granted, including a statement of the reasons therefor, will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 210.13 Penalty.

Any person who operates railroad equipment subject to the Standards in violation of any requirement of this part or of the Standards is liable to penalty as prescribed in section 11 of the Noise Control Act of 1972 (42 U.S.C. 4910), as amended.

Subpart B—Inspection and Testing

§ 210.21 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the compliance criteria concerning the requirements for inspection and testing of railroad equipment or operations covered by the Standards.

§ 210.23 Authorization.

(a) An inspector is authorized to perform any noise test prescribed in the Standards and in the procedures of this part at any time, at any appropriate location, and without prior notice to the railroad, for the purpose of determining whether railroad equipment is in compliance with the Standards.

(b)(1) An inspector is authorized to request that railroad equipment and appropriate railroad personnel be made available for a passby or stationary noise emission test, as prescribed in the Standards and in the procedures of this part, and to conduct such test, at a reasonable time and location, for the purpose of determining whether the railroad equipment is in compliance with the Standards.

(2) If the railroad has the capability to perform an appropriate noise emission test, as prescribed in the Standards and in the procedures of this part, an inspector is authorized to request that the railroad test railroad equipment. The railroad shall perform the appropriate test as soon as practicable.

(3) The request referred to in this paragraph will be in writing, will state the grounds upon which the inspector has reason to believe that the railroad equipment does not conform to the Standards, and will be presented to an

appropriate operating official of the railroad.

(4) Testing or submission for testing is not required if the cause of the noise defect is readily apparent and the inspector verifies that it is corrected by the replacement of defective components or by instituting a normal maintenance or repair procedure.

(c)(1) An inspector is authorized to inspect or examine a locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars operated by a railroad, or to request that the railroad inspect or examine the locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars, whenever the inspector has reason to believe that it does not conform to the requirements of the Standards.

(2) An inspector may request that a railroad conduct an inspection or examination of a locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars on the basis of an excessive noise emission level measured by a passby test. If, after such inspection or examination, no mechanical condition that would result in a noise defect can be found and the inspector verifies that no such mechanical condition exists, the locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars may be continued in service.

(3) The requests referred to in this paragraph will be in writing, will state the grounds upon which the inspector has reason to believe that the locomotive, rail car, or consist of a locomotive and rail cars does not conform to the Standards, and will be presented to an appropriate operating official of the railroad.

(4) The inspection or examination referred to in this paragraph may be conducted only at recognized inspection points or scheduled stopping points.

§ 210.25 Measurement criteria and procedures.

The parameters and procedures for the measurement of the noise emission levels are prescribed in the Standards.

(a) Quantities measured are defined in § 201.21 of the Standards.

(b) Requirements for measurement instrumentation are prescribed in § 201.22 of the Standards. In addition, the following calibration procedures shall be used:

(1)(i) The sound level measurement system including the microphone shall be calibrated and appropriately adjusted at one or more nominal frequencies in the range from 250 through 1000 Hz at the beginning of each series of measurements, at intervals not exceeding 1 (one) hour during continual use, and immediately following a measurement indicating a violation.

(ii) The sound level measurement system shall be checked not less than once each year by its manufacturer, a representative of its manufacturer, or a person of equivalent special competence to verify that its accuracy meets the manufacturer's design criteria.

(2) An acoustical calibrator of the microphone coupler type designed for the sound level measurement system in use shall be used to calibrate the sound level measurement system in accordance with paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section. The calibration must meet or exceed the accuracy requirements specified in section 5.4.1 of the American National Standard Institute Standards, ''Method for Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels,'' (ANSI S1.13–1971) for field method measurements.

(c) Acoustical environment, weather conditions, and background noise requirements are prescribed in § 201.23 of the Standards. In addition, a measurement tolerance of 2 dB(A) for a given measurement will be allowed to take into account the effects of the factors listed below and the interpretations of these effects by enforcement personnel:

(1) The common practice of reporting field sound level measurements to the nearest whole decibel;

(2) Variations resulting from commercial instrument tolerances;

(3) Variations resulting from the topography of the noise measurement site;

(4) Variations resulting from atmospheric conditions such as wind, ambient temperature, and atmospheric pressure; and

(5) Variations resulting from reflected sound from small objects allowed within the test site.

§ 210.27 New locomotive certification.

(a) A railroad shall not operate a locomotive built after December 31, 1979,

unless the locomotive has been certified to be in compliance with the Standards.

(b) The certification prescribed in this section shall be determined for each locomotive model, by either—

(1) Load cell testing in accordance with the criteria prescribed in the Standards; or

(2) Passby testing in accordance with the criteria prescribed in the Standards.

(c) If passby testing is used under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, it shall be conducted with the locomotive operating at maximum rated horsepower output.

(d) Each new locomotive certified under this section shall be identified by a permanent badge or tag attached in the cab of the locomotive near the location of the inspection Form F 6180.49. The badge or tag shall state:

(1) Whether a load cell or passby test was used;

(2) The date and location of the test; and

(3) The A-weighted sound level reading in decibels obtained during the passby test, or the readings obtained at idle throttle setting and maximum throttle setting during a load cell test.

§ 210.29 Operation standards (moving locomotives and rail cars).

The operation standards for the noise emission levels of moving locomotives, rail cars, or consists of locomotives and rail cars are prescribed in the Standards and duplicated in appendix A of this part.

(a) Measurements for compliance shall be made in compliance with the provisions of subpart C of the Standards and the following:

(1) Consists of locomotives containing at least one locomotive unit manufactured prior to December 31, 1979, shall be evaluated for compliance in accordance with § 201.12(a) of the Standards, unless a locomotive within the consist is separated by at least 10 rail car lengths or 500 feet from other locomotives in the consist, in which case such separated locomotives may be evaluated for compliance according to their respective built dates.

(2) Consists of locomotives composed entirely of locomotive units manufactured after December 31, 1979, shall be evaluated for compliance in accordance with § 201.12(b) of the Standards.

(3) If the inspector cannot establish the built dates of all locomotives in a consist of locomotives measured under moving conditions, evaluation for compliance shall be made in accordance with § 201.12(a) of the Standards.

(b) Noise emission standards for rail cars operating under moving conditions are contained in § 201.13 of the Standards and are stated in appendix A of this part. If speed measurement equipment used by the inspector at the time of the measurement is not operating within an accuracy of 5 miles per hour, evaluation for compliance shall be made in accordance with § 201.13(2) of the Standards.

(c) Locomotives and rail cars tested pursuant to the procedures prescribed in this part and in the Standards shall be considered in noncompliance whenever the test measurement, minus the appropriate tolerance (§ 210.25), exceeds the noise emission levels prescribed in appendix A of this part.

§ 210.31 Operation standards (stationary locomotives at 30 meters).

(a) For stationary locomotives at load cells:

(1) Each noise emission test shall begin after the engine of the locomotive has attained the normal cooling water operating temperature as prescribed by the locomotive manufacturer.

(2) Noise emission testing in idle or maximum throttle setting shall start after a 40 second stabilization period in the throttle setting selected for the test.

(3) After the stabilization period as prescribed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the A-weighted sound level reading in decibels shall be observed for an additional 30-second period in the throttle setting selected for the test.

(4) The maximum A-weighted sound level reading in decibels that is observed during the 30-second period of time prescribed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall be used for test measurement purposes.

(b) The following data determined by any locomotive noise emission test conducted after December 31, 1976, shall be recorded in the ''Remarks'' section on the reverse side of Form F 6180.49:

(1) Location of test;

(2) Type of test;

(3) Date of test; and

(4) The A-weighted sound level reading in decibels obtained during the passby test, or the readings obtained at idle throttle setting and maximum throttle setting during a load cell test.

(c) Any locomotive subject to this part that is found not to be in compliance with the Standards as a result of a passby test shall be subjected to a load cell test or another passby test prior to return to service, except that no such retest shall be required if the cause of the noise defect is readily apparent and is corrected by the replacement of defective components or by a normal maintenance or repair procedure.

(d) The last entry recorded on Form F 6180.49 as required in paragraph (b) of this section shall be transcribed to a new Form FRA F 6180.49 when it is posted in the locomotive cab.

(e) Locomotives tested pursuant to the procedures prescribed in this part and in the Standards shall be considered in noncompliance wherever the test measurement, minus the appropriate tolerance (§ 210.25), exceeds the noise emission levels precribed in appendix A of this part.

§ 210.33 Operation standards (switcher locomotives, load cell test stands, car coupling operations, and retarders).

(a) Measurement on receiving property of the noise emission levels from switcher locomotives, load cell test stands, car coupling operations, and retarders shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR part 201 and § 210.25 of this part.

(b) These sources shall be considered in noncompliance whenever the test measurement, minus the appropriate tolerance (§ 210.25), exceeds the noise emission levels prescribed in appendix A of this part.

APPENDIX A TO PART 210—SUMMARY OF NOISE STANDARDS, 40 CFR PART 201

Paragraph and section	Noise source	Noise standard—A weighted sound level in dB	Noise measure [1]	Measurement location
	All Locomotives Manufactured on or Before 31 December 1979			
201.11(a)	Stationary, Idle Throttle Setting	73	L_{max} (slow)	30 m (100 ft)
201.11(a)	Stationary, All Other Throttle Settings	93	.....do	Do.
201.12(a)	Moving	96	L_{max} (fast)	Do.
	All Locomotives Manufactured After 31 December 1979			
201.11(b)	Stationary, Idle Throttle Setting	70	L_{max} (slow)	Do.
201.11(b)	Stationary, All Other Throttle Settings	87	.....do	Do.
201.12(b)	Moving	90	L_{max} (fast)	Do.
201.11(c) and 201.12(c).	*Additional Requirement for Switcher Locomotives Manufactured on or Before 31 December 1979 Operating in Yards Where Stationary Switcher and other Locomotive Noise Exceeds the Receiving Property Limit of.*	65	L_{90} (fast) [2]	Receiving property
201.11(c)	Stationary, Idle Throttle Setting	70	L_{max} (slow)	30 m (100 ft)
201.11(c)	Stationary, All Other Throttle Settings	87	.....do	Do.
201.12(c)	Moving	90	L_{max} (fast)	Do.
	Rail Cars			
201.13(1)	Moving at Speeds of 45 mph or Less	88	.....do	Do.
201.13(2)	Moving at Speeds Greater than 45 mph	93	.....do	Do.
	Other Yard Equipment and Facilities			
201.14	Retarders	83	$L_{adjavemax}$ (fast)	Receiving property
201.15	Car-Coupling Operations	92	.....do	Do.
201.16	*Locomotive Load Cell Test Stands, Where the Noise from Locomotive Load Cell Operations Exceeds the Receiving Property Limits of.*	65	L_{90} (fast) [2]	Do.
201.16(a)	Primary Standard	78	L_{max} (slow)	30 m (100 ft).

Paragraph and section	Noise source	Noise standard—A weighted sound level in dB	Noise measure [1]	Measurement location
201.16(b)	Secondary Standard if 30-m Measurement Not Feasible.	65	L_{90} (fast)	Receiving property located more than 120 m from Load Cell.

[1] L_{max}=Maximum sound level; L_{90}=Statistical sound level exceeded 90% of the time; $L_{adjavemax}$=Adjusted average maximum sound level.
[2] L_{90} must be validated by determining that L_{10}–L_{99} is less than or equal to 4dB (A).

[48 FR 56758, Dec. 23, 1983; 49 FR 1521, Jan. 12, 1984]

APPENDIX B TO PART 210—SWITCHER LOCOMOTIVE ENFORCEMENT POLICY

The EPA standards require that the noise emissions from all switcher locomotives in a particular facility be less than prescribed levels measured at 30 meters, under all operating modes. This requirement is deemed to be met unless ''receiving property'' noise due to switcher locomotives exceeds 65 dB(A), when measured in accordance with subpart C of 40 CFR part 201. The 65 dB(A) receiving property standard is the ''trigger'' for requiring the 30-meter test of switcher locomotives.

The purpose underlying FRA's enforcement of the noise standards is to reduce the impact of rail operations noise on receiving properties. In some instances, measures other than the 30-meter test approach may more effectively reduce the noise levels at receiving properties; therefore, FRA enforcement efforts will focus on abatement procedures that will achieve a reduction of receiving property noise levels to less than 65 dB(A).

For example, a parked, idling locomotive, even if equipped with exhaust silencing that meets the stationary locomotive standard (30-meter test), may cause the receiving property standard to be exceeded if located on trackage adjacent to the receiving property. In that case, application of the 30-meter test to other switcher locomotives at the facility may not serve to reduce the receiving property noise level. On the other hand, operational changes by the railroad could significantly reduce receiving property noise levels. In such case, FRA would consider retesting after abatement measures have been taken. If the receiving property noise level is below the trigger and the abatement action is adopted, FRA would not make a 30-meter test of the switcher locomotives at the facility.

PART 211—RULES OF PRACTICE

Subpart A—General

Sec.
211.1 General.
211.3 Participation by interested persons.
211.5 Regulatory docket.
211.7 Filing requirements.
211.9 Content of rulemaking and waiver petitions.

Subpart B—Rulemaking Procedures

211.11 Processing of petitions for rulemaking.
211.13 Initiation and completion of rulemaking proceedings.
211.15 Notice and participation.
211.17 Publication and contents of notices.
211.19 Petitions for extensions of time to comment.
211.21 Consideration of comments received.
211.23 Additional public proceedings.
211.25 Hearings.
211.27 Publication of adopted rules and withdrawal of notices.
211.29 Petitions for reconsideration of a final rule.
211.31 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration of a final rule.

Subpart C—Waivers

211.41 Processing of petitions for waiver of safety rules.
211.43 Processing of other waiver petitions.

Subpart D—Emergency Orders

211.47 Review procedures.

Subpart E—Miscellaneous Safety-Related Proceedings and Inquiries

211.51 Tests.
211.53 Signal applications.
211.55 Special approvals.
211.57 Petitions for reconsideration.
211.59 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration.

211.61 Informal safety inquiries.

Subpart F—Interim Procedures for the Review of Emergency Orders

211.71 General.
211.73 Presiding officer; powers.
211.75 Evidence.
211.77 Appeal to the Administrator.

APPENDIX A TO PART 211—STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY CONCERNING WAIVERS RELATED TO SHARED USE OF TRACKAGE OR RIGHTS-OF-WAY BY LIGHT RAIL AND CONVENTIONAL OPERATIONS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, 20114, 20306, 20502–20504, and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 41 FR 54181, Dec. 13, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§211.1 General.

(a) This part prescribes rules of practice that apply to rulemaking and waiver proceedings, review of emergency orders issued under 45 U.S.C. 432, and miscellaneous safety-related proceedings and informal safety inquiries. The specific time limits for disposition of proceedings apply only to proceedings initiated after December 31, 1976, under the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 421 *et seq.*). When warranted, FRA will extend these time limits in individual proceedings. However, each proceeding under the Federal Railroad Safety Act shall be disposed of within 12 months after the date it is initiated. A proceeding shall be deemed to be initiated and the time period for its disposition shall begin on the date a petition or application that complies with the requirements of this chapter is received by the person designated in §211.7.

(b) As used in this part—

(1) *Administrator* means the Federal Railroad Administrator or the Deputy Administrator or the delegate of either of them.

(2) *Waiver* includes exemption.

(3) *Safety Act* means the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 421 *et seq.*).

(4) *Docket Clerk* means the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 1120 Vermont Avenue, N.W., Mail Stop 10, Washington, D.C. 20590 or the Docket Clerk, Department of Transportation Central Docket Management System, Nassif Building, Room Pl-401, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590–0001.

(5) *Railroad Safety Board* means the Railroad Safety Board, Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(c) Records relating to proceedings and inquiries subject to this part are available for inspection as provided in part 7 of this title.

[41 FR 54181, Dec. 13, 1976, as amended at 64 FR 70195, Dec. 16, 1999]

§211.3 Participation by interested persons.

Any person may participate in proceedings and inquiries subject to this part by submitting written information or views. The Administrator may also permit any person to participate in additional proceedings, such as informal appearances, conferences, or hearings at which a transcript or minutes are kept, to assure informed administrative action and protect the public interest.

§211.5 Regulatory docket.

(a)(1) Records of the Federal Railroad Administration created after November 1, 1998, concerning each proceeding subject to this part are maintained in current docket form by the DOT Docket Management System. These records include rulemaking and waiver petitions, emergency orders, notices, comments received in response to notices, hearing transcripts, final rules, denials of rulemaking petitions, grants and denial of waiver and other petitions. Also included are records pertaining to applications for special approval under §211.55 and §238.21 of this chapter, petitions for grandfathering approval under §238.203 of this chapter, signal applications under parts 235 and 236 of this chapter, and informal safety inquiries under §211.61.

(2) Any person may examine docketed material created after November 1, 1998:

(i) At the DOT Docket Management System, room Pl-401 (plaza level), 400 Seventh Street, S.W. Washington, D.C. 20590. Copies of docketed materials may be obtained upon payment of the

fees prescribed by the Docket Management System, or

(ii) Through the Internet at *http://dms.dot.gov*. All docketed materials are available for viewing and may be downloaded for electronic storage or printing. There is no charge for this service.

(b) Records of the Federal Railroad Administration created before November 1, 1998, concerning each proceeding subject to this part are available in FRA's Docket Office, seventh floor, 1120 Vermont Avenue, Washington, DC 20590. Any person may examine docketed material at that location during normal business hours. Copies of docketed material may be obtained upon payment of the fees prescribed in part 7 of this title.

(c) Any person may examine docketed material in the office where it is maintained. Copies of docketed material other than commercially prepared transcripts may be obtained upon payment of the fees prescribed in part 7 of this title.

[41 FR 54181, Dec. 13, 1976, as amended at 64 FR 70195, Dec. 16, 1999]

§ 211.7 Filing requirements.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for issuance, amendment, repeal or permanent or temporary waiver of any rule or regulation. A petition for waiver must be submitted at least 3 months before the proposed effective date, unless good cause is shown for not doing so.

(b)(1) All petitions and applications subject to this part, including applications for special approval under § 211.55 and § 238.21 of this chapter, petitions for grandfathering approval under § 238.203 of this chapter, and signal applications under parts 235 and 236 of this chapter, shall be submitted in triplicate to the FRA Docket Clerk. Each petition received shall be acknowledged in writing. The acknowledgment shall contain the docket number assigned to the petition or application and state the date the petition or application was received. Within 60 days following receipt, FRA will advise the petitioner or applicant of any deficiencies in its petition or application.

(2) All comments submitted in response to a notice and other material pertaining to proceedings subject to this part, including comments submitted in response to requests for special approval under § 211.55 and § 238.21 of this chapter, petitions for grandfathering approval under § 238.203 of this chapter, and signal applications under parts 235 and 236 of this chapter, shall be submitted to the DOT Central Docket Management System and shall contain the assigned docket number for that proceeding. The form of such submissions may be in written or electronic form consistent with the standards and requirements established by the Central Docket Management System and posted on its web site at http://dms.dot.gov.

[64 FR 70195, Dec. 16, 1999]

§ 211.9 Content of rulemaking and waiver petitions.

Each petition for rulemaking or waiver must:

(a) Set forth the text or substance of the rule, regulation, standard or amendment proposed, or specify the rule, regulation or standard that the petitioner seeks to have repealed or waived, as the case may be;

(b) Explain the interest of the petitioner, and the need for the action requested; in the case of a petition for waiver, explain the nature and extent of the relief sought, and identify and describe the persons, equipment, installations and locations to be covered by the waiver;

(c) Contain sufficient information to support the action sought including an evaluation of anticipated impacts of the action sought; each evaluation shall include an estimate of resulting costs to the private sector, to consumers, and to Federal, State and local governments as well as an evaluation of resulting benefits, quantified to the extent practicable. Each petition pertaining to safety regulations must also contain relevant safety data.

Subpart B—Rulemaking Procedures

§ 211.11 Processing of petitions for rulemaking.

(a) *General*. Each petition for rulemaking filed as prescribed in §§ 211.7

and 211.9 is referred to the head of the office responsible for the subject matter of the petition to review and recommend appropriate action to the Administrator. No public hearing or oral argument is held before the Administrator decides whether the petition should be granted. However, a notice may be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER inviting written comments concerning the petition. Each petition shall be granted or denied not later than six months after its receipt by the Docket Clerk.

(b) *Grants*. If the Administrator determines that a rulemaking petition complies with the requirements of § 211.9 and that rulemaking is justified, he initiates a rulemaking proceeding by publishing an advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) *Denials*. If the Administrator determines that a rulemaking petition does not comply with the requirements of § 211.9 or that rulemaking is not justified, he denies the petition. If the petition pertains to railroad safety, the Administrator may also initiate an informal safety inquiry under § 211.61.

(d) *Notification; closing of docket*. Whenever the Administrator grants or denies a rulemaking petition, a notice of the grant or denial is mailed to the petitioner. If the petition is denied, the proceeding is terminated and the docket for that petition is closed.

§ 211.13 Initiation and completion of rulemaking proceedings.

The Administrator initiates all rulemaking proceedings on his own motion by publishing an advance notice of proposed rulemaking or a notice of proposed rulemaking in the FEDERAL REGISTER. However, he may consider the recommendations of interested persons or other agencies of the United States. A separate docket is established and maintained for each rulemaking proceeding. Each rulemaking proceeding shall be completed not later than 12 months after the initial notice in that proceeding is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. However, if it was initiated as the result of the granting of a rulemaking petition, the rulemaking proceeding shall be completed not later than 12 months after the petition was filed as prescribed in §§ 211.7 and 211.9.

§ 211.15 Notice and participation.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, or when the Administrator finds for good cause that notice is impractical, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest (and incorporates the findings and a brief statement of the reasons therefore in the rules issued), an advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and interested persons are invited to participate in the rulemaking proceedings with respect to each substantive rule.

(b) Unless the Administrator determines that notice and public rulemaking proceedings are necessary or desirable, interpretive rules, general statements of policy, and rules relating to organization, procedure, or practice, including those relating to agency management or personnel, are prescribed as final without notice or other public rulemaking proceedings.

(c) An advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking is issued and interested persons are invited to participate in rulemaking proceedings with respect only to those procedural and substantive rules of general applicability relating to public property, loans, grants, benefits, or contracts which the Administrator has determined to be of substantial public interest.

§ 211.17 Publication and contents of notices.

Each advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and includes—

(a) A statement of the time, place and nature of the proposed rulemaking proceeding;

(b) A reference to the authority under which it is issued;

(c) A description of the subjects or issues involved or the substance or terms of the proposed rule;

(d) A statement of the time within which written comments must be submitted and the required number of copies; and

(e) A statement of how and to what extent interested persons may participate in the proceeding.

§ 211.19 Petitions for extensions of time to comment.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for an extension of time to submit comments in response to an advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking. The petition must be received by the FRA Docket Clerk not later than 10 days before expiration of the time stated in the notice and must contain reference to the FRA docket number for the proceeding involved. The filing of the petition does not automatically extend the time for petitioner's comments.

(b) The Administrator grants the petition only if the petitioner shows a substantive interest in the proposed rule and good cause for the extension, and if time permits and the extension is in the public interest. Extensions will not be granted unless time permits and will not exceed one month. If an extension is granted, it is granted as to all persons and a notice of the extension is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

[41 FR 54181, Dec. 13, 1976, as amended at 64 FR 70195, Dec. 16, 1999]

§ 211.21 Consideration of comments received.

All timely comments are considered before final action is taken on a rulemaking proposal. Late-filed comments will be considered so far as possible without incurring additional expense or delay.

§ 211.23 Additional public proceedings.

The Administrator may conduct other public proceedings that he finds necessary or desirable. For example, he may invite interested persons to present oral arguments, participate in conferences, or appear at informal hearings.

§ 211.25 Hearings.

(a) A hearing will be held if required by statute or the Administrator finds it necessary or desirable.

(b) Except for statutory hearings required to be on the record—

(1) Hearings are fact-finding proceedings, and there are no formal pleadings or adverse parties;

(2) Any rule issued in a proceeding in which a hearing is held is not based exclusively on the record of the hearing; and

(3) Hearings are conducted in accordance with section 553 of title 5, U.S.C.; section 556 and 557 of title 5 do not apply to hearings held under this part.

(c) The Administrator conducts or designates a representative to conduct any hearing held under this part. The Chief Counsel serves or designates a member of his staff to serve as legal officer at the hearing.

§ 211.27 Publication of adopted rules and withdrawal of notices.

Whenever the Administrator adopts a final rule or withdraws an advance notice or notice of proposed rulemaking, the final rule or a notice of withdrawal is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 211.29 Petitions for reconsideration of a final rule.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for reconsideration of any rule issued under this part. Except for good cause shown, such a petition must be submitted not later than 60 days after publication of the rule in the FEDERAL REGISTER, or 10 days prior to the effective date of the rule, whichever is the earlier. The petition must contain a brief statement of the complaint and an explanation as to why compliance with the rule is not possible, is not practicable, is unreasonable, or is not in the public interest.

(b) If the petitioner requests consideration of additional facts, he must state the reason they were not presented to the Administrator within the allotted time.

(c) The Administrator does not consider repetitious petitions.

(d) Unless the Administrator specifically provides otherwise, and publishes notice thereof in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the filing of a petition under this section does not stay the effectiveness of a rule.

[41 FR 54181, Dec. 13, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 27593, May 31, 1977]

§ 211.31 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration of a final rule.

(a) The Administrator may grant or deny, in whole or in part, any petition

for reconsideration of a final rule without further proceedings. Each petition shall be decided not later than 4 months after its receipt by the Docket Clerk. In the event he determines to reconsider a rule, the Administrator may amend the rule or initiate a new rulemaking proceeding. An appropriate notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Whenever the Administrator determines that a petition should be granted or denied, a notice of the grant or denial of a petition for reconsideration is sent to the petitioner. When a petition is granted, a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) The Administrator may consolidate petitions relating to the same rule.

Subpart C—Waivers

§ 211.41 Processing of petitions for waiver of safety rules.

(a) *General*. Each petition for a permanent or temporary waiver of a safety rule, regulation or standard filed as prescribed in §§ 211.7 and 211.9, is referred to the Railroad Safety Board for decision and decided not later than 9 months after receipt.

(b) *Notice and hearing*. If required by statute or the Administrator or the Railroad Safety Board deems it desirable, a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, an opportunity for public comment is provided, and a hearing is held in accordance with § 211.25, before the petition is granted or denied.

(c) *Grants*. If the Railroad Safety Board determines that the petition complies with the requirements of § 211.9 and that a waiver is justified, it grants the petition. Conditions may be imposed on the grant of waiver if the Board concludes they are necessary to assure safety or are in the public interest.

(d) *Denials*. If the Railroad Safety Board determines that the petition does not comply with the requirements of § 211.9 or that a waiver is not justified, it denies the petition.

(e) *Notification*. Whenever the Railroad Safety Board grants or denies a petition, a notice of that grant or denial is sent to the petitioner. When a petition has been decided, interested persons are also notified or a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(f) *Petition for reconsideration*. Any person may petition for reconsideration of the grant or denial of a waiver under procedures set forth in § 211.57. Each petition shall be processed in accordance with § 211.59.

§ 211.43 Processing of other waiver petitions.

(a) *General*. Except as provided in § 211.41, each petition for a permanent or temporary waiver of a rule, regulation or standard shall be filed and processed as prescribed in §§ 211.7 and 211.9.

(b) *Notice and hearing*. If required by statute or the Administrator deems it desirable, a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, an opportunity for public comment is provided, and a hearing is held in accordance with § 211.25, before the petition is granted or denied.

(c) *Grants*. If the Administrator determines that the petition complies with the requirements of § 211.9 and that a waiver is justified, he grants the waiver. Conditions may be imposed on the grant of waiver if the Administrator concludes they are necessary to achieve the purposes of programs affected by the grant of waiver or are otherwise in the public interest.

(d) *Denials*. If the Administrator determines that the petition does not comply with the requirements of § 211.9 or that a waiver is not justified, he denies the waiver.

(e) *Notification*. Whenever the Administrator grants or denies a petition, a notice of the grant or denial is sent to the petitioner. When a petition has been decided, interested persons are also notified or a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(f) *Petitions for reconsideration*. Any person may petition for reconsideration of the grant or denial of a waiver under procedures set forth in § 211.57. Each petition shall be processed in accordance with § 211.59.

Subpart D—Emergency Orders

§ 211.47 Review procedures.

(a) As specified in section 203, Public Law 91–458, 84 Stat. 972 (45 U.S.C. 432),

opportunity for review of Emergency orders issued under that section will be provided in accordance with section 554 of title 5 of the U.S.C.. Petitions for such review must be submitted in writing to the Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590. Upon receipt of a petition, FRA will immediately contact the petitioner and make the necessary arrangements for a conference to be held at the earliest date acceptable to the petitioner. At this conference, the petitioner will be afforded an opportunity to submit facts, arguments and proposals for modification or withdrawal of the Emergency order. If the controversy is not resolved at the conference and a hearing is desired, the petitioner must submit a written request for a hearing within 15 days after the conference. The hearing will commence within 14 calendar days f receipt of the request and will be conducted in accordance with sections 556 and 575, title 5, U.S.C. Each petition for review shall be decided not later than 3 months after receipt.

(b) Unless stayed or modified by the Administrator, the requirements of each Emergency order shall remain in effect and be observed pending decision on a petition for review.

Subpart E—Miscellaneous Safety-Related Proceedings and Inquiries

§ 211.51 Tests.

(a) Pursuant to the Department of Transportation Act (80 Stat. 931, 49 U.S.C. 1651 *et seq.*), the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 971, 45 U.S.C. 421, 431–441), or both, the Administrator may temporarily suspend compliance with a substantive rule of the Federal Railroad Administration, if:

(1) The suspension is necessary to the conduct of a Federal Railroad Administration approved test program designed to evaluate the effectiveness of new technology or operational approaches or instituted in furtherance of a present or proposed rulemaking proceeding;

(2) The suspension is limited in scope and application to such relief as may be necessary to facilitate the conduct of the test program; and

(3) The suspension is conditioned on the observance of standards sufficient to assure safety.

(b) When required by statute, a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, an opportunity is provided for public comment, and a hearing is held in accordance with § 211.25, before the FRA approved test program is implemented.

(c) When the Administrator approves suspension of compliance with any rule in connection with a test program, a description of the test program containing an explanatory statement responsive to paragraph (a) of this section is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 211.53 Signal applications.

Applications for approval of discontinuance or material modification of a signal system authorized by part 235 or waiver of a requirement of part 236 of this chapter must be submitted in triplicate to the Secretary, Railroad Safety Board, handled in accordance with procedures set forth in part 235 or 236, respectively, and decided not later than 9 months after receipt. When a decision is issued, the applicant and other interested parties are notified or a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 211.55 Special approvals.

Requests for special approval pertaining to safety not otherwise provided for in this chapter, must be submitted in triplicate to the Secretary, Railroad Safety Board; specifying the action requested. These requests shall be considered by the Board and appropriate action shall be taken not later than 9 months after receipt. When a decision is issued, the requestor and other interested parties are notified or a notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 211.57 Petitions for reconsideration.

(a) Any person may petition the Administrator for reconsideration of final action taken in proceedings subject to subpart C or E of this part.

(b) The petition must specify with particularity the grounds for modification or revocation of the action in question.

(c) The Administrator does not consider repetitious petitions.

(d) Unless the Administrator specifically provides otherwise, and gives notice to interested parties or publishes notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the filing of a petition under this section does not stay the effectiveness of the action sought to be reconsidered.

§ 211.59 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration.

(a) The Administrator may invite public comment or seek a response from the party at whose request the final action was taken before deciding a petition for reconsideration submitted under § 211.57.

(b) The Administrator may reaffirm, modify, or revoke the final action without further proceedings and shall issue notification of his decision to the petitioner and other interested parties or publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Each petition for reconsideration shall be decided not later than 4 months after receipt. Petitions for reconsideration relating to the same rule may be consolidated for decision. In the event the Administrator determines to reconsider a final action, and appropriate notice is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 211.61 Informal safety inquiries.

The Administrator may conduct informal safety inquiries to collect information on selected topics relating to railroad safety. A notice of each such inquiry will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER outlining the area of inquiry and inviting interested persons to assist by submitting written material or participating in informal public conferences and discussions. Upon completion of the inquiry, the Administrator will review the information obtained and may, on his own motion, initiate a rulemaking proceeding under § 211.13 or take whatever other action he deems appropriate.

Subpart F—Interim Procedures for the Review of Emergency Orders

AUTHORITY: Secs. 203 and 208(a), 84 Stat. 972, 974–975 (45 U.S.C. 432, 437(a)) and 5 U.S.C. 554–559.

SOURCE: 44 FR 13029, Mar. 9, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 211.71 General.

(a) This subpart consists of interim procedures for the review of emergency orders issued under section 203 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, supplementing § 211.47 of this part.

(b) Proceedings under this subpart are subject to the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 554–559.

(c) Notwithstanding § 211.1 of this part, as used in this subpart *Administrator* means the Federal Railroad Administrator or Deputy Administrator.

§ 211.73 Presiding officer; powers.

(a) An administrative hearing for the review of an emergency order is presided over by the Administrator or by an administrative law judge designated at the request of FRA pursuant to 5 CFR 930.213.

(b) The presiding officer may exercise the powers of the FRA to regulate the conduct of the hearing and associated proceedings for the purpose of achieving a prompt and fair determination of all material issues in controversy.

(c) The final decision of the presiding officer shall set forth findings and conclusions based on the administrative record. That decision may set aside, modify or affirm the requirements of the emergency order under review.

(d) Except as provided in § 211.77, the decision of the presiding officer is administratively final.

§ 211.75 Evidence.

(a) The Federal Rules of Evidence for United States Courts and Magistrates shall be employed as general guidelines for the introduction of evidence in proceedings under this subpart. However, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all relevant and probative evidence offered by a party shall be received in evidence.

(b) The presiding officer may deny the admission of evidence which is determined to be—

(1) Unduly repetitive; or

(2) So extensive and lacking in relevance or probative effect that its admission would impair the prompt, orderly, and fair resolution of the proceeding.

§ 211.77 Appeal to the Administrator.

(a) Any party aggrieved by the final decision of a presiding officer (other than the Administrator) may appeal to the Administrator. The appeal must be filed within twenty (20) days from issuance of the presiding officer's decision and must set forth the specific exceptions of the party to the decision, making reference to the portions of the administrative record which are believed to support the exceptions. The notice of appeal and any supporting papers shall be accompanied by a certificate stating that they have been served on all parties to the proceeding.

(b) [Reserved]

APPENDIX A TO PART 211—STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY CONCERNING WAIVERS RELATED TO SHARED USE OF TRACKAGE OR RIGHTS-OF-WAY BY LIGHT RAIL AND CONVENTIONAL OPERATIONS

1. By statute, the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) may grant a waiver of any rule or order if the waiver ''is in the public interest and consistent with railroad safety.'' 49 U.S.C. 20103(d). Waiver petitions are reviewed by FRA's Railroad Safety Board (the ''Safety Board'') under the provisions of 49 CFR part 211. Waiver petitions must contain the information required by 49 CFR 211.9. The Safety Board can, in granting a waiver, impose any conditions it concludes are necessary to assure safety or are in the public interest. If the conditions under which the waiver was granted change substantially, or unanticipated safety issues arise, FRA may modify or withdraw a waiver in order to ensure safety.

2. Light rail equipment, commonly referred to as trolleys or street railways, is not designed to be used in situations where there is a reasonable likelihood of a collision with much heavier and stronger conventional rail equipment. However, existing conventional railroad tracks and rights-of-way provide attractive opportunities for expansion of light rail service.

3. Light rail operators who intend to share use of the general railroad system trackage with conventional equipment and/or whose operations constitute commuter service (*see* Appendix A of 49 CFR part 209 for relevant definitions) will either have to comply with FRA's safety rules or obtain a waiver of appropriate rules. Light rail operators whose operations meet the definition of urban rapid transit and who will share a right-of-way or corridor with a conventional railroad but will not share trackage with that railroad will be subject to only those rules that pertain to any significant point of connection to the general system, such as a rail crossing at grade, a shared method of train control, or shared highway-rail grade crossings.

4. Shared use of track refers to situations where light rail transit operators conduct their operations over the lines of the general system, and includes light rail operations that are wholly separated in time (temporally separated) from conventional operations as well as light rail operations operating on the same trackage at the same time as conventional rail equipment (simultaneous joint use). Where shared use of general system trackage is contemplated, FRA believes a comprehensive waiver request covering all rules for which a waiver is sought makes the most sense. FRA suggests that a petitioner caption such a waiver petition as a Petition for Approval of Shared Use so as to distinguish it from other types of waiver petitions. The light rail operator should file the petition. All other affected railroads will be able to participate in the waiver proceedings by commenting on the petition and providing testimony at a hearing on the petition if anyone requests such a hearing. If any other railroad will be affected by the proposed operation in such a way as to necessitate a waiver of any FRA rule, that railroad may either join with the light rail operator in filing the comprehensive petition or file its own petition.

5. In situations where the light rail operator is an urban rapid transit system that will share a right-of-way or corridor with the conventional railroad but not share trackage, any waiver petition should cover only the rules that may apply at any significant points of connection between the rapid transit line and the other railroad. A Petition for Approval of Shared Use would not be appropriate in such a case.

I. PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATIONS

Where a light rail operator is uncertain whether the planned operation will be subject to FRA's safety jurisdiction and, if so, to what extent, the operator may wish to obtain FRA's views on the jurisdictional issues before filing a waiver petition. In that case, the light rail operator (here including a transit authority that may not plan to actually operate the system itself) should write to FRA requesting such a determination. The letter should be addressed to Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 1120

Vermont Ave., NW., Mail Stop 10, Washington, DC 20590, with a copy to the Associate Administrator for Safety at the same address at Mail Stop 25. The letter should address the criteria (found in 49 CFR part 209, appendix A) FRA uses to determine whether it has jurisdiction over a rail operation and to distinguish commuter from urban rapid transit service. A complete description of the nature of the contemplated operation is essential to an accurate determination. FRA will attempt to respond promptly to such a request. Of course, FRA's response will be based only on the facts as presented by the light rail operator. If FRA subsequently learns that the facts are different from those presented or have changed substantially, FRA may revise its initial determination.

II. General Factors to Address in a Petition for Approval of Shared Use

1. Like all waiver petitions, a Petition for Approval of Shared Use will be reviewed by the Safety Board. A non-voting FTA liaison to the Safety Board will participate in an advisory capacity in the Safety Board's consideration of all such petitions. This close cooperation between the two agencies will ensure that FRA benefits from the insights, particularly with regard to operational and financial issues, that FTA can provide about light rail operations, as well as from FTA's knowledge of and contacts with state safety oversight programs. This working relationship will also ensure that FTA has a fuller appreciation of the safety issues involved in each specific shared use operation and a voice in shaping the safety requirements that will apply to such operations.

2. FRA resolves each waiver request on its own merits based on the information presented and the agency's own investigation of the issues. In general, the greater the safety risks inherent in a proposed operation the greater will be the mitigation measures required. While FRA cannot state in advance what kinds of waivers will be granted or denied, we can provide guidance to those who may likely be requesting waivers to help ensure that their petitions address factors that FRA will no doubt consider important.

3. FRA's procedural rules give a general description of what any waiver petition should contain, including an explanation of the nature and extent of the relief sought; a description of the persons, equipment, installations, and locations to be covered by the waiver; an evaluation of expected costs and benefits; and relevant safety data. 49 CFR 211.9. The procedural rules, of course, are not specifically tailored to situations involving light rail operations over the general system, where waiver petitions are likely to involve many of FRA's regulatory areas. In such situations, FRA suggests that a Petition for Approval of Shared Use address the following general factors.

A. *Description of operations.* You should explain the frequency and speeds of all operations on the line and the nature of the different operations. You should explain the nature of any connections between the light rail and conventional operations.

•If the light rail line will operate on any segments (*e.g.*, a street railway portion) that will not be shared by a conventional railroad, describe those segments and their connection with the shared use segments. If the petitioner has not previously sought and received a determination from FRA concerning jurisdictional issues, explain, using the criteria set out in 49 CFR part 209, Appendix A, whether the light rail operation is, in the petitioner's view, a commuter operation or urban rapid transit.

•You should describe precisely what the respective hours of operation will be for each type of equipment on the shared use segments. If light rail and conventional operations will occur only at different times of day, describe what means of protection will ensure that the different types of equipment are not operated simultaneously on the same track, and how protection will be provided to ensure that, where one set of operations begins and the other ends, there can be no overlap that would possibly result in a collision.

•If the light rail and conventional operations will share trackage during the same time periods, the petitioners will face a steep burden of demonstrating that extraordinary safety measures will be taken to adequately reduce the likelihood of a collision between conventional and light rail equipment to the point where the safety risks associated with joint use would be acceptable. You should explain the nature of such simultaneous joint use, the system of train control, the frequency and proximity of both types of operations, the training and qualifications of all operating personnel in both types of operations, and all methods that would be used to prevent collisions. You should also include a quantitative risk assessment concerning the risk of collision between the light rail and conventional equipment under the proposed operating scenario.

B. *Description of equipment.* (1) You should describe all equipment that will be used by the light rail and conventional operations. Where the light rail equipment does not meet the standards of 49 CFR part 238, you should provide specifics on the crash survivability of the light rail equipment, such as static end strength, sill height, strength of corner posts and collision posts, side strength, etc.

(2) Given the structural incompatibility of light rail and conventional equipment, FRA

has grave concerns about the prospect of operating these two types of equipment simultaneously on the same track. If the light rail and conventional operations will share trackage during the same time periods, you should provide an engineering analysis of the light rail equipment's resistance to damage in various types of collisions, including a worst case scenario involving a failure of the collision avoidance systems resulting in a collision between light rail and conventional equipment at track speeds.

C. *Alternative safety measures to be employed in place of each rule for which waiver is sought.* The petition should specify exactly which rules the petitioner desires to be waived. For each rule, the petition should explain exactly how a level of safety at least equal to that afforded by the FRA rule will be provided by the alternative measures the petitioner proposes.

(1) Most light rail operations that entail some shared use of the general system will also have segments that are not on the general system. FTA's rules on rail fixed guideway systems will probably apply to those other segments. If so, the petition for waiver of FRA's rules should explain how the system safety program plan adopted under FTA's rules may affect safety on the portions of the system where FRA's rules apply. Under certain circumstances, effective implementation of such a plan may provide FRA sufficient assurance that adequate measures are in place to warrant waiver of certain FRA rules.

(2) In its petition, the light rail operator may want to certify that the subject matter addressed by the rule to be waived is addressed by the system safety plan and that the light rail operation will be monitored by the state safety oversight program. That is likely to expedite FRA's processing of the petition. FRA will analyze information submitted by the petitioner to demonstrate that a safety matter is addressed by the light rail operator's system safety plan. Alternately, conditional approval may be requested at an early stage in the project, and FRA would thereafter review the system safety program plan's status to determine readiness to commence operations. Where FRA grants a waiver, the state agency will oversee the area addressed by the waiver, but FRA will actively participate in partnership with FTA and the state agency to address any safety problems.

D. *Documentation of agreement with affected railroads.* Conventional railroads that will share track with the light rail operation need not join as a co-petitioner in the light rail operator's petition. However, the petition should contain documentation of the precise terms of the agreement between the light rail operator and the conventional railroad concerning any actions that the conventional railroad must take to ensure effective implementation of alternative safety measures. For example, if temporal separation is planned, FRA expects to see the conventional railroad's written acceptance of its obligations to ensure that the separation is achieved. Moreover, if the arrangements for the light rail service will require the conventional railroad to employ any alternative safety measures rather than strictly comply with FRA's rules, that railroad will have to seek its own waiver (or join in the light rail operator's petition).

III. WAIVER PETITIONS INVOLVING NO SHARED USE OF TRACK AND LIMITED CONNECTIONS BETWEEN LIGHT RAIL AND CONVENTIONAL OPERATIONS

Even where there is no shared use of track, light rail operators may be subject to certain FRA rules based on limited, but significant connections to the general system.

1. *Rail crossings at grade.* Where a light rail operation and a conventional railroad have a crossing at grade, several FRA rules may apply to the light rail operation at the point of connection. If movements at the crossing are governed by a signal system, FRA's signal rules (49 CFR parts 233, 235, and 236) apply, as do the signal provisions of the hours of service statute, 49 U.S.C. 21104. To the extent radio communication is used to direct the movements, the radio rules (part 220) apply. The track rules (part 213) cover any portion of the crossing that may affect the movement of the conventional railroad. Of course, if the conventional railroad has responsibility for compliance with certain of the rules that apply at that point (for example, where the conventional railroad maintains the track and signals and dispatches all trains), the light rail operator will not have compliance responsibility for those rules and would not need a waiver.

2. *Shared train control systems.* Where a light rail operation is governed by the same train control system as a conventional railroad (e.g., at a moveable bridge that they both traverse), the light rail operator will be subject to applicable FRA rules (primarily the signal rules in parts 233, 235, and 236) if it has maintenance or operating responsibility for the system.

3. *Highway-Rail Grade Crossings.* Light rail operations over highway-rail grade crossings also used by conventional trains will be subject to FRA's rules on grade crossing signal system safety (part 234) and the requirement to have auxiliary lights on locomotives (49 CFR 229.125). Even if the conventional railroad maintains the crossing, the light rail operation will still be responsible for reporting and taking appropriate actions in response to warning system malfunctions.

In any of these shared right-of-way situations involving significant connections, the light rail operator may petition for a waiver of any rules that apply to its activities.

IV. FACTORS TO ADDRESS RELATED TO SPECIFIC REGULATIONS AND STATUTES

Operators of light rail systems are likely to apply for waivers of many FRA rules. FRA offers the following suggestions on factors petitioners may want to address concerning specific areas of regulation. (All ''part'' references are to title 49 CFR.) Parts 209 (Railroad Safety Enforcement Procedures), 211 (Rules of Practice), 212 (State Safety Participation), and 216 (Special Notice and Emergency Order Procedures) are largely procedural rules that are unlikely to be the subject of waivers, so those parts are not discussed further. For segments of a light rail line not involving operations over the general system, assuming the light rail operation meets the definition of ''rapid transit,'' FRA's standards do not apply and the petition need not address those segments with regard to each specific rule from which waivers are sought with regard to shared use trackage.

1. Track, structures, and signals.

A. *Track safety standards (part 213).* For general system track used by both the conventional and light rail lines, the track standards apply and a waiver is very unlikely. A light rail operation that owns track over which the conventional railroad operates may wish to consider assigning responsibility for that track to the other railroad. If so, the track owner must follow the procedure set forth in 49 CFR 213.5(c). Where such an assignment occurs, the owner and assignee are responsible for compliance.

B. *Signal systems reporting requirements (part 233).* This part contains reporting requirements with respect to methods of train operation, block signal systems, interlockings, traffic control systems, automatic train stop, train control, and cab signal systems, or other similar appliances, methods, and systems. If a signal system failure occurs on general system track which is used by both conventional and light rail lines, and triggers the reporting requirements of this part, the light rail operator must file, or cooperate fully in the filing of, a signal system report. The petition should explain whether the light rail operator or conventional railroad is responsible for maintaining the signal system. Assuming that the light rail operator (or a contractor hired by this operator) has responsibility for maintaining the signal system, that entity is the logical choice to file each signal failure report, and a waiver is very unlikely. Moreover, since a signal failure first observed by a light rail operator can later have catastrophic consequences for a conventional railroad using the same track, a waiver would jeopardize rail safety on that general system trackage. Even if the conventional railroad is responsible for maintaining the signal systems, the light rail operator must still assist the railroad in reporting all signal failures by notifying the conventional railroad of such failures.

C. *Grade crossing signal system safety (part 234).* This part contains minimum standards for the maintenance, inspection, and testing of highway-rail grade crossing warning systems, and also prescribes standards for the reporting of system failures and minimum actions that railroads must take when such warning systems malfunction. If a grade crossing accident or warning activation failure occurs during light rail operations on general system track that is used by both conventional and light rail lines, the light rail operator must submit, or cooperate with the other railroad to ensure the submission of, a report to FRA within the required time frame (24 hours for an accident report, or 15 days for a grade crossing signal system activation failure report). The petition should explain whether the light rail operator or conventional railroad is responsible for maintaining the grade crossing devices. Assuming that the light rail operator (or a contractor hired by this operator) has responsibility for maintaining the grade crossing devices, that entity is the logical choice to file each grade crossing signal failure report, and a waiver is very unlikely. Moreover, since a grade crossing warning device failure first observed by a light rail operator can later have catastrophic consequences for a conventional railroad using the same track, a waiver would jeopardize rail safety on that general system trackage. However, if the conventional railroad is responsible for maintaining the grade crossing devices, the light rail operator will still have to assist the railroad in reporting all grade crossing signal failures. Moreover, regardless of which railroad is responsible for maintenance of the grade crossing signals, any railroad (including a light rail operation) operating over a crossing that has experienced an activation failure, partial activation, or false activation must take the steps required by this rule to ensure safety at those locations. While the maintaining railroad will retain all of its responsibilities in such situations (such as contacting train crews and notifying law enforcement agencies), the operating railroad must observe requirements concerning flagging, train speed, and use of the locomotive's audible warning device.

D. *Approval of signal system modifications (part 235).* This part contains instructions governing applications for approval of a discontinuance or material modification of a signal system or relief from the regulatory requirements of part 236. In the case of a signal system located on general system track which is used by both conventional and light rail lines, a light rail operation is subject to this part only if it (or a contractor hired by the operator) owns or has responsibility for

maintaining the signal system. If the conventional railroad does the maintenance, then that railroad would file any application submitted under this part; the light rail operation would have the right to protest the application under §235.20. The petition should discuss whether the light rail operator or conventional railroad is responsible for maintaining the signal system.

E. *Standards for signal and train control systems (part 236).* This part contains rules, standards, and instructions governing the installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair of signal and train control systems, devices, and appliances. In the case of a signal system located on general system track which is used by both conventional and light rail lines, a light rail operation is subject to this part only if it (or a contractor hired by the operation) owns or has responsibility for installing, inspecting, maintaining, and repairing the signal system. If the light rail operation has these responsibilities, a waiver would be unlikely because a signal failure would jeopardize the safety of both the light rail operation and the conventional railroad. If the conventional railroad assumes all of the responsibilities under this part, the light rail operation would not need a waiver, but it would have to abide by all operational limitations imposed this part and by the conventional railroad. The petition should discuss whether the light rail operator or conventional railroad has responsibility for installing, inspecting, maintaining, and repairing the signal system.

2. Motive power and equipment.

A. *Railroad noise emission compliance regulations (part 210).* FRA issued this rule under the Noise Control Act of 1972, 42 U.S.C. 4916, rather than under its railroad safety authority. Because that statute included a definition of ''railroad'' borrowed from one of the older railroad safety laws, this part has an exception for ''street, suburban, or interurban electric railways unless operated as a part of the general railroad system of transportation.'' 49 CFR 210.3(b)(2). The petition should address whether this exception may apply to the light rail operation. Note that this exception is broader than the sole exception to the railroad safety statutes (i.e., urban rapid transit not connected to the general system). The greater the integration of the light rail and conventional operations, the less likely this exception would apply.

If the light rail equipment would normally meet the standards in this rule, there would be no reason to seek a waiver of it. If it appears that the light rail system would neither meet the standards nor fit within the exception, the petition should address noise mitigation measures used on the system, especially as part of a system safety program. Note, however, that FRA lacks the authority to waive certain Environmental Protection Agency standards (40 CFR part 201) that underlie this rule. See 49 CFR 210.11(a).

B. *Railroad freight car safety standards (part 215).* A light rail operator is likely to move freight cars only in connection with maintenance-of-way work. As long as such cars are properly stenciled in accordance with section 215.305, this part does not otherwise apply, and a waiver would seem unnecessary.

C. *Rear end marking devices (part 221).* This part requires that each train occupying or operating on main line track be equipped with, display, and continuously illuminate or flash a marking device on the trailing end of the rear car during periods of darkness or other reduced visibility. The device, which must be approved by FRA, must have specific intensity, beam arc width, color, and flash rate characteristics. A light rail operation seeking a waiver of this part will need to explain how other marking devices with which it equips its vehicles, or other means such as train control, will provide the same assurances as this part of a reduced likelihood of collisions attributable to the failure of an approaching train to see the rear end of a leading train in time to stop short of it during periods of reduced visibility. The petition should describe the light rail vehicle's existing marking devices (e.g., headlights, brakelights, taillights, turn signal lights), and indicate whether the vehicle bears reflectors. If the light rail system will operate in both a conventional railroad environment and in streets mixed with motor vehicles, the petition should discuss whether adapting the design of the vehicle's lighting characteristics to conform to FRA's regulations would adversely affect the safety of its operations in the street environment. A light rail system that has a system safety program developed under FTA's rules may choose to discuss how that program addresses the need for equivalent levels of safety when its vehicles operate on conventional railroad corridors.

D. *Safety glazing standards (part 223).* This part provides that passenger car windows be equipped with FRA-certified glazing materials in order to reduce the likelihood of injury to railroad employees and passengers from the breakage and shattering of windows and avoid ejection of passengers from the vehicle in a collision. This part, in addition to requiring the existence of at least four emergency windows, also requires window markings and operating instructions for each emergency window, as well as for each window intended for emergency access, so as to provide the necessary information for evacuation of a passenger car. FRA will not permit operations to occur on the general system in the absence of effective alternatives to the requirements of this part that provide an equivalent level of safety. The petition should explain what equivalent safeguards

are in place to provide the same assurance as part 223 that passengers and crewmembers are safe from the effects of objects striking a light rail vehicle's windows. The petition should also discuss the design characteristics of its equipment when it explains how the safety of its employees and passengers will be assured during an evacuation in the absence of windows meeting the specific requirements of this part. A light rail system that has a system safety program plan developed under FTA's rule may be able to demonstrate that the plan satisfies the safety goals of this part.

E. *Locomotive safety standards (part 229).* (1) This part contains minimum safety standards for all locomotives, except those propelled by steam power. FRA recognizes that due to the unique characteristics of light rail equipment, some of these provisions may be irrelevant to light rail equipment, and that others may not fit properly in the context of light rail operations. A waiver petition should explain precisely how the light rail system's practices will provide for the safe condition and operation of its locomotive equipment.

(2) FRA is not likely to waive completely the provision (section 229.125) of this rule concerning auxiliary lights designed to warn highway motorists of an approaching train. In order to reduce the risk of grade crossing accidents, it is important that all locomotives used by both conventional railroads and light rail systems present the same distinctive profile to motor vehicle operators approaching grade crossings on the general railroad system. If uniformity is sacrificed by permitting light rail systems to operate locomotives through the same grade crossings traversed by conventional trains with light arrangements placed in different locations on the equipment, safety could be compromised. Accordingly, the vehicle design should maintain the triangular pattern required of other locomotives and cab cars to the extent practicable.

(3) FRA is aware that light rail headlights are likely to produce less than 200,000 candela. While some light rail operators may choose to satisfy the requirements of section 229.125 by including lights on their equipment of different candlepower controlled by dimmer switches, the headlights on the majority of light rail vehicles will likely not meet FRA's minimum requirement. However, based on the nature of the operations of light rail transit, FRA recognizes that waivers of the minimum candela requirement for transit vehicle headlights seems appropriate.

F. *Safety appliance laws (49 U.S.C. 20301–20305).* (1) Since certain safety appliance requirements (e.g., automatic couplers) are statutory, they can only be ''waived'' by FRA under the exemption conditions set forth in 49 U.S.C. 20306. Because exemptions requested under this statutory provision do not involve a waiver of a safety rule, regulation, or standard (see 49 CFR 211.41), FRA is not required to follow the rules of practice for waivers contained in part 211. However, whenever appropriate, FRA will combine its consideration of any request for an exemption under §20306 with its review under part 211 of a light rail operation's petition for waivers of FRA's regulations.

(2) FRA may grant exemptions from the statutory safety appliance requirements in 49 U.S.C. 20301–20305 only if application of such requirements would ''preclude the development or implementation of more efficient railroad transportation equipment or other transportation innovations.'' 49 U.S.C. 20306. The exemption for technological improvements was originally enacted to further the implementation of a specific type of freight car, but the legislative history shows that Congress intended the exemption to be used elsewhere so that ''other types of railroad equipment might similarly benefit.'' S. Rep. 96–614 at 8 (1980), reprinted in 1980 U.S.C.C.A.N. 1156,1164.

(3) FRA recognizes the potential public benefits of allowing light rail systems to take advantage of underutilized urban freight rail corridors to provide service that, in the absence of the existing right-of-way, would be prohibitively expensive. Any petitioner requesting an exemption for technological improvements should carefully explain how being forced to comply with the existing statutory safety appliance requirements would conflict with the exemption exceptions set forth at 49 U.S.C. 20306. The petition should also show that granting the exemption is in the public interest and is consistent with assuring the safety of the light rail operator's employees and passengers.

G. *Safety appliance standards (part 231).* (1) The regulations in this part specify the requisite location, number, dimensions, and manner of application of a variety of railroad car safety appliances (e.g., handbrakes, ladders, handholds, steps), and directly implement a number of the statutory requirements found in 49 U.S.C. 20301–20305. These very detailed regulations are intended to ensure that sufficient safety appliances are available and able to function safely and securely as intended.

(2) FRA recognizes that due to the unique characteristics of light rail equipment, some of these provisions may be irrelevant to light rail operation, and that others may not fit properly in the context of light rail operations (e.g., crewmembers typically do not perform yard duties from positions outside and adjacent to the light rail vehicle or near the vehicle's doors). However, to the extent that the light rail operation encompasses the safety risks addressed by the regulatory provisions of this part, a waiver petition should explain precisely how the light rail system's practices will provide for the safe operation

of its passenger equipment. The petition should focus on the design specifications of the equipment, and explain how the light rail system's operating practices, and its intended use of the equipment, will satisfy the safety purpose of the regulations while providing at least an equivalent level of safety.

H. *Passenger equipment safety standards (part 238).* This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for railroad passenger equipment. Since a collision on the general railroad system between light rail equipment and conventional rail equipment could prove catastrophic, because of the significantly greater mass and structural strength of the conventional equipment, a waiver petition should describe the light rail operation's system safety program that is in place to minimize the risk of such a collision. The petition should discuss the light rail operation's operating rules and procedures, train control technology, and signal system. If the light rail operator and conventional railroad will operate simultaneously on the same track, the petition should include a quantitative risk assessment that incorporates design information and provide an engineering analysis of the light rail equipment and its likely performance in derailment and collision scenarios. The petitioner should also demonstrate that risk mitigation measures to avoid the possibility of collisions, or to limit the speed at which a collision might occur , will be employed in connection with the use of the equipment on a specified shared-use rail line. This part also contains requirements concerning power brakes on passenger trains, and a petitioner seeking a waiver in this area should refer to these requirements, not those found in 49 CFR part 232.

3. Operating practices.

A. *Railroad workplace safety (part 214).* (1) This part contains standards for protecting bridge workers and roadway workers. The petition should explain whether the light rail operator or conventional railroad is responsible for bridge work on shared general system trackage. If the light rail operator does the work and does similar work on segments outside of the general system, it may wish to seek a waiver permitting it to observe OSHA standards throughout its system.

(2) There are no comparable OSHA standards protecting roadway workers. The petition should explain which operator is responsible for track and signal work on the shared segments. If the light rail operator does this work, the petition should explain how the light rail operator protects these workers. However, to the extent that protection varies significantly from FRA's rules, a waiver permitting use of the light rail system's standards could be very confusing to train crews of the conventional railroad who follow FRA's rules elsewhere. A waiver of this rule is unlikely. A petition should address how such confusion would be avoided and safety of roadway workers would be ensured.

B. *Railroad operating rules (part 217).* This part requires filing of a railroad's operating rules and that employees be instructed and tested on compliance with them. A light rail operation would not likely have difficulty complying with this part. However, if a waiver is desired, the light rail system should explain how other safeguards it has in place provide the same assurance that operating employees are trained and periodically tested on the rules that govern train operation. A light rail system that has a system safety program plan developed under FTA's rules may be in a good position to give such an assurance.

C. *Railroad operating practices (part 218).* This part requires railroads to follow certain practices in various aspects of their operations (protection of employees working on equipment, protection of trains and locomotives from collisions in certain situations, prohibition against tampering with safety devices, protection of occupied camp cars). Some of these provisions (*e.g.*, camp cars) may be irrelevant to light rail operations. Others may not fit well in the context of light rail operations. To the extent the light rail operation presents the risks addressed by the various provisions of this part, a waiver provision should explain precisely how the light rail system's practices will address those risks. FRA is not likely to waive the prohibition against tampering with safety devices, which would seem to present no particular burden to light rail operations. Moreover, blue signal regulations, which protect employees working on or near equipment, are not likely to be waived to the extent that such work is performed on track shared by a light rail operation and a conventional railroad, where safety may best be served by uniformity.

D. *Control of alcohol and drug use (part 219).* FRA will not permit operations to occur on the general system in the absence of effective rules governing alcohol and drug use by operating employees. FTA's own rules may provide a suitable alternative for a light rail system that is otherwise governed by those rules. However, to the extent that light rail and conventional operations occur simultaneously on the same track, FRA is not likely to apply different rules to the two operations, particularly with respect to post-accident testing, for which FRA requirements are more extensive (e.g., section 219.11(f) addresses the removal, under certain circumstances, of body fluid and/or tissue samples taken from the remains of any railroad employee who performs service for a railroad). (FRA recognizes that in the event of a

fatal train accident involving a transit vehicle, whether involving temporal separation or simultaneous use of the same track, the National Transportation Safety Board will likely investigate and obtain its own toxicology test results.)

E. *Railroad communications (part 220).* A light rail operation is likely to have an effective system of radio communication that may provide a suitable alternative to FRA's rules. However, the greater the need for radio communication between light rail personnel (*e.g.*, train crews or dispatchers) and personnel of the conventional railroad (*e.g.*, train crews, roadway workers), the greater will be the need for standardized communication rules and, accordingly, the less likely will be a waiver.

F. *Railroad accident/incident reporting (part 225).* (1) FRA's accident/incident information is very important in the agency's decision-making on regulatory issues and strategic planning. A waiver petition should indicate precisely what types of accidents and incidents it would report, and to whom, under any alternative it proposes. FRA is not likely to waive its reporting requirements concerning train accidents or highway-rail grade crossing collisions that occur on the general railroad system. Reporting of accidents under FTA's rules is quite different and would not provide an effective substitute. However, with regard to employee injuries, the light rail operation may, absent FRA's rules, otherwise be subject to reporting requirements of FTA and OSHA and may have an interest in uniform reporting of those injuries wherever they occur on the system. Therefore, it is more likely that FRA would grant a waiver with regard to reporting of employee injuries.

(2) Any waiver FRA may grant in the accident/incident reporting area would have no effect on FRA's authority to investigate such incidents or on the duties of light rail operators and any other affected railroads to cooperate with those investigations. See sections 225.31 and 225.35 and 49 U.S.C. 20107 and 20902. Light rail operators should anticipate that FRA will investigate any serious accident or injury that occurs on the shared use portion of their lines, even if it occurs during hours when only the light rail trains are operating. Moreover, there may be instances when FRA will work jointly with FTA and the state agency to investigate the cause of a transit accident that occurs off the general system under circumstances that raise concerns about the safety of operations on the shared use portions. For example, if a transit operator using the same light rail equipment on the shared and non-shared-use portions of its operation has a serious accident on the non-shared-use portion, FRA may want to determine whether the cause of the accident pointed to a systemic problem with the equipment that might impact the transit system's operations on the general system. Similarly, where human error might be a factor, FRA may want to determine whether the employee potentially at fault also has safety responsibilities on the general system and, if so, take appropriate action to ensure that corrective action is taken. FRA believes its statutory investigatory authority extends as far as necessary to address any condition that might reasonably be expected to create a hazard to railroad operations within its jurisdiction.

G. *Hours of service laws (49 U.S.C. 21101–21108).* (1) The hours of service laws apply to all railroads subject to FRA's jurisdiction, and govern the maximum work hours and minimum off-duty periods of employees engaged in one or more of the three categories of covered service described in 49 U.S.C. 21101. If an individual performs more than one kind of covered service during a tour of duty, then the most restrictive of the applicable limitations control. Under current law, a light rail operation could request a waiver of the substantive provisions of the hours of service laws only under the ''pilot project'' provision described in 49 U.S.C. 21108, provided that the request is based upon a joint petition submitted by the railroad and its affected labor organizations. Because waivers requested under this statutory provision do not involve a waiver of a safety rule, regulation, or standard (see 49 CFR 211.41), FRA is not required to follow the rules of practice for waivers contained in part 211. However, whenever appropriate, FRA will combine its consideration of any request for a waiver under § 21108 with its review under part 211 of a light rail operation's petition for waivers of FRA's regulations.

(2) If such a statutory waiver is desired, the light rail system will need to assure FRA that the waiver of compliance is in the public interest and consistent with railroad safety. The waiver petition should include a discussion of what fatigue management strategies will be in place for each category of covered employees in order to minimize the effects of fatigue on their job performance. However, FRA is unlikely to grant a statutory waiver covering employees of a light rail operation who dispatch the trains of a conventional railroad or maintain a signal system affecting shared use trackage.

H. *Hours of service recordkeeping (part 228).* This part prescribes reporting and recordkeeping requirements with respect to the hours of service of employees who perform the job functions set forth in 49 U.S.C. 21101. As a general rule, FRA anticipates that any waivers granted under this part will only exempt the same groups of employees for whom a light rail system has obtained a waiver of the substantive provisions of the hours of service laws under 49 U.S.C. 21108. Since it is important that FRA be able to

verify that a light rail operation is complying with the on- and off-duty restrictions of the hour of service laws for all employees not covered by a waiver of the laws' substantive provisions, it is unlikely that any waiver granted of the reporting and recordkeeping requirements would exclude those employees. However, in a system with fixed work schedules that do not approach 12 hours on duty in the aggregate, it may be possible to utilize existing payroll records to verify compliance.

I. *Passenger train emergency preparedness (part 239)*. This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for the preparation, adoption, and implementation of emergency preparedness plans by railroads connected with the operation of passenger trains. FRA's expectation is that by requiring affected railroads to provide sufficient emergency egress capability and information to passengers, along with mandating that these railroads coordinate with local emergency response officials, the risk of death or injury from accidents and incidents will be lessened. A waiver petition should state whether the light rail system has an emergency preparedness plan in place under a state system safety program developed under FTA's rules for the light rail operator's separate street railway segments. Under a system safety program, a light rail operation is likely to have an effective plan for dealing with emergency situations that may provide an equivalent alternative to FRA's rules. To the extent that the light rail operation's plan relates to the various provisions of this part, a waiver petition should explain precisely how each of the requirements of this part is being addressed. The petition should especially focus on the issues of communication, employee training, passenger information, liaison relationships with emergency responders, and marking of emergency exits.

J. *Qualification and certification of locomotive engineers (part 240)*. This part contains minimum Federal safety requirements for the eligibility, training, testing, certification, and monitoring of locomotive engineers. Those who operate light rail trains may have significant effects on the safety of light rail passengers, motorists at grade crossings, and, to the extent trackage is shared with conventional railroads, the employees and passengers of those railroads. The petition should describe whether a light rail system has a system safety plan developed under FTA's rules that is likely to have an effective means of assuring that the operators, or ''engineers,'' of its equipment receive the necessary training and have proper skills to operate a light rail vehicle in shared use on the general railroad system. The petition should explain what safeguards are in place to ensure that light rail engineers receive at least an equivalent level of training, testing, and monitoring on the rules governing train operations to that received by locomotive engineers employed by conventional railroads and certified under part 240. Any light rail system unable to meet this burden would have to fully comply with the requirements of part 240. Moreover, where a transit system intends to operate simultaneously on the same track with conventional equipment, FRA will not be inclined to waive the part 240 requirements. In that situation, FRA's paramount concern would be uniformity of training and qualifications of all those operating trains on the general system, regardless of the type of equipment.

V. WAIVERS THAT MAY BE APPROPRIATE FOR TIME-SEPARATED LIGHT RAIL OPERATIONS

1. The foregoing discussion of factors to address in a petition for approval of shared use concerns all such petitions and, accordingly, is quite general. FRA is willing to provide more specific guidance on where waivers may be likely with regard to light rail operations that are time-separated from conventional operations. FRA's greatest concern with regard to shared use of the general system is a collision between light rail and conventional trains on the same track. Because the results could well be catastrophic, FRA places great emphasis on avoiding such collisions. The surest way to guarantee that such collisions will not occur is to strictly segregate light rail and conventional operations by time of day so that the two types of equipment never share the same track at the same time. This is not to say that FRA will not entertain waiver petitions that rely on other methods of collision avoidance such as sophisticated train control systems. However, petitioners who do not intend to separate light rail from conventional operations by time of day will face a steep burden of demonstrating an acceptable level of safety. FRA does not insist that all risk of collision be eliminated. However, given the enormous severity of the likely consequences of a collision, the demonstrated risk of such an event must be extremely remote.

2. There are various ways of providing such strict separation by time. For example, freight operations could be limited to the hours of midnight to 5 a.m. when light rail operations are prohibited. Or, there might be both a nighttime and a mid-day window for freight operation. The important thing is that the arrangement not permit simultaneous operation on the same track by clearly defining specific segments of the day when only one type of operation may occur. Mere spacing of train movements by a train control system does not constitute this temporal separation.

3. FRA is very likely to grant waivers of many of its rules where complete temporal

separation between light rail and conventional operations is demonstrated in the waiver request. The chart below lists each of FRA's railroad safety rules and provides FRA's view on whether it is likely to grant a waiver in a particular area where temporal separation is assured. Where the ''Likely Treatment'' column says ''comply'' a waiver is not likely, and where it says ''waive'' a waiver is likely. Of course, FRA will consider each petition on its own merits and one should not presume, based on the chart, that FRA will grant or deny any particular request in a petition. This chart is offered as general guidance as part of a statement of policy, and as such does not alter any safety rules or obligate FRA to follow it in every case. This chart assumes that the operations of the local rail transit agency on the general railroad system are completely separated in time from conventional railroad operations, and that the light rail operation poses no atypical safety hazards. FRA's procedural rules on matters such as enforcement (49 CFR parts 209 and 216), and its statutory authority to investigate accidents and injuries and take emergency action to address an imminent hazard of death or injury, would apply to these operations in all cases.

4. Where waivers are granted, a light rail operator would be expected to operate under a system safety plan developed in accordance with the FTA state safety oversight program. The state safety oversight agency would be responsible for the safety oversight of the light rail operation, even on the general system, with regard to aspects of that operation for which a waiver is granted. (The ''Comments'' column of the chart shows ''State Safety Oversight'' where waivers conditioned on such state oversight are likely.) FRA will coordinate with FTA and the state agency to address any serious safety problems. If the conditions under which the waiver was granted change substantially, or unanticipated safety issues arise, FRA may modify or withdraw a waiver in order to ensure safety. On certain subjects where waivers are not likely, the ''Comments'' column of the chart makes special note of some important regulatory requirements that the light rail system will have to observe even if it is not primarily responsible for compliance with that particular rule.

POSSIBLE WAIVERS FOR LIGHT RAIL OPERATIONS ON THE GENERAL RAILROAD SYSTEM BASED ON SEPARATION IN TIME FROM CONVENTIONAL OPERATIONS

Title 49 CFR part	Subject of rule	Likely treatment	Comments
Track, Structures, and Signals			
213	Track safety standards	Comply (assuming light rail operator owns track or has been assigned responsibility for it).	If the conventional RR owns the track, light rail will have to observe speed limits for class of track.
233, 235, 236	Signal and train control	Comply (assuming light rail operator or its contractor has responsibility for signal maintenance).	If conventional RR maintains signals, light rail will have to abide by operational limitations and report signal failures.
234	Grade crossing signals	Comply (assuming light rail operator or its contractor has responsibility for crossing devices).	If conventional RR maintains devices, light rail will have to comply with sections concerning crossing accidents, activation failures, and false activations.
213, Appendix C	Bridge safety policy	Not a rule. Compliance voluntary.	
Motive Power and Equipment			
210	Noise emission	Waive	State safety oversight.
215	Freight car safety standards.	Waive	State safety oversight.
221	Rear end marking devices.	Waive	State safety oversight.
223	Safety glazing standards.	Waive	State safety oversight.
229	Locomotive safety standards.	Waive, except for arrangement of auxiliary lights, which is important for grade crossing safety.	State safety oversight.
231*	Safety appliance standards.	Waive	State safety oversight; see note below on statutory requirements.
238	Passenger equipment standards.	Waive	State safety oversight.
Operating Practices			
214	Bridge worker	Waive	OSHA standards.
214	Roadway worker safety	Comply	
217	Operating rules	Waive	State safety oversight.

POSSIBLE WAIVERS FOR LIGHT RAIL OPERATIONS ON THE GENERAL RAILROAD SYSTEM BASED ON SEPARATION IN TIME FROM CONVENTIONAL OPERATIONS—Continued

Title 49 CFR part	Subject of rule	Likely treatment	Comments
218	Operating practices	Waive, except for prohibition on tampering with safety devices related to signal system, and blue signal rules on shared track.	State safety oversight.
219	Alcohol and drug	Waive if FTA rule otherwise applies	FTA rule may apply.
220	Radio communications	Waive, except to extent communications with freight trains and roadway workers are necessary.	State safety oversight.
225	Accident reporting and investigation.	Comply with regard to train accidents and crossing accidents; waive as to injuries; FRA accident investigation authority not subject to waiver.	Employee injuries would be reported under FTA or OSHA rules.
228**	Hours of service recordkeeping.	Waive (in concert with waiver of statute); waiver not likely for personnel who dispatch conventional RR or maintain signal system on shared use track.	See note below on possible waiver of statutory requirements.
239	Passenger train emergency preparedness.	Waive	State safety oversight.
240	Engineer certification	Waive	State safety oversight.

* *Safety Appliance Statute.* Certain safety appliance requirements (*e.g.*, automatic couplers) are statutory and can only be waived under the conditions set forth in 49 U.S.C. 20306, which permits exemptions if application of the requirements would ''preclude the development or implementation of more efficient railroad transportation equipment or other transportation innovations.'' If consistent with employee safety, FRA could probably rely on this provision to address most light rail equipment that could not meet the standards.

** *Hours of Service Statute.* Currently, 49 U.S.C. 21108 permits FRA to waive substantive provisions of the hours of service laws based upon a joint petition by the railroad and affected labor organizations, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing. This is a ''pilot project'' provision, so waivers are limited to two years but may be extended for additional two-year periods after notice and an opportunity for comment.

[65 FR 42546, July 10, 2000]

PART 212—STATE SAFETY PARTICIPATION REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
212.1 Purpose and scope.
212.3 Definitions.
212.5 Filing.

Subpart B—State/Federal Roles

212.101 Program principles.
212.103 Investigative and surveillance authority.
212.105 Agreements.
212.107 Certification.
212.109 Joint planning of inspections.
212.111 Monitoring and other inspections.
212.113 Program termination.
212.115 Enforcement actions.

Subpart C—State Inspection Personnel

212.201 General qualifications of State inspection personnel.
212.203 Track inspector.
212.205 Apprentice track inspector.
212.207 Signal and train control inspector.
212.209 Train control inspector.
212.211 Apprentice signal and train control inspector.
212.213 Motive power and equipment (MP&E) inspector.
212.215 Locomotive inspector.
212.217 Car inspector.
212.219 Apprentice MP&E inspector.
212.221 Operating practices inspector.
212.223 Operating practices compliance inspector.
212.225 Apprentice operating practices inspector.
212.227 Hazardous materials inspector.
212.229 Apprentice hazardous materials inspector.
212.231 Highway-rail grade crossing inspector.
212.233 Apprentice highway-rail grade crossing inspector.
212.235 Inapplicable qualification requirements.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20106, 20105, and 20113 (formerly secs. 202, 205, 206, and 208, of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 431, 434, 435, and 436)); and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 47 FR 41051, Sept. 16, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§212.1 Purpose and scope.

This part establishes standards and procedures for State participation in investigative and surveillance activities under the Federal railroad safety laws and regulations.

§212.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Administrator* means the Federal Railroad Administrator or the Deputy Administrator or the delegate of either of them.

(b) *Associate Administrator* means the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), or the Deputy Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA.

(c) *FRA* means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(d) *Federal railroad safety laws* means the following enactments, together with regulations and orders issued under their authority:

(1) The Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 421, 431–441);

(2) The Safety Appliance Acts, as amended (45 U.S.C. 1–16);

(3) The Locomotive Inspection Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 22–34);

(4) The Signal Inspection Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 26);

(5) The Accident Reports Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 38–42);

(6) The Hours of Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 61–64(b); and

(7) The Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 app. U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*), as it pertains to shipment or transportation by railroad.

(e) *Manufacturer* means a person that manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests containers which are represented, marked, certified, or sold for use in the bulk transportation of hazardous materials by railroad.

(f) *Shipper* means a person that offers a hazardous material for transportation or otherwise causes it to be transported.

(g) *Planned compliance inspections* means investigative and surveillance activities described in the annual work plan required by §212.109 of this part that provide basic surveillance of railroad facilities, equipment and/or operations for the purpose of determining the level of compliance with relevant Federal safety requirements.

[47 FR 41051, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 28115, June 24, 1992]

§212.5 Filing.

Each State agency desiring to conduct investigative and surveillance activities must submit to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, the documentation which contains the information prescribed by §§212.105 and 212.107.

Subpart B—State/Federal Roles

§212.101 Program principles.

(a) The purpose of the national railroad safety program is to promote safety in all areas of railroad operations in order to reduce deaths, injuries and damage to property resulting from railroad accidents.

(b)(1) The national railroad safety program is carried out in part through the issuance of mandatory Federal safety requirements and through inspection efforts designed to monitor compliance with those requirements. FRA and State inspections determine the extent to which the railroads, shippers, and manufacturers have fulfilled their obligations with respect to inspection, maintenance, training, and supervision. The FRA and participating States do not conduct inspections of track, equipment, signal systems, operating practices, and hazardous materials handling for the railroads, shippers, and manufacturers.

(2) The national railroad safety program is also carried out through routine inspections, accident investigations, formal and informal educational efforts, complaint investigations, safety assessments, special inquiries, regulatory development, research and similar initiatives.

(c) It is the policy of the FRA to maintain direct oversight of railroad, shipper, and manufacturer conditions and practices relevant to safety by conducting inspections and investigations

in concert with participating State agencies.

(d) The principal role of the State Safety Participation Program in the national railroad safety effort is to provide an enhanced investigative and surveillance capability through assumption, by participating State agencies, of responsibility for planned routine compliance inspections. The FRA encourages further State contributions to the national railroad safety program consistent with overall program needs, individual State capabilities, and the willingness of the States to undertake additional investigative and surveillance activities.

(e) It is the policy of the FRA to promote the growth and vitality of the State Safety Participation Program through liaison with State government, coordination of Federal and State investigative and surveillance activities, and training of inspection personnel.

[47 FR 41051, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 28115, June 24, 1992]

§ 212.103 Investigative and surveillance authority.

(a) Subject to the requirements of this part, a State agency with jurisdiction under State law may participate in investigative and surveillance activities concerning Federal railroad safety laws and regulations by entering into an agreement under § 212.105 for the exercise of specified authority.

(b) Subject to requirements of this part, a State agency with jurisdiction under State law may participate in investigative and surveillance activities with respect to particular rules, regulations, orders or standards issued under the regulatory authority of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 by filing an annual certification under § 212.107.

§ 212.105 Agreements.

(a) *Scope*. The principal method by which States may participate in investigative and surveillance activities is by agreement with FRA. An agreement may delegate investigative and surveillance authority with respect to all or any part of the Federal railroad safety laws.

(b) *Duration*. An agreement may be for a fixed term or for an indefinite duration.

(c) *Amendments*. An agreement may be amended to expand or contract its scope by consent of FRA and the State.

(d) *Common terms*. Each agreement entered into under this section provides that:

(1) The State agency is delegated certain specified authority with respect to investigative and surveillance activities;

(2) The delgation is effective only to the extent it is carried out through personnel recognized by the State and the FRA (pursuant to subpart C of this part) to be qualified to perform the particular investigative and surveillance activities to which the personnel are assigned; and

(3) The State agency agrees to provide the capability necessary to assure coverage of facilities, equipment, and operating practices through planned routine compliance inspections for all, or a specified part of, the territory of the State.

(e) *Request for agreement*. A request for agreement shall contain the following information:

(1) An opinion of the counsel for the State agency stating that:

(i) The agency has jurisdiction over the safety practices of the facilities, equipment, rolling stock, and operations of railroads in that State and whether the agency has jurisdiction over shippers and manufacturers;

(ii) The agency has the authority and capability to conduct investigative and surveillance activities in connection with the rules, regulations, orders, and standards issued by the Administrator under the Federal railroad safety laws; and

(iii) State funds may be used for this purpose.

(2) A statement that the State agency has been furnished a copy of each Federal safety statute, rule, regulation, order, or standard pertinent to the State's participation;

(3) The names of the railroads operating in the State together with the number of miles of main and branch lines operated by each railroad in the State;

(4) The name, title and telephone number of the person designated by the agency to coordinate the program; and

(5) A description of the organization, programs, and functions of the agency with respect to railroad safety.

(f) *Developmental agreement.* Consistent with national program requirements, the Associate Administrator may enter into an agreement under this section prior to the qualification of inspection personnel of the State under subpart C of this part. In such a case, the agreement shall (1) specify the date at which the State will assume investigative and surveillance duties, and (2) refer to any undertaking by the FRA to provide training for State inspection personnel, including a schedule for the training courses that will be made available.

(g) *Action on request.* The Associate Administrator responds to a request for agreement by entering into an agreement based on the request, by declining the request, or by suggesting modifications.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0509)

[47 FR 41051, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 28115, June 24, 1992]

§ 212.107 Certification.

(a) *Scope.* In the event the FRA and the State agency do not agree on terms for the participation of the State under § 212.105 of this part and the State wishes to engage in investigative and surveillance activities with respect to any rule, regulation, order, or standard issued under the authority of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, the State shall file an annual certification with respect to such activities.

(b) *Content.* The annual certification shall be filed not less than 60 days before the beginning of the Federal fiscal year to which it applies, shall contain the information required by § 212.105(e) of this part and, in addition, shall certify that:

(1) The State agency has the authority and capability to conduct investigative and surveillance activities under the requirements of this part with respect to each rule, regulation, order or standard for which certification is submitted; and

(2) The State agency will, at a minimum, conduct planned compliance inspections meeting the level of effort prescribed in the applicable appendix to this part.

(c) *Action on certification.* The Associate Administrator responds to the filing of an annual certification within 60 days of its receipt by accepting it or by rejecting it for cause stated.

(d) *Delegation of authority.* Acceptance of an annual certification constitutes a delegation of authority to conduct investigative and surveillance activities only to the extent that the delegation is carried out through personnel recognized by the State and the FRA (pursuant to subpart C of this part) to be qualified to perform the particular investigative and surveillance activities to which the personnel are assigned.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0509)

§ 212.109 Joint planning of inspections.

Prior to the beginning of each calendar year, each participating State applying for grant assistance under subpart D of this part shall develop, in conjunction with the FRA Regional Director of the region in which the State is located, an annual work plan for the conduct of investigative and surveillance activities by the State agency. The plan shall include a program of inspections designed to monitor the compliance of the railroads, shippers, and manufacturers operating within the State (or portion thereof) with applicable Federal railroad safety laws and regulations. In the event the participating State and the FRA Regional Director cannot agree on an annual work plan, the Associate Administrator for Safety shall review the matter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0509)

[57 FR 28115, June 24, 1992]

§ 212.111 Monitoring and other inspections.

(a) It is the policy of the FRA to monitor State investigative and surveillance practices at the program level.

(b) It is the policy of the FRA to coordinate its direct inspection and investigative functions in participating States with the responsible State agency, providing prior advice to the States whenever practicable.

(c) The FRA may conduct such monitoring of State investigative and surveillance practices and such other inspection and investigation as may be necessary to aid in the enforcement of the Federal railroad safety laws.

§ 212.113 Program termination.

(a) A State agency participating in investigative and surveillance activities by agreement or certification shall provide thirty (30) days notice of its intent to terminate its participation.

(b) The Administrator may, on his own initiative, terminate the participation of a State agency if, after at least thirty (30) days notice an opportunity for oral hearing under section 553 of title 5 U.S.C., the State agency does not establish that it has complied and is complying with:

(1) The requirements of this part;

(2) Relevant directives, enforcement manuals, and written interpretations of law and regulations provided by the FRA for guidance of the program; and

(3) The rule of national uniformity of laws, rules, regulations, orders, and standards relating to railroad safety as expressed in section 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 434).

§ 212.115 Enforcement actions.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the FRA reserves exclusive authority to assess and compromise penalties, to issue emergency orders and compliance orders, institute or cause to be instituted actions for collection of civil penalties or for injunctive relief, and to commence any and all other enforcement actions under the Federal railroad safety laws.

(b)(1) Section 207(a) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 436(a)), authorizes a participating State to bring an action for assessment and collection of a civil penalty in a Federal district court of proper venue, if the FRA has not acted on a request for civil penalty assessment originated by the State, within sixty (60) days of receipt, by assessing the penalty or by determining in writing that no violation occurred.

(2) Section 207(b) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 436(b)), authorizes a participating State to bring an action for injunctive relief in a Federal district court of proper venue, if the FRA has not acted on a request to initiate such an action within fifteen (15) days of receipt, by referring the matter to the Attorney General for litigation, by undertaking other enforcement action, or by determining in writing that no violation has occurred.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph, a request for legal action is deemed to be received when a legally sufficient investigative report specifying the action requested is received by the designated FRA offices.

(c)(1) Requests for civil penalty assessments and other administrative actions shall be submitted to the FRA Regional Director for Railroad Safety for the FRA region in which the State is located.

(2) Requests for the institution of injunctive actions shall be submitted simultaneously to (i) the FRA Regional Director for Railroad Safety for the FRA region in which the State is located and (ii) the Enforcement Division, Office of Chief Counsel, FRA, Washington, DC 20590.

Subpart C—State Inspection Personnel

§ 212.201 General qualifications of State inspection personnel.

(a) This subpart prescribes the minimum qualification requirements for State railroad safety inspectors, compliance inspectors and inspector apprentices. A State agency may establish more stringent or additional requirements for its employees.

(b) An inspector, compliance inspector, or apprentice inspector shall be recognized as qualified under this part by the State agency and the Associate Administrator prior to assuming the responsibilities of the position.

(c) Each inspector, compliance inspectors and apprentice inspector shall be a bona fide employee of the State agency.

(d) Each inspector, compliance inspector, and apprentice inspector shall demonstrate:

(1) The ability to read and comprehend written materials such as training and enforcement manuals, regulations, operating and safety rules of the railroad, and similar materials;

(2) The ability to compose narrative reports of investigative findings that are clear, complete, and grammatically acceptable;

(3) The ability to record data on standard report forms with a high degree of accuracy;

(4) The ability to communicate orally; and

(5) Basic knowledge of rail transportation functions, the organization of railroad, shipper, and manufacturer companies, and standard industry rules for personal safety.

(e) Each inspector shall demonstrate a thorough knowledge of:

(1) Railroad rules, practices, record systems, and terminology common to operating and maintenance functions; and

(2) The scope and major requirements of all of the Federal railroad safety laws and regulations.

(f) In addition to meeting the requirements of this section, each inspector and apprentice inspector shall meet the applicable requirements of §§ 212.203 through 212.229 of this subpart.

[47 FR 41051, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 28115, June 24, 1992]

§ 212.203 Track inspector.

(a) The track inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections of track structures for the purpose of determining compliance with the Track Safety Standards (49 CFR part 213), to make reports of those inspections, and to recommend the institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The track inspector is required, at a minimum to have at least four years of recent experience in track construction or maintenance. A bachelor's degree in engineering or a related technical specialization may be substituted for two of the four years of this experience requirement and successful completion of the apprentice training program may be substituted for the four years of this experience requirement.

(c) The track inspector shall demonstrate the following specific qualifications:

(1) A comprehensive knowledge of track nomenclature, track inspection techniques, track maintenance methods, and track equipment;

(2) The ability to understand and detect deviations from:

(i) Track maintenance standards accepted in the industry; and

(ii) The Track Safety Standards (49 CFR part 213).

(3) Knowledge of operating practices and vehicle/track interaction sufficient to understand the safety significance of deviations and combinations of deviations; and

(4) Specialized knowledge of the requirements of the Track Safety Standards, including the remedial action required to bring defective track into compliance with the standards.

§ 212.205 Apprentice track inspector.

(a) The apprentice track inspector must be enrolled in a program of training prescribed by the Associate Administrator leading to qualification as a track inspector. The apprentice track inspector may not participate in investigative and surveillance activities, except as an assistant to a qualified State or FRA inspector while accompanying that qualified inspector.

(b) An apprentice track inspector shall demonstrate basic knowledge of track inspection techniques, track maintenance methods, and track equipment prior to being enrolled in the program.

§ 212.207 Signal and train control inspector.

(a) The signal and train control inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections of all types of signal and train control systems for the purpose of determining compliance with the Rules, Standards and Instructions for Railroad Signal Systems (49 CFR part 236), to make reports of those inspections, and to recommend the institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The signal and train inspector is required, at a minimum, to have at least four years of recent experience in signal construction or maintenance. A bachelor's degree in electrical engineering or a related technical specialization may be substituted for two of the four years of this experience requirement and successful completion of the apprentice training program may be substituted for the four years of this requirement.

(c) The signal and train control inspector shall demonstrate the following specific qualifications:

(1) A comprehensive knowledge of signal and train control systems, maintenance practices, test and inspection techniques;

(2) The ability to understand and detect deviations from:

(i) Signal and train control maintenance standards accepted in the industry; and

(ii) The Rules, Standards and Instructions for Railroad Signal Systems (49 CFR part 236).

(3) The ability to examine plans and records, to make inspections of signal train control systems and to determine adequacy of stopping distances from prescribed speeds;

(4) Knowledge of operating practices and signal systems sufficient to understand the safety significance of deviations and combination of deviations; and

(5) Specialized knowledge of the requirements of the Rules, Standards and Instructions for Railroad Signal Systems, including the remedial action required to bring signal and train control systems into compliance with the standards.

§ 212.209 Train control inspector.

(a) The train control inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections of automatic cab signal, automatic train stop, and automatic train control devices on board locomotives for the purpose of determining compliance with subpart E of the Rules, Standards and Instructions for Railroad Signal Systems (49 CFR part 236) and to recommend the institution of enforcement action when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The train control inspector is required, at a minimum, to have at least four years of recent experience in locomotive construction or maintenance. A bachelor's degree in electrical engineering or a related technical specialization may be substituted for two of the four years of this experience requirement and successful completion of the apprentice training program may be substituted for the four year experience requirement.

(c) The train control inspector shall demonstrate the following specific qualifications:

(1) A comprehensive knowledge of the various train control systems used on board locomotives, locomotive air brake systems and test and inspection procedures;

(2) The ability to understand and detect deviations from:

(i) Train control maintenance standards accepted in the industry; and

(ii) Subpart E of the Rules, Standards and Instructions for Railroad Signal Systems (49 CFR part 236);

(3) Knowledge of operating practices and train control systems sufficient to understand the safety significance of deviations and combinations of deviations; and

(4) Specialized knowledge of the requirements of subpart E of the Rules, Standards and Instructions for Railroad Signal Systems, including the remedial action required to bring train control systems used on board locomotives into compliance with the standards.

§ 212.211 Apprentice signal and train control inspector.

(a) The apprentice signal and train control inspector must be enrolled in a program of training prescribed by the Associate Administrator leading to qualification as a signal and train control inspector. The apprentice inspector may not participate in the investigative and surveillance activities, except as an assistant to a qualified State or FRA inspector while accompanying that qualified inspector.

(b) Prior to being enrolled in the program the apprentice inspector shall demonstrate:

(1) Working knowledge of basic electricity and the ability to use electrical

test equipment in direct current and alternating current circuits; and

(2) A basic knowledge of signal and train control inspection and maintenance methods and procedures.

§ 212.213 Motive power and equipment (MP&E) inspector.

(a) The MP&E inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections of railroad equipment for the purpose of determining compliance with all sections of the Freight Car Safety Standards (49 CFR part 215), Safety Glazing Standards (49 CFR part 223), Locomotive Safety Standards (49 CFR part 229), Safety Appliance Standards (49 CFR part 231), and Power Brake Standards (49 CFR part 232), to make reports of those inspections and to recommend the institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The MP&E inspector is required, at a minimum, to have at least four years of recent experience in the construction or maintenance of railroad rolling equipment. A bachelor's degree in engineering or a related technical specialization may be substituted for two of the four years of this experience requirement and successful completion of the apprentice training program may be substituted for the four year experience requirement.

(c) The MP&E inspector shall demonstrate the following qualifications:

(1) A comprehensive knowledge of construction, testing, inspecting and repair of railroad freight cars, passenger cars, locomotives and air brakes;

(2) The ability to understand and detect deviations from:

(i) Railroad equipment maintenance standards accepted in the industry; and

(ii) The Freight Car Safety Standards, Safety Glazing Standards, Locomotive Safety Standards, Safety Appliance Standards and Power Brake Standards.

(3) The knowledge of railroad operating procedures associated with the operation of freight cars, passenger cars, locomotives and air brakes sufficient to understand the safety significance of deviations and combinations of deviations; and

(4) Specialized knowledge of proper remedial action to be taken in order to bring defective freight cars, passenger cars, locomotives, and air brakes into compliance with applicable Federal standards.

§ 212.215 Locomotive inspector.

(a) The locomotive inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections of locomotives and air brake systems for the purpose of determining compliance with applicable sections of the Safety Glazing Standards (49 CFR part 223), Locomotive Safety Standards (49 CFR part 229), Safety Appliance Standards (49 CFR part 231) and Power Brake Standards (49 CFR part 232), to make reports of those inspections and to recommend the institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The locomotive inspector is required, at a minimum, to have at least four years of experience in locomotive construction or maintenance. A bachelor's degree in mechanical engineering or a related technical specialization may be substituted for two of the four years of this experience requirement and successful completion of the apprentice training program may be substituted for the four year experience requirement.

(c) The locomotive inspector shall demonstrate the following specific qualifications:

(1) A comprehensive knowledge of construction, testing, inspecting and repair of locomotive and air brakes;

(2) The ability to understand and detect deviations from:

(i) Railroad equipment maintenance standards accepted in the industry; and

(ii) Safety Glazing Standards, Locomotive Safety Standards, Safety Appliance Standards and Power Brake Standards;

(3) The knowledge of railroad operating procedures associated with the operation of locomotives and air brakes sufficient to understand the safety significance of deviations and combinations of deviations; and

(4) Specialized knowledge of proper remedial action to be taken in order to bring defective locomotives, and air

brakes into compliance with applicable Federal standards.

§ 212.217 Car inspector.

(a) The car inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections of railroad rolling stock for the purpose of determining compliance with all sections of the Freight Car Safety Standards (49 CFR part 215), Safety Glazing Standards (49 CFR part 223), Safety Appliance Standards (49 CFR part 231) and Power Brake Standards (49 CFR part 232), to make reports of those inspections and to recommend the institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The car inspector is required, at a minimum, to have at least two years of recent experience in freight car or passenger car construction, maintenance or inspection. Successful completion of the apprentice training program may be substituted for this two year experience requirement.

(c) The car inspector shall demonstrate the following specific qualifications:

(1) A comprehensive knowledge of the construction and testing of freight and passenger cars and air brakes;

(2) The ability to understand and detect deviations from:

(i) Railroad freight and passenger car maintenance standards accepted in the industry; and

(ii) The Freight Car Safety Standards (49 CFR part 215), Safety Glazing Standards (49 CFR part 223), Safety Appliance Standards (49 CFR part 231) and Power Brake Standards (49 CFR part 232);

(3) The knowledge of railroad operating procedures associated with the operation of freight and passenger cars and air brakes sufficient to understand the safety significance of deviations and combinations of deviations; and

(4) Specialized knowledge of proper remedial action to be taken in order to bring defective freight and passenger car equipment and air brakes into compliance with applicable Federal standards.

§ 212.219 Apprentice MP&E inspector.

(a) The apprentice MP&E inspector must be enrolled in a program of training prescribed by the Associate Administrator leading to qualification as an MP&E inspector. The apprentice may not participate in investigative and surveillance activities, except as an assistant to a qualified State or FRA inspector while accompanying that qualified inspector.

(b) An apprentice MP&E inspector shall demonstrate basic knowledge of railroad equipment and air brake inspection, testing and maintenance, prior to being enrolled in the program.

§ 212.221 Operating practices inspector.

(a) The operating practices inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections for the purpose of determining compliance with all sections of the Federal operating practice regulations (49 CFR parts 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 225 and 228) and the Hours of Service Act (45 U.S.C. 61–64b), to make reports of those inspections, and to recommend the institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The operating practices inspector is required at a minimum to have at least four years of recent experience in developing or administering railroad operating rules. Successful completion of the apprentice training program may be substituted for this four year experience requirement.

(c) The operating practices inspector shall demonstrate the following specific qualifications:

(1) A comprehensive knowledge of railroad operating practices, railroad operating rules, duties of railroad employees, and general railroad nomenclature;

(2) The ability to understand and detect deviations from:

(i) Railroad operating rules accepted in the industry; and

(ii) Federal operating practice regulations;

(3) Knowledge of operating practices and rules sufficient to understand the safety significance of deviations; and

(4) Specialized knowledge of the requirements of the Federal operating practices regulations listed in paragraph (a) of this section, including the

remedial action required to bring railroad operations into compliance with the regulations.

[47 FR 41051, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 50 FR 31578, Aug. 2, 1985]

§ 212.223 Operating practices compliance inspector.

(a) The operating practices compliance inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections for the purpose of determining compliance with the requirements of the following:

(1) Operating Rules—blue flag (49 CFR part 218);

(2) Control of Alcohol and Drug Use (49 CFR part 219);

(3) Rear End Marking Device Regulations (49 CFR part 221);

(4) Railroad accidents/incidents: reports classification and investigations (49 CFR part 225); and

(5) Hours of Service Act (45 U.S.C. 61–64b) and implementing regulations (49 CFR part 228); to make reports of those inspections and to recommend the institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The operating practices compliance inspector is required, at a minimum, to have at least two years of recent experience in developing or administering railroad operating rules. Successful completion of the apprentice training program may be substituted for the two year experience requirement.

(c) The compliance inspector shall demonstrate the following specific qualifications.

(1) A basic knowledge of railroad operations, duties of railroad employees and general railroad safety as it relates to the protection of railroad employees;

(2) A basic knowledge of railroad rules and practices;

(3) The ability to understand and detect deviations from the requirements cited in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(4) Specialized knowledge of the requirements of the Federal operating practices regulations listed in paragraph (a) of this section, including the remedial action required to bring defective conditions into compliance with the applicable Federal standards.

[47 FR 41051, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended at 50 FR 31578, Aug. 2, 1985]

§ 212.225 Apprentice operating practices inspector.

(a) The apprentice operating practices inspector must be enrolled in a program of training prescribed by the Associate Administrator leading to qualification as an inspector. The apprentice inspector may not participate in investigative and surveillance activities, except as an assistant to a qualified State or FRA inspector while accompanying that qualified inspector.

(b) An apprentice operating practices inspector shall demonstrate basic knowledge of railroad operating practices, railroad operating rules and general duties of railroad employees prior to being enrolled in the program.

§ 212.227 Hazardous materials inspector.

(a) The hazardous materials inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections to determine compliance with all pertinent sections of the Federal hazardous materials regulations (49 CFR parts 171 through 174, and 179), to make reports of those inspections and findings, and to recommend the institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The hazardous materials inspector is required, at a minimum, to have at least two years of recent experience in developing, administering, or performing managerial functions related to compliance with the hazardous materials regulations; four years of recent experience in performing functions related to compliance with the hazardous materials regulations; or a bachelor's degree in a related technical specialization. Successful completion of the apprentice training program may be substituted for this requirement.

(c) The hazardous materials inspector shall demonstrate the following specific qualifications:

(1) A comprehensive knowledge of the transportation and operating procedures employed in the railroad, shipping, or manufacturing industries associated with the transportation of hazardous materials;

(2) Knowledge and ability to understand and detect deviations from the Department of Transportation's Hazardous Materials Regulations, including Federal requirements and industry standards for the manufacturing of bulk packaging used in the transportation of hazardous materials by railroad;

(3) Knowledge of the physical and chemical properties and chemical hazards associated with hazardous materials that are transported by railroad;

(4) Knowledge of the proper remedial actions required to bring railroad, shipper, and/or manufacturing facilities into compliance with the Federal regulations; and

(5) Knowledge of the proper remedial actions required when a hazardous materials transportation accident or incident occurs.

[57 FR 28115, June 24, 1992]

§ 212.229 Apprentice hazardous materials inspector.

(a) The apprentice hazardous materials inspector must be enrolled in a program of training prescribed by the Associate Administrator for Safety leading to qualification as a hazardous materials inspector. The apprentice may not participate in investigative and surveillance activities, except as an assistant to a qualified State or FRA inspector while accompanying that qualified inspector.

(b) An apprentice hazardous materials inspector shall demonstrate a basic knowledge of the chemical hazards associated with hazardous materials that are transported by railroad, including requirements such as shipping papers, marking, labeling, placarding, and the manufacturing and maintenance of packagings associated with these shipments.

[57 FR 28116, June 24, 1992]

§ 212.231 Highway-rail grade crossing inspector.

(a) The highway-rail grade crossing inspector is required, at a minimum, to be able to conduct independent inspections of all types of highway-rail grade crossing warning systems for the purpose of determining compliance with Grade Crossing Signal System Safety Rules (49 CFR part 234), to make reports of those inspections, and to recommend institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

(b) The highway-rail grade crossing inspector is required, at a minimum, to have at least four years of recent experience in highway-rail grade crossing construction or maintenance. A bachelor's degree in engineering or a related technical specialization may be substituted for two of the four years of this experience requirement. Successful completion of an apprentice training program under § 212.233 may be substituted for the four years of this experience requirement.

(c) The highway-rail grade crossing inspector shall demonstrate the following specific qualifications:

(1) A comprehensive knowledge of highway-rail grade crossing nomenclature, inspection techniques, maintenance requirements, and methods;

(2) The ability to understand and detect deviations from:

(i) Grade crossing signal system maintenance, inspection and testing standards accepted in the industry; and

(ii) The Grade Crossing Signal System Safety Rules (49 CFR part 234);

(3) Knowledge of operating practices and highway-rail grade crossing systems sufficient to understand the safety significance of deviations and combinations of deviations from § 212.231(c)(2) (i) and (ii);

(4) Specialized knowledge of the requirements of the Grade Crossing Signal System Safety Rules (49 CFR part 234), including the remedial action required to bring highway-rail grade crossing signal systems into compliance with those Rules;

(5) Specialized knowledge of highway-rail grade crossing standards contained in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices; and

(6) Knowledge of railroad signal systems sufficient to ensure that highway-rail grade crossing warning systems and inspections of those systems do not adversely affect the safety of railroad signal systems.

(d) A State signal and train control inspector qualified under this part and who has demonstrated the ability to understand and detect deviations from the Grade Crossing Signal System Safety Rules (49 CFR part 234) is deemed to meet all requirements of this section and is qualified to conduct independent inspections of all types of highway-rail grade crossing warning systems for the purpose of determining compliance with Grade Crossing Signal System Safety Rules (49 CFR part 234), to make reports of those inspections, and to recommend institution of enforcement actions when appropriate to promote compliance.

[59 FR 50104, Sept. 30, 1994]

§ 212.233 Apprentice highway-rail grade crossing inspector.

(a) An apprentice highway-rail grade crossing inspector shall be enrolled in a program of training prescribed by the Associate Administrator for Safety leading to qualification as a highway-rail grade crossing inspector. The apprentice inspector may not participate in investigative and surveillance activities, except as an assistant to a qualified State or FRA inspector while accompanying that qualified inspector.

(b) Prior to being enrolled in the program the apprentice inspector shall demonstrate:

(1) Working basic knowledge of electricity;

(2) The ability to use electrical test equipment in direct current and alternating current circuits; and

(3) A basic knowledge of highway-rail grade crossing inspection and maintenance methods and procedures.

[59 FR 50104, Sept. 30, 1994]

§ 212.235 Inapplicable qualification requirements.

The Associate Administrator may determine that a specific requirement of this subpart is inapplicable to an identified position created by a State agency if it is not relevant to the actual duties of the position. The determination is made in writing.

[47 FR 41051, Sept. 16, 1982. Redesignated at 57 FR 28115, June 24, 1992. Further redesignated at 59 FR 50104, Sept. 30, 1994]

PART 213—TRACK SAFETY STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
213.1 Scope of part.
213.2 Preemptive effect.
213.3 Application.
213.4 Excepted track.
213.5 Responsibility for compliance.
213.7 Designation of qualified persons to supervise certain renewals and inspect track.
213.9 Classes of track: operating speed limits.
213.11 Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions.
213.13 Measuring track not under load.
213.15 Penalties.
213.17 Waivers.
213.19 Information collection.

Subpart B—Roadbed

213.31 Scope.
213.33 Drainage.
213.37 Vegetation.

Subpart C—Track Geometry

213.51 Scope.
213.53 Gage.
213.55 Alinement.
213.57 Curves; elevation and speed limitations.
213.59 Elevation of curved track; runoff.
213.63 Track surface.

Subpart D—Track Structure

213.101 Scope.
213.103 Ballast; general.
213.109 Crossties.
213.110 Gage restraint measurement systems.
213.113 Defective rails.
213.115 Rail end mismatch.
213.119 Continuous welded rail (CWR); general.
213.121 Rail joints.
213.122 Torch cut rail.
213.123 Tie plates.
213.127 Rail fastening systems.
213.133 Turnouts and track crossings generally.
213.135 Switches.

213.137 Frogs.
213.139 Spring rail frogs.
213.141 Self-guarded frogs.
213.143 Frog guard rails and guard faces; gage.

Subpart E—Track Appliances and Track-Related Devices

213.201 Scope.
213.205 Derails

Subpart F—Inspection

213.231 Scope.
213.233 Track inspections.
213.235 Inspection of switches, track crossings, and lift rail assemblies or other transition devices on moveable bridges.
213.237 Inspection of rail.
213.239 Special inspections.
213.241 Inspection records.

Subpart G—Train Operations at Track Classes 6 and Higher

213.301 Scope of subpart.
213.303 Responsibility for compliance.
213.305 Designation of qualified individuals; general qualifications.
213.307 Class of track: operating speed limits.
213.309 Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions.
213.311 Measuring track not under load.
213.317 Waivers.
213.319 Drainage.
213.321 Vegetation.
213.323 Track gage.
213.327 Alinement.
213.329 Curves, elevation and speed limitations.
213.331 Track surface.
213.333 Automated vehicle inspection systems.
213.334 Ballast; general.
213.335 Crossties.
213.337 Defective rails.
213.339 Inspection of rail in service.
213.341 Initial inspection of new rail and welds.
213.343 Continuous welded rail (CWR).
213.345 Vehicle qualification testing.
213.347 Automotive or railroad crossings at grade.
213.349 Rail end mismatch.
213.351 Rail joints.
213.352 Torch cut rail.
213.353 Turnouts, crossovers, and lift rail assemblies or other transition devices on moveable bridges.
213.355 Frog guard rails and guard faces; gage.
213.357 Derails.
213.359 Track stiffness.
213.361 Right of way.
213.365 Visual inspections.
213.367 Special inspections.
213.369 Inspection records.

APPENDIX A TO PART 213—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE CURVING SPEEDS
APPENDIX B TO PART 213—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX C TO PART 213—STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY ON THE SAFETY OF RAILROAD BRIDGES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20102–20114 and 20142; 28 U.S.C. 2461; and 49 CFR1.49(m).

SOURCE: 63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 213.1 Scope of part.

(a) This part prescribes minimum safety requirements for railroad track that is part of the general railroad system of transportation. The requirements prescribed in this part apply to specific track conditions existing in isolation. Therefore, a combination of track conditions, none of which individually amounts to a deviation from the requirements in this part, may require remedial action to provide for safe operations over that track. This part does not restrict a railroad from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

(b) Subparts A through F apply to track Classes 1 through 5. Subpart G and 213.2, 213.3, and 213.15 apply to track over which trains are operated at speeds in excess of those permitted over Class 5 track.

§ 213.2 Preemptive effect.

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106, issuance of these regulations preempts any State law, regulation, or order covering the same subject matter, except an additional or more stringent law, regulation, or order that is necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety hazard; is not incompatible with a law, regulation, or order of the United States Government; and that does not impose an unreasonable burden on interstate commerce.

§ 213.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to

all standard gage track in the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to track—

(1) Located inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Used exclusively for rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

§213.4 Excepted track.

A track owner may designate a segment of track as excepted track provided that—

(a) The segment is identified in the timetable, special instructions, general order, or other appropriate records which are available for inspection during regular business hours;

(b) The identified segment is not located within 30 feet of an adjacent track which can be subjected to simultaneous use at speeds in excess of 10 miles per hour;

(c) The identified segment is inspected in accordance with 213.233(c) and 213.235 at the frequency specified for Class 1 track;

(d) The identified segment of track is not located on a bridge including the track approaching the bridge for 100 feet on either side, or located on a public street or highway, if railroad cars containing commodities required to be placarded by the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR part 172), are moved over the track; and

(e) The railroad conducts operations on the identified segment under the following conditions:

(1) No train shall be operated at speeds in excess of 10 miles per hour;

(2) No occupied passenger train shall be operated;

(3) No freight train shall be operated that contains more than five cars required to be placarded by the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR part 172); and

(4) The gage on excepted track shall not be more than 4 feet 10¼ inches. This paragraph (e)(4) is applicable September 21, 1999.

(f) A track owner shall advise the appropriate FRA Regional Office at least 10 days prior to removal of a segment of track from excepted status.

§213.5 Responsibility for compliance.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any owner of track to which this part applies who knows or has notice that the track does not comply with the requirements of this part, shall—

(1) Bring the track into compliance;

(2) Halt operations over that track; or

(3) Operate under authority of a person designated under §213.7(a), who has at least one year of supervisory experience in railroad track maintenance, subject to conditions set forth in this part.

(b) If an owner of track to which this part applies designates a segment of track as ''excepted track'' under the provisions of §213.4, operations may continue over that track without complying with the provisions of subparts B, C, D, and E of this part, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) If an owner of track to which this part applies assigns responsibility for the track to another person (by lease or otherwise), written notification of the assignment shall be provided to the appropriate FRA Regional Office at least 30 days in advance of the assignment. The notification may be made by any party to that assignment, but shall be in writing and include the following—

(1) The name and address of the track owner;

(2) The name and address of the person to whom responsibility is assigned (assignee);

(3) A statement of the exact relationship between the track owner and the assignee;

(4) A precise identification of the track;

(5) A statement as to the competence and ability of the assignee to carry out the duties of the track owner under this part; and

(6) A statement signed by the assignee acknowledging the assignment to him of responsibility for purposes of compliance with this part.

(d) The Administrator may hold the track owner or the assignee or both responsible for compliance with this part and subject to penalties under §213.15.

(e) A common carrier by railroad which is directed by the Surface Transportation Board to provide service over the track of another railroad under 49 U.S.C. 11123 is considered the owner of that track for the purposes of the application of this part during the period the directed service order remains in effect.

(f) When any person, including a contractor for a railroad or track owner, performs any function required by this part, that person is required to perform that function in accordance with this part.

§ 213.7 Designation of qualified persons to supervise certain renewals and inspect track.

(a) Each track owner to which this part applies shall designate qualified persons to supervise restorations and renewals of track under traffic conditions. Each person designated shall have—

(1) At least—

(i) 1 year of supervisory experience in railroad track maintenance; or

(ii) A combination of supervisory experience in track maintenance and training from a course in track maintenance or from a college level educational program related to track maintenance;

(2) Demonstrated to the owner that he or she—

(i) Knows and understands the requirements of this part;

(ii) Can detect deviations from those requirements; and

(iii) Can prescribe appropriate remedial action to correct or safely compensate for those deviations; and

(3) Written authorization from the track owner to prescribe remedial actions to correct or safely compensate for deviations from the requirements in this part.

(b) Each track owner to which this part applies shall designate qualified persons to inspect track for defects. Each person designated shall have—

(1) At least—

(i) 1 year of experience in railroad track inspection; or

(ii) A combination of experience in track inspection and training from a course in track inspection or from a college level educational program related to track inspection;

(2) Demonstrated to the owner that he or she—

(i) Knows and understands the requirements of this part;

(ii) Can detect deviations from those requirements; and

(iii) Can prescribe appropriate remedial action to correct or safely compensate for those deviations; and

(3) Written authorization from the track owner to prescribe remedial actions to correct or safely compensate for deviations from the requirements of this part, pending review by a qualified person designated under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Persons not fully qualified to supervise certain renewals and inspect track as outlined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, but with at least one year of maintenance-of-way or signal experience, may pass trains over broken rails and pull aparts provided that—

(1) The track owner determines the person to be qualified and, as part of doing so, trains, examines, and re-examines the person periodically within two years after each prior examination on the following topics as they relate to the safe passage of trains over broken rails or pull aparts: rail defect identification, crosstie condition, track surface and alinement, gage restraint, rail end mismatch, joint bars, and maximum distance between rail ends over which trains may be allowed to pass. The sole purpose of the examination is to ascertain the person's ability to effectively apply these requirements and the examination may not be used to disqualify the person from other duties. A minimum of four hours training is adequate for initial training;

(2) The person deems it safe and train speeds are limited to a maximum of 10 m.p.h. over the broken rail or pull apart;

(3) The person shall watch all movements over the broken rail or pull apart and be prepared to stop the train if necessary; and

(4) Person(s) fully qualified under § 213.7 of this part are notified and dispatched to the location promptly for the purpose of authorizing movements

and effecting temporary or permanent repairs.

(d) With respect to designations under paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section, each track owner shall maintain written records of—

(1) Each designation in effect;

(2) The basis for each designation; and

(3) Track inspections made by each designated qualified person as required by § 213.241. These records shall be kept available for inspection or copying by the Federal Railroad Administration during regular business hours.

§ 213.9 Classes of track: operating speed limits.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section and §§ 213.57(b), 213.59(a), 213.113(a), and 213.137(b) and (c), the following maximum allowable operating speeds apply—

[In miles per hour]

Over track that meets all of the requirements prescribed in this part for—	The maximum allowable operating speed for freight trains is—	The maximum allowable operating speed for passenger trains is—
Excepted track	10	N/A
Class 1 track	10	15
Class 2 track	25	30
Class 3 track	40	60
Class 4 track	60	80
Class 5 track	80	90

(b) If a segment of track does not meet all of the requirements for its intended class, it is reclassified to the next lowest class of track for which it does meet all of the requirements of this part. However, if the segment of track does not at least meet the requirements for Class 1 track, operations may continue at Class 1 speeds for a period of not more than 30 days without bringing the track into compliance, under the authority of a person designated under § 213.7(a), who has at least one year of supervisory experience in railroad track maintenance, after that person determines that operations may safely continue and subject to any limiting conditions specified by such person.

§ 213.11 Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions.

If during a period of restoration or renewal, track is under traffic conditions and does not meet all of the requirements prescribed in this part, the work on the track shall be under the continuous supervision of a person designated under § 213.7(a) who has at least one year of supervisory experience in railroad track maintenance, and subject to any limiting conditions specified by such person. The term ''continuous supervision'' as used in this section means the physical presence of that person at a job site. However, since the work may be performed over a large area, it is not necessary that each phase of the work be done under the visual supervision of that person.

§ 213.13 Measuring track not under load.

When unloaded track is measured to determine compliance with requirements of this part, the amount of rail movement, if any, that occurs while the track is loaded must be added to the measurements of the unloaded track.

§ 213.15 Penalties.

(a) Any person who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. ''Person'' means an entity of any type covered under 1

U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor; and anyone held by the Federal Railroad Administrator to be responsible under § 213.5(d) or § 213.303(c). Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix B to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

(b) Any person who knowingly and willfully falsifies a record or report required by this part may be subject to criminal penalties under 49 U.S.C. 21311.

§ 213.17 Waivers.

(a) Any owner of track to which this part applies, or other person subject to this part, may petition the Federal Railroad Administrator for a waiver from any or all requirements prescribed in this part. The filing of such a petition does not affect that person's responsibility for compliance with that requirement while the petition is being considered.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section shall be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the exemption subject to any conditions the Administrator deems necessary. Where a waiver is granted, the Administrator publishes a notice containing the reasons for granting the waiver.

213.19 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements of this part were reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*) and are assigned OMB control number 2130–0010.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: §§ 213.4, 213.5, 213.7, 213.17, 213.57, 213.119, 213.122, 213.233, 213.237, 213.241, 213.303, 213.305, 213.317, 213.329, 213.333, 213.339, 213.341, 213.343, 213.345, 213.353, 213.361, 213.369.

Subpart B—Roadbed

§ 213.31 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum requirements for roadbed and areas immediately adjacent to roadbed.

§ 213.33 Drainage.

Each drainage or other water carrying facility under or immediately adjacent to the roadbed shall be maintained and kept free of obstruction, to accommodate expected water flow for the area concerned.

§ 213.37 Vegetation.

Vegetation on railroad property which is on or immediately adjacent to roadbed shall be controlled so that it does not—

(a) Become a fire hazard to track-carrying structures;

(b) Obstruct visibility of railroad signs and signals:

(1) Along the right-of-way, and

(2) At highway-rail crossings; (This paragraph (b)(2) is applicable September 21, 1999.)

(c) Interfere with railroad employees performing normal trackside duties;

(d) Prevent proper functioning of signal and communication lines; or

(e) Prevent railroad employees from visually inspecting moving equipment from their normal duty stations.

Subpart C—Track Geometry

§ 213.51 Scope.

This subpart prescribes requirements for the gage, alinement, and surface of track, and the elevation of outer rails and speed limitations for curved track.

§ 213.53 Gage.

(a) Gage is measured between the heads of the rails at right-angles to the rails in a plane five-eighths of an inch below the top of the rail head.

(b) Gage shall be within the limits prescribed in the following table—

Class of track	The gage must be at least—	But not more than—
Excepted track	N/A	4′10¼″.
Class 1 track	4′8″	4′10″.
Class 2 and 3 track	4′8″	4′9¾″.
Class 4 and 5 track	4′8″	4′9½″.

§ 213.55 Alinement.

Alinement may not deviate from uniformity more than the amount prescribed in the following table:

Class of track	Tangent track	Curved track	
	The deviation of the mid-offset from a 62-foot line[1] may not be more than— (inches)	The deviation of the mid-ordinate from a 31-foot chord[2] may not be more than— (inches)	The deviation of the mid-ordinate from a 62-foot chord[2] may not be more than— (inches)
Class 1 track	5	[3] N/A	5
Class 2 track	3	[3] N/A	3
Class 3 track	1¾	1¼	1¾
Class 4 track	1½	1	1½
Class 5 track	¾	½	⅝

[1] The ends of the line shall be at points on the gage side of the line rail, five-eighths of an inch below the top of the railhead. Either rail may be used as the line rail, however, the same rail shall be used for the full length of that tangential segment of track.

[2] The ends of the chord shall be at points on the gage side of the outer rail, five-eighths of an inch below the top of the railhead.

[3] N/A—Not Applicable.

§ 213.57 Curves; elevation and speed limitations.

(a) The maximum crosslevel on the outside rail of a curve may not be more than 8 inches on track Classes 1 and 2 and 7 inches on Classes 3 through 5. Except as provided in § 213.63, the outside rail of a curve may not be lower than the inside rail. (The first sentence of paragraph (a) is applicable September 21, 1999.)

(b)(1) The maximum allowable operating speed for each curve is determined by the following formula—

$$V_{max} = \sqrt{\frac{E_a + 3}{0.0007D}}$$

Where—

V_{max} = Maximum allowable operating speed (miles per hour).

E_a = Actual elevation of the outside rail (inches).[1]

D = Degree of curvature (degrees).[2]

(2) Table 1 of Appendix A is a table of maximum allowable operating speed computed in accordance with this formula for various elevations and degrees of curvature.

(c)(1) For rolling stock meeting the requirements specified in paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum operating speed for each curve may be determined by the following formula—

$$V_{max} = \sqrt{\frac{E_a + 4}{0.0007D}}$$

Where—

V_{max} = Maximum allowable operating speed (miles per hour).

E_a = Actual elevation of the outside rail (inches).[1]

D = Degree of curvature (degrees).[2]

(2) Table 2 of Appendix A is a table of maximum allowable operating speed

[1] Actual elevation for each 155 foot track segment in the body of the curve is determined by averaging the elevation for 10 points through the segment at 15.5 foot spacing. If the curve length is less than 155 feet, average the points through the full length of the body of the curve.

[2] Degree of curvature is determined by averaging the degree of curvature over the same track segment as the elevation.

computed in accordance with this formula for various elevations and degrees of curvature.

(d) Qualified equipment may be operated at curving speeds determined by the formula in paragraph (c) of this section, provided each specific class of equipment is approved for operation by the Federal Railroad Administration and the railroad demonstrates that:

(1) When positioned on a track with a uniform 4-inch superelevation, the roll angle between the floor of the equipment and the horizontal does not exceed 5.7 degrees; and

(2) When positioned on a track with a uniform 6 inch superelevation, no wheel of the equipment unloads to a value of 60 percent of its static value on perfectly level track, and the roll angle between the floor of the equipment and the horizontal does not exceed 8.6 degrees.

(3) The track owner shall notify the Federal Railroad Administrator no less than 30 calendar days prior to the proposed implementation of the higher curving speeds allowed under the formula in paragraph (c) of this section. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain, at a minimum, the following information—

(i) A complete description of the class of equipment involved, including schematic diagrams of the suspension systems and the location of the center of gravity above top of rail;

(ii) A complete description of the test procedure[3] and instrumentation used to qualify the equipment and the maximum values for wheel unloading and roll angles which were observed during testing;

(iii) Procedures or standards in effect which relate to the maintenance of the suspension system for the particular class of equipment; and

(iv) Identification of line segment on which the higher curving speeds are proposed to be implemented.

[3]The test procedure may be conducted in a test facility whereby all the wheels on one side (right or left) of the equipment are alternately raised and lowered by 4 and 6 inches and the vertical wheel loads under each wheel are measured and a level is used to record the angle through which the floor of the equipment has been rotated.

(e) A track owner, or an operator of a passenger or commuter service, who provides passenger or commuter service over trackage of more than one track owner with the same class of equipment may provide written notification to the Federal Railroad Administrator with the written consent of the other affected track owners.

(f) Equipment presently operating at curving speeds allowed under the formula in paragraph (c) of this section, by reason of conditional waivers granted by the Federal Railroad Administration, shall be considered to have successfully complied with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) A track owner or a railroad operating above Class 5 speeds, may request approval from the Federal Railroad Administrator to operate specified equipment at a level of cant deficiency greater than four inches in accordance with § 213.329(c) and (d) on curves in Class 1 through 5 track which are contiguous to the high speed track provided that—

(1) The track owner or railroad submits a test plan to the Federal Railroad Administrator for approval no less than thirty calendar days prior to any proposed implementation of the higher curving speeds. The test plan shall include an analysis and determination of carbody acceleration safety limits for each vehicle type which indicate wheel unloading of 60 percent in a steady state condition and 80 percent in a transient (point by point) condition. Accelerometers shall be laterally-oriented and floor-mounted near the end of a representative vehicle of each type;

(2) Upon FRA approval of a test plan, the track owner or railroad conducts incrementally increasing train speed test runs over the curves in the identified track segment(s) to demonstrate that wheel unloading is within the limits prescribed in paragraph (g)(1) of this section;

(3) Upon FRA approval of a cant deficiency level, the track owner or railroad inspects the curves in the identified track segment with a Track Geometry Measurement System (TGMS) qualified in accordance with § 213.333 (b) through (g) at an inspection frequency of at least twice annually with not less

than 120 days interval between inspections; and

(4) The track owner or railroad operates an instrumented car having dynamic response characteristics that are representative of other equipment assigned to service or a portable device that monitors on-board instrumentation on trains over the curves in the identified track segment at the revenue speed profile at a frequency of at least once every 90-day period with not less than 30 days interval between inspections. The instrumented car or the portable device shall monitor a laterally-oriented accelerometer placed near the end of the vehicle at the floor level. If the carbody lateral acceleration measurement exceeds the safety limits prescribed in paragraph (g)(1), the railroad shall operate trains at curving speeds in accordance with paragraph (b) or (c) of this section; and

(5) The track owner or railroad shall maintain a copy of the most recent exception printouts for the inspections required under paragraphs (g)(3) and (4) of this section.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 54078, Oct. 8, 1998]

§213.59 Elevation of curved track; runoff.

(a) If a curve is elevated, the full elevation shall be provided throughout the curve, unless physical conditions do not permit. If elevation runoff occurs in a curve, the actual minimum elevation shall be used in computing the maximum allowable operating speed for that curve under §213.57(b).

(b) Elevation runoff shall be at a uniform rate, within the limits of track surface deviation prescribed in §213.63, and it shall extend at least the full length of the spirals. If physical conditions do not permit a spiral long enough to accommodate the minimum length of runoff, part of the runoff may be on tangent track.

§213.63 Track surface.

Each owner of the track to which this part applies shall maintain the surface of its track within the limits prescribed in the following table:

Track surface	Class of track				
	1 (inches)	2 (inches)	3 (inches)	4 (inches)	5 (inches)
The runoff in any 31 feet of rail at the end of a raise may not be more than.	3½	3	2	1½	1
The deviation from uniform profile on either rail at the mid-ordinate of a 62-foot chord may not be more than	3	2¾	2¼	2	1¼
The deviation from zero crosslevel at any point on tangent or reverse crosslevel elevation on curves may not be more than	3	2	1¾	1¼	1
The difference in crosslevel between any two points less than 62 feet apart may not be more than*[1, 2]	3	2¼	2	1¾	1½
*Where determined by engineering decision prior to the promulgation of this rule, due to physical restrictions on spiral length and operating practices and experience, the variation in crosslevel on spirals per 31 feet may not be more than	2	1¾	1¼	1	¾

[1] Except as limited by §213.57(a), where the elevation at any point in a curve equals or exceeds 6 inches, the difference in crosslevel within 62 feet between that point and a point with greater elevation may not be more than 1½ inches. (Footnote 1 is applicable September 21, 1999.)

[2] However, to control harmonics on Class 2 through 5 jointed track with staggered joints, the crosslevel differences shall not exceed 1¼ inches in all of six consecutive pairs of joints, as created by 7 low joints. Track with joints staggered less than 10 feet shall not be considered as having staggered joints. Joints within the 7 low joints outside of the regular joint spacing shall not be considered as joints for purposes of this footnote. (Footnote 2 is applicable September 21, 1999.)

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 45959, Aug. 28, 1998]

Subpart D—Track Structure

§213.101 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum requirements for ballast, crossties, track assembly fittings, and the physical conditions of rails.

§213.103 Ballast; general.

Unless it is otherwise structurally supported, all track shall be supported by material which will —

(a) Transmit and distribute the load of the track and railroad rolling equipment to the subgrade;

(b) Restrain the track laterally, longitudinally, and vertically under dynamic loads imposed by railroad rolling equipment and thermal stress exerted by the rails;

(c) Provide adequate drainage for the track; and

(d) Maintain proper track crosslevel, surface, and alinement.

§ 213.109 Crossties.

(a) Crossties shall be made of a material to which rail can be securely fastened.

(b) Each 39 foot segment of track shall have—

(1) A sufficient number of crossties which in combination provide effective support that will—

(i) Hold gage within the limits prescribed in § 213.53(b);

(ii) Maintain surface within the limits prescribed in § 213.63; and

(iii) Maintain alinement within the limits prescribed in § 213.55.

(2) The minimum number and type of crossties specified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section effectively distributed to support the entire segment; and

(3) At least one crosstie of the type specified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section that is located at a joint location as specified in paragraph (f) of this section.

(c) Each 39 foot segment of: Class 1 track shall have five crossties; Classes 2 and 3 track shall have eight crossties; and Classes 4 and 5 track shall have 12 crossties, which are not:

(1) Broken through;

(2) Split or otherwise impaired to the extent the crossties will allow the ballast to work through, or will not hold spikes or rail fasteners;

(3) So deteriorated that the tie plate or base of rail can move laterally more than ½ inch relative to the crossties; or

(4) Cut by the tie plate through more than 40 percent of a ties' thickness.

(d) Each 39 foot segment of track shall have the minimum number and type of crossties as indicated in the following table (this paragraph (d) is applicable September 21, 2000).

Class of track	Tangent track and curves ≤2 degrees	Turnouts and curved track over 2 degrees
Class 1 track	5	6
Class 2 track	8	9
Class 3 track	8	10
Class 4 and 5 track	12	14

(e) Crossties counted to satisfy the requirements set forth in the table in paragraph (d) of this section shall not be—

(1) Broken through;

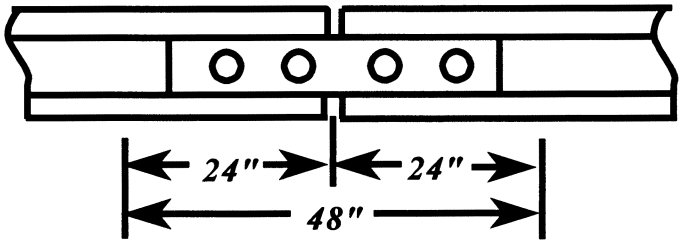
(2) Split or otherwise impaired to the extent the crossties will allow the ballast to work through, or will not hold spikes or rail fasteners;

(3) So deteriorated that the tie plate or base of rail can move laterally ½ inch relative to the crossties; or

(4) Cut by the tie plate through more than 40 percent of a crosstie's thickness (this paragraph (e) is applicable September 21, 2000).

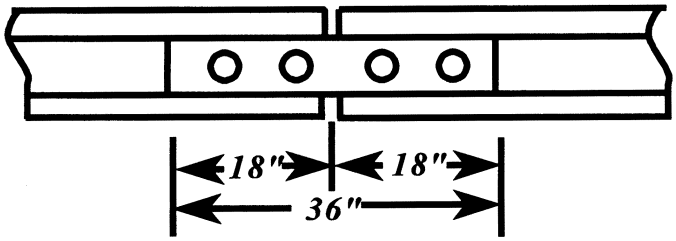
(f) Class 1 and Class 2 track shall have one crosstie whose centerline is within 24 inches of each rail joint location, and Classes 3 through 5 track shall have one crosstie whose centerline is within 18 inches of each rail joint location or, two crossties whose centerlines are within 24 inches either side of each rail joint location. The relative position of these ties is described in the following diagrams:

Classes 1 and 2

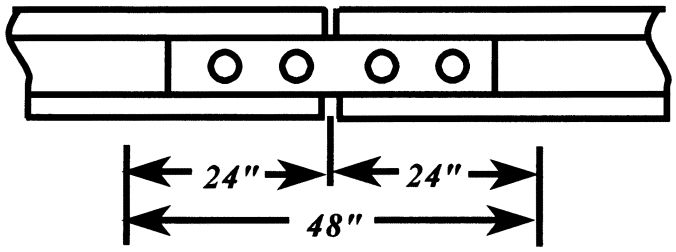


Each rail joint in Classes 1 and 2 track shall be supported by at least one crosstie specified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section whose centerline is within 48″ shown above.

Classes 3 through 5



Each rail joint in Classes 3 through 5 track shall be supported by either at least one crosstie specified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section whose centerline is within 36″ shown above, or:



Two crossties, one on each side of the rail joint, whose centerlines are within 24″ of the rail joint location shown above.

(g) For track constructed without crossties, such as slab track, track connected directly to bridge structural components and track over servicing pits, the track structure shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 46102, Aug. 28, 1998]

§ 213.110 Gage restraint measurement systems.

(a) A track owner may elect to implement a Gage Restraint Measurement System (GRMS), supplemented by the use of a Portable Track Loading Fixture (PTLF), to determine compliance with the crosstie and fastener requirements specified in §§ 213.109 and 213.127 provided that—

(1) The track owner notifies the appropriate FRA Regional office at least 30 days prior to the designation of any line segment on which GRMS technology will be implemented; and

(2) The track owner notifies the appropriate FRA Regional office at least 10 days prior to the removal of any line segment from GRMS designation.

(b) Initial notification under paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall include—

(1) Identification of the line segment(s) by timetable designation, milepost limits, class of track, or other identifying criteria; and

(2) The most recent record of million gross tons of traffic per year over the identified segment(s).

(c) The track owner shall also provide to FRA sufficient technical data to establish compliance with the minimum design requirements of a GRMS vehicle which specify that—

(1) Gage restraint shall be measured between the heads of rail —

(A) At an interval not exceeding 16 inches;

(B) Under an applied vertical load of no less than 10,000 pounds per rail; and

(C) Under an applied lateral load which provides for a lateral/vertical load ratio between 0.5 and 1.25, and a load severity greater than 3,000 pounds but less than 8,000 pounds.

(d) Load severity is defined by the formula—S=L-cV

Where—

S=Load severity, defined as the lateral load applied to the fastener system (pounds).

L=Actual lateral load applied (pounds).

c=Coefficient of friction between rail/tie which is assigned a nominal value of (0.4).

V=Actual vertical load applied (pounds).

(e) The measured gage values shall be converted to a Projected Loaded Gage 24 (PLG 24) as follows—

$$\text{PLG 24} = \text{UTG} + \text{A} \times (\text{LTG} - \text{UTG})$$

Where—

UTG=Unloaded track gage measured by the GRMS vehicle at a point no less than 10 feet from any lateral or vertical load application.

LTG=Loaded track gage measured by the GRMS vehicle at a point no more than 12 inches from the lateral load application point.

A=The extrapolation factor used to convert the measured loaded gage to expected loaded gage under a 24,000 pound lateral load and a 33,000 pound vertical load.

For all track—

$$\text{A} = \frac{13.513}{(.001 \times \text{L} - .000258 \times \text{V}) - .009 \times (.001 \times \text{L} - .000258 \times \text{V})^2}$$

NOTE: The A factor shall not exceed (3.184) under any valid loading configuration.

where—

L=Actual lateral load applied (pounds).

V=Actual vertical load applied (pounds).

(f) The measured gage value shall be converted to a Gage Widening Ratio (GWR) as follows —

$$GWR = \frac{(LTG - UTG)}{L} \times 16{,}000$$

(g) The GRMS vehicle shall be capable of producing output reports that provide a trace, on a constant-distance scale, of all parameters specified in paragraph (l) of this section.

(h) The GRMS vehicle shall be capable of providing an exception report containing a systematic listing of all exceptions, by magnitude and location, to all the parameters specified in paragraph (l) of this section.

(i) The exception reports required by this section shall be provided to the appropriate person designated as fully qualified under §213.7 prior to the next inspection required under §213.233.

(j) The track owner shall institute the necessary procedures for maintaining the integrity of the data collected by the GRMS and PTLF systems. At a minimum, the track owner shall—

(1) Maintain and make available to the Federal Railroad Administration documented calibration procedures on each GRMS vehicle which, at a minimum, shall specify a daily instrument verification procedure that will ensure correlation between measurements made on the ground and those recorded by the instrumentation with respect to loaded and unloaded gage parameters; and

(2) Maintain each PTLF used for determining compliance with the requirements of this section such that the 4,000-pound reading is accurate to within five percent of that reading.

(k) The track owner shall provide training in GRMS technology to all persons designated as fully qualified under §213.7 and whose territories are subject to the requirements of this section. The training program shall be made available to the Federal Railroad Administration upon request. At a minimum, the training program shall address—

(1) Basic GRMS procedures;

(2) Interpretation and handling of exception reports generated by the GRMS vehicle;

(3) Locating and verifying defects in the field;

(4) Remedial action requirements;

(5) Use and calibration of the PTLF; and

(6) Recordkeeping requirements.

(l) The GRMS record of lateral restraint shall identify two exception levels. At a minimum, the track owner shall initiate the required remedial action at each exception level as defined in the following table—

GRMS parameter [1]	If measurement value exceeds	Remedial action required
First Level Exception		
UTG	58 inches	(1) Immediately protect the exception location with a 10 mph speed restriction; then verify location; and (2) Restore lateral restraint and maintain in compliance with PTLF criteria as described in paragraph (m) of this section; and (3) Maintain compliance with §213.53(b) of this part as measured with the PTLF.
LTG	58 inches	
PLG24	59 inches	
GWR	1.0 inches	

GRMS parameter [1]	If measurement value exceeds	Remedial action required
Second Level Exception		
LTG	57¾ inches on Class 4 and 5 track [2].	[2] Limit operating speed to no more than the maximum allowable under § 213.9 for Class 3 track; then verify location; and (1) Maintain in compliance with PTLF criteria as described in paragraph (m) of this section; and (2) Maintain compliance with § 213.53(b) of this part as measured with the PTLF.
PLG24	58 inches	
GWR	0.75 inches	

[1] Definitions for the GRMS parameters referenced in this table are found in paragraph (p) of this section.
[2] This note recognizes that typical good track will increase in total gage by as much as ¼ inch due to outward rail rotation under GRMS loading conditions. For Class 2 & 3 track, the GRMS LTG values are also increased by ¼ inch to a maximum of 58 inches. However, for any Class of track, GRMS LTG values in excess of 58 inches are considered First Level exceptions and the appropriate remedial actions must be taken by the track owner. This ¼-inch increase in allowable gage applies only to GRMS LTG. For gage measured by traditional methods, or with the use of the PTLF, the table in § 213.53(b) will apply.

(m) Between GRMS inspections, the PTLF may be used as an additional analytical tool to assist fully qualified § 213.7 individuals in determining compliance with the crosstie and fastener requirements of §§ 213.109 and 213.127. When the PTLF is used, whether as an additional analytical tool or to fulfill the requirements of paragraph (l), it shall be used subject to the following criteria—

(1) At any location along the track that the PTLF is applied, that location will be deemed in compliance with the crosstie and fastener requirements specified in §§ 213.109 and 213.127 provided that—

(i) The total gage widening at that location does not exceed ⅝ inch when increasing the applied force from 0 to 4,000 pounds; and

(ii) The gage of the track under 4,000 pounds of applied force does not exceed the allowable gage prescribed in § 213.53(b) for the class of track.

(2) Gage widening in excess of ⅝ inch shall constitute a deviation from Class 1 standards.

(3) A person designated as fully qualified under § 213.7 retains the discretionary authority to prescribe additional remedial actions for those locations which comply with the requirements of paragraph (m)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(4) When a functional PTLF is not available to a fully qualified person designated under § 213.7, the criteria for determining crosstie and fastener compliance shall be based solely on the requirements specified in §§ 213.109 and 213.127.

(5) If the PTLF becomes non-functional or is missing, the track owner will replace or repair it before the next inspection required under § 213.233.

(6) Where vertical loading of the track is necessary for contact with the lateral rail restraint components, a PTLF test will not be considered valid until contact with these components is restored under static loading conditions.

(n) The track owner shall maintain a record of the two most recent GRMS inspections at locations which meet the requirements specified in § 213.241(b). At a minimum, records shall indicate the following—

(1) Location and nature of each First Level exception; and

(2) Nature and date of remedial action, if any, for each exception identified in paragraph (n)(1) of this section.

(o) The inspection interval for designated GRMS line segments shall be such that—

(1) On line segments where the annual tonnage exceeds two million gross tons, or where the maximum operating speeds for passenger trains exceeds 30 mph, GRMS inspections must be performed annually at an interval not to exceed 14 months; or

(2) On line segments where the annual tonnage is two million gross tons or less and the maximum operating speed for passenger trains does not exceed 30 mph, the interval between GRMS inspections must not exceed 24 months.

(p) As used in this section—

(1) *Gage Restraint Measurement System (GRMS)* means a track loading vehicle

meeting the minimum design requirements specified in this section.

(2) *Gage Widening Ratio (GWR)* means the measured difference between loaded and unloaded gage measurements, linearly normalized to 16,000 pounds of applied lateral load.

(3) *L/V ratio* means the numerical ratio of lateral load applied at a point on the rail to the vertical load applied at that same point. GRMS design requirements specify an L/V ratio of between 0.5 and 1.25. GRMS vehicles using load combinations developing L/V ratios which exceed 0.8 must be operated with caution to protect against the risk of wheel climb by the test wheelset.

(4) *Load severity* means the amount of lateral load applied to the fastener system after friction between rail and tie is overcome by any applied gage-widening lateral load.

(5) *Loaded Track Gage (LTG)* means the gage measured by the GRMS vehicle at a point no more than 12 inches from the lateral load application point.

(6) *Portable Track Loading Fixture (PTLF)* means a portable track loading device capable of applying an increasing lateral force from 0 to 4,000 pounds on the web/base fillet of each rail simultaneously.

(7) *Projected Loaded Gage (PLG)* means an extrapolated value for loaded gage calculated from actual measured loads and deflections. PLG 24 means the extrapolated value for loaded gage under a 24,000 pound lateral load and a 33,000 pound vertical load.

(8) *Unloaded Track Gage (UTG)* means the gage measured by the GRMS vehicle at a point no less than 10 feet from any lateral or vertical load.

[66 FR 1899, Jan. 10, 2001; 66 FR 8372, Jan. 31, 2001]

§213.113 Defective rails.

(a) When an owner of track to which this part applies learns, through inspection or otherwise, that a rail in that track contains any of the defects listed in the following table, a person designated under §213.7 shall determine whether or not the track may continue in use. If he determines that the track may continue in use, operation over the defective rail is not permitted until—

(1) The rail is replaced; or

(2) The remedial action prescribed in the table is initiated.

REMEDIAL ACTION

Defect	Length of defect (inch)		Percent of rail head cross-sectional area weakened by defect		If defective rail is not replaced, take the remedial action prescribed in note
	More than	But not more than	Less than	But not less than	
Transverse fissure			70 100	5 70 100	B. A2. A.
Compound fissure			70 100	5 70 100	B. A2. A.
Detail fracture Engine burn fracture Defective weld			25 80 100	5 25 80 100	C. D. [A2] or[E and H]. [A] or [E and H].
Horizontal split head Vertical split head Split web Piped rail Head web separation	1 2 4 (1)	2 4 (1)	(1)		H and F. I and G. B. A.
Bolt hole crack	½ 1 1½ (1)	1 1½ (1)	(1)		H and F. H and G. B. A.
Broken base	1 6	6			D. [A] or [E and I].
Ordinary break					A or E.
Damaged rail					D.
Flattened rail	Depth > ⅜ and Length > 8				H.

(1) Break out in rail head.

NOTES A. Assign person designated under §213.7 to visually supervise each operation over defective rail.

A2. Assign person designated under §213.7 to make visual inspection. After a visual inspection, that person may authorize operation to continue without continuous visual

supervision at a maximum of 10 m.p.h. for up to 24 hours prior to another such visual inspection or replacement or repair of the rail.

B. Limit operating speed over defective rail to that as authorized by a person designated under §213.7(a), who has at least one year of supervisory experience in railroad track maintenance. The operating speed cannot be over 30 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under §213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower.

C. Apply joint bars bolted only through the outermost holes to defect within 20 days after it is determined to continue the track in use. In the case of Classes 3 through 5 track, limit operating speed over defective rail to 30 m.p.h. until joint bars are applied; thereafter, limit speed to 50 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under §213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower. When a search for internal rail defects is conducted under §213.237, and defects are discovered in Classes 3 through 5 which require remedial action C, the operating speed shall be limited to 50 m.p.h., or the maximum allowable speed under §213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower, for a period not to exceed 4 days. If the defective rail has not been removed from the track or a permanent repair made within 4 days of the discovery, limit operating speed over the defective rail to 30 m.p.h. until joint bars are applied; thereafter, limit speed to 50 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under §213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower.

D. Apply joint bars bolted only through the outermost holes to defect within 10 days after it is determined to continue the track in use. In the case of Classes 3 through 5 track, limit operating speed over the defective rail to 30 m.p.h. or less as authorized by a person designated under §213.7(a), who has at least one year of supervisory experience in railroad track maintenance, until joint bars are applied; thereafter, limit speed to 50 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under §213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower.

E. Apply joint bars to defect and bolt in accordance with §213.121(d) and (e).

F. Inspect rail 90 days after it is determined to continue the track in use.

G. Inspect rail 30 days after it is determined to continue the track in use.

H. Limit operating speed over defective rail to 50 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under §213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower.

I. Limit operating speed over defective rail to 30 m.p.h. or the maximum allowable speed under §213.9 for the class of track concerned, whichever is lower.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) *Transverse fissure* means a progressive crosswise fracture starting from a crystalline center or nucleus inside the head from which it spreads outward as a smooth, bright, or dark, round or oval surface substantially at a right angle to the length of the rail. The distinguishing features of a transverse fissure from other types of fractures or defects are the crystalline center or nucleus and the nearly smooth surface of the development which surrounds it.

(2) *Compound fissure* means a progressive fracture originating in a horizontal split head which turns up or down in the head of the rail as a smooth, bright, or dark surface progressing until substantially at a right angle to the length of the rail. Compound fissures require examination of both faces of the fracture to locate the horizontal split head from which they originate.

(3) *Horizontal split head* means a horizontal progressive defect originating inside of the rail head, usually one-quarter inch or more below the running surface and progressing horizontally in all directions, and generally accompanied by a flat spot on the running surface. The defect appears as a crack lengthwise of the rail when it reaches the side of the rail head.

(4) *Vertical split head* means a vertical split through or near the middle of the head, and extending into or through it. A crack or rust streak may show under the head close to the web or pieces may be split off the side of the head.

(5) *Split web* means a lengthwise crack along the side of the web and extending into or through it.

(6) *Piped rail* means a vertical split in a rail, usually in the web, due to failure of the shrinkage cavity in the ingot to unite in rolling.

(7) *Broken base* means any break in the base of the rail.

(8) *Detail fracture* means a progressive fracture originating at or near the surface of the rail head. These fractures should not be confused with transverse fissures, compound fissures, or other defects which have internal origins. Detail fractures may arise from shelly spots, head checks, or flaking.

(9) *Engine burn fracture* means a progressive fracture originating in spots where driving wheels have slipped on top of the rail head. In developing downward they frequently resemble the

compound or even transverse fissures with which they should not be confused or classified.

(10) *Ordinary break* means a partial or complete break in which there is no sign of a fissure, and in which none of the other defects described in this paragraph (b) are found.

(11) *Damaged rail* means any rail broken or injured by wrecks, broken, flat, or unbalanced wheels, slipping, or similar causes.

(12) *Flattened rail* means a short length of rail, not at a joint, which has flattened out across the width of the rail head to a depth of ⅜ inch or more below the rest of the rail. Flattened rail occurrences have no repetitive regularity and thus do not include corrugations, and have no apparent localized cause such as a weld or engine burn. Their individual length is relatively short, as compared to a condition such as head flow on the low rail of curves.

(13) *Bolt hole crack* means a crack across the web, originating from a bolt hole, and progressing on a path either inclined upward toward the rail head or inclined downward toward the base. Fully developed bolt hole cracks may continue horizontally along the head/web or base/web fillet, or they may progress into and through the head or base to separate a piece of the rail end from the rail. Multiple cracks occurring in one rail end are considered to be a single defect. However, bolt hole cracks occurring in adjacent rail ends within the same joint must be reported as separate defects.

(14) *Defective weld* means a field or plant weld containing any discontinuities or pockets, exceeding 5 percent of the rail head area individually or 10 percent in the aggregate, oriented in or near the transverse plane, due to incomplete penetration of the weld metal between the rail ends, lack of fusion between weld and rail end metal, entrainment of slag or sand, under-bead or other shrinkage cracking, or fatigue cracking. Weld defects may originate in the rail head, web, or base, and in some cases, cracks may progress from the defect into either or both adjoining rail ends.

(15) *Head and web separation* means a progressive fracture, longitudinally separating the head from the web of the rail at the head fillet area.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 51639, Sept. 28, 1998]

§ 213.115 Rail end mismatch.

Any mismatch of rails at joints may not be more than that prescribed by the following table—

Class of track	Any mismatch of rails at joints may not be more than the following—	
	On the tread of the rail ends (inch)	On the gage side of the rail ends (inch)
Class 1 track	¼	¼
Class 2 track	¼	3/16
Class 3 track	3/16	3/16
Class 4 and 5 track	⅛	⅛

§ 213.119 Continuous welded rail (CWR); general.

Each track owner with track constructed of CWR shall have in effect and comply with written procedures which address the installation, adjustment, maintenance and inspection of CWR, and a training program for the application of those procedures, which shall be submitted to the Federal Railroad Administration by March 22, 1999. FRA reviews each plan for compliance with the following—

(a) Procedures for the installation and adjustment of CWR which include—

(1) Designation of a desired rail installation temperature range for the geographic area in which the CWR is located; and

(2) De-stressing procedures/methods which address proper attainment of the desired rail installation temperature range when adjusting CWR.

(b) Rail anchoring or fastening requirements that will provide sufficient

restraint to limit longitudinal rail and crosstie movement to the extent practical, and specifically addressing CWR rail anchoring or fastening patterns on bridges, bridge approaches, and at other locations where possible longitudinal rail and crosstie movement associated with normally expected train-induced forces, is restricted.

(c) Procedures which specifically address maintaining a desired rail installation temperature range when cutting CWR including rail repairs, in-track welding, and in conjunction with adjustments made in the area of tight track, a track buckle, or a pull-apart. Rail repair practices shall take into consideration existing rail temperature so that—

(1) When rail is removed, the length installed shall be determined by taking into consideration the existing rail temperature and the desired rail installation temperature range; and

(2) Under no circumstances should rail be added when the rail temperature is below that designated by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, without provisions for later adjustment.

(d) Procedures which address the monitoring of CWR in curved track for inward shifts of alinement toward the center of the curve as a result of disturbed track.

(e) Procedures which control train speed on CWR track when—

(1) Maintenance work, track rehabilitation, track construction, or any other event occurs which disturbs the roadbed or ballast section and reduces the lateral or longitudinal resistance of the track; and

(2) In formulating the procedures under this paragraph (e), the track owner shall—

(i) Determine the speed required, and the duration and subsequent removal of any speed restriction based on the restoration of the ballast, along with sufficient ballast re-consolidation to stabilize the track to a level that can accommodate expected train-induced forces. Ballast re-consolidation can be achieved through either the passage of train tonnage or mechanical stabilization procedures, or both; and

(ii) Take into consideration the type of crossties used.

(f) Procedures which prescribe when physical track inspections are to be performed to detect buckling prone conditions in CWR track. At a minimum, these procedures shall address inspecting track to identify—

(1) Locations where tight or kinky rail conditions are likely to occur;

(2) Locations where track work of the nature described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section have recently been performed; and

(3) In formulating the procedures under this paragraph (f), the track owner shall—

(i) Specify the timing of the inspection; and

(ii) Specify the appropriate remedial actions to be taken when buckling prone conditions are found.

(g) The track owner shall have in effect a comprehensive training program for the application of these written CWR procedures, with provisions for periodic re-training, for those individuals designated under §213.7 of this part as qualified to supervise the installation, adjustment, and maintenance of CWR track and to perform inspections of CWR track.

(h) The track owner shall prescribe recordkeeping requirements necessary to provide an adequate history of track constructed with CWR. At a minimum, these records must include:

(1) Rail temperature, location and date of CWR installations. This record shall be retained for at least one year; and

(2) A record of any CWR installation or maintenance work that does not conform with the written procedures. Such record shall include the location of the rail and be maintained until the CWR is brought into conformance with such procedures.

(i) As used in this section—

(1) *Adjusting/de-stressing* means the procedure by which a rail's temperature is re-adjusted to the desired value. It typically consists of cutting the rail and removing rail anchoring devices, which provides for the necessary expansion and contraction, and then reassembling the track.

(2) *Buckling incident* means the formation of a lateral mis-alinement sufficient in magnitude to constitute a deviation from the Class 1 requirements

specified in § 213.55 of this part. These normally occur when rail temperatures are relatively high and are caused by high longitudinal compressive forces.

(3) *Continuous welded rail (CWR)* means rail that has been welded together into lengths exceeding 400 feet.

(4) *Desired rail installation temperature range* means the rail temperature range, within a specific geographical area, at which forces in CWR should not cause a buckling incident in extreme heat, or a pull-apart during extreme cold weather.

(5) *Disturbed track* means the disturbance of the roadbed or ballast section, as a result of track maintenance or any other event, which reduces the lateral or longitudinal resistance of the track, or both.

(6) *Mechanical stabilization* means a type of procedure used to restore track resistance to disturbed track following certain maintenance operations. This procedure may incorporate dynamic track stabilizers or ballast consolidators, which are units of work equipment that are used as a substitute for the stabilization action provided by the passage of tonnage trains.

(7) *Rail anchors* means those devices which are attached to the rail and bear against the side of the crosstie to control longitudinal rail movement. Certain types of rail fasteners also act as rail anchors and control longitudinal rail movement by exerting a downward clamping force on the upper surface of the rail base.

(8) *Rail temperature* means the temperature of the rail, measured with a rail thermometer.

(9) *Tight/kinky rail* means CWR which exhibits minute alinement irregularities which indicate that the rail is in a considerable amount of compression.

(10) *Train-induced forces* means the vertical, longitudinal, and lateral dynamic forces which are generated during train movement and which can contribute to the buckling potential.

(11) *Track lateral resistance* means the resistance provided to the rail/crosstie structure against lateral displacement.

(12) *Track longitudinal resistance* means the resistance provided by the rail anchors/rail fasteners and the ballast section to the rail/crosstie structure against longitudinal displacement.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 46102, Aug. 28, 1998; 63 FR 49382, Sept. 15, 1998]

§ 213.121 Rail joints.

(a) Each rail joint, insulated joint, and compromise joint shall be of a structurally sound design and dimensions for the rail on which it is applied.

(b) If a joint bar on Classes 3 through 5 track is cracked, broken, or because of wear allows excessive vertical movement of either rail when all bolts are tight, it shall be replaced.

(c) If a joint bar is cracked or broken between the middle two bolt holes it shall be replaced.

(d) In the case of conventional jointed track, each rail shall be bolted with at least two bolts at each joint in Classes 2 through 5 track, and with at least one bolt in Class 1 track.

(e) In the case of continuous welded rail track, each rail shall be bolted with at least two bolts at each joint.

(f) Each joint bar shall be held in position by track bolts tightened to allow the joint bar to firmly support the abutting rail ends and to allow longitudinal movement of the rail in the joint to accommodate expansion and contraction due to temperature variations. When no-slip, joint-to-rail contact exists by design, the requirements of this paragraph do not apply. Those locations when over 400 feet in length, are considered to be continuous welded rail track and shall meet all the requirements for continuous welded rail track prescribed in this part.

(g) No rail shall have a bolt hole which is torch cut or burned in Classes 2 through 5 track. For Class 2 track, this paragraph (g) is applicable September 21, 1999.

(h) No joint bar shall be reconfigured by torch cutting in Classes 3 through 5 track.

§ 213.122 Torch cut rail.

(a) Except as a temporary repair in emergency situations no rail having a torch cut end shall be used in Classes 3 through 5 track. When a rail end is torch cut in emergency situations, train speed over that rail end shall not exceed the maximum allowable for Class 2 track. For existing torch cut

rail ends in Classes 3 through 5 track the following shall apply—

(1) Within one year of September 21, 1998, all torch cut rail ends in Class 5 track shall be removed;

(2) Within two years of September 21, 1998, all torch cut rail ends in Class 4 track shall be removed; and

(3) Within one year of September 21, 1998, all torch cut rail ends in Class 3 track over which regularly scheduled passenger trains operate, shall be inventoried by the track owner.

(b) Following the expiration of the time limits specified in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), and (3) of this section, any torch cut rail end not removed from Classes 4 and 5 track, or any torch cut rail end not inventoried in Class 3 track over which regularly scheduled passenger trains operate, shall be removed within 30 days of discovery. Train speed over that rail end shall not exceed the maximum allowable for Class 2 track until removed.

§213.123 Tie plates.

(a) In Classes 3 through 5 track where timber crossties are in use there shall be tie plates under the running rails on at least eight of any 10 consecutive ties.

(b) In Classes 3 through 5 track no metal object which causes a concentrated load by solely supporting a rail shall be allowed between the base of the rail and the bearing surface of the tie plate. This paragraph (b) is applicable September 21, 1999.)

§213.127 Rail fastening systems.

Track shall be fastened by a system of components which effectively maintains gage within the limits prescribed in §213.53(b). Each component of each such system shall be evaluated to determine whether gage is effectively being maintained.

§213.133 Turnouts and track crossings generally.

(a) In turnouts and track crossings, the fastenings shall be intact and maintained so as to keep the components securely in place. Also, each switch, frog, and guard rail shall be kept free of obstructions that may interfere with the passage of wheels.

(b) Classes 3 through 5 track shall be equipped with rail anchoring through and on each side of track crossings and turnouts, to restrain rail movement affecting the position of switch points and frogs. For Class 3 track, this paragraph (b) is applicable September 21, 1999.)

(c) Each flangeway at turnouts and track crossings shall be at least 1½ inches wide.

§213.135 Switches.

(a) Each stock rail must be securely seated in switch plates, but care shall be used to avoid canting the rail by overtightening the rail braces.

(b) Each switch point shall fit its stock rail properly, with the switch stand in either of its closed positions to allow wheels to pass the switch point. Lateral and vertical movement of a stock rail in the switch plates or of a switch plate on a tie shall not adversely affect the fit of the switch point to the stock rail. Broken or cracked switch point rails will be subject to the requirements of §213.113, except that where remedial actions C, D, or E require the use of joint bars, and joint bars cannot be placed due to the physical configuration of the switch, remedial action B will govern, taking into account any added safety provided by the presence of reinforcing bars on the switch points.

(c) Each switch shall be maintained so that the outer edge of the wheel tread cannot contact the gage side of the stock rail.

(d) The heel of each switch rail shall be secure and the bolts in each heel shall be kept tight.

(e) Each switch stand and connecting rod shall be securely fastened and operable without excessive lost motion.

(f) Each throw lever shall be maintained so that it cannot be operated with the lock or keeper in place.

(g) Each switch position indicator shall be clearly visible at all times.

(h) Unusually chipped or worn switch points shall be repaired or replaced. Metal flow shall be removed to insure proper closure.

(i) Tongue & Plain Mate switches, which by design exceed Class 1 and excepted track maximum gage limits, are

permitted in Class 1 and excepted track.

§ 213.137 Frogs.

(a) The flangeway depth measured from a plane across the wheel-bearing area of a frog on Class 1 track shall not be less than 1⅜ inches, or less than 1½ inches on Classes 2 through 5 track.

(b) If a frog point is chipped, broken, or worn more than five-eighths inch down and 6 inches back, operating speed over the frog shall not be more than 10 m.p.h..

(c) If the tread portion of a frog casting is worn down more than three-eighths inch below the original contour, operating speed over that frog shall not be more than 10 m.p.h..

(d) Where frogs are designed as flange-bearing, flangeway depth may be less than that shown for Class 1 if operated at Class 1 speeds.

§ 213.139 Spring rail frogs.

(a) The outer edge of a wheel tread shall not contact the gage side of a spring wing rail.

(b) The toe of each wing rail shall be solidly tamped and fully and tightly bolted.

(c) Each frog with a bolt hole defect or head-web separation shall be replaced.

(d) Each spring shall have compression sufficient to hold the wing rail against the point rail.

(e) The clearance between the holddown housing and the horn shall not be more than one-fourth of an inch.

§ 213.141 Self-guarded frogs.

(a) The raised guard on a self-guarded frog shall not be worn more than three-eighths of an inch.

(b) If repairs are made to a self-guarded frog without removing it from service, the guarding face shall be restored before rebuilding the point.

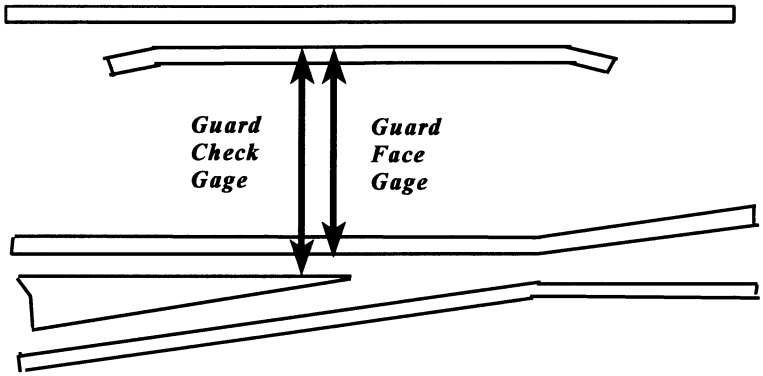
§ 213.143 Frog guard rails and guard faces; gage.

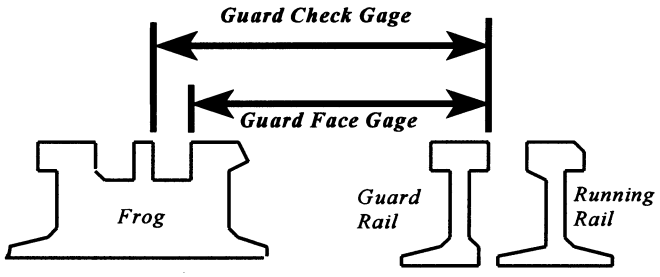
The guard check and guard face gages in frogs shall be within the limits prescribed in the following table—

Class of track	Guard check gage The distance between the gage line of a frog to the guard line [1] of its guard rail or guarding face, measured across the track at right angles to the gage line [2], may not be less than—	Guard face gage The distance between guard lines [1], measured across the track at right angles to the gage line [2], may not be more than—
Class 1 track	4′6⅛″	4′ 5¼″
Class 2 track	4′6¼″	4′ 5⅛″
Class 3 and 4 track	4′ 6⅜″	4′5⅛″
Class 5 track	4′6½″	4′ 5″

[1] A line along that side of the flangeway which is nearer to the center of the track and at the same elevation as the gage line.

[2] A line ⅝ inch below the top of the center line of the head of the running rail, or corresponding location of the tread portion of the track structure.





Subpart E—Track Appliances and Track-Related Devices

§213.201 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum requirements for certain track appliances and track-related devices.

§213.205 Derails.

(a) Each derail shall be clearly visible.

(b) When in a locked position, a derail shall be free of lost motion which would prevent it from performing its intended function.

(c) Each derail shall be maintained to function as intended.

(d) Each derail shall be properly installed for the rail to which it is applied. (This paragraph (d) is applicable September 21, 1999.)

Subpart F—Inspection

§213.231 Scope.

This subpart prescribes requirements for the frequency and manner of inspecting track to detect deviations from the standards prescribed in this part.

§213.233 Track inspections.

(a) All track shall be inspected in accordance with the schedule prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section by a person designated under §213.7.

(b) Each inspection shall be made on foot or by riding over the track in a vehicle at a speed that allows the person making the inspection to visually inspect the track structure for compliance with this part. However, mechanical, electrical, and other track inspection devices may be used to supplement visual inspection. If a vehicle is used for visual inspection, the speed of the vehicle may not be more than 5 miles per hour when passing over track crossings and turnouts, otherwise, the inspection vehicle speed shall be at the sole discretion of the inspector, based on track conditions and inspection requirements. When riding over the track in a vehicle, the inspection will be subject to the following conditions—

(1) One inspector in a vehicle may inspect up to two tracks at one time provided that the inspector's visibility remains unobstructed by any cause and that the second track is not centered more than 30 feet from the track upon which the inspector is riding;

(2) Two inspectors in one vehicle may inspect up to four tracks at a time provided that the inspectors' visibility remains unobstructed by any cause and that each track being inspected is centered within 39 feet from the track upon which the inspectors are riding;

(3) Each main track is actually traversed by the vehicle or inspected on foot at least once every two weeks, and each siding is actually traversed by the vehicle or inspected on foot at least once every month. On high density commuter railroad lines where track time does not permit an on track vehicle inspection, and where track centers are 15 foot or less, the requirements of this paragraph (b)(3) will not apply; and

(4) Track inspection records shall indicate which track(s) are traversed by the vehicle or inspected on foot as outlined in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(c) Each track inspection shall be made in accordance with the following schedule—

Class of track	Type of track	Required frequency
Excepted track and Class 1, 2, and 3 track.	Main track and sidings	Weekly with at least 3 calendar days interval between inspections, or before use, if the track is used less than once a week, or twice weekly with at least 1 calendar day interval between inspections, if the track carries passenger trains or more than 10 million gross tons of traffic during the preceding calendar year.
Excepted track and Class 1, 2, and 3 track.	Other than main track and sidings	Monthly with at least 20 calendar days interval between inspections.
Class 4 and 5 track		Twice weekly with at least 1 calendar day interval between inspections.

(d) If the person making the inspection finds a deviation from the requirements of this part, the inspector shall immediately initiate remedial action.

NOTE TO § 213.233: Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no part of this section will in any way be construed to limit the inspector's discretion as it involves inspection speed and sight distance.

§ 213.235 Inspection of switches, track crossings, and lift rail assemblies or other transition devices on moveable bridges.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each switch, turnout, track crossing, and moveable bridge lift rail assembly or other transition device shall be inspected on foot at least monthly.

(b) Each switch in Classes 3 through 5 track that is held in position only by the operating mechanism and one connecting rod shall be operated to all of its positions during one inspection in every 3 month period.

(c) In the case of track that is used less than once a month, each switch, turnout, track crossing, and moveable bridge lift rail assembly or other transition device shall be inspected on foot before it is used.

§ 213.237 Inspection of rail.

(a) In addition to the track inspections required by § 213.233, a continuous search for internal defects shall be made of all rail in Classes 4 through 5 track, and Class 3 track over which passenger trains operate, at least once every 40 million gross tons (mgt) or once a year, whichever interval is shorter. On Class 3 track over which passenger trains do not operate such a search shall be made at least once every 30 mgt or once a year, whichever interval is longer. (This paragraph (a) is applicable January 1, 1999.

(b) Inspection equipment shall be capable of detecting defects between joint bars, in the area enclosed by joint bars.

(c) Each defective rail shall be marked with a highly visible marking on both sides of the web and base.

(d) If the person assigned to operate the rail defect detection equipment being used determines that, due to rail surface conditions, a valid search for internal defects could not be made over a particular length of track, the test on that particular length of track cannot be considered as a search for internal defects under paragraph (a) of this section. (This paragraph (d) is not retroactive to tests performed prior to September 21, 1998.

(e) If a valid search for internal defects cannot be conducted for reasons described in paragraph (d) of this section, the track owner shall, before the expiration of time or tonnage limits—

(1) Conduct a valid search for internal defects;

(2) Reduce operating speed to a maximum of 25 miles per hour until such time as a valid search for internal defects can be made; or

(3) Remove the rail from service.

§ 213.239 Special inspections.

In the event of fire, flood, severe storm, or other occurrence which might have damaged track structure, a special inspection shall be made of the track involved as soon as possible after the occurrence and, if possible, before the operation of any train over that track.

§ 213.241 Inspection records.

(a) Each owner of track to which this part applies shall keep a record of each inspection required to be performed on that track under this subpart.

(b) Each record of an inspection under §§ 213.4, 213.233, and 213.235 shall be prepared on the day the inspection is made and signed by the person making the inspection. Records shall specify the track inspected, date of inspection, location and nature of any deviation from the requirements of this part, and the remedial action taken by the person making the inspection. The owner shall designate the location(s) where each original record shall be maintained for at least one year after the inspection covered by the record. The owner shall also designate one location, within 100 miles of each state in which they conduct operations, where copies of records which apply to those operations are either maintained or can be viewed following 10 days notice by the Federal Railroad Administration.

(c) Rail inspection records shall specify the date of inspection, the location and nature of any internal defects found, the remedial action taken and the date thereof, and the location of any intervals of track not tested per § 213.237(d). The owner shall retain a rail inspection record for at least two years after the inspection and for one year after remedial action is taken.

(d) Each owner required to keep inspection records under this section shall make those records available for inspection and copying by the Federal Railroad Administration.

(e) For purposes of compliance with the requirements of this section, an owner of track may maintain and transfer records through electronic transmission, storage, and retrieval provided that—

(1) The electronic system be designed so that the integrity of each record is maintained through appropriate levels of security such as recognition of an electronic signature, or other means, which uniquely identify the initiating person as the author of that record. No two persons shall have the same electronic identity;

(2) The electronic storage of each record shall be initiated by the person making the inspection within 24 hours following the completion of that inspection;

(3) The electronic system shall ensure that each record cannot be modified in any way, or replaced, once the record is transmitted and stored;

(4) Any amendment to a record shall be electronically stored apart from the record which it amends. Each amendment to a record shall be uniquely identified as to the person making the amendment;

(5) The electronic system shall provide for the maintenance of inspection records as originally submitted without corruption or loss of data;

(6) Paper copies of electronic records and amendments to those records, that may be necessary to document compliance with this part shall be made available for inspection and copying by the Federal Railroad Administration at the locations specified in paragraph (b) of this section; and

(7) Track inspection records shall be kept available to persons who performed the inspections and to persons performing subsequent inspections.

Subpart G—Train Operations at Track Classes 6 and Higher

§ 213.301 Scope of subpart.

This subpart applies to all track used for the operation of trains at a speed greater than 90 m.p.h. for passenger equipment and greater than 80 m.p.h. for freight equipment.

§ 213.303 Responsibility for compliance.

(a) Any owner of track to which this subpart applies who knows or has notice that the track does not comply with the requirements of this subpart, shall—

(1) Bring the track into compliance; or

(2) Halt operations over that track.

(b) If an owner of track to which this subpart applies assigns responsibility for the track to another person (by lease or otherwise), notification of the assignment shall be provided to the appropriate FRA Regional Office at least 30 days in advance of the assignment. The notification may be made by any

party to that assignment, but shall be in writing and include the following—

(1) The name and address of the track owner;

(2) The name and address of the person to whom responsibility is assigned (assignee);

(3) A statement of the exact relationship between the track owner and the assignee;

(4) A precise identification of the track;

(5) A statement as to the competence and ability of the assignee to carry out the duties of the track owner under this subpart;

(6) A statement signed by the assignee acknowledging the assignment to that person of responsibility for purposes of compliance with this subpart.

(c) The Administrator may hold the track owner or the assignee or both responsible for compliance with this subpart and subject to the penalties under § 213.15.

(d) When any person, including a contractor for a railroad or track owner, performs any function required by this part, that person is required to perform that function in accordance with this part.

§ 213.305 Designation of qualified individuals; general qualifications.

Each track owner to which this subpart applies shall designate qualified individuals responsible for the maintenance and inspection of track in compliance with the safety requirements prescribed in this subpart. Each individual, including a contractor or an employee of a contractor who is not a railroad employee, designated to:

(a) Supervise restorations and renewals of track shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) At least;

(i) Five years of responsible supervisory experience in railroad track maintenance in track Class 4 or higher and the successful completion of a course offered by the employer or by a college level engineering program, supplemented by special on the job training emphasizing the techniques to be employed in the supervision, restoration, and renewal of high speed track; or

(ii) A combination of at least one year of responsible supervisory experience in track maintenance in Class 4 or higher and the successful completion of a minimum of 80 hours of specialized training in the maintenance of high speed track provided by the employer or by a college level engineering program, supplemented by special on the job training provided by the employer with emphasis on the maintenance of high speed track; or

(iii) A combination of at least two years of experience in track maintenance in track Class 4 or higher and the successful completion of a minimum of 120 hours of specialized training in the maintenance of high speed track provided by the employer or by a college level engineering program supplemented by special on the job training provided by the employer with emphasis on the maintenance of high speed track.

(2) Demonstrate to the track owner that the individual:

(i) Knows and understands the requirements of this subpart;

(ii) Can detect deviations from those requirements; and

(iii) Can prescribe appropriate remedial action to correct or safely compensate for those deviations; and

(3) Be authorized in writing by the track owner to prescribe remedial actions to correct or safely compensate for deviations from the requirements of this subpart and successful completion of a recorded examination on this subpart as part of the qualification process.

(b) Inspect track for defects shall meet the following minimum qualifications:

(1) At least:

(i) Five years of responsible experience inspecting track in Class 4 or above and the successful completion of a course offered by the employer or by a college level engineering program, supplemented by special on the job training emphasizing the techniques to be employed in the inspection of high speed track; or

(ii) A combination of at least one year of responsible experience in track inspection in Class 4 or above and the successful completion of a minimum of 80 hours of specialized training in the

inspection of high speed track provided by the employer or by a college level engineering program, supplemented by special on the job training provided by the employer with emphasis on the inspection of high speed track; or

(iii) A combination of at least two years of experience in track maintenance in Class 4 or above and the successful completion of a minimum of 120 hours of specialized training in the inspection of high speed track provided by the employer or from a college level engineering program, supplemented by special on the job training provided by the employer with emphasis on the inspection of high speed track.

(2) Demonstrate to the track owner that the individual:

(i) Knows and understands the requirements of this subpart;

(ii) Can detect deviations from those requirements; and

(iii) Can prescribe appropriate remedial action to correct or safely compensate for those deviations; and

(3) Be authorized in writing by the track owner to prescribe remedial actions to correct or safely compensate for deviations from the requirements in this subpart and successful completion of a recorded examination on this subpart as part of the qualification process.

(c) Individuals designated under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section that inspect continuous welded rail (CWR) track or supervise the installation, adjustment, and maintenance of CWR in accordance with the written procedures established by the track owner shall have:

(1) Current qualifications under either paragraph (a) or (b) of this section;

(2) Successfully completed a training course of at least eight hours duration specifically developed for the application of written CWR procedures issued by the track owner; and

(3) Demonstrated to the track owner that the individual:

(i) Knows and understands the requirements of those written CWR procedures;

(ii) Can detect deviations from those requirements; and

(iii) Can prescribe appropriate remedial action to correct or safely compensate for those deviations; and

(4) Written authorization from the track owner to prescribe remedial actions to correct or safely compensate for deviations from the requirements in those procedures and successful completion of a recorded examination on those procedures as part of the qualification process. The recorded examination may be written, or it may be a computer file with the results of an interactive training course.

(d) Persons not fully qualified to supervise certain renewals and inspect track as outlined in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section, but with at least one year of maintenance of way or signal experience, may pass trains over broken rails and pull aparts provided that—

(1) The track owner determines the person to be qualified and, as part of doing so, trains, examines, and re-examines the person periodically within two years after each prior examination on the following topics as they relate to the safe passage of trains over broken rails or pull aparts: rail defect identification, crosstie condition, track surface and alinement, gage restraint, rail end mismatch, joint bars, and maximum distance between rail ends over which trains may be allowed to pass. The sole purpose of the examination is to ascertain the person's ability to effectively apply these requirements and the examination may not be used to disqualify the person from other duties. A minimum of four hours training is adequate for initial training;

(2) The person deems it safe, and train speeds are limited to a maximum of 10 m.p.h. over the broken rail or pull apart;

(3) The person shall watch all movements over the broken rail or pull apart and be prepared to stop the train if necessary; and

(4) Person(s) fully qualified under § 213.305 of this subpart are notified and dispatched to the location as soon as practicable for the purpose of authorizing movements and effectuating temporary or permanent repairs.

(e) With respect to designations under paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of

this section, each track owner shall maintain written records of:

(1) Each designation in effect;

(2) The basis for each designation, including but not limited to:

(i) The exact nature of any training courses attended and the dates thereof;

(ii) The manner in which the track owner has determined a successful completion of that training course, including test scores or other qualifying results;

(3) Track inspections made by each individual as required by § 213.369. These records shall be made available for inspection and copying by the Federal Railroad Administration during regular business hours.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 45959, Aug. 28, 1998]

§ 213.307 Class of track: operating speed limits.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section and §§ 213.329, 213.337(a) and 213.345(c), the following maximum allowable operating speeds apply:

Over track that meets all of the requirements prescribed in this subpart for—	The maximum allowable operating speed for trains [1] is—
Class 6 track	110 m.p.h.
Class 7 track	125 m.p.h.
Class 8 track	160 m.p.h.[2]
Class 9 track	200 m.p.h.

[1] Freight may be transported at passenger train speeds if the following conditions are met:

(1) The vehicles utilized to carry such freight are of equal dynamic performance and have been qualified in accordance with Sections 213.345 and 213.329(d) of this subpart.

(2) The load distribution and securement in the freight vehicle will not adversely affect the dynamic performance of the vehicle. The axle loading pattern is uniform and does not exceed the passenger locomotive axle loadings utilized in passenger service operating at the same maximum speed.

(3) No carrier may accept or transport a hazardous material, as defined at 49 CFR 171.8, except as provided in Column 9A of the Hazardous Materials Table (49 CFR 172.101) for movement in the same train as a passenger-carrying vehicle or in Column 9B of the Table for movement in a train with no passenger-carrying vehicles.

[2] Operating speeds in excess of 150 m.p.h. are authorized by this part only in conjunction with a rule of particular applicability addressing other safety issues presented by the system.

(b) If a segment of track does not meet all of the requirements for its intended class, it is to be reclassified to the next lower class of track for which it does meet all of the requirements of this subpart. If a segment does not meet all of the requirements for Class 6, the requirements for Classes 1 through 5 apply.

§ 213.309 Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions.

(a) Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions is limited to the replacement of worn, broken, or missing components or fastenings that do not affect the safe passage of trains.

(b) The following activities are expressly prohibited under traffic conditions:

(1) Any work that interrupts rail continuity, e.g., as in joint bar replacement or rail replacement;

(2) Any work that adversely affects the lateral or vertical stability of the track with the exception of spot tamping an isolated condition where not more than 15 lineal feet of track are involved at any one time and the ambient air temperature is not above 95 degrees Fahrenheit; and

(3) Removal and replacement of the rail fastenings on more than one tie at a time within 15 feet.

§ 213.311 Measuring track not under load.

When unloaded track is measured to determine compliance with requirements of this subpart, evidence of rail movement, if any, that occurs while the track is loaded shall be added to the measurements of the unloaded track.

§ 213.317 Waivers.

(a) Any owner of track to which this subpart applies may petition the Federal Railroad Administrator for a waiver from any or all requirements prescribed in this subpart.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section shall be filed in the manner and contain the information required by §§ 211.7 and 211.9 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any conditions the Administrator deems necessary. Where a waiver is granted, the Administrator publishes a notice containing the reasons for granting the waiver.

§ 213.319 Drainage.

Each drainage or other water carrying facility under or immediately adjacent to the roadbed shall be maintained and kept free of obstruction, to accommodate expected water flow for the area concerned.

§ 213.321 Vegetation.

Vegetation on railroad property which is on or immediately adjacent to roadbed shall be controlled so that it does not —

(a) Become a fire hazard to track-carrying structures;

(b) Obstruct visibility of railroad signs and signals:

(1) Along the right of way, and

(2) At highway-rail crossings;

(c) Interfere with railroad employees performing normal trackside duties;

(d) Prevent proper functioning of signal and communication lines; or

(e) Prevent railroad employees from visually inspecting moving equipment from their normal duty stations.

§ 213.323 Track gage.

(a) Gage is measured between the heads of the rails at right-angles to the rails in a plane five-eighths of an inch below the top of the rail head.

(b) Gage shall be within the limits prescribed in the following table:

Class of track	The gage must be at least—	But not more than—	The change of gage within 31 feet must not be greater than—
6	′8″	4′9¼″	½″
7	4′8″	4′9¼″	½″
8	4′8″	4′9¼″	½″
9	4′8¼″	4′9¼″	½″

§ 213.327 Alinement.

(a) Uniformity at any point along the track is established by averaging the measured mid-chord offset values for nine consecutive points centered around that point and which are spaced according to the following table:

Chord length	Spacing
31′	7′9″
62′	15′6″
124′	31′0″

(b) For a single deviation, alinement may not deviate from uniformity more than the amount prescribed in the following table:

Class of track	The deviation from uniformity of the mid-chord offset for a 31-foot chord may not be more than— (inches)	The deviation from uniformity of the mid-chord offset for a 62-foot chord may not be more than— (inches)	The deviation from uniformity of the mid-chord offset for a 124-foot chord may not be more than— (inches)
6	½	¾	1½
7	½	½	1¼
8	½	½	¾
9	½	½	¾

(c) For three or more non-overlapping deviations from uniformity in track alinement occurring within a distance equal to five times the specified chord length, each of which exceeds the limits in the following table, each owner of the track to which this subpart applies shall maintain the alinement of the track within the limits prescribed for each deviation:

Class of track	The deviation from uniformity of the mid-chord offset for a 31-foot chord may not be more than— (inches)	The deviation from uniformity of the mid-chord offset for a 62-foot chord may not be more than— (inches)	The deviation from uniformity of the mid-chord offset for a 124-foot chord may not be more than— (inches)
6	⅜	½	1

Class of track	The deviation from uniformity of the mid-chord offset for a 31-foot chord may not be more than— (inches)	The deviation from uniformity of the mid-chord offset for a 62-foot chord may not be more than— (inches)	The deviation from uniformity of the mid-chord offset for a 124-foot chord may not be more than— (inches)
7	⅜	⅜	⅞
8	⅜	⅜	½
9	⅜	⅜	½

§ 213.329 Curves, elevation and speed limitations.

(a) The maximum crosslevel on the outside rail of a curve may not be more than 7 inches. The outside rail of a curve may not be more than ½ inch lower than the inside rail.

(b) (1) The maximum allowable operating speed for each curve is determined by the following formula:

$$V_{max} = \sqrt{\frac{E_a + 3}{0.0007D}}$$

Where—

V_{max} = Maximum allowable operating speed (miles per hour).

E_a = Actual elevation of the outside rail (inches)[4].

D = Degree of curvature (degrees)[5].

3 = 3 inches of unbalance.

(2) Appendix A includes tables showing maximum allowable operating speeds computed in accordance with this formula for various elevations and degrees of curvature for track speeds greater than 90 m.p.h.

(c) For rolling stock meeting the requirements specified in paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum operating speed for each curve may be determined by the following formula:

$$V_{max} = \sqrt{\frac{E_a + E_u}{0.0007D}}$$

Where—

V_{max} = Maximum allowable operating speed (miles per hour).

E_a = Actual elevation of the outside rail (inches)[4].

D = Degree of curvature (degrees)[5].

E_u = Unbalanced elevation (inches).

(d) Qualified equipment may be operated at curving speeds determined by the formula in paragraph (c) of this section, provided each specific class of equipment is approved for operation by the Federal Railroad Administration and the railroad demonstrates that—

(1) When positioned on a track with uniform superelevation, E_a, reflecting the intended target cant deficiency, E_u, no wheel of the equipment unloads to a value of 60 percent or less of its static value on perfectly level track and, for passenger-carrying equipment, the roll angle between the floor of the vehicle and the horizontal does not exceed 5.7 degrees.

(2) When positioned on a track with a uniform 7-inch superelevation, no wheel unloads to a value less than 60% of its static value on perfectly level track and, for passenger-carrying equipment, the angle, measured about the roll axis, between the floor of the vehicle and the horizontal does not exceed 8.6 degrees.

(e) The track owner shall notify the Federal Railroad Administrator no less than thirty calendar days prior to any proposed implementation of the higher curving speeds allowed when the ''E_u'' term, above, will exceed three inches. This notification shall be in writing and shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

[4] Actual elevation for each 155 foot track segment in the body of the curve is determined by averaging the elevation for 10 points through the segment at 15.5 foot spacing. If the curve length is less than 155 feet, average the points through the full length of the body of the curve. If E_u exceeds 4 inches, the Vmax formula applies to the spirals on both ends of the curve.

[5] Degree of curvature is determined by averaging the degree of curvature over the same track segment as the elevation.

(1) A complete description of the class of equipment involved, including schematic diagrams of the suspension system and the location of the center of gravity above top of rail;

(2) A complete description of the test procedure[6] and instrumentation used to qualify the equipment and the maximum values for wheel unloading and roll angles which were observed during testing;

(3) Procedures or standards in effect which relate to the maintenance of the suspension system for the particular class of equipment;

(4) Identification of line segment on which the higher curving speeds are proposed to be implemented.

(f) A track owner, or an operator of a passenger or commuter service, who provides passenger or commuter service over trackage of more than one track owner with the same class of equipment, may provide written notification to the Federal Railroad Administrator with the written consent of the other affected track owners.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 46102, Aug. 28, 1998]

§ 213.331 Track surface.

(a) For a single deviation in track surface, each owner of the track to which this subpart applies shall maintain the surface of its track within the limits prescribed in the following table:

Track surface	Class of track			
	6 (inches)	7 (inches)	8 (inches)	9 (inches)
The deviation from uniform[1] profile on either rail at the midordinate of a 31-foot chord may not be more than	1	1	¾	½
The deviation from uniform profile on either rail at the midordinate of a 62-foot chord may not be more than	1	1	1	¾
The deviation from uniform profile on either rail at the midordinate of a 124-foot chord may not be more than	1¾	1½	1¼	1¼
The difference in crosslevel between any two points less than 62 feet apart may not be more than[2]	1½	1½	1½	1½

[1] Uniformity for profile is established by placing the midpoint of the specified chord at the point of maximum measurement.

[2] However, to control harmonics on jointed track with staggered joints, the crosslevel differences shall not exceed 1¼ inches in all of six consecutive pairs of joints, as created by 7 joints. Track with joints staggered less than 10 feet shall not be considered as having staggered joints. Joints within the 7 low joints outside of the regular joint spacing shall not be considered as joints for purposes of this footnote.

(b) For three or more non-overlapping deviations in track surface occurring within a distance equal to five times the specified chord length, each of which exceeds the limits in the following table, each owner of the track to which this subpart applies shall maintain the surface of the track within the limits prescribed for each deviation:

Track surface	Class of track			
	6 (inches)	7 (inches)	8 (inches)	9 (inches)
The deviation from uniform profile on either rail at the midordinate of a 31-foot chord may not be more than	¾	¾	½	⅜
The deviation from uniform profile on either rail at the midordinate of a 62-foot chord may not be more than	¾	¾	¾	½
The deviation from uniform profile on either rail at the midordinate of a 124-foot chord may not be more than	1¼	1	⅞	⅞

[6] The test procedure may be conducted in a test facility whereby all wheels on one side (right or left) of the equipment are raised or lowered by six and then seven inches, the vertical wheel loads under each wheel are measured and a level is used to record the angle through which the floor of the vehicle has been rotated.

§ 213.333 Automated vehicle inspection systems.

(a) For track Class 7, a qualifying Track Geometry Measurement System (TGMS) vehicle shall be operated at least twice within 120 calendar days with not less than 30 days between inspections. For track Classes 8 and 9, it shall be operated at least twice within 60 days with not less than 15 days between inspections.

(b) A qualifying TGMS shall meet or exceed minimum design requirements which specify that—

(1) Track geometry measurements shall be taken no more than 3 feet away from the contact point of wheels carrying a vertical load of no less than 10,000 pounds per wheel;

(2) Track geometry measurements shall be taken and recorded on a distance-based sampling interval which shall not exceed 2 feet; and

(3) Calibration procedures and parameters are assigned to the system which assure that measured and recorded values accurately represent track conditions. Track geometry measurements recorded by the system shall not differ on repeated runs at the same site at the same speed more than 1/8 inch.

(c) A qualifying TGMS shall be capable of measuring and processing the necessary track geometry parameters, at an interval of no more than every 2 feet, which enables the system to determine compliance with: § 213.323, Track gage; § 213.327, Alinement; § 213.329, Curves; elevation and speed limitations; and § 213.331, Track surface.

(d) A qualifying TGMS shall be capable of producing, within 24 hours of the inspection, output reports that —

(1) Provide a continuous plot, on a constant-distance axis, of all measured track geometry parameters required in paragraph (c) of this section;

(2) Provide an exception report containing a systematic listing of all track geometry conditions which constitute an exception to the class of track over the segment surveyed.

(e) The output reports required under paragraph (c) of this section shall contain sufficient location identification information which enable field forces to easily locate indicated exceptions.

(f) Following a track inspection performed by a qualifying TGMS, the track owner shall, within two days after the inspection, field verify and institute remedial action for all exceptions to the class of track.

(g) The track owner shall maintain for a period of one year following an inspection performed by a qualifying TGMS, copy of the plot and the exception printout for the track segment involved, and additional records which:

(1) Specify the date the inspection was made and the track segment involved; and

(2) Specify the location, remedial action taken, and the date thereof, for all listed exceptions to the class.

(h) For track Classes 8 and 9, a qualifying Gage Restraint Measurement System (GRMS) shall be operated at least once annually with at least 180 days between inspections to continuously compare loaded track gage to unloaded gage under a known loading condition. The lateral capacity of the track structure shall not permit a gage widening ratio (GWR) greater than 0.5 inches.

(i) A GRMS shall meet or exceed minimum design requirements which specify that—

(1) Gage restraint shall be measured between the heads of the rail—

(i) At an interval not exceeding 16 inches;

(ii) Under an applied vertical load of no less than 10,000 pounds per rail;

(iii) Under an applied lateral load which provides for lateral/vertical load ratio of between 0.5 and 1.25[7], and a load severity greater than 3,000 pounds but less than 8,000 pounds per rail. Load severity is defined by the formula—

$$S = L - cV$$

where:

S = Load severity, defined as the lateral load applied to the fastener system (pounds).

L = Actual lateral load applied (pounds).

c = Coefficient of friction between rail/tie which is assigned a nominal value of (0.4).

[7] GRMS equipment using load combinations developing L/V ratios which exceed 0.8 shall be operated with caution to protect against the risk of wheel climb by the test wheelset.

V = Actual vertical load applied (pounds).

(2) The measured gage value shall be converted to a gage widening ratio (GWR) as follows:

$$GWR = \frac{(LTG - UTG)}{L} \times 16{,}000$$

Where:

UTG=Unloaded track gage measured by the GRMS vehicle at a point no less than 10 feet from any lateral or vertical load application.

LTG=Loaded track gage measured by the GRMS vehicle at the point of application of the lateral load.

L=Actual lateral load applied (pounds).

(j) At least one vehicle in one train per day operating in Classes 8 and 9 shall be equipped with functioning on-board truck frame and carbody accelerometers. Each track owner shall have in effect written procedures for the notification of track personnel when on-board accelerometers on trains in Classes 8 and 9 indicate a possible track-related condition.

(k) For track Classes 7 , 8 and 9, an instrumented car having dynamic response characteristics that are representative of other equipment assigned to service or a portable device that monitors on-board instrumentation on trains shall be operated over the track at the revenue speed profile at a frequency of at least twice within 60 days with not less than 15 days between inspections. The instrumented car or the portable device shall monitor vertically and laterally oriented accelerometers placed near the end of the vehicle at the floor level. In addition, accelerometers shall be mounted on the truck frame. If the carbody lateral, carbody vertical, or truck frame lateral safety limits in the following table of vehicle/track interaction safety limits are exceeded, speeds will be reduced until these safety limits are not exceeded.

(l) For track Classes 8 and 9, an instrumented car having dynamic response characteristics that are representative of other equipment assigned to service shall be operated over the track at the revenue speed profile annually with not less than 180 days between inspections. The instrumented car shall be equipped with functioning instrumented wheelsets to measure wheel/rail forces. If the wheel/rail force limits in the following table of vehicle/track interaction safety limits are exceeded, speeds will be reduced until these safety limits are not exceeded.

(m) The track owner shall maintain a copy of the most recent exception printouts for the inspections required under paragraphs (k) and (l) of this section.

Vehicle/Track Interaction Safety Limits

Parameter	Safety Limit	Filter/ Window	Requirements
Wheel/Rail Forces[1]			
Single Wheel Vertical Load Ratio	≥ 0.1	5 ft	No wheel of the equipment shall be permitted to unload to less than 10% of the static vertical wheel load. The static vertical wheel load is defined as the load that the wheel would carry when stationary on level track. The vertical wheel load limit shall be increased by the amount of measurement error.
Single Wheel L/V Ratio	$\leq \frac{\tan\delta - .5}{1 + .5\tan\delta}$	5 ft	The ratio of the lateral force that any wheel exerts on an individual rail to the vertical force exerted by the same wheel on the rail shall be less than the safety limit calculated for the wheel's flange angle (δ).
Net Axle L/V Ratio	≤ 0.5	5 ft	The net lateral force exerted by any axle on the track shall not exceed 50% of the static vertical load that the axle exerts on the track.
Truck Side L/V Ratio	≤ 0.6	5 ft	The ratio of the lateral forces that the wheels on one side of any truck exert on an individual rail to the vertical forces exerted by the same wheels on that rail shall be less than 0.6.
Accelerations			
Carbody Lateral[2]	≤ 0.5 g peak-to-peak	10 Hz 1 sec window	The peak-to-peak accelerations, measured as the algebraic difference between the two extreme values of measured acceleration in a one second time period, shall not exceed 0.5 g.
Carbody Vertical[2]	≤ 0.6 g peak-to-peak	10 Hz 1 sec window	The peak-to-peak accelerations, measured as the algebraic difference between the two extreme values of measured acceleration in a one-second time period, shall not exceed 0.6 g.
Truck Lateral[3]	≤ 0.4 g RMS mean-removed	10 Hz 2 sec window	Truck hunting[4] shall not develop below the maximum authorized speed.

[1] The lateral and vertical wheel forces shall be measured with instrumented wheelsets with the measurements processed through a low pass filter with a minimum cut-off frequency of 25 Hz. The sample rate for wheel force data shall be at least 250 samples/sec.

[2] Carbody lateral and vertical accelerations shall be measured near the car ends at the floor level.

[3] Truck accelerations in the lateral direction shall be measured on the truck frame. The measurements shall be processed through a filter having a pass band of 0.5 to 10 Hz.

[4] Truck hunting is defined as a sustained cyclic oscillation of the truck which is evidenced by lateral accelerations in excess of 0.4 g root mean square (mean-removed) for 2 seconds.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 46102, Aug. 28, 1998]

§ 213.334 Ballast; general.

Unless it is otherwise structurally supported, all track shall be supported by material which will—

(a) Transmit and distribute the load of the track and railroad rolling equipment to the subgrade;

(b) Restrain the track laterally, longitudinally, and vertically under dynamic loads imposed by railroad rolling equipment and thermal stress exerted by the rails;

(c) Provide adequate drainage for the track; and

(d) Maintain proper track crosslevel, surface, and alinement.

§ 213.335 Crossties.

(a) Crossties shall be made of a material to which rail can be securely fastened.

(b) Each 39 foot segment of track shall have—

(1) A sufficient number of crossties which in combination provide effective support that will—

(i) Hold gage within the limits prescribed in § 213.323(b);

(ii) Maintain surface within the limits prescribed in § 213.331; and

(iii) Maintain alinement within the limits prescribed in § 213.327.

(2) The minimum number and type of crossties specified in paragraph (c) of this section effectively distributed to support the entire segment; and

(3) Crossties of the type specified in paragraph (c) of this section that are(is) located at a joint location as specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(c) For non-concrete tie construction, each 39 foot segment of Class 6 track shall have fourteen crossties; Classes 7, 8 and 9 shall have 18 crossties which are not—

(1) Broken through;

(2) Split or otherwise impaired to the extent the crossties will allow the ballast to work through, or will not hold spikes or rail fasteners;

(3) So deteriorated that the tie plate or base of rail can move laterally ⅜ inch relative to the crossties;

(4) Cut by the tie plate through more than 40 percent of a crosstie's thickness;

(5) Configured with less than 2 rail holding spikes or fasteners per tie plate; or

(6) So unable, due to insufficient fastener toeload, to maintain longitudinal restraint and maintain rail hold down and gage.

(d) For concrete tie construction, each 39 foot segment of Class 6 track shall have fourteen crossties, Classes 7, 8 and 9 shall have 16 crossties which are not—

(1) So deteriorated that the prestress strands are ineffective or withdrawn into the tie at one end and the tie exhibits structural cracks in the rail seat or in the gage of track;

(2) Configured with less than 2 fasteners on the same rail;

(3) So deteriorated in the vicinity of the rail fastener such that the fastener assembly may pull out or move laterally more than ⅜ inch relative to the crosstie;

(4) So deteriorated that the fastener base plate or base of rail can move laterally more than ⅜ inch relative to the crossties;

(5) So deteriorated that rail seat abrasion is sufficiently deep so as to cause loss of rail fastener toeload;

(6) Completely broken through; or

(7) So unable, due to insufficient fastener toeload, to maintain longitudinal restraint and maintain rail hold down and gage.

(e) Class 6 track shall have one non-defective crosstie whose centerline is within 18 inches of the rail joint location or two crossties whose center lines are within 24 inches either side of the rail joint location. Class 7, 8, and 9 track shall have two non-defective ties within 24 inches each side of the rail joint.

(f) For track constructed without crossties, such as slab track and track connected directly to bridge structural components, the track structure shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section.

(g) In Classes 7, 8 and 9 there shall be at least three non-defective ties each side of a defective tie.

(h) Where timber crossties are in use there shall be tie plates under the running rails on at least nine of 10 consecutive ties.

(i) No metal object which causes a concentrated load by solely supporting a rail shall be allowed between the base of the rail and the bearing surface of the tie plate.

§ 213.337 Defective rails.

(a) When an owner of track to which this part applies learns, through inspection or otherwise, that a rail in that track contains any of the defects listed in the following table, a person designated under § 213.305 shall determine whether or not the track may continue in use. If the person determines that the track may continue in use, operation over the defective rail is not permitted until—

(1) The rail is replaced; or

(2) The remedial action prescribed in the table is initiated—

REMEDIAL ACTION

Defect	Length of defect (inch)		Percent of rail head cross-sectional area weakened by defect		If defective rail is not replaced, take the remedial action prescribed in note
	More than	But not more than	Less than	But not less than	
Transverse fissure			70 100	5 70 100	B. A2. A.
Compound fissure			70 100	5 70 100	B. A2. A.
Detail fracture Engine burn fracture Defective weld			25 80 100	5 25 80 100	C. D. [A2] or[E and H]. [A] or [E and H].
Horizontal split head Vertical split head Split web Piped rail Head web separation	1 2 4 (1)	2 4 ..... (1)	.... (1)	....	H and F. I and G. B. A.
Bolt hole crack	½ 1 1½ (1)	1 1½ ..... (1)	.... (1)	....	H and F. H and G. B. A.
Broken base	1 6	6	....	....	D. [A] or [E and I].
Ordinary break	.....	.....	.....	.....	A or E.
Damaged rail	.....	.....	.....	.....	D.
Flattened rail	Depth > ⅜ and Length > 8	.....	.....	.....	H.

(1) Break out in rail head.

NOTES: A. Assign person designated under §213.305 to visually supervise each operation over defective rail.

A2. Assign person designated under §213.305 to make visual inspection. That person may authorize operation to continue without visual supervision at a maximum of 10 m.p.h. for up to 24 hours prior to another such visual inspection or replacement or repair of the rail.

B. Limit operating speed over defective rail to that as authorized by a person designated under §213.305(a)(1)(i) or (ii). The operating speed cannot be over 30 m.p.h.

C. Apply joint bars bolted only through the outermost holes to defect within 20 days after it is determined to continue the track in use. Limit operating speed over defective rail to 30 m.p.h. until joint bars are applied; thereafter, limit speed to 50 m.p.h. When a search for internal rail defects is conducted under §213.339 and defects are discovered which require remedial action C, the operating speed shall be limited to 50 m.p.h., for a period not to exceed 4 days. If the defective rail has not been removed from the track or a permanent repair made within 4 days of the discovery, limit operating speed over the defective rail to 30 m.p.h. until joint bars are applied; thereafter, limit speed to 50 m.p.h.

D. Apply joint bars bolted only through the outermost holes to defect within 10 days after it is determined to continue the track in use. Limit operating speed over the defective rail to 30 m.p.h. or less as authorized by a person designated under §213.305(a)(1)(i) or (ii) until joint bars are applied; thereafter, limit speed to 50 m.p.h.

E. Apply joint bars to defect and bolt in accordance with §213.351(d) and (e).

F. Inspect rail 90 days after it is determined to continue the track in use.

G. Inspect rail 30 days after it is determined to continue the track in use.

H. Limit operating speed over defective rail to 50 m.p.h.

I. Limit operating speed over defective rail to 30 m.p.h.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) *Transverse fissure* means a progressive crosswise fracture starting from a crystalline center or nucleus inside the head from which it spreads outward as a smooth, bright, or dark, round or oval surface substantially at a right angle to the length of the rail. The distinguishing features of a transverse fissure from other types of fractures or defects are the crystalline center or nucleus and the nearly smooth surface of the development which surrounds it.

(2) *Compound fissure* means a progressive fracture originating in a horizontal split head which turns up or down in the head of the rail as a smooth, bright, or dark surface progressing until substantially at a right angle to the length of the rail. Compound fissures require examination of both faces of the fracture to locate the horizontal split head from which they originate.

(3) *Horizontal split head* means a horizontal progressive defect originating inside of the rail head, usually one-quarter inch or more below the running surface and progressing horizontally in all directions, and generally accompanied by a flat spot on the running surface. The defect appears as a crack lengthwise of the rail when it reaches the side of the rail head.

(4) *Vertical split head* means a vertical split through or near the middle of the head, and extending into or through it. A crack or rust streak may show under the head close to the web or pieces may be split off the side of the head.

(5) *Split web* means a lengthwise crack along the side of the web and extending into or through it.

(6) *Piped rail* means a vertical split in a rail, usually in the web, due to failure of the shrinkage cavity in the ingot to unite in rolling.

(7) *Broken base* means any break in the base of the rail.

(8) *Detail fracture* means a progressive fracture originating at or near the surface of the rail head. These fractures should not be confused with transverse fissures, compound fissures, or other defects which have internal origins. Detail fractures may arise from shelly spots, head checks, or flaking.

(9) *Engine burn fracture* means a progressive fracture originating in spots where driving wheels have slipped on top of the rail head. In developing downward they frequently resemble the compound or even transverse fissures with which they should not be confused or classified.

(10) *Ordinary break* means a partial or complete break in which there is no sign of a fissure, and in which none of the other defects described in this paragraph (b) are found.

(11) *Damaged rail* means any rail broken or injured by wrecks, broken, flat, or unbalanced wheels, slipping, or similar causes.

(12) *Flattened rail* means a short length of rail, not a joint, which has flattened out across the width of the rail head to a depth of ⅜ inch or more below the rest of the rail. Flattened rail occurrences have no repetitive regularity and thus do not include corrugations, and have no apparent localized cause such as a weld or engine burn. Their individual length is relatively short, as compared to a condition such as head flow on the low rail of curves.

(13) *Bolt hole crack* means a crack across the web, originating from a bolt hole, and progressing on a path either inclined upward toward the rail head or inclined downward toward the base. Fully developed bolt hole cracks may continue horizontally along the head/web or base/web fillet, or they may progress into and through the head or base to separate a piece of the rail end from the rail. Multiple cracks occurring in one rail end are considered to be a single defect. However, bolt hole cracks occurring in adjacent rail ends within the same joint shall be reported as separate defects.

(14) *Defective weld* means a field or plant weld containing any discontinuities or pockets, exceeding 5 percent of the rail head area individually or 10 percent in the aggregate, oriented in or near the transverse plane, due to incomplete penetration of the weld metal between the rail ends, lack of fusion between weld and rail end metal, entrainment of slag or sand, under-bead or other shrinkage cracking, or fatigue cracking. Weld defects may originate in the rail head, web, or base, and in some cases, cracks may progress from the defect into either or both adjoining rail ends.

(15) *Head and web separation* means a progressive fracture, longitudinally separating the head from the web of the rail at the head fillet area.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 51638, Sept. 28, 1998]

§ 213.339 Inspection of rail in service.

(a) A continuous search for internal defects shall be made of all rail in track at least twice annually with not less than 120 days between inspections.

(b) Inspection equipment shall be capable of detecting defects between joint bars, in the area enclosed by joint bars.

(c) Each defective rail shall be marked with a highly visible marking on both sides of the web and base.

(d) If the person assigned to operate the rail defect detection equipment being used determines that, due to rail surface conditions, a valid search for internal defects could not be made over a particular length of track, the test on that particular length of track cannot be considered as a search for internal defects under § 213.337(a).

(e) If a valid search for internal defects cannot be conducted for reasons described in paragraph (d) of this section, the track owner shall, before the expiration of time limits—

(1) Conduct a valid search for internal defects;

(2) Reduce operating speed to a maximum of 25 miles per hour until such time as a valid search for internal defects can be made; or

(3) Remove the rail from service.

§ 213.341 Initial inspection of new rail and welds.

The track owner shall provide for the initial inspection of newly manufactured rail, and for initial inspection of new welds made in either new or used rail. A track owner may demonstrate compliance with this section by providing for:

(a) *In-service inspection*—A scheduled periodic inspection of rail and welds that have been placed in service, if conducted in accordance with the provisions of § 213.339, and if conducted not later than 90 days after installation, shall constitute compliance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section;

(b) *Mill inspection*—A continuous inspection at the rail manufacturer's mill shall constitute compliance with the requirement for initial inspection of new rail, provided that the inspection equipment meets the applicable requirements specified in § 213.339. The track owner shall obtain a copy of the manufacturer's report of inspection and retain it as a record until the rail receives its first scheduled inspection under § 213.339;

(c) *Welding plant inspection*—A continuous inspection at a welding plant, if

conducted in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, and accompanied by a plant operator's report of inspection which is retained as a record by the track owner, shall constitute compliance with the requirements for initial inspection of new rail and plant welds, or of new plant welds made in used rail; and

(d) *Inspection of field welds*—An initial inspection of field welds, either those joining the ends of CWR strings or those made for isolated repairs, shall be conducted not less than one day and not more than 30 days after the welds have been made. The initial inspection may be conducted by means of portable test equipment. The track owner shall retain a record of such inspections until the welds receive their first scheduled inspection under § 213.339.

(e) Each defective rail found during inspections conducted under paragraph (a) or (d) of this section shall be marked with highly visible markings on both sides of the web and base and the remedial action as appropriate under § 213.337 will apply.

§ 213.343 Continuous welded rail (CWR).

Each track owner with track constructed of CWR shall have in effect and comply with written procedures which address the installation, adjustment, maintenance and inspection of CWR, and a training program for the application of those procedures, which shall be submitted to the Federal Railroad Administration by March 21, 1999. FRA reviews each plan for compliance with the following—

(a) Procedures for the installation and adjustment of CWR which include—

(1) Designation of a desired rail installation temperature range for the geographic area in which the CWR is located; and

(2) De-stressing procedures/methods which address proper attainment of the desired rail installation temperature range when adjusting CWR.

(b) Rail anchoring or fastening requirements that will provide sufficient restraint to limit longitudinal rail and crosstie movement to the extent practical, and specifically addressing CWR rail anchoring or fastening patterns on bridges, bridge approaches, and at other locations where possible longitudinal rail and crosstie movement associated with normally expected train-induced forces, is restricted.

(c) Procedures which specifically address maintaining a desired rail installation temperature range when cutting CWR including rail repairs, in-track welding, and in conjunction with adjustments made in the area of tight track, a track buckle, or a pull-apart. Rail repair practices shall take into consideration existing rail temperature so that—

(1) When rail is removed, the length installed shall be determined by taking into consideration the existing rail temperature and the desired rail installation temperature range; and

(2) Under no circumstances should rail be added when the rail temperature is below that designated by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, without provisions for later adjustment.

(d) Procedures which address the monitoring of CWR in curved track for inward shifts of alinement toward the center of the curve as a result of disturbed track.

(e) Procedures which control train speed on CWR track when —

(1) Maintenance work, track rehabilitation, track construction, or any other event occurs which disturbs the roadbed or ballast section and reduces the lateral and/or longitudinal resistance of the track; and

(2) In formulating the procedures under this paragraph (e), the track owner shall—

(i) Determine the speed required, and the duration and subsequent removal of any speed restriction based on the restoration of the ballast, along with sufficient ballast re-consolidation to stabilize the track to a level that can accommodate expected train-induced forces. Ballast re-consolidation can be achieved through either the passage of train tonnage or mechanical stabilization procedures, or both; and

(ii) Take into consideration the type of crossties used.

(f) Procedures which prescribe when physical track inspections are to be performed to detect buckling prone

conditions in CWR track. At a minimum, these procedures shall address inspecting track to identify —

(1) Locations where tight or kinky rail conditions are likely to occur;

(2) Locations where track work of the nature described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section have recently been performed; and

(3) In formulating the procedures under this paragraph (f), the track owner shall—

(i) Specify the timing of the inspection; and

(ii) Specify the appropriate remedial actions to be taken when buckling prone conditions are found.

(g) The track owner shall have in effect a comprehensive training program for the application of these written CWR procedures, with provisions for periodic re-training, for those individuals designated under § 213.305(c) of this part as qualified to supervise the installation, adjustment, and maintenance of CWR track and to perform inspections of CWR track.

(h) The track owner shall prescribe recordkeeping requirements necessary to provide an adequate history of track constructed with CWR. At a minimum, these records shall include:

(1) Rail temperature, location and date of CWR installations. This record shall be retained for at least one year; and

(2) A record of any CWR installation or maintenance work that does not conform with the written procedures. Such record shall include the location of the rail and be maintained until the CWR is brought into conformance with such procedures.

(i) As used in this section—

(1) *Adjusting/de-stressing* means the procedure by which a rail's temperature is re-adjusted to the desired value. It typically consists of cutting the rail and removing rail anchoring devices, which provides for the necessary expansion and contraction, and then reassembling the track.

(2) *Buckling incident* means the formation of a lateral mis-alinement sufficient in magnitude to constitute a deviation of 5 inches measured with a 62-foot chord. These normally occur when rail temperatures are relatively high and are caused by high longitudinal compressive forces.

(3) *Continuous welded rail (CWR)* means rail that has been welded together into lengths exceeding 400 feet.

(4) *Desired rail installation temperature range* means the rail temperature range, within a specific geographical area, at which forces in CWR should not cause a buckling incident in extreme heat, or a pull-apart during extreme cold weather.

(5) *Disturbed track* means the disturbance of the roadbed or ballast section, as a result of track maintenance or any other event, which reduces the lateral or longitudinal resistance of the track, or both.

(6) *Mechanical stabilization* means a type of procedure used to restore track resistance to disturbed track following certain maintenance operations. This procedure may incorporate dynamic track stabilizers or ballast consolidators, which are units of work equipment that are used as a substitute for the stabilization action provided by the passage of tonnage trains.

(7) *Rail anchors* means those devices which are attached to the rail and bear against the side of the crosstie to control longitudinal rail movement. Certain types of rail fasteners also act as rail anchors and control longitudinal rail movement by exerting a downward clamping force on the upper surface of the rail base.

(8) *Rail temperature* means the temperature of the rail, measured with a rail thermometer.

(9) *Tight/kinky rail* means CWR which exhibits minute alinement irregularities which indicate that the rail is in a considerable amount of compression.

(10) *Train-induced forces* means the vertical, longitudinal, and lateral dynamic forces which are generated during train movement and which can contribute to the buckling potential.

(11) *Track lateral resistance* means the resistance provided to the rail/crosstie structure against lateral displacement.

(12) *Track longitudinal resistance* means the resistance provided by the

rail anchors/rail fasteners and the ballast section to the rail/crosstie structure against longitudinal displacement.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 45959, Aug. 28, 1998]

§ 213.345 Vehicle qualification testing.

(a) All rolling stock types which operate at Class 6 speeds and above shall be qualified for operation for their intended track classes in order to demonstrate that the vehicle dynamic response to track alinement and geometry variations are within acceptable limits to assure safe operation. Rolling stock operating in Class 6 within one year prior to the promulgation of this subpart shall be considered as being successfully qualified for Class 6 track and vehicles presently operating at Class 7 speeds by reason of conditional waivers shall be considered as qualified for Class 7.

(b) The qualification testing shall ensure that, at any speed less than 10 m.p.h. above the proposed maximum operating speed, the equipment will not exceed the wheel/rail force safety limits and the truck lateral accelerations specified in § 213.333, and the testing shall demonstrate the following:

(1) The vertical acceleration, as measured by a vertical accelerometer mounted on the car floor, shall be limited to no greater than 0.55g single event, peak-to-peak.

(2) The lateral acceleration, as measured by a lateral accelerometer mounted on the car floor, shall be limited to no greater than 0.3g single event, peak-to-peak; and

(3) The combination of the lateral acceleration (L) and the vertical acceleration (V) within any period of two consecutive seconds as expressed by the square root of $(V^2 + L^2)$ shall be limited to no greater than 0.604, where L may not exceed 0.3g and V may not exceed 0.55g.

(c) To obtain the test data necessary to support the analysis required in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the track owner shall have a test plan which shall consider the operating practices and conditions, signal system, road crossings and trains on adjacent tracks during testing. The track owner shall establish a target maximum testing speed (at least 10 m.p.h. above the maximum proposed operating speed) and target test and operating conditions and conduct a test program sufficient to evaluate the operating limits of the track and equipment. The test program shall demonstrate vehicle dynamic response as speeds are incrementally increased from acceptable Class 6 limits to the target maximum test speeds. The test shall be suspended at that speed where any of the safety limits specified in paragraph (b) are exceeded.

(d) At the end of the test, when maximum safe operating speed is known along with permissible levels of cant deficiency, an additional run shall be made with the subject equipment over the entire route proposed for revenue service at the speeds the railroad will request FRA to approve for such service and a second run again at 10 m.p.h. above this speed. A report of the test procedures and results shall be submitted to FRA upon the completions of the tests. The test report shall include the design flange angle of the equipment which shall be used for the determination of the lateral to vertical wheel load safety limit for the track/vehicle interaction safety measurements required per § 213.333(l).

(e) As part of the submittal required in paragraph (d) of the section, the operator shall include an analysis and description of the signal system and operating practices to govern operations in Classes 7 and 8. This statement shall include a statement of sufficiency in these areas for the class of operation. Operation at speeds in excess of 150 m.p.h. is authorized only in conjunction with a rule of particular applicability addressing other safety issues presented by the system.

(f) Based on test results and submissions, FRA will approve a maximum train speed and value of cant deficiency for revenue service.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 54078, Oct. 8, 1998]

§ 213.347 Automotive or railroad crossings at grade.

(a) There shall be no at-grade (level) highway crossings, public or private, or rail-to-rail crossings at-grade on Class 8 and 9 track.

(b) If train operation is projected at Class 7 speed for a track segment that will include rail-highway grade crossings, the track owner shall submit for FRA's approval a complete description of the proposed warning/barrier system to address the protection of highway traffic and high speed trains. Trains shall not operate at Class 7 speeds over any track segment having highway-rail grade crossings unless:

(1) An FRA-approved warning/barrier system exists on that track segment; and

(2) All elements of that warning/barrier system are functioning.

§ 213.349 Rail end mismatch.

Any mismatch of rails at joints may not be more than that prescribed by the following table—

Class of track	Any mismatch of rails at joints may not be more than the following—	
	On the tread of the rail ends (inch)	On the gage side of the rail ends (inch)
Class 6, 7, 8 and 9	⅛	⅛

§ 213.351 Rail joints.

(a) Each rail joint, insulated joint, and compromise joint shall be of a structurally sound design and dimensions for the rail on which it is applied.

(b) If a joint bar is cracked, broken, or because of wear allows excessive vertical movement of either rail when all bolts are tight, it shall be replaced.

(c) If a joint bar is cracked or broken between the middle two bolt holes it shall be replaced.

(d) Each rail shall be bolted with at least two bolts at each joint.

(e) Each joint bar shall be held in position by track bolts tightened to allow the joint bar to firmly support the abutting rail ends and to allow longitudinal movement of the rail in the joint to accommodate expansion and contraction due to temperature variations. When no-slip, joint-to-rail contact exists by design, the requirements of this section do not apply. Those locations, when over 400 feet long, are considered to be continuous welded rail track and shall meet all the requirements for continuous welded rail track prescribed in this subpart.

(f) No rail shall have a bolt hole which is torch cut or burned.

(g) No joint bar shall be reconfigured by torch cutting.

§ 213.352 Torch cut rail.

(a) Except as a temporary repair in emergency situations no rail having a torch cut end shall be used. When a rail end with a torch cut is used in emergency situations, train speed over that rail shall not exceed the maximum allowable for Class 2 track. All torch cut rail ends in Class 6 shall be removed within six months of September 21, 1998.

(b) Following the expiration of the time limits specified in paragraph (a) of this section, any torch cut rail end not removed shall be removed within 30 days of discovery. Train speed over that rail shall not exceed the maximum allowable for Class 2 track until removed.

§ 213.353 Turnouts, crossovers, and lift rail assemblies or other transition devices on moveable bridges.

(a) In turnouts and track crossings, the fastenings must be intact and maintained so as to keep the components securely in place. Also, each switch, frog, and guard rail shall be kept free of obstructions that may interfere with the passage of wheels. Use of rigid rail crossings at grade is limited per § 213.347.

(b) Track shall be equipped with rail anchoring through and on each side of track crossings and turnouts, to restrain rail movement affecting the position of switch points and frogs. Elastic fasteners designed to restrict longitudinal rail movement are considered rail anchoring.

(c) Each flangeway at turnouts and track crossings shall be at least 1½ inches wide.

(d) For all turnouts and crossovers, and lift rail assemblies or other transition devices on moveable bridges, the track owner shall prepare an inspection and maintenance Guidebook for use by railroad employees which shall be submitted to the Federal Railroad Administration. The Guidebook shall contain at a minimum—

(1) Inspection frequency and methodology including limiting measurement values for all components subject to wear or requiring adjustment.

(2) Maintenance techniques.

(e) Each hand operated switch shall be equipped with a redundant operating mechanism for maintaining the security of switch point position.

§ 213.355 Frog guard rails and guard faces; gage.

The guard check and guard face gages in frogs shall be within the limits prescribed in the following table—

Class of track	Guard check gage—The distance between the gage line of a frog to the guard line [1] of its guard rail or guarding face, measured across the track at right angles to the gage line,[2] may not be less than—	Guard face gage—The distance between guard lines,[1] measured across the track at right angles to the gage line,[2] may not be more than—
Class 6 track	4′6½″	4′5″
Class 7 track	4′6½″	4′5″
Class 8 track	4′6½″	4′5″
Class 9 track	4′6½″	4′ 5″

[1] A line along that side of the flangeway which is nearer to the center of the track and at the same elevation as the gage line.
[2] A line ⅝ inch below the top of the center line of the head of the running rail, or corresponding location of the tread portion of the track structure.

§ 213.357 Derails.

(a) Each track, other than a main track, which connects with a Class 7, 8 or 9 main track shall be equipped with a functioning derail of the correct size and type, unless railroad equipment on the track, because of grade characteristics cannot move to foul the main track.

(b) For the purposes of this section, a derail is a device which will physically stop or divert movement of railroad rolling stock or other railroad on-track equipment past the location of the device.

(c) Each derail shall be clearly visible. When in a locked position, a derail shall be free of any lost motion which would prevent it from performing its intended function.

(d) Each derail shall be maintained to function as intended.

(e) Each derail shall be properly installed for the rail to which it is applied.

(f) If a track protected by a derail is occupied by standing railroad rolling stock, the derail shall be in derailing position.

(g) Each derail on a track which is connected to a Class 7, 8 or 9 main track shall be interconnected with the signal system.

§ 213.359 Track stiffness.

(a) Track shall have a sufficient vertical strength to withstand the maximum vehicle loads generated at maximum permissible train speeds, cant deficiencies and surface defects. For purposes of this section, vertical track strength is defined as the track capacity to constrain vertical deformations so that the track shall return following maximum load to a configuration in compliance with the vehicle/track interaction safety limits and geometry requirements of this subpart.

(b) Track shall have sufficient lateral strength to withstand the maximum thermal and vehicle loads generated at maximum permissible train speeds, cant deficiencies and lateral alinement defects. For purposes of this section lateral track strength is defined as the track capacity to constrain lateral deformations so that track shall return following maximum load to a configuration in compliance with the vehicle/track interaction safety limits and geometry requirements of this subpart.

§ 213.361 Right of way.

The track owner in Class 8 and 9 shall submit a barrier plan, termed a ''right-of-way plan,'' to the Federal Railroad Administration for approval.

At a minimum, the plan will contain provisions in areas of demonstrated need for the prevention of—

(a) Vandalism;

(b) Launching of objects from overhead bridges or structures into the path of trains; and

(c) Intrusion of vehicles from adjacent rights of way.

§ 213.365 Visual inspections.

(a) All track shall be visually inspected in accordance with the schedule prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section by a person designated under § 213.305.

(b) Each inspection shall be made on foot or by riding over the track in a vehicle at a speed that allows the person making the inspection to visually inspect the track structure for compliance with this part. However, mechanical, electrical, and other track inspection devices may be used to supplement visual inspection. If a vehicle is used for visual inspection, the speed of the vehicle may not be more than 5 miles per hour when passing over track crossings and turnouts, otherwise, the inspection vehicle speed shall be at the sole discretion of the inspector, based on track conditions and inspection requirements. When riding over the track in a vehicle, the inspection will be subject to the following conditions—

(1) One inspector in a vehicle may inspect up to two tracks at one time provided that the inspector's visibility remains unobstructed by any cause and that the second track is not centered more than 30 feet from the track upon which the inspector is riding;

(2) Two inspectors in one vehicle may inspect up to four tracks at a time provided that the inspector's visibility remains unobstructed by any cause and that each track being inspected is centered within 39 feet from the track upon which the inspectors are riding;

(3) Each main track is actually traversed by the vehicle or inspected on foot at least once every two weeks, and each siding is actually traversed by the vehicle or inspected on foot at least once every month. On high density commuter railroad lines where track time does not permit an on track vehicle inspection, and where track centers are 15 foot or less, the requirements of this paragraph (b)(3) will not apply; and

(4) Track inspection records shall indicate which track(s) are traversed by the vehicle or inspected on foot as outlined in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(c) Each track inspection shall be made in accordance with the following schedule—

Class of track	Required frequency
6, 7, and 8	Twice weekly with at least 2 calendar-day's interval between inspections.
9	Three times per week.

(d) If the person making the inspection finds a deviation from the requirements of this part, the person shall immediately initiate remedial action.

(e) Each switch, turnout, track crossing, and lift rail assemblies on moveable bridges shall be inspected on foot at least weekly. The inspection shall be accomplished in accordance with the Guidebook required under § 213.353.

(f) In track Classes 8 and 9, if no train traffic operates for a period of eight hours, a train shall be operated at a speed not to exceed 100 miles per hour over the track before the resumption of operations at the maximum authorized speed.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 45959, Aug. 28, 1998]

§ 213.367 Special inspections.

In the event of fire, flood, severe storm, temperature extremes or other occurrence which might have damaged track structure, a special inspection shall be made of the track involved as soon as possible after the occurrence and, if possible, before the operation of any train over that track.

§ 213.369 Inspection records.

(a) Each owner of track to which this part applies shall keep a record of each inspection required to be performed on that track under this subpart.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, each record of an inspection under § 213.365 shall be prepared on the day the inspection is made and signed by the person making the inspection. Records shall specify the track inspected, date of inspection, location and nature of any deviation

from the requirements of this part, and the remedial action taken by the person making the inspection. The owner shall designate the location(s) where each original record shall be maintained for at least one year after the inspection covered by the record. The owner shall also designate one location, within 100 miles of each state in which they conduct operations, where copies of record which apply to those operations are either maintained or can be viewed following 10 days notice by the Federal Railroad Administration.

(c) Rail inspection records shall specify the date of inspection, the location and nature of any internal defects found, the remedial action taken and the date thereof, and the location of any intervals of track not tested per §213.339(d). The owner shall retain a rail inspection record for at least two years after the inspection and for one year after remedial action is taken.

(d) Each owner required to keep inspection records under this section shall make those records available for inspection and copying by the Federal Railroad Administrator.

(e) For purposes of compliance with the requirements of this section, an owner of track may maintain and transfer records through electronic transmission, storage, and retrieval provided that—

(1) The electronic system be designed such that the integrity of each record maintained through appropriate levels of security such as recognition of an electronic signature, or other means, which uniquely identify the initiating person as the author of that record. No two persons shall have the same electronic identity;

(2) The electronic storage of each record shall be initiated by the person making the inspection within 24 hours following the completion of that inspection;

(3) The electronic system shall ensure that each record cannot be modified in any way, or replaced, once the record is transmitted and stored;

(4) Any amendment to a record shall be electronically stored apart from the record which it amends. Each amendment to a record shall be uniquely identified as to the person making the amendment;

(5) The electronic system shall provide for the maintenance of inspection records as originally submitted without corruption or loss of data; and

(6) Paper copies of electronic records and amendments to those records, that may be necessary to document compliance with this part, shall be made available for inspection and copying by the FRA and track inspectors responsible under §213.305. Such paper copies shall be made available to the track inspectors and at the locations specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(7) Track inspection records shall be kept available to persons who performed the inspection and to persons performing subsequent inspections.

(f) Each vehicle/track interaction safety record required under §213.333 (g), and (m) shall be made available for inspection and copying by the FRA at the locations specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

APPENDIX A TO PART 213—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE CURVING SPEEDS

TABLE 1—THREE INCHES UNBALANCE

[Elevation of outer rail (inches)]

Degree of curvature	0	½	1	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	4½	5	5½	6
(12) Maximum allowable operating speed (mph)													
0°30′	93	100	107	113	120	125	131	136	141	146	151	156	160
0°40′	80	87	93	98	103	109	113	118	122	127	131	135	139
0°50′	72	78	83	88	93	97	101	106	110	113	117	121	124
1°00′	66	71	76	80	85	89	93	96	100	104	107	110	113
1°15′	59	63	68	72	76	79	83	86	89	93	96	99	101
1°30′	54	58	62	66	69	72	76	79	82	85	87	90	93
1°45′	50	54	57	61	64	67	70	73	76	78	81	83	86
2°00′	46	50	54	57	60	63	66	68	71	73	76	78	80
2°15′	44	47	50	54	56	59	62	64	67	69	71	74	76
2°30′	41	45	48	51	54	56	59	61	63	66	68	70	72
2°45′	40	43	46	48	51	54	56	58	60	62	65	66	68
3°00′	38	41	44	46	49	51	54	56	58	60	62	64	66
3°15′	36	39	42	45	47	49	51	54	56	57	59	61	63
3°30′	35	38	40	43	45	47	50	52	54	55	57	59	61
3°45′	34	37	39	41	44	46	48	50	52	54	55	57	59
4°00′	33	35	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	55	57
4°30′	31	33	36	38	40	42	44	45	47	49	50	52	54
5°00′	29	32	34	36	38	40	41	43	45	46	48	49	51
5°30′	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	41	43	44	46	47	48
6°00′	27	29	31	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	44	45	46
6°30′	26	28	30	31	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	43	45
7°00′	25	27	29	30	32	34	35	36	38	39	40	42	43
8°00′	23	25	27	28	30	31	33	34	35	37	38	39	40
9°00′	22	24	25	27	28	30	31	32	33	35	36	37	38
10°00′	21	22	24	25	27	28	29	31	32	33	34	35	36
11°00′	20	21	23	24	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
12°00′	19	20	22	23	24	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33

TABLE 2—FOUR INCHES UNBALANCE

[Elevation of outer rail (inches)]

Degree of curvature	0	½	1	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	4½	5	5½	6

(12) Maximum allowable operating speed (mph)

0°30′	107	113	120	125	131	136	141	146	151	156	160	165	169
0°40′	93	98	104	109	113	118	122	127	131	135	139	143	146
0°50′	83	88	93	97	101	106	110	113	117	121	124	128	131
1°00′	76	80	85	89	93	96	100	104	107	110	113	116	120
1°15′	68	72	76	79	83	86	89	93	96	99	101	104	107
1°30′	62	65	69	72	76	79	82	85	87	90	93	95	98
1°45′	57	61	64	67	70	73	76	78	81	83	86	88	90
2°00′	53	57	60	63	65	68	71	73	76	78	80	82	85
2°15′	50	53	56	59	62	64	67	69	71	73	76	78	80
2°30′	48	51	53	56	59	61	63	65	68	70	72	74	76
2°45′	46	48	51	53	56	58	60	62	64	66	68	70	72
3°00′	44	46	49	51	53	56	58	60	62	64	65	67	69
3°15′	42	44	47	49	51	53	55	57	59	61	63	65	66
3°30′	40	43	45	47	49	52	53	55	57	59	61	62	64
3°45′	39	41	44	46	48	50	52	53	55	57	59	60	62
4°00′	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	53	55	57	58	60
4°30′	36	38	40	42	44	45	47	49	50	52	53	55	56
5°00′	34	36	38	40	41	43	45	46	48	49	51	52	53
5°30′	32	34	36	38	39	41	43	44	46	47	48	50	51
6°00′	31	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	44	45	46	48	49
6°30′	30	31	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	43	44	46	47
7°00′	29	30	32	34	35	36	38	39	40	42	43	44	45
8°00′	27	28	30	31	33	34	35	37	38	39	40	41	42
9°00′	25	27	28	30	31	32	33	35	36	37	38	39	40
10°00′	24	25	27	28	29	30	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
11°00′	23	24	25	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
12°00′	22	23	24	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35

APPENDIX B TO PART 213—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

Section	Violation	Willful Violation [1]
Subpart A—General:		
213.4(a) Excepted track [2]	$2,500	$5,000
213.4(b) Excepted track [2]	2,500	5,000
213.4(c) Excepted track [2]	2,500	5,000
213.4(d) Excepted track [2]	2,500	5,000
213.4(e):		
(1) Excepted track	5,000	7,500
(2) Excepted track	7,000	10,000
(3) Excepted track	7,000	10,000
(4) Excepted track	5,000	7,500
213.4(f) Excepted track	2,000	4,000
213.7 Designation of qualified persons to supervise certain renewals and inspect track	1,000	2,000
213.9 Classes of track: Operating speed limits	2,500	2,500
213.11 Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions	2,500	2,500
213.13 Measuring track not under load	1,000	2,000
Subpart B—Roadbed:		
213.33 Drainage	2,500	5,000
213.37 Vegetation	1,000	2,000
Subpart C—Track Geometry:		
213.53 Gage	5,000	7,500
13.55 Alinement	5,000	7,500
213.57 Curves; elevation and speed limitations	2,500	5,000
213.59 Elevation of curved track; runoff	2,500	2,500
213.63 Track surface	5,000	7,500
Subpart D—Track surface:		
213.103 Ballast; general	2,500	5,000
213.109 Crossties		
(a) Material used	1,000	2,000
(b) Distribution of ties	2,500	5,000
(c) Sufficient number of nondefective ties	1,000	2,000
(d) Joint ties	2,500	5,000
(e) Track constructed without crossties	2,500	5,000
213.113 Defective rails	5,000	7,500
213.115 Rail end mismatch	2,500	5,000
213.119 Continuous welded rail		
(a) through (h)	5,000	7,500
213.121 (a) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.121 (b) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.121 (c) Rail joints	5,000	7,500
213.121 (d) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.121 (e) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.121 (f) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.121 (g) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.121 (h) Rail joints	5,000	7,500
213.122 Torch cut rail	2,500	5,000
213.123 Tie plates	1,000	2,000
213.127 Rail fastenings	2,500	5,000
213.133 Turnouts and track crossings, generally	1,000	1,000
213.135 Switches:		
(a) through (g)	2,500	5,000
(h) chipped or worn points	5,000	7,500
213.137 Frogs	2,500	5,000
213.139 Spring rail frogs	2,500	5,000
213.141 Self-guarded frogs	2,500	5,000
213.143 Frog guard rails and guard faces; gage	2,500	5,000
Subpart E—Track appliances and track-related devices:		
213.205 Derails	2,500	5,000
Subpart F—Inspection:		
213.233 Track inspections	2,000	4,000
213.235 Switches, crossings, transition devices	2,000	4,000
213.237 Inspection of rail	2,500	5,000
213.239 Special inspections	2,500	5,000
213.241 Inspection records	1,000	1,000
Subpart G—High Speed:		
213.305 Designation of qualified individuals; general qualifications	1,000	2,000
213.307 Class of track; operating speed limits	2,500	5,000
213.309 Restoration or renewal of track under traffic conditions	2,500	5,000
213.311 Measuring track not under load	1,000	2,000
213.319 Drainage	2,500	5,000
213.321 Vegetation	1,000	2,000
213.323 Track gage	5,000	7,500

Section	Violation	Willful Violation [1]
213.327 Alinement	5,000	7,500
213.329 Curves, elevation and speed limits	2,500	5,000
213.331 Track surface	5,000	7,500
213.333 Automated vehicle inspection systems	5,000	7,500
213.335 Crossties		
(a) Material used	1,000	2,000
(b) Distribution of ties	2,500	5,000
(c) Sufficient number of nondefective ties, non-concrete	1,000	2,000
(d) Sufficient number of nondefective concrete ties	1,000	2,000
(e) Joint ties	2,500	5,000
(f) Track constructed without crossties	2,500	5,000
(g) Non-defective ties surrounding defective ties	2,500	5,000
(h) Tie plates	2,500	5,000
(i) Tie plates	1,000	2,000
213.337 Defective rails	5,000	7,500
213.339 Inspection of rail in service	2,500	5,000
213.341 Inspection of new rail	2,500	5,000
213.343 Continuous welded rail (a) through (h)	5,000	7,500
213.345 Vehicle qualification testing (a) through (b)	5,000	7,500
(c) through (e)	2,500	5,000
213.347 Automotive or railroad crossings at grade	5,000	7,500
213.349 Rail end mismatch	2,500	5,000
213.351 (a) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.351 (b) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.351 (c) Rail joints	5,000	7,500
213.351 (d) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.351 (e) Rail joints	2,500	5,000
213.351 (f) Rail joints	5,000	7,500
213.351 (g) Rail joints	5,000	7,500
213. 352 Torch cut rails	2,500	5,000
213.353 Turnouts, crossovers, transition devices	1,000	2,000
213.355 Frog guard rails and guard faces; gage	2,500	5,000
213.357 Derails	2,500	5,000
213.359 Track stiffness	5,000	7,500
213.361 Right of way	5,000	7,500
213.365 Visual inspections	2,500	5,000
213.367 Special inspections	2,500	5,000
213.369 Inspections records	2,000	4,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR Part 209, Appendix A.

[2] In addition to assessment of penalties for each instance of noncompliance with the requirements identified by this footnote, track segments designated as excepted track that are or become ineligible for such designation by virtue of noncompliance with any of the requirements to which this footnote applies are subject to all other requirements of Part 213 until such noncompliance is remedied.

[63 FR 34029, June 22, 1998; 63 FR 45959, Aug. 28, 1998]

APPENDIX C TO PART 213—STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY ON THE SAFETY OF RAILROAD BRIDGES

1. The structural integrity of bridges that carry railroad tracks is important to the safety of railroad employees and to the public. The responsibility for the safety of railroad bridges rests with the owner of the track carried by the bridge, together with any other party to whom that responsibility has been assigned by the track owner.

2. The capacity of a bridge to safely support its traffic can be determined only by intelligent application of engineering principles and the laws of physics. Bridge owners should use, as FRA does, those principles to assess the integrity of railroad bridges.

3. The long term ability of a structure to perform its function is an economic issue beyond the intent of this policy. In assessing a bridge's structural condition, FRA focuses on the present safety of the structure, rather than its appearance or long term usefulness.

4. FRA inspectors conduct regular evaluations of railroad bridge inspection and management practices. The objective of these evaluations is to document the practices of the evaluated railroad and to disclose any program weaknesses that could affect the safety of the public or railroad employees. When the evaluation discloses problems, FRA seeks a cooperative resolution. If safety is jeopardized by a bridge owner's failure to resolve a bridge problem, FRA will use available legal means, including issuance of emergency orders, to protect the safety of railroad employees and the public.

5. This policy statement addresses the integrity of bridges that carry railroad tracks. It does not address the integrity of other types of structures on railroad property (i.e.,

tunnels or bridges carrying highways) or other features over railroads (i.e., highway overpasses).

6. The guidelines published in this statement are advisory, rather than regulatory, in nature. They indicate those elements FRA deems essential to successful bridge management programs. FRA uses the guidelines when evaluating bridge inspection and management practices.

GUIDELINES

1. Responsibility for safety of railroad bridges

(a) TRACK OWNER. The owner of the track on a bridge, or another person assuming responsibility for the compliance of that track with this Part under provisions of §213.5, is responsible for ensuring that the bridge is capable of safely carrying all railroad traffic operated on that track, and for specifying the maximum loads that may be operated over the bridge.

(b) DIVIDED OWNERSHIP. Where the owner of the track on a bridge does not own the bridge, the track owner should ensure that the bridge owner is following a program that will maintain the integrity of the bridge. The track owner either should participate in the inspection of the bridge, or should obtain and review reports of inspections performed by the bridge owner. The track owner should maintain current information regarding loads that may be operated over the bridge, either from its own engineering evaluations or as provided by a competent engineer representing the bridge owner. Information on permissible loads may be communicated by the bridge owner either in terms of specific car and locomotive configurations and weights, or as values representing a standard railroad bridge rating reference system. The most common standard bridge rating reference system incorporated in the Manual for Railway Engineering of the American Railway Engineering and Maintenance of Way Association is the dimensional and proportional load configuration devised by Theodore Cooper. Other reference systems may be used where convenient, provided their effects can be defined in terms of shear, bending and pier reactions as necessary for a comprehensive evaluation and statement of the capacity of a bridge.

(c) OTHER RAILROADS. The owner of the track on a bridge should advise other railroads operating on that track of the maximum loads permitted on the bridge stated in terms of car and locomotive configurations and weights. No railroad should operate a load which exceeds those limits without specific authority from, and in accordance with restrictions placed by, the track owner.

2. CAPACITY OF RAILROAD BRIDGES

(a) DETERMINATION. The safe capacity of bridges should be determined by competent engineers using accepted principles of structural design and analysis.

(b) ANALYSIS. Proper analysis of a bridge means knowledge of the actual dimensions, materials and properties of the structural members of the bridge, their condition, and the stresses imposed in those members by the service loads.

(c) RATING. The factors which were used for the design of a bridge can generally be used to determine and rate the load capacity of a bridge provided:

(i) The condition of the bridge has not changed significantly, and

(ii) The stresses resulting from the service loads can be correlated to the stresses for which the bridge was designed or rated.

3. RAILROAD BRIDGE LOADS

(a) CONTROL OF LOADS. The operating instructions for each railroad operating over bridges should include provisions to restrict the movement of cars and locomotives whose weight or configuration exceed the nominal capacity of the bridges.

(b) AUTHORITY FOR EXCEPTIONS. Equipment exceeding the nominal weight restriction on a bridge should be operated only under conditions determined by a competent engineer who has properly analyzed the stresses resulting from the proposed loads.

(c) OPERATING CONDITIONS. Operating conditions for exceptional loads may include speed restrictions, restriction of traffic from adjacent multiple tracks, and weight limitations on adjacent cars in the same train.

4. RAILROAD BRIDGE RECORDS

(a) The organization responsible for the safety of a bridge should keep design, construction, maintenance and repair records readily accessible to permit the determination of safe loads. Having design or rating drawings and calculations that conform to the actual structure greatly simplifies the process of making accurate determinations of safe bridge loads.

(b) Organizations acquiring railroad property should obtain original or usable copies of all bridge records and drawings, and protect or maintain knowledge of the location of the original records.

5. SPECIFICATIONS FOR DESIGN AND RATING OF RAILROAD BRIDGES

(a) The recommended specifications for the design and rating of bridges are those found in the *Manual for Railway Engineering* published by the American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-way Association. These specifications incorporate recognized principles of structural design and analysis to provide for the safe and economic utilization

of railroad bridges during their expected useful lives. These specifications are continually reviewed and revised by committees of competent engineers. Other specifications for design and rating, however, have been successfully used by some railroads and may continue to be suitable.

(b) A bridge can be rated for capacity according to current specifications regardless of the specification to which it was originally designed.

6. Periodic Inspections of Railroad Bridges

(a) Periodic bridge inspections by competent inspectors are necessary to determine whether a structure conforms to its design or rating condition and, if not, the degree of nonconformity.

(b) The prevailing practice throughout the railroad industry is to inspect railroad bridges at least annually. Inspections at more frequent intervals may be indicated by the nature or condition of a structure or intensive traffic levels.

7. Underwater Inspections of Railroad Bridges

(a) Inspections of bridges should include measuring and recording the condition of substructure support at locations subject to erosion from moving water.

(b) Stream beds often are not visible to the inspector. Indirect measurements by sounding, probing, or any other appropriate means are necessary in those cases. A series of records of those readings will provide the best information in the event unexpected changes suddenly occur. Where such indirect measurements do not provide the necessary assurance of foundation integrity, diving inspections should be performed as prescribed by a competent engineer.

8. Seismic Considerations

(a) Owners of bridges should be aware of the risks posed by earthquakes in the areas in which their bridges are located. Precautions should be taken to protect the safety of trains and the public following an earthquake.

(b) Contingency plans for seismic events should be prepared in advance, taking into account the potential for seismic activity in an area.

(c) The predicted attenuation of ground motion varies considerably within the United States. Local ground motion attenuation values and the magnitude of an earthquake both influence the extent of the area affected by an earthquake. Regions with low frequency of seismic events produce less data from which to predict attenuation factors. That uncertainty should be considered when designating the area in which precautions should be taken following the first notice of an earthquake. In fact, earthquakes in such regions might propagate their effects over much wider areas than earthquakes of the same magnitude occurring in regions with frequent seismic activity.

9. Special Inspections of Railroad Bridges

(a) A special bridge inspection should be performed after an occurrence that might have reduced the capacity of the bridge, such as a flood, an earthquake, a derailment, or an unusual impact.

(b) When a railroad learns that a bridge might have suffered damage through an unusual occurrence, it should restrict train operations over the bridge until the bridge is inspected and evaluated.

10. Railroad Bridge Inspection Records

(a) Bridge inspections should be recorded. Records should identify the structure inspected, the date of the inspection, the name of the inspector, the components inspected, and their condition.

(b) Information from bridge inspection reports should be incorporated into a bridge management program to ensure that exceptions on the reports are corrected or accounted for. A series of inspection reports prepared over time should be maintained so as to provide a valuable record of trends and rates of degradation of bridge components. The reports should be structured to promote comprehensive inspections and effective communication between an inspector and an engineer who performs an analysis of a bridge.

(c) An inspection report should be comprehensible to a competent person without interpretation by the reporting inspector.

11. Railroad Bridge Inspectors and Engineers

(a) Bridge inspections should be performed by technicians whose training and experience enable them to detect and record indications of distress on a bridge. Inspectors should provide accurate measurements and other information about the condition of the bridge in enough detail so that an engineer can make a proper evaluation of the safety of the bridge.

(b) Accurate information about the condition of a bridge should be evaluated by an engineer who is competent to determine the capacity of the bridge. The inspector and the evaluator often are not the same individual. The quality of the bridge evaluation depends on the quality of the communication between them.

12. Scheduling Inspections

(a) A bridge management program should include a means to ensure that each bridge

under the program is inspected at the frequency prescribed for that bridge by a competent engineer.

(b) Bridge inspections should be scheduled from an accurate bridge inventory list that includes the due date of the next inspection.

13. SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR RAILROAD BRIDGES

Railroad bridges differ from other types of bridges in the types of loads they carry, in their modes of failure and indications of distress, and in their construction details and components. Proper inspection and analysis of railroad bridges require familiarity with the loads, details and indications of distress that are unique to this class of structure. Particular care should be taken that modifications to railroad bridges, including retrofits for protection against the effects of earthquakes, are suitable for the structure to which they are to be applied. Modifications should not adversely affect the serviceability of the bridge nor its accessibility for periodic or special inspection.

[65 FR 52670, Aug. 30, 2000]

PART 214—RAILROAD WORKPLACE SAFETY

Subpart A—General

Sec.
214.1 Purpose and scope.
214.3 Application.
214.4 Preemptive effect.
214.5 Responsibility for compliance.
214.7 Definitions.

Subpart B—Bridge Worker Safety Standards

214.101 Purpose and scope.
214.103 Fall protection, generally.
214.105 Fall protection systems standards and practices.
214.107 Working over or adjacent to water.
214.109 Scaffolding.
214.111 Personal protective equipment, generally.
214.113 Head protection.
214.115 Foot protection.
214.117 Eye and face protection.

Subpart C—Roadway Worker Protection

214.301 Purpose and scope.
214.302 Information collection requirements.
214.303 Railroad on-track safety programs, generally.
214.305 Compliance dates.
214.307 Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA.
214.309 On-track safety program documents.
214.311 Responsibility of employers.
214.313 Responsibility of individual roadway workers.
214.315 Supervision and communication.
214.317 On-track safety procedures, generally.
214.319 Working limits, generally.
214.321 Exclusive track occupancy.
214.323 Foul time.
214.325 Train coordination.
214.327 Inaccessible track.
214.329 Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts.
214.331 Definite train location.
214.333 Informational line-ups of trains.
214.335 On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups.
214.337 On-track safety procedures for lone workers.
214.339 Audible warning from trains.
214.341 Roadway maintenance machines.
214.343 Training and qualification, general.
214.345 Training for all roadway workers.
214.347 Training and qualification for lone workers.
214.349 Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts.
214.351 Training and qualification of flagmen.
214.353 Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups.
214.355 Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines.

APPENDIX A TO PART 214—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107 and 49 CFR 1.49

SOURCE: 57 FR 28127, June 24, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 214.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to prevent accidents and casualties to employees involved in certain railroad inspection, maintenance and construction activities.

(b) This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for the railroad workplace safety subjects addressed herein. This part does not restrict a railroad or railroad contractor from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

§ 214.3 Application.

This part applies to railroads that operate rolling equipment on track

that is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

§214.4 Preemptive effect.

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106 (formerly section 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 434)), issuance of the regulations in this part preempts any State law, rule, regulation, order, or standard covering the same subject matter, except a provision directed at an essentially local safety hazard that is not incompatible with this part and that does not unreasonably burden on interstate commerce.

[61 FR 65975, Dec. 16, 1996]

§214.5 Responsibility for compliance.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. See appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[57 FR 28127, June 24, 1992, as amended at 63 FR 11620, Mar. 10, 1998]

§214.7 Definitions.

Adjacent tracks mean two or more tracks with track centers spaced less than 25 feet apart.

Anchorage means a secure point of attachment for lifelines, lanyards or deceleration devices that is independent of the means of supporting or suspending the employee.

Body belt means a strap that can be secured around the waist or body and attached to a lanyard, lifeline, or deceleration device.

Body harness means a device with straps that is secured about the person in a manner so as to distribute the fall arrest forces over (at least) the thighs, shoulders, pelvis, waist, and chest and that can be attached to a lanyard, lifeline, or deceleration device.

Class I, Class II, and Class III have the meaning assigned by, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations part 1201, General Instructions 1–1.

Competent person means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the workplace and who is authorized to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

Control operator means the railroad employee in charge of a remotely controlled switch or derail, an interlocking, or a controlled point, or a segment of controlled track.

Controlled track means track upon which the railroad's operating rules require that all movements of trains must be authorized by a train dispatcher or a control operator.

Deceleration device means any mechanism, including, but not limited to, rope grabs, ripstitch lanyards, specially woven lanyards, tearing or deforming lanyards, and automatic self-retracting lifelines/lanyards that serve to dissipate a substantial amount of energy during a fall arrest, or otherwise limit the energy on a person during fall arrest.

Definite train location means a system for establishing on-track safety by providing roadway workers with information about the earliest possible time that approaching trains may pass specific locations as prescribed in §214.331 of this part.

Effective securing device when used in relation to a manually operated switch or derail means one which is:

(a) Vandal resistant;

(b) Tamper resistant; and

(c) Designed to be applied, secured, uniquely tagged and removed only by the class, craft or group of employees for whom the protection is being provided.

Employee means an individual who is engaged or compensated by a railroad

or by a contractor to a railroad to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

Employer means a railroad, or a contractor to a railroad, that directly engages or compensates individuals to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

Equivalent means alternative designs, materials, or methods that the railroad or railroad contractor can demonstrate will provide equal or greater safety for employees than the means specified in this part.

Exclusive track occupancy means a method of establishing working limits on controlled track in which movement authority of trains and other equipment is withheld by the train dispatcher or control operator, or restricted by flagmen, as prescribed in § 214.321 of this part.

Flagman when used in relation to roadway worker safety means an employee designated by the railroad to direct or restrict the movement of trains past a point on a track to provide on-track safety for roadway workers, while engaged solely in performing that function.

Foul time is a method of establishing working limits on controlled track in which a roadway worker is notified by the train dispatcher or control operator that no trains will operate within a specific segment of controlled track until the roadway worker reports clear of the track, as prescribed in § 214.323 of this part.

Fouling a track means the placement of an individual or an item of equipment in such proximity to a track that the individual or equipment could be struck by a moving train or on-track equipment, or in any case is within four feet of the field side of the near running rail.

Free fall means the act of falling before the personal fall arrest system begins to apply force to arrest the fall.

Free fall distance means the vertical displacement of the fall arrest attachment point on a person's body harness between onset of the fall and the point at which the system begins to apply force to arrest the fall. This distance excludes deceleration distance and lifeline and lanyard elongation, but includes any deceleration device slide distance or self-retracting lifeline/lanyard extension before they operate and fall arrest forces occur.

Inaccessible track means a method of establishing working limits on non-controlled track by physically preventing entry and movement of trains and equipment.

Individual train detection means a procedure by which a lone worker acquires on-track safety by seeing approaching trains and leaving the track before they arrive and which may be used only under circumstances strictly defined in this part.

Informational line-up of trains means information provided in a prescribed format to a roadway worker by the train dispatcher regarding movements of trains authorized or expected on a specific segment of track during a specific period of time.

Lanyard means a flexible line of rope, wire rope, or strap that is used to secure a body harness to a deceleration device, lifeline, or anchorage.

Lifeline means a component of a fall arrest system consisting of a flexible line that connects to an anchorage at one end to hang vertically (vertical lifeline) or to an anchorage at both ends to stretch horizontally (horizontal lifeline), and that serves as a means for connecting other components of a personal fall arrest system to the anchorage.

Lone worker means an individual roadway worker who is not being afforded on-track safety by another roadway worker, who is not a member of a roadway work group, and who is not engaged in a common task with another roadway worker.

Non-controlled track means track upon which trains are permitted by railroad rule or special instruction to move without receiving authorization from a train dispatcher or control operator.

On-track safety means a state of freedom from the danger of being struck by a moving railroad train or other railroad equipment, provided by operating and safety rules that govern track occupancy by personnel, trains and on-track equipment.

Personal fall arrest system means a system used to arrest the fall of a person from a working level. It consists of

an anchorage, connectors, body harness, lanyard, deceleration device, lifeline, or combination of these.

Qualified means a status attained by an employee who has successfully completed any required training for, has demonstrated proficiency in, and has been authorized by the employer to perform the duties of a particular position or function.

Railroad means all forms of non-highway ground transportation that run on rails or electro-magnetic guideways, including (1) commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, and (2) high-speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Railroad bridge means a structure supporting one or more railroad tracks above land or water with a span length of 12 feet or more measured along the track centerline. This term applies to the entire structure between the faces of the backwalls of abutments or equivalent components, regardless of the number of spans, and includes all such structures, whether of timber, stone, concrete, metal, or any combination thereof.

Railroad bridge worker or bridge worker means any employee of, or employee of a contractor of, a railroad owning or responsible for the construction, inspection, testing, or maintenance of a bridge whose assigned duties, if performed on the bridge, include inspection, testing, maintenance, repair, construction, or reconstruction of the track, bridge structural members, operating mechanisms and water traffic control systems, or signal, communication, or train control systems integral to that bridge.

Restricted speed means a speed that will permit a train or other equipment to stop within one-half the range of vision of the person operating the train or other equipment, but not exceeding 20 miles per hour, unless further restricted by the operating rules of the railroad.

Roadway maintenance machine means a device powered by any means of energy other than hand power which is being used on or near railroad track for maintenance, repair, construction or inspection of track, bridges, roadway, signal, communications, or electric traction systems. Roadway maintenance machines may have road or rail wheels or may be stationary.

Roadway work group means two or more roadway workers organized to work together on a common task.

Roadway worker means any employee of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or roadway maintenance machinery on or near track or with the potential of fouling a track, and flagmen and watchmen/lookouts as defined in this section.

Self-retracting lifeline/lanyard means a deceleration device that contains a drum-wound line that may be slowly extracted from, or retracted onto, the drum under slight tension during normal employee movement, and which, after onset of a fall, automatically locks the drum and arrests the fall.

Snap-hook means a connector comprised of a hook-shaped member with a normally closed keeper, that may be opened to permit the hook to receive an object and, when released, automatically closes to retain the object.

Train approach warning means a method of establishing on-track safety by warning roadway workers of the approach of trains in ample time for them to move to or remain in a place of safety in accordance with the requirements of this part.

Train coordination means a method of establishing working limits on track upon which a train holds exclusive authority to move whereby the crew of that train yields that authority to a roadway worker.

Train dispatcher means the railroad employee assigned to control and issue orders governing the movement of trains on a specific segment of railroad track in accordance with the operating rules of the railroad that apply to that segment of track.

Watchman/lookout means an employee who has been annually trained and qualified to provide warning to roadway workers of approaching trains or on-track equipment. Watchmen/lookouts shall be properly equipped to provide visual and auditory warning such as whistle, air horn, white disk, red flag, lantern, fusee. A watchman/lookout's sole duty is to look out for approaching trains/on-track equipment and provide at least fifteen seconds advanced warning to employees before arrival of trains/on-track equipment.

Working limits means a segment of track with definite boundaries established in accordance with this part upon which trains and engines may move only as authorized by the roadway worker having control over that defined segment of track. Working limits may be established through ''exclusive track occupancy,'' ''inaccessible track,'' ''foul time'' or ''train coordination'' as defined herein.

[57 FR 28127, June 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 65975, Dec. 16, 1996; 67 FR 1906, Jan. 15, 2002]

Subpart B—Bridge Worker Safety Standards

§ 214.101 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent accidents and casualties arising from the performance of work on railroad bridges.

(b) This subpart prescribes minimum railroad safety rules for railroad employees performing work on bridges. Each railroad and railroad contractor may prescribe additional or more stringent operating rules, safety rules, and other special instructions not inconsistent with this subpart.

(c) These provisions apply to all railroad employees, railroads, and railroad contractors performing work on railroad bridges.

(d) Any working conditions involving the protection of railroad employees working on railroad bridges not within the subject matter addressed by this chapter, including respiratory protection, hazard communication, hearing protection, welding and lead exposure standards, shall be governed by the regulations of the U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

§ 214.103 Fall protection, generally.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, when bridge workers work twelve feet or more above the ground or water surface, they shall be provided and shall use a personal fall arrest system or safety net system. All fall protection systems required by this section shall conform to the standards set forth in § 214.105 of this subpart.

(b)(1) This section shall not apply if the installation of the fall arrest system poses a greater risk than the work to be performed. In any action brought by FRA to enforce the fall protection requirements, the railroad or railroad contractor shall have the burden of proving that the installation of such device poses greater exposure to risk than performance of the work itself.

(2) This section shall not apply to bridge workers engaged in inspection of railroad bridges conducted in full compliance with the following conditions:

(i) The railroad or railroad contractor has a written program in place that requires training in, adherence to, and use of safe procedures associated with climbing techniques and procedures to be used;

(ii) The bridge worker to whom this exception applies has been trained and qualified according to that program to perform bridge inspections, has been previously and voluntarily designated to perform inspections under the provision of that program, and has accepted the designation;

(iii) The bridge worker to whom this exception applies is familiar with the appropriate climbing techniques associated with all bridge structures the bridge worker is responsible for inspecting;

(iv) The bridge worker to whom this exception applies is engaged solely in moving on or about the bridge or observing, measuring and recording the dimensions and condition of the bridge and its components; and

(v) The bridge worker to whom this section applies is provided all equipment necessary to meet the needs of safety, including any specialized alternative systems required.

(c) This section shall not apply where bridge workers are working on a railroad bridge equipped with walkways and railings of sufficient height, width, and strength to prevent a fall, so long as bridge workers do not work beyond the railings, over the side of the bridge, on ladders or other elevation devices, or where gaps or holes exist through which a body could fall. Where used in place of fall protection as provided for in §214.105, this paragraph (c) is satisfied by:

(1) Walkways and railings meeting standards set forth in the American Railway Engineering Association's Manual for Railway Engineering; and

(2) Roadways attached to railroad bridges, provided that bridge workers on the roadway deck work or move at a distance six feet or more from the edge of the roadway deck, or from an opening through which a person could fall.

(d) This section shall not apply where bridge workers are performing repairs or inspections of a minor nature that are completed by working exclusively between the outside rails, including but not limited to, routine welding, spiking, anchoring, spot surfacing, and joint bolt replacement.

[67 FR 1906, Jan. 15, 2002]

§214.105 Fall protection systems standards and practices.

(a) *General requirements.* All fall protection systems required by this subpart shall conform to the following:

(1) Fall protection systems shall be used only for personal fall protection.

(2) Any fall protection system subjected to impact loading shall be immediately and permanently removed from service unless fully inspected and determined by a competent person to be undamaged and suitable for reuse.

(3) All fall protection system components shall be protected from abrasions, corrosion, or any other form of deterioration.

(4) All fall protection system components shall be inspected prior to each use for wear, damage, corrosion, mildew, and other deterioration. Defective components shall be permanently removed from service.

(5) Prior to use and after any component or system is changed, bridge workers shall be trained in the application limits of the equipment, proper hook-up, anchoring and tie-off techniques, methods of use, and proper methods of equipment inspection and storage.

(6) The railroad or railroad contractor shall provide for prompt rescue of bridge workers in the event of a fall.

(7) Connectors shall have a corrosion-resistant finish, and all surfaces and edges shall be smooth to prevent damage to interfacing parts of the system.

(8) Connectors shall be drop forged, pressed or formed steel, or made of equivalent-strength materials.

(9) Anchorages, including single- and double-head anchors, shall be capable of supporting at least 5,000 pounds per bridge worker attached, or shall be designed, installed, and used under supervision of a qualified person as part of a complete personal fall protection system that maintains a safety factor of at least two.

(b) *Personal fall arrest systems.* All components of a personal fall arrest system shall conform to the following standards:

(1) Lanyards and vertical lifelines that tie off one bridge worker shall have a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds.

(2) Self-retracting lifelines and lanyards that automatically limit free fall distance to two feet or less shall have components capable of sustaining a minimum static tensile load of 3,000 pounds applied to the device with the lifeline or lanyard in the fully extended position.

(3) Self-retracting lifelines and lanyards that do not limit free fall distance to two feet or less, ripstitch, and tearing and deformed lanyards shall be capable of withstanding 5,000 pounds applied to the device with the lifeline or lanyard in the fully extended position.

(4) Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, and used under the supervision of a competent person, as part of a complete personal fall arrest system that maintains a safety factor of at least two.

(5) Lifelines shall not be made of natural fiber rope.

(6) Body belts shall not be used as components of personal fall arrest systems.

(7) The personal fall arrest system shall limit the maximum arresting force on a bridge worker to 1,800 pounds when used with a body harness.

(8) The personal fall arrest system shall bring a bridge worker to a complete stop and limit maximum deceleration distance a bridge worker travels to 3.5 feet.

(9) The personal fall arrest system shall have sufficient strength to withstand twice the potential impact energy of a bridge worker free falling a distance of six feet, or the free fall distance permitted by the system, whichever is less.

(10) The personal fall arrest system shall be arranged so that a bridge worker cannot free fall more than six feet and cannot contact the ground or any lower horizontal surface of the bridge.

(11) Personal fall arrest systems shall be worn with the attachment point of the body harness located in the center of the wearer's back near shoulder level, or above the wearer's head.

(12) When vertical lifelines are used, each bridge worker shall be provided with a separate lifeline.

(13) Devices used to connect to a horizontal lifeline that may become a vertical lifeline shall be capable of locking in either direction.

(14) Dee-rings and snap-hooks shall be capable of sustaining a minimum tensile load of 3,600 pounds without cracking, breaking, or taking permanent deformation.

(15) Dee-rings and snap-hooks shall be capable of sustaining a minimum tensile load of 5,000 pounds.

(16) Snap-hooks shall not be connected to each other.

(17) Snap-hooks shall be dimensionally compatible with the member to which they are connected to prevent unintentional disengagement, or shall be a locking snap-hook designed to prevent unintentional disengagement.

(18) Unless of a locking type, snap-hooks shall not be engaged:

(i) Directly, next to a webbing, rope, or wire rope;

(ii) To each other;

(iii) To a dee-ring to which another snap-hook or other connector is attached;

(iv) To a horizontal lifeline; or

(v) To any object that is incompatibly shaped or dimensioned in relation to the snap-hook so that unintentional disengagement could occur.

(c) *Safety net systems.* Use of safety net systems shall conform to the following standards and practices:

(1) Safety nets shall be installed as close as practicable under the walking/working surface on which bridge workers are working, but shall not be installed more than 30 feet below such surface.

(2) If the distance from the working surface to the net exceeds 30 feet, bridge workers shall be protected by personal fall arrest systems.

(3) The safety net shall be installed such that any fall from the working surface to the net is unobstructed.

(4) Except as provided in this section, safety nets and net installations shall be drop-tested at the jobsite after initial installation and before being used as a fall protection system, whenever relocated, after major repair, and at six-month intervals if left in one place. The drop-test shall consist of a 400-pound bag of sand 30 inches, plus or minus two inches, in diameter dropped into the net from the highest (but not less than 3½ feet) working surface on which bridge workers are to be protected.

(i) When the railroad or railroad contractor demonstrates that a drop-test is not feasible and, as a result, the test is not performed, the railroad or railroad contractor, or designated competent person, shall certify that the net and its installation are in compliance with the provisions of this section by preparing a certification record prior to use of the net.

(ii) The certification shall include an identification of the net, the date it was determined that the net was in compliance with this section, and the signature of the person making this determination. Such person's signature shall certify that the net and its installation are in compliance with this section. The most recent certification for each net installation shall be available

at the jobsite where the subject net is located.

(5) Safety nets and their installations shall be capable of absorbing an impact force equal to that produced by the drop test specified in this section.

(6) The safety net shall be installed such that there is no contact with surfaces or structures below the net when subjected to an impact force equal to the drop test specified in this section.

(7) Safety nets shall extend outward from the outermost projection of the work surface as follows:

(i) When the vertical distance from the working level to the horizontal plane of the net is 5 feet or less, the minimum required horizontal distance of the outer edge of the net beyond the edge of the working surface is 8 feet.

(ii) When the vertical distance from the working level to the horizontal plane of the net is 5 feet, but less than 10 feet, the minimum required horizontal distance of the outer edge of the net beyond the edge of the working surface is 10 feet.

(iii) When the vertical distance from the working level to the horizontal plane of the net is more than 10 feet, the minimum required horizontal distance of the outer edge of the net beyond the edge of the working surface is 13 feet.

(8) Defective nets shall not be used. Safety nets shall be inspected at least once a week for mildew, wear, damage, and other deterioration. Defective components shall be removed permanently from service.

(9) Safety nets shall be inspected after any occurrence that could affect the integrity of the safety net system.

(10) Tools, scraps, or other materials that have fallen into the safety net shall be removed as soon as possible, and at least before the next work shift.

(11) Each safety net shall have a border rope for webbing with a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds.

(12) The maximum size of each safety net mesh opening shall not exceed 36 square inches and shall not be longer than 6 inches on any side measured center-to-center of mesh ropes or webbing. All mesh crossing shall be secured to prevent enlargement of the mesh opening.

(13) Connections between safety net panels shall be as strong as integral net components and shall be spaced not more than 6 inches apart.

[67 FR 1906, Jan. 15, 2002; 67 FR 11055, Mar. 12, 2002]

§ 214.107 Working over or adjacent to water.

(a) Bridge workers working over or adjacent to water with a depth of four feet or more, or where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided and shall use life vests or buoyant work vests in compliance with U.S. Coast Guard requirements in 46 CFR 160.047, 160.052, and 160.053. Life preservers in compliance with U.S. Coast Guard requirements in 46 CFR 160.055 shall also be within ready access. This section shall not apply to bridge workers using personal fall arrest systems or safety nets that comply with this subpart.

(b) Life vests or buoyant work vests shall not be required when bridge workers are conducting inspections that involve climbing structures above or below the bridge deck.

(c) Prior to each use, all flotation devices shall be inspected for defects that reduce their strength or bouyancy by designated individuals trained by the railroad or railroad contractor. Defective units shall not be used.

(d) Where life vests are required by paragraph (a) of this section, ring buoys with at least 90 feet of line shall be provided and readily available for emergency rescue operations. Distance between ring buoys shall not exceed 200 feet.

(e) Where life vests are required, at least one lifesaving skiff, inflatable boat, or equivalent device shall be immediately available. If it is determined by a competent person that environmental conditions, including weather, water speed, and terrain, merit additional protection, the skiff or boat shall be manned.

[57 FR 28127, June 24, 1992, as amended at 67 FR 1908, Jan. 15, 2002]

§ 214.109 Scaffolding.

(a) Scaffolding used in connection with railroad bridge maintenance, inspection, testing, and construction shall be constructed and maintained in

a safe condition and meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Each scaffold and scaffold component, except suspension ropes and guardrail systems, but including footings and anchorage, shall be capable of supporting, without failure, its own weight and at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that scaffold or scaffold component.

(2) Guardrail systems shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, a force of at least 200 pounds applied within two inches of the top edge, in any outward or downward direction, at any point along the top edge.

(3) Top edge height of toprails, or equivalent guardrail system member, shall be 42 inches, plus or minus three inches. Supports shall be at intervals not to exceed eight feet. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four inches in height.

(4) Midrails, screens, mesh, intermediate vertical members, solid panels, and equivalent structural members shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, a force of at least 150 pounds applied in any downward or outward direction at any point along the midrail or other member.

(5) Midrails shall be installed at a height midway between the top edge of the guardrail system and the walking/working level.

(b) Scaffolds shall not be altered or moved while they are occupied. This paragraph does not apply to vertical movements of mobile scaffolds that are designed to move vertically while occupied.

(c) An access ladder or equivalent safe access shall be provided.

(d) All exposed surfaces shall be prepared and cleared to prevent injury due to laceration, puncture, tripping, or falling hazard.

(e) All scaffold design, construction, and repair shall be completed by competent individuals trained and knowledgeable about design criteria, intended use, structural limitations, and procedures for proper repair.

(f) Manually propelled mobile ladder stands and scaffolds shall conform to the following:

(1) All manually propelled mobile ladder stands and scaffolds shall be capable of carrying the design load.

(2) All ladder stands, scaffolds, and scaffold components shall be capable of supporting, without failure, displacement, or settlement, its own weight and at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that ladder stand, scaffold, or scaffold component.

(3) All exposed surfaces shall be free from sharp edges or burrs.

(4) The maximum work level height shall not exceed four times the minimum or least base dimensions of any mobile ladder stand or scaffold. Where the basic mobile unit does not meet this requirement, suitable outrigger frames shall be employed to achieve this least base dimension, or equivalent provisions shall be made to guy or brace the unit against tipping.

(5) The minimum platform width for any work level shall not be less than 20 inches for mobile scaffolds (towers). Ladder stands shall have a minimum step width of 16 inches. The steps of ladder stands shall be fabricated from slip resistant treads.

(6) Guardrails and midrails shall conform to the requirements listed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(7) A climbing ladder or stairway shall be provided for proper access and egress, and shall be affixed or built into the scaffold and so located that in its use it will not have a tendency to tip the scaffold.

(8) Wheels or casters shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that component. All scaffold casters shall be provided with a positive wheel and/or swivel lock to prevent movement. Ladder stands shall have at least two of the four casters and shall be of the swivel type.

§ 214.111 Personal protective equipment, generally.

With the exception of foot protection, the railroad or railroad contractor shall provide and the bridge worker shall use appropriate personal protective equipment described in this subpart in all operations where there is exposure to hazardous conditions, or

where this subpart indicates the need for using such equipment to reduce the hazards to railroad bridge workers. The railroad or railroad contractor shall require the use of foot protection when the potential for foot injury exists.

[67 FR 1908, Jan. 15, 2002]

§ 214.113 Head protection.

(a) Railroad bridge workers working in areas where there is a possible danger of head injury from impact, or from falling or flying objects, or from electrical shock and burns, shall be provided and shall wear protective helmets.

(b) Helmets for the protection of railroad bridge workers against impact and penetration of falling and flying objects, or from high voltage electrical shock and burns shall conform to the national consensus standards for industrial head protection (American National Standards Institute, Z89.1–1986, Protective Headwear for Industrial Workers). This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036. Copies may be inspected at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 1120 Vermont Avenue NW., Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC.

[67 FR 1908, Jan. 15, 2002]

§ 214.115 Foot protection.

(a) The railroad or railroad contractor shall require railroad bridge workers to wear foot protection equipment when potential foot injury may result from impact, falling or flying objects, electrical shock or burns, or other hazardous condition.

(b) Safety-toe footwear for railroad bridge workers shall conform to the national consensus standards for safety-toe footwear (American National Standards Institute, American National Standard Z41–1991, Standard for Personal Protection-Protective Footwear). This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036. Copies may be inspected at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 1120 Vermont Avenue, Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., suite 700, Washington DC.

[67 FR 1908, Jan. 15, 2002]

§ 214.117 Eye and face protection.

(a) Railroad bridge workers shall be provided and shall wear eye and face protection equipment when potential eye or face injury may result from physical, chemical, or radiant agents.

(b) Eye and face protection equipment required by this section shall conform to the national consensus standards for occupational and educational eye and face protection (American National Standards Institute, Z87.1–1989, Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection). This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036. Copies may be inspected at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 1120 Vermont Avenue, Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC.

(c) Face and eye protection equipment required by this section shall be kept clean and in good repair. Use of equipment with structural or optical defects is prohibited.

(d) Railroad bridge workers whose vision requires the use of corrective lenses, when required by this section to wear eye protection, shall be protected by goggles or spectacles of one of the following types:

(i) Spectacles whose protective lenses provide optical correction the, frame of which includes shielding against objects reaching the wearer's eyes around the lenses;

(ii) Goggles that can be worn over corrective lenses without disturbing the adjustment of the lenses; or

(iii) Goggles that incorporate corrective lenses mounted behind the protective lenses.

[67 FR 1908, Jan. 15, 2002; 67 FR 11055, Mar. 12, 2002]

Subpart C—Roadway Worker Protection

SOURCE: 61 FR 65976, Dec. 16, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 214.301 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent accidents and casualties caused by moving railroad cars, locomotives or roadway maintenance machines striking roadway workers or roadway maintenance machines.

(b) This subpart prescribes minimum safety standards for roadway workers. Each railroad and railroad contractor may prescribe additional or more stringent operating rules, safety rules, and other special instructions that are consistent with this subpart.

(c) This subpart prescribes safety standards related to the movement of roadway maintenance machines where such movements affect the safety of roadway workers. This subpart does not otherwise affect movements of roadway maintenance machines that are conducted under the authority of a train dispatcher, a control operator, or the operating rules of the railroad.

§ 214.302 Information collection requirements.

(a) The information collection requirements of this part were reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, Public Law 104–13, § 2, 109 Stat.163 (1995) (codified as revised at 44 U.S.C. §§ 3501–3520), and are assigned OMB control number 2130–0539. FRA may not conduct or sponsor and a respondent is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: §§ 214.303, 214.307, 214.309, 214.311, 214.313, 214.315, 214.319, 214.321, 214.323, 214.325, 214.327, 214.329, 214.331, 214.335, 214.341.

§ 214.303 Railroad on-track safety programs, generally.

(a) Each railroad to which this part applies shall adopt and implement a program that will afford on-track safety to all roadway workers whose duties are performed on that railroad. Each such program shall provide for the levels of protection specified in this subpart.

(b) Each on-track safety program adopted to comply with this part shall include procedures to be used by each railroad for monitoring effectiveness of and compliance with the program.

§ 214.305 Compliance dates.

Each program adopted by a railroad shall comply not later than the date specified in the following schedule:

(a) For each Class I railroad (including National Railroad Passenger Corporation) and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area, March 15, 1997.

(b) For each Class II railroad, April 15, 1997.

(c) For each Class III railroad, switching and terminal railroad, and any railroad not otherwise classified, May 15, 1997.

(d) For each railroad commencing operations after the pertinent date specified in this section, the date on which operations commence.

§ 214.307 Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA.

(a) Each railroad shall notify, in writing, the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, RRS–15, 400 Seventh Street SW, Washington, DC 20590, not less than one month before its on-track safety program becomes effective. The notification shall include the effective date of the program, the address of the office at which the program documents are available for review and photocopying by representatives of the Federal Railroad Administrator, and the name, title, address and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with regard to review of the program. This notification procedure shall also apply to subsequent changes

to a railroad's on-track safety program.

(b) After receipt of the notification from the railroad, the Federal Railroad Administration will conduct a formal review of the on-track safety program. The Federal Railroad Administration will notify the primary railroad contact person of the results of the review, in writing, whether the on-track safety program or changes to the program have been approved by the Administrator, and if not approved, the specific points in which the program or changes are deficient.

(c) A railroad's on-track safety program will take effect by the established compliance dates in §214.305, without regard to the date of review or approval by the Federal Railroad Administration. Changes to a railroad's program will take effect on dates established by each railroad without regard to the date of review and approval by the Federal Railroad Administration.

§214.309 On-track safety program documents.

Rules and operating procedures governing track occupancy and protection shall be maintained together in one manual and be readily available to all roadway workers. Each roadway worker responsible for the on-track safety of others, and each lone worker, shall be provided with and shall maintain a copy of the program document.

§214.311 Responsibility of employers.

(a) Each employer is responsible for the understanding and compliance by its employees with its rules and the requirements of this part.

(b) Each employer shall guarantee each employee the absolute right to challenge in good faith whether the on-track safety procedures to be applied at the job location comply with the rules of the operating railroad, and to remain clear of the track until the challenge is resolved.

(c) Each employer shall have in place a written procedure to achieve prompt and equitable resolution of challenges made in accordance with §§214.311(b) and 214.313(d).

§214.313 Responsibility of individual roadway workers.

(a) Each roadway worker is responsible for following the on-track safety rules of the railroad upon which the roadway worker is located.

(b) A roadway worker shall not foul a track except when necessary for the performance of duty.

(c) Each roadway worker is responsible to ascertain that on-track safety is being provided before fouling a track.

(d) Each roadway worker may refuse any directive to violate an on-track safety rule, and shall inform the employer in accordance with §214.311 whenever the roadway worker makes a good faith determination that on-track safety provisions to be applied at the job location do not comply with the rules of the operating railroad.

§214.315 Supervision and communication.

(a) When an employer assigns duties to a roadway worker that call for that employee to foul a track, the employer shall provide the employee with a job briefing that includes information on the means by which on-track safety is to be provided, and instruction on the on-track safety procedures to be followed.

(b) A job briefing for on-track safety shall be deemed complete only after the roadway worker has acknowledged understanding of the on-track safety procedures and instructions presented.

(c) Every roadway work group whose duties require fouling a track shall have one roadway worker designated by the employer to provide on-track safety for all members of the group. The designated person shall be qualified under the rules of the railroad that conducts train operations on those tracks to provide the protection necessary for on-track safety of each individual in the group. The responsible person may be designated generally, or specifically for a particular work situation.

(d) Before any member of a roadway work group fouls a track, the designated person providing on-track safety for the group under paragraph (c) of this section shall inform each roadway

worker of the on- track safety procedures to be used and followed during the performance of the work at that time and location. Each roadway worker shall again be so informed at any time the on-track safety procedures change during the work period. Such information shall be given to all roadway workers affected before the change is effective, except in cases of emergency. Any roadway workers who, because of an emergency, cannot be notified in advance shall be immediately warned to leave the fouling space and shall not return to the fouling space until on-track safety is re-established.

(e) Each lone worker shall communicate at the beginning of each duty period with a supervisor or another designated employee to receive a job briefing and to advise of his or her planned itinerary and the procedures that he or she intends to use for on-track safety. When communication channels are disabled, the job briefing shall be conducted as soon as possible after the beginning of the work period when communications are restored.

§ 214.317 On-track safety procedures, generally.

Each employer subject to the provisions of this part shall provide on-track safety for roadway workers by adopting a program that contains specific rules for protecting roadway workers that comply with the provisions of §§ 214.319 through 214.337 of this part.

§ 214.319 Working limits, generally.

Working limits established on controlled track shall conform to the provisions of § 214.321 Exclusive track occupancy, or § 214.323 Foul time, or § 214.325 Train coordination. Working limits established on non-controlled track shall conform to the provision of § 214.327 Inaccessible track. Working limits established under any procedure shall, in addition, conform to the following provisions:

(a) Only a roadway worker who is qualified in accordance with § 214.353 of this part shall establish or have control over working limits for the purpose of establishing on-track safety.

(b) Only one roadway worker shall have control over working limits on any one segment of track.

(c) All affected roadway workers shall be notified before working limits are released for the operation of trains. Working limits shall not be released until all affected roadway workers have either left the track or have been afforded on-track safety through train approach warning in accordance with § 214.329 of this subpart.

§ 214.321 Exclusive track occupancy.

Working limits established on controlled track through the use of exclusive track occupancy procedures shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) The track within working limits shall be placed under the control of one roadway worker by either:

(1) Authority issued to the roadway worker in charge by the train dispatcher or control operator who controls train movements on that track,

(2) Flagmen stationed at each entrance to the track within working limits and instructed by the roadway worker in charge to permit the movement of trains and equipment into the working limits only as permitted by the roadway worker in charge, or

(3) The roadway worker in charge causing fixed signals at each entrance to the working limits to display an aspect indicating ''Stop.''

(b) An authority for exclusive track occupancy given to the roadway worker in charge of the working limits shall be transmitted on a written or printed document directly, by relay through a designated employee, in a data transmission, or by oral communication, to the roadway worker by the train dispatcher or control operator in charge of the track.

(1) Where authority for exclusive track occupancy is transmitted orally, the authority shall be written as received by the roadway worker in charge and repeated to the issuing employee for verification.

(2) The roadway worker in charge of the working limits shall maintain possession of the written or printed authority for exclusive track occupancy while the authority for the working limits is in effect.

(3) The train dispatcher or control operator in charge of the track shall make a written or electronic record of all authorities issued to establish exclusive track occupancy.

(c) The extent of working limits established through exclusive track occupancy shall be defined by one of the following physical features clearly identifiable to a locomotive engineer or other person operating a train or railroad equipment:

(1) A flagman with instructions and capability to hold all trains and equipment clear of the working limits;

(2) A fixed signal that displays an aspect indicating ''Stop'';

(3) A station shown in the time-table, and identified by name with a sign, beyond which train movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system.

(4) A clearly identifiable milepost sign beyond which train movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system; or

(5) A clearly identifiable physical location prescribed by the operating rules of the railroad that trains may not pass without proper authority.

(d) Movements of trains and roadway maintenance machines within working limits established through exclusive track occupancy shall be made only under the direction of the roadway worker having control over the working limits. Such movements shall be restricted speed unless a higher speed has been specifically authorized by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits.

§ 214.323 Foul time.

Working limits established on controlled track through the use of foul time procedures shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Foul time may be given orally or in writing by the train dispatcher or control operator only after that employee has withheld the authority of all trains to move into or within the working limits during the foul time period.

(b) Each roadway worker to whom foul time is transmitted orally shall repeat the track number, track limits and time limits of the foul time to the issuing employee for verification before the foul time becomes effective.

(c) The train dispatcher or control operator shall not permit the movement of trains or other on-track equipment onto the working limits protected by foul time until the roadway worker who obtained the foul time has reported clear of the track.

§ 214.325 Train coordination.

Working limits established by a roadway worker through the use of train coordination shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Working limits established by train coordination shall be within the segments of track or tracks upon which only one train holds exclusive authority to move.

(b) The roadway worker who establishes working limits by train coordination shall communicate with a member of the crew of the train holding the exclusive authority to move, and shall determine that:

(1) The train is visible to the roadway worker who is establishing the working limits,

(2) The train is stopped,

(3) Further movements of the train will be made only as permitted by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits while the working limits remain in effect, and

(4) The crew of the train will not give up its exclusive authority to move until the working limits have been released to the train crew by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits.

§ 214.327 Inaccessible track.

(a) Working limits on non-controlled track shall be established by rendering the track within working limits physically inaccessible to trains at each possible point of entry by one of the following features:

(1) A flagman with instructions and capability to hold all trains and equipment clear of the working limits;

(2) A switch or derail aligned to prevent access to the working limits and secured with an effective securing device by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits;

(3) A discontinuity in the rail that precludes passage of trains or engines into the working limits;

(4) Working limits on controlled track that connects directly with the inaccessible track, established by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits on the inaccessible track; or

(5) A remotely controlled switch aligned to prevent access to the working limits and secured by the control operator of such remotely controlled switch by application of a locking or blocking device to the control of that switch, when:

(i) The control operator has secured the remotely controlled switch by applying a locking or blocking device to the control of the switch, and

(ii) The control operator has notified the roadway worker who has established the working limits that the requested protection has been provided, and

(iii) The control operator is not permitted to remove the locking or blocking device from the control of the switch until receiving permission to do so from the roadway worker who established the working limits.

(b) Trains and roadway maintenance machines within working limits established by means of inaccessible track shall move only under the direction of the roadway worker in charge of the working limits, and shall move at restricted speed.

(c) No operable locomotives or other items of on-track equipment, except those present or moving under the direction of the roadway worker in charge of the working limits, shall be located within working limits established by means of inaccessible track.

§ 214.329 Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts.

Roadway workers in a roadway work group who foul any track outside of working limits shall be given warning of approaching trains by one or more watchmen/lookouts in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) Train approach warning shall be given in sufficient time to enable each roadway worker to move to and occupy a previously arranged place of safety not less than 15 seconds before a train moving at the maximum speed authorized on that track can pass the location of the roadway worker.

(b) Watchmen/lookouts assigned to provide train approach warning shall devote full attention to detecting the approach of trains and communicating a warning thereof, and shall not be assigned any other duties while functioning as watchmen/lookouts.

(c) The means used by a watchman/lookout to communicate a train approach warning shall be distinctive and shall clearly signify to all recipients of the warning that a train or other on-track equipment is approaching.

(d) Every roadway worker who depends upon train approach warning for on-track safety shall maintain a position that will enable him or her to receive a train approach warning communicated by a watchman/lookout at any time while on-track safety is provided by train approach warning.

(e) Watchmen/lookouts shall communicate train approach warnings by a means that does not require a warned employee to be looking in any particular direction at the time of the warning, and that can be detected by the warned employee regardless of noise or distraction of work.

(f) Every roadway worker who is assigned the duties of a watchman/lookout shall first be trained, qualified and designated in writing by the employer to do so in accordance with the provisions of § 214.349.

(g) Every watchman/lookout shall be provided by the employer with the equipment necessary for compliance with the on-track safety duties which the watchman/lookout will perform.

§ 214.331 Definite train location.

A roadway worker may establish on-track safety by using definite train location only where permitted by and in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) A Class I railroad or a commuter railroad may only use definite train location to establish on-track safety at points where such procedures were in use on January 15, 1997.

(b) Each Class I or commuter railroad shall include in its on-track safety program for approval by FRA in accordance with § 214.307 of this part a schedule for phase-out of the use of definite

train location to establish on-track safety.

(c) A railroad other than a Class I or commuter railroad may use definite train location to establish on-track safety on subdivisions only where:

(1) Such procedures were in use on January 15, 1997, or

(2) The number of trains operated on the subdivision does not exceed:

(i) Three during any nine-hour period in which roadway workers are on duty, and

(ii) Four during any twelve-hour period in which roadway workers are on duty.

(d) Definite train location shall only be used to establish on-track safety according to the following provisions:

(1) Definite train location information shall be issued only by the one train dispatcher who is designated to authorize train movements over the track for which the information is provided.

(2) A definite train location list shall indicate all trains to be operated on the track for which the list is provided, during the time for which the list is effective.

(3) Trains not shown on the definite train location list shall not be operated on the track for which the list is provided, during the time for which the list is effective, until each roadway worker to whom the list has been issued has been notified of the train movement, has acknowledged the notification to the train dispatcher, and has canceled the list. A list thus canceled shall then be invalid for on-track safety.

(4) Definite train location shall not be used to establish on-track safety within the limits of a manual interlocking, or on track over which train movements are governed by a Traffic Control System or by a Manual Block System.

(5) Roadway workers using definite train location for on-track safety shall not foul a track within ten minutes before the earliest time that a train is due to depart the last station at which time is shown in approach to the roadway worker's location nor until that train has passed the location of the roadway worker.

(6) A railroad shall not permit a train to depart a location designated in a definite train location list before the time shown therein.

(7) Each roadway worker who uses definite train location to establish on-track safety must be qualified on the relevant physical characteristics of the territory for which the train location information is provided.

§ 214.333 Informational line-ups of trains.

(a) A railroad is permitted to include informational line-ups of trains in its on-track safety program for use only on subdivisions of that railroad upon which such procedure was in effect on March 14, 1996.

(b) Each procedure for the use of informational line-ups of trains found in an on-track safety program shall include all provisions necessary to protect roadway workers using the procedure against being struck by trains or other on-track equipment.

(c) Each on-track safety program that provides for the use of informational line-ups shall include a schedule for discontinuance of the procedure by a definite date.

§ 214.335 On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups.

(a) No employer subject to the provisions of this part shall require or permit a roadway worker who is a member of a roadway work group to foul a track unless on-track safety is provided by either working limits, train approach warning, or definite train location in accordance with the applicable provisions of §§ 214.319, 214.321, 213.323, 214.325, 214.327, 214.329 and 214.331 of this part.

(b) No roadway worker who is a member of a roadway work group shall foul a track without having been informed by the roadway worker responsible for the on-track safety of the roadway work group that on-track safety is provided.

(c) Roadway work groups engaged in large-scale maintenance or construction shall be provided with train approach warning in accordance with § 214.327 for movements on adjacent tracks that are not included within working limits.

§ 214.337 On-track safety procedures for lone workers.

(a) A lone worker who fouls a track while performing routine inspection or minor correction may use individual train detection to establish on-track safety only where permitted by this section and the on-track safety program of the railroad.

(b) A lone worker retains an absolute right to use on-track safety procedures other than individual train detection if he or she deems it necessary, and to occupy a place of safety until such other form of on-track safety can be established.

(c) Individual train detection may be used to establish on-track safety only:

(1) By a lone worker who has been trained, qualified, and designated to do so by the employer in accordance with § 214.347 of this subpart;

(2) While performing routine inspection and minor correction work;

(3) On track outside the limits of a manual interlocking, a controlled point, or a remotely controlled hump yard facility;

(4) Where the lone worker is able to visually detect the approach of a train moving at the maximum speed authorized on that track, and move to a previously determined place of safety, not less than 15 seconds before the train would arrive at the location of the lone worker;

(5) Where no power-operated tools or roadway maintenance machines are in use within the hearing of the lone worker; and

(6) Where the ability of the lone worker to hear and see approaching trains and other on-track equipment is not impaired by background noise, lights, precipitation, fog, passing trains, or any other physical conditions.

(d) The place of safety to be occupied by a lone worker upon the approach of a train may not be on a track, unless working limits are established on that track.

(e) A lone worker using individual train detection for on-track safety while fouling a track may not occupy a position or engage in any activity that would interfere with that worker's ability to maintain a vigilant lookout for, and detect the approach of, a train moving in either direction as prescribed in this section.

(f) A lone worker who uses individual train detection to establish on-track safety shall first complete a written Statement of On-track Safety. The Statement shall designate the limits of the track for which it is prepared and the date and time for which it is valid. The statement shall show the maximum authorized speed of trains within the limits for which it is prepared, and the sight distance that provides the required warning of approaching trains. The lone worker using individual train detection to establish on-track safety shall produce the Statement of On-track Safety when requested by a representative of the Federal Railroad Administrator.

§ 214.339 Audible warning from trains.

Each railroad shall require that the locomotive whistle be sounded, and the locomotive bell be rung, by trains approaching roadway workers on or about the track. Such audible warning shall not substitute for on-track safety procedures prescribed in this part.

§ 214.341 Roadway maintenance machines.

(a) Each employer shall include in its on-track safety program specific provisions for the safety of roadway workers who operate or work near roadway maintenance machines. Those provisions shall address:

(1) Training and qualification of operators of roadway maintenance machines.

(2) Establishment and issuance of safety procedures both for general application and for specific types of machines.

(3) Communication between machine operators and roadway workers assigned to work near or on roadway maintenance machines.

(4) Spacing between machines to prevent collisions.

(5) Space between machines and roadway workers to prevent personal injury.

(6) Maximum working and travel speeds for machines dependent upon weather, visibility, and stopping capabilities.

(b) Instructions for the safe operation of each roadway machine shall be provided and maintained with each machine large enough to carry the instruction document.

(1) No roadway worker shall operate a roadway maintenance machine without having been trained in accordance with § 214.355.

(2) No roadway worker shall operate a roadway maintenance machine without having complete knowledge of the safety instructions applicable to that machine.

(3) No employer shall assign roadway workers to work near roadway machines unless the roadway worker has been informed of the safety procedures applicable to persons working near the roadway machines and has acknowledged full understanding.

(c) Components of roadway maintenance machines shall be kept clear of trains passing on adjacent tracks. Where operating conditions permit roadway maintenance machines to be less than four feet from the rail of an adjacent track, the on-track safety program of the railroad shall include the procedural instructions necessary to provide adequate clearance between the machine and passing trains.

§ 214.343 Training and qualification, general.

(a) No employer shall assign an employee to perform the duties of a roadway worker, and no employee shall accept such assignment, unless that employee has received training in the on-track safety procedures associated with the assignment to be performed, and that employee has demonstrated the ability to fulfill the responsibilities for on-track safety that are required of an individual roadway worker performing that assignment.

(b) Each employer shall provide to all roadway workers in its employ initial or recurrent training once every calendar year on the on-track safety rules and procedures that they are required to follow.

(c) Railroad employees other than roadway workers, who are associated with on-track safety procedures, and whose primary duties are concerned with the movement and protection of trains, shall be trained to perform their functions related to on-track safety through the training and qualification procedures prescribed by the operating railroad for the primary position of the employee, including maintenance of records and frequency of training.

(d) Each employer of roadway workers shall maintain written or electronic records of each roadway worker qualification in effect. Each record shall include the name of the employee, the type of qualification made, and the most recent date of qualification. These records shall be kept available for inspection and photocopying by the Federal Railroad Administrator during regular business hours.

§ 214.345 Training for all roadway workers.

The training of all roadway workers shall include, as a minimum, the following:

(a) Recognition of railroad tracks and understanding of the space around them within which on-track safety is required.

(b) The functions and responsibilities of various persons involved with on-track safety procedures.

(c) Proper compliance with on-track safety instructions given by persons performing or responsible for on-track safety functions.

(d) Signals given by watchmen/lookouts, and the proper procedures upon receiving a train approach warning from a lookout.

(e) The hazards associated with working on or near railroad tracks, including review of on-track safety rules and procedures.

§ 214.347 Training and qualification for lone workers.

Each lone worker shall be trained and qualified by the employer to establish on-track safety in accordance with the requirements of this section, and must be authorized to do so by the railroad that conducts train operations on those tracks.

(a) The training and qualification for lone workers shall include, as a minimum, consideration of the following factors:

(1) Detection of approaching trains and prompt movement to a place of safety upon their approach.

(2) Determination of the distance along the track at which trains must be visible in order to provide the prescribed warning time.

(3) Rules and procedures prescribed by the railroad for individual train detection, establishment of working limits, and definite train location.

(4) On-track safety procedures to be used in the territory on which the employee is to be qualified and permitted to work alone.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a lone worker shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

§ 214.349 Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts.

(a) The training and qualification for roadway workers assigned the duties of watchmen/lookouts shall include, as a minimum, consideration of the following factors:

(1) Detection and recognition of approaching trains.

(2) Effective warning of roadway workers of the approach of trains.

(3) Determination of the distance along the track at which trains must be visible in order to provide the prescribed warning time.

(4) Rules and procedures of the railroad to be used for train approach warning.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a watchman/lookout shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

§ 214.351 Training and qualification of flagmen.

(a) The training and qualification for roadway workers assigned the duties of flagmen shall include, as a minimum, the content and application of the operating rules of the railroad pertaining to giving proper stop signals to trains and holding trains clear of working limits.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a flagman shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

§ 214.353 Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups.

(a) The training and qualification of roadway workers who provide for the on-track safety of groups of roadway workers through establishment of working limits or the assignment and supervision of watchmen/lookouts or flagmen shall include, as a minimum:

(1) All the on-track safety training and qualification required of the roadway workers to be supervised and protected.

(2) The content and application of the operating rules of the railroad pertaining to the establishment of working limits.

(3) The content and application of the rules of the railroad pertaining to the establishment or train approach warning.

(4) The relevant physical characteristics of the territory of the railroad upon which the roadway worker is qualified.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a roadway worker to provide on track safety for groups shall be evidenced by a recorded examination.

§ 214.355 Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines.

(a) The training and qualification of roadway workers who operate roadway maintenance machines shall include, as a minimum:

(1) Procedures to prevent a person from being struck by the machine when the machine is in motion or operation.

(2) Procedures to prevent any part of the machine from being struck by a train or other equipment on another track.

(3) Procedures to provide for stopping the machine short of other machines or obstructions on the track.

(4) Methods to determine safe operating procedures for each machine that the operator is expected to operate.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a roadway worker to operate roadway maintenance machines shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

APPENDIX A TO PART 214—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful
Subpart B—Bridge Worker Safety Standards		
214.103 Fall protection:		
(i) Failure to provide fall protection	$5,000	$10,000
(ii) Failure to use fall protection	.....	2,500
214.105 Standards and practices:		
(a) General:		
(1) Fall protection used for other purposes	2,500	5,000
(2) Failure to remove from service	2,500	5,000
(3) Failure to protect from deterioration	2,500	5,000
(4) Failure to inspect and remove	5,000	10,000
(5) Failure to train	5,000	10,000
(6) Failure to provide for prompt rescue	5,000	10,000
(7) Failure to prevent damage	2,500	5,000
(8) Failure to use proper connectors	2,500	5,000
(9) Failure to use proper anchorages	2,500	5,000
(b) Fall arrest system:		
(1)–(17) Failure to provide conforming equipment	2,500	5,000
(c) Safety net systems:		
(1) Failure to install close to workplace	2,500	5,000
(2) Failure to provide fall arrest if over 30 feet	5,000	10,000
(3) Failure to provide for unobstructed fall	5,000	10,000
(4) Failure to test	2,500	5,000
(5) Failure to use proper equipment	2,500	5,000
(6) Failure to prevent contact with surface below	5,000	10,000
(7) Failure to properly install	5,000	10,000
(8) Failure to remove defective nets	5,000	10,000
(9) Failure to inspect	5,000	10,000
(10) Failure to remove objects	1,000	2,500
(11)–(13) Failure to use conforming equipment	2,500	10,000
214.107 Working over water:		
(a)(i) Failure to provide life vest	5,000	10,000
(ii) Failure to use life vest	.....	1,500
(c) Failure to inspect	2,500	5,000
(e)(i) Failure to provide ring bouys	5,000	10,000
(ii) Failure to use ring bouys	.....	1,500
(f)(i) Failure to provide skiff	1,000	2,500
(ii) Failure to use skiff	.....	1,500
214.109 Scaffolding:		
(a)–(f) Failure to provide conforming equipment	2,500	5,000
214.113 Head protection:		
(a)(i) Failure to provide	2,500	5,000
(ii) Failure to use	.....	1,500
(b) or (c) Failure to provide conforming equipment	2,500	5,000
214.115 Foot protection:		
(a)(i) Failure to require use of	2,500	5,000
(ii) Failure to use	.....	1,500
214.117 Eye and face protection:		
(a)(i) Failure to provide	2,500	5,000
(ii) Failure to use	.....	1,500
(b) Failure to use conforming equipment	2,500	5,000
(c) Use of defective equipment	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to provide for corrective lenses	2,500	5,000
Subpart C— Roadway Worker Protection Rule		
214.303 Railroad on-track safety programs, generally:		
(a) Failure of a railroad to implement an On-track Safety Program	10,000	20,000
(b) On-track Safety Program of a railroad includes no internal monitoring procedure	5,000	10,000
214.305 Compliance Dates:		
Failure of a railroad to comply by the specified dates	5,000	10,000
214.307 Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA:		
(a)(i) Failure to notify FRA of adoption of On-track Safety Program	1,000	5,000
(ii) Failure to designate primary person to contact for program review	1,000	2,000
214.309 On-track safety program documents:		
(1) On-track Safety Manual not provided to prescribed employees	2,000	5,000
(2) On-track Safety Program documents issued in fragments	2,000	5,000
214.311 Responsibility of employers:		
(b) Roadway worker required by employer to foul a track during an unresolved challenge	5,000	10,000
(c) Roadway workers not provided with written procedure to resolve challenges of on-track safety procedures	5,000	10,000
214.313 Responsibility of individual roadway workers:		
(b) Roadway worker fouling a track when not necessary in the performance of duty	.....	1,000
(c) Roadway worker fouling a track without ascertaining that provision is made for on-track safety	.....	1,500

Section	Violation	Willful
(d) Roadway worker failing to notify employer of determination of improper on-track safety provisions	.....	3,000
214.315 Supervision and communication:		
(a) Failure of employer to provide job briefing	2,000	10,000
(b) Incomplete job briefing	2,000	5,000
(c)(i) Failure to designate roadway worker in charge of roadway work group	2,000	5,000
(ii) Designation of more than one roadway worker in charge of one roadway work group	1,000	2,000
(iii) Designation of non-qualified roadway worker in charge of roadway work group	3,000	6,000
(d)(i) Failure to notify roadway workers of on-track safety procedures in effect	3,000	6,000
(ii) Incorrect information provided to roadway workers regarding on-track safety procedures in effect	3,000	6,000
(iii) Failure to notify roadway workers of change in on-track safety procedures	3,000	6,000
(e)(i) Failure of lone worker to communicate with designated employee for daily job briefing	.....	1,500
(ii) Failure of employer to provide means for lone worker to receive daily job briefing	3,000	6,000
214.317 On-track safety procedures, generally:		
On-track safety rules conflict with this part	5,000	10,000
214.319 Working limits, generally:		
(a) Non-qualified roadway worker in charge of working limits	5,000	10,000
(b) More than one roadway worker in charge of working limits on the same track segment	2,000	5,000
(c)(1) Working limits released without notifying all affected roadway workers	5,000	10,000
(2) Working limits released before all affected roadway workers are otherwise protected	5,000	10,000
214.321 Exclusive track occupancy:		
(b) Improper transmission of authority for exclusive track occupancy	2,000	5,000
(b)(1) Failure to repeat authority for exclusive track occupancy to issuing employee	.....	1,500
(2) Failure to retain possession of written authority for exclusive track occupancy	.....	1,000
(3) Failure to record authority for exclusive track occupancy when issued	.....	2,000
(c) Limits of exclusive track occupancy not identified by proper physical features	2,000	4,000
(d)(1) Movement authorized into limits of exclusive track occupancy without authority of roadway worker in charge	5,000	10,000
(2) Movement authorized within limits of exclusive track occupancy without authority of roadway worker in charge	5,000	10,000
(3) Movement within limits of exclusive track occupancy exceeding restricted speed without authority of roadway worker in charge	5,000	10,000
214.323 Foul time:		
(a) Foul time authority overlapping movement authority of train or equipment	5,000	10,000
(b) Failure to repeat foul time authority to issuing employee	.....	1,500
214.325 Train coordination:		
(a) Train coordination limits established where more than one train is authorized to operate	1,500	4,000
(b)(1) Train coordination established with train not visible to roadway worker at the time	.....	1,500
(2) Train coordination established with moving train	.....	1,500
(3) Coordinated train moving without authority of roadway worker in charge	2,000	5,000
(4) Coordinated train releasing movement authority while working limits are in effect	3,000	6,000
214.327 Inaccessible track:		
(a) Improper control of entry to inaccessible track	3,000	6,000
(5) Remotely controlled switch not properly secured by control operator	3,000	6,000
(b) Train or equipment moving within inaccessible track limits without permission of roadway worker in charge	3,000	6,000
(c) Unauthorized train or equipment located within inaccessible track limits	2,000	5,000
214.329 Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts:		
(a) Failure to give timely warning of approaching train	.....	5,000
(b)(1) Failure of watchman/lookout to give full attention to detecting approach of train	.....	3,000
(2) Assignment of other duties to watchman/lookout	3,000	5,000
(c) Failure to provide proper warning signal devices	2,000	5,000
(d) Failure to maintain position to receive train approach warning signal	.....	2,000
(e) Failure to communicate proper warning signal	1,500	3,000
(f)(1) Assignment of non-qualified person as watchman/lookout	3,000	5,000
(2) Non-qualified person accepting assignment as watchman/lookout	.....	1,500
(g) Failure to properly equip a watchman/lookout	2,000	4,000
214.331 Definite train location:		
(a) Definite train location established where prohibited	3,000	5,000
(b) Failure to phase out definite train location by required date	3,000	5,000
(d)(1) Train location information issued by unauthorized person	2,000	5,000
(2) Failure to include all trains operated on train location list	3,000	5,000
(5) Failure to clear a by ten minutes at the last station at which time is shown	.....	2,000
(6) Train passing station before time shown in train location list	3,000	5,000
(7) Non-qualified person using definite train location to establish on- track safety	2,000	3,000
214.333 Informational line-ups of trains:		
(a) Informational line-ups of trains used for on-track safety where prohibited	3,000	5,000
(b) Informational line-up procedures inadequate to protect roadway workers	5,000	10,000
(c) Failure to discontinue informational line-ups by required date	5,000	10,000
214.335 On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups :		
(a) Failure to provide on-track safety for a member of a roadway work group	3,000	5,000
(b) Member of roadway work group fouling a track without authority of employee in charge	.....	2,000
(c) Failure to provide train approach warning or working limits on adjacent track where required	3,000	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful
214.337 On-track safety procedures for lone workers:		
(b) Failure by employer to permit individual discretion in use of individual train detection	5,000	10,000
(c)(1) Individual train detection used by non-qualified employee	2,000	4,000
(2) Use of individual train detection while engaged in heavy or distracting work		2,000
(3) Use of individual train detection in controlled point or manual interlocking		2,000
(4) Use of individual train detection with insufficient visibility		2,000
(5) Use of individual train detection with interfering noise		2,000
(6) Use of individual train detection while a train is passing		3,000
(d) Failure to maintain access to place of safety clear of live tracks		2,000
(e) Lone worker unable to maintain vigilant lookout		2,000
(f)(1) Failure to prepare written statement of on-track safety		1,500
(2) Incomplete written statement of on-track safety		1,000
(3) Failure to produce written statement of on-track safety to FRA		1,500
214.339 Audible warning from trains:		
(a) Failure to require audible warning from trains	2,000	4,000
(b) Failure of train to give audible warning where required	1,000	3,000
214.341 Roadway maintenance machines:		
(a) Failure of on-track safety program to include provisions for safety near roadway maintenance machines	3,000	5,000
(b) Failure to provide operating instructions	2,000	4,000
(1) Assignment of non-qualified employee to operate machine	2,000	5,000
(2) Operator unfamiliar with safety instructions for machine	2,000	5,000
(3) Roadway worker working with unfamiliar machine	2,000	5,000
(c) Roadway maintenance machine not clear of passing trains	3,000	6,000
214.343 Training and qualification, general:		
(a)(1) Failure of railroad program to include training provisions	5,000	10,000
(2) Failure to provide initial training	3,000	6,000
(b) Failure to provide annual training	2,500	5,000
(c) Assignment of non-qualified railroad employees to provide on-track safety	4,000	8,000
(d)(1) Failure to maintain records of qualifications	2,000	4,000
(2) Incomplete records of qualifications	1,000	3,000
(3) Failure to provide records of qualifications to FRA	2,000	4,000
214.345 Training for all roadway workers		
214.347 Training and qualification for lone workers		
214.349 Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts		
214.351 Training and qualification of flagmen		
214.353 Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups		
214.355 Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines		

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

[57 FR 28127, June 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 65981, Dec. 16, 1996; 63 FR 11620, Mar. 10, 1998]

PART 215—RAILROAD FREIGHT CAR SAFETY STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
215.1 Scope of part.
215.3 Application.
215.5 Definitions.
215.7 Prohibited acts.
215.9 Movement of defective cars for repair.
215.11 Designated inspectors.
215.13 Pre-departure inspection.
215.15 Periodic inspection.

Subpart B—Freight Car Components

215.101 Scope.

SUSPENSION SYSTEM

215.103 Defective wheel.
215.105 Defective axle.
215.107 Defective plain bearing box: General.
215.109 Defective plain bearing box: Journal lubrication system.
215.111 Defective plain bearing.
215.113 Defective plain bearing wedge.
215.115 Defective roller bearing.
215.117 Defective roller bearing adapter.
215.119 Defective freight car truck.

CAR BODIES

215.121 Defective car body.

DRAFT SYSTEM

215.123 Defective couplers.
215.125 Defective uncoupling device.
215.127 Defective draft arrangement.
215.129 Defective cushioning device.

Subpart C—Restricted Equipment

215.201 Scope.
215.203 Restricted cars.

Subpart D—Stenciling

215.301 General.
215.303 Stenciling of restricted cars.
215.305 Stenciling of maintenance-of-way equipment.

APPENDIX A TO PART 215—RAILROAD FREIGHT CAR COMPONENTS
APPENDIX B TO PART 215—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX C TO PART 215—FRA FREIGHT CAR STANDARDS DEFECT CODE
APPENDIX D TO PART 215—PRE–DEPARTURE INSPECTION PROCEDURE

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107; 28 U.S.C. 2461, note; and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 215.1 Scope of part.

This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for railroad freight cars.

§ 215.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, this part applies to each railroad freight car in service on:

(1) Standard gage track of a railroad; or

(2) Any other standard gage track while the car is being operated by, or is otherwise under the control of, a railroad.

(b) Sections 215.15 and 215.303 of this part do not apply to any car:

(1) Owned by a Canadian or Mexican Railroad; and

(2) Having a Canadian or Mexican reporting mark and car number.

(c) This part does not apply to a railroad freight car that is:

(1) Operated solely on track inside an industrial or other non-railroad installation; or

(2) Used exclusively in dedicated service as defined in § 215.5(d) of this part; or

(3) Maintenance-of-way equipment (including self-propelled maintenance-of-way equipment) if that equipment is not used in revenue service and is stenciled in accordance with § 215.305 of this part.

(4) Operated in a passenger train and that is inspected, tested, maintained, and operated pursuant to the requirements contained in part 238 of this chapter.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 65 FR 41305, July 3, 2000]

§ 215.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Break* means a fracture resulting in complete separation into parts;

(b) *Cracked* means fractured without complete separation into parts, except that castings with shrinkage cracks or hot tears that do not significantly diminish the strength of the member are not considered to be ''cracked'';

(c) *Railroad freight car* means a car designed to carry freight, or railroad personnel, by rail and includes a:

(1) Box car;
(2) Refrigerator car;
(3) Ventilator car;
(4) Stock car;
(5) Gondola car;
(6) Hopper car;
(7) Flat car;
(8) Special car;
(9) Caboose car;
(10) Tank car; and
(11) Yard car.

(d) *Dedicated service* means the exclusive assignment of cars to the transportation of freight between specified points under the following conditions:

(1) The cars are operated—

(i) Primarily on track that is inside an industrial or other non-railroad installation; and

(ii) Only occasionally over track of a railroad;

(2) The cars are not operated—

(i) At speeds of more than 15 miles per hour; and

(ii) Over track of a railroad—

(A) For more than 30 miles in one direction; or

(B) On a round trip of more than 60 miles;

(3) The cars are not freely interchanged among railroads;

(4) The words ''Dedicated Service'' are stenciled, or otherwise displayed, in clearly legible letters on each side of the car body;

(5) The cars have been examined and found safe to operate in dedicated service; and

(6) The railroad must—

(i) Notify the FRA in writing that the cars are to be operated in dedicated service;

(ii) Identify in that notice—

(A) The railroads affected;

(B) The number and type of cars involved;

(C) The commodities being carried; and

(D) The territorial and speed limits within which the cars will be operated; and

(iii) File the notice required by this paragraph not less than 30 days before the cars operate in dedicated service;

(e) *In service* when used in connection with a railroad freight car, means each railroad freight car subject to this part unless the car:

(1) Has a ''bad order'' or ''home shop for repairs'' tag or card containing the prescribed information attached to each side of the car and is being handled in accordance with §215.9 of this part;

(2) Is in a repair shop or on a repair track;

(3) Is on a storage track and is empty; or

(4) Has been delivered in interchange but has not been accepted by the receiving carrier.

(f) *Railroad* means all forms of nonhighway ground transportation that run on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including (1) commuter or other short–haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, and (2) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

(g) *State inspector* means an inspector who is participating in investigative and surveillance activities under section 206 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 435).

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 26710, Apr. 21, 1980; 54 FR 33228, Aug. 14, 1989]

§215.7 Prohibited acts.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix B to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[53 FR 28599, July 28, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 52925, Dec. 29, 1988; 63 FR 11620, Mar. 10, 1998]

§215.9 Movement of defective cars for repair.

(a) A railroad freight car which has any component described as defective in this part may be moved to another location for repair only after the railroad has complied with the following:

(1) A person designated under §215.11 shall determine:

(i) That it is safe to move the car; and

(ii) The maximum speed and other restrictions necessary for safely conducting the movement;

(2)(i) The person in charge of the train in which the car is to be moved shall be notified in writing and inform all other crew members of the presence of the defective car and the maximum speed and other restrictions determined under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) A copy of the tag or card described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section may be used to provide the notification required by paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) A tag or card bearing the words ''bad order'' or ''home shop for repairs'' and containing the following information, shall be securely attached to each side of the car—

(i) The reporting mark and car number;

(ii) The name of the inspecting railroad;

(iii) The inspection location and date;

(iv) The nature of each defect;

(v) Movement restrictions;

(vi) The destination for shopping or repair; and

(vii) The signature of a person designated under § 215.11.

(b)(1) The tag or card required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section may only be removed from the car by a person designated under § 215.11 of this part.

(2) A record or copy of each tag or card attached to or removed from a car shall be retained for 90 days and, upon request, shall be made available within 15 calendar days for inspection by FRA or State inspectors.

(3) Each tag or card removed from a car shall contain a notification stating the date, location, reason for its removal, and the signature of the person who removed it from the car. These recordkeeping requirements have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget in accordance with the Federal Reports Act of 1942.

(c) Movement of a freight car under paragraph (a) of this section may be made only for the purpose of effecting repairs. If the car is empty, it may not be placed for loading. If the car is loaded, it may not be placed for unloading unless unloading is consistent with determinations made and restrictions imposed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and—

(1) The car is consigned for a destination on the line of haul between the point where the car was found defective and the point where repairs are made; or

(2) Unloading is necessary for the safe repair of the car.

(d) Nothing in this section authorizes the movement of a freight car subject to a Special Notice for Repairs unless the movement is made in accordance with the restrictions contained in the Special Notice.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979; 45 FR 26710, Apr. 21, 1980]

§ 215.11 Designated inspectors.

(a) Each railroad that operates railroad freight cars to which this part applies shall designate persons qualified to inspect railroad freight cars for compliance with this part and to make the determinations required by § 215.9 of this part.

(b) Each person designated under this section shall have demonstrated to the railroad a knowledge and ability to inspect railroad freight cars for compliance with the requirements of this part and to make the determinations required by § 215.9 of this part.

(c) With respect to designations under this section, each railroad shall maintain written records of:

(1) Each designation in effect; and

(2) The basis for each designation.

[45 FR 26710, Apr. 21, 1980]

§ 215.13 Pre-departure inspection.

(a) At each location where a freight car is placed in a train, the freight car shall be inspected before the train departs. This inspection may be made before or after the car is placed in the train.

(b) At a location where an inspector designated under § 215.11 is on duty for the purpose of inspecting freight cars, the inspection required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be made by that inspector to determine whether the car is in compliance with this part.

(c) At a location where a person designated under § 215.11 is not on duty for the purpose of inspecting freight cars, the inspection required by paragraph (a) shall, as a minimum, be made for those conditions set forth in appendix D to this part.

(d) Performance of the inspection prescribed by this section does not relieve a railroad of its liability under § 215.7 for failure to comply with any other provision of this part.

[45 FR 26710, Apr. 21, 1980]

§ 215.15 Periodic inspection.

(a) After June 30, 1980, a railroad may not place or continue in service a

freight car that has not received an initial periodic inspection in accordance with 49 CFR 215.25, as in effect on October 6, 1976 (41 FR 44044), unless—

(1) The car is a high utilization car built or reconditioned after December 31, 1977; or

(2) The car is a non-high utilization car built or reconditioned after December 31, 1971.

(b) A freight car that has received an initial periodic inspection under paragraph (a) of this section shall be stenciled to so indicate in accordance with 49 CFR 215.11 and appendix C of this part, as in effect on October 6, 1976 (41 FR 44044). This stenciling need not be retained on the car after June 30, 1981.

(c) As used in this section, ''high utilization car'' means a car—

(1) Specifically equipped to carry trucks, automobiles, containers, trailers, or removable trailer bodies for the transportation of freight; or

(2) Assigned to a train that operates in a continuous round trip cycle between the same two points.

Subpart B—Freight Car Components

§215.101 Scope.

This subpart contains safety requirements prohibiting a railroad from placing or continuing in service a freight car that has certain defective components.

SUSPENSION SYSTEM

§215.103 Defective wheel.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if—

(a) A wheel flange on the car is worn to a thickness of ⅞ of an inch, or less, at a point ⅜ of an inch above the tread of the wheel;

(b) The height of a wheel flange on the car, from the tread to the top of the flange, is 1½ inches, or more;

(c) The thickness of a rim of a wheel on the car is 11/16 of an inch, or less;

(d) A wheel rim, flange, plate, or hub area on the car has a crack or break;

(e) A wheel on the car has a chip or gouge in the flange that is 1½ inches in length and ½ inch in width, or more;

(f) A wheel on the car has—

(1) A slid flat or shelled spot that is more than 2½ inches in length; or

(2) Two adjoining flat or shelled spots each of which is more than two inches in length;

(g) A wheel on the car shows evidence of being loose such as oil seepage on the back hub or back plate;

(h) A wheel on the car shows signs of having been overheated as evidenced by a reddish brown discoloration, to a substantially equal extent on both the front and the back face of the rim, that extends on either face more than four inches into the plate area measured from the inner edge of the front or back face of the rim; or,

(i) A wheel on the car has been welded unless the car is being moved for repair in accordance with §215.9 of this part.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 50 FR 13382, Apr. 4, 1985]

§215.105 Defective axle.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if—

(a) An axle on the car has a crack or is broken;

(b) An axle on the car has a gouge in the surface that is—

(1) Between the wheel seats; and

(2) More than one-eighth inch in depth;

(c) An axle on the car, used in conjunction with a plain bearing, has an end collar that is broken or cracked;

(d) A journal on the car shows evidence of overheating, as evidenced by a pronounced blue black discoloration; or

(e) The surface of the plain bearing journal on the axle, or the fillet on the axle, has—

(1) A ridge;

(2) A depression;

(3) A circumferential score;

(4) Corrugation;

(5) A scratch;

(6) A continuous streak;

(7) Pitting;

(8) Rust; or

(9) Etching.

§215.107 Defective plain bearing box: General.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has—

(a) A plain bearing box that does not contain visible free oil;

(b) A plain bearing box lid that is missing, broken, or open except to receive servicing; or

(c) A plain bearing box containing foreign matter, such as dirt, sand, or coal dust, that can reasonably be expected to—

(1) Damage the bearing; or

(2) Have a detrimental effect on the lubrication of the journal and the bearings.

§ 215.109 Defective plain bearing box: Journal lubrication system.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has a plain bearing box with a lubricating pad that—

(a) Has a tear extending half the length or width of the pad, or more;

(b) Shows evidence of having been scorched, burned, or glazed;

(c) Contains decaying or deteriorated fabric that impairs proper lubrication of the pad;

(d) Has—

(1) An exposed center core (except by design); or

(2) Metal parts contacting the journal; or

(e) Is—

(1) Missing; or

(2) Not in contact with the journal.

§ 215.111 Defective plain bearing.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has a plain bearing—

(a) That is missing, cracked, or broken;

(b) On which the bearing liner—

(1) Is loose; or

(2) Has a broken out piece; or

(c) That shows signs of having been overheated, as evidenced by—

(1) Melted babbitt;

(2) Smoke from hot oil; or

(3) Journal surface damage.

§ 215.113 Defective plain bearing wedge.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if a plain bearing wedge on that car is—

(a) Missing;

(b) Cracked;

(c) Broken; or

(d) Not located in its design position.

§ 215.115 Defective roller bearing.

(a) A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has—

(1) A roller bearing that shows signs of having been overheated as evidenced by—

(i) Discoloration; or

(ii) Other telltale signs of overheating such as damage to the seal or distortion of any bearing component;

(2) A roller bearing with a—

(i) Loose or missing cap screw; or

(ii) Broken, missing, or improperly applied cap screw lock; or

(3) A roller bearing with a seal that is loose or damaged, or permits leakage of lubricant in clearly formed droplets.

(b)(1) A railroad may not continue in service a car that has a roller bearing whose truck was involved in a derailment unless the bearing has been inspected and tested by:

(i) Visual examination to determine whether it shows any sign of damage; and

(ii) Spinning freely its wheel set or manually rotating the bearing to determine whether the bearing makes any unusual noise.

(2) The roller bearing shall be disassembled from the axle and inspected internally if—

(i) It shows any external sign of damage;

(ii) It makes any unusual noise when its wheel set is spun freely or the bearing is manually rotated;

(iii) Its truck was involved in a derailment at a speed of more than 10 miles per hour; or

(iv) Its truck was dragged on the ground for more than 200 feet.

(3) Each defective roller bearing shall be repaired or replaced before the car is placed back in service.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 26711, Apr. 21, 1980]

§ 215.117 Defective roller bearing adapter.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has a roller bearing adapter that is—

(a) Cracked or broken;

(b) Not in its design position; or

(c) Worn on the crown of the adapter to the extent that the frame bears on

the relief portion of the adapter, as shown in the figure below (see figure 1).

§215.119 Defective freight car truck.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has—

(a) A side frame or bolster that—

(1) Is broken; or

(2) Has a crack of ¼ of an inch or more in the transverse direction on a tension member;

(b) A truck equipped with a snubbing device that is ineffective, as evidenced by—

(1) A snubbing friction element that is worn beyond a wear indicator;

(2) A snubber wear plate that is loose, missing (except by design), or worn through;

(3) A broken or missing snubber activating spring; or

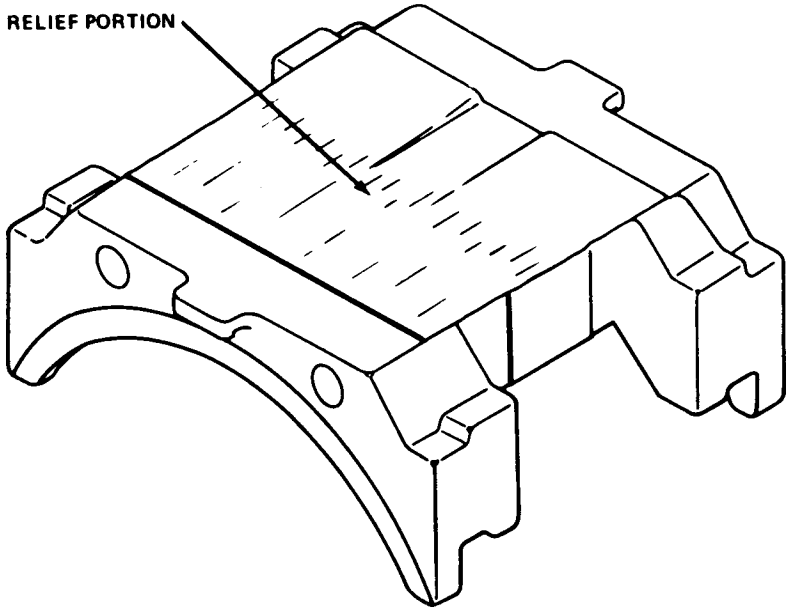


FIGURE 1

(4) Snubber unit that is broken, or in the case of hydraulic units, is broken or leaking clearly formed droplets of oil or other fluid.

(c) A side bearing in any of the following conditions:

(1) Part of the side bearing assembly is missing or broken;

(2) The bearings at one end of the car, on both sides, are in contact with the body bolster (except by design);

(3) The bearings at one end of the car have a total clearance from the body bolster of more than ¾ of an inch; or

(4) At diagonally opposite sides of the car, the bearings have a total clearance from the body bolsters of more than ¾ of an inch;

(d) Truck springs—

(1) That do not maintain travel or load;

(2) That are compressed solid; or

(3) More than one outer spring of which is broken, or missing, in any spring cluster;

(e) Interference between the truck bolster and the center plate that prevents proper truck rotations; or

(f) Brake beam shelf support worn so excessively that it does not support the brake beam.

CAR BODIES

§ 215.121 Defective car body.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if:

(a) Any portion of the car body, truck, or their appurtenances (except wheels) has less than a 2½ inch clearance from the top of rail;

(b) The car center sill is:

(1) Broken;

(2) Cracked more than 6 inches; or

(3) Permanently bent or buckled more than 2½ inches in any six foot length;

(c) The car has a coupler carrier that is:

(1) Broken;

(2) Missing;

(3) Non-resilient and the coupler has a type F head.

(d) After December 1, 1983, the car is a box car and its side doors are not equipped with operative hangers, or the equivalent, to prevent the doors from becoming disengaged.

(e) The car has a center plate:

(1) That is not properly secured;

(2) Any portion of which is missing; or

(3) That is broken; or

(4) That has two or more cracks through its cross section (thickness) at the edge of the plate that extend to the portion of the plate that is obstructed from view while the truck is in place; or

(f) The car has a broken sidesill, crossbearer, or body bolster.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 53737, Dec. 29, 1982]

DRAFT SYSTEM

§ 215.123 Defective couplers.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if—

(a) The car is equipped with a coupler shank that is bent out of alignment to the extent that the coupler will not couple automatically with the adjacent car;

(b) The car has a coupler that has a crack in the highly stressed junction area of the shank and head as shown in the figure below (see figure 2).

(c) The car has a coupler knuckle that is broken or cracked on the inside pulling face of the knuckle.

(d) The car has a knuckle pin or knuckle thrower that is:

(1) Missing; or

(2) Inoperative; or

(e) The car has a coupler retainer pin lock that is—

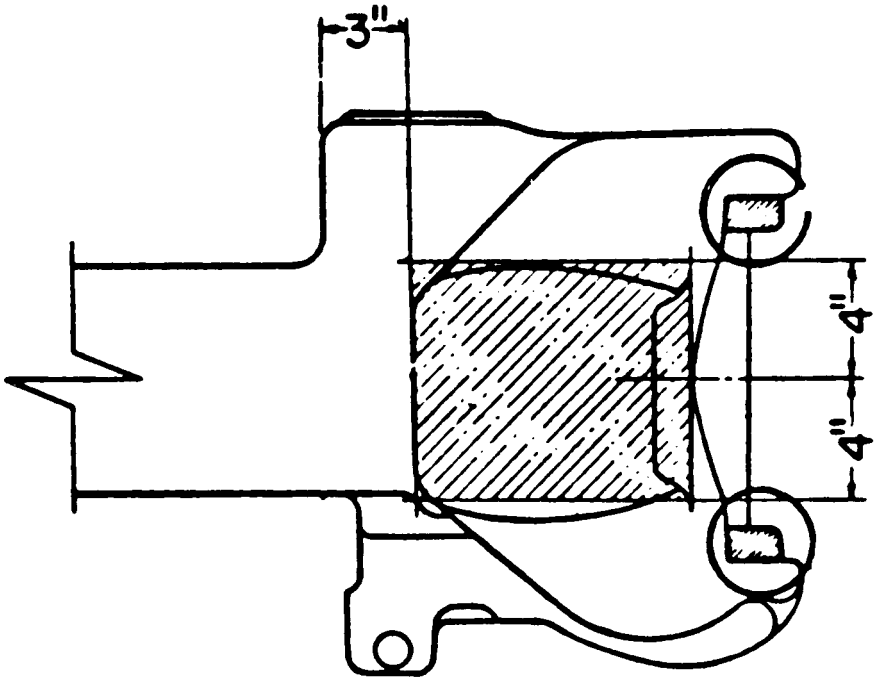


Figure 2

(1) Missing; or

(2) Broken; or

(f) The car has a coupler with any of the following conditions:

(1) The locklift is inoperative;

(2) The coupler assembly does not have anticreep protection to prevent unintentional unlocking of the coupler lock; or

(3) The coupler lock is—

(i) Missing;

(ii) Inoperative;

(iii) Bent;

(iv) Cracked; or

(v) Broken.

§215.125 Defective uncoupling device.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if the car has an uncoupling device without sufficient vertical and lateral clearance to prevent—

(a) Fouling on curves; or

(b) Unintentional uncouplings.

§215.127 Defective draft arrangement.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car, if—

(a) The car has a draft gear that is inoperative;

(b) The car has a broken yoke;

(c) An end of car cushioning unit is—

(1) Leaking clearly formed droplets; or

(2) Inoperative;

(d) A vertical coupler pin retainer plate—

(1) Is missing (except by design); or

(2) Has a missing fastener;

(e) The car has a draft key, or draft key retainer, that is—

(1) Inoperative; or

(2) Missing; or

(f) The car has a missing or broken follower plate.

§ 215.129 Defective cushioning device.

A railroad may not place or continue in service a car if it has a cushioning device that is—

(a) Broken;

(b) Inoperative; or

(c) Missing a part—

unless its sliding components have been effectively immobilized.

Subpart C—Restricted Equipment

§ 215.201 Scope.

This subpart contains requirements restricting the use of certain railroad freight cars.

215.203 Restricted cars.

(a) This section restricts the operation of any railroad freight car that is—

(1) More than 50 years old, measured from the date of original construction;

(2) Equipped with any design or type component listed in appendix A to this part; or

(3) Equipped with a Duryea underframe constructed before April 1, 1950, except for a caboose which is operated as the last car in a train.

(b) A railroad may not place or continue in service a railroad freight car described in paragraph (a) of this section, except under conditions approved by the Federal Railroad Administrator.

(c) A railroad may petition the Administrator to continue in service a car described in paragraph (a) of this section. Each petition shall be

(1) Be submitted not less than 90 days before the car is to be operated;

(2) Be submitted in triplicate; and

(3) State or describe the following:

(i) The name and principal business address of the petitioning railroad.

(ii) The name and address of the entity that controls the operation and maintenance of the car involved.

(iii) The number, type, capacity, reporting marks, and car numbers of the cars, their condition, status, and age measured from the date of original construction.

(iv) The design, type component, or other item that causes the car to be restricted.

(v) The maximum load the cars would carry.

(vi) The maximum speed at which the cars would be operated.

(vii) That each car has been examined and found to be safe to operate under the conditions set forth in the petition.

(viii) The territorial limits within which the cars are to be operated and the name of each railroad that will receive the cars in interchange.

Subpart D—Stenciling

§ 215.301 General.

The railroad or private car owner reporting mark, the car number, and built date shall be stenciled, or otherwise displayed, in clearly legible letters and numbers not less than seven inches high, except those of the built date which shall not be less than one inch high:

(a) On each side of each railroad freight car body; and

(b) In the case of a tank car, in any location that is visible to a person walking at track level beside the car.

§ 215.303 Stenciling of restricted cars.

(a) Each restricted railroad freight car that is described in § 215.205(a) of this part shall be stenciled, or marked—

(1) In clearly legible letters; and

(2) In accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) The letter ''R'' shall be—

(1) Placed immediately below or to the right of the car number;

(2) The same color as the reporting mark; and

(3) The same size as the reporting mark.

(c) The following terms, to the extent needed to completely indicate the basis for the restricted operation of the car, shall be placed on the car following the symbol ''R'' in letters not less than one inch high:

(1) Age.

(2) Coupler.

(3) Draft.

(4) Bearings.

(5) Truck.

(6) Underframe.
(7) Wheels.
(8) Yoke.

§ 215.305 Stenciling of maintenance-of-way equipment.

(a) Maintenance-of-way equipment (including self-propelled maintenance-of-way equipment) described in § 215.3(c)(3) shall be stenciled, or marked—

(1) In clearly legible letters; and

(2) In accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The letters ''MW'' must be—

(1) At least 2 inches high; and

(2) Placed on each side of the car.

[44 FR 77340, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 26711, Apr. 21, 1980]

APPENDIX A TO PART 215—RAILROAD FREIGHT CAR COMPONENTS

List of components whose use is restricted by § 215.203 of this part.

A. Air brakes:
The ''K'' type.

B. Axles:
1. Former AAR alternate standard tubular type.
2. Axle with letters ''RJ'' stamped on the end of the journal.

C. Couplers:
1. AAR type ''D'', top or bottom operated.
2. AAR type ''E'' with 5″ by 7″ shank.

D. Draft arrangement:
1. Miner FR–16 and FR–19–F draft gears.
2. Farlow draft attachment.

E. Plain journal bearings:
Cartridge type.

F. Roller bearings:
1. Nippon Sieko Kabushiki Kaish (NSK) size 6½″ by 12″ (marked ''AAR 11'').
2. Hyatt cylindrical bearing, all sizes (marked ''AAR 2'').
3. SKF ''Piggybacker'' spherical roller, size 6″ by 11″ (marked ''AAR 7'').

G. Trucks:
1. Arch bar type.
2. Truck with cast steel pedestal side frame, short wheel base, and no bolster.

H. Truck bolsters:
1. A bolster with one of the following pattern numbers listed according to manufacturer:

A.S.F.	Dresser (Symington)	Birdsboro	Lenoir car works
21183–B	BO 5234	1458 1468	CS–184.
21183–N	BO 5263 BO 7076	1471	CS–611.
21648–C	BO 7076–A		
22056–E	BO 7115		

2. Bolster cast before 1927.
3. Bolster without an identification mark or pattern number.

I. 1. Truck side frames:
A side frame with one of the following pattern numbers listed according to manufacturer:

A.S.F.	National castings	Buckeye	Dominion
7273	33793–1B	3–1776	TF–5100
7323		F–420	
21362 (cast prior to June 1941).			

Pittsburgh steel foundry	Scullin steel	Bettendorf	Canadian steel foundry
31673	42–CS–180	UT 456	26565
4–1862.			
3–1674	4665		
4–2045	4770		
12897	4942		
12921	5220		
21263	5364		
	5364–C		
	5364–E		
	5811–A		
	5869–B		
	6577–A		

2. Side frame cast before 1927.
3. Side frame without an identification mark or pattern number.
4. Side frame with an ''I'', ''T'', or ''L'' section compression or tension member.

J. Wheels:
1. Cast iron wheel.
2. Cast steel wheel marked ''AAR X–2.''
3. Southern cast steel wheel manufactured before May 7, 1958.
4. Griffin, three-riser cast steel wheel, ball rim design, 70-ton capacity.
5. Griffin, three-riser cast steel wheel, two-wear, 70- and 50-ton capacity, 33 inch, (marked X–5 or CS–2).
6. Wrought steel wheel manufactured before 1927, as indicated by marking on wheel.
7. Cast steel wheel marked AAR X–4.
8. Davis cast steel wheel.
9. One-wear, 70-ton Southern (ABEX) U1 cast steel wheels dated May 7, 1958 through December 31, 1969.

A. Wheels dated May 7, 1958, to January 1, 1964, are marked with the symbol ''70T'' cast on the back of the wheel plate; they are not marked ''U–1.''

B. Wheels dated January 1, 1964 through December 31, 1969, are marked with the symbols ''CJ–33'' and ''U–1'' *or* ''70T'' and ''U–1'' cast on the back of the wheel plate.

K. Yokes:
1. Riveted type.
2. Keyless type.
3. Vertical key type.

APPENDIX B TO PART 215—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart A—General:		
215.9 Movement for repair:		
(a), (c)	(1)	(1)
(b)	$2,500	$5,000
215.11 Designation of qualified persons	2,500	5,000
215.13 Pre-departure inspection	2,000	4,000
Subpart B—Freight Car Components:		
215.103 Defective wheel:		
(a) Flange thickness of:		
(1) 7/8″ or less but more than 13/16″	2,500	5,000
(2) 13/16″ or less	5,000	7,500
(b) Flange height of:		
(1) 1½″ or greater but less than 1⅝″	2,500	5,000
(2) 1⅝″ or more	5,000	7,500
(c) Rim thickness of:		
(1) 11/16″ or less but more than ⅝″	2,500	5,000
(2) ⅝″ or less	5,000	7,500
(d) Wheel rim, flange plate hub width:		
(1) Crack of less than 1″	2,500	5,000
(2) Crack of 1″ or more	5,000	7,500
(3) Break	5,000	7,500
(e) Chip or gouge in flange of:		
(1) 1½″ or more but less than 1⅝″ in length; and ½″ or more but less than ⅝″ in width.	2,500	5,000
(2) 1⅝″ or more in length; or ⅝″ or more in width	5,000	7,500
(f) Slid flat or shelled spot(s):		
(1)(i) One spot more than 2½″, but less than 3″, in length	2,500	5,000
(ii) One spot 3″ or more in length	5,000	7,500
(2)(i) Two adjoining spots each of which is more than 2″ but less than 2½″ in length	2,500	5,000
(ii) Two adjoining spots both of which are at least 2″ in length, if either spot is 2½″, or more in length	5,000	7,500
(g) Loose on axle	6,000	8,500
(h) Overheated; discoloration extending:		
(1) more than 4″ but less than 4½″	2,500	5,000
(2) 4½″ or more	5,000	7,500
(i) Welded	5,000	7,500
215.105 Defective axle:		
(a)(1) Crack of 1″ or less.	2,500	5,000
(2) Crack of more than 1″	5,000	7,500
(3) Break	6,000	8,500
(b) Gouge in surface that is between the wheel seats and is more than ⅛″ in depth	2,500	5,000
(c) End collar with crack or break	2,500	5,000
(d) Journal overheated	5,000	7,500
(e) Journal surface has: a ridge; a depression; a circumferential score; corrugation; a scratch; a continuous streak; pitting; rust; or etching	2,500	5,000
215.107 Defective plain bearing box: general:		
(a)(1) No visible free oil	1,500	3,000
(2) Lubricating pad dry (no expression of oil observed when pad is compressed)	5,000	7,500
(b) Box lid is missing, broken, or open except to receive servicing	1,000	2,000
(c) Contains foreign matter that can be expected to damage the bearing or have a detrimental effect on the lubrication of the journal and bearing	2,500	5,000
215.109 Defective plain bearing box: journal lubrication system:		
(a) Lubricating pad has a tear	1,000	2,000
(b) Lubricating pad scorched, burned, or glazed	2,500	5,000
(c) Lubricating pad contains decaying or deteriorating fabric	2,500	5,000
(d) Lubricating pad has an exposed center core or metal parts contacting the journal	2,500	5,000
(e) Lubricating pad is missing or not in contact with the journal	5,000	7,500
215.111 Defective plain bearing:		
(a) Missing	5,000	7,500
(b) Bearing liner is loose or has piece broken out	2,500	5,000
(c) Overheated	5,000	7,500
215.113 Defective plain bearing wedge:		
(a) Missing	5,000	7,500
(b) Cracked	2,500	5,000
(c) Broken	5,000	7,500
(d) Not located in its design position	5,000	7,500
215.115 Defective roller bearing:		
(a)(1) Overheated	5,000	7,500

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(2) (i) Cap screw(s) loose	2,500	5,000
(ii) Cap screw lock broken, missing or improperly applied	1,000	2,000
(3) Seal is loose or damaged, or permits leakage of lubricant	2,500	5,000
(b)(1) Not inspected and tested after derailment	2,500	5,000
(2) Not disassembled after derailment	2,500	5,000
(3) Not repaired or replaced after derailment	5,000	7,500
215.117 Defective roller bearing adapter:		
(a) Cracked or broken	2,500	5,000
(b) Not in its design position	5,000	7,500
(c) Worn on the crown	2,500	5,000
215.119 Defective freight car truck:		
(a)(1) A side frame or bolster that is broken	5,000	7,500
(2)(i) Side frame or bolster with crack of: ¼″ or more, but less than 1″	2,500	5,000
(ii) 1″ or more	5,000	7,500
(b) A snubbing device that is ineffective or missing	2,500	5,000
(c) Side bearing(s):		
(1) Assembly missing or broken	5,000	7,500
(2) In contact except by design	5,000	7,500
(3), (4) Total clearance at one end or at diagonally opposite sides of:.		
(i) more than ¾″ but not more than 1″	2,500	5,000
(ii) more than 1″	5,000	7,500
(d) Truck spring(s):		
(1) Do not maintain travel or load	2,500	5,000
(2) Compressed solid	2,500	5,000
(3) Outer truck springs broken or missing:		
(i) Two outer springs	2,500	5,000
(ii) Three or more outer springs	5,000	7,500
(e) Truck bolster-center plate interference	5,000	7,500
(f) Brake beam shelf support worn	2,500	5,000
215.121 Defective car body:		
(a) Has less than 2½″ clearance from the top of rail	2,500	5,000
(b) Car center sill is:		
(1) Broken	6,000	8,500
(2) Cracked more than 6″	2,500	5,000
(3) Bent or buckled more than 2½″ in any 6′ length	2,500	5,000
(c) Coupler carrier that is broken or missing	2,500	5,000
(d) Car door not equipped with operative safety hangers	5,000	7,500
(e)(1) Center plate not properly secured	5,000	7,500
(2) Portion missing	2,500	5,000
(3) Broken	5,000	7,500
(4) Two or more cracks	2,500	5,000
(f) Broken sidesill, crossbearer, or body bolster	2,500	5,000
215.123 Defective couplers:		
(a) Shank bent out of alignment	1,000	2,000
(b) Crack in highly stressed junction area.	2,500	5,000
(c) Coupler knuckle broken or cracked	2,500	5,000
(d) Coupler knuckle pin or thrower that is missing or inoperative.	2,500	5,000
(e) Coupler retainer pin lock that is missing or broken	1,000	2,000
(f) Coupler with following conditions: locklift inoperative; no anticreep protection; or coupler lock is missing, inoperative, bent, cracked, or broken	2,500	5,000
215.125 Defective uncoupling device	2,500	5,000
215.127 Defective draft arrangement:		
(a) Draft gear that is inoperative	2,500	5,000
(b) Yoke that is broken	2,500	5,000
(c) End of car cushioning unit is leaking or inoperative	2,500	5,000
(d) Vertical coupler pin retainer plate missing or has missing fastner	5,000	7,500
(e) Draft key or draft key retainer that is inoperative or missing	5,000	7,500
(f) Follower plate that is missing or broken	2,500	5,000
215.129 Defective cushioning device	2,500	5,000
Subpart C—Restricted equipment:		
215.203 Restricted cars	2,500	5,000
Subpart D—Stencilling:		
215.301 General	1,000	2,000
215.303 Stencilling of restricted cars	1,000	2,000
215.305 Stencilling of maintenance-of-way	1,000	2,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. Generally, when two or more violations of these regulations are discovered with respect to a single freight car that is placed or continued in service by a railroad, the appropriate penalties set forth above are aggregated up to a maximum of $10,000 per day. However, a failure to perform, with respect to a particular freight car, the predeparture inspection required by § 215.13 of this part will be treated as a violation separate and distinct from, and in addition to, any substantive violative conditions found on the car. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

Failure to observe any condition for movement set forth in paragraphs (a) and (c) of § 215.9 will deprive the railroad of the benefit of the movement-for-repair provision and make the railroad and any responsible individuals liable for penalty under the particular regulatory section(s) concerning the substantive defect(s) present on the freight car at the time of movement.

Maintenance-of-way equipment not stenciled in accordance with § 215.305 is subject to all requirements of this part. See § 215.3(c)(3).

[53 FR 52925, Dec. 29, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 11620, Mar. 10, 1998]

APPENDIX C TO PART 215—FRA FREIGHT CAR STANDARDS DEFECT CODE

The following defect code has been established for use by FRA and State inspectors to report defects observed during inspection of freight cars. The purpose of the code is to establish a uniform language among FRA, States, and the railroad industry that will facilitate communication, recordkeeping, and statistical analyses. The code may not be substituted for the description of defects on bad order tags affixed to cars being moved for repair under § 215.9. However, it may be used to supplement that description.

INDEX

General

215.009 Improper Movement of Defective Cars.
215.011 Designation of Qualified Persons.
215.013 Failure to Perform a Pre-departure Inspection.
215.015 Failure to Complete Initial Periodic Inspection as Required.

FREIGHT CAR COMPONENTS

Suspension System

215.103 Defective Wheel.
215.105 Defective Axle.
215.107 Defective Plain Bearing Box: General.
215.109 Defective Plain Bearing Box: Journal Lubrication System.
215.111 Defective Plain Bearing.
215.113 Defective Plain Bearing Wedge.
215.115 Defective Roller Bearing.
215.117 Defective Roller Bearing Adapter.
215.119 Defective Freight Car Truck.

Car Bodies

215.121 Defective Car Body.

Draft System

215.123 Defective Couplers.
215.125 Defective Uncoupling Device.
215.127 Defective Draft Arrangement.
215.129 Defective Cushioning Device.

Restricted Equipment

215.203 Restricted Cars.

Stenciling

215.301 Improper Stenciling.
215.303 Improper Stenciling of Restricted Cars.
215.305 Improper Stenciling of Maintenance-of-Way Equipment.

Description of Defects

215.009 Failure to meet conditions for movement of defective cars for repairs.

215.011 Designation of Qualified Persons.

(A)(1) Railroad fails to designate persons qualified to inspect freight cars;

(2) Persons designated does not have knowledge and ability to inspect freight cars for compliance with the requirements of this part.

(B) Railroad fails to maintain written record of:

(1) Each designation in effect;

(2) The basis for this designation.

215.013 Failure to perform pre-departure inspection.

215.015 Periodic Inspection.

(A) Railroad fails to perform the periodic inspection as required by June 30, 1980 on:

(1) High utilization car built prior to December 31, 1977;

(2) Non-high utilization car built prior to December 31, 1971;

(B) A freight car improperly stenciled for periodic inspection.

215.103 Defective Wheel.

(A)(1) Flanges 7/8″ or less at 3/8″ above the tread;

(2) Flanges 13/16″ or less at 3/8″ above the tread;

(3) Flanges 3/4″ or less at 3/8″ above the tread;

(B)(1) Flange is 1½″ or more from the tread to top of flange;

(2) Flange is 1⅝″ or more from the tread to top of flange;

(3) Flange is 1¾″.

(C)(1) Rim thickness is 11/16″ or less;

(2) Rim thickness is ⅝″ or less;

(3) Rim thickness is 9/16″ or less;

(D) Wheel cracked or broken in: (1) rim, (2) flange, (3) plate or (4) hub area.

(E) Wheel chip or gouge in flange:

(1) 1½″ length and ½″ in width or more;

(2) 1⅝″ length and ⅝″ in width or more;

(3) 1¾″ in length and ¾″ in width or more.

(F) Wheel has slid flat spot or shelled spot:

(1) 2½″ in length or more;

(2) Has two adjoining flat spots each of which is 2″ in length or greater;

(3) A single flat spot 3″ in length or more;

(4) Has two adjoining flat spots one of which is at least 2″ in length and the other is 2½″ or greater.

(G) Has a loose wheel.

(H) Overheated with discoloration extending: (1) More than 4″; (2) 4½″ or more.

(I) A welded wheel on car that is not moving for repairs.

215.105 Defective Axle.

(A) Cracked or broken:
(1) Cracked 1′ or less;
(2) Cracked greater than 1″;
(3) Broken or cracked with visible separation of metal.
(B) Gouge between wheel seats more than ⅛″ in depth:
(C) Broken or cracked end collar on plain bearing axle.
(D) Overheated journal.
(E) Surface of plain bearing journal or fillet has (1) ridge, (2) depression, (3) circumferential score, (4) corrugation, (5) scratch, (6) continuous streak, (7) pitting, (8) rust, (9) etching.

215.107 Defective plain bearing box.
(A) (1) Does not contain visible free oil;
(2) A journal box with dry pad.
(B) Lid is missing, broken or open except to receive service.
(C) Box has foreign matter that will damage bearing or prevent lubrication.

215.109 Defective plain bearing box: journal lubrication system.
(A) Pad torn half the length or width.
(B) Scorched, burned or glazed.
(C) Contains decaying or deteriorated fabric.
(D) Has exposed core except by design of metal parts in contact with journal.
(E)(1) Missing;
(2) Not in contact with journal.

215.111 Defective plain bearing.
(A) Missing, cracked or broken.
(B)(1) Bearing lining is loose;
(2) Broken out piece.
(C) Overheated as evidenced by:
(1) Melted babbit;
(2) Smoke from hot oil;
(3) Journal surface damaged.

215.113 Defective plain bearing wedge.
(A) Missing.
(B) Cracked.
(C) Broken.
(D) Not located in design position.

215.115 Defective roller bearing.
(A)(1) Overheated;
(2) Loose or missing cap screw;
(3) Roller bearing seal loose or damaged permitting loss of lubricant;
(4) Two or more missing cap screws.
(B)(1) Failure to inspect if involved in derailment;
(2) Failure to disassemble if required under this part;
(3) Failure to repair or replace defective roller bearings.

215.117 Defective roller bearing adapter.
(A) Cracked or broken.
(B) Not in design position.
(C) Worn excessively as shown on Figure 1 in relief portion.

215.119 Defective freight car trucks.
(A)(1) Side frame or bolster broken;
(2) Cracked ¼″ or more in transverse direction on tension member;
(3) Cracked 1″ or more in transverse direction on tension member.
(B) Has ineffective snubbing devices.
(C)(1) Missing or broken side bearing;
(2) Side bearing in contact except by design;
(3) Excessive side bearing clearance at one end of car;
(4) Excessive side bearing clearance on opposite sides at diagonal ends of car.
(D)(1) Has truck springs that will not maintain travel or load;
(2) Truck springs that are compressed solid;
(3) Has two springs broken in a cluster;
(4) Has three or more springs broken.
(E) Truck bolster and center plate interference preventing rotation.
(F) Has broken beam shelf supports worn so that shelf will not support beam.

215.121 Defective car body.
(A) Improper clearance—less than 2½″ from top of rail.
(B) Center sill is:
(1) Broken;
(2) Cracked more than 6″;
(3) Bent or buckled more than 2½″ in any 6-foot length.
(C) Coupler carrier is:
(1) Broken;
(2) Missing;
(3) Non-resilient when used with coupler with F head.
(D) Car door not equipped with operative safety hangers.
(E) If center plate:
(1) Any portion missing;
(2) Broken or cracked as defined in this part.
(F) Broken side sills, crossbars or body bolster.

215.123 Defective couplers.
(A) Coupler shank bent.
(B) Coupler cracked in highly stressed area of head and shank.
(C) Coupler knuckle broken.
(D) Coupler knuckle pin or knuckle throw:
(1) Missing;
(2) Inoperative.
(E) Coupler retainer pin lock:
(1) Missing;
(2) Broken.
(F)(1) Coupler locklift is inoperative;
(2) No anti-creep protection;
(3) Coupler lock is (i) missing, (ii) inoperative, (iii) bent, (iv) cracked or (v) broken.

215.125 Defective uncoupling device.
(A) Fouling on curve.
(B) Unintentional uncoupling.

215.127 Defective draft arrangement.
(A) Draft gear inoperative.
(B) Broken yoke.
(C) End of car cushioning unit:
(1) Leaking;
(2) Inoperative.
(D) Vertical coupler pin retainer plate:

(1) Missing;
(2) Has missing fastener.
(E) Draft key or key retainer:
(1) Inoperative;
(2) Missing.
(F) Follower plate missing or broken.
215.129 Defective cushioning device unless effectively immobilized.
(A) Broken.
(B) Inoperative.
(C) Missing parts.
215.203 Operating a restricted car, except under conditions approved by FRA.

Stenciling

215.301 Failure to stencil car number and built date on freight car as required.
215.303 Failure to stencil restricted car as required.
215.305 Failure to stencil maintenance-of-way equipment as required.

APPENDIX D TO PART 215—PRE-DEPARTURE INSPECTION PROCEDURE

At each location where a freight car is placed in a train and a person designated under §215.11 is not on duty for the purpose of inspecting freight cars, the freight car shall, as a minimum, be inspected for the imminently hazardous conditions listed below that are likely to cause an accident or casualty before the train arrives at its destination. These conditions are readily discoverable by a train crew member in the course of a customary inspection.

1. Car body:
(a) Leaning or listing to side.
(b) Sagging downward.
(c) Positioned improperly on truck.
(d) Object dragging below.
(e) Object extending from side.
(f) Door insecurely attached.
(g) Broken or missing safety appliance.
(h) Lading leaking from a placarded hazardous material car.
2. Insecure coupling.
3. Overheated wheel or journal.
4. Broken or extensively cracked wheel.
5. Brake that fails to release.
6. Any other apparent safety hazard likely to cause an accident or casualty before the train arrives at its destination.

[45 FR 26711, Apr. 21, 1980]

PART 216—SPECIAL NOTICE AND EMERGENCY ORDER PROCEDURES: RAILROAD TRACK, LOCOMOTIVE AND EQUIPMENT

Subpart A—General

Sec.
216.1 Application.
216.3 Definitions.
216.5 Delegation and general provisions.
216.7 Penalties.

Subpart B—Special Notice for Repairs

216.11 Special notice for repairs—railroad freight car.
216.13 Special notice for repairs—locomotive.
216.14 Special notice for repairs—passenger equipment.
216.15 Special notice for repairs—track class.
216.17 Appeals.

Subpart C—Emergency Order—Track

216.21 Notice of track conditions.
216.23 Consideration of recommendation.
216.25 Issuance and review of emergency order.
216.27 Reservation of authority and discretion.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20102–20104, 20107, 20111, 20133, 20701–20702, 21301–21302, 21304; 28 U.S.C. 2461, note; and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 41 FR 18657, May 6, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§216.1 Application.

(a) This part applies, according to its terms, to each railroad that uses or operates—

(1) A railroad freight car subject to part 215 of this chapter;

(2) A locomotive subject to 49 U.S.C. chapter 207 (49 U.S.C. 20701–03); or

(3) Railroad passenger equipment subject to part 238 of this chapter.

(b) This part applies, according to its terms, to each railroad owning track subject to part 213 of this chapter.

[41 FR 18657, May 6, 1976, as amended at 64 FR 25659, May 12, 1999]

§216.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) *FRA* means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(b) *State* means a State participating in investigative and surveillance activities under 49 U.S.C. 20105.

(c) *Inspector* includes FRA Regional Supervisors of Inspectors.

[41 FR 18657, May 6, 1976, as amended at 64 FR 25659, May 12, 1999]

§ 216.5 Delegation and general provisions.

(a) The Administrator has delegated to the appropriate FRA and State personnel the authority to implement this part.

(b) Communications to the Administrator relating to the operation of this part should be submitted in triplicate to the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(c) The notices prescribed in §§ 216.11, 216.13, 216.14, 216.15, and 216.21 of this part are issued on standard FRA forms indicating the particular subject matter. An inspector issues a notice by delivering it to an appropriate officer or agent immediately responsible for the affected locomotive, car, or track.

[41 FR 18657, May 6, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 43153, Sept. 30, 1976; 64 FR 25659, May 12, 1999]

§ 216.7 Penalties.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

[53 FR 28599, July 28, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 11620, Mar. 10, 1998]

Subpart B—Special Notice for Repairs

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to subpart B of part 216 appear at 64 FR 25659, May 12, 1999.

§ 216.11 Special notice for repairs—railroad freight car.

(a) When an FRA Motive Power and Equipment Inspector or a State Equipment Inspector determines that a railroad freight car is not in conformity with the requirements of the FRA Freight Car Safety Standards set forth in part 215 of this chapter and that it is unsafe for further service, he notifies the railroad in writing that the car is not in serviceable condition. The Special Notice sets out and describes the defects that cause the car to be in unserviceable condition. After receipt of the Special Notice, the railroad shall remove the car from service until it is restored to serviceable condition. The car may not be deemed to be in serviceable condition until it complies with all applicable requirements of part 215 of this chapter.

(b) The railroad shall notify the FRA Regional Administrator in writing when the equipment is returned to service, specifying the repairs completed.

(c) A railroad freight car subject to the notice prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section may be moved from the place where it was found to be unsafe for further service to the nearest available point where the car can be repaired, if such movement is necessary to make such repairs. However, the movement is subject to the further restrictions of § 215.9 of this chapter.

[41 FR 18657, May 6, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 43153, Sept. 30, 1976]

§ 216.13 Special notice for repairs—locomotive.

(a) When an FRA Motive Power and Equipment Inspector or State Equipment Inspector determines a locomotive is not safe to operate in the service to which it is put, whether by reason of nonconformity with the FRA Railroad Locomotive Safety Standards set forth in part 229 of this chapter or the FRA Railroad Locomotive Inspection Regulations set forth in part 230 of

this chapter or by reason of any other condition rendering the locomotive unsafe, he or she will notify the railroad in writing that the locomotive is not in serviceable condition. After receipt of the Special Notice, the railroad shall remove the locomotive from service until it is restored to serviceable condition. The locomotive may not be deemed to be in serviceable condition until it complies with all applicable requirements of parts 229 and 230 of this chapter and until all additional deficiencies identified in the Special Notice have been corrected.

(b) The carrier shall notify the FRA Regional Administrator in writing when the locomotive is returned to service, specifying the repairs completed. The carrier officer or employee directly responsible for the repairs shall subscribe this writing under oath.

[41 FR 18657, May 6, 1976, as amended at 64 FR 25659, May 12, 1999]

§ 216.14 Special notice for repairs—passenger equipment.

(a) When an FRA Motive Power and Equipment Inspector or a State Equipment Inspector determines that railroad passenger equipment is not in conformity with one or more of the requirements of the FRA Passenger Equipment Safety Standards set forth in part 238 of this chapter and that it is unsafe for further service, he or she will issue a written Special Notice to the railroad that the equipment is not in serviceable condition. The Special Notice describes the defect or defects that cause the equipment to be in unserviceable condition. After receipt of the Special Notice, the railroad shall remove the equipment from service until it is restored to serviceable condition. The equipment may not be deemed in serviceable condition until it complies with all applicable requirements of part 238 of this chapter.

(b) The railroad shall notify in writing the FRA Regional Administrator for the FRA region in which the Special Notice was issued when the equipment is returned to service, specifying the repairs completed.

(c) Railroad passenger equipment subject to a Special Notice may be moved from the place where it was found to be unsafe for further service to the nearest available point where the equipment can be repaired, if such movement is necessary to make the repairs. However, the movement is subject to the further restrictions of §§ 238.15 and 238.17 of this chapter.

[64 FR 25659, May 12, 1999]

§ 216.15 Special notice for repairs—track class.

(a) When an FRA Track Inspector or State Track Inspector determines that track does not comply with the requirements for the class at which the track is being operated, as defined in the Track Safety Standards (49 CFR part 213), he notifies the railroad in writing that the track is being lowered in class and that operations over that track must comply with the speed limitations prescribed in part 213 of this chapter. The notice describes the conditions requiring the track to be lowered in class, specifies the exact location of the affected track segment, and states the highest class and corresponding maximum speeds at which trains may be operated over that track. After receipt of such notice, the speeds at which trains operate over that track shall not exceed the stated maximum permissible speeds, until such time as the track conforms to applicable standards for a higher class.

(b) The railroad shall notify the FRA Regional Administrator in writing when the track is restored to a condition permitting operations at speeds authorized for a higher class, specifying the repairs completed.

[41 FR 43153, Sept. 30, 1976]

§ 216.17 Appeals.

(a) Upon receipt of a Special Notice prescribed in §§ 216.11, 216.13, 216.14, or 216.15, a railroad may appeal the decision of the Inspector to the FRA Regional Administrator for the region in which the notice was given. The appeal shall be made by letter or telegram. The FRA Regional Administrator assigns an inspector, other than the inspector from whose decision the appeal is being taken, to reinspect the railroad freight car, locomotive, railroad passenger equipment, or track. The reinspection will be made immediately. If upon reinspection, the railroad

freight car, locomotive, or passenger equipment is found to be in serviceable condition, or the track is found to comply with the requirements for the class at which it was previously operated by the railroad, the FRA Regional Administrator or his or her agent will immediately notify the railroad, whereupon the restrictions of the Special Notice cease to be effective. If on reinspection the decision of the original inspector is sustained, the FRA Regional Administrator notifies the railroad that the appeal has been denied.

(b) A railroad whose appeal to the FRA Regional Administrator has been denied may, within thirty (30) days from the denial, appeal to the Administrator. After affording an opportunity for informal oral hearing, the Administrator may affirm, set aside, or modify, in whole or in part, the action of the FRA Regional Administrator.

(c) The requirements of a Special Notice issued under this subpart shall remain in effect and be observed by a railroad pending appeal to the FRA Regional Administrator or to the Administrator.

[67 FR 19989, Apr. 23, 2002]

Subpart C—Emergency Order—Track

§ 216.21 Notice of track conditions.

(a) When an FRA Track Inspector or State Track Inspector finds track conditions which may require the issuance of an Emergency order removing the track from service under section 203, Public Law No. 91–458, 84 Stat. 972 (45 U.S.C. 432), the Inspector may issue a notice to the railroad owning the track. The notice sets out and describes the conditions found by the Inspector and specifies the location of defects on the affected track segment. The Inspector provides a copy to the FRA Regional Track Engineer and the FRA Regional Administrator.

(b) In the event the railroad immediately commences repairs on the affected track and so advises the FRA Regional Track Engineer, the Regional Track Engineer assigns an Inspector to reinspect the track immediately on the completion of repairs. If upon reinspection the Inspector determines that necessary repairs have been completed, he withdraws the Notice of Track Conditions.

§ 216.23 Consideration of recommendation.

Upon receipt of a Notice of Track Conditions issued under § 216.21, the FRA Regional Administrator prepares a recommendation to the Administrator concerning the issuance of an Emergency order removing the affected track from service. In preparing this recommendation, the FRA Regional Administrator considers all written or other material bearing on the condition of the track received from the railroad within three (3) calendar days of the issuance of the Notice of Track Conditions and also considers the report of the FRA Regional Track Engineer.

[67 FR 19989, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 216.25 Issuance and review of emergency order.

(a) Upon recommendation of the FRA Regional Administrator, the Administrator may issue an Emergency order removing from service track identified in the notice issued under § 216.21.

(b) As specified in section 203, Public Law No. 91–458, 84 Stat. 972 (45 U.S.C. 432), opportunity for review of the Emergency order is provided in accordance with section 554 of title 5 of the U.S.C. Petitions for such review must be submitted in writing to the Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590. Upon receipt of a petition, FRA will immediately contact the petitioner and make the necessary arrangements for a conference to be held at the earliest date acceptable to the petitioner. At this conference, the petitioner will be afforded an opportunity to submit facts, arguments and proposals for modification or withdrawal of the Emergency order. If the controversy is not resolved at this conference and a hearing is desired, the petitioner must submit a written request for a hearing within fifteen (15) days after the conference. The hearing will commence within fourteen (14) calendar days of receipt of the request and will be conducted in accordance with sections 556 and 575, title 5, U.S.C.

(c) Unless stayed or modified by the Administrator, the requirements of each Emergency order issued under this subpart shall remain in effect and be observed pending decision on a petition for review.

§ 216.27 Reservation of authority and discretion.

The FRA may issue Emergency orders concerning track without regard to the procedures prescribed in this subpart whenever the Administrator determines that immediate action is required to assure the public safety.

PART 217—RAILROAD OPERATING RULES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
217.1 Purpose.
217.3 Application.
217.4 Definitions.
217.5 Penalty.
217.7 Operating rules; filing and recordkeeping.
217.9 Program of operational tests and inspections; recordkeeping.
217.11 Program of instruction on operating rules; recordkeeping; electronic recordkeeping.
217.13 Information collection.
APPENDIX A TO PART 217—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107 and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 39 FR 41176, Nov. 25, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 217.1 Purpose.

Through the requirements of this part, the Federal Railroad Administration learns the condition of operating rules and practices with respect to trains and other rolling equipment in the railroad industry, and each railroad is required to instruct its employees in operating practices.

§ 217.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to railroads that operate trains or other rolling equipment on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

[40 FR 2690, Jan. 15, 1975, as amended at 54 FR 33229, Aug. 14, 1989]

§ 217.4 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Class I, *Class II*, and *Class III* have the meaning assigned by regulations of the Interstate Commerce Commission (49 CFR part 1201; General Instructions 1–1), as those regulations may be revised and applied by order of the Commission (including modifications in class thresholds based revenue deflator adjustments).

Division headquarters means the location designated by the railroad where a high-level operating manager (*e.g.*, a superintendent, division manager, or equivalent), who has jurisdiction over a portion of the railroad, has an office.

System headquarters means the location designated by the railroad as the general office for the railroad system.

[59 FR 43070, Aug. 22, 1994]

§ 217.5 Penalty.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a

penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[53 FR 28599, July 28, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 52927, Dec. 29, 1988; 63 FR 11620, Mar. 10, 1998]

§217.7 Operating rules; filing and recordkeeping.

(a) On or before December 21, 1994, each Class I railroad, Class II railroad, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation, and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area that is in operation on November 21, 1994, shall file with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Washington, DC 20590, one copy of its code of operating rules, timetables, and timetable special instructions which were in effect on November 21, 1994. Each Class I railroad, each Class II railroad, and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area that commences operations after November 21, 1994, shall file with the Administrator one copy of its code of operating rules, timetables, and timetable special instructions before it commences operations.

(b) After November 21, 1994, each Class I railroad, each Class II railroad, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation, and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area shall file each new amendment to its code of operating rules, each new timetable, and each new timetable special instruction with the Federal Railroad Administrator within 30 days after it is issued.

(c) On or after November 21, 1994, each Class III railroad and any other railroad subject to this part but not subject to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall keep one copy of its current code of operating rules, timetables, and timetable special instructions and one copy of each subsequent amendment to its code of operating rules, each new timetable, and each new timetable special instruction, at its system headquarters, and shall make such records available to representatives of the Federal Railroad Administration for inspection and copying during normal business hours.

[59 FR 43070, Aug. 22, 1994]

§217.9 Program of operational tests and inspections; recordkeeping.

(a) *Requirement to conduct operational tests and inspections.* Each railroad to which this part applies shall periodically conduct operational tests and inspections to determine the extent of compliance with its code of operating rules, timetables, and timetable special instructions in accordance with a written program retained at its system headquarters and at the division headquarters for each division where the tests are conducted.

(b) *Written program of operational tests and inspections.* On or after November 21, 1994, or 30 days before commencing operations, whichever is later, each railroad to which this part applies shall retain one copy of its current program for periodic performance of the operational tests and inspections required by paragraph (a) of this section and one copy of each subsequent amendment to such program. These records shall be retained at the system headquarters of the railroad and at the division headquarters for each division where the tests are conducted, for three calendar years after the end of the calendar year to which they relate. These records shall be made available to representatives of the Federal Railroad Administration for inspection and copying during normal business hours. The program shall—

(1) Provide for operational testing and inspection under the various operating conditions on the railroad;

(2) Describe each type of operational test and inspection adopted, including the means and procedures used to carry it out;

(3) State the purpose of each type of operational test and inspection;

(4) State, according to operating divisions where applicable, the frequency with which each type of operational test and inspection is conducted;

(5) Begin within 30 days after November 21, 1994, or the date of commencing operations, whichever is later; and

(6) Include a schedule for making the program fully operative within 210 days after it begins.

(c) *Records of individual tests and inspections.* Each railroad to which this part applies shall keep a record of the date, time, place, and result of each operational test and inspection that was performed in accordance with its program. Each record shall specify the officer administering the test and inspection and each employee tested. These records shall be retained at the system headquarters of the railroad and at the division headquarters for each division where the tests are conducted for one calendar year after the end of the calendar year to which they relate. These records shall be made available to representatives of the Federal Railroad Administration for inspection and copying during normal business hours.

(d) *Annual summary on operational tests and inspections.* Before March 1 of each calendar year, each railroad to which this part applies, except for a railroad with less than 400,000 total manhours, shall retain, at each of its division headquarters and at the system headquarters of the railroad, one copy of a written summary of the following with respect to its previous year's activities: The number, type, and result of each operational test and inspection, stated according to operating divisions where applicable, that was conducted as required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. These records shall be retained for three calendar years after the end of the calendar year to which they relate and shall be made available to representatives of the Federal Railroad Administration for inspection and copying during normal business hours.

(e) *Electronic recordkeeping.* Each railroad to which this part applies is authorized to retain by electronic recordkeeping the information prescribed in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The railroad adequately limits and controls accessibility to such information retained in its electronic database system and identifies those individuals who have such access;

(2) The railroad has a terminal at the system headquarters and at each division headquarters;

(3) Each such terminal has a desk-top computer (*i.e.*, monitor, central processing unit, and keyboard) and either a facsimile machine or a printer connected to the computer to retrieve and produce information in a usable format for immediate review by FRA representatives;

(4) The railroad has a designated representative who is authorized to authenticate retrieved information from the electronic system as true and accurate copies of the electronically kept records; and

(5) The railroad provides representatives of the Federal Railroad Administration with immediate access to these records for inspection and copying during normal business hours and provides printouts of such records upon request.

[39 FR 41176, Nov. 25, 1974, as amended at 59 FR 43070, Aug. 22, 1994]

§ 217.11 Program of instruction on operating rules; recordkeeping; electronic recordkeeping.

(a) To ensure that each railroad employee whose activities are governed by the railroad's operating rules understands those rules, each railroad to which this part applies shall periodically instruct each such employee on the meaning and application of the railroad's operating rules in accordance with a written program retained at its system headquarters and at the division headquarters for each division where the employee is instructed.

(b) On or after November 21, 1994, or 30 days before commencing operations, whichever is later, each railroad to which this part applies shall retain one copy of its current program for the periodic instruction of its employees as required by paragraph (a) of this section and one copy of each subsequent amendment to that program. The system headquarters of the railroad shall retain one copy of all these records; the division headquarters for each division where the employees are instructed shall retain one copy of all portions of these records that the division applies and enforces. These records shall be made available to representatives of the Federal Railroad Administration for inspection and copying during normal business hours. This program shall—

(1) Describe the means and procedures used for instruction of the various classes of affected employees;

(2) State the frequency of instruction and the basis for determining that frequency;

(3) Include a schedule for completing the initial instruction of employees who are already employed when the program begins;

(4) Begin within 30 days after November 21, 1994, or the date of commencing operations, whichever is later; and

(5) Provide for initial instruction of each employee hired after the program begins.

(c) Each railroad to which this part applies is authorized to retain by electronic recordkeeping its program for periodic instruction of its employees on operating rules provided that the requirements stated in §217.9(e)(1) through (5) of this part are satisfied.

[39 FR 41176, Nov. 25, 1974, as amended at 59 FR 43071, Aug. 22, 1994]

§217.13 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements in this part have been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, Public Law 96–511, and have been assigned OMB control number 2130–0035.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections:

(1) Section 217.7.

(2) Section 217.9.

(3) Section 217.11.

[50 FR 7919, Feb. 27, 1985. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 43071, Aug. 22, 1994]

APPENDIX A TO PART 217—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
217.7 Operating rules:		
(a)	$2,500	$5,000
(b)	$2,000	$5,000
(c)	$2,500	$5,000
217.9 Operational tests and inspections:		
(a) Program	$5,000	$7,500
(b) Record of program	2,500	$5,000
(c) Record of tests and inspections	$5,000	$7,500
(d) Annual summary	$5,000	$7,500
217.11 Program of instruction on operating rules:		
(a)	$5,000	$7,500
(b)	$2,500	$5,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

[59 FR 43071, Aug. 22, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 11620, Mar. 10, 1998]

PART 218—RAILROAD OPERATING PRACTICES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
218.1 Purpose.
218.3 Application.
218.5 Definitions.
218.7 Waivers.
218.9 Civil penalty.
218.11 Filing, testing, and instruction.

Subpart B—Blue Signal Protection of Workers

218.21 Scope.
218.22 Utility employee.
218.23 Blue signal display.
218.24 One-person crew.
218.25 Workers on a main track.
218.27 Workers on track other than main track.
218.29 Alternate methods of protection.
218.30 Remotely controlled switches.

Subpart C—Protection of Trains and Locomotives

218.31 Scope.
218.35 Yard limits.
218.37 Flag protection.
218.39 Hump operations.
218.41 Noncompliance with hump operations rule.

Subpart D—Prohibition Against Tampering With Safety Devices

218.51 Purpose.

218.53 Scope and definitions.
218.55 Tampering prohibited.
218.57 Responsibilities of individuals.
218.59 Responsibilities of railroads.
218.61 Authority to deactivate safety devices.

Subpart E—Protection of Occupied Camp Cars

218.71 Purpose and scope.
218.73 Warning signal display.
218.75 Methods of protection for camp cars.
218.77 Remotely controlled switches.
218.79 Alternative methods of protection.
218.80 Movement of occupied camp cars.

APPENDIX A TO PART 218—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX B TO PART 218—STATEMENT OF AGENCY ENFORCEMENT POLICY ON BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION FOR UTILITY EMPLOYEES
APPENDIX C TO PART 218—STATEMENT OF AGENCY ENFORCEMENT POLICY ON TAMPERING

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107 and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 44 FR 2175, Jan. 10, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 218 appear at 58 FR 43292, Aug. 16, 1993.

Subpart A—General

§ 218.1 Purpose.

This part prescribes minimum requirements for railroad operating rules and practices. Each railroad may prescribe additional or more stringent requirements in its operating rules, timetables, timetable special instructions, and other special instructions.

§ 218.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to railroads that operate rolling equipment on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation, or

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

[44 FR 2175, Jan. 10, 1979, as amended at 53 FR 28599, July 28, 1988]

§ 218.5 Definitions.

Absolute block means a block in which no train is permitted to enter while it is occupied by another train.

Blue signal means a clearly distinguishable blue flag or blue light by day and a blue light at night. When attached to the operating controls of a locomotive, it need not be lighted if the inside of the cab area of the locomotive is sufficiently lighted so as to make the blue signal clearly distinguishable.

Camp car means any on-track vehicle, including outfit, camp, or bunk cars or modular homes mounted on flat cars used to house rail employees. It does not include wreck trains.

Car shop repair track area means one or more tracks within an area in which the testing, servicing, repair, inspection, or rebuilding of railroad rolling equipment is under the exclusive control of mechanical department personnel.

Controlling Locomotive means a locomotive arranged as having the only controls over all electrical, mechanical and pneumatic functions for one or more locomotives, including controls transmitted by radio signals if so equipped. It does not include two or more locomotives coupled in multiple which can be moved from more than one set of locomotive controls.

Designated crew member means an individual designated under the railroad's operating rules as the point of contact between a train or yard crew and a utility employee working with that crew.

Effective locking device when used in relation to a manually operated switch or a derail means one which is:

(1) Vandal resistant;

(2) Tamper resistant; and

(3) Capable of being locked and unlocked only by the class, craft or group of employees for whom the protection is being provided.

Flagman's signals means a red flag by day and a white light at night, and a specified number of torpedoes and fusees as prescribed in the railroad's operating rules.

Group of workers means two or more workers of the same or different crafts assigned to work together as a unit under a common authority and who are

in communication with each other while the work is being done.

Interlocking limits means the tracks between the opposing home signals of an interlocking.

Locomotive means a self-propelled unit of equipment designed for moving other railroad rolling equipment in revenue service including a self-propelled unit designed to carry freight or passenger traffic, or both, and may consist of one or more units operated from a single control.

Locomotive servicing track area means one or more tracks, within an area in which the testing, servicing, repair, inspection, or rebuilding of locomotives is under the exclusive control of mechanical department personnel.

Main track means a track, other than an auxiliary track, extending through yards or between stations, upon which trains are operated by timetable or train order or both, or the use of which is governed by a signal system.

Rolling equipment includes locomotives, railroad cars, and one or more locomotives coupled to one or more cars.

Switch providing access means a switch which if traversed by rolling equipment could permit that rolling equipment to couple to the equipment being protected.

Train or yard crew means one or more railroad employees assigned a controlling locomotive, under the charge and control of one crew member; called to perform service covered by Section 2 of the Hours of Service Act; involved with the train or yard movement of railroad rolling equipment they are to work with as an operating crew; reporting and working together as a unit that remains in close contact if more than one employee; and subject to the railroad operating rules and program of operational tests and inspections required in §§217.9 and 217.11 of this chapter.

Utility employee means a railroad employee assigned to and functioning as a temporary member of a train or yard crew whose primary function is to assist the train or yard crew in the assembly, disassembly or classification of rail cars, or operation of trains (subject to the conditions set forth in §218.22 of this chapter).

Worker means any railroad employee assigned to inspect, test, repair, or service railroad rolling equipment, or their components, including brake systems. Members of train and yard crews are excluded except when assigned such work on railroad rolling equipment that is not part of the train or yard movement they have been called to operate (or been assigned to as ''utility employees''). Utility employees assigned to and functioning as temporary members of a specific train or yard crew (subject to the conditions set forth in §218.22 of this chapter), are excluded only when so assigned and functioning.

NOTE: Servicing does not include supplying cabooses, locomotives, or passenger cars with items such as ice, drinking water, tools, sanitary supplies, stationery, or flagging equipment.

Testing does not include (i) visual observations made by an employee positioned on or alongside a caboose, locomotive, or passenger car; or (ii) marker inspections made in accordance with the provisions of §221.16(b) of this chapter.

[58 FR 43292, Aug. 16, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 11049, Mar. 1, 1995]

§218.7 Waivers.

(a) A railroad may petition the Federal Railroad Administration for a waiver of compliance with any requirement prescribed in this part.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, he may grant the waiver subject to any conditions he deems necessary. Notice of each waiver granted, including a statement of the reasons, therefore, is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§218.9 Civil penalty.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or

lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[53 FR 28599, July 28, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 52928, Dec. 29, 1988; 63 FR 11621, Mar. 10, 1998]

§ 218.11 Filing, testing, and instruction.

The operating rules prescribed in this part, and any additional or more stringent requirements issued by a railroad in relation to the operating rules prescribed in this part, shall be subject to the provisions of part 217 of this chapter, Railroad Operating Rules: Filing, Testing, and Instruction.

Subpart B—Blue Signal Protection of Workers

§ 218.21 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum requirements for the protection of railroad employees engaged in the inspection, testing, repair, and servicing of rolling equipment whose activities require them to work on, under, or between such equipment and subjects them to the danger of personal injury posed by any movement of such equipment.

§ 218.22 Utility employee.

(a) A utility employee shall be subject to the Hours of Service Act, and the requirements for training and testing, control of alcohol and drug use, and hours of service record keeping provided for in parts 217, 219, and 228 of this chapter.

(b) A utility employee shall perform service as a member of only one train or yard crew at any given time. Service with more than one crew may be sequential, but not concurrent.

(c) A utility employee may be assigned to and serve as a member of a train or yard crew without the protection otherwise required by subpart D of part 218 of this chapter only under the following conditions:

(1) The train or yard crew is assigned a controlling locomotive that is under the actual control of the assigned locomotive engineer of that crew;

(2) The locomotive engineer is in the cab of the controlling locomotive, or, while the locomotive is stationary be replaced in the cab by another member of the same crew;

(3) The utility employee established communication with the crew by contacting the designated crew member on arriving at the train (as defined for the purpose of this section as one or more locomotives coupled, with or without cars) and before commencing any duties with the crew.

(4) Before each utility employee commences duties, the designated crew member shall provide notice to each crew member of the presence and identity of the utility employee. Once all crew members have acknowledged this notice, the designated crew member shall advise the utility employee that he or she is authorized to work as part of the crew. Thereafter, communication shall be maintained in such a manner that each member of the train or yard crew understands the duties to be performed and whether those duties will cause any crew member to go on, under, or between the rolling equipment; and

(5) The utility employee is performing one or more of the following functions: set or release hand brakes; couple or uncouple air hoses and other electrical or mechanical connections; prepare rail cars for coupling; set wheel blocks or wheel chains; conduct air brake tests to include cutting air brake

components in or out and position retaining valves; inspect, test, install, remove or replace a rear end marking device or end of train device. Under all other circumstances a utility employee working on, under, or between railroad rolling equipment must be provided with blue signal protection in accordance with §§ 218.23 through 218.30 of this part.

(d) When the utility employee has ceased all work in connection with that train and is no longer on, under, or between the equipment, the utility employee shall notify the designated crew member. The designated crew member shall then provide notice to each crew member that the utility employee is being released from the crew. Once each crew member has acknowledged the notice, the designated crew member shall then notify the utility employee that he is released from the train or yard crew.

(e) Communications required by § 218.22(c)(4) and (d) shall be conducted between the utility employee and the designated crew member. This communications shall be conducted either through direct verbal contact, by radio in compliance with part 220 of this chapter, or by oral telecommunication of equivalent integrity.

(f) No more than three utility employees may be attached to one train or yard crew at any given time.

(g) Any railroad employee who is not assigned to a train or yard crew, or authorized to work with a crew under the conditions set forth by paragraph (b) of this section, is a worker required to be provided blue signal protection in accordance with §§ 218.23 through 218.30 of this part.

(h) Nothing in this section shall affect the alternative form of protection specified in § 221.16 of this chapter with respect to inspection of rear end marking devices.

[58 FR 43293, Aug. 16, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 11050, Mar. 1, 1995]

§ 218.23 Blue signal display.

(a) Blue signals displayed in accordance with § 218.25, 218.27, or 218.29 signify that workers are on, under, or between rolling equipment. When so displayed—

(1) The equipment may not be coupled to;

(2) The equipment may not be moved, except as provided for in § 218.29;

(3) Other rolling equipment may not be placed on the same track so as to reduce or block the view of a blue signal, except as provided for in § 218.29 (a), (b) and (c); and

(4) Rolling equipment may not pass a displayed blue signal.

(b) Blue signals must be displayed in accordance with § 218.25, 218.27, or 218.29 by each craft or group of workers prior to their going on, under, or between rolling equipment and may only be removed by the same craft or group that displayed them.

§ 218.24 One-person crew.

(a) An engineer working alone as a one-person crew shall not perform duties on, under, or between rolling equipment, without blue signal protection that complies with § 218.27 or § 218.29, unless the duties to be performed are listed in § 218.22(c)(5) and the following protections are provided:

(1) Each locomotive in the locomotive engineer's charge is either:

(i) Coupled to the train or other railroad rolling equipment to be assisted; or

(ii) Stopped a sufficient distance from the train or rolling equipment to ensure a separation of at least 50 feet; and

(2) Before a controlling locomotive is left unattended, the one-member crew shall secure the locomotive as follows:

(i) The throttle is in the IDLE position;

(ii) The generator field switch is in the OFF position;

(iii) The reverser handle is removed (if so equipped);

(iv) The isolation switch is in the ISOLATE position;

(v) The locomotive independent (engine) brake valve is fully applied;

(vi) The hand brake on the controlling locomotive is fully applied (if so equipped); and

(vii) A bright orange engineer's tag (a tag that is a minimum of three by eight inches with the words ASSIGNED LOCOMOTIVE—DO NOT OPERATE) is displayed on the control stand of the controlling locomotive.

(b) When assisting another train or yard crew with the equipment the other crew was assigned to operate, a single engineer must communicate directly, either by radio in compliance with part 220 of this chapter or by oral telecommunication of equivalent integrity, with the crew of the train to be assisted. The crews of both trains must notify each other in advance of all moves to be made by their respective equipment. Prior to attachment or detachment of the assisting locomotive(s), the crew of the train to be assisted must inform the single engineer that the train is secured against movement. The crew of the train to be assisted must not move the train or permit the train to move until authorized by the single engineer.

[60 FR 11050, Mar. 1, 1995]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: Section 218.24 was added at 60 FR 11050, Mar. 1, 1995, effective May 15, 1995. At 60 FR 30469, June 9, 1995, § 218.24 was suspended effective May 15, 1995.

§ 218.25 Workers on a main track.

When workers are on, under, or between rolling equipment on a main track:

(a) A blue signal must be displayed at each end of the rolling equipment; and

(b) If the rolling equipment to be protected includes one or more locomotives, a blue signal must be attached to the controlling locomotive at a location where it is readily visible to the engineman or operator at the controls of that locomotive.

(c) When emergency repair work is to be done on, under, or between a locomotive or one or more cars coupled to a locomotive, and blue signals are not available, the engineman or operator must be notified and effective measures must be taken to protect the workers making the repairs.

[44 FR 2175, Jan. 10, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 6123, Feb. 10, 1983]

§ 218.27 Workers on track other than main track.

When workers are on, under, or between rolling equipment on track other than main track—

(a) A blue signal must be displayed at or near each manually operated switch providing access to that track;

(b) Each manually operated switch providing access to the track on which the equipment is located must be lined against movement to that track and locked with an effective locking device; and

(c) The person in charge of the workers must have notified the operator of any remotely controlled switch that work is to be performed and have been informed by the operator that each remotely controlled switch providing access to the track on which the equipment is located has been lined against movement to that track and locked as prescribed in § 218.30.

(d) If rolling equipment requiring blue signal protection as provided for in this section is on a track equipped with one or more crossovers, both switches of each crossover must be lined against movement through the crossover toward that rolling equipment, and the switch of each crossover that provides access to the rolling equipment must be protected in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b), or (c) of this section.

(e) If the rolling equipment to be protected includes one or more locomotives, a blue signal must be attached to the controlling locomotive at a location where it is readily visible to the engineman or operator at the controls of that locomotive.

§ 218.29 Alternate methods of protection.

Instead of providing blue signal protection for workers in accordance with § 218.27, the following methods for blue signal protection may be used:

(a) When workers are on, under, or between rolling equipment in a locomotive servicing track area:

(1) A blue signal must be displayed at or near each switch providing entrance to or departure from the area;

(2) Each switch providing entrance to or departure from the area must be lined against movement to the area and locked with an effective locking device; and

(3) A blue signal must be attached to each controlling locomotive at a location where it is readily visible to the engineman or operator at the controls of that locomotive;

(4) If the speed within this area is resticted to not more than 5 miles per hour a derail, capable of restricting access to that portion of a track within the area on which the rolling equipment is located, will fulfill the requirements of a manually operated switch in compliance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section when positioned at least 50 feet from the end of the equipment to be protected by the blue signal, when locked in a derailing position with an effective locking device, and when a blue signal is displayed at the derail;

(5) A locomotive may be moved onto a locomotive servicing area track after the blue signal has been removed from the entrance switch to the area. However, the locomotive must be stopped short of coupling to another locomotive;

(6) A locomotive may be moved off of a locomotive servicing area track after the blue signal has been removed from the controlling locomotive to be moved and from the area departure switch;

(7) If operated by an authorized employee under the direction of the person in charge of the workers, a locomotive protected by blue signals may be repositioned within this area after the blue signal has been removed from the locomotive to be repositioned and the workers on the affected track have been notified of the movement; and

(8) Blue signal protection removed for the movement of locomotives as provided in paragraphs (a) (5) and (6) of this section must be restored immediately after the locomotive has cleared the switch.

(b) When workers are on, under, or between rolling equipment in a car shop repair track area:

(1) A blue signal must be displayed at or near each switch providing entrance to or departure from the area; and

(2) Each switch providing entrance to or departure from the area must be lined against movement to the area and locked with an effective locking device;

(3) If the speed within this area is restricted to not more than 5 miles per hour, a derail capable of restricting access to that portion of a track within the area on which the rolling equipment is located will fulfill the requirements of a manually operated switch in compliance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section when positioned at least 50 feet from the end of the equipment to be protected by the blue signal, when locked in a derailing position with an effective locking device and when a blue signal is displayed at the derail;

(4) If operated by an authorized employee under the direction of the person in charge of the workemen, a car mover may be used to reposition rolling equipment within this area after workers on the affected track have been notified of the movement.

(c) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, when workers are on, under, or between rolling equipment on any track, other than a main track:

(1) A derail capable of restricting access to that portion of the track on which such equipment is located, will fulfill the requirements of a manually operated switch when positioned no less than 150 feet from the end so such equipment; and

(2) Each derail must be locked in a derailing position with an effective locking device and a blue signal must be displayed at each derail.

(d) When emergency repair work is to be done on, under, or between a locomotive or one or more cars coupled to a locomotive, and blue signals are not available, the engineman or operator at the controls of that locomotive must be notified and effective measures must be taken to protect the workers making the repairs.

[44 FR 2175, Jan. 10, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 6123, Feb. 10, 1983]

§ 218.30 Remotely controlled switches.

(a) After the operator of the remotely controlled switches has received the notification required by § 218.27(c), he must line each remotely controlled switch against movement to that track and apply an effective locking device to the lever, button, or other device controlling the switch before he may inform the employee in charge of the workers that protection has been provided.

(b) The operator may not remove the locking device unless he has been informed by the person in charge of the workers that it is safe to do so.

(c) The operator must maintain for 15 days a written record of each notification which contains the following information:

(1) The name and craft of the employee in charge who provided the notification;

(2) The number or other designation of the track involved;

(3) The date and time the operator notified the employee in charge that protection had been provided in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; and

(4) The date and time the operator was informed that the work had been completed, and the name and craft of the employee in charge who provided this information.

[44 FR 2175, Jan. 10, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 6123, Feb. 10, 1983]

Subpart C—Protection of Trains and Locomotives

§ 218.31 Scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum operating rule requirements for the protection of railroad employees engaged in the operation of trains, locomotives and other rolling equipment.

[42 FR 5065, Jan. 27, 1977]

§ 218.35 Yard limits.

(a) After August 1, 1977, yard limits must be designated by—

(1) Yard limit signs, and

(2) Timetable, train orders, or special instructions.

(b) After August 1, 1977, each railroad must have in effect an operating rule which complies with the requirements set forth below:

(1) The main tracks within yard limits may be used, clearing the time an approaching designated class train is due to leave the nearest station where time is shown. In case of failure to clear the time of designated class trains, protection must be provided as § 218.37. In yard limits where main tracks are governed by block signal system rules, protection as prescribed by § 218.37 is not required.

(2) Trains and engines, except designated class trains, within yard limits must move prepared to stop within onehalf the range of vision but not exceeding 20 m.p.h. unless the main track is known to be clear by block signal indications.

(3) Within yard limits, movements against the current of traffic on the main tracks must not be made unless authorized and protected by train order, yardmaster, or other designated official and only under the operating restrictions prescribed in § 218.35(b)(2).

(c) Each railroad shall designate in the operating rule prescribed under paragraph (b) of this section the class or classes of trains which shall have superiority on the main track within yard limits.

[42 FR 5065, Jan. 27, 1977]

§ 218.37 Flag protection.

(a) After August 1, 1977, each railroad must have in effect an operating rule which complies with the requirements set forth below:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, flag protection shall be provided—

(i) When a train is moving on the main track at less than one-half the maximum authorized speed (including slow order limits) in that territory, flag protection against following trains on the same track must be provided by a crew member by dropping off single lighted fusees at intervals that do not exceed the burning time of the fusee.

(ii) When a train is moving on the main track at more than one-half the maximum authorized speed (including slow order limits) in that territory under circumstances in which it may be overtaken, crew members responsible for providing protection will take into consideration the grade, curvature of track, weather conditions, sight distance and relative speed of his train to following trains and will be governed accordingly in the use of fusees.

(iii) When a train stops on main track, flag protection against following trains on the same track must be provided as follows: A crew member with flagman's signals must immediately go back at least the distance prescribed by timetable or other instructions for the territory, place at least two torpedoes on the rail at least 100 feet apart and display one lighted fusee. He

may then return one-half of the distance to his train where he must remain until he has stopped the approaching train or is recalled. When recalled, he must leave one lighted fusee and while returning to his train, he must also place single lighted fusees at intervals that do not exceed the burning time of the fusee. When the train departs, a crew member must leave one lighted fusee and until the train resumes speed not less than one-half the maximum authorized speed (including slow order limits) in that territory, he must drop off single lighted fusees at intervals that do not exceed the burning time of the fusee.

(iv) When required by the railroad's operating rules, a forward crew member with flagman's signals must protect the front of his train against opposing movements by immediately going forward at least the distance prescribed by timetable or other instructions for the territory placing at least two torpedoes on the rail at least 100 feet apart, displaying one lighted fusee, and remaining at that location until recalled.

(v) Whenever a crew member is providing flag protection, he must not permit other duties to interfere with the protection of his train.

(2) Flag protection against following trains on the same track is not required if—

(i) The rear of the train is protected by at least two block signals;

(ii) The rear of the train is protected by an absolute block;

(iii) The rear of the train is within interlocking limits; or

(iv) A train order specifies that flag protection is not required.

(v) A railroad operates only one train at any given time.

(b) Each railroad shall designate by timetable or other instruction for each territory the specific distance which a crew member providing flag protection must go out in order to provide adequate protection for his train.

(c) Whenever the use of fusees is prohibited by a Federal, State or local fire regulation, each railroad operating within that jurisdiction shall provide alternate operating procedures to assure full protection of trains in lieu of flag protection required by this section.

[42 FR 5065, Jan. 27, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 38362, July 28, 1977]

§ 218.39 Hump operations.

After June 30, 1984, each railroad that operates a remote control hump yard facility must have in effect an operating rule that adopts the following provisions in substance:

(a) When a train or engine service employee is required to couple an air hose or to adjust a coupling device and that activity will require that the employee place himself between pieces of rolling equipment located on a bowl track, the operator of any remotely controlled switch that provides access from the apex of the hump to the track on which the rolling equipment is located shall be notified;

(b) Upon such notification, the operator of such remotely controlled switch shall line it against movement to the affected bowl track and shall apply a locking or blocking device to the control for that switch; and

(c) The operator shall then notify the employee that the requested protection has been provided and shall remove the locking or blocking device only after being notified by the employee that protection is no longer required on that track.

(Sec. 202, 84 Stat. 971 (45 U.S.C. 431); sec. 1.49(m) of the regulations of the Secretary of Transportation (49 CFR 1.49(m))

[49 FR 6497, Feb. 22, 1984]

§ 218.41 Noncompliance with hump operations rule.

A person (including a railroad and any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad) who fails to comply with a railroad's operating rule issued pursuant to § 218.39 of this part is subject to a penalty, as provided in appendix A of this part.

[53 FR 52928, Dec. 29, 1988]

Subpart D—Prohibition Against Tampering With Safety Devices

SOURCE: 54 FR 5492, Feb. 3, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§ 218.51 Purpose.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent accidents and casualties that can result from the operation of trains when safety devices intended to improve the safety of their movement have been disabled.

(b) This subpart does not prohibit intervention with safety devices that is permitted:

(1) Under the provisions of § 236.566 or § 236.567 of this chapter;

(2) Under the provisions of § 218.61 of this part; or

(3) Under the provisions of § 229.9 of this chapter, provided that when a locomotive is being operated under the provision of § 229.9(b) a designated officer has been notified of the defective alerter or deadman pedal at the first available point of communication.

[54 FR 5492, Feb. 3, 1989, as amended at 58 FR 36613, July 8, 1993]

§ 218.53 Scope and definitions.

(a) This subpart establishes standards of conduct for railroads and individuals who operate or permit to be operated locomotives equipped with one or more of the safety devices identified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Disable* means to unlawfully render a device incapable of proper and effective action or to materially impair the functioning of that device.

(c) *Safety device* means any locomotive-mounted equipment that is used either to assure that the locomotive operator is alert, not physically incapacitated, aware of and complying with the indications of a signal system or other operational control system or to record data concerning the operation of that locomotive or the train it is powering. See appendix B to this part for a statement of agency policy on this subject.

§ 218.55 Tampering prohibited.

Any individual who willfully disables a safety device is subject to a civil penalty as provided in appendix A of this part and to disqualification from performing safety-sensitive functions on a railroad if found unfit for such duties under the procedures provided for in 49 CFR part 209.

§ 218.57 Responsibilities of individuals.

Any individual who knowingly operates a train, or permits it to be operated, when the controlling locomotive of that train is equipped with a disabled safety device, is subject to a civil penalty as provided for in appendix A of this part and to disqualification from performing safety-sensitive functions on a railroad if found to be unfit for such duties. See appendix B to this part for a statement of agency enforcement policy concerning violations of this section.

§ 218.59 Responsibilities of railroads.

Any railroad that operates a train when the controlling locomotive of a train is equipped with a disabled safety device is subject to a civil penalty as provided for in appendix A of this part.

§ 218.61 Authority to deactivate safety devices.

(a) For the purpose of this chapter, it is lawful to temporarily render a safety device incapable of proper or effective action or to materially impair its function if this action is taken as provided for in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(b) If a locomotive is equipped with a device to assure that the operator is alert or not physically incapacitated, that device may be deactivated when:

(1) The locomotive is not the controlling locomotive;

(2) The locomotive is performing switching operations and not hauling cars in a manner that constitutes a train movement under part 232 of this chapter:

(3) The locomotive is dead-in-tow; or

(4) The locomotive is a mid-train slave unit being controlled by radio from a remote location.

(c) If a locomotive is equipped with a device to record data concerning the operation of that locomotive and/or of the train it is powering, that device may be deactivated only in accordance with the provisions of § 229.135.

[54 FR 5492, Feb. 3, 1989, as amended at 58 FR 36613, July 8, 1993]

Subpart E—Protection of Occupied Camp Cars

SOURCE: 54 FR 39545, Sept. 27, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§ 218.71 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes minimum requirements governing protection of camp cars that house railroad employees. The rule does not apply to such cars while they are in a train.

§ 218.73 Warning signal display.

(a) Warning signals, *i.e.*, a white disk with the words ''Occupied Camp Car'' in black lettering during daylight hours and an illuminated white signal at night, displayed in accordance with § 218.75, § 218.77, or § 218.79 signify that employees are in, around, or in the vicinity of camp cars. Once the signals have been displayed—

(1) The camp cars may not be moved for coupling to other rolling equipment or moved to another location;

(2) Rolling equipment may not be placed on the same track so as to reduce or block the view of a warning signal; and

(3) Rolling equipment may not pass a warning signal.

(b) Warning signals indicating the presence of occupied camp cars, displayed in accordance with §§ 218.75 and 218.79, shall be displayed by a designated occupant of the camp cars or that person's immediate supervisor. The signal(s) shall be displayed as soon as such cars are placed on the track, and such signals may only be removed by those same individuals prior to the time the cars are moved to another location.

§ 218.75 Methods of protection for camp cars.

When camp cars requiring protection are on either main track or track other than main track:

(a) A warning signal shall be displayed at or near each switch providing access to that track;

(b) The person in charge of the camp car occupants shall immediately notify the person responsible for directing train movements on that portion of the railroad where the camp cars are being parked;

(c) Once notified of the presence of camp cars and their location on main track or other than main track, the person responsible for directing train movements on that portion of the railroad where the camp cars are being parked shall take appropriate action to alert affected personnel to the presence of the cars;

(d) Each manually operating switch providing access to track on which the camp cars are located shall be lined against movement to that track and secured with an effective locking device and spiked; and

(e) Each remotely controlled switch providing access to the track on which the camp cars are located shall be protected in accordance with § 218.77.

§ 218.77 Remotely controlled switches.

(a) After the operator of the remotely controlled switch is notified that a camp car is to be placed on a particular track, he shall line such switch against movement to that track and apply an effective locking device applied to the lever, button, or other device controlling the switch before informing the person in charge of the camp car occupants that protection has been provided.

(b) The operator may not remove the locking device until informed by the person in charge of the camp car occupants that protection is no longer required.

(c) The operator shall maintain for 15 days a written record of each notification that contains the following information:

(1) The name and craft of the employee in charge who provided the notification;

(2) The number or other designation of the track involved;

(3) The date and time the operator notified the employee in charge that protection had been provided in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; and

(4) The date and time the operator was informed that the work had been completed, and the name and craft of the employee in charge who provided this information.

(d) When occupied camp cars are parked on main track, a derail, capable of restricting access to that portion of

the track on which such equipment is located, shall be positioned no less than 150 feet from the end of such equipment and locked in a derailing position with an effective locking device, and a warning signal must be displayed at the derail.

§ 218.79 Alternative methods of protection.

Instead of providing protection for occupied camp cars in accordance with § 218.75 or § 218.77, the following methods of protection may be used:

(a) When occupied camp cars are on track other than main track:

(1) A warning signal must be displayed at or near each switch providing access to or from the track;

(2) Each switch providing entrance to or departure from the area must be lined against movement to the track and locked with an effective locking device; and

(3) If the speed within this area is restricted to not more than five miles per hour, a derail, capable of restricting access to that portion of track on which the camp cars are located, will fulfill the requirements of a manually operated switch in compliance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section when positioned at least 50 feet from the end of the camp cars to be protected by the warning signal, when locked in a derailing position with an effective locking device, and when a warning signal is displayed at the derail.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, when occupied camp cars are on track other than main track:

(1) A derail, capable of restricting access to that portion of the track on which such equipment is located, will fulfill the requirements of a manually operated switch when positioned no less than 150 feet from the end of such equipment; and

(2) Each derail must be locked in a derailing position with an effective locking device and a warning signal must be displayed at each derail.

§ 218.80 Movement of occupied camp cars.

Occupied cars may not be humped or flat switched unless coupled to a locomotive.

APPENDIX A TO PART 218—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart B—Blue signal protection of workmen:		
218.22 Utility employees:		
(a) Employee qualifications	$5,000	$7,500
(b) Concurrent service	5,000	7,500
(c) Assignment conditions.		
(1) No controlling locomotive	5,000	7,500
(2) Empty cab	5,000	7,500
(3)(4) Improper communication	5,000	7,500
(5) Performing functions not listed	2,000	4,000
(d) Improper release of utility employee	2,000	4,000
(f) More than three utility employees with one crew	2,000	4,000
218.23 Blue signal display	5,000	7,500
218.24 One-person crew:		
(a)(1) Equipment not coupled or insufficiently separated	2,000	4,000
(a)(2) Unoccupied locomotive cab not secured	5,000	7,500
(b) Helper service	2,000	4,000
218.25 Workmen on a main track	5,000	7,500
218.27 Workmen on track other than main track:		
(a) Protection provided except that signal not displayed at switch	2,000	4,000
(b) through (e)	5,000	7,500
218.29 Alternate methods of protection:		
(a)(1) protection provided except that signal not displayed at switch	2,000	4,000
(a)(2) through (a)(8)	5,000	7,500

[1] Except as provided for in § 218.57, a penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where the circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(b)(1) Protection provided except that signal not displayed at switch	2,000	4,000
(b)(2) through (b)(4)	5,000	7,500
(c) Use of derails	5,000	7,500
(d) Emergency repairs	5,000	7,500
218.30 Remotely controlled switches:		
(a) and (b)	5,000	7,500
(c)	1,000	2,000
Subpart C—Protection of trains and locomotives:		
218.35 Yard limits:		
(a) and (b)	5,000	7,500
(c)	1,000	2,000
218.37 Flag protection:		
(a)	5,000	7,500
(b) and (c)	5,000	7,500
218.39 Hump operations	5,000	7,500
218.41 Noncompliance with hump operations rule	5,000	7,500
Subpart D—Prohibition against tampering with safety devices:		
218.55 Tampering	.....	7,500
218.57 (i) Knowingly operating or permitting operation of disabled equipment	2,500	.....
(ii) Willfully operating or permitting operation of disabled equipment	.....	5,000
218.59 Operation of disabled equipment	2,500	5,000

[53 FR 52928, Dec. 29, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 5492, Feb. 3, 1989; 58 FR 43293, Aug. 16, 1993; 60 FR 11050, Mar. 1, 1995; 63 FR 11621, Mar. 10, 1998]

APPENDIX B TO PART 218—STATEMENT OF AGENCY ENFORCEMENT POLICY ON BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION FOR UTILITY EMPLOYEES

The following examples of the application of the train or yard crew exclusion from required blue signal protection for utility employees are provided to clarify FRA's enforcement policy. In the first four examples, the utility employee is properly attached to and functioning as member of a train or yard crew and is excluded from blue signal protection, provided all the conditions specified in §218.22 are met:

Example 1: A utility employee assists a train crew by adding or reducing railroad cars to or from the train. The utility employee may perform any duties which would normally be conducted by members of the train crew, i.e., setting or releasing handbrakes, coupling air hoses and other connections, prepare rail cars for coupling, and perform air brake tests.

Example 2: A utility employee is assigned to assist a yard crew for the purpose of classifying and assembling railroad cars. The yard crew onboard their locomotive arrives at the location in the yard where the work is to be performed. At that time, the utility employee may attach himself to the yard crew and commence duties as a member of that yard crew.

Example 3: A utility employee is assigned to inspect, test, remove and replace if necessary, a combination rear end marking device/end of train device on a through freight train. The utility employee attaches himself to the train crew after the arrival of the train and its crew at the location where this work is to be conducted. He may then perform duties as a member of that crew.

Example 4: A railroad manager who properly attaches himself as a utility employee to a train or yard crew, in accordance with §218.22, may then function as a member of the train or yard crew under the exclusion provided for train and yard crews.

NOTE: In the last four examples, any railroad employee, including regularly assigned crew members, would need blue signal protection to perform the described function.

Example 5: Prior to the arrival of a through freight train, a utility employee installs an end-of-train device on one end of a block of railroad cars that are scheduled to be picked up by the freight train.

Example 6: A railroad employee attaches himself to a train or yard crew while the crew is in the ready room preparing to take charge of their train. Prior to the train crew leaving the ready room and taking charge of the equipment, the employee couples air hoses and other connections between the locomotives.

Example 7: A railroad employee is attached to a train crew after the train crew has taken charge of the train. It is necessary for the employee to perform a repair on a rail car, such as replacing a brake shoe, in addition to those duties normally performed by train or yard crew members.

Example 8: A train or yard crew, supplemented by three utility employees, has an assigned locomotive and train. The regular crew, including the engineer, has left the train to eat lunch. The utility employees

have remained with the train and are coupling air hoses between rail cars in the train.

[58 FR 43293, Aug. 16, 1993]

APPENDIX C TO PART 218—STATEMENT OF AGENCY ENFORCEMENT POLICY ON TAMPERING

The Rail Safety Improvement Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100–342, enacted June 22, 1988) (''RSIA'') raised the maximum civil penalties available under the railroad safety laws and made individuals liable for willful violations of those laws. Section 21 of the RSIA requires that FRA adopt regulations addressing three related but distinct aspects of problems that can occur when safety devices are tampered with or disabled. It requires that FRA make it unlawful for (i) any individual to willfully tamper with or disable a device; (ii) any individual to knowingly operate or permit to be operated a train with a tampered or disabled device; and (iii) any railroad to operate such a train.

Because the introduction of civil penalties against individuals brings FRA's enforcement of the rail safety laws into a new era and because the changes being introduced by this regulation are so significant, FRA believes that it is advisable to set forth the manner in which it will exercise its enforcement authority under this regulation.

SAFETY DEVICES COVERED BY THIS RULE

FRA has employed a functional description of what constitutes a safety device under this rule. FRA's wording effectively identifies existing equipment and is sufficiently expansive to cover equipment that may appear in the future, particularly devices associated with advanced train control systems currently undergoing research testing.

FRA has been advised by portions of the regulated community that its functional definition has some potential for confusing people who read the rule without the benefit of the preamble discussions concerning the meaning of this definition. Since this rule is specifically intended to preclude misconduct by individuals, FRA wants this rule to be easily comprehended by all who read it. To achieve that clarity, FRA has decide to specify which types of equipment it considers to be within the scope of this rule and provide some examples of equipment that is not covered. In addition, FRA is ready and willing to respond in writing to any inquiry about any other devices that a party believes are treated ambiguously under this rule. This regulation applies to a variety of devices including equipment known as ''event recorders,'' ''alerters,'' ''deadman controls,'' ''automatic cab signals,'' ''cab signal whistles,'' ''automatic train stop equipment,'' and ''automatic train control equipment.'' FRA does not consider the following equipment to be covered by this rule: Radios; monitors for end-of-train devices; bells or whistles that are not connected to alerters, deadman pedals, or signal system devices; fans for controlling interior temperature of locomotive cabs; and locomotive performance monitoring devices, unless they record data such as train speed and air brake operations. Although FRA considers such devices beyond the scope of the regulation, this does not imply that FRA condones the disabling of such devices. FRA will not hesitate to include such devices at a later date should instances of tampering with these devices be discovered. FRA does not currently perceive a need to directly proscribe tampering with such devices because there is no history of these devices being subjected to tampering.

SUBSEQUENT OPERATORS OF TRAINS WITH DISABLED DEVICES

Section 218.57 addresses instances in which one individual has tampered with a safety device and a second individual (a ''subsequent operator'') knowingly operates a train or permits it to be operated, notwithstanding the presence of the disabled or tampered-with unit. The most common occurrence addressed by this provision is the situation in which a train crew encounters a locomotive with a safety device that has been tampered with prior to the crew's assuming responsibility for the locomotive. FRA has structured this provision and its attendant enforcement policy to reflect the fact that instances in which one individual encounters a locomotive that someone else has tampered with are relatively infrequent occurrences.

FRA's regulatory prohibition for subsequent operator conduct reflects the legal standard for individual culpability set forth in the RSIA. Under the relevant statutory standard (''knowingly operates or permits to be operated a train on which such devices have been tampered with or disabled by another person'')—now incorporated into § 218.57—individuals could be held to a simple negligence standard of conduct, i.e., a standard of reasonable care under the circumstances. FRA's conclusion about the proper interpretation of the word ''knowingly'' stems from both normal canons of statutory construction and analysis of decisional law concerning the use of similar statutory constructs in the civil penalty context. It is also consistent with other Departmental interpretations of the word as used in similar contexts. (See 49 CFR 107.299, defining ''knowingly'' under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 App. U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*)

Under that statutory language, the responsible members of the crew could be culpable if either (1) due to their failure to exercise reasonable care, they failed to determine

that the safety device was not functioning, or (2) having ascertained that the device was not functioning, still elected to operate the train. Similarly, railroad supervisors who permit or direct that a train with a disabled device be operated after having learned that the safety device is not functioning or after having failed to use reasonable care in the performance of their duties could also be subject to sanction.

However, as a matter of enforcement policy, application of a negligence standard in this particular context presently appears unwarranted. We have seen no evidence of an employee's negligent failure to detect another employee's tampering having caused a safety problem. FRA can effectively attack the known dimensions of the tampering problem by employing an enforcement policy that limits its enforcement actions to situations where individuals clearly had actual knowledge of the disabled device and intentionally operated the train notwithstanding that knowledge.

Therefore, FRA will not take enforcement action against an individual under § 218.57 absent a showing of such actual knowledge of the facts. Actual, subjective knowledge need not be demonstrated. It will suffice to show objectively that the alleged violator must have known the facts based on reasonable inferences drawn from the circumstances. For example, it is reasonable to infer that a person knows about something plainly in sight on the locomotive he is operating. Also, unlike the case where willfulness must be shown (see FRA's statement of policy at 49 CFR part 209, appendix A), knowledge of or reckless disregard for the law need not be shown to make out a violation of § 218.57. The knowledge relevant here is knowledge of the facts constituting the violation, not knowledge of the law.

Should FRA receive evidence indicating that a stricter enforcement policy is necessary to address the tampering problem, it will revise its enforcement policy to permit enforcement actions based only on a showing of the subsequent operator's negligent failure to detect the tampering, as the relevant provision of the RSIA permits it to do now. Any such change in enforcement policy will become effective only after publication of a revised version of this appendix.

[54 FR 5492, Feb. 3, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43293, Aug. 16, 1993]

PART 219—CONTROL OF ALCOHOL AND DRUG USE

Subpart A—General

Sec.
219.1 Purpose and scope.
219.3 Application.
219.5 Definitions.
219.7 Waivers.
219.9 Responsibility for compliance.
219.11 General conditions for chemical tests.
219.13 Preemptive effect.
219.15 [Reserved]
219.17 Construction.
219.19 [Reserved]
219.21 Information collection.
219.23 Railroad policies.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

219.101 Alcohol and drug use prohibited.
219.102 Prohibition on abuse of controlled substances.
219.103 Prescribed and over-the-counter drugs.
219.104 Responsive action.
219.105 Railroad's duty to prevent violations.
219.107 Consequences of unlawful refusal.

Subpart C—Post-Accident Toxicological Testing

219.201 Events for which testing is required.
219.203 Responsibilities of railroads and employees.
219.205 Specimen collection and handling.
219.206 FRA access to breath test results.
219.207 Fatality.
219.209 Reports of tests and refusals.
219.211 Analysis and follow-up.
219.213 Unlawful refusals; consequences.

Subpart D—Testing for Cause

219.300 Mandatory reasonable suspicion testing.
219.301 Testing for reasonable cause.
219.302 Prompt specimen collection; time limitation.

Subpart E—Identification of Troubled Employees

219.401 Requirement for policies.
219.403 Voluntary referral policy.
219.405 Co-worker report policy.
219.407 Alternate policies.

Subpart F—Pre-Employment Tests

219.501 Pre-employment drug testing.
219.502 Pre-employment alcohol testing.
219.503 Notification; records.
219.505 Refusals.

Subpart G—Random Alcohol and Drug Testing Programs

219.601 Railroad random drug testing programs.
219.602 FRA Administrator's determination of random drug testing rate.
219.603 Participation in drug testing.
219.605 Positive drug test results; procedures.

219.607 Railroad random alcohol testing programs.
219.608 FRA Administrator's determination of random alcohol testing rate.
219.609 Participation in alcohol testing.
219.611 Test result indicating prohibited alcohol concentration; procedures.

Subpart H—Drug and Alcohol Testing Procedures

219.701 Standards for drug and alcohol testing.

Subpart I—Annual Report

219.801 Reporting alcohol misuse prevention program results in a management information system.
219.803 Reporting drug misuse prevention program results in a management information system.

Subpart J—Recordkeeping Requirements

219.901 Retention of alcohol testing records.
219.903 Retention of drug testing records.
219.905 Access to facilities and records.
APPENDIX A TO PART 219—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX B TO PART 219—DESIGNATION OF LABORATORY FOR POST-ACCIDENT TOXICOLOGICAL TESTING
APPENDIX C TO PART 219—POST-ACCIDENT TESTING SPECIMEN COLLECTION

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, 20140, 21301, 21304, 21311; 28 U.S.C. 2461, note; and 49 CFR 1.49(m).

SOURCE: 66 FR 41973, Aug. 9, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 219.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to prevent accidents and casualties in railroad operations that result from impairment of employees by alcohol or drugs.

(b) This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for control of alcohol and drug use. This part does not restrict a railroad from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

§ 219.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, this part applies to—

(1) Railroads that operate rolling equipment on standard gauge track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation; and

(2) Railroads that provide commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area (as described by 49 U.S.C. 20102).

(b)(1) This part does not apply to a railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(2) Subparts D, E, F and G of this part do not apply to a railroad that employs not more than 15 employees covered by the hours of service laws at 49 U.S.C. 21103, 21104, or 21105, and that does not operate on tracks of another railroad (or otherwise engage in joint operations with another railroad) except as necessary for purposes of interchange.

(3) Subpart I of this part does not apply to a railroad that has fewer than 400,000 total manhours.

(c) Subparts E, F and G of this part do not apply to operations of a foreign railroad conducted by covered service employees whose primary place of service (''home terminal'') for rail transportation services is located outside the United States. Such operations and employees are subject to Subparts A, B, C, and D of this part when operating in United States territory.

§ 219.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Class I, Class II, and *Class III* have the meaning assigned by regulations of the Surface Transportation Board (49 CFR part 1201; General Instructions 1–1).

Controlled substance has the meaning assigned by 21 U.S.C. 802, and includes all substances listed on Schedules I through V as they may be revised from time to time (21 CFR Parts 1301–1316).

Covered employee means a person who has been assigned to perform service subject to the hours of service laws (49 U.S.C. ch. 211) during a duty tour, whether or not the person has performed or is currently performing such service, and any person who performs such service. (An employee is not ''covered'' within the meaning of this part exclusively by reason of being an employee for purposes of 49 U.S.C. 21106.) For the purposes of pre-employment testing only, the term ''covered

employee'' includes a person applying to perform covered service.

Co-worker means another employee of the railroad, including a working supervisor directly associated with a yard or train crew, such as a conductor or yard foreman, but not including any other railroad supervisor, special agent, or officer.

DOT Agency means an agency (or ''operating administration'') of the United States Department of Transportation administering regulations requiring alcohol or controlled substance testing (14 CFR parts 61, 63, 65, 121 and 135; 49 CFR parts 199, 219, 382 and 655) in accordance with Part 40 of this title.

Drug means any substance (other than alcohol) that has known mind- or function-altering effects on a human subject, specifically including any psychoactive substance and including, but not limited to, controlled substances.

FRA means the Federal Railroad Administration, United States Department of Transportation.

FRA representative means the Associate Administrator for Safety of FRA, the Associate Administrator's delegate (including a qualified State inspector acting under Part 212 of this chapter), the Chief Counsel of FRA, or the Chief Counsel's delegate.

Hazardous material means a commodity designated as a hazardous material by Part 172 of this title.

Impact accident means a train accident (i.e., a rail equipment accident involving damage in excess of the current reporting threshold (see §225.19(e) of this chapter)) consisting of a head-on collision, a rear-end collision, a side collision (including a collision at a railroad crossing at grade), a switching collision, or impact with a deliberately-placed obstruction such as a bumping post. The following are not impact accidents:

(1) An accident in which the derailment of equipment causes an impact with other rail equipment;

(2) Impact of rail equipment with obstructions such as fallen trees, rock or snow slides, livestock, etc.; and

(3) Raking collisions caused by derailment of rolling stock or operation of equipment in violation of clearance limitations.

Independent with respect to a medical facility, means not under the ownership or control of the railroad and not operated or staffed by a salaried officer or employee of the railroad. The fact that the railroad pays for services rendered by a medical facility or laboratory, selects that entity for performing tests under this part, or has a standing contractual relationship with that entity to perform tests under this part or perform other medical examinations or tests of railroad employees does not, by itself, remove the facility from this definition.

Medical facility means a hospital, clinic, physician's office, or laboratory where toxicological specimens can be collected according to recognized professional standards.

Medical practitioner means a physician or dentist licensed or otherwise authorized to practice by the state.

NTSB means the National Transportation Safety Board.

Passenger train means a train transporting persons (other than employees, contractors, or persons riding equipment to observe or monitor railroad operations) in intercity passenger service, commuter or other short-haul service, or for excursion or recreational purposes.

Positive rate means the number of positive results for random drug tests conducted under this part plus the number of refusals of random tests required by this part, divided by the total number of random drug tests conducted under this part plus the number of refusals of random tests required by this part.

Possess means to have on one's person or in one's personal effects or under one's control. However, the concept of possession as used in this part does not include control by virtue of presence in the employee's personal residence or other similar location off of railroad property.

Railroad means any form of nonhighway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways, and any person providing such transportation, including—

(1) Commuter or other short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979; and

(2) High speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads; but does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Railroad property damage or *damage to railroad property* refers to damage to railroad property, including railroad on-track equipment, signals, track, track structures (including bridges and tunnels), or roadbed, including labor costs and all other costs for repair or replacement in kind. Estimated cost for replacement of railroad property must be calculated as described in the FRA Guide for Preparing Accident/Incident Reports. (See § 225.21 of this chapter.) However, replacement of passenger equipment is calculated based on the cost of acquiring a new unit for comparable service.

Reportable injury means an injury reportable under Part 225 of this chapter.

Reporting threshold means the amount specified in § 225.19(e) of this chapter, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Appendix B to Part 225 of this chapter.

Supervisory employee means an officer, special agent, or other employee of the railroad who is not a co-worker and who is responsible for supervising or monitoring the conduct or performance of one or more employees.

Train, except as context requires, means a locomotive, or more than one locomotive coupled, with or without cars. (A locomotive is a self-propelled unit of equipment which can be used in train service.)

Train accident means a passenger, freight, or work train accident described in § 225.19(c) of this chapter (a ''rail equipment accident'' involving damage in excess of the current reporting threshold), including an accident involving a switching movement.

Train incident means an event involving the movement of railroad on-track equipment that results in a casualty but in which railroad property damage does not exceed the reporting threshold.

Violation rate means the number of covered employees (as reported under § 219.801) found during random tests given under this part to have an alcohol concentration of .04 or greater, plus the number of employees who refuse a random test required by this part, divided by the total reported number of employees in the industry given random alcohol tests under this part plus the total reported number of employees in the industry who refuse a random test required by this part.

§ 219.7 Waivers.

(a) A person subject to a requirement of this part may petition the FRA for a waiver of compliance with such requirement.

(b) Each petition for waiver under this section must be filed in a manner and contain the information required by Part 211 of this chapter. A petition for waiver of the Part 40 prohibition against stand down of an employee before the Medical Review Officer has completed the verification must also comply with § 40.21 of this title.

(c) If the FRA Administrator finds that waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any necessary conditions.

§ 219.9 Responsibility for compliance.

(a) Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: A railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for

willful violations; where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed; and the standard of liability for a railroad will vary depending upon the requirement involved. See, e.g., § 219.105, which must be construed to qualify the responsibility of a railroad for the unauthorized conduct of an employee that violates § 219.101 or § 219.102 (while imposing a duty of due diligence to prevent such conduct). Each day a violation continues constitutes a separate offense. See Appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

(b)(1) In the case of joint operations, primary responsibility for compliance with this part with respect to determination of events qualifying for breath or body fluid testing under Subparts C and D of this part rests with the host railroad, and all affected employees must be responsive to direction from the host railroad consistent with this part. However, nothing in this paragraph (b)(1) restricts the ability of the railroads to provide for an appropriate assignment of responsibility for compliance with this part as among those railroads through a joint operating agreement or other binding contract. FRA reserves the right to bring an enforcement action for noncompliance with applicable portions of this part against the host railroad, the employing railroad, or both.

(2) Where an employee of one railroad is required to participate in breath or body fluid testing under Subpart C or D of this part and is subsequently subject to adverse action alleged to have arisen out of the required test (or alleged refusal thereof), necessary witnesses and documents available to the other railroad must be made available to the employee on a reasonable basis.

(c) Any independent contractor or other entity that performs covered service for a railroad has the same responsibilities as a railroad under this part, with respect to its employees who perform covered service. The entity's responsibility for compliance with this part may be fulfilled either directly by that entity or by the railroad's treating the entity's employees who perform covered service as if they were its own employees for purposes of this part. The responsibility for compliance must be clearly spelled out in the contract between the railroad and the other entity or in another document. In the absence of such a clear delineation of responsibility, FRA will hold the railroad and the other entity jointly and severally liable for compliance.

§ 219.11 General conditions for chemical tests.

(a) Any employee who performs covered service for a railroad is deemed to have consented to testing as required in subparts B, C, D, and G of this part; and consent is implied by performance of such service.

(b)(1) Each such employee must participate in such testing, as required under the conditions set forth in this part by a representative of the railroad.

(2) In any case where an employee has sustained a personal injury and is subject to alcohol or drug testing under this part, necessary medical treatment must be accorded priority over provision of the breath or body fluid specimen(s).

(3) Failure to remain available following an accident or casualty as required by company rules (i.e., being absent without leave) is considered a refusal to participate in testing, without regard to any subsequent provision of specimens.

(c) A covered employee who is required to be tested under subpart C or D of this part and who is taken to a medical facility for observation or treatment after an accident or incident is deemed to have consented to the release to FRA of the following:

(1) The remaining portion of any body fluid specimen taken by the treating facility within 12 hours of the accident or incident that is not required for medical purposes, together with any normal medical facility record(s) pertaining to the taking of such specimen;

(2) The results of any laboratory tests for alcohol or any drug conducted by or for the treating facility on such specimen;

(3) The identity, dosage, and time of administration of any drugs administered by the treating facility prior to the time specimens were taken by the treating facility or prior to the time specimens were taken in compliance with this part; and

(4) The results of any breath tests for alcohol conducted by or for the treating facility.

(d) An employee required to participate in body fluid testing under subpart C of this part (post-accident toxicological testing) or testing subject to subpart H of this part shall, if requested by the representative of the railroad or the medical facility (including, under subpart H of this part, a non-medical contract collector), evidence consent to taking of specimens, their release for toxicological analysis under pertinent provisions of this part, and release of the test results to the railroad's Medical Review Officer by promptly executing a consent form, if required by the medical facility. The employee is not required to execute any document or clause waiving rights that the employee would otherwise have against the employer, and any such waiver is void. The employee may not be required to waive liability with respect to negligence on the part of any person participating in the collection, handling or analysis of the specimen or to indemnify any person for the negligence of others. Any consent provided consistent with this section may be construed to extend only to those actions specified in this section.

(e) Nothing in this part may be construed to authorize the use of physical coercion or any other deprivation of liberty in order to compel breath or body fluid testing.

(f) Any railroad employee who performs service for a railroad is deemed to have consented to removal of body fluid and/or tissue specimens necessary for toxicological analysis from the remains of such employee, if such employee dies within 12 hours of an accident or incident described in subpart C of this part as a result of such event. This consent is specifically required of employees not in covered service, as well as employees in covered service.

(g) Each supervisor responsible for covered employees (except a working supervisor within the definition of coworker under this part) must be trained in the signs and symptoms of alcohol and drug influence, intoxication and misuse consistent with a program of instruction to be made available for inspection upon demand by FRA. Such a program shall, at a minimum, provide information concerning the acute behavioral and apparent physiological effects of alcohol and the major drug groups on the controlled substances list. The program must also provide training on the qualifying criteria for post-accident testing contained in subpart C of this part, and the role of the supervisor in post-accident collections described in subpart C and Appendix C of this part. The duration of such training may not be less than 3 hours.

(h) Nothing in this subpart restricts any discretion available to the railroad to request or require that an employee cooperate in additional body fluid testing. However, no such testing may be performed on urine or blood specimens provided under this part. For purposes of this paragraph (h), all urine from a void constitutes a single specimen.

§ 219.13 Preemptive effect.

(a) Under section 20106 of title 49, United States Code, issuance of the regulations in this part preempts any State law, rule, regulation, order or standard covering the same subject matter, except a provision directed at a local hazard that is consistent with this part and that does not impose an undue burden on interstate commerce.

(b) FRA does not intend by issuance of the regulations in this part to preempt provisions of State criminal law that impose sanctions for reckless conduct that leads to actual loss of life, injury or damage to property, whether such provisions apply specifically to railroad employees or generally to the public at large.

§ 219.15 [Reserved]

§ 219.17 Construction.

Nothing in this part—

(a) Restricts the power of FRA to conduct investigations under sections

20107, 20108, 20111, and 20112 of title 49, United States Code; or

(b) Creates a private right of action on the part of any person for enforcement of the provisions of this part or for damages resulting from noncompliance with this part.

§ 219.19 [Reserved]

§ 219.21 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements of this part have been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*) and have been assigned OMB control number 2130–0526.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: 219.7, 219.23, 219.104, 219.201, 219.203, 219.205, 219.207, 219.209, 219.211, 219.213, 219.303, 219.401, 219.403, 219.405, 219.407, 219.501, 219.502, 219.503, 219.601, 219.605, 219.701, 219.801, 219.803, 219.901, and 219.903.

§ 219.23 Railroad policies.

(a) Whenever a breath or body fluid test is required of an employee under this part, the railroad must provide clear and unequivocal written notice to the employee that the test is being required under FRA regulations. Use of the mandated DOT form for drug or alcohol testing satisfies the requirements of this paragraph (a).

(b) Whenever a breath or body fluid test is required of an employee under this part, the railroad must provide clear, unequivocal written notice of the basis or bases upon which the test is required (e.g., reasonable suspicion, violation of a specified operating/safety rule enumerated in subpart D of this part, random selection, follow-up, etc.). Completion of the DOT alcohol or drug testing form indicating the basis of the test (prior to providing a copy to the employee) satisfies the requirement of this paragraph (b). Use of the DOT form for non-Federal tests is prohibited.

(c) Use of approved forms for mandatory post-accident toxicological testing under subpart C of this part provides the notifications required under this section with respect to such tests. Use of those forms for any other test is prohibited.

(d) Each railroad must provide educational materials that explain the requirements of this part, and the railroad's policies and procedures with respect to meeting those requirements.

(1) The railroad must ensure that a copy of these materials is distributed to each covered employee prior to the start of alcohol testing under the railroad's alcohol misuse prevention program and to each person subsequently hired for or transferred to a covered position.

(2) Each railroad must provide written notice to representatives of employee organizations of the availability of this information.

(e) *Required content.* The materials to be made available to employees must include detailed discussion of at least the following:

(1) The identity of the person designated by the railroad to answer employee questions about the materials.

(2) The classes or crafts of employees who are subject to the provisions of this part.

(3) Sufficient information about the safety-sensitive functions performed by those employees to make clear that the period of the work day the covered employee is required to be in compliance with this part is that period when the employee is on duty and is required to perform or is available to perform covered service.

(4) Specific information concerning employee conduct that is prohibited under subpart B of this part.

(5) In the case of a railroad utilizing the accident/incident and rule violation reasonable cause testing authority provided by this part, prior notice (which may be combined with the notice required by §§ 219.601(d)(1) and 219.607(d)(1)), to covered employees of the circumstances under which they will be subject to testing.

(6) The circumstances under which a covered employee will be tested under this part.

(7) The procedures that will be used to test for the presence of alcohol and controlled substances, protect the employee and the integrity of the testing processes, safeguard the validity of the

test results, and ensure that those results are attributed to the correct employee.

(8) The requirement that a covered employee submit to alcohol and drug tests administered in accordance with this part.

(9) An explanation of what constitutes a refusal to submit to an alcohol or drug test and the attendant consequences.

(10) The consequences for covered employees found to have violated Subpart B of this part, including the requirement that the employee be removed immediately from covered service, and the procedures under § 219.104.

(11) The consequences for covered employees found to have an alcohol concentration of .02 or greater but less than .04.

(12) Information concerning the effects of alcohol misuse on an individual's health, work, and personal life; signs and symptoms of an alcohol problem (the employee's or a coworker's); and available methods of evaluating and resolving problems associated with the misuse of alcohol, including utilization of the procedures set forth in subpart E of this part and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of substance abuse professionals and counseling and treatment programs.

(f) *Optional provisions.* The materials supplied to employees may also include information on additional railroad policies with respect to the use or possession of alcohol and drugs, including any consequences for an employee found to have a specific alcohol concentration, that are based on the railroad's authority independent of this part. Any such additional policies or consequences must be clearly and obviously described as being based on independent authority.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 219.101 Alcohol and drug use prohibited.

(a) *Prohibitions.* Except as provided in § 219.103—

(1) No employee may use or possess alcohol or any controlled substance while assigned by a railroad to perform covered service.

(2) No employee may report for covered service, or go or remain on duty in covered service while—

(i) Under the influence of or impaired by alcohol;

(ii) Having .04 or more alcohol concentration in the breath or blood; or

(iii) Under the influence of or impaired by any controlled substance.

(3) No employee may use alcohol for whichever is the lesser of the following periods:

(i) Within four hours of reporting for covered service; or

(ii) After receiving notice to report for covered service.

(4) No employee tested under the provisions of this part whose test result indicates an alcohol concentration of .02 or greater but less than .04 may perform or continue to perform covered service functions for a railroad, nor may a railroad permit the employee to perform or continue to perform covered service, until the start of the employee's next regularly scheduled duty period, but not less than eight hours following administration of the test.

(5) If an employee tested under the provisions of this part has a test result indicating an alcohol concentration below 0.02, the test must be considered negative and is not evidence of alcohol misuse. A railroad may not use a federal test result below 0.02 either as evidence in a company proceeding or as a basis for subsequent testing under company authority. A railroad may take further action to compel cooperation in other breath or body fluid testing only if it has an independent basis for doing so.

(b) *Controlled substance.* ''Controlled substance'' is defined by § 219.5. Controlled substances are grouped as follows: marijuana, narcotics (such as heroin and codeine), stimulants (such as cocaine and amphetamines), depressants (such as barbiturates and minor tranquilizers), and hallucinogens (such as the drugs known as PCP and LSD). Controlled substances include illicit drugs (Schedule I), drugs that are required to be distributed only by a medical practitioner's prescription or other authorization (Schedules II through IV, and some drugs on Schedule V), and

certain preparations for which distribution is through documented over the counter sales (Schedule V only).

(c) *Railroad rules.* Nothing in this section restricts a railroad from imposing an absolute prohibition on the presence of alcohol or any drug in the body fluids of persons in its employ, whether in furtherance of the purpose of this part or for other purposes.

(d) *Construction.* This section may not be construed to prohibit the presence of an unopened container of an alcoholic beverage in a private motor vehicle that is not subject to use in the business of the railroad; nor may it be construed to restrict a railroad from prohibiting such presence under its own rules.

§ 219.102 Prohibition on abuse of controlled substances.

No employee who performs covered service may use a controlled substance at any time, whether on duty or off duty, except as permitted by § 219.103.

§ 219.103 Prescribed and over-the-counter drugs.

(a) This subpart does not prohibit the use of a controlled substance (on Schedules II through V of the controlled substance list) prescribed or authorized by a medical practitioner, or possession incident to such use, if—

(1) The treating medical practitioner or a physician designated by the railroad has made a good faith judgment, with notice of the employee's assigned duties and on the basis of the available medical history, that use of the substance by the employee at the prescribed or authorized dosage level is consistent with the safe performance of the employee's duties;

(2) The substance is used at the dosage prescribed or authorized; and

(3) In the event the employee is being treated by more than one medical practitioner, at least one treating medical practitioner has been informed of all medications authorized or prescribed and has determined that use of the medications is consistent with the safe performance of the employee's duties (and the employee has observed any restrictions imposed with respect to use of the medications in combination).

(b) This subpart does not restrict any discretion available to the railroad to require that employees notify the railroad of therapeutic drug use or obtain prior approval for such use.

§ 219.104 Responsive action.

(a) *Removal from covered service.* (1) If the railroad determines that an employee has violated § 219.101 or § 219.102, or the alcohol or controlled substances misuse rule of another DOT agency, the railroad must immediately remove the employee from covered service and the procedures described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section apply.

(2) If an employee refuses to provide breath or a body fluid specimen or specimens when required to by the railroad under a mandatory provision of this part, the railroad must immediately remove the employee from covered service, and the procedures described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section apply.

(3)(i) This section does not apply to actions based on breath or body fluid tests for alcohol or drugs that are conducted exclusively under authority other than that provided in this part (e.g., testing under a company medical policy, for-cause testing policy wholly independent of subpart D of this part, or testing under a labor agreement).

(ii) This section and the information requirements listed in § 219.23 do not apply to applicants who refuse to submit to a pre-employment test or who have a pre-employment test with a result indicating the misuse of alcohol or controlled substances.

(b) *Notice.* Prior to or upon withdrawing the employee from covered service under this section, the railroad must provide notice to the employee of the reason for this action.

(c) *Hearing procedures.* (1) If the employee denies that the test result is valid evidence of alcohol or drug use prohibited by this subpart, the employee may demand and must be provided an opportunity for a prompt post-suspension hearing before a presiding officer other than the charging official. This hearing may be consolidated with any disciplinary hearing arising from the same accident or incident (or conduct directly related thereto), but the presiding officer must

make separate findings as to compliance with §§ 219.101 and 219.102.

(2) The hearing must be convened within the period specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement. In the absence of an agreement provision, the employee may demand that the hearing be convened within 10 calendar days of the suspension or, in the case of an employee who is unavailable due to injury, illness, or other sufficient cause, within 10 days of the date the employee becomes available for hearing.

(3) A post-suspension proceeding conforming to the requirements of an applicable collective bargaining agreement, together with the provisions for adjustment of disputes under sec. 3 of the Railway Labor Act (49 U.S.C. 153), satisfies the procedural requirements of this paragraph (c).

(4) Nothing in this part may be deemed to abridge any additional procedural rights or remedies not inconsistent with this part that are available to the employee under a collective bargaining agreement, the Railway Labor Act, or (with respect to employment at will) at common law with respect to the removal or other adverse action taken as a consequence of a positive test result in a test authorized or required by this part.

(5) Nothing in this part restricts the discretion of the railroad to treat an employee's denial of prohibited alcohol or drug use as a waiver of any privilege the employee would otherwise enjoy to have such prohibited alcohol or drug use treated as a non-disciplinary matter or to have discipline held in abeyance.

(d) The railroad must comply with the return-to-service and follow-up testing requirements, and the Substance Abuse Professional conflict-of-interest prohibitions, contained in §§ 40.305, 40.307, and 40.299 of this title, respectively.

§ 219.105 Railroad's duty to prevent violations.

(a) A railroad may not, with actual knowledge, permit an employee to go or remain on duty in covered service in violation of the prohibitions of § 219.101 or § 219.102. As used in this section, the knowledge imputed to the railroad must be limited to that of a railroad management employee (such as a supervisor deemed an ''officer,'' whether or not such person is a corporate officer) or a supervisory employee in the offending employee's chain of command.

(b) A railroad must exercise due diligence to assure compliance with §§ 219.101 and 219.102 by each covered employee.

§ 219.107 Consequences of unlawful refusal.

(a) An employee who refuses to provide breath or a body fluid specimen or specimens when required to by the railroad under a mandatory provision of this part must be deemed disqualified for a period of nine (9) months.

(b) Prior to or upon withdrawing the employee from covered service under this section, the railroad must provide notice of the reason for this action, and the procedures described in § 219.104(c) apply.

(c) The disqualification required by this section applies with respect to employment in covered service by any railroad with notice of such disqualification.

(d) The requirement of disqualification for nine (9) months does not limit any discretion on the part of the railroad to impose additional sanctions for the same or related conduct.

(e) Upon the expiration of the 9-month period described in this section, a railroad may permit the employee to return to covered service only under the same conditions specified in § 219.104(d), and the employee must be subject to follow-up tests, as provided by that section.

Subpart C—Post-Accident Toxicological Testing

§ 219.201 Events for which testing is required.

(a) *List of events.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, post-accident toxicological tests must be conducted after any event that involves one or more of the circumstances described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section:

(1) *Major train accident.* Any train accident (i.e., a rail equipment accident

involving damage in excess of the current reporting threshold) that involves one or more of the following:

(i) A fatality;

(ii) A release of hazardous material lading from railroad equipment accompanied by—

(A) An evacuation; or

(B) A reportable injury resulting from the hazardous material release (e.g., from fire, explosion, inhalation, or skin contact with the material); or

(iii) Damage to railroad property of $1,000,000 or more.

(2) *Impact accident.* An impact accident (i.e., a rail equipment accident defined as an ''impact accident'' in § 219.5) that involves damage in excess of the current reporting threshold, resulting in—

(i) A reportable injury; or

(ii) Damage to railroad property of $150,000 or more.

(3) *Fatal train incident.* Any train incident that involves a fatality to any on-duty railroad employee.

(4) *Passenger train accident.* Reportable injury to any person in a train accident (i.e., a rail equipment accident involving damage in excess of the current reporting threshold) involving a passenger train.

(b) *Exceptions.* No test may be required in the case of a collision between railroad rolling stock and a motor vehicle or other highway conveyance at a rail/highway grade crossing. No test may be required in the case of an accident/incident the cause and severity of which are wholly attributable to a natural cause (e.g., flood, tornado, or other natural disaster) or to vandalism or trespasser(s), as determined on the basis of objective and documented facts by the railroad representative responding to the scene.

(c) *Good faith determinations.* (1)(i) The railroad representative responding to the scene of the accident/incident must determine whether the accident/incident falls within the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section or is within the exception described in paragraph (b) of this section. It is the duty of the railroad representative to make reasonable inquiry into the facts as necessary to make such determinations. In making such inquiry, the railroad representative must consider the need to obtain specimens as soon as practical in order to determine the presence or absence of impairing substances reasonably contemporaneous with the accident/incident. The railroad representative satisfies the requirement of this section if, after making reasonable inquiry, the representative exercises good faith judgement in making the required determinations.

(ii) The railroad representative making the determinations required by this section may not be a person directly involved in the accident/incident. This section does not prohibit consultation between the responding railroad representative and higher level railroad officials; however, the responding railroad representative must make the factual determinations required by this section.

(iii) Upon specific request made to the railroad by the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA (or the Associate Administrator's delegate), the railroad must provide a report describing any decision by a person other than the responding railroad representative with respect to whether an accident/incident qualifies for testing. This report must be affirmed by the decision maker and must be provided to FRA within 72 hours of the request. The report must include the facts reported by the responding railroad representative, the basis upon which the testing decision was made, and the person making the decision.

(iv) Any estimates of railroad property damage made by persons not at the scene must be based on descriptions of specific physical damage provided by the on-scene railroad representative.

(v) In the case of an accident involving passenger equipment, a host railroad may rely upon the damage estimates provided by the passenger railroad (whether present on scene or not) in making the decision whether testing is required, subject to the same requirement that visible physical damage be specifically described.

(2) A railroad must not require an employee to provide blood or urine

specimens under the authority or procedures of this subject unless the railroad has made the determinations required by this section, based upon reasonable inquiry and good faith judgment. A railroad does not act in excess of its authority under this subpart if its representative has made such reasonable inquiry and exercised such good faith judgment, but it is later determined, after investigation, that one or more of the conditions thought to have required testing were not, in fact, present. However, this section does not excuse the railroad for any error arising from a mistake of law (e.g., application of testing criteria other than those contained in this part).

(3) A railroad is not in violation of this subpart if its representative has made such reasonable inquiry and exercised such good faith judgment but nevertheless errs in determining that post-accident testing is not required.

(4) An accident/incident with respect to which the railroad has made reasonable inquiry and exercised good faith judgment in determining the facts necessary to apply the criteria contained in paragraph (a) of this section is deemed a qualifying event for purposes of specimen analysis, reporting, and other purposes.

(5) In the event specimens are collected following an event determined by FRA not to be a qualifying event within the meaning of this section, FRA directs its designated laboratory to destroy any specimen material submitted and to refrain from disclosing to any person the results of any analysis conducted.

§ 219.203 Responsibilities of railroads and employees.

(a) *Employees tested.* (1)(i) Following each accident and incident described in § 219.201, the railroad (or railroads) must take all practicable steps to assure that all covered employees of the railroad directly involved in the accident or incident provide blood and urine specimens for toxicological testing by FRA. Such employees must cooperate in the provision of specimens as described in this part and Appendix C to this part.

(ii) If the conditions for mandatory toxicological testing exist, the railroad may also require employees to provide breath for testing in accordance with the procedures set forth in part 40 of this title and in this part, if such testing does not interfere with timely collection of required specimens.

(2) Such employees must specifically include each and every operating employee assigned as a crew member of any train involved in the accident or incident. In any case where an operator, dispatcher, signal maintainer or other covered employee is directly and contemporaneously involved in the circumstances of the accident/incident, those employees must also be required to provide specimens.

(3) An employee must be excluded from testing under the following circumstances: In any case of an accident/incident for which testing is mandated only under § 219.201(a)(2) (an ''impact accident''), § 219.201(a)(3) (''fatal train incident''), or § 219.201(a)(4) (a ''passenger train accident with injury'') if the railroad representative can immediately determine, on the basis of specific information, that the employee had no role in the cause(s) or severity of the accident/incident. The railroad representative must consider any such information immediately available at the time the qualifying event determination is made under § 219.201.

(4) The following provisions govern accidents/incidents involving non-covered employees:

(i) Surviving non-covered employees are not subject to testing under this subpart.

(ii) Testing of the remains of non-covered employees who are fatally injured in train accidents and incidents is required.

(b) *Timely specimen collection.* (1) The railroad must make every reasonable effort to assure that specimens are provided as soon as possible after the accident or incident.

(2) This paragraph (b) must not be construed to inhibit the employees required to be tested from performing, in the immediate aftermath of the accident or incident, any duties that may be necessary for the preservation of life or property. However, where practical, the railroad must utilize other employees to perform such duties.

(3) In the case of a passenger train which is in proper condition to continue to the next station or its destination after an accident or incident, the railroad must consider the safety and convenience of passengers in determining whether the crew is immediately available for testing. A relief crew must be called to relieve the train crew as soon as possible.

(4) Covered employees who may be subject to testing under this subpart must be retained in duty status for the period necessary to make the determinations required by § 219.201 and this section and (as appropriate) to complete the specimen collection procedure. An employee may not be recalled for testing under this subpart if that employee has been released from duty under the normal procedures of the railroad, except that an employee may be immediately recalled for testing if—

(i) The employee could not be retained in duty status because the employee went off duty under normal carrier procedures prior to being contacted by a railroad supervisor and instructed to remain on duty pending completion of the required determinations (e.g., in the case of a dispatcher or signal maintainer remote from the scene of an accident who was unaware of the occurrence at the time the employee went off duty);

(ii) The railroad's preliminary investigation (contemporaneous with the determination required by § 219.201) indicates a clear probability that the employee played a major role in the cause or severity of the accident/incident; and

(iii) The accident/incident actually occurred during the employee's duty tour. An employee who has been transported to receive medical care is not released from duty for purposes of this section. Nothing in this section prohibits the subsequent testing of an employee who has failed to remain available for testing as required (i.e., who is absent without leave); but subsequent testing does not excuse such refusal by the employee timely to provide the required specimens.

(c) *Place of specimen collection*. (1) Employees must be transported to an independent medical facility where the specimens must be obtained. The railroad must pre-designate for such testing one or more such facilities in reasonable proximity to any location where the railroad conducts operations. Designation must be made on the basis of the willingness of the facility to conduct specimen collection and the ability of the facility to complete specimen collection promptly, professionally, and in accordance with pertinent requirements of this part. In all cases blood may be drawn only by a qualified medical professional or by a qualified technician subject to the supervision of a qualified medical professional.

(2) In the case of an injured employee, the railroad must request the treating medical facility to obtain the specimens.

(d) *Obtaining cooperation of facility*. (1) In seeking the cooperation of a medical facility in obtaining a specimen under this subpart, the railroad shall, as necessary, make specific reference to the requirements of this subpart.

(2) If an injured employee is unconscious or otherwise unable to evidence consent to the procedure and the treating medical facility declines to obtain blood specimens after having been acquainted with the requirements of this subpart, the railroad must immediately notify the duty officer at the National Response Center (NRC) at (800) 424–8801 or (800) 424–8802, stating the employee's name, the medical facility, its location, the name of the appropriate decisional authority at the medical facility, and the telephone number at which that person can be reached. FRA will then take appropriate measures to assist in obtaining the required specimen.

(e) *Discretion of physician*. Nothing in this subpart may be construed to limit the discretion of a physician to determine whether drawing a blood specimen is consistent with the health of an injured employee or an employee afflicted by any other condition that may preclude drawing the specified quantity of blood.

§ 219.205 Specimen collection and handling.

(a) *General*. Urine and blood specimens must be obtained, marked, preserved, handled, and made available to

FRA consistent with the requirements of this subpart, and the technical specifications set forth in Appendix C to this part.

(b) *Information requirements.* In order to process specimens, analyze the significance of laboratory findings, and notify the railroads and employees of test results, it is necessary to obtain basic information concerning the accident/incident and any treatment administered after the accident/incident. Accordingly, the railroad representative must complete the information required by Form FRA 6180.73 (revised) for shipping with the specimens. Each employee subject to testing must cooperate in completion of the required information on Form FRA F 6180.74 (revised) for inclusion in the shipping kit and processing of the specimens. The railroad representative must request an appropriate representative of the medical facility to complete the remaining portion of the information on each Form 6180.74. One Form 6180.73 must be forwarded in the shipping kit with each group of specimens. One Form 6180.74 must be forwarded in the shipping kit for each employee who provides specimens. Forms 6180.73 and 6180.74 may be ordered from the laboratory specified in Appendix B to this part; the forms are also provided to railroads free of charge in the shipping kit. (See paragraph (c) of this section.)

(c) *Shipping kit.* (1) FRA and the laboratory designated in Appendix B to this part make available for purchase a limited number of standard shipping kits for the purpose of routine handling of toxicological specimens under this subpart. Whenever possible, specimens must be placed in the shipping kit prepared for shipment according to the instructions provided in the kit and Appendix C to this part.

(2) Kits may be ordered directly from the laboratory designated in Appendix B to this part.

(3) FRA maintains a limited number of kits at its field offices. A Class III railroad may utilize kits in FRA's possession, rather than maintaining such kits on its property.

(d) *Shipment.* Specimens must be shipped as soon as possible by pre-paid air express or air freight (or other means adequate to ensure delivery within twenty-four (24) hours from time of shipment) to the laboratory designated in Appendix B to this part. Where express courier pickup is available, the railroad must request the medical facility to transfer the sealed toxicology kit directly to the express courier for transportation. If courier pickup is not available at the medical facility where the specimens are collected or for any other reason prompt transfer by the medical facility cannot be assured, the railroad must promptly transport the sealed shipping kit holding the specimens to the most expeditious point of shipment via air express, air freight or equivalent means. The railroad must maintain and document secure chain of custody of the kit from release by the medical facility to delivery for transportation, as described in Appendix C to this part.

§ 219.206 FRA access to breath test results.

Documentation of breath test results must be made available to FRA consistent with the requirements of this subpart, and the technical specifications set forth in Appendix C to this part.

§ 219.207 Fatality.

(a) In the case of an employee fatality in an accident or incident described in § 219.201, body fluid and/or tissue specimens must be obtained from the remains of the employee for toxicological testing. To ensure that specimens are timely collected, the railroad must immediately notify the appropriate local authority (such as a coroner or medical examiner) of the fatality and the requirements of this subpart, making available the shipping kit and requesting the local authority to assist in obtaining the necessary body fluid or tissue specimens. The railroad must also seek the assistance of the custodian of the remains, if a person other than the local authority.

(b) If the local authority or custodian of the remains declines to cooperate in obtaining the necessary specimens, the railroad must immediately notify the duty officer at the National Response Center (NRC) at (800) 424–8801 or (800) 424–8802 by providing the following information:

(1) Date and location of the accident or incident;

(2) Railroad;

(3) Name of the deceased;

(4) Name and telephone number of custodian of the remains; and

(5) Name and telephone number of local authority contacted.

(c) A coroner, medical examiner, pathologist, Aviation Medical Examiner, or other qualified professional is authorized to remove the required body fluid and/or tissue specimens from the remains on request of the railroad or FRA pursuant to this part; and, in so acting, such person is the delegate of the FRA Administrator under sections 20107 and 20108 of title 49, United States Code (but not the agent of the Secretary for purposes of the Federal Tort Claims Act (chapter 171 of title 28, United States Code). Such qualified professional may rely upon the representations of the railroad or FRA representative with respect to the occurrence of the event requiring that toxicological tests be conducted and the coverage of the deceased employee under this part.

(d) Appendix C to this part specifies body fluid and tissue specimens required for toxicological analysis in the case of a fatality.

§ 219.209 Reports of tests and refusals.

(a)(1) A railroad that has experienced one or more events for which specimens were obtained must provide prompt telephonic notification summarizing such events. Notification must immediately be provided to the duty officer at the National Response Center (NRC) at (800) 424–8802 and to the Office of Safety, FRA, at (202) 493–6313.

(2) Each telephonic report must contain:

(i) Name of railroad;

(ii) Name, title and telephone number of person making the report;

(iii) Time, date and location of the accident/incident;

(iv) Brief summary of the circumstances of the accident/incident, including basis for testing; and

(v) Number, names and occupations of employees tested.

(b) If the railroad is unable, as a result of non-cooperation of an employee or for any other reason, to obtain a specimen and cause it to be provided to FRA as required by this subpart, the railroad must make a concise narrative report of the reason for such failure and, if appropriate, any action taken in response to the cause of such failure. This report must be appended to the report of the accident/incident required to be submitted under Part 225 of this chapter.

(c) If a test required by this section is not administered within four hours following the accident or incident, the railroad must prepare and maintain on file a record stating the reasons the test was not promptly administered. Records must be submitted to FRA upon request of the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety.

§ 219.211 Analysis and follow-up.

(a) The laboratory designated in Appendix B to this part undertakes prompt analysis of specimens provided under this subpart, consistent with the need to develop all relevant information and produce a complete report. Specimens are analyzed for alcohol and controlled substances specified by FRA under protocols specified by FRA, summarized in Appendix C to this part, which have been submitted to Health and Human Services for acceptance. Specimens may be analyzed for other impairing substances specified by FRA as necessary to the particular accident investigation.

(b) Results of post-accident toxicological testing under this subpart are reported to the railroad's Medical Review Officer and the employee. The MRO and the railroad must treat the test results and any information concerning medical use or administration of drugs provided under this subpart in the same confidential manner as if subject to subpart H of this part, except where publicly disclosed by FRA or the National Transportation Safety Board.

(c) With respect to a surviving employee, a test reported as positive for alcohol or a controlled substance by the designated laboratory must be reviewed by the railroad's Medical Review Officer with respect to any claim of use or administration of medications (consistent with § 219.103) that could account for the laboratory findings. The Medical Review Officer must promptly

report the results of each review to the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA, Washington, DC 20590. Such report must be in writing and must reference the employing railroad, accident/incident date, and location, and the envelope must be marked ''ADMINISTRATIVELY CONFIDENTIAL: ATTENTION ALCOHOL/DRUG PROGRAM MANAGER.'' The report must state whether the MRO reported the test result to the employing railroad as positive or negative and the basis of any determination that analytes detected by the laboratory derived from authorized use (including a statement of the compound prescribed, dosage/frequency, and any restrictions imposed by the authorized medical practitioner). Unless specifically requested by FRA in writing, the Medical Review Officer may not disclose to FRA the underlying physical condition for which any medication was authorized or administered. The FRA is not bound by the railroad Medical Review Officer's determination, but that determination will be considered by FRA in relation to the accident/incident investigation and with respect to any enforcement action under consideration.

(d) To the extent permitted by law, FRA treats test results indicating medical use of controlled substances consistent with § 219.103 (and other information concerning medically authorized drug use or administration provided incident to such testing) as administratively confidential and withholds public disclosure, except where it is necessary to consider this information in an accident investigation in relation to determination of probable cause. (However, as further provided in this section, FRA may provide results of testing under this subpart and supporting documentation to the National Transportation Safety Board.)

(e) An employee may respond in writing to the results of the test prior to the preparation of any final investigation report concerning the accident or incident. An employee wishing to respond may do so by letter addressed to the Alcohol/Drug Program Manager, Office of Safety, FRA, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, DC 20590 within 45 days of receipt of the test results. Any such submission must refer to the accident date, railroad and location, must state the position occupied by the employee on the date of the accident/incident, and must identify any information contained therein that the employee requests be withheld from public disclosure on grounds of personal privacy (but the decision whether to honor such request will be made by the FRA on the basis of controlling law).

(f)(1) The toxicology report may contain a statement of pharmacological significance to assist FRA and other parties in understanding the data reported. No such statement may be construed as a finding of probable cause in the accident or incident.

(2) The toxicology report is a part of the report of the accident/incident and therefore subject to the limitation of 49 U.S.C. 20903 (prohibiting use of the report for any purpose in a civil action for damages resulting from a matter mentioned in the report).

(g)(1) It is in the public interest to ensure that any railroad disciplinary actions that may result from accidents and incidents for which testing is required under this subpart are disposed of on the basis of the most complete and reliable information available so that responsive action will be appropriate. Therefore, during the interval between an accident or incident and the date that the railroad receives notification of the results of the toxicological analysis, any provision of collective bargaining agreements establishing maximum periods for charging employees with rule violations, or for holding an investigation, may not be deemed to run as to any offense involving the accident or incident (i.e., such periods must be tolled).

(2) This provision may not be construed to excuse the railroad from any obligation to timely charge an employee (or provide other actual notice) where the railroad obtains sufficient information relating to alcohol or drug use, impairment or possession or other rule violations prior to the receipt to toxicological analysis.

(3) This provision does not authorize holding any employee out of service pending receipt of toxicological analysis; nor does it restrict a railroad

from taking such action in an appropriate case.

(h) Except as provided in § 219.201 (with respect to non-qualifying events), each specimen (including each split specimen) provided under this subpart is retained for not less than three months following the date of the accident or incident (two years from the date of the accident or incident in the case of a specimen testing positive for alcohol or a controlled substance). Post-mortem specimens may be made available to the National Transportation Safety Board (on request).

(i) An employee (donor) may, within 60 days of the date of the toxicology report, request that his or her split specimen be tested by the designated laboratory or by another laboratory certified by Health and Human Services under that Department's Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs that has available an appropriate, validated assay for the fluid and compound declared positive. Since some analytes may deteriorate during storage, detected levels of the compound shall, as technically appropriate, be reported and considered corroborative of the original test result. Any request for a retest shall be in writing, specify the railroad, accident date and location, be signed by the employee/donor, be addressed to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590, and be designated ''ADMINISTRATIVELY CONFIDENTIAL: ATTENTION ALCOHOL/DRUG PROGRAM MANAGER.'' The expense of any employee-requested split specimen test at a laboratory other than the laboratory designated under this subpart shall be borne by the employee.

§ 219.213 Unlawful refusals; consequences.

(a) *Disqualification*. An employee who refuses to cooperate in providing breath, blood or urine specimens following an accident or incident specified in this subpart must be withdrawn from covered service and must be deemed disqualified for covered service for a period of nine (9) months in accordance with the conditions specified in § 219.107.

(b) *Procedures*. Prior to or upon withdrawing the employee from covered service under this section, the railroad must provide notice of the reason for this action and an opportunity for hearing before a presiding officer other than the charging official. The employee is entitled to the procedural protection set out in § 219.104(d).

(c) *Subject of hearing*. The hearing required by this section must determine whether the employee refused to submit to testing, having been requested to submit, under authority of this subpart, by a representative of the railroad. In determining whether a disqualification is required, the hearing official shall, as appropriate, also consider the following:

(1) Whether the railroad made a good faith determination, based on reasonable inquiry, that the accident or incident was within the mandatory testing requirements of this subpart; and

(2) In a case where a blood test was refused on the ground it would be inconsistent with the employee's health, whether such refusal was made in good faith and based on medical advice.

Subpart D—Testing for Cause

§ 219.300 Mandatory reasonable suspicion testing.

(a) *Requirements*. (1) A railroad must require a covered employee to submit to an alcohol test when the railroad has reasonable suspicion to believe that the employee has violated any prohibition of subpart B of this part concerning use of alcohol. The railroad's determination that reasonable suspicion exists to require the covered employee to undergo an alcohol test must be based on specific, contemporaneous, articulable observations concerning the appearance, behavior, speech or body odors of the employee.

(2) A railroad must require a covered employee to submit to a drug test when the railroad has reasonable suspicion to believe that the employee has violated the prohibitions of subpart B of this part concerning use of controlled substances. The railroad's determination that reasonable suspicion exists to require the covered employee to undergo a drug test must be based on specific, contemporaneous,

articulable observations concerning the appearance, behavior, speech or body odors of the employee. Such observations may include indications of the chronic and withdrawal effects of drugs.

(b)(1) With respect to an alcohol test, the required observations must be made by a supervisor trained in accordance with § 219.11(g). The supervisor who makes the determination that reasonable suspicion exists may not conduct testing on that employee.

(2) With respect to a drug test, the required observations must be made by two supervisors, at least one of whom is trained in accordance with § 219.11(g).

(c) Nothing in this section may be construed to require the conduct of alcohol testing or drug testing when the employee is apparently in need of immediate medical attention.

(d)(1) If a test required by this section is not administered within two hours following the determination under this section, the railroad must prepare and maintain on file a record stating the reasons the test was not properly administered. If a test required by this section is not administered within eight hours of the determination under this section, the railroad must cease attempts to administer an alcohol test and must state in the record the reasons for not administering the test. Records must be submitted to FRA upon request of the FRA Administrator.

(2) [Reserved]

§ 219.301 Testing for reasonable cause.

(a) *Authorization*. A railroad may, under the conditions specified in this subpart, require any covered employee, as a condition of employment in covered service, to cooperate in breath or body fluid testing, or both, to determine compliance with §§ 219.101 and 219.102 or a railroad rule implementing the requirements of §§ 219.101 and 219.102. This authority is limited to testing after observations or events that occur during duty hours (including any period of overtime or emergency service). The provisions of this subpart apply only when, and to the extent that, the test in question is conducted in reliance upon the authority conferred by this section. Section 219.23 prescribes the notice to an employee that is required when an employee is required to provide a breath or body fluid specimen under this part. A railroad may not require an employee to be tested under the authority of this subpart unless reasonable cause, as defined in this section, exists with respect to that employee.

(b) *For cause breath testing*. In addition to reasonable suspicion as described in § 219.300, the following circumstances constitute cause for the administration of alcohol tests under this section:

(1) [Reserved]

(2) *Accident/incident*. The employee has been involved in an accident or incident reportable under Part 225 of this chapter, and a supervisory employee of the railroad has a reasonable belief, based on specific, articulable facts, that the employee's acts or omissions contributed to the occurrence or severity of the accident or incident; or

(3) *Rule violation*. The employee has been directly involved in one of the following operating rule violations or errors:

(i) Noncompliance with a train order, track warrant, timetable, signal indication, special instruction or other direction with respect to movement of a train that involves—

(A) Occupancy of a block or other segment of track to which entry was not authorized;

(B) Failure to clear a track to permit opposing or following movement to pass;

(C) Moving across a railroad crossing at grade without authorization; or

(D) Passing an absolute restrictive signal or passing a restrictive signal without stopping (if required);

(ii) Failure to protect a train as required by a rule consistent with § 218.37 of this chapter (including failure to protect a train that is fouling an adjacent track, where required by the railroad's rules);

(iii) Operation of a train at a speed that exceeds the maximum authorized speed by at least ten (10) miles per hour or by fifty percent (50%) of such maximum authorized speed, whichever is less;

(iv) Alignment of a switch in violation of a railroad rule, failure to align

a switch as required for movement, operation of a switch under a train, or unauthorized running through a switch;

(v) Failure to apply or stop short of derail as required;

(vi) Failure to secure a hand brake or failure to secure sufficient hand brakes, as required;

(vii) Entering a crossover before both switches are lined for movement; or

(viii) In the case of a person performing a dispatching function or block operator function, issuance of a train order or establishment of a route that fails to provide proper protection for a train.

(c) *For cause drug testing*. In addition to reasonable suspicion as described in § 219.300, each of the conditions set forth in paragraphs (b)(2) (''accident/incident'') and (b)(3) (''rule violation'') of this section as constituting cause for alcohol testing also constitutes cause with respect to drug testing.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) *Limitation for subpart C events*. The compulsory drug testing authority conferred by this section does not apply with respect to any event subject to post-accident toxicological testing as required by § 219.201. However, use of compulsory breath test authority is authorized in any case where breath test results can be obtained in a timely manner at the scene of the accident and conduct of such tests does not materially impede the collection of specimens under Subpart C of this part.

§ 219.302 Prompt specimen collection; time limitation.

(a) Testing under this subpart may only be conducted promptly following the observations or events upon which the testing decision is based, consistent with the need to protect life and property.

(b) No employee may be required to participate in alcohol or drug testing under this section after the expiration of an eight-hour period from—

(1) The time of the observations or other events described in this section; or

(2) In the case of an accident/incident, the time a responsible railroad supervisor receives notice of the event providing reasonable cause for conduct of the test.

(c) An employee may not be tested under this subpart if that employee has been released from duty under the normal procedures of the railroad. An employee who has been transported to receive medical care is not released from duty for purposes of this section. Nothing in this section prohibits the subsequent testing of an employee who has failed to remain available for testing as required (i.e., who is absent without leave).

(d) As used in this subpart, a ''responsible railroad supervisor'' means any responsible line supervisor (e.g., a trainmaster or road foreman of engines) or superior official in authority over the employee to be tested.

(e) In the case of a drug test, the eight-hour requirement is satisfied if the employee has been delivered to the collection site (where the collector is present) and the request has been made to commence collection of the drug testing specimens within that period.

(f) [Reserved]

(g) Section 219.23 prescribes the notice to an employee that is required to provide breath or a body fluid specimen under this part.

Subpart E—Identification of Troubled Employees

§ 219.401 Requirement for policies.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent the use of alcohol and drugs in connection with covered service.

(b) Each railroad must adopt, publish and implement—

(1) A policy designed to encourage and facilitate the identification of those covered employees who abuse alcohol or drugs as a part of a treatable condition and to ensure that such employees are provided the opportunity to obtain counseling or treatment before those problems manifest themselves in detected violations of this part (hereafter ''voluntary referral policy''); and

(2) A policy designed to foster employee participation in preventing violations of this subpart and encourage co-worker participation in the direct enforcement of this part (hereafter ''co-worker report policy'').

(c) A railroad may comply with this subpart by adopting, publishing and implementing policies meeting the specific requirements of §§ 219.403 and 219.405 or by complying with § 219.407.

(d) If a railroad complies with this part by adopting, publishing and implementing policies consistent with §§ 219.403 and 219.405, the railroad must make such policies, and publications announcing such policies, available for inspection and copying by FRA.

(e) Nothing in this subpart may be construed to—

(1) Require payment of compensation for any period an employee is out of service under a voluntary referral or co-worker report policy;

(2) Require a railroad to adhere to a voluntary referral or co-worker report policy in a case where the referral or report is made for the purpose, or with the effect, of anticipating the imminent and probable detection of a rule violation by a supervising employee; or

(3) Limit the discretion of a railroad to dismiss or otherwise discipline an employee for specific rule violations or criminal offenses, except as specifically provided by this subpart.

§ 219.403 Voluntary referral policy.

(a) *Scope*. This section prescribes minimum standards for voluntary referral policies. Nothing in this section restricts a railroad from adopting, publishing and implementing a voluntary referral policy that affords more favorable conditions to employees troubled by alcohol or drug abuse problems, consistent with the railroad's responsibility to prevent violations of §§ 219.101 and 219.102.

(b) *Required provisions*. A voluntary referral policy must include the following provisions:

(1) A covered employee who is affected by an alcohol or drug use problem may maintain an employment relationship with the railroad if, before the employee is charged with conduct deemed by the railroad sufficient to warrant dismissal, the employee seeks assistance through the railroad for the employee's alcohol or drug use problem or is referred for such assistance by another employee or by a representative of the employee's collective bargaining unit. The railroad must specify whether, and under what circumstances, its policy provides for the acceptance of referrals from other sources, including (at the option of the railroad) supervisory employees.

(2) Except as may be provided under paragraph (c) of this section, the railroad treats the referral and subsequent handling, including counseling and treatment, as confidential.

(3) The railroad will, to the extent necessary for treatment and rehabilitation, grant the employee a leave of absence from the railroad for the period necessary to complete primary treatment and establish control over the employee's alcohol or drug problem. The policy must allow a leave of absence of not less than 45 days, if necessary for the purpose of meeting initial treatment needs.

(4) Except as may be provided under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the employee will be returned to service on the recommendation of the substance abuse professional. Approval to return to service may not be unreasonably withheld.

(5) With respect to a certified locomotive engineer or a candidate for certification, the railroad must meet the requirements of § 240.119(e) of this chapter.

(c) *Optional provisions*. A voluntary referral policy may include any of the following provisions, at the option of the railroad:

(1) The policy may provide that the rule of confidentiality is waived if—

(i) The employee at any time refuses to cooperate in a recommended course of counseling or treatment; and/or

(ii) The employee is later determined, after investigation, to have been involved in an alcohol or drug-related disciplinary offense growing out of subsequent conduct.

(2) The policy may require successful completion of a return-to-service medical examination as a further condition on reinstatement in covered service.

(3) The policy may provide that it does not apply to an employee who has previously been assisted by the railroad under a policy or program substantially consistent with this section or who has previously elected to waive investigation under § 219.405 (co-worker report policy).

(4) The policy may provide that, in order to invoke its benefits, the employee must report to the contact designated by the railroad either:

(i) During non-duty hours (i.e., at a time when the employee is off duty); or

(ii) While unimpaired and otherwise in compliance with the railroad's alcohol and drug rules consistent with this subpart.

§ 219.405 Co-worker report policy.

(a) *Scope.* This section prescribes minimum standards for co-worker report policies. Nothing in this section restricts a railroad from adopting, publishing and implementing a policy that affords more favorable conditions to employees troubled by alcohol or drug abuse problems, consistent with the railroad's responsibility to prevent violations of §§ 219.101 and 219.102.

(b) *Employment relationship.* A co-worker report policy must provide that a covered employee may maintain an employment relationship with the railroad following an alleged first offense under this part or the railroad's alcohol and drug rules, subject to the conditions and procedures contained in this section.

(c) *General conditions and procedures.* (1) The alleged violation must come to the attention of the railroad as a result of a report by a co-worker that the employee was apparently unsafe to work with or was, or appeared to be, in violation of this part or the railroad's alcohol and drug rules.

(2) If the railroad representative determines that the employee is in violation, the railroad may immediately remove the employee from service in accordance with its existing policies and procedures.

(3) The employee must elect to waive investigation on the rule charge and must contact the substance abuse professional within a reasonable period specified by the policy.

(4) The substance abuse professional must schedule necessary interviews with the employee and complete an evaluation within 10 calendar days of the date on which the employee contacts the professional with a request for evaluation under the policy, unless it becomes necessary to refer the employee for further evaluation. In each case, all necessary evaluations must be completed within 20 days of the date on which the employee contacts the professional.

(d) *When treatment is required.* If the substance abuse professional determines that the employee is affected by psychological or chemical dependence on alcohol or a drug or by another identifiable and treatable mental or physical disorder involving the abuse of alcohol or drugs as a primary manifestation, the following conditions and procedures apply:

(1) The railroad must, to the extent necessary for treatment and rehabilitation, grant the employee a leave of absence from the railroad for the period necessary to complete primary treatment and establish control over the employee's alcohol or drug problem. The policy must allow a leave of absence of not less than 45 days, if necessary for the purpose of meeting initial treatment needs.

(2) The employee must agree to undertake and successfully complete a course of treatment deemed acceptable by the substance abuse professional.

(3) The railroad must promptly return the employee to service, on recommendation of the substance abuse professional, when the employee has established control over the substance abuse problem. Return to service may also be conditioned on successful completion of a return-to-service medical examination. Approval to return to service may not be unreasonably withheld.

(4) Following return to service, the employee, as a further condition on withholding of discipline, may, as necessary, be required to participate in a reasonable program of follow-up treatment for a period not to exceed 60 months from the date the employee was originally withdrawn from service.

(e) *When treatment is not required.* If the substance abuse professional determines that the employee is not affected by an identifiable and treatable mental or physical disorder—

(1) The railroad must return the employee to service within 5 days after completion of the evaluation.

(2) During or following the out-of-service period, the railroad may require the employee to participate in a

program of education and training concerning the effects of alcohol and drugs on occupational or transportation safety.

(f) *Follow-up tests.* A railroad may conduct return-to-service and/or follow-up tests (as described in § 219.104) of an employee who waives investigation and is determined to be ready to return to service under this section.

§ 219.407 Alternate policies.

(a) In lieu of a policy under § 219.403 (voluntary referral) or § 219.405 (co-worker report), or both, a railroad may adopt, publish and implement, with respect to a particular class or craft of covered employees, an alternate policy or policies having as their purpose the prevention of alcohol or drug use in railroad operations, if such policy or policies have the written concurrence of the recognized representatives of such employees.

(b) The concurrence of recognized employee representatives in an alternate policy may be evidenced by a collective bargaining agreement or any other document describing the class or craft of employees to which the alternate policy applies. The agreement or other document must make express reference to this part and to the intention of the railroad and employee representatives that the alternate policy applies in lieu of the policy required by § 219.403, ≤§ 219.405, or both.

(c) The railroad must file the agreement or other document described in paragraph (b) of this section with the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA. If the alternate policy is amended or revoked, the railroad must file a notice of such amendment or revocation at least 30 days prior to the effective date of such action.

(d) This section does not excuse a railroad from adopting, publishing and implementing the policies required by §§ 219.403 and 219.405 with respect to any group of covered employees not within the coverage of an appropriate alternate policy.

Subpart F—Pre-Employment Tests

§ 219.501 Pre-employment drug testing.

(a) Prior to the first time a covered employee performs covered service for a railroad, the employee must undergo testing for drugs. No railroad may allow a covered employee to perform covered service, unless the employee has been administered a test for drugs with a result that did not indicate the misuse of controlled substances. This requirement applies to final applicants for employment and to employees seeking to transfer for the first time from non-covered service to duties involving covered service.

(b) As used in subpart H of this part with respect to a test required under this subpart, the term covered employee includes an applicant for pre-employment testing only. In the case of an applicant who declines to be tested and withdraws the application for employment, no record may be maintained of the declination.

§ 219.502 Pre-employment alcohol testing.

(a) A railroad may, but is not required to, conduct pre-employment alcohol testing under this part. If a railroad chooses to conduct pre-employment alcohol testing, the railroad must comply with the following requirements:

(1) It must conduct a pre-employment alcohol test before the first performance of safety-sensitive functions by every covered employee (whether a new employee or someone who has transferred to a position involving the performance of safety-sensitive functions).

(2) It must treat all safety-sensitive employees performing safety-sensitive functions the same for the purpose of pre-employment alcohol testing (i.e., it must not test some covered employees and not others).

(3) It must conduct the pre-employment tests after making a contingent offer of employment or transfer, subject to the employee passing the pre-employment alcohol test.

(4) It must conduct all pre-employment alcohol tests using the alcohol testing procedures of part 40 of this title.

(5) It must not allow a covered employee to begin performing safety-sensitive functions unless the result of the employee's test indicates an alcohol concentration of less than 0.04.

(b) As used in subpart H of this part, with respect to a test authorized under this subpart, the term covered employee includes an applicant for pre-employment testing only. In the case of an applicant who declines to be tested and withdraws the application for employment, no record may be maintained of the declination.

§ 219.503 Notification; records.

The railroad must provide for medical review of drug test results as provided in subpart H of this part. The railroad must notify the applicant of the results of the drug and alcohol tests in the same manner as provided for employees in subpart H of this part. Records must be maintained confidentially and be retained in the same manner as required under subpart J of this part for employee test records, except that such records need not reflect the identity of an applicant whose application for employment in covered service was denied.

§ 219.505 Refusals.

An applicant who has refused to submit to pre-employment testing under this section may not be employed in covered service based upon the application and examination with respect to which such refusal was made. This section does not create any right on the part of the applicant to have a subsequent application considered; nor does it restrict the discretion of the railroad to entertain a subsequent application for employment from the same person.

Subpart G—Random Alcohol and Drug Testing Programs

§ 219.601 Railroad random drug testing programs.

(a) *Submission.* Each railroad must submit for FRA approval a random testing program meeting the requirements of this subpart. A railroad commencing operations must submit such a program not later than 30 days prior to such commencement. The program must be submitted to the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA, for review and approval by the FRA Administrator. If, after approval, a railroad desires to amend the random testing program implemented under this subpart, the railroad must file with FRA a notice of such amendment at least 30 days prior to the intended effective date of such action. A railroad already subject to this subpart that becomes subject to this subpart with respect to one or more additional employees must amend its program not later than 60 days after these employees become subject to this subpart and file with FRA a notice of such amendment at least 30 days prior to the intended effective date of such action. A program responsive to the requirements of this section or any amendment to the program may not be implemented prior to approval.

(b) *Form of programs.* Random testing programs submitted by or on behalf of each railroad under this subpart must meet the following criteria, and the railroad and its managers, supervisors, officials and other employees and agents must conform to such criteria in implementing the program:

(1) Selection of covered employees for testing must be made by a method employing objective, neutral criteria which ensure that every covered employee has a substantially equal statistical chance of being selected within a specified time frame. The method may not permit subjective factors to play a role in selection, i.e., no employee may be selected as the result of the exercise of discretion by the railroad. The selection method must be capable of verification with respect to the randomness of the selection process, and any records necessary to document random selection must be retained for not less than 24 months from the date upon which the particular specimens were collected.

(2)(i) The program must select for testing a sufficient number of employees so that, during the first 12 months—

(A) The random testing program is spread reasonably through the 12-month period.

(B) [Reserved]

(ii) During the subsequent 12-month period, the program must select for testing a sufficient number of employees so that the number of tests conducted will equal at least 50 percent of the number of covered employees. Annualized percentage rates must be determined by reference to the total number of covered employees employed by the railroad at the beginning of the particular twelve-month period or by an alternate method specified in the plan approved by the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA. If the railroad conducts random testing through a consortium, the annual rate may be calculated for each individual employer or for the total number of covered employees subject to random testing by the consortium.

(3) Railroad random testing programs must ensure to the maximum extent practicable that each employee perceives the possibility that a random test may be required on any day the employee reports for work.

(4) Notice of an employee's selection may not be provided until the duty tour in which testing is to be conducted, and then only so far in advance as is reasonably necessary to ensure the employee's presence at the time and place set for testing.

(5) The program must include testing procedures and safeguards, and procedures for action based on positive test results, consistent with this part.

(6) An employee must be subject to testing only while on duty. Only employees who perform covered service for the railroad are subject to testing under this part. In the case of employees who during some duty tours perform covered service and during others do not, the railroad program must specify the extent to which, and the circumstances under which they are to be subject to testing. To the extent practical within the limitations of this part and in the context of the railroad's operations, the railroad program must provide that employees are subject to the possibility of random testing on any day they actually perform covered service.

(7) Each time an employee is notified for random drug testing the employee will be informed that selection was made on a random basis.

(c) *Approval.* The Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA, will notify the railroad in writing whether the program is approved as consistent with the criteria set forth in this part. If the Associate Administrator for Safety determines that the program does not conform to those criteria, the Associate Administrator for Safety will inform the railroad of any matters preventing approval of the program, with specific explanation as to necessary revisions. The railroad must resubmit its program with the required revisions within 30 days of such notice. Failure to resubmit the program with the necessary revisions will be considered a failure to implement a program under this subpart.

(d) *Implementation.* (1) No later than 45 days prior to commencement of random testing, the railroad must publish to each of its covered employees, individually, a written notice that he or she will be subject to random drug testing under this part. Such notice must state the date for commencement of the program, must state that the selection of employees for testing will be on a strictly random basis, must describe the consequences of a determination that the employee has violated § 219.102 or any applicable railroad rule, and must inform the employee of the employee's rights under subpart E of this part. A copy of the notice must be provided to each new covered employee on or before the employee's initial date of service. Since knowledge of Federal law is presumed, nothing in this paragraph (d)(1) creates a defense to a violation of § 219.102.

(2) A railroad commencing operations must submit a random testing program 60 days after doing so. The railroad must implement its approved random testing program not later than the expiration of 60 days from approval by the Administrator.

§ 219.602 FRA Administrator's determination of random drug testing rate.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing must be 50 percent of covered employees.

(b) The FRA Administrator's decision to increase or decrease the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing is based on the reported positive rate for the entire industry. All information used for this determination is drawn from the drug MIS reports required by this part. In order to ensure reliability of the data, the Administrator considers the quality and completeness of the reported data, may obtain additional information or reports from railroads, and may make appropriate modifications in calculating the industry positive rate. Each year, the Administrator will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing of covered employees. The new minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing will be applicable starting January 1 of the calendar year following publication.

(c) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing is 50 percent, the Administrator may lower this rate to 25 percent of all covered employees if the Administrator determines that the data received under the reporting requirements of § 219.803 for two consecutive calendar years indicate that the reported positive rate is less than 1.0 percent.

(d) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing is 25 percent, and the data received under the reporting requirements of § 219.803 for any calendar year indicate that the reported positive rate is equal to or greater than 1.0 percent, the Administrator will increase the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing to 50 percent of all covered employees.

(e) Selection of covered employees for testing must be made by a method employing objective, neutral criteria which ensures that every covered employee has a substantially equal statistical chance of being selected within a specified time frame. The method may not permit subjective factors to play a role in selection, i.e., no employee may be selected as a result of the exercise of discretion by the railroad. The selection method must be capable of verification with respect to the randomness of the selection process.

(f) The railroad must randomly select a sufficient number of covered employees for testing during each calendar year to equal an annual rate not less than the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing determined by the Administrator. If the railroad conducts random drug testing through a consortium, the number of employees to be tested may be calculated for each individual railroad or may be based on the total number of covered employees covered by the consortium who are subject to random drug testing at the same minimum annual percentage rate under this part or any DOT agency drug testing rule.

(g) Each railroad must ensure that random drug tests conducted under this part are unannounced and that the dates for administering random tests are spread reasonably throughout the calendar year.

(h) If a given covered employee is subject to random drug testing under the drug testing rules of more than one DOT agency for the same railroad, the employee must be subject to random drug testing at the percentage rate established for the calendar year by the DOT agency regulating more than 50 percent of the employee's function.

(i) If a railroad is required to conduct random drug testing under the drug testing rules of more than one DOT agency, the railroad may—

(1) Establish separate pools for random selection, with each pool containing the covered employees who are subject to testing at the same required rate; or

(2) Randomly select such employees for testing at the highest percentage rate established for the calendar year by any DOT agency to which the railroad is subject.

§ 219.603 Participation in drug testing.

A railroad shall, under the conditions specified in this subpart and subpart H of this part, require a covered employee selected through the random

testing program to cooperate in urine testing to determine compliance with § 219.102, and the employee must provide the required specimen and complete the required paperwork and certifications. Compliance by the employee may be excused only in the case of a documented medical or family emergency.

§ 219.605 Positive drug test results; procedures.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) Procedures for administrative handling by the railroad in the event a specimen provided under this subpart is reported as positive by the MRO are set forth in § 219.104. The responsive action required in § 219.104 is not stayed pending the result of a retest or split specimen test.

§ 219.607 Railroad random alcohol testing programs.

(a) Each railroad must submit for FRA approval a random alcohol testing program meeting the requirements of this subpart. A railroad commencing operations must submit a random alcohol testing program not later than 30 days prior to such commencement. The program must be submitted to the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA, for review and approval. If, after approval, a railroad desires to amend the random alcohol testing program implemented under this subpart, the railroad must file with FRA a notice of such amendment at least 30 days prior to the intended effective date of such action. A program responsive to the requirements of this section or any amendment to the program may not be implemented prior to approval.

(b) *Form of programs*. Random alcohol testing programs submitted by or on behalf of each railroad under this subpart must meet the following criteria, and the railroad and its managers, supervisors, officials and other employees and agents must conform to such criteria in implementing the program:

(1) Selection of covered employees for testing must be made by a method employing objective, neutral criteria which ensures that every covered employee has a substantially equal statistical chance of being selected within a specified time frame. The method may not permit subjective factors to play a role in selection, i.e., no employee may be selected as the result of the exercise of discretion by the railroad. The selection method must be capable of verification with respect to the randomness of the selection process, and any records necessary to document random selection must be retained for not less than 24 months from the date upon which the particular specimens were collected.

(2) The program must include testing procedures and safeguards, and, consistent with this part, procedures for action based on tests where the employee is found to have violated § 219.101.

(3) The program must ensure that random alcohol tests conducted under this part are unannounced and that the dates for administering random tests are spread reasonably throughout the calendar year.

(4) The program must ensure to the maximum extent practicable that each covered employee perceives the possibility that a random alcohol test may be required at any time the employee reports for work and at any time during the duty tour (except any period when the employee is expressly relieved of any responsibility for performance of covered service).

(5) An employee may be subject to testing only while on duty. Only employees who perform covered service for the railroad may be subject to testing under this part. In the case of employees who during some duty tours perform covered service and during others do not, the railroad program may specify the extent to which, and the circumstances under which they are subject to testing. To the extent practical within the limitations of this part and in the context of the railroad's operations, the railroad program must provide that employees are subject to the possibility of random testing on any day they actually perform covered service.

(6) Testing must be conducted promptly, as provided in § 219.701(b)(1).

(7) Each time an employee is notified for random alcohol testing the employee must be informed that selection was made on a random basis.

(8) Each railroad must ensure that each covered employee who is notified of selection for random alcohol testing proceeds to the test site immediately; provided, however, that if the employee is performing a safety-sensitive function at the time of the notification, the railroad must instead ensure that the employee ceases to perform the safety-sensitive function and proceeds to the testing site as soon as possible.

(c) *Implementation.* (1) No later than 45 days prior to commencement of random alcohol testing, the railroad must publish to each of its covered employees, individually, a written notice that the employee will be subject to random alcohol testing under this part. Such notice must state the date for commencement of the program, must state that the selection of employees for testing will be on a strictly random basis, must describe the consequences of a determination that the employee has violated § 219.101 or any applicable railroad rule, and must inform the employee of the employee's rights under subpart E of this part. A copy of the notice must be provided to each new covered employee on or before the employee's initial date of service. Since knowledge of Federal law is presumed, nothing in this paragraph (c)(1) creates a defense to a violation of § 219.101. This notice may be combined with the notice or policy statement required by § 219.23.

(2) A railroad commencing operations must submit a random testing program 60 days after doing so. The railroad must implement its approved random testing program not later than the expiration of 60 days from approval by the Administrator.

§ 219.608 FRA Administrator's determination of random alcohol testing rate.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing must be 25 percent of covered employees.

(b) The Administrator's decision to increase or decrease the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is based on the violation rate for the entire industry. All information used for the determination is drawn from the alcohol MIS reports required by this part. In order to ensure reliability of the data, the Administrator considers the quality and completeness of the reported data, may obtain additional information or reports from employers, and may make appropriate modifications in calculating the industry violation rate. Each year, the Administrator will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing of covered employees. The new minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing will be applicable starting January 1 of the calendar year following publication.

(c)(1) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 25 percent or more, the Administrator may lower this rate to 10 percent of all covered employees if the Administrator determines that the data received under the reporting requirements of § 219.801 for two consecutive calendar years indicate that the violation rate is less than 0.5 percent.

(2) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 50 percent, the Administrator may lower this rate to 25 percent of all covered employees if the Administrator determines that the data received under the reporting requirements of § 219.801 for two consecutive calendar years indicate that the violation rate is less than 1.0 percent but equal to or greater than 0.5 percent.

(d)(1) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 10 percent, and the data received under the reporting requirements of § 219.801 for that calendar year indicate that the violation rate is equal to or greater than 0.5 percent, but less than 1.0 percent, the Administrator will increase the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing to 25 percent of all covered employees.

(2) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 25 percent or less, and the data received under the reporting requirements of § 219.801 for any calendar year indicate that the violation rate is equal to or greater than 1.0 percent, the Administrator will increase the minimum annual percentage rate for

random alcohol testing to 50 percent of all covered employees.

(e) The railroad must randomly select and test a sufficient number of covered employees for testing during each calendar year to equal an annual rate not less than the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing determined by the Administrator. If the railroad conducts random alcohol testing through a consortium, the number of employees to be tested may be calculated for each individual employer or may be based on the total number of covered employees covered by the consortium who are subject to random testing at the same minimum annual percentage rate under this part or any DOT agency alcohol testing rule.

(f) If a railroad is required to conduct random alcohol testing under the alcohol testing rules of more than one DOT agency, the railroad may—

(1) Establish separate pools for random selection, with each pool containing the covered employees who are subject to testing at the same required rate; or

(2) Randomly select such employees for testing at the highest percentage rate established for the calendar year by any DOT agency to which the railroad is subject.

§ 219.609 Participation in alcohol testing.

A railroad must, under the conditions specified in this subpart and subpart H of this part, require a covered employee selected through the random testing program to cooperate in breath testing to determine compliance with § 219.101, and the employee must provide the required breath and complete the required paperwork and certifications. Compliance by the employee may be excused only in the case of a documented medical or family emergency.

§ 219.611 Test result indicating prohibited alcohol concentration; procedures.

Procedures for administrative handling by the railroad in the event an employee's confirmation test indicates an alcohol concentration of .04 or greater are set forth in § 219.104.

Subpart H—Drug and Alcohol Testing Procedures

§ 219.701 Standards for drug and alcohol testing.

(a) Drug testing required or authorized by subparts B, D, F, and G of this part must be conducted in compliance with all applicable provisions of the Department of Transportation Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug and Alcohol Testing Programs (part 40 of this title).

(b) Alcohol testing required or authorized by subparts B, D, F, and G of this part must be conducted in compliance with all applicable provisions of the Department of Transportation Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug and Alcohol Testing Programs (part 40 of this title).

(c) Each covered employee who is notified of selection for testing and who is not performing covered service at the time of notification must proceed to the testing site immediately. The railroad must ensure that an employee who is performing covered service at the time of notification shall, as soon as possible without affecting safety, cease to perform covered service and proceed to the testing site.

Subpart I—Annual Report

§ 219.801 Reporting alcohol misuse prevention program results in a management information system.

(a) Each railroad that has 400,000 or more total manhours shall submit to FRA by March 15 of each year a report covering the previous calendar year (January 1—December 31), summarizing the results of its alcohol misuse prevention program.

(b) A railroad that is subject to more than one DOT agency alcohol regulation must identify each employee covered by the regulations of more than one DOT agency. The identification will be by the total number and category of covered functions. Prior to conducting any alcohol test on a covered employee subject to the regulations of more than one DOT agency, the railroad must determine which DOT agency regulation or rule authorizes or requires the test. The test result information must be directed to

the appropriate DOT agency or agencies.

(c) Each railroad must ensure the accuracy and timeliness of each report submitted. The report must be submitted on one of the two forms specified by the FRA.

(d) Each report required by this section that contains information on an alcohol screening test result of .02 or greater or a violation of the alcohol misuse provisions of subpart B of this part must include the following elements:

(1) Number of covered employees by employee category (i.e., train service, engine service, dispatcher/operator, signal, other).

(2) Number of covered employees in each category subject to alcohol testing under the alcohol misuse regulation of another DOT agency, identified by each agency.

(3)(i) Number of screening tests by type of test (i.e., pre-employment and covered service transfer, random, post-positive return to service, and follow-up) and employee category.

(ii) Number of confirmation tests, by type of test and employee category.

(4) Number of confirmation alcohol tests indicating an alcohol concentration equal of .02 or greater but less than .04, by type of test and employee category.

(5) Number of confirmation alcohol tests indicating an alcohol concentration of .04 or greater, by type of test and employee category.

(6) Number of persons denied a position as a covered employee following a pre-employment alcohol test indicating an alcohol concentration of .04 or greater.

(7) Number of covered employees with a confirmation alcohol test indicating an alcohol concentration of .04 or greater, or who have violations of other alcohol misuse provisions, who were returned to service in covered positions (having complied with the recommendations of a substance abuse professional as described in § 219.104(d)).

(8) For cause breath alcohol testing under railroad authority, by reason for test (accident/injury or rules violation), the number of screening tests conducted, the number of confirmation tests conducted, the number of confirmation tests of .02 or greater but less than .04, and the number of confirmation test results of .04 or greater.

(9) For cause breath alcohol testing under FRA authority, by reason for test (reasonable suspicion, accident/injury or rules violation), the number of screening tests conducted, the number of confirmation tests conducted, the number of confirmation tests of .02 or greater but less than .04, and the number of confirmation test results of .04 or greater.

(10) Number of covered employees who were found to have violated other provisions of subpart B of this part, and the action taken in response to the violation.

(11) Number of covered employees who were administered alcohol and drug tests at the same time, with both a positive drug test result and an alcohol test result indicating an alcohol concentration of .04 or greater.

(12) Number of covered employees who refused to submit to a random alcohol test required under this part.

(13) Number of covered employees who refused to submit to a non-random alcohol test required under this part.

(14) Number of supervisory personnel who have received the required initial training on the specific contemporaneous physical, behavioral, and performance indicators of probable alcohol use during the reporting period.

(e) Each report required by this section that contains information on neither a screening test result of 0.02 or greater nor a violation of the alcohol misuse provisions of subpart B of this part must include the following informational elements:

(1) Number of covered employees by employee category (i.e., train service, engine service, dispatcher/operator, signal, other).

(2) Number of covered employees in each category subject to alcohol testing under the alcohol misuse regulation of another DOT agency, identified by each agency.

(3) Number of screening tests by type of test (i.e., pre-employment and covered service transfer, random, post-positive return to service, and follow-up) and employee category.

(4) Number of covered employees with a confirmation alcohol test indicating an alcohol concentration of .04 or greater, or who have violations of other alcohol misuse provisions, who were returned to service in covered positions (having complied with the recommendations of a substance abuse professional as described in § 219.104(d)).

(5) For cause breath alcohol testing under railroad authority, by reason for test (accident/injury or rules violation), the number of screening tests conducted.

(6) For cause breath alcohol testing under FRA authority, by reason for test (reasonable suspicion, accident/injury or rules violation), the number of screening tests conducted.

(7) Number of covered employees who refused to submit to a random alcohol test required under this part.

(8) Number of covered employees who refused to submit to a non-random alcohol test required under this part.

(9) Number of supervisory personnel who have received the required initial training on the specific contemporaneous physical, behavioral, and performance indicators of probable alcohol use during the reporting period.

§ 219.803 Reporting drug misuse prevention program results in a management information system.

(a) Each railroad that has 400,000 or more total manhours shall submit to FRA an annual report covering the calendar year, summarizing the results of its drug misuse prevention program.

(b) A railroad that is subject to more than one DOT agency drug regulation must identify each employee covered by the regulations of more than one DOT agency. The identification will be by the total number and category of covered functions. Prior to conducting any drug test on a covered employee subject to the regulations of more than one DOT agency, the railroad must determine which DOT agency regulation or rules authorizes or requires the test. The test result information must be directed to the appropriate DOT agency or agencies.

(c) Each railroad must ensure the accuracy and timeliness of each report submitted by the railroad or a consortium.

(d) Each railroad must submit the required annual reports no later than March 15 of each year. The report must be submitted on one of the forms specified by the FRA. A railroad with no positive test result must submit the ''Drug Testing Management Information System Zero Positives Data Collection Form.'' All other railroads must submit the ''Drug Testing Management Information System Data Collection Form.''

(e) A railroad submitting the ''Drug Testing Management Information System Data Collection Form'' must address each of the following data elements:

(1) Number of covered employees by employee category (i.e., train service, engine service, dispatcher/operator, signal service, other).

(2) Number of covered employees in each category subject to testing under the anti-drug regulations of more than one DOT agency, identified by each agency.

(3) Number of specimens collected by type of test (i.e., pre-employment and covered service transfer, random, post-positive return to service, and follow-up), and employee category.

(4) Number of specimens verified negative by a Medical Review Officer (MRO) by type of test, and employee category.

(5) Number of specimens verified positive for one or more of the five drugs by a MRO by type of test, employee category, and type of drug. If a test has been verified positive by a MRO for multiple drugs, the employer should report the result as a positive for each type of drug.

(6) Number of applicants or transfers denied employment or transfer to a covered service position following a verified positive pre-employment drug test.

(7) Number of employees, currently in or having completed rehabilitation or otherwise qualified to return to duty, who have returned to work in a covered position during the reporting period.

(8) For cause drug testing, the number of specimens collected by reason for test (i.e., accident/injury, rules violation, or reasonable suspicion), type of authority (railroad or FRA), employee

category and type of drug, including drugs tested for under railroad authority only.

(9) For cause drug testing, the number of specimens verified negative by a MRO by reason for test, type of authority, employee category and type of drug, including drugs tested for under railroad authority only.

(10) For cause drug testing, the number of specimens verified positive by a MRO by reason for test, type of authority, employee category and type of drug, including drugs tested for under railroad authority only.

(11) For cause breath alcohol testing under railroad authority, by reason for test, the number of tests conducted, the number of tests with a positive result (i.e., breath alcohol concentration (BAC) = or > .02), and the number of refusals.

(12) For cause urine alcohol testing under railroad authority, by reason for test, the number of tests conducted, the number of tests with a positive result, and the number of refusals.

(13) For cause breath alcohol testing under FRA authority, by reason for test, the number of tests conducted, the number of tests with a positive result, and the number of refusals.

(14) Total number of covered employees observed in documented operational tests and inspections related to enforcement of the railroad's rules on alcohol and drug use.

(15) Based on the tests and inspections described in paragraph (e)(14) of this section, the number of covered employees charged with a violation of the railroad's Rule G or similar rule or policy on drugs.

(16) Based on the tests and inspections described in paragraph (e)(14) of this section, the number of covered employees charged with a violation of the railroad's Rule G or similar rule or policy on alcohol.

(17) Number of specimens verified positive for more than one drug, by employee category and type of drug.

(18) Number of covered employees who refused to submit to a random drug test required under FRA authority.

(19) Number of covered employees who refused to submit to a non-random drug test required under FRA authority.

(20) Number of supervisory personnel who have received the required initial training on the specific contemporaneous physical, behavioral, and performance indicators of probable drug use during the reporting period.

(f) A railroad authorized to submit the ''Drug Testing Management Information System Zero Positives Data Collection Form'' must address each of the following data elements:

(1) Number of covered employees by employee category (i.e., train service, engine service, dispatcher/operator, signal service, other).

(2) Number of covered employees in each category subject to testing under the anti-drug regulations of more than one DOT agency, identified by each agency.

(3) Number of specimens collected and verified negative by type of test (i.e., pre-employment and covered service transfer, random, for cause due to accident/incident, for cause due to rules violation, reasonable suspicion, post-positive return to service, and follow-up), and employee category.

(4) For cause breath alcohol testing under railroad authority, the number of tests conducted by reason for test (i.e., accident/injury, rules violation, or reasonable suspicion).

(5) For cause urine alcohol testing under railroad authority, the number of tests conducted by reason for test.

(6) For cause breath alcohol testing under FRA authority, the number of tests conducted by reason for test.

(7) Total number of covered employees observed in documented operational tests and inspections related to enforcement of the railroad's rules on alcohol and drug use.

(8) Based on the tests and inspections described in paragraph (f)(7) of this section, the number of covered employees charged with a violation of the railroad's Rule G or similar rule or policy on drugs.

(9) Based on the tests and inspections described in paragraph (f)(7) of this section, the number of covered employees charged with a violation of the railroad's Rule G or similar rule or policy on alcohol.

(10) Number of covered employees who refused to submit to a random drug test required under FRA authority.

(11) Number of covered employees who refused to submit to a non-random drug test required under FRA authority.

(12) Number of supervisory personnel who have received the required initial training on the specific contemporaneous physical, behavioral, and performance indicators of probable drug use during the reporting period.

Subpart J—Recordkeeping Requirements

§ 219.901 Retention of alcohol testing records.

(a) *General requirement.* In addition to the records required to be kept by part 40 of this title, each railroad must maintain alcohol misuse prevention program records in a secure location with controlled access as set out in this section.

(b) Each railroad must maintain the following records for a minimum of five years:

(1) A summary record of each covered employee's test results; and

(2) A copy of the annual report summarizing the results of its alcohol misuse prevention program (if required to submit the report under § 219.801(a)).

(c) Each railroad must maintain the following records for a minimum of two years:

(1) Records related to the collection process:

(i) Collection logbooks, if used.

(ii) Documents relating to the random selection process.

(iii) Documents generated in connection with decisions to administer reasonable suspicion alcohol tests.

(iv) Documents generated in connection with decisions on post-accident testing.

(v) Documents verifying the existence of a medical explanation of the inability of a covered employee to provide an adequate specimen.

(2) Records related to test results:

(i) The railroad's copy of the alcohol test form, including the results of the test.

(ii) Documents related to the refusal of any covered employee to submit to an alcohol test required by this part.

(iii) Documents presented by a covered employee to dispute the result of an alcohol test administered under this part.

(3) Records related to other violations of this part.

(4) Records related to employee training:

(i) Materials on alcohol abuse awareness, including a copy of the railroad's policy on alcohol abuse.

(ii) Documentation of compliance with the requirements of § 219.23.

(iii) Documentation of training provided to supervisors for the purpose of qualifying the supervisors to make a determination concerning the need for alcohol testing based on reasonable suspicion.

(iv) Certification that any training conducted under this part complies with the requirements for such training.

§ 219.903 Retention of drug testing records.

(a) *General requirement.* In addition to the records required to be kept by part 40 of this title, each railroad must maintain drug abuse prevention program records in a secure location with controlled access as set forth in this section.

(b) (1) Each railroad must maintain the following records for a minimum of five years:

(i) A summary record of each covered employee's test results; and

(ii) A copy of the annual report summarizing the results of its drug misuse prevention program (if required to submit under § 219.803(a)).

(2) Each railroad must maintain the following records for a minimum of two years.

(c) *Types of records.* The following specific records must be maintained:

(1) Records related to the collection process:

(i) Documents relating to the random selection process.

(ii) Documents generated in connection with decisions to administer reasonable suspicion drug tests.

(iii) Documents generated in connection with decisions on post-accident testing.

(iv) Documents verifying the existence of a medical explanation of the inability of a covered employee to provide a specimen.

(2) Records related to test results:

(i) The railroad's copy of the drug test custody and control form, including the results of the test.

(ii) Documents presented by a covered employee to dispute the result of a drug test administered under this part.

(3) Records related to other violations of this part.

(4) Records related to employee training:

(i) Materials on drug abuse awareness, including a copy of the railroad's policy on drug abuse.

(ii) Documentation of compliance with the requirements of § 219.23.

(iii) Documentation of training provided to supervisors for the purpose of qualifying the supervisors to make a determination concerning the need for alcohol testing based on reasonable suspicion.

(iv) Certification that any training conducted under this part complies with the requirements for such training.

§ 219.905 Access to facilities and records.

(a) Release of covered employee information contained in records required to be maintained under §§ 219.901 and 219.903 must be in accordance with part 40 of this title and with this section. (For purposes of this section only, urine drug testing records are considered equivalent to breath alcohol testing records.)

(b) Each railroad must permit access to all facilities utilized in complying with the requirements of this part to the Secretary of Transportation, United States Department of Transportation, or any DOT agency with regulatory authority over the railroad or any of its covered employees.

(c) Each railroad must make available copies of all results for railroad alcohol and drug testing programs conducted under this part and any other information pertaining to the railroad's alcohol and drug misuse prevention program, when requested by the Secretary of Transportation or any DOT agency with regulatory authority over the railroad or covered employee.

APPENDIX A TO PART 219—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

The following chart lists the schedule of civil penalties:

PENALTY SCHEDULE [1]

Section [2]	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart A—General		
219.3 Application:		
Railroad does not have required program	$5,000	$7,500
219.11 General conditions for chemical tests:		
(b)(1) Employee unlawfully refuses to participate in testing	2,500	5,000
(b)(2) Employer fails to give priority to medical treatment	3,000	8,000
(b)(3) Employee fails to remain available	2,500	5,000
(b)(4) Employee tampers with specimen	2,500	5,000
(d) Employee unlawfully required to execute a waiver of rights	2,500	5,000
(e) Railroad used or authorized the use of coercion to obtain specimens	.....	7,500
(g) Failure to meet supervisory training requirements or program of instruction not available or program not complete	2,500	5,000
(h) Urine or blood specimens provided for Federal testing were used for non-authorized testing	2,500	5,000
219.23 Railroad policies:		
(a) Failure to provide written notice of FRA test	1,000	4,000
(b) Failure to provide written notice of basis for FRA test	1,000	4,000
(c) Use of Subpart C form for other test	1,000	4,000
(d) Failure to provide educational materials	1,000	4,000
(e) Educational materials fail to explain requirements of this part and/or include required content	1,000	4,000
(f) Non-Federal provisions are clearly described as independent authority	1,000	4,000
Subpart B—Prohibitions		
219.101 Alcohol and drug use prohibited:		
Employee violates prohibition(s)	10,000	.....
219.103 Prescribed and over-the-counter drugs:		

PENALTY SCHEDULE [1]—Continued

Section [2]	Violation	Willful violation
(a) Failure to train employee properly on requirements	2,500	5,000
219.104 Responsive action:		
(a) Failure to remove employee from covered service immediately	3,000	8,000
(b) Failure to provide notice for removal	1,000	4,000
(c) Failure to provide prompt hearing	2,000	7,000
(d) Employee improperly returned to service	2,000	7,000
219.105 Railroad's duty to prevent violations:		
(a) Employee improperly permitted to remain in covered service	7,000	10,000
(b) Failure to exercise due diligence to assure compliance with prohibition	2,500	5,000
219.107 Consequences of unlawful refusal:		
(a) Failure to disqualify an employee for nine months following a refusal	5,000	7,500
(e) Employee unlawfully returned to service	5,000	7,500
Subpart C—Post-Accident Toxicological Testing		
219.201 Events for which testing is required:		
(a) Failure to test after qualifying event (each employee not tested is a violation)	5,000	7,500
(c)(1)(i) Failure to make good faith determination	2,500	5,000
(c)(1)(ii) Failure to provide requested decision report to FRA	1,000	3,000
(c)(2) Testing performed after non-qualifying event	5,000	10,000
219.203 Responsibilities of railroads and employees:		
(a)(1)(i) and (a)(2)(i) Failure to properly test/exclude from testing	2,500	5,000
(a)(1)(ii) and (a)(2)(ii) Non-covered service employee tested	2,500	5,000
(b)(1) Delay in obtaining specimens due to failure to make every reasonable effort	2,500	5,000
(c) Independent medical facility not utilized	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to report event or contact FRA when intervention required	1,000	3,000
219.205 Specimen collection and handling:		
(a) Failure to observe requirements with respect to specimen collection, marking and handling	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to provide properly prepared forms with specimens	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to promptly or properly forward specimens	2,500	5,000
219.207 Fatality:		
(a) Failure to test	5,000	7,500
(a)(1) Failure to ensure timely collection and shipment of required specimens	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to request assistance when necessary	2,500	5,000
219.209 Reports of tests and refusals:		
(a)(1) Failure to provide telephonic report	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to provide written report of refusal to test	1,000	2,000
(c) Failure to maintain report explaining why test not conducted within 4 hours	1,000	2,000
219.211 Analysis and follow-up:		
(c) Failure of MRO to report review of positive results to FRA	2,500	5,000
Subpart D—Testing for Cause		
219.300 Mandatory reasonable suspicion testing:		
(a)(1) Failure to test when reasonable suspicion criteria met	5,000	7,500
(a)(2) Tested when reasonable suspicion criteria not met	5,000	7,500
219.301 Testing for reasonable cause:		
(a) Event did not occur during daily tour	2,500	5,000
(b)(2) Tested when accident/incident criteria not met	5,000	7,500
(b)(3) Tested when operating rules violation criteria not met	5,000	7,500
219.302 Prompt specimen collection:		
(a) Specimen collection not conducted promptly	2,500	5,000
Subpart E—Identification of Troubled Employees		
219.401 Requirement for policies:		
(b) Failure to publish and/or implement required policy	2,500	5,000
219.407 Alternate policies:		
(c) Failure to file agreement or other document or provide timely notice or revocation	2,500	5,000
Subpart F—Pre-Employment Tests		
219.501 Pre-employment tests:		
(a) Failure to perform pre-employment drug test before first time employee performs covered service	2,500	5,000
Subpart G—Random Testing Programs		
219.601 Railroad random drug programs:		
(a)(1) Failure to file a random program	2,500	5,000
(a)(2) Failure to file amendment to program	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to meet random testing criteria	2,500	5,000
(b)(1)(i) Failure to use a neutral selection process	2,500	5,000
(b)(2)(i)(B) Testing not spread throughout the year	2,500	5,000
(b)(3) Testing not distributed throughout the day	2,500	5,000
(b)(4) Advance notice provided to employee	2,500	5,000
(b)(6) Testing when employee not on duty	2,500	5,000
219.601A Failure to include covered service employee in pool	2,500	5,000

PENALTY SCHEDULE [1]—Continued

Section [2]	Violation	Willful violation
219.602 Administrator's determination of drug testing rate:		
(f) Total number of tests below minimum random drug testing rate	2,500	5,000
219.603 Participation in drug testing:		
Failure to document reason for not testing selected employee	2,500	5,000
219.607 Railroad random alcohol programs:		
(a)(1) Failure to file a random alcohol program	2,500	5,000
(a)(2) Failure to file amendment to program	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to meet random testing criteria	2,500	5,000
(b)(1) Failure to use a neutral selection process	2,500	5,000
(b)(5) Testing when employee not on duty	2,500	5,000
(b)(8) Advance notice provided to employee	2,500	5,000
219.607A Failure to include covered service employee in pool	2,500	5,000
219.608 Administrator's determination of random alcohol testing rate:		
(e) Total number of tests below minimum random alcohol testing rate	2,500	5,000
219.609 Participation in alcohol testing:		
Failure to document reason for not testing selected employee	2,500	5,000
Subpart H—Drug and Alcohol Testing Procedures		
219.701 Standards for drug and alcohol testing:		
(a) Failure to comply with Part 40 procedures in Subpart B, D, F, or G testing	−5,000	−7,500
(b) Testing not performed in a timely manner	2,500	5,000
Subpart I—Annual Report		
219.801 Reporting alcohol misuse prevention program results in a management information system:		
(a) Failure to submit MIS report on time	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to submit accurate MIS report	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to include required data	2,500	5,000
219.803 Reporting drug misuse prevention program results in a management information system:		
(c) Failure to submit accurate MIS report	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to submit MIS report on report	2,500	5,000
(e) Failure to include required data	2,500	5,000
Subpart J—Recordkeeping Requirements		
219.901 Retention of Alcohol Testing Records:		
(a) Failure to maintain records required to be kept by Part 40	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to maintain records required to be kept for five years	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to maintain records required to be kept for two years	2,500	5,000
219.903 Retention of Drug Testing Records:		
(a) Failure to maintain records required to be kept by Part 40	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to maintain records required to be kept for five years	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to maintain records required to be kept for two years	2,500	5,000
219.905 Access to facilities and records:		
(a) Failure to release records in this subpart in accordance with Part 40	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to permit access to facilities	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to provide access to results of railroad alcohol and drug testing programs	2,500	5,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The FRA Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation, including ones not listed in this penalty schedule, where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR Part 209, appendix A.

[2] The penalty schedule uses section numbers from 49 CFR Part 219; and if more than one item is listed as a type of violation of a given section, each item is also designated by a ''penalty code'' (e.g., ''A''), which is used to facilitate assessment of civil penalties. For convenience, penalty citations will cite the CFR section and the penalty code, if any (e.g., ''Sec. 219.11A'') FRA reserves the right, should litigation become necessary, to substitute in its complaint the CFR citation in place of the combined CFR and penalty code citation.

APPENDIX B TO PART 219—DESIGNATION OF LABORATORY FOR POST-ACCIDENT TOXICOLOGICAL TESTING

The following laboratory is currently designated to conduct post-accident toxicological analysis under Subpart C of this part: NWT Inc., 1141 E. 3900 South, Suite A–110, Salt Lake City, UT 84124, Telephone: (801) 268–2431 (Day), (801) 483–3383 (Night/Weekend).

APPENDIX C TO PART 219—POST-ACCIDENT TESTING SPECIMEN COLLECTION

1.0 *General.*

This appendix prescribes procedures for collection of specimens for mandatory post-accident testing pursuant to Subpart C of this part. Collection of blood and urine specimens is required to be conducted at an independent medical facility.

(*Surviving Employees*)

2.0 *Surviving Employees.*

This unit provides detailed procedures for collecting post-accident toxicological specimens from surviving employees involved in train accidents and train incidents, as required by Subpart C of this part. Subpart C specifies qualifying events and employees required to be tested.

2.1 *Collection Procedures; General.*

a. All forms and supplies necessary for collection and transfer of blood and urine specimens for three surviving employees can be found in the FRA post-accident shipping box, which is made available to the collection site by the railroad representative.

b. Each shipping box contains supplies for blood/urine collections from three individuals, including instructions and necessary forms. The railroad is responsible for ensuring that materials are fresh, complete and meet FRA requirements.

2.1.1 *Responsibility of the Railroad Representative.*

a. In the event of an accident/incident for which testing is required under Subpart C of this part, the railroad representative shall follow the designated set of instructions, and, upon arrival at the independent medical facility, promptly present to the collection facility representative a post-accident shipping box or boxes with all remaining sets of instructions. (Each box contains supplies to collect specimens from three employees.) The railroad representative shall request the collection facility representative to review the instructions provided and, through qualified personnel, provide for collection of the specimens according to the procedures set out.

b. The railroad representative shall undertake the following additional responsibilities—

1. Complete Form FRA 6180.73 (revised), Accident Information Required for Post-Accident Toxicological Testing (49 CFR Part 219), describing the testing event and identifying the employees whose specimens are to be deposited in the shipping box.

2. As necessary to verify the identity of individual employees, affirm the identity of each employee to the medical facility personnel.

3. Consistent with the policy of the collection facility, monitor the progress of the collection procedure.

Warning: Monitor but do not directly observe urination or otherwise disturb the privacy of urine or blood collection. Do not handle specimen containers, bottles or tubes (empty or full). Do not become part of the collection process.

2.1.2 *Employee Responsibility.*

a. An employee who is identified for post-accident toxicological testing shall cooperate in testing as required by the railroad and personnel of the independent medical facility. Such cooperation will normally consist of the following, to be performed as requested:

1. Provide a blood specimen, which a qualified medical professional or technician will draw using a single-use sterile syringe. The employee should be seated for this procedure.

2. Provide, in the privacy of an enclosure, a urine specimen into a plastic collection cup. Deliver the cup to the collector.

3. Do not let the blood and urine specimens that you provided leave your sight until they have been properly sealed and initialed by you.

4. Certify the statement in Step 4 of the Post-Accident Testing Blood/Urine Custody and Control Form (49 CFR 219) (Form FRA F 6180.74 (revised)).

5. If required by the medical facility, complete a separate consent form for taking of the specimens and their release to FRA for analysis under the FRA rule.

NOTE: The employee may not be required to complete any form that contains any waiver of rights the employee may have in the employment relationship or that releases or holds harmless the medical facility with respect to negligence in the collection.

2.2 *The Collection.*

Exhibit C–1 contains instructions for collection of specimens for post-accident toxicology from surviving employees. These instructions shall be observed for each collection. Instructions are also contained in each post-accident shipping box and shall be provided to collection facility personnel involved in the collection and/or packaging of specimens for shipment.

(Post Mortem Collection)

3.0 *Fatality.*

This unit provides procedures for collecting post-accident body fluid/tissue specimens from the remains of employees killed in train accidents and train incidents, as required by Subpart C of this part. Subpart C specifies qualifying events and employees required to be tested.

3.1 *Collection.*

In the event of a fatality for which testing is required under Subpart C of this part, the railroad shall promptly make available to the custodian of the remains a post-accident shipping box. The railroad representative shall request the custodian to review the instructions contained in the shipping box and, through qualified medical personnel, to provide the specimens as indicated.

(Surviving Employees and Fatalities)

4.0 *Shipment.*

a. The railroad is responsible for arranging overnight transportation of the sealed shipping box containing the specimens. When possible without incurring delay, the box should be delivered directly from the collection personnel providing the specimens to an

overnight express service courier. If it becomes necessary for the railroad to transport the box from point of collection to point of shipment, then—

1. Individual kits and the shipping box shall be sealed by collection personnel before the box is turned over to the railroad representative;

2. The railroad shall limit the number of persons handling the shipping box to the minimum necessary to provide for transportation;

3. If the shipping box cannot immediately be delivered to the express carrier for transportation, it shall be maintained in secure temporary storage; and

4. The railroad representatives handling the box shall document chain of custody of the shipping box and shall make available such documentation to FRA on request.

EXHIBIT C–1—INSTRUCTIONS FOR COLLECTION OF BLOOD AND URINE SPECIMENS: MANDATORY POST-ACCIDENT TOXICOLOGICAL TESTING

A. Purpose

These instructions are for the use of personnel of collection facilities conducting collection of blood and urine specimens from surviving railroad employees following railroad accidents and casualties that qualify for mandatory alcohol/drug testing. The Federal Railroad Administration appreciates the participation of medical facilities in this important public safety program.

B. Prepare for Collection

a. Railroad employees have consented to provision of specimens for analysis by the Federal Railroad Administration as a condition of employment (49 CFR 219.11). A private, controlled area should be designated for collection of specimens and completion of paperwork.

b. Only one specimen should be collected at a time, with each employee's blood draw or urine collection having the complete attention of the collector until the specific specimen has been labeled, sealed and documented.

c. Please remember two critical rules for the collections:

d. All labeling and sealing must be done in the sight of the donor, with the specimen never having left the donor's presence until the specimen has been labeled, sealed and initialed by the donor.

e. Continuous custody and control of blood and urine specimens must be maintained and documented on the forms provided. In order to do this, it is important for the paperwork and the specimens to stay together.

f. To the extent practical, blood collection should take priority over urine collection. To limit steps in the chain of custody, it is best if a single collector handles both collections from a given employee.

g. You will use a single Post-Accident Testing Blood/Urine Custody and Control Form (FRA Form 6108.74 (revised)), consisting of six Steps to complete the collection for each employee. We will refer to it as the Control Form.

C. Identify the Donor

a. The employee donor must provide photo identification to each collector, or lacking this, be identified by the railroad representative.

b. The donor should remove all unnecessary outer garments such as coats or jackets, but may retain valuables, including a wallet. Donors should not be asked to disrobe, unless necessary for a separate physical examination required by the attending physician.

D. Draw Blood

a. Assemble the materials for collecting blood from each employee: two 10 ml grey-stoppered blood tubes and the Control Form.

b. Ask the donor to complete STEP 1 on the Control Form.

c. With the donor seated, draw two (2) 10 ml tubes of blood using standard medical procedures (sterile, single-use syringe into evacuated gray-top tubes provided). CAUTION: Do not use alcohol or an alcohol-based swab to cleanse the venipuncture site.

d. Once both tubes are filled and the site of venipuncture is protected, immediately—

1. Seal and label each tube by placing a numbered blood specimen label from the label set on the Control Form over the top of the tube and securing it down the sides.

2. Ask the donor to initial each label. Please check to see that the initials match the employee's name and note any discrepancies in the ''Remarks'' block of the Control Form.

3. As collector, sign and date each blood tube label at the place provided.

4. Skip to STEP 5 and initiate chain of custody for the blood tubes by filling out the first line of the block to show receipt of the blood specimens from the donor.

5. Complete STEP 2 on the form.

6. Return the blood tubes into the individual kit. Keep the paperwork and specimens together. If another collector will be collecting the urine specimen from this employee, transfer both the form and the individual kit with blood tubes to that person, showing the transfer of the blood tubes on the second line of STEP 5 (the chain of custody block).

E. Collect Urine

a. The urine collector should assemble at his/her station the materials for collecting

urine from each employee: one plastic collection cup with temperature device affixed enclosed in a heat-seal bag (with protective seal intact), two 90 ml urine specimen bottles with caps and one biohazard bag (with absorbent) also enclosed in a heat-seal bag (with protective seal intact), and the Control Form. Blood specimens already collected must remain in the collector's custody and control during this procedure.

b. After requiring the employee to wash his/her hands, the collector should escort the employee directly to the urine collection area. To the extent practical, all sources of water in the collection area should be secured and a bluing agent (provided in the box) placed in any toilet bowl, tank, or other standing water.

c. The employee will be provided a private place in which to void. Urination will not be directly observed. If the enclosure contains a source of running water that cannot be secured or any material (soap, etc.) that could be used to adulterate the specimen, the collector should monitor the provision of the specimen from outside the enclosure. Any unusual behavior or appearance should be noted in the remarks section of the Control Form or on the back of that form.

d. The collector should then proceed as follows:

e. Unwrap the collection cup in the employee's presence and hand it to the employee (or allow the employee to unwrap it).

f. Ask the employee to void at least 60 ml into the collection cup (at least to the line marked).

g. Leave the private enclosure.

IF THERE IS A PROBLEM WITH URINATION OR Specimen QUANTITY, SEE THE ''TROUBLE BOX'' AT THE BACK OF THESE INSTRUCTIONS.

h. Once the void is complete, the employee should exit the private enclosure and deliver the specimen to the collector. Both the collector and the employee must proceed immediately to the labeling/sealing area, with the specimen never leaving the sight of the employee before being sealed and labeled.

i. Upon receipt of the specimen, proceed as follows:

1. In the full view of the employee, remove the wrapper from the two urine specimen bottles. Transfer the urine from the collection cup into the specimen bottles (at least 30 ml in bottle A and at least 15 ml in bottle B).

2. As you pour the specimen into the specimen bottles, please inspect for any unusual signs indicating possible adulteration or dilution. Carefully secure the tops. Note any unusual signs under ''Remarks'' at STEP 3 of the Control Form.

3. Within 4 minutes after the void, measure the temperature of the urine by reading the strip on the bottle. Mark the result at STEP 3 of the Control Form.

IF THERE IS A PROBLEM WITH THE URINE Specimen, SEE THE ''TROUBLE BOX'' AT THE BACK OF THESE INSTRUCTIONS.

4. Remove the urine bottle labels from the Control Form. The labels are marked ''A'' and ''B.'' Place each label as marked over the top of its corresponding bottle, and secure the label to the sides of the bottle.

5. Ask the donor to initial each label. Please check to see that the initials match the employee name and note any discrepancy in the ''Remarks'' block of STEP 3.

6. As collector, sign and date each urine label.

7. Skip to STEP 5 and initiate chain-of-custody by showing receipt of the urine specimens from the donor. (If you collected the blood, a check under ''urine'' will suffice. If someone else collected the blood, first make sure transfer of the blood to you is documented. Then, using the next available line, show ''Provide specimens'' under purpose, ''Donor'' under ''released by,'' check under ''urine'' and place your name, signature and date in the space provided.)

8. Complete the remainder of STEP 3 on the Control Form.

9. Have the employee complete STEP 4 on the Control Form.

10. Place the filled urine bottles in the individual employee kit. Keep the paperwork and specimens together. If another collector will be collecting the blood specimen from this employee, transfer both the form and the kit to that person, showing the transfer of the urine specimens on the next available line of STEP 5 (the chain of custody block).

F. Seal the Individual Employee Kit

a. The blood and urine specimens have now been collected for this employee. The blood/urine specimens will now be sealed into the individual employee kit, while all paperwork will be retained for further completion. After rechecking to see that each specimen is properly labeled and initialed, close the plastic bag to contain any leakage in transportation, and apply the kit security seal to the small individual kit. As collector, sign and date the kit seal.

b. Before collecting specimens from the next employee, complete the next line on the chain-of-custody block showing release of the blood and urine by yourself for the purpose of ''Shipment'' and receipt by the courier service or railroad representative that will provide transportation of the box, together with the date.

G. Complete Treatment Information

Complete STEP 6 of the Control Form. Mark the box if a breath alcohol test was conducted under FRA authority.

H. Prepare the Box for Shipment

a. Sealed individual employee kits should be retained in secure storage if there will be a delay in preparation of the shipping box. The shipping box shall be prepared and sealed by a collection facility representative as follows:

1. Inspect STEP 5 of each Control Form to ensure chain-of-custody is continuous and complete for each fluid (showing specimens released for shipment). Retain the medical facility copy of each Control Form and the Accident Information form for your records.

2. Place sealed individual employee kits in the shipping box. Place all forms in zip-lock bag and seal securely. Place bag with forms and unused supplies in shipping box.

3. Affix the mailing label provided to the outside of the shipping box.

I. Ship the Box

a. The railroad must arrange to have the box shipped overnight air express or (if express service is unavailable) by air freight, prepaid, to FRA's designated laboratory. Whenever possible without incurring delay, the collector should deliver the box directly into the hands of the express courier or air freight representative.

b. Where courier pickup is not immediately available at the collection facility where the specimens are taken, the railroad is required to transport the shipping box for expeditious shipment by air express, air freight or equivalent means.

c. *If the railroad is given custody of the box to arrange shipment,* please record the name of the railroad official taking custody on the copy of Form 6180.73 retained by the collection site.

''TROUBLE BOX''

1. Problem: *The employee claims an inability to urinate, either because he/she has recently voided or because of anxiety concerning the collection.*

Action: The employee may be offered moderate quantities of liquid to assist urination. If the employee continues to claim inability after 4 hours, the urine collection should be discontinued, but the blood specimens should be forwarded and all other procedures followed. Please note in area provided for remarks what explanation was provided by the employee.

2. Problem: *The employee cannot provide approximately 60 ml. of specimen.*

Action: The employee should remain at the collection facility until as much as possible of the required amount can be given (up to 4 hours). The employee should be offered moderate quantities of liquids to aid urination. The first bottle, if it contains any quantity of urine, should be sealed and securely stored with the blood tubes and Control Form pending shipment. A second bottle should then be used for the subsequent void (using a second Control Form with the words ''SECOND VOID—FIRST Specimen INSUFFICIENT'' in the remarks block and labels from that form). However, if after 4 hours the donor's second void is also insufficient or contains no more than the first insufficient void, discard the second void and send the first void to the laboratory.

3. Problem: *The urine temperature is outside the normal range* of 32 deg.−38 deg.C/90 deg.−100 deg.F, and a suitable medical explanation cannot be provided by an oral temperature or other means; or

4. Problem: *The collector observes conduct clearly and unequivocally indicating an attempt to substitute or adulterate the specimen* (e.g., substitute urine in plain view, blue dye in specimen presented, etc.) and a collection site supervisor or the railroad representative agrees that the circumstances indicate an attempt to tamper with the specimen.

Action (for either Problem No. 3 or Problem No. 4): Document the problem on the Control Form.

i. If the collection site supervisor or railroad representative concurs that the temperature of the specimen, or other clear and unequivocal evidence, indicates a possible attempt to substitute or alter the specimen, another void must be taken under direct observation by a collector of the same gender.

ii. If a collector of the same sex is not available, do NOT proceed with this step.

iii. If a collector of the same gender is available, proceed as follows: A new Control Form must be initiated for the second void. The original suspect specimen should be marked ''Void'' and the follow-up void should be marked ''Void 2,'' with both voids being sent to the laboratory and the incident clearly detailed on the Control Form.

EXHIBIT C–2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR COLLECTION OF POST MORTEM SPECIMENS: EMPLOYEE KILLED IN A RAILROAD ACCIDENT/INCIDENT

To the Medical Examiner, Coroner, or Pathologist:

a. In compliance with Federal safety regulations (49 CFR Part 219), a railroad representative has requested that you obtain specimens for toxicology from the remains of a railroad employee who was killed in a railroad accident or incident. The deceased consented to the taking of such specimens, as a matter of Federal law, by performing service on the railroad (49 CFR 219.11(f)).

b. Your assistance is requested in carrying out this program of testing, which is important to the protection of the public safety and the safety of those who work on the railroads.

A. Materials:

The railroad will provide you a post-accident shipping box that contains necessary

supplies. If the box is not immediately available, please proceed using supplies available to you that are suitable for forensic toxicology.

B. Specimens requested, in order of preference:

a. Blood—20 milliliters or more. Preferred sites: intact femoral vein or artery or peripheral vessels (up to 10 ml, as available) and intact heart (20 ml). Deposit blood in gray-stopper tubes individually by site and shake to mix specimen and preservative.

NOTE: If uncontaminated blood is not available, bloody fluid or clots from body cavity may be useful for qualitative purposes; but do not label as blood. Please indicate source and identity of specimen on label of tube.

b. Urine—as much as 100 milliliters, if available. Deposit into plastic bottles provided.

c. Vitreous fluid—all available, deposited into smallest available tube (e.g., 3 ml) with 1% sodium fluoride, or gray-stopper tube (provided). Shake to mix specimen and preservative.

d. If available at autopsy, organs—50 to 100 grams each of two or more of the following in order preference, as available: liver, bile, brain, kidney, spleen, and/or lung. Specimens should be individually deposited into zip-lock bags or other clean, single use containers suitable for forensic specimens.

e. If vitreous or urine is not available, please provide—

1. Spinal fluid—all available, in 8 ml container (if available) with sodium fluoride or in gray-stopper tube; or, if spinal fluid cannot be obtained,

2. Gastric content—up to 100 milliliters, as available, into plastic bottle.

C. Specimen collection:

a. Sampling at time of autopsy is preferred so that percutaneous needle puncturing is not necessary. However, if autopsy will not be conducted or is delayed, please proceed with sampling.

b. Blood specimens should be taken by sterile syringe and deposited directly into evacuated tube, if possible, to avoid contamination of specimen or dissipation of volatiles (ethyl alcohol).

NOTE: If only cavity fluid is available, please open cavity to collect specimen. Note condition of cavity.

c. Please use smallest tubes available to accommodate available quantity of fluid specimen (with 1% sodium fluoride).

D. Specimen identification, sealing:

a. As each specimen is collected, seal each blood tube and each urine bottle using the respective blood tube or urine bottle using the identifier labels from the set provided with the Post-Accident Testing Blood/Urine Custody and Control Form (49 CFR part 219) (Form FRA F 6180.74 (revised)). Make sure the unique identification number on the labels match the pre-printed number on the Control Form. Please label other specimens with name and specimen set identification numbers. You may use labels and seals from any of the extra forms, but annotate them accordingly.

b. Annotate each label with specimen description and source (as appropriate) (e.g., blood, femoral vein).

c. Please provide copy of any written documentation regarding condition of body and/or sampling procedure that is available at the time specimens are shipped.

E. Handling:

a. If specimens cannot be shipped immediately as provided below, specimens other than blood may be immediately frozen. Blood specimens should be refrigerated, but not frozen.

b. All specimens and documentation should be secured from unauthorized access pending delivery for transportation.

F. Information:

a. If the railroad has not already done so, please place the name of the subject at the top of the Control Form (STEP 1). You are requested to complete STEP 2 of the form, annotating it by writing the word ''FATALITY,'' listing the specimens provided, providing any further information under ''Remarks'' or at the bottom of the form. If it is necessary to transfer custody of the specimens from the person taking the specimens prior to preparing the box for shipment, please use the blocks provided in STEP 5 to document transfer of custody.

b. The railroad representative will also provide Accident Information Required for Post-Accident Toxicological Testing (49 CFR Part 219), Form FRA 6180.73 (revised). Both forms should be placed in the shipping box when completed; but you may retain the designated medical facility copy of each form for your records.

G. Packing the shipping box:

a. Place urine bottles and blood tubes in the sponge liner in the individual kit, close the biohazard bag zipper, close the kit and apply the kit custody seal to the kit. You may use additional kits for each tissue specimen, being careful to identify specimen by tissue, name of deceased, and specimen set identification number. Apply kit security seals to individual kits and initial across all seals. Place all forms in the zip-lock bag and seal securely.

b. Place the bag in the shipping box. Do not put forms in with the specimens. Seal the shipping box with the seal provided and initial and date across the seal.

c. Affix the mailing label to the outside of the box.

H. Shipping the box:

a. The railroad must arrange to have the box shipped overnight air express or (if express service is unavailable) by air freight, prepaid, to FRA's designated laboratory. When possible, but without incurring delay, deliver the sealed shipping box directly to the express courier or the air freight representative.

b. If courier pickup is not immediately available at your facility, the railroad is required to transport the sealed shipping box to the nearest point of shipment via air express, air freight or equivalent means.

c. *If the railroad receives the sealed shipping box to arrange shipment,* please record under ''Supplemental Information'' on the Control Form, the name of the railroad official taking custody.

I. Other:

FRA requests that the person taking the specimens annotate the Control Form under ''Supplemental Information'' if additional toxicological analysis will be undertaken with respect to the fatality. FRA reports are available to the coroner or medical examiner on request.

PART 220—RAILROAD COMMUNICATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
220.1 Scope.
220.2 Preemptive effect.
220.3 Application.
220.5 Definitions.
220.7 Penalty.
220.8 Waivers.
220.9 Requirements for trains.
220.11 Requirements for roadway workers.
220.13 Reporting emergencies.

Subpart B—Radio and Wireless Communication Procedures

220.21 Railroad operating rules; radio communications; recordkeeping.
220.23 Publication of radio information.
220.25 Instruction and operational testing of employees.
220.27 Identification.
220.29 Statement of letters and numbers in radio communications.
220.31 Initiating a radio transmission.
220.33 Receiving a radio transmission.
220.35 Ending a radio transmission.
220.37 Testing radio and wireless communication equipment.
220.38 Communication equipment failure.
220.39 Continuous radio monitoring.
220.41 [Reserved]
220.43 Radio communications consistent with federal regulations and railroad operating rules.
220.45 Radio communication shall be complete.
220.47 Emergency radio transmissions.
220.49 Radio communication used in shoving, backing or pushing movements.
220.51 Radio communications and signal indications.
220.61 Radio transmission of mandatory directives.
APPENDIX A TO PART 220—RECOMMENDED PHONETIC ALPHABET
APPENDIX B TO PART 220—RECOMMENDED PRONUNCIATION OF NUMERALS
APPENDIX C TO PART 220—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20102–20103, 20107, 21301–21302, 21304, 21311; 28 U.S.C. 2461, note; and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 63 FR 47195, Sept. 4, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 220.1 Scope.

This part prescribes minimum requirements governing the use of wireless communications in connection with railroad operations. So long as these minimum requirements are met, railroads may adopt additional or more stringent requirements.

§ 220.2 Preemptive effect.

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106 (formerly section 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, 45 U.S.C. 434), issuance of the regulations in this part preempts any State law, rule, regulation, order, or standard covering the same subject matter, except a provision necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety hazard that is not incompatible with this part and that does not unreasonably burden interstate commerce.

§ 220.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to railroads that operate trains or other rolling equipment on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is

not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

§ 220.5 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:

Adjacent tracks means two or more tracks with track centers spaced less than 25 feet apart.

Control center means the locations on a railroad from which the railroad issues instructions governing railroad operations.

Division headquarters means the location designated by the railroad where a high-level operating manager (e.g., a superintendent, division manager, or equivalent), who has jurisdiction over a portion of the railroad, has an office.

Employee means an individual who is engaged or compensated by a railroad or by a contractor to a railroad, who is authorized by a railroad to use its wireless communications in connection with railroad operations.

Immediate access to a radio means a radio on the employee's person, or sufficiently close to the employee to allow the employee to make and receive radio transmissions.

Joint operations means rail operations conducted by more than one railroad on the track of a railroad subject to the requirements of § 220.9(a), except as necessary for the purpose of interchange.

Locomotive means a piece of on-track equipment other than hi-rail, specialized maintenance, or other similar equipment—

(1) With one or more propelling motors designed for moving other equipment;

(2) With one or more propelling motors designed to carry freight or passenger traffic, or both; or

(3) Without propelling motors but with one or more control stands.

Lone worker means an individual roadway worker who is not being afforded on-track safety by another roadway worker, who is not a member of a roadway work group, and who is not engaged in a common task with another roadway worker.

Mandatory directive means any movement authority or speed restriction that affects a railroad operation.

Railroad operation means any activity which affects the movement of a train, locomotive, on-track equipment, or track motor car, singly or in combination with other equipment, on the track of a railroad.

Roadway worker means any employee of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or roadway maintenance machinery on or near track or with the potential of fouling a track, and flagmen and watchmen/lookouts.

System headquarters means the location designated by the railroad as the general office for the railroad system.

Train means one or more locomotives coupled with or without cars, requiring an air brake test in accordance with 49 CFR part 232 or part 238, except during switching operations or where the operation is that of classifying and assembling rail cars within a railroad yard for the purpose of making or breaking up trains.

Working radio means a radio that can communicate with the control center of the railroad (through repeater stations, if necessary to reach the center) from any location within the rail system, except:

(1) Tunnels or other localized places of extreme topography, and

(2) Temporary lapses of coverage due to atmospheric or topographic conditions. In the case of joint operations on another railroad, the radio must be able to reach the control center of the host railroad.

Working wireless communications means the capability to communicate with either a control center or the emergency responder of a railroad through such means as radio, portable radio, cellular telephone, or other means of two-way communication, from any location within the rail system, except:

(1) Tunnels or other localized places of extreme topography, and

(2) Temporary lapses of coverage due to atmospheric or topographic conditions. In the case of joint operations on another railroad, the radio must be able to reach the control center of the host railroad.

[63 FR 47195, Sept. 4, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 41305, July 3, 2000]

§ 220.7 Penalty.

Any person (including but not limited to a railroad; any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations; where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed; and the standard of liability for a railroad will vary depending upon the requirement involved. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. (See appendix C to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.)

§ 220.8 Waivers.

(a) Any person subject to a requirement of this part may petition the Administrator for a waiver of compliance with such requirement. The filing of such a petition does not affect that person's responsibility for compliance with that requirement while the petition is being considered.

(b) Each petition for waiver must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any conditions the Administrator deems necessary.

§ 220.9 Requirements for trains.

(a) Except as provided for in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section, on and after July 1, 1999, each occupied controlling locomotive in a train shall have a working radio, and each train shall also have communications redundancy. For purposes of this section, ''communications redundancy'' means a working radio on another locomotive in the consist or other means of working wireless communications.

(b) On and after July 1, 2000, the following requirements apply to a railroad that has fewer than 400,000 annual employee work hours:

(1) Any train that transports passengers shall be equipped with a working radio in the occupied controlling locomotive and with redundant working wireless communications capability in the same manner as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Any train that operates at greater than 25 miles per hour; or engages in joint operations on track where the maximum authorized speed for freight trains exceeds 25 miles per hour; or engages in joint operations on a track that is adjacent to and within 30 feet measured between track center lines of another track on which the maximum authorized speed for passenger trains exceeds 40 miles per hour, shall be equipped with a working radio in the occupied controlling locomotive.

(3) Any train that engages in joint operations, where the maximum authorized speed of the track is 25 miles per hour or less, shall be equipped with working wireless communications in the occupied controlling locomotive.

(4) Any train not described in paragraph (b) of this section that transports hazardous material required to be placarded under the provisions of part 172 of this title shall be equipped with working wireless communications in the occupied controlling locomotive.

§ 220.11 Requirements for roadway workers.

(a) On and after July 1, 1999, the following requirements apply to a railroad that has 400,000 or more annual employee work hours:

(1) Maintenance-of-way equipment operating without locomotive assistance between work locations shall have

a working radio on at least one such unit in each multiple piece of maintenance-of-way equipment traveling together under the same movement authority. The operators of each additional piece of maintenance-of-way equipment shall have communications capability with each other.

(2) Each maintenance-of-way work group shall have intra-group communications capability upon arriving at a work site.

(b) On and after July 1, 1999, each employee designated by the employer to provide on-track safety for a roadway work group or groups, and each lone worker, shall be provided, and where practicable, shall maintain immediate access to a working radio. When immediate access to a working radio is not available, the employee responsible for on-track safety or lone worker shall be equipped with a radio capable of monitoring transmissions from train movements in the vicinity. A railroad with fewer than 400,000 annual employee work hours may provide immediate access to working wireless communications as an alternative to a working radio.

(c) This section does not apply to:

(1) Railroads which have fewer than 400,000 annual employee work hours, and which do not operate trains in excess of 25 miles per hour; or

(2) Railroad operations where the work location of the roadway work group or lone worker:

(i) Is physically inaccessible to trains; or

(ii) Has no through traffic or traffic on adjacent tracks during the period when roadway workers will be present.

§ 220.13 Reporting emergencies.

(a) Employees shall immediately report by the quickest means available derailments, collisions, storms, washouts, fires, obstructions to tracks, and other hazardous conditions which could result in death or injury, damage to property or serious disruption of railroad operations.

(b) In reporting emergencies, employees shall follow:

(1) The procedures of § 220.47 when using a radio; or

(2) The procedures specified for reporting emergencies in the railroad's timetables or timetable special instructions, when using another means of wireless communications.

(c) Employees shall describe as completely as possible the nature, degree and location of the hazard.

(d) An alternative means of communications capability shall be provided whenever the control center is unattended or unable to receive radio transmissions during a period in which railroad operations are conducted.

Subpart B—Radio and Wireless Communication Procedures

§ 220.21 Railroad operating rules; radio communications; recordkeeping.

(a) The operating rules of each railroad with respect to radio communications shall conform to the requirements of this part.

(b) Thirty days before commencing to use radio communications in connection with railroad operations each railroad shall retain one copy of its current operating rules with respect to radio communications at the locations prescribed in paragraphs (b) (1) and (b)(2) of this section. Each amendment to these operating rules shall be filed at such locations within 30 days after it is issued. These records shall be made available to representatives of the Federal Railroad Administration for inspection and photocopying during normal business hours.

(1) Each Class I railroad, each Class II railroad, each railroad providing intercity rail passenger service, and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area shall retain such rules at each of its division headquarters and at its system headquarters; and (2) Each Class III railroad and any other railroad subject to this part but not subject to paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall retain such rules at the system headquarters of the railroad.

(c) For purposes of this section, the terms Class I railroad, Class II railroad, and Class III railroad have the meaning given these terms in 49 CFR Part 1201.

§ 220.23 Publication of radio information.

Each railroad shall designate where radio base stations are installed, where wayside stations may be contacted, and the appropriate radio channels used by these stations in connection with railroad operations by publishing them in a timetable or special instruction. The publication shall indicate the periods during which base and wayside radio stations are operational.

§ 220.25 Instruction and operational testing of employees.

Each employee who a railroad authorizes to use a radio in connection with a railroad operation, shall be:

(a) Provided with a copy of the railroad's operating rules governing the use of radio communication in a railroad operation;

(b) Instructed in the proper use of radio communication as part of the program of instruction prescribed in § 217.11 of this chapter; and

(c) Periodically tested under the operational testing requirements in § 217.9 of this chapter.

§ 220.27 Identification.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the identification of each wayside, base or yard station shall include at least the following minimum elements, stated in the order listed:

(1) Name of railroad. An abbreviated name or initial letters of the railroad may be used where the name or initials are in general usage and are understood in the railroad industry; and

(2) Name and location of office or other unique designation.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the identification of each mobile station shall consist of the following elements, stated in the order listed:

(1) Name of railroad. An abbreviated name or initial letters of the railroad may be used where the name or initial letters are in general usage and are understood in the railroad industry;

(2) Train name (number), if one has been assigned, or other appropriate unit designation; and

(3) When necessary, the word ''locomotive'', ''motorcar'', or other unique identifier which indicates to the listener the precise mobile transmitting station.

(c) If positive identification is achieved in connection with switching, classification, and similar operations wholly within a yard, fixed and mobile units may use short identification after the initial transmission and acknowledgment consistent with applicable Federal Communications Commission regulations governing ''Station Identification''.

§ 220.29 Statement of letters and numbers in radio communications.

(a) If necessary for clarity, a phonetic alphabet shall be used to pronounce any letter used as an initial, except initial letters of railroads. See appendix A of this part for the recommended phonetic alphabet.

(b) A word which needs to be spelled for clarity, such as a station name, shall first be pronounced, and then spelled. If necessary, the word shall be spelled again, using a phonetic alphabet.

(c) Numbers shall be spoken by digit, except that exact multiples of hundreds and thousands may be stated as such. A decimal point shall be indicated by the words ''decimal,'' ''dot,'' or ''point.'' (See appendix B to this part, for a recommended guide to the pronunciation of numbers.)

§ 220.31 Initiating a radio transmission.

BEFORE TRANSMITTING BY RADIO, AN EMPLOYEE SHALL:

(a) Listen to ensure that the channel on which the employee intends to transmit is not already in use;

(b) Identify the employee's station in accordance with the requirements of § 220.27; and

(c) Verify that the employee has made radio contact with the person or station with whom the employee intends to communicate by listening for an acknowledgment. If the station acknowledging the employee's transmission fails to identify itself properly, the employee shall require a proper identification before proceeding with the transmission.

§ 220.33 Receiving a radio transmission.

(a) Upon receiving a radio call, an employee shall promptly acknowledge the call, identifying the employee's station in accordance with the requirements of § 220.27 and stand by to receive. An employee need not attend the radio during the time that this would interfere with other immediate duties relating to the safety of railroad operations.

(b) An employee who receives a transmission shall repeat it to the transmitting party unless the communication:

(1) Relates to yard switching operations;

(2) Is a recorded message from an automatic alarm device; or

(3) Is general in nature and does not contain any information, instruction or advice which could affect the safety of a railroad operation.

§ 220.35 Ending a radio transmission.

(a) Except for transmissions relating to yard switching operations, at the close of each transmission to which a response is expected, the transmitting employee shall say ''over'' to indicate to the receiving employee that the transmission is ended.

(b) Except for transmissions relating to yard switching operations, at the close of each transmission to which no response is expected, the transmitting employee shall state the employee's identification followed by the word ''out'' to indicate to the receiving employee that the exchange of transmissions is complete.

§ 220.37 Testing radio and wireless communication equipment.

(a) Each radio, and all primary and redundant wireless communication equipment used under §§ 220.9 and 220.11, shall be tested as soon as practicable to ensure that the equipment functions as intended prior to the commencement of the work assignment.

(b) The test of a radio shall consist of an exchange of voice transmissions with another radio. The employee receiving the transmission shall advise the employee conducting the test of the clarity of the transmission.

§ 220.38 Communication equipment failure.

(a) Any radio or wireless communication device found not to be functioning as intended when tested pursuant to § 220.37 shall be removed from service and the dispatcher or other employee designated by the railroad shall be so notified as soon as practicable.

(b) If a radio or wireless communication device fails on the controlling locomotive en route, the train may continue until the earlier of—

(1) The next calendar day inspection, or

(2) The nearest forward point where the radio or wireless communication device can be repaired or replaced.

§ 220.39 Continuous radio monitoring.

Each radio used in a railroad operation shall be turned on to the appropriate channel as designated in § 220.23 and adjusted to receive communications.

§ 220.41 [Reserved]

§ 220.43 Radio communications consistent with federal regulations and railroad operating rules.

Radio communication shall not be used in connection with a railroad operation in a manner which conflicts with the requirements of this part, Federal Communication Commission regulations, or the railroad's operating rules. The use of citizen band radios for railroad operating purposes is prohibited.

§ 220.45 Radio communication shall be complete.

Any radio communication which is not fully understood or completed in accordance with the requirements of this part and the operating rules of the railroad, shall not be acted upon and shall be treated as though not sent.

§ 220.47 Emergency radio transmissions.

An initial emergency radio transmission shall be preceded by the word ''emergency,'' repeated three times. An emergency transmission shall have priority over all other transmissions and the frequency or channel shall be kept clear of non-emergency traffic for the

duration of the emergency communication.

§ 220.49 Radio communication used in shoving, backing or pushing movements.

When radio communication is used in connection with the shoving, backing or pushing of a train, locomotive, car, or on-track equipment, the employee directing the movement shall specify the distance of the movement, and the movement shall stop in one-half the remaining distance unless additional instructions are received. If the instructions are not understood, the movement shall be stopped immediately and may not be resumed until the misunderstanding has been resolved, radio contact has been restored, or communication has been achieved by hand signals or other procedures in accordance with the operating rules of the railroad.

§ 220.51 Radio communications and signal indications.

(a) No information may be given by radio to a train or engine crew about the position or aspect displayed by a fixed signal. However, a radio may be used by a train crew member to communicate information about the position or aspect displayed by a fixed signal to other members of the same crew.

(b) Except as provided in the railroad's operating rules, radio communication shall not be used to convey instructions which would have the effect of overriding the indication of a fixed signal.

§ 220.61 Radio transmission of mandatory directives.

(a) Each mandatory directive may be transmitted by radio only when authorized by the railroad's operating rules. The directive shall be transmitted in accordance with the railroad's operating rules and the requirements of this part.

(b) The procedure for transmission of a mandatory directive is as follows:

(1) The train dispatcher or operator shall call the addressees of the mandatory directive and state the intention to transmit the mandatory directive.

(2) Before the mandatory directive is transmitted, the employee to receive and copy shall state the employee's name, identification, location, and readiness to receive and copy. An employee operating the controls of moving equipment shall not receive and copy mandatory directives. A mandatory directive shall not be transmitted to employees on moving equipment, if such directive cannot be received and copied without impairing safe operation of the equipment.

(3) A mandatory directive shall be copied in writing by the receiving employee in the format prescribed in the railroad's operating rules.

(4) After the mandatory directive has been received and copied, it shall be immediately repeated in its entirety. After verifying the accuracy of the repeated mandatory directive, the train dispatcher or operator shall then state the time and name of the employee designated by the railroad who is authorized to issue mandatory directives. An employee copying a mandatory directive shall then acknowledge by repeating the time and name of the employee so designated by the railroad.

(5)(i) For train crews, before a mandatory directive is acted upon, the conductor and engineer shall each have a written copy of the mandatory directive and make certain that the mandatory directive is read and understood by all members of the crew who are responsible for the operation of the train. Mandatory directives which have been fulfilled or canceled shall be marked with an ''X'' or in accordance with the railroad's operating rules, and retained for the duration of the train crew's work assignment.

(ii) For on-track equipment, before a mandatory directive is acted upon, the employee responsible for on-track safety shall have a written copy of the mandatory directive, and make certain that the mandatory directive is acknowledged by all employees who are responsible for executing that mandatory directive. The employee responsible for on-track safety shall retain a copy of the mandatory directive while it is in effect.

(6) A mandatory directive which has not been completed or which does not comply with the requirements of the railroad's operating rules and this part, may not be acted upon and shall be

treated as though not sent. Information contained in a mandatory directive may not be acted upon by persons other than those to whom the mandatory directive is addressed.

APPENDIX A TO PART 220—RECOMMENDED PHONETIC ALPHABET

A—ALFA
B—BRAVO
C—CHARLIE
D—DELTA
E—ECHO
F—FOXTROT
G—GOLF
H—HOTEL
I—INDIA
J—JULIET
K—KILO
L—LIMA
M—MIKE
N—NOVEMBER
O—OSCAR
P—PAPA
Q—QUEBEC
R—ROMEO
S—SIERRA
T—TANGO
U—UNIFORM
V—VICTOR
W—WHISKEY
X—XRAY
Y—YANKEE
Z—ZULU

The letter ''ZULU'' should be written as ''Z'' to distinguish it from the numeral ''2''.

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 63 FR 11621, Mar. 10, 1998, an amendment was published amending footnote 1 to appendix A of part 220. The amendment could not be incorporated because footnote 1 to appendix A of part 220 does not exist in 49 CFR parts 200 to 399, revised as of Oct. 1, 1997.

APPENDIX B TO PART 220—RECOMMENDED PRONUNCIATION OF NUMERALS

To distinguish numbers from similar sounding words, the word ''figures''should be used preceding such numbers. Numbers should be pronounced as follows:

Number	Spoken
0	ZERO.
1	WUN.
2	TOO.
3	THUH-REE-.
4	FO-WER.
5	FI-YIV.
6	SIX.
7	SEVEN.
8	ATE.
9	NINER.

(The figure ZERO should be written as ''0'' to distinguish it from the letter ''O''. The figure ONE should be underlined to distinguish it from the letter ''I''. When railroad rules require that numbers be spelled, these principles do not apply.)

The following examples illustrate the recommended pronunciation of numerals:

Number	Spoken
44	FO-WER FO-WER.
500	FI-YIV HUNDRED.
1000	WUN THOUSAND.
1600	WUN SIX HUNDRED.
14899	WUN FO-WER ATE NINER NINER.
20.3	TOO ZERO DECIMAL THUH-REE.

APPENDIX C TO PART 220—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
220.9 Requirements for trains	$5,000	$7,500
220.11 Requirements for roadway workers	5,000	7,500
220.21 Railroad Operating rules; radio communications.		
(a)	5,000	7,500
(b)	2,500	5,000
220.23 Publication of radio information	2,500	5,000
220.25 Instruction of employees	5,000	7,500
220.27 Identification	1,000	2,000
220.29 Statement of letters and numbers	1,000	2,000
220.31 Initiating a transmission	1,000	2,000
220.33 Receiving a transmission	1,000	2,000
220.35 Ending a transmission	1,000	2,000
220.37 Voice test	5,000	7,500

[1] A penalty may be assessed against and only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

Section	Violation	Willful violation
220.39 Continuous monitoring	2,500	5,000
220.41 [Reserved]		
220.43 Communication consistent with the rules	2,500	5,000
220.45 Complete communications	2,500	5,000
220.47 Emergencies	2,500	5,000
220.49 Switching, backing or pushing	5,000	7,500
220.51 Signal indications	5,000	7,500
220.61 Radio transmission of mandatory directives	5,000	7,500

PART 221—REAR END MARKING DEVICE—PASSENGER, COMMUTER AND FREIGHT TRAINS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
221.1 Scope.
221.3 Application.
221.5 Definitions.
221.7 Civil penalty
221.9 Waivers.
221.11 State regulation.

Subpart B—Marking Devices

221.13 Marking device display.
221.14 Marking devices.
221.15 Marking device inspection.
221.16 Inspection procedure.
221.17 Movement of defective equipment.

APPENDIX A TO PART 221—PROCEDURES FOR APPROVAL OF REAR END MARKING DEVICES
APPENDIX B TO PART 221—APPROVED REAR END MARKING DEVICES
APPENDIX C TO PART 221—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107 and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 42 FR 2321, Jan. 11, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 221.1 Scope.

This part prescribes minimum requirements governing highly visible marking devices for the trailing end of the rear car of all passenger, commuter and freight trains. So long as these minimum requirements are met, railroads may adopt additional or more stringent requirements for rear end marking devices.

§ 221.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to passenger, commuter and freight trains when operated on a standard gage main track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) A railroad that operates only trains consisting of historical or antiquated equipment for excursion, educational, or recreational purposes;

(2) A train that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(3) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

(4) A railroad that operates only one train at any given time.

[42 FR 2321, Jan. 11, 1977, as amended at 53 FR 28600, July 28, 1988]

§ 221.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Train* means a locomotive unit or locomotive units coupled, with or without cars, involved in a railroad operation conducted on a main track. It does not include yard movements.

(b) *Commuter train* means a short haul passenger train operating on track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation, within an urban, suburban or metropolitan area. It includes a passenger train provided by an instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof.

(c) *Locomotive* means a self-propelled unit of equipment designed for moving other equipment in revenue service and includes a self-propelled unit designed to carry freight or passenger traffic, or both.

(d) *Main track* means a track, other than an auxiliary track, extending through yards or between stations, upon which trains are operated by timetable or train order or both, or the

use of which is governed by a signal system.

(e) *Train order* means mandatory directives issued as authority for the conduct of a railroad operation outside of yard limits.

(f) *Red-orange-amber color range* means those colors defined by chromaticity coordinates, as expressed in terms of the International Commission on Illumination's 1931 Colormetric System, which lie within the region bounded by the spectrum locus and lines defined by the following equations:

X+Y=.97 (white boundary)

Y=X—.12 (green boundary)

(g) *Administrator* means the Federal Railroad Administrator, the Deputy Administrator, or any official of the Federal Railroad Administration to whom the Administrator has delegated his authority under this part.

(h) *Effective intensity* means that intensity of a light in candela as defined by the Illuminating Engineering Society's Guide for Calculating the Effective Intensity of Flashing Signal Lights, November, 1964.

(i) *Qualified person* means any person who has the skill to perform the task and has received adequate instruction.

[42 FR 2321, Jan. 11, 1977; 42 FR 3843, Jan. 21, 1977, as amended at 51 FR 25185, July 10, 1986]

§ 221.7 Civil penalty.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix C to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[53 FR 28600, July 28, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 52930, Dec. 29, 1988; 63 FR 11621, Mar. 10, 1998]

§ 221.9 Waivers.

(a) A railroad may petition the Federal Railroad Administrator for a waiver of compliance with any requirement prescribed in this part.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, he may grant the waiver subject to any condition he deems necessary. Notice of each waiver granted, including a statement of the reasons therefor, will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 221.11 State regulation.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this part, a State may continue in force any law, rule, regulation, order, or standard that was in effect on July 8, 1976, relating to lighted marking devices on the rear car of freight trains except to the extent that such law, rule, regulation, order, or standard would cause such cars to be in violation of this part.

Subpart B—Marking Devices

§ 221.13 Marking device display.

(a) During the periods prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, each train to which this part applies that occupies or operates on main track shall (1) be equipped with, (2) display on the trailing end of the rear car of that train, and (3) continuously illuminate or flash a marking device prescribed in this subpart.

(b) Unless equipped with a functioning photoelectric cell activation mechanism complying with paragraph (c) of this section, the marking devices

prescribed by this subpart shall be illuminated continuously or flash during the period between one hour before sunset and one hour after sunrise, and during all other hours when weather conditions so restrict visibility that the end silhouette of a standard box car cannot be seen from ½ mile on tangent track by a person having 20/20 corrected vision.

(c) Marking devices prescribed by this part and equipped with a functioning photoelectric cell activation mechanism shall illuminate or flash the device continuously when there is less than 1.0 candela per square meter of ambient light.

(d) The centroid of the marking device must be located at a minimum of 48 inches above the top of the rail.

[51 FR 25185, July 10, 1986]

§ 221.14 Marking devices.

(a) As prescribed in § 221.13, passenger, commuter and freight trains shall be equipped with at least one marking device, which has been approved by the Federal Railroad Adminstrator in accordance with the procedures included in appendix A of this part, and which has the following characteristics:

(1) An intensity of not less than 100 candela nor more than 1000 candela (or an effective intensity of not less than 100 candela nor more than 1000 candela for flashing lights) as measured at the center of the beam width;

(2) A horizontal beam with a minimum arc width of fifteen (15) degrees each side of the vertical center line, and a vertical beam with a minimum arc width of five (5) degrees each side of the horizontal center line as defined in terms of the 50 candela intensity points;

(3) A color defined by the red-orange-amber color range; and

(4) If a flashing light is used, a flash rate of not less than once every 1.3 seconds nor more than once every .7 seconds.

(b) Marking devices used on passenger and commuter trains in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be lighted under the conditions prescribed in § 221.13 (b) and (c).

(c) When a locomotive is operated singly, or at the rear of a train, highly visible marking devices may be provided by the use of:

(1) At least one marking device that complies with paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) At least one illuminated red or amber classification light on the rear of the locomotive, provided it complies with paragraph (a) of this section; or

(3) The rear headlight of the locomotive illuminated on low beam.

[51 FR 25185, July 10, 1986]

§ 221.15 Marking device inspection.

(a) Each marking device displayed in compliance with this part shall be examined at each crew change point to assure that the device is in proper operating condition.

(b) This examination shall be accomplished either by visually observing that the device is functioning as required or that the device will function when required by either (1) repositioning the activation switch or (2) covering the photoelectric cell.

(c) This examination shall be conducted either by the train crew or some other qualified person, *Provided that*, if a non-train crewmember performs the examination, that person shall communicate his or her findings to the locomotive engineer of the new train crew.

(d) When equipped with a radio telemetry capability, a marker displayed in accordance with this part may be examined by observing the readout information displayed in the cab of the controlling locomotive demonstrating that the light is functioning as required in lieu of conducting a visual observation.

[51 FR 25185, July 10, 1986]

§ 221.16 Inspection procedure.

(a) Prior to operating the activation switch or covering the photoelectric cell when conducting this test, a non-train crew person shall determine that he is being protected against the unexpected movement of the train either under the procedures established in part 218 of this chapter or under the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) In order to establish the alternative means of protection under this section, (1) the train to be inspected

shall be standing on a main track; (2) the inspection task shall be limited to ascertaining that the marker is in proper operating condition; and (3) prior to performing the inspection procedure, the inspector shall personally contact the locomotive engineer or hostler and be advised by that person that they are occupying the cab of the controlling locomotive and that the train is and will remain secure against movement until the inspection has been completed.

[51 FR 25185, July 10, 1986]

§ 221.17 Movement of defective equipment.

(a) Whenever the marking device prescribed in this part becomes inoperative enroute, the train may be moved to the next forward location where the marking device can be repaired or replaced.

(b) Defective rolling equipment which, because of the nature of the defect, can be placed only at the rear of a train for movement to the next forward location at which repairs can be made need not be equipped with marking devices prescribed in this part.

(c) When a portion of a train has derailed, and a portable marking device is not available, the remainder of the train may be moved to the nearest terminal without being equipped with the marking device prescribed in this part.

APPENDIX A TO PART 221—PROCEDURES FOR APPROVAL OF REAR END MARKING DEVICES

As provided in § 221.15 of this part, marking devices must be approved by the Administrator, Approval shall be issued in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) Each submission for approval of a marking device consisting of lighted elements only shall contain the following information:

(1) A detailed description of the device including the type, luminance description, size of lens, manufacturer and catalog number, lamp manufacturer, lamp type and model number, and any auxiliary optics used.

(2) A certification, signed by the chief operating officer of the railroad, that—

(i) The device described in the submission has been tested in accordance with the current ''Guidelines for Testing of FRA Rear End Marking Devices,'' copies of which may be obtained from the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20590;

(ii) The results of the tests performed under paragraph (i) of this subsection demonstrate marking device performance in compliance with the standard perscribed in 49 CFR 221.15;

(iii) Detailed test records, including as a minimum the name and address of the testing organizations, the name of the individual in charge of the tests, a narrative description of the test procedures, the number of samples tested, and for each sample tested, the on-axis beam candela, the beam candela at the ±15 degree points in the horizontal plane, the beam candela at the ±5 degree points in the vertical plane, and the chromaticity coordinates, are maintained by the railroad and are available for inspection by the FRA at a designated location which is identified in the submission;

(iv) Marking devices of this type installed in the operating environment shall consist of the same type and model of components as were used in the samples tested for purposes of this approval submission.

(3) Unless otherwise qualified, acknowledgement of the receipt of the submission required by this section shall constitute approval of the device. The FRA reserves the right to review the test records maintained by the railroad, or to test independently any device submitted for approval under these procedures, and to withdraw the approval of such device at any time, after notice and opportunity for oral comment, if its performance in the operating environment fails to substantiate the rest results or to comply with 49 CFR 221.15.

(b)(1) Each submission for approval of a marking device consisting of non-lighted elements or a combination of lighted and non-lighted elements shall contain the following information:

(i) A detailed description of the device including the type of material, the reflectance factor, the size of the device, and the manufacturer and catalogue number;

(ii) A detailed description of the external litht source including the intensity throughout its angle of coverage, and the manufacturer and catalogue number;

(iii) A detailed description of the proposed test procedure to be used to demonstrate marking device compliance with the standard prescribed in 49 CFR 221.15, including any detailed mathematical data reflecting expected performance.

(2) FRA will review the data submitted under subsection (1) of this section, and in those instances in which compliance with 49 CFR 221.15 appears possible from a theoretical analysis, the FRA will authorize and may take part in testing to demonstrate such compliance.

(3) Where authorized testing has demonstrated compliance with 49 CFR 221.15, a

railroad shall submit a certification, signed by the chief operating officer of the railroad, that—

(i) The device described in the original submission has been tested in accordance with the procedures described therein;

(ii) The results of the tests peformed under paragraph (i) of this subsection demonstrate marking device performance in compliance with the standard prescribed in 49 CFR 221.15;

(iii) Detailed test records, including as a minimum the name and address of the testing organization, the name of the individual in charge of the tests, a narrative description of the test procedure, a description of the external light source used, the number of samples tested, and for each sample tested, the on-axis beam candela, the beam candela at the ±15 degree points in the horizontal plane, the beam candela at the ±15 degree point in the vertical plane, and the chromaticity coordinates, are maintained by the railroad and are available for inspection by the FRA at a designated location which is identified in the submission;

(iv) Marking devices of this type installed in the operating environment and the external light source used to illuminate them shall consist of the same type and model of components as were used in the samples tested for purposes of this approval submission.

(4) Unless otherwise qualified, acknowledgement of the receipt of the submission required by this subsection shall constitute approval of the device. The FRA reserves the right to review the test records maintained by the railroad, or to test independently any device submitted for approval under these procedures, and to disapprove the use of such device at any time if its performance fails to comply with 49 CFR 221.15.

(c) Whenever a railroad elects to use a marking device which has been previously approved by the FRA, and is included in the current list in appendix B to this part, the submission shall contain the following information:

(1) The marking device model designation as it appears in appendix B.

(2) A certification, signed by the chief operating officer of the railroad that—

(i) Marking devices of this type installed in the operating environment shall consist of the same type and model of components as were used in the samples tested for the original approval.

(d) Each submission for approval of a marking device shall be filed in triplicate with the Office of Standards and Procedures, Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20590.

[42 FR 62004, Dec. 8, 1977]

APPENDIX B TO PART 221—APPROVED REAR END MARKING DEVICES

PART I—APPROVED DEVICES TESTED FOR OR BY MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturer: Star Headlight & Lantern Co., 168 West Main Street, Honeoye Falls, NY 14472.

FRA identification Nos. FRA–PLE–STAR–845–F (flasher) and FRA–PLE–STAR–845–C (steady burn).

2. Manufacturer: Julian A. McDermott Corp., 1639 Stephen Street, Ridgewood, Long Island, NY 11227.

FRA identification Nos. FRA–MEC–MCD–100–C (steady burn), FRA–MEC–MCD–100–F (flasher), FRA–MEC–MCD–300–C (steady burn), and FRA–MEC–MCD–300–F (flasher).

3. Manufacturer: American Electronics, Inc.,[1] 40 Essex Street, Hackensack, NJ 07601.

FRA identification Nos. FRA–DRGW–YANK–300 (portable strobe), FRA–WP–YANK–301R (flashing), FRA–WP–YANK–305R (flashing), and FRA–WP–YANK–306R (steady burn).

PART II—APPROVED DEVICES TESTED FOR OR BY RAIL CARRIERS

1. Carrier: Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railway Co., Technical Research & Development Department, 1001 Northeast Atchison Street, Topeka, Kans. 66616.

Manufacturer: Trans-Lite, Inc., P.O. Box 70, Milford, Conn. 06460.

FRA identification Nos. FRA–ATSF–TL–875–150, FRA–ATSF–TL–875–60, FRA–ATSF–TL–875–4412, and FRA–ATSF–TL–200.

2. Carrier: Amtrak—National Railroad Passenger Corporation, 400 North Capitol Street NW., Washington, DC 20001.

Manufacturer: (a) Trans-Lite, Inc., P.O. Box 70, Milford, Conn. 06460.

FRA identification Nos. FRA–ATK–TL–3895–1, FRA–ATK–TL–4491–2, FRA–ATK–TL–4491–3, and FRA–ATK–TL–FM–4491–1.

Manufacturer: (b) Luminator Division of Gulfton Industries, Inc., 1200 East Dallas North Parkway, Plano, Tex. 75074.

FRA identification No. FRA–ATK–LUM–0101890–001.

Manufacturer: (c) Whelen Engineering Co., Inc., Deep River, Conn. 06417.

FRA identification No. FRA–ATK–WHE–WERT–12.

[43 FR 36447, Aug. 17, 1978]

[1] NOTE: Yankee Metal Products Corp. previously produced these devices.

APPENDIX C TO PART 221—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
221.13 Marking device display:		
(a) device not present, not displayed, or not properly illuminated	$5,000	$7,500
(d) device too close to rail	1,000	2,000
221.14 Marking devices: Use of unapproved or noncomplying device	2,500	5,000
221.15 Marking device inspection:		
(a) Failure to inspect at crew change	2,500	5,000
(b), (c) improper inspection	2,500	5,000
221.16 Inspection procedure:		
(a) Failure to obtain protection	5,000	7,500
(b) Improper protection	2,500	5,000
221.17 Movement of defective equipment	(1)	(1)

[53 FR 52930, Dec. 29, 1988]

PART 223—SAFETY GLAZING STANDARDS—LOCOMOTIVES, PASSENGER CARS AND CABOOSES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
223.1 Scope.
223.3 Application.
223.5 Definitions.
223.7 Responsibility.

Subpart B—Specific Requirements

223.8 Additional requirements for passenger equipment.
223.9 Requirements for new or rebuilt equipment.
223.11 Requirements for existing locomotives.
223.13 Requirements for existing cabooses.
223.15 Requirements for existing passenger cars.
223.17 Identification of equipped locomotives, passenger cars and cabooses.
APPENDIX A TO PART 223—CERTIFICATION OF GLAZING MATERIALS
APPENDIX B TO PART 223—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $20,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A. Where the conditions for movement of defective equipment set forth in § 221.17 of this part are not met, the movement constitutes a violation of § 221.13 of this part.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20102–03, 20133, 20701–20702, 21301–02, 21304; 49 CFR 1.49(c), (m).

Subpart A—General

§ 223.1 Scope.

This part provides minimum requirements for glazing materials in order to protect railroad employees and railroad passengers from injury as a result of objects striking the windows of locomotives, caboose and passenger cars.

[44 FR 77352, Dec. 31, 1979]

§ 223.3 Application.

(a) This part applies to railroads that operate rolling equipment on standard gauge track that is a part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) Locomotives, cabooses, and passenger cars that operate only on track inside an installation that is not part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

(3) Locomotives, passenger cars and cabooses that are historical or antiquated equipment and are used only for excursion, educational, recreational purposes or private transportation purposes.

(4) Locomotives that are used exclusively in designated service as defined in § 223.5(m).

[44 FR 77352, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 53 FR 28600, July 28, 1988]

§ 223.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or the Administrator's delegate.

Caboose means a car in a freight train intended to provide transportation for crewmembers.

Certified glazing means a glazing material that has been certified by the manufacturer as having met the testing requirements set forth in Appendix A of this part and that has been installed in such a manner that it will perform its intended function.

Designated service means exclusive operation of a locomotive under the following conditions:

(1) The locomotive is not used as an independent unit or the controlling unit is a consist of locomotives except when moving for the purpose of servicing or repair within a single yard area;

(2) The locomotive is not occupied by operating or deadhead crews outside a single yard area; and

(3) The locomotive is stenciled ''Designated Service—DO NOT OCCUPY''.

Emergency responder means a member of a police or fire department, or other organization involved with public safety charged with providing or coordinating emergency services, who responds to a passenger train emergency.

Emergency window means that segment of a side facing glazing location which has been designed to permit rapid and easy removal during a crisis situation.

End facing glazing location means any location where a line perpendicular to the plane of the glazing material makes a horizontal angle of 50 degrees or less with the centerline of the locomotive, caboose or passenger car. Any location which, due to curvature of the glazing material, can meet the criteria for either a front facing location or a side facing location shall be considered a front facing location.

FRA means the Federal Railroad Administration.

Locomotive means a self-propelled unit of equipment designed primarily for moving other equipment. It does not include self-propelled passenger cars.

Locomotive cab means that portion of the superstructure designed to be occupied by the crew while operating the locomotive.

Passenger car means a unit of rail rolling equipment intended to provide transportation for members of the general public and includes self-propelled cars designed to carry baggage, mail, express or passengers. This term includes a passenger coach, cab car, and an MU locomotive. This term does not include a private car.

Passenger train service means the transportation of persons (other than employees, contractors, or persons riding equipment to observe or monitor railroad operations) in intercity passenger service or commuter or other short-haul passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area.

Person includes all categories of entities covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including, but not limited to, a railroad; any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any passenger, any trespasser or nontrespasser; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor.

Railroad means:

(1) Any form of non-highway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including

(i) Commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979, and

(ii) High speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads, but does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation and

(2) A person that provides railroad transportation, whether directly or by contracting out operation of the railroad to another person.

Rebuilt locomotive, caboose or passenger car means a locomotive, caboose or passenger car that has undergone overhaul which has been identified by the railroad as a capital expense under Surface Transportation Board accounting standards.

Side facing glazing location means any location where a line perpendicular to the plane of the glazing material makes an angle of more than 50 degrees with the centerline of the locomotive, caboose or passenger car.

Windshield means the combination of individual units of glazing material of

the locomotive, passenger car, or caboose that are positioned in an end facing glazing location.

Yard is a system of auxiliary tracks used exclusively for the classification of passenger or freight cars according to commodity or destination; assembling of cars for train movement; storage of cars; or repair of equipment.

Yard caboose means a caboose that is used exclusively in a single yard area.

Yard locomotive means a locomotive that is operated only to perform switching functions within a single yard area.

[63 FR 24675, May 4, 1998; 63 FR 36376, July 6, 1998]

§ 223.7 Responsibility.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix B to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[53 FR 28601, July 28, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 52930, Dec. 29, 1988; 63 FR 11621, Mar. 10, 1998]

Subpart B—Specific Requirements

§ 223.8 Additional requirements for passenger equipment.

In addition to the requirements contained in this part, requirements for emergency window exits and window safety glazing on passenger equipment, as defined in § 238.5 of this chapter, are also found in part 238 of this chapter.

[64 FR 25659, May 12, 1999]

§ 223.9 Requirements for new or rebuilt equipment.

(a) Locomotives, including yard locomotives, built or rebuilt after June 30, 1980, must be equipped with certified glazing in all locomotive cab windows.

(b) Cabooses, including yard cabooses, built or rebuilt after June 30, 1980, must be equipped with certified glazing in all windows.

(c) Passenger cars, including self-propelled passenger cars, built or rebuilt after June 30, 1980, must be equipped with certified glazing in all windows and at least four emergency opening windows.

(d) *Marking*. Each railroad providing passenger train service shall ensure that for each passenger car, except for self-propelled cars designed to carry baggage, mail, or express:

(1) Each emergency window is conspicuously and legibly marked with luminescent material on the inside of each car to facilitate passenger egress. Each such railroad shall post clear and legible operating instructions at or near each such exit.

(2) Each window intended for emergency access by emergency responders for extrication of passengers is marked with a retroreflective, unique, and easily recognizable symbol or other clear marking. Each such railroad shall post clear and understandable window-access instructions either at each such window or at each end of the car.

[44 FR 77352, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 49271, July 24, 1980; 63 FR 24675, May 4, 1998]

§ 223.11 Requirements for existing locomotives.

(a) Locomotives, other than yard locomotives, built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations of the locomotive cab windshield with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type I test under the provisions of appendix

A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing in the windshield location except to replace windshield glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(b) Locomotives, other than yard locomotives, built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in all locomotive cab side facing glazing locations with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type II test under the provisions of appendix A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing in the sidefacing glazing location except to replace sidefacing glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(c) Except for yard locomotives and locomotives equipped as described in paragraphs (a) and (b), of this section, locomotives built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, shall be equipped with certified glazing in all locomotive cab windows after June 30, 1984.

(d) Each locomotive subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section which, as a result of an act of vandalism has a locomotive cab window that is broken or damaged so that the window fails to permit good visibility—

(1) Shall be placed in Designated Service within 48 hours of the time of breakage or damage or

(2) Shall be removed from service until equipped with certified glazing in the following manner:

(i) If the broken or damaged window is a part of the windshield of the locomotive cab, all of the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations of the locomotive cab must be replaced with certified glazing.

(ii) If the broken or damaged window is a part of the sidefacing window of the locomotive cab, all of the sidefacing glazing locations of the locomotive cab must be replaced with certified glazing.

(Sec. 209 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act, 94 Stat. 957 (45 U.S.C. 438); sec. 1.49(m) of the regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(m))

[45 FR 49271, July 24, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 24083, May 31, 1983; 48 FR 56956, Dec. 27, 1983]

§ 223.13 Requirements for existing cabooses.

(a) Cabooses, other than yard cabooses, built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations of the windshield with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type I test under the provisions of appendix A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing in the windshield location except to replace windshield glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(b) Cabooses, other than yard cabooses, built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in all side facing glazing locations with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type II test under the provisions of appendix A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing in the sidefacing glazing locations except to replace sidefacing glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(c) Except for yard cabooses and cabooses equipped as described in paragraphs (a) and (b), cabooses built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, shall be equipped with certified glazing in all windows after June 30, 1984.

(d) Each caboose subject to the provision of paragraph (c) of this section, which, as a result of an act of vandalism, has a window that is broken or damaged so that the window fails to

permit good visibility shall be equipped with certified glazing in the following manner:

(1) If the broken window is a part of the windshield, all of the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations must be replaced with certified glazing within 30 days of the date of breakage or damage.

(2) If the broken window is a part of the sidefacing window, all of the sidefacing glazing locations must be replaced with certified glazing within 30 days of the date of breakage.

(Sec. 209 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act, 94 Stat. 957 (45 U.S.C. 438); § 1.49(m) of the regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(m))

[44 FR 77352, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 24083, May 31, 1983; 48 FR 56956, Dec. 27, 1983]

§ 223.15 Requirements for existing passenger cars.

(a) Passenger cars built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations of the windshield with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type I test under the provisions of appendix A of this part will not require the installation of certified glazing in the windshield location except to replace windshield glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(b) Passenger cars built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, which are equipped in the sidefacing glazing locations with a glazing material that meets the criteria for either portion of the impact testing required for a Type II test under the provisions of appendix A of this part, will not require the installation of certified glazing except to replace sidefacing glazing material that is broken or damaged.

(c) Except for passenger cars described in paragraphs (a) and (b), passenger cars built or rebuilt prior to July 1, 1980, shall be equipped with certified glazing in all windows and a minimum of four emergency windows after June 30, 1984.

(d) Each passenger car subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section which as a result of an act of vandalism, has a window that is broken or damaged so that the window fails to permit good visibility shall be equipped with certified glazing in the following manner:

(1) When the broken window is a part of the windshield, all of the forward and rearward end facing glazing locations shall be replaced with certified glazing within 30 days of breakage.

(2) When the broken window is a part of the sidefacing window, the glazing in that individual sidefacing glazing location shall be replaced with certified glazing within 30 days of the date of breakage.

(Sec. 209 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act, 94 Stat. 957 (45 U.S.C. 438); sec. 1.49(m) of the regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(m))

[44 FR 77352, Dec. 31, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 24083, May 31, 1983; 48 FR 56956, Dec. 27, 1983]

§ 223.17 Identification of equipped locomotives, passenger cars and cabooses.

Each locomotive, passenger car and caboose that is fully equipped with glazing materials that meet the requirements of this part shall be stencilled on an interior wall as follows:

''Fully Equipped FRA Part 223 glazing'' or similar words conveying that meaning in letters at least ⅜ inch high.

[45 FR 49271, July 24, 1980]

APPENDIX A TO PART 223—CERTIFICATION OF GLAZING MATERIALS

As provided in this part, certified glazing materials installed in locomotives, passenger cars, or cabooses must be certified by the glazing manufacturer in accordance with the following procedures:

a. General Requirements

(1) Each manufacturer that provides glazing materials, intended by the manufacturer for use in achieving compliance with the requirements of this part, shall certify that each type of glazing material being supplied for this purpose has been succcessfully tested in accordance with this appendix and that test verification data is available to a railroad or to FRA upon request.

(2) The test verification data shall contain all pertinent original data logs and documentation that the selection of material samples, test set-ups, test measuring devices, and test procedures were performed by qualified personnel using recognized and acceptable practices and in accordance with this appendix.

b. Testing Requirements

(1) The material to be tested (Target Material) shall be a full scale sample of the largest dimension intended to be produced and installed.

(2) The Target Material shall be representative of production material and shall be selected on a documented random choice basis.

(3) The Target Material shall be securely and rigidly attached in a fixture so that the fixture's own characteristics will not induce test errors.

(4) The Target Material so selected and attached shall constitute a Test Specimen.

(5) The Test Specimen will then be equipped with a Witness Plate that shall be mounted parallel to and at a distance of six inches in back of the Target Material. The Witness Plate shall have at least an area which will cover the full map of the Target Material.

(6) The Witness Plate shall be an unbacked sheet of maximum 0.006 inch, alloy 1100 temper O, aluminum stretched within the perimeter of a suitable frame to provide a taut surface.

(7) The Test Specimen will be positioned so that the defined projectile impacts it at an angle of 90 degrees to the Test Specimen surface.

(8) The point of impact of the defined projectile will be within a radius of 3″ of the centroid of the Target Material.

(9) Velocity screens or other suitable velocity measuring devices will be positioned so as to measure the impact velocity of the defined projectile within a 10% accuracy tolerance, with test modifications made to guarantee that the stipulated minimum velocity requirements are met.

(10) The Test Specimen for glazing material that is intended for use in end facing glazing locations shall be subjected to a Type I test regimen consisting of the following tests:

(i) Ballistic Impact in which a standard 22 caliber long rifle lead bullet of 40 grains in weight impacts at a minimum of 960 feet per second velocity.

(ii) Large Object Impact in which a cinder block of 24 lbs minimum weight with dimensions of 8 inches by 8 inches by 16 inches nominally impacts at the corner of the block at a minimum of 44 feet per second velocity. The cinder block must be of composition referenced in American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Specification C33L or ASTM C90.

(11) The Test Specimen for glazing material that is intended for use only in side facing glazing locations shall be subjected to a Type II test regimen consisting of the following tests:

(i) Ballistic Impact in which a standard 22 caliber long rifle lead bullet of 40 grains in weight impacts at a minimum of 960 feet per second velocity.

(ii) Large Object Impact in which a cinder block of 24 lbs minimum weight with dimensions of 8 inches by 8 inches by 16 inches nominally impacts at the corner of the block at a minimum of 12 feet per second velocity. The cinder block must be of the composition referenced in ASTM C33L or ASTM C90.

(12) Three different test specimens must be subjected to the ballistic impact portion of these tests.

(13) Two different test specimens must be subjected to the large object impact portion of these tests.

(14) A material so tested must perform so that:

(i) there shall be no penetration of the back surfaces (side closest to Witness Plate) of the Target Material by the projectile. Partial penetration of the impact (front) surface of the Target Material does not constitute a failure; and

(ii) there shall be no penetration of particles from the back side of the Target Material through the back side of the prescribed Witness Plate.

(15) Test specimens must consecutively pass the required number of tests at the required minimum velocities. Individual tests resulting in failures at greater than the required minimum velocities may be repeated but a failure of an individual test at less than the minimum velocity shall result in termination of the total test and failure of the material.

(16) After successful completion of the prescribed set of required consecutive tests, a manufacturer may certify in writing that a particular glazing material meets the requirements of these standards.

c. Material Identification

(1) Each individual unit of glazing material shall be permanently marked, prior to installation, to indicate that this type of material has been successfully tested as set forth in this appendix and that marking shall be done in such a manner that it is clearly visible after the material has been installed.

(2) Each individual unit of a glazing material that has successfully passed the Type I testing regimen shall be marked to indicate:

(i) ''FRA Type I'' material;

(ii) the manufacturer of the material;

(iii) the type or brand identification of the material.

(3) Each individual unit of a glazing material that has successfully passed the Type II testing regimen shall be marked to indicate:

(i) ''FRA Type II'' material;

(ii) the manufacturer of the material;

(iii) the type or brand identification of the material.

APPENDIX B TO PART 223—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
223.9 New or rebuilt Equipment:		
(a) Locomotives	$2,500	$5,000
(b) Cabooses	2,500	5,000
(c) Passenger cars	2,500	5,000
(d) (1), (d)(2):.		
(i) Window not marked or instructions not posted	2,500	5,000
(ii) Window improperly marked or instructions improperly posted	1,000	2,000
223.11(c) Existing locomotives	2,500	5,000
(d) Repair of window	1,000	2,000
223.13(c) Existing cabooses	2,500	5,000
(d) Repair of window	1,000	2,000
223.15(c) Existing passenger cars	2,500	5,000
(d) Repair of window	1,000	2,000
223.17 Identification of units	1,000	1,500

[63 FR 24676, May 4, 1998]

PART 225—RAILROAD ACCIDENTS/INCIDENTS: REPORTS CLASSIFICATION, AND INVESTIGATIONS

Sec.
225.1 Purpose.
225.3 Applicability.
225.5 Definitions.
225.7 Public examination and use of reports.
225.9 Telephonic reports of certain accidents/incidents.
225.11 Reporting of accidents/incidents.
225.12 Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Reports alleging employee human factor as cause; Employee Human Factor Attachment; notice to employee; employee supplement.
225.13 Late reports.
225.15 Accidents/incidents not to be reported.
225.17 Doubtful cases; alcohol or drug involvement.
225.19 Primary groups of accidents/incidents.
225.21 Forms.
225.23 Joint operations.
225.25 Recordkeeping.
225.27 Retention of records.
225.29 Penalties.
225.31 Investigations.
225.33 Internal Control Plans.
225.35 Access to records and reports.
225.37 Magnetic media transfer and electronic submission.
APPENDIX A TO PART 225—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX B TO PART 225—PROCEDURE FOR DETERMINING REPORTING THRESHOLD

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, 20901, 20902, 21302, 21311; 49 U.S.C. 103; 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 225.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to provide the Federal Railroad Administration with accurate information concerning the hazards and risks that exist on the Nation's railroads. FRA needs this information to effectively carry out its regulatory responsibilities under 49 U.S.C. chapters 201–213. FRA also uses this information for determining comparative trends of railroad safety and to develop hazard elimination and risk reduction programs that focus on preventing railroad injuries and accidents. Issuance of these regulations under the federal railroad safety laws and regulations preempts States from prescribing accident/incident reporting requirements. Any State may, however, require railroads to submit to it copies of accident/incident and injury/illness reports filed with FRA under this part,

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 U.S.C. 21301, 21304, and 49 CFR part 209, appendix A. Further designations, not found in the CFR citation for certain provisions are FRA Office of Chief Counsel computer codes added as a suffix to the CFR citation and used to expedite imposition of civil penalties for violations. FRA reserves the right, should litigation become necessary, to substitute in its complaint the CFR citation in place of the combined designation cited in the penalty demand letter.

for accidents/incidents and injuries/illnesses which occur in that State.

[61 FR 30967, June 18, 1996]

§ 225.3 Applicability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d), this part applies to all railroads except—

(1) A railroad that operates freight trains only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation or that owns no track except for track that is inside an installation that is not part of the general railroad system of transportation and used for freight operations.

(2) Rail mass transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

(3) A railroad that exclusively hauls passengers inside an installation that is insular or that owns no track except for track used exclusively for the hauling of passengers inside an installation that is insular. An operation is not considered insular if one or more of the following exists on its line:

(i) A public highway-rail grade crossing that is in use;

(ii) An at-grade rail crossing that is in use;

(iii) A bridge over a public road or waters used for commercial navigation; or

(iv) A common corridor with a railroad, *i.e.*, its operations are within 30 feet of those of any railroad.

(b) The Internal Control Plan requirements in § 225.33(a)(3) through (10) do not apply to—

(1) Railroads that operate or own track on the general railroad system of transportation that have 15 or fewer employees covered by the hours of service law (49 U.S.C. 21101–21107) and

(2) Railroads that operate or own track exclusively off the general system.

(c) The recordkeeping requirements regarding accountable injuries and illnesses and accountable rail equipment accidents/incidents found in § 225.25(a) through (g) do not apply to—

(1) Railroads that operate or own track on the general railroad system of transportation that have 15 or fewer employees covered by the hours of service law (49 U.S.C. 21101–21107) and

(2) Railroads that operate or own track exclusively off the general system.

(d) All requirements in this part to record or report an injury or illness incurred by any classification of person that results from a non-train incident do not apply to railroads that operate or own track exclusively off the general railroad system of transportation, unless the non-train incident involves in- service on-track equipment.

[61 FR 30967, June 18, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 67490, Dec. 23, 1996]

§ 225.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Accident/incident means:

(1) Any impact between railroad on-track equipment and an automobile, bus, truck, motorcycle, bicycle, farm vehicle or pedestrian at a highway-rail grade crossing;

(2) Any collision, derailment, fire, explosion, act of God, or other event involving operation of railroad on-track equipment (standing or moving) that results in reportable damages greater than the current reporting threshold to railroad on-track equipment, signals, track, track structures, and roadbed;

(3) Any event arising from the operation of a railroad which results in:

(i) Death to any person;

(ii) Injury to any person that requires medical treatment;

(iii) Injury to a railroad employee that results in:

(A) A day away from work;

(B) Restricted work activity or job transfer; or

(C) Loss of consciousness; or

(4) Occupational illness.

Accountable injury or illness means any condition, not otherwise reportable, of a railroad worker that is associated with an event, exposure, or activity in the work environment that causes or requires the worker to be examined or treated by a qualified health care professional. Such treatment would usually occur at a location other than the work environment; however, it may be provided at any location, including the work site.

Accountable rail equipment accident/incident means any event not otherwise

reportable, involving the operation of on-track equipment that causes physical damage to either the on-track equipment or the track upon which such equipment was operated and that requires the removal or repair of rail equipment from the track before any rail operations over the track can continue. An accountable rail equipment accident/incident, if not tended to, thus would disrupt railroad service. Examples of ''disruption of service'' would include: loss of main track; one or more derailed wheels; any train failing to arrive or depart at its scheduled time; one or more cars or locomotives taken out of service; or rerouting trains due to a damaged car or locomotive.

Arising from the operation of a railroad includes all activities of a railroad that are related to the performance of its rail transportation business.

Day away from work is any day subsequent to the day of the injury or diagnosis of occupational illness that a railroad employee does not report to work for reasons associated with his or her condition.

Day of restricted work activity is any day that a employee is restricted in his or her job following the day of the injury or diagnosis of occupational illness.

Employee human factor includes any of the accident causes signified by the train accident cause codes listed under ''Train Operation—Human Factors'' in the current ''FRA Guide for Preparing Accidents/Incidents Reports,'' except for those train accident cause codes pertaining to non-railroad workers. For purposes of this definition ''employee'' includes the classifications of Worker on Duty—Employee, Employee not on Duty, Worker on Duty—Contractor, and Worker on Duty—Volunteer.

Establishment means a single physical location where workers report to work, where railroad business is conducted, or where services or operations are performed. Examples are: a division office, general office, repair or maintenance facility, major switching yard or terminal. For employees who are engaged in dispersed operations, such as signal or track maintenance workers, an ''establishment'' is typically a location where work assignments are initially made and oversight responsibility exists, *e.g.*, the establishment where the signal supervisor or roadmaster is located.

FRA representative means the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA; the Associate Administrator's delegate (including a qualified State inspector acting under part 212 of this chapter); the Chief Counsel, FRA; or the Chief Counsel's delegate.

Highway-rail grade crossing means a location where a public highway, road, street, or private roadway, including associated sidewalks and pathways, crosses one or more railroad tracks at grade.

Joint operations means rail operations conducted on a track used jointly or in common by two or more railroads subject to this part or operation of a train, locomotive, car, or other on-track equipment by one railroad over the track of another railroad.

Medical treatment includes any medical care or treatment beyond ''first aid'' regardless of who provides such treatment. Medical treatment does not include diagnostic procedures, such as X-rays and drawing blood samples. Medical treatment also does *not* include preventive emotional trauma counseling provided by the railroad's employee counseling and assistance officer *unless* the participating worker has been diagnosed as having a mental disorder that was significantly caused or aggravated by an accident/incident and this condition requires a regimen of treatment to correct.

Non-train incident means an event that results in a reportable casualty, but does not involve the movement of on-track equipment nor cause reportable damage above the threshold established for train accidents.

Occupational illness means any abnormal condition or disorder, of any person who falls under the definition for the classifications of Worker on Duty—Employee, Worker on Duty—Contractor, or Worker on Duty—Volunteer, other than one resulting from injury, caused by environmental factors associated with the person's railroad employment, including, but not limited to, acute or chronic illnesses or

diseases that may be caused by inhalation, absorption, ingestion, or direct contact.

Person includes all categories of entities covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including, but not limited to, a railroad; any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any passenger; any trespasser or nontrespasser; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; any volunteer providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor.

Qualified health care professional is a health care professional operating within the scope of his or her license, registration, or certification. For example, an otolaryngologist is qualified to diagnose a case of noise-induced hearing loss and identify potential causal factors, but may not be qualified to diagnose a case of repetitive motion injuries. In addition to licensed physicians, the term *qualified health care professional* includes members of other occupations associated with patient care and treatment such as chiropractors, podiatrists, physician's assistants, psychologists, and dentists.

Railroad means a person providing railroad transportation.

Railroad transportation means any form of non-highway ground transportation that run on rails or electro-magnetic guideways, including commuter or other short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, as well as any commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation as of January 1, 1979, and high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Train accident means any collision, derailment, fire, explosion, act of God, or other event involving operation of railroad on-track equipment (standing or moving) that results in damages greater than the current reporting threshold to railroad on-track equipment, signals, track, track structures, and roadbed.

Train incident means any event involving the movement of on-track equipment that results in a reportable casualty but does not cause reportable damage above the current threshold established for train accidents.

Work environment is the physical location, equipment, materials processed or used, and activities of a railroad employee associated with his or her work, whether on or off the railroad's property.

Work related means related to any incident, activity, exposure, or the like occurring within the work environment.

[61 FR 30968, June 18, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 59371, Nov. 22, 1996; 61 FR 67490, Dec. 23, 1996]

§ 225.7 Public examination and use of reports.

(a) Accident/Incident reports made by railroads in compliance with these rules shall be available to the public in the manner prescribed by part 7 of this title. Accident/Incident reports may be inspected at the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. Written requests for a copy of a report should be addressed to the Freedom of Information Officer, Office of Chief Counsel, FRA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, and be accompanied by the appropriate fee prescribed in part 7 of this title. To facilitate expedited handling, each request should be clearly marked ''Request for Accident/Incident Report.''

(b) 49 U.S.C. 20903 provides that monthly reports filed by railroads under § 225.11 may not be admitted as evidence or used for any purpose in any action for damages growing out of any matters mentioned in these monthly reports. The Employee Human Factor Attachment, Notice, and Employee Supplement under § 225.12 are part of the reporting railroad's accident report to FRA pursuant to the 49 U.S.C. 20901 and, as such, shall not ''be admitted as evidence or used for any purpose in any suit or action for damages growing out

of any matter mentioned in said report * * *.'' 49 U.S.C. 20903.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 51 FR 47019, Dec. 30, 1986; 53 FR 28601, July 28, 1988; 55 FR 37827, Sept. 13, 1990; 55 FR 52487, Dec. 21, 1990; 61 FR 30969, June 18, 1996]

§ 225.9 Telephonic reports of certain accidents/incidents.[1, 2]

(a) Each railroad must report immediately by toll free telephone, Area Code 800–424–0201, whenever it learns of the occurrence of an accident/incident arising from the operation of the railroad that results in the:

(1) Death of rail passenger or employee; or

(2) Death or injury of five or more persons.

(b) Each report must state the:

(1) Name of the railroad;

(2) Name, title, and telephone number of the individual making the report;

(3) Time, date, and location of accident/incident;

(4) Circumstances of the accident/incident; and

(5) Number of persons killed or injured.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 15847, Apr. 15, 1976; 49 FR 48939, Dec. 17, 1984]

§ 225.11 Reporting of accidents/incidents.

Each railroad subject to this part shall submit to FRA a monthly report of all railroad accidents/incidents described in § 225.19. The report shall be made on the forms prescribed in § 225.21 in hard copy or, alternatively, by means of magnetic media or electronic submission, as prescribed in § 225.37, and shall be submitted within 30 days after expiration of the month during which the accidents/incidents occurred. Reports shall be completed as required by the current ''FRA Guide for Preparing Accidents/Incidents Reports.'' A copy of this guide may be obtained from the Office of Safety, RRS–22, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

[61 FR 30969, June 18, 1996]

§ 225.12 Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Reports alleging employee human factor as cause; Employee Human Factor Attachment; notice to employee; employee supplement.

(a) *Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report alleging employee human factor as cause; completion of Employee Human Factor Attachment.* If, in reporting a rail equipment accident/incident to FRA, a railroad cites an employee human factor as the primary cause or a contributing cause of the accident; then the railroad that cited such employee human factor must complete, in accordance with instructions on the form and in the current ''FRA Guide for Preparing Accident/Incident Reports,'' an Employee Human Factor Attachment form on the accident. For purposes of this section, ''employee'' is defined as a Worker on Duty—Employee, Employee not on Duty, Worker on Duty—Contractor, or Worker on Duty—Volunteer.

(b) *Notice to identified implicated employees.* Except as provided in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section, for each employee whose act, omission, or physical condition was alleged by the railroad as the employee human factor that was the primary cause or a contributing cause of a rail equipment accident/incident and whose name was listed in the Employee Human Factor Attachment for the accident and for each such railroad employee of whose identity the railroad has actual knowledge, the alleging railroad shall—

(1) Complete part I, ''Notice to Railroad Employee Involved in Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Attributed to Employee Human Factor,'' of Form FRA F 6180.78 with information regarding the accident, in accordance with instructions on the form and in the current ''FRA Guide for Preparing Accident/Incident Reports''; and

(2) Hand deliver or send by first class mail (postage prepaid) to that employee, within 45 days after the end of

[1] The National Transportation Safety Board requires certain railroad accidents to be reported by telephone at the same toll free number (See Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations Part 840).

[2] FRA Locomotive Safety Standards require certain locomotive accidents to be reported by telephone at the same toll free number (See Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, § 229.17.)

the month in which the rail equipment accident/incident occurred—

(i) A copy of Form FRA F 6180.78, ''Notice to Railroad Employee Involved in Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Attributed to Employee Human Factor; Employee Statement Supplementing Railroad Accident Report,'' with part I completed as to the applicable employee and accident;

(ii) A copy of the railroad's Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report and Employee Human Factor Attachment on the rail equipment accident/incident involved; and

(iii) If the accident was also reportable as a highway-rail grade crossing accident/incident, a copy of the railroad's Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Accident/Incident Report on that accident.

(c) *Joint operations.* If a reporting railroad makes allegations under paragraph (a) of this section concerning the employee of another railroad, the employing railroad must promptly provide the name, job title, address, and medical status of any employee reasonably identified by the alleging railroad, if requested by the alleging railroad.

(d) *Late identification.* Except as provided in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section, if a railroad is initially unable to identify a particular railroad employee whose act, omission, or physical condition was cited by the railroad as a primary or contributing cause of the accident, but subsequently makes such identification, the railroad shall submit a revised Employee Human Factor Attachment to FRA immediately, and shall submit the Notice described in paragraph (b) of this section to that employee within 15 days of when the revised report is to be submitted.

(e) *Deferred notification on medical grounds.* The reporting railroad has reasonable discretion to defer notification of implicated employees on medical grounds.

(f) *Implicated employees who have died by the time that the Notice is ready to be sent.* (1) If an implicated employee has died as a result of the accident, a Notice under paragraph (b) addressed to that employee must not be sent to any person.

(2) If an implicated employee has died of whatever causes by the time that the Notice is ready to be sent, no Notice addressed to that employee is required.

(g) *Employee Statement Supplementing Railroad Accident Report (Supplements or Employee Supplements).* (1) Employee Statements Supplementing Railroad Accident Reports are voluntary, not mandatory; nonsubmission of a Supplement does not imply that the employee admits or endorses the railroad's conclusions as to cause or any other allegations.

(2) Although a Supplement is completely optional and not required, if an employee wishes to submit a Supplement and assure that, after receipt, it will be properly placed by FRA in a file with the railroad's Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report and that it will be required to be reviewed by the railroad that issued the Notice, the Supplement must be made on part II of Form FRA F 6180.78 (entitled ''Notice to Railroad Employee Involved in Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Attributed to Employee Human Factor; Employee Statement Supplementing Railroad Accident Report''), following the instructions printed on the form. These instructions require that, within 35 days of the date that the Notice was hand delivered or sent by first class mail (postage prepaid) to the employee (except for good cause shown), the original of the Supplement be filed with FRA and a copy be hand delivered or sent by first class mail (postage prepaid) to the railroad that issued the Notice so that the railroad will have an opportunity to reassess its reports to FRA concerning the accident.

(3) Information that the employee wishes to withhold from the railroad must not be included in this Supplement. If an employee wishes to provide confidential information to FRA, the employee should not use the Supplement form (part II of Form FRA F 6180.78), but rather provide such confidential information by other means, such as a letter to the employee's collective bargaining representative, or to the Federal Railroad Administration, Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance, RRS–11, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. The letter should include the name of the railroad making the allegations, the date and

place of the accident, and the rail equipment accident/incident number.

(h) *Willful false statements; penalties.* If an employee chooses to submit a Supplement to FRA, all of the employee's assertions in the Supplement must be true and correct to the best of the employee's knowledge and belief.

(1) Under 49 U.S.C. 21301, 21302, and 21304, any person who willfully files a false Supplement with FRA is subject to a civil penalty. See appendix A to this part.

(2) Any person who knowingly and willfully files a false Supplement is subject to a $5,000 fine, or up to two years'' imprisonment, or both, under 49 U.S.C. 21311.

[55 FR 37827, Sept. 13, 1990; 55 FR 39538, Sept. 27, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 30969, 30973, June 18, 1996]

§ 225.13 Late reports.

Whenever a railroad discovers that a report of an accident/incident, through mistake or otherwise, has been improperly omitted from or improperly reported on its regular monthly accident/incident report, a report covering this accident/incident together with a letter of explanation must be submitted immediately. Whenever a railroad receives a partially or fully completed Employee Statement Supplementing Railroad Accident Report (part II of Form FRA F 6180.78), in response to a Notice to Railroad Employee (part I of Form FRA F 6180.78) issued by the railroad and mailed or hand delivered to the employee, the railroad must promptly review that Supplement; based on that review, reassess the accuracy and validity of the railroad's Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report and of any other reports and records required by this part concerning the same accident, including the Employee Human Factor Attachment; make all justified revisions to each of those reports and records; submit any amended reports to FRA; and submit a copy of any amended Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report, Employee Human Factor Attachment, and Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Accident/Incident Report on the accident to the employee. A second notice under § 225.12 is not required for the employee. If an employee who was never sent a notice under §225.12 for that accident is implicated in the revised Employee Human Factor Attachment, the railroad must follow the procedures of § 225.12(d).

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 55 FR 37828, Sept. 13, 1990; 61 FR 30973, June 18, 1996]

§ 225.15 Accidents/incidents not to be reported.

A railroad need not report:

(a) Casualties which occur at highway-rail grade crossings that do not involve the presence or operation of on-track equipment, or the presence of railroad employees then engaged in the operation of a railroad;

(b) Casualties in or about living quarters not arising from the operation of a railroad;

(c) Suicides as determined by a coroner or other public authority; or

(d) Attempted suicides.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 61 FR 30973, June 18, 1996]

§ 225.17 Doubtful cases; alcohol or drug involvement.

(a) The reporting officer f a railroad will ordinarily determine the reportability or nonreportability of an accident/incident after examining all evidence available. The FRA, however, cannot delegate authority to decide matters of judgment when facts are in dispute. In all such cases the decision shall be that of the FRA.

(b) Even though there may be no witness to an accident/incident, if there is evidence indicating that a reportable accident/incident may have occurred, a report of that accident/incident must be made.

(c) All accidents/incidents reported as ''claimed but not admitted by the railroad'' are given special examination by the FRA, and further inquiry may be ordered. Accidents/incidents accepted as reportable are tabulated and included in the various statistical statements issued by the FRA. The denial of any knowledge or refusal to admit responsibility by the railroad does not exclude those accidents/incidents from monthly and annual figures. Facts stated by a railroad that tend to refute the claim of an injured person are given consideration, and

when the facts seem sufficient to support the railroad's position, the case is not allocated to the reporting railroad.

(d)(1) In preparing a Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report under this part, the railroad shall make such specific inquiry as may be reasonable under the circumstances into the possible involvement of alcohol or drug use or impairment in such accident or incident. If the railroad comes into possession of any information whatsoever, whether or not confirmed, concerning alleged alcohol or drug use or impairment by an employee who was involved in, or arguably could be said to have been involved in, the accident/incident, the railroad shall report such alleged use or impairment as provided in the current FRA Guide for Preparing Accident/Incident Reports. If the railroad is in possession of such information but does not believe that alcohol or drug impairment was the primary or contributing cause of the accident/incident, then the railroad shall include in the narrative statement of such report a brief explanation of the basis of such determination.

(2) For any train accident within the requirement for post-accident testing under § 219.201 of this title, the railroad shall append to the Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report any report required by § 219.209(b) (pertaining to failure to obtain samples for post-accident toxicological testing).

(3) For any train or non-train incident, the railroad shall provide any available information concerning the possible involvement of alcohol or drug use or impairment in such accident or incident.

(4) In providing information required by this paragraph, a railroad shall not disclose any information concerning use of controlled substances determined by the railroad's Medical Review Officer to have been consistent with 49 CFR 219.103.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 50 FR 31579, Aug. 2, 1985; 54 FR 53279, Dec. 27, 1989]

§ 225.19 Primary groups of accidents/incidents.

(a) For reporting purposes reportable railroad accidents/incidents are divided into three groups:

Group I—Highway-Rail Grade Crossing;

Group II—Rail Equipment;

Group III—Death, Injury and Occupational Illness.

(b) *Group I—Highway-rail grade crossing.* Each highway-rail grade crossing accident/incident must be reported to the FRA on Form FRA F 6180.57, regardless of the extent of damages or whether a casualty occurred. In addition, whenever a highway-rail grade crossing accident/incident results in damages greater than the current reporting threshold to railroad on-track equipment, signals, track, track structures, or roadbed, that accident/incident shall be reported to the FRA on Form FRA F 6180.54. For reporting purposes, damages include labor costs and all other costs to repair or replace in kind damaged on-track equipment, signals, track, track structures, or roadbed, but do not include the cost of clearing a wreck.

(c) Rail equipment accidents/incidents are collisions, derailments, fires, explosions, acts of God, and other events involving the operation of on-track equipment (standing or moving) that result in damages higher than the current reporting threshold (i.e., $6,300 for calendar years 1991 through 1996, $6,500 for calendar year 1997, $6,600 for calendar years 1998 through 2001, and $6,700 for calendar year 2002) to railroad on-track equipment, signals, tracks, track structures, or roadbed, including labor costs and the costs for acquiring new equipment andmaterial. Each rail equipment accident/incident must be reported to the FRA on Form FRA F 6180.54. If the property of more than one railroad is involved in an accident/incident, the reporting threshold is calculated by including the damages suffered by all of the railroads involved. See § 225.23, Joint Operations. The reporting threshold will be reviewed periodically and will be adjusted every year.

(d) *Group III—Death, injury, or occupational illness.* Each event arising from the operation of a railroad shall be reported on Form FRA F 6180.55a if it results in:

(1) Death to any person;

(2) Injury to any person that requires medical treatment;

(3) Injury to a railroad employee that results in:

(i) A day away from work;

(ii) Restricted work activity or job transfer; or

(iii) Loss of consciousness; or

(4) Occupational illness of a railroad employee.

(e) The reporting threshold is $6,300 for calendar years 1991 through 1996. The reporting threshold is $6,500 for calendar year 1997, $6,600 for calendar years 1998 through 2001, and $6,700 for calendar year 2002. The procedure for determining the reporting threshold for calendar year 1997 and later appears as appendix B to part 225.

(Secs. 11144 and 11145, Subtitle IV of Title 49 (49 U.S.C. 11144 and 11145); secs. 1 and 6, Accident Reports Act (45 U.S.C. 431 and 437); sec. 6(e) and (f), Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(e) and (f)); sec. 1.49(g) and (m), regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation (49 CFR 1.49(g) and (m))

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 50691, Nov. 17, 1976; 42 FR 1221, Jan. 6, 1977; 47 FR 56358, Dec. 16, 1982; 51 FR 47019, Dec. 30, 1986; 53 FR 48548, Dec. 1, 1988; 55 FR 52847, Dec. 21, 1990; 61 FR 30969, 30973, June 18, 1996; 61 FR 60634, Nov. 29, 1996; 61 FR 67490, Dec. 23, 1996; 63 FR 63676, Dec. 2, 1997; 63 FR 71791, Dec. 30, 1998; 64 FR 69195, Dec. 10, 1999; 65 FR 69886, Nov. 21, 2000; 66 FR 66348, Dec. 26, 2001]

§ 225.21 Forms.

The following forms and copies of the FRA Guide for Preparing Accident/Incident Reports may be obtained from the Office of Safety, FRA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(a) *Form FRA F 6180.54—Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report.* Form FRA F 6180.54 shall be used to report each reportable rail equipment accident/incident which occurred during the preceding month.

(b) *Form FRA F 6180.55—Railroad Injury and Illness Summary.* Form FRA F 6180.55 must be filed each month, even though no reportable accident/incident occurred during the month covered. Each report must include an oath or verification, made by the proper officer of the reporting railroad, as provided for attestation on the form. If no reportable accident/incident occurred during the month, that fact must be stated on this form. All railroads subject to this part, shall show on this form the total number of freight train miles, passenger train miles, yard switching train miles, and other train miles run during the month.

(c) *Form FRA 6180.55a—Railroad Injury and Illness (Continuation Sheet).* Form FRA 6180.55a shall be used to report all reportable fatalities, injuries and occupational illnesses that occurred during the preceding month.

(d) *Form FRA 6180.56—Annual Railroad Report of Manhours by State.* Form FRA 6180.56 shall be submitted as part of the monthly Railroad Injury and Illness Summary (Form FRA F 6180.55) for the month of December of each year.

(e) *Form FRA F 6180.57—Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Accident/Incident Report.* Form FRA F 6180.57 shall be used to report each highway-rail grade crossing accident/incident which occurred during the preceding month.

(f) *Form FRA F 6180.81—Employee Human Factor Attachment.* Form FRA F 6180.81 shall be used by railroads, as a supplement to the Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report (Form FRA F 6180.54), in reporting rail equipment accidents/incidents that they attribute to an employee human factor. This form shall be completed in accordance with instructions printed on the form and in the current ''FRA Guide for Preparing Accident/Incident Reports.'' The form shall be attached to the Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report and shall be submitted within 30 days after expiration of the month in which the accident/incident occurred.

(g) *Form FRA F 6180.78—Notice to Railroad Employee Involved in Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Attributed to Employee Human Factor; Employee Statement Supplementing Railroad Accident Report.* When a railroad alleges, in the Employee Human Factor Attachment to a Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report, that the act, omission, or physical condition of a specific employee was a primary or contributing cause of the rail equipment accident/incident, the railroad shall complete part I of Form FRA F 6180.78 to notify each such employee identified that the railroad has made such allegation and that the employee has the right to submit a statement to FRA. The railroad shall then submit the entire form, parts I

and II, to the employee. The Employee Statement Supplementing Railroad Accident Report (Employee Supplement) is completely at the option of the employee; however, if the employee desires to make a statement about the accident that will become part of the railroad's Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report, the employee shall complete the Employee Supplement form (part II of Form FRA F 6180.78) and shall then submit the original of the entire form, parts I and II, and any attachments, to FRA and submit a copy of the same to the railroad that issued the Notice in part I.

(h) *Form FRA F 6180.98—Railroad Employee Injury and/or Illness Record*. Form FRA F 6180.98 or an alternative railroad-designed record shall be used by the railroads to record all reportable and accountable injuries and illnesses to railroad employees for each establishment. This record shall be completed and maintained in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 225.25.

(i) *Form FRA F 6180.97—Initial Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Record*. Form FRA F 6180.97 or an alternative railroad-designed record shall be used by the railroads to record all reportable and accountable rail equipment accidents/incidents for each establishment. This record shall be completed and maintained in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 225.25.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 1221, Jan. 6, 1977; 49 FR 48939, Dec. 17, 1984; 55 FR 37828, Sept. 13, 1990; 61 FR 30969, 30973, June 18, 1996]

§ 225.23 Joint operations.

(a) Any reportable death or injury to an employee arising from an accident/incident involving joint operations must be reported on Form FRA F 6180.55a by the employing railroad.

(b) In all cases involving joint operations, each railroad must report on Form FRA F 6180.55a the casualties to all persons on its train or other on-track equipment. Casualties to railroad employees must be reported by the employing railroad regardless of whether the employees were on or off duty. Casualties to all other persons not on trains or on-track equipment must be reported on Form FRA F 6180.55a by the railroad whose train or equipment is involved. Any person found unconscious or dead, if such condition arose from the operation of a railroad, on or adjacent to the premises or right-of-way of the railroad having track maintenance responsibility must be reported by that railroad on Form FRA F 6180.55a.

(c) In rail equipment accident/incident cases involving joint operations, the railroad responsible for carrying out repairs to, and maintenance of, the track on which the accident/incident occurred, and any other railroad directly involved in the accident/incident, each must report the accident/incident on Form FRA F 6180.54.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 1221, Jan. 6, 1977]

§ 225.25 Recordkeeping.

(a) Each railroad shall maintain either the Railroad Employee Injury and/or Illness Record (Form FRA F 6180.98) or an alternative railroad-designed record as described in paragraph (b) of this section of all reportable and accountable injuries and illnesses of its employees that arise from the operation of the railroad for each railroad establishment where such employees report to work, including, but not limited to, an operating division, general office, and major installation such as a locomotive or car repair or construction facility.

(b) The alternative railroad-designed record may be used in lieu of the Railroad Employee Injury and/or Illness Record (Form FRA F 6180.98) described in paragraph (a) of this section. Any such alternative record shall contain all of the information required on the Railroad Employee Injury and/or Illness Record. Although this information may be displayed in a different order from that on the Railroad Employee Injury and/or Illness Record, the order of the information shall be consistent from one such record to another such record. The order chosen by the railroad shall be consistent for each of the railroad''s reporting establishments. Railroads may list additional information on the alternative record beyond the information required on the Railroad Employee Injury and/or Illness Record. The alternative record shall

contain, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) Name of railroad;

(2) Case/incident number;

(3) Full name of railroad employee;

(4) Date of birth of railroad employee;

(5) Gender of railroad employee;

(6) Social security number of railroad employee;

(7) Date the railroad employee was hired;

(8) Home address of railroad employee; include the street address, city, State, ZIP code, and home telephone number with area code;

(9) Name of facility where railroad employee normally reports to work;

(10) Address of facility where railroad employee normally reports to work; include the street address, city, State, and ZIP code;

(11) Job title of railroad employee;

(12) Department assigned;

(13) Specific site where accident/incident/exposure occurred; include the city, county, State, and ZIP code;

(14) Date and time of occurrence; military time or AM/PM;

(15) Time employee's shift began; military time or AM/PM;

(16) Whether employee was on premises when injury occurred;

(17) Whether employee was on or off duty;

(18) Date and time when employee notified company personnel of condition; military time or AM/PM;

(19) Name and title of railroad official notified;

(20) Description of the general activity this employee was engaged in prior to the injury/illness/condition;

(21) Description of all factors associated with the case that are pertinent to an understanding of how it occurred. Include a discussion of the sequence of events leading up to it; and the tools, machinery, processes, material, environmental conditions, etc., involved;

(22) Description, in detail, of the injury/illness/condition that the employee sustained, including the body parts affected. If a recurrence, list the date of the last occurrence;

(23) Identification of all persons and organizations used to evaluate or treat the condition, or both. Include the facility, provider and complete address;

(24) Description of all procedures, medications, therapy, etc., used or recommended for the treatment of the condition.

(25) Extent and outcome of injury or illness to show the following as applicable:

(i) Fatality—enter date of death;

(ii) Restricted work; number of days; beginning date;

(iii) Occupational illness; date of initial diagnosis;

(iv) Instructions to obtain prescription medication, or receipt of prescription medication;

(v) If missed one or more days of work or next shift, provide number of work days; and beginning date;

(vi) Medical treatment beyond ''first aid'';

(vii) Hospitalization for treatment as an inpatient;

(viii) Multiple treatments or therapy sessions;

(ix) Loss of consciousness;

(x) Transfer to another job or termination of employment;

(26) Each railroad shall indicate if the Railroad Injury and Illness Summary (Continuation Sheet) (FRA Form F 6180.55a) has been filed with FRA for the injury or illness. If FRA Form F 6180.55a was not filed with FRA, then the railroad shall provide an explanation of the basis for its decision.

(27) The reporting railroad shall indicate if the injured or ill railroad employee was provided an opportunity to review his or her file; and

(28) The reporting railroad shall identify the preparer's name; title; telephone number with area code; and the date the log entry was completed.

(c) Each railroad shall provide the employee, upon request, a copy of either the completed Railroad Employee Injury and/or Illness Record (Form FRA F 6180.98) or the alternative railroad-designed record as described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section as well as a copy of forms or reports required to be maintained or filed under this part pertaining to that employee's own work-related injury or illness.

(d) Each railroad shall maintain the Initial Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Record (Form FRA F 6180.97) or an alternative railroad-designed record as

described in paragraph (e) of this section of reportable and accountable collisions, derailments, fires, explosions, acts of God, or other events involving the operation of railroad on-track equipment, signals, track, or track equipment (standing or moving) that result in damages to railroad on-track equipment, signals, tracks, track structures, or roadbed, including labor costs and all other costs for repairs or replacement in kind for each railroad establishment where workers report to work, including, but not limited to, an operating division, general office, and major installation such as a locomotive or car repair or construction facility.

(e) The alternative railroad-designed record may be used in lieu of the Initial Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Record (Form FRA F 6180.97). Any such alternative record shall contain all of the information required on the Initial Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Record. Although this information may be displayed in a different order from that on the Initial Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Record, the order of the information shall be consistent from one such record to another such record. The order chosen by the railroad shall be consistent for each of the railroad's reporting establishments. Railroads may list additional information in the alternative record beyond the information required on the Initial Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Record. The alternative record shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) Date and time of accident;

(2) Reporting railroad, and accident/incident number;

(3) Other railroad, if applicable, and other railroad's accident/incident number;

(4) Railroad responsible for track maintenance, and that railroad's incident number;

(5) Type of accident/incident (derailment, collision, etc.);

(6) Number of cars carrying hazardous materials that derailed or were damaged; and number of cars carrying hazardous materials that released product;

(7) Division;

(8) Nearest city or town;

(9) State;

(10) Milepost (to the nearest tenth);

(11) Specific site;

(12) Speed (indicate if actual or estimate);

(13) Train number or job number;

(14) Type of equipment (freight, passenger, yard switching, etc.);

(15) Type of track (main, yard, siding, industry);

(16) Total number of locomotives in train;

(17) Total number of locomotives that derailed;

(18) Total number of cars in train;

(19) Total number of cars that derailed;

(20) Total amount of damage in dollars to equipment based on computations as described in the ''FRA Guide for Preparing Accidents/Incidents Reports'';

(21) Total amount of damage in dollars to track, signal, way and structures based on computations as described in the ''FRA Guide for Preparing Accidents/Incidents Reports'';

(22) Primary cause;

(23) Contributing cause;

(24) Persons injured and persons killed, broken down into the following classifications: worker on duty—employee; employee not on duty; passenger on train; nontrespasser—on railroad property; trespasser; worker on duty—contractor; contractor—other; worker on duty—volunteer; volunteer—other; and nontrespasser—off railroad property;

(25) Narrative description of the accident;

(26) Whether the accident/incident was reported to FRA;

(27) Preparer's name, title, telephone number with area code, and signature; and

(28) Date the report was completed.

(f) Each railroad shall enter each reportable and accountable injury and illness and each reportable and accountable rail equipment accident/incident on the appropriate record, as required by paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, as early as practicable but no later than seven working days after receiving information or acquiring knowledge that an injury or illness or rail equipment accident/incident has occurred.

(g) The records required under paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section may be maintained at the local establishment or, alternatively, at a centralized location. If the records are maintained at a centralized location, but not through electronic means, then a paper copy of the records that is current within 35 days of the month to which it applies shall be available for that establishment. If the records are maintained at a centralized location through electronic means, then the records for that establishment shall be available for review in a hard copy format within four business hours of FRA's request. FRA recognizes that circumstances outside the railroad's control may preclude it from fulfilling the four-business-hour time limit. In these circumstances, FRA will not assess a monetary penalty against the railroad for its failure to provide the requested documentation provided the railroad made a reasonable effort to correct the problem.

(h) Except as provided in paragraph(h)(15) of this section, a listing of all injuries and occupational illnesses reported to FRA as having occurred at an establishment shall be posted in a conspicuous location at that establishment, within 30 days after the expiration of the month during which the injuries and illnesses occurred, if the establishment has been in continual operation for a minimum of 90 calendar days. If the establishment has not been in continual operation for a minimum of 90 calendar days, the listing of all injuries and occupational illnesses reported to FRA as having occurred at the establishment shall be posted, within 30 days after the expiration of the month during which the injuries and illnesses occurred, in a conspicuous location at the next higher organizational level establishment, such as one of the following: an operating division headquarters; a major classification yard or terminal headquarters; a major equipment maintenance or repair installation, *e.g.*, a locomotive or rail car repair or construction facility; a railroad signal and maintenance-of-way division headquarters; or a central location where track or signal maintenance employees are assigned as a headquarters or receive work assignments. These examples include facilities that are generally major facilities of a permanent nature where the railroad generally posts or disseminates company informational notices and policies, *e.g.*, the policy statement in the internal control plan required by § 225.33 concerning harassment and intimidation. At a minimum, ''establishment'' posting is required and shall include locations where a railroad reasonably expects its employees to report during a 12-month period and to have the opportunity to observe the posted list containing any reportable injuries or illnesses they have suffered during the applicable period. This listing shall be posted and shall remain continuously displayed for the next twelve consecutive months. Incidents reported for employees at that establishment shall be displayed in date sequence. The listing shall contain, at a minimum, the information specified in paragraphs (h)(1) through (14) of this section.

(1) Name and address of the establishment;

(2) Calendar year of the cases being displayed;

(3) Incident number used to report case;

(4) Date of the injury or illness;

(5) Location of incident;

(6) Regular job title of employee injured or ill;

(7) Description of the injury or condition;

(8) Number of days employee absent from work at time of posting;

(9) Number of days of work restriction for employee at time of posting;

(10) If fatality—enter date of death;

(11) Annual average number of railroad employees reporting to this establishment;

(12) Preparer's name, title, telephone number with area code, and signature (or, in lieu of signing each establishment's list of reportable injuries and illnesses, the railroad's preparer of this monthly list may sign a cover sheet or memorandum which contains a list of each railroad establishment for which a monthly list of reportable injuries and illnesses has been prepared. This cover memorandum shall be signed by the preparer and shall have attached to

it a duplicate copy of each establishment's list of monthly reportable injuries and illnesses. The preparer of the monthly lists of reportable injuries and illnesses shall mail or send by facsimile each establishment's list to the establishment in the time frame prescribed in paragraph (h) of this section.); and

(13) Date the record was completed.

(14) When there are no reportable injuries or occupational illnesses associated with an establishment for that month, the listing shall make reference to this fact.

(15) The railroad is permitted not to post information on an injury or illness only if the employee who incurred the injury or illness makes a request in writing to the railroad's reporting officer that his or her particular injury or illness not be posted.

[61 FR 30970, June 18, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 59371, Nov. 22, 1996; 61 FR 67491, Dec. 23, 1996]

§ 225.27 Retention of records.

(a) Each railroad shall retain the Railroad Employee Injury and/or Illness Record and the Monthly List of Injuries and Illnesses required by § 225.25 for at least five years after the end of the calendar year to which they relate. Each railroad shall retain the Initial Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Record required by § 225.25 for at least two years after the end of the calendar year to which it relates. Each railroad must retain the Employee Human Factor Attachments required by § 225.12, the written notices to employees required by § 225.12, and the Employee Statements Supplementing Railroad Accident Reports described in § 225.12(g) that have been received by the railroad for at least 2 years after the end of the calendar year to which they relate.

(b) Each railroad must retain a duplicate of each form it submits to FRA under § 225.21, for at least 2 years after the calendar year to which it relates.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 55 FR 37828, Sept. 13, 1990; 61 FR 30971, June 18, 1996; 61 FR 67491, Dec. 23, 1996]

§ 225.29 Penalties.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy. A person may also be subject to the criminal penalties provided for in 49 U.S.C. 21311.

[53 FR 28601, July 28, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 52931, Dec. 29, 1988; 61 FR 30971, June 18, 1996; 63 FR 11622, Mar. 10, 1998]

§ 225.31 Investigations.

(a) It is the policy of the FRA to investigate rail transportation accidents/incidents which result in the death of a railroad employee or the injury of five or more persons. Other accidents/incidents are investigated when it appears that an investigation would substantially serve to promote railroad safety.

(b) FRA representatives are authorized to investigate accidents/incidents and have been issued credentials authorizing them to inspect railroad records and properties. They are authorized to obtain all relevant information concerning accidents/incidents under investigation, to make inquiries of persons having knowledge of the facts, conduct interviews and inquiries, and attend as an observer, hearings conducted by railroads. When necessary to carry out an investigation, the FRA may authorize the issuance of subpoenas to require the production of records and the giving of testimony.

(c) Whenever necessary, the FRA will schedule a public hearing before an authorized hearing officer, in which event testimony will be taken under oath, a record made, and opportunity provided to question witnesses.

(d) When necessary in the conduct of an investigation, the Federal Railroad Administrator may require autopsies and other tests of the remains of railroad employees who die as a result of an accident/incident.

(e) Information obtained through FRA accident investigations may be published in public reports or used for other purposes FRA deems to be appropriate.

(f) Section 20903 of title 49 of the United States Code provides that no part of a report of an accident investigation under section 20902 of title 49 of the United States Code may be admitted as evidence or used for any purpose in any suit or action for damages growing out of any matter mentioned in the accident investigation report.

[39 FR 43224, Dec. 11, 1974, as amended at 61 FR 30971, June 18, 1996]

§ 225.33 Internal Control Plans.

(a) Each railroad shall adopt and comply with a written Internal Control Plan that shall be maintained at the office where the railroad's reporting officer conducts his or her official business. Each railroad shall amend its Internal Control Plan, as necessary, to reflect any significant changes to the railroad's internal reporting procedures. The Internal Control Plan shall be designed to maintain absolute accuracy and shall include, at a minimum, each of the following components:

(1) A policy statement declaring the railroad's commitment to complete and accurate reporting of all accidents, incidents, injuries, and occupational illnesses arising from the operation of the railroad, to full compliance with the letter and spirit of FRA's accident reporting regulations, and to the principle, in absolute terms, that harassment or intimidation of any person that is calculated to discourage or prevent such person from receiving proper medical treatment or from reporting such accident, incident, injury or illness will not be permitted or tolerated and will result in some stated disciplinary action against any employee, supervisor, manager, or officer of the railroad committing such harassment or intimidation.

(2) The dissemination of the policy statement; complaint procedures. Each railroad shall provide to all employees, supervisory personnel, and management the policy statement described in paragraph (a)(1). Each railroad shall have procedures to process complaints from any person about the policy stated in paragraph (a)(1) being violated, and to impose the appropriate prescribed disciplinary actions on each employee, supervisor, manager, or officer of the railroad found to have violated the policy. These procedures shall be disclosed to railroad employees, supervisors, managers, and officers. The railroad shall provide ''whistle blower'' protection to any person subject to this policy, and such policy shall be disclosed to all railroad employees, supervisors and management.

(3) Copies of internal forms and/or a description of the internal computer reporting system used for the collection and internal recording of accident and incident information.

(4) A description of the internal procedures used by the railroad for the processing of forms and/or computerized data regarding accident and incident information.

(5) A description of the internal review procedures applicable to accident and incident information collected, and reports prepared by, the railroad's safety, claims, medical and/or other departments engaged in collecting and reporting accident and incident information.

(6) A description of the internal procedures used for collecting cost data and compiling costs with respect to accident and incident information.

(7) A description of applicable internal procedures for ensuring adequate communication between the railroad department responsible for submitting accident and incident reports to FRA and any other department within the railroad responsible for collecting, receiving, processing and reporting accidents and incidents.

(8) A statement of applicable procedures providing for the updating of accident and incident information prior

to reporting to FRA and a statement of applicable procedures providing for the amendment of accident and incident information as specified in the ''FRA Guide for Preparing Accidents/Incidents Reports.''

(9) A statement that specifies the name and title of the railroad officer responsible for auditing the performance of the reporting function; a statement of the frequency (not less than once per calendar year) with which audits are conducted; and identification of the site where the most recent audit report may be found for inspection and photocopying.

(10)(i) A brief description of the railroad organization, including identification of:

(A) All components that regularly come into possession of information pertinent to the preparation of reports under this part (*e.g.*, medical, claims, and legal departments; operating, mechanical, and track and structures departments; payroll, accounting, and personnel departments);

(B) The title of each railroad reporting officer;

(C) The title of each manager of such components, by component; and

(D) All officers to whom managers of such components are responsible, by component.

(ii) A current organization chart satisfies paragraphs (a)(10)(i) (B), (C), and (D) of this section.

(b) [Reserved]

[61 FR 30972, June 18, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 59371, Nov. 22, 1996; 61 FR 67491, Dec. 23, 1996]

§ 225.35 Access to records and reports.

Each railroad subject to this part shall have at least one location, and shall identify each location, where any representative of the Federal Railroad Administration or of a State agency participating in investigative and surveillance activities under part 212 of this chapter or any other authorized representative, has centralized *access* to a copy of any record and report required under this part, for examination and photocopying in a reasonable manner during normal business hours.

Each railroad subject to this part shall also provide to any representative of the Federal Railroad Administration or of a State agency participating in investigative or and surveillance activities under part 212 of this chapter or any other authorized representative access to relevant medical and claims records for examination and photocopying in a reasonable manner during normal business hours. Such representatives shall display proper credentials when requested. Each railroad shall identify the locations where a copy of any record and report required under this part is accessible for inspection and photocopying by maintaining a list of such establishment locations at the office where the railroad's reporting officer conducts his or her official business. A copy of any record and report required under this part shall be accessible within four business hours after the request. FRA will not assess a monetary penalty against the railroad for its failure to provide the requested documentation when circumstances outside the railroad's control preclude it from fulfilling the four-business-hour time limit and the railroad has made a reasonable effort to correct the problem. Should a railroad assert a legal privilege with respect to certain claims and medical records, failure to provide FRA access to such records would not constitute a violation of this section. FRA retains the right to issue a subpoena to obtain such records under 49 U.S.C. §§ 20107 and 20902 and §§ 209.7(a) and 225.31(b) of this title, and the railroad may contest that subpoena.

[61 FR 30972, June 18, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 59371, Nov. 22, 1996]

§ 225.37 Magnetic media transfer and electronic submission.

(a) A railroad has the option of submitting the following reports, updates, and amendments by way of magnetic media (computer diskette or magnetic tape), or by means of electronic submission over telephone lines or other means:

(1) The Rail Equipment Accident/Incident Report (Form FRA F 6180.54);

(2) the Railroad Injury and Illness Summary (Form FRA F 6180.55);

(3) the Railroad Injury and Illness Summary (Continuation Sheet) (Form FRA F 6180.55a);

(4) the Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Accident/Incident Report (Form FRA F 6180.57); and

(5) the Batch Control Form (Form FRA F 6180.99).

(b) Each railroad utilizing the magnetic media option shall submit to FRA the following:

(1) the computer diskette or magnetic tape;

(2) the Batch Control Form (Form FRA F 6180.99); and

(3) a notarized hard copy of the Railroad Injury and Illness Summary (Form FRA F 6180.55), signed by the railroad's reporting officer.

(c) Each railroad utilizing the electronic submission option shall submit to FRA the following:

(1) the Batch Control Form (Form FRA F 6180.99) which is submitted to an FRA-designated computer; and

(2) a notarized hard copy of the Railroad Injury and Illness Summary (Form FRA F 6180.55), signed by the railroad's reporting officer.

(d) Each railroad employing either the magnetic media or electronic submission option, shall submit its monthly reporting data for the reports identified in paragraph (a) of this section in a year-to-date file format as described in the ''FRA Guide for Preparing Accidents/Incidents Reports.''

(e) In addition to fulfilling the requirements stated in paragraph (b) through (d) of this section, each railroad initially utilizing either the magnetic media or electronic submission option, shall submit the hard copy report(s) for each accident/incident it reports by such means. FRA will continually review the railroad''s submitted hard copy reports against the data it has submitted electronically, or by means of magnetic media. Once the magnetic media or electronic submission is in *total* agreement with the submitted hard copies of the reports for *three* consecutive reporting months, FRA will notify the railroad, in writing, that submission of the hard copy reports, except for the notarized Railroad Injury and Illness Summary, is no longer required.

[61 FR 30972, June 18, 1996]

APPENDIX A TO PART 225—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section (including computer code, if applicable)	Violation	Willful violation
225.9 Telephonic reports of certain accidents/incidents	$1,000	$2,000
225.11 Reports of accidents/ incidents	2,500	5,000
225.12(a):		
Failure to file Railroad Employee Human Factor Attachment properly.		
(1) Employee identified	2,500	5,000
(2) No employee identified	1,000	2,000
225.12(b):		
(1) Failure to notify employee properly	2,500	5,000
(2) Notification of employee not involved in accident	2,500	5,000
225.12(c):		
Failure of employing railroad to provide requested information properly	1,000	2,000
225.12(d):		
(1) Failure to revise report when identity becomes known	2,500	5,000
(2) Failure to notify after late identification	2,500	5,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A. A failure to comply with § 225.23 constitutes a violation of § 225.11. For purposes of §§ 225.25 and 225.27 of this part, each of the following constitutes a single act of noncompliance: (1) a missing or incomplete log entry for a particular employee's injury or illness; or (2) a missing or incomplete log record for a particular rail equipment accident or incident. Each day a violation continues is a separate offense.

Section (including computer code, if applicable)	Violation	Willful violation
225.12(f)(1):		
Submission of notice if employee dies as result of the reported accident	2,500	5,000
225.12(g):		
Willfully false accident statement by employee	.....	5,000
225.13 Late reports	2,500	5,000
225.17(d) Alcohol or drug involvement	2,500	5,000
225.23 Joint operations	(1)	(1)
225.25 Recordkeeping	2,500	5,000
225.27 Retention of records	1,000	2,000
225.33:		
(1) Failure to adopt the Internal Control Plan	2,500	5,000
(2) Inaccurate reporting due to failure to comply with the Internal Control Plan	2,500	5,000
(3) Failure to comply with the intimidation/harassment policy in the Internal Control Plan	2,500	5,000
225.35 Access to records and reports	2,500	5,000

[61 FR 30973, June 18, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 11622, Mar. 10, 1998]

APPENDIX B TO PART 225—PROCEDURE FOR DETERMINING REPORTING THRESHOLD

1. Data from the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS), LABSTAT Series Reports are used in the calculation. The equation used to adjust the reporting threshold uses the average hourly earnings reported for Class I railroads and Amtrak and an overall railroad equipment cost index determined by the BLS. The two factors are weighted equally.

2. For the wage component, LABSTAT Series Report, Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code 4011 for Class I Railroad Average Hourly Earnings is used.

3. For the equipment component, LABSTAT Series Report, Producer Price Index (PPI) Series WPU 144 for Railroad Equipment is used.

4. In the month of October, final data covering the 12-month period ending with the month of June are obtained from BLS. The 12 monthly figures are totaled and divided by 12 to produce monthly averages to be used in computing the projected annual (12-month) average for the next calendar year.

5. The wage data are reported in terms of dollars earned per hour, while the equipment cost data are indexed to a base year of 1982.

6. The procedure for adjusting the reporting threshold is shown in the formula below. The wage component appears as a fractional change relative to the prior year, while the equipment component is a difference of two percentages which must be divided by 100 to present it in a consistent fractional form. After performing the calculation, the result is rounded to the nearest $100.

7. The current weightings represent the general assumption that damage repair costs, at levels at or near the threshold, are split approximately evenly between labor and materials.

8. Formula:

$$\text{New Threshold} = \text{Prior Threshold} \times \left\{1 + 0.5\frac{(\text{Wn} - \text{Wp})}{\text{Wp}} + 0.5\frac{(\text{En} - \text{Ep})}{100}\right\}$$

Where:

Prior Threshold = $6,600 (for rail equipment accidents/incidents that occur during calendar year 2001);

Wn = New average hourly wage rate ($) = 18.188333;

Wp = Prior average hourly wage rate ($) = 17.763333;

En = New equipment average PPI value ($) =135.733333;

Ep = Prior equipment average PPI value ($) = 135.633333.

9. The result of these calculations is $6,682.254777. Since the result is rounded to the nearest $100, the new reporting threshold for rail equipment accidents/incidents that occur during calendar year 2002 is $6,700, which represents an $100 increase from the monetary threshold for calendar years 1998 through 2001.

[62 FR 63676, Dec. 2, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 71791, Dec. 30, 1998; 64 FR 69195, Dec. 10, 1999; 65 FR 69886, Nov. 21, 2000; 66 FR 66348, Dec. 26, 2001]

PART 228—HOURS OF SERVICE OF RAILROAD EMPLOYEES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
228.1 Scope.
228.3 Application.
228.5 Definitions.

Subpart B—Records and Reporting

228.7 Hours of duty.
228.9 Railroad records; general.
228.11 Hours of duty records.
228.17 Dispatcher's record of train movements.
228.19 Monthly reports of excess service.
228.21 Civil penalty.
228.23 Criminal penalty.

Subpart C—Construction of Employee Sleeping Quarters

228.101 Distance requirement; definitions.
228.103 Approval procedure: construction within one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters).
228.105 Additional requirements; construction within one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters) of certain switching.
228.107 Action on petition.
APPENDIX A TO PART 228—REQUIREMENTS OF THE HOURS OF SERVICE ACT: STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY AND INTERPRETATION
APPENDIX B TO PART 228—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX C TO PART 228—GUIDELINES FOR CLEAN, SAFE, AND SANITARY RAILROAD PROVIDED CAMP CARS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, 21101–21108, and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 37 FR 12234, June 21, 1972, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 228.1 Scope.

This part—

(a) Prescribes reporting and record keeping requirements with respect to the hours of service of certain railroad employees; and

(b) Establishes standards and procedures concerning the construction or reconstruction of employee sleeping quarters.

[43 FR 31012, July 19, 1978]

§ 228.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), this part applies to all railroads.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

[54 FR 33229, Aug. 14, 1989]

§ 228.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Administrator* means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administrator or any person to whom he delegated authority in the matter concerned.

(b) *Carrier, common carrier,* and *common carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce by railroad* mean *railroad* as that term is defined below.

(c) *Employee* means an individual employed by the common carrier who (1) is actually engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a person who performs the duties of a hostler, (2) dispatches, reports, transmits, receives, or delivers orders pertaining to train movements by the use of telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electrical or mechanical device, or (3) is engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems.

(d) *Railroad* means all forms of nonhighway ground transportation that run on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including (1) commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, and (2) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

[54 FR 33229, Aug. 14, 1989]

Subpart B—Records and Reporting

§ 228.7 Hours of duty.

(a) For purposes of this part, time on duty of an employee actually engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, begins

when he reports for duty and ends when he is finally released from duty, and includes—

(1) Time engaged in or connected with the movement of any train;

(2) Any interim period available for rest at a location that is not a designated terminal;

(3) Any interim period of less than 4 hours available for rest at a designated terminal;

(4) Time spent in deadhead transportation en route to a duty assignment; and

(5) Time engaged in any other service for the carrier.

Time spent in deadhead transportation by an employee returning from duty to his point of final release may not be counted in computing time off duty or time on duty.

(b) For purposes of this part, time on duty of an employee who dispatches, reports, transmits, receives, or delivers orders pertaining to train movements by use of telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electrical or mechanical device includes all time on duty in other service performed for the common carrier during the 24-hour period involved.

(c) For purposes of this part, time on duty of an employee who is engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems includes all time on duty in other service performed for a common carrier during the 24-hour period involved.

[37 FR 12234, June 21, 1972, as amended at 43 FR 3124, Jan. 23, 1978]

§ 228.9 Railroad records; general.

(a) Records maintained under this part shall be—

(1) Signed by the employee whose time on duty is being recorded or, in the case of train and engine crews, signed by the ranking crew member;

(2) Retained for 2 years; and

(3) Available for inspection and copying by the Administrator during regular business hours.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 228.11 Hours of duty records.

(a) Each carrier shall keep a record of the following information concerning the hours of duty of each employee:

(1) Identification of employee.

(2) Place, date, and beginning and ending times for hours of duty in each occupation.

(3) Total time on duty in all occupations.

(4) Number of consecutive hours off duty prior to going on duty.

(5) Beginning and ending times of periods spent in transportation, other than personal commuting, to or from a duty assignment and mode of transportation (train, track car, carrier motor vehicle, personal automobile, etc.).

(b) [Reserved]

[37 FR 12234, June 21, 1972, as amended at 43 FR 3124, Jan. 23, 1978]

§ 228.17 Dispatcher's record of train movements.

(a) Each carrier shall keep, for each dispatching district, a record of train movements made under the direction and control of a dispatcher who uses telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electrical or mechanical device to dispatch, report, transmit, receive, or deliver orders pertaining to train movements. The following information shall be included in the record:

(1) Identification of timetable in effect.

(2) Location and date.

(3) Identification of dispatchers and their times on duty.

(4) Weather conditions at 6-hour intervals.

(5) Identification of enginemen and conductors and their times on duty.

(6) Identification of trains and engines.

(7) Station names and office designations.

(8) Distances between stations.

(9) Direction of movement and the time each train passes all reporting stations.

(10) Arrival and departure times of trains at all reporting stations.

(11) Unusual events affecting movement of trains and identification of trains affected.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 228.19 Monthly reports of excess service.

(a) Each carrier shall report to the Associate Administrator for Safety, (RRS–1), Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590, each of the

following instances within 30 days after the calendar month in which the instance occurs:

(1) A member of a train or engine crew or other employee engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, is on duty for more than 12 consecutive hours.

(2) A member of a train or engine crew or other employee engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, returns to duty after 12 hours of continuous service without at least 10 consecutive hours off duty.

(3) A member of a train or engine crew or other employee engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, continues on duty without at least 8 consecutive hours off duty during the preceding 24 hours.[1]

(4) A member of a train or engine crew or other employee engaged in or connected with the movement of any train, including a hostler, returns to duty without at least 8 consecutive hours off duty during the preceding 24 hours.[1]

(5) An employee who transmits, receives, or delivers orders affecting train movements is on duty for more than 9 hours in any 24-hour period at an office where two or more shifts are employed.

(6) An employee who transmits, receives, or delivers orders affecting train movements is on duty for more than 12 hours in any 24-hour period at any office where one shift is employed.

(7) An employee engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems is on duty for more than 12 hours in a twenty-four hour period.

(8) An employee engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems returns to duty after 12 hours of continuous service without at least 10 consecutive hours off duty.

(9) An employee engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems continues on duty without at least 8 consecutive hours off duty during the preceding 24 hours.

(10) An employee engaged in installing, repairing or maintaining signal systems returns to duty without at least 8 consecutive hours off duty during the preceding 24 hours.

(b) Reports required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be filed in writing on FRA Form F–6180–3[2] with the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590. A separate form shall be used for each instance reported.

[37 FR 12234, June 21, 1972, as amended at 43 FR 3124, Jan. 23, 1978]

§ 228.21 Civil penalty.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix B to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy. Violations of the Hours of Service Act itself (*e.g.*, requiring an employee to work excessive hours or

[1] Instances involving tours of duty that are broken by four or more consecutive hours off duty time at a designated terminal which do not constitute more than a total of 12 hours time on duty are not required to be reported, provided such tours of duty are immediately preceded by 8 or more consecutive hours off-duty time. Instances involving tours of duty that are broken by less than 8 consecutive hours off duty which constitute more than a total of 12 hours time on duty must be reported.

[2] Form may be obtained from the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590. Reproduction is authorized.

beginning construction of a sleeping quarters subject to approval under subpart C of this part without prior approval) are subject to penalty under that Act's penalty provision, 45 U.S.C. 64a.

[53 FR 52931, Dec. 29, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 11622, Mar. 10, 1998]

§ 228.23 Criminal penalty.

Any person who knowingly and willfully falsifies a report or record required to be kept under this part or otherwise knowingly and willfully violates any requirement of this part may be liable for criminal penalties of a fine up to $5,000, imprisonment for up to two years, or both, in accordance with 45 U.S.C. 438(e).

[53 FR 52931, Dec. 29, 1988]

Subpart C—Construction of Employee Sleeping Quarters

SOURCE: 43 FR 31012, July 19, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 228.101 Distance requirement; definitions.

(a) The Hours of Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 61–64b), makes it unlawful for any common carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce by railroad to begin, on or after July 8, 1976, the construction or reconstruction of sleeping quarters for employees who perform duties covered by the act ''within or in the immediate vicinity (as determined in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation) of any area where railroad switching or humping operations are performed.'' 45 U.S.C. 62(a)(4). This subpart sets forth (1) a general definition of ''immediate vicinity'' (§ 228.101(b)), (2) procedures under which a carrier may request a determination by the Federal Railroad Administration that a particular proposed site is not within the ''immediate vicinity'' of railroad switching or humping operations (§§ 228.103 and 228.105), and (3) the basic criteria utilized in evaluating proposed sites (§ 228.107).

(b) Except as determined in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. ''The immediate vicinity'' shall mean the area within one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters) of switching or humping operations as measured from the nearest rail of the nearest trackage where switching or humping operations are performed to the point on the site where the carrier proposes to construct or reconstruct the exterior wall of the structure, or portion of such wall, which is closest to such operations.

(c) As used in this subpart—

(1) *Construction* shall refer to the—

(i) Creation of a new facility;

(ii) Expansion of an existing facility;

(iii) Placement of a mobile or modular facility; or

(iv) Acquisition and use of an existing building.

(2) *Reconstruction* shall refer to the—

(i) Replacement of an existing facility with a new facility on the same site; or

(ii) Rehabilitation or improvement of an existing facility (normal periodic maintenance excepted) involving the expenditure of an amount representing more than 50 percent of the cost of replacing such facility on the same site at the time the work of rehabilitation or improvement began, the replacement cost to be estimated on the basis of contemporary construction methods and materials.

(3) *Switching or humping operations* includes the classification of placarded railroad cars according to commodity or destination, assembling of placarded cars for train movements, changing the position of placarded cars for purposes of loading, unloading, or weighing, and the placing of placarded cars for repair. However, the term does not include the moving of rail equipment in connection with work service, the moving of a train or part of a train within yard limits by a road locomotive or placing locomotives or cars in a train or removing them from a train by a road locomotive while en route to the train's destination. The term does include operations within this definition which are conducted by any railroad; it is not limited to the operations of the carrier contemplating construction or reconstruction of railroad employee sleeping quarters.

(4) *Placarded car* shall mean a railroad car required to be placarded by

the Department of Transportation hazardous materials regulations (49 CFR 172.504).

(5) The term L_{eq} (8) shall mean the equivalent steady state sound level which in 8 hours would contain the same acoustic energy as the time-varying sound level during the same time period.

§ 228.103 Approval procedure: construction within one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters).

(a) A common carrier that has developed plans for the construction or reconstruction of sleeping quarters subject to this subpart and which is considering a site less than one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters) from any area where switching or humping operations are performed, measured from the nearest rail of the nearest trackage utilized on a regular or intermittent basis for switching or humping operations to the point on the site where the carrier proposes to construct or reconstruct the exterior wall of the structure, or portion of such wall, which is closest to such operations, must obtain the approval of the Federal Railroad Administration before commencing construction or reconstruction on that site. Approval may be requested by filing a petition conforming to the requirements of this subpart.

(b) A carrier is deemed to have conducted switching or humping operations on particular trackage within the meaning of this subpart if placarded cars are subjected to the operations described in § 228.101(c)(3) within the 365-day period immediately preceding the date construction or reconstruction is commenced or if such operations are to be permitted on such trackage after such date. If the carrier does not have reliable records concerning the traffic handled on the trackage within the specified period, it shall be presumed that switching of placarded cars is conducted at the location and construction or reconstruction of sleeping quarters within one-half mile shall be subject to the approval procedures of this subpart.

(c) A petition shall be filed in triplicate with the Secretary, Railroad Safety Board, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590 and shall contain the following:

(1) A brief description of the type of construction planned, including materials to be employed, means of egress from the quarters, and actual and projected exterior noise levels and projected interior noise levels;

(2) The number of employees expected to utilize the quarters at full capacity;

(3) A brief description of the site, including:

(i) Distance from trackage where switching or humping operations are performed, specifying distances from particular functions such as classification, repair, assembling of trains from large groups of cars, etc. cetera;

(ii) Topography within a general area consisting of the site and all of the rail facilities close to the site;

(iii) Location of other physical improvements situated between the site and areas where railroad operations are conducted;

(4) A blueprint or other drawing showing the relationship of the site to trackage and other planned and existing facilities;

(5) The proposed or estimated date for commencement of construction;

(6) A description of the average number and variety of rail operations in the areas within one-half mile (2,640 feet) (804 meters) of the site (e.g., number of cars classified in 24-hour period; number of train movements);

(7) An estimate of the average daily number of placarded rail cars transporting hazardous materials through the railroad facility (where practicable, based on a 365-day period sample, that period not having ended more than 120 days prior to the date of filing the petition), specifying the—

(i) Number of such cars transporting class A explosives and poison gases; and

(ii) Number of DOT Specification 112A and 114A tank cars transporting flammable gas subject to FRA emergency order No. 5;

(8) A statement certified by a corporate officer of the carrier possessing authority over the subject matter explaining any plans of that carrier for utilization of existing trackage, or for the construction of new trackage,

which may impact on the location of switching or humping operations within one-half mile of the proposed site (if there are no plans, the carrier official must so certify); and

(9) Any further information which is necessary for evaluation of the site.

(d) A petition filed under this section must contain a statement that the petition has been served on the recognized representatives of the railroad employees who will be utilizing the proposed sleeping quarters, together with a list of the employee representatives served.

§ 228.105 Additional requirements; construction within one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters) of certain switching.

(a) In addition to providing the information specified by § 228.103, a carrier seeking approval of a site located within one-third mile (1,760 feet) (536 meters) of any area where railroad switching or humping operations are performed involving any cars required to be placarded ''EXPLOSIVES A'' or ''POISON GAS'' or any DOT Specification 112A or 114A tank cars transporting flammable gas subject to FRA emergency order No. 5 shall establish by a supplementary statement certified by a corporate officer possessing authority over the subject matter that—

(1) No feasible alternate site located at or beyond one-third mile from switching or humping operations is either presently available to the railroad or is obtainable within 3 miles (15,840 feet) (4,827 meters) of the reporting point for the employees who are to be housed in the sleeping quarters;

(2) Natural or other barriers exist or will be created prior to occupancy of the proposed facility between the proposed site and any areas in which switching or humping operations are performed which will be adequate to shield the facility from the direct and severe effects of a hazardous materials accident/incident arising in an area of switching or humping operations;

(3) The topography of the property is such as most likely to cause any hazardous materials unintentionally released during switching or humping to flow away from the proposed site; and

(4) Precautions for ensuring employee safety from toxic gases or explosions such as employee training and evacuation plans, availability of appropriate respiratory protection, and measures for fire protection, have been considered.

(b) In the absence of reliable records concerning traffic handled on trackage within the one-third mile area, it shall be presumed that the types of cars enumerated in paragraph (a) of this section are switched on that trackage; and the additional requirements of this section shall be met by the petitioning carrier, unless the carrier establishes that the switching of the enumerated cars will be effectively barred from the trackage if the petition is approved.

§ 228.107 Action on petition.

(a) Each petition for approval filed under § 228.103 is referred to the Railroad Safety Board for action in accordance with the provisions of part 211, title 49, CFR, concerning the processing of requests for special approvals.

(b) In considering a petition for approval filed under this subpart, the Railroad Safety Board evaluates the material factors bearing on—

(1) The safety of employees utilizing the proposed facility in the event of a hazardous materials accident/incident and in light of other relevant safety factors; and

(2) Interior noise levels in the facility.

(c) The Railroad Safety Board will not approve an application submitted under this subpart if it appears from the available information that the proposed sleeping quarters will be so situated and constructed as to permit interior noise levels due to noise under the control of the railroad to exceed an $L_{eq}(8)$ value of 55dB(A). If individual air conditioning and heating systems are to be utilized, projections may relate to noise levels with such units turned off.

(d) Approval of a petition filed under this subpart may be withdrawn or modified at any time if it is ascertained, after opportunity for a hearing, that any representation of fact or intent made by a carrier in materials submitted in support of a petition was not accurate or truthful at

the time such representation was made.

APPENDIX A TO PART 228—REQUIREMENTS OF THE HOURS OF SERVICE ACT: STATEMENT OF AGENCY POLICY AND INTERPRETATION

First enacted in 1907, the Hours of Service Act was substantially revised in 1969 by Public Law 91–169. Further amendments were enacted as part of the Federal Railroad Safety Authorization Act of 1976, Public Law 94–348 and by the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 1988, Public Law 100–342. The purpose of the law is ''to promote the safety of employees and travelers upon railroads by limiting the hours of service of employees * * *.'' This appendix is designed to explain the effect of the law in commonly-encountered situations.

The Act governs the maximum work hours of employees engaged in one or more of the basic categories of covered service treated below. If an individual performs more than one kind of covered service during a tour of duty, then the most restrictive of the applicable limitations control.

The act applies to any railroad, as that term is defined in 45 U.S.C. 431(e). It governs the carrier's operations over its own railroad and all lines of road which it uses.

TRAIN AND ENGINE SERVICE

Covered Service. Train or engine service refers to the actual assembling or operation of trains. Employees who perform this type of service commonly include locomotive engineers, firemen, conductors, trainmen, switchmen, switchtenders (unless their duties come under the provisions of section 3) and hostlers. With the passage of the 1976 amendments, both inside and outside hostlers are considered to be connected with the movement of trains. Previously, only outside hostlers were covered. Any other employee who is actually engaged in or connected with the movement of any train is also covered, regardless of his job title.

Limitations on Hours. The Act establishes two limitations on hours of service. First, no employee engaged in train or engine service may be required or permitted to work in excess of twelve consecutive hours. After working a full twelve consecutive hours, an employee must be given at least ten consecutive hours off duty before being permitted to return to work.

Second, no employee engaged in train or engine service may be required or permitted to continue on duty or go on duty unless he has had at least eight consecutive hours off duty within the preceding twenty-four hours. This latter limitation, when read in conjunction with the requirements with respect to computation of duty time (discussed below) results in several conclusions:

(1) When an employee's work tour is broken or interrupted by a valid period of interim release (4 hours or more at a designated terminal), he may return to duty for the balance of the total 12-hour work tour during a 24-hour period.

(2) After completing the 12 hours of broken duty, or at the end of the 24-hour period, whichever occurs first, the employee may not be required or permitted to continue on duty or to go on duty until he has had at least 8 consecutive hours off duty.

(3) The 24-hour period referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 above shall begin upon the commencement of a work tour by the employee immediately after his having received a statutory off-duty period of 8 or 10 hours as appropriate.

Duty time and effective periods of release. On-duty time commences when an employee reports at the time and place specified by the railroad and terminates when the employee is finally released of all responsibilities. (Time spent in deadhead transportation to a duty assignment is also counted as time on duty. See discussion below.) Any period available for rest that is of four or more hours and is at a designated terminal is off-duty time. All other periods available for rest must be counted as time on duty under the law, regardless of their duration.

The term ''designated terminal'' means a terminal (1) which is designated in or under a collective bargaining agreement as the ''home'' or ''away-from-home'' terminal for a particular crew assignment and (2) which has suitable facilities for food and lodging. Carrier and union representatives may agree to establish additional designated terminals having such facilities as points of effective release under the Act. Agreements to designate additional terminals for purposes of release under the Act should be reduced to writing and should make reference to the particular assignments affected and to the Hours of Service Act. The following are common situations illustrating the designated terminal concept:

(1) A freight or passenger road crew operates a train from home terminal ''A'' to away-from-home terminal ''B'' (or the reverse). Terminals ''A'' and ''B'' would normally be the designated terminals for this specific crew assignment. However, carrier and employee representatives may agree to designate additional terminals having suitable facilities for food and lodging as appropriate points of release under the Hours of Service Act.

(2) A road crew operates a train in turnaround service from home terminal ''A'' to turn-around point ''B'' and back to ''A''. Terminal ''A'' is the only designated terminal for this specific crew assignment, unless carrier and employee representatives have agreed to designate additional terminals

having suitable facilities for food and lodging.

(3) A crew is assigned to operate a maintenance-of-way work train from home terminal ''A'', work on line of road and tie up for rest along the line of road at point ''B''. Home terminal ''A'' and tie-up point ''B'' both qualify as designated terminals for this specific work train crew assignment. Of course, suitable facilities for food and lodging must be available at tie-up point ''B''.

Deadheading. Under the Act time spent in deadhead transportation receives special treatment. Time spent in deadhead transportation to a duty assignment by a train or engine service employee is considered on-duty time. Time spent in deadhead transportation from the final duty assignment of the work tour to the point of final release is not computed as either time on duty or time off duty. Thus, the period of deadhead transportation to point of final release may not be included in the required 8- or 10-hour off-duty period. Time spent in deadhead transportation to a duty assignment is calculated from the time the employee reports for deadhead until he reaches his duty assignment.

All time spent awaiting the arrival of a deadhead vehicle for transportation from the final duty assignment of the work tour to the point of final release is considered limbo time, *i.e.*, neither time on duty nor time off duty, provided that the employee is given no specific responsibilities to perform during this time. However, if an employee is required to perform service of any kind during that period (*e.g.*, protecting the train against vandalism, observing passing trains for any defects or unsafe conditions, flagging, shutting down locomotives, checking fluid levels, or communicating train consist information via radio), he or she will be considered as on duty until all such service is completed. Of course, where a railroad carrier's operating rules clearly relieve the employee of all duties during the waiting period and no duties are specifically assigned, the waiting time is not computed as either time on duty or time off duty.

Transit time from the employee's residence to his regular reporting point is not considered deadhead time.

If an employee utilizes personal automobile transportation to a point of duty assignment other than the regular reporting point in lieu of deadhead transportation provided by the carrier, such actual travel time is considered as deadheading time. However, if the actual travel time from his home to the point of duty assignment exceeds a reasonable travel time from the regular reporting point to the point of duty assignment, then only the latter period is counted. Of course, actual travel time must be reasonable and must not include diversions for personal reasons.

Example: Employee A receives an assignment from an ''extra board'' located at his home terminal to protect a job one hour's drive from the home terminal. In lieu of transporting the employee by carrier conveyance, the railroad pays the employee a fixed amount to provide his own transportation to and from the outlying point. The employee is permitted to go directly from his home to the outlying point, a drive which takes 40 minutes. The normal driving time between his regular reporting point at his home terminal and the outlying point is 60 minutes. The actual driving time, 40 minutes is considered deadhead time and is counted as time on duty under the Act.

Employee A performs local switching service at the outlying point. When the employee returns from the outlying point that evening, and receives an ''arbitrary'' payment for his making the return trip by private automobile, 40 minutes of his time in transportation home is considered deadheading to point of final release and is not counted as either time on duty or time off duty.

Wreck and relief trains. Prior to the 1976 amendments, crews of wreck and relief trains were exempted entirely from the limitations on hours of service. Under present law that is no longer the case. The crew of a wreck or relief train may be permitted to be on duty for not to exceed 4 additional hours in any period of 24 consecutive hours whenever an actual emergency exists and the work of the crew is related to that emergency. Thus, a crew could work up to 16 hours, rather than 12. The Act specifies that an emergency ceases to exist for purposes of this provision when the track is cleared and the line is open for traffic. An ''emergency'' for purposes of wreck or relief service may be a less extraordinary or catastrophic event than an ''unavoidable accident or Act of God'' under section 5(d) of the Act.

Example: The crew of a wreck train is dispatched to clear the site of a derailment which has just occurred on a main line. The wreck crew re-rails or clears the last car and the maintenance of way department releases the track to the operating department 14 hours and 30 minutes into the duty tour. Since the line is not clear until the wreck train is itself out of the way, the crew may operate the wreck train to its terminal, provided this can be accomplished within the total of 16 hours on duty.

Emergencies. The Act contains no general exception using the term ''emergency'' with respect to train or engine service or related work. See ''casualties,'' etc., under ''General Provisions''.

COMMUNICATION OF TRAIN ORDERS

Covered Service. The handling of orders governing the movement of trains is the second type of covered service. This provision of the

Act applies to any operator, train dispatcher or other employee who by the use of the telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electical or mechanical device dispatches, reports, transmits, receives, or delivers orders pertaining to or affecting train movements.

The approach of the law is functional. Thus, though a yardmaster normally is not covered by this provision, a yardmaster or other employee who performs any of the specified service during a duty tour is subject to the limitations on service for that entire tour.

Limitations on hours. No employee who performs covered service involving communication of train orders may be required or permitted to remain on duty for more than nine hours, whether consecutive or in the aggregate, in any 24-hour period in any office, tower, station or place where two or more shifts are employed. Where only one shift is employed, the employee is restricted to 12 hours consecutively or in the aggregate during any 24-hour period.

The provision on emergencies, discussed below, may extend the permissible hours of employees performing this type of service.

Shifts. The term ''shift'' is not defined by the Act, but the legislative history of the 1969 amendments indicates that it means a tour of duty constituting a day's work for one or more employee performing the same class of work at the same station who are scheduled to begin and end work at the same time. The following are examples of this principle:

Scheduled Hours	Classification
7 a.m. to 3 p.m	1 shift.
7 a.m. to 12:30 p.m. 1:30 p.m. to 8 p.m. (Schedule for one employee including one hour lunch period).	Do.
7 a.m. to 3 p.m. 7 a.m. to 3 p.m. (Two employees scheduled).	Do.
7 a.m. to 3 p.m. 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. (Two employees scheduled).	2 shifts.

Duty time and effective periods of release. If, after reporting to his place of duty, an employee is required to perform duties at other places during this same tour of duty, the time spent traveling between such places is considered as time on duty. Under the traditional administrative interpretation of section 3, other periods of transportation are viewed as personal commuting and, thus, off-duty time.

A release period is considered off-duty time if it provides a meaningful period of relaxation and if the employee is free of all responsibilities to the carrier. One hour is the minimum acceptable release period for this type of covered service.

Emergencies. The section of the Act dealing with dispatchers, operators, and others who transmit or receive train orders contains its own emergency provision. In case of emergency, an employee subject to the 9 or 12-hour limitation is permitted to work an additional four hours in any 24-hour period, but only for a maximum of three days in any period of seven consecutive days. However, even in an emergency situation the carrier must make reasonable efforts to relieve the employee.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

(APPLICABLE TO ALL COVERED SERVICE)

Commingled Service. All duty time for a railroad even though not otherwise subject to the Act must be included when computing total on-duty time of an individual who performs one or more of the type of service covered by the Act. This is known as the principle of ''commingled service''.

For example, if an employee performs duty for 8 hours as a trainman and then is used as a trackman (not covered by the law) in the same 24-hour period, total on-duty time is determined by adding the duty time as trackman to that as trainman. The law does not distinguish treatment of situations in which non-covered service follows, rather than precedes, covered service. The limitations on total hours apply on both cases. It should be remembered that attendance at required rules classes is duty time subject to the provisions on ''commingling''. Similarly, where a carrier compels attendance at a disciplinary proceeding, time spent in attendance is subject to the provisions on commingling.

When an employee performs service covered by more than one restrictive provision, the most restrictive provision determines the total lawful on-duty time. Thus, when an employee performs duty in train or engine service and also as an operator, the provisions of the law applicable to operators apply to all on-duty and off-duty periods during such aggregate time. However, an employee subject to the 12 hour provision of section 2 of the law does not become subject to the 9 or 12-hour provisions of section 3 merely because he receives, transmits or delivers orders pertaining to or affecting the movement of his train in the course of his duties as a trainman.

Casualties, Unavoidable Accidents, Acts of God. Section 5(d) of the Act states the following: ''The provisions of this Act shall not apply in any case of casualty or unavoidable accident or the Act of God; nor where the delay was the result of a cause not known to the carrier or its officer or agent in charge of the employee at the time said employee left a terminal, and which could not have been foreseen.'' This passage is commonly referred to as the ''emergency provision''. Judicial construction of this sentence has limited the relief which it grants to situations which are truly unusual and exceptional.

The courts have recognized that delays and operational difficulties are common in the industry and must be regarded as entirely foreseeable; otherwise, the Act will provide no protection whatsoever. Common operational difficulties which do not provide relief from the Act include, but are not limited to, broken draw bars, locomotive malfunctions, equipment failures, brake system failures, hot boxes, unexpected switching, doubling hills and meeting trains. Nor does the need to clear a main line or cut a crossing justify disregard of the limitations of the Act. Such contingencies must normally be anticipated and met within the 12 hours. Even where an extraordinary event or combination of events occurs which, by itself, would be sufficient to permit excess service, the carrier must still employ due diligence to avoid or limit such excess service. The burden of proof rests with the carrier to establish that excess service could not have been avoided.

Sleeping Quarters. Under the 1976 amendments to the Act it is unlawful for any common carrier to provide sleeping quarters for persons covered by the Hours of Service Act which do not afford such persons an opportunity for rest, free from interruptions caused by noise under the control of the railroad, in clean, safe, and sanitary quarters. Such sleeping quarters include crew quarters, camp or bunk cars, and trailers.

Sleeping quarters are not considered to be ''free from interruptions caused by noise under the control of the railroad'' if noise levels attributable to noise sources under the control of the railroad exceed an $L_{eq}(8)$ value of 55dB(A).

FRA recognizes that camp cars, either because of express limitations of local codes or by virtue of their physical mobility, cannot, for practical purposes, be subject to state or local housing, sanitation, health, electrical, or fire codes. Therefore, FRA is unable to rely upon state or local authorities to ensure that persons covered by the Act who reside in railroad-provided camp cars are afforded an opportunity for rest in ''clean, safe, and sanitary'' conditions. Accordingly, the guidelines in appendix C to this part 228 will be considered by FRA as factors to be used in applying the concepts of ''clean,'' ''safe,'' and ''sanitary'' to camp cars provided by railroads for the use of employees covered by section 2(a)(3) of the Act. Failure to adhere to these guidelines might interfere with the ordinary person's ability to rest.

Collective Bargaining. The Hours of Service Act prescribes the maximum permissible hours of service consistent with safety. However, the Act does not prohibit collective bargaining for shorter hours of service and time on duty.

Penalty. As amended by the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 1988 and the Rail Safety Enforcement and Review Act of 1992, the penalty provisions of the law apply to any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor), except that a penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. See appendix A to 49 CFR part 209. For violations that occurred on September 3, 1992, a person who violates the Act is liable for a civil penalty, as the Secretary of Transportation deems reasonable, in an amount not less than $500 nor more than $11,000, except that where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 may be assessed. The Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 as amended by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 required agencies to increase the maximum civil monetary penalty for inflation. The amounts increased from $10,000 to $11,000 and from $20,000 to $22,000 respectively.

Each employee who is required or permitted to be on duty for a longer period than prescribed by law or who does not receive a required period of rest represents a separate and distinct violation and subjects the railroad to a separate civil penalty. In the case of a violation of section 2(a)(3) or (a)(4) of the Act, each day a facility is in noncompliance constitutes a separate offense and subjects the railroad to a separate civil penalty.

In compromising a civil penalty assessed under the Act, FRA takes into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation committed, and, with respect to the person found to have committed such violation, the degree of culpability, any history of prior or subsequent offenses, ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business and such other matters as justice may require.

Statute of limitations. No suit may be brought after the expiration of two years from the date of violation unless administrative notification of the violation has been provided to the person to be charged within that two year period. In no event may a suit be brought after expiration of the period specified in 28 U.S.C. 2462.

Exemptions. A railroad which employs not more than 15 persons covered by the Hours of Service Act (including signalmen and hostlers) may be exempted from the law's requirements by the FRA after hearing and for good cause shown. The exemption must be supported by a finding that it is in the public interest and will not adversely affect safety.

The exemption need not relate to all carrier employees. In no event may any employee of an exempt railroad be required or permitted to work beyond 16 hours continuously or in the aggregate within any 24-hour period. Any exemption is subject to review at least annually.

[42 FR 27596, May 31, 1977, as amended at 43 FR 30804, July 18, 1978; 53 FR 28601, July 28, 1988; 55 FR 30893, July 27, 1990; 58 FR 18165, Apr. 8, 1993; 61 FR 20495, May 7, 1996; 63 FR 11622, Mar. 10, 1998]

APPENDIX B TO PART 228—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart B—Records and Reporting:		
228.9 Railroad records	$500	$1,000
228.11 Hours of duty records	500	1,000
228.17 Dispatcher's record	500	1,000
228.19 Monthly reports of excess service	1,000	2,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $20,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

[53 FR 52931, Dec. 29, 1988]

APPENDIX C TO PART 228—GUIDELINES FOR CLEAN, SAFE, AND SANITARY RAILROAD PROVIDED CAMP CARS

1. *Definitions applicable to these Guidelines.*

(a) *Camp Cars* mean trailers and on-track vehicles, including outfit, camp, or bunk cars or modular homes mounted on flat cars, used to house or accommodate railroad employees. Wreck trains are not included.

(b) *Employee* means any worker whose service is covered by the Hours of Service Act or who is defined as an employee for purposes of section 2(a)(3) of that Act.

(c) *Lavatory* means a basin or similar vessel used primarily for washing of the hands, arms, face, and head.

(d) *Nonwater carriage toilet facility* means a toilet facility not connected to a sewer.

(e) *Number of employees* means the number of employees assigned to occupy the camp cars.

(f) *Personal service room* means a room used for activities not directly connected with the production or service function performed by the carrier establishment. Such activities include, but are not limited to, first-aid, medical services, dressing, showering, toilet use, washing, and eating.

(g) *Potable water* means water that meets the quality standards prescribed in the U.S. Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards, published at 42 CFR part 72, or is approved for drinking purposes by the State or local authority having jurisdiction.

(h) *Toilet facility* means a fixture maintained within a toilet room for the purpose of defecation or urination, or both.

(i) *Toilet room* means a room maintained within or on the premises containing toilet facilities for use by employees.

(j) *Toxic material* means a material in concentration or amount of such toxicity as to constitute a recognized hazard that is causing or is likely to cause death or serious physical harm.

(k) *Urinal* means a toilet facility maintained within a toilet room for the sole purpose of urination.

(l) *Water closet* means a toilet facility maintained within a toilet room for the purpose of both defecation and urination and which is flushed with water.

(m) *Leq* (8) means the equivalent steady sound level which in 8 hours would contain the same acoustic energy as the time-varying sound level during the same time period.

2. *Housekeeping.*

(a) All camp cars should be kept clean to the extent that the nature of the work allows.

(b) To facilitate cleaning, every floor, working place, and passageway should be kept free from protruding nails, splinters, loose boards, and unnecessary holes and openings.

3. *Waste Disposal.*

(a) Any exterior receptacle used for putrescible solid or liquid waste or refuse should be so constructed that it does not leak and may be thoroughly cleaned and maintained in a sanitary condition. Such a receptacle should be equipped with a solid tight-fitting cover, unless it can be maintained in a sanitary condition without a cover. This requirement does not prohibit the use of receptacles designed to permit the maintenance of a sanitary condition without regard to the aforementioned requirements.

(b) All sweepings, solid or liquid wastes, refuse, and garbage should be removed in such a manner as to avoid creating a menace to health and as often as necessary or appropriate to maintain a sanitary condition.

4. *Vermin Control.*

(a) Camp cars should be so constructed, equipped, and maintained, so far as reasonably practicable, as to prevent the entrance or harborage of rodents, insects, or other vermin. A continuing and effective extermination program should be instituted where their presence is detected.

5. *Water Supply*.

(a) Potable water. (1) Potable water should be adequately and conveniently provided to all employees in camp cars for drinking, washing of the person, cooking, washing of foods, washing of cooking or eating utensils, washing of food preparation or processing premises, and personal service rooms where such facilities are provided.

(2) Potable drinking water dispensers should be designed, constructed, and serviced so that sanitary conditions are maintained, should be capable of being closed, and should be equipped with a tap.

(3) Open containers such as barrels, pails, or tanks for drinking water from which the water must be dipped or poured, whether or not they are fitted with a cover, should not be used.

(4) A common drinking cup and other common utensils should not be used.

(b) The distribution lines should be capable of supplying water at sufficient operating pressures to all taps for normal simultaneous operation.

6. *Toilet facilities*.

(a) Toilet facilities. (1) Toilet facilities adequate for the number of employees housed in the camp car should be provided in convenient and safe location(s), and separate toilet rooms for each sex should be provided in accordance with table 1 of this paragraph. The number of facilities to be provided for each sex should be based on the number of employees of that sex for whom the facilities are furnished. Where toilet rooms will be occupied by no more than one person at a time, can be locked from the inside, and contain at least one water closet or nonwater carriage toilet facility, separate toilet rooms for each sex need not be provided. Where such single-occupancy rooms have more than one toilet facility, only one such facility in each toilet room should be counted for the purpose of table 1.

TABLE 1

No. of employees	Minimum No. of toilet facilities [1]
1 to 10	1
11 to 25	2
26 to 49	3
50 to 100	5

TABLE 1—Continued

No. of employees	Minimum No. of toilet facilities [1]
Over 100	[2]

[1] Where toilet facilities will not be used by women, urinals may be provided instead of water closets or nonwater carriage toilet facilities, except that the number of water closets or facilities in such cases should not be reduced to less than ⅔ of the minimum specified.

[2] One additional fixture for each additional 25 employees.

(2) When toilet facilities are provided in separate cars, toilet rooms should have a window space of not less than 6 square feet in area opening directly to the outside area or otherwise be satisfactorily ventilated. All outside openings should be screened with material that is equivalent to or better than 16-mesh. No fixture, water closet, nonwater carriage toilet facility or urinal should be located in a compartment used for other than toilet purposes.

(3) The sewage disposal method should not endanger the health of employees.

(b) *Construction of toilet rooms*. (1) Each water closet should occupy a separate compartment with a door and walls or partitions between fixtures sufficiently high to assure privacy.

(2) Nonwater carriage toilet facilities should be located within 50 feet, but as far as practical on the same side of the track on which camp cars are sited.

(3) Each toilet facility should be lighted naturally, or artificially by a safe type of lighting available at all hours of the day and night. Flashlights can be substituted by the railroad when nonwater carriage toilet facilities are used.

(4) An adequate supply of toilet paper should be provided in each water closet, or nonwater carriage toilet facility, unless provided to the employees individually.

(5) Toilet facilities should be kept in a clean and sanitary condition. They should be cleaned regularly when occupied. In the case of nonwater carriage toilet facilities, they should be cleaned and changed regularly.

7. *Lavatories*.

(a) Lavatories should be made available to all rail employees housed in camp cars.

(b) Each lavatory should be provided with either hot and cold running water or tepid running water.

(c) Unless otherwise provided by agreement, hand soap or similar cleansing agents should be provided.

(d) Unless otherwise provided by agreement, individual hand towels or sections thereof, of cloth or paper, warm air blowers or clean individual sections of continuous cloth toweling, convenient to the lavatories, should be provided.

(e) One lavatory basin per six employees should be provided in shared facilities.

8. *Showering facilities.*

(a) Showering facilities should be provided in the following ratio: one shower should be provided for each 10 employees of each sex, or numerical fraction thereof, who are required to shower during the same shift.

(b) Shower floors should be constructed of non-slippery materials. Floor drains should be provided in all shower baths and shower rooms to remove waste water and facilitate cleaning. All junctions of the curbing and the floor should be sealed. The walls and partitions of shower rooms should be smooth and impervious to the height of splash.

(c) An adequate supply of hot and cold running water should be provided for showering purposes. Facilities for heating water should be provided.

(d) Showers. 1. Unless otherwise provided by agreement, body soap or other appropriate cleansing agent convenient to the showers should be provided.

2. Showers should be provided with hot and cold water feeding a common discharge line.

3. Unless otherwise provided by agreement, employees who use showers should be provided with individual clean towels.

9. *Kitchens, dining hall and feeding facilities.*

(a) In all camp cars where central dining operations are provided, the food handling facilities should be clean and sanitary.

(b) When separate kitchen and dining hall cars are provided, there should be a closable door between the living or sleeping quarters into a kitchen or dining hall car.

10. *Consumption of food and beverages on the premises.*

(a) *Application.* This paragraph should apply only where employees are permitted to consume food or beverages, or both, on the premises.

(b) *Eating and drinking areas.* No employee should be allowed to consume food or beverages in a toilet room or in any area exposed to a toxic material.

(c) *Sewage disposal facilities.* All sewer lines and floor drains from camp cars should be connected to public sewers where available and practical, unless the cars are equipped with holding tanks that are emptied in a sanitary manner.

(d) *Waste disposal containers provided for the interior of camp cars.* An adequate number of receptacles constructed of smooth, corrosion resistant, easily cleanable, or disposable materials, should be provided and used for the disposal of waste food. Receptacles should be provided with a solid tightfitting cover unless sanitary conditions can be maintained without use of a cover. The number, size and location of such receptacles should encourage their use and not result in overfilling. They should be emptied regularly and maintained in a clean and sanitary condition.

(e) *Sanitary storage.* No food or beverages should be stored in toilet rooms or in an area exposed to a toxic material.

(f) *Food handling.* (1) All employee food service facilities and operations should be carried out in accordance with sound hygienic principles. In all places of employment where all or part of the food service is provided, the food dispensed should be wholesome, free from spoilage, and should be processed, prepared, handled, and stored in such a manner as to be protected against contamination.

(2) No person with any disease communicable through contact with food or food preparation items should be employed or permitted to work in the preparation, cooking, serving, or other handling of food, foodstuffs, or materials used therein, in a kitchen or dining facility operated in or in connection with camp cars.

11. *Lighting.* Each habitable room in a camp car should be provided with adequate lighting.

12. *First Aid.* Adequate first aid kits should be maintained and made available for railway employees housed in camp cars for the emergency treatment of injured persons.

13. *Shelter.*

(a) Every camp car should be constructed in a manner that will provide protection against the elements.

(b) All steps, entry ways, passageways and corridors providing normal entry to or between camp cars should be constructed of durable weather resistant material and properly maintained. Any broken or unsafe fixtures or components in need of repair should be repaired or replaced promptly.

(c) Each camp car used for sleeping purposes should contain at least 48 square feet of floor space for each occupant. At least a 7-foot ceiling measured at the entrance to the car should be provided.

(d) Beds, cots, or bunks and suitable storage facilities such as wall lockers or space for foot lockers for clothing and personal articles should be provided in every room used for sleeping purposes. Except where partitions are provided, such beds or similar facilities should be spaced not closer than 36 inches laterally (except in modular units which cannot be spaced closer than 30 inches) and 30 inches end to end, and should be elevated at least 12 inches from the floor. If double-deck bunks are used, they should be spaced not less than 48 inches both laterally and end to end. The minimum clear space between the lower and upper bunk should be not less than 27 inches. Triple-deck bunks should not be used.

(e) Floors should be of smooth and tight construction and should be kept in good repair.

(f) All living quarters should be provided with windows the total of which should be not less than 10 percent of the floor area. At least one-half of each window designed to be opened should be so constructed that it can

be opened for purposes of ventilation. Durable opaque window coverings should be provided to reduce the entrance of light during sleeping hours.

(g) All exterior openings should be effectively screened with 16-mesh material. All screen doors should be equipped with self-closing devices.

(h) In a facility where workers cook, live, and sleep, a minimum of 90 square feet per person should be provided. Sanitary facilities should be provided for storing and preparing food.

(i) In camp cars where meals are provided, adequate facilities to feed employees within a 60-minute period should be provided.

(j) All heating, cooking, ventilation, air conditioning and water heating equipment should be installed in accordance with applicable local regulations governing such installations.

(k) Every camp car should be provided with equipment capable of maintaining a temperature of at least 68 degrees F. during normal cold weather and no greater than 78 degrees F., or 20 degrees below ambient, whichever is warmer, during normal hot weather.

(l) Existing camp cars may be grandfathered so as to only be subject to subparagraphs (c), (d), (f), (h), and (k), in accordance with the following as recommended maximums:

13 (c), (d), and (h)—by January 1, 1994.

13(f)—Indefinitely insofar as the ten percent (10%) requirement for window spacing is concerned.

13(k)—by January 1, 1992.

14. *Location*. Camp cars occupied exclusively by individuals employed for the purpose of maintaining the right-of-way of a railroad should be located as far as practical from where ''switching or humping operations'' of ''placarded cars'' occur, as defined in 49 CFR 228.101 (c)(3) and (c)(4), respectively. Every reasonable effort should be made to locate these camp cars at least one-half mile (2,640 feet) from where such switching or humping occurs. In the event employees housed in camp cars located closer than one-half mile (2,640 feet) from where such switching or humping of cars takes place are exposed to an unusual hazard at such location, the employees involved should be housed in other suitable accommodations. An unusual hazard means an unsafe condition created by an occurrence other than normal switching or humping.

15. *General provisions*. (a) Sleeping quarters are not considered to be ''free of interruptions caused by noise under the control of the railroad'' if noise levels attributable to noise sources under the control of the railroad exceed an Leq (8) value of 55 dB(A), with windows closed and exclusive of cooling, heating, and ventilating equipment.

(b) A railroad should, within 48 hours after notice of noncompliance with these recommendations, fix the deficient condition(s). Where holidays or weekends intervene, the railroad should fix the condition within 8 hours after the employees return to work. In the event such condition(s) affects the safety or health of the employees, such as water, cooling, heating or eating facilities, the railroad should provide alternative arrangements for housing and eating until the noncomplying condition is fixed.

[55 FR 30893, July 27, 1990]

PART 229—RAILROAD LOCOMOTIVE SAFETY STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
229.1 Scope.
229.3 Applicability.
229.4 Information collection.
229.5 Definitions.
229.7 Prohibited acts.
229.9 Movement of non-complying locomotives.
229.11 Locomotive identification.
229.13 Control of locomotives.
229.14 Non-MU control cab locomotives.
229.17 Accident reports.
229.19 Prior waivers.

Subpart B—Inspections and Tests

229.21 Daily inspection.
229.23 Periodic inspection: General.
229.25 Tests: Every periodic inspection.
229.27 Annual tests.
229.29 Biennial tests.
229.31 Main reservoir tests.
229.33 Out-of-use credit.

Subpart C—Safety Requirements

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

229.41 Protection against personal injury.
229.43 Exhaust and battery gases.
229.45 General condition.

BRAKE SYSTEM

229.46 Brakes: General.
229.47 Emergency brake valve.
229.49 Main reservoir system.
229.51 Aluminum main reservoirs.
229.53 Brake gauges.
229.55 Piston travel.
229.57 Foundation brake gear.
229.59 Leakage.

DRAFT SYSTEM

229.61 Draft system.

SUSPENSION SYSTEM

229.63 Lateral motion.

229.64 Plain bearings.
229.65 Spring rigging.
229.67 Trucks.
229.69 Side bearings.
229.71 Clearance above top of rail.
229.73 Wheel sets.
229.75 Wheel and tire defects.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

229.77 Current collectors.
229.79 Third rail shoes.
229.81 Emergency pole; shoe insulation.
229.83 Insulation or grounding of metal parts.
229.85 Doors and cover plates marked ''Danger''.
229.87 Hand-operated switches.
229.89 Jumpers; cable connections.
229.91 Motors and generators.

INTERNAL COMBUSTION EQUIPMENT

229.93 Safety cut-off device.
229.95 Venting.
229.97 Grounding fuel tanks.
229.99 Safety hangers.
229.101 Engines.

STEAM GENERATORS

229.103 Safe working pressure; factor of safety.
229.105 Steam generator number.
229.107 Pressure gauge.
229.109 Safety valves.
229.111 Water-flow indicator.
229.113 Warning notice.

CABS AND CAB EQUIPMENT

229.115 Slip/slide alarms.
229.117 Speed indicators.
229.119 Cabs, floors, and passageways.
229.121 Locomotive cab noise.
229.123 Pilots, snowplows, end plates.
229.125 Headlights and auxiliary lights.
229.127 Cab lights.
229.129 Audible warning device.
229.131 Sanders.
229.133 Interim locomotive conspicuity measures—auxiliary external lights.
229.135 Event recorders.
229.137 Sanitation, general requirements.
229.139 Sanitation, servicing requirements.

Subpart D—Design Requirements

229.141 Body structure, MU locomotives.

APPENDIX A TO PART 229—FORM FRA 6180–49A [NOTE]
APPENDIX B TO PART 229—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX C TO PART 229—FRA LOCOMOTIVE STANDARDS—CODE OF DEFECTS [NOTE]

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20102–20103, 20107, 20133, 20137–20138, 20143, 20701–20703, 21301–21302, 21304; 49 CFR 1.49(c), (m).

SOURCE: 45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 229.1 Scope.

This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for all locomotives except those propelled by steam power.

§ 229.3 Applicability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, this part applies to all standard gage railroads.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

(c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of § 229.125 do not apply to Tier II passenger equipment as defined in § 238.5 of this chapter (*i.e.*, passenger equipment operating at speeds exceeding 125 mph but not exceeding 150 mph).

(d) On or after November 8, 1999, paragraphs (a)(1) and (b)(1) of § 229.141 do not apply to ''passenger equipment'' as defined in § 238.5 of this chapter, unless such equipment is excluded from the requirements of §§ 238.203 through 238.219, and § 238.223 of this chapter by operation of § 238.201(a)(2) of this chapter.

(e) Paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(4), and (b)(2) through (b)(4) of § 229.141 do not apply to ''passenger equipment'' as defined in § 238.5 of this chapter that is placed in service for the first time on or after September 8, 2000, unless such equipment is excluded from the requirements of §§ 238.203 through 238.219, and § 238.223 of this chapter by operation of § 238.201(a)(2) of this chapter.

[54 FR 33229, Aug. 14, 1989, as amended at 64 FR 25659, May 12, 1999]

§ 229.4 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements in this part have been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, Public Law 96–

511, and have been assigned OMB control number 2130–0004.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections:

(1) Section 229.9.
(2) Section 229.17.
(3) Section 229.21.
(4) Section 229.23.
(5) Section 229.25.
(6) Section 229.27.
(7) Section 229.29.
(8) Section 229.31.
(9) Section 229.33.
(10) Section 229.55.
(11) Section 229.103.
(12) Section 229.105.
(13) Section 229.113.
(14) Section 229.135.

[50 FR 6953, Feb. 19, 1985, as amended at 58 FR 36613, July 8, 1993]

§ 229.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) *Break* means a fracture resulting in complete separation into parts.

(b) *Cab* means that portion of the superstructure designed to be occupied by the crew operating the locomotive.

(c) *Carrier* means *railroad,* as that term is defined below.

Commuter service means the type of railroad service described under the heading ''Commuter Operations'' in 49 CFR part 209, Appendix A.

Commuter work train is a non-revenue service train used in the administration and upkeep service of the commuter railroad.

(d) *Control cab locomotive* means a locomotive without propelling motors but with one or more control stands.

(e) *Crack* means a fracture without complete separation into parts, except that castings with shrinkage cracks or hot tears that do not significantly diminish the strength of the member are not considered to be cracked.

(f) *Dead locomotive* means—

(1) A locomotive other than a control cab locomotive that does not have any traction device supplying tractive power; or

(2) A control cab locomotive that has a locked and unoccupied cab.

(g) *Event recorder* means a device, designed to resist tampering, that monitors and records data on train speed, direction of motion, time, distance, throttle position, brake applications and operations (including train brake, independent brake, and, if so equipped, dynamic brake applications and operations) and, where the locomotive is so equipped, cab signal aspect(s), over the most recent 48 hours of operation of the electrical system of the locomotive on which it is installed. A device, designed to resist tampering, that monitors and records the specified data only when the locomotive is in motion shall be deemed to meet this definition provided the device was installed prior to [insert the effective date of the rule] and records the specified data for the last eight hours the locomotive was in motion.

(h) *High voltage* means an electrical potential of more than 150 volts.

(i) *In-service event recorder* means an event recorder that was successfully tested as prescribed in § 229.25(e) and whose subsequent failure to operate as intended, if any, is not actually known by the railroad operating the locomotive on which it is installed.

(j) *Lite locomotive* means a locomotive or a consist of locomotives not attached to any piece of equipment or attached only to a caboose.

(k) *Locomotive* means a piece of on-track equipment other than hi-rail, specialized maintenance, or other similar equipment—

(1) With one or more propelling motors designed for moving other equipment;

(2) With one or more propelling motors designed to carry freight or passenger traffic or both; or

(3) Without propelling motors but with one or more control stands.

Modesty lock means a latch that can be operated in the normal manner only from within the sanitary compartment, that is designed to prevent entry of another person when the sanitary compartment is in use. A modesty lock may be designed to allow deliberate forced entry in the event of an emergency.

(l) *MU locomotive* means a multiple operated electric locomotive described in paragraph (i)(2) or (3) of this section.

Other short-haul passenger service means the type of railroad service described under the heading ''Other

short-haul passenger service'' in 49 CFR part 209, Appendix A.

Potable water means water that meets the requirements of 40 CFR part 141, the Environmental Protection Agency's Primary Drinking Water Regulations, or water that has been approved for drinking and washing purposes by the pertinent state or local authority having jurisdiction. For purposes of this section, commercially available, bottled drinking water is deemed potable water.

(m) *Powered axle* is an axle equipped with a traction device.

(n) *Railroad* means all forms of non-highway ground transportation that run on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including (1) commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, and (2) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Sanitary means lacking any condition in which any significant amount of filth, trash, or human waste is present in such a manner that a reasonable person would believe that the condition might constitute a health hazard; or of strong, persistent, chemical or human waste odors sufficient to deter use of the facility, or give rise to a reasonable concern with respect to exposure to hazardous fumes. Such conditions include, but are not limited to, a toilet bowl filled with human waste, soiled toilet paper, or other products used in the toilet compartment, that are present due to a defective toilet facility that will not flush or otherwise remove the waste; visible human waste residue on the floor or toilet seat that is present due to a toilet facility that overflowed; an accumulation of soiled paper towels or soiled toilet paper on the floor, toilet facility or sink; an accumulation of visible dirt or human waste on the floor, toilet facility, or sink; and strong, persistent chemical or human waste odors in the compartment.

Sanitation compartment means an enclosed compartment on a railroad locomotive that contains a toilet facility for employee use.

(o) *Serious injury* means an injury that results in the amputation of any appendage, the loss of sight in an eye, the fracture of a bone, or the confinement in a hospital for a period of more than 24 consecutive hours.

Switching service means the classification of railroad freight and passenger cars according to commodity or destination; assembling cars for train movements; changing the position of cars for purposes of loading, unloading, or weighing; placing locomotives and cars for repair or storage; or moving rail equipment in connection with work service that does not constitute a train movement.

Toilet facility means a system that automatically or on command of the user removes human waste to a place where it is treated, eliminated, or retained such that no solid or non-treated liquid waste is thereafter permitted to be released into the bowl, urinal, or room and that prevents harmful discharges of gases or persistent offensive odors.

Transfer service means a freight train that travels between a point of origin and a point of final destination not exceeding 20 miles and that is not performing switching service.

Unsanitary means having any condition in which any significant amount of filth, trash, or human waste is present in such a manner that a reasonable person would believe that the condition might constitute a health hazard; or strong, persistent, chemical or human waste odors sufficient to deter use of the facility or to give rise to a reasonable concern with respect to exposure to hazardous fumes. Such conditions include, but are not limited to, a toilet bowl filled with human waste, soiled toilet paper, or other products used in the toilet compartment, that are present due to a defective toilet facility that will not flush or otherwise remove the waste; visible human waste residue on the floor or toilet seat that is present due to a toilet facility that overflowed; an accumulation of soiled paper towels or soiled toilet paper on the floor, toilet

facility, or sink; an accumulation of visible dirt or human waste on the floor, toilet facility, or sink; and strong persistent chemical or human waste odors in the compartment.

Washing system means a system for use by railroad employees to maintain personal cleanliness that includes a secured sink or basin, water, antibacterial soap, and paper towels; or antibacterial waterless soap and paper towels; or antibacterial moist towelettes and paper towels; or any other combination of suitable antibacterial cleansing agents.

(p) *Electronic air brake* means a brake system controlled by a computer which provides the means for control of the locomotive brakes or train brakes or both.

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 54 FR 33229, Aug. 14, 1989; 58 FR 36613, July 8, 1993; 60 FR 27905, May 26, 1995; 66 FR 4192, Jan. 17, 2001; 67 FR 16049, Apr. 4, 2002]

§ 229.7 Prohibited acts.

(a) The Locomotive Inspection Act (45 U.S.C. 22–34) makes it unlawful for any carrier to use or permit to be used on its line any locomotive unless the entire locomotive and its appurtenances—

(1) Are in proper condition and safe to operate in the service to which they are put, without unnecessary peril to life or limb; and

(2) Have been inspected and tested as required by this part.

(b) Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or of the Locomotive Inspection Act or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix B to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 53 FR 28601, July 28, 1988; 53 FR 52931, Dec. 29, 1988; 63 FR 11622, Mar. 10, 1998]

§ 229.9 Movement of non-complying locomotives.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and § 229.125(h), a locomotive with one or more conditions not in compliance with this part may be moved only as a lite locomotive or a dead locomotive after the carrier has complied with the following:

(1) A qualified person shall determine—

(i) That it is safe to move the locomotive; and

(ii) The maximum speed and other restrictions necessary for safely conducting the movement;

(2)(i) The engineer in charge of the movement of the locomotive shall be notified in writing and inform all other crew members in the cab of the presence of the non-complying locomotive and the maximum speed and other restrictions determined under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) A copy of the tag described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section may be used to provide the notification required by paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) A tag bearing the words ''non-complying locomotive'' and containing the following information, shall be securely attached to the control stand on each MU or control cab locomotive and to the isolation switch or near the engine start switch on every other type of locomotive—

(i) The locomotive number;

(ii) The name of the inspecting carrier;

(iii) The inspection location and date;

(iv) The nature of each defect;

(v) Movement restrictions, if any;

(vi) The destination; and

(vii) The signature of the person making the determinations required by this paragraph.

(b) A locomotive that develops a non-complying condition enroute may continue to utilize its propelling motors, if the requirements of paragraph (a) are otherwise fully met, until the earlier of—

(1) The next calendar day inspection, or

(2) The nearest forward point where the repairs necessary to bring it into compliance can be made.

(c) A non-complying locomotive may be moved lite or dead within a yard, at speeds not in excess of 10 miles per hour, without meeting the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section if the movement is solely for the purpose of repair. The carrier is responsible to insure that the movement may be safely made.

(d) A dead locomotive may not continue in use following a calendar day inspection as a controlling locomotive or at the head of a train or locomotive consist.

(e) A locomotive does not cease to be a locomotive because its propelling motor or motors are inoperative or because its control jumper cables are not connected.

(f) Nothing in this section authorizes the movement of a locomotive subject to a Special Notice for Repair unless the movement is made in accordance with the restrictions contained in the Special Notice.

(g) Paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall not apply to sanitation conditions covered by §§ 229.137 and 229.139. Sections 229.137 and 229.139 set forth specific requirements for the movement and repair of locomotives with defective sanitation compartments.

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 61 FR 8887, Mar. 6, 1996; 67 FR 16050, Apr. 4, 2002]

§ 229.11 Locomotive identification.

(a) The letter ''F'' shall be legibly shown on each side of every locomotive near the end which for identification purposes will be known as the front end.

(b) The locomotive number shall be displayed in clearly legible numbers on each side of each locomotive.

§ 229.13 Control of locomotives.

Except when a locomotive is moved in accordance with § 229.9, whenever two or more locomotives are coupled in remote or multiple control, the propulsion system, the sanders, and the power brake system of each locomotive shall respond to control from the cab of the controlling locomotive. If a dynamic brake or regenerative brake system is in use, that portion of the system in use shall respond to control from the cab of the controlling locomotive.

§ 229.14 Non-MU control cab locomotives.

On each non-MU control cab locomotive, only those components added to the passenger car that enable it to serve as a lead locomotive, control the locomotive actually providing tractive power, and otherwise control the movement of the train, are subject to this part.

§ 229.17 Accident reports.

(a) In the case of an accident due to a failure from any cause of a locomotive or any part or appurtenance of a locomotive, or a person coming in contact with an electrically energized part or appurtenance, that results in serious injury or death of one or more persons, the carrier operating the locomotive shall immediately report the accident by toll free telephone, Area Code 800–424–0201. The report shall state the nature of the accident, number of persons killed or seriously injured, the place at which it occurred, the location at which the locomotive or the affected parts may be inspected by the FRA, and the name, title and phone number of the person making the call. The locomotive or the part or parts affected by the accident shall be preserved intact by the carrier until after the FRA inspection.

(b) Written confirmation of the oral report required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be immediately mailed to the Federal Railroad Administration, RRS–25, Washington, DC 20590, and contain a detailed description of the accident, including to the extent known, the causes and the number of persons killed and injured. The written report

required by this paragraph is in addition to the reporting requirements of 49 CFR part 225.

§ 229.19 Prior waivers.

All waivers of every form and type from any requirement of any order or regulation implementing the Locomotive Inspection Act, applicable to one or more locomotives except those propelled by steam power, shall lapse on August 31, 1980, unless a copy of the grant of waiver is filed prior to that date with the Office of Safety (RRS–23), Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

Subpart B—Inspections and Tests

§ 229.21 Daily inspection.

(a) Except for MU locomotives, each locomotive in use shall be inspected at least once during each calendar day. A written report of the inspection shall be made. This report shall contain the name of the carrier; the initials and number of the locomotive; the place, date and time of the inspection; a description of the non-complying conditions disclosed by the inspection; and the signature of the employee making the inspection. Except as provided in §§ 229.9, 229.137, and 229.139, any conditions that constitute non-compliance with any requirement of this part shall be repaired before the locomotive is used. Except with respect to conditions that do not comply with § 229.137 or § 229.139, a notation shall be made on the report indicating the nature of the repairs that have been made. Repairs made for conditions that do not comply with § 229.137 or § 229.139 may be noted on the report, or in electronic form. The person making the repairs shall sign the report. The report shall be filed and retained for at least 92 days in the office of the carrier at the terminal at which the locomotive is cared for. A record shall be maintained on each locomotive showing the place, date and time of the previous inspection.

(b) Each MU locomotive in use shall be inspected at least once during each calendar day and a written report of the inspection shall be made. This report may be part of a single master report covering an entire group of MU's. If any non-complying conditions are found, a separate, individual report shall be made containing the name of the carrier; the initials and number of the locomotive; the place, date, and time of the inspection; the non-complying conditions found; and the signature of the inspector. Except as provided in §§ 229.9, 229.137, and 229.139, any conditions that constitute non-compliance with any requirement of this part shall be repaired before the locomotive is used. Except with respect to conditions that do not comply with § 229.137 or § 229.139, a notation shall be made on the report indicating the nature of the repairs that have been made. Repairs made for conditions that do not comply with § 229.137 or § 229.139 may be noted on the report, or in electronic form. A notation shall be made on the report indicating the nature of the repairs that have been made. The person making the repairs shall sign the report. The report shall be filed in the office of the carrier at the place where the inspection is made or at one central location and retained for at least 92 days.

(c) Each carrier shall designate qualified persons to make the inspections required by this section.

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 50 FR 6953, Feb. 19, 1985; 67 FR 16050, Apr. 4, 2002]

§ 229.23 Periodic inspection: General.

(a) Each locomotive and steam generator shall be inspected at each periodic inspection to determine whether it complies with this part. Except as provided in § 229.9, all non-complying conditions shall be repaired before the locomotive or the steam generator is used. Except as provided in § 229.33, the interval between any two periodic inspections may not exceed 92 days. Periodic inspections shall only be made where adequate facilities are available. At each periodic inspection, a locomotive shall be positioned so that a person may safely inspect the entire underneath portion of the locomotive.

(b) The periodic inspection of the steam generator may be postponed indefinitely if the water suction pipe to the water pump and the leads to the main switch (steam generator switch) are disconnected, and the train line shut-off-valve is wired closed or a blind gasket applied. However, the steam

generator shall be so inspected before it is returned to use.

(c) After April 30, 1980, each new locomotive shall receive an initial periodic inspection before it is used. Except as provided in § 229.33, each locomotive in use on or before April 30, 1980, shall receive an initial periodic inspection within 92 days of the last 30-day inspection performed under the prior rules (49 CFR 230.331 and 230.451). At the initial periodic inspection, the date and place of the last tests performed that are the equivalent of the tests required by §§ 229.27, 229.29, and 229.31 shall be entered on Form FRA F 6180–49A. These dates shall determine when the tests first become due under §§ 229.27, 229.29, and 229.31. Out of use credit may be carried over from Form FRA F 6180–49 and entered on Form FRA F 6180–49A.

(d) Each periodic inspection shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180–49A. The form shall be signed by the person conducting the inspection and certified by that person's supervisor that the work was done. The form shall be displayed under a transparent cover in a conspicuous place in the cab of each locomotive.

(e) At the first periodic inspection in each calendar year the carrier shall remove from each locomotive Form FRA F 6180–49A covering the previous calendar year. If a locomotive does not receive its first periodic inspection in a calendar year before April 2 because it is out of use, the form shall be promptly replaced. The Form FRA F 6180–49A covering the preceding year for each locomotive, in or out of use, shall be signed by the railroad official responsible for the locomotive and filed as required in § 229.23(f). The date and place of the last periodic inspection and the date and place of the last test performed under §§ 229.27, 229.29, and 229.31 shall be transferred to the replacement Form FRA F 6180–49A.

(f) The mechanical officer of each railroad who is in charge of a locomotive shall maintain in his office a secondary record of the information reported on Form FRA F 6180–49A under this part. The secondary record shall be retained until Form FRA F 6180–49A has been removed from the locomotive and filed in the railroad office of the mechanical officer in charge of the locomotive. If the Form FRA F 6180–49A removed from the locomotive is not clearly legible, the secondary record shall be retained until the Form FRA F 6180–49A for the succeeding year is filed. The Form F 6180–49A removed from a locomotive shall be retained until the Form FRA F 6180–49A for the succeeding year is filed.

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 39852, June 12, 1980; 50 FR 6953, Feb. 19, 1985]

§ 229.25 Tests: Every periodic inspection.

Each periodic inspection shall include the following:

(a) All mechanical gauges used by the engineer to aid in the control or braking of the train or locomotive, except load meters used in conjunction with an auxiliary brake system, shall be tested by comparison with a deadweight tester or a test gauge designed for this purpose.

(b) All electrical devices and visible insulation shall be inspected.

(c) All cable connections between locomotives and jumpers that are designed to carry 600 volts or more shall be thoroughly cleaned, inspected, and tested for continuity.

(d) Each steam generator that is not isolated as prescribed in § 229.23(b) shall be inspected and tested as follows:

(1) All automatic controls, alarms and protective devices shall be inspected and tested.

(2) Steam pressure gauges shall be tested by comparison with a deadweight tester or a test gauge designed for this purpose. The siphons to the steam gauges shall be removed and their connections examined to determine that they are open.

(3) Safety valves shall be set and tested under steam after the steam pressure gauge is tested.

(e) The event recorder, if installed, shall be inspected, maintained, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer, supplier, or owner thereof and in accordance with the following criteria:

(1) A written copy of the instructions in use shall be kept at the point where the work is performed.

(2) The event recorder shall be tested prior to performing any maintenance

work on it. At a minimum, the event recorder test shall include cycling all required recording parameters and determining the full range of each parameter by reading out recorded data. A micro-processor based event recorder, equipped to perform self-tests, has passed the pre-maintenance inspection requirement if it has not indicated a failure.

(3) If this test does not reveal that the device is recording all the specified data and that all recordings are within the designed recording parameters, this fact shall be noted on the data verification result required to be maintained by this section and maintenance and testing shall be performed as necessary until a subsequent test is successful.

(4) When a successful test is accomplished, a copy of those data verification results shall be maintained with the locomotive's maintenance records until the next one is filed.

(5) A railroad's event recorder periodic maintenance shall be considered effective if ninety percent (90%) of the recorders inbound in any given month for periodic inspection are still fully functional; maintenance practices and test intervals shall be adjusted as necessary to yield effective periodic maintenance.

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 58 FR 36614, July 8, 1993; 60 FR 27905, May 26, 1995; 66 FR 4192, Jan. 17, 2001]

§ 229.27 Annual tests.

Each locomotive shall be subjected to the tests and inspections included in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and each non-MU locomotive shall also be subjected to the tests and inspections included in paragraph (a) of this section, at intervals that do not exceed 368 calendar days:

(a)(1) The filtering devices or dirt collectors located in the main reservoir supply line to the air brake system shall be cleaned, repaired, or replaced.

(2) Brake cylinder relay valve portions, main reservoir safety valves, brake pipe vent valve portions, feed and reducing valve portions in the air brake system (including related dirt collectors and filters) shall be cleaned, repaired, and tested.

(3) The date and place of the cleaning, repairing, and testing shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180–49A and the person performing the work and that person's supervisor shall sign the form. A record of the parts of the air brake system that are cleaned, repaired, and tested shall be kept in the carrier's files or in the cab of the locomotive.

(4) At its option, a carrier may fragment the work required by this paragraph. In that event, a separate air record shall be maintained under a transparent cover in the cab. The air record shall include the locomotive number, a list of the air brake components, and the date and place of the last inspection and test of each component. The signature of the person performing the work and the signature of that person's supervisor shall be included for each component. A duplicate record shall be maintained in the carrier's files.

(b) The load meter shall be tested. Each device used by the engineer to aid in the control or braking of the train or locomotive that provides an indication of air pressure electronically shall be tested by comparison with a test gauge or self-test designed for this purpose. An error of greater than five percent or three pounds per square inch shall be corrected. The date and place of the test shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180–49A, and the person conducting the test and that person's supervisor shall sign the form.

(c) Each steam generator that is not isolated as prescribed in § 229.23(b), shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure at least 25 percent above the working pressure and the visual return water-flow indicator shall be removed and inspected.

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 66 FR 4192, Jan. 17, 2001]

§ 229.29 Biennial tests.

(a) Except for the valves and valve portions on non-MU locomotives that are cleaned, repaired, and tested as prescribed in § 229.27(a), all valves, valve portions, MU locomotive brake cylinders and electric-pneumatic master controllers in the air brake system (including related dirt collectors and filters) shall be cleaned, repaired, and

tested at intervals that do not exceed 736 calendar days. The date and place of the cleaning, repairing, and testing shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180–49A, and the person performing the work and that person's supervisor shall sign the form. A record of the parts of the air brake system that are cleaned, repaired, and tested shall be kept in the carrier's files or in the cab of the locomotive.

(b) At its option, a carrier may fragment the work required by this section. In that event, a separate air record shall be maintained under a transparent cover in the cab. The air record shall include the locomotive number, a list of the air brake components, and the date and place of the inspection and test of each component. The signature of the person performing the work and the signature of that person's supervisor shall be included for each component. A duplicate record shall be maintained in the carrier's files.

§ 229.31 Main reservoir tests.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, before it is put in service and at intervals that do not exceed 736 calendar days, each main reservoir other than an aluminum reservoir shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of at least 25 percent more than the maximum working pressure fixed by the chief mechanical officer. The test date, place, and pressure shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180–49A, and the person performing the test and that person's supervisor shall sign the form.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each main reservoir other than an aluminum reservoir shall be hammer tested over its entire surface while the reservoir is empty at intervals that do not exceed 736 calendar days. The test date and place shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180–49A, and the person performing the test and that person's supervisor shall sign the form.

(c) Each welded main reservoir originally constructed to withstand at least five times the maximum working pressure fixed by the chief mechanical officer may be drilled over its entire surface with telltale holes that are three-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. The holes shall be spaced not more than 12 inches apart, measured both longitudinally and circumferentially, and drilled from the outer surface to an extreme depth determined by the formula—

$$D=(.6PR/(S–0.6P))$$

where:

D=extreme depth of telltale holes in inches but in no case less than one-sixteenth inch;

P=certified working pressure in pounds per square inch;

S=one-fifth of the minimum specified tensile strength of the material in pounds per square inch; and

R=inside radius of the reservoir in inches.

One row of holes shall be drilled lengthwise of the reservoir on a line intersecting the drain opening. A reservoir so drilled does not have to meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, except the requirement for a hydrostatic test before it is placed in use. Whenever any such telltale hole shall have penetrated the interior of any reservoir, the reservoir shall be permanently withdrawn from service. A reservoir now in use may be drilled in lieu of the tests provided for by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, but it shall receive a hydrostatic test before it is returned to use.

(d) Each aluminum main reservoir before being placed in use and at intervals that do not exceed 736 calendar days thereafter, shall be—

(1) Cleaned and given a thorough visual inspection of all internal and external surfaces for evidence of defects or deterioration; and

(2) Subjected to a hydrostatic pressure at least twice the maximum working pressure fixed by the chief mechanical officer, but not less than 250 p.s.i. The test date, place, and pressure shall be recorded on Form FRA F 6180–49A, and the person conducting the test and that person's supervisor shall sign the form.

§ 229.33 Out-of-use credit.

When a locomotive is out of use for 30 or more consecutive days or is out of use when it is due for any test or inspection required by § 229.23, 229.25,

229.27, 229.29, or 229.31, an out-of-use notation showing the number of out-of-use days shall be made on an inspection line on Form FRA F 6180–49A. A supervisory employee of the carrier who is responsible for the locomotive shall attest to the notation. If the locomotive is out of use for one or more periods of at least 30 consecutive days each, the interval prescribed for any test or inspection under this part may be extended by the number of days in each period the locomotive is out of use since the last test or inspection in question. A movement made in accordance with § 229.9 is not a use for purposes of determining the period of the out-of-use credit.

Subpart C—Safety Requirements

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

§ 229.41 Protection against personal injury.

Fan openings, exposed gears and pinions, exposed moving parts of mechanisms, pipes carrying hot gases and high-voltage equipment, switches, circuit breakers, contactors, relays, grid resistors, and fuses shall be in non-hazardous locations or equipped with guards to prevent personal injury.

§ 229.43 Exhaust and battery gases.

(a) Products of combustion shall be released entirely outside the cab and other compartments. Exhaust stacks shall be of sufficient height or other means provided to prevent entry of products of combustion into the cab or other compartments under usual operating conditions.

(b) Battery containers shall be vented and batteries kept from gassing excessively.

§ 229.45 General condition.

All systems and components on a locomotive shall be free of conditions that endanger the safety of the crew, locomotive or train. These conditions include: insecure attachment of components, including third rail shoes or beams, traction motors and motor gear cases, and fuel tanks; fuel, oil, water, steam, and other leaks and accumulations of oil on electrical equipment that create a personal injury hazard; improper functioning of components, including slack adjusters, pantograph operating cylinders, circuit breakers, contactors, relays, switches, and fuses; and cracks, breaks, excessive wear and other structural infirmities of components, including quill drives, axles, gears, pinions, pantograph shoes and horns, third rail beams, traction motor gear cases, and fuel tanks.

BRAKE SYSTEM

§ 229.46 Brakes: General.

The carrier shall know before each trip that the locomotive brakes and devices for regulating all pressures, including but not limited to the automatic and independent brake valves, operate as intended and that the water and oil have been drained from the air brake system.

§ 229.47 Emergency brake valve.

(a) Except for locomotives with cabs designed for occupancy by only one person, each road locomotive shall be equipped with a brake pipe valve that is accessible to a member of the crew, other than the engineer, from that crew member's position in the cab. On car body type locomotives, a brake pipe valve shall be attached to the wall adjacent to each end exit door. The words ''Emergency Brake Valve'' shall be legibly stenciled or marked near each brake pipe valve or shall be shown on an adjacent badge plate.

(b) MU and control cab locomotives operated in road service shall be equipped with an emergency brake valve that is accessible to another crew member in the passenger compartment or vestibule. The words ''Emergency Brake Valve'' shall be legibly stenciled or marked near each valve or shall be shown on an adjacent badge plate.

§ 229.49 Main reservoir system.

(a)(1) The main reservoir system of each locomotive shall be equipped with at least one safety valve that shall prevent an accumulation of pressure of more than 15 pounds per square inch above the maximum working air pressure fixed by the chief mechanical officer of the carrier operating the locomotive.

(2) Except for non-equipped MU locomotives built prior to January 1, 1981, each locomotive that has a pneumatically actuated system of power controls shall be equipped with a separate reservoir of air under pressure to be used for operating those power controls. The reservoir shall be provided with means to automatically prevent the loss of pressure in the event of a failure of main air pressure, have storage capacity for not less than three complete operating cycles of control equipment and be located where it is not exposed to damage.

(b) A governor shall be provided that stops and starts or unloads and loads the air compressor within 5 pounds per square inch above or below the maximum working air pressure fixed by the carrier.

(c) Each compressor governor used in connection with the automatic air brake system shall be adjusted so that the compressor will start when the main reservoir pressure is not less than 15 pounds per square inch above the maximum brake pipe pressure fixed by the carrier and will not stop the compressor until the reservoir pressure has increased at least 10 pounds.

§ 229.51 Aluminum main reservoirs.

(a) Aluminum main reservoirs used on locomotives shall be designed and fabricated as follows:

(1) The heads and shell shall be made of Aluminum Association Alloy No. 5083–0, produced in accordance with American Society of Mechnical Engineers (ASME) Specification SB–209, as defined in the ''ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code'' (1971 edition), section II, Part B, page 123, with a minimum tensile strength of 40,000 p.s.i. (40 k.s.i.).

(2) Each aluminum main reservoir shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the ''ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code,'' section VIII, Division I (1971 edition), except as otherwise provided in this part.

(3) An aluminum main reservoir shall be constructed to withstand at least five times its maximum working pressure or 800 p.s.i., whichever is greater.

(4) Each aluminum main reservoir shall have at least two inspection openings to permit complete circumferential visual observation of the interior surface. On reservoirs less than 18 inches in diameter, the size of each inspection opening shall be at least that of 1½-inch threaded iron pipe, and on reservoirs 18 or more inches in diameter, the size of each opening shall be at least that of 2-inch threaded iron pipe.

(b) The following publications, which contain the industry standards incorporated by reference in paragraph (a) of this section, may be obtained from the publishers and are also on file in the Office of Safety of the Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590. Sections II and VIII of the ''ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code'' (1971 edition) are published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street, New York, New York 10017.

§ 229.53 Brake gauges.

All mechanical gauges and all devices providing indication of air pressure electronically that are used by the engineer to aid in the control or braking of the train or locomotive shall be located so that they may be conveniently read from the engineer's usual position during operation of the locomotive. A gauge or device shall not be more than five percent or three pounds per square inch in error, whichever is less.

[66 FR 4192, Jan. 17, 2001]

§ 229.55 Piston travel.

(a) Brake cylinder piston travel shall be sufficient to provide brake shoe clearance when the brakes are released.

(b) When the brakes are applied on a standing locomotive, the brake cylinder piston travel may not exceed 1½ inches less than the total possible piston travel. The total possible piston travel for each locomotive shall be entered on Form FRA F 6180–49A.

(c) The minimum brake cylinder pressure shall be 30 pounds per square inch.

§ 229.57 Foundation brake gear.

A lever, rod, brake beam, hanger, or pin may not be worn through more than 30 percent of its cross-sectional area, cracked, broken, or missing. All pins shall be secured in place with

cotters, split keys, or nuts. Brake shoes shall be fastened with a brake shoe key and aligned in relation to the wheel to prevent localized thermal stress in the edge of the rim or the flange.

§ 229.59 Leakage.

(a) Leakage from the main air reservoir and related piping may not exceed an average of 3 pounds per square inch per minute for 3 minutes after the pressure has been reduced to 60 percent of the maximum pressure.

(b) Brake pipe leakage may not exceed 5 pounds per square inch per minute.

(c) With a full service application at maximum brake pipe pressure and with communication to the brake cylinders closed, the brakes shall remain applied at least 5 minutes.

(d) Leakage from control air reservoir, related piping, and pneumatically operated controls may not exceed an average of 3 pounds per square inch per minute for 3 minutes.

DRAFT SYSTEM

§ 229.61 Draft system.

(a) A coupler may not have any of the following conditions:

(1) A distance between the guard arm and the knuckle nose of more than 5⅛ inches on standard type couplers (MCB contour 1904) or more than 5⁵⁄₁₆ inches on D&E couplers.

(2) A crack or break in the side wall or pin bearing bosses outside of the shaded areas shown in Figure 1 or in the pulling face of the knuckle.

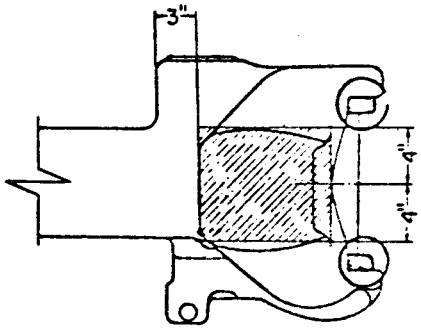


Figure 1

(3) A coupler assembly without anticreep protection.

(4) Free slack in the coupler or drawbar not absorbed by friction devices or draft gears that exceeds one-half inches.

(5) A broken or cracked coupler carrier.

(6) A broken or cracked yoke.

(7) A broken draft gear.

(b) A device shall be provided under the lower end of all drawbar pins and articulated connection pins to prevent the pin from falling out of place in case of breakage.

SUSPENSION SYSTEM

§ 229.63 Lateral motion.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), the total uncontrolled lateral motion between the hubs of the wheels and boxes, between boxes and pedestals or both, on any pair of wheels may not exceed 1 inch on non-powered axles and friction bearing powered axles, or ¾ inch on all other powered axles.

(b) The total uncontrolled lateral motion may not exceed 1¼ inches on the center axle of three-axle trucks.

§ 229.64 Plain bearings.

A plain bearing box shall contain visible free oil and may not be cracked to the extent that it will leak oil.

§ 229.65 Spring rigging.

(a) Protective construction or safety hangers shall be provided to prevent spring planks, spring seats or bolsters from dropping to track structure in event of a hanger or spring failure.

(b) An elliptical spring may not have its top (long) leaf broken or any other three leaves broken, except when that spring is part of a nest of three or more springs and none of the other springs in the nest has its top leaf or any other three leaves broken. An outer coil spring or saddle may not be broken. An equalizer, hanger, bolt, gib, or pin may not be cracked or broken. A coil spring may not be fully compressed when the locomotive is at rest.

(c) A shock absorber may not be broken or leaking clearly formed droplets of oil or other fluid.

§ 229.67 Trucks.

(a) The male center plate shall extend into the female center plate at least ¾ inch. On trucks constructed to transmit tractive effort through the center plate or center pin, the male center plate shall extend into the female center plate at least 1½ inches. Maximum lost motion in a center plate assemblage may not exceed ½ inch.

(b) Each locomotive shall have a device or securing arrangement to prevent the truck and locomotive body from separating in case of derailment.

(c) A truck may not have a loose tie bar or a cracked or broken center casting, motor suspension lug, equalizer, hanger, gib or pin. A truck frame may not be broken or have a crack in a stress area that may affect its structural integrity.

§ 229.69 Side bearings.

(a) Friction side bearings with springs designed to carry weight may not have more than 25 percent of the springs in any one nest broken.

(b) Friction side bearings may not be run in contact unless designed to carry weight. Maximum clearance of side bearings may not exceed one-fourth inch on each side or a total of one-half inch on both sides, except where more than two side bearings are used under the same rigid superstructure. The clearance on one pair of side bearings under the same rigid superstructure shall not exceed one-fourth inch on each side or a total of one-half inch on both sides; the other side bearings under the same rigid superstructure may have one-half inch clearance on each side or a total of 1 inch on both sides. These clearances apply where the spread of the side bearings is 50 inches or less; where the spread is greater, the side bearing clearance may only be increased proportionately.

§ 229.71 Clearance above top of rail.

No part or appliance of a locomotive except the wheels, flexible nonmetallic sand pipe extension tips, and trip cock arms may be less than 2½ inches above the top of rail.

§ 229.73 Wheel sets.

(a) The variation in the circumference of wheels on the same axle may not exceed ¼ inch (two tape sizes) when applied or turned.

(b) The maximum variation in the diameter between any two wheel sets in a three-powered-axle truck may not exceed ¾ inch, except that when shims are used at the journal box springs to compensate for wheel diameter variation, the maximum variation may not exceed 1¼ inch. The maximum variation in the diameter between any two wheel sets on different trucks on a locomotive that has three-powered-axle trucks may not exceed 1¼ inch. The diameter of a wheel set is the average diameter of the two wheels on an axle.

(c) On standard gauge locomotives, the distance between the inside gauge of the flanges on non-wide flange wheels may not be less than 53 inches or more than 53½ inches. The distance between the inside gauge of the flanges on wide flange wheels may not be less than 53 inches or more than 53¼ inches.

(d) The distance back to back of flanges of wheels mounted on the same axle shall not vary more than ¼ inch.

§ 229.75 Wheels and tire defects.

Wheels and tires may not have any of the following conditions:

(a) A single flat spot that is 2½ inches or more in length, or two adjoining spots that are each two or more inches in length.

(b) A gouge or chip in the flange that is more than 1½ inches in length and ½ inch in width.

(c) A broken rim, if the tread, measured from the flange at a point five-eighths inch above the tread, is less than 3¾ inches in width.

(d) A shelled-out spot 2½ inches or more in length, or two adjoining spots that are each two or more inches in length.

(e) A seam running lengthwise that is within 3¾ inches of the flange.

(f) A flange worn to a ⅞ inch thickness or less, gauged at a point ⅜ inch above the tread.

(g) A tread worn hollow 5/16 inch or more on a locomotive in road service or ⅜ inch or more on a locomotive in switching service.

(h) A flange height of 1½ inches or more measured from tread to the top of the flange.

(i) Tires less than 1½ inches thick.

(j) Rims less than 1 inch thick on a locomotive in road service or less than ¾ inch on a locomotive in yard service.

(k) A crack or break in the flange, tread, rim, plate, or hub.

(l) A loose wheel or tire.

(m) Fusion welding may not be used on tires or steel wheels of locomotives, except for the repair of flat spots and worn flanges on locomotives used exclusively in yard service. A wheel that has been welded is a welded wheel for the life of the wheel.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

§ 229.77 Current collectors.

(a) Pantographs shall be so arranged that they can be operated from the engineer's normal position in the cab. Pantographs that automatically rise when released shall have an automatic locking device to secure them in the down position.

(b) Each pantograph operating on an overhead trolley wire shall have a device for locking and grounding it in the lowest position, that can be applied and released only from a position where the operator has a clear view of the pantograph and roof without mounting the roof.

§ 229.79 Third rail shoes.

When locomotives are equipped with both third rail and overhead collectors, third-rail shoes shall be deenergized while in yards and at stations when current collection is exclusively from the overhead conductor.

§ 229.81 Emergency pole; shoe insulation.

(a) Each locomotive equipped with a pantograph operating on an overhead trolley wire shall have an emergency pole suitable for operating the pantograph. Unless the entire pole can be safely handled, the part of the pole which can be safely handled shall be marked to so indicate. This pole shall be protected from moisture when not in use.

(b) Each locomotive equipped with third-rail shoes shall have a device for insulating the current collecting apparatus from the third rail.

§ 229.83 Insulation or grounding of metal parts.

All unguarded noncurrent-carrying metal parts subject to becoming charged shall be grounded or thoroughly insulated.

§ 229.85 Doors and cover plates marked "Danger".

All doors and cover plates guarding high voltage equipment shall be marked ''Danger—High Voltage'' or with the word ''Danger'' and the normal voltage carried by the parts so protected.

§ 229.87 Hand-operated switches.

All hand-operated switches carrying currents with a potential of more than 150 volts that may be operated while under load shall be covered and shall be operative from the outside of the cover. Means shall be provided to show whether the switches are open or closed. Switches that should not be operated while under load shall be legibly marked with the words ''must not be operated under load'' and the voltage carried.

§ 229.89 Jumpers; cable connections.

(a) Jumpers and cable connections between locomotives shall be so located and guarded to provide sufficient vertical clearance. They may not hang with one end free.

(b) Cable and jumper connections between locomotive may not have any of the following conditions:

(1) Broken or badly chafed insulation.

(2) Broken plugs, receptacles or terminals.

(3) Broken or protruding strands of wire.

§ 229.91 Motors and generators.

A motor or a generator may not have any of the following conditions:

(a) Be shorted or grounded.

(b) Throw solder excessively.

(c) Show evidence of coming apart.

(d) Have an overheated support bearing.

(e) Have an excessive accumulation of oil.

INTERNAL COMBUSTION EQUIPMENT

§ 229.93 Safety cut-off device.

The fuel line shall have a safety cut-off device that—

(a) Is located adjacent to the fuel supply tank or in another safe location;

(b) Closes automatically when tripped and can be reset without hazard; and

(c) Can be hand operated from clearly marked locations, one inside the cab and one on each exterior side of the locomotive.

§ 229.95 Venting.

Fuel tank vent pipes may not discharge on the roof nor on or between the rails.

§ 229.97 Grounding fuel tanks.

Fuel tanks and related piping shall be electrically grounded.

§ 229.99 Safety hangers.

Drive shafts shall have safety hangers.

§ 229.101 Engines.

(a) The temperature and pressure alarms, controls and related switches of internal combustion engines shall function properly.

(b) Whenever an engine has been shut down due to mechanical or other problems, a distinctive warning notice giving reason for the shut-down shall be conspicuously attached near the engine starting control until repairs have been made.

(c) Wheel slip/slide protection shall be provided on a locomotive with an engine displaying a warning notice whenever required by § 229.115(b).

STEAM GENERATORS

§ 229.103 Safe working pressure; factor of safety.

The safe working pressure for each steam generator shall be fixed by the chief mechanical officer of the carrier. The minimum factor of safety shall be four. The fixed safe working pressure shall be indicated on FRA Form F 6180–49A.

§ 229.105 Steam generator number.

An identification number shall be marked on the steam generator's separator and that number entered on FRA Form F 6180–49A.

§ 229.107 Pressure gauge.

(a) Each steam generator shall have an illuminated steam gauge that correctly indicates the pressure. The steam pressure gauge shall be graduated to not less than one and one-half times the allowed working pressure of the steam generator.

(b) Each steam pressure gauge on a steam generator shall have a siphon that prevents steam from entering the gauge. The pipe connection shall directly enter the separator and shall be steam tight between the separator and the gauge.

§ 229.109 Safety valves.

Every steam generator shall be equipped with at least two safety valves that have a combined capacity to prevent an accumulation of pressure of more than five pounds per square inch above the allowed working pressure. The safety valves shall be independently connected to the separator and located as closely to the separator as possible without discharging inside

of the generator compartment. The ends of the safety valve discharge lines shall be located or protected so that discharged steam does not create a hazard.

§ 229.111 Water-flow indicator.

(a) Steam generators shall be equipped with an illuminated visual return water-flow indicator.

(b) Steam generators shall be equipped with an operable test valve or other means of determining whether the steam generator is filled with water. The fill test valve may not discharge steam or hot water into the steam generator compartment.

§ 229.113 Warning notice.

Whenever any steam generator has been shut down because of defects, a distinctive warning notice giving reasons for the shut-down shall be conspicuously attached near the steam generator starting controls until the necessary repairs have been made. The locomotive in which the steam generator displaying a warning notice is located may continue in service until the next periodic inspection.

CABS AND CAB EQUIPMENT

§ 229.115 Slip/slide alarms.

(a) Except for MU locomotives, each locomotive used in road service shall be equipped with a device that provides an audible or visual alarm in the cab of either slipping or sliding wheels on powered axles under power. When two or more locomotives are coupled in multiple or remote control, the wheel slip/slide alarm of each locomotive shall be shown in the cab of the controlling locomotive.

(b) Except as provided in § 229.9, an equipped locomotive may not be dispatched in road service, or continue in road service following a daily inspection, unless the wheel slip/slide protective device of whatever type—

(1) Is functioning for each powered axle under power; and

(2) Would function on each powered axle if it were under power.

(c) Effective January 1, 1981, all new locomotives capable of being used in road service shall be equipped with a device that detects wheel slip/slide for each powered axle when it is under power. The device shall produce an audible or visual alarm in the cab.

§ 229.117 Speed indicators.

(a) After December 31, 1980, each locomotive used as a controlling locomotive at speeds in excess of 20 miles per hour shall be equipped with a speed indicator which is—

(1) Accurate within ±3 miles per hour of actual speed at speeds of 10 to 30 miles per hour and accurate within ±5 miles per hour at speeds above 30 miles per hour; and

(2) Clearly readable from the engineer's normal position under all light conditions.

(b) Each speed indicator required shall be tested as soon as possible after departure by means of speed test sections or equivalent procedures.

§ 229.119 Cabs, floors, and passageways.

(a) Cab seats shall be securely mounted and braced. Cab doors shall be equipped with a secure and operable latching device.

(b) Cab windows of the lead locomotive shall provide an undistorted view of the right-of-way for the crew from their normal position in the cab. (See also, Safety Glazing Standards, 49 CFR part 223, 44 FR 77348, Dec. 31, 1979.)

(c) Floors of cabs, passageways, and compartments shall be kept free from oil, water, waste or any obstruction that creates a slipping, tripping or fire hazard. Floors shall be properly treated to provide secure footing.

(d) The cab shall be provided with proper ventilation and with a heating arrangement that maintains a temperature of at least 50 degrees Fahrenheit 6 inches above the center of each seat in the cab.

(e) Similar locomotives with open end platforms coupled in multiple control and used in road service shall have a means of safe passage between them; no passageway is required through the nose of car body locomotives. There shall be a continuous barrier across the full width of the end of a locomotive or a continuous barrier between locomotives.

(f) Containers shall be provided for carrying fusees and torpedoes. A single

container may be used if it has a partition to separate fusees from torpedoes. Torpedoes shall be kept in a closed metal container.

§ 229.121 Locomotive cab noise.

(a) After August 31, 1980, the permissible exposure to a continuous noise in a locomotive cab shall not exceed an eight-hour time-weighted average of 90dB(A), with a doubling rate of 5dB(A) as indicated in the table. Continuous noise is any sound with a rise time of more than 35 milliseconds to peak intensity and a duration of more than 500 milliseconds to the time when the level is 20dB below the peak.

Duration permitted (hours)	Sound level (dB(A))
12	87
8	90
6	92
4	95
2	100
1½	102
1	105
½	110
¼ or less	115

(b) When the continuous noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of noise exposure of different levels, their combined effect shall be considered. Exposure to different levels for various periods of time shall be computed according to the following formula:

$$D=T_1/L_{1+}\ T_2/L_2+\ldots\ T_n/L_n$$

where:
D = noise dose.
T = the duration of exposure (in hours) at a given continuous noise level.
L = the limit (in hours) for the level present during the time T (from the table).
If the value of D exceeds 1, the exposure exceeds permissible levels.

(c) Exposure to continuous noise shall not exceed 115dB(A).

(d) Noise measurements shall be made under typical operating conditions using a sound level meter conforming, at a minimum, to the requirements of ANSI S1.4–1971, Type 2, and set to an A-weighted slow response or with an audiodosimeter of equivalent accuracy and precision.

(e) In conducting sound level measurements with a sound level meter, the microphone shall be oriented vertically and positioned approximately 15 centimeters from and on axis with the crew member's ear. Measurements with an audiodosimeter shall be conducted in accordance with manufacturer's procedures as to microphone placement and orientation.

§ 229.123 Pilots, snowplows, end plates.

After January 1, 1981, each lead locomotive shall be equipped with an end plate that extends across both rails, a pilot, or a snowplow. The minimum clearance above the rail of the pilot, snowplow or end plate shall be 3 inches, and the maximum clearance 6 inches.

§ 229.125 Headlights and auxiliary lights.

(a) Each lead locomotive used in road service shall have a headlight that produces at least 200,000 candela. If a locomotive or locomotive consist in road service is regularly required to run backward for any portion of its trip other than to pick up a detached portion of its train or to make terminal movements, it shall also have on its rear a headlight that produces at least 200,000 candela. Each headlight shall be arranged to illuminate a person at least 800 feet ahead and in front of the headlight.

(b) Each locomotive or locomotive consist used in yard service shall have two headlights, one located on the front of the locomotive or locomotive consist and one on its rear. Each headlight shall produce at least 60,000 candela and shall be arranged to illuminate a person at least 300 feet ahead and in front of the headlight.

(c) Headlights shall be provided with a device to dim the light.

(d) Effective December 31, 1997, each lead locomotive operated at a speed greater than 20 miles per hour over one or more public highway-rail crossings shall be equipped with operative auxiliary lights, in addition to the headlight required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. A locomotive equipped on March 6, 1996 with auxiliary lights in conformance with § 229.133 shall be deemed to conform to this section until March 6, 2000. All locomotives in compliance with § 229.133(c) shall be deemed

to conform to this section. Auxiliary lights shall be composed as follows:

(1) Two white auxiliary lights shall be placed at the front of the locomotive to form a triangle with the headlight.

(i) The auxiliary lights shall be at least 36 inches above the top of the rail, except on MU locomotives and control cab locomotives where such placement would compromise the integrity of the car body or be otherwise impractical. Auxiliary lights on such MU locomotives and control cab locomotives shall be at least 24 inches above the top of the rail.

(ii) The auxiliary lights shall be spaced at least 36 inches apart if the vertical distance from the headlight to the horizontal axis of the auxiliary lights is 60 inches or more.

(iii) The auxiliary lights shall be spaced at least 60 inches apart if the vertical distance from the headlight to the horizontal axis of the auxiliary lights is less than 60 inches.

(2) Each auxiliary light shall produce at least 200,000 candela.

(3) The auxiliary lights shall be focused horizontally within 15 degrees of the longitudinal centerline of the locomotive.

(e) Auxiliary lights required by paragraph (d) of this section may be arranged

(1) to burn steadily or

(2) flash on approach to a crossing.

If the auxiliary lights are arranged to flash;

(i) they shall flash alternately at a rate of at least 40 flashes per minute and at most 180 flashes per minute,

(ii) the railroad's operating rules shall set a standard procedure for use of flashing lights at public highway-rail grade crossings, and

(iii) the flashing feature may be activated automatically, but shall be capable of manual activation and deactivation by the locomotive engineer.

(f) Auxiliary lights required by paragraph (d) of this section shall be continuously illuminated immediately prior to and during movement of the locomotive, except as provided by railroad operating rules, timetable or special instructions, unless such exception is disapproved by FRA. A railroad may except use of auxiliary lights at a specific public highway-rail grade crossing by designating that exception in the railroad's operating rules, timetable, or a special order. Any exception from use of auxiliary lights at a specific public grade crossing can be disapproved for a stated cause by FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety or any one of FRA's Regional Administrators, after investigation by FRA and opportunity for response from the railroad.

(g) Movement of locomotives with defective auxiliary lights.

(1) A lead locomotive with only one failed auxiliary light must be repaired or switched to a trailing position before departure from the place where an initial terminal inspection is required for that train.

(2) A locomotive with only one auxiliary light that has failed after departure from an initial terminal, must be repaired not later than the next calendar inspection required by § 229.21.

(3) A lead locomotive with two failed auxiliary lights may only proceed to the next place where repairs can be made. This movement must be consistent with § 229.9.

(h) Any locomotive subject to Part 229, that was built before December 31, 1948, and that is not used regularly in commuter or intercity passenger service, shall be considered historic equipment and excepted from the requirements of paragraphs (d) through (h) of this section.

[45 FR 21109, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 61 FR 8887, Mar. 6, 1996]

§ 229.127 Cab lights.

(a) Each locomotive shall have cab lights which will provide sufficient illumination for the control instruments, meters, and gauges to enable the engine crew to make accurate readings from their normal positions in the cab. These lights shall be located, constructed, and maintained so that light shines only on those parts requiring illumination and does not interfere with the crew's vision of the track and signals. Each controlling locomotive shall also have a conveniently located light that can be readily turned on and off by the persons operating the locomotive and that provides sufficient illumination for them to read train orders and timetables.

(b) Cab passageways and compartments shall have adequate illumination.

§ 229.129 Audible warning device.

(a) After August 31, 1980, each lead locomotive shall be provided with an audible warning device that produces a minimum sound level of 96db(A) at 100 feet forward of the locomotive in its direction of travel. The device shall be arranged so that it can be conveniently operated from the engineer's normal position in the cab.

(b) Measurement of the sound level shall be made using a sound level meter conforming, at a minimum, to the requirements of ANSI S1.4–1971, Type 2, and set to an A-weighted slow response. While the locomotive is on level tangent track, the microphone shall be positioned 4 feet above the ground at the center line of the track, and shall be oriented with respect to the sound source in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(c) A 4dB(A) measurement tolerance is allowable for a given measurement.

§ 229.131 Sanders.

Except for MU locomotives, each locomotive shall be equipped with operable sanders that deposit sand on each rail in front of the first power operated wheel set in the direction of movement.

§ 229.133 Interim locomotive conspicuity measures—auxiliary external lights.

(a) A locomotive at the head of a train or other movement is authorized to be equipped with auxiliary external lights, additional to the headlight required by § 229.125, for the purpose of improved conspicuity. A locomotive that is equipped with auxiliary external lights in conformance with the specifications or performance standards set forth in paragraph (b) of this section on the date of issuance of a final rule that requires additional or other external lights on locomotives for improved conspicuity, as required by section 202(u) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, shall be deemed to conform to the requirements of the final rule for four years following the date of issuance of that final rule.

(b) Each qualifying arrangement of auxiliary external lights shall conform to one of the following descriptions:

(1) *Ditch lights.* (i) Ditch lights shall consist of two white lights, each producing a steady beam of at least 200,000 candela, placed at the front of the locomotive, at least 36 inches above the top of the rail.

(ii) Ditch lights shall be spaced at least 36 inches apart if the vertical distance from the headlight to the horizontal axis of the ditch lights is 60 inches or more.

(iii) Ditch lights shall be spaced at least 60 inches apart if the vertical distance from the headlight to the horizontal axis of the ditch lights is less than 60 inches.

(iv) Ditch lights shall be focused horizontally within 45 degrees of the longitudinal centerline of the locomotive.

(2) *Strobe lights.* (i) Strobe lights shall consist of two white stroboscopic lights, each with ''effective intensity,'' as defined by the Illuminating Engineering Society's Guide for Calculating the Effective Intensity of Flashing Signal Lights (November 1964), of at least 500 candela.

(ii) The flash rate of strobe lights shall be at least 40 flashes per minute and at most 180 flashes per minute.

(iii) Strobe lights shall be placed at the front of the locomotive, at least 48 inches apart, and at least 36 inches above the top of the rail.

(3) *Crossing lights.* (i) Crossing lights shall consist of two white lights, placed at the front of the locomotive, at least 36 inches above the top of the rail.

(ii) Crossing lights shall be spaced at least 36 inches apart if the vertical distance from the headlight to the horizontal axis of the ditch lights is 60 inches or more.

(iii) Crossing lights shall be spaced at least 60 inches apart if the vertical distance from the headlight to the horizontal axis of the ditch lights is less than 60 inches.

(iv) Each crossing light shall produce at least 200,000 candela, either steadily burning or alternately flashing.

(v) The flash rate of crossing lights shall be at least 40 flashes per minute and at most 180 flashes per minute.

(vi) Crossing lights shall be focused horizontally within 15 degrees of the longitudinal centerline of the locomotive.

(4) *Oscillating light.* (i) An oscillating light shall consist of:

(A) One steadily burning white light producing at least 200,000 candela in a moving beam that depicts a circle or a horizontal figure ''8'' to the front, about the longitudinal centerline of the locomotive; or

(B) Two or more white lights producing at least 200,000 candela each, at one location on the front of the locomotive, that flash alternately with beams within five degrees horizontally to either side of the longitudinal centerline of the locomotive.

(ii) An oscillating light may incorporate a device that automatically extinguishes the white light if display of a light of another color is required to protect the safety of railroad operations.

(c)(1) Any lead locomotive equipped with oscillating lights as described in paragraph (b)(4) that were ordered for installation on that locomotive prior to January 1, 1996, is considered in compliance with § 229.125(d) (1) through (3).

(2) Any lead locomotive equipped with strobe lights as described in paragraph (b)(2) and operated at speeds no greater than 40 miles per hour, is considered in compliance with § 229.125(d) (1) through (3) until the locomotive is retired or rebuilt, whichever comes first.

(3) Any lead locomotive equipped with two white auxiliary lights spaced at least 44 inches apart on at least one axis which was equipped with these auxiliary lights before May 30, 1994, will be considered in compliance with § 229.125(d) (1) through (3) until the locomotive is retired or rebuilt, whichever comes first.

[58 FR 6902, Feb. 3, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 24963, May 13, 1994; 59 FR 39705, Aug. 4, 1994; 61 FR 8887, Mar. 6, 1996]

§ 229.135 Event recorders.

(a) *Duty to equip.* Effective May 5, 1995, and except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any train operated faster than 30 miles per hour shall have an in-service event recorder in the lead locomotive. The presence of the event recorder shall be noted on Form FRA F6180–49A, under the REMARKS section, except that an event recorder designed to allow the locomotive to assume the lead position only if the recorder is properly functioning is not required to have its presence noted on Form FRA F6180–49A. For the purpose of this section, ''train'' includes a locomotive or group of locomotives with or without cars, and ''lead locomotive'' means the locomotive from whose cab the crew is operating the train and, when cab control locomotives and/or MU locomotives are coupled together, is the first locomotive proceeding in the direction of movement. The duty to equip the lead locomotive may be met with an event recorder located elsewhere than the lead locomotive provided that such event recorder monitors and records the required data as though it were located in the lead locomotive.

(b) *Response to defective equipment.* A locomotive on which the event recorder has been taken out of service as provided in paragraph (c) of this section may remain as the lead locomotive only until the next calendar-day inspection. A locomotive with an inoperative event recorder is not deemed to be in improper condition, unsafe to operate, or a non-complying locomotive under §§ 229.7 and 229.9, and notwithstanding any other requirements in this chapter, inspection, maintenance, and testing of event recorders is limited to the requirements set forth in § 229.25(e).

(c) *Removal from service.* A railroad may remove an event recorder from service and, if a railroad knows that an event recorder is not monitoring or recording the data specified in § 229.5(g), shall remove the event recorder from service. When a railroad removes an event recorder from service, a qualified person shall cause to be recorded the date the device was removed from service on Form FRA F6180–49A, under the REMARKS section. An event recorder

designed to allow the locomotive to assume the lead position only if the recorder is properly functioning is not required to have its removal from service noted on Form FRA F6180–49A.

(d) *Preserving accident data.* For the purposes of this section, the term ''event recorder'' includes all locomotive-mounted recording devices designed to record information concerning the functioning of a locomotive or train regardless of whether the device meets the definition of ''event recorder'' in § 229.5.

(1) *Accidents required to be reported to the Federal Railroad Administration.* If any locomotive equipped with an event recorder is involved in an accident that is required to be reported to FRA, the railroad using the locomotive shall, to the extent possible, and to the extent consistent with the safety of life and property, preserve the data recorded by the device for analysis by FRA. This preservation requirement permits the railroad to extract and analyze such data; *provided* the original or a first-order accurate copy of the data shall be retained in secure custody and shall not be utilized for analysis or any other purpose except by direction of FRA or the National Transportation Safety Board. This preservation requirement shall expire 30 days after the date of the accident unless FRA or the Board notifies the railroad in writing that the data are desired for analysis.

(2) *Relationship to other laws.* Nothing in this section is intended to alter the legal authority of law enforcement officials investigating potential violation(s) of State criminal law(s) and nothing in this chapter is intended to alter in any way the priority of National Transportation Safety Board investigations under 49 U.S.C. 1131 and 1134, nor the authority of the Secretary of Transportation to investigate railroad accidents under 49 U.S.C. 5121, 5122, 20107, 20111, 20112, 20505, 20702, 20703, and 20902.

(e) *Disabling event recorders.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, any individual who willfully disables an event recorder is subject to civil penalty and to disqualification from performing safety-sensitive functions on a railroad as provided in § 218.55 of this chapter and any individual who tampers with or alters the data recorded by such a device is subject to a civil penalty as provided in appendix B of this part and to disqualification from performing safety-sensitive functions on a railroad if found unfit for such duties under the procedures in 49 CFR part 209.

[58 FR 36614, July 8, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 27905, May 26, 1995]

§ 229.137 Sanitation, general requirements.

(a) *Sanitation compartment.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all lead locomotives in use shall be equipped with a sanitation compartment. Each sanitation compartment shall be:

(1) Adequately ventilated;

(2) Equipped with a door that:

(i) Closes, and

(ii) Possesses a modesty lock by [18 months after publication of the final rule];

(3) Equipped with a toilet facility, as defined in this part;

(4) Equipped with a washing system, as defined in this part, unless the railroad otherwise provides the washing system to employees upon reporting for duty or occupying the cab for duty, or where the locomotive is equipped with a stationary sink that is located outside of the sanitation compartment;

(5) Equipped with toilet paper in sufficient quantity to meet employee needs, unless the railroad otherwise provides toilet paper to employees upon reporting for duty or occupying the cab for duty; and

(6) Equipped with a trash receptacle, unless the railroad otherwise provides portable trash receptacles to employees upon reporting for duty or occupying the cab for duty.

(b) *Exceptions.* (1) Paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to:

(i) Locomotives engaged in commuter service or other short-haul passenger service and commuter work trains on which employees have ready access to railroad-provided sanitation facilities outside of the locomotive or elsewhere on the train, that meet otherwise applicable sanitation standards, at frequent intervals during the course of their work shift;

(ii) Locomotives engaged in switching service on which employees have ready access to railroad-provided sanitation facilities outside of the locomotive, that meet otherwise applicable sanitation standards, at frequent intervals during the course of their work shift;

(iii) Locomotives engaged in transfer service on which employees have ready access to railroad-provided sanitation facilities outside of the locomotive, that meet otherwise applicable sanitation standards, at frequent intervals during the course of their work shift;

(iv) Locomotives of Class III railroads engaged in operations other than switching service or transfer service, that are not equipped with a sanitation compartment as of June 3, 2002. Where an unequipped locomotive of a Class III railroad is engaged in operations other than switching or transfer service, employees shall have ready access to railroad-provided sanitation facilities outside of the locomotive that meet otherwise applicable sanitation standards, at frequent intervals during the course of their work shift, or the railroad shall arrange for enroute access to such facilities;

(v) Locomotives of tourist, scenic, historic, or excursion railroad operations, which are otherwise covered by this part because they are not propelled by steam power and operate on the general railroad system of transportation, but on which employees have ready access to railroad-provided sanitation facilities outside of the locomotive, that meet otherwise applicable sanitation standards, at frequent intervals during the course of their work shift; and

(vi) Except as provided in § 229.14 of this part, control cab locomotives designed for passenger occupancy and used in intercity push-pull service that are not equipped with sanitation facilities, where employees have ready access to railroad-provided sanitation in other passenger cars on the train at frequent intervals during the course of their work shift.

(2) Paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall not apply to:

(i) Locomotives of a Class I railroad which, prior to [the effective date of this section], were equipped with a toilet facility in which human waste falls via gravity to a holding tank where it is stored and periodically emptied, which does not conform to the definition of toilet facility set forth in this section. For these locomotives, the requirements of this section pertaining to the type of toilet facilities required shall be effective as these toilets become defective or are replaced with conforming units, whichever occurs first. All other requirements set forth in this section shall apply to these locomotives as of June 3, 2002; and

(ii) With respect to the locomotives of a Class I railroad which, prior to June 3, 2002, were equipped with a sanitation system other than the units addressed by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, that contains and removes human waste by a method that does not conform with the definition of toilet facility as set forth in this section, the requirements of this section pertaining to the type of toilet facilities shall apply on locomotives in use on July 1, 2003. However, the Class I railroad subject to this exception shall not deliver locomotives with such sanitation systems to other railroads for use, in the lead position, during the time between June 3, 2002, and July 1, 2003. All other requirements set forth in this section shall apply to the locomotives of this Class I railroad as of June 3, 2002.

(c) *Defective, unsanitary toilet facility; prohibition in lead position.* Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(1) through (5) of this section, if the railroad determines during the daily inspection required by § 229.21 that a locomotive toilet facility is defective or is unsanitary, or both, the railroad shall not use the locomotive in the lead position. The railroad may continue to use a lead locomotive with a toilet facility that is defective or unsanitary as of the daily inspection only where all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The unsanitary or defective condition is discovered at a location where there are no other suitable locomotives available for use, ie., where it is not possible to switch another locomotive into the lead position, or the location is not equipped to clean the sanitation compartment if unsanitary or repair the toilet facility if defective;

(2) The locomotive, while noncompliant, did not pass through a location where it could have been cleaned if unsanitary, repaired if defective, or switched with another compliant locomotive, since its last daily inspection required by this part;

(3) Upon reasonable request of a locomotive crewmember operating a locomotive with a defective or unsanitary toilet facility, the railroad arranges for access to a toilet facility outside the locomotive that meets otherwise applicable sanitation standards;

(4) If the sanitation compartment is unsanitary, the sanitation compartment door shall be closed and adequate ventilation shall be provided in the cab so that it is habitable; and

(5) The locomotive shall not continue in service in the lead position beyond a location where the defective or unsanitary condition can be corrected or replaced with another compliant locomotive, or the next daily inspection required by this part, whichever occurs first.

(d) *Defective, unsanitary toilet facility; use in trailing position.* If the railroad determines during the daily inspection required by § 229.21 that a locomotive toilet facility is defective or is unsanitary, or both, the railroad may use the locomotive in trailing position. If the railroad places the locomotive in trailing position, they shall not haul employees in the unit unless the sanitation compartment is made sanitary prior to occupancy. If the toilet facility is defective and the unit becomes occupied, the railroad shall clearly mark the defective toilet facility as unavailable for use.

(e) *Defective, sanitary toilet facility; use in switching, transfer service.* If the railroad determines during the daily inspection required by § 229.21 that a locomotive toilet facility is defective, but sanitary, the railroad may use the locomotive in switching service, as set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, or in transfer service, as set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section for a period not to exceed 10 days. In this instance, the railroad shall clearly mark the defective toilet facility as unavailable for use. After expiration of the 10-day period, the locomotive shall be repaired or used in the trailing position.

(f) *Lack of toilet paper, washing system, trash receptacle.* If the railroad determines during the daily inspection required by § 229.21 that the lead locomotive is not equipped with toilet paper in sufficient quantity to meet employee needs, or a washing system as required by paragraph (a)(4) of this section, or a trash receptacle as required by paragraph (a)(6) of this section, the locomotive shall be equipped with these items prior to departure.

(g) *Inadequate ventilation.* If the railroad determines during the daily inspection required by § 229.21 that the sanitation compartment of the lead locomotive in use is not adequately ventilated as required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the railroad shall repair the ventilation prior to departure, or place the locomotive in trailing position, in switching service as set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, or in transfer service as set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(h) *Door closure and modesty lock.* If the railroad determines during the daily inspection required by § 229.21 that the sanitation compartment on the lead locomotive is not equipped with a door that closes, as required by paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, the railroad shall repair the door prior to departure, or place the locomotive in trailing position, in switching service as set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, or in transfer service as set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section. If the railroad determines during the daily inspection required by § 229.21 that the modesty lock required by paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section is defective, the modesty lock shall be repaired pursuant to the requirements of § 229.139(e).

(i) *Equipped units; retention and maintenance.* Except where a railroad downgrades a locomotive to service in which it will never be occupied, where a locomotive is equipped with a toilet facility as of [the effective date of the final rule], the railroad shall retain and

maintain the toilet facility in the locomotive consistent with the requirements of this part, including locomotives used in switching service pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, and in transfer service pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(j) *Newly manufactured units; in-cab facilities.* All locomotives manufactured after June 3, 2002, except switching units built exclusively for switching service and locomotives built exclusively for commuter service, shall be equipped with a sanitation compartment accessible to cab employees without exiting to the out-of-doors for use. No railroad may use a locomotive built after June 3, 2002, that does not comply with this subsection.

(k) *Potable water.* The railroad shall utilize potable water where the washing system includes the use of water.

[67 FR 16050, Apr. 4, 2002]

§ 229.139 Sanitation, servicing requirements.

(a) The sanitation compartment of each lead locomotive in use shall be sanitary.

(b) All components required by § 229.137(a) for the lead locomotive in use shall be present consistent with the requirements of this part, and shall operate as intended such that:

(1) All mechanical systems shall function;

(2) Water shall be present in sufficient quantity to permit flushing;

(3) For those systems that utilize chemicals for treatment, the chemical (chlorine or other comparable oxidizing agent) used to treat waste must be present; and

(4) No blockage is present that prevents waste from evacuating the bowl.

(c) The sanitation compartment of each occupied locomotive used in switching service pursuant to § 229.137(b)(1)(ii), in transfer service pursuant to § 229.137(b)(1)(iii), or in a trailing position when the locomotive is occupied, shall be sanitary.

(d) Where the railroad uses a locomotive pursuant to § 229.137(e) in switching or transfer service with a defective toilet facility, such use shall not exceed 10 calendar days from the date on which the defective toilet facility became defective. The date on which the toilet facility becomes defective shall be entered on the daily inspection report.

(e) Where it is determined that the modesty lock required by § 229.137(a)(2) is defective, the railroad shall repair the modesty lock on or before the next 92-day inspection required by this part.

[67 FR 16050, Apr. 4, 2002]

Subpart D—Design Requirements

§ 229.141 Body structure, MU locomotives.

(a) MU locomotives built new after April 1, 1956 that are operated in trains having a total empty weight of 600,000 pounds or more shall have a body structure designed to meet or exceed the following minimum specifications:

(1) The body structure shall resist a minimum static end load of 800,000 pounds at the rear draft stops ahead of the bolster on the center line of draft, without developing any permanent deformation in any member of the body structure.

(2) An anti-climbing arrangement shall be applied at each end that is designed so that coupled MU locomotives under full compression shall mate in a manner that will resist one locomotive from climbing the other. This arrangement shall resist a vertical load of 100,000 pounds without exceeding the yield point of its various parts or its attachments to the body structure.

(3) The coupler carrier and its connections to the body structure shall be designed to resist a vertical downward thrust from the coupler shank of 100,000 pounds for any horizontal position of the coupler, without exceeding the yield points of the materials used. When yielding type of coupler carrier is used, an auxiliary arrangement shall be provided that complies with these requirements.

(4) The outside end of each locomotive shall be provided with two main vertical members, one at each side of the diaphragm opening; each main member shall have an ultimate shear value of not less than 300,000 pounds at a point even with the top of the

underframe member to which it is attached. The attachment of these members at bottom shall be sufficient to develop their full shear value. If reinforcement is used to provide the shear value, the reinforcement shall have full value for a distance of 18 inches up from the underframe connection and then taper to a point approximately 30 inches above the underframe connection.

(5) The strength of the means of locking the truck to the body shall be at least the equivalent of an ultimate shear value of 250,000 pounds.

(b) MU locomotives built new after April 1, 1956 that are operated in trains having a total empty weight of less than 600,000 pounds shall have a body structure designed to meet or exceed the following minimum specifications:

(1) The body structure shall resist a minimum static end load of 400,000 pounds at the rear draft stops ahead of the bolster on the center line of draft, without developing any permanent deformation in any member of the body structure.

(2) An anti-climbing arrangement shall be applied at each end that is designed so that coupled locomotives under full compression shall mate in a manner that will resist one locomotive from climbing the other. This arrangement shall resist a vertical load of 75,000 pounds without exceeding the yield point of its various parts or its attachments to the body structure.

(3) The coupler carrier and its connections to the body structure shall be designed to resist a vertical downward thrust from the coupled shank of 75,000 pounds for any horizontal position of the coupler, without exceeding the yield points of the materials used. When a yielding type of coupler carrier is used, an auxiliary arrangement shall be provided that complies with these requirements.

(4) The outside end of each MU locomotive shall be provided with two main vertical members, one at each side of the diaphragm opening; each main member shall have an ultimate shear value of not less than 200,000 pounds at a point even with the top of the underframe member to which it is attached. The attachment of these members at bottom shall be sufficient to develop their full shear value, the reinforcement shall have full value for a distance of 18 inches up from the underframe connection and then taper to a point approximately 30 inches above the underframe connection.

(5) The strength of the means of locking the truck to the body shall be at least the equivalent of an ultimate shear value of 250,000 pounds.

APPENDIX A TO PART 229—FORM FRA 6180–49A

EDITORIAL NOTE: Appendix A, published at 45 FR 21118, Mar. 31, 1980, as part of the original document, is not carried in the CFR. Copies of Form FRA F6180–49A are available by contacting the Federal Railroad Administration, Office of Standards and Procedures, 400 7th St., SW., Washington, DC 20590.

APPENDIX B TO PART 229—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES[1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart A—General		
229.7 Prohibited acts: Safety deficiencies not governed by specific regulations: To be assessed on relevant facts	$1,000–5,000	$2,000–7,500
229.9 Movement of noncomplying locomotives	(1)	(1)
229.11 Locomotive identification	1,000	2,000
229.13 Control of locomotives	2,500	5,000
229.17 Accident reports	2,500	5,000
229.19 Prior Waivers	(1)	(1)
Subpart B—Inspection and tests		
229.21 Daily inspection:		
(a)(b):		
(1) Inspection overdue	2,000	4,000
(2) Inspection report not made, improperly executed, or not retained	1,000	2,000
(c) Inspection not performed by a qualified person	1,000	2,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
229.23 Periodic inspection General		
(a)(b):		
(1) Inspection overdue	2,500	5,000
(2) Inspection performed improperly or at a location where the underneath portion cannot be safely inspected	2,500	5,000
(c)(d):		
(1) Form missing	1,000	2,000
(2) Form not properly displayed	1,000	2,000
(3) Form improperly executed	1,000	2,000
(e) Replace Form FRA F 6180–49A by April 2	1,000	2,000
(f) Secondary record of the information reported on Form FRA F 6180.49A	1,000	2,000
229.25		
(a) through (e)(4) Tests: Every periodic inspection	2,500	5,000
(e)(5) Ineffective maintenance	8,000	16,000
229.27 Annual tests	2,500	5,000
229.29 Biennial tests	2,500	5,000
229.31:		
(a) Biennial hydrostatic tests of main reservoirs	2,500	5,000
(b) Biennial hammer tests of main reservoirs	2,500	5,000
(c) Drilled telltale holes in welded main reservoirs	2,500	5,000
(d) Biennial tests of aluminum main reservoirs	2,500	5,000
229.33 Out-of-use credit	1,000	2,000
Subpart C—Safety Requirements		
229.41 Protection against personal injury	2,500	5,000
229.43 Exhaust and battery gases	2,500	5,000
229.45 General condition: To be assessed based on relevant facts	1,000–5,000	2,000–7,500
229.46 Brakes: General	2,500	5,000
229.47 Emergency brake valve	2,500	5,000
229.49 Main reservoir system:		
(a)(1) Main reservoir safety valve	2,500	5,000
(2) Pneumatically actuated control reservoir	2,500	5,000
(b)(c) Main reservoir governors	2,500	5,000
229.51 Aluminum main reservoirs	2,500	5,000
229.53 Brake gauges	2,500	5,000
229.55 Piston travel	2,500	5,000
229.57 Foundation brake gear	2,500	5,000
229.59 Leakage	2,500	5,000
229.61 Draft system	2,500	5,000
229.63 Lateral motion	2,500	5,000
229.64 Plain bearing	2,500	5,000
229.65 Spring rigging	2,500	5,000
229.67 Trucks	2,500	5,000
229.69 Side bearings	2,500	5,000
229.71 Clearance above top of rail	2,500	5,000
229.73 Wheel sets	2,500	5,000
229.75 Wheel and tire defects:		
(a),(d) Slid flat or shelled spot(s):		
(1) One spot 2½″ or more but less than 3″ in length	2,500	5,000
(2) One spot 3″ or more in length	5,000	7,500
(3) Two adjoining spots each of which is 2″ or more in length but less than 2½″ in length	2,500	5,000
(4) Two adjoining spots each of which are at least 2″ in length, if either spot is 2½″ or more in length	5,000	7,500
(b) Gouge or chip in flange of:		
(1) more than 1½″ but less than 1⅝″ in length; and more than ½″ but less than ⅝″ in width	2,500	5,000
(2) 1⅝″ or more in length and ⅝″ or more in width	5,000	7,500
(c) Broken rim	5,000	7,500
(e) Seam in tread	2,500	5,000
(f) Flange thickness of:		
(1) ⅞″ or less but more than 13/16″	2,500	5,000
(2) 13/16″ or less	5,000	7,500
(g) Tread worn hollow	2,500	5,000
(h) Flange height of:		
(1) 1½″ or greater but less than 1⅝″	2,500	5,000
(2) 1⅝″ or more	5,000	7,000
(i) Tire thickness	2,500	5,000
(j) Rim thickness:		
(1) Less than 1″ in road service and ¾″ in yard service	2,500	5,000
(2) 15/16″ or less in road service and 11/16″ in yard service	5,000	7,500
(k) Crack of less than 1″	5,000	7,500
(1) Crack of less than 1″	2,500	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(2) Crack of 1″ or more	5,000	7,500
(3) Break	5,000	7,500
(l) Loose wheel or tire	5,000	7,500
(m) Welded wheel or tire	5,000	7,500
229.77 Current collectors	2,500	5,000
229.79 Third rail shoes and beams	2,000	4,000
229.81 Emergency pole; shoe insulation	2,500	5,000
229.83 Insulation or grounding	5,000	7,500
229.85 Door and cover plates marked ''Danger''	2,500	5,000
229.87 Hand operated switches	2,500	5,000
229.89 Jumpers; cable connections:		
(a) Jumpers and cable connections; located and guarded	2,500	5,000
(b) Condition of jumpers and cable connections	2,500	5,000
229.91 Motors and generators	2,500	5,000
229.93 Safety cut-off device	2,500	5,000
229.95 Venting	2,500	5,000
229.97 Grounding fuel tanks	2,500	5,000
229.99 Safety hangers	2,500	5,000
229.101 Engines:		
(a) Temperature and pressure alarms, controls, and switches	2,500	5,000
(b) Warning notice	2,500	5,000
(c) Wheel slip/slide protection	2,500	5,000
229.103 Safe working pressure; factor of safety	2,500	5,000
229.105 Steam generator number	500	1,000
229.107 Pressure gauge	2,500	5,000
229.109 Safety valves	2,500	5,000
229.111 Water-flow indicator	2,500	5,000
229.113 Warning notice	2,500	5,000
229.115 Slip/slide alarms	2,500	5,000
229.117 Speed indicators	2,500	5,000
229.119 Cabs, floors, and passageways:		
(a)(1) Cab set not securely mounted or braced	2,500	5,000
(2) Insecure or improper latching device	2,500	5,000
(b) Cab windows of lead locomotive	2,500	5,000
(c) Floors, passageways, and compartments	2,500	5,000
(d) Ventilation and heating arrangement	2,500	5,000
(e) Continuous barrier	2,500	5,000
(f) Containers for fuses and torpedoes	2,500	5,000
229.121 Locomotive cab noise	2,500	5,000
229.123 Pilots, snowplows, end plates	2,500	5,000
229.125		
(a) Headlights	2,500	5,000
(d) Auxiliary lights	2,500	5,000
229.127 Cab lights	2,500	5,000
229.129 Audible warning device	2,500	5,000
229.131 Sanders	1,000	2,000
229.135		
(a) Lead locomotive without in-service event recorder	2,500	5,000
(b) Improper response to out of service event recorder	2,500	5,000
(c) Unauthorized removal from service	2,500	5,000
Failure to remove from service a recorder known to have failed	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to preserve data or unauthorized extraction of data	2,500	5,000
(e) Tampering with device or data	2,500	7,500
Subpart D—Design Requirements		
229.141 Body structure, MU locomotives	2,500	5,000
229.137 Sanitation, general:		
(a) Sanitation compartment in lead unit, complete failure to provide required items	$5,000	$10,000
(1) Ventilation	2,500	5,000
(2) Door missing	2,000	4,000
(2)(i) Door doesn't close	1,000	2,000
(2)(ii) No modesty lock	1,000	2,000
(3) Not equipped with toilet in lead	5,000	10,000
(4) Not equipped with washing system	1,000	2,000
(5) Lack of paper	1,000	2,000
(6) Lack of trash receptacle	1,000	2,000
(b) Exceptions:		
(1)(i) Commuter service, failure to meet conditions of exception	2,500	5,000
(1)(ii) Switching service, failure to meet conditions of exception	2,500	5,000
(1)(iii) Transfer service, failure to meet conditions of exception	2,500	5,000
(1)(iv) Class III, failure to meet conditions of exception	2,500	5,000
(1)(v) Tourist, failure to meet conditions of exception	2,500	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(1)(vi) Control cab locomotive, failure to meet conditions of exception	2,500	5,000
(2) Noncompliant toilet	5,000	10,000
(c) Defective/unsanitary toilet in lead unit	2,500	5,000
(1–5) Failure to meet conditions of exception	2,500	5,000
(d) Defective/unsanitary unit; failure to meet conditions for trailing position	2,500	5,000
(e) Defective/sanitary unit; failure to meet conditions for switching/transfer service	2,500	5,000
(f) Paper, washing, trash holder; failure to equip prior to departure	2,500	5,000
(g) Inadequate ventilation; failure to repair or move prior to departure	2,500	5,000
(h) Door closure/modesty lock; failure to repair or move	1,000	2,000
(i) Failure to retain/maintain of equipped units	2,500	5,000
(j) Failure to equip new units/in-cab facility	2,500	5,000
(k) Failure to provide potable water	2,500	5,000
229.139 Servicing requirements:		
(a) Lead occupied unit not sanitary	2,500	5,000
(b) Components not present/operating	2,500	5,000
(c) Occupied unit in switching, transfer service, in trailing position not sanitary	2,500	5,000
(d) Defective unit used more than 10 days	2,500	5,000
(e) Failure to repair defective modesty lock	1,000	2,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. Generally, when two or more violations of these regulations are discovered with respect to a single locomotive that is used by a railroad, the appropriate penalties set forth above are aggregated up to a maximum of $10,000 per day. However, a failure to perform, with respect to a particular locomotive, any of the inspections and tests required under subpart B of this part will be treated as a violation separate and distinct from, and in addition to, any substantive violative conditions found on that locomotive. Moreover, the Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

Failure to observe any condition for movement set forth in § 229.9 will deprive the railroad of the benefit of the movement-for-repair provision and make the railroad and any responsible individuals liable for penalty under the particular regulatory section(s) concerning the substantive defect(s) present on the locomotive at the time of movement. Failure to comply with § 229.19 will result in the lapse of any affected waiver.

[53 FR 52931, Dec. 29, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 36615, July 8, 1993; 61 FR 8888, Mar. 6, 1996; 63 FR 11622, Mar. 10, 199867 FR 16052, Apr. 4, 2002]

APPENDIX C TO PART 229—FRA LOCOMOTIVE STANDARDS—CODE OF DEFECTS

EDITORIAL NOTE: Appendix C, published at 45 FR 21121, Mar. 31, 1980, as part of the original document, is not carried in the CFR.

PART 230—STEAM LOCOMOTIVE INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
230.1 Purpose and scope.
230.2 Applicability.
230.3 Implementation.
230.4 Penalties.
230.5 Preemptive effect.
230.6 Waivers.
230.7 Responsibility for compliance.
230.8 Definitions.
230.9 Information collection.
230.10 [Reserved]

GENERAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

230.11 Repair of non-complying conditions.
230.12 Movement of non-complying steam locomotives.
230.13 Daily inspection.
230.14 Thirty-one (31) service day inspection.
230.15 Ninety-two (92) service day inspection.
230.16 Annual inspection.
230.17 One thousand four hundred seventy-two (1472) service day inspection.

RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS

230.18 Service days.
230.19 Posting of FRA Form No. 1 and FRA Form No. 3.
230.20 Alteration and repair report for steam locomotive boilers.
230.21 Steam locomotive number change.
230.22 Accident reports.

Subpart B—Boilers and Appurtenances

230.23 Responsibility for general construction and safe working pressure.

ALLOWABLE STRESS

230.24 Maximum allowable stress.
230.25 Maximum allowable stress on stays and braces.

STRENGTH OF MATERIALS

230.26 Tensile strength of shell plates.
230.27 Maximum shearing strength of rivets.
230.28 Higher shearing strength of rivets.

INSPECTION AND REPAIR

230.29 Inspection and repair.
230.30 Lap-joint seam boilers.
230.31 Flues to be removed.

230.32 Time and method of inspection.
230.33 Welded repairs and alterations.
230.34 Riveted repairs and alterations.

PRESSURE TESTING OF BOILERS

230.35 Pressure testing.
230.36 Hydrostatic testing of boilers.
230.37 Steam test following repairs or alterations.

STAYBOLTS

230.38 Telltale holes.
230.39 Broken staybolts.
230.40 Time and method of staybolt testing.
230.41 Flexible staybolts with caps.

STEAM GAUGES

230.42 Location of gauges.
230.43 Gauge siphon.
230.44 Time of testing.
230.45 Method of testing.
230.46 Badge plates.
230.47 Boiler number.

SAFETY RELIEF VALVES

230.48 Number and capacity.
230.49 Setting of safety relief valves.
230.50 Time of testing.

WATER GLASSES AND GAUGE COCKS

230.51 Number and location.
230.52 Water glass valves.
230.53 Time of cleaning.
230.54 Testing and maintenance.
230.55 Tubular type water and lubricator glasses and shields.
230.56 Water glass lamps.

INJECTORS, FEEDWATER PUMPS, AND FLUE PLUGS

230.57 Injectors and feedwater pumps.
230.58 Flue plugs.

FUSIBLE PLUGS

230.59 Fusible plugs.

WASHING BOILERS

230.60 Time of washing.
230.61 Arch tubes, water bar tubes, circulators and thermic siphons.

STEAM PIPES

230.62 Dry pipe.
230.63 Smoke box, steam pipes and pressure parts.

STEAM LEAKS

230.64 Leaks under lagging.
230.65 Steam blocking view of engine crew.

Subpart C—Steam Locomotives and Tenders

230.66 Design, construction, and maintenance.
230.67 Responsibility for inspection and repairs.

SPEED INDICATORS

230.68 Speed indicators.

ASH PANS

230.69 Ash pans.

BRAKE AND SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

230.70 Safe condition.
230.71 Orifice testing of compressors.
230.72 Testing main reservoirs.
230.73 Air gauges.
230.74 Time of cleaning.
230.75 Stenciling dates of tests and cleaning.
230.76 Piston travel.
230.77 Foundation brake gear.
230.78 Leakage.
230.79 Train signal system.

CABS, WARNING SIGNALS, SANDERS AND LIGHTS

230.80 Cabs.
230.81 Cab aprons.
230.82 Fire doors.
230.83 Cylinder cocks.
230.84 Sanders.
230.85 Audible warning device.
230.86 Required illumination.
230.87 Cab lights.

THROTTLES AND REVERSING GEAR

230.88 Throttles.
230.89 Reverse gear.

DRAW GEAR AND DRAFT SYSTEMS

230.90 Draw gear between locomotive and tender.
230.91 Chafing irons.
230.92 Draw gear and draft systems.

DRIVING GEAR

230.93 Pistons and piston rods.
230.94 Crossheads.
230.95 Guides.
230.96 Main, side, and valve motion rods.
230.97 Crank pins.

RUNNING GEAR

230.98 Driving, trailing, and engine truck axles.
230.99 Tender truck axles.
230.100 Defects in tender truck axles and journals.
230.101 Steam locomotive driving journal boxes.
230.102 Tender plain bearing journal boxes.
230.103 Tender roller bearing journal boxes.
230.104 Driving box shoes and wedges.
230.105 Lateral motion.

TRUCKS, FRAMES AND EQUALIZING SYSTEM

230.106 Steam locomotive frame.

230.107 Tender frame and body.
230.108 Steam locomotive leading and trailing trucks.
230.109 Tender trucks.
230.110 Pilots.
230.111 Spring rigging.

WHEELS AND TIRES

230.112 Wheels and tires.
230.113 Wheels and tire defects.
230.114 Wheel centers.

STEAM LOCOMOTIVE TANKS

230.115 Feed water tanks.
230.116 Oil tanks.

APPENDIX A TO PART 230—INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS
APPENDIX B TO PART 230—DIAGRAMS AND DRAWINGS
APPENDIX C TO PART 230—FRA INSPECTION FORMS
APPENDIX D TO PART 230—CIVIL PENALTY SCHEDULE

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20701, 20702; 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 64 FR 62865, Nov. 17, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 230.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for all steam-propelled locomotives operated on railroads to which this part applies. This part does not restrict a railroad from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

§ 230.2 Applicability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to all railroads that operate steam locomotives.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) A railroad with track gage of less than 24 inches;

(2) A railroad that operates exclusively freight trains and does so only on track inside an installation that is not part of the general system of transportation;

(3) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general system of transportation; or

(4) A railroad that operates passenger trains and does so only on track inside an installation that is insular, i.e., its operations are limited to a separate enclave in such a way that there is no reasonable expectation that the safety of the public—except a business guest, a licensee of the railroad or an affiliated entity, or a trespasser—would be affected by the operation. An operation will not be considered insular if one or more of the following exists on its line:

(i) A public highway-rail crossing that is in use;

(ii) An at-grade rail crossing that is in use;

(iii) A bridge over a public road or waters used for commercial navigation; or

(iv) A common corridor with another railroad, i.e., its operations are conducted within 30 feet of those of any other railroad.

(c) See appendix A of part 209 for a current statement of the FRA's policy on its exercise of jurisdiction.

§ 230.3 Implementation.

Except as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, the locomotive owner and/or operator shall perform a 1472 service day inspection that meets the requirements of § 230.17 when the locomotive's flues would be required to be removed pursuant to § 230.10, of the regulations in effect prior to January 18, 2000. (See 49 CFR parts 200–999, revised October 1, 1978) At the time the locomotive owner and/or operator completes this inspection, it must begin to comply with the rest of the provisions of this part. Up until such time, and except as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, compliance with the regulations in effect prior to January 18, 2000 (See 49 CFR parts 200–999, revised October 1, 1978) will constitute full compliance with this part. Any interested person may obtain the October 1, 1978 revision of 49 CFR part s 200–999 by contacting the Federal Railroad Administration, Office of Chief Counsel, 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, DC 20590.

(a) One year after January 18, 2000. The following sections of this part must be complied with by January 18, 2001: §§ 230.7, 230.51, 230.57, 230.68, 230.70, 230.85, 230.87, 230.115, and 230.116.

(b) *Interim flue removal extensions.* FRA will continue to consider requests for flue removal extensions under the

provisions of § 230.10 of the regulations in effect prior to January 18, 2000 (See 49 CFR parts 200–999, revised October 1, 1978) until January 18, 2002.

(c) *Petition for special consideration.* The locomotive owner or operator may petition FRA for special consideration of this part's implementation with respect to any locomotive that has either fully or partially satisfied the requirements of § 230.17 within the three (3) year period prior to September 25, 1998—provided the locomotive is in full compliance with § 230.17 by the time the petition is actually filed.[1]

(1) *Petition process.* Petitions must be filed by January 18, 2001 and must be accompanied by all relevant documentation to be considered, including a FRA Form No. 4 (see appendix C of this part) that has been calculated in accordance with § 230.17, and all records that demonstrate the number of days the locomotive has been in service. Based upon the documentation provided, FRA will calculate the number of ''service days'' the locomotive has accrued and will notify the petitioner of the number of service days that remain in the locomotive's 1472 service day cycle. Petitions should be sent to FRA by some form of registered mail to ensure a record of delivery. FRA will investigate these petitions and will respond to these petitions within one year of their receipt. FRA will send its response by some form of registered mail to ensure that a record of delivery is created. In its response, FRA may grant the petition or deny it. If FRA grants the petition, the entirety of the revised requirements will become effective upon receipt of FRA's response, unless FRA's response indicates otherwise. If FRA denies the petition, the rule will become effective as provided in the first paragraph of this section.

(2) *FRA silence.* Anyone who does not receive a response within one year of the date they filed their petition, whether through administrative or postal error, must notify FRA that the response has not been received. The notification should be provided to FRA by some form of registered mail to ensure a record of delivery. Upon receipt of this notification, FRA will ensure that a response is either issued, or reissued, as soon as possible. In the interim, however, any operator who is at the end of their inspection cycle under the rules in effect prior to January 18, 2000 (See 49 CFR parts 200–999, revised October 1, 1978) will be allowed to remain in service without conducting the required inspection under § 230.17 for an additional six months, or until they receive FRA's decision, whichever occurs first.

§ 230.4 Penalties.

(a) Any person who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix A of part 209 for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

(b) Any person who knowingly and willfully falsifies a record or report required by this part may be subject to criminal penalties under 49 U.S.C. 21311.

§ 230.5 Preemptive effect.

The Locomotive Boiler Inspection Act (49 U.S.C. 20701–20703) preempts all State laws or regulations concerning locomotive safety. *Napier* v. *Atlantic Coast Line R.R.*, 272 U.S. 605 (1926). However, FRA believes Congress did not intend to preempt State laws or regulations concerning rail operations over which FRA does not exercise jurisdiction. Therefore, in issuing this part, it

[1] NOTE: As an example, where a locomotive has received a proper boiler inspection after September 25, 1995 pursuant to §§ 230.10 and 230.11 of the regulations in effect prior to January 18, 2000 but has not had its FRA Form No. 4 updated, the locomotive owner or operator may update and verify the FRA Form No. 4 for that locomotive, and submit a timely petition that requests retroactive credit for the boiler inspection. (See 49 CFR parts 200–999, revised October 1, 1978.)

is FRA's intent that State laws or regulations applicable to those rail operations to which this part does not apply (*i.e.*, insular tourist operations) not be preempted.

§ 230.6 Waivers.

(a) A person subject to a requirement of this part may petition the Administrator of FRA for a waiver of compliance with such requirement. The filing of such a petition does not affect that person's responsibility for compliance with that requirement while the petition is being considered.

(b) Each petition for waiver under this section must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any conditions the Administrator deems necessary. Where a waiver is granted, the Administrator publishes a notice containing the reasons for granting the waiver.

(d) All waivers of every form and type from any requirement of any order or regulation implementing the Locomotive Boiler Inspection Act, 36 Stat. 913, as amended, 49 U.S.C. 20702, applicable to one or more steam locomotives, shall lapse on January 18, 2000 unless a copy of the grant of waiver is filed for reassessment prior to that date with the Office of Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, Washington, DC 20590. FRA will review the waiver and notify the applicant whether the waiver has been continued.

§ 230.7 Responsibility for compliance.

(a) The locomotive owner and/or operator is directly responsible for ensuring that all requirements of this part are satisfied, and is the entity primarily responsible for compliance with this part.

(b) Although the duties imposed by this part are generally stated in terms of the duties of a railroad or a steam locomotive owner and/or operator, any person, including a contractor for a railroad, who performs any function covered by this part must perform that function in accordance with this part.

(c) Chapter 207 of Title 49 of the United States Codes makes it unlawful for any railroad to use or permit to be used on its line any steam locomotive or tender unless the entire steam locomotive or tender and its parts and appurtenances are in proper condition and safe to operate in the service to which they are put, without unnecessary danger of personal injury and have been inspected and tested as required by this part.

§ 230.8 Definitions.

As used in this part, the terms listed in this section have the following definitions:

Administrator. The Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or the Administrator's delegate.

Alteration. Any change to the boiler which affects its pressure retention capability. Rating changes are considered alterations.

ANSI. American National Standards Institute.

API. American Petroleum Institute.

ASME. American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

Boiler surfaces. The boiler interior is all the space inside a boiler occupied by water or steam under pressure, and all associated surfaces inside that space exposed to that water and steam. The boiler exterior is the opposite surface of all components directly exposed to the boiler interior. This includes the fire side of the firebox sheets.

Break. A fracture resulting in complete separation into parts.

Code of original construction. The manufacturer's or industry code in effect when the boiler was constructed. If the exact code is not known, the closest contemporary code may be used provided it does not pre-date the construction date of the boiler.

Crack. A fracture without complete separation into parts, except that castings with shrinkage cracks or hot tears that do not significantly diminish the strength of the member are not considered to be cracked.

Dead locomotive. A locomotive unable to produce tractive effort.

Fire. Anything that produces products of combustion that heat transferring components of the locomotive are exposed to.

FRA. The Federal Railroad Administration.

Locomotive operator. Person or entity which operates, but which does not necessarily own, one or more steam locomotives. This term means, for purposes of inspection and maintenance responsibility, the entity responsible for the day-to-day operation of the steam locomotive, or the delegate thereof. This entity may be a railroad or a person or persons who operate a steam locomotive under contract for a railroad.

Locomotive owner. Person or entity which owns, but which does not necessarily operate, one or more steam locomotives that is operated on a railroad to which this part applies. For purposes of inspection and maintenance responsibility, this term includes that entity's delegate as well.

MAWP. Maximum allowable working pressure as specified by the steam locomotive specification FRA Form No. 4. (See appendix C of this part.)

NBIC. National Board Inspection Code published by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

NDE. Non-destructive Examination.

NPS. Nominal Pipe Size.

Person. An entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor.

Railroad. Any form of non-highway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways and any entity providing such transportation, including commuter or other short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979; and high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads; but does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Renewal. Replacement in kind with a newly manufactured or remanufactured (restored to original tolerances) component. Materials shall be suitable for the service intended.

Repair. Any work which results in a restoration in kind.

Serious injury. An injury that results in the amputation of any appendage, the loss of sight in an eye, the fracture of a bone, or the confinement in a hospital for a period of more than 24 consecutive hours.

Service day. Any calendar day that the boiler has steam pressure above atmospheric pressure with fire in the firebox. In the case of a fireless steam locomotive, any calendar day that the boiler has steam pressure above atmospheric pressure.

Stayed portion of the boiler. That portion of the boiler designed to require support to retain internal pressure by the addition of strength members, such as staybolts, braces, diagonal stays, tubes, etc.

Steam locomotive. A self-propelled unit of equipment powered by steam that is either designed or used for moving other equipment. This includes a self-propelled unit designed or used to carry freight and/or passenger traffic.

Unstayed Portion of the Boiler. That portion of the boiler designed to be self-supported in retaining internal pressure without additional strength members such as staybolts, braces, diagonal stays, tubes, etc.

Wastage. A reduction in the thickness of a mechanical component, such as a pipe or sheet.

§ 230.9 Information collection.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: §§ 230.3, 230.12 through 230.21, 230.33, 230.34, 230.41, 230.46, 230.47, 230.75, 230.96, 230.98, and 230.116.

§ 230.10 [Reserved]

GENERAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

§ 230.11 Repair of non-complying conditions.

The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall repair any steam locomotive that fails to comply with the conditions of this part, and shall approve any such repairs made, before placing the locomotive back into service.

§ 230.12 Movement of non-complying steam locomotives.

(a) *General limitations on movement.* A steam locomotive with one or more non-complying conditions may be moved only as a lite steam locomotive or a steam locomotive in tow, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section. Cars essential to the movement of the steam locomotive and tender(s), including tool cars and a bunk car, may accompany lite movements.

(b) *Conditions for movement.* Prior to movement, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall determine that it is safe to move the locomotive, determine the maximum speed and other restrictions necessary for safely conducting the movement, and notify in writing the engineer in charge of the defective steam locomotive and, if towed, the engineer in charge of the towing locomotive consist, as well as all other crew members in the cabs, of the presence of the non-complying steam locomotive and the maximum speed and other movement restrictions. In addition, a tag bearing the words ''non-complying locomotive'' shall be securely attached to each defective steam locomotive and shall contain the following information:

(1) The steam locomotive number;

(2) The name of the inspecting entity;

(3) The inspection location and date;

(4) The nature of the defect;

(5) Movement restrictions, if any;

(6) The destination; and

(7) The signature of the person making the determinations required by this paragraph (b).

(c) *Yard movements.* A non-complying steam locomotive may be moved lite or dead within a yard at speeds not in excess of 10 miles per hour without meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section if the movement is solely for the purpose of repair. The locomotive owner and/or operator is responsible for ensuring that the movement may be safely made.

(d) *Non-complying conditions developed en route.* The locomotive owner and/or operator may continue in use a steam locomotive that develops a non-complying condition en route until the next daily inspection or the nearest forward point where the repairs necessary to bring it into compliance can be made, whichever is earlier. Before continuing en route, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall determine that it is safe to move the steam locomotive, determine the maximum speed and other restrictions necessary for safely conducting the movement, and notify in writing the engineer in charge of the defective steam locomotive and, if towed, the engineer in charge of the towing steam locomotive consist, as well as all other crew members in the cabs, of the presence of the non-complying steam locomotive and the maximum speed and other movement restrictions.

(e) *Special notice for repair.* Nothing in this section authorizes the movement of a steam locomotive subject to a Special Notice for Repair unless the movement is made in accordance with the restrictions contained in the Special Notice.

§ 230.13 Daily inspection.

(a) *General.* An individual competent to conduct the inspection shall inspect each steam locomotive and its tender each day that they are offered for use to determine that they are safe and suitable for service. The daily inspection shall be conducted to comply with all sections of this part, and a daily inspection report filed, by an individual competent to conduct the inspection. See appendices A and B of this part.

(b) *Pre-departure.* At the beginning of each day the steam locomotive is used, an individual competent to do so shall, together with the daily inspection required in paragraph (a) of this section, inspect the steam locomotive and its tender and appurtenances to ensure

that they are safe and suitable for service, paying special attention to the following items:

(1) Water glasses and gauge cocks;

(2) Boiler feedwater delivery systems, such as injectors and feedwater pumps; and

(3) Air compressors and governors, and the air brake system.

(c) *Inspection reports.* The results of the daily inspection shall be entered on an FRA Form No. 2 (See appendix C of this part) which shall contain, at a minimum, the name of the railroad, the initials and number of the steam locomotive, the place, date and time of the inspection, the signature of the employee making the inspection, a description of the non-complying conditions disclosed by the inspection, conditions found in non-compliance during the day and repaired and the signature of the person who repaired the non-conforming conditions. This report shall be filed even if no non-complying conditions are detected. A competent individual shall sign the report, certifying that all non-complying conditions were repaired before the steam locomotive is operated. This report shall be filed and retained for at least 92 days at the location designated by the steam locomotive owner and/or operator.

§ 230.14 Thirty-one (31) service day inspection.

(a) *General.* An individual competent to conduct the inspection shall perform the 31 service day inspection after the steam locomotive has accrued 31 service days. This inspection shall consist of all 31 service day inspection items and all daily inspection items. See appendix A of this part. Days in service shall be counted, recorded and readily available for inspection when requested by an FRA inspector.

(b) *FRA notification.* FRA Regional Administrators or their delegate(s) may require a steam locomotive owner or operator to provide FRA with timely notification before performing a 31 service day inspection. If the Regional Administrator or their delegate indicates their desire to be present for the 31 service day inspection, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall provide them a scheduled date and location for inspection. Once scheduled, the inspection must be performed at the time and place specified, unless the Regional Administrator and the steam locomotive owner and/or operator mutually agree to reschedule. If the Regional Administrator requests the inspection be performed on another date but the steam locomotive owner and/or operator and the Regional Administrator are unable to agree on a date for rescheduling, the inspection may be performed as scheduled.

(c) *Filing inspection reports.* Within 10 days of conducting the 31 service day inspection, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall file, for each steam locomotive inspected, a report of inspection (FRA Form No. 1), in the place where the steam locomotive is maintained and with the FRA Regional Administrator for that region. When the report of annual inspection (FRA Form No. 3), is filed, the FRA Form No. 1 does not have to be filed until the next 31 service day inspection. (See Appendix B of this part.)

§ 230.15 Ninety-two (92) service day inspection.

(a) *General.* An individual competent to conduct the inspection shall perform the 92 service day inspection after the steam locomotive has accrued 92 ''service-days.'' This inspection shall include all daily, all 31 service day, and all 92 service day inspection items. See appendix A of this part. Days in service shall be counted, recorded, and readily available for inspection when requested by an FRA inspector.

(b) *Filing inspection reports.* Within 10 days of conducting the 92 service day inspection, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall file, for each steam locomotive inspected, a report of inspection (FRA Form No. 1), in the place the locomotive is maintained and with the FRA Regional Administrator for that region.

When the report of annual inspection (FRA Form No. 3), is filed, the FRA Form No. 1 does not have to be filed until the next 92 service day inspection. (See appendix C of this part.)

§ 230.16 Annual inspection.

(a) *General.* (1) An individual competent to conduct the inspection shall perform the annual inspection after 368

calendar days have elapsed from the time of the previous annual inspection. This inspection shall include all daily, all 31 service day, all 92 service day, and all annual inspection items. (See appendix B of this part.)

(2) *Fifth annual inspection*. An individual competent to do so shall perform a flexible staybolt and cap inspection in accordance with § 230.41 at each fifth annual inspection.

(b) *FRA notification*. FRA Regional Administrators shall be provided written notice at least one month prior to an annual inspection and shall be afforded an opportunity to be present. If the Regional Administrator or their delegate indicates a desire to be present, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator will provide a scheduled date and location for the inspection. Once scheduled, the inspection must be performed at the time and place specified, unless the Regional Administrator and the steam locomotive owner and/or operator mutually agree to reschedule. If the Regional Administrator requests the inspection be performed on another date but the steam locomotive owner and/or operator and the Regional Administrator are unable to agree on a date for rescheduling, the inspection may be performed as scheduled.

(c) *Filing inspection reports*. Within 10 days of completing the annual inspection, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall file, for each steam locomotive inspected, a report of inspection (FRA Form No. 3), in the place where the steam locomotive is maintained and with the FRA Regional Administrator for that region. (See appendix A of this part)

§ 230.17 One thousand four hundred seventy-two (1472) service day inspection.

(a) *General*. Before any steam locomotive is initially put in service or brought out of retirement, and after every 1472 service days or 15 years, whichever is earlier, an individual competent to conduct the inspection shall inspect the entire boiler. In the case of a new locomotive or a locomotive being brought out of retirement, the initial 15 year period shall begin on the day that the locomotive is placed in service or 365 calendar days after the first flue tube is installed in the locomotive, whichever comes first. This 1472 service day inspection shall include all annual, and 5th annual, inspection requirements, as well as any items required by the steam locomotive owner and/or operator or the FRA inspector. At this time, the locomotive owner and/or operator shall complete, update and verify the locomotive specification card (FRA Form No. 4), to reflect the condition of the boiler at the time of this inspection. See appendices A and B of this part.

(b) *Filing inspection reports*. Within 30 days of completing the 1472 service day inspection, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall, for each steam locomotive inspected, file in the place where the steam locomotive is maintained and with the FRA Regional Administrator for that region a report of inspection (FRA Form No. 3), and a completed FRA Form No.4. See appendix C of this part.

RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS

§ 230.18 Service days.

(a) *Service day record*. For every steam locomotive currently in service, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall have available, and be able to show an FRA inspector upon request, a current copy of the service day record that contains the number of service days the steam locomotive has accrued since the last 31, 92, Annual and 1472 service day inspections.

(b) *Service day report*. By the 31st of every January, every steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall file a service day report, FRA Form No. 5, with the Regional Administrator accounting for the days the steam locomotive was in service from January 1 through December 31st of the preceding year. If the steam locomotive was in service zero (0) days during that period, a report must still be filed to prevent the steam locomotive from being considered retired by FRA. (See appendix B of this part.)

(c) *Retirement where no service day reports filed*. Where the steam locomotive owner and/or operator does not file the required service day report for a steam locomotive, that steam locomotive

may be considered retired by FRA. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator must complete all 1472 service day inspection items to return a retired steam locomotive to service.

§ 230.19 Posting of FRA Form No. 1 and FRA Form No. 3.

(a) *FRA Form No. 1.* The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall place a copy of the 31 and 92 service day inspection report (FRA Form No. 1), properly filled out, under transparent cover in a conspicuous place in the cab of the steam locomotive before the inspected boiler is put into service. This FRA Form No. 1 will not be required for the first 31 service days following an annual inspection and the posting of an FRA Form No. 3. (See appendix B of this part.)

(b) *FRA Form No. 3.* In addition to the FRA Form No. 1, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall also maintain in the cab a current copy of FRA Form No. 3 in the manner described in paragraph (a) of this section. (See appendix C of this part.)

§ 230.20 Alteration and repair report for steam locomotive boilers.

(a) *Alterations.* When an alteration is made to a steam locomotive boiler, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall file an alteration report (FRA Form No. 19), detailing the changes to the locomotive with the FRA Regional Administrator within 30 days from the date the work was completed. This form shall be attached to, and maintained with, the FRA Form No. 4 until such time as a new FRA Form No. 4 reflecting the alteration is submitted to the Regional Administrator. Alteration reports shall be filed and maintained for the life of the boiler. (See appendix B of this part.)

(b) *Welded and riveted repairs to unstayed portions of the boiler.* Whenever welded or riveted repairs are performed on unstayed portions of a steam locomotive boiler, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall file with the FRA Regional Administrator, within 30 days from the time the work was completed, a repair report, FRA Form No. 19, that details the work done to the steam locomotive. Repair reports shall be filed and maintained for the life of the boiler. (See appendix B of this part.)

(c) *Welded and riveted repairs to stayed portions of the boiler.* Whenever welded or riveted repairs are performed on stayed portions of a steam locomotive boiler, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall complete a repair report (FRA Form No. 19), detailing the work done. Repair reports shall be maintained for the life of the boiler. (See appendix C of this part.)

§ 230.21 Steam locomotive number change.

When a steam locomotive number is changed, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator must reflect the change in the upper right-hand corner of all documentation related to the steam locomotive by showing the old and new numbers:

Old No. 000
New No. XXX.

§ 230.22 Accident reports.

In the case of an accident due to failure, from any cause, of a steam locomotive boiler or any part or appurtenance thereof, resulting in serious injury or death to one or more persons, the railroad on whose line the accident occurred shall immediately make a telephone report of the accident by calling the National Response Center (toll free) at Area Code 800–424–0201. The report shall state the nature of the accident, the number of persons killed or seriously injured, the place at which it occurred, and the location where the steam locomotive may be inspected. Confirmation of this report shall be immediately mailed to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590, and contain a detailed report of the accident, including, to the extent known, the causes and a complete list of the casualties.

Subpart B—Boilers and Appurtenances

§ 230.23 Responsibility for general construction and safe working pressure.

The steam locomotive owner and operator are responsible for the general design and construction of the steam

locomotive boilers under their control. The steam locomotive owner shall establish the safe working pressure for each steam locomotive boiler, after giving full consideration to the general design, workmanship, age, and overall condition of the complete boiler unit. The condition of the boiler unit shall be determined by, among other factors, the minimum thickness of the shell plates, the lowest tensile strength of the plates, the efficiency of the longitudinal joint, the inside diameter of the course, and the maximum allowable stress value allowed. The steam locomotive operator shall not place the steam locomotive in service before ensuring that the steam locomotive's safe working pressure has been established.

ALLOWABLE STRESS

§ 230.24 Maximum allowable stress.

(a) *Maximum allowable stress value*. The maximum allowable stress value on any component of a steam locomotive boiler shall not exceed ¼ of the ultimate tensile strength of its material.

(b) *Safety factor*. When it is necessary to use the code of original construction in boiler calculations, the safety factor value shall not be less than 4.

§ 230.25 Maximum allowable stress on stays and braces.

The maximum allowable stress per square inch of net cross sectional area on fire box and combustion chamber stays shall be 7,500 psi. The maximum allowable stress per square inch of net cross sectional area on round, rectangular, or gusset braces shall be 9,000 psi.

STRENGTH OF MATERIALS

§ 230.26 Tensile strength of shell plates.

When the tensile strength of steel or wrought-iron shell plates is not known, it shall be taken at 50,000 psi for steel and 45,000 psi for wrought iron.

§ 230.27 Maximum shearing strength of rivets.

The maximum shearing strength of rivets per square inch of cross sectional area shall be taken as follows:

Rivets	Pounds per square inch
Iron Rivets in Single Shear	38,000
Iron Rivets in Double Shear	76,000
Steel Rivets in Single Shear	44,000
Steel Rivets in Double Shear	88,000

§ 230.28 Higher shearing strength of rivets.

A higher shearing strength may be used for rivets when it can be shown through testing that the rivet material used is of such quality as to justify a higher allowable shearing strength.

INSPECTION AND REPAIR

§ 230.29 Inspection and repair.

(a) *Responsibility*. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall inspect and repair all steam locomotive boilers and appurtenances under their control. They shall immediately remove from service any boiler that has developed cracks in the barrel. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall also remove the boiler from service whenever either of them, or the FRA inspector, considers it necessary due to other defects.

(b) *Repair standards*. (1) All defects disclosed by inspection shall be repaired in accordance with accepted industry standards—which may include established railroad practices, or NBIC or API established standards—before the steam locomotive is returned to service. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall not return the steam locomotive boiler or appurtenances to service unless they are in good condition and safe and suitable for service.

(2) Any welding to unstayed portions of the boiler made pursuant to § 230.33 shall be made in accordance with an accepted national standard for boiler repairs. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall not return the steam locomotive boiler or appurtenances to service unless they are in good condition and safe and suitable for service.

§ 230.30 Lap-joint seam boilers.

Every boiler having lap-joint longitudinal seams without reinforcing plates

shall have sufficient lagging, jacketing, flues, and tubes removed at every annual inspection so that an inspection of the entire joint, inside and out, can be made, taking special care to detect grooving or cracks at the edges of the seams.

§ 230.31 Flues to be removed.

(a) *Inspection of the boiler interior.* During the 1472 service day inspection, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall remove all flues of steam locomotive boilers in service, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, for the purpose of inspecting the entire interior of the boiler and its bracing. After removing the flues, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall enter the boiler to remove scale from the interior and thoroughly clean and inspect it.

(b) *NDE testing.* If the boiler can be thoroughly cleaned and inspected without removing the superheater flues, and it can be shown through appropriate NDE testing methods that they are safe and suitable for service, their removal may not be required at this time. Their removal may be required, however, if the FRA inspector, or the steam locomotive owner and/or operator, considers it necessary due to identifiable safety concerns.

§ 230.32 Time and method of inspection.

(a) *Time of inspection.* The entire boiler shall completely be inspected at the 1472 service day inspection. The jacket, lagging and any other components interfering with the provision of inspection access shall be removed at this time. Those portions of the boiler that are exposed and able to be inspected as required by the daily, 31service day, annual and fifth annual inspections shall be inspected at those times. The interior of the boiler also shall be inspected at each annual inspection, after the completion of any hydrostatic test above MAWP, and whenever a sufficient number of flues are removed to allow examination. The jacket, lagging and any other components shall also be removed to provide inspection access whenever the FRA inspector, or the steam locomotive owner and/or operator, considers it necessary due to identifiable safety concerns.

(b) *Method of inspection.*—(1) *Entire boiler.* During the 1472 service day inspection, the entire boiler shall be examined for cracks, pitting, grooving, or indications of overheating and for damage where mud has collected, or heavy scale formed. The edges of plates, all laps, seams, and points where cracks and defects are likely to develop, shall be thoroughly inspected. Rivets shall be inspected for corrosion and looseness.

(2) *Boiler interior.* When inspecting the boiler interior, it must be seen that braces and stays are taut, that pins are properly secured in place, and that each is in condition to support its proportion of the load. Washout plugs shall be removed for access and visual inspection of the water side of the firebox sheets. Washout plug threads, sleeves and threaded openings shall be examined at this time.

(3) *Boiler exterior.* A thorough inspection shall be made of the entire exterior of the boiler while under hydrostatic pressure.

§ 230.33 Welded repairs and alterations.

(a) *Unstayed portions of the boiler containing alloy steel or carbon steel with a carbon content over 0.25 percent.* Prior to welding on unstayed portions of the boiler, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall submit a written request for approval to the FRA Regional Administrator. If the approval is granted, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall perform any welding to unstayed portions of the boiler in accordance with an accepted national standard for boiler repairs. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall satisfy reporting requirements in § 230.20 at this time.

(b) *Unstayed portions of the boiler containing carbon steel not exceeding 0.25 percent carbon.* The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall perform any welding to unstayed portions of the boiler in accordance with an accepted national standard for boiler repairs. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall satisfy reporting requirements in § 230.20 at this time.

(c) *Wastage*. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall submit a written request for approval to the FRA Regional Administrator before performing weld build up on wasted areas of unstayed surfaces of the boiler that exceed a total of 100 square inches or the smaller of 25 percent of minimum required wall thickness or 1/2 inch. Wasted sheets shall not be repaired by weld build up if the wasted sheet has been reduced to less than 60 percent of the minimum required thickness as required by this part.

(d) *Flush patches*. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall submit a written request for approval to the FRA Regional Administrator for the installation of flush patches of any size on unstayed portions of the boiler.

(e) *Stayed portions of the boiler*. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall perform welded repairs or alterations on stayed portions of the boiler in accordance with established railroad practices, or an accepted national standard for boiler repairs. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall satisfy the reporting requirements in § 230.20 at this time.

§ 230.34 Riveted repairs and alterations.

(a) *Alterations to unstayed portions of the boiler*. Prior to making riveted alterations on unstayed portions of the boiler, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall submit a written request for approval to the FRA Regional Administrator. If approval is granted, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall perform any riveting to unstayed portions of the boiler in accordance with established railroad practices or an accepted national standard for boiler repairs. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall satisfy reporting requirements in § 230.20 at this time.

(b) *Repairs to unstayed portions of the boiler*. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall perform any riveted repairs to unstayed portions of the boiler in accordance with established railroad practices, or an accepted national standard for boiler repairs. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall satisfy reporting requirements in § 230.20 at this time.

(c) *Repairs to stayed portions of the boiler*. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall perform riveted repairs or alterations on stayed portions of the boiler in accordance with established railroad practices or an accepted national standard for boiler repairs. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall satisfy reporting requirements in § 230.20 at this time.

PRESSURE TESTING OF BOILERS

§ 230.35 Pressure testing.

The temperature of the steam locomotive boiler shall be raised to at least 70 deg. F any time hydrostatic pressure is applied to the boiler.

§ 230.36 Hydrostatic testing of boilers.

(a) *Time of test*. The locomotive owner and/or operator shall hydrostatically test every boiler at the following times:

(1) During the 1472 service day inspection, and at every annual inspection thereafter;

(2) After making any alteration to the boiler;

(3) After installing a flush patch on an unstayed portion of the boiler; and

(4) After any riveting on an unstayed portion of the boiler.

(b) *Method of testing*. The metal temperature of the boiler shall be between 70 degrees Fahrenheit and 120 degrees Fahrenheit each time it is subjected to any hydrostatic pressure. Hydrostatic testing required by these rules shall be conducted at 25 percent above the MAWP.

(c) *Internal inspection*. An internal inspection of the boiler shall be conducted following any hydrostatic test where the pressure exceeds MAWP.

§ 230.37 Steam test following repairs or alterations.

Upon completion of any repair or alteration, the locomotive owner and/or operator shall conduct a steam test of the boiler with steam pressure raised to between 95 percent and 100 percent of the MAWP. At this time, the boiler shall be inspected to ensure that it is in a safe and suitable condition for service.

STAYBOLTS

§ 230.38 Telltale holes.

(a) *Staybolts less than 8 inches long.* All staybolts shorter than 8 inches, except flexible bolts, shall have telltale holes 3/16 inch to 7/32 inch diameter and at least 1¼ inches deep in the outer end.

(b) *Reduced body staybolts.* On reduced body staybolts, the telltale hole shall extend beyond the fillet and into the reduced section of the staybolt. Staybolts may have through telltale holes.

(c) *Telltale holes kept open.* All telltale holes, except as provided for in § 230.41, must be kept open at all times.

§ 230.39 Broken staybolts.

(a) *Maximum allowable number of broken staybolts.* No boiler shall be allowed to remain in service with two broken staybolts located within 24 inches of each other, as measured inside the firebox or combustion chamber on a straight line. No boiler shall be allowed to remain in service with more than 4 broken staybolts inside the entire firebox and combustion chamber, combined.

(b) *Staybolt replacement.* Broken staybolts must be replaced during the 31 service day inspection, if detected at that time. Broken staybolts detected in between 31 service day inspections must be replaced no later than 30 calendar days from the time of detection. When staybolts 8 inches or less in length are replaced, they shall be replaced with bolts that have telltale holes 3/16 inch to 7/32 inch in diameter and at least 1¼ inches deep at each end, or that have telltale holes 3/16 inch to 7/32 inch in diameter their entire length. At the time of replacement of broken staybolts, adjacent staybolts shall be inspected.

(c) *Assessment of broken staybolts.* Telltale holes leaking, plugged, or missing shall be counted as broken staybolts.

(d) *Prohibited methods of closing telltale holes.* Welding, forging, or riveting broken staybolt ends is prohibited as a method of closing telltale holes.

§ 230.40 Time and method of staybolt testing.

(a) *Time of hammer testing*—(1) General. All staybolts shall be hammer tested at every 31 service day inspection, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. All staybolts also shall be hammer tested under hydrostatic pressure any time hydrostatic pressure above the MAWP specified on the boiler specification form (FRA Form No. 4), is applied to the boiler. (See appendix B of this part.)

(2) Exception for inaccessible staybolts. The removal of brickwork or grate bearers for the purpose of hammer testing staybolts during each 31 service day inspection will not be required if the staybolts behind these structural impediments have a telltale hole 3/16 inch to 7/32 inch in diameter their entire length. Whenever the brickwork or grate bearers are removed for any other reason, however, the bolts shall be inspected at that time.

(b) *Method of hammer testing.* If staybolts are tested while the boiler contains water, the hydrostatic pressure must be not less than 95 percent of the MAWP. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall tap each bolt with a hammer and determine broken bolts from the sound or the vibration of the sheet. Whenever staybolts are tested while the boiler is not under pressure, such as during the 31 service day inspection, the staybolt test must be made with all the water drained from the boiler.

§ 230.41 Flexible staybolts with caps.

(a) *General.* Flexible staybolts with caps shall have their caps removed during every 5th annual inspection for the purpose of inspecting the bolts for breakage, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Drilled flexible staybolts.* For flexible staybolts that have telltale holes between 3/16 inch and 7/32 inch in diameter, and which extend the entire length of the bolt and into the head not less than one third of the diameter of the head, the steam locomotive owner and/or operator need not remove the staybolt caps if it can be established, by an electrical or other suitable method, that the telltale holes are open

their entire length. Any leakage from these telltale holes during the hydrostatic test indicates that the bolt is broken and must be replaced. Before the steam locomotive is placed in service, the inner ends of all telltale holes shall be closed with a fireproof porous material that will keep the telltale holes free of foreign matter and permit steam or water to exit the telltale hole when the bolt is broken or fractured.

(c) *Recordkeeping*. The removal of flexible staybolt caps and other tests shall be reported on FRA Form No. 3. (See appendix B of this part.)

(d) *Testing at request of FRA inspector*. Staybolt caps also shall be removed, or any of the tests in this section made, whenever the FRA inspector or the steam locomotive owner and/or operator considers it necessary due to identifiable safety concerns about the condition of staybolts, staybolt caps or staybolt sleeves.

STEAM GAUGES

§ 230.42 Location of gauges.

Every boiler shall have at least one steam gauge which will correctly indicate the working pressure. The gauge shall be positioned so that it will be kept reasonably cool and can conveniently be read by the engine crew.

§ 230.43 Gauge siphon.

The steam gauge supply pipe shall have a siphon on it of ample capacity to prevent steam from entering the gauge. The supply pipe shall directly enter the boiler and be maintained steam tight. The supply pipe and its connections shall be cleaned each time the gauge is tested.

§ 230.44 Time of testing.

Steam gauges shall be tested prior to being installed or being reapplied, during the 92 service day inspection, and whenever any irregularity is reported.

§ 230.45 Method of testing.

Steam gauges shall be compared with an accurate test gauge or dead weight tester. While under test load at the MAWP of the boiler to which the gauge will be applied, the gauge shall be set to read that pressure as accurately as the physical limitations of the gauge will allow. Under test the gauge shall read within the manufacturer's tolerance at all points on the gauge up to 25 percent above the allowed pressure. If the manufacturer's tolerance is not known, the gauge must read within 2 percent full scale accuracy at all points on the gauge up to 25 percent above allowed pressure.

§ 230.46 Badge plates.

A metal badge plate showing the allowed steam pressure shall be attached to the boiler backhead in the cab. If boiler backhead is lagged, the lagging and jacket shall be cut away so that the plate can be seen.

§ 230.47 Boiler number.

(a) *Generally*. The builder's number of the boiler, if known, shall be stamped on the steam dome or manhole flange. If the builder's number cannot be obtained, an assigned number, which shall be used in making out specification cards, shall be stamped on the steam dome or manhole flange.

(b) *Numbers after January 10, 1912*. Numbers which are stamped after January 10, 1912 shall be located on the front side of the steam dome or manhole flange at the upper edge of the vertical surface, oriented in a horizontal manner, and have figures at least ⅜ inch high.

(c) *Name of manufacturer or owner*. The number shall be preceded by the name of the manufacturer if the original number is known or the name of the steam locomotive owner if a new number is assigned.

SAFETY RELIEF VALVES

§ 230.48 Number and capacity.

(a) *Number and capacity*. Every boiler shall be equipped with at least two safety relief valves, suitable for the service intended, that are capable of preventing an accumulation of pressure greater than 6 percent above the MAWP under any conditions of service. An FRA inspector may require verification of sufficient safety valve relieving capacity.

(b) *Determination of capacity*. Safety relief valve capacity may be determined by making an accumulation test with the fire in good, bright condition

and all steam outlets closed. Additional safety relief valve capacity shall be provided if the safety relief valves allow an excess pressure of more than 6 percent above the MAWP during this test.

§ 230.49 Setting of safety relief valves.

(a) *Qualifications of individual who adjusts.* Safety relief valves shall be set and adjusted by a competent person who is thoroughly familiar with the construction and operation of the valve being set.

(b) *Opening pressures.* At least one safety relief valve shall be set to open at a pressure not exceeding the MAWP. Safety relief valves shall be set to open at pressures not exceeding 6 psi above the MAWP.

(c) *Setting procedures.* When setting safety relief valves, two steam gauges shall be used, one of which must be so located that it will be in full view of the persons engaged in setting such valves; and if the pressure indicated by the gauges varies more than 3 psi they shall be removed from the boiler, tested, and corrected before the safety relief valves are set. Gauges shall in all cases be tested immediately before the safety relief valves are set or any change made in the setting. When setting safety relief valves, the water level shall not be higher than ¾ of the length of the visible water glass, as measured from the bottom of the glass.

(d) *Labeling of lowest set pressure.* The set pressure of the lowest safety relief valve shall be indicated on a tag or label attached to the steam gauge so that it may be clearly read while observing the steam gauge.

§ 230.50 Time of testing.

All safety relief valves shall be tested, and adjusted if necessary, under steam at every 92 service day inspection, and also whenever any irregularity is reported.

WATER GLASSES AND GAUGE COCKS

§ 230.51 Number and location.

Every boiler shall be equipped with at least two water glasses. The lowest reading of the water glasses shall not be less than 3 inches above the highest part of the crown sheet. If gauge cocks are used, the reading of the lowest gauge cock shall not be less than 3 inches above the highest part of the crown sheet.

§ 230.52 Water glass valves.

All water glasses shall be equipped with no more than two valves capable of isolating the water glass from the boiler. They shall also be equipped with a drain valve capable of evacuating the glass when it is so isolated.

§ 230.53 Time of cleaning.

The spindles of all water glass valves and of all gauge cocks shall be removed and valves and cocks thoroughly cleaned of scale and sediment at every 31 service day inspection, and when testing indicates that the apparatus may be malfunctioning. In addition, the top and bottom passages of the water column shall be cleaned and inspected at each annual inspection.

§ 230.54 Testing and maintenance.

(a) *Testing.* All water glasses must be blown out, all gauge cocks must be tested, and all passages verified to be open at the beginning of each day the locomotive is used, and as often as necessary to ensure proper functioning.

(b) *Maintenance.* Gauge cocks, water column drain valves, and water glass valves must be maintained in such condition that they can easily be opened and closed by hand, without the aid of a wrench or other tool.

§ 230.55 Tubular type water and lubricator glasses and shields.

(a) *Water glasses.* Tubular type water glasses shall be renewed at each 92 service day inspection.

(b) *Shields.* All tubular water glasses and lubricator glasses must be equipped with a safe and suitable shield which will prevent the glass from flying in case of breakage. This shield shall be properly maintained.

(c) *Location and maintenance.* Water glasses and water glass shields shall be so located, constructed, and maintained that the engine crew can at all times have an unobstructed view of the water in the glass from their proper positions in the cab.

§ 230.56 Water glass lamps.

All water glasses must be supplied with a suitable lamp properly located to enable the engine crew to easily see the water in the glass.

INJECTORS, FEEDWATER PUMPS, AND FLUE PLUGS

§ 230.57 Injectors and feedwater pumps.

(a) *Water delivery systems required.* Each steam locomotive must be equipped with at least two means of delivering water to the boiler, at least one of which is a live steam injector.

(b) *Maintenance and testing.* Injectors and feedwater pumps must be kept in good condition, free from scale, and must be tested at the beginning of each day the locomotive is used, and as often as conditions require, to ensure that they are delivering water to the boiler. Boiler checks, delivery pipes, feed water pipes, tank hose and tank valves must be kept in good condition, free from leaks and from foreign substances that would obstruct the flow of water.

(c) *Bracing.* Injectors, feedwater pumps, and all associated piping shall be securely braced so as to minimize vibration.

§ 230.58 Flue plugs.

(a) *When plugging is permitted.* Flues greater than 2¼ inches in outside diameter (OD) shall not be plugged. Flues 2¼ inches in outside diameter (OD) or smaller may be plugged following failure, provided only one flue is plugged at any one time. Plugs must be removed and proper repairs made no later than 30 days from the time the plug is applied.

(b) *Method of plugging.* When used, flue plugs must be made of steel. The flue must be plugged at both ends. Plugs must be tied together by means of a steel rod not less than ⅝ inch in diameter.

FUSIBLE PLUGS

§ 230.59 Fusible plugs.

If boilers are equipped with fusible plugs, the plugs shall be removed and cleaned of scale each time the boiler is washed but not less frequently than during every 31 service day inspection. Their removal shall be noted on the FRA Form No. 1 or FRA Form No. 3. (See appendix B of this part.)

WASHING BOILERS

§ 230.60 Time of washing.

(a) *Frequency of washing.* All boilers shall thoroughly be washed as often as the water conditions require, but not less frequently than at each 31 service day inspection. The date of the boiler wash shall be noted on the FRA Form No. 1 or FRA Form No. 3. (See appendix B of this part.)

(b) *Plug removal.* All washout plugs, arch tube plugs, thermic siphon plugs, circulator plugs and water bar plugs must be removed whenever locomotive boilers are washed.

(c) *Plug maintenance.* All washout plugs, washout plug sleeves and threaded openings shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service and shall be examined for defects each time the plugs are removed.

(d) *Fusible plugs cleaned.* Fusible plugs shall be cleaned in accordance with § 230.59.

§ 230.61 Arch tubes, water bar tubes, circulators and thermic siphons.

(a) *Frequency of cleaning.* Each time the boiler is washed, arch tubes and water bar tubes shall thoroughly be cleaned mechanically, washed, and inspected. Circulators and thermic siphons shall thoroughly be cleaned, washed and inspected.

(b) *Defects.* Arch tubes and water bar tubes found blistered, bulged, or otherwise defective shall be renewed. Circulators and thermic siphons found blistered, bulged or otherwise defective shall be either repaired or renewed.

(c) *Method of examination.* Arch tubes, water bar tubes and circulators shall be examined using an appropriate NDE method that accurately measures wall thickness at each annual inspection. All arch brick shall be removed for this inspection. If any are found with wall thickness reduced below that required to render them safe and suitable for the service intended at the MAWP specified on the boiler specification FRA Form No. 4, they must be replaced

or repaired. (See appendix B of this part.)

STEAM PIPES

§ 230.62 Dry pipe.

Dry pipes subject to pressure shall be examined at each annual inspection to measure wall thickness. Dry pipes with wall thickness reduced below that required to render the pipe suitable for the service intended at the MAWP must be replaced or repaired.

§ 230.63 Smoke box, steam pipes and pressure parts.

The smoke box, steam pipes and pressure parts shall be inspected at each annual inspection, or any other time that conditions warrant. The individual conducting the inspection must enter the smoke box to conduct the inspection, looking for signs of leaks from any of the pressure parts therein and examining all draft appliances.

STEAM LEAKS

§ 230.64 Leaks under lagging.

The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall take out of service at once any boiler that has developed a leak under the lagging due to a crack in the shell, or to any other condition which may reduce safety. Pursuant to § 230.29, the boiler must be repaired before being returned to service.

§ 230.65 Steam blocking view of engine crew.

The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall keep the boiler, and its piping and appurtenances, in such repair that they do not emit steam in a manner that obscures the engine crew's vision.

Subpart C—Steam Locomotives and Tenders

§ 230.66 Design, construction, and maintenance.

The steam locomotive owner and operator are responsible for the general design, construction and maintenance of the steam locomotives and tenders under their control.

§ 230.67 Responsibility for inspection and repairs.

The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall inspect and repair all steam locomotives and tenders under their control. All defects disclosed by any inspection shall be repaired in accordance with accepted industry standards, which may include established railroad practices, before the steam locomotive or tender is returned to service. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall not return the steam locomotive or tender to service unless they are in good condition and safe and suitable for service.

SPEED INDICATORS

§ 230.68 Speed indicators.

Steam locomotives that operate at speeds in excess of 20 miles per hour over the general system of railroad transportation shall be equipped with speed indicators. Where equipped, speed indicators shall be maintained to ensure accurate functioning.

ASH PANS

§ 230.69 Ash pans.

Ash pans shall be securely supported from mud-rings or frames with no part less than 2½ inches above the rail. Their operating mechanism shall be so arranged that they may be safely operated and securely closed.

BRAKE AND SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

§ 230.70 Safe condition.

(a) *Pre-departure inspection.* At the beginning of each day the locomotive is used, the steam locomotive operator shall ensure that:

(1) The brakes on the steam locomotive and tender are in safe and suitable condition for service;

(2) The air compressor or compressors are in condition to provide an ample supply of air for the locomotive service intended;

(3) The devices for regulating all pressures are properly performing their functions;

(4) The brake valves work properly in all positions; and

(5) The water has been drained from the air-brake system.

(b) *Brake pipe valve required.* Each steam locomotive shall have a brake pipe valve attached to the front of the tender, the rear of the back cab wall, or adjacent to the exit of a vestibuled cab. The words ''Emergency Brake Valve'' shall be clearly displayed near the valve.

§ 230.71 Orifice testing of compressors.

(a) *Frequency of testing.* The compressor or compressors shall be tested for capacity by orifice test as often as conditions may require, but not less frequently than once every 92 service days.

(b) *Orifice testing criteria.* (1) Compressors in common use, as listed in the following table, shall have orifice test criteria as follows:

Make	Compressor size	Single strokes per minute	Diameter of orifice (in inches)	Air pressure maintained (in pounds)
Westinghouse	9½	120	11/64	60
Westinghouse	11	100	3/16	60
Westinghouse	150 CFM 8½ CC	100	9/32	60
Westinghouse	120 CFM 8½	100	15/64	60
New York	2a	120	5/32	60
New York	6a	100	13/64	60
New York	5b	100	15/64	60

Note: This table shall be used for altitudes to and including 1,000 feet. For altitudes over 1,000 feet the speed of compressor may be increased 5 single strokes per minute for each 1,000 feet increase in altitude.

(2) For compressors not listed in the table in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the air pressure to be maintained shall be no less than 80 percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity for the compressor.

§ 230.72 Testing main reservoirs.

(a) *Hammer and hydrostatic testing.* Except as described in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, every main reservoir, except those cast integrally with the frame, shall be hammer and hydrostatically tested during each annual inspection. The reservoir shall be hammer tested while empty and with no pressure applied. If no defective areas are detected, a hydrostatic test of MAWP shall be applied.

(b) *Drilling of main reservoirs.* (1) Only welded main reservoir originally constructed to withstand at least five times the MAWP may be drilled over its entire surface with telltale holes that are 3/16 of an inch in diameter. The holes shall be spaced not more than 12 inches apart, measured both longitudinally and circumferentially, and drilled from the outer surface to an extreme depth determined by the following formula:

$$D=(.6PR/(S-.6P))$$

Where:

D = Extreme depth of telltale holes in inches but in no case less than one-sixteenth inch;
P = certified working pressure in psi;
S = ⅕ of the minimum specified tensile strength of the material in psi; and
R = inside radius of the reservoir in inches.

(2) One row of holes shall be drilled lengthwise of the reservoir on a line intersecting the drain opening. When main reservoirs are drilled as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the hydrostatic and hammer tests described in paragraph (a) of this section are not required during the annual inspection. Whenever any telltale hole shall have penetrated the interior of any reservoir, the reservoir shall be permanently withdrawn from service.

(c) *Welded main reservoirs without longitudinal lap seams.* For welded main reservoirs that do not have longitudinal lap seams, an appropriate NDE method that can measure the wall thickness of the reservoir may be used instead of the hammer test and hydrostatic test required in paragraph (a) of this section. The spacing of the sampling points for wall thickness shall not be greater than 12 inches longitudinally and circumferentially. The reservoir shall permanently be withdrawn

from service where the NDE testing reveals wall thickness less than the value determined by the following formula:

$$T=(PR/(S-.6P)$$

Where:

t = Minimum value for wall thickness;
P = Certified working pressure in psi;
S = ⅕ of the minimum specified tensile strength of the material in psi, or 10,000 psi if the tensile strength is unknown; and
R = Inside radius of the reservoir in inches.

(d) *Welded or riveted longitudinal lap seam main reservoirs.* (1) For welded or riveted longitudinal lap seam main reservoirs, an appropriate NDE method that can measure wall thickness of the reservoir shall be used instead of, or in addition to, the hammer test and hydrostatic test. The spacing of the sampling points for wall thickness shall not be greater than 12 inches longitudinally and circumferentially. Particular care shall be taken to measure along the longitudinal seam on both plates at an interval of no more than 6 inches longitudinally. The reservoir shall be withdrawn permanently from service where NDE testing reveals wall thickness less than the value determined by the following formula:

$$T=(PR/(0.5S-0.6P))$$

Where:

t = Minimum value for wall thickness;
P = Certified working pressure in psi;
S = ⅕ of the minimum specified tensile strength of the material in psi, or 10,000 psi if the tensile strength of steel is unknown; and
R = Inside radius of the reservoir in inches.

(2) Repairs of reservoirs with reduced wall thickness are prohibited.

§ 230.73 Air gauges.

(a) *Location.* Air gauges shall be so located that they may be conveniently read by the engineer from his or her usual position in the cab. No air gauge may be more than 3 psi in error.

(b) *Frequency of testing.* Air gauges shall be tested prior to reapplication following removal, as well as during the 92 service day inspection and whenever any irregularity is reported.

(c) *Method of testing.* Air gauges shall be tested using an accurate test gauge or dead weight tester designed for this purpose.

§ 230.74 Time of cleaning.

All valves in the air brake system, including related dirt collectors and filters, shall be cleaned and tested in accordance with accepted brake equipment manufacturer's specifications, or as often as conditions require to maintain them in a safe and suitable condition for service, but not less frequently than after 368 service days or during the second annual inspection, whichever occurs first.

§ 230.75 Stenciling dates of tests and cleaning.

The date of testing and cleaning and the initials of the shop or station at which the work is done, shall legibly be stenciled in a conspicuous place on the tested parts or placed on a card displayed under a transparent cover in the cab of the steam locomotive.

§ 230.76 Piston travel.

(a) *Minimum piston travel.* The minimum piston travel shall be sufficient to provide proper brake shoe clearance when the brakes are released.

(b) *Maximum piston travel.* The maximum piston travel when steam locomotive is standing shall be as follows:

Type of wheel brake	Maximum piston travel (in inches)
Cam Type Driving Wheel Brake	3½
Other forms of Driving Wheel Brake	6
Engine Truck Brake	8
Tender Brake	9

§ 230.77 Foundation brake gear.

(a) *Maintenance.* Foundation brake gear shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service. Levers, rods, brake beams, hangers, and pins shall be of ample strength, and shall not be fouled in any way which will affect the proper operation of the brake. All pins shall be properly secured in place with cotter pine, split keys, or nuts. Brake shoes must be properly applied and kept approximately in line with the tread of the wheel.

(b) *Distance above the rails.* No part of the foundation brake gear of the steam locomotive or tender shall be less than 2½ inches above the rails.

§ 230.78 Leakage.

(a) *Main reservoirs and related piping.* Leakage from main reservoir and related piping shall be tested at every 92 service day inspection and shall not exceed an average of 3 psi per minute in a test of 3 minutes duration that is made after the pressure has been reduced to 60 percent of the maximum operating pressure.

(b) *Brake cylinders.* Leakage from brake cylinders shall be tested at every 92 service day inspection. With a full service application from maximum brake pipe pressure, and with communication to the brake cylinders closed, the brakes on the steam locomotive and tender must remain applied for a minimum of 5 minutes.

(c) *Brake pipes.* Steam locomotive brake pipe leakage shall be tested at the beginning of each day the locomotive is used, and shall not exceed 5 psi per minute.

§ 230.79 Train signal system.

Where utilized, the train signal system, or any other form of on-board communication, shall be tested and known to be in safe and suitable condition for service at the beginning of each day the locomotive is used.

CABS, WARNING SIGNALS, SANDERS AND LIGHTS

§ 230.80 Cabs.

(a) *General provisions.* Cabs shall be securely attached or braced and maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service. Cab windows of steam locomotives shall provide an undistorted view of the track and signals for the crew from their normal position in the cab. Cab floors shall be kept free of tripping or slipping hazards. The cab climate shall be maintained to provide an environment that does not unreasonably interfere with the engine crew's performance of their duties under ordinary conditions of service.

(b) *Steam pipes.* Steam pipes shall not be fastened to the cab. New construction or renewals made of iron or steel pipe greater than ⅛ inch NPS that are subject to boiler pressure in cabs shall have a minimum wall thickness equivalent to schedule 80 pipe, with properly rated valves and fittings. Live steam heating radiators must not be fastened to the cab. Exhaust steam radiators may be fastened to the cab.

(c) *Oil-burning steam locomotives.* If the cab is enclosed, oil burning steam locomotives that take air for combustion through the fire-door opening shall have a suitable conduit extending from the fire-door to the outside of the cab.

§ 230.81 Cab aprons.

(a) *General provisions.* Cab aprons shall be of proper length and width to ensure safety. Cab aprons shall be securely hinged, maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service, and roughened, or other provision made, to afford secure footing.

(b) *Width of apron.* The cab apron shall be of a sufficient width to prevent, when the drawbar is disconnected and the safety chains or the safety bars are taut, the apron from dropping between the steam locomotive and tender.

§ 230.82 Fire doors.

(a) *General provisions.* Each steam locomotive shall have a fire door which shall latch securely when closed and which shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service. Fire doors on all oil-burning locomotives shall be latched securely with a pin or key.

(b) *Mechanically operated fire doors.* Mechanically operated fire doors shall be so constructed and maintained that they may be operated by pressure of the foot on a pedal, or other suitable appliance, located on the floor of the cab or tender at a suitable distance from the fire door, so that they may be conveniently operated by the person firing the steam locomotive.

(c) *Hand-operated doors.* Hand operated fire doors shall be so constructed and maintained that they may be conveniently operated by the person firing the steam locomotive.

§ 230.83 Cylinder cocks.

Each steam locomotive shall be equipped with cylinder cocks which can be operated from the cab of the steam locomotive. All cylinder cocks shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service.

§ 230.84 Sanders.

Steam locomotives shall be equipped with operable sanders that deposit sand on the rail head in front of a set of driving wheels. Sanders shall be tested at the beginning of each day the locomotive is used.

§ 230.85 Audible warning device.

(a) *General provisions.* Each steam locomotive shall be equipped with an audible warning device that produces a minimum sound level of 96db(A) at 100 feet in front of the steam locomotive in its direction of travel. The device shall be arranged so that it may conveniently be operated by the engineer from his or her normal position in the cab.

(b) *Method of measurement.* Measurement of the sound level shall be made using a sound level meter conforming, at a minimum, to the requirements of ANSI S1.4–1971, Type 2, and set to an A-weighted slow response. While the steam locomotive is on level, tangent track, the microphone shall be positioned 4 feet above the ground at the center line of the track and shall be oriented with respect to the sound source in accordance with the microphone manufacturer's recommendations.

§ 230.86 Required illumination.

(a) *General provisions.* Each steam locomotive used between sunset and sunrise shall be equipped with an operable headlight that provides illumination sufficient for a steam locomotive engineer in the cab to see, in a clear atmosphere, a dark object as large as a man of average size standing at least 800 feet ahead and in front of such headlight. If a steam locomotive is regularly required to run backward for any portion of its trip other than to pick up a detached portion of its train or to make terminal movements, it shall also be equipped on its rear end with an operable headlight that is capable of providing the illumination described in this paragraph (a).

(b) *Dimming device.* Such headlights shall be provided with a device whereby the light from same may be diminished in yards and at stations or when meeting trains.

(c) *Where multiple locomotives utilized.* When two or more locomotives are used in the same train, the leading locomotive only will be required to display a headlight.

§ 230.87 Cab lights.

Each steam locomotive shall have cab lights that sufficiently illuminate the control instruments, meters and gauges to allow the engine crew to make accurate readings from their usual and proper positions in the cab. These lights shall be so located and constructed that the light will shine only on those parts requiring illumination and does not interfere with the engine crew's vision of the track and signals. Each steam locomotive shall also have a conveniently located additional lamp that can be readily turned on and off by the persons operating the steam locomotive and that provides sufficient illumination to read train orders and timetables.

THROTTLES AND REVERSING GEAR

§ 230.88 Throttles.

Throttles shall be maintained in safe and suitable condition for service, and efficient means shall be provided to hold the throttle lever in any desired position.

§ 230.89 Reverse gear.

(a) *General provisions.* Reverse gear, reverse levers, and quadrants shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service. Reverse lever latch shall be so arranged that it can be easily disengaged, and provided with a spring which will keep it firmly seated in quadrant. Proper counterbalance shall be provided for the valve gear.

(b) *Air-operated power reverse gear.* Steam locomotives that are equipped with air operated power reverse gear shall be equipped with a connection whereby such gear may be operated by steam or by an auxiliary supply of air in case of failure of the main reservoir air pressure. The operating valve handle for such connection shall be conveniently located in the cab of the locomotive and shall be plainly marked. If an independent air reservoir is used as the source of the auxiliary supply

for the reverse gear, it shall be provided with means to automatically prevent loss of pressure in event of failure of the main reservoir air pressure.

(c) *Power reverse gear reservoirs.* Power reverse gear reservoirs, if provided, must be equipped with the means to automatically prevent the loss of pressure in the event of a failure of main air pressure and have storage capacity for not less than one complete operating cycle of control equipment.

DRAW GEAR AND DRAFT SYSTEMS

§ 230.90 Draw gear between steam locomotive and tender.

(a) *Maintenance and testing.* The draw gear between the steam locomotive and tender, together with the pins and fastenings, shall be maintained in safe and suitable condition for service. The pins and drawbar shall be removed and tested for defects using an appropriate NDE method at every annual inspection. Where visual inspection does not disclose any defects, an additional NDE testing method shall be employed. Suitable means for securing the drawbar pins in place shall be provided. Inverted drawbar pins shall be held in place by plate or stirrup.

(b) *Safety bars and chains generally.* One or more safety bar(s) or two or more safety chains shall be provided between the steam locomotive and tender. The combined strength of the safety chains or safety bar(s) and their fastenings shall be not less than 50 percent of the strength of the drawbar and its connections. These shall be maintained in safe and suitable condition for service, and inspected at the same time draw gear is inspected.

(c) *Minimum length of safety chains or bars.* Safety chains or safety bar(s) shall be of the minimum length consistent with the curvature of the railroad on which the steam locomotive is operated.

(d) *Lost motion.* Lost motion between steam locomotives and tenders not equipped with spring buffers shall be kept to a minimum and shall not exceed ½ inch.

(e) *Spring buffers.* When spring buffers are used between steam locomotives and tenders the spring shall be applied with not less than ¾ inch compression, and shall at all times be under sufficient compression to keep the chafing faces in contact.

§ 230.91 Chafing irons.

Chafing irons that permit proper curving shall be securely attached to the steam locomotive and tender, and shall be maintained to permit lateral and vertical movement.

§ 230.92 Draw gear and draft systems.

Couplers, draft gear and attachments on steam locomotives and tenders shall be securely fastened, and maintained in safe and suitable condition for service.

DRIVING GEAR

§ 230.93 Pistons and piston rods.

(a) *Maintenance and testing.* Pistons and piston rods shall be maintained in safe and suitable condition for service. Piston rods shall be inspected for cracks each time they are removed, and shall be renewed if found defective.

(b) *Fasteners.* Fasteners (keys, nuts, etc.) shall be kept tight and shall have some means to prevent them from loosening or falling out of place.

§ 230.94 Crossheads.

Crossheads shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service, with not more than ¼ inch vertical or 5⁄16 inch lateral clearance between crossheads and guides.

§ 230.95 Guides.

Guides shall be securely fastened and maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service.

§ 230.96 Main, side, and valve motion rods.

(a) *General.* Main, side or valve motion rods developing cracks or becoming otherwise defective shall be removed from service immediately and repaired or renewed.

(b) *Repairs.* Repairs, and welding of main, side or valve motion rods shall be made in accordance with an accepted national standard. The steam locomotive owner and/or operator shall submit a written request for approval to the FRA Regional Administrator prior to welding defective main rods, side rods, and valve gear components.

(c) *Bearings and bushings*. Bearings and bushings shall so fit the rods as to be in a safe and suitable condition for service, and means shall be provided to prevent bushings from turning in the rod. Straps shall fit and be securely bolted to rods. Floating bushings need not be provided with means to prevent bushings from turning.

(d) *Side motion of rods*. The total amount of side motion of each rod on its crank pin shall not exceed ¼ inch.

(e) *Oil and grease cups*. Oil and grease cups shall be securely attached to rods, and grease cup plugs shall be equipped with a suitable fastening that will prevent them from being ejected.

(f) *Main rod bearings*. The bore of main rod bearings shall not exceed pin diameters more than 3/32 inch at front or back end. The total lost motion at both ends shall not exceed 5/32 inch.

(g) *Side rod bearings*. The bore of side rod bearings shall not exceed pin diameters more than 5/32 inch on main pin nor more than 3/16 inch on other pins.

§ 230.97 Crank pins.

(a) *General provisions*. Crank pins shall be securely applied. Securing the fit of a loose crank pin by shimming, prick punching, or welding is not permitted.

(b) *Maintenance*. Crank pin collars and collar fasteners shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service.

RUNNING GEAR

§ 230.98 Driving, trailing, and engine truck axles.

(a) *Condemning defects*. Driving, trailing, and engine truck axles with any of the following defects shall be removed from service immediately and repaired (see appendix A of this part for inspection requirements):

(1) Bent axle;

(2) Cut journals that cannot be made to run cool without turning;

(3) Transverse seams in iron or steel axles;

(4) Seams in axles causing journals to run hot;

(5) Axles that are unsafe on account of usage, accident or derailment;

(6) Any axle worn ½ inch or more in diameter below the original/new journal diameter, except as provided in paragraph (a)(7) of this section;

(7) Any driving axles other than main driving axles with an original or new diameter greater than 6 inches that are worn ¾ inch or more in diameter below the original/new diameter.

(b) *Journal diameter stamped*. For steam locomotives with plain bearings, the original/new journal diameter shall be stamped on one end of the axle no later than January 18, 2005.

§ 230.99 Tender truck axles.

The minimum diameters of axles for various axle loads shall be as follows:

Axle load (in pounds)	Minimum diameter of journal (in inches)	Minimum diameter of wheel seat (in inches)	Minimum diameter of center (in inches)
50000	5½	7⅜	6 7/16
38000	5	6¾	5⅞
31000	4½	6¼	5 5/16
22000	3¾	5	4⅜
15000	3¼	4⅝	3⅞

§ 230.100 Defects in tender truck axles and journals.

(a) *Tender truck axle condemning defects*. Tender truck axles with any of the following defects shall be removed from service immediately and repaired:

(1) Axles that are bent;

(2) Collars that are broken, cracked, or worn to ¼ inch or less in thickness;

(3) Truck axles that are unsafe on account of usage, accident, or derailment;

(4) A fillet in the back shoulder that is worn out; or

(5) A gouge between the wheel seats that is more than ⅛ of an inch in depth.

(b) *Tender truck journal condemning defects*. Tender truck journals with any

of the following defects shall be removed from service immediately and repaired :

(1) Cut journals that cannot be made to run cool without turning;

(2) Seams in axles causing journals to run hot;

(3) Overheating, as evidenced by pronounced blue black discoloration;

(4) Transverse seams in journals of iron or steel axles; or

(5) Journal surfaces having any of the following:

(i) A circumferential score;

(ii) Corrugation;

(iii) Pitting;

(iv) Rust;

(v) Etching.

§ 230.101 Steam locomotive driving journal boxes.

(a) *Driving journal boxes*. Driving journal boxes shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service. Not more than one shim may be used between the box and bearing.

(b) *Broken bearings*. Broken bearings shall be renewed.

(c) *Loose bearings*. Loose bearings shall be repaired or renewed.

§ 230.102 Tender plain bearing journal boxes.

Plain bearing journal boxes with the following defects shall be removed from service immediately and repaired:

(a) A box that does not contain visible free oil;

(b) A box lid that is missing, broken, or open except to receive servicing;

(c) A box containing foreign matter, such as dirt, sand, or coal dust that can reasonably be expected to damage the bearing; or have a detrimental effect on the lubrication of the journal and bearing;

(d) A lubricating pad that:

(1) Is missing;

(2) Is not in contact with the journal;

(3) Has a tear extending half the length or width of the pad, or more, except by design;

(4) Shows evidence of having been scorched, burned, or glazed;

(5) Contains decaying or deteriorated fabric that impairs proper lubrication of the pad;

(6) Has an exposed center core (except by design); or

(7) Has metal parts contacting the journal;

(e) A plain bearing that:

(1) Is missing, cracked, broken;

(2) Has a bearing liner loose;

(3) Has a broken out piece; or

(4) Has indications of having been overheated, as evidenced by:

(i) Melted babbitt:

(ii) Smoke from hot oil; or

(iii) Journal surface damage; or

(f) A plain bearing wedge that:

(1) Is missing, cracked or broken; or

(2) Is not located in its design position.

§ 230.103 Tender roller bearing journal boxes.

Tender roller bearing journal boxes shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition.

§ 230.104 Driving box shoes and wedges.

Driving box shoes and wedges shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service.

§ 230.105 Lateral motion.

(a) *Condemning limits*. The total lateral motion or play between the hubs of the wheels and the boxes on any pair of wheels shall not exceed the following limits:

	Inches
Engine truck wheels (with swing centers)	1
Engine truck wheels (with rigid centers)	1½
Trailing truck wheels	1
Driving wheels	¾

(b) *Limits increased*. These limits may be increased on steam locomotives operating on track where the curvature exceeds 20 degrees when it can be shown that conditions require additional lateral motion.

(c) *Non-interference with other parts*. The lateral motion shall in all cases be kept within such limits that the driving wheels, rods, or crank pins will not interfere with other parts of the steam locomotive.

TRUCKS, FRAMES AND EQUALIZING SYSTEM

§ 230.106 Steam locomotive frame.

(a) *Maintenance and inspection.* Frames, decks, plates, tailpieces, pedestals, and braces shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service, and shall be cleaned and thoroughly inspected as often as necessary to maintain in a safe and suitable condition for service with cleaning intervals, in any case, not to exceed every 1472 service days.

(b) *Broken frames.* Broken frames properly patched or secured by clamps or other suitable means which restores the rigidity of the frame are permitted.

§ 230.107 Tender frame and body.

(a) *Maintenance.* Tender frames shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service.

(b) *Height difference.* The difference in height between the deck on the tender and the cab floor or deck on the steam locomotive shall not exceed 1½ inches.

(c) *Gangway minimum width.* The minimum width of the gangway between steam locomotive and tender, while standing on tangent track, shall be 16 inches.

(d) *Tender frame condemning defects.* A tender frame with any of the following defects shall be removed from service immediately and repaired:

(1) Portions of the tender frame or body (except wheels) that have less than a 2½ inches clearance from the top of rail;

(2) Tender center sill that is broken, cracked more than 6 inches, or permanently bent or buckled more than 2½ inches in any six foot length;

(3) Tender coupler carrier that is broken or missing;

(4) Tender center plate, any portion of which is missing or broken or that is not properly secured; or

(5) Tender that has a broken side sill, crossbearer, or body bolster.

§ 230.108 Steam locomotive leading and trailing trucks.

(a) *Maintenance.* Trucks shall be maintained in safe and suitable condition for service. Center plates shall fit properly, and the male center plate shall extend into the female center plate not less than ¾ inch. All centering devices shall be properly maintained and shall not permit lost motion in excess of ½ inch.

(b) *Safety chain required.* A suitable safety chain shall be provided at each front corner of all four wheel engine trucks.

(c) *Clearance required.* All parts of trucks shall have sufficient clearance to prevent them from interfering with any other part of the steam locomotive.

§ 230.109 Tender trucks.

(a) *Tender truck frames.* A tender truck frame shall not be broken, or have a crack in a stress area that affects its structural integrity. Tender truck center plates shall be securely fastened, maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service, and provided with a center pin properly secured. The male center plate must extend into the female center plate at least ¾ inch. Shims may be used between truck center plates.

(b) *Tender truck bolsters.* Truck bolsters shall be maintained approximately level.

(c) *Condemning defects for springs or spring rigging.* Springs or spring rigging with any of the following defects shall be taken out of service immediately and renewed or properly repaired:

(1) An elliptical spring with its top (long) leaf or any other five leaves in the entire spring pack broken;

(2) A broken coil spring or saddle;

(3) A coil spring that is fully compressed;

(4) A broken or cracked equalizer, hanger, bolt, gib or pin;

(5) A broken coil spring saddle; and

(6) A semi-elliptical spring with a top (long) leaf broken or two leaves in the top half broken, or any three leaves in the entire spring broken.

(d) *Tender securing arrangement.* Where equipped, tender devices and/or securing arrangements intended to prevent the truck and tender body from separating in case of derailment shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service.

(e) *Side bearings and truck centering devices.* Where equipped, side bearings and truck centering devices shall be

maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service.

(f) *Friction side bearings*. Friction side bearings shall not be run in contact, and shall not be considered to be in contact if there is clearance between them on either side when measured on tangent level track.

(g) *Side bearings*. All rear trucks shall be equipped with side bearings. When the spread of side bearings is 50 inches, their maximum clearance shall be ⅜ inch on each side for rear trucks and ¾ inch on each side for front trucks, where used. When the spread of the side bearings is increased, the maximum clearance shall be increased proportionately.

§ 230.110 Pilots.

(a) *General provisions*. Pilots shall be securely attached, properly braced, and maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service.

(b) *Minimum and maximum clearance*. The minimum clearance of pilot above the rail shall be 3 inches and the maximum clearance shall be 6 inches measured on tangent level track.

§ 230.111 Spring rigging.

(a) *Arrangement of springs and equalizers*. Springs and equalizers shall be arranged to ensure the proper distribution of weight to the various wheels of the steam locomotive, maintained approximately level and in a safe and suitable condition for service. Adjusting weights by shifting weights from one pair of wheels to another is permissible.

(b) *Spring or spring rigging condemning defects*. Springs or spring rigging with any of the following defects shall be removed from service immediately and renewed or properly repaired:

(1) Top leaf broken or two leaves in top half or any three leaves in spring broken. (The long side of a spring to be considered the top.) Broken springs not exceeding these requirements may be repaired by applying clips providing the clips can be made to remain in place;

(2) Any spring with leaves excessively shifting in the band;

(3) Broken coil springs; or

(4) Broken driving box saddle, equalizer, hanger, bolt, or pin.

WHEELS AND TIRES

§ 230.112 Wheels and tires.

(a) *Mounting*. Wheels shall be securely mounted on axles. Prick punching or shimming the wheel fit will not be permitted. The diameter of wheels on the same axle shall not vary more than 3/32 inch.

(b) *Gage*. Wheels used on standard gage track will be out of gage if the inside gage of flanges, measured on base line is less than 53 inches or more than 53⅜ inches. Wheels used on less than standard gage track will be out of gage if the inside gage of flanges, measured on base line, is less than the relevant track gage less 3½ inches or more than the relevant track gage less 3⅛ inches.

(c) *Flange distance variance*. The distance back to back of flanges of wheels mounted on the same axle shall not vary more than ¼ inch.

(d) *Tire thickness*. Wheels may not have tires with a minimum thickness less than that indicated in the table in this paragraph (d). When retaining rings are used, measurements of tires to be taken from the outside circumference of the ring, and the minimum thickness of tires may be as much below the limits specified earlier in this paragraph (d) as the tires extend between the retaining rings, provided it does not reduce the thickness of the tire to less than 1⅛ inches from the throat of flange to the counterbore for the retaining rings. The required minimum thickness for tires, by wheel center diameter and weight per axle, is as follows:

Weight per axle (weight on drivers divided by number of pairs of driving wheels)	Diameter of wheel center (inches)	Minimum thickness (inches)
30,000 pounds and under	44 and under	1¼
	Over 44 to 50	1 5/16
	Over 50 to 56	1⅜
	Over 56 to 62	1 7/16
	Over 62 to 68	1½
	Over 68 to 74	1 9/16

Weight per axle (weight on drivers divided by number of pairs of driving wheels)	Diameter of wheel center (inches)	Minimum thickness (inches)
	Over 74	1⅝
Over 30,000 to 35,000 pounds	44 and under	1 5/16
	Over 44 to 50	1⅜
	Over 50 to 56	1 7/16
	Over 56 to 62	1½
	Over 62 to 68	1 9/16
	Over 68 to 74	1⅝
	Over 74	1 11/16
Over 35,000 to 40,000 pounds	44 and under	1⅜
	Over 44 to 50	1 7/16
	Over 50 to 56	1½
	Over 56 to 62	1 9/16
	Over 62 to 68	1⅝
	Over 68 to 74	1 11/16
	Over 74	1¾
Over 40,000 to 45,000 pounds	44 and under	1 7/16
	Over 44 to 50	1½
	Over 50 to 56	1 9/16
	Over 56 to 62	1⅝
	Over 62 to 68	1 11/16
	Over 68 to 74	1¾
	Over 74	1 13/16
Over 45,000 to 50,000 pounds	44 and under	1½
	Over 44 to 50	1 9/16
	Over 50 to 56	1⅝
	Over 56 to 62	1 11/16
	Over 62 to 68	1¾
	Over 68 to 74	1 13/16
	Over 74	1⅞
Over 50,000 to 55,000 pounds	44 and under	1 9/16
	Over 44 to 50	1⅝
	Over 50 to 56	1 11/16
	Over 56 to 62	1¾
	Over 62 to 68	1 13/16
	Over 68 to 74	1⅞
	Over 74	1 15/16
Over 55,000 pounds	44 and under	1⅝
	Over 44 to 50	1 11/16
	Over 50 to 56	1¾
	Over 56 to 62	1 13/16
	Over 62 to 68	1⅞
	Over 68 to 74	1 15/16
	Over 74	2

(e) *Tire width*. Flanged tires shall be no less than 5½ inches wide for standard gage and no less than 5 inches wide for narrow gage. Plain tires shall be no less than 6 inches wide for standard gage and no less than 5½ inches wide for narrow gage.

§ 230.113 Wheels and tire defects.

Steam locomotive and tender wheels or tires developing any of the defects listed in this section shall be removed from service immediately and repaired. Except as provided in § 230.114, welding on wheels and tires is prohibited. A wheel that has been welded is a welded wheel for the life of the wheel.

(a) *Cracks or breaks*. Wheels and tires may not have a crack or break in the flange, tread, rim, plate, hub or brackets.

(b) *Flat spots*. Wheels and tires may not have a single flat spot that is 2½ inches or more in length, or two adjoining spots that are each two or more inches in length.

(c) *Chipped flange*. Wheels and tires may not have a gouge or chip in the flange that is more than 1½ inches in length and ½ inch in width.

(d) *Broken rims*. Wheels and tires may not have a circumferentially broken rim if the tread, measured from the flange at a point ⅝ inch above the tread, is less than 3¾ inches in width.

(e) *Shelled-out spots*. Wheels and tires may not have a shelled-out spot 2½ inches or more in length, or two adjoining spots that are each two or more

inches in length, or so numerous as to endanger the safety of the wheel.

(f) *Seams*. Wheels and tires may not have a seam running lengthwise that is within 3¾ inches of the flange.

(g) *Worn flanges*. Wheels and tires may not have a flange worn to a 15/16 inch thickness or less, as measured at a point ⅜ inch above the tread.

(h) *Worn treads*. Wheels and tires may not have a tread worn hollow 5/16 inch or more.

(i) *Flange height*. Wheels and tires may not have a flange height of less than 1 inch nor more than 1½ inches, as measured from the tread to the top of the flange.

(j) *Rim thickness*. Wheels may not have rims less than 1 inch thick.

(k) *Wheel diameter*. Wheels may not have wheel diameter variance, for wheels on the same axle or in the same driving wheel base, greater than 3/32 inch, when all tires are turned or new tires applied to driving and trailing wheels. When a single tire is applied, the diameter must not vary more than 3/32 inch from that of the opposite wheel on the same axle. When a single pair of tires is applied the diameter must be within 3/32 inch of the average diameter of the wheels in the driving wheel base to which they are applied.

§ 230.114 Wheel centers.

(a) *Filling blocks and shims*. Driving and trailing wheel centers with divided rims shall be properly fitted with iron or steel filling blocks before the tires are applied, and such filling blocks shall be properly maintained. When shims are inserted between the tire and the wheel center, not more than two thicknesses of shims may be used, one of which must extend entirely around the wheel. The shim which extends entirely around the wheel may be in three or four pieces, providing they do not lap.

(b) *Wheel center condemning defects*. Wheel centers with any of the following defects shall be removed from service immediately and repaired:

(1) Wheels centers loose on axle;

(2) Broken or defective tire fastenings;

(3) Broken or cracked hubs, plates, bolts or spokes, except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section; or

(4) Driving or trailing wheel center with three adjacent spokes or 25 percent or more of the spokes in the wheel broken.

(c) *Wheel center repairs*. Wheel centers may be repaired by welding or brazing provided that the defect can properly be so repaired and, following the repair, the crankpin and axle shall remain tight in the wheel. Banding of the hub is permitted.

(d) *Counterbalance maintenance*. Wheel counterbalances shall be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service.

STEAM LOCOMOTIVE TANKS

§ 230.115 Feed water tanks.

(a) *General provisions*. Tanks shall be maintained free from leaks, and in safe and suitable condition for service. Suitable screens must be provided for tank wells or tank hose and shall be maintained in a manner that allows the unobstructed flow of water. Feed water tanks shall be equipped with a device that permits the measurement of the quantity of water in the tender feed water tank from the cab or tender deck of the steam locomotive. Such device shall be properly maintained.

(b) *Inspection frequency*. As often as conditions warrant but not less frequently than every 92 service days, the interior of the tank shall be inspected, and cleaned if necessary.

(c) *Top of tender*. Top of tender behind fuel space shall be kept clean, and means provided to carry off excess water. Suitable covers shall be provided for filling holes.

§ 230.116 Oil tanks.

The oil tanks on oil burning steam locomotives shall be maintained free from leaks. The oil supply pipe shall be equipped with a safety cut-off device that:

(a) Is located adjacent to the fuel supply tank or in another safe location;

(b) Closes automatically when tripped and that can be reset without hazard; and

(c) Can be hand operated from clearly marked locations, one inside the cab and one accessible from the ground on

each exterior side of the steam locomotive.

APPENDIX A TO PART 230—INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

The lists in this appendix are intended as guidance only. Adherence to this list does not relieve the steam locomotive owner and/or operator of responsibility for either: (1) Completing the inspection and maintenance requirements described in this part; or (2) ensuring that the steam locomotive, tender and its parts and appurtenances are safe and suitable for service.

Daily Inspection Requirements; § 230.13

1. Observance of lifting pressure of the lowest safety valve.
2. Testing of water glasses and gauge cocks.*
3. Inspection of tubular water glass shields.
4. Inspection of all cab lamps.*
5. Inspection of boiler feedwater delivery systems.*
6. Inspection of lagging for indication of leaks.
7. Inspection for leaks obstructing vision of engine crew.
8. Observance of compressor(s) and governor to ascertain proper operation.*
9. Inspection of brake and signal equipment.*
10. Inspection of brake cylinders for piston travel.
11. Inspection of foundation brake gear.
12. Inspection of sanders.*
13. Inspection of draw gear and chafing irons.
14. Inspection of draft gear.
15. Inspection of crossheads and guides.
16. Inspection of piston rods and fasteners.
17. Inspection of main, side, and valve motion rods.
18. Inspection of headlights and classification lamps.*
19. Inspection of running gear.
20. Inspection of tender frames and tanks.
21. Inspection of tender trucks for amount of side bearing clearance.

NOTE: All items marked (*) should be checked at the beginning of each day the locomotive is used.

31 Service Day Inspection Requirements; § 230.14

1. Washing of boiler.
2. Cleaning and inspection of water glass valves and gauge cocks.
3. Cleaning, washing and inspection of arch tubes, water bar tubes, circulators and siphons.
4. Removal and inspection of all washout and water tube plugs.
5. Testing of all staybolts.
6. Removal, cleaning and inspection of fusible plugs (if any).

92 Service Day Inspection Requirements; § 230.15

1. Removal and testing of all air and steam gauges.
2. Cleaning of steam gauge siphon pipe.
3. Renewal of tubular water glasses.
4. Testing and adjusting of safety relief valves.
5. Testing of main reservoir and brake cylinder leakage.
6. Entering and inspection of tender tank interior.

Annual Inspection Requirements; § 230.16

1. Testing of thickness of arch and water bar tubes (arch brick to be removed)
2. Hydrostatic testing of boiler.
3. Testing of all staybolts.
4. Interior inspection of boiler.
5. Thickness verification of dry pipes.
6. Smoke box inspection.
7. Main reservoir hammer or UT testing and hydrostatic testing (for non-welded and drilled main reservoirs)
8. Removal and inspection of steam locomotive drawbar(s) and pins (NDE testing other than merely visual)
9. Inspection of longitudinal lap joint boiler seams.

5 Year Inspection Requirements; § 230.16

1. Inspection of flexible staybolt caps and sleeves.

1472 Service Day Inspection Requirements; § 230.17

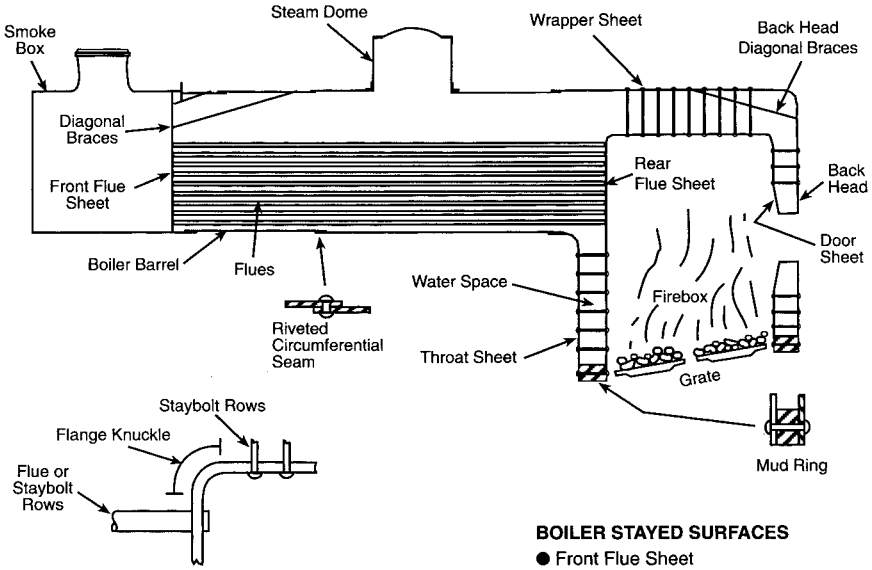
1. Removal of boiler flues (as necessary) and cleaning of boiler interior.
2. Removal of jacket and lagging and inspection of boiler interior and exterior.
3. Hydrostatic testing of boiler.
4. Thickness verification (boiler survey) and recomputation and update of steam locomotive specification card, (FRA Form No. 4).

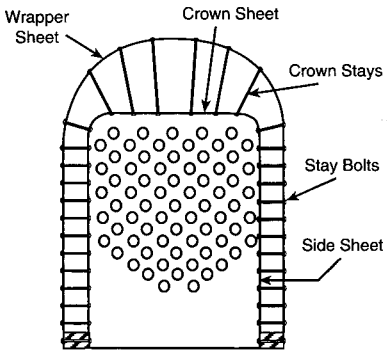
Appendix B to Part 230—Diagrams and Drawings

Reference 230.8
Drawing 1

BOILER: STAYED AND UNSTAYED SURFACES

Section Through Locomotive Boiler





SECTION THROUGH FIREBOX

BOILER STAYED SURFACES

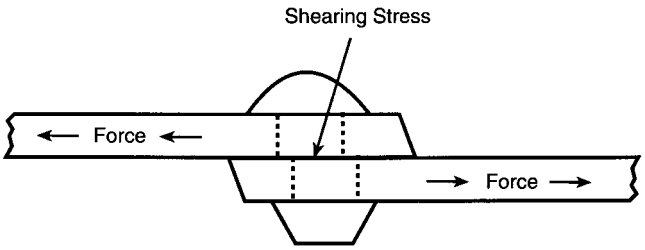
- Front Flue Sheet
- Rear Flue Sheet
- Wrapper Sheet
- Door Sheet
- Side Sheets
- Crown Sheet
- Throat Sheet
- Back Head
- Stayed Section of Thermic Syphons

BOILER UNSTAYED SURFACES

- Boiler Barrel
- Steam Dome
- Arch Tubes
- Thermic Syphon Neck
- Firebox Circulators
- Knuckle Section of Flanged Sheet

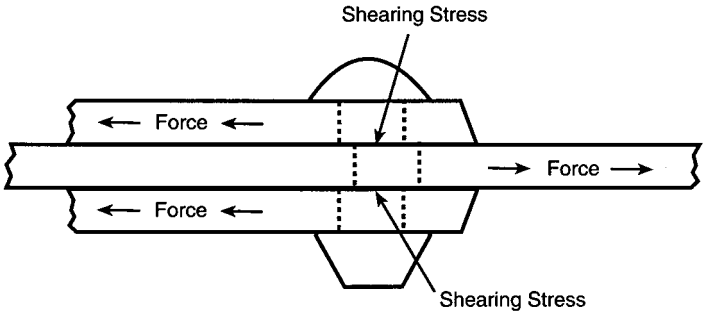
Reference 230.27
Drawing 2

RIVET IN SINGLE SHEAR



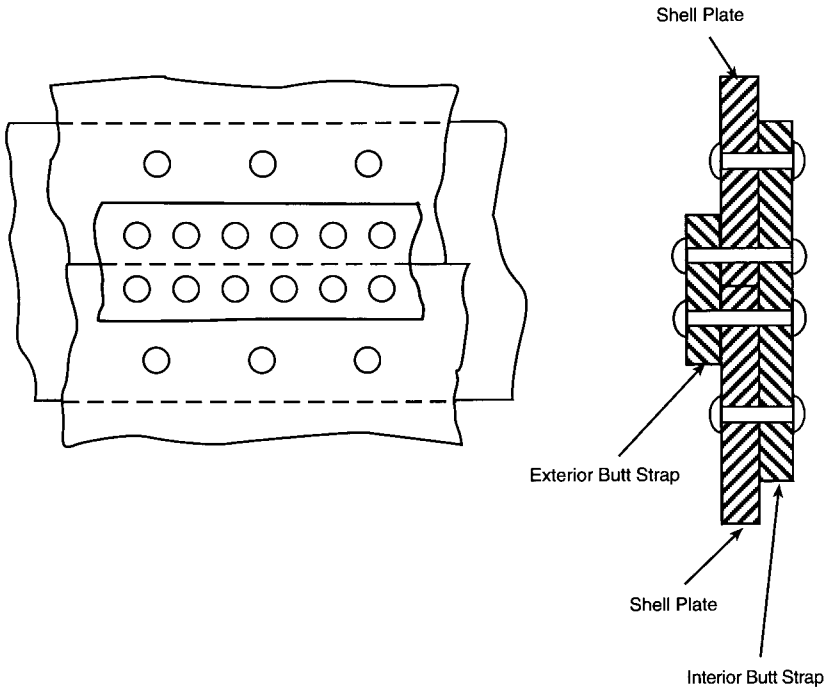
Reference 230.27
Drawing 3

RIVET IN DOUBLE SHEAR



Reference 230.34(b)
Drawing 4

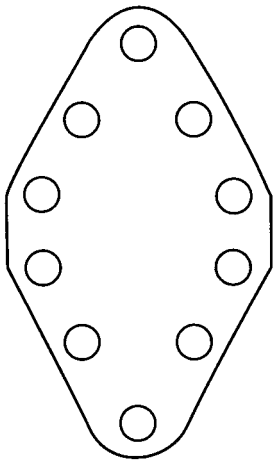
RIVETED BUTT SEAM



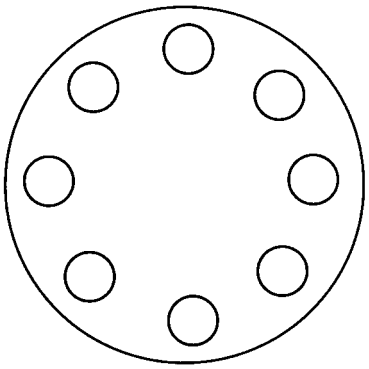
Reference 230.34(a)
Drawing 5

RIVETED BOILER PATCH

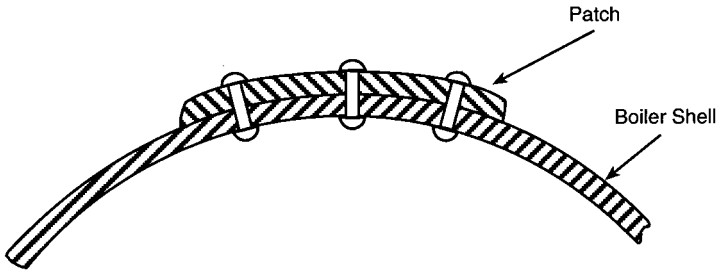
Diagonal Riveted Patch



Circular Riveted Patch



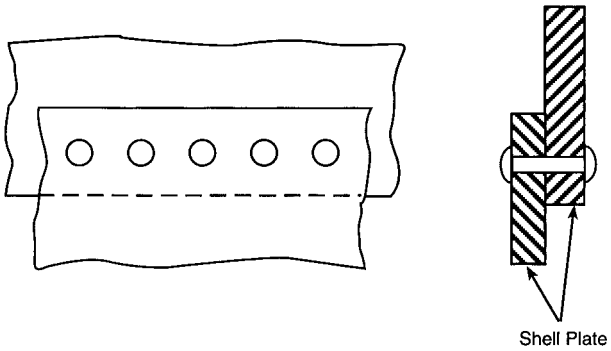
Typical Riveted Patch Installation



Patch may be installed on Boiler Shell Interior or Exterior

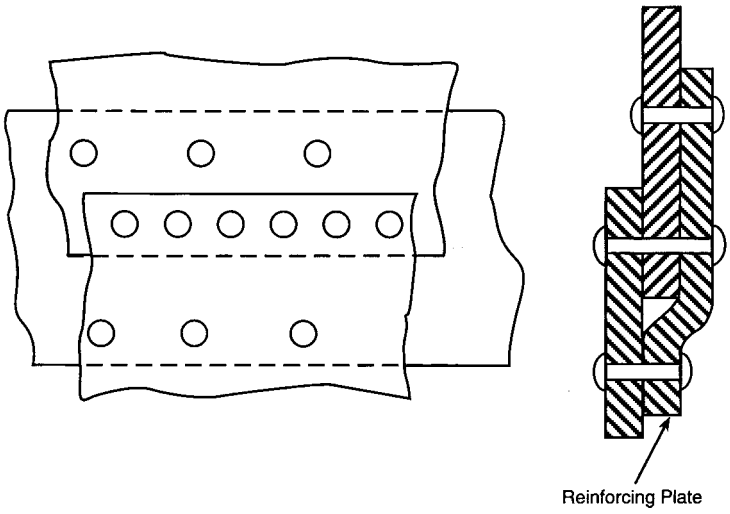
Reference 230.30
Drawing 6

RIVETED LAP SEAM



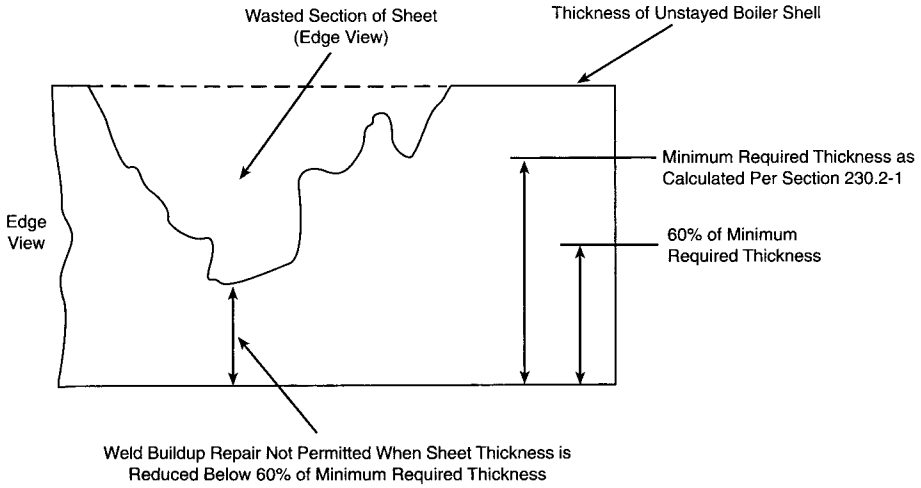
Reference 230.30
Drawing 7

RIVETED LAP SEAM WITH REINFORCING PLATE



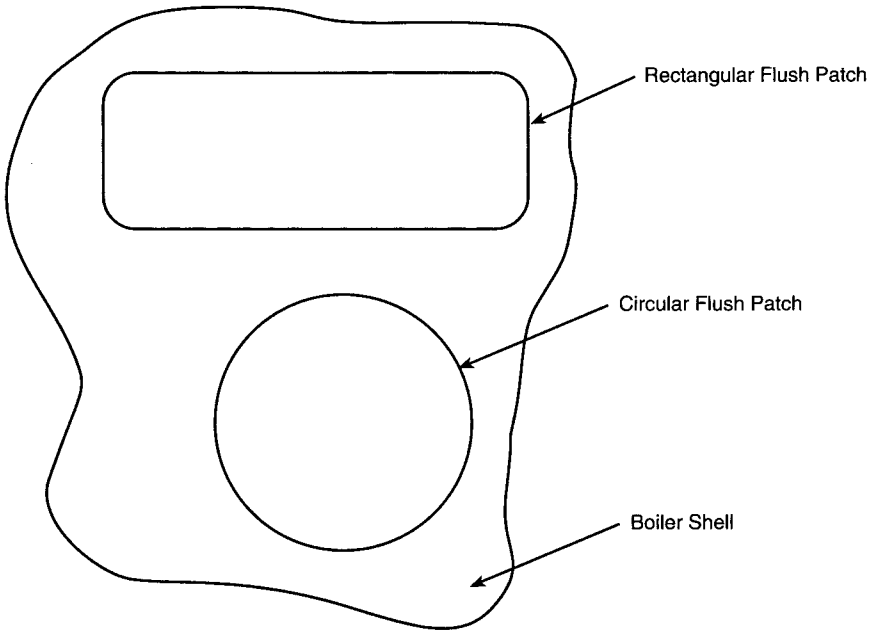
Reference 230.33(c)
Drawing 8

WELD BUILDUP REPAIR OF WASTED UNSTAYED BOILER SHEET

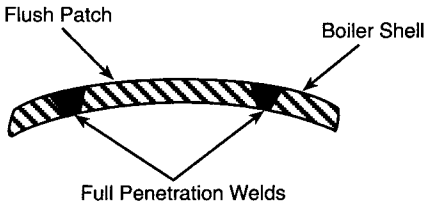


Reference 230.33(d)
Drawing 9

FLUSH PATCHES ON UNSTAYED SECTION OF BOILER SHELL

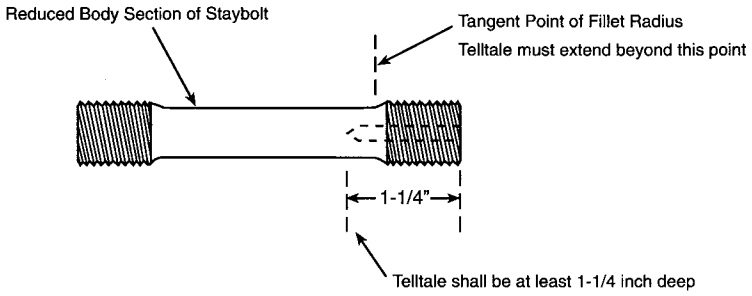


Typical Flush Patch Installation



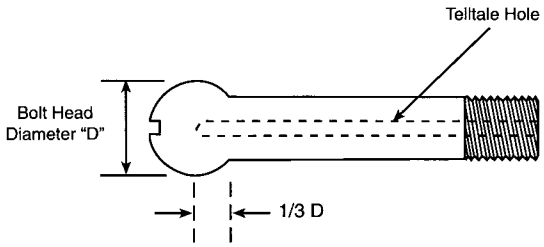
Reference 230.38(b)
Drawing 10

ARRANGEMENT OF TELLTALE HOLE IN REDUCED-BODY STAYBOLT



Reference 230.41(b)
Drawing 11

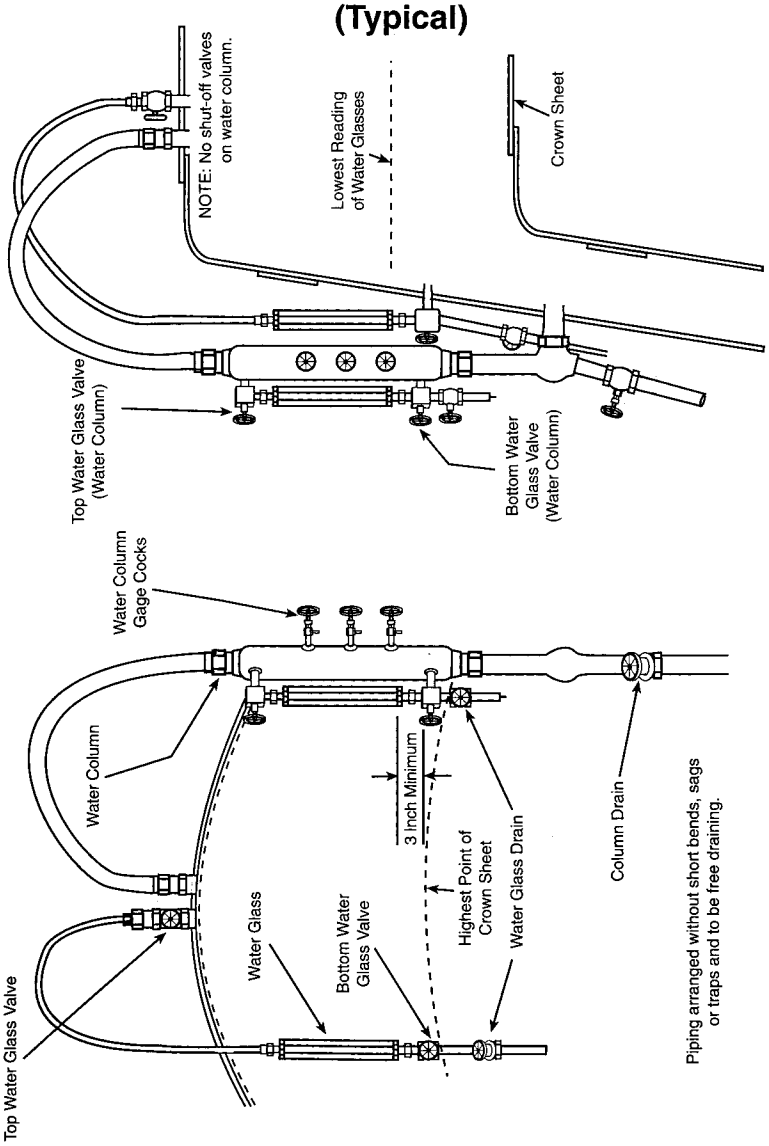
ARRANGEMENT OF TELLTALE HOLE IN HOLLOW FLEXIBLE STAYBOLT



Minimum Telltale Hole Depth into Bolt Head
To Equal 1/3 of Bolt Head Diameter (1/3 D)

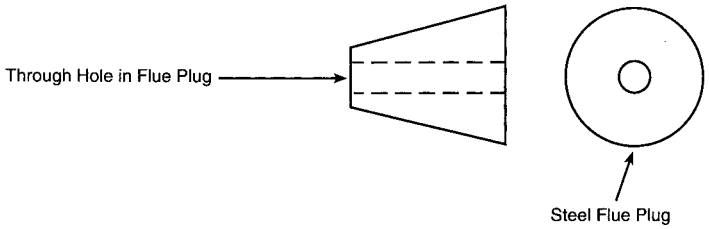
Reference 230.51
Drawing 12

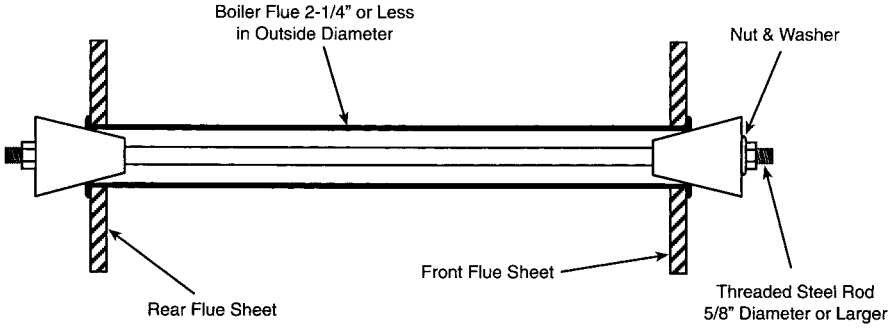
GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF WATER GLASS AND WATER COLUMN VALVES (Typical)



Reference 230.58(b)
Drawing 13

INSTALLATION OF FLUE PLUG

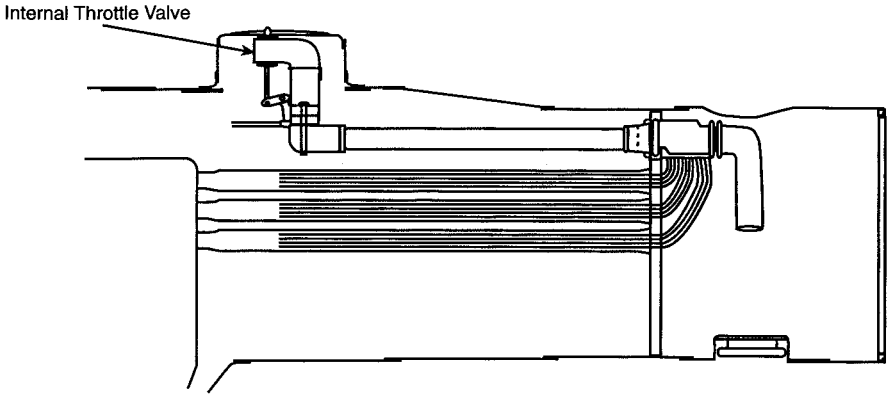




Reference 230.62
Drawing 14

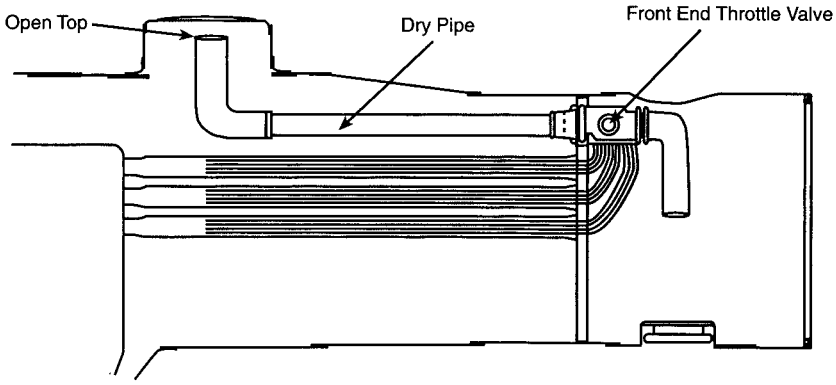
DRY PIPE

Arrangement of Dry Pipe Subject to Pressure



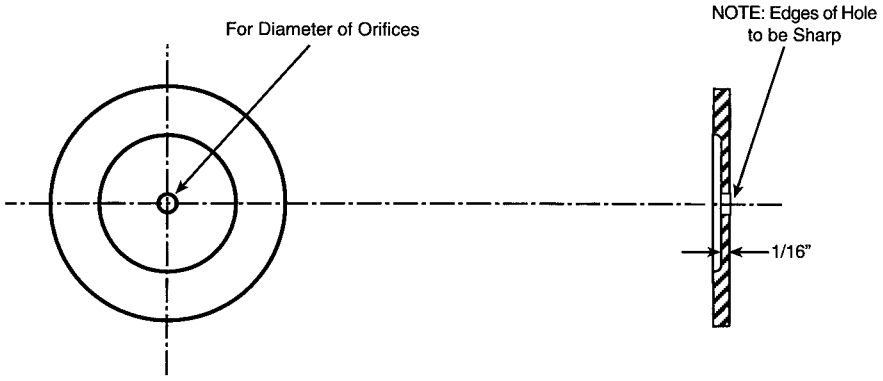
Reference 230.62
Drawing 15

Arrangement of Dry Pipe Not Subject to Pressure



Reference 230.71(b)
Drawing 16

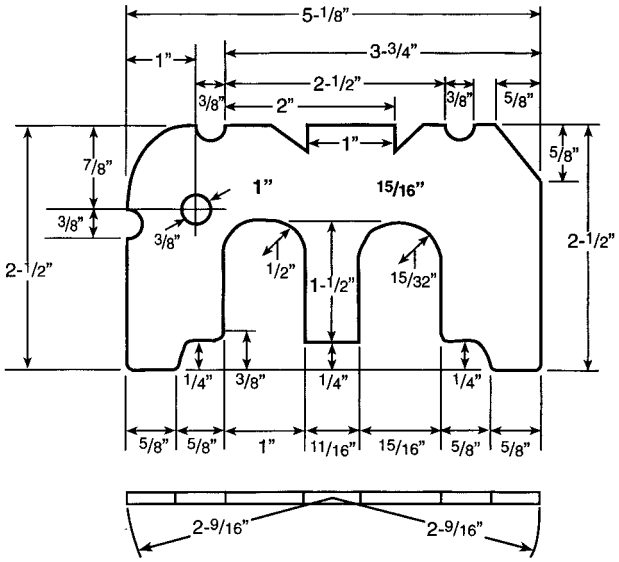
ORIFICE



Reference 230.113
Drawing 17

WHEEL DEFECT GAUGE

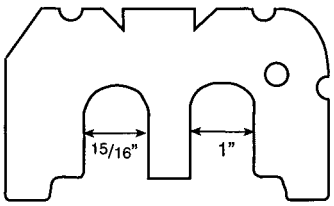
This gauge to be used in determining flat spots, worn flanges, and broken rims.



Reference 230.113
Drawing 18

WHEEL DEFECT GAUGE

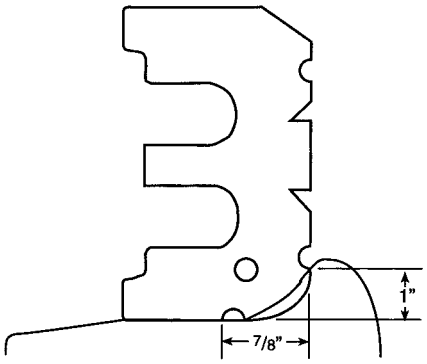
Method of gauging worn Flanges.



Reference 230.113
Drawing 19

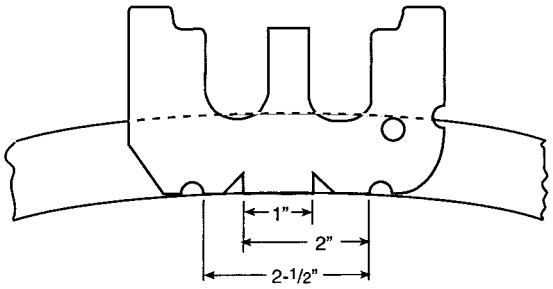
WHEEL DEFECT GAUGE

Method of gauging worn flanges.



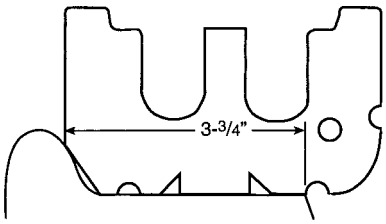
Reference 230.113
Drawing 20

Method of gauging shelled and flat spots.



Reference 230.113
Drawing 21

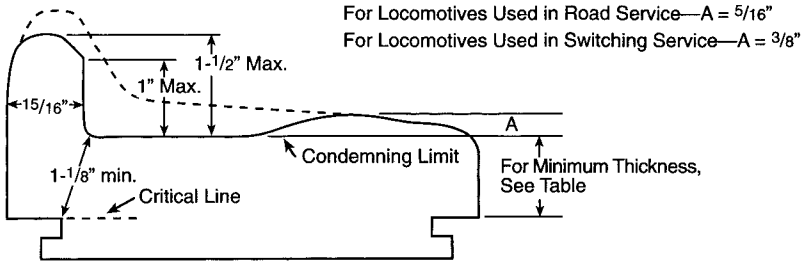
Method of gauging broken rims.



Reference 230.112
Drawing 22

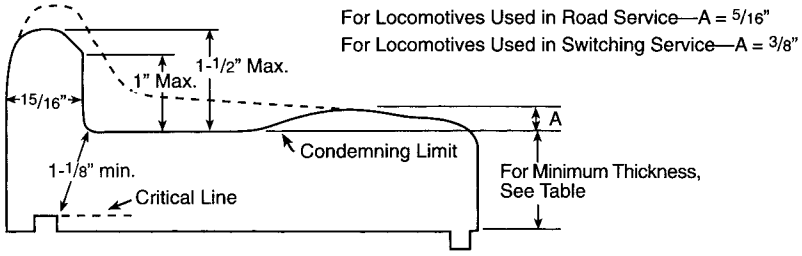
STEEL TIRE

Retaining ring type fastening. Driving and trailing wheels.



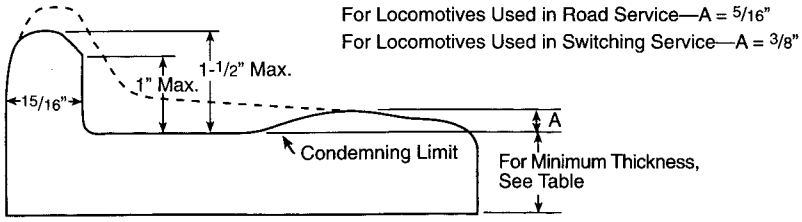
Reference 230.112
Drawing 23

Shrinkage fastening with shoulder and retaining segments. Driving and trailing wheels.



Reference 230.112
Drawing 24

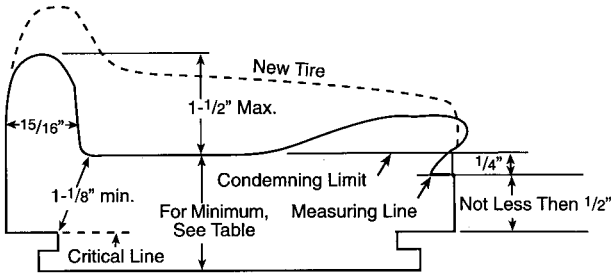
Shrinkage fastening. Driving and trailing wheels.



Reference 230.112
Drawing 25

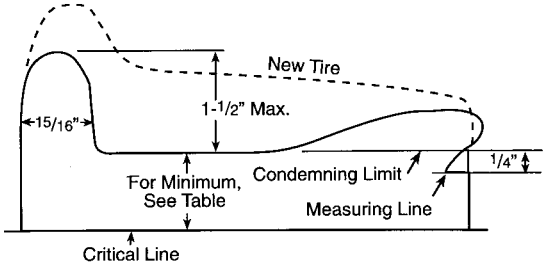
STEEL TIRE

Retaining ring type fastening. Minimum thickness for steel tires. Engine and tender.



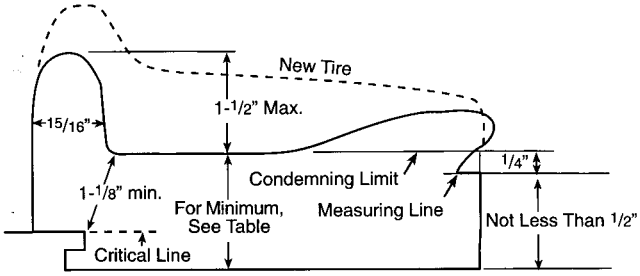
Reference 230.112
Drawing 26

Shrinkage fastening only. Minimum thickness for steel tires. Engine and tender.



Reference 230.112
Drawing 27

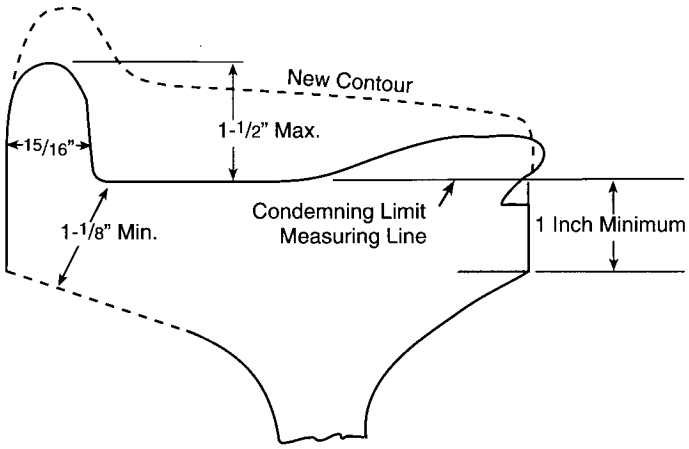
Retaining ring fastening. Minimum thickness for steel tires. Engine and tender.



Reference 230.113(j)
Drawing 28

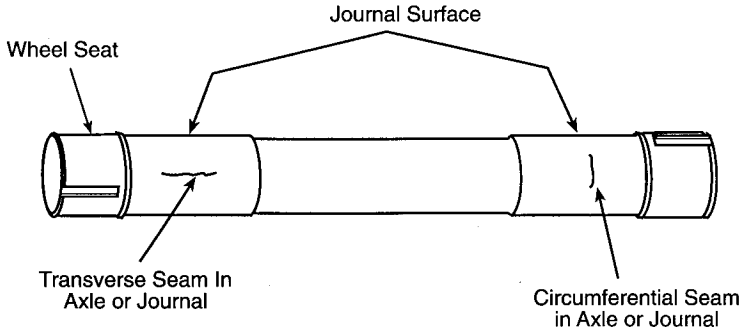
STEEL WHEELS

Minimum thickness of rim. Engine and tender truck wheels.



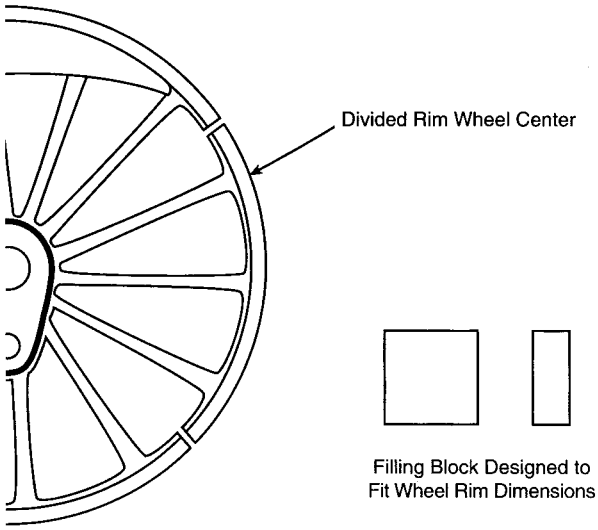
Reference 230.98
Drawing 29

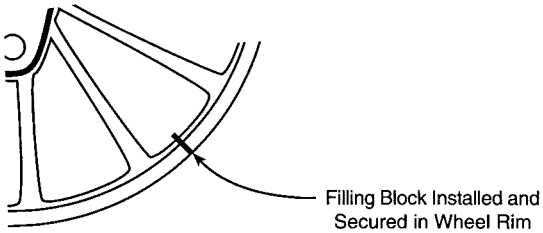
SEAMS IN AXLES



Reference 230.114(a)
Drawing 30

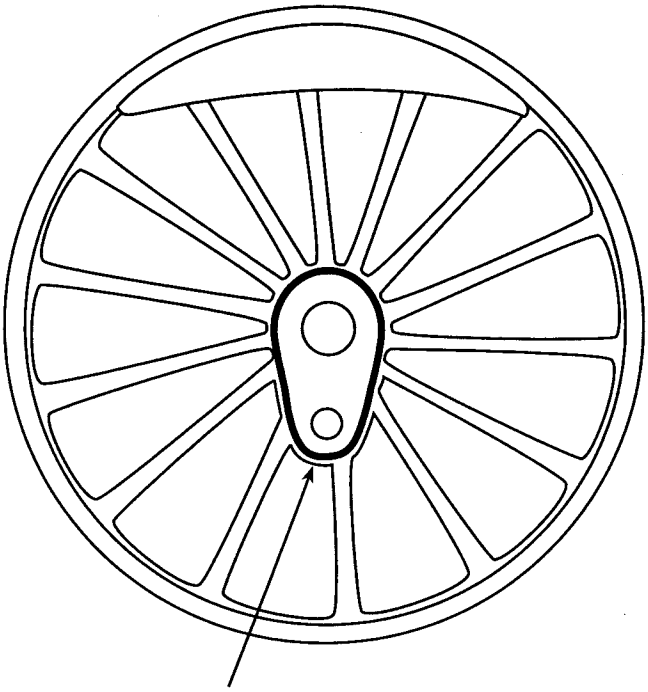
FILLING BLOCK FOR DIVIDED-RIM WHEEL CENTER





Reference 230.114(c)
Drawing 31

BANDED WHEEL HUB



APPENDIX C TO PART 230—FRA INSPECTION FORMS

Appendix C - FRA Inspection Forms

Form No. 1 **31 and 92 Service Day Inspection Report**

Date of Inspection_____ Owner_____ Locomotive Initials_____

Operator_____ Locomotive No._____

31 and 92 Service Day Requirements

Instructions: Non-complying conditions shall be repaired and this report approved before the locomotive is returned to service. Where condition is called for, enter either: **(1) Good** - No defects which could be discovered by a reasonable inspection; **(2) Fair** - Functioning less than optimally but safe and suitable and not in violation of the regulations; or **(3) Poor** - Not in compliance with the regulations. In any case N/A means - not applicable.

Was boiler washed?_____

Were water gauge and valve passages cleaned?_____

Were gauge cock passages cleaned?_____

Were all washout plugs removed and inspected?_____

Were arch tubes, circulators, siphons and water bar tubes cleaned and inspected?_____

Were fusible plugs removed, cleaned & inspected?_____

Were staybolts hammer tested?_____

Were all broken staybolts replaced?_____

Were steam leaks repaired?_____

Condition of draft system and draw gear._____

Condition of running gear._____

Condition of driving gear._____

Condition of spring/equalizing system._____

Condition of tender running gear._____

Condition of brake equipment._____

Were injectors tested and in good condition?_____

Was feedwater pump tested and in good condition?_____

92 Service Day Requirements

Date of previous 92 Service Day Inspection_____

Safety relief valves pop at_____psi_____psi_____psi

Were all steam gauges tested?_____

Were all air brake gauges tested?_____

Were steam gauge siphon pipe(s) cleaned?_____

Were tubular water glasses renewed?_____

Were air compressor(s) orifice tested?_____

Was main reservoir tested for leakage?_____

Were brake cylinders tested for leakage?_____

Was tender tank entered and inspected?_____

If no 92 Service Day Inspection is done, enter number of service days used since last 92 Service Day Insp._____

_____
INSPECTOR

_____
INSPECTOR

The above work has been performed and the report is approved._____
OFFICER IN CHARGE

Form No. 2

Daily Locomotive Inspection Report

Date of Inspection_____ Owner_____ Operator_____ Locomotive Initials_____ Locomotive No._____

Instructions: Non-complying conditions shall be repaired and this report approved before locomotive is returned to service. This report shall be filed even if no non-complying conditions are reported, however it does not have to be approved before the locomotive is returned to service if no non-complying conditions are reported. Locomotive, including its tender and appurtenances, shall be inspected each day it is offered for use.

Repairs needed:	**Repairs done by:**

CONDITION OF WATER GLASSES:_____ _____

CONDITION OF GAUGE COCKS:_____
LP_____**psi**

CONDITION OF INJECTORS / PUMPS:_____

BOILER SAFETY VALVE LIFTS AT:_____**psi**

SEATS AT:_____**psi**

CONDITION OF PISTON ROD AND VALVE STEM PACKING_____

CONDITION OF AIR COMPRESSOR:_____

MAIN RESERVOIR PRESS.: HP_____**psi,**

BRAKE PIPE PRESSURE:_____ _____**psi**

LOCOMOTIVE BRAKE PIPE LEAKAGE:_____**lbs. per minute**

CONDITION OF BRAKES:_____

CONDITION OF SANDERS:_____

Where condition is called for enter:

Good - No defects which could be discovered by a reasonable inspection.
Fair - Functioning less than optimally but is in safe and suitable condition, and not in violation of the rules.
Poor - Not in compliance.
N/A - Not applicable.

Inspector's signature:_____ **Occupation:**_____

The above work has been performed, except as noted, and the report is **approved by:**_____

_____ **Occupation**
_____ **Date**

Approved

Note: Additional items may be added to this form if desired.

Form No. 3 **Annual Inspection Report**

Date of Inspection_____ Owner_____ Locomotive Initials_____

Operator_____ Locomotive No._____

Instructions: Non-complying conditions shall be repaired and this report approved before the locomotive is returned to service. Where condition is called for, enter either: **(1) Good** - No defects which could be discovered by a reasonable inspection; **(2) Fair** - Functioning less than optimally but safe and suitable and not in violation of the regulations; or **(3) Poor** - Not in compliance with the regulations. In any case N/A means - not applicable.

Boiler hydrostatically tested to _____psi, at a water temperature of _____degrees F.

Was boiler washed?_____

Were water gauge and valve passages cleaned?_____

Were gauge cock passages cleaned?_____

Were all washout plugs removed and inspected?_____

Were arch tubes, circulators, siphons and water bar tubes cleaned and inspected?_____

Thickness of arch tubes_____; Water bar tubes_____

Dry pipe thickness_____;Circulator thickness_____

Were water column passages cleaned and inspected?_____

Was boiler entered and inspected?_____

Were drilled flexible staybolt telltale holes tested?_____

Were staybolts hammer tested?_____

Were all broken staybolts replaced?_____

Were longitudinal lap seams inspected?_____

Was smoke box entered and inspected?_____

Safety relief valves pop at_____psi_____psi_____psi

Were injectors tested and in good condition?_____

Was feedwater pump tested and in good condition?_____

Were all steam gauges tested?_____

Were steam gauge siphon pipe(s) cleaned?_____

Were steam leaks repaired?_____

Were tubular water glasses renewed?_____

Were fusible plugs removed, cleaned & inspected?_____

Flexi caps removed on (date)_____

Were all air brake gauges tested?_____

Main reservoir hydro_____psi, hammer_____ NDE_____, Drilled_____

Were brake cylinders tested for leakage._____

Was main reservoir tested for leakage._____

Were air compressor(s) orifice tested?_____

Condition of driving gear._____

Condition of running gear._____

Condition of draft system and draw gear._____

Condition of spring/equalizing system._____

Condition of brake equipment._____

Condition of tender running gear._____

Was tender tank entered and inspected?_____

_____
INSPECTOR

_____
INSPECTOR

The above work has been performed and the report is approved._____
OFFICER IN CHARGE

Locomotive Air Brake Cleaning, Testing and Inspection Record

EQUIPMENT	SERVICE PERIOD	Previous Inspection	Current Annual Date	Inspection Date	Inspection Date	Inspection Date	Inspection Date	Notes
AIR COMPRESSOR ORIFICE TEST	92 service day							
AIR GAUGES	92 service day							
MAIN RESERVOIR LEAKAGE	92 service day							
BRAKE CYLINDER LEAKAGE	92 service day							
FILTERS	Annual Inspection							
DIRT COLLECTORS	Annual Inspection							
MAIN RESERVOIR HYDRO, HAMMER, NDE	Annual Inspection							
BRAKE VALVES	368 service days or second							

FRA Form 4

BOILER SPECIFICATION CARD

LocomotiveNo._____; **BoilerNo.**_____; **Date built**_____
Boiler built by:_____
Owned by:_____
Operated by:_____
Type of boiler:_____; **Dome, where located:**_____

BOILER SURVEY DATA

Where **condition** is called for, use: **New** - New material at the time of the boiler survey; **Good** - Little or no wear and/or corrosion; **Fair** - Obvious wear and/or corrosion.

Boiler Shell Sheets

Material:	Type of Material (wrought iron, carbon steel, or alloy steel)	Carbon Content	Condition
1st course (front)	_____	_____	_____
2nd course	_____	_____	_____
3rd course	_____	_____	_____
Rivets	_____	n/a	n/a

Documentation of how material was determined shall be attached to this form.

Measurements:		At Seam	Thinnest		
Front flue sheet,	thickness	n/a	_____		
1st course,	thickness	_____,	_____,	ID_____	,ID_____
2nd course,	thickness	_____,	_____,	ID_____	,ID_____
3rd course,	thickness	_____,	_____,	ID_____	,ID_____

When courses are not cylindrical give ID at each end

Is boiler shell circular at all points?_____

If shell is flattened, state location and amount_____

Are all flattened areas of shell stayed adequately for the pressure allowed by this form?_____

Water Space at Mud Ring: Sides_____, Front_____, Back_____
Width of water space at sides of fire box measured at center line of boiler: Front_____, Back_____

Firebox and Wrapper Sheets

Firebox sheets:	Thickness	Material	Condition
Rear flue sheet	_____	_____	_____
Crown	_____	_____	_____
Sides	_____	_____	_____
Door	_____	_____	_____
Combustion chamber	_____	_____	_____
Inside throat	_____	_____	_____
Wrapper sheets:			
Throat	_____	_____	_____
Back head	_____	_____	_____
Roof	_____	_____	_____
Sides	_____	_____	_____

Steam Dome

Dome is made of _____pieces (not including seam welts, if any), Top opening diameter_____
Middle cylindrical portion - ID_____ , Opening in boiler shell, longitudinally - _____

Dome sheets:	Thickness	Material	Condition
Base	_____	_____	_____
Middle cylindrical portion	_____	_____	_____
Top	_____	_____	_____
Lid	_____	_____	_____
Boiler shell liner for steam dome opening:	_____	_____	_____

Is liner part of longitudinal seam?_____

Arch Tubes, Flues, Circulators, Thermic Siphons, Water Bar Tubes, Superheaters, and Dry Pipe

Arch tubes: OD_____, wall thickness_____; number _____; condition_____

Flues:
OD_____, wall thickness_____, length_____; number_____; condition_____
OD_____, wall thickness_____, length_____; number_____; condition_____
OD_____, wall thickness_____, length_____; number_____; condition_____

Circulators: OD_____, wall thickness_____; number _____; condition_____

Thermic siphons: number_____; plate thickness_____; condition_____
neck OD_____, neck thickness_____; condition_____

Water bar tubes: OD_____, wall thickness_____

Superheater units directly connected to boiler with no intervening valve:
Type_____, Tube OD_____, wall thickness_____; number_____; condition_____

Dry pipe subject to pressure:
OD_____, wall thickness_____, material_____; condition_____

Stay Bolts, Crown Bar Rivets, and Braces

Stay bolts:
Smallest crown stay diameter_____, avg. spacing_____X_____; condition_____
Smallest stay bolt diameter_____, avg. spacing_____X_____ ; condition_____
Smallest combustion chamber stay bolt dia._____,
avg. spacing_____X_____;condition_____

Measurement at smallest diameter

Crown bar bolts & rivets:
Roof sheet rivets, smallest dia._____, ave. spacing_____X_____; condition_____
Roof sheet bolts, smallest dia._____, ave. spacing_____X_____; condition_____
Crown sheet rivets, smallest dia._____, ave. spacing_____X_____; condition_____
Crown sheet bolts, smallest dia._____, ave. spacing_____X_____;condition_____

Braces:

	Number	Total Area Stayed	Total Cross Sectional Area of Braces Actual	Equivalent Direct Stay
Backhead	_____	_____	_____	_____
Throat sheet	_____	_____	_____	_____
Front tube sheet	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Safety Valves, Heating Surface, and Grate Area

Safety valves: Total number of safety valves on locomotive_____

Valve Size	Manufacturer	No. valves of this size and manufacture
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

Heating Surface:
Heating surface, as part of a circulating system in contact on one side with water or wet steam being heated and on the other side with gas or refractory being cooled, shall be measured on the side receiving heat.

Firebox and Combustion Chamber	_____	square feet
Flue Sheets (less flue ID areas)	_____	square feet
Flues	_____	square feet
Circulators	_____	square feet
Arch Tubes	_____	square feet
Thermic Siphons	_____	square feet
Water Bar Tubes	_____	square feet
Superheaters (front end throttle only)	_____	square feet
Other	_____	square feet
Total Heating Surface	_____	square feet

Grate area:_____square feet

Water Level Indicators, Fusible Plugs, and Low Water Alarms

Height of lowest reading of gauge glasses above crown sheet:_____ _____

Height of lowest reading of gauge cocks above crown sheet:_____

Is boiler equipped with fusible plug(s)? _____, number_____

Is boiler equipped with low water alarm(s)? _____, number_____

Calculations

Staybolt stresses:

Stay bolt under greatest load, maximum stress _____psi
Location_____

Crown stay under greatest load, maximum stress _____psi
Location_____

Combustion chamber stay bolt under greatest load, maximum stress _____psi
Location_____

Braces:

Round or rectangular brace under greatest load, maximum stress _____psi
Location_____

Gusset brace under greatest load, maximum stress _____psi
Location_____

Boiler shell plate tension:

Greatest tension on net section of plate in longitudinal seam _____psi
Location (course #)_____ ; Seam Efficiency_____

Boiler plate and components, minimum thickness required @ tensile strength:

Front tube sheet	_____@_____	Rear flue sheet	_____@_____
1st course at seam	_____@_____	1st course not at seam	_____@_____
2nd course at seam	_____@_____	2nd course not at seam	_____@_____
3rd course at seam	_____@_____	3rd course not at seam	_____@_____
Roof sheet	_____@_____	Crown sheet	_____@_____
Side wrapper sheets	_____@_____	Firebox side sheets	_____@_____
Back head	_____@_____	Door sheet	_____@_____
Throat sheet	_____@_____	Inside throat sheet	_____@_____
Combustion chamber	_____@_____	Dome, top	_____@_____
Dome, middle	_____@_____	Dome, base	_____@_____
Arch tubes	_____@_____	Dome, lid	_____@_____
Water bar tubes	_____@_____	Thermic siphons	_____@_____
Dry pipe	_____@_____	Circulators	_____@_____

If tensile strength used is greater than 50,000 psi for steel or greater than 45,000 psi for wrought iron, supporting documentation must be furnished.

Boiler Steam Generating Capacity: _____pounds per hour

The following may be used as a guide for estimating steaming capacity:

Pounds of Steam Per Hour Per Square Foot of Heating Surface:

Hand fired	8 lbs. per hr.
Stoker fired	10 lbs. per hr.
Oil, gas or pulverized fuel fired	14 lbs. per hr.

Record of Alterations

Description of Alteration	Date of Alteration

Record of Waivers

Waiver No.	Section No. Affected	Scope and Content of Waiver

Calculations done by:_____; Verified by:_____

Data used to verify the foregoing specifications is current and accurate. Based upon the information contained in this document and all necessary calculations, this boiler of Locomotive (Initial & number)_____ is safe for a working pressure of _____psi.

_____ Date_____; _____ Date_____

Locomotive Owner **Locomotive Operator**

Make working sketch here or attach drawing of longitudinal and circumferential seams used in shell of boiler, indicating on which courses used and give calculated efficiency of weakest longitudinal seam.

Form No. 5 **Locomotive Service Day Record**

Locomotive Initial and No._____ **owned by** _____ and **operated by**_____was placed in service following a 1472 Service Day Inspection on (start date)_____. This locomotive shall not be operated after (date)_____, or it shall not be operated after it has accumulated 1472 service days from the above start date, whichever comes first, at which time it shall be due for a 1472 Service Day Inspection.

	Year															
Serv. days since last insp.																
Annual Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
31 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
31 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
92 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
31 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
31 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
92 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
31 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
31 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
92 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
31 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
31 Service Day Date																
Serv. days since last insp.																
Annual Date																
TOTAL																

A copy of this record shall be filed with the Regional Administrator after 31 December and prior to 31 January of each year.

Signed_____**Officerin Charge**

FRA Form 19

Report of
ALTERATION ☐
or
Welded or Riveted REPAIR ☐

Locomotive Initials_____ **Locomotive No.**_____; **Boiler No.**_____;

Owned by _____

Operated by _____

Date work completed_____

Description of work:_____

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Stress Calculations:

Remarks:_____

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Attach drawings used in the repair or alteration or make drawings on back of this form.

Work done by:_____;

Certified by:_____

APPENDIX D TO PART 230—CIVIL PENALTY SCHEDULE

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart A—General		
230.11 Repair of non-complying conditions:		
(a) Failure to repair non-complying steam locomotive prior to use in service	$1,000	$2,500
(b) Failure of owner and/or operator to approve repairs made prior to use of steam locomotive	1,000	1,500
230.12 Movement of non-complying steam locomotive:	(1)	(1)
230.13 Daily inspection:		
(a) (b):		
(1) Inspection overdue	1,500	3,000
(2) Inspection not performed by qualified person	1,000	1,500
(c) Inspection report not made, improperly executed or not retained	1,000	1,500
230.14 Thirty-one service day inspection:		
(a):		
(1) Inspection overdue	1,500	3,000
(2) Inspection not performed by qualified person		
(b) Failure to notify FRA	1,000	1,500
(c) Inspection report not made, improperly executed, not properly filed	1,000	1,500
230.15 Ninety-two service day inspection:		
(a):		
(1) Inspection overdue	1,500	3,000
(2) Inspection not performed by qualified person	1,000	1,500
(b) Inspection report not made, improperly executed, not properly filed	1,000	1,500
230.16 Annual inspection:		
(a):		
(1) Inspection overdue	1,500	3,000
(2) Inspection not performed by qualified person	1,000	1,500
(b) Failure to notify FRA	1,000	1,500
(c) Inspection report not made, improperly executed, not properly filed	1,000	1,500
230.17 One thousand four hundred seventy-two service day inspection:		
(a):		
(1) Inspection overdue	1,500	3,000
(2) Inspection not performed by qualified person	1,250	2,000
(b) Inspection report not made, improperly executed, not properly maintained, not properly filed	1,000	1,500
230.18 Service days:		
(a) Service day record not available for inspection	1,000	1,500
(b) Failure to file service day report with FRA Regional Administrator	1,000	1,500
(c) Failure to complete all 1,472 service day inspection items prior to returning retired steam locomotive to service	1,500	3,000
230.19 Posting of forms:		
(a) FRA Form No. 1:		
(1) FRA Form No. 1 not properly filled out	1,000	1,500
(2) FRA Form No. 1 not properly displayed	1,000	1,500
(b) FRA Form No. 3:		
(1) FRA Form No. 3 not properly filled out	1,000	1,500
(2) FRA Form No. 3 not properly displayed	1,000	1,500
230.20 Alteration and repair reports:		
(a) Alterations:		
(1) Failure to properly file FRA Form No. 19 with FRA Regional Administrator	1,000	1,500
(2) FRA Form No. 19 not properly filled out	1,000	1,500
(3) FRA Form No. 19 not properly maintained	1,000	1,500
(b) Repairs to unstayed portions of the boiler:		
(1) FRA Form No. 19 not properly filled out	1,000	1,500
(2) FRA Form No. 19 not properly maintained	1,000	1,500
(c) Repairs to stayed portions of the boiler:		
(1) FRA Form No. 19 not properly filled out	1,000	1,500
(2) FRA Form No. 19 not properly maintained	1,000	1,500
230.21 Failure to properly document steam locomotive number Change	1,000	1,500
Subpart B—Boilers and Appurtenances		
230.22 Failure to properly report accident resulting from failure of steam locomotive boiler or part or appurtenance thereof	1,500	2,500
230.23 Responsibility for general construction and safe working pressure:		
(a) Failure to properly establish safe working pressure for steam locomotive boiler	5,000	10,000
(b) Placing steam locomotive in service before safe working pressure for boiler has been established	5,000	10,000
230.24 Maximum allowable stress values on boiler components:		
(a) Use of materials not of sufficient tensile strength	1,000	2,000
(b) Use of a safety factor value of less than 4 when using the code of original construction in boiler calculations	2,000	4,000
230.25 Maximum allowable stresses on stays and braces:		
(a) Exceeding allowable stress values on fire box and/or combustion chamber	1,000	2,000
(b) Exceeding allowable stress values on round, rectangular or gusset braces	1,000	2,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
230.29 Inspection and repair:		
(a):		
(1) Failure of owner and/or operator to inspect and repair any steam locomotive boiler and/or appurtenance under control thereof	1,500	3,000
(2) Failure to remove steam locomotive from service when considered necessary to do so	2,500	5,000
(b):		
(1) Failure of perform repairs in accordance with accepted industry standards	2,000	4,000
(2) Owner and/or operator returning steam locomotive boiler and/or appurtenances to service before they are in good condition and safe and suitable for service	2,000	4,000
230.30 Lap-joint seam boilers, Failure to properly inspect	2,000	4,000
230.31 Flues to be removed:		
(a):		
(1) Failure to remove all flues when inspecting boiler	1,500	3,000
(2) Failure to enter boiler and clean and inspect	1,500	3,000
(b) Failure to remove superheater flues when deemed necessary to do so	1,000	2,000
230.32 Time and method of inspection:		
(a) Failure to perform 1,472 service day inspection when required to do so	1,500	3,000
(b) Failure to properly inspect boiler during 1,472 service day inspection	1,500	3,000
230.33 Welded repairs and alterations:		
(a) Failure to obtain permission before welding on unstayed portions of boiler containing alloy or carbon steel with carbon content over .25 percent carbon	1,500	3,000
(b) Failure to perform welding on unstayed portions of boiler containing carbon steel not exceeding .25 percent carbon in accordance with a nationally accepted standard for boiler repairs	1,500	3,000
(c):		
(1) Failure to submit written request for approval before performing weld buildup on wasted areas of unstayed boiler surfaces that exceed 100 square inches or the smaller of 25 percent of minimum required wall thickness or ½ inch	1,500	3,000
(2) Repairing wasted sheets	1,500	3,000
230.34 Riveted repairs and alterations:		
(a) Failure to obtain approval before making riveted alterations on unstayed portions of the boiler; failure to do riveting in accordance with established railroad practices or accepted national standards for boiler repairs	1,500	3,000
(b) Failure to perform riveted repairs on unstayed boiler portions in accordance with established railroad practices or accepted national standards for boiler repairs	1,500	3,000
(c) Failure to perform riveted repairs on stayed boiler portions in accordance with established railroad practices or accepted national standards for boiler repairs	1,000	2,000
230.35 Failure to raise temperature of steam locomotive boiler to 70 degrees F. before applying hydrostatic pressure to the boiler	1,000	2,000
230.36 Hydrostatic testing of boilers:		
(a) Failure to perform hydrostatic test of boiler as required	1,500	3,000
(b) Failure to properly perform hydrostatic test	1,500	3,000
(c) Failure to properly inspect boiler after conducting hydrostatic test above MAWP	1,500	3,000
230.37 Failure to perform proper steam test or inspection of boiler after completion of repair or alteration to boiler	1,000	2,000
230.38 Telltale holes:		
(a) Failure to have telltale holes as required in staybolts	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to have proper telltale holes in reduced body staybolts	1,000	2,000
(c) Failure to keep telltales holes when so required	1,000	2,000
230.39 Broken staybolts:		
(a) Boiler in service with excess number of broken staybolts	1,500	3,000
(b) Failure to replace staybolts when required to do so; to properly replace staybolts when so required; to inspect adjacent staybolts when replacing broken staybolts	1,500	3,000
(c) Failure to count leaking, plugged, or missing telltale holes as broken staybolts	1,500	3,000
(d) Closing telltale holes by prohibited means	1,500	3,000
230.40 Time and method of staybolt testing:		
(a) Failure to hammer test staybolts when so required	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to properly hammer test staybolts	1,000	2,000
230.41 Flexible staybolts with caps:		
(a) Failure to inspect flexible staybolts as required	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to replace broken flexible staybolts; failure to close inner ends of telltale holes as required	1,000	2,000
(c) Failure to report removal of flexible staybolts caps and other tests on FRA Form No. 3 when so required	1,000	2,000
(d) Failure to remove staybolt caps or otherwise test when FRA inspector or steam locomotive owner and/or operator consider it necessary to do so	1,000	2,000
230.42 Failure to have accurate boiler steam gauge where engine crew can conveniently read	2,000	4,000
230.43 Failure to have gauge siphon of proper capacity on steam gauge supply pipe; failure to properly clean, maintain the steam gauge supply pipe	1,000	2,000
230.44 Failure to test steam gauge when so required	1,000	2,000
230.45 Failure to properly test and/or set steam gauge	1,000	2,000
230.46 Failure to attach to boiler backhead metal badge plate showing allowable steam pressure	1,000	1,500
230.47 Boiler Number:		

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(a) (b) (c) Failure to stamp builder's number on boiler when number is known	1,000	1,500
230.48 Number and capacity of safety relief valves:		
(a) Failure to equip steam locomotive boiler with proper safety relief valves	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to provide additional safety relief valve capacity when so required	3,000	6,000
230.49 Setting of safety relief valves:		
(a) Safety relief valve(s) set and/or adjusted by person not competent to do so	2,500	5,000
(b) Safety relief valve(s) not set to open at prescribed pressure(s)	2,500	5,000
(c) Safety relief valve(s) not properly set	3,000	6,000
(d) Set pressure of lowest safety relief valve not properly indicated	1,000	2,000
230.50 Failure to test and adjust safety relief valves when required to do so	1,500	3,000
230.51 Failure to equip steam locomotive boiler with at least 2 properly installed water glasses	1,000	2,000
230.52 Failure to properly equip water glasses	2,000	4,000
230.53 Failure to properly clean water glass valves and/or gauge cocks when required to do so	1,000	2,000
230.54 Testing and maintenance:		
(a) Failure to properly test water glasses and/or gauge cocks	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to properly maintain gauge cocks, water column drain valves, and/or water glass valves	1,500	3,000
230.55 Tubular type water and lubricator glasses and shields:		
(a) Failure to renew tubular type water glasses as required	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to properly shield tubular water glasses and/or lubricator glasses	1,000	2,000
(c) Failure to properly locate and/or maintain water glasses and/or water glass shields	1,000	2,000
230.56 Failure to equip water glass with suitable lamp	1,000	2,000
230.57 Injectors and feedwater pumps:		
(a) Failure to equip steam locomotive with proper means for delivering water to the boiler	3,000	6,000
(b) Failure to properly test and/or maintain injectors, feedwater pumps, boiler checks, delivery pipes, feed water pipes, tank hose, tank valves	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to properly brace injectors, feedwater pumps, and/or associated piping	1,000	2,000
230.58 Flue plugs:		
(a) Plugging flue plugs when not otherwise permitted	1,000	2,000
(b) Improperly plugging flue plugs, when otherwise permitted	1,000	2,000
230.59 Failure to remove and properly clean fusible boiler plugs when required to do so; failure to properly note removal	1,500	3,000
230.60 Time of washing:		
(a) Failure to thoroughly wash boiler when required to do so	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to remove washout plugs, arch tube plugs, thermic siphon plugs, circulator plugs, water bar plugs when washing locomotive boiler	1,500	3,000
(c) Failure to examine and/or properly maintain washout plugs washout plug sleeves, threaded openings	1,500	3,000
(d) Failure to clean fusible plugs when required to do so	1,500	3,000
230.61 Arch tubes, water bar tubes, circulators and thermic siphons:		
(a) Failure to clean, wash, inspect arch tubes, water bar tubes, circulators and thermic siphons as required	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to renew arch tubes, water bar tubes; failure to repair or renew circulators, thermic siphons when required	1,500	3,000
(c) Failure to properly inspect and/or replace as necessary arch tubes, water bar tubes, circulators	1,500	3,000
230.62 Failure to properly inspect and/or repair or replace as necessary dry pipes subject to pressure	2,500	5,000
230.63 Failure to properly inspect smoke box, steam pipes, pressure parts when required to do so	1,500	3,000
230.64 Failure to remove from service steam locomotive boiler leaking under lagging from condition which may reduce safety and/or repair the boiler before returning to service	1,500	3,000
230.65 Failure to keep steam locomotive boiler, piping, appurtenances in repair so steam does not obscure vision	1,000	2,000
230.66 Failure to properly oversee general design, construction, maintenance of steam locomotive(s) and tender(s)	1,000	2,000
230.67 Failure to ensure all steam locomotives and tenders are properly inspected and repaired and/or all defects are properly repaired and steam locomotive and/or tender are in good condition, safe and suitable for service before being returned to service	2,500	5,000
230.68 Failure to equip steam locomotive that operates in excess of 20 miles per hour over the general system with speed indicator maintained to ensure accurate functioning	1,000	1,500
230.69 Failure to equip steam locomotive with properly supported ash pan with operating mechanism that may be safely operated and securely closed	1,000	2,000
230.70 Safe condition:		
(a) Failure to perform proper pre-departure inspection when so required	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to properly equip steam locomotive with brake pipe valve clearly identified as ''Emergency Brake Valve''	1,000	2,000
230.71 Orifice testing of air compressors:.		
(a)(b):		
Failure to properly test and/or maintain air compressor(s) capacity	1,000	2,000
230.72 Testing main reservoirs:		
(a) Failure to properly test main reservoir(s) when required	1,000	2,000
(b) Impermissibly or improperly drilling main reservoir	1,000	2,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(c) Impermissibly using NDE method to measure wall thickness of main reservoir	1,000	2,000
(d) Failure to use appropriate method of NDE testing of wall thickness of welded or riveted longitudinal lap seam main reservoir(s); failure to withdraw main reservoir(s) from service when testing reveals insufficient wall thickness	1,500	3,000
230.73 Air gauges:		
(a) Failure to equip steam locomotive with properly located air gauge(s) that are no more than 3 psi in error	1,000	1,500
(b) Failure to test air gauge(s) when so required	1,000	1,500
(c) Failure to properly test air gauge(s)	1,000	1,500
230.74 Failure to properly clean and/or test all air brake valves, related dirt collectors, filters when required to do so	1,000	1,500
230.75 Failure to properly stencil or display date of testing and cleaning and initials of shop or station performing work	1,000	1,500
230.76 Piston travel:		
(a) Insufficient minimum piston travel	1,000	1,500
(b) Excessive piston travel when steam locomotive is stationary	1,000	2,000
230.77 Foundation brake gear:		
(a) Failure to properly maintain foundation brake gear	1,000	2,000
(b) Foundation brake gear less than 2.5 inches above rail	1,000	2,000
230.78 Leakage:		
(a):		
(1) Failure to test for leakage from main reservoir or related piping as required	1,000	1,500
(2) Failure to repair excessive leakage from main reservoir or related piping leakage	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to test for brake cylinder as required	1,000	1,500
(c):		
(1) Failure to test for leakage from steam locomotive brake pipe as required	1,000	2,000
(2) Failure to repair excessive brake pipe leakage	1,000	2,000
230.79 Train signal system:		
(1) Failure to test the train signal system or other form of on-board communication as required	1,000	1,500
(2) Failure to repair train signal system or other on-board communication when not safe or suitable for service	1,000	1,500
230.80 Cabs:		
(a) Steam locomotive cab not safe and suitable for service	1,000	2,000
(b) Steam pipes: Construction, attachment	1,000	2,000
(c) Oil-burning steam locomotive, cab-enclosed	1,000	1,500
230.81 Cab aprons:		
(a) Cab apron, general provisions	1,000	1,500
(b) Cab apron, insufficient width	1,000	1,500
230.82 Fire doors:		
(a) Safe and suitable for service, general provisions	1,000	2,000
(b) Construction and maintenance of mechanically operated fire doors	1,000	2,000
(c) Construction and maintenance of hand-operated fire doors	1,000	2,000
230.83 Cylinder cocks:		
(1) Failure to properly equip with cylinder cocks	1,000	1,500
(2) Failure to properly maintain cylinder cocks	1,000	1,500
230.84 Sanders:		
(1) Inoperable sanders	1,000	1,500
(2) Failure to test sanders	1,000	1,500
230.85 Audible warning devices:		
(a) General provisions	1,000	1,500
(b) Sound level measurements, Failure to properly take	1,000	1,500
230.86 Required illumination:		
(a) General provisions	1,000	1,500
(b) Dimming device, Failure to properly equip with	1,000	1,500
(c) Multiple locomotives, Failure of lead locomotive to display headlight	1,000	1,500
230.87 Cab lights: Failure to properly equip with	1,000	2,000
230.88 Throttles: Failure to properly maintain, equip	1,000	2,000
230.89 Reverse gear:		
(a) General provisions	1,000	2,000
(b) Air-operated power reverse gear	1,000	2,000
(c) Power reverse gear reservoirs	1,000	2,000
230.90 Draw gear and draft systems:		
(a) Maintenance and testing	1,000	1,500
(b) Safety bars and chains, general	1,000	1,500
(c) Safety bars and chains, minimum length	1,000	1,500
(d) Lost motion between steam locomotive and tender	1,000	1,500
(e) Spring buffers: Improper application, compression	1,000	1,500
230.91 Chafing irons: Improper application, maintenance	1,000	1,500
230.92 Draw gear, draft systems: Improperly maintained, fastened	1,000	1,500
230.93 Pistons and piston rods:		
(a) Failure to properly inspect, maintain, renew	1,000	2,000
(b) Fasteners: Failure to keep tight, properly equip	1,000	2,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
230.94 Crossheads: Improperly maintained, excess clearance	1,000	2,000
230.95 Guides: Failure to securely fasten, properly maintain	1,000	2,000
230.96 Main, side, valve motion rods:		
(a) General	1,000	2,000
(b) Repairs.		
(1) Failure to make in accordance with accepted national standard	1,000	2,000
(2) Failure to submit written request for approval prior to welding	1,000	2,000
(c) Bearings and bushings	1,000	1,500
(d) Rod side motion: Excessive motion	1,000	1,500
(e) Oil, grease cups: Failure to securely fasten, properly equip	1,000	1,500
(f) Main rod bearings:		
(1) excessive bore	1,000	1,500
(2) excessive lost motion	1,000	1,500
(g) Side rod bearings, excessive bore	1,000	1,500
230.97 Crank pins:		
(a) General provisions	1,000	2,000
(b) Maintenance: Failure to maintain in safe, suitable condition	1,000	2,000
230.98 Driving, trailing, engine truck axles:		
(a) Condemning defects	1,000	2,000
(b) Journal diameter: Failure to stamp on end of axle	750	1,000
230.99 Tender truck axle: Insufficient diameter	1,000	2,000
230.100 Defects in tender truck axles and journals:		
(a) Tender truck axle condemning defects	1,000	2,000
(b) Tender truck journal condemning defects	1,000	2,000
230.101 Steam locomotive driving journal boxes:		
(a) Driving journal boxes: Failure to properly maintain	1,000	2,000
(b) Broken bearings: Failure to renew	1,000	2,000
(c) Loose bearings: Failure to repair or renew	1,000	2,000
230.102 Tender plain bearing journal boxes: Failure to repair	1,000	1,500
230.103 Tender roller bearing journal boxes: Failure to properly maintain	1,000	1,500
230.104 Driving box shoes and wedges: Failure to properly maintain	1,000	1,500
230.105 Lateral motion:		
(a) Condemning limits: Total lateral motion in excess of	1,000	1,500
(b) Limits exceeded, failure to demonstrate conditions require additional lateral motion	1,000	1,500
(c) Interferes with other parts of steam locomotive	1,000	1,500
230.106 Steam locomotive frame:		
(a) Failure to properly inspect and/or maintain	1,000	2,000
(b) Broken frames, not properly patched or secured	2,500	5,000
230.107 Tender frame and body:		
(a) Failure to properly maintain	1,000	1,500
(b) Height difference between tender deck and steam locomotive cab floor or deck excessive	1,000	1,500
(c) Gangway minimum width excessive	1,000	1,500
(d) Tender frame condemning defects	1,500	3,000
230.108 Steam locomotive leading and trailing trucks:		
(a) Failure to properly maintain	1,000	1,500
(b) Safety chain, suitable safety chain not provided	1,000	1,500
(c) Insufficient truck clearance	1,000	2,000
230.109 Tender trucks:		
(a):		
(1) Tender truck frames	1,000	2,000
(2) Tender truck center plate	1,000	2,000
(b) Tender truck bolsters: Failure to properly maintain	1,500	3,000
(c) Condemning defects, springs and/or spring rigging	1,000	2,000
(d) Truck securing arrangement: Not properly maintained	1,000	1,500
(e) Side bearings, truck centering devices	1,000	2,000
(f) Friction side bearings: Run in contact	1,000	2,000
(g):		
(1) Side bearings, failure to equip rear trucks with	1,000	2,000
(2) Insufficient clearance of	1,000	2,000
230.110 Pilots:		
(a) General provisions	1,000	1,500
(b) Clearance, insufficient or excessive	1,000	1,500
230.111 Spring rigging:		
(a) Arrangement of springs and equalizers	1,000	2,000
(b) Spring or spring rigging condemning defects	1,000	2,000
230.112 Wheels and tires:		
(a) Improperly Mounted, excess variance in axle diameter	1,500	3,000
(b) Out of gage	1,000	2,000
(c) Flange distance variance, excessive	1,000	2,000
(d) Tire thickness, insufficient	1,000	2,000
(e) Tire width, insufficient	1,000	2,000
230.113 Wheels and tire defects:		
(1) Failure to repair	1,000	2,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(2) Welding on, except as otherwise provided for	1,500	3,000
(a) Cracks or breaks in	1,000	2,000
(b) Flat spots	1,000	2,000
(c) Chipped flange	1,000	2,000
(d) Broken rim	1,000	2,000
(e) Shelled-out spots	1,000	2,000
(f) Seams	1,000	2,000
(g) Worn flanges, excessive wear	1,000	2,000
(h) Worn treads, excessive wear	1,000	2,000
(i) Flange height, insufficient or excessive	1,000	2,000
(j) Rim thickness, insufficient	1,000	2,000
(k) Wheel diameter, excessive variance	1,000	2,000
230.114 Wheel centers:		
(a) Filling blocks and shims	1,000	2,000
(b) Wheel center condemning limits, failure to repair	1,000	2,000
(c) Wheel center repairs	1,000	2,000
(d) Counterbalance maintenance	1,000	2,000
230.115 Feed water tanks:		
(a) General provisions	1,000	2,000
(b) Inspection frequency, failure to inspect as required	1,000	1,500
(c) Top of tender: Improperly maintained and/or equipped	1,000	1,500
230.116 Oil tanks:		
(1) Failure to properly maintain	2,500	5,000
(2) Failure to equip with complying safety cut-off device	5,000	7,500

[1] Failure to observe any condition for movement set forth in § 230.12 will deprive the railroad of the benefit of the movement-for-repair provision and make the railroad and any responsible individuals liable for penalty under the particular regulatory section(s) concerning the substantive defect(s) present on the locomotive at the time of movement. Failure to comply with § 230.12 will result in the lapse of any affected waiver.

PART 231—RAILROAD SAFETY APPLIANCE STANDARDS

Sec.
231.0 Applicability and penalties.
231.1 Box and other house cars built or placed in service before October 1, 1966.
231.2 Hopper cars and high-side gondolas with fixed ends.
231.3 Drop-end high-side gondola cars.
231.4 Fixed-end low-side gondola and low-side hopper cars.
231.5 Drop-end low-side gondola cars.
231.6 Flat cars.
231.7 Tank cars with side platforms.
231.8 Tank cars without side sills and tank cars with short side sills and end platforms.
231.9 Tank cars without end sills.
231.10 Caboose cars with platforms.
231.11 Caboose cars without platforms.
231.12 Passenger-train cars with wide vestibules.
231.13 Passenger-train cars with open-end platforms.
231.14 Passenger-train cars without end platforms.
231.15 Steam locomotives used in road service.
231.16 Steam locomotives used in switching service.
231.17 Specifications common to all steam locomotives.
231.18 Cars of special construction.
231.19 Definition of ''Right'' and ''Left.''
231.20 Variation in size permitted.
231.21 Tank cars without underframes.
231.22 Operation of track motor cars.
231.23 Unidirectional passenger-train cars adaptable to van-type semi-trailer use.
231.24 Box and other house cars with roofs, 16 feet 10 inches or more above top of rail.
231.25 Track motorcars (self-propelled 4-wheel cars which can be removed from the rails by men).
231.26 Pushcars.
231.27 Box and other house cars without roof hatches or placed in service after October 1, 1966.
231.28 Box and other house cars with roof hatches built or placed in service after October 1, 1966.
231.29 Road locomotives with corner stairways.
231.30 Locomotives used in switching service.
231.31 Drawbars for freight cars; standard height.
APPENDIX A TO PART 231—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20102–20103, 20107, 20131, 20301–20303, 21301–21302, 21304; 49 CFR 1.49(c), (m).

SOURCE: 33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: Where rivets or bolts are required in this part 231 a two-piece steel rivet may be used consisting of:

(a) A solid shank of one-half (½) inch minimum diameter steel or material of equal or

greater strength having cold forged head on one end, a shank length for material thickness fastened, locking grooves, breakneck groove and pull grooves (all annular grooves) on the opposite end.

(b) A collar of similar material which is cold swaged into the locking grooves forming a head for the opposite end of item (a) after the pull groove section has been removed.

§231.0 Applicability and penalties.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, this part applies to all standard gage railroads.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

(3) Freight and other non-passenger trains of four-wheel coal cars.

(4) Freight and other non-passenger trains of eight-wheel standard logging cars if the height of each car from the top of the rail to the center of the coupling is not more than 25 inches.

(5) A locomotive used in hauling a train referred to in paragraph (b)(4) of this section when the locomotive and cars of the train are used only to transport logs.

(c) Except for the provisions governing uncoupling devices, this part does not apply to Tier II passenger equipment as defined in §238.5 of this chapter (*i.e.*, passenger equipment operating at speeds exceeding 125 mph but not exceeding 150 mph).

(d) As used in this part, *carrier* means ''railroad,'' as that term is defined below.

(e) *Railroad* means all forms of non-highway ground transportation that run on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including (1) commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, and (2) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

(f) Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

(g) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, §231.31 also applies to an operation on a 24-inch, 36-inch, or other narrow gage railroad.

[54 FR 33229, Aug. 14, 1989, as amended at 63 FR 11623, Mar. 10, 1998; 64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999; 66 FR 4192, Jan. 17, 2001]

§231.1 Box and other house cars built or placed in service before October 1, 1966.

Except for box and other house cars that comply with either §231.27 or §231.28, each box and other house car shall be equipped to meet the following specifications:

(a) *Handbrake*—(1) *Number*. One efficient handbrake which shall operate in harmony with the power brake installed on the car. Each such handbrake shall (i) provide the same degree of safety as the design shown on plate A, or (ii) provide the same degree of safety as that specified in §231.27.

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) The brake shaft shall be not less than 1¼ inches in diameter, of wrought iron or steel without weld.

(ii) The brake wheel may be flat or dished, not less than 15, preferably 16, inches in diameter, of malleable iron, wrought iron, or steel.

(3) *Location*. (i) The hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car, to the left of and not less than 17 nor more than 22 inches from center.

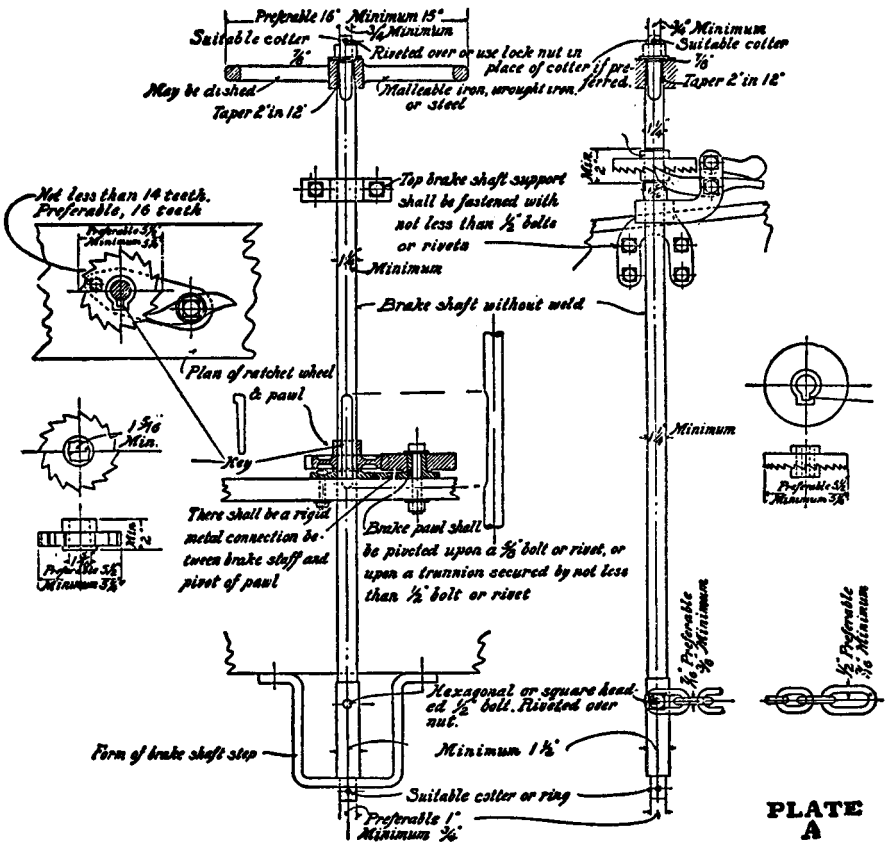
(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of brake wheels and brake shafts on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) There shall be not less than 4 inches clearance around rim of brake wheel.

(ii) Outside edge of brake wheel shall be not less than 4 inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill.

(iii) Top brake-shaft support shall be fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets. (See plate A.)



(iv) A brake-shaft step shall support the lower end of brake shaft. A brake-shaft step which will permit the brake chain to drop under the brake shaft shall not be used. U-shaped form of brakeshaft step is preferred. (See plate A.)

(v) Brake shaft shall be arranged with a square fit at its upper end to secure the hand-brake wheel; said square fit shall be not less than seven-eighths of an inch square. Square-fit taper, nominally 2 in 12 inches. (See plate A.)

(vi) Brake chain shall be of not less than 3/8-, preferably 7/16-, inch wrought iron or steel, with a link on the brakerod end of not less than 7/16-, preferably 1/2-, inch wrought iron or steel, and shall be secured to brake-shaft drum by not less than 1/2-inch hexagon or square-headed bolt. Nut on said bolt shall be secured by riveting end of bolt over nut. (See plate A.)

(vii) Lower end of brake shaft shall be provided with a trunnion of not less than 3/4-, preferably 1, inch in diameter extending through brake-shaft step and held in operating position by a suitable cotter or ring. (See plate A.)

(viii) Brake-shaft drum shall be not less than 1 1/2 inches in diameter. (See plate A.)

(ix) Brake ratchet wheel shall be secured to brake shaft by a key or square fit; said square fit shall be not less than 1 5/16 inches square. When ratchet wheel with square fit is used, provision shall be made to prevent ratchet wheel from rising on shaft to disengage brake pawl. (See plate A.)

(x) Brake ratchet wheel shall be not less than 5¼, preferably 5½, inches in diameter and shall have not less than 14, preferably 16, teeth. (See plate A.)

(xi) If brake ratchet wheel is more than 36 inches from brake wheel, a brake-shaft support shall be provided to support this extended upper portion of brake shaft; said brake-shaft support shall be fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(xii) The brake pawl shall be pivoted upon a bolt or rivet not less than five-eighths of an inch in diameter, or upon a trunnion secured by not less than ½-inch bolt or rivet, and there shall be a rigid metal connection between brake shaft and pivot of pawl.

(xiii) Brake wheel shall be held in position on brake shaft by a nut on a threaded extended end of brake shaft; said threaded portion shall be not less than three-fourths of an inch in diameter; said nut shall be secured by riveting over or by the use of a lock nut or suitable cotter.

(xiv) Brake wheel shall be arranged with a square fit for brake shaft in hub of said wheel; taper of said fit, nominally 2 in 12 inches. (See plate A.)

(b) *Brake step*. If brake step is used, it shall be not less than 28 inches in length. Outside edge shall be not less than 8 inches from face of car and not less than 4 inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill.

(1) *Manner of application*. Brake step shall be supported by not less than two metal braces having a minimum cross-sectional area ⅜ by 1½ inches or equivalent, which shall be securely fastened to body of car with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(c) *Running boards*—(1) *Number*. One longitudinal running board. On outside-metal-roof cars two latitudinal extensions.

(2) *Dimensions*. Longitudinal running board shall be not less than 18 and preferably 20 inches in width. Latitudinal extensions shall be not less than 24 inches in width. Wooden running boards or extensions hereafter installed shall be constructed of wood not less than 1⅛ inches in thickness.

(3) *Location*. Full length of car, center of roof. On outside-metal-roof cars there shall be two latitudinal extensions from longitudinal running board to ladder locations, except on refrigerator cars where such latitudinal extensions cannot be applied on account of ice hatches.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) Running board shall be continuous from end to end and not cut or hinged at any point: *Provided,* That the length and width of running board may be made up of a number of pieces securely fastened to saddle-blocks with screws, bolts, or rivets.

(ii) The ends of longitudinal running board shall be not less than 6 nor more than 10 inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler-horn against the buffer-block or endsill; and if more than 4 inches from edge of roof of car, shall be securely supported their full width by substantial metal braces.

(iii) Running board shall be securely fastened to car and be made of wood or of material which provides the same as or a greater degree of safety than wood of 1⅛ inches thickness. When made of material other than wood the tread surface shall be of anti-skid design and constructed with sufficient open space to permit the elimination of snow and ice from the tread surface.

(d) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum cross-sectional area ½ by 1½ inches, or equivalent, of wrought iron or steel. Minimum length of tread, 10, preferably 12, inches. Minimum clear depth, 8 inches.

(3) *Location*. (i) One near each end of each side of car, so that there shall be not more than 18 inches from end of car to center of tread of sill step.

(ii) Outside edge of tread of step shall be not more than 4 inches inside of face of side of car, preferably flush with side of car.

(iii) Tread shall be not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change location of sill steps on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then

be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Sill steps exceeding 21 inches in depth shall have an additional tread.

(ii) Sill steps shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(e) *Ladders*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum clear length of tread: Side ladders 16 inches; end ladders 14 inches. Maximum spacing between ladder treads, 19 inches.

(ii) Top ladder tread shall be located not less than 12 nor more than 18 inches from roof at eaves.

(iii) Spacing of side ladder treads shall be uniform within a limit of 2 inches from top ladder tread to bottom tread of ladder.

(iv) Maximum distance from bottom tread of side ladder to top tread of sill step, 21 inches.

(v) End ladder treads shall be spaced to coincide with treads of side ladders, a variation of 2 inches being allowed. Where construction of car will not permit the application of a tread of end ladder to coincide with bottom tread of side ladder, the bottom tread of end ladder must coincide with second tread from bottom of side ladder.

(vi) Hardwood treads, minimum dimensions 1½ by 2 inches.

(vii) Iron or steel treads, minimum diameter five-eighths of an inch.

(viii) Minimum clearance of treads, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One on each side, not more than 8 inches from right end of car; one on each end, not more than 8 inches from left side of car; measured from inside edge of ladder stile or clearance of ladder treads to corner of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of ladders on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the end ladders on steel or steel underframe cars with platform end sill, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Metal ladders without stiles near corners of cars shall have foot guards or upward projections not less than 2 inches in height near inside end of bottom treads.

(ii) Stiles of ladders, projecting 2 or more inches from face of car, will serve as foot guards.

(iii) Ladders shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets. Three-eighths-inch bolts may be used for wooden treads which are gained into stiles.

(f) *End ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel, brake step, running board or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(g) *Roof handholds*—(1) *Number.* (i) One over each ladder.

(ii) One right-angle handhold may take the place of two adjacent specified roof handholds, provided the dimensions and locations coincide, and that an extra leg is securely fastened to car at point of angle.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) On roof of car, one parallel to treads of each ladder, not less than 8 nor more than 15 inches

from edge of roof, except on refrigerator cars where ice hatches prevent, when location may be nearer edge of roof.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handhold under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Roof handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(h) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four. (Tread of side ladder is a side handhold.)

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches, preferably 24 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each end on each side of car. Side handholds shall be not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, except as provided above, where tread of ladder is a handhold. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds, on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(i) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Eight or more, four on each end of car. (Tread of end ladder is an end handhold.)

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches, preferably 24 inches.

(ii) A handhold 14 inches in length may be used where it is impossible to use one 16 inches in length.

(iii) Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each side on each end of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, except as provided above, when tread of end ladder is an end handhold. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from side of car.

(ii) One near each side of each end of car on face of end sill or sheathing over end sill, projecting outward or downward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(iii) On each end of cars with platform end sills 6 or more inches in width, measured from end post or siding and extending entirely across end of car, there shall be one additional end handhold not less than 24 inches in length, located near center of car, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform end sill.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds, on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Horizontal end handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(j) *Vertical end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two on full-width platform end-sill cars, as heretofore described.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 18, preferably 24, inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One on each end of car opposite ladder, not more than 8 inches from side of car; clearance of bottom end of handhold shall be not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds, on

cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Vertical end handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

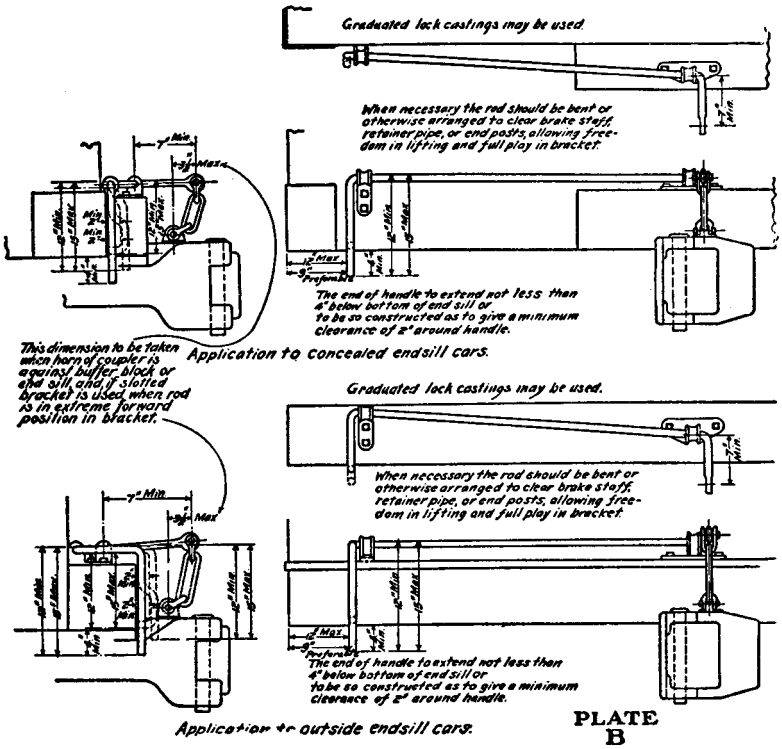
(k) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number.* Two. Uncoupling levers may be either single or double, and of any efficient design.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Handles of uncoupling levers, except those shown on plate B or of similar designs, shall be not more than 6 inches from sides of car.

(ii) Uncoupling levers of design shown on plate B and of similar designs shall conform to the following prescribed limits:

(iii) Handles shall be not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from sides of cars. Center lift arms shall be not less than 7 inches long.

(iv) Center of eye at end of center lift arm shall be not more than 3½ inches beyond center of eye of uncoupling pin of coupler when horn of coupler is against the buffer block or end sill. (See plate B.)



(v) Ends of handles shall extend not less than 4 inches below bottom of end sill or shall be so constructed as to give a minimum clearance of 2 inches

around handle. Minimum drop of handles shall be 12 inches; maximum, 15 inches over all. (See plate B.)

(vi) Handles of uncoupling levers of the ''rocking'' or ''push-down'' type shall be not less than 18 inches from top of rail when lock block has released knuckle, and a suitable stop shall be provided to prevent inside arm from flying up in case of breakage.

(3) *Location*. One on each end of car. When single lever is used, it shall be placed on left side of end of car.

(Secs. 2, 4, and 6, 27 Stat. 531, as amended; secs, 1 and 3, 32 Stat. 943, as amended; sec. 6(e) and (f), 80 Stat. 939 (45 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10, 11–16 and 49 U.S.C. 103(c)(1))

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 49 FR 26745, June 29, 1984]

§ 231.2 Hopper cars and high-side gondolas with fixed ends.

(Cars with sides more than 36 inches above the floor are high-side cars.)

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of, and not more than 22 inches from, center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of brake wheels and brake shafts on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Brake step*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1 (b)).

(c) *Sill steps*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)).

(d) *Ladders*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(e)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(e)(2)), except that top ladder tread shall be located not more than 4 inches from top of car.

(3) *Location*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(e)(3)).

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(e)(4)).

(e) *Side handholds*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)).

(f) *Horizontal end handholds*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)).

(g) *Vertical end handholds*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(j)).

(h) *Uncoupling levers*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)).

(i) *End-ladder clearance*. (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel, brake step, or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.3 Drop-end high-side gondola cars.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Sill steps*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(d)).

(c) *Ladders*—(1) *Number*. Two.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(e)(2)), except that top ladder tread shall be located not more than 4 inches from top of car.

(3) *Location*. (i) One on each side, not more than 8 inches from right end of car, measured from inside edge of ladder stile or clearance of ladder treads to corner of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of ladders on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(e)(4)).

(d) *Side handholds*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(h)).

(e) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) One near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(i)(4)).

(f) *Uncoupling levers*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(k)).

(g) *End ladder clearance*. (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph, shall extend beyond the outer face or buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§231.4 Fixed-end low-side gondola and low-side hopper cars.

(Cars with sides 36 inches or less above the floor are low-side cars.)

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car, to the left of and not more than 22 inches from center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are

renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of brake wheels and brake shafts on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Brake step*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(b)).

(c) *Sill steps*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)).

(d) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Horizontal, one near each end on each side of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, if car construction will permit, but handhold shall not project above top of side. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(e) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) One near each side on each end of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, if car construction will permit. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from side of car.

(ii) One near each side of each end of car on face of end sill, projecting outward or downward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(f) *Uncoupling levers*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)).

(g) *End-ladder clearance*. (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake step, brake wheel or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.5 Drop-end low-side gondola cars.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(a)(4)), provided that top brake-shaft support may be omitted.

(b) *Sill steps*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(d)).

(c) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(h)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Horizontal, one near each end on each side of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler, if car construction will permit, but handhold shall not project above top of side. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be no more than 8 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(h)(4)).

(d) *End handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(i)(4)).

(e) *Uncoupling levers*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(k)).

(f) *End-ladder clearance*. (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§231.6 Flat cars.

(Cars with sides 12 inches or less above the floor may be equipped the same as flat cars.)

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on the end of car to the left of center, or on side of car not more than 36 inches from right-hand end thereof.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of brake wheels and brake shafts on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)).

(c) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one on face of each side sill near each end. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 12 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(d) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(e) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)).

§ 231.7 Tank cars with side platforms.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)).

(c) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one on face of each side sill near each end. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 12 inches from end of car.

(ii) If side safety railings are attached to tank or tank bands, four additional vertical handholds shall be applied, one as nearly as possible over each sill step and securely fastened to tank or tankband.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(d) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(i)(4)).

(e) *Tank-head handholds*—(1) *Number*. Two. (Not required if safety railing runs around ends of tank.)

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches. Clear length of handholds shall extend to within 6 inches of outer diameter of tank at point of application.

(3) *Location*. (i) Horizontal, one across each head of tank not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Tankhead handholds shall be securely fastened.

(f) *Safety railings*—(1) *Number*. One continuous safety railing running around sides and ends of tank, securely fastened to tank or tank bands at ends and sides of tank; or two running full length of tank at sides of cars supported by posts.

(2) *Dimensions*. Not less than three-fourths of an inch, iron.

(3) *Location*. Running full length of tank either at side supported by posts or securely fastened to tank or tank bands, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform.

(4) *Manner of application*. Safety railings shall be securely fastened to tank body, tank bands, or posts.

(g) *Uncoupling levers*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(k)).

(h) *End-ladder clearance*. (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake-shaft brackets, brake wheel or uncoupling level shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§231.8 Tank cars without side sills and tank cars with short side sills and end platforms.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see §231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Running boards*—(1) *Number*. One continuous running board around sides

and ends; or two running full length of tank, one on each side.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum width on sides, 10 inches. Minimum width on ends, 6 inches.

(3) *Location*. Continuous around sides and ends of cars. On tank cars having end platforms extending to bolsters, running boards shall extend from center to center of bolsters, one on each side.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) If side running boards are applied below center of tank, outside edge of running boards shall extend not less than 7 inches beyond bulge of tank.

(ii) The running boards at ends of car shall be not less than 6 inches from a point vertically above the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block, end sill or back stop.

(iii) Running boards shall be securely fastened to tank or tank bands.

(c) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) One near each end on each side under side handhold.

(ii) Outside edge of tread of step shall be not more than 4 inches inside of face of side of car, preferably flush with side of car.

(iii) Tread shall be not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(iv) Carriers are not required to change the location of sill steps on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed in said order.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)(4)).

(d) *Ladders*. (If running boards are so located as to make ladders necessary.)

(1) *Number*. Two on cars with continuous running boards. Four on cars with side running boards.

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Minimum clear length of tread, 10 inches. Maximum spacing of treads, 19 inches. Hardwood treads, minimum dimensions, 1½ by 2 inches.

(ii) Wrought iron or steel treads, minimum diameter five-eighths of an inch. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location*. On cars with continuous running boards, one at right end of each side. On cars with side running boards, one at each end of each running board.

(4) *Manner of application*. Ladders shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four or more.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Horizontal, one on face of each side sill near each end on tank cars with short side sills, or one attached to top of running board projecting outward above sill steps or ladders on tank cars without side sills. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 12 inches from end of car.

(ii) If side safety railings are attached to tank or tank bands four additional vertical handholds shall be applied, one as nearly as possible over each sill step and securely fastened to tank or tank bands.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(f) *End handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the

appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(g) *Tank-head handholds*—(1) *Number*. Two. (Not required if safety railing runs around ends of tank.)

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location*. (i) Horizontal, one across each head of tank not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform on running board. Clear length of handholds shall extend to within 6 inches of outer diameter of tank at point of application.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 7, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Tankhead handholds shall be securely fastened.

(h) *Safety railings*—(1) *Number*. One running around sides and ends of tank or two running full length of tank.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, seven-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2½ inches.

(3) *Location*. Running full length of tank, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform or running board.

(4) *Manner of application*. Safety railings shall be securely fastened to tank or tank bands and secured against end shifting.

(i) *Uncoupling levers*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)).

(j) *End-ladder clearance*. (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake-shaft brackets, brake wheel, running boards or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same, above end sills, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.9 Tank cars without end sills.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion. The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Brake step*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(b)).

(c) *Running boards*—(1) *Number*. One.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum width on sides, 10 inches. Minimum width on ends, 6 inches.

(3) *Location*. Continuous around sides and ends of tank.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) If running boards are applied below center of tank, outside edge of running boards shall extend not less than 7 inches beyond bulge of tank.

(ii) Running boards at ends of car shall be not less than 6 inches from a point vertically above the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block, end sill or back stop.

(iii) Running boards shall be securely fastened to tank or tank bands.

(d) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number*. Four. (If tank has high running boards, making ladders necessary, sill steps must meet ladder requirements.)

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each end on each side, flush with outside edge of running board as near end of car as practicable.

(ii) Tread not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* (i) Steps exceeding 18 inches in depth shall have an additional tread and be laterally braced.

(ii) Sill steps shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and, riveted over, or with ½-inch rivets.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four or more.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) Location. (i) *Horizontal,* one near each end on each side of car over sill step on running board, not more than 2 inches back from outside edge of running board, projecting downward or outward.

(ii) Where such side handholds are more than 18 inches from end of car, an additional handhold must be placed near each end on each side not more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(iii) Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 12 inches from end of car.

(iv) If safety railings are on tank, four additional vertical handholds shall be applied, one over each sill step on tank.

(v) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(f) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each side on each end of car on running board, not more than 2 inches back from edge of running board projecting downward or outward, or on end of tank not more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(g) *Safety railings*—(1) *Number.* One.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, seven-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* Safety railings shall be continuous around sides and ends of car, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above running board.

(4) *Manner of application.* Safety railings shall be securely fastened to tank or tank bands, and secured against end shifting.

(h) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)(2)), except that minimum length of uncoupling lever shall be 42 inches, measured from center line of end of car to handle of lever.

(3) *Location.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)(3)), except that uncoupling lever shall be not more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(i) *End-ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above buffer block within 30 inches from side of car, except brake shaft, brake-shaft brackets, brake wheel or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane parallel

with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or back stop, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same, above buffer block, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

§ 231.10 Caboose cars with platforms.

NOTE: a. The term ''bottom of car'' as used in § 231.10 is construed to mean ''bottom of side-sill or sheathing over side-sill.''

b. The term ''corner of car'' as used in § 231.10 is construed to mean the ''line at inner edge of platform formed by the intersection of the side and end of car.''

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. (i) Each caboose car shall be equipped with an efficient hand brake which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(ii) The hand brake may be of any efficient design, but must provide the same degree of safety as the design shown on plate A.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft on caboose cars with platforms shall be located on platform to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Running boards*—(1) *Number*. One longitudinal running board.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(c)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Full length of car, center of roof. (On caboose cars with cupolas, longitudinal running boards shall extend from cupola to ends of roof.)

(ii) Outside - metal - roof - cars shall have latitudinal extensions leading to ladder locations.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(c)(4)). See note below.

(c) *Ladders*—(1) *Number*. Two.

(2) *Dimensions*. None specified.

(3) *Location*. One on each end.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as (see § 231.1(e)(4)). See note below.

(d) *Roof handholds*—(1) *Number*. One over each ladder. Where stiles of ladders extend 12 inches or more above roof, no other roof handholds are required.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(g)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) On roof of caboose in line with and running parallel to treads of ladder, not less than 8 nor more than 15 inches from edge of roof.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(g)(4)). See note below.

(e) *Cupola handholds*—(1) *Number*. One or more.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location*. (i) One continuous handhold extending around top of cupola not more than 3 inches from edge of cupola roof.

(ii) Four right-angle handholds, one at each corner, not less than 16 inches in clear length from point of angle, may take the place of the one continuous handhold specified, if locations coincide.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Cupola handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside and riveted over or with not less than ½-inch rivets. See note below.

(f) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 36 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One near each end on each side of car, curving downward toward center of car from a point not less than 30 inches above platform to a point not more than 8 inches from bottom of car. Top end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from outside face of end sheathing.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(g) *End handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal, one near each side on each end of car on face of platform end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from end of platform end sill.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(h) *End-platform handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) One right-angle handhold on each side of each end extending horizontally from door post to corner of car at approximate height of platform rail, then downward to within 12 inches of bottom of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts, screws, or rivets.

(i) *Caboose-platform steps.* Safe and suitable box steps leading to caboose platforms shall be provided at each corner of caboose. Lower tread of step shall be not more than 24 inches above top of rail.

(j) *Uncoupling levers.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)).

NOTE: Running boards may be omitted from Caboose Cars with platforms built after June 1, 1970, when each of the following conditions have been met:

(1) That ladders, roof handholds (including ladder extensions) and cupola handholds as specified in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this § 231.10 are also omitted.

(2) That an appropriate notice be posted in protective manner or stenciled on interior of caboose stating ''operating employees are prohibited under all conditions from occupying the roof of this caboose.''

(3) That a safe means must be provided to assure the safety of an operating employee when required to clean or maintain windows of a caboose without running boards.

(4) That the following additional safety appliances as specified be securely installed at the outer edge of each platform:

(a) Safety railing

(i) Number:

Horizontal—Four (4), two (2) upper and two (2) lower.

Vertical—Four (4).

(ii) Dimensions:

Minimum diameter—One (1) inch wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

Minimum clearance—Four (4), preferably six (6) inches except at brace and fastening locations.

(iii) Location:

Vertical—One (1) at each corner of car extending from platform end sill to level of lower horizontal safety railing or to suitable bracket at roof.

Horizontal—Upper: Across each end of car near outer edge securely braced with vertical supports not less than 48 nor more than 54 inches above top of platform extending not less than full width of platform excluding hand brake stanchion area.

Horizontal—Lower: Across each end of car near outer edge securely braced with vertical supports not less than 36 nor more than 42 inches above top of platform excluding hand brake stanchion area. An opening may be provided near center. Such opening shall be provided with a secure safety chain(s) not less than ¼-inch diameter wrought iron, or steel, or other secure suitable closure.

(iv) Manner of application:

Safety railing shall be securely fastened with ½-inch bolts or rivets when possible and securely supported. A weld at connection of vertical and horizontal safety railing and vertical supports is permissible when those appliances are fabricated as a single unit.

(b) Kick plates

(i) Number: Four (4).

(ii) Dimensions:

Minimum thickness 10-gauge wrought iron, steel or other material of equivalent strength.

Width—Minimum 24 inches.

Height—Minimum 24 inches.

(iii) Location: One near each side on each and. Outer edge not more than 12 inches from adjacent vertical safety railing with bottom edge near top of platform. Hand brake stand may serve as part of kick plate.

(iv) Manner of application: Securely fastened by ½-inch bolts or rivets, or weld.

(v) Vertical hand rail supports spaced not more than eighteen (18) inches apart may be used in lieu of kick plates.

(5) That stove pipe shall be secured to prevent turning.

(6) That windows shall be laminated safety-type glass or equivalent.

Existing caboose cars with platforms. Running boards may be removed from Caboose Cars with Platforms built or under construction on or before June 1, 1970, when each of the following conditions have been met:

(1) That ladder treads above safety railing, roof handholds including ladder extensions, and cupola handholds specified in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this § 231.10 are removed.

(2) That an appropriate notice be posted in protective manner or stenciled in interior of caboose stating ''operating employees are prohibited under all conditions from occupying the roof of this caboose.''

(3) That a safe means must be provided to assure the safety of an operating employee when required to clean or maintain windows of a caboose without running boards.

(4) That end platform safety railing and handhold arrangement will be deemed to meet requirements except as to upper safety railing and kick plates, when those appliances are not provided. When vertical supports are not more than twenty-four (24) inches apart, such supports may be used in lieu of kick plates.

(5) That the following additional safety appliances (when not so provided) shall be securely installed at outer edge of each platform:

(a) Safety railing.

(i) Number:

Horizontal upper—Two (2).

(ii) Dimensions:

Minimum diameter—One (1) inch wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

Minimum clearance—Four (4), preferably six (6) inches except at brace and fastening locations.

(iii) Location:

Horizontal—Upper: Across each end of car near outer edge securely braced with vertical supports not less than 48 nor more than 54 inches above top of platform extending not less than full width of platform excluding hand brake stanchion area. Ladder tread not more than two (2) inches below level of upper safety railing may serve as a portion of said safety railing.

(b) Kick plates or vertical supports—Same as provided for caboose cars with platforms built after June 1, 1970, this note. See above.

(6) That stove pipe should be secured to prevent turning.

(7) Cupola or bay windows shall be laminated safety-type glass or equivalent and all other caboose windows shall be so provided on or before June 1, 1975.

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 10149, June 20, 1970]

§ 231.11 Caboose cars without platforms.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft on caboose cars without platforms shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the brakes from right to left side on steel or steel-underframe cars with platform end sills, in service July 1, 1911, except when such appliances are renewed, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *Brake step.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(b)).

(c) *Running boards*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(c)(1)).

(2) *Dimension.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(c)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) Full length of car, center of roof. (On caboose cars with cupolas, longitudinal running boards shall extend from cupola to ends of roof.)

(ii) Outside-metal-roof cars shall have latitudinal extensions leading to ladder locations.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(c)(4)).

(d) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)).

(e) *Side-door steps*—(1) *Number.* Two. (If caboose has side doors.)

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum length, 5 feet. Minimum width, 6 inches. Minimum thickness of tread, 1½ inches. Minimum height of back stop, 3 inches. Maximum height from top of rail to top of tread, 24 inches.

(3) *Location.* One under each side door.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side-door steps shall be supported by 2 iron brackets having a minimum cross-sectional area ⅞ by 3 inches or equivalent, each of which shall be securely fastened to car by not less than two ¾-inch bolts.

(f) *Ladders*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(e)(2)).

(3) *Location.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(e)(3), except when caboose has side doors, then side ladders shall be located not more than 8 inches from doors.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(e)(4)).

(g) *End-ladder clearance.* (1) No part of car above end sills within 30 inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel, brake step, running board, or uncoupling lever shall extend to within 12 inches of a vertical plane, parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sills, other than exceptions noted in this subparagraph, shall extend beyond the outer face of buffer block.

(2) Carriers are not required to make changes to secure additional end-ladder clearance on cars in service July 1, 1911, that have 10 or more inches end-ladder clearance, within 30 inches of side of car, until car is shopped for work amounting to practically rebuilding body of car, at which time they must be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(h) *Roof handholds*—(1) *Number.* Four.

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(g)(2)).

(3) *Location.* (i) One over each ladder, on roof in line with and running parallel to treads of ladder, not less than 8 nor more than 15 inches from edge of roof.

(ii) Where stiles of ladders extend 12 inches or more above roof, no other roof handholds are required.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application.* Roof handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with

nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(i) *Cupola handholds*—(1) *Number*. One or more.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eights of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location*. (i) One continuous cupola handhold extending around top of cupola, not more than 3 inches from edge of cupola roof.

(ii) Four right-angle handholds, one at each corner, not less than 16 inches in clear length from point of angle, may take the place of the one continuous handhold specified, if locations coincide.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Cupola handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside and riveted over or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(j) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Horizontal, one near each end on each side of car, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 8 inches from end of car.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.(h)(4)).

(k) *Side-door handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four: Two curved, two straight.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location*. (i) One curved handhold, from a point at side of each door opposite ladder, not less than 36 inches above bottom of car, curving away from door downward to a point not more than 6 inches above bottom of car.

(ii) One vertical handhold at ladder side of each door from a point not less than 36 inches above bottom of car to a point not more than 6 inches above level of bottom of door.

(iii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed.

(4) *Manner of application*. Side-door handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(l) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars.'' (See § 231.1(i)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars.'' (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location*. (i) Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(3)), except that one additional end handhold shall be on each end of cars with platform end sills as heretofore described, unless car has door in center of end. Said handhold shall be not less than 24 inches in length, located near center of car, not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform end sill.

(ii) Carriers are not required to change the location of handholds on cars in service July 1, 1911, except end handholds under end sills, where the appliances are within 3 inches of the required location, except that when cars undergo regular repairs they must then be made to comply with the standards prescribed in said order.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(m) *Vertical end handholds*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(j)).

(n) *Uncoupling levers*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)).

§ 231.12 Passenger-train cars with wide vestibules.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Each passenger-train car shall be equipped with an efficient hand brake, which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(2) *Location*. Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(b) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Eight.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, metal. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 1¼, preferably 1½ inches.

(3) *Location*. Vertical, one on each vestibule door post.

(4) *Manner of application*. Side handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets, or screws.

(c) *End handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Minimum diameters, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(ii) Handholds shall be flush with or project not more than 1 inch beyond vestibule face.

(3) *Location*. Horizontal, one near each side on each end projecting downward from face of vestibule end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application*. End handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets. When marker sockets or brackets are located so that they can not be conveniently reached from platforms, suitable steps and handholds shall be provided for men to reach such sockets or brackets.

(d) *Uncoupling levers*. (1) Uncoupling attachments shall be applied so they can be operated by a person standing on the ground.

(2) Minimum length of ground uncoupling attachment, 42 inches, measured from center line of end of car to handle of attachment.

(3) On passenger-train cars used in freight or mixed-train service, the uncoupling attachment shall be so applied that the coupler can be operated from left side of car.

§ 231.13 Passenger-train cars with open-end platforms.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Each passenger-train car shall be equipped with an efficient hand brake, which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(2) *Location*. Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(b) *End handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches. Handholds shall be flush with or project not more than 1 inch beyond surface of end sill.

(3) *Location*. Horizontal, one near each side of each end on face of platform end sill, projecting downward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from end of end sill.

(4) *Manner of application*. End-handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(c) *End-platform handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four. (Cars equipped with safety gates do not require end-platform handholds.)

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches, metal.

(3) *Location*. Horizontal from or near door post to a point not more than 12 inches from corner of car, then approximately vertical to a point not more than 6 inches from top of platform. Horizontal portion shall be not less than 24 inches in length nor more than 40 inches above platform.

(4) *Manner of application*. End-platform handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets, or screws.

(d) *Uncoupling levers*. (1) Uncoupling attachments shall be applied so they can be operated by a person standing on the ground.

(2) Minimum length of ground uncoupling attachment, 42 inches, measured from center of end of car to handle of attachment.

(3) On passenger-train cars used in freight or mixed-train service the uncoupling attachments shall be so applied that the coupler can be operated from left side of car.

§ 231.14 Passenger-train cars without end platforms.

(a) *Handbrakes*—(1) *Number*. Each passenger-train car shall be equipped with an efficient hand brake which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(2) *Location*. Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion.

(b) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum length of tread, 10, preferably 12, inches. Minimum cross-sectional area, ½ by 1½ inches or equivalent, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear depth, 8 inches.

(3) *Location*. (i) One near each end on each side not more than 24 inches from corner of car to center of tread of sill step.

(ii) Outside edge of tread of step shall be not more than 2 inches inside of face of side of car.

(iii) Tread shall be not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) Steps exceeding 18 inches in depth shall have an additional tread and be laterally braced.

(ii) Sill steps shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(c) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16, preferably 24, inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location*. Horizontal or vertical, one near each end on each side of car over sill step.

(i) If horizontal, not less than 24 nor more than 30 inches above center line of coupler.

(ii) If vertical, lower end not less than 18 nor more than 24 inches above center line of coupler.

(4) *Manner of application*. Side handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets or screws.

(d) *End handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 16 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location*. Horizontal, one near each side on each end projecting downward from face of end sill or sheathing. Clearance of outer end of handholds shall be not more than 16 inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) Handholds shall be flush with or project not more than 1 inch beyond face of end sill.

(ii) End handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(iii) When marker sockets or brackets are located so that they can not be conveniently reached from platforms, suitable steps and handholds shall be provided for men to reach such sockets or brackets.

(e) *End handrails*. (On cars with projecting end sills.)

(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location*. One on each side of each end, extending horizontally from doorpost or vestibule frame to a point not more than 6 inches from corner of car, then approximately vertical to a point not more than 6 inches from top of platform end sill; horizontal portion shall be not less than 30 nor more than 60 inches above platform end sill.

(4) *Manner of application*. End handrails shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets or screws.

(f) *Side-door steps*—(1) *Number*. One under each door.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum length of tread, 10, preferably 12, inches. Minimum cross-sectional area, ½ by 1½ inches or equivalent, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear depth, 8 inches.

(3) *Location*. Outside edge of tread of step not more than 2 inches inside of face of side of car. Tread not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of rail.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) Steps exceeding 18 inches in depth shall have an additional tread and be laterally braced.

(ii) Side-door steps shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than ½-inch rivets.

(iii) A vertical handhold not less than 24 inches in clear length shall be applied above each side-door step on door post.

(g) *Uncoupling levers.* (1) Uncoupling attachments shall be applied so they can be operated by a person standing on the ground.

(2) Minimum length of ground uncoupling attachment, 42 inches, measured from center line of end of car to handle of attachment.

(3) On passenger-train cars used in freight or mixed-train service, the uncoupling attachment shall be so applied that the coupler can be operated from the left side of car.

§ 231.15 Steam locomotives used in road service.

(a) *Tender till-steps*—(1) *Number.* Four on tender.

(2) *Dimensions.* (i) Bottom tread not less than 8 by 12 inches, metal. (May have wooden treads.)

(ii) If stirrup steps are used, clear length of tread shall be not less than 10, preferably 12, inches.

(3) *Location.* One near each corner of tender on sides.

(4) *Manner of application.* Tender sill-steps shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(b) *Pilot sill-steps*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Tread not less than 8 inches in width by 10 inches in length, metal. (May have wooden treads.)

(3) *Location.* One on or near each end of buffer-beam outside of rail and not more than 16 inches above rail.

(4) *Manner of application.* Pilot sill-steps shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(c) *Pilot-beam handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 14, preferably 16, inches. Minimum clearance, 2½ inches.

(3) *Location.* One on each end of buffer-beam. If uncoupling lever extends across front end of locomotive to within 8 inches of end of buffer-beam, and is seven-eighths of an inch or more in diameter, securely fastened, with a clearance of 2½ inches, it is a handhold.)

(4) *Manner of application.* Pilot-beam handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(d) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Six.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, if horizontal, five-eighths of an inch; if vertical, seven-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Horizontal, minimum clear length, 16 inches. Vertical, clear length equal to approximate height of tank. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* (i) Horizontal or vertical. If vertical, one on each side of tender within 6 inches of rear or on corner; if horizontal, same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(3)).

(ii) One on each side of tender near gangway; 1 on each side of locomotive at gangway; applied vertically.

(4) *Manner of application.* Side handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(e) *Rear-end handholds*—(1) *Number.* Two.

(2) *Dimensions.* Minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clear length, 14 inches. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½, inches.

(3) *Location.* Horizontal, one near each side of rear end of tender on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from side of tender.

(4) *Manner of application.* Rear-end handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than ½-inch bolts or rivets.

(f) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number.* Two double levers, operative from either side.

(2) *Dimensions.* Rear-end levers shall extend across end of tender with handles not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from side of tender with a guard bent on handle to give not less than 2 inches clearance around handle.

(3) *Location.* One on rear end of tender and one on front end of locomotive. Handles of front-end leavers shall be not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from ends of buffer-beam, and shall be

so constructed as to give a minimum clearance of 2 inches around handle.

(4) *Manner of application*. Uncoupling levers shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(g) *Couplers*. Locomotives shall be equipped with automatic couplers at rear of tender and front of locomotive.

§ 231.16 Steam locomotives used in switching service.

(a) *Footboards*—(1) *Number*. Two or more.

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Minimum width of tread, 10 inches.

(ii) Minimum height of back stop, 4 inches above tread.

(iii) Height from top of rail to top of tread, not more than 12 nor less than 9 inches.

(iv) If made of wood, minimum thickness of tread shall be 1½, preferably 2 inches.

(v) Footboards may be made of material other than wood which provides the same as or a greater degree of safety than wood of 1½ inches thickness. When made of material other than wood, the tread surface shall be of anti-skid design and constructed with sufficient open space to permit the elimination of snow and ice from the tread surface.

(3) *Location*. Ends or sides. If on ends, they shall extend not less than 18 inches outside of guage of straight track, and shall be not more than 12 inches shorter than buffer-beam at each end.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) End footboards may be constructed in two sections, provided that practically all space on each side of coupler is filled; each section shall be not less than 3 feet in length.

(ii) Footboards shall be securely bolted to two 1- by 4-inch metal brackets, provided footboard is not cut or notched at any point.

(iii) If footboard is cut or notched or in two sections, not less than four 1- by 3-inch metal brackets shall be used, two located on each side of coupler. Each bracket shall be securely bolted to buffer-beam, end sill or tank frame by not less than two ⅞-inch bolts.

(iv) If side footboards are used, a substantial handhold or rail shall be applied not less than 30 inches nor more than 60 inches above tread or footboard.

(b) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number*. Two or more.

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Lower tread of step shall be not less than 8 by 12 inches, metal. (May have wooden treads.)

(ii) If stirrup steps are used, clear length of tread shall be not less than 10, preferably 12, inches.

(3) *Location*. One or more on each side at gangway secured to locomotive or tender.

(4) *Manner of application*. Sill steps shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(c) *End handholds*—(1) *Number*. Two.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, 1 inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, 4 inches, except at coupler casting or braces when minimum clearance shall be 2 inches.

(3) *Location*. One on pilot, buffer-beam; one on rear end of tender, extending across front end of locomotive and rear end of tender. Ends of handholds shall be not more than 6 inches from ends of buffer-beam or end sill, securely fastened at ends.

(4) *Manner of application*. End handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(d) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, seven-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Clear length equal to approximate height of tank. Minimum clearance, 2, preferably 2½ inches.

(3) *Location*. Vertical. One on each side of tender near front corner; one on each side of locomotive at gangway.

(4) *Manner of application*. Side handholds shall be securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(e) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number*. Two double levers, operative from either side.

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Handles of front-end levers shall be not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from ends of buffer-beam, and shall be so constructed as to give a minimum clearance of 2 inches around handle.

(ii) Rear-end levers shall extend across end of tender with handles not more than 12, preferably 9, inches from side of tender, with a guard bent on handle to give not less than 2 inches clearance around handle.

(3) *Location*. One on rear end of tender and one on front end of locomotive.

(f) *Handrails and steps for headlights*. Switching locomotives with sloping tenders with manhole or headlight located on sloping portion of tender shall be equipped with secure steps and handrail or with platform and handrail leading to such manhole or headlight.

(g) *End-ladder clearance*. No part of locomotive or tender except draft rigging, coupler and attachments, safety chains, buffer block, footboard, brake pipe, signal pipe, steam-heat pipe or arms of uncoupling lever shall extend to within 14 inches of a vertical plane passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with horn of coupler against buffer block or end sill.

(h) *Couplers*. Locomotives shall be equipped with automatic couplers at rear of tender and front of locomotive.

§ 231.17 Specifications common to all steam locomotives.

(a) *Hand brakes*. (1) Hand brakes will not be required on locomotives nor on tenders when attached to locomotives.

(2) If tenders are detached from locomotives and used in special service, they shall be equipped with efficient hand brakes.

(b) *Running boards*—(1) *Number*. Two.

(2) *Dimensions*. Not less than 10 inches wide. If of wood, not less than 1½ inches in thickness; if of metal, not less than three-sixteenths of an inch, properly supported.

(3) *Location*. One on each side of boiler extending from cab to front end near pilot-beam. (Running boards may be in sections. Flat-top steamchests may form section of running board.)

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) Running boards shall be securely fastened with bolts, rivets, or studs.

(ii) Locomotives having Wootten type boilers with cab located on top of boiler more than 12 inches forward from boiler head shall have suitable running boards running from cab to rear of locomotive, with handrailings not less than 20 nor more than 48 inches above outside edge of running boards, securely fastened with bolts, rivets, or studs.

(c) *Handrails*—(1) *Number*. Two or more.

(2) *Dimensions*. Not less than 1 inch in diameter, wrought iron or steel.

(3) *Location*. One on each side of boiler extending from near cab to near front end of boiler, and extending across front end of boiler, not less than 24 nor more than 66 inches above running board.

(4) *Manner of application*. Handrails shall be securely fastened to boiler.

(d) *Tenders of Vanderbilt type*. (1) Tenders known as the Vanderbilt type shall be equipped with running boards; one on each side of tender not less than 10 inches in width and one on top of tender not less than 48 inches in width, extending from coal space to rear of tender.

(2) There shall be a handrail on each side of top running board, extending from coal space to rear of tank, not less than 1 inch in diameter and not less than 20 inches in height above running board from coal space to manhole.

(3) There shall be a handrail extending from coal space to within 12 inches of rear of tank, attached to each side of tank above side running board not less than 30 nor more than 66 inches above running board.

(4) There shall be one vertical end handhold on each side of Vanderbilt type of tender, located within 8 inches of rear of tank extending from within 8 inches of top of end sill to within 8 inches of side handrail. Post supporting rear end of side running board, if not more than 2 inches in diameter and properly located, may form section of handhold.

(5) An additional horizontal end handhold shall be applied on rear end of all Vanderbilt type of tenders which are not equipped with vestibules. Handhold to be located not less than 30 nor more than 66 inches above top of end sill. Clear length of handhold to be not less than 48 inches.

(6) Ladders shall be applied at forward ends of side running boards.

(e) *Handrails and steps for headlights*. (1) Locomotives having headlights which can not be safely and conveniently reached from pilot-beam or steam chests shall be equipped with secure handrails and steps suitable for the use of men in getting to and from such headlights.

(2) A suitable metal end or side ladder shall be applied to all tanks more than 48 inches in height, measured from the top of end sill, and securely fastened with bolts or rivets.

(f) *Couplers*. Locomotives shall be equipped with automatic couplers at rear of tender and front of locomotive.

§ 231.18 Cars of special construction.

Cars of construction not covered specifically in the foregoing sections in this part, relative to handholds, sill steps, ladders, hand brakes and running boards may be considered as of special construction, but shall have, as nearly as possible, the same complement of handholds, sill steps, ladders, hand brakes, and running boards as are required for cars of the nearest approximate type.

§ 231.19 Definition of "Right" and "Left."

Right or *Left* refers to side of person when facing end or side of car from ground.

§ 231.20 Variation in size permitted.

To provide for the usual inaccuracies of manufacturing and for wear, where sizes of metal are specified, a total variation of 5 percent below size given is permitted.

§ 231.21 Tank cars without underframes.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(1)).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(2)).

(3) *Location*. Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion. The brake shaft shall be located on end of car to the left of center.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(a)(4)).

(b) *End platforms*—(1) *Number*. Two.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum width, ten inches. Minimum thickness, one and three-quarters inches.

(3) *Location*. One on each end extending across car a distance equal to or greater than any other portion of car. Outside edge of end platform shall extend not less than seven inches beyond bulge of tank head and safety railing.

(4) *Manner of application*. End platforms shall be securely fastened to the draft sills and be sufficiently rigid to prevent sagging.

(c) *Sill steps*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(d)).

(d) *End platform safety railing*—(1) *Number*. Two.

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum of seven-eighths inch diameter, wrought iron or steel, or one and one-quarter inch pipe. Minimum clearance, two and one-half inches.

(3) *Location*. One safety railing at each end of car shall extend horizontally across car not less than thirty-six inches nor more than fifty-four inches above end platform and extend downward within three inches of the end of the platform. The safety railing shall be located not more than six inches from the inside edge of the platform.

(4) *Manner of application*. Safety railings shall be supported at center of car and at each end by extending downward at the ends and attaching to the platform.

(e) *Side railing*—(1) *Number*. Two.

(2) *Dimensions*. One and one-quarter inch pipe. Minimum clearance two and one-half inches.

(3) *Location*. One on each side of car, extending from end platform to end platform at a distance of not less than 51 inches from centerline of car, except that where break in side railing is necessary for side ladder or operating cabinet, the side railing shall be securely attached to such ladder and/or cabinet.

(4) *Manner of application*. Safety railings shall be securely attached to end platforms and supported from the car at intervals not exceeding ten feet.

(f) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(2)).

(3) *Location*. Four horizontal; one on face of end platform end, over sill step, projecting downward or outward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than twelve inches from end of car. Vertical portion of end platform safety railing shall be considered as a side vertical handhold.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as prescribed for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(h)(4)).

(g) *End handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(2)).

(3) *Location*. Horizontal, one near each side of each end of car on face of end sill. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall not be more than sixteen inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(i)(4)).

(h) *Uncoupling levers*. Same as specified for ''Box and other house cars'' (see § 231.1(k)).

(i) *End ladder clearance*. No part of car above end sills within thirty inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake-shaft brackets, brake wheel, running boards or uncoupling lever shall extend to within twelve inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same, above end sills, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond the outer face of the buffer block.

(j) *Operating platform, ladder and safety railing*—(1) *Number*. One operating platform, two ladders and safety railing. Not required if all fittings used in the loading or unloading of the tank car are accessible from ground or end platform.

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Ladder: Ladder stiles, three-eighths by two inches or equivalent, wrought iron or steel. One and one-quarter inch extra strong pipe will be considered equivalent.

(ii) Ladder treads minimum diameter, five-eighths of an inch, wrought iron or steel.

(iii) Minimum clear length of treads, fourteen inches.

(iv) Maximum spacing of treads, nineteen inches.

(v) Minimum clearance of treads and ladder stiles, two inches, preferably two and one-half inches.

(vi) Operating platform, minimum width, seven inches; minimum thickness, one and three-quarters inches.

(vii) Safety railing, one and one-quarter inch wrought iron or steel pipe.

(3) *Location*. (i) Operating platform to be of sufficient length to provide access to all operating fittings. Ladder to be located on sides of car at center.

(ii) The safety railing shall enclose the operating platform, manway and fittings used in the loading and unloading of the tank. Railing shall be open only at the ladders where it shall extend in a vertical direction down to, and be securely attached to the platform. Maximum width of opening, twenty-four inches.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) The ladders shall be securely fastened to the operating platform. The lower portion of ladder shall be braced in such a manner as to prevent any movement.

(ii) The operating platforms shall be supported to prevent sagging and be securely attached to the tank.

(iii) The safety railing shall be securely attached to four stanchions or corner posts, which shall be securely attached to the tank or operating platform.

(k) *Manner of application of safety appliances on tank cars covered with jackets*. On tanks covered with jackets, metal pads shall be securely attached to the shell proper, to which brackets shall be fastened for securing the safety appliances attached to the tanks; or, the safety appliances (with the exception of the operating platform brackets) may be secured to the jackets reinforced with metal pads at the point of attachment, which pads shall extend at least two inches from the center line of rivet holes. The operating platform brackets shall be secured to the jacket reinforced with suitable bands. When the safety appliances are attached to the jacket covering of the tank, the jacket shall be tightened so that there will be no danger of its slipping around.

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 34 FR 11974, July 16, 1969]

§ 231.22 Operation of track motor cars.

On and after August 1, 1963, it shall be unlawful for any railroad subject to the requirements of the Safety Appliance Acts to operate or permit to be operated on its line track motor cars to pull or haul trailers, push trucks,

hand cars, or similar cars or equipment.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 28 FR 7839, Aug. 1, 1963, the effective date of § 231.22 was stayed until further notice.

§ 231.23 Unidirectional passenger-train cars adaptable to van-type semi-trailer use.

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number*. Same as specified for ''Passenger-Train Cars Without End-Platforms.''

(2) *Location*. Each hand brake shall be so located that it can be safely operated while car is in motion. The hand brake operating device shall be located on the end of car to the left of center.

(b) *Brake step*—(1) *Number*. One (1).

(2) *Dimensions*. Not less than twenty-eight (28) inches in length. Outside edge not less than eight (8) inches from face of car, except when ''A'' frame is used and extends beyond end of car, a platform of anti-skid design covering the extended portion of the ''A'' frame may be used as brake step.

(3) *Manner of application*. Brake step shall be securely fastened to car and when additional support is necessary, metal braces having a minimum cross-sectional area three-eighths (3/8) by one and one-half (1½) inches or equivalent shall be securely fastened to body of car with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts or rivets.

(c) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number*. Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum length of tread, ten (10) preferably twelve (12) inches. Minimum cross-sectional area, one-half (½) by one and one-half (1½) inches, or equivalent, wrought iron, steel or other metal of equivalent strength. Minimum clear depth, eight (8) inches.

(3) *Location*. One (1) near the rear or trailing end of the car on each side, not more than twenty-four (24) inches from corner of car to center of tread of sill step.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Passenger-Train Cars Without End-Platforms.''

(d) *End-clearance*. No part of car above end sills except the brake step shall extend to within twenty (20) inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the outside edge of any part of an adjoining car.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four (4).

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths (5/8) of an inch, wrought iron, steel or metal of equivalent strength. Minimum clear length, sixteen (16) preferably twenty-four (24) inches. Minimum clearance, two (2) preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location*. Horizontal, two (2) over each sill step. Lower handhold shall be not less than twenty-four (24) nor more than thirty (30) inches above center line of coupler. Upper handhold shall be not less than fifteen (15) nor more than nineteen (19) inches above lower handhold. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than eight (8) inches from end of car.

(4) *Manner of application*. Side handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets.

(f) *Horizontal end-handholds*—(1) *Number*. Seven (7).

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths (5/8) of an inch, wrought iron, steel or other metal of equivalent strength. Minimum clear length, sixteen (16) inches. Minimum clearance, two (2) preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location*. End-sill: One (1) near each side at the rear or trailing end of car on face of end-sill or sheathing over end-sill, projecting outward or downward. Clearance of outer end of handhold shall be not more than sixteen (16) inches from side of car.

(i) Lower: One near each side of the rear or trailing end of car, not less than twenty-four (24) nor more than thirty (30) inches above center line of coupler.

(ii) Upper: One (1) near each side at the rear or trailing end of car not less than fifteen (15) nor more than nineteen (19) inches above lower handholds. Clearance of outer ends of lower and upper handholds shall be not more than eight (8) inches from side of car. Lower and upper handholds shall be spaced to coincide with corresponding side handholds, a variation of two (2) inches being allowed. On front end of car there shall be one (1) additional end handhold

full length of car not less than forty (40) nor more than fifty (50) inches above center line of coupler. Clearance of each end of handhold shall be not more than eight (8) inches from side of car. When construction will not permit the use of a single handhold, four (4) handholds, each not less than sixteen (16) inches in length may be used, provided dimensions and location coincide.

(4) *Manner of application.* End handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with the nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets. When marker sockets or brackets are located so that they cannot be conveniently reached, suitable steps and handholds shall be provided for men to reach such sockets or brackets.

(g) *Uncoupling levers.* Each car shall be equipped to provide means of coupling and uncoupling without the necessity of men going between the cars.

§ 231.24 Box and other house cars with roofs, 16 feet 10 inches or more above top of rail.[1]

(a) *Hand brakes*—(1) *Number.* Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(3) *Location.* Each hand brake shall be located so that it can be safely operated from the end-platform. Each brake shaft shall be located on end of car to left of center and not more than twenty-four (24) inches from left side of car.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(b) *End-platforms*—(1) *Number.* Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions.* Width, not less than ten (10) inches. Length, full width of car.

(3) *Location.* One (1) on each end of car not more than eight (8) inches above center sill.

(4) *Manner of application.* Each end-platform shall be securely supported by not less than four (4) metal braces having a minimum cross sectional area three-eighths (⅜) by one and one-half (1½) inches or equivalent which shall be securely fastened to body of car with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts or rivets. The outside edge of each end-platform shall be not less than six (6) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler-horn against the buffer-block or end sill and cushioning device (if used) at full buff. End-platform shall be made of running board material as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(c) *Sill steps.* Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(d) *End-ladder clearance.* No part of car above end-sills within thirty (30) inches from side of car, except buffer block brake-shaft, brake wheel, end-platform, horizontal end handholds, or coupling lever shall extend to within twelve (12) inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle, when closed with the coupler horn against the buffer block or end-sill and cushioning device (if used) at full buff, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end-sill, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond outer face of buffer block.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number.* Sixteen (16).

(2) *Dimensions.* Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(3) *Location.* Horizontal: Four (4) near each end and on each side of car spaced

[1] (a) Each car of this type built or rebuilt after (January 1, 1976) or under construction prior thereto and placed in service after (effective date) shall be equipped as specified in § 231.27(a) through (h) and (j) or, if it has roof hatches, as specified in § 231.28.

(b) Each car of this type placed in service after November 23, 1964 and before (effective date) shall be equipped—

(1) As specified in § 231.24; or

(2) As specified in § 231.27(a) through (h) and (j); or

(3) If it has roof hatches, as specified in § 231.28.

(c) Each car of this type placed in service before October 22, 1964, or under construction on October 22, 1964 and placed in service before November 23, 1964, shall be equipped—

(1) As specified in § 231.1; or

(2) As specified in §§ 231.1 and 231.27(i); or

(3) As specified in § 231.27(a) through (h) and (j); or

(4) If it has roof hatches, as specified in § 231.28.

not more than nineteen (19) inches apart and with the bottom handhold located not more than twenty-one (21) inches from top tread of sill step, and top handhold shall coincide in height with horizontal end-platform handhold, a variation of two (2) inches being allowed. Spacing of side handholds shall be uniform within a limit of two (2) inches from top handhold to bottom handhold. Clearance of outer ends of handholds shall be not more than eight (8) inches from end of car.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars,'' except each bottom handhold shall have foot guard or upward projection not less than two (2) inches in height near inside end.

(f) *Horizontal end handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four (4).

(2) *Dimension*. Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(3) *Location*. One (1) near each side of each end of car on outer edge of end platform, projecting downward with clearance of outer end not more than sixteen (16) inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(g) *Horizontal end-platform handholds*—(1) *Number*. Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified for ''Horizontal End Handholds'' for ''Box and Other House Cars,'' except length shall extend across end of car.

(3) *Location*. Extending across each end of car, not less than forty-eight (48) nor more than sixty (60) inches above tread of end-platform with clearance at each end of not more than four (4) inches from side of car, supported by an extra leg near center of handholds.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Horizontal End Handholds'' for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(h) *Vertical end-handholds*—(1) *Number*. Four (4).

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron or steel. Minimum clearance, two (2), preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location*. One (1) on each side of each end of car, not more than four (4) inches from side of car, extending downward from end of horizontal end-platform handhold to within eight (8) inches above tread of end-platform. One (1) continuous handhold with two (2) right angles, or two (2) right angle handholds, may take the place of two (2) specified vertical end-handholds and one (1) horizontal end-platform handhold, provided the dimensions and locations coincide, and extra legs at points of angle and center are provided and securely fastened to car.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(i) *Uncoupling levers*. Same as specified for ''Box and Other House Cars.''

(j) *Painting and stenciling*. (1) That portion of each end of car more than fifteen (15) feet above top of rail shall be painted with contrasting reflectorized paint and shall bear the words ''No running board'' to the left of center and ''Excess height car'' to the right of center.

(2) Lettering to be not less than three (3) inches high. On each side-sill near end corner there shall be painted a yellow rectangular area with a three-fourths (¾) inch black border containing the words ''This car excess height—no running board.'' Lettering to be not less than one and one-half (1½) inches high. When car is equipped with center sill or underframe cushioning device having more than twelve (12) inches longitudinal impact absorbing travel, and a part of the uncoupling device and/or brake pipe is located parallel to the exposed end of the center sill, such part shall provide at least two (2) inches of clearance near the coupler of sufficient length to permit use as an emergency handhold during air hose coupling operation and the top of exposed ends of sliding center sill shall be coated with anti-skid paint.

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 34347, Aug. 15, 1975]

§ 231.25 Track motorcars (self-propelled 4-wheel cars which can be removed from the rails by men).

(a) *Handbrakes* (*includes foot operated brake*). Each track motorcar shall be equipped with an efficient handbrake so located that it can be safely operated while the car is in motion. Each handbrake shall be equipped with a ratchet or other suitable device which

will provide a means of keeping the brake applied when car is not in motion.

NOTE: The requirements of this rule will be satisfied if the ratchet or other suitable device operates in connection with at least one handbrake on track motorcars that may be equipped with more than one such brake.

(b) *Handholds*. One or more safe and suitable handholds conveniently located shall be provided. Each handhold shall be securely fastened to car.

(c) *Sill steps or footboards*. Each track motorcar shall be equipped with safe and suitable sill steps or footboards conveniently located and securely fastened to car when bed or deck of track motorcar is more than 24 inches above top of rail.

(d) *Couplers*. When used to haul other cars, each track motorcar shall be equipped with a coupler at each end where such cars are coupled (1) which provides a safe and secure attachment, (2) which can be coupled or uncoupled without the necessity of men going between the ends of the cars.

§ 231.26 Pushcars.

(a) *Handbrakes*. When used to transport persons, each pushcar shall be equipped with an efficient handbrake so located that it can be safely operated while the car is in motion.

(b) *Handholds* (*includes handles*). Each pushcar shall be provided with one or more secure handholds. When used to transport persons, each pushcar shall be provided with one or more safe and suitable handholds conveniently located above the top of the bed of each pushcar.

(c) *Sill steps or footboards*. When used to transport persons, each pushcar shall be equipped with safe and suitable sillsteps or footboards conveniently located and securely fastened to car, when bed or deck of pushcar is more than 24 inches above top of rail.

(d) *Couplers*. When moved together with other vehicles, each pushcar shall be equipped with a coupler at each end where such vehicles are coupled (1) which provides a safe and secure attachment, and (2) which can be coupled or uncoupled without the necessity of men going between the ends of the cars.

NOTE: Sections 231.25 and 231.26 are applicable only when the vehicles governed thereby are coupled together and moved together.

§ 231.27 Box and other house cars without roof hatches or placed in service after October 1, 1966.

(a) *Handbrakes*. The handbrake may be of any efficient design, but must provide the same degree of safety as, or a greater degree of safety than, the following specifications:

(1) *Number*. (i) Each box or other house car without roof hatches shall be equipped with an efficient vertical wheel handbrake which shall operate in harmony with the power brake thereon.

(ii) The handbrake may be of any efficient design, but must provide a total braking force applied to brake shoes not less than the total force applied to the brake shoes by the brake cylinders at 50 pounds per square inch.

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) The brake wheel may be deep or shallow, of malleable iron, wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

(ii) Overall diameter of brake wheel nominally twenty-two (22) inches.

(iii) Depth of brake wheel hub shall be two and five-eighths (2⅝) inches with square taper shaft fit, taper two (2) inches in twelve (12) inches with small end of taper fit seven-eighths (⅞) inches.

(iv) Brake wheel and drum shall be arranged so that both will revolve when applying and gradually releasing the handbrake. Handbrake shall be provided with means to prevent application of the brake by winding in a counterclockwise direction.

(v) Brake shaft shall be arranged with a square fit at its outer end to secure the handbrake wheel; said square fit shall be not less than seven-eighths (⅞) of an inch square. Square-fit taper: Nominally two (2) in twelve (12) inches (see Plate A).

(vi) All chains shall be not less than nine-sixteenths (9⁄16) inch BBB coil chain.

(vii) All handbrake rods shall be not less than three-fourths (¾) inch diameter.

(3) *Location*. (i) The handbrake shall be so located that it can be safely operated from horizontal end platform while car is in motion.

(ii) The brake shaft shall be located on end of car, to the left of and not less than seventeen (17) nor more than twenty-two (22) inches from center and not less than twenty-six (26) nor more than forty (40) inches above top of end-platform tread.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) Brake wheel shall be held in position on brake shaft by a nut on a threaded extended end of brake shaft; said thread portion shall be not less than three-fourths (¾) of an inch in diameter; said nut shall be secured by riveting over or by the use of a locknut or suitable cotter.

(ii) Outside edge of brake wheel shall be not less than four (4) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill.

(iii) Handbrake housing shall be securely fastened to car.

(b) *End platforms*—(1) *Number*. Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions*. Width not less than eight (8) inches; length, not less than sixty (60) inches.

(3) *Location*. One (1) centered on each end of car between inner ends of handholds not more than eight (8) inches above top of center sill.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) Each end platform shall be securely supported by not less than three (3) metal braces having a minimum cross sectional area of three-eighths (⅜) by one and one-half (1½) inches or equivalent, which shall be securely fastened to body of car with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts or rivets.

(ii) Where conventional draft gear or cushioning device having longitudinal travel less than six (6) inches is used the outside edge of each end platform shall be not less than twelve (12) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against buffer block. Where cushioning device having longitudinal travel six (6) inches or more is used the outside edge of each end platform shall be not less than six (6) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with end sill and cushioning device at full buff. End platform shall be made of wood or of material which provides the same as or a greater degree of safety than wood of 1⅛ inches thickness. When made of material other than wood the tread surface shall be of anti-skid design and constructed with sufficient open space to permit the elimination of snow and ice from the tread surface.

(c) *Sill steps*—(1) *Number*. Four (4).

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum cross-sectional area one-half (½) by one and one-half (1½) inches, or equivalent, of wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength. Minimum length of tread, ten (10), preferably twelve (12) inches. Minimum clear depth, eight (8) inches.

(3) *Location*. (i) One (1) near each end of each side car, so that there shall be no more than eighteen (18) inches from end of car to center of tread of sill step.

(ii) Outside edge of tread of step shall be not more than four (4) inches inside of face of side of car, preferably flush with side of car.

(iii) Tread shall be not more than twenty-four (24), preferably not more than twenty-two (22) inches above the top of rail.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) Sill steps exceeding twenty-one (21) inches in depth shall have an additional tread.

(ii) Sill steps shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets.

(d) *End ladder* (*appliances*) *clearance*. No part of car above end sills within thirty (30) inches from side of car, except buffer block, brake shaft, brake wheel, end platform, horizontal end handholds, or uncoupling lever shall extend to within twelve (12) inches of a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle, when closed with the coupler horn against the buffer block or end sill and cushioning device (if used) at full buff, and no other part of end of car or fixtures on same above end sill, other than exceptions herein noted, shall extend beyond outer face of buffer block.

(e) *Side handholds*—(1) *Number*. Sixteen (16).

(2) *Dimensions*. Minimum diameter, five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength. Minimum clear length, sixteen (16) inches, preferably twenty-four (24) inches. Minimum clearance, two (2), preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location*. Horizontal; four (4) near each end and on each side of car spaced not more than nineteen (19) inches apart and with the bottom handhold located not more than twenty-one (21) inches from top tread of sill step, and top handhold shall coincide in height with top end handhold, a variation of two (2) inches being allowed. Spacing of side handholds shall be uniform within a limit of two (2) inches from top handhold to bottom handhold. Clearance of outer ends of handholds shall be not more than eight (8) inches from end of car.

(4) *Manner of application*. Side handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets. Each bottom handhold shall have foot guard or upward projection not less than two (2) inches in height near inside end.

(f) *End handholds*—(1) *Number*. Sixteen (16).

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Minimum diameter, five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

(ii) Minimum clear length, sixteen (16) inches, preferably twenty-four (24) inches.

(iii) Minimum clearance, two (2) preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(3) *Location*. Horizontal: Four (4) near each side and on each end of car spaced not more than nineteen (19) inches apart and with the bottom handhold located not more than twenty-one (21) inches from top tread of sill step, and top handhold shall coincide in height with end platform handholds, a variation of two (2) inches being allowed. Clearance of outer ends of handholds shall be not more than eight (8) inches from side of car.

(4) *Manner of application*. End handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets. Each bottom handhold shall have foot guard or upward projection not less than two (2) inches in height near inside end.

(g) *Horizontal end-platform handholds*—(1) *Number*. Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Minimum diameter, five-eighths (⅝) of an inch, wrought iron, steel, or other material of equivalent strength.

(ii) Minimum clearance, two (2) preferably two and one-half (2½) inches.

(iii) Minimum clear length sixty (60) inches. When security of attachment requires, an extra supporting leg may be applied near center of clear length.

(3) *Location*. One (1) on each end of car above end platform. Outer legs shall be not more than six (6) inches from inner legs of top end handholds. Height above tread of end platform: Not less than forty-eight (48) nor more than sixty (60) inches.

(4) *Manner of application*. End-platform handholds shall be securely fastened with not less than one-half (½) inch bolts with nuts outside (when possible) and riveted over, or with not less than one-half (½) inch rivets.

(h) *Uncoupling levers*—(1) *Number*. Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Handles of uncoupling levers, except those shown on Plate B or of similar designs, shall be not more than six (6) inches from side of car.

(ii) Uncoupling levers of design shown on Plate B and of similar designs shall conform to the following prescribed limits:

(*a*) Handles shall be not more than twelve (12), preferably nine (9) inches from sides of car. Center lift arms shall be not less than seven (7) inches long.

(*b*) Center of eye at end of center lift arm shall be not more than three and one-half (3½) inches beyond center of eye of uncoupling pin of coupler when horn of coupler is against the buffer block or end sill (see Plate B).

(*c*) End of handles shall extend not less than four (4) inches below bottom of end sill or shall be so constructed as to give a minimum clearance of two (2) inches around handle. Minimum drop of handles shall be twelve (12) inches; maximum, fifteen (15) inches overall (see Plate B).

(iii) Handles of uncoupling levers of the ''rocking'' or ''push-down'' type shall be not less than eighteen (18) inches from top of rail when lockblock has released knuckle, and a suitable stop shall be provided to prevent inside arm from flying up in case of breakage.

(3) *Location*. One (1) on each end of car. When single lever is used, it shall be placed on left side of end of car.

(i) *Existing box and other house cars without roof hatches*. (1) Box and other house cars without roof hatches built on or before April 1, 1966, or under construction prior thereto and placed in service before October 1, 1966, shall be deemed equipped as nearly as possible within the intent of § 231.1 and of this section when:

(i) The running board, roof handholds over side and end ladders at ''A'' end of car and ladder treads above the fourth tread from bottom of side and end ladder at ''A'' end are removed;

(ii) One (1) horizontal end-platform handhold is applied on each end of car as specified in this section except the right hand end shall be not more than eight (8) inches from side of car, or where car end contour makes impractical the use of a single continuous end handhold, there is applied the equivalent consisting of two (2) handholds, the center handhold to be a minimum of thirty (30) inches in clear length and the handhold to the right to be a minimum of nineteen (19) inches in clear length and to extend to within eight (8) inches of the right side of the car, such handholds to be not more than twelve (12) inches apart; and

(iii) With handbrake operated near roof of car: a brake step shall be provided as specified in § 231.1 and lettering one and one-half (1½) inches high shall be painted on a yellow background on side sill near ''B'' end of car with a three-fourths (¾) inch black border containing the words ''Keep Off Roof—No Running Board,'' or with handbrake operated from approximate level of top of end sill: roof handholds and side and end ladder treads above the fourth tread from the bottom of ladders at ''B'' end of car shall be removed and a brake step as specified by § 231.1 shall be used with top of tread surface being level with or not more than four (4) inches below adjacent end handhold.

(2) Paragraph (i)(1)(ii) of this section shall not apply to cars equipped with end platforms and end platform handholds.

(j) *Painting and marking*. Box and other house cars with roofs 16 feet and 10 inches or more above top of rail shall be painted and marked as follows:

(1) That portion of each end of the car which is more than fifteen (15) feet above top of rail shall be painted with contrasting reflectorized paint and bear the words ''excess height car'' in lettering not less than three (3) inches high; and

(2) On each side sill near end corner there shall be painted or otherwise displayed a yellow rectangular area with a three-fourths (¾) inch black border containing the words ''this car excess height'' in lettering not less than one and one-half (1½) inches high.

(Secs. 2, 4, and 6, 27 Stat. 531, as amended; secs, 1 and 3, 32 Stat. 943, as amended; sec. 6(e) and (f), 80 Stat. 939 (45 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10, 11–16 and 49 U.S.C. 103(c)(1))

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 34347, Aug. 15, 1975; 49 FR 26745, June 29, 1984]

§ 231.28 Box and other house cars with roof hatches built or placed in service after October 1, 1966.

The specifications of § 231.27 shall apply except as to the following:

(a) *Running boards*. Same as specified in § 231.1, except: the end of longitudinal running board shall be not less than six (6) inches from a vertical plane parallel with end of car and passing through the inside face of knuckle when closed with coupler horn against buffer block or end sill.

(b) *Ladders*—(1) *Number*. Two (2).

(2) *Dimensions*. (i) Minimum clear length of tread: Sixteen (16) inches.

(ii) Maximum spacing between treads nineteen (19) inches.

(3) *Location*. One (1) on each end of car not more than eight (8) inches from left-hand side.

(4) *Manner of application*. Same as specified in § 231.1.

(c) *Roof handholds*—(1) *Number*. Two (2), one (1) over each ladder.

(2) *Dimensions*. Same as specified in § 231.1.

(3) *Location.* On roof of car. One (1) parallel to treads of each ladder, not less than eight (8) nor more than fifteen (15) inches from edge of roof, except on refrigerator cars where ice hatches prevent, when location may be nearer edge of roof.

(4) *Manner of application.* Same as specified in § 231.1.

(d) *End handholds.* (Treads of end ladders are end handholds.) Same as specified for § 231.27.

(e) *Existing box and other house cars with roof hatches.* Box and other house cars with roof hatches built on or before April 1, 1966, or under construction prior thereto and placed in service before October 1, 1966, shall be deemed equipped as nearly as possible within the intent of § 231.1 and of this section when: Equipped as specified in § 231.1, except (1) the side ladder treads above the fourth tread from bottom of side ladder near ''A'' end of car and roof handhold over the side ladder near ''A'' end shall be removed; (2) and (1) end platform handhold shall be provided on each end of car as specified in § 231.27(i); and when handbrake is operated near roof of car a brake step shall be provided as specified by § 231.1 or when handbrake is operated from approximate level of top of end sill the roof handhold over side ladder near ''B'' end and treads above the fourth tread from bottom of side ladder near ''B'' end shall be removed and a brake step as specified in § 231.1 shall be used with top of tread surface level with or not more than four (4) inches below adjacent end handhold.

(Secs. 2, 4, and 6, 27 Stat. 531, as amended; secs, 1 and 3, 32 Stat. 943, as amended; sec. 6(e) and (f), 80 Stat. 939 (45 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10, 11–16 and 49 U.S.C. 103(c)(1))

[33 FR 19663, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 49 FR 26745, June 29, 1984]

§ 231.29 Road locomotives with corner stairways.

After September 30, 1979, road locomotives with corner stairway openings must be equipped with (a) uncoupling mechanisms that can be operated safely from the bottom stairway opening step as well as ground level, and (b) the vertical handholds and horizontal end handholds prescribed in § 231.30(e) and (g). No part of the uncoupling mechanism may extend into the stairway opening or end platform area when the mechanism is in its normal position or when it is operated. Each carrier shall so equip forty percent (40 percent) of its road locomotives by October 1, 1977, seventy percent (70 percent) by October 1, 1978, and all its road locomotives by October 1, 1979.

[41 FR 37783, Sept. 8, 1976]

§ 231.30 Locomotives used in switching service.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Except for steam locomotives equipped as provided in § 231.16 of this part, all locomotives used in switching service built after March 31, 1977, must be equipped as provided in this section.

(2) Except for steam locomotives equipped as prescribed in § 231.16 of this part, all locomotives built prior to April 1, 1977, used in switching service after September 30, 1979, shall be equipped as provided in this section. Each carrier shall so equip forty percent (40 percent) of such locomotives by October 1, 1977, seventy percent (70 percent) by October 1, 1978, and all such locomotives by October 1, 1979.

(3) Locomotives without corner stairway openings may not be used to perform any switching service after September 30, 1979 except passenger car switching service at passenger stations.

(b) *Definitions.* (1) *Locomotive used in switching service* means a locomotive regularly assigned to perform yard switching service.

(2) *Switching service* means the classification of cars according to commodity or destination; assembling of cars for train movements; changing the position of cars for purposes of loading, unloading, or weighing, placing of locomotives and cars for repair or storage; or moving of rail equipment in connection with work service that does not constitute a road movement. However, this term does not include movement of a train or part of a train within yard limits by the road locomotive and the placement of locomotives or cars in a train or their removal from a train by the road locomotive while en route to the train's destination.

(3) *Safety tread surface* means that portion of anti-skid surface of a switching step that actually is contacted by a shoe or boot.

(4) *Uncoupling mechanism* means the arrangement for operating the coupler lock lift, including the uncoupling lever and all other appurtenances that facilitate operation of the coupler.

(c) *Switching step*—(1) *Number*. Each locomotive used in switching service must have four (4) switching steps. (See Plate A)

(2) *Dimensions*. Each such switching step must have—

(i) On locomotives built after March 31, 1977, a minimum width of twenty-four (24) inches and a minimum depth of twelve (12) inches, except when necessary to accommodate the turning arc of a six-wheel truck and its appurtenances, the inside edge of the switching step shall have a minimum width of seventeen (17) inches (See Plate B);

(ii) On locomotives built prior to April 1, 1977, a minimum width of eighteen (18) inches, and a minimum depth of eight (8) inches;

(iii) A backstop, solid or perforated, with minimum height of backstop of six (6) inches above the safety tread surface; and

(iv) A height of not more than nineteen (19) inches, preferably fifteen (15) inches, measured from top of rail to the safety tread surface.

(3) *Location*. Switching steps must be located on each side near each end of a locomotive used in switching service. The bottom step of the stairway at these locations may also serve as a switching step if it meets all of the requirements of this section.

(4) *Manner of application*. (i) Switching steps must be supported by a bracket at each end and fastened to the bracket by two bolts or rivets of at least one-half (½) inch diameter or by a weldment of at least twice the strength of a bolted attachment.

(ii) Vertical clearance must be unobstructed, except for minor intrusions created by mechanical fasteners or a small triangular gusset plate at the platform level walkway, and free for use for at least a distance of eighty-four (84) inches over a portion of the switching step that is not less than seven (7) inches deep by eighteen (18) inches wide on locomotives built prior to April 1, 1977, and of not less than seven (7) inches deep by twenty-four (24) inches wide on locomotives built after March 31, 1977.

(5) *Material*. (i) Steel or other material of equivalent or better strength and deflection characteristics, anti-skid, safety design, having at least fifty percent (50%) of the tread surface as open space must be used.

(ii) When the step material creates a second level safety tread surface, the maximum difference in surface levels may not exceed three-eighths (⅜) of an inch.

(iii) The safety tread surface must extend to within one-half (½) inch of each edge of the step.

(6) *Visibility*. The outer edge of each switching step that is not illuminated must be painted a contrasting color. On locomotives built after March 31, 1977, switching steps shall be illuminated; on multiple-unit locomotive consists used in switching service, only the front switching steps of the leading unit and the rear switching steps of the trailing unit must be illuminated.

(d) *End footboards and pilot steps*. (1) Except for steam locomotives equipped as provided in § 231.16, locomotives used in switching service built after March 31, 1975, may not be equipped with end footboards or pilot steps.

(2) Except for steam locomotives equipped as provided in § 231.16, locomotives used in switching service built before April 1, 1975, may not be equipped with end footboards or pilot steps after September 30, 1978. Whenever end footboards or pilot steps are removed from a locomotive, the uncoupling mechanism and horizontal end handholds of the locomotive must be modified to comply with paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section.

(e) *Vertical handholds*. Each switching step must be provided with two (2) vertical handholds or handrails, one on each side of the switching step stairway.

(1) On locomotives built after March 31, 1977, each vertical handhold must—

(i) Be constructed of wrought iron, steel or other material of equivalent strength and durability that is at least one (1) inch diameter and be securely

fastened to the locomotive with one-half (½) inch or larger bolts or rivets;

(ii) Begin not less than six (6) inches nor more than thirty-two (32) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step; on units with high snowplows, each must begin not more than thirty-six (36) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step;

(iii) Extend upward from switching step surface at least forty-eight (48) inches;

(iv) Be painted in a contrasting color to a height of at least forty-eight (48) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step; and

(v) Provide at least two and one-half (2½) inches of usable hand clearance throughout its entire length.

(2) On locomotives built before April 1, 1977, each vertical handhold must—

(i) Be constructed of wrought iron, steel or other material of equivalent strength and durability that is at least seven-eighths (⅞) inch in diameter and be securely fastened with one-half (½) inch or larger bolts or rivets;

(ii) Begin not less than five (5) inches nor more than thirty-two (32) inches above the safety tread surface; on units with high snowplows, each must begin not more than thirty-six (36) inches above the safety tread surface;

(iii) Extend upward from safety tread surface of the switching step at least forty-eight (48) inches;

(iv) Be painted in a contrasting color to a height of at least forty-eight (48) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step; and

(v) Provide at least two and one-half (2½) inches usable hand clearance throughout its entire length.

(f) *Uncoupling mechanisms*. Each locomotive used in switching service must have means for operating the uncoupling mechanism safely from the switching step as well as from ground level. No part of the uncoupling mechanism may extend into the switching step or stairway opening or end platform area when the mechanism is in its normal position or when it is operated. (See Plate A)

(g) *Horizontal end handholds*. Each locomotive used in switching service must have four (4) horizontal end handholds.

(1) Each horizontal end handhold must—

(i) Be constructed of wrought iron, steel or other material of equivalent strength and durability that is at least five-eighths (⅝) inch in diameter and be securely fastened to the locomotive with one-half (½) inch or larger bolts or rivets;

(ii) Be located not less than thirty (30) inches nor more than fifty (50) inches above the top of rail with its outer end not more than 16 inches from the side of the locomotive; on units with a high snowplow that makes normal end handhold location inaccessible, end handhold shall be located on top of plow blade, with the center of the handhold not more than fifty-three (53) inches above the top of rail, and be in line with the slope of the plow blade;

(iii) Be at least fourteen (14) inches long; and

(iv) Provide at least two (2) inches, preferably two and one-half (2½) inches, usable hand clearance throughout its entire length.

(2) An uncoupling lever may also serve as a horizontal end handhold if it complies with the requirements of this paragraph. When an uncoupling lever also serves as the horizontal end handhold, it is considered to be securely fastened if its securement brackets are attached to the locomotive by one-half (½) inch or larger bolts or rivets and its movement between those brackets is limited to the rotation necessary for performance of the uncoupling function.

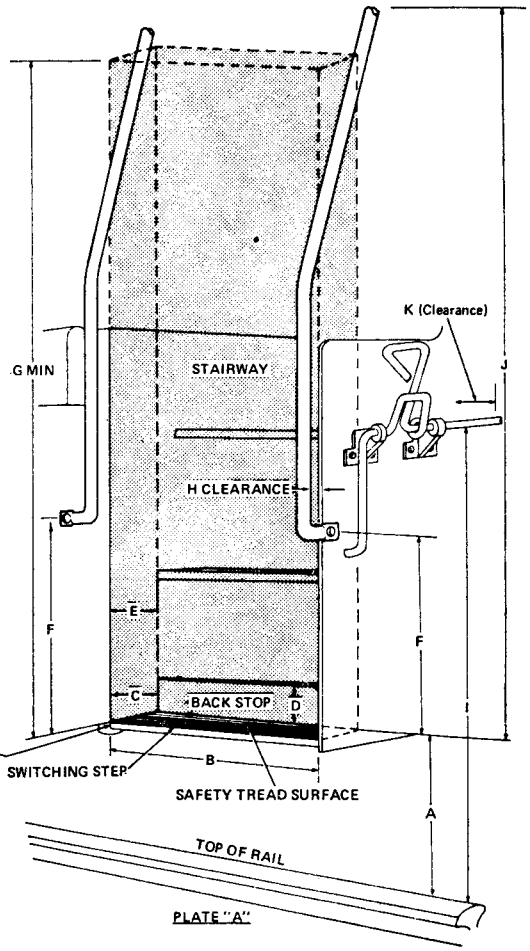
ITEM	DIMENSION NEW UNITS	DIMENSION EXISTING UNITS
A. Height of switching step above rail	15" preferred 19" maximum	15" preferred 19" maximum
B. Minimum width of switching step (between stairway supports)	24"	18"
C. Minimum depth of switching step	12"	8"
D. Minimum height of backstop	6"	6"
E. Minimum distance from front edge of switching step to front edge of first step above	7"	7"
F. Distance above switching step for start of vertical handholds Minimum-Maximum	6"-32"	5"-32"
EXCEPTION: Maximum for units with high snowplows	36"	36"
G. Clear height above switching step	84"	84"
H. Vertical handhold clearance	2½" minimum	2½" minimum
I. Height above top of rail for horizontal handhold or uncoupling lever if used as horizontal handhold	30"-50"	30"-50"
EXCEPTION: Maximum for units with high snowplow	53"	53"
J. Minimum height above switching step of vertical handhold	48"	48"
K. Horizontal handhold clearance or uncoupling lever clearance if used as horizontal handhold	2'-2½"	2'-2½"

NOTES:

1. Switching steps must be supported by a bracket at each end and fastened to the bracket by two bolts or rivets of at least one-half (½) inch diameter or by a weldment of at least twice the strength of a bolted attachment.

2. The outer edge of each switching step that is not illuminated must be painted a contrasting color.

3. Vertical handholds must be painted in a contrasting color to a height of at least forty-eight (48) inches above the safety tread surface of the switching step.



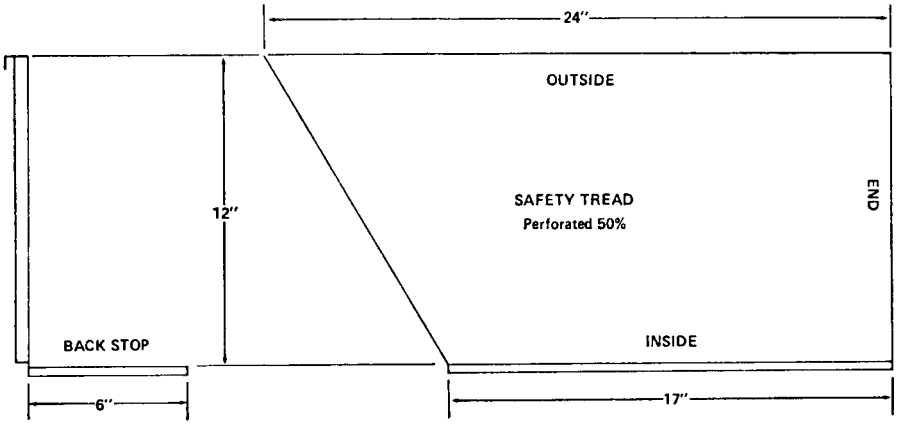


PLATE "B"

SWITCHING STEP SHOWING INSIDE RELIEF FOR CLEARANCE OF SIX-WHEEL TRUCK

[41 FR 37783, Sept. 8, 1976]

§ 231.31 Drawbars for freight cars; standard height.

(a) Except on cars specified in paragraph (b) of this section—

(1) On standard gage (56½-inch gage) railroads, the maximum height of drawbars for freight cars (measured perpendicularly from the level of the tops of the rails to the centers of the drawbars) shall be 34½ inches, and the minimum height of drawbars for freight cars on such standard gage railroads (measured in the same manner) shall be 31½ inches.

(2) On 36-inch gage railroads, the maximum height of drawbars for freight cars (measured perpendicularly from the level of the tops of the rails to the centers of the drawbars) shall be 26 inches, and the minimum height of drawbars for freight cars on such 36-inch gage railroads (measured in the same manner) shall be 23 inches.

(3) On 24-inch gage railroads, the maximum height of drawbars for freight cars (measured perpendicularly from the level of the tops of the rails to the centers of the drawbars) shall be 17½ inches, and the minimum height of drawbars for freight cars on 24-inch gage railroads (measured in the same manner) shall be 14½ inches.

(4) On railroads operating on track with a gage other than those contained in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section, the maximum and minimum height of drawbars for freight cars operating on those railroads shall be established upon written approval of FRA.

(b) This section shall not apply to a railroad all of whose track is less than 24 inches in gage.

[66 FR 4192, Jan. 17, 2001]

APPENDIX A TO PART 231—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

FRA safety appliance defect code section [2]	Violation	Willful violation
110.A1 Hand Brake or Hand Brake Part Missing	$5,000	$7,500
110.A2 Hand Brake or Hand Brake Part Broken	5,000	7,500
110.A3 Hand Brake or Hand Brake Part Loose or Worn	2,500	5,000
110.B1 Hand Brake Inoperative	5,000	7,500
110.B2 Hand Brake Inefficient	2,500	5,000
110.B3 Hand Brake Improperly Applied	2,500	5,000

FRA safety appliance defect code section [2]	Violation	Willful violation
110.B4 Hand Brake Incorrectly located	2,500	5,000
110.B5 Hand Brake Shaft Welded or Wrong Dimension	2,500	5,000
110.B6 Hand Brake Shaft Not Retained in Operating Position	2,500	5,000
110.B8 Hand Brake or Hand Brake Parts Wrong Design	2,500	5,000
114.B2 Hand Brake Wheel or Lever Has Insufficient Clearance Around Rim or Handle	2,500	5,000
114.B3 Hand Brake Wheel/Lever Clearance Insufficient to Vertical Plane Through Inside Face of Knuckle	2,500	5,000
120.A1 Brake Step Missing Except by Design	5,000	7,500
120.A2 Brake Step or Brace Broken or Decayed	2,500	5,000
120.A3 Brake Step or Brace Loose	2,500	5,000
120.B1 Brake Step or Brace Bent	2,500	5,000
120.B2 Brake Step or Wrong Dimensions	2,500	5,000
120.C1 Brake Step Improperly Applied	2,500	5,000
120.C2 Brake Step Improperly Located	2,500	5,000
120.C3 Brake Step With Less Than 4″ Clearance to Vertical Plane Through Inside Face of Knuckle	2,500	5,000
120.C4 Brake Step Obstructed or Otherwise Unsafe	2,500	5,000
124.A1 Running Board Missing or Part Missing Except By Design	5,000	7,500
124.A2 Running Board Broken or Decayed	5,000	7,500
124.A3 Running Board Loose Presents a Tripping Hazard or Other Unsafe Condition	2,500	5,000
124.A4 Running Board Wrong Material	2,500	5,000
124.B1 Running Board Bent to the Extent that It is Unsafe	2,500	5,000
124.B2 Running Board Wrong Dimensions	2,500	5,000
124.B3 Running Board Wrong Location	2,500	5,000
124.C1 Running Board Improperly Applied	2,500	5,000
124.C2 Running Board Obstructed	2,500	5,000
126.A1 End Platform Missing or Part Except By Design	5,000	7,500
126.A2 End Platform Broken or Decayed	5,000	7,500
126.A3 End Platform Loose	2,500	5,000
126.B1 End Platform or Brace Bent	2,500	5,000
126.B2 End Platform Wrong Dimensions	2,500	5,000
126.C1 End Platform Improperly Applied	2,500	5,000
126.C2 End Platform With Less Than Required Clearance to Vertical Plane Through Inside Knuckle	2,500	5,000
126.C3 End Platform Improperly Located	2,500	5,000
126.C4 End Platform Obstructed	5,000	7,500
128.A1 Platform or Switching Step Missing	5,000	7,500
128.A2 Platform or Switching Step Broken or Decayed	5,000	7,500
128.A3 Platform or Switching Step Loose	2,500	5,000
128.B1 Platform or Switching Step Bent	2,500	5,000
128.B2 Platform or Switching Step Does Not Meet the Required Location or Dimensions	2,500	5,000
128.C1 Platform or Switching Step Improperly Applied or Repaired	2,500	5,000
128.C2 Platform or Switching Step Obstructed	2,500	5,000
128.D1 Switching Step Back Stop or Kick Plate Missing	2,500	5,000
128.D2 Switching Step Not Illuminated When Required	2,500	5,000
128.D3 Non-Illuminated Step Not Painted Contrasting Color	1,000	2,000
130.A1 Sill Step or Additional Tread, Missing	5,000	7,500
130.A2 Sill Step or Additional Tread, Broken	5,000	7,500
130.A3 Sill Step or Additional Tread, Loose	2,500	5,000
130.B1 Sill Step or Additional Tread, Bent	2,500	5,000
130.B2 Sill Step or Additional Tread, Having Wrong Dimensions or Improperly Located	2,500	5,000
130.B3 Sill Step Improperly Applied	2,500	5,000
132.A1 Side Missing Step	5,000	7,500
132.A2 Side Door Step Broken	5,000	7,500
132.A3 Side Door Step Loose	2,500	5,000
132.B1 Side Door Step Bent	2,500	5,000
132.B2 Side Door Step Having Wrong Dimensions	2,500	5,000
134.A1 Ladder Missing	5,000	7,500
134.A2 Ladder Broken	5,000	7,500
134.A3 Ladder Loose	2,500	5,000
134.B1 Ladder Bent	2,500	5,000
134.B2 Ladder Having Wrong Dimensions	2,500	5,000
134.C1 Ladder Improperly Applied	2,500	5,000
134.C2 Ladder Having Insufficient Clearance or Improperly Located	2,500	5,000
134.C3 Ladder Wrong Design	2,500	5,000
134.C4 Ladder Wrong Material	2,500	5,000
134.D1 End Clearance Insufficient	2,500	5,000
136.A1 Ladder Tread or Handholds Missing	5,000	7,500
136.A2 Ladder Tread or Handhold Broken	5,000	7,500
136.A3 Ladder Tread or Handhold Loose Except By Design	2,500	5,000
136.B1 Ladder Tread or Handhold Bent to The Extent That It May Be Unsafe	2,500	5,000
136.B2 Ladder Tread or Handhold Wrong Dimensions	2,500	5,000
136.C1 Ladder Tread or Handhold Improperly Applied	2,500	5,000

FRA safety appliance defect code section [2]	Violation	Willful violation
136.C2 Ladder Tread or Handhold Having Wrong Clearance	2,500	5,000
136.C3 Ladder or Handhold Improperly Located	2,500	5,000
136.C4 Ladder Tread or Handhold Obstructed	2,500	5,000
136.C5 Ladder Tread Without Footguards	2,500	5,000
138.A1 Hand or Safety Railing Missing	5,000	7,500
138.A2 Hand or Safety Railing Broken	5,000	7,500
138.A3 Hand or Safety Railing Loose Except by Design	2,500	5,000
138.B1 Hand or Safety Railing Bent	2,500	5,000
138.B2 Hand or Safety Railing Wrong Dimensions	2,500	5,000
138.C1 Hand or Safety Railing Improperly Applied	2,500	5,000
138.C2 Hand or Safety Railing Having Less Than the Required Clearance	2,500	5,000
138.C3 Hand or Safety Railing Improperly Located	2,500	5,000
140.A1 Uncoupling Lever Missing	2,500	5,000
140.A2 Uncoupling Lever Broken or Disconnected	2,500	5,000
140.B1 Uncoupling Lever Bent Will not Safely and Reasonably Function As Intended	2,500	5,000
140.C1 Uncoupling Lever Bracket Bent Lever Will Not Function Properly	2,500	5,000
140.C2 Uncoupling Lever Bracket Broken or Missing	2,500	5,000
140.D1 Uncoupling Lever Wrong Dimension	2,500	5,000
140.D2 Uncoupling Lever With Improper Handle Clearance	2,500	5,000
144.A1 Coupler Missing	5,000	7,500
144.B1 Coupler Height Incorrect	2,500	5,000
144.C1 Coupler Inoperative	2,500	5,000
145.A1 Kick Plates Missing	2,500	5,000
145.A2 Kick Plates Broken	2,500	5,000
145.B1 Kick Plates Wrong Dimensions	2,500	5,000
145.B2 Kick Plates Improper Clearance	2,500	5,000
145.B3 Kick Plates Insecure Or Improperly Applied	2,500	5,000
146.A Notice or Stencil not Posted on Cabooses with Running Boards Removed	500	1,000
146.B Safe Means not Provided to Clean or Maintain Windows of Caboose	1,000	2,000
231.31 Drawbars, standard height	2,500	5,000

[53 FR 52933, Dec. 29, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 11623, Mar. 10, 1998; 66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001]

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

[2] This schedule uses section numbers from FRA's Safety Appliance Defect Code, a restatement of the CFR text in a reorganized format. For convenience, and as an exception to FRA's general policy, penalty citations will cite the defect code rather than the CFR. FRA reserves the right, should litigation become necessary, to substitute in its complaint the CFR and/or statutory citation in place of the defect code section cited in the penalty demand letter.

PART 232—BRAKE SYSTEM SAFETY STANDARDS for FREIGHT and OTHER NON-PASSENGER TRAINS and EQUIPMENT; END-of-TRAIN DEVICES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
232.1 Scope.
232.3 Applicability.
232.5 Definitions.
232.7 Waivers.
232.9 Responsibility for compliance.
232.11 Penalties.
232.13 Preemptive effect.
232.15 Movement of defective equipment.
232.17 Special approval procedure.
232.19 Availability of records.
232.21 Information collection.

Subpart B—General Requirements

232.101 Scope.
232.103 General requirements for all train brake systems.
232.105 General requirements for locomotives.
232.107 Air source requirements and cold weather operations.
232.109 Dynamic brake requirements.
232.111 Train handling information.

Subpart C—Inspection and Testing Requirements

232.201 Scope.
232.203 Training requirements.
232.205 Class I brake tests—initial terminal inspection.
232.207 Class IA brake tests—1,000-mile inspection.
232.209 Class II brake tests—intermediate inspection.
232.211 Class III brake tests—trainline continuity inspection.
232.213 Extended haul trains.
232.215 Transfer train brake tests.
232.217 Train brake tests conducted using yard air.
232.219 Double heading and helper service.

Subpart D—Periodic Maintenance and Testing Requirements

232.301 Scope.
232.303 General requirements.
232.305 Single car air brake tests.
232.307 Modification of the single car air brake test procedures.
232.309 Equipment and devices used to perform single car air brake tests.

Subpart E—End-of-Train Devices

232.401 Scope.
232.403 Design standards for one-way end-of-train devices.
232.405 Design and performance standards for two-way end-of-train devices.
232.407 Operations requiring use of two-way end-of-train devices; prohibition on purchase of nonconforming devices.
232.409 Inspection and testing of end-of-train devices.

Subpart F—Introduction of New Brake System Technology

232.501 Scope.
232.503 Process to introduce new brake system technology.
232.505 Pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan.

APPENDIX A—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX B—PART 232 PRIOR TO MAY 31, 2001 AS CLARIFIED EFFECTIVE APRIL 10, 2002

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20102–20103, 20107, 20133, 20141, 20301–20303, 20306, 21301–21302, 21304; 49 CFR 1.49(c), (m).

SOURCE: 66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 232.1 Scope.

(a) This part prescribes Federal safety standards for freight and other non-passenger train brake systems and equipment. Subpart E of this part prescribes Federal safety standards not only for freight and other non-passenger train brake systems and equipment, but also for passenger train brake systems. This part does not restrict a railroad from adopting or enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

(b) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this paragraph or in this part, railroads to which this part applies shall comply with all the requirements contained in subparts A through C and subpart F of this part beginning on April 1, 2004. Sections 232.1 through 232.13 and 232.17 through 232.21 of this part will become applicable to all railroads to which this part applies beginning on May 31, 2001. Subpart D of this part will become applicable to all railroads to which this part applies beginning on August 1, 2001. Subpart E of this part will become applicable to all trains operating on track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation beginning on May 31, 2001.

(c) A railroad may request earlier application of the requirements contained in subparts A through C and subpart F of this part upon written notification to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety. Such a request shall indicate the railroad's readiness and ability to comply with all of the requirements contained in those subparts.

(d) Except for operations identified in § 232.3(c)(1), (c)(4), and (c)(6) through (c)(8), all railroads which are part of the general railroad system of transportation shall operate pursuant to the requirements contained in this part 232 as it existed on May 31, 2001 and included as Appendix B to this part until they are either required to operate pursuant to the requirements contained in this part or the requirements contained in part 238 of this chapter or they elect to comply earlier than otherwise required with the requirements contained in this part or the requirements contained in part 238 of this chapter.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 9906, Feb. 12, 2001]

§ 232.3 Applicability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, this part applies to all railroads that operate freight or other non-passenger train service on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation. This includes the operation of circus trains and private cars when hauled on such railroads.

(b) Subpart E of this part, ''End-of-Train Devices,'' applies to all trains operating on track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation unless specifically excepted in that subpart.

(c) Except as provided in § 232.1(d) and paragraph (b) of this section, this part does *not* apply to:

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation that is not part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(2) Intercity or commuter passenger train operations on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(3) Commuter or other short-haul rail passenger train operations in a metropolitan or suburban area (as described by 49 U.S.C. 20102(1)), including public authorities operating passenger train service;

(4) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation;

(5) Tourist, scenic, historic, or excursion operations, whether on or off the general railroad system;

(6) Freight and other non-passenger trains of four-wheel coal cars;

(7) Freight and other non-passenger trains of eight-wheel standard logging cars if the height of each car from the top of the rail to the center of the coupling is not more than 25 inches; or

(8) A locomotive used in hauling a train referred to in paragraph (c)(7) of this subsection when the locomotive and cars of the train are used only to transport logs.

(d) The provisions formerly contained in Interstate Commerce Commission Order 13528, of May 30, 1945, as amended, now revoked, are codified in this paragraph. This part is not applicable to the following equipment:

(1) Scale test weight cars.

(2) Locomotive cranes, steam shovels, pile drivers, and machines of similar construction, and maintenance machines built prior to September 21, 1945.

(3) Export, industrial, and other cars not owned by a railroad which are not to be used in service, except for movement as shipments on their own wheels to given destinations. Such cars shall be properly identified by a card attached to each side of the car, signed by the shipper, stating that such movement is being made under the authority of this paragraph.

(4) Industrial and other than railroad-owned cars which are not to be used in service except for movement within the limits of a single switching district (i.e., within the limits of an industrial facility).

(5) Narrow-gage cars.

(6) Cars used exclusively in switching operations and not used in train movements within the meaning of the Federal safety appliance laws (49 U.S.C. 20301–20306).

§ 232.5 Definitions.

The definitions in this section are intended to clarify the meaning of terms used in this part as it becomes applicable pursuant to § 232.1(b) and (c).

AAR means the Association of American Railroads.

Air brake means a combination of devices operated by compressed air, arranged in a system, and controlled manually, electrically, electronically, or pneumatically, by means of which the motion of a railroad car or locomotive is retarded or arrested.

Air Flow Indicator, AFM means a specific air flow indicator required by the air flow method of qualifying train air brakes (AFM). The AFM Air Flow Indicator is a calibrated air flow measuring device which is clearly visible and legible in daylight and darkness from the engineer's normal operating position. The indicator face displays:

(1) Markings from 10 cubic feet per minute (CFM) to 80 CFM, in increments of 10 CFM or less; and

(2) Numerals indicating 20, 40, 60, and 80 CFM for continuous monitoring of air flow.

Bind means restrict the intended movement of one or more brake system components by reduced clearance, by obstruction, or by increased friction.

Brake, dynamic means a train braking system whereby the kinetic energy of a moving train is used to generate electric current at the locomotive traction motors, which is then dissipated through resistor grids or into the catenary or third rail system.

Brake, effective means a brake that is capable of producing its nominally designed retarding force on the train. A car's air brake is not considered effective if it is not capable of producing its nominally designed retarding force or if its piston travel exceeds:

(1) 10½ inches for cars equipped with nominal 12-inch stroke brake cylinders; or

(2) The piston travel limit indicated on the stencil, sticker, or badge plate for that brake cylinder.

Brake, hand means a brake that can be applied and released by hand to prevent or retard the movement of a locomotive.

Brake indicator means a device which indicates the brake application range and indicates whether brakes are applied and released.

Brake, inoperative means a primary brake that, for any reason, no longer applies or releases as intended.

Brake, inoperative dynamic means a dynamic brake that, for any reason, no longer provides its designed retarding force on the train.

Brake, parking means a brake that can be applied by means other than by hand, such as spring, hydraulic, or air pressure when the brake pipe air is depleted, or by an electrical motor.

Brake pipe means the system of piping (including branch pipes, angle cocks, cutout cocks, dirt collectors, hoses, and hose couplings) used for connecting locomotives and all railroad cars for the passage of compressed air.

Brake, primary means those components of the train brake system necessary to stop the train within the signal spacing distance without thermal damage to friction braking surfaces.

Brake, secondary means those components of the train brake system which develop supplemental brake retarding force that is not needed to stop the train within signal spacing distances or to prevent thermal damage to wheels.

Emergency application means an irretrievable brake application resulting in the maximum retarding force available from the train brake system.

End-of-train device, one-way means two pieces of equipment linked by radio that meet the requirements of § 232.403.

End-of-train device, two-way means two pieces of equipment linked by radio that meet the requirements of §§ 232.403 and 232.405.

Foul means any condition which restricts the intended movement of one or more brake system components because the component is snagged, entangled, or twisted.

Freight car means a vehicle designed to carry freight, or railroad personnel, by rail and a vehicle designed for use in a work or wreck train or other non-passenger train.

Initial terminal means the location where a train is originally assembled.

Locomotive means a piece of railroad on-track equipment, other than hi-rail, specialized maintenance, or other similar equipment, which may consist of

one or more units operated from a single control stand—

(1) With one or more propelling motors designed for moving other railroad equipment;

(2) With one or more propelling motors designed to transport freight or passenger traffic or both; or

(3) Without propelling motors but with one or more control stands.

Locomotive cab means that portion of the superstructure designed to be occupied by the crew operating the locomotive.

Locomotive, controlling means the locomotive from which the engineer exercises control over the train.

Off air means not connected to a continuous source of compressed air of at least 60 pounds per square inch (psi).

Ordered date or date ordered means the date on which notice to proceed is given by a procuring railroad to a contractor or supplier for new equipment.

Piston travel means the amount of linear movement of the air brake hollow rod (or equivalent) or piston rod when forced outward by movement of the piston in the brake cylinder or actuator and limited by the brake shoes being forced against the wheel or disc.

Pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan means a document, as further specified in § 232.505, prepared by a railroad that explains in detail how pre-revenue service tests of certain equipment demonstrate that the equipment meets Federal safety standards and the railroad's own safety design requirements.

Previously tested equipment means equipment that has received a Class I brake test pursuant to § 232.205 and has not been off air for more than four hours.

Primary responsibility means the task that a person performs at least 50 percent of the time. The totality of the circumstances will be considered on a case-by-case basis in circumstances where an individual does not spend 50 percent of the day engaged in any one readily identifiable type of activity.

Qualified mechanical inspector means a qualified person who has received, as a part of the training, qualification, and designation program required under § 232.203, instruction and training that includes ''hands-on'' experience (under appropriate supervision or apprenticeship) in one or more of the following functions: troubleshooting, inspection, testing, maintenance or repair of the specific train brake components and systems for which the person is assigned responsibility. This person shall also possess a current understanding of what is required to properly repair and maintain the safety-critical brake components for which the person is assigned responsibility. Further, the qualified mechanical inspector shall be a person whose primary responsibility includes work generally consistent with the functions listed in this definition.

Qualified person means a person who has received, as a part of the training, qualification, and designation program required under § 232.203, instruction and training necessary to perform one or more functions required under this part. The railroad is responsible for determining that the person has the knowledge and skills necessary to perform the required function for which the person is assigned responsibility. The railroad determines the qualifications and competencies for employees designated to perform various functions in the manner set forth in this part. Although the rule uses the term ''qualified person'' to describe a person responsible for performing various functions required under this part, a person may be deemed qualified to perform some functions but not qualified to perform other functions. For example, although a person may be deemed qualified to perform the Class II/intermediate brake test required by this part, that same person may or may not be deemed qualified to perform the Class I/initial Terminal brake test or authorize the movement of defective equipment under this part. The railroad will determine the required functions for which an individual will be deemed a ''qualified person'' based upon the instruction and training the individual has received pursuant to § 232.203 concerning a particular function.

Railroad means any form of non-highway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including:

(1) Commuter or short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979; and

(2) High speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. The term ''railroad'' is also intended to mean a person that provides transportation by railroad, whether directly or by contracting out operation of the railroad to another person. The term does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Rebuilt equipment means equipment that has undergone overhaul identified by the railroad as a capital expense under the Surface Transportation Board's accounting standards.

Refresher training means periodic retraining required for employees or contractors to remain qualified to perform specific equipment troubleshooting, inspection, testing, maintenance, or repair functions.

Respond as intended means to produce the result that a device or system is designed to produce.

''Roll-by'' inspection means an inspection performed while equipment is moving.

Service application means a brake application that results from one or more service reductions or the equivalent.

Service reduction means a decrease in brake pipe pressure, usually from 5 to 25 psi at a rate sufficiently rapid to move the operating valve to service position, but at a rate not rapid enough to move the operating valve to emergency position.

Solid block of cars means two or more freight cars coupled together and added to or removed from a train as a single unit.

State inspector means an inspector of a participating State rail safety program under part 212 of this chapter.

Switching service means the classification of freight cars according to commodity or destination; assembling of cars for train movements; changing the position of cars for purposes of loading, unloading, or weighing; placing of locomotives and cars for repair or storage; or moving of rail equipment in connection with work service that does not constitute a train movement.

Tourist, scenic, historic, or excursion operations are railroad operations that carry passengers, often using antiquated equipment, with the conveyance of the passengers to a particular destination not being the principal purpose.

Train means one or more locomotives coupled with one or more freight cars, except during switching service.

Train line means the brake pipe or any non-pneumatic system used to transmit the signal that controls the locomotive and freight car brakes.

Train, unit or *train, cycle* means a train that, except for the changing of locomotive power and the removal or replacement of defective equipment, remains coupled as a consist and continuously operates from location A to location B and back to location A.

Transfer train means a train that travels between a point of origin and a point of final destination not exceeding 20 miles. Such trains may pick up or deliver freight equipment while en route to destination.

Yard air means a source of compressed air other than from a locomotive.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17580, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.7 Waivers.

(a) Any person subject to a requirement of this part may petition the Administrator for a waiver of compliance with such requirement. The filing of such a petition does not affect that person's responsibility for compliance with that requirement while the petition is being considered.

(b) Each petition for waiver must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any conditions the Administrator deems necessary. If a waiver is granted, the Administrator

publishes a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER containing the reasons for granting the waiver.

§ 232.9 Responsibility for compliance.

(a) A railroad subject to this part shall not use, haul, permit to be used or hauled on its line, offer in interchange, or accept in interchange any train, railroad car, or locomotive with one or more conditions not in compliance with this part; however, a railroad shall not be liable for a civil penalty for such action if such action is in accordance with § 232.15. For purposes of this part, a train, railroad car, or locomotive will be considered in use prior to departure but after it has received, or should have received, the inspection required for movement and is deemed ready for service.

(b) Although many of the requirements of this part are stated in terms of the duties of a railroad, when any person performs any function required by this part, that person (whether or not a railroad) is required to perform that function in accordance with this part.

(c) Any person performing any function or task required by this part shall be deemed to have consented to FRA inspection of the person's operation to the extent necessary to determine whether the function or task is being performed in accordance with the requirements of this part.

§ 232.11 Penalties.

(a) Any person (including but not limited to a railroad; any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500, but not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. Appendix A to this part contains a schedule of civil penalty amounts used in connection with this rule.

(b) Any person who knowingly and willfully falsifies a record or report required by this part is subject to criminal penalties under 49 U.S.C. 21311.

§ 232.13 Preemptive effect.

(a) Under 49 U.S.C. 20106, issuance of the regulations in this part preempts any State law, rule, regulation, order, or standard covering the same subject matter, except for a provision necessary to eliminate or reduce a local safety hazard if that provision is not incompatible with this part and does not impose an undue burden on interstate commerce.

(b) Preemption should also be considered pursuant to the Locomotive Boiler Inspection Act (now codified at 49 U.S.C. 20701–20703), the Safety Appliance Acts (now codified at 49 U.S.C. 20301–20304), and the Commerce Clause based on the relevant case law pertaining to preemption under those provisions.

(c) FRA does not intend by issuance of the regulations in this part to preempt provisions of State criminal law that impose sanctions for reckless conduct that leads to actual loss of life, injury, or damage to property, whether such provisions apply specifically to railroad employees or generally to the public at large.

§ 232.15 Movement of defective equipment.

(a) *General provision.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a railroad car or locomotive with one or more conditions not in compliance with this part may be used or hauled without civil penalty liability under this part only if *all* of the following conditions are met:

(1) The defective car or locomotive is properly equipped in accordance with the applicable provisions of 49 U.S.C. chapter 203 and the requirements of this part.

(2) The car or locomotive becomes defective while it is being used by the

railroad on its line or becomes defective on the line of a connecting railroad and is properly accepted in interchange for repairs in accordance with paragraph (a)(7) of this section.

(3) The railroad first discovers the defective condition of the car or locomotive prior to moving it for repairs.

(4) The movement of the defective car or locomotive for repairs is from the location where the car or locomotive is first discovered defective by the railroad.

(5) The defective car or locomotive cannot be repaired at the location where the railroad first discovers it to be defective.

(6) The movement of the car or locomotive is necessary to make repairs to the defective condition.

(7) The location to which the car or locomotive is being taken for repair is the nearest available location where necessary repairs can be performed on the line of the railroad where the car or locomotive was first found to be defective or is the nearest available location where necessary repairs can be performed on the line of a connecting railroad if:

(i) The connecting railroad elects to accept the defective car or locomotive for such repair; and

(ii) The nearest available location where necessary repairs can be performed on the line of the connecting railroad is no farther than the nearest available location where necessary repairs can be performed on the line of the railroad where the car or locomotive was found defective.

(8) The movement of the defective car or locomotive for repairs is not by a train required to receive a Class I brake test at that location pursuant to § 232.205.

(9) The movement of the defective car or locomotive for repairs is not in a train in which less than 85 percent of the cars have operative and effective brakes.

(10) The defective car or locomotive is tagged, or information is recorded, as prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(11) Except for cars or locomotives with brakes cut out en route, the following additional requirements are met:

(i) A qualified person shall determine—

(A) That it is safe to move the car or locomotive; and

(B) The maximum safe speed and other restrictions necessary for safely conducting the movement.

(ii) The person in charge of the train in which the car or locomotive is to be moved shall be notified in writing and inform all other crew members of the presence of the defective car or locomotive and the maximum speed and other restrictions determined under paragraph (a)(11)(i)(B) of this section. A copy of the tag or card described in paragraph (b) of this section may be used to provide the notification required by this paragraph.

(iii) The defective car or locomotive is moved in compliance with the maximum speed and other restrictions determined under paragraph (a)(11)(i)(B) of this section.

(12) The defective car or locomotive is not subject to a Special Notice for Repair under part 216 of this chapter, unless the movement of the defective car is made in accordance with the restrictions contained in the Special Notice.

(b) *Tagging of defective equipment.* (1) At the place where the railroad first discovers the defect, a tag or card shall be placed on both sides of the defective equipment, except that defective locomotives may have the tag or card placed in the cab of the locomotive. In lieu of a tag or card, an automated tracking system approved for use by FRA shall be provided. The tag, card, or automated tracking system shall contain the following information about the defective equipment:

(i) The reporting mark and car or locomotive number;

(ii) The name of the inspecting railroad;

(iii) The name and job title of the inspector;

(iv) The inspection location and date;

(v) The nature of each defect;

(vi) A description of any movement restrictions;

(vii) The destination where the equipment will be repaired; and

(viii) The signature, or electronic identification, of the person reporting the defective condition.

(2) The tag or card required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall remain affixed to the defective equipment until the necessary repairs have been performed.

(3) An electronic or written record or a copy of each tag or card attached to or removed from a car or locomotive shall be retained for 90 days and, upon request, shall be made available within 15 calendar days for inspection by FRA or State inspectors.

(4) Each tag or card removed from a car or locomotive shall contain the date, location, reason for its removal, and the signature of the person who removed it from the piece of equipment.

(5) Any automated tracking system approved by FRA to meet the tagging requirements contained in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be capable of being reviewed and monitored by FRA at any time to ensure the integrity of the system. FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety may prohibit or revoke a railroad's authority to utilize an approved automated tracking system in lieu of tagging if FRA finds that the automated tracking system is not properly secure, is inaccessible to FRA or a railroad's employees, or fails to adequately track and monitor the movement of defective equipment. FRA will record such a determination in writing, include a statement of the basis for such action, and provide a copy of the document to the railroad.

(c) *Movement for unloading or purging of defective cars.* If a defective car is loaded with a hazardous material or contains residue of a hazardous material, the car may not be placed for unloading or purging unless unloading or purging is consistent with determinations made and restrictions imposed under paragraph (a)(11)(i) of this section and the unloading or purging is necessary for the safe repair of the car.

(d) *Computation of percent operative power brakes.* (1) The percentage of operative power brakes in a train shall be based on the number of control valves in the train. The percentage shall be determined by dividing the number of control valves that are cut-in by the total number of control valves in the train. A control valve shall not be considered cut-in if the brakes controlled by that valve are inoperative. Both cars and locomotives shall be considered when making this calculation.

(2) The following brake conditions not in compliance with this part are not considered inoperative power brakes for purposes of this section:

(i) Failure or cutting out of secondary brake systems;

(ii) Inoperative or otherwise defective handbrakes or parking brakes;

(iii) Piston travel that is in excess of the Class I brake test limits required in § 232.205 but that does not exceed the outside limits contained on the stencil, sticker, or badge plate required by § 232.103(g) for considering the power brakes to be effective; and

(iv) Power brakes overdue for inspection, testing, maintenance, or stenciling under this part.

(e) *Placement of equipment with inoperative brakes.* (1) A freight car or locomotive with inoperative brakes shall not be placed as the rear car of the train.

(2) No more than two freight cars with either inoperative brakes or not equipped with power brakes shall be consecutively placed in the same train.

(3) Multi-unit articulated equipment shall not be placed in a train if the equipment has more than two consecutive individual control valves cut-out or if the brakes controlled by the valves are inoperative.

(f) *Guidelines for determining locations where necessary repairs can be performed.* The following guidelines will be considered by FRA when determining whether a location is a location where repairs to a car's brake system or components can be performed and whether a location is the nearest location where the needed repairs can be effectuated.

(1) The following general factors and guidelines will be considered when making determinations as to whether a location is a location where brake repairs can be performed:

(i) The accessibility of the location to persons responsible for making repairs;

(ii) The presence of hazardous conditions that affect the ability to safely make repairs of the type needed at the location;

(iii) The nature of the repair necessary to bring the car into compliance;

(iv) The need for railroads to have in place an effective means to ensure the safe and timely repair of equipment;

(v) The relevant weather conditions at the location that affect accessibility or create hazardous conditions;

(vi) A location need not have the ability to effectuate every type of brake system repair in order to be considered a location where some brake repairs can be performed;

(vii) A location need not be staffed continuously in order to be considered a location where brake repairs can be performed;

(viii) The ability of a railroad to perform repair track brake tests or single car tests at a location shall not be considered; and

(ix) The congestion of work at a location shall not be considered

(2) The general factors and guidelines outlined in paragraph (f)(1) of this section should be applied to the following locations:

(i) A location where a mobile repair truck is used on a regular basis;

(ii) A location where a mobile repair truck originates or is permanently stationed;

(iii) A location at which a railroad performs mechanical repairs other than brake system repairs; and

(iv) A location that has an operative repair track or repair shop;

(3) In determining whether a location is the nearest location where the necessary brake repairs can be made, the distance to the location is a key factor but should not be considered the determining factor. The distance to a location must be considered in conjunction with the factors and guidance outlined in paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section. In addition, the following safety factors must be considered in order to optimize safety:

(i) The safety of the employees responsible for getting the equipment to or from a particular location; and

(ii) The potential safety hazards involved with moving the equipment in the direction of travel necessary to get the equipment to a particular location.

(g) *Designation of repair locations.* Based on the guidance detailed in paragraph (f) of this section and consistent with other requirements contained in this part, a railroad may submit a detailed petition, pursuant to the special approval procedures contained in § 232.17, containing a plan designating locations where brake system repairs will be performed. Approval of such plans shall be made accordance with the procedures contained in § 232.17, and shall be subject to any modifications determined by FRA to be necessary to ensure consistency with the requirements and guidance contained in this part.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17580, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.17 Special approval procedure.

(a) *General.* The following procedures govern consideration and action upon requests for special approval of a plan under § 232.15(g), an alternative standard under § 232.305, and for special approval of pre-revenue service acceptance testing plans under subpart F of this part.

(b) *Petitions for special approval of a plan or an alternative standard.* Each petition for special approval of a plan under § 232.15(g) or an alternative standard shall contain:

(1) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with regard to review of the petition;

(2) The proposed plan pursuant to § 232.15(g) or the proposed alternative standard, in detail, to be substituted for the particular requirement of this part;

(3) Appropriate data or analysis, or both, for FRA to consider in determining whether the plan is consistent with the guidance contained in § 232.15(f) and the requirements of this part or whether the alternative standard will provide at least an equivalent level of safety; and

(4) A statement affirming that the railroad has served a copy of the petition on designated representatives of its employees, together with a list of the names and addresses of the persons served.

(c) *Petitions for special approval of pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan.* Each petition for special approval of a pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan shall contain:

(1) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the primary person to

be contacted with regard to review of the petition; and

(2) The elements prescribed in § 232.505.

(d) *Service*. (1) Each petition for special approval under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section shall be submitted in triplicate to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(2) Service of each petition for special approval of a plan or an alternative standard submitted under paragraph (b) of this section shall be made on the following:

(i) Designated representatives of the employees of the railroad submitting a plan pursuant to § 232.15(g) or designated representatives of the employees responsible for the equipment's operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance under this part;

(ii) Any organizations or bodies that either issued the standard incorporated in the section(s) of the rule to which the special approval pertains or issued the alternative standard that is proposed in the petition; and

(iii) Any other person who has filed with FRA a current statement of interest in reviewing special approvals under the particular requirement of this part at least 30 days but not more than 5 years prior to the filing of the petition. If filed, a statement of interest shall be filed with FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety and shall reference the specific section(s) of this part in which the person has an interest.

(e) *Federal Register notice*. FRA will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER concerning each petition under paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) *Comment*. Not later than 30 days from the date of publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER concerning a petition under paragraph (b) of this section, any person may comment on the petition.

(1) A comment shall set forth specifically the basis upon which it is made, and contain a concise statement of the interest of the commenter in the proceeding.

(2) The comment shall be submitted in triplicate to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(3) The commenter shall certify that a copy of the comment was served on each petitioner.

(g) *Disposition of petitions*. (1) If FRA finds that the petition complies with the requirements of this section and that the proposed plan under § 232.15(g), the alternative standard, or the pre-revenue service plan is acceptable and justified, the petition will be granted, normally within 90 days of its receipt. If the petition is neither granted nor denied within 90 days, the petition remains pending for decision. FRA may attach special conditions to the approval of any petition. Following the approval of a petition, FRA may reopen consideration of the petition for cause.

(2) If FRA finds that the petition does not comply with the requirements of this section and that the proposed plan under § 232.15(g), the alternative standard, or the pre-revenue service plan is not acceptable or justified, the petition will be denied, normally within 90 days of its receipt.

(3) When FRA grants or denies a petition, or reopens consideration of the petition, written notice is sent to the petitioner and other interested parties.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17580, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.19 Availability of records.

Except as otherwise provided, the records and plans required by this part shall be made available to representatives of FRA and States participating under part 212 of this chapter for inspection and copying upon request.

§ 232.21 Information Collection.

(a) The information collection requirements of this part were reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.) and are assigned OMB control number 2130–0008.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: §§ 229.27, 231.31, 232.1, 232.3, 232.7, 232.11, 232.15, 232.17, 232.103, 232.105, 232.107, 232.109, 232.111, 232.203, 232.205, 232.207, 232.209, 232.211, 232.213,

232.303, 232.307, 232.309, 232.403, 232.405, 232.407, 232.409, 232.503, 232.505.

Subpart B—General Requirements

§ 232.101 Scope.

This subpart contains general operating, performance, and design requirements for each railroad that operates freight or other non-passenger trains and for specific equipment used in those operations.

§ 232.103 General requirements for all train brake systems.

(a) The primary brake system of a train shall be capable of stopping the train with a service application from its maximum operating speed within the signal spacing existing on the track over which the train is operating.

(b) If the integrity of the train line of a train brake system is broken, the train shall be stopped. If a train line uses other than solely pneumatic technology, the integrity of the train line shall be monitored by the brake control system.

(c) A train brake system shall respond as intended to signals from the train line.

(d) One hundred percent of the brakes on a train shall be effective and operative brakes prior to use or departure from any location where a Class I brake test is required to be performed on the train pursuant to § 232.205.

(e) A train shall not move if less than 85 percent of the cars in that train have operative and effective brakes.

(f) Each car in a train shall have its air brakes in effective operating condition unless the car is being moved for repairs in accordance with § 232.15. The air brakes on a car are not in effective operating condition if its brakes are cut-out or otherwise inoperative or if the piston travel exceeds:

(1) 10½ inches for cars equipped with nominal 12-inch stroke brake cylinders; or

(2) The piston travel limits indicated on the stencil, sticker, or badge plate for the brake cylinder with which the car is equipped.

(g) Except for cars equipped with nominal 12-inch stroke (8½ and 10-inch diameters) brake cylinders, all cars shall have a legible decal, stencil, or sticker affixed to the car or shall be equipped with a badge plate displaying the permissible brake cylinder piston travel range for the car at Class I brake tests and the length at which the piston travel renders the brake ineffective, if different from Class I brake test limits. The decal, stencil, sticker, or badge plate shall be located so that it may be easily read and understood by a person positioned safely beside the car.

(h) All equipment ordered on or after August 1, 2002, or placed in service for the first time on or after April 1, 2004, shall have train brake systems designed so that an inspector can observe from a safe position either the piston travel, an accurate indicator which shows piston travel, or any other means by which the brake system is actuated. The design shall not require the inspector to place himself or herself on, under, or between components of the equipment to observe brake actuation or release.

(i) All trains shall be equipped with an emergency application feature that produces an irretrievable stop, using a brake rate consistent with prevailing adhesion, train safety, and brake system thermal capacity. An emergency application shall be available at all times, and shall be initiated by an unintentional parting of the train line or loss of train brake communication.

(j) A railroad shall set the maximum main reservoir working pressure.

(k) The maximum brake pipe pressure shall not be greater than 15 psi less than the air compressor governor starting or loading pressure.

(l) Except as otherwise provided in this part, all equipment used in freight or other non-passenger trains shall, at a minimum, meet the Association of American Railroads (AAR) Standard S–469–47, ''Performance Specification for Freight Brakes,'' contained in the AAR *Manual of Standards and Recommended Practices, Section E* (April 1, 1999). The incorporation by reference of this AAR standard was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. You may obtain a copy of the incorporated document from the Association of American Railroads, 50 F Street, NW, Washington, DC. 20001. You may

inspect a copy of the document at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 1120 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 7000, Washington, DC or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC 20408.

(m) If a train qualified by the Air Flow Method as provided for in subpart C of this part experiences a brake pipe air flow of greater than 60 CFM or brake pipe gradient of greater than 15 psi while en route and the movable pointer does not return to those limits within a reasonable time, the train shall be stopped at the next available location and be inspected for leaks in the brake system.

(n) *Securement of unattended equipment.* A train's air brake shall not be depended upon to hold equipment standing unattended on a grade (including a locomotive, a car, or a train whether or not locomotive is attached). For purposes of this section, ''unattended equipment'' means equipment left standing and unmanned in such a manner that the brake system of the equipment cannot be readily controlled by a qualified person. Unattended equipment shall be secured in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) A sufficient number of hand brakes shall be applied to hold the equipment. Railroads shall develop and implement a process or procedure to verify that the applied hand brakes will sufficiently hold the equipment with the air brakes released.

(2) Except for equipment connected to a source of compressed air (e.g., locomotive or ground air source), prior to leaving equipment unattended, the brake pipe shall be reduced to zero at a rate that is no less than a service rate reduction, and the brake pipe vented to atmosphere by leaving the angle cock in the open position on the first unit of the equipment left unattended.

(3) Except for distributed power units, the following requirements apply to unattended locomotives:

(i) All hand brakes shall be fully applied on all locomotives in the lead consist of an unattended train.

(ii) All hand brakes shall be fully applied on all locomotives in an unattended locomotive consist outside of yard limits.

(iii) At a minimum, the hand brake shall be fully applied on the lead locomotive in an unattended locomotive consist within yard limits.

(iv) A railroad shall develop, adopt, and comply with procedures for securing any unattended locomotive required to have a hand brake applied pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) through (n)(3)(iii) when the locomotive is not equipped with an operative hand brake.

(4) A railroad shall adopt and comply with a process or procedures to verify that the applied hand brakes will sufficiently hold an unattended locomotive consist. A railroad shall also adopt and comply with instructions to address throttle position, status of the reverse lever, position of the generator field switch, status of the independent brakes, position of the isolation switch, and position of the automatic brake valve on all unattended locomotives. The procedures and instruction required in this paragraph shall take into account winter weather conditions as they relate to throttle position and reverser handle.

(5) Any hand brakes applied to hold unattended equipment shall not be released until it is known that the air brake system is properly charged.

(o) Air pressure regulating devices shall be adjusted for the following pressures:

Locomotives	PSI
(1) Minimum brake pipe air pressure:	
Road Service	90
Switch Service	60
(2) Minimum differential between brake pipe and main reservoir air pressures, with brake valve in running position	15
(3) Safety valve for straight air brake	30–55
(4) Safety valve for LT, ET, No. 8–EL, No. 14 EI, No. 6–DS, No. 6–BL and No. 6–SL equipment	30–68
(5) Safety valve for HSC and No. 24–RL equipment	30–75
(6) Reducing valve for independent or straight air brake	30–50
(7) Self-lapping portion for electro-pneumatic brake (minimum full application pressure)	50
(8) Self-lapping portion for independent air brake (full application pressure)	30–50

Locomotives	PSI
(9) Reducing valve for high-speed brake (minimum)	50

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17581, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.105 General requirements for locomotives.

(a) The air brake equipment on a locomotive shall be in safe and suitable condition for service.

(b) All locomotives ordered on or after August 1, 2002, or placed in service for the first time on or after April 1, 2004, shall be equipped with a hand or parking brake that is:

(1) Capable of application or activation by hand;

(2) Capable of release by hand; and

(3) Capable of holding the unit on a three (3) percent grade.

(c) On locomotives so equipped, the hand or parking brake as well as its parts and connections shall be inspected, and necessary repairs made, as often as service requires but no less frequently than every 368 days. The date of the last inspection shall be either entered on Form FRA F 6180–49A or suitably stenciled or tagged on the locomotive.

(d) The amount of leakage from the equalizing reservoir on locomotives and related piping shall be zero, unless the system is capable of maintaining the set pressure at any service application with the brakes control valve in the freight position. If such leakage is detected en route, the train may be moved only to the nearest forward location where the equalizing-reservoir leakage can be corrected. On locomotives equipped with electronic brakes, if the system logs or displays a fault related to equalizing reservoir leakage, the train may be moved only to the nearest forward location where the necessary repairs can be made.

(e) Use of the feed or regulating valve to control braking is prohibited.

(f) The passenger position on the locomotive brake control stand shall be used only if the trailing equipment is designed for graduated brake release or if equalizing reservoir leakage occurs en route and its use is necessary to safely control the movement of the train until it reaches the next forward location where the reservoir leakage can be corrected.

(g) When taking charge of a locomotive or locomotive consist, an engineer must know that the brakes are in operative condition.

§ 232.107 Air source requirements and cold weather operations.

(a) *Monitoring plans for yard air sources.* (1)A railroad shall adopt and comply with a written plan to monitor all yard air sources, other than locomotives, to determine that they operate as intended and do not introduce contaminants into the brake system of freight equipment.

(2) This plan shall require the railroad to:

(i) Inspect each yard air source at least two times per calendar year, no less than five months apart, to determine it operates as intended and does not introduce contaminants into the brake system of the equipment it services.

(ii) Identify yard air sources found not to be operating as intended or found introducing contaminants into the brake system of the equipment it services.

(iii) Repair or take other remedial action regarding any yard air source identified under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(3) A railroad shall maintain records of the information and actions required by paragraph (a)(2). These records shall be maintained for a period of at least one year from the date of creation and may be maintained either electronically or in writing.

(b) Condensation and other contaminants shall be blown from the pipe or hose from which compressed air is taken prior to connecting the yard air line or motive power to the train.

(c) No chemicals which are known to degrade or harm brake system components shall be placed in the train air brake system.

(d) Yard air reservoirs shall either be equipped with an operable automatic drain system or be manually drained at

least once each day that the devices are used or more often if moisture is detected in the system.

(e) A railroad shall adopt and comply with detailed written operating procedures tailored to the equipment and territory of that railroad to cover safe train operations during cold weather. For purposes of this provision, ''cold weather'' means when the ambient temperature drops below 10 degrees Fahrenheit (F) (minus 12.2 degrees Celsius).

§ 232.109 Dynamic brake requirements.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, a locomotive engineer shall be informed of the operational status of the dynamic brakes on all locomotive units in the consist at the initial terminal for a train and at other locations where a locomotive engineer first begins operation of a train. The information required by this paragraph may be provided to the locomotive engineer by any means determined to be appropriate by the railroad; however, a written or electronic record of the information shall be maintained in the cab of the controlling locomotive.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, all inoperative dynamic brakes shall be repaired within 30 calendar days of becoming inoperative or at the locomotive's next periodic inspection pursuant to § 229.23 of this chapter, whichever occurs first.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, a locomotive discovered with inoperative dynamic brakes shall have a tag bearing the words ''inoperative dynamic brake'' securely attached and displayed in a conspicuous location in the cab of the locomotive. This tag shall contain the following information:

(1) The locomotive number;

(2) The name of the discovering carrier;

(3) The location and date where condition was discovered; and

(4) The signature of the person discovering the condition.

(d) An electronic or written record of repairs made to a locomotive's dynamic brakes shall be retained for 92 days.

(e) A railroad may elect to declare the dynamic brakes on a locomotive deactivated without removing the dynamic brake components from the locomotive, only if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The locomotive is clearly marked with the words ''dynamic brake deactivated'' in a conspicuous location in the cab of the locomotive; and

(2) The railroad has taken appropriate action to ensure that the deactivated locomotive is incapable of utilizing dynamic brake effort to retard or control train speed.

(f) If a locomotive consist is intended to have its dynamic brakes used while in transit, a locomotive with inoperative or deactivated dynamic brakes or a locomotive not equipped with dynamic brakes shall not be placed in the controlling (lead) position of a consist unless the locomotive has the capability of:

(1) Controlling the dynamic braking effort in trailing locomotives in the consist that are so equipped; and

(2) Displaying to the locomotive engineer the deceleration rate of the train or the total train dynamic brake retarding force.

(g) All locomotives equipped with dynamic brakes and ordered on or after April 1, 2006, or placed in service for the first time on or after October 1, 2007, shall be designed to:

(1) Conduct an electrical integrity test of the dynamic brake to determine if electrical current is being received at the grids on the system; and

(2) Display in real-time in the cab of the controlling (lead) locomotive the total train dynamic brake retarding force available in the train.

(h) All rebuilt locomotives equipped with dynamic brakes and placed in service on or after April 1, 2004, shall be designed to:

(1) Conduct an electrical integrity test of the dynamic brake to determine if electrical current is being received at the grids on the system; and

(2) Display either the train deceleration rate or in real-time in the cab of the controlling (lead) locomotive the total train dynamic brake retarding force available in the train.

(i) The information required by paragraph (a) of this section is not required

to be provided to the locomotive engineer if all of the locomotives in the lead consist of a train are equipped in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(j) A railroad operating a train with a brake system that includes dynamic brakes shall adopt and comply with written operating rules governing safe train handling procedures using these dynamic brakes under all operating conditions, which shall be tailored to the specific equipment and territory of the railroad. The railroad's operating rules shall:

(1) Ensure that the friction brakes are sufficient by themselves, without the aid of dynamic brakes, to stop the train safely under all operating conditions.

(2) Include a ''miles-per-hour-overspeed-stop'' rule. At a minimum, this rule shall require that any train when descending a section of track with an average grade of one percent or greater over a distance of three continuous miles shall be immediately brought to a stop, by an emergency brake application if necessary, when the train's speed exceeds the maximum authorized speed for that train by more than 5 miles per hour. A railroad shall reduce the 5-miles-per-hour-overspeed-stop restriction if validated research indicates the need for such a reduction. A railroad may increase the 5-miles-per-hour-overspeed restriction only with approval of FRA and based upon verifiable data and research.

(k) A railroad operating a train with a brake system that includes dynamic brakes shall adopt and comply with specific knowledge, skill, and ability criteria to ensure that its locomotive engineers are fully trained in the operating rules prescribed by paragraph (j) of this section. The railroad shall incorporate such criteria into its locomotive engineer certification program pursuant to Part 240 of this chapter.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17581, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.111 Train handling information.

(a) A railroad shall adopt and comply with written procedures to ensure that a train crew employed by the railroad is given accurate information on the condition of the train brake system and train factors affecting brake system performance and testing when the crew takes over responsibility for the train. The information required by this paragraph may be provided to the locomotive engineer by any means determined appropriate by the railroad; however, a written or electronic record of the information shall be maintained in the cab of the controlling locomotive.

(b) The procedures shall require that each train crew taking charge of a train be informed of:

(1) The total weight and length of the train, based on the best information available to the railroad;

(2) Any special weight distribution that would require special train handling procedures;

(3) The number and location of cars with cut-out or otherwise inoperative brakes and the location where they will be repaired;

(4) If a Class I or Class IA brake test is required prior to the next crew change point, the location at which that test shall be performed; and

(5) Any train brake system problems encountered by the previous crew of the train.

Subpart C—Inspection and Testing Requirements

§ 232.201 Scope.

This subpart contains the inspection and testing requirements for brake systems used in freight and other non-passenger trains. This subpart also contains general training requirements for railroad and contract personnel used to perform the required inspections and tests.

§ 232.203 Training requirements.

(a) Each railroad and each contractor shall adopt and comply with a training, qualification, and designation program for its employees that perform brake system inspections, tests, or maintenance. For purposes of this section, a ''contractor'' is defined as a person under contract with the railroad or car owner. The records required by this section may be maintained either electronically or in writing.

(b) As part of this program, the railroad or contractor shall:

(1) Identify the tasks related to the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the brake system required by this part that must be performed by the railroad or contractor and identify the skills and knowledge necessary to perform each task.

(2) Develop or incorporate a training curriculum that includes both classroom and ''hands-on'' lessons designed to impart the skills and knowledge identified as necessary to perform each task. The developed or incorporated training curriculum shall specifically address the Federal regulatory requirements contained in this part that are related to the performance of the tasks identified.

(3) Require all employees to successfully complete a training curriculum that covers the skills and knowledge the employee will need to possess in order to perform the tasks required by this part that the employee will be responsible for performing, including the specific Federal regulatory requirements contained in this part related to the performance of a task for which the employee will be responsible;

(4) Require all employees to pass a written or oral examination covering the skills and knowledge the employee will need to possess in order to perform the tasks required by this part that the employee will be responsible for performing, including the specific Federal regulatory requirements contained in this part related to the performance of a task for which the employee will be responsible for performing;

(5) Require all employees to individually demonstrate ''hands-on'' capability by successfully applying the skills and knowledge the employee will need to possess in order to perform the tasks required by this part that the employee will be responsible for performing to the satisfaction of the employee's supervisor or designated instructor;

(6) An employee hired or working prior to June 1, 2001, for a railroad or contractor covered by this part will be considered to have met the requirements, or a portion of the requirements, contained in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this section if the employee receives training and testing on the specific Federal regulatory requirements contained in this part related to the performance of the tasks which the employee will be responsible for performing; and if:

(i) The training or testing, including efficiency testing, previously received by the employee is determined by the railroad or contractor to meet the requirements, or a portion of the requirements, contained in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this section and such training or testing can be documented as required in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(4) of this section;

(ii) The employee passes an oral, written, or practical, ''hands-on'' test developed or adopted by the railroad or contractor which is determined by the railroad or contractor to ensure that the employee possesses the skills and knowledge, or a portion of the skills or knowledge, required in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this section and the test is documented as required in paragraph (e) of this section; or

(iii) The railroad or contractor certifies that a group or segment of its employees has previously received training or testing determined by the railroad or contractor to meet the requirements, or a portion of the requirements, contained in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this section and complete records of such training are not available, provided the following conditions are satisfied:

(A) The certification is placed in the employee's training records required in paragraph (e) of this section;

(B) The certification contains a brief description of the training provided and the approximate date(s) on which the training was provided; and

(C) Any employee determined to be trained pursuant to this paragraph is given a diagnostic oral, written, or ''hands-on'' test covering that training for which this paragraph is relied upon at the time the employee receives his or her first periodic refresher training under paragraph (b)(8) of this section.

(iv) Any combination of the training or testing contained in paragraphs (b)(6)(i) through (b)(6)(iii) of this section and paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this section.

(7) Require supervisors to exercise oversight to ensure that all the identified tasks are performed in accordance

with the railroad's written procedures and the specific Federal regulatory requirements contained in this part;

(8) Require periodic refresher training, at an interval not to exceed three years, that includes classroom and ''hands-on'' training, as well as testing; except that employees that have completed their initial training under paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(6) of this part prior to April 1, 2004, shall not be required to complete their first periodic refresher training until four years after the completion of their initial training, and every three years thereafter. Observation and evaluation of actual performance of duties may be used to meet the ''hands-on'' portion of this requirement, provided that such testing is documented as required in paragraph (e) of this section; and

(9) Add new brake systems to the training, qualification and designation program prior to its introduction to revenue service.

(c) A railroad that operates trains required to be equipped with a two-way end-of-train telemetry device pursuant to Subpart E of this part, and each contractor that maintains such devices shall adopt and comply with a training program which specifically addresses the testing, operation, and maintenance of two-way end-of-train devices for employees who are responsible for the testing, operation, and maintenance of the devices.

(d) A railroad that operates trains under conditions that require the setting of air brake pressure retaining valves shall adopt and comply with a training program which specifically addresses the proper use of retainers for employees who are responsible for using or setting retainers.

(e) A railroad or contractor shall maintain adequate records to demonstrate the current qualification status of all of its personnel assigned to inspect, test, or maintain a train brake system. The records required by this paragraph may be maintained either electronically or in writing and shall be provided to FRA upon request. These records shall include the following information concerning each such employee:

(1) The name of the employee;

(2) The dates that each training course was completed;

(3) The content of each training course successfully completed;

(4) The employee's scores on each test taken to demonstrate proficiency;

(5) A description of the employee's ''hands-on'' performance applying the skills and knowledge the employee needs to possess in order to perform the tasks required by this part that the employee will be responsible for performing and the basis for finding that the skills and knowledge were successfully demonstrated;

(6) The tasks required to be performed under this part which the employee is deemed qualified to perform; and

(7) Identification of the person(s) determining that the employee has successfully completed the training necessary to be considered qualified to perform the tasks identified in paragraph (e)(7) of this section.

(8) The date that the employee's status as qualified to perform the tasks identified in paragraph (e)(7) of this section expires due to the need for refresher training.

(f) A railroad or contractor shall adopt and comply with a plan to periodically assess the effectiveness of its training program. One method of validation and assessment could be through the use of efficiency tests or periodic review of employee performance.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17581, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.205 Class I brake test-initial terminal inspection.

(a) Each train and each car in the train shall receive a Class I brake test as described in paragraph (c) of this section by a qualified person, as defined in § 232.5, at the following points:

(1) The location where the train is originally assembled (''initial terminal'');

(2) A location where the train consist is changed other than by:

(i) Adding a single car or a solid block of cars, except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section;

(ii) Removing a single car or a solid block of cars;

(iii) Removing cars determined to be defective under this chapter; or

(iv) A combination of the changes listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(iii) of this section (See §§ 232.209 and 232.211 for requirements related to the pick-up of cars and solid blocks of cars en route.);

(3) A location where the train is off air for a period of more than four hours;

(4) A location where a unit or cycle train has traveled 3,000 miles since its last Class I brake test; and

(5) A location where the train is received in interchange if the train consist is changed other than by:

(i) Removing a car or a solid block of cars from the train;

(ii) Adding a previously tested car or a previously tested solid block of cars to the train;

(iii) Changing motive power;

(iv) Removing or changing the caboose; or

(v) Any combination of the changes listed in paragraphs (a)(5) of this section.

(A) If changes other than those contained in paragraph (a)(5)(i)–(a)(5)(v) of this section are made to the train consist when it is received in interchange and the train will move 20 miles or less, then the railroad may conduct a brake test pursuant to § 232.209 on those cars added to the train.

(B) [Reserved]

(b) Except as provided in § 232.209, each car and each solid block of cars added to a train shall receive a Class I brake test as described in paragraph (c) of this section at the location where it is added to a train unless:

(1) The solid block of cars is comprised of cars from a single previous train, the cars of which have previously received a Class I brake test and have remained continuously and consecutively coupled together with the train line remaining connected, other than for removing defective equipment, since being removed from its previous train and have not been off air for more than four hours; or

(2) The solid block of cars is comprised of cars from a single previous train, the cars of which were required to be separated into multiple solid blocks of cars due to space or trackage constraints at a particular location when removed from the previous train, provided the cars have previously received a Class I brake test, have not been off air more than four hours, and the cars in each of the multiple blocks of cars have remained continuously and consecutively coupled together with the train line remaining connected, except for the removal of defective equipment. Furthermore, these multiple solid blocks of cars shall be added to a train in the same relative order (no reclassification) as when removed from the previous train, except for the removal of defective equipment.

(c) A Class I brake test of a train shall consist of the following tasks and requirements:

(1) Brake pipe leakage shall not exceed 5 psi per minute or air flow shall not exceed 60 cubic feet per minute (CFM).

(i) *Leakage Test.* The brake pipe leakage test shall be conducted as follows:

(A) Charge the air brake system to the pressure at which the train will be operated, and the pressure at the rear of the train shall be within 15 psi of the pressure at which the train will be operated, but not less than 75 psi, as indicated by an accurate gauge or end-of-train device at the rear end of train;

(B) Upon receiving the signal to apply brakes for test, make a 20-psi brake pipe service reduction;

(C) If the locomotive used to perform the leakage test is equipped with a means for maintaining brake pipe pressure at a constant level during a 20-psi brake pipe service reduction, this feature shall be cut out during the leakage test; and

(D) With the brake valve lapped and the pressure maintaining feature cut out (if so equipped) and after waiting 45–60 seconds, note the brake pipe leakage as indicated by the brake-pipe gauge in the locomotive, which shall not exceed 5 psi per minute.

(ii) *Air Flow Method Test.* When a locomotive is equipped with a 26-L brake valve or equivalent pressure maintaining locomotive brake valve, a railroad may use the Air Flow Method Test as an alternate to the brake pipe leakage test. The Air Flow Method (AFM) Test shall be performed as follows:

(A) Charge the air brake system to the pressure at which the train will be operated, and the pressure at the rear of the train shall be within 15 psi of the pressure at which the train will be operated, but not less than 75 psi, as indicated by an accurate gauge or end-of-train device at the rear end of train; and

(B) Measure air flow as indicated by a calibrated AFM indicator, which shall not exceed 60 cubic feet per minute (CFM).

(iii) The AFM indicator shall be calibrated for accuracy at periodic intervals not to exceed 92 days. The AFM indicator calibration test orifices shall be calibrated at temperatures of not less than 20 degrees Fahrenheit. AFM indicators shall be accurate to within ± 3 standard cubic feet per minute (CFM).

(2) The inspector(s) shall take a position on each side of each car sometime during the inspection process so as to be able to examine and observe the functioning of all moving parts of the brake system on each car in order to make the determinations and inspections required by this section. A ''roll-by'' inspection of the brake release as provided for in paragraph (b)(8) of this section shall not constitute an inspection of that side of the train for purposes of this requirement;

(3) The train brake system shall be charged to the pressure at which the train will be operated, and the pressure at the rear of the train shall be within 15 psi of the pressure at which the train will be operated, but not less than 75 psi, angle cocks and cutout cocks shall be properly positioned, air hoses shall be properly coupled and shall not kink, bind, or foul or be in any other condition that restricts air flow. An examination must be made for leaks and necessary repairs made to reduce leakage to the required minimum. Retaining valves and retaining valve pipes shall be inspected and known to be in proper condition for service;

(4) The brakes on each car shall apply in response to a 20-psi brake pipe service reduction and shall remain applied until a release of the air brakes has been initiated by the controlling locomotive or yard test device. The brakes shall not be applied or released until the proper signal is given. A car found with brakes that fail to apply or remain applied may be retested and remain in the train if the retest is conducted at an air pressure that is within 15 psi of the air pressure at which the train will be operated. The retest may be conducted from either the controlling locomotive, the head-end of the consist, or with a suitable test device, as described in § 232.217(a), positioned at one end of the car(s) being retested, and the brakes shall remain applied until a release is initiated after a period which is no less than three minutes. If the retest is performed at the car(s) being retested with a suitable device, the compressed air in the car(s) shall be depleted prior to disconnecting the hoses between the car(s) to perform the retest;

(5) For cars equipped with 8½-inch or 10-inch diameter brake cylinders, piston travel shall be within 7 to 9 inches. If piston travel is found to be less than 7 inches or more than 9 inches, it must be adjusted to nominally 7½ inches. For cars not equipped with 8½-inch or 10-inch diameter brake cylinders, piston travel shall be within the piston travel stenciled or marked on the car or badge plate. Minimum brake cylinder piston travel of truck-mounted brake cylinders must be sufficient to provide proper brake shoe clearance when the brakes are released. Piston travel must be inspected on each freight car while the brakes are applied;

(6) Brake rigging shall be properly secured and shall not bind or foul or otherwise adversely affect the operation of the brake system;

(7) All parts of the brake equipment shall be properly secured. On cars where the bottom rod passes through the truck bolster or is secured with cotter keys equipped with a locking device to prevent their accidental removal, bottom rod safety supports are not required; and

(8) When the release is initiated by the controlling locomotive or yard test device, the brakes on each freight car shall be inspected to verify that it did release; this may be performed by a ''roll-by'' inspection. If a ''roll-by'' inspection of the brake release is performed, train speed shall not exceed 10

MPH and the qualified person performing the ''roll-by'' inspection shall communicate the results of the inspection to the operator of the train. The operator of the train shall note successful completion of the release portion of the inspection on the record required in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) Where a railroad's collective bargaining agreement provides that a carman is to perform the inspections and tests required by this section, a carman alone will be considered a qualified person. In these circumstances, the railroad shall ensure that the carman is properly trained and designated as a qualified person or qualified mechanical inspector pursuant to the requirements of this part.

(e) A railroad shall notify the locomotive engineer that the Class I brake test was satisfactorily performed and provide the information required in this paragraph to the locomotive engineer or place the information in the cab of the controlling locomotive following the test. The information required by this paragraph may be provided to the locomotive engineer by any means determined appropriate by the railroad; however, a written or electronic record of the information shall be retained in the cab of the controlling locomotive until the train reaches its destination. The written or electronic record shall contain the date, time, number of freight cars inspected, and identify the qualified person(s) performing the test and the location where the Class I brake test was performed.

(f) Before adjusting piston travel or working on brake rigging, cutout cock in brake pipe branch must be closed and air reservoirs must be voided of all compressed air. When cutout cocks are provided in brake cylinder pipes, these cutout cocks only may be closed and air reservoirs need not be voided of all compressed air.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17582, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.207 Class IA brake tests—1,000-mile inspection.

(a) Except as provided in § 232.213, each train shall receive a Class IA brake test performed by a qualified person, as defined in § 232.5, at a location that is not more than 1,000 miles from the point where any car in the train last received a Class I or Class IA brake test. The most restrictive car or block of cars in the train shall determine the location of this test.

(b) A Class IA brake test of a train shall consist of the following tasks and requirements:

(1) Brake pipe leakage shall not exceed 5 psi per minute, or air flow shall not exceed 60 cubic feet per minute (CFM). The brake pipe leakage test or air flow method test shall be conducted pursuant to the requirements contained in § 232.205(c)(1);

(2) The inspector shall position himself/herself, taking positions on each side of each car sometime during the inspection process, so as to be able to examine and observe the functioning of all moving parts of the brake system on each car in order to make the determinations and inspections required by this section;

(3) The air brake system shall be charged to the pressure at which the train will be operated, and the pressure at the rear of the train shall be within 15 psi of the pressure at which the train will be operated, but not less than 75 psi, as indicated by an accurate gauge or end-of-train device at rear end of train;

(4) The brakes on each car shall apply in response to a 20-psi brake pipe service reduction and shall remain applied until the release is initiated by the controlling locomotive. A car found with brakes that fail to apply or remain applied may be retested and remain in the train if the retest is conducted as prescribed in § 232.205(c)(4); otherwise, the defective equipment may only be moved pursuant to the provisions contained in § 232.15, if applicable;

(5) Brake rigging shall be properly secured and shall not bind or foul or otherwise adversely affect the operation of the brake system; and

(6) All parts of the brake equipment shall be properly secured.

(c) A railroad shall designate the locations where Class IA brake tests will be performed, and the railroad shall furnish to the Federal Railroad Administration upon request a description of each location designated. A railroad

shall notify FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety in writing 30 days prior to any change in the locations designated for such tests and inspections.

(1) Failure to perform a Class IA brake test on a train at a location designated pursuant to this paragraph constitutes a failure to perform a proper Class IA brake test if the train is due for such a test at that location.

(2) In the event of an emergency that alters normal train operations, such as a derailment or other unusual circumstance that adversely affects the safe operation of the train, the railroad is not required to provide prior written notification of a change in the location where a Class IA brake test is performed to a location not on the railroad's list of designated locations for performing Class IA brake tests, provided that the railroad notifies FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety and the pertinent FRA Regional Administrator within 24 hours after the designation has been changed and the reason for that change.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17582, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.209 Class II brake tests—intermediate inspection.

(a) At a location other than the initial terminal of a train, a Class II brake test shall be performed by a qualified person, as defined in § 232.5, on the following equipment when added to a train:

(1) Each car or solid block of cars, as defined in § 232.5, that has not previously received a Class I brake test or that has been off air for more than four hours;

(2) Each solid block of cars, as defined in § 232.5, that is comprised of cars from more than one previous train; and

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, each solid block of cars that is comprised of cars from only one previous train, the cars of which have not remained continuously and consecutively coupled together with the train line remaining connected since being removed from the previous train. A solid block of cars is considered to have remained continuously and consecutively coupled together with the train line remaining connected since being removed from the previous train if it has been changed only by removing defective equipment.

(4) Each solid block of cars that is comprised of cars from a single previous train, the cars of which were required to be separated into multiple solid blocks of cars due to space or trackage constraints at a particular location when removed from the previous train, if they are not added in the same relative order as when removed from the previous train or if the cars in each of the multiple blocks of cars have not remained continuously and consecutively coupled together with the train line remaining connected, except for the removal of defective equipment.

(b) A Class II brake test shall consist of the following tasks and requirements:

(1) Brake pipe leakage shall not exceed 5 psi per minute, or air flow shall not exceed 60 cubic feet per minute (CFM). The brake pipe leakage test or air flow method test shall be conducted on the entire train pursuant to the requirements contained in § 232.205(c)(1);

(2) The air brake system shall be charged to the pressure at which the train will be operated, and the pressure at the rear of the train shall be within 15 psi of the pressure at which the train will be operated, but not less than 75 psi, as indicated by an accurate gauge or end-of-train device at the rear end of train;

(3) The brakes on each car added to the train and on the rear car of the train shall be inspected to ensure that they apply in response to a 20-psi brake pipe service reduction and remain applied until the release is initiated from the controlling locomotive. A car found with brakes that fail to apply or remain applied may be retested and remain in the train if the retest is conducted as prescribed in § 232.205(c)(4); otherwise, the defective equipment may only be moved pursuant to the provisions of § 232.15, if applicable;

(4) When the release is initiated, the brakes on each car added to the train and on the rear car of the train shall be inspected to verify that they did release; this may be performed by a

''roll-by'' inspection. If a ''roll-by'' inspection of the brake release is performed, train speed shall not exceed 10 MPH, and the qualified person performing the ''roll-by'' inspection shall communicate the results of the inspection to the operator of the train; and

(5) Before the train proceeds the operator of the train shall know that the brake pipe pressure at the rear of the train is being restored.

(c) As an alternative to the rear car brake application and release portion of the test, the operator of the train shall determine that brake pipe pressure of the train is being reduced, as indicated by a rear car gauge or end-of-train telemetry device, and then that the brake pipe pressure of the train is being restored, as indicated by a rear car gauge or end-of-train telemetry device. (When an end-of-train telemetry device is used to comply with any test requirement in this part, the phrase ''brake pipe pressure of the train is being reduced'' means a pressure reduction of at least 5 psi, and the phrase ''brake pipe pressure of the train is being restored'' means a pressure increase of at least 5 psi). If an electronic communication link between a controlling locomotive and a remotely controlled locomotive attached to the rear end of a train is utilized to determine that brake pipe pressure is being restored, the operator of the train shall know that the air brakes function as intended on the remotely controlled locomotive.

(d) Each car or solid block of cars that receives a Class II brake test pursuant to this section when added to the train shall receive a Class I brake test at the next forward location where facilities are available for performing such a test.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17583, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.211 Class III brake tests-trainline continuity inspection.

(a) A Class III brake test shall be performed on a train by a qualified person, as defined in § 232.5, to test the train brake system when the configuration of the train has changed in certain ways. In particular, a Class III brake test shall be performed at the location where any of the following changes in the configuration of the train occur:

(1) Where a locomotive or a caboose is changed;

(2) Where a car or a block of cars is removed from the train with the consist otherwise remaining intact;

(3) At a point other than the initial terminal for the train, where a car or a solid block of cars that is comprised of cars from only one previous train the cars of which have remained continuously and consecutively coupled together with the trainline remaining connected, other than for removing defective equipment, since being removed from its previous train that has previously received a Class I brake test and that has not been off air for more than four hours is added to a train;

(4) At a point other than the initial terminal for the train, where a solid block of cars that is comprised of cars from a single previous train is added to a train, provided that the solid block of cars was required to be separated into multiple solid blocks of cars due to space or trackage constraints at a particular location when removed from the previous train, and the cars have previously received a Class I brake test, have not been off air more than four hours, and the cars in each of the multiple blocks of cars have remained continuously and consecutively coupled together with the train line remaining connected, except for the removal of defective equipment. Furthermore, these multiple solid blocks of cars must be added to the train in the same relative order (no reclassification) as when removed from the previous train, except for the removal of defective equipment; or

(5) At a point other than the initial terminal for the train, where a car or a solid block of cars that has received a Class I or Class II brake test at that location, prior to being added to the train, and that has not been off air for more than four hours is added to a train.

(b) A Class III brake test shall consist of the following tasks and requirements:

(1) The train brake system shall be charged to the pressure at which the train will be operated, and the pressure at the rear of the train shall not be less

than 60 psi, as indicated at the rear of the train by an accurate gauge or end-of-train device;

(2) The brakes on the rear car of the train shall apply in response to a 20-psi brake pipe service reduction and shall remain applied until the release is initiated by the controlling locomotive;

(3) When the release is initiated, the brakes on the rear car of the train shall be inspected to verify that it did release; and

(4) Before proceeding the operator of the train shall know that the brake pipe pressure at the rear of freight train is being restored.

(c) As an alternative to the rear car brake application and release portion of the test, it shall be determined that the brake pipe pressure of the train is being reduced, as indicated by a rear car gauge or end-of-train telemetry device, and then that the brake pipe pressure of the train is being restored, as indicated by a rear car gauge or end-of-train telemetry device. If an electronic or radio communication link between a controlling locomotive and a remotely controlled locomotive attached to the rear end of a train is utilized to determine that brake pipe pressure is being restored, the operator of the train shall know that the air brakes function as intended on the remotely controlled locomotive.

(d) Whenever the continuity of the brake pipe is broken or interrupted with the train consist otherwise remaining unchanged, it must be determined that the brake pipe pressure of the train is being restored as indicated by a rear car gauge or end-of-train device prior to proceeding. In the absence of an accurate rear car gauge or end-of-train telemetry device, it must be determined that the brakes on the rear car of the train apply and release in response to air pressure changes made in the controlling locomotive.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17583, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.213 Extended haul trains.

(a) A railroad may be permitted to move a train up to, but not exceeding, 1,500 miles between brake tests and inspections if the railroad designates a train as an extended haul train. In order for a railroad to designate a train as an extended haul train, all of the following requirements must be met:

(1) The railroad must designate the train in writing to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety. This designation must include the following:

(i) The train identification symbol or identification of the location where extended haul trains will originate and a description of the trains that will be operated as extended haul trains from those locations;

(ii) The origination and destination points for the train;

(iii) The type or types of equipment the train will haul; and

(iv) The locations where all train brake and mechanical inspections and tests will be performed.

(2) A Class I brake test pursuant to § 232.205 shall be performed at the initial terminal for the train by a qualified mechanical inspector as defined in § 232.5.

(3) A freight car inspection pursuant to part 215 of this chapter shall be performed at the initial terminal for the train and shall be performed by an inspector designated under § 215.11 of this chapter.

(4) All cars having conditions not in compliance with part 215 of this chapter at the initial terminal for the train shall be either repaired or removed from the train. Except for a car developing such a condition en route, no car shall be moved pursuant to the provisions of § 215.9 of this chapter in the train.

(5) The train shall have no more than one pick-up and one set-out en route, except for the set-out of defective equipment pursuant to the requirements of this chapter.

(i) Cars added to the train en route shall be inspected pursuant to the requirements contained in paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(5) of this section at the location where they are added to the train.

(ii) Cars set out of the train en route shall be inspected pursuant to the requirements contained in paragraph (a)(6) of this section at the location where they are set out of the train.

(6) At the point of destination, if less than 1,500 miles from the train's initial terminal, or at the point designated by the railroad pursuant to paragraph

(a)(1)(iv) of this section, not to exceed 1,500 miles, an inbound inspection of the train shall be conducted by a qualified mechanical inspector to identify any defective, inoperative, or ineffective brakes or any other condition not in compliance with this part as well as any conditions not in compliance with part 215 and part 231 of this chapter. After April 1, 2007, the inbound inspection described in this paragraph shall not be required unless FRA provides notification to the industry extending the requirement to perform inbound inspections on extended haul trains. FRA's determination to extend the inbound inspection requirement will be based on the records required to be maintained pursuant to paragraph (a)(7) of this section and any other relevant safety data. FRA's notification will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and will contain the basis of any determination.

(7) The railroad shall maintain a record of all defective, inoperative, or ineffective brakes as well as any conditions not in compliance with part 215 and part 231 of this chapter discovered at anytime during the movement of the train. These records shall be retained for a period of one year and made available to FRA upon request. The records required by this section may be maintained either electronically or in writing. After April 1, 2007, the records described in this paragraph need not be maintained unless FRA provides the notification required in paragraph (a)(6) of this section extending the requirement to conduct inbound inspections on extended haul trains.

(8) In order for an extended haul train to proceed beyond 1,500 miles, the following requirements shall be met:

(i) If the train will move 1,000 miles or less from that location before receiving a Class IA brake test or reaching destination, a Class I brake test shall be conducted pursuant to § 232.205 to ensure 100 percent effective and operative brakes. The inbound inspection required by paragraph (a)(6) of this section may be used to meet this requirement provided it encompasses all the inspection elements contained in § 232.205.

(ii) If the train will move greater than 1,000 miles from that location without another brake inspection, the train must be identified as an extended haul train for that movement and shall meet all the requirements contained in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(7) of this section. Such trains shall receive a Class I brake test pursuant to § 232.205 by a qualified mechanical inspector to ensure 100 percent effective and operative brakes, a freight car inspection pursuant to part 215 of this chapter by an inspector designated under § 215.11 of this chapter, and all cars containing non-complying conditions under part 215 of this chapter shall either be repaired or removed from the train. The inbound inspection required by paragraph (a)(6) of this section may be used to meet these inspection requirements provided it encompasses all the inspection elements contained paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(4) of this section.

(9) FRA inspectors shall have physical access to visually observe all brake and freight car inspections and tests required by this section.

(b) Failure to comply with any of the requirements contained in paragraph (a) of this section will be considered an improper movement of a designated priority train for which appropriate civil penalties may be assessed as outlined in Appendix A to this part. Furthermore, FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety may revoke a railroad's ability to designate any or all trains as extended haul trains for repeated or willful noncompliance with any of the requirements contained in this section. Such a determination will be made in writing and will state the basis for such action.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17583, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.215 Transfer train brake tests.

(a) A transfer train, as defined in § 232.5, shall receive a brake test performed by a qualified person, as defined in § 232.5, that includes the following:

(1) The air brake hoses shall be coupled between all freight cars;

(2) After the brake system is charged to not less than 60 psi as indicated by an accurate gauge or end-of-train device at the rear of the train, a 15-psi service brake pipe reduction shall be made; and

(3) An inspection shall be made to determine that the brakes on each car apply and remain applied until the release is initiated by the controlling locomotive. A car found with brakes that fail to apply or remain applied may be retested and remain in the train if the retest is conducted as prescribed in § 232.205(c)(4); otherwise, the defective equipment may be moved only pursuant to the provisions contained in § 232.15, if applicable;

(b) Cars added to transfer trains en route shall be inspected pursuant to the requirements contained in paragraph (a) of this section at the location where the cars are added to the train.

(c) If a train's movement will exceed 20 miles or is not a transfer train as defined in § 232.5, the train shall receive a Class I brake test in accordance with § 232.205 prior to departure.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17583, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.217 Train brake tests conducted using yard air.

(a) When a train air brake system is tested from a yard air source, an engineer's brake valve or a suitable test device shall be used to provide any increase or reduction of brake pipe air pressure at the same, or slower, rate as an engineer's brake valve.

(b) The yard air test device must be connected to the end of the train or block of cars that will be nearest to the controlling locomotive. However, if the railroad adopts and complies with written procedures to ensure that potential overcharge conditions to the train brake system are avoided, the yard air test device may be connected to other than the end nearest to the controlling locomotive.

(c) Except as provided in this section, when yard air is used the train air brake system must be charged and tested as prescribed by § 232.205(c) and when practicable should be kept charged until road motive power is coupled to train, after which, a Class III brake test shall be performed as prescribed by § 232.211.

(1) If the cars are off air for more than four hours, the cars shall be retested in accordance with § 232.205(c) through (f).

(2) At a minimum, yard air pressure shall be 60 psi at the end of the consist or block of cars opposite from the yard test device and shall be within 15 psi of the regulator valve setting on yard test device.

(3) If the air pressure of the yard test device is less than 80 psi, then a brake pipe leakage or air flow test shall be conducted at the operating pressure of the train when the locomotives are attached in accordance with § 232.205(c)(1).

(d) Mechanical yard air test devices and gauges shall be calibrated every 92 days. Electronic yard test devices and gauges shall be calibrated annually. Mechanical and electronic yard air test devices and gauges shall be calibrated so that they are accurate to within ± 3 psi.

(e) If used to test a train, a yard air test device and any yard air test equipment shall be accurate and function as intended.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17583, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.219 Double heading and helper service.

(a) When more than one locomotive is attached to a train, the engineer of the controlling locomotive shall operate the brakes. In case it becomes necessary for the controlling locomotive to give up control of the train short of the destination of the train, a Class III brake test pursuant to § 232.211 shall be made to ensure that the brakes are operative from the automatic brake valve of the locomotive taking control of the train.

(b) When one or more helper locomotives are placed in a train, a visual inspection shall be made of each helper locomotive brake system to determine that the brake system operates as intended in response to a 20-psi reduction initiated from the controlling locomotive of the train. A helper locomotive with inoperative or ineffective brakes shall be repaired prior to use or removed from the train.

(c) If a helper locomotive utilizes a Helper Link device or a similar technology, the locomotive and device shall be equipped, designed, and maintained as follows:

(1) The locomotive engineer shall be notified by a distinctive alarm of any loss of communication between the device and the two-way end-of-train device of more than 25 seconds;

(2) A method to reset the device shall be provided in the cab of the helper locomotive that can be operated from the engineer's usual position during operation of the locomotive. Alternatively, the helper locomotive or the device shall be equipped with a means to automatically reset the device, provided that the automatic reset occurs within the period time permitted for manual reset of the device; and

(3) The device shall be tested for accuracy and calibrated if necessary according to the manufacturer's specifications and procedures every 365 days. This shall include testing radio frequencies and modulation of the device. A legible record of the date and location of the last test or calibration shall be maintained with the device.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17584, Apr. 10, 2002]

Subpart D—Periodic Maintenance and Testing Requirements

§ 232.301 Scope.

This subpart contains the periodic brake system maintenance and testing requirements for equipment used in freight and other non-passenger trains.

§ 232.303 General requirements.

(a) *Definitions.* The following definitions are intended solely for the purpose of identifying what constitutes a shop or repair track under this subpart.

(1) *Shop or repair track* means:

(i) A fixed repair facility or track designated by the railroad as a shop or repair track;

(ii) A fixed repair facility or track which is regularly and consistently used to perform major repairs;

(iii) track which is used at a location to regularly and consistently perform both minor and major repairs where the railroad has not designated a certain portion of that trackage as a repair track;

(iv) A track designated by a railroad as a track where minor repairs will be conducted or used by a railroad to regularly and consistently perform minor repairs during the period when the track is used to conduct major repairs; however, such trackage is considered a shop or repair track only for each car receiving major repairs on such trackage and not for a car receiving only minor repairs; and

(v) The facilities and tracks identified in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(iv) shall be considered shop or repair tracks regardless of whether a mobile repair vehicle is used to conduct the repairs.

(2) *Major repair* means a repair that normally would require greater than four person-hours to accomplish or would involve the use of specialized tools and equipment. Major repairs include such activities as coupler replacement, draft gear repair, and repairs requiring the use of an air jack but exclude changing wheels on intermodal loading ramps either with or without an air jack.

(3) *Minor repair* means repairs, other than major repairs, that can be accomplished in a short period of time with limited tools and equipment. Minor repairs would include such things as safety appliance straightening, handhold replacement, air hose replacement, lading adjustment, and coupler knuckle or knuckle pin replacement.

(b) A car on a shop or repair track shall be tested to determine that the air brakes apply and remain applied until a release is initiated.

(c) A car on a shop or repair track shall have its piston travel inspected. For cars equipped with 8½-inch or 10-inch diameter brake cylinders, piston travel shall be within 7 to 9 inches. If piston travel is found to be less than 7 inches or more than 9 inches, it must be adjusted to nominally 7½ inches. For cars not equipped with 8½-inch or 10-inch diameter brake cylinders, piston travel shall be within the piston travel stenciled or marked on the car or badge plate.

(d) Before a car is released from a shop or repair track, a qualified person shall ensure:

(1) The brake pipe is securely clamped;

(2) Angle cocks are properly located with suitable clearance and properly positioned to allow maximum air flow;

(3) Valves, reservoirs, and cylinders are tight on supports and the supports are securely attached to the car;

(4) Hand brakes are tested, inspected, and operate as intended; and

(5) Brake indicators, on cars so equipped, are accurate and operate as intended.

(e) If the single car air brake test required by § 232.305 cannot be conducted at the point where repairs can be made to the car, the car may be moved after the repairs are made to the next forward location where the test can be performed. Inability to perform a single car air brake test does not constitute an inability to make the necessary repairs.

(1) If it is necessary to move a car from the location where the repairs are performed in order to perform a single car air brake test required by this part, a tag or card shall be placed on both sides of the equipment, or an automated tracking system approved for use by FRA, shall contain the following information about the equipment:

(i) The reporting mark and car number;

(ii) The name of the inspecting railroad;

(iii) The location where repairs were performed and date;

(iv) Indication whether the car requires a single car air brake test;

(v) The location where the appropriate test is to be performed; and

(vi) The name, signature, if possible, and job title of the qualified person approving the move.

(2) The tag or card required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall remain affixed to the equipment until the necessary test has been performed.

(3) An electronic or written record or copy of each tag or card attached to or removed from a car or locomotive shall be retained for 90 days and, upon request, shall be made available within 15 calendar days for inspection by FRA or State inspectors.

(4) The record or copy of each tag or card removed from a car or locomotive shall contain the date, location, and the signature or identification of the qualified person removing it from the piece of equipment.

(f) The location and date of the last single car air brake test required by § 232.305 shall be clearly stenciled, marked, or labeled in two-inch high letters or numerals on the side of the equipment. Alternatively, the railroad industry may use an electronic or automated tracking system to track the required information and the performance of the test required by § 232.305.

(1) Electronic or automated tracking systems used to meet the requirement contained in this paragraph shall be capable of being reviewed and monitored by FRA at any time to ensure the integrity of the system. FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety may prohibit or revoke the railroad industry's authority to utilize an electronic or automated tracking system in lieu of stenciling or marking if FRA finds that the electronic or automated tracking system is not properly secure, is inaccessible to FRA or railroad employees, or fails to adequately track and monitor the equipment. FRA will record such a determination in writing, include a statement of the basis for such action, and will provide a copy of the document to the affected railroads.

(2) [Reserved]

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 39687, Aug. 1, 2001; 67 FR 17584, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.305 Single car air brake tests.

(a) Single car air brake tests shall be performed by a qualified person in accordance with either Section 3.0, ''Tests-Standard Freight Brake Equipment,'' and Section 4.0, ''Special Tests,'' of the Association of American Railroads Standard S–486–01, ''Code of Air Brake System Tests for Freight Equipment,'' contained in the AAR *Manual of Standards and Recommended Practices, Section E* (January 1, 2001); an alternative procedure approved by FRA pursuant to § 232.17; or a modified procedure approved in accordance with the provisions contained in § 232.307. The incorporation by reference of these two sections of this AAR standard was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. You may obtain a copy of the incorporated document from the Association of American

Railroads, 50 F Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001. You may inspect a copy of the document at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 1120 Vermont Avenue, NW., Suite 7000, Washington, DC or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC.

(b) Except as provided in § 232.303(e), a railroad shall perform a single car air brake test on a car when:

(1) A car has its brakes cut-out or inoperative when removed from a train or when placed on a shop or repair track, as defined in § 232.303(a);

(2) A car is on a shop or repair track, as defined in § 232.303(a), for any reason and has not received a single car air brake test within the previous 12-month period;

(3) A car is found with missing or incomplete single car air brake test information;

(4) One or more of the following conventional air brake equipment items is removed, repaired, or replaced:

(i) Brake reservoir;

(ii) Control valve mounting gasket;

(iii) Pipe bracket stud;

(iv) Service portion;

(v) Emergency portion; or

(vi) Pipe bracket.

(5) A car is found with one or more of the following wheel defects:

(i) Built-up tread, unless known to be caused by hand brake left applied;

(ii) Slid flat wheel, unless known to be caused by hand brake left applied; or

(iii) Thermal cracks.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, each car shall receive a single car air brake test no less than every 5 years.

(d) Each car shall receive a single car air brake test no less than 8 years from the date the car was built or rebuilt.

(e) A single car air brake test shall be performed on each new or rebuilt car prior to placing or using the car in revenue service.

(f) For purposes of paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (c) of this section, if a single car test or repair track air brake test is conducted on a car prior to January 1, 2001, pursuant to the then existing AAR standards, it shall be considered the last single car air brake test for that car, if necessary.

[66 FR 39688, Aug. 1, 2001]

§ 232.307 Modification of the single car air brake test procedures.

(a) *Request*. The AAR or other authorized representative of the railroad industry may seek modification of the single car air brake test procedures prescribed in § 232.305(a). The request for modification shall be submitted in triplicate to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590 and shall contain:

(1) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with regard to review of the modification;

(2) The modification, in detail, to be substituted for a particular procedure prescribed in § 232.305(a);

(3) Appropriate data or analysis, or both, for FRA to consider in determining whether the modification will provide at least an equivalent level of safety; and

(4) A statement affirming that the railroad industry has served a copy of the request on the designated representatives of the employees responsible for the equipment's operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance under this part, together with a list of the names and addresses of the persons served.

(b) *Federal Register document*. Upon receipt of a request for modification, FRA will publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER containing the requested modification. The document will permit interested parties 60 days to comment on any requested modification.

(c) *FRA review*. During the 60 days provided for public comment, FRA will review the petition. If FRA objects to the requested modification, written notification will be provided, within this 60-day period, to the party requesting the modification detailing FRA's objection.

(d) *Disposition*. (1) If no comment objecting to the requested modification is received during the 60-day comment period, provided by paragraph (b) of this section, or if FRA does not issue a

written objection to the requested modification, the modification will become effective 15 days after the close of the 60-day comment period.

(2) If an objection is raised by an interested party, during the 60-day comment period, or if FRA issues a written objection to the requested modification, the requested modification will be handled as follows:

(i) If FRA finds that the request complies with the requirements of this section and that the proposed modification is acceptable and justified, the request will be granted, normally within 90 days of its receipt. If the request for modification is neither granted nor denied within 90 days, the request remains pending for decision. FRA may attach special conditions to the approval of any request for modification. Following the approval of a request for modification, FRA may reopen consideration of the request for cause.

(ii) If FRA finds that the request does not comply with the requirements of this section and that the proposed modification is not acceptable or justified, the requested modification will be denied, normally within 90 days of its receipt.

(iii) When FRA grants or denies a request for modification, or reopens consideration of the request, written notice is sent to the requesting party and other interested parties.

[66 FR 39688, Aug. 1, 2001]

§ 232.309 Equipment and devices used to perform single car air brake tests.

(a) Equipment and devices used to perform single car air brake tests shall be tested for correct operation at least once each calendar day of use.

(b) Except for single car test devices, mechanical test devices such as pressure gauges, flow meters, orifices, etc. shall be calibrated once every 92 days.

(c) Electronic test devices shall be calibrated at least once every 365 days.

(d) Test equipment and single car test devices placed in service shall be tagged or labeled with the date its next calibration is due.

(e) Each single car test device shall be tested not less frequently than every 92 days after being placed in service and may not continue in service if more than one year has passed since its last 92-day test.

(f) Each single car test device shall be disassembled and cleaned not less frequently than every 365 days after being placed in service.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 39689, Aug. 1, 2001]

Subpart E—End-of-Train Devices

§ 232.401 Scope.

This subpart contains the requirements related to the performance, operation, and testing of end-of-train devices. Unless expressly excepted in this subpart, the requirements of this subpart apply to all trains operating on track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

§ 232.403 Design standards for one-way end-of-train devices.

(a) *General.* A one-way end-of-train device shall be comprised of a rear-of-train unit (rear unit) located on the last car of a train and a front-of-train unit (front unit) located in the cab of the locomotive controlling the train.

(b) *Rear unit.* The rear unit shall be capable of determining the brake pipe pressure on the rear car and transmitting that information to the front unit for display to the locomotive engineer. The rear unit shall be—

(1) Capable of measuring the brake pipe pressure on the rear car with an accuracy of ±3 pounds per square inch (psig) and brake pipe pressure variations of ±1 psig;

(2) Equipped with a ''bleeder valve'' that permits the release of any air under pressure from the rear of train unit or the associated air hoses prior to detaching the rear unit from the brake pipe;

(3) Designed so that an internal failure will not cause an undesired emergency brake application;

(4) Equipped with either an air gauge or a means of visually displaying the rear unit's brake pipe pressure measurement; and

(5) Equipped with a pressure relief safety valve to prevent explosion from a high pressure air leak inside the rear unit.

(c) *Reporting rate.* Multiple data transmissions from the rear unit shall

occur immediately after a variation in the rear car brake pipe pressure of ±2 psig and at intervals of not greater than 70 seconds when the variation in the rear car brake pipe pressure over the 70-second interval is less than ±2 psig.

(d) *Operating environment.* The rear unit shall be designed to meet the performance requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section under the following environmental conditions:

(1) At temperatures from −40 °C to 60 °C;

(2) At a relative humidity of 95% noncondensing at 50 °C;

(3) At altitudes of zero to 12,000 feet mean sea level;

(4) During vertical and lateral vibrations of 1 to 15 Hz., with 0.5 g. peak to peak, and 15 to 500 Hz., with 5 g. peak to peak;

(5) During the longitudinal vibrations of 1 to 15 Hz., with 3 g. peak to peak, and 15 to 500 Hz., with 5 g. peak to peak; and

(6) During a shock of 10 g. peak for 0.1 second in any axis.

(e) *Unique code.* Each rear unit shall have a unique and permanent identification code that is transmitted along with the pressure message to the front-of-train unit. A code obtained from the Association of American Railroads, 50 F Street, NW., Washington, DC 20036 shall be deemed to be a unique code for purposes of this section. A unique code also may be obtained from the Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance (RRS–10), Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(f) *Front unit.* (1) The front unit shall be designed to receive data messages from the rear unit and shall be capable of displaying the rear car brake pipe pressure in increments not to exceed one pound.

(2) The display shall be clearly visible and legible in daylight and darkness from the engineer's normal operating position.

(3) The front device shall have a means for entry of the unique identification code of the rear unit being used. The front unit shall be designed so that it will display a message only from the rear unit with the same code as entered into the front unit.

(4) The front unit shall be designed to meet the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2), (3), (4), and (5) of this section. It shall also be designed to meet the performance requirements in this paragraph under the following environmental conditions:

(i) At temperatures from 0 °C to 60 °C;

(ii) During a vertical or lateral shock of 2 g. peak for 0.1 second; and

(iii) During a longitudinal shock of 5 g. peak for 0.1 second.

(g) *Radio equipment.* (1) The radio transmitter in the rear unit and the radio receiver in the front unit shall comply with the applicable regulatory requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and use of a transmission format acceptable to the FCC.

(2) If power is supplied by one or more batteries, the operating life shall be a minimum of 36 hours at 0 °C.

§ 232.405 Design and performance standards for two-way end-of-train devices.

Two-way end-of-train devices shall be designed and perform with the features applicable to one-way end-of-train devices described in § 232.403, except those included in § 232.403(b)(3). In addition, a two-way end-of-train device shall be designed and perform with the following features:

(a) An emergency brake application command from the front unit of the device shall activate the emergency air valve at the rear of the train within one second.

(b) The rear unit of the device shall send an acknowledgment message to the front unit immediately upon receipt of an emergency brake application command. The front unit shall listen for this acknowledgment and repeat the brake application command if the acknowledgment is not correctly received.

(c) The rear unit, on receipt of a properly coded command, shall open a valve in the brake line and hold it open for a minimum of 15 seconds. This opening of the valve shall cause the brake line to vent to the exterior.

(d) The valve opening shall have a minimum diameter of ¾ inch and the internal diameter of the hose shall be

⅝ inch to effect an emergency brake application.

(e) The front unit shall have a manually operated switch which, when activated, shall initiate an emergency brake transmission command to the rear unit or the locomotive shall be equipped with a manually operated switch on the engineer control stand designed to perform the equivalent function. The switch shall be labeled ''Emergency'' and shall be protected so that there will exist no possibility of accidental activation.

(f) All locomotives ordered on or after August 1, 2001, or placed in service for the first time on or after August 1, 2003, shall be designed to automatically activate the two-way end-of-train device to effectuate an emergency brake application whenever it becomes necessary for the locomotive engineer to place the train air brakes in emergency.

(g) The availability of the front-to-rear communications link shall be checked automatically at least every 10 minutes.

(h) Means shall be provided to confirm the availability and proper functioning of the emergency valve.

(i) Means shall be provided to arm the front and rear units to ensure the rear unit responds to an emergency command only from a properly associated front unit.

§ 232.407 Operations requiring use of two-way end-of-train devices; prohibition on purchase of nonconforming devices.

(a) *Definitions.* The following definitions are intended solely for the purpose of identifying those operations subject to the requirements for the use of two-way end-of-train devices.

(1) *Heavy grade* means: (i) For a train operating with 4,000 trailing tons or less, a section of track with an average grade of two percent or greater over a distance of two continuous miles; and

(ii) For a train operating with greater than 4,000 trailing tons, a section of track with an average grade of one percent or greater over a distance of three continuous miles.

(2) *Train* means one or more locomotives coupled with one or more rail cars, except during switching operations or where the operation is that of classifying cars within a railroad yard for the purpose of making or breaking up trains.

(3) *Local train* means a train assigned to perform switching en route which operates with 4,000 trailing tons or less and travels between a point of origin and a point of final destination, for a distance that is no greater than that which can normally be operated by a single crew in a single tour of duty.

(4) *Work train* means a non-revenue service train of 4,000 trailing tons or less used for the administration and upkeep service of the railroad.

(5) *Trailing tons* means the sum of the gross weights—expressed in tons—of the cars and the locomotives in a train that are not providing propelling power to the train.

(b) *General.* All trains not specifically excepted in paragraph (e) of this section shall be equipped with and shall use either a two-way end-of-train device meeting the design and performance requirements contained in § 232.405 or a device using an alternative technology to perform the same function.

(c) *New devices.* Each newly manufactured end-of-train device purchased by a railroad after January 2, 1998 shall be a two-way end-of-train device meeting the design and performance requirements contained in § 232.405 or a device using an alternative technology to perform the same function.

(d) *Grandfathering.* Each two-way end-of-train device purchased by any person prior to July 1, 1997 shall be deemed to meet the design and performance requirements contained in § 232.405.

(e) *Exceptions.* The following types of trains are excepted from the requirement for the use of a two-way end-of-train device:

(1) Trains with a locomotive or locomotive consist located at the rear of the train that is capable of making an emergency brake application, through a command effected by telemetry or by a crew member in radio contact with the controlling locomotive;

(2) Trains operating in the push mode with the ability to effectuate an emergency brake application from the rear of the train;

(3) Trains with an operational caboose placed at the rear of the train, carrying one or more crew members in radio contact with the controlling locomotive, that is equipped with an emergency brake valve;

(4) Trains operating with a secondary, fully independent braking system capable of safely stopping the train in the event of failure of the primary system;

(5) Trains that do not operate over heavy grades and do not exceed 30 mph;

(6) Local trains, as defined in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, that do not operate over heavy grades;

(7) Work trains, as defined in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, that do not operate over heavy grades;

(8) Trains that operate exclusively on track that is not part of the general railroad system;

(9) Trains that must be divided into two sections in order to traverse a grade (*e.g.*, doubling a hill). This exception applies only to the extent necessary to traverse the grade and only while the train is divided in two for such purpose;

(10) Passenger trains in which all of the cars in the train are equipped with an emergency brake valve readily accessible to a crew member;

(11) Passenger trains that have a car at the rear of the train, readily accessible to one or more crew members in radio contact with the engineer, that is equipped with an emergency brake valve readily accessible to such a crew member; and

(12) Passenger trains that have twenty-four (24) or fewer cars (not including locomotives) in the consist and that are equipped and operated in accordance with the following train-configuration and operating requirements:

(i) If the total number of cars in a passenger train consist is twelve (12) or fewer, a car located no less than halfway through the consist (counting from the first car in the train) must be equipped with an emergency brake valve readily accessible to a crew member;

(ii) If the total number of cars in a passenger train consist is thirteen (13) to twenty-four (24), a car located no less than two-thirds (⅔) of the way through the consist (counting from the first car in the train) must be equipped with an emergency brake valve readily accessible to a crew member;

(iii) Prior to descending a section of track with an average grade of two percent or greater over a distance of two continuous miles, the engineer of the train shall communicate with the conductor, to ensure that a member of the crew with a working two-way radio is stationed in the car with the rearmost readily accessible emergency brake valve on the train when the train begins its descent; and

(iv) While the train is descending a section of track with an average grade of two percent or greater over a distance of two continuous miles, a member of the train crew shall occupy the car that contains the rearmost readily accessible emergency brake valve on the train and be in constant radio communication with the locomotive engineer. The crew member shall remain in this car until the train has completely traversed the heavy grade.

(f) *Specific requirements for use.* If a train is required to use a two-way end-of-train device:

(1) That device shall be armed and operable from the time the train departs from the point where the device is installed until the train reaches its destination. If a loss of communication occurs at the location where the device is installed, the train may depart the location at restricted speed for a distance of no more than one mile in order to establish communication. When communication is established, the quantitative values of the head and rear unit shall be compared pursuant to § 232.409(b) and the device tested pursuant to § 232.409(c), unless the test was performed prior to installation.

(2) The rear unit batteries shall be sufficiently charged at the initial terminal or other point where the device is installed and throughout the train's trip to ensure that the end-of-train device will remain operative until the train reaches its destination.

(3) The device shall be activated to effectuate an emergency brake application either by using the manual toggle switch or through automatic activation, whenever it becomes necessary for the locomotive engineer to initiate an emergency application of the air

brakes using either the automatic brake valve or the conductor's emergency brake valve.

(g) *En route failure of device on a freight or other non-passenger train.* Except on passenger trains required to be equipped with a two-way end-of-train device (which are provided for in paragraph (h) of this section), en route failures of a two-way end-of-train device shall be handled in accordance with this paragraph. If a two-way end-of-train device or equivalent device fails en route (*i.e.*, is unable to initiate an emergency brake application from the rear of the train due to certain losses of communication (front to rear) or due to other reasons, the speed of the train on which it is installed shall be limited to 30 mph until the ability of the device to initiate an emergency brake application from the rear of the train is restored. This limitation shall apply to a train using a device that uses an alternative technology to serve the purpose of a two-way end-of-train device. With regard to two-way end-of-train devices, a loss of communication between the front and rear units is an en route failure only if the loss of communication is for a period greater than 16 minutes and 30 seconds. Based on the existing design of the devices, the display to an engineer of a message that there is a communication failure indicates that communication has been lost for 16 minutes and 30 seconds or more.

(1) If a two-way end-of-train device fails en route, the train on which it is installed, in addition to observing the 30-mph speed limitation, shall not operate over a section of track with an average grade of two percent or greater for a distance of two continuous miles, unless one of the following alternative measures is provided:

(i) Use of an occupied helper locomotive at the end of the train. This alternative may be used only if the following requirements are met:

(A) The helper locomotive engineer shall initiate and maintain two-way voice radio communication with the engineer on the head end of the train; this contact shall be verified just prior to passing the crest of the grade.

(B) If there is a loss of communication prior to passing the crest of the grade, the helper locomotive engineer and the head-end engineer shall act immediately to stop the train until voice communication is resumed, in accordance with the railroad's operating rules.

(C) If there is a loss of communication once the descent has begun, the helper locomotive engineer and the head-end engineer shall act to stop the train, in accordance with the railroad's operating rules, if the train has reached a predetermined rate of speed that indicates the need for emergency braking.

(D) The brake pipe of the helper locomotive shall be connected and cut into the train line and tested to ensure operation.

(ii) Use of an occupied caboose at the end of the train with a tested, functioning brake valve capable of initiating an emergency brake application from the caboose. This alternative may be used only if the train service employee in the caboose and the engineer on the head end of the train establish and maintain two-way voice radio communication and respond appropriately to the loss of such communication in the same manner as prescribed for helper locomotives in paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section.

(iii) Use of a radio-controlled locomotive at the rear of the train under continuous control of the engineer in the head end by means of telemetry, but only if such radio-controlled locomotive is capable of initiating an emergency application on command from the lead (controlling) locomotive.

(2) If a two-way end-of-train device fails en route while the train on which it is installed is operating over a section of track with an average grade of two percent or greater for a distance of two continuous miles, the train shall be brought safely to a stop at the first available location in accordance with the railroad's operating rule, except the train may continue in operation if the railroad provides one of the alternative measures detailed in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(h) *En route failure of device on a passenger train.* (1) A passenger train required to be equipped with a two-way end-of-train device that develops an en route failure of the device (as explained

in paragraph (g) of this section) shall not operate over a section of track with an average grade of two percent or greater over a distance of two continuous miles until an operable two-way end-of-train device is installed on the train or an alternative method of initiating an emergency brake application from the rear of the train is achieved.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (h)(1) of this section, a passenger train required to be equipped with a two-way end-of-train device that develops an en route failure of the device (as explained in paragraph (g) of this section) shall be operated in accordance with the following:

(i) A member of the train crew shall be immediately positioned in the car which contains the rearmost readily accessible emergency brake valve on the train and shall be equipped with an operable two-way radio that communicates with the locomotive engineer; and

(ii) The locomotive engineer shall periodically make running tests of the train's air brakes until the failure is corrected; and

(3) Each en route failure shall be corrected at the next location where the necessary repairs can be conducted or at the next location where a required brake test is to be performed, whichever is reached first.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17584, Apr. 10, 2002]

§ 232.409 Inspection and testing of end-of-train devices.

(a) After each installation of either the front or rear unit of an end-of-train device, or both, on a train and before the train departs, the railroad shall determine that the identification code entered into the front unit is identical to the unique identification code on the rear unit.

(b) After each installation of either the front or rear unit of an end-of-train device, or both, on a train and before the train departs, the functional capability of the device shall be determined, after charging the train, by comparing the quantitative value of the air pressure displayed on the front unit with the quantitative value of the air pressure displayed on the rear unit or on a properly calibrated air gauge. The end-of-train device shall not be used if the difference between the two readings exceeds three pounds per square inch.

(c) A two-way end-of-train device shall be tested at the initial terminal or other point of installation to determine that the device is capable of initiating an emergency power brake application from the rear of the train. If this test is conducted by a person other than a member of the train crew, the locomotive engineer shall be notified that a successful test was performed. The notification required by this paragraph may be provided to the locomotive engineer by any means determined appropriate by the railroad; however, a written or electronic record of the notification shall be maintained in the cab of the controlling locomotive and shall include the date and time of the test, the location where the test was performed, and the name of the person conducting the test.

(d) The telemetry equipment shall be tested for accuracy and calibrated if necessary according to the manufacturer's specifications and procedures at least every 368 days. The 368 days shall not include a shelf-life of up to 92 days prior to placing the unit in service. This test shall include testing radio frequencies and modulation of the device. The date and location of the last calibration or test as well as the name of the person performing the calibration or test shall be legibly displayed on a weather-resistant sticker or other marking device affixed to the outside of both the front unit and the rear unit; however, if the front unit is an integral part of the locomotive or is inaccessible, then the information may recorded on Form FRA F6180–49A instead, provided that the serial number of the unit is recorded.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 29502, May 31, 2001; 67 FR 17584, Apr. 10, 2002]

Subpart F—Introduction of New Brake System Technology

§ 232.501 Scope.

This subpart contains general requirements for introducing new brake system technologies. This subpart is

intended to facilitate the introduction of new complete brake system technologies or major upgrades to existing systems which the current regulations do not adequately address (*i.e.*, electronic brake systems). This subpart is not intended for use in the introduction of a new brake component or material.

§ 232.503 Process to introduce new brake system technology.

(a) Pursuant to the procedures contained in § 232.17, each railroad shall obtain special approval from the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety of a pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan, developed pursuant to § 232.505, for the new brake system technology, prior to implementing the plan.

(b) Each railroad shall complete a pre-revenue service demonstration of the new brake system technology in accordance with the approved plan, shall fulfill all of the other requirements prescribed in § 232.505, and shall obtain special approval from the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety under the procedures of § 232.17 prior to using such brake system technology in revenue service.

§ 232.505 Pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan.

(a) *General; submission of plan*. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, before using a new brake system technology for the first time on its system the operating railroad or railroads shall submit a pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan containing the information required by paragraph (e) of this section and obtain the approval of the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety, under the procedures specified in § 232.17.

(b) *Compliance with plan*. After receiving FRA approval of the pre-revenue service testing plan and before introducing the new brake system technology into revenue service, the operating railroad or railroads shall:

(1) Adopt and comply with such FRA-approved plan, including fully executing the tests required by the plan;

(2) Report to the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety the results of the pre-revenue service acceptance tests;

(3) Correct any safety deficiencies identified by FRA in the design of the equipment or in the inspection, testing, and maintenance procedures or, if safety deficiencies cannot be corrected by design or procedural changes, agree to comply with any operational limitations that may be imposed by the Associate Administrator for Safety on the revenue service operation of the equipment; and

(4) Obtain FRA approval to place the new brake system technology in revenue service.

(c) *Compliance with limitations*. The operating railroad shall comply with each operational limitation, if any, imposed by the Associate Administrator for Safety.

(d) *Availability of plan*. The plan shall be made available to FRA for inspection and copying upon request.

(e) *Elements of plan*. The plan shall include all of the following elements:

(1) An identification of each waiver, if any, of FRA or other Federal safety regulations required for the tests or for revenue service operation of the equipment.

(2) A clear statement of the test objectives. One of the principal test objectives shall be to demonstrate that the equipment meets the safety design and performance requirements specified in this part when operated in the environment in which it is to be used.

(3) A planned schedule for conducting the tests.

(4) A description of the railroad property or facilities to be used to conduct the tests.

(5) A detailed description of how the tests are to be conducted. This description shall include:

(i) An identification of the equipment to be tested;

(ii) The method by which the equipment is to be tested;

(iii) The criteria to be used to evaluate the equipment's performance; and

(iv) The means by which the test results are to be reported to FRA.

(6) A description of any special instrumentation to be used during the tests.

(7) A description of the information or data to be obtained.

(8) A description of how the information or data obtained is to be analyzed or used.

(9) A description of any criteria to be used as safety limits during the testing.

(10) A description of the criteria to be used to measure or determine the success or failure of the tests. If acceptance is to be based on extrapolation of less than full level testing results, the analysis to be done to justify the validity of the extrapolation shall be described.

(11) A description of any special safety precautions to be observed during the testing.

(12) A written set of standard operating procedures to be used to ensure that the testing is done safely.

(13) Quality control procedures to ensure that the inspection, testing, and maintenance procedures are followed.

(14) Criteria to be used for the revenue service operation of the equipment.

(15) A description of all testing of the equipment that has previously been performed, if any.

(f) *Exception*. For brake system technologies that have previously been used in revenue service in the United States, the railroad shall test the equipment on its system, prior to placing it in revenue service, to ensure the compatibility of the equipment with the operating system (track, signals, etc.) of the railroad. A description of such testing shall be retained by the railroad and made available to FRA for inspection and copying upon request.

APPENDIX A TO PART 232—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart A—General		
232.15 Movement of power brake defects:		
(a) Improper movement, general	(1)	(1)
(11) Failure to make determinations and provide notification of en route defect	$2,500	$5,000
(b) Complete failure to tag	2,500	5,000
(1) Insufficient tag or record	1,000	2,000
(2), (4) Improper removal of tag	2,000	4,000
(3) Failure to retain record of tag	2,000	4,000
(c) Improper loading or purging	2,500	5,000
(e) Improper placement of defective equipment	2,500	5,000
232.19 Availability of records	(1)	(1)
Subpart B—General Requirements		
232.103 All train brake systems:		
(a)–(c), (h)–(i) Failure to meet general design requirements	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to have proper percentage of operative brakes from Class I brake test	5,000	7,500
(e) Operating with less than 85 percent operative brakes	5,000	7,500
(f) Improper use of car with inoperative or ineffective brakes	2,500	5,000
(g) Improper display of piston travel	2,500	5,000
(m) Failure to stop train with excess air flow or gradient	2,500	5,000
(n) Securement of unattended equipment:.		
(1) Failure to apply sufficient number of hand brakes; failure to develop or implement procedure to verify number applied	5,000	7,500
(2) Failure to initiate emergency	2,500	5,000
(3) Failure to apply hand brakes on locomotives	2,500	5,000
(4) Failure to adopt or comply with procedures for securing unattended locomotive	5,000	7,500
(o) Improper adjustment of air regulating devices	2,500	5,000
232.105 Locomotives:		
(a) Air brakes not in safe and suitable condition	1,000-5,000	2,000-7,500
(b) Not equipped with proper hand or parking brake	5,000	7,500
(c)(1) Failure to inspect/repair hand or parking brake	2,500	5,000
(2) Failure to properly stencil, tag, or record	2,000	4,000
(d) Excess leakage from equalizing reservoir	2,500	5,000
(e) Improper use of feed or regulating valve braking	2,500	5,000
(f) Improper use of passenger position	2,500	5,000
(g) Brakes in operative condition	2,500	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
232.107 Air sources/cold weather operations:		
(a)(1), (2) Failure to adopt or comply with monitoring program for yard air sources	5,000	7,500
(3) Failure to maintain records	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to blow condensation	2,500	5,000
(c) Use of improper chemicals	5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to equip or drain yard air reservoirs	2,500	5,000
(e) Failure to adopt or comply cold weather operating procedures	5,000	7,500
232.109 Dynamic brakes:		
(a) Failure to provide information	5,000	7,500
(b) Failure to make repairs	5,000	7,500
(c) Failure to properly tag	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to maintain record of repair	2,000	4,000
(e) Improper deactivation	2,500	5,000
(f) Improper use of locomotive as controlling unit	2,500	5,000
(g) Locomotive not properly equipped with indicator	2,500	5,000
(h) Rebuilt locomotive not properly equipped	2,500	5,000
(j) Failure to adopt or comply with dynamic brake operating rules	5,000	7,500
(k) Failure to adopt or comply with training on operating procedures	5,000	7,500
232.111 Train handling information:		
(a) Failure to adopt and comply with procedures	5,000	7,500
(b) Failure to provide specific information	2,500	5,000
Subpart C—Inspection and Testing Requirements		
232.203 Training requirements:		
(a) Failure to develop or adopt program	7,500	11,000
(b)(1)–(9) Failure to address or comply with specific required item or provision of program	5,000	7,500
(c) Failure to adopt or comply with two-way EOT program	5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to adopt or comply with retaining valve program	5,000	7,500
(e) Failure to maintain adequate records	5,000	7,500
(f) Failure to adopt and comply with periodic assessment plan	7,500	11,000
232.205 Class I brake test—initial terminal inspection:		
(a) Complete failure to perform inspection	[1] 10,000	15,000
(b)(1)–(4), (6)–(8) Partial failure to perform inspection	5,000	7,500
(b)(5) Failure to properly adjust piston travel (per car)	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to use carman when required	5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to provide proper notification	2,500	5,000
(e) Failure to void compressed air	2,500	5,000
(f) Failure to perform inspection on cars added	5,000	7,500
232.207 Class IA brake tests—1,000-mile inspection:		
(a) Complete failure to perform inspection	[1] 15,000	7,500
(b)(1)–(6) Partial failure to perform inspection	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to properly designate location	5,000	7,500
(c)(1) Failure to perform at designated location	5,000	7,500
(c)(2) Failure to provide notification	2,500	5,000
232.209 Class II brake tests—intermediate inspection:		
(a) Complete failure to perform inspection	[1] 5,000	7,500
(b)(1)–(5), (c) Partial failure to perform inspection	2,500	5,000
232.211 Class III brake tests—trainline continuity inspection:		
(a) Complete failure to perform inspection	5,000	7,500
(b)(1)–(4), (c) Partial failure to perform inspection	2,500	5,000
232.213 Extended haul trains:		
(a)(1) Failure to properly designate an extended haul train	5,000	7,500
(a)(2)–(3), (5)(i), (8) Failure to perform inspections	(2)	(2)
(a)(4) Failure to remove defective car (per car)	2,000	4,000
(a)(5)(ii), (6) Failure to conduct inbound inspection	5,000	7,500
(a)(7) Failure to maintain record of defects (per car)	2,000	4,000
232.215 Transfer train brake tests:		
(a) Failure to perform inspection	5,000	7,500
(b) Failure to perform on cars added	2,500	5,000
232.217 Train brake system tests conducted using yard air:		
(a) Failure to use suitable device	2,500	5,000
(b) Improper connection of air test device	5,000	7,500
(c) Failure to properly perform inspection	(2)	(2)
(d) Failure to calibrate test device	2,500	5,000
(e) Failure to use accurate device	2,500	5,000
232.219 Double heading and helper service:		
(a) Failure to perform inspection or inability to control brakes	2,500	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(b) Failure to make visual inspection	2,500	5,000
(c) Use of improper helper link device	2,500	5,000
Subpart D—Periodic Maintenance and Testing Requirements		
232.303 General requirements:		
(b)–(d) Failure to conduct inspection or test when car on repair track	2,500	5,000
(e) Improper movement of equipment for testing	2,500	5,000
(e)(1) Failure to properly tag equipment for movement	2,000	5,000
(e)(2)–(4) Failure to retain record or improper removal of tag or card	2,000	4,000
(f) Failure to stencil or track test information	2,500	5,000
232.305 Single car air brake tests:		
(a) Failure to test in accord with required procedure	2,500	5,000
(b)–(e) Failure to perform test	2,500	5,000
232.309 Repair track air brake test and single car test equipment and devices:		
(a)–(f) Failure to properly test or calibrate	2,500	5,000
Subpart E—End-of-Train Devices		
232.403 Design standards for one-way devices:		
(a)–(g) Failure to meet standards	2,500	5,000
232.405 Design standards for two-way devices:		
(a)–(i) Failure to meet standards	2,500	5,000
232.407 Operating requirements for two-way devices:		
(b) Failure to equip a train	5,000	7,500
(c) Improper purchase	2,500	5,000
(f)(1) Failure of device to be armed and operable	5,000	7,500
(f)(2) Insufficient battery charge	2,500	5,000
(f)(3) Failure to activate the device	2,500	5,000
(g) Improper handling of en route failure, freight or other non-passenger	5,000	7,500
(h) Improper handling of en route failure, passenger	5,000	7,500
232.409 Inspection and testing of devices:		
(a) Failure to have unique code	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to compare quantitative values	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to test emergency capability	5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to properly calibrate	2,500	5,000
Subpart F—Introduction of New Brake System Technology		
232.503 Process to introduce new technology:		
(b) Failure to obtain FRA approval	10,000	15,000
232.505 Pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan:		
(a) Failure to obtain FRA approval	5,000	7,500
(b) Failure to comply with plan	2,500	5,000
(f) Failure to test previously used technology	5,000	7,500

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. Generally when two or more violations of these regulations are discovered with respect to a single unit of equipment that is placed or continued in service by a railroad, the appropriate penalties set forth above are aggregated up to a maximum of $11,000 per day. An exception to this rule is the $15,000 penalty for willful violation of § 232.503 (failure to get FRA approval before introducing new technology) with respect to a single unit of equipment; if the unit has additional violative conditions, the penalty may routinely be aggregated to $15,000. Although the penalties listed for failure to perform the brake inspections and tests under § 232.205 through § 232.209 may be assessed for each train that is not properly inspected, failure to perform any of the inspections and tests required under those sections will be treated as a violation separate and distinct from, and in addition to, any substantive violative conditions found on the equipment contained in the train consist. Moreover, the Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. *See* 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

Failure to observe any condition for movement of defective equipment set forth in § 232.15(a) will deprive the railroad of the benefit of the movement-for-repair provision and make the railroad and any responsible individuals liable for penalty under the particular regulatory section(s) concerning the substantive defect(s) present on the equipment at the time of movement.

Failure to provide any of the records or plans required by this part pursuant to § 232.19 will be considered a failure to maintain or develop the record or plan and will make the railroad liable for penalty under the particular regulatory section(s) concerning the retention or creation of the document involved.

Failure to properly perform any of the inspections specifically referenced in § 232.213 and § 232.217 may be assessed under each section of this part or this chapter, or both, that contains the requirements for performing the referenced inspection.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 39689, Aug. 1, 2001; 67 FR 17584, Apr. 10, 2002]

APPENDIX B TO PART 232—PART 232 PRIOR TO MAY 31, 2001 AS CLARIFIED EFFECTIVE APRIL 10, 2002

PART 232—RAILROAD POWER BRAKES AND DRAWBARS

Sec.

232.0 Applicability and penalties.
232.1 Power brakes; minimum percentage.
232.2 Drawbars; standard height.
232.3 Power brakes and appliances for operating power-brake systems.

232.10 General rules; locomotives.
232.11 Train air brake system tests.
232.12 Initial terminal road train airbrake tests.
232.13 Road train and intermediate terminal train air brake tests.
232.14 Inbound brake equipment inspection.
232.15 Double heading and helper service.
232.16 Running tests.
232.17 Freight and passenger train car brakes.
232.19 End of train device.
APPENDIX A TO PART 232
APPENDIX B TO PART 232

AUTHORITY: 45 U.S.C. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8–12, and 16, as amended; 45 U.S.C. 431, 438, as amended; 49 app. U.S.C. 1655(e), as amended; Pub. L. 100–342; and 49 CFR 1.49(c), (g), and (m).

I. Part 232 prior to May 31, 2001.

§ 232.0 Applicability and penalties.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), this part applies to all standard gage railroads.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation.

(c) As used in this part, carrier means ''railroad,'' as that term is defined below.

(d) Railroad means all forms of non-highway ground transportation that run on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including (1) commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, and (2) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

(e) Any person (including a railroad and any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $250 and not more than $10,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $20,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense.

§ 232.1 Power brakes; minimum percentage.

On and after September 1, 1910, on all railroads used in interstate commerce, whenever, as required by the Safety Appliance Act as amended March 2, 1903, any train is operated with power or train brakes, not less than 85 percent of the cars of such train shall have their brakes used and operated by the engineer of the locomotive drawing such train, and all power-brake cars in every such train which are associated together with the 85 percent shall have their brakes so used and operated.

§ 232.2 Drawbars; standard Height.

Not included in this Appendix. Moved to 49 CFR part 231.

§ 232.3 Power brakes and appliances for operating power-brake systems.

(a) The specifications and requirement for power brakes and appliances for operating power-brake systems for freight service set forth in the appendix to the report on further hearing, of May 30, 1945, are hereby adopted and prescribed. (See appendix to this part for order in Docket 13528.)

Rules for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Air Brake Equipment

§ 232.10 General rules; locomotives.

(a) Air brake and hand brake equipment on locomotives including tender must be inspected and maintained in accordance with the requirements of the Locomotive Inspection and United States Safety Appliance Acts and related orders and regulations of the Federal Railroad Administrator (FRA).

(b) It must be known that air brake equipment on locomotives is in a safe and suitable condition for service.

(c) Compressor or compressors must be tested for capacity by orifice test as often as conditions require but not less frequently than required by law and orders of the FRA.

(d) Main reservoirs shall be subjected to tests periodically as required by law and orders of the FRA.

(e) Air gauges must be tested periodically as required by law and orders of the FRA, and whenever any irregularity is reported. They shall be compared with an accurate deadweight tester, or test gauge. Gauges found inaccurate or defective must be repaired or replaced.

(f)(1) All operating portions of air brake equipment together with dirt collectors and filters must be cleaned, repaired and tested as often as conditions require to maintain them in a safe and suitable condition for service, and not less frequently than required by law and orders of the FRA.

(2) On locomotives so equipped, hand brakes, parts, and connections must be inspected, and necessary repairs made as often

as the service requires, with date being suitably stenciled or tagged.

(g) The date of testing or cleaning of air brake equipment and the initials of the shop or station at which the work was done shall be placed on a card displayed under transparent covering in the cab of each locomotive unit.

(h)(1) Minimum brake cylinder piston travel must be sufficient to provide proper brake shoe clearance when brakes are released.

(2) Maximum brake cylinder piston travel when locomotive is standing must not exceed the following:

	Inches
Steam locomotives:	
Cam type of driving wheel brake	3½
Other types of driving wheel brakes	6
Engine truck brake	8
Engine trailer truck brake	8
Tender brake (truck mounted and tender bed mounted)	8
Tender brake (body mounted)	9
Locomotives other than steam:	
Driving wheel brake	6
Swivel type truck brake with brakes on more than one truck operated by one brake cylinder	7
Swivel type truck brake equipped with one brake cylinder	8
Swivel type truck brake equipped with two or more brake cylinders	6

(i)(1) Foundation brake rigging, and safety supports, where used, must be maintained in a safe and suitable condition for service. Levers, rods, brake beams, hangars and pins must be of ample strength and must not bind or foul in any way that will affect proper operation of brakes. All pins must be properly applied and secured in place with suitable locking devices. Brake shoes must be properly applied and kept approximately in line with treads of wheels or other braking surfaces.

(2) No part of the foundation brake rigging and safety supports shall be closer to the rails than specified by law and orders of the FRA.

(j)(1) Main reservoir leakage: Leakage from main air reservoir and related piping shall not exceed an average of 3 pounds per minute in a test of three minutes' duration, made after the pressure has been reduced 40 percent below maximum pressure.

(2) Brake pipe leakage: Brake pipe leakage must not exceed 5 pounds per minute after a reduction of 10 pounds has been made from brake pipe air pressure of not less than 70 pounds.

(3) Brake cylinder leakage: With a full service application of brakes, and with communication to the brake cylinders closed, brakes must remain applied not less than five minutes.

(4) The main reservoir system of each unit shall be equipped with at least one safety valve, the capacity of which shall be sufficient to prevent an accumulation of pressure of more than 10 pounds per square inch above the maximum setting of the compressor governor fixed by the chief mechanical officer of the carrier operating the locomotive.

(5) A suitable governor shall be provided that will stop and start the air compressor within 5 pounds above or below the pressures fixed.

(6) Compressor governor when used in connection with the automatic air brake system shall be so adjusted that the compressor will start when the main reservoir pressure is not less than 15 pounds above the maximum brake-pipe pressure fixed by the rules of the carrier and will not stop the compressor until the reservoir pressure has increased not less than 10 pounds.

(k) The communicating signal system on locomotives when used in passenger service must be tested and known to be in a safe and suitable condition for service before each trip.

(l) Enginemen when taking charge of locomotives must know that the brakes are in operative condition.

(m) In freezing weather drain cocks on air compressors of steam locomotives must be left open while compressors are shut off.

(n) Air pressure regulating devices must be adjusted for the following pressures:

	Pounds
Locomotives:	
(1) Minimum brake pipe air pressure:	
Road Service	70
Switch Service	60
(2) Minimum differential between brake pipe and main reservoir air pressures, with brake valve in running position	15
(3) Safety valve for straight air brake	30–55
(4) Safety valve for LT, ET, No. 8–EL, No. 14 El, No. 6–DS, No. 6–BL and No. 6–SL equipment	30–68
(5) Safety valve for HSC and No. 24–RL equipment	30–75
(6) Reducing valve for independent or straight air brake	30–50
(7) Self-lapping portion for electro-pneumatic brake (minimum full application pressure)	50
(8) Self-lapping portion for independent air brake (full application pressure)	30–50
(9) Reducing valve for air signal	40–60
(10) Reducing valve for high-speed brake (minimum)	50
Cars:	
(11) Reducing valve for high-speed brake	58–62
(12) Safety valve for PS, LN, UC, AML, AMU and AB–1–B air brakes	58–62
(13) Safety valve for HSC air brake	58–77
(14) Governor valve for water raising system	60
(15) Reducing valve for water raising system	20–30

§ 232.11 Train Air Brake System Tests.

(a) Supervisors are jointly responsible with inspectors, enginemen and trainmen for condition of train air brake and air signal equipment on motive power and cars to the extent that it is possible to detect defective equipment by required air tests.

(b) Communicating signal system on passenger equipment trains must be tested and known to be in a suitable condition for service before leaving terminal.

(c) Each train must have the air brakes in effective operating condition, and at no time shall the number and location of operative air brakes be less than permitted by Federal requirements. When piston travel is in excess of 10½ inches, the air brakes cannot be considered in effective operating condition.

(d) Condensation must be blown from the pipe from which air is taken before connecting yard line or motive power to train.

§ 232.12 Initial Terminal Road Train Airbrake Tests.

(a)(1) Each train must be inspected and tested as specified in this section by a qualified person at points—

(i) Where the train is originally made up (initial terminal);

(ii) Where train consist is changed, other than by adding or removing a solid block of cars, and the train brake system remains charged; and

(iii) Where the train is received in interchange if the train consist is changed other than by—

(A) Removing a solid block of cars from the head end or rear end of train;

(B) Changing motive power;

(C) Removing or changing the caboose; or

(D) Any combination of the changes listed in (A), (B), and (C) of this subparagraph.

Where a carman is to perform the inspection and test under existing or future collective bargaining agreement, in those circumstances a carman alone will be considered a qualified person.

(2) A qualified person participating in the test and inspection or who has knowledge that it was made shall notify the engineer that the initial terminal road train air brake test has been satisfactorily performed. The qualified person shall provide the notification in writing if the road crew will report for duty after the qualified person goes off duty. The qualified person also shall provide the notification in writing if the train that has been inspected is to be moved in excess of 500 miles without being subjected to another test pursuant to either this section or § 232.13 of this part.

(b) Each carrier shall designate additional inspection points not more than 1,000 miles apart where intermediate inspection will be made to determine that—

(1) Brake pipe pressure leakage does not exceed five pounds per minute;

(2) Brakes apply on each car in response to a 20-pound service brake pipe pressure reduction; and

(3) Brake rigging is properly secured and does not bind or foul.

(c) Train airbrake system must be charged to required air pressure, angle cocks and cutout cocks must be properly positioned, air hose must be properly coupled and must be in condition for service. An examination must be made for leaks and necessary repairs made to reduce leakage to a minimum. Retaining valves and retaining valve pipes must be inspected and known to be in condition for service. If train is to be operated in electro-pneumatic brake operation, brake circuit cables must be properly connected.

(d)(1) After the airbrake system on a freight train is charged to within 15 pounds of the setting of the feed valve on the locomotive, but to not less than 60 pounds, as indicated by an accurate gauge at rear end of train, and on a passenger train when charged to not less than 70 pounds, and upon receiving the signal to apply brakes for test, a 15-pound brake pipe service reduction must be made in automatic brake operations, the brake valve lapped, and the number of pounds of brake pipe leakage per minute noted as indicated by brake pipe guage, after which brake pipe reduction must be increased to full service. Inspection of the train brakes must be made to determine that angle cocks are properly positioned, that the brakes are applied on each car, that piston travel is correct, that brake rigging does not bind or foul, and that all parts of the brake equipment are properly secured. When this inspection has been completed, the release signal must be given and brakes released and each brake inspected to see that all have released.

(2) When a passenger train is to be operated in electro-pneumatic brake operation and after completion of test of brakes as prescribed by paragraph (d)(1) of this section the brake system must be recharged to not less than 90 pounds air pressure, and upon receiving the signal to apply brakes for test, a minimum 20 pounds electro-pneumatic brake application must be made as indicated by the brake cylinder gage. Inspection of the train brakes must then be made to determine if brakes are applied on each car. When this inspection has been completed, the release signal must be given and brakes released and each brake inspected to see that all have released.

(3) When the locomotive used to haul the train is provided with means for maintaining brake pipe pressure at a constant level during service application of the train brakes, this feature must be cut out during train airbrake tests.

(e) Brake pipe leakage must not exceed 5 pounds per minute.

(f)(1) At initial terminal piston travel of body-mounted brake cylinders which is less than 7 inches or more than 9 inches must be adjusted to nominally 7 inches.

(2) Minimum brake cylinder piston travel of truck-mounted brake cylinders must be sufficient to provide proper brake shoe clearance when brakes are released. Maximum piston travel must not exceed 6 inches.

(3) Piston travel of brake cylinders on freight cars equipped with other than standard single capacity brake, must be adjusted as indicated on badge plate or stenciling on car located in a conspicuous place near the brake cylinder.

(g) When test of airbrakes has been completed the engineman and conductor must be advised that train is in proper condition to proceed.

(h) During standing test, brakes must not be applied or released until proper signal is given.

(i)(1) When train airbrake system is tested from a yard test plant, an engineer's brake valve or an appropriate test device shall be used to provide increase and reduction of brake pipe air pressure or electro-pneumatic brake application and release at the same or a slower rate as with engineer's brake valve and yard test plant must be connected to the end which will be nearest to the hauling road locomotive.

(2) When yard test plant is used, the train airbrakes system must be charged and tested as prescribed by paragraphs (c) to (g) of this section inclusive, and when practicable should be kept charged until road motive power is coupled to train, after which, an automatic brake application and release test of airbrakes on rear car must be made. If train is to be operated in electro-pneumatic brake operation, this test must also be made in electro-pneumatic brake operation before proceeding.

(3) If after testing the brakes as prescribed in paragraph (i)(2) of this section the train is not kept charged until road motive power is attached, the brakes must be tested as prescribed by paragraph (d)(1) of this section and if train is to be operated in electro-pneumatic brake operation as prescribed by paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(j) Before adjusting piston travel or working on brake rigging, cutout cock in brake pipe branch must be closed and air reservoirs must be drained. When cutout cocks are provided in brake cylinder pipes, these cutout cocks only may be closed and air reservoirs need not be drained.

§ 232.13 Road train and intermediate terminal train air brake tests.

(a) *Passenger trains.* Before motive power is detached or angle cocks are closed on a passenger train operated in either automatic or electro-pneumatic brake operation, except when closing angle cocks for cutting off one or more cars from the rear end of train, automatic air brake must be applied. After recouping, brake system must be recharged to required air pressure and before proceeding and upon receipt of proper request or signal, application and release tests of brakes on rear car must be made from locomotive in automatic brake operation. If train is to be operated in electro-pneumatic brake operation, this test must also be made in electro-pneumatic brake operation before proceeding. Inspector or trainman must determine if brakes on rear car of train properly apply and release.

(b) *Freight trains.* Before motive power is detached or angle cocks are closed on a freight train, brakes must be applied with not less than a 20-pound brake pipe reduction. After recoupling, and after angle cocks are opened, it must be known that brake pipe air pressure is being restored as indicated by a rear car gauge or device. In the absence of a rear car gauge or device, an air brake test must be made to determine that the brakes on the rear car apply and release.

(c)(1)At a point other than an initial terminal where a locomotive or caboose is changed, or where one or more consecutive cars are cut off from the rear end or head end of a train with the consist otherwise remaining intact, after the train brake system is charged to within 15 pounds of the feed valve setting on the locomotive, but not less than 60 pounds as indicated at the rear of a freight train and 70 pounds on a passenger train, a 20-pound brake pipe reduction must be made and it must be determined that the brakes on the rear car apply and release. As an alternative to the rear car brake application and release test, it shall be determined that brake pipe pressure of the train is being reduced as indicated by a rear car gauge or device and then that brake pipe pressure of the train is being restored as indicated by a rear car gauge or device.

(2) Before proceeding it must be known that brake pipe pressure as indicated at rear of freight train is being restored.

(3) On trains operating with electro-pneumatic brakes, with brake system charged to not less than 70 pounds, test must be made to determine that rear brakes apply and release properly from a minimum 20 pounds electro-pneumatic brake application as indicated by brake cylinder gauge.

(d)(1) At a point other than a terminal where one or more cars are added to a train, after the train brake system is charged to not less than 60 pounds as indicated by a gauge or device at the rear of a freight train and 70 pounds on a passenger train. A brake test must be made by a designated person as described in § 232.12 (a)(1) to determine that brake pipe leakage does not exceed five (5) pounds per minute as indicated by the brake

pipe gauge after a 20-pound brake pipe reduction has been made. After the test is completed, it must be determined that piston travel is correct, and the train airbrakes of these cars and on the rear car of the train apply and remain applied, until the release signal is given. As an alternative to the rear car brake application and release portion of the test, it shall be determined that brake pipe pressure of the train is being reduced as indicated by a rear car gauge or device and then that brake pipe pressure of the train is being restored as indicated by a rear car gauge or device. Cars added to a train that have not been inspected in accordance with §232.12 (c) through (j) must be so inspected and tested at the next terminal where facilities are available for such attention.

(d)(2)(i) At a terminal where a solid block of cars, which has been previously charged and tested as prescribed by §232.13 (c) through (j), is added to a train, it must be determined that the brakes on the rear car of the train apply and release. As an alternative to the rear car application and release test, it shall be determined that brake pipe pressure of the train is being reduced as indicated by a rear car gauge or device and then that brake pipe pressure of the train is being restored as indicated by a rear car gauge or device.

(d)(2)(ii) When cars which have not been previously charged and tested as prescribed by §232.12 (c) through (j) are added to a train, such cars may either be given inspection and tests in accordance with §232.12 (c) through (j), or tested as prescribed by paragraph (d)(1) of this section prior to departure in which case these cars must be inspected and tested in accordance with §232.12 (c) through (j) at next terminal.

(3) Before proceeding it must be known that the brake pipe pressure at the rear of freight train is being restored.

(e)(1) Transfer train and yard train movements not exceeding 20 miles, must have the air brake hose coupled between all cars, and after the brake system is charged to not less than 60 pounds, a 15 pound service brake pipe reduction must be made to determine that the brakes are applied on each car before releasing and proceeding.

(2) Transfer train and yard train movements exceeding 20 miles must have brake inspection in accordance with §232.12 (c)–(j).

(f) The automatic air brake must not be depended upon to hold a locomotive, cars or train, when standing on a grade, whether locomotive is attached or detached from cars or train. When required, a sufficient number of hand brakes must be applied to hold train, before air brakes are released. When ready to start, hand brakes must not be released until it is known that the air brake system is properly charged.

(g) As used in this section, device means a system of components designed and inspected in accordance with §232.19.

(h) When a device is used to comply with any test requirement in this section, the phrase brake pipe pressure of the train is being reduced means a pressure reduction of at least five pounds and the phrase brake pipe pressure of the train is being restored means a pressure increase of at least five pounds.

§232.14 Inbound Brake Equipment Inspection.

(a) At points where inspectors are employed to make a general inspection of trains upon arrival at terminals, visual inspection must be made of retaining valves and retaining valve pipes, release valves and rods, brake rigging, safety supports, hand brakes, hose and position of angle cocks and make necessary repairs or mark for repair tracks any cars to which yard repairs cannot be promptly made.

(b) Freight trains arriving at terminals where facilities are available and at which special instructions provide for immediate brake inspection and repairs, trains shall be left with air brakes applied by a service brake pipe reduction of 20 pounds so that inspectors can obtain a proper check of the piston travel. Trainmen will not close any angle cock or cut the locomotive off until the 20 pound service reduction has been made. Inspection of the brakes and needed repairs should be made as soon thereafter as practicable.

§232.15 Double Heading and Helper Service.

(a) When more than one locomotive is attached to a train, the engineman of the leading locomotive shall operate the brakes. On all other motive power units in the train the brake pipe cutout cock to the brake valve must be closed, the maximum main reservoir pressure maintained and brake valve handles kept in the prescribed position. In case it becomes necessary for the leading locomotive to give up control of the train short of the destination of the train, a test of the brakes must be made to see that the brakes are operative from the automatic brake valve of the locomotive taking control of the train.

(b) The electro-pneumatic brake valve on all motive power units other than that which is handling the train must be cut out, handle of brake valve kept in the prescribed position, and air compressors kept running if practicable.

§232.16 Running Tests.

When motive power, engine crew or train crew has been changed, angle cocks have been closed except for cutting off one or more cars from the rear end of train or

electro-pneumatic brake circuit cables between power units and/or cars have been disconnected, running test of train air brakes on passenger train must be made, as soon as speed of train permits, by use of automatic brake if operating in automatic brake operation or by use of electro-pneumatic brake if operating in electro-pneumatic brake operation. Steam or power must not be shut off unless required and running test must be made by applying train air brakes with sufficient force to ascertain whether or not brakes are operating properly. If air brakes do not properly operate, train must be stopped, cause of failure ascertained and corrected and running test repeated.

§ 232.17 Freight and passenger train car brakes.

(a) *Testing and repairing brakes on cars while on shop or repair tracks.* (1) When a freight car having brake equipment due for periodic attention is on shop or repair tracks where facilities are available for making air brake repairs, brake equipment must be given attention in accordance with the requirements of the currently effective AAR Code of Rules for cars in interchange. Brake equipment shall then be tested by use of a single car testing device as prescribed by the currently effective AAR Code of Tests.

(2)(i) When a freight car having an air brake defect is on a shop or repair track, brake equipment must be tested by use of a single car testing device as prescribed by currently effective AAR Code of Tests.

(ii) All freight cars on shop or repair tracks shall be tested to determine that the air brakes apply and release. Piston travel on a standard body mounted brake cylinder which is less than 7 inches or more than 9 inches must be adjusted to nominally 7 inches. Piston travel of brake cylinders on all freight cars equipped with other than standard single capacity brake, must be adjusted as indicated on badge plate or stenciling on car located in a conspicuous place near brake cylinder. After piston travel has been adjusted and with brakes released, sufficient brake shoe clearance must be provided.

(iii) When a car is equipped for use in passenger train service not due for periodical air brake repairs, as indicated by stenciled or recorded cleaning dates, is on shop or repair tracks, brake equipment must be tested by use of single car testing device as prescribed by currently effective AAR Code of Tests. Piston travel of brake cylinders must be adjusted if required, to the standard travel for that type of brake cylinder. After piston travel has been adjusted and with brakes released, sufficient brake shoe clearance must be provided.

(iv) Before a car is released from a shop or repair track, it must be known that brake pipe is securely clamped, angle cocks in proper position with suitable clearance, valves, reservoirs and cylinders tight on supports and supports securely attached to car.

(b)(1) Brake equipment on cars other than passenger cars must be cleaned, repaired, lubricated and tested as often as required to maintain it in a safe and suitable condition for service but not less frequently than as required by currently effective AAR Code of Rules for cars in interchange.

(2) Brake equipment on passenger cars must be clean, repaired, lubricated and tested as often as necessary to maintain it in a safe and suitable condition for service but not less frequently than as required in Standard S–045 in the Manual of Standards and Recommended Practices of the AAR.

(3) Copies of the materials referred to in this section can be obtained from the Association of American Railroads, 1920 L Street, NW., Washington, DC 20036.

§ 232.19 through § 232.25 Provisions related to end-of-train devices.

Not included in this Appendix as they are contained in Subpart E of this rule.

II. Clarification effective April 10, 2002.

This subdivision II contains the following clarifications of 49 CFR part 232 as it read before May 31, 2001. Section 232.13(d)(2)(i) is amended to correct a typographical error made in 1986. *See* 33 FR 19679, 51 FR 17303. Section 232.17(a)(2)(iii) is amended to clarify that the single car test required to be performed pursuant to this paragraph may be conducted in accordance with the applicable AAR Code of Tests or the American Public Transportation Association standard referenced in 49 CFR 238.311(a). Section 232.17(b)(3) is amended by inserting FRA's current address as the location where the standards and procedures referenced in § 232.17 can be obtained.

§ 232.13 Road train and intermediate terminal train air brake tests.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(2)(i) At a terminal where a solid block of cars, which has been previously charged and tested as prescribed by § 232.12 (c) through (j), is added to a train, it must be determined that the brakes on the rear car of the train apply and release. As an alternative to the rear car application and release test, it shall be determined that brake pipe pressure of the train is being reduced as indicated by a rear car gauge or device and then that brake pipe pressure of the train is being restored as indicated by a rear car gauge or device.

* * * * *

§ 232.17 Freight and passenger train car brakes.

(a) * * *

(2) * * *

(iii) When a car equipped for use in passenger train service not due for periodical air brake repairs, as indicated by stenciled or recorded cleaning dates, is on shop or repair tracks, brake equipment must be tested by use of single car testing device as prescribed by the applicable AAR Code of Tests or by the American Public Transportation Association (APTA) standard referenced in § 238.311(a) of this chapter. Piston travel of brake cylinders must be adjusted if required, to the standard travel for that type of brake cylinder. After piston travel has been adjusted and with brakes released, sufficient brake shoe clearance must be provided.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(3) Copies of the materials referred to in this section may be obtained from the Federal Railroad Administration, Office of Safety, RRS–14, 1120 Vermont Avenue, NW., Stop 25, Washington DC 20590.

[66 FR 4193, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 17584, Apr. 10, 2002]

PART 233—SIGNAL SYSTEMS REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Sec.
233.1 Scope.
233.3 Application.
233.5 Accidents resulting from signal failure.
233.7 Signal failure reports.
233.9 Reports.
233.11 Civil penalties.
233.13 Criminal penalty.

APPENDIX A TO PART 233—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107 and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 49 FR 3379, Jan. 26, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 233.1 Scope.

This part prescribed reporting requirements with respect to methods of train operation, block signal systems, interlockings, traffic control systems, automatic train stop, train control, and cab signal systems, or other similar appliances, methods, and systems.

§ 233.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to railroads that operate on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to rail rapid transit operations conducted over track that is used exclusively for that purpose and that is not part of the general system of railroad transportation.

§ 233.5 Accidents resulting from signal failure.

Each carrier shall report within 24 hours to the Federal Railroad Administration by toll free telephone, number 800–424–0201, whenever it learns of the occurrence of an accident/incident arising from the failure of an appliance, device, method or system to function or indicate as required by part 236 of this title that results in a more favorable aspect than intended or other condition hazardous to the movement of a train.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 49 FR 3379, Jan. 26, 1984, part 233 was revised. This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 233.7 Signal failure reports.

Each carrier shall report within 15 days each failure of an appliance, device, method, or system to function or indicate as required by part 236 of this title that results in a more favorable aspect than intended or other condition hazardous to the movement of a train. Form FRA F6180–14, ''Signal Failure Report,'' shall be used for this purpose and completed in accordance with instructions printed on the form.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0007)

§ 233.9 Reports.

Not later than April 1, 1997 and every 5 years thereafter, each carrier shall file with FRA a signal system status report ''Signal System Five-year Report'' on a form to be provided by FRA in accordance with instructions and definitions provided on the report.

[61 FR 33872, July 1, 1996]

§ 233.11 Civil penalties.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but

not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[63 FR 11623, Mar. 10, 1998]

§ 233.13 Criminal penalty.

Whoever knowingly and willfully—

(a) Makes, causes to be made, or participates in the making of a false entry in reports required to be filed by this part; or

(b) Files a false report or other document required to be filed by this part is subject to a $5,000 fine and 2 years imprisonment as prescribed by 49 U.S.C. 522(a) and section 209(e) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 438(e)).

APPENDIX A TO PART 233—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES[1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
233.5 Accidents resulting from signal failure	$2,500	$5,000
233.7 Signal failure reports	5,000	7,500
233.9 Annual reports	1,000	2,000

[53 FR 52936, Dec. 29, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 11623, Mar. 10, 1998]

PART 234—GRADE CROSSING SIGNAL SYSTEM SAFETY

Subpart A—General

Sec.
234.1 Scope.
234.3 Application.
234.4 Preemptive effect.
234.5 Definitions.
234.6 Penalties.

Subpart B—Reports

234.7 Accidents involving grade crossing signal failure.
234.9 Grade crossing signal system failure reports.

Subpart C— Response to Reports of Warning System Malfunction

234.101 Employee notification rules.
234.103 Timely response to report of malfunction.
234.105 Activation failure.
234.106 Partial activation.
234.107 False activation.
234.109 Recordkeeping.

Subpart D—Maintenance, Inspection, and Testing

MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

234.201 Location of plans.
234.203 Control circuits.
234.205 Operating characteristics of warning system apparatus.
234.207 Adjustment, repair, or replacement of component.
234.209 Interference with normal functioning of system.
234.211 Security of warning system apparatus.
234.213 Grounds.
234.215 Standby power system.
234.217 Flashing light units.
234.219 Gate arm lights and light cable.
234.221 Lamp voltage.
234.223 Gate arm.

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

234.225 Activation of warning system.
234.227 Train detection apparatus.
234.229 Shunting sensitivity.
234.231 Fouling wires.
234.233 Rail joints.
234.235 Insulated rail joints.
234.237 Reverse switch cut-out circuit.
234.239 Tagging of wires and interference of wires or tags with signal apparatus.
234.241 Protection of insulated wire; splice in underground wire.
234.243 Wire on pole line and aerial cable.
234.245 Signs.

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

234.247 Purpose of inspections and tests; removal from service of relay or device failing to meet test requirements.
234.249 Ground tests.
234.251 Standby power.
234.253 Flashing light units and lamp voltage.
234.255 Gate arm and gate mechanism.
234.257 Warning system operation.
234.259 Warning time.
234.261 Highway traffic signal pre-emption.
234.263 Relays.
234.265 Timing relays and timing devices.
234.267 Insulation resistance tests, wires in trunking and cables.
234.269 Cut-out circuits.
234.271 Insulated rail joints, bond wires, and track connections.
234.273 Results of inspections and tests.

APPENDIX A TO PART 234—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

APPENDIX B TO PART 234—ALTERNATE METHODS OF PROTECTION UNDER 49 CFR 234.105(C), 234.106, AND 234.107(C).

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 61 FR 31806, June 20, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 234.1 Scope.

This part imposes minimum maintenance, inspection, and testing standards for highway-rail grade crossing warning systems. This part also prescribes standards for the reporting of failures of such systems and prescribes minimum actions railroads must take when such warning systems malfunction. This part does not restrict a railroad from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

§ 234.3 Application.

This part applies to all railroads except:

(a) A railroad that exclusively operates freight trains only on track which is not part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(b) Rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation; and

(c) A railroad that operates passenger trains only on track inside an installation that is insular; i.e., its operations are limited to a separate enclave in such a way that there is no reasonable expectation that the safety of the public—except a business guest, a licensee of the railroad or an affiliated entity, or a trespasser—would be affected by the operation. An operation will not be considered insular if one or more of the following exists on its line:

(1) A public highway-rail crossing that is in use;

(2) An at-grade rail crossing that is in use;

(3) A bridge over a public road or waters used for commercial navigation; or

(4) A common corridor with a railroad, i.e., its operations are within 30 feet of those of any railroad.

§ 234.4 Preemptive effect.

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106 (formerly § 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 434)), issuance of these regulations preempts any State law, rule, regulation, order, or standard covering the same subject matter, except a provision directed at an essentially local safety hazard that is consistent with this part and that does not impose an undue burden on interstate commerce.

§ 234.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Activation failure means the failure of an active highway-rail grade crossing warning system to indicate the approach of a train at least 20 seconds prior to the train's arrival at the crossing, or to indicate the presence of a train occupying the crossing, unless the crossing is provided with an alternative means of active warning to highway users of approaching trains. (This failure indicates to the motorist that it is safe to proceed across the railroad tracks when, in fact, it is not safe to do so.) A grade crossing signal

system does not indicate the approach of a train within the meaning of this paragraph if—more than 50% of the flashing lights (not gate arm lights) on any approach lane to the crossing are not functioning as intended, or in the case of an approach lane for which two or more pairs of flashing lights are provided, there is not at least one flashing light pair operating as intended. Back lights on the far side of the crossing are not considered in making these determinations.

Appropriately equipped flagger means a person other than a train crewmember who is equipped with a vest, shirt, or jacket of a color appropriate for daytime flagging such as orange, yellow, strong yellow green or fluorescent versions of these colors or other generally accepted high visibility colors. For nighttime flagging, similar outside garments shall be retro reflective. Acceptable hand signal devices for daytime flagging include '' STOP/SLOW'' paddles or red flags. For nighttime flagging, a flashlight, lantern, or other lighted signal shall be used. Inasmuch as Part VI of the Federal Highway Administration's Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices addresses standards and guides for flaggers and flagging equipment for highway traffic control, FRA recommends that railroads be aware of the standards and follow them to the greatest extent possible. Copies of the latest MUTCD provisions regarding flagging will be available from FRA, as well as FMCSA, as changes are made in this area.

Credible report of system malfunction means specific information regarding a malfunction at an identified highway-rail crossing, supplied by a railroad employee, law enforcement officer, highway traffic official, or other employee of a public agency acting in an official capacity.

False activation means the activation of a highway-rail grade crossing warning system caused by a condition that requires correction or repair of the grade crossing warning system. (This failure indicates to the motorist that it is not safe to cross the railroad tracks when, in fact, it is safe to do so.)

Highway-rail grade crossing means a location where a public highway, road, street, or private roadway, including associated sidewalks and pathways, crosses one or more railroad tracks at grade.

Partial activation means activation of a highway-rail grade crossing warning system indicating the approach of a train, however, the full intended warning is not provided due to one of the following conditions:

(1) At non-gated crossings equipped with one pair of lights designed to flash alternately, one of the two lights does not operate properly (and approaching motorists can not clearly see flashing back lights from the warning lights on the other side of the crossing);

(2) At gated crossings, the gate arm is not in a horizontal position; or

(3) At gated crossings, any portion of a gate arm is missing if that portion normally had a gate arm flashing light attached.

Train means one or more locomotives, with or without cars.

Warning system malfunction means an activation failure, a partial activation, or a false activation of a highway-rail grade crossing warning system.

§ 234.6 Penalties.

(a) *Civil penalty*. Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500, but not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. Appendix A to this part contains a schedule of

civil penalty amounts used in connection with this rule. The railroad is not responsible for compliance with respect to any condition inconsistent with the technical standards set forth in this part where such variance arises as a result of actions beyond the control of the railroad and the railroad could not have prevented the variance through the exercise of due diligence. The foregoing sentence does not excuse any instance of noncompliance resulting from the actions of the railroad's employees, agents, or contractors.

(b) *Criminal penalty*. Whoever knowingly and willfully makes, causes to be made, or participates in the making of a false entry in reports required to be filed by this part, or files a false report or other document required to be filed by this part is subject to a $5,000 fine and 2 years imprisonment as prescribed by 49 U.S.C. 522(a) and section 209(e) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 438(e)).

[61 FR 31806, June 20, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 11623, Mar. 10, 1998]

Subpart B—Reports

§ 234.7 Accidents involving grade crossing signal failure.

(a) Each railroad shall report to FRA every impact between on-track railroad equipment and an automobile, bus, truck, motorcycle, bicycle, farm vehicle, or pedestrian at a highway-rail grade crossing involving an activation failure. Notification shall be provided to the National Response Center within 24 hours of occurrence at (800) 424–0201. Complete reports shall thereafter be filed with FRA pursuant to § 234.9 of this part (activation failure report) and 49 CFR 225.11 (accident/ incident report).

(b) Each telephone report must state the:

(1) Name of the railroad;

(2) Name, title, and telephone number of the individual making the report;

(3) Time, date, and location of accident;

(4) U. S. DOT-AAR Grade Crossing Identification Number;

(5) Circumstances of the accident, including operating details of the grade crossing warning device;

(6) Number of persons killed or injured, if any;

(7) Maximum authorized train speed; and

(8) Posted highway speed limit, if known.

§ 234.9 Grade crossing signal system failure reports.

Each railroad shall report to FRA within 15 days each activation failure of a highway-rail grade crossing warning system. FRA Form No. 6180–83, ''Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Warning System Failure Report,'' shall be used for this purpose and completed in accordance with instructions printed on the form.

Subpart C—Response to Reports of Warning System Malfunction

§ 234.101 Employee notification rules.

Each railroad shall issue rules requiring its employees to report to persons designated by that railroad, by the quickest means available, any warning system malfunction.

§ 234.103 Timely response to report of malfunction.

(a) Upon receipt of a credible report of a warning system malfunction, a railroad having maintenance responsibility for the warning system shall promptly investigate the report and determine the nature of the malfunction. The railroad shall take appropriate action as required by § 234.207.

(b) Until repair or correction of the warning system is completed, the railroad shall provide alternative means of warning highway traffic and railroad employees in accordance with §§ 234.105, 234.106 or 234.107 of this part.

(c) Nothing in this subpart requires repair of a warning system, if, acting in accordance with applicable State law, the railroad proceeds to discontinue or dismantle the warning system. However, until repair, correction, discontinuance, or dismantling of the warning system is completed, the railroad shall comply with this subpart to ensure the safety of the traveling public and railroad employees.

§ 234.105 Activation failure.

Upon receipt of a credible report of warning system malfunction involving an activation failure, a railroad having maintenance responsibility for the warning system shall promptly initiate efforts to warn highway users and railroad employees at the subject crossing by taking the following actions:

(a) Prior to any train's arrival at the crossing, notify the train crew of the report of activation failure and notify any other railroads operating over the crossing;

(b) Notify the law enforcement agency having jurisdiction over the crossing, or railroad police capable of responding and controlling vehicular traffic; and

(c) Provide for alternative means of actively warning highway users of approaching trains, consistent with the following requirements (see appendix B for a summary chart of alternative means of warning):

(1)(i) If an appropriately equipped flagger provides warning for each direction of highway traffic, trains may proceed through the crossing at normal speed.

(ii) If at least one uniformed law enforcement officer (including a railroad police officer) provides warning to highway traffic at the crossing, trains may proceed through the crossing at normal speed.

(2) If an appropriately equipped flagger provides warning for highway traffic, but there is not at least one flagger providing warning for each direction of highway traffic, trains may proceed with caution through the crossing at a speed not exceeding 15 miles per hour. Normal speed may be resumed after the locomotive has passed through the crossing.

(3) If there is not an appropriately equipped flagger or uniformed law enforcement officer providing warning to highway traffic at the crossing, each train must stop before entering the crossing and permit a crewmember to dismount to flag highway traffic to a stop. The locomotive may then proceed through the crossing, and the flagging crewmember may reboard the locomotive before the remainder of the train proceeds through the crossing.

(d) A locomotive's audible warning device shall be activated in accordance with railroad rules regarding the approach to a grade crossing.

§ 234.106 Partial activation.

Upon receipt of a credible report of a partial activation, a railroad having maintenance responsibility for the warning system shall promptly initiate efforts to warn highway users and railroad employees at the subject crossing in the same manner as required for false activations (§ 234.107).

§ 234.107 False activation.

Upon receipt of a credible report of a false activation, a railroad having maintenance responsibility for the highway-rail grade crossing warning system shall promptly initiate efforts to warn highway users and railroad employees at the crossing by taking the following actions:

(a) Prior to a train's arrival at the crossing, notify the train crew of the report of false activation and notify any other railroads operating over the crossing;

(b) Notify the law enforcement agency having jurisdiction over the crossing, or railroad police capable of responding and controlling vehicular traffic; and

(c) Provide for alternative means of actively warning highway users of approaching trains, consistent with the following requirements (see Appendix B for a summary chart of alternative means of warning).

(1)(i) If an appropriately equipped flagger is providing warning for each direction of highway traffic, trains may proceed through the crossing at normal speed.

(ii) If at least one uniformed law enforcement officer (including a railroad police officer) provides warning to highway traffic at the crossing, trains may proceed through the crossing at normal speed.

(2) If there is not an appropriately equipped flagger providing warning for each direction of highway traffic, or if there is not at least one uniformed law enforcement officer providing warning, trains with the locomotive or cab car leading, may proceed with caution

through the crossing at a speed not exceeding 15 miles per hour. Normal speed may be resumed after the locomotive has passed through the crossing. In the case of a shoving move, a crewmember shall be on the ground to flag the train through the crossing.

(3) In lieu of complying with paragraphs (c) (1) or (2) of this section, a railroad may temporarily take the warning system out of service if the railroad complies with all requirements of § 234.105, ''Activation failure.''

(d) A locomotive's audible warning device shall be activated in accordance with railroad rules regarding the approach to a grade crossing.

§ 234.109 Recordkeeping.

(a) Each railroad shall keep records pertaining to compliance with this subpart. Records may be kept on forms provided by the railroad or by electronic means. Each railroad shall keep the following information for each credible report of warning system malfunction:

(1) Location of crossing (by highway name and DOT/AAR Crossing Inventory Number);

(2) Time and date of receipt by railroad of report of malfunction;

(3) Actions taken by railroad prior to repair and reactivation of repaired system; and

(4) Time and date of repair.

(b) Each railroad shall retain for at least one year (from the latest date of railroad activity in response to a credible report of malfunction) all records referred to in paragraph (a) of this section. Records required to be kept shall be made available to FRA as provided by 49 U.S.C. 20107 (formerly 208 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 437)).

Subpart D—Maintenance, Inspection, and Testing

MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

§ 234.201 Location of plans.

Plans required for proper maintenance and testing shall be kept at each highway-rail grade crossing warning system location. Plans shall be legible and correct.

§ 234.203 Control circuits.

All control circuits that affect the safe operation of a highway-rail grade crossing warning system shall operate on the fail-safe principle.

§ 234.205 Operating characteristics of warning system apparatus.

Operating characteristics of electromagnetic, electronic, or electrical apparatus of each highway-rail crossing warning system shall be maintained in accordance with the limits within which the system is designed to operate.

§ 234.207 Adjustment, repair, or replacement of component.

(a) When any essential component of a highway-rail grade crossing warning system fails to perform its intended function, the cause shall be determined and the faulty component adjusted, repaired, or replaced without undue delay.

(b) Until repair of an essential component is completed, a railroad shall take appropriate action under § 234.105, Activation failure, § 234.106, Partial activation, or § 234.107, False activation, of this part.

§ 234.209 Interference with normal functioning of system.

(a) The normal functioning of any system shall not be interfered with in testing or otherwise without first taking measures to provide for safety of highway traffic that depends on normal functioning of such system.

(b) Interference includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Trains, locomotives or other railroad equipment standing within the system's approach circuit, other than normal train movements or switching operations, where the warning system is not designed to accommodate those activities.

(2) Not providing alternative methods of maintaining safety for the highway user while testing or performing work on the warning systems or on track and other railroad systems or structures which may affect the integrity of the warning system.

§ 234.211 Security of warning system apparatus.

Highway-rail grade crossing warning system apparatus shall be secured against unauthorized entry.

§ 234.213 Grounds.

Each circuit that affects the proper functioning of a highway-rail grade crossing warning system shall be kept free of any ground or combination of grounds that will permit a current flow of 75 percent or more of the release value of any relay or electromagnetic device in the circuit. This requirement does not apply to: circuits that include track rail; alternating current power distribution circuits that are grounded in the interest of safety; and common return wires of grounded common return single break circuits.

§ 234.215 Standby power system.

A standby source of power shall be provided with sufficient capacity to operate the warning system for a reasonable length of time during a period of primary power interruption. The designated capacity shall be specified on the plans required by § 234.201 of this part.

[66 FR 49560, Sept. 28, 2001]

§ 234.217 Flashing light units.

(a) Each flashing light unit shall be properly positioned and aligned and shall be visible to a highway user approaching the crossing.

(b) Each flashing light unit shall be maintained to prevent dust and moisture from entering the interior of the unit. Roundels and reflectors shall be clean and in good condition.

(c) All light units shall flash alternately. The number of flashes per minute for each light unit shall be 35 minimum and 65 maximum.

§ 234.219 Gate arm lights and light cable.

Each gate arm light shall be maintained in such condition to be properly visible to approaching highway users. Lights and light wire shall be secured to the gate arm.

§ 234.221 Lamp voltage.

The voltage at each lamp shall be maintained at not less than 85 percent of the prescribed rating for the lamp.

§ 234.223 Gate arm.

Each gate arm, when in the downward position, shall extend across each lane of approaching highway traffic and shall be maintained in a condition sufficient to be clearly viewed by approaching highway users. Each gate arm shall start its downward motion not less than three seconds after flashing lights begin to operate and shall assume the horizontal position at least five seconds before the arrival of any normal train movement through the crossing. At those crossings equipped with four quadrant gates, the timing requirements of this section apply to entrance gates only.

§ 234.225 Activation of warning system.

A highway-rail grade crossing warning system shall be maintained to activate in accordance with the design of the warning system, but in no event shall it provide less than 20 seconds warning time for the normal operation of through trains before the grade crossing is occupied by rail traffic.

§ 234.227 Train detection apparatus.

(a) Train detection apparatus shall be maintained to detect a train or railcar in any part of a train detection circuit, in accordance with the design of the warning system.

(b) If the presence of sand, rust, dirt, grease, or other foreign matter is known to prevent effective shunting, a railroad shall take appropriate action under § 234.105, ''Activation failure,'' to safeguard highway users.

§ 234.229 Shunting sensitivity.

Each highway-rail grade crossing train detection circuit shall detect the application of a shunt of 0.06 ohm resistance when the shunt is connected across the track rails of any part of the circuit.

§ 234.231 Fouling wires.

Each set of fouling wires in a highway-rail grade crossing train detection

circuit shall consist of at least two discrete conductors. Each conductor shall be of sufficient conductivity and shall be maintained in such condition to ensure proper operation of the train detection apparatus when the train detection circuit is shunted. Installation of a single duplex wire with single plug acting as fouling wires is prohibited. Existing installations having single duplex wires with a single plug for fouling wires may be continued in use until they require repair or replacement.

§ 234.233 Rail joints.

Each non-insulated rail joint located within the limits of a highway-rail grade crossing train detection circuit shall be bonded by means other than joint bars and the bonds shall be maintained in such condition to ensure electrical conductivity.

§ 234.235 Insulated rail joints.

Each insulated rail joint used to separate train detection circuits of a highway-rail grade crossing shall be maintained to prevent current from flowing between rails separated by the insulation in an amount sufficient to cause a failure of the train detection circuit.

§ 234.237 Reverse switch cut-out circuit.

A switch, when equipped with a switch circuit controller connected to the point and interconnected with warning system circuitry, shall be maintained so that the warning system can only be cut out when the switch point is within one-half inch of full reverse position.

§ 234.239 Tagging of wires and interference of wires or tags with signal apparatus.

Each wire shall be tagged or otherwise so marked that it can be identified at each terminal. Tags and other marks of identification shall be made of insulating material and so arranged that tags and wires do not interfere with moving parts of the apparatus. This requirement applies to each wire at each terminal in all housings including switch circuit controllers and terminal or junction boxes. This requirement does not apply to flashing light units, gate arm light units and other auxiliary light units. The local wiring on a solid state crossing controller rack does not require tags if the wiring is an integral part of the solid state equipment.

§ 234.241 Protection of insulated wire; splice in underground wire.

Insulated wire shall be protected from mechanical injury. The insulation shall not be punctured for test purposes. A splice in underground wire shall have insulation resistance at least equal to that of the wire spliced.

§ 234.243 Wire on pole line and aerial cable.

Wire on a pole line shall be securely attached to an insulator that is properly fastened to a cross arm or bracket supported by a pole or other support. Wire shall not interfere with, or be interfered with by, other wires on the pole line. Aerial cable shall be supported by messenger wire. An open-wire transmission line operating at voltage of 750 volts or more shall be placed not less than 4 feet above the nearest cross arm carrying active warning system circuits.

§ 234.245 Signs.

Each sign mounted on a highway-rail grade crossing signal post shall be maintained in good condition and be visible to the highway user.

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

§ 234.247 Purpose of inspections and tests; removal from service of relay or device failing to meet test requirements.

(a) The inspections and tests set forth in §§ 234.249 through 234.271 are required at highway-rail grade crossings located on in service railroad tracks and shall be made to determine if the warning system and its component parts are maintained in a condition to perform their intended function.

(b) If a railroad elects not to comply with the requirements of §§ 234.249 through 234.271 because all tracks over the grade crossing are out of service or the railroad suspends operations during a portion of the year, and the grade crossing warning system is also temporarily taken out of service, a full inspection and all required tests must be

successfully completed before railroad operations over the grade crossing resume.

(c) Any electronic device, relay, or other electromagnetic device that fails to meet the requirements of tests required by this part shall be removed from service and shall not be restored to service until its operating characteristics are in accordance with the limits within which such device or relay is designed to operate.

[61 FR 31806, June 20, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 49560, Sept. 28, 2001]

§ 234.249 Ground tests.

A test for grounds on each energy bus furnishing power to circuits that affect the safety of warning system operation shall be made when such energy bus is placed in service and at least once each month thereafter.

§ 234.251 Standby power.

Standby power shall be tested at least once each month.

§ 234.253 Flashing light units and lamp voltage.

(a) Each flashing light unit shall be inspected when installed and at least once every twelve months for proper alignment and frequency of flashes in accordance with installation specifications.

(b) Lamp voltage shall be tested when installed and at least once every 12 months thereafter.

(c) Each flashing light unit shall be inspected for proper visibility, dirt and damage to roundels and reflectors at least once each month.

§ 234.255 Gate arm and gate mechanism.

(a) Each gate arm and gate mechanism shall be inspected at least once each month.

(b) Gate arm movement shall be observed for proper operation at least once each month.

(c) Hold-clear devices shall be tested for proper operation at least once every 12 months.

§ 234.257 Warning system operation.

(a) Each highway-rail crossing warning system shall be tested to determine that it functions as intended when it is placed in service. Thereafter, it shall be tested at least once each month and whenever modified or disarranged.

(b) Warning bells or other stationary audible warning devices shall be tested when installed to determine that they function as intended. Thereafter, they shall be tested at least once each month and whenever modified or disarranged.

§ 234.259 Warning time.

Each crossing warning system shall be tested for the prescribed warning time at least once every 12 months and when the warning system is modified because of a change in train speeds. Electronic devices that accurately determine actual warning time may be used in performing such tests.

§ 234.261 Highway traffic signal preemption.

Highway traffic signal pre-emption interconnections, for which a railroad has maintenance responsibility, shall be tested at least once each month.

§ 234.263 Relays.

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section, each relay that affects the proper functioning of a crossing warning system shall be tested at least once every four years.

(b)(1) Alternating current vane type relays, direct current polar type relays, and relays with soft iron magnetic structure shall be tested at least once every two years.

(2) Alternating current centrifugal type relays shall be tested at least once every 12 months.

(c) Testing of relays requiring testing on four year intervals shall be completed in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) Not less than 50% by the end of calendar year 1996;

(2) Not less than a total of 75% by the end of calendar year 1997; and

(3) One hundred percent by the end of calendar year 1998.

(d) Testing of relays requiring testing on two year intervals shall be completed by the end of calendar year 1996.

§ 234.265 Timing relays and timing devices.

Each timing relay and timing device shall be tested at least once every twelve months. The timing shall be maintained at not less than 90 percent nor more than 110 percent of the 41 predetermined time interval. The predetermined time interval shall be shown on the plans or marked on the timing relay or timing device. Timing devices which perform internal functions associated with motion detectors, motion sensors, and grade crossing predictors are not subject to the requirements of this section.

§ 234.267 Insulation resistance tests, wires in trunking and cables.

(a) Insulation resistance tests shall be made when wires or cables are installed and at least once every ten years thereafter.

(b) Insulation resistance tests shall be made between all conductors and ground, between conductors in each multiple conductor cable, and between conductors in trunking. Insulation resistance tests shall be performed when wires, cables, and insulation are dry.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, when insulation resistance of wire or cable is found to be less than 500,000 ohms, prompt action shall be taken to repair or replace the defective wire or cable. Until such defective wire or cable is replaced, insulation resistance tests shall be made annually.

(d) A circuit with a conductor having an insulation resistance of less than 200,000 ohms shall not be used.

(e) Required insulation resistance testing that does not conform to the required testing schedule of this section shall be completed in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) Not less than 50% by the end of calendar year 1996;

(2) Not less than a total of 75% by the end of calendar year 1997; and

(3) One hundred percent by the end of calendar year 1998.

§ 234.269 Cut-out circuits.

Each cut-out circuit shall be tested at least once every three months to determine that the circuit functions as intended. For purposes of this section, a cut-out circuit is any circuit which overrides the operation of automatic warning systems. This includes both switch cut-out circuits and devices which enable personnel to manually override the operation of automatic warning systems.

§ 234.271 Insulated rail joints, bond wires, and track connections.

Insulated rail joints, bond wires, and track connections shall be inspected at least once every three months.

§ 234.273 Results of inspections and tests.

(a) Results of inspections and tests made in compliance with this part shall be recorded on forms provided by the railroad, or by electronic means, subject to approval by the Associate Administrator for Safety. Each record shall show the name of the railroad, AAR/DOT inventory number, place and date, equipment tested, results of tests, repairs, replacements, adjustments made, and condition in which the apparatus was left.

(b) Each record shall be signed or electronically coded by the employee making the test and shall be filed in the office of a supervisory official having jurisdiction. Records required to be kept shall be made available to FRA as provided by 49 U.S.C. 20107 (formerly § 208 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 437)).

(c) Each record shall be retained until the next record for that test is filed but in no case for less than one year from the date of the test.

APPENDIX A TO PART 234—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section		Violation	Willful violation
Subpart B—Reports			
234.7	Accidents involving grade crossing signal failure	$5,000	$7,500
234.9	Grade crossing signal system failure reports	2,500	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart C—Response to Reports of Warning System Malfunction		
Sec.		
234.101 Employee notification rules	2,500	5,000
234.103 Timely response to report of malfunction	2,500	5,000
234.105 Activation failure		
(a) Failure to notify—train crews	5,000	7,500
Other railroads	5,000	7,500
(b) Failure to notify law enforcement agency	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to comply with—flagging requirements	5,000	5,000
Speed restrictions	5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to activate horn or whistle	5,000	7,500
234.106 Partial activation		
(a) Failure to notify—train crews	5,000	7,500
Other railroads	5,000	7,500
(b) Failure to notify law enforcement agency	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to comply with—flagging requirements speed restrictions	5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to activate horn or whistle	5,000	7,500
234.107 False activation		
(a) Failure to notify—train crews	5,000	7,500
Other railroads	5,000	7,500
(b) Failure to notify law enforcement agency	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to comply with—flagging requirements	5,000	7,500
Speed restrictions	5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to activate horn or whistle	5,000	7,500
234.109 Recordkeeping	1,000	2,000
Subpart D—Maintenance, Inspection, and Testing		
Maintenance Standards:		
234.201 Location of plans	1,000	2,000
234.203 Control circuits	1,000	2,000
234.205 Operating characteristics of warning system apparatus	2,500	5,000
234.207 Adjustment, repair, or replacement of component	2,500	5,000
234.209 Interference with normal functioning of system	5,000	7,500
234.211 Locking of warning system apparatus	1,000	2,000
234.213 Grounds	1,000	2,000
234.215 Standby power system	5,000	7,500
234.217 Flashing light units	1,000	2,000
234.219 Gate arm lights and light cable	1,000	2,000
234.221 Lamp voltage	1,000	2,000
234.223 Gate arm	1,000	2,000
234.225 Activation of warning system	5,000	7,500
234.227 Train detection apparatus	2,500	5,000
234.229 Shunting sensitivity	2,500	5,000
234.231 Fouling wires	1,000	2,000
234.233 Rail joints	1,000	2,000
234.235 Insulated rail joints	1,000	2,000
234.237 Switch equipped with circuit controller	1,000	2,000
234.239 Tagging of wires and interference of wires or tags with signal apparatus	1,000	2,000
234.241 Protection of insulated wire; splice in underground wire	1,000	2,000
234.243 Wire on pole line and aerial cable	1,000	2,000
234.245 Signs	1,000	2,000
Inspections and Tests:		
234.247 Purpose of inspections and tests; removal from service of relay or device failing to meet test requirements	2,500	5,000
234.249 Ground tests	2,500	5,000
234.251 Standby power	5,000	7,500
234.253 Flashing light units and lamp voltage	1,000	2,000
234.255 Gate arm and gate mechanism	1,000	2,000
234.257 Warning system operation	2,500	5,000
234.259 Warning time	1,000	2,000
234.261 Highway traffic signal pre-emption	1,000	2,000
234.263 Relays	1,000	2,000
234.265 Timing relays and timing devices	1,000	2,000
234.267 Insulation resistance tests, wires in trunking and cables	2,500	5,000
234.269 Cut-out circuits	1,000	2,000
234.271 Insulated rail joints, bond wires, and track connections	2,500	5,000
234.273 Results of tests	1,000	2,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR Part 209, Appendix A.

[61 FR 31806, June 20, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 11623, Mar. 10, 1998]

APPENDIX B TO PART 234—ALTERNATE METHODS OF PROTECTION UNDER 49 CFR 234.105(C), 234.106, AND 234.107(C)

[This is a summary—see body of text for complete requirements]

	Flagger for each direction of traffic	Police officer present	Flagger present, but not one for each direction of traffic	No flagger/no police
False Activation	Normal Speed	Normal Speed	Proceed with caution—maximum speed of 15 mph.	Proceed with caution—maximum speed of 15 mph.
Partial Activation* ...	Normal Speed	Normal Speed	Proceed with caution—maximum speed of 15 mph.	Proceed with caution—maximum speed of 15 mph.
Activation Failure**	Normal Speed	Normal Speed	Proceed with caution—maximum speed of 15 mph.	Stop: Crewmember flag traffic and reboard.

*Partial activiation—full warning not given.

Non-gated crossing with one pair of lights designed to flash alternatively, one light does not work (and back-lights from other side not visible).

Gated crossing—gate arm not horizontal; or any portion of a gate arm is missing if that portion had held a gate arm flashing light.

**Activitation failure includes—if more than 50% of the flashing lights on any approach lane not functioning; or if an approach lane has two or more pairs of flashing lights, there is not at least one pair operating as intended.

PART 235—INSTRUCTIONS GOVERNING APPLICATIONS FOR APPROVAL OF A DISCONTINUANCE OR MATERIAL MODIFICATION OF A SIGNAL SYSTEM OR RELIEF FROM THE REQUIREMENTS OF PART 236

Sec.

235.1 Scope.
235.3 Application.
235.5 Changes requiring filing of application.
235.7 Changes not requiring filing of application.
235.8 Relief from the requirements of part 236 of this title.
235.9 Civil penalty.
235.10 Contents of application.
235.12 Additional required information-prints.
235.13 Filing procedure.
235.14 Notice.
235.20 Protests.
APPENDIX A TO PART 235—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 49 FR 3380, Jan. 26, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§235.1 Scope.

This part prescribes application for approval to discontinue or materially modify block signal systems, interlockings, traffic control systems, automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal systems, or other similar appliances, devices, methods, or systems, and provides for relief from part 236 of this title.

§235.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to railroads that operate on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to rail rapid transit operations conducted over track that is used exclusively for that purpose and that is not part of the general system of railroad transportation.

§235.5 Changes requiring filing of application.

(a) Except as provided in §235.7, applications shall be filed to cover the following:

(1) The discontinuance of a block signal system, interlocking, traffic control system, automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system or other similar appliance or device;

(2) The decrease of the limits of a block signal system, interlocking, traffic control system, automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system; or

(3) The modification of a block signal system, interlocking, traffic control system, automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system.

(b) [Reserved]

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0042)

§235.7 Changes not requiring filing of application.

(a) It is not necessary to file an application for approval of the following discontinuances:

(1) Removal of block signal system, interlocking, traffic control system, automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system from track approved for abandonment by formal proceeding;

(2) Removal of devices and associated signals used to provide protection against unusual contingencies such as landslide, burned bridge, high water, high and wide load, or tunnel protection when the unusual contingency no longer exists;

(3) Removal of an interlocking where a drawbridge has been permanently closed by the formal approval of another government agency; or

(4) Removal from service not to exceed six months of block signal system, interlocking, or traffic control system necessitated by catastrophic occurrence such as derailment, flood, fire, or hurricane.

(b) When the resultant arrangement will comply with part 236 of this title, it is not necessary to file for approval to decrease the limits of a system as follows:

(1) Decrease of the limits of an interlocking when interlocked switches, derails, or movable-point frogs are not involved;

(2) Removal of electric or mechanical lock from hand-operated switch in automatic block signal or traffic control territory where train speed over switch does not excess 20 miles per hour; or

(3) Removal of electric or mechanical lock from hand-operated switch in automatic block signal or traffic control territory where trains are not permitted to clear the main track at such switch.

(c) When the resultant arrangement will comply with part 236 of this title, it is not necessary to file an application for approval of the following modifications:

(1) A modification that is required to comply with an order of the Federal Railroad Administration or any section of part 236 of this title;

(2) The installation of an automatic block signal or a traffic control system to replace manual block or non-signaled territory;

(3) The installation of a traffic control system to replace a roadway automatic block signal system (discontinuance of an automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system is not permitted without FRA approval);

(4) The installation of an automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system in an existing automatic block or traffic control system;

(5) The installation of a continuous inductive automatic train stop system to replace an existing intermittent inductive automatic train stop system;

(6) The installation of a continuous inductive automatic train stop system to supplement an existing automatic cab signal system;

(7) The installation of an automatic train control system to replace an existing automatic train stop system or to supplement an existing automatic cab signal system;

(8) The installation of an interlocking to replace existing stop signs, gates, or pipe-connected derails protecting a railroad crossing at grade;

(9) The installation of all relay type locking to replace existing mechanical or electromechanical locking of an interlocking;

(10) The installation of an additional controlled point in existing traffic control system;

(11) The installation of an interlocking in an existing block signal system;

(12) The conversion of a hand-operated switch, a hand-operated switch locked either electrically or mechanically, or a spring switch to a power-operated switch;

(13) The conversion of a spring switch to a hand-operated switch, or to a hand-operated switch locked either electrically or mechanically;

(14) The removal or relocation of signals associated with a spring switch converted to hand operation;

(15) The installation, relocation, or removal of signals to specifically provide adequate stopping distance;

(16) The change of aspects;

(17) The relocation of a signal to improve preview of signal aspect visibility;

(18) To replace a signal with a signal of another type;

(19) To change an approach signal to operative or inoperative signal, or remove an approach signal not required by § 236.310 of this title;

(20) The change in location of a machine from which an interlocking or traffic control system is controlled;

(21) The closing of a manual block station or the change in hours during which a manual block station is attended;

(22) The change in hours during which a manual interlocking is attended provided the interlocking operates for all routes over which train movements are permitted;

(23) The installation of devices used to provide protection against unusual contingencies such as landslide, burned bridges, high water, high and wide loads, or dragging equipment;

(24) The installation, relocation, or removal of signals, interlocked switches, derails, movable-point frogs, or electric locks in an existing system directly associated with:

(i) The installation of new track;

(ii) The elimination of existing track other than a second main track;

(iii) The extension or shortening of a passing siding;

(iv) Elimination of second main track where signal system mn retained main track is arranged to provide both opposing and following protection for train movements provided second main track is physically removed; or

(v) A line relocation; or

(vi) The conversion of pole line circuits to electronic (coded) track circuits provided that the railroad gives notice and a profile plan of the change to the FRA regional office having jurisdiction over that territory at least 60 days in advance of the change. The railroad must also at the same time provide a copy of the notice and profile plan to representatives of employees responsible for maintenance, inspection and testing of the signal system under 49 CFR Part 236. The signal system modification will be deemed acceptable, unless within 60 days, the Regional Adminstrator stays action by written notice to the railroad and refers the issue to the Railroad Safety Board for decision.

(25) The temporary or permanent arrangement of existing systems necessitated by highway rail separation construction. Temporary arrangements shall be removed within six months following completion of construction.

[49 FR 3380, Jan. 26, 1984, as amended at 61 FR 33873, July 1, 1996]

§ 235.8 Relief from the requirements of part 236 of this title.

Relief from the requirements of the rules, standards and instructions contained in part 236 of this title will be granted upon a adequate showing by an individual carrier. Relief heretofore granted to any carrier shall constitute relief to the same extent as relief granted under the requirements of this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0043)

§ 235.9 Civil penalty.

Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[63 FR 11623, Mar. 10, 1998]

§ 235.10 Contents of applications.

(a) The application may be submitted by letter and shall contain the following information:

(1) The corporate name of each applicant;

(2) The manner in which applicant is involved;

(3) The location of the project, giving name of operating division and nearest station;

(4) The track or tracks involved;

(5) A complete description of proposed changes as they would affect the existing facilities or of the section from which relief is sought;

(6) The reason for proposed changes or justification for relief from the requirements;

(7) The approximate dates of beginning and completion of project;

(8) Changes in operating practices, temporary or permanent;

(9) Whether safety of operation will be affeced, and if so, how; and

(10) Whether proposed changes will conform to the Federal Railroad Administration's Rules, Standards and Instructions (part 236 of this title).

(b) [Reserved]

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0042)

§ 235.12 Additional required information-prints.

(a) A print or prints, size 8 inches by 10½ inches, or 8½ inches by 11 inches, or folded to 8 inches by 10½ inches or to 8½ inches by 11 inches, shall be furnished with each application.

(b) The print or prints shall be to scale or by indicated dimensions, using Association of American Railroads graphic symbols.

(c) The following information shall be shown on the print or prints:

(1) Present and proposed arrangement of tracks and signal facilities;

(2) Name of carrier;

(3) Operating division;

(4) Place and State; and

(5) Timetable directions of movements.

(d) If stopping distances are involved, the following information shall also be shown:

(1) Curvature and grade;

(2) Maximum authorized speeds of trains; and

(3) Length of signal control circuits for each signal indication displayed.

(e) The following color scheme is suggested on prints:

(1) Installations, relocations, and added signal aspects should be colored, preferably in yellow;

(2) Removals, discontinuances, and abandonments should be colored, preferably in red; and

(3) Existing facilities not pertinent to change proposed in application should be shown uncolored.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0042)

§ 235.13 Filing procedure.

(a) Applications or requests for reconsideration of an application shall be submitted by an authorized officer of the carrier.

(b) The original and two copies of each application with supporting papers should be filed.

(c) The application and correspondence in reference thereto should be addressed to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(d) A separate application shall be filed for each project.

(e) At a joint facility where changes are proposed in the automatic block signal system, interlocking, traffic control system, automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system on the tracks of more than one carrier, or if more than one carrier will be affected by the proposed changes or relief sought, a joint application signed by all carriers affected shall be filed.

(f) Where only one carrier at a joint facility is affected by the discontinuance or modification of the installation or relief sought, it shall be responsible for filing the application. It shall also certify that the other joint carriers have been notified of the filing of its application.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0042)

§ 235.14 Notice.

The FRA will publish notice of the filing of an application or a request for reconsideration of an application in the FEDERAL REGISTER and a copy of such notice will be available at the Department of Transportation Central Docket Management System, Nassif Building, Room Pl–401, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, and on the

Docket Management System's Web site at *http://dms.dot.gov*.

[64 FR 70195, Dec. 16, 1999]

§ 235.20 Protests.

(a) A protest against the granting of an application shall set forth specifically the grounds upon which it is made, and contain a concise statement of the interest of protestant in the proceeding.

(b) The original and two copies of any protest shall be filed with the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC 20590, and one copy shall be furnished to each applicant.

(c) Protests should be filed within the time limit set forth in the public notice.

(d) The protestant shall certify that service of a copy of its protest was made upon each applicant.

(e) Request for hearing must be accompanied with a showing why the protestant is unable to properly present his or her position by written statements.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 49 FR 3380, Jan. 26, 1984, part 235 was revised. This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

APPENDIX A TO PART 235—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES[1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
235.5 Changes requiring filing of application	$5,000	$7,500

[53 FR 52936, Dec. 29, 1988]

PART 236—RULES, STANDARDS, AND INSTRUCTIONS GOVERNING THE INSTALLATION, INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIR OF SIGNAL AND TRAIN CONTROL SYSTEMS, DEVICES, AND APPLIANCES

Sec.

236.0 Applicability, minimum requirements, and civil penalties.

Subpart A—Rules and Instructions: All Systems

GENERAL

236.1 Plans, where kept.
236.2 Grounds.
236.3 Locking of signal apparatus housings.
236.4 Interference with normal functioning of device.
236.5 Design of control circuits on closed circuit principle.
236.6 Hand-operated switch equipped with switch circuit controller.
236.7 Circuit controller operated by switch-and-lock movement.
236.8 Operating characteristics of electromagnetic, electronic, or electrical apparatus.
236.9 Selection of circuits through indicating or annunciating instruments.
236.10 Electric locks, force drop type; where required.
236.11 Adjustment, repair, or replacement of component.
236.12 Spring switch signal protection; where required.
236.13 Spring switch; selection of signal control circuits through circuit controller.
236.14 Spring switch signal protection; requirements.
236.15 Timetable instructions.
236.16 Electric lock, main track releasing circuit.
236.17 Pipe for operating connections, requirements.

ROADWAY SIGNALS AND CAB SIGNALS

236.21 Location of roadway signals.
236.22 Semaphore signal arm; clearance to other objects.
236.23 Aspects and indications.
236.24 Spacing of roadway signals.
236.25 [Reserved]
236.26 Buffing device, maintenance.

TRACK CIRCUITS

236.51 Track circuit requirements.
236.52 Relayed cut-section.
236.53 Track circuit feed at grade crossing.
236.54 Minimum length of track circuit.

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $20,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

236.55 Dead section; maximum length.
236.56 Shunting sensitivity.
236.57 Shunt and fouling wires.
236.58 Turnout, fouling section.
236.59 Insulated rail joints.
236.60 Switch shunting circuit; use restricted.

WIRES AND CABLES

236.71 Signal wires on pole line and aerial cable.
236.72 [Reserved]
236.73 Open-wire transmission line; clearance to other circuits.
236.74 Protection of insulated wire; splice in underground wire.
236.75 [Reserved]
236.76 Tagging of wires and interference of wires or tags with signal apparatus.

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS; ALL SYSTEMS

236.101 Purpose of inspection and tests; removal from service of relay or device failing to meet test requirements.
236.102 Semaphore or searchlight signal mechanism.
236.103 Switch circuit controller or point detector.
236.104 Shunt fouling circuit.
236.105 Electric lock.
236.106 Relays.
236.107 Ground tests.
236.108 Insulation resistance tests, wires in trunking and cables.
236.109 Time releases, timing relays and timing devices.
236.110 Results of tests.

Subpart B—Automatic Block Signal Systems

STANDARDS

236.201 Track-circuit control of signals.
236.202 Signal governing movements over hand-operated switch.
236.203 Hand operated crossover between main tracks; protection.
236.204 Track signaled for movements in both directions, requirements.
236.205 Signal control circuits; requirements.
236.206 Battery or power supply with respect to relay; location.
236.207 Electric lock on hand-operated switch; control.

Subpart C—Interlocking

STANDARDS

236.301 Where signals shall be provided.
236.302 Track circuits and route locking.
236.303 Control circuits for signals, selection through circuit controller operated by switch points or by switch locking mechanism.
236.304 Mechanical locking or same protection effected by circuits.
236.305 Approach or time locking.
236.306 Facing point lock or switch-and-lock movement.
236.307 Indication locking.
236.308 Mechanical or electric locking or electric circuits; requisites.
236.309 Loss of shunt protection; where required.
236.310 Signal governing approach to home signal.
236.311 Signal control circuits, selection through track relays or devices functioning as track relays and through signal mechanism contacts and time releases at automatic interlocking.
236.312 Movable bridge, interlocking of signal appliances with bridge devices.
236.313 [Reserved]
236.314 Electric lock for hand-operated switch or derail.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS

236.326 Mechanical locking removed or disarranged; requirement for permitting train movements through interlocking.
236.327 Switch, movable-point frog or split-point derail.
236.328 Plunger of facing-point lock.
236.329 Bolt lock.
236.330 Locking dog of switch-and-lock movement.
236.331–236.333 [Reserved]
236.334 Point detector.
236.335 Dogs, stops and trunnions of mechanical locking.
236.336 Locking bed.
236.337 Locking faces of mechanical locking; fit.
236.338 Mechanical locking required in accordance with locking sheet and dog chart.
236.339 Mechanical locking; maintenance requirements.
236.340 Electromechanical interlocking machine; locking between electrical and mechanical levers.
236.341 Latch shoes, rocker links, and quandrants.
236.342 Switch circuit controller.

INSPECTION AND TESTS

236.376 Mechanical locking.
236.377 Approach locking.
236.378 Time locking.
236.379 Route locking.
236.380 Indication locking.
236.381 Traffic locking.
236.382 Switch obstruction test.
236.383 Valve locks, valves, and valve magnets.
236.384 Cross protection.
236.385 [Reserved]
236.386 Restoring feature on power switches.
236.387 Movable bridge locking.

Subpart D—Traffic Control Systems

STANDARDS

236.401 Automatic block signal system and interlocking standards applicable to traffic control systems.
236.402 Signals controlled by track circuits and control operator.
236.403 Signals at controlled point.
236.404 Signals at adjacent control points.
236.405 Track signaled for movements in both directions, change of direction of traffic.
236.406 [Reserved]
236.407 Approach or time locking; where required.
236.408 Route locking.
236.409 [Reserved]
236.410 Locking, hand-operated switch; requirements.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS

236.426 Interlocking rules and instructions applicable to traffic control systems.

INSPECTION AND TESTS

236.476 Interlocking inspections and tests applicable to traffic control systems.

Subpart E—Automatic Train Stop, Train Control and Cab Signal Systems

STANDARDS

236.501 Forestalling device and speed control.
236.502 Automatic brake application, initiation by restrictive block conditions stopping distance in advance.
236.503 Automatic brake application; initiation when predetermined rate of speed exceeded.
236.504 Operation interconnected with automatic block-signal system.
236.505 Proper operative relation between parts along roadway and parts on locomotive.
236.506 Release of brakes after automatic application.
236.507 Brake application; full service.
236.508 Interference with application of brakes by means of brake valve.
236.509 Two or more locomotives coupled.
236.510 [Reserved]
236.511 Cab signals controlled in accordance with block conditions stopping distance in advance.
236.512 Cab signal indication when locomotive enters block where restrictive conditions obtain.
236.513 Audible indicator.
236.514 Interconnection of cab signal system with roadway signal system.
236.515 Visibility of cab signals.
236.516 Power supply.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS; ROADWAY

236.526 Roadway element not functioning properly.
236.527 Roadway element insulation resistance.
236.528 Restrictive condition resulting from open hand-operated switch; requirement.
236.529 Roadway element inductor; height and distance from rail.
236.530 [Reserved]
236.531 Trip arm; height and distance from rail.
236.532 Strap iron inductor; use restricted.
236.533 [Reserved]
236.534 Entrance to equipped territory; requirements.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS; LOCOMOTIVES

236.551 Power supply voltage; requirement.
236.552 Insulation resistance; requirement.
236.553 Seal, where required.
236.554 Rate of pressure reduction; equalizing reservoir or brake pipe.
236.555 Repaired or rewound receiver coil.
236.556 Adjustment of relay.
236.557 Receiver; location with respect to rail.
236.558–236.559 [Reserved]
236.560 Contact element, mechanical trip type; location with respect to rail.
236.561 [Reserved]
236.562 Minimum rail current required.
236.563 Delay time.
236.564 Acknowledging time.
236.565 Provision made for preventing operation of pneumatic break-applying apparatus by double-heading cock; requirement.
236.566 Locomotive of each train operating in train stop, train control or cab signal territory; equipped.
236.567 Restrictions imposed when device fails and/or is cut out en route.
236.568 Difference between speeds authorized by roadway signal and cab signal; action required.

INSPECTION AND TESTS; ROADWAY

236.576 Roadway element.
236.577 Test, acknowledgement, and cut-in circuits.

INSPECTION AND TESTS; LOCOMOTIVE

236.586 Daily or after trip test.
236.587 Departure test.
236.588 Periodic test.
236.589 Relays.

236.590 Pneumatic apparatus.

Subpart F—Dragging Equipment and Slide Detectors and Other Similar Protective Devices

STANDARDS

236.601 Signals controlled by devices; location.

Subpart G—Definitions

236.700 Definitions.
236.701 Application, brake; full service.
236.702 Arm, semaphore.
236.703 Aspect.
236.704 [Reserved]
236.705 Bar, locking.
236.706 Bed, locking.
236.707 Blade, semaphore.
236.708 Block.
236.709 Block, absolute.
236.710 Block, latch.
236.711 Bond, rail joint.
236.712 Brake pipe.
236.713 Bridge, movable.
236.714 Cab.
236.715–236.716 [Reserved]
236.717 Characteristics, operating.
236.718 Chart, dog.
236.719 Circuit, acknowledgment.
236.720 Circuit, common return.
236.721 Circuit, control.
236.722 Circuit, cut-in.
236.723 Circuit, double wire; line.
236.724 Circuit, shunt fouling.
236.725 Circuit, switch shunting.
236.726 Circuit, track.
236.727 Circuit, track; coded.
236.728 Circuit, trap.
236.729 Cock, double heading.
236.730 Coil, receiver.
236.731 Controller, circuit.
236.732 Controller, circuit; switch.
236.733 Current, foreign.
236.734 Current of traffic.
236.735 Current, leakage.
236.736 Cut-section.
236.737 Cut-section, relayed.
236.738 Detector, point.
236.739 Device, acknowledging.
236.740 Device, reset.
236.741 Distance, stopping.
236.742 Dog, locking.
236.743 Dog, swing.
236.744 Element, roadway.
236.745 Face, locking.
236.746 Feature, restoring.
236.747 Forestall.
236.748 [Reserved]
236.749 Indication.
236.750 Interlocking, automatic.
236.751 Interlocking, manual.
236.752 Joint, rail, insulated.
236.753 Limits, interlocking.
236.754 Line, open wire.
236.755 Link, rocker.
236.756 Lock, bolt.
236.757 Lock, electric.
236.758 Lock, electric, forced drop.
236.759 Lock, facing point.
236.760 Locking, approach.
236.761 Locking, electric.
236.762 Locking, indication.
236.763 Locking, latch operated.
236.764 Locking, lever operated.
236.765 Locking, mechanical.
236.766 Locking, movable bridge.
236.767 Locking, route.
236.768 Locking, time.
236.769 Locking, traffic.
236.770 Locomotive.
236.771 Machine, control.
236.772 Machine, interlocking.
236.773 Movements, conflicting.
236.774 Movement, facing.
236.775 Movement, switch-and-lock.
236.776 Movement, trailing.
236.777 Operator, control.
236.778 Piece, driving.
236.779 Plate, top.
236.780 Plunger, facing point lock.
236.781 [Reserved]
236.782 Point, controlled.
236.783 Point, stop-indication.
236.784 Position, deenergized.
236.785 Position, false restrictive.
236.786 Principle, closed circuit.
236.787 Protection, cross.
236.788 Receiver.
236.789 Relay, timing.
236.790 Release, time.
236.791 Release, value.
236.792 Reservoir, equalizing.
236.793 Rod, lock.
236.794 Rod, up-and-down.
236.795 Route.
236.796 Routes, conflicting.
236.797 Route, interlocked.
236.798 Section, dead.
236.799 Section, fouling.
236.800 Sheet, locking.
236.801 Shoe, latch.
236.802 Shunt.
236.802a Siding.
236.803 Signal, approach.
236.804 Signal, block.
236.805 Signal, cab.
236.806 Signal, home.
236.807 Signal, interlocking.
236.808 Signals, opposing.
236.809 Signal, slotted mechanical.
236.810 Spectacle, semaphore arm.
236.811 Speed, medium.
236.812 Speed, restricted.
236.813 Speed, slow.
236.813a State, most restrictive.
236.814 Station, control.
236.815 Stop.
236.816 Superiority of trains.
236.817 Switch, electro-pneumatic.
236.818 Switch, facing point.
236.819 Switch, hand operated.
236.820 Switch, interlocked.

236.820a Switch, power-operated.
236.821 Switch, sectionalizing.
236.822 Switch, spring.
236.823 Switch, trailing point.
236.824 System, automatic block signal.
236.825 System, automatic train control.
236.826 System, automatic train stop.
236.827 System, block signal.
236.828 System, traffic control.
236.829 Terminal, initial.
236.830 Time, acknowledging.
236.831 Time, delay.
236.831a Track, main.
236.832 Train.
236.833 Train, opposing.
236.834 Trip.
236.835 Trunking.
236.836 Trunnion.
236.837 Valve, electro-pneumatic.
236.838 Wire, shunt.
APPENDIX A TO PART 236—CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107 and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19684, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

§ 236.0 Applicability, minimum requirements, and civil penalties.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to railroads that operate on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

(b) This part does not apply to rail rapid transit operations conducted over track that is used exclusively for that purpose and that is not part of the general system of railroad transportation.

(c) Where a passenger train is operated at a speed of 60 or more miles per hour, or a freight train is operated at a speed of 50 or more miles per hour, a block signal system complying with the provisions of this part shall be installed or a manual block system shall be placed permanently in effect which shall conform to the following conditions:

(1) A passenger train shall not be admitted to a block occupied by another train except under flag protection;

(2) No train shall be admitted to a block occupied by a passenger train except under flag protection;

(3) No train shall be admitted to a block occupied by an opposing train except under flag protection; and

(4) A freight train, including a work train, may be authorized to follow a freight train, including a work train, into a block but the following train must proceed prepared to stop within one-half the range of vision but not exceeding 20 miles per hour.

(d) Where any train is operated at a speed of 80 or more miles per hour, an automatic cab signal, automatic train stop or automatic train control system complying with the provisions of this part shall be installed.

(e) Nothing in this section authorizes the discontinuance of a block signal system, interlocking, traffic control system, automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system without approval of the Federal Railroad Administration.

(f) Any person (an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

[49 FR 3382, Jan. 26, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 52936, Dec. 29, 1988; 63 FR 11624, Mar. 10, 1998]

Subpart A—Rules and Instructions: All Systems

GENERAL

§ 236.1 Plans, where kept.

As required for maintenance, plans shall be kept at all interlockings, automatic signals and controlled points. Plans shall be legible and correct.

[49 FR 3382, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.2 Grounds.

Each circuit, the functioning of which affects the safety of train operations, shall be kept free of any ground or combination of grounds which will permit a flow of current equal to or in excess of 75 percent of the release value of any relay or other electromagnetic device in the circuit, except circuits which include any track rail and except the common return wires of single-wire, single-break, signal control circuits using a grounded common, and alternating current power distribution circuits which are grounded in the interest of safety.

§ 236.3 Locking of signal apparatus housings.

Signal apparatus housings shall be secured against unauthorized entry.

[49 FR 3382, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.4 Interference with normal functioning of device.

The normal functioning of any device shall not be interfered with in testing or otherwise without first taking measures to provide for safety of train operation which depends on normal functioning of such device.

[49 FR 3382, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.5 Design of control circuits on closed circuit principle.

All control circuits the functioning of which affects safety of train operation shall be designed on the closed circuit principle, except circuits for roadway equipment of intermittent automatic train stop system.

§ 236.6 Hand-operated switch equipped with switch circuit controller.

Hand-operated switch equipped with switch circuit controller connected to the point, or with facing-point lock and circuit controller, shall be so maintained that when point is open one-fourth inch or more on facing-point switch and three-eights inch or more on trailing-point switch, track or control circuits will be opened or shunted or both, and if equipped with facing-point lock with circuit controller, switch cannot be locked. On such hand-operated switch, switch circuit controllers, facing-point locks, switch-and-lock movements, and their connections shall be securely fastened in place, and contacts maintained with an opening of not less than one-sixteenth inch when open.

§ 236.7 Circuit controller operated by switch-and-lock movement.

Circuit controller operated by switch-and-lock movement shall be maintained so that normally open contacts will remain closed and normally closed contacts will remain open until the switch is locked.

§ 236.8 Operating characteristics of electromagnetic, electronic, or electrical apparatus.

Signal apparatus, the functioning of which affects the safety of train operation, shall be maintained in accordance with the limits within which the device is designed to operate.

[49 FR 3382, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.9 Selection of circuits through indicating or annunciating instruments.

Signal control and electric locking circuits shall not be selected through the contacts of instruments designed primarily for indicating or annunciating purposes in which an indicating element attached to the armature is arranged so that it can in itself cause improper operation of the armature.

§ 236.10 Electric locks, force drop type; where required.

Electric locks on new installations and new electric locks applied to existing installations shall be of the forced drop type.

§ 236.11 Adjustment, repair, or replacement of component.

When any component of a signal system, the proper functioning of which is essential to the safety of train operation, fails to perform its intended signaling function or is not in correspondence with known operating conditions, the cause shall be determined and the faulty component adjusted, repaired or replaced without undue delay.

[49 FR 3382, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.12 Spring switch signal protection; where required.

Signal protection shall be provided for facing and trailing movements through spring switch within interlocking limits and through spring switch installed in automatic block signal, train stop, train control or cab signal territory where train movements over the switch are made at a speed exceeding 20 miles per hour, except that signal protection shall be required only with the current of traffic on track signaled for movement in only one direction.

NOTE: Does not apply to spring switch installed prior to October 1, 1950 in automatic block signal, automatic train stop, or automatic train control territory.

[49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.13 Spring switch; selection of signal control circuits through circuit controller.

The control circuits of signals governing facing movements over a main track spring switch shall be selected through the contacts of a switch circuit controller, or through the contacts of relay repeating the position of such circuit controller, which, when normally closed switch point is open one-fourth inch or more, will cause such signals to display their most restrictive aspects, except that where a separate aspect is displayed for facing movements over the switch in the reverse position the signal shall display its most restrictive aspect when the switch points are open one-fourth inch or more from either the normal or reverse position.

§ 236.14 Spring switch signal protection; requirements.

(a) The indication of signal governing movements from siding to main track with the current of traffic on track signaled for movements in only one direction through a spring switch in automatic block signal territory shall be not less restrictive than ''Proceed at Restricted Speed' when the block, into which movements are governed by the signal, is occupied, and shall be ''Stop'' when the main track is occupied by a train approaching the switch within at least 1,500 feet in approach of the approach signal located stopping distance from the main track signal governing trailing movements over switch, except that the indication may be caused to be less restrictive if approach or time locking is used.

(b) The indication of signal governing movements against the current of traffic from the reverse main of main tracks to a single track, or signal governing movements from a siding to a main track signaled for movements in either direction, through a spring switch, in automatic block signal territory, shall be not less restrictive than ''Proceed at Restricted Speed'' when the block, into which movements are governed by the signal, is occupied by a preceding train, and shall be ''Stop'' when the block on the single track into which the signal governs is occupied by an opposing train.

(c) The indication of signal governing movements against the current of traffic from the reverse main of main tracks to a single track or signal governing movements from a siding to a main track signaled for movements in either direction through a spring switch in automatic block signal territory shall be ''Stop'' when the normal direction main track of the double track or the single track signaled for movements in both directions is occupied by a train approaching the switch within at least 1,500 feet in approach of the approach signal located stopping distance from the main track signal governing trailing movements over

switch, except that indication may be caused to be less restrictive if approach or time locking is used.

§ 236.15 Timetable instructions.

Automatic block, traffic control, train stop, train control and cab signal territory shall be designated in timetable instructions.

§ 236.16 Electric lock, main track releasing circuit.

When an electric lock releasing circuit is provided on the main track to permit a train or an engine to diverge from the main track without time delay, the circuit shall be of such length to permit occupancy of the circuit to be seen by a crew member stationed at the switch. When the releasing circuit extends into the fouling circuit, a train or engine on the siding shall be prevented from occupying the releasing circuit by a derail either pipe-connected to switch point or equipped with an independently operated electric lock.

[49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.17 Pipe for operating connections, requirements.

(a) Steel or wrought-iron pipe one inch or larger, or members of equal strength, shall be used for operating connections for switches, derails, movable-point frogs, facing-point locks, rail-locking devices of movable bridge protected by interlocking, and mechanically operated signals, except up-and-down rod which may be three-fourths inch pipe or solid rod. Pipe shall be fully screwed into coupling and both ends of each pipe shall be riveted to pipe plug with 2 rivets.

(b) Pipeline shall not be out of alignment sufficiently to interfere with proper operation, shall be properly compensated for temperature changes, and supported on carriers spaced not more than 8 feet apart on tangent and curve of less than 2° and not more than 7 feet apart on curve of 2° or more. With lever in any position, couplings in pipe line shall not foul carriers.

[49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

ROADWAY SIGNALS AND CAB SIGNALS

§ 236.21 Location of roadway signals.

Each roadway signal shall be positioned and aligned so that its aspects can be clearly associated with the track it governs.

[49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.22 Semaphore signal arm; clearance to other objects.

At least one-half inch clearance shall be provided between semaphore signal arm, and any object that may interfere with its operation.

§ 236.23 Aspects and indications.

(a) Aspects shall be shown by the position of semaphore blades, color of lights, position of lights, flashing of lights, or any combination thereof. They may be qualified by marker plate, number plate, letter plate, marker light, shape and color of semaphore blades or any combination thereof, subject to the following conditions:

(1) Night aspects of roadway signals, except qualifying appurtenances, shall be shown by lights; day aspects by lights or semaphore arms. A single white light shall not be used.

(2) Reflector lenses or buttons or other devices which depend for visibility upon reflected light from an external source shall not be used hereafter in night aspects, except qualifying appurtenances.

(b) The aspects of cab signals shall be shown by lights or by illuminated letters or numbers.

(c) Each aspect displayed by a signal shall be identified by a name and shall indicate action to be taken. Only one name and indication shall apply to those aspects indicating the same action to be taken; the same aspect shall not be used with any other name and indication.

(d) The fundamental indications of signal aspects shall conform to the following:

(1) A red light, a series of horizontal lights or a semaphore blade in a horizontal position shall be used to indicate stop.

(2) A yellow light, a lunar light, or a series of lights or a semaphore blade in the upper or lower quadrant at an angle of approximately 45 degrees to

the vertical, shall be used to indicate that speed is to be restricted and stop may be required.

(3) A green light, a series of vertical lights, or a semaphore blade in a vertical position in the upper quadrant or 60° or 90° in the lower quadrant shall be used to indicate proceed at authorized speed.

(e) The names, indications, and aspects of roadway and cab signals shall be defined in the carrier's Operating Rule Book or Special Instructions. Modifications shall be filed with the FRA within thirty days after such modifications become effective.

(f) The absence of a qualifying appurtenance, the failure of a lamp in a light signal, or a false restrictive position of an arm of a semaphore signal shall not cause the display of a less restrictive aspect than intended.

[33 FR 19684, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.24 Spacing of roadway signals.

Each roadway signal shall be located with respect to the next signal or signals in advance which govern train movements in the same direction so that the indication of a signal displaying a restrictive aspect can be complied with by means of a brake application, other than an emergency application, initiated at such signal, either by stopping at the signal where a stop is required, or by a reduction in speed to the rate prescribed by the next signal in advance where reduced speed is required.

§ 236.25 [Reserved]

§ 236.26 Buffing device, maintenance.

Buffing device shall be maintained so as not to cause the signal to display a less restrictive aspect than intended.

TRACK CIRCUITS

§ 236.51 Track circuit requirements.

Track relay controlling home signals shall be in deenergized position, or device that functions as a track relay controlling home signals shall be in its most restrictive state, and the track circuit of an automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system shall be deenergized in the rear of the point where any of the following conditions exist:

(a) When a rail is broken or a rail or switch-frog is removed except when a rail is broken or removed in the shunt fouling circuit of a turnout or crossover, provided, however, that shunt fouling circuit may not be used in a turnout through which permissible speed is greater than 45 miles per hour. It shall not be a violation of this requirement if a track circuit is energized:

(1) When a break occurs between the end of rail and track circuit connector; within the limits of rail-joint bond, appliance or other protective device, which provides a bypath for the electric current, or

(2) As result of leakage current or foreign current in the rear of a point where a break occurs.

(b) When a train, locomotive, or car occupies any part of a track circuit, including fouling section of turnout except turnouts of hand-operated main track crossover. It shall not be a violation of this requirement where the presence of sand, rust, dirt, grease, or other foreign matter prevents effective shunting, except that where such conditions are known to exist adequate measures to safeguard train operation must be taken.

(c) Where switch shunting circuit is used:

(1) Switch point is not closed in normal position.

(2) A switch is not locked where facing-point lock with circuit controller is used.

(3) An independently operated fouling-point derail equipped with switch circuit controller is not in derailing position.

[33 FR 19684, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.52 Relayed cut-section.

Where relayed cut-section is used in territory where noncoded direct-current track circuits are in use the energy circuit to the adjoining track shall be open and the track circuit shunted when the track relay at such cut-section is in deenergized position.

§ 236.53 Track circuit feed at grade crossing.

At grade crossing with an electric railroad where foreign current is present, the electric energy for noncoded direct current track circuit shall feed away from the crossing.

§ 236.54 Minimum length of track circuit.

When a track circuit shorter than maximum inner wheelbase of any locomotive or car operated over such track circuit is used for control of signaling facilities, other means shall be used to provide the equivalent of track circuit protection.

[49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.55 Dead section; maximum length.

Where dead section exceeds 35 feet, a special circuit shall be installed. Where shortest outer wheelbase of a locomotive operating over such dead section is less than 35 feet, the maximum length of the dead section shall not exceed the length of the outer wheelbase of such locomotive unless special circuit is used.

[49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.56 Shunting sensitivity.

Each track circuit controlling home signal or approach locking shall be so maintained that track relay is in deenergized position, or device that functions as a track relay shall be in its most restrictive state if, when track circuit is dry, a shunt of 0.06 ohm resistance is connected across the track rails of the circuit, including fouling sections of turnouts.

[49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.57 Shunt and fouling wires.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, shunt wires and fouling wires hereafter installed or replaced shall consist of at least two discrete conductors, and each shall be of sufficient conductivity and maintained in such condition that the track relay will be in deenergized position, or device that functions as a track relay will be in its most restrictive state, when the circuit is shunted.

(b) This rule does not apply to shunt wires where track or control circuit is opened by the switch circuit controller.

[49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.58 Turnout, fouling section.

Rail joints within the fouling section shall be bonded, and fouling section shall extend at least to a point where sufficient tract centers and allowance for maximum car overhang and width will prevent interference with train, locomotive, or car movement on the adjacent track.

[49 FR 3383, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.59 Insulated rail joints.

Insulated rail joints shall be maintained in condition to prevent sufficient track circuit current from flowing between the rails separated by the insulation to cause a failure of any track circuit involved.

§ 236.60 Switch shunting circuit; use restricted.

Switch shunting circuit shall not be hereafter installed, except where tract or control circuit is opened by the circuit controller.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

WIRES AND CABLES

§ 236.71 Signal wires on pole line and aerial cable.

Signal wire on pole line shall be securely tied in on insulator properly fastened to crossarm or bracket supported by pole or other support. Signal wire shall not interfere with, or be interfered by, other wires on the pole line. Aerial cable shall be supported by messenger.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.72 [Reserved]

§ 236.73 Open-wire transmission line; clearance to other circuits.

Open-wire transmission line operating at voltage of 750 volts or more shall be placed not less than 4 feet above the nearest crossarm carrying signal or communication circuits.

§ 236.74 Protection of insulated wire; splice in underground wire.

Insulated wire shall be protected from mechanical injury. The insulation shall not be punctured for test purposes. Splice in underground wire shall have insulation resistance at least equal to the wire spliced.

§ 236.75 [Reserved]

§ 236.76 Tagging of wires and interference of wires or tags with signal apparatus.

Each wire shall be tagged or otherwise so marked that it can be identified at each terminal. Tags and other marks of identification shall be made of insulating material and so arranged that tags and wires do not interfere with moving parts of apparatus.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS; ALL SYSTEMS

§ 236.101 Purpose of inspection and tests; removal from service of relay or device failing to meet test requirements.

The following inspections and tests shall be made in accordance with specifications of the carrier, subject to approval of the FRA, to determine if the apparatus and/or equipment is maintained in condition to perform its intended function. Electronic device, relay, or other electromagnetic device which fails to meet the requirements of specified tests shall be removed from service, and shall not be restored to service until its operating characteristics are in accordance with the limits within which such device or relay is designed to operate.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.102 Semaphore or searchlight signal mechanism.

(a) Semaphore signal mechanism shall be inspected at least once every six months, and tests of the operating characteristics of all parts shall be made at least once every two years.

(b) Searchlight signal mechanism shall be inspected, and the mechanical movement shall be observed while operating the mechanism to all positions, at least once every six months. Tests of the operating characteristics shall be made at least once every two years.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.103 Switch circuit controller or point detector.

Switch circuit controller, circuit controller, or point detector operated by hand-operated switch or by power-operated or mechanically-operated switch-and-lock movement shall be inspected and tested at least once every three months.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.104 Shunt fouling circuit.

Shunt fouling circuit shall be inspected and tested at least once every three months.

§ 236.105 Electric lock.

Electric lock, except forced-drop type, shall be tested at least once every two years.

§ 236.106 Relays.

Each relay, the functioning of which affects the safety of train operations, shall be tested at least once every four years except:

(a) Alternating current centrifugal type relay shall be tested at least once every 12 months;

(b) Alternating current vane type relay and direct current polar type relay shall be tested at least once every 2 years; and

(c) Relay with soft iron magnetic structure shall be tested at least once every 2 years.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.107 Ground tests.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a test for grounds on each energy bus furnishing power to circuits, the functioning of which affects the safety of train operation, shall be made when such energy bus is placed in service, and shall be made at least once every three months thereafter.

(b) The provisions of this rule shall not apply to track circuit wires, common return wires of grounded common single-break circuits, or alternating

current power distribution circuits grounded in the interest of safety.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.108 Insulation resistance tests, wires in trunking and cables.

(a) Insulation resistance of wires and cables, except wires connected directly to track rails, shall be tested when wires, cables, and insulation are dry. Insulation resistance tests shall be made between all conductors and ground, and between conductors in each multiple conductor cable, and between conductors in trunking, when wires or cables are installed and at least once every ten years thereafter.

(b) Then insulation resistance of wire or cable is found to be less than 500,000 ohms, prompt action shall be taken to repair or replace the defective wire or cable and until such defective wire or cable is replaced, insulation resistance test shall be made annually.

(c) In no case shall a circuit be permitted to function on a conductor having an insulation resistance to ground or between conductors of less than 200,000 ohms during the period required for repair or replacement.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.109 Time releases, timing relays and timing devices.

Time releases, timing relays and timing devices shall be tested at least once every twelve months. The timing shall be maintained at not less than 90 percent of the predetermined time interval, which shall be shown on the plans or marked on the time release, timing relay, or timing device.

[49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.110 Results of tests.

Results of tests made in compliance with §§ 236.109 to 236.102, inclusive; 236.376 to 236.387, inclusive; 236.576; 236.577; and 236.586 to 236.589, inclusive, shall be recorded on preprinted or computerized forms provided by the railroad. Such forms shall show the name of the railroad, place and date, equipment tested, results of tests, repairs, replacements, adjustments made, and condition in which the apparatus was left. Each record shall be signed by the employee making the test and shall be filed in the office of a supervisory official having jurisdiction. Results of tests made in compliance with § 236.587 shall be retained for 92 days. Results of all other tests listed in this section shall be retained until the next record is filed but in no case less than one year.

[53 FR 37313, Sept. 26, 1988]

Subpart B—Automatic Block Signal Systems

STANDARDS

§ 236.201 Track-circuit control of signals.

The control circuits for home signal aspects with indications more favorable than ''proceed at restricted speed'' shall be controlled automatically by track circuits extending through the entire block.

§ 236.202 Signal governing movements over hand-operated switch.

Signal governing movements over hand-operated switch in the facing direction shall display its most restrictive aspect when the points are open one-fourth inch or more and, in the trailing direction, three-eighths inch or more, except that where a separate aspect is displayed for facing movements over the switch in the normal and in the reverse position, the signal shall display its most restrictive aspect when the switch points are open one-fourth inch or more from either the normal or reverse position.

§ 236.203 Hand operated crossover between main tracks; protection.

At hand-operated crossover between main tracks, protection shall be provided by one of the following:

(a) An arrangement of one or more track circuits and switch circuit controllers,

(b) Facing point locks on both switches of the crossover, with both locks operated by a single lever, or

(c) Electric locking of the switches of the crossover. Signals governing movements over either switch shall display their most restrictive aspect when any of the following conditions exist:

(1) Where protection is provided by one or more track circuits and switch

circuit controllers, and either switch is open or the crossover is occupied by a train, locomotive or car in such a manner as to foul the main track. It shall not be a violation of this requirement where the presence of sand, rust, dirt, grease or other foreign matter on the rail prevents effective shunting;

(2) Where facing point locks with a single lever are provided, and either switch is unlocked;

(3) Where the switches are electrically locked, before the electric locking releases.

§ 236.204 Track signaled for movements in both directions, requirements.

On track signaled for movements in both directions, a train shall cause one or more opposing signals immediately ahead of it to display the most restrictive aspect, the indication of which shall be not more favorable than ''proceed at restricted speed.'' Signals shall be so arranged and controlled that if opposing trains can simultaneously pass signals displaying proceed aspects and the next signal in advance of each such signal then displays an aspect requiring a stop, or its most restrictive aspect, the distance between opposing signals displaying such aspects shall be not less than the aggregate of the stopping distances for movements in each direction. Where such opposing signals are spaced stopping distance apart for movements in one direction only, signals arranged to display restrictive aspects shall be provided in approach to at least one of the signals. Where such opposing signals are spaced less than stopping distance apart for movements in one direction, signals arranged to display restrictive aspects shall be provided in approach to both such signals. In absolute permissive block signaling, when a train passes a head block signal, it shall cause the opposing head block signal to display an aspect with an indication not more favorable than ''stop.''

[33 FR 19684, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 49 FR 3384, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.205 Signal control circuits; requirements.

The circuits shall be so installed that each signal governing train movements into a block will display its most restrictive aspect when any of the following conditions obtain within the block:

(a) Occupancy by a train, locomotive, or car,

(b) When points of a switch are not closed in proper position,

(c) When an independently operated fouling point derail equipped with switch circuit controller is not in derailing position,

(d) When a track relay is in de-energized position or a device which functions as a track relay is in its most restrictive state; or when signal control circuit is deenergized.

[33 FR 19684, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.206 Battery or power supply with respect to relay; location.

The battery or power supply for each signal control relay circuit, where an open-wire circuit or a common return circuit is used, shall be located at the end of the circuit farthest from the relay.

§ 236.207 Electric lock on hand-operated switch; control.

Electric lock on hand-operated switch shall be controlled so that it cannot be unlocked until control circuits of signals governing movements over such switch have been opened. Approach or time locking shall be provided.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

Subpart C—Interlocking

STANDARDS

§ 236.301 Where signals shall be provided.

Signals shall be provided to govern train movements into and through interlocking limits, except that a signal shall not be required to govern movements over a hand-operated switch into interlocking limits if the switch is provided with an electric lock and a derail at the clearance point, either pipe-connected to the switch or independently locked, electrically. Electric locks installed under this rule

must conform to the time and approach locking requirements of Rule 314 (without reference to the 20-mile exceptions), and those of either Rule 760 or Rule 768, as may be appropriate.

§ 236.302 Track circuits and route locking.

Track circuits and route locking shall be provided and shall be effective when the first pair of wheels of a locomotive or a car passes a point not more than 13 feet in advance of the signal governing its movement, measured from the center of the mast, or if there is no mast, from the center of the signal.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.303 Control circuits for signals, selection through circuit controller operated by switch points or by switch locking mechanism.

The control circuit for each aspect with indication more favorable than ''proceed at restricted speed'' of power operated signal governing movements over switches, movable-point frogs and derails shall be selected through circuit controller operated directly by switch points or by switch locking mechanism, or through relay controlled by such circuit controller, for each switch, movable-point frog, and derail in the routes governed by such signal. Circuits shall be arranged so that such signal can display an aspect more favorable than ''proceed at restricted speed,'' only when each switch, movable-point frog, and derail in the route is in proper position.

§ 236.304 Mechanical locking or same protection effected by circuits.

Mechanical locking, or the same protection effected by means of circuits, shall be provided.

§ 236.305 Approach or time locking.

Approach or time locking shall be provided in connection with signals displaying aspects with indications more favorable than ''proceed at restricted speed.''

§ 236.306 Facing point lock or switch-and-lock movement.

Facing point lock or switch-and-lock movement shall be provided for mechanically operated switch, movable-point frog, or split-point derail.

§ 236.307 Indication locking.

Indication locking shall be provided for operative approach signals of the semaphore type, power-operated home signals, power-operated switches, movable-point frogs and derails, and for all approach signals except light signals, all aspects of which are controlled by polar or coded track circuits or line circuits so arranged that a single fault will not permit a more favorable aspect than intented to be displayed.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.308 Mechanical or electric locking or electric circuits; requisites.

Mechanical or electric locking or electric circuits shall be installed to prevent signals from displaying aspects which permit conflicting movements except that opposing signals may display an aspect indicating proceed at restricted speed at the same time on a track used for switching movements only, by one train at a time. Manual interlocking in service as of the date of this part at which opposing signals on the same track are permitted simultaneously to display aspects authorizing conflicting movements when interlocking is unattended, may be continued, provided that simultaneous train movements in opposite directions on the same track between stations on either side of the interlocking are not permitted.

NOTE: Relief from the requirement of this section will be granted upon an adequate showing by an individual carrier to allow opposing signals on the same track simultaneously to display aspects to proceed through an interlocking which is unattended, provided that train movements in opposite directions on the same track between stations on either site of the interlocking are not permitted at the same time.

§ 236.309 Loss of shunt protection; where required.

(a) A loss of shunt of 5 seconds or less shall not permit an established route to be changed at an automatic interlocking.

(b) A loss of shunt of 5 seconds or less shall not permit the release of the

route locking circuit of each power-operated switch hereafter installed.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.310 Signal governing approach to home signal.

A signal shall be provided on main track to govern the approach with the current of traffic to any home signal except where the home signal is the first signal encountered when leaving yards or stations and authorized speed approaching such signal is not higher than slow speed. When authorized speed between home signals on route governed is 20 miles per hour or less, an inoperative signal displaying an aspect indicating ''approach next signal prepared to stop'' may be used to govern the approach to the home signal.

§ 236.311 Signal control circuits, selection through track relays or devices functioning as track relays and through signal mechanism contacts and time releases at automatic interlocking.

(a) The control circuits for aspects with indications more favorable than ''proceed at restricted speed'' shall be selected through track relays, or through devices that function as track relays, for all track circuits in the route governed.

(b) At automatic interlocking, signal control circuits shall be selected (1) through track relays, or devices that function as track relays, for all track circuits in the route governed and in all conflicting routes within the interlocking; (2) through signal mechanism contacts or relay contacts closed when signals for such conflicting routes display ''stop'' aspects; and (3) through normal contacts of time releases, time element relays, or timing devices for such conflicting routes, or contacts of relays repeating the normal position or normal state of such time releases, time element relays, or timing devices.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.312 Movable bridge, interlocking of signal appliances with bridge devices.

When movable bridge is protected by interlocking the signal appliances shall be so interlocked with bridge devices that before a signal governing movements over the bridge can display an aspect to proceed the bridge must be locked and the track alined, with the bridge locking members within one inch of their proper positions and with the track rail on the movable span within three-eighths inch of correct surface and alinement with rail seating device on bridge abutment or fixed span. Emergency bypass switches and devices shall be locked or sealed.

[33 FR 19684, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.313 [Reserved]

§ 236.314 Electric lock for hand-operated switch or derail.

Electric lock shall be provided for each hand-operated switch or derail within interlocking limits, except where train movements are made at not exceeding 20 miles per hour. At manually operated interlocking it shall be controlled by operator of the machine and shall be unlocked only after signals governing movements over such switch or derail display aspects indicating stop. Approach or time locking shall be provided.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS

§ 236.326 Mechanical locking removed or disarranged; requirement for permitting train movements through interlocking.

When mechanical locking of interlocking machine is being changed or is removed from the machine, or locking becomes disarranged or broken, unless protection equivalent to mechanical locking is provided by electric locking or electric circuits, train movements through the interlocking shall not be permitted until each switch, movable-point frog or derail in the route is spiked, clamped or blocked in proper position so that it cannot be moved by its controlling lever, and then train movements shall not exceed restricted speed until the interlocking is restored to normal operation. It will not be necessary to comply with this requirement at interlockings where protection is in service in accordance with section 303, provided that the signal controls are arranged so that the signals cannot display an aspect the indication of

which is less restrictive than ''proceed at restricted speed.''

§ 236.327 Switch, movable-point frog or split-point derail.

Switch, movable-point frog, or split-point derail equipped with lock rod shall be maintained so that it can not be locked when the point is open three-eighths inch or more.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.328 Plunger of facing-point lock.

Plunger of lever operated facing-point lock shall have at least 8-inch stroke. When lock lever is in unlocked position the end of the plunger shall clear the lock rod not more than one inch.

§ 236.329 Bolt lock.

Bolt lock shall be so maintained that signal governing movements over switch or derail and displaying an aspect indicating stop cannot be operated to display a less restrictive aspect while derail is in derailing position, or when switch point is open one-half inch or more.

§ 236.330 Locking dog of switch-and-lock movement.

Locking dog of switch-and-lock movement shall extend through lock rod one-half inch or more in either normal or reverse position.

§§ 236.331–236.333 [Reserved]

§ 236.334 Point detector.

Point detector shall be maintained so that when switch mechanism is locked in normal or reverse position, contacts cannot be opened by manually applying force at the closed switch point. Point detector circuit controller shall be maintained so that the contacts will not assume the position corresponding to switch point closure if the switch point is prevented by an obstruction, from closing to within one-fourth inch where latch-out device is not used, and to within three-eighths inch where latch-out device is used.

§ 236.335 Dogs, stops and trunnions of mechanical locking.

Driving pieces, dogs, stops and trunnions shall be rigidly secured to locking bars. Swing dogs shall have full and free movement. Top plates shall be maintained securely in place.

§ 236.336 Locking bed.

The various parts of the locking bed, locking bed supports, and tappet stop rail shall be rigidly secured in place and alined to permit free operation of locking.

§ 236.337 Locking faces of mechanical locking; fit.

Locking faces shall fit squarely against each other with a minimum engagement when locked of at least one-half the designed locking face.

§ 236.338 Mechanical locking required in accordance with locking sheet and dog chart.

Mechanical locking shall be in accordance with locking sheet and dog chart currently in effect.

§ 236.339 Mechanical locking, maintenance requirements.

Locking and connections shall be maintained so that, when a lever or latch is mechanically locked the following will be prevented:

(a) *Mechanical machine.* (1) Latch-operated locking. Raising lever latch block so that bottom thereof is within three-eighths inch of top of quadrant.

(2) Lever-operated locking. Moving lever latch block more than three-eighths inch on top of quadrant.

(b) *Electromechanical machine.* (1) Lever moving in horizontal plant. Moving lever more than five-sixteenths inch when in normal position or more than nine-sixteenths inch when in reverse position.

(2) Lever moving in arc. Moving lever more than 5 degrees.

(c) *Power machine.* (1) Latch-operated locking. Raising lever latch block to that bottom thereof is within seven thirty-seconds inch of top of quadrant.

(2) Lever moving in horizontal plane. Moving lever more than five-sixteenths inch when in normal position or more than nine-sixteenths inch when in reverse position.

(3) Lever moving in arc. Moving lever more than 5 degrees.

§ 236.340 Electromechanical interlocking machine; locking between electrical and mechanical levers.

In electro-mechanical interlocking machine, locking between electric and mechanical levers shall be maintained so that mechanical lever cannot be operated except when released by electric lever.

§ 236.341 Latch shoes, rocker links, and quadrants.

Latch shoes, rocker links, and quadrants of Saxby and farmer machines shall be maintained so that locking will not release if a downward force not exceeding a man's weight is exerted on the rocker while the lever is in the mid-stroke position.

§ 236.342 Switch circuit controller.

Switch circuit controller connected at the point to switch, derail, or movable-point frog, shall be maintained so that its contacts will not be in position corresponding to switch point closure when switch point is open one-fourth inch or more.

INSPECTION AND TESTS

§ 236.376 Mechanical locking.

Mechanical locking in interlocking machine shall be tested when new locking is installed; and thereafter when change in locking is made, or locking becomes disarranged, or tested at least once every two years, whichever shall occur first.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.377 Approach locking.

Approach locking shall be tested when placed in service and thereafter when modified, disarranged, or at least once every two years, whichever shall occur first.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.378 Time locking.

Time locking shall be tested when placed in service and thereafter when modified, disarranged, or at least once every two years, whichever shall occur first.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.379 Route locking.

Route locking or other type of switch locking shall be tested when placed in service and thereafter when modified, disarranged, or at least once every two years, whichever shall occur first.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.380 Indication locking.

Indication locking shall be tested when placed in service and thereafter when modified, disarranged, or at least once every two years, whichever shall occur first.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.381 Traffic locking.

Traffic locking shall be tested when placed in service and thereafter when modified, disarranged, or at least once every two years, whichever shall occur first.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.382 Switch obstruction test.

Switch obstruction test of lock rod of each power-operated switch and lock rod of each hand-operated switch equipped with switch-and-lock-movement shall be made when lock rod is placed in service or changed out, but not less than once each month.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.383 Valve locks, valves, and valve magnets.

Valve locks on valves of the non-cut-off type shall be tested at least once every three months, and valves and valve magnets shall be tested at least once every year.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.384 Cross protection.

Cross protection shall be tested at least once every six months.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.385 [Reserved]

§ 236.386 Restoring feature on power switches.

Restoring feature on power switches shall be tested at least once every three months.

§ 236.387 Movable bridge locking.

Movable bridge locking shall be tested at least once a year.

Subpart D—Traffic Control Systems

STANDARDS

§ 236.401 Automatic block signal system and interlocking standards applicable to traffic control systems.

The standards prescribed in §§ 236.201, to 236.203, inclusive, §§ 236.205, 236.206, 236.303, 236.307 and 236.309 to 236.311, inclusive, shall apply to traffic control systems.

[49 FR 3385, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.402 Signals controlled by track circuits and control operator.

The control circuits for home signal aspects with indications more favorable than ''proceed at restricted speed'' shall be controlled by track circuits extending through entire block. Also in addition, at controlled point they may be controlled by control operator, and, at manually operated interlocking, they shall be controlled manually in cooperation with control operator.

§ 236.403 Signals at controlled point.

Signals at controlled point shall be so interconnected that aspects to proceed cannot be displayed simultaneously for conflicting movements, except that opposing signals may display an aspect indicating ''proceed at restricted speed'' at the same time on a track used for switching movements only, by one train at a time.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.404 Signals at adjacent control points.

Signals at adjacent controlled points shall be so interconnected that aspects to proceed on tracks signaled for movements at greater than restricted speed cannot be displayed simultaneously for conflicting movements.

§ 236.405 Track signaled for movements in both directions, change of direction of traffic.

On track signaled for movements in both directions, occupancy of the track between opposing signals at adjacent controlled points shall prevent changing the direction of traffic from that which obtained at the time the track became occupied, except that when a train having left one controlled point reaches a section of track immediately adjacent to the next controlled point at which switching is to be performed, an aspect permitting movement at not exceeding restricted speed may be displayed into the occupied block.

§ 236.406 [Reserved]

§ 236.407 Approach or time locking; where required.

Approach or time locking shall be provided for all controlled signals where route or direction of traffic can be changed.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.408 Route locking.

Route locking shall be provided where switches are power-operated. Route locking shall be effective when the first pair of wheels of a locomotive or car passes a point not more than 13 feet in advance of the signal governing its movement, measured from the center of the signal mast or, if there is no mast, from the center of the signal.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.409 [Reserved]

§ 236.410 Locking, hand-operated switch; requirements.

(a) Each hand-operated switch in main track shall be locked either electrically or mechanically in normal position, except:

(1) Where train speeds over the switch do not exceed 20 miles per hour;

(2) Where trains are not permitted to clear the main track;

(3) Where a signal is provided to govern train movements from the auxiliary track to the signaled track; or

(4) On a signaled siding without intermediate signals where the maximum authorized speed on the siding does not exceed 30 miles per hour.

(b) Approach or time locking shall be provided and locking may be released either automatically, or by the control operator, but only after the control circuits of signals governing movement in either direction over the switch and

which display aspects with indications more favorable than ''proceed at restricted speed'' have been opened directly or by shunting of track circuit.

NOTE: Each carrier subject to this rule is hereby authorized to remove electrical or mechanical locks now installed within the purview of § 236.410 when either exception (1) or (2) of the present rule is satisfied, subject to the condition that the following procedures and actions be accomplished:

1. Each carrier intending to remove a lock under the findings made herein and based on the existence of one or more of the circumstances as set forth in exception (1) or (2) as contained in the revised section, shall:

(a) Notify the FRA by letter setting forth the location of the lock involved and the specific exception on which removal is based.

(b) Include in the letter to the FRA an assurance that the excepting circumstance relied upon will not be changed without either reinstallation of the electric or mechanical lock, or approval by the FRA of the changed circumstances.

(c) Publish in its Time Table the not-to-exceed 20 miles per hour speed limit covering the area of the switch, when that is the exception relied upon; or, where exception (2) is relied upon, publish either in the Special Instructions part of its Time Table or in separate printed Special Instructions the location of each hand-operated switch where electric or mechanical lock is removed and, where train movements are made in excess of twenty (20) miles per hour, concurrently issuing specific instructions, by stating therein, that trains are not to be permitted to clear the main track at such switch.

2. Following the foregoing, and upon acknowledgment of the letter to the FRA, such acknowledgment to be made promptly as an administrative action by the FRA's Bureau of Railroad Safety, and such acknowledging letter to be retained by the carrier as authority for the removal and as a record of the exception on which relied, the lock may then be removed.

(c) Where a signal is used in lieu of electric or mechanical lock to govern movements from auxiliary track to signaled track, the signal shall not display an aspect to proceed until after the control circuits of signals governing movement on main track in either direction over the switch have been opened, and either the approach locking circuits to the switch are unoccupied or a predetermined time interval has expired.

NOTE: Railroads shall bring all hand-operated switches that are not electrically or mechanically locked and that do not conform to the requirements of this section on the effective date of this part into conformity with this section in accordance with the following schedule:

Not less than 33% during calendar year 1984.

Not less than 66% during calendar year 1985.

The remainder during calendar year 1986.

[33 FR 19684, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS

§ 236.426 Interlocking rules and instructions applicable to traffic control systems.

The rules and instructions prescribed in §§ 236.327 and 236.328, § 236.330 to § 236.334, inclusive, and § 236.342 shall apply to traffic control systems.

INSPECTION AND TESTS

§ 236.476 Interlocking inspections and tests applicable to traffic control systems.

The inspections and tests prescribed in §§ 236.377 to 236.380, inclusive, and §§ 236.382, 236.383, and 236.386 shall apply to traffic control systems.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

Subpart E—Automatic Train Stop, Train Control and Cab Signal Systems

STANDARDS

§ 236.501 Forestalling device and speed control.

(a) An automatic train stop system may include a device by means of which the automatic application of the brakes can be forestalled.

(b) Automatic train control system shall include one or more of the following features:

(1) Low-speed restriction, requiring the train to proceed under slow speed after it has either been stopped by an automatic application of the brakes, or under control of the engineman, its speed has been reduced to slow speed, until the apparatus is automatically restored to normal because the condition which caused the restriction no longer affects the movement of the train.

(2) Medium-speed restriction, requiring the train to proceed under medium speed after passing a signal displaying an approach aspect or when approaching a signal requiring a stop, or a stop indication point, in order to prevent an automatic application of the brakes.

NOTE: Relief from the requirements of paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section will be granted, insofar as speed limits fixed by definitions of Slow and Medium speeds are concerned, upon an adequate showing by an individual carrier where automatic train control systems now in service enforce speed restrictions higher than those required by definitions in §§ 236.700 to 236.838 inclusive.

(3) Maximum-speed restriction, effecting an automatic brake application whenever the predetermined maximum speed limit is exceeded.

§ 236.502 Automatic brake application, initiation by restrictive block conditions stopping distance in advance.

An automatic train-stop or train-control system shall operate to initiate an automatic brake application at least stopping distance from the entrance to a block, wherein any condition described in § 236.205 obtains, and at each main track signal requiring a reduction in speed.

§ 236.503 Automatic brake application; initiation when predetermined rate of speed exceeded.

An automatic train control system shall operate to initiate an automatic brake application when the speed of the train exceeds the predetermined rate as required by the setting of the speed control mechanism.

§ 236.504 Operation interconnected with automatic block-signal system.

(a) A continuous inductive automatic train stop or train control system shall operate in connection with an automatic block signal system and shall be so interconnected with the signal system as to perform its intended function in event of failure of the engineer to acknowledge or obey a restrictive wayside signal or a more restrictive cab signal.

(b) An intermittent inductive automatic train stop system shall operate in connection with an automatic block signal system and shall be so interconnected with the signal system that the failure of the engineer to acknowledge a restrictive wayside signal will cause the intermittent inductive automatic train stop system to perform its intended function.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.505 Proper operative relation between parts along roadway and parts on locomotive.

Proper operative relation between the parts along the roadway and the parts on the locomotive shall obtain under all conditions of speed, weather, wear, oscillation, and shock.

§ 236.506 Release of brakes after automatic application.

The automatic train stop or train control apparatus shall prevent release of the brakes after automatic application until a reset device has been operated, or the speed of the train has been reduced to a predetermined rate, or the condition that caused the brake application no longer affects the movement of the train. If reset device is used it shall be arranged so that the brakes cannot be released until the train has been stopped, or it shall be located so that it cannot be operated by engineman without leaving his accustomed position in the cab.

§ 236.507 Brake application; full service.

The automatic train stop or train control apparatus shall, when operated, cause a full service application of the brakes.

§ 236.508 Interference with application of brakes by means of brake valve.

The automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus shall be so arranged as not to interfere with the application of the brakes by means of the brake valve and not to impair the efficiency of the brake system.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.509 Two or more locomotives coupled.

The automatic train stop, train control or cab signal apparatus shall be arranged so that when two or more locomotives are coupled, or a pushing or

helping locomotive is used, it can be made operative only on the locomotive from which the brakes are controlled.

§ 236.510 [Reserved]

§ 236.511 Cab signals controlled in accordance with block conditions stopping distance in advance.

The automatic cab signal system shall be arranged so that cab signals will be continuously controlled in accordance with conditions described in § 236.205 that obtain at least stopping distance in advance.

§ 236.512 Cab signal indication when locomotive enters block where restrictive conditions obtain.

The automatic cab signal system shall be arranged so that when a locomotive enters or is within a block, wherein any condition described in § 236.205 obtains, the cab signals shall indicate ''Proceed at Restricted Speed.''

§ 236.513 Audible indicator.

(a) The automatic cab signal system shall be so arranged that when the cab signal changes to display a more restrictive aspect, an audible indicator will sound continuously until silenced by manual operation of an acknowledging device.

(b) The audible cab indicator of automatic cab signal, automatic train stop, or automatic train control system shall have a distinctive sound and be clearly audible throughout the cab under all operating conditions.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.514 Interconnection of cab signal system with roadway signal system.

The automatic cab signal system shall be interconnected with the roadway-signal system so that the cab signal indication will not authorize operation of the train at a speed higher than that authorized by the indication of the roadway signal that governed the movement of a train into a block except when conditions affecting movement of trains in the block change after the train passes the signal.

§ 236.515 Visibility of cab signals.

The cab signals shall be plainly visible to member or members of the locomotive crew from their stations in the cab.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.516 Power supply.

Automatic cab signal, train stop, or train control device hereafter installed shall operate from a separate or isolated power supply.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS; ROADWAY

§ 236.526 Roadway element not functioning properly.

When a roadway element except track circuit of automatic train stop, train control or cab signal system is not functioning as intended, the signal associated with such roadway element shall be caused manually to display its most restrictive aspect until such element has been restored to normal operative condition.

§ 236.527 Roadway element insulation resistance.

Insulation resistance between roadway inductor and ground shall be maintained at not less than 10,000 ohms.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.528 Restrictive condition resulting from open hand-operated switch; requirement.

When a facing point hand-operated switch is open one-fourth inch or more, a trailing point hand-operated switch three-eighths inch or more, or hand-operated switch is not locked where facing point lock with circuit controller is used, the resultant restrictive condition of an automatic train stop or train control device of the continuous type or the resultant restrictive cab signal indication of an automatic cab signal device on an approaching locomotive shall be maintained to within 300 feet of the points of the switch.

§ 236.529 Roadway element inductor; height and distance from rail.

Inductor of the inert roadway element type shall be maintained with the

inductor pole faces at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and with its inner edge at a hmrizontal distance from the gage side of the nearest running rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.530 [Reserved]

§ 236.531 Trip arm; height and distance from rail.

Trip arm of automatic train stop device when in the stop position shall be maintained at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and at a horizontal distance from its center line to gage side of the nearest running rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.532 Strap iron inductor; use restricted.

No railroad shall use strap iron inductor or other roadway element with characteristics differing from its standard type on track where speed higher than restricted speed is permitted.

[49 FR 3386, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.533 [Reserved]

§ 236.534 Entrance to equipped territory; requirements.

Where trains are not required to stop at the entrance to equipped territory, except when leaving yards and stations and speed until entering equipped territory does not exceed restricted speed, the automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal device shall be operative at least stopping distance from the entrance to such territory except where the approach thereto is governed by automatic approach signal.

RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS; LOCOMOTIVES

§ 236.551 Power supply voltage; requirement.

The voltage of power supply shall be maintained within 10 percent of rated voltage.

§ 236.552 Insulation resistance; requirement.

When periodic test prescribed in § 236.588 is performed, insulation resistance between wiring and ground of continuous inductive automatic cab signal system, automatic train control system, or automatic train stop system shall be not less than one megohm, and that of an intermittent inductive automatic train stop system, not less than 250,000 ohms. Insulation resistance values between periodic tests shall be not less than 250,000 ohms for a continuous inductive automatic cab signal system, automatic train control system, or automatic train stop system, and 20,000 ohms for an intermittent inductive automatic train stop system.

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.553 Seal, where required.

Seal shall be maintained on any device other than brake-pipe cut-out cock (double-heading cock), by means of which the operation of the pneumatic portion of automatic train-stop or train-control apparatus can be cut out.

§ 236.554 Rate of pressure reduction; equalizing reservoir or brake pipe.

The equalizing-reservoir pressure or brake-pipe pressure reduction during an automatic brake application shall be at a rate not less than that which results from a manual service application.

§ 236.555 Repaired or rewound receiver coil.

Receiver coil which has been repaired or rewound shall have the same operating characteristics which it possessed originally or as currently specified for new equipment.

§ 236.556 Adjustment of relay.

Change in adjustment of relay shall be made only in a shop equipped for that purpose except when receiver coils, electro-pneumatic valve, or other essential part of the equipment is replaced. Irregularities in power-supply voltage or other variable factors in the circuit shall not be compensated for by adjustment of the relay.

§ 236.557 Receiver; location with respect to rail.

(a) Receiver of intermittent inductive automatic train stop device of the inert roadway element type shall be maintained with bottom of the receiver at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and with its outer edge at a horizontal distance from the gage side of the nearest rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier.

(b) Receiver of continuous inductive automatic cab signal, train stop, or train control device of locomotive equipped with onboard test equipment, shall be maintained with the bottom of the receiver at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and with its outer edge at a horizontal distance from the gage side of the nearest rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier.

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

§§ 236.558–236.559 [Reserved]

§ 236.560 Contact element, mechanical trip type; location with respect to rail.

Contact element of automatic train stop device of the mechanical trip type shall be maintained at a height above the plane of the tops of the rails, and at a horizontal distance from the gage side of the rail, in accordance with specifications of the carrier.

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.561 [Reserved]

§ 236.562 Minimum rail current required.

The minimum rail current required to restore the locomotive equipment of continuous inductive automatic train stop or train control device to normal condition or to obtain a proceed indication of automatic cab signal device (pick-up) shall be in accordance with specifications of the carrier.

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.563 Delay time.

Delay time of automatic train stop or train control system shall not exceed 8 seconds and the spacing of signals to meet the requirements of § 236.24 shall take into consideration the delay time.

§ 236.564 Acknowledging time.

Acknowledging time of intermittent automatic train-stop device shall be not more than 30 seconds.

§ 236.565 Provision made for preventing operation of pneumatic brake-applying apparatus by double-heading cock; requirement.

Where provision is made for preventing the operation of the pneumatic brake-applying appartus of an automatic train stop or train control device when the double-heading cock is placed in double-heading position, the automatic train stop or train control device shall not be cut out before communication is closed between the engineman's automatic brake valve and the brake pipe, when operating double-heading cock toward double-heading position.

§ 236.566 Locomotive of each train operating in train stop, train control or cab signal territory; equipped.

The locomotive from which brakes are controlled, of each train operating in automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal territory shall be equipped with apparatus responsive to the roadway equipment installed on all or any part of the route traversed, and such apparatus shall be in operative condition.

§ 236.567 Restrictions imposed when device fails and/or is cut out en route.

Where an automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal device fails and/or is cut out enroute, train may proceed at restricted speed or if an automatic block signal system is in operation according to signal indication but not to exceed medium speed, to the next available point of communication where report must be made to a designated officer. Where no automatic block signal system is in use train shall be permitted to proceed at restricted speed or where automatic block signal system is in operation according to signal indication but not to exceed medium speed to a point where absolute block can be established. Where an absolute block is established in advance of the train on which the

device is inoperative train may proceed at not to exceed 79 miles per hour.

§ 236.568 Difference between speeds authorized by roadway signal and cab signal; action required.

If for any reason a cab signal authorizes a speed different from that authorized by a roadway signal, when a train enters the block governed by such roadway signal, the lower speed shall not be exceeded.

INSPECTION AND TESTS; ROADWAY

§ 236.576 Roadway element.

Roadway elements, except track circuits, including those for test purposes, shall be gaged monthly for height and alinement, and shall be tested at least every 6 months.

§ 236.577 Test, acknowledgement, and cut-in circuits.

Test, acknowledgement, and cut-in circuits shall be tested at least once every twelve months.

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

INSPECTION AND TESTS; LOCOMOTIVE

§ 236.586 Daily or after trip test.

(a) Except where tests prescribed by § 236.588 are performed at intervals of not more than 2 months, each locomotive equipped with an automatic cab signal or train stop or train control device operating in equipped territory shall be inspected for damage to the equipment and tested at least once each calendar day or within 24 hours before departure upon each trip.

(b) Each equipped locomotive shall be tested to determine the locomotive equipment is responsive to the wayside equipment and shall be cycled to determine the device functions as intended.

(c) Each locomotive equipped with intermittent inductive automatic train stop or non-coded continuous inductive automatic train stop or non-coded continuous inductive automatic train control device shall be tested to determine that the pickup of the device is within specified limits.

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.587 Departure test.

(a) The automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus on each locomotive, except a locomotive or a multiple-unit car equipped with mechanical trip stop, shall be tested using one of the following methods:

(1) Operation over track elements;

(2) Operation over test circuit;

(3) Use of portable test equipment; or

(4) Use of onboard test device.

(b) The test shall be made on departure of the locomotive from its initial terminal unless that apparatus will be cut out between the initial terminal and the equipped territory. If the apparatus is cut out between the initial terminal and the equipped territory the test shall be made prior to entering equipped territory.

(c) If a locomotive makes more than one trip in any 24-hour period, only one departure test is required in such 24-hour period.

(d)(1) Whoever performs the test shall certify in writing that such test was properly performed. The certification and the test results shall be posted in the cab of the locomotive and a copy of the certification and test results left at the test location for filing in the office of the supervisory official having jurisdiction.

(2) If it is impractical to leave a copy of the certification and test results at the location f the test, the test results shall be transmitted to either (i) the dispatcher or (ii) one other designated individual at each location, who shall keep a written record of the test results and the name of the person performing the test. These records shall be retained for at least 92 days.

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 37313, Sept. 26, 1988]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984, § 236.587 was revised. This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 236.588 Periodic test.

Except as provided in § 236.586, periodic test of the automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus shall be made at least once every 92

days, and on multiple-unit cars as specified by the carrier, subject to approval by the FRA.

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.589 Relays.

(a) Each relay shall be removed from service, subjected to thorough test, necessary repairs and adjustments made, and shall not be replaced in service unless its operating characteristics are in accordance with the limits within which such relay is designed to operate, as follows:

(1) Master or primary relays of torque type depending on spring tension to return contacts to deenergized position in noncoded continuous inductive automatic train stop or train control system, at least once every two years; and

(2) All other relays, at least once every six years.

(b) [Reserved]

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.590 Pneumatic apparatus.

Automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal pneumatic apparatus shall be inspected, cleaned, and the results of such inspection recorded as provided by § 229.29(a). When a locomotive with automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal pneumatic apparatus receives out-of-use credit pursuant to § 229.33, the automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus shall be tested in accordance with § 236.588 prior to the locomotive being placed in service.

[61 FR 33873, July 1, 1996]

Subpart F—Dragging Equipment and Slide Detectors and Other Similar Protective Devices

STANDARDS

§ 236.601 Signals controlled by devices; location.

Signals controlled by devices used to provide protection against unusual contingencies, such as landslides, dragging equipment, burned bridges or trestles and washouts shall be located so that stopping distance will be provided between the signal and the point where it is necessary to stop the train.

Subpart G—Definitions

§ 236.700 Definitions.

For the purpose of these rules, standards, and instructions, the following definitions will apply.

§ 236.701 Application, brake; full service.

An application of the brakes resulting from a continuous or a split reduction in brake pipe pressure at a service rate until maximum brake cylinder pressure is developed. As applied to an automatic or electro-pneumatic brake with speed governor control, an application other than emergency which develops the maximum brake cylinder pressure, as determined by the design of the brake equipment for the speed at which the train is operating.

§ 236.702 Arm, semaphore.

The part of a semaphore signal displaying an aspect. It consists of a blade fastened to a spectacle.

§ 236.703 Aspect.

The appearance of a roadway signal conveying an indication as viewed from the direction of an approaching train; the appearance of a cab signal conveying an indication as viewed by an observer in the cab.

§ 236.704 [Reserved]

§ 236.705 Bar, locking.

A bar in an interlocking machine to which the locking dogs are attached.

§ 236.706 Bed, locking.

That part of an interlocking machine that contains or holds the tappets, locking bars, crosslocking, dogs and other apparatus used to interlock the levers.

§ 236.707 Blade, semaphore.

The extended part of a semaphore arm which shows the position of the arm.

§ 236.708 Block.

A length of track of defined limits, the use of which by trains is governed by block signals, cab signals, or both.

§ 236.709 Block, absolute.

A block in which no train is permitted to enter while it is occupied by another train.

§ 236.710 Block, latch.

The lower extremity of a latch rod which engages with a square shoulder of the segment or quadrant to hold the lever in position.

§ 236.711 Bond, rail joint.

A metallic connection attached to adjoining rails to insure electrical conductivity.

§ 236.712 Brake pipe.

A pipe running from the engineman's brake valve through the train, used for the transmission of air under pressure to charge and actuate the automatic brake equipment and charge the reservoirs of the electro-pneumatic brake equipment on each vehicle of the train.

§ 236.713 Bridge, movable.

That section of a structure bridging a navigable waterway so designed that it may be displaced to permit passage of traffic on the waterway.

§ 236.714 Cab.

The compartment of a locomotive from which the propelling power and power brakes of the train are manually controlled.

§§ 236.715–236.716 [Reserved]

§ 236.717 Characteristics, operating.

The measure of electrical values at which electrical or electronic apparatus operate (e.g., drop-away, pick-up, maximum and minimum current, and working value).

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.718 Chart, dog.

A diagrammatic representation of the mechanical locking of an interlocking machine, used as a working plan in making up, assembling and fitting the locking.

§ 236.719 Circuit, acknowledgment.

A circuit consisting of wire or other conducting material installed between the track rails at each signal in territory where an automatic train stop system or cab signal system of the continuous inductive type with 2-indication cab signals is in service, to enforce acknowledgement by the engineman at each signal displaying an aspect requiring a stop.

§ 236.720 Circuit, common return.

A term applied where one wire is used for the return of more than one electric circuit.

§ 236.721 Circuit, control.

An electrical circuit between a source of electric energy and a device which it operates.

§ 236.722 Circuit, cut-in.

A roadway circuit at the entrance to automatic train stop, train control or cab signal territory by means of which locomotive equipment of the continuous inductive type is actuated so as to be in operative condition.

§ 236.723 Circuit, double wire; line.

An electric circuit not employing a common return wire; a circuit formed by individual wires throughout.

§ 236.724 Circuit, shunt fouling.

The track circuit in the fouling section of a turnout, connected in multiple with the track circuit in the main track.

§ 236.725 Circuit, switch shunting.

A shunting circuit which is closed through contacts of a switch circuit controller.

§ 236.726 Circuit, track.

An electrical circuit of which the rails of the track form a part.

§ 236.727 Circuit, track; coded.

A track circuit in which the energy is varied or interrupted periodically.

§ 236.728 Circuit, trap.

A term applied to a circuit used where it is desirable to provide a track

circuit but where it is impracticable to maintain a track circuit.

§ 236.729 Cock, double heading.

A manually operated valve by means of which the control of brake operation is transferred to the leading locomotive.

§ 236.730 Coil, receiver.

Concentric layers of insulated wire wound around the core of a receiver of an automatic train stop, train control or cab signal device on a locomotive.

§ 236.731 Controller, circuit.

A device for opening and closing electric circuits.

§ 236.732 Controller, circuit; switch.

A device for opening and closing electric circuits, operated by a rod connected to a switch, derail or movable-point frog.

§ 236.733 Current, foreign.

A term applied to stray electric currents which may affect a signaling system, but which are not a part of the system.

§ 236.734 Current of traffic.

The movement of trains on a specified track in a designated direction.

§ 236.735 Current, leakage.

A stray electric current of relatively small value which flows through or across the surface of insulation when a voltage is impressed across the insulation.

§ 236.736 Cut-section.

A location other than a signal location where two adjoining track circuits end within a block.

§ 236.737 Cut-section, relayed.

A cut-section where the energy for one track circuit is supplied through front contacts or through front and polar contacts of the track relay for the adjoining track circuit.

§ 236.738 Detector, point.

A circuit controller which is part of the switch operating mechanism and operated by a rod connected to a switch, derail or movable point frog to indicate that the point is within a specified distance of the stock rail.

§ 236.739 Device, acknowledging.

A manually operated electric switch or pneumatic valve by means of which, on a locomotive equipped with an automatic train stop or train control device, an automatic brake application can be forestalled, or by means of which, on a locomotive equipped with an automatic cab signal device, the sounding of the cab indicator can be silenced.

§ 236.740 Device, reset.

A device whereby the brakes may be released after an automatic train control brake application.

§ 236.741 Distance, stopping.

The maximum distance on any portion of any railroad which any train operating on such portion of railroad at its maximum authorized speed, will travel during a full service application of the brakes, between the point where such application is initiated and the point where the train comes to a stop.

§ 236.742 Dog, locking.

A steel block attached to a locking bar or tappet of an interlocking machine, by means of which locking between levers is accomplished.

§ 236.743 Dog, swing.

A locking dog mounted in such a manner that it is free to rotate on a trunnion which is riveted to a locking bar.

CROSS REFERENCE: Element, contact. See receiver, § 236.788.

§ 236.744 Element, roadway.

That portion of the roadway apparatus of automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal system, such as electric circuit, inductor, or trip arm to which the locomotive apparatus of such system is directly responsive.

[49 FR 3387, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.745 Face, locking.

The locking surface of a locking dog, tappet or cross locking of an interlocking machine.

§ 236.746 Feature, restoring.

An arrangement on an electro-pneumatic switch by means of which power is applied to restore the switch movement to full normal or to full reverse position, before the driving bar creeps sufficiently to unlock the switch, with control level in normal or reverse position.

[49 FR 3388, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.747 Forestall.

As applied to an automatic train stop or train control device, to prevent an automatic brake application by operation of an acknowledging device or by manual control of the speed of the train.

§ 236.748 [Reserved]

§ 236.749 Indication.

The information conveyed by the aspect of a signal.

CROSS REFERENCE: Inductor, see § 236.744.

§ 236.750 Interlocking, automatic.

An arrangement of signals, with or without other signal appliances, which functions through the exercise of inherent powers as distinguished from those whose functions are controlled manually, and which are so interconnected by means of electric circuits that their movements must succeed each other in proper sequence, train movements over all routes being governed by signal indication.

§ 236.751 Interlocking, manual.

An arrangement of signals and signal appliances operated from an interlocking machine and so interconnected by means of mechanical and/or electric locking that their movements must succeed each other in proper sequence, train movements over all routes being governed by signal indication.

§ 236.752 Joint, rail, insulated.

A joint in which electrical insulation is provided between adjoining rails.

§ 236.753 Limits, interlocking.

The tracks between the opposing home signals of an interlocking.

§ 236.754 Line, open wire.

An overhead wire line consisting of single conductors as opposed to multiple-conductor cables.

§ 236.755 Link, rocker.

That portion of an interlocking machine which transmits motion between the latch and the universal link.

§ 236.756 Lock, bolt.

A mechanical lock so arranged that if a switch, derail or movable-point frog is not in the proper position for a train movement, the signal governing that movement cannot display an aspect to proceed; and that will prevent a movement of the switch, derail or movable-point frog unless the signal displays its most restrictive aspect.

§ 236.757 Lock, electric.

A device to prevent or restrict the movement of a lever, a switch or a movable bridge, unless the locking member is withdrawn by an electrical device, such as an electromagnet, solenoid or motor.

§ 236.758 Lock, electric, forced drop.

An electric lock in which the locking member is mechanically forced down to the locked position.

§ 236.759 Lock, facing point.

A mechanical lock for a switch, derail, or movable-point frog, comprising a plunger stand and a plunger which engages a lock rod attached to the switch point to lock the operated unit.

§ 236.760 Locking, approach.

Electric locking effective while a train is approaching, within a specified distance, a signal displaying an aspect to proceed, and which prevents, until after the expiration of a predetermined time interval after such signal has been caused to display its most restrictive aspect, the movement of any interlocked or electrically locked switch, movable-point frog, or derail in the route governed by the signal, and which prevents an aspect to proceed from being displayed for any conflicting route.

§ 236.761 Locking, electric.

The combination of one or more electric locks and controlling circuits by means of which levers of an interlocking machine, or switches or other units operated in connection with signaling and interlocking, are secured against operation under certain conditions.

§ 236.762 Locking, indication.

Electric locking which prevents manipulation of levers that would result in an unsafe condition for a train movement if a signal, switch, or other operative unit fails to make a movement corresponding to that of its controlling lever, or which directly prevents the operation of a signal, switch, or other operative unit, in case another unit which should operate first fails to make the required movement.

§ 236.763 Locking, latch operated.

The mechanical locking of an interlocking machine which is actuated by means of the lever latch.

§ 236.764 Locking, lever operated.

The mechanical locking of an interlocking machine which is actuated by means of the lever.

§ 236.765 Locking, mechanical.

An arrangement of locking bars, dogs, tappets, cross locking and other apparatus by means of which interlocking is effected between the levers of an interlocking machine and so interconnected that their movements must succeed each other in a predetermined order.

§ 236.766 Locking, movable bridge.

The rail locks, bridge locks, bolt locks, circuit controllers, and electric locks used in providing interlocking protection at a movable bridge.

§ 236.767 Locking, route.

Electric locking, effective when a train passes a signal displaying an aspect for it to proceed, which prevents the movement of any switch, movable-point frog, or derail in advance of the train within the route entered. It may be so arranged that as a train clears a track section of the route, the locking affecting that section is released.

§ 236.768 Locking, time.

A method of locking, either mechanical or electrical, which, after a signal has been caused to display an aspect to proceed, prevents, until after the expiration of a predetermined time interval after such signal has been caused to display its most restrictive aspect, the operation of any interlocked or electrically locked switch, movable-point frog, or derail in the route governed by that signal, and which prevents an aspect to proceed from being displayed for any conflicting route.

§ 236.769 Locking, traffic.

Electric locking which prevents the manipulation of levers or other devices for changing the direction of traffic on a section of track while that section is occupied or while a signal displays an aspect for a movement to proceed into that section.

§ 236.770 Locomotive.

A self-propelled unit of equipment which can be used in train service.

§ 236.771 Machine, control.

An assemblage of manually operated devices for controlling the functions of a traffic control system; it may include a track diagram with indication lights.

§ 236.772 Machine, interlocking.

An assemblage of manually operated levers or other devices for the control of signals, switches or other units.

CROSS REFERENCE: Magnet, track, see § 236.744.

§ 236.773 Movements, conflicting.

Movements over conflicting routes.

§ 236.774 Movement, facing.

The movement of a train over the points of a switch which face in a direction opposite to that in which the train is moving.

§ 236.775 Movement, switch-and-lock.

A device, the complete operation of which performs the three functions of unlocking, operating and locking a switch, movable-point frog or derail.

§ 236.776 Movement, trailing.

The movement of a train over the points of a switch which face in the direction in which the train is moving.

§ 236.777 Operator, control.

An employee assigned to operate the control machine of a traffic control system.

§ 236.778 Piece, driving.

A crank secured to a locking shaft by means of which horizontal movement is imparted to a longitudinal locking bar.

§ 236.779 Plate, top.

A metal plate secured to a locking bracket to prevent the cross locking from being forced out of the bracket.

§ 236.780 Plunger, facing point lock.

That part of a facing point lock which secures the lock rod to the plunger stand when the switch is locked.

§ 236.781 [Reserved]

§ 236.782 Point, controlled.

A location where signals and/or other functions of a traffic control system are controlled from the control machine.

§ 236.783 Point, stop-indication.

As applied to an automatic train stop or train control system without the use of roadway signals, a point where a signal displaying an aspect requiring a stop would be located.

§ 236.784 Position, deenergized.

The position assumed by the moving member of an electromagnetic device when the device is deprived of its operating current.

§ 236.785 Position, false restrictive.

A position of a semaphore arm that is more restrictive than it should be.

§ 236.786 Principle, closed circuit.

The principle of circuit design where a normally energized electric circuit which, on being interrupted or deenergized, will cause the controlled function to assume its most restrictive condition.

§ 236.787 Protection, cross.

An arrangement to prevent the improper operation of a signal, switch, movable-point frog, or derail as the result of a cross in electrical circuits.

CROSS REFERENCE: Ramp, see § 236.744.

§ 236.788 Receiver.

A device on a locomotive, so placed that it is in position to be influenced inductively or actuated by an automatic train stop, train control or cab signal roadway element.

§ 236.789 Relay, timing.

A relay which will not close its front contacts or open its back contacts, or both, until the expiration of a definite time intervals after the relay has been energized.

§ 236.790 Release, time.

A device used to prevent the operation of an operative unit until after the expiration of a predetermined time interval after the device has been actuated.

§ 236.791 Release, value.

The electrical value at which the movable member of an electromagnetic device will move to its deenergized portion.

§ 236.792 Reservoir, equalizing.

An air reservoir connected with and adding volume to the top portion of the equalizing piston chamber of the automatic brake valve, to provide uniform service reductions in brake pipe pressure regardless of the length of the train.

CROSS REFERENCE: Rocker, see § 236.755.

§ 236.793 Rod, lock.

A rod, attached to the front rod or lug of a switch, movable-point frog or derail, through which a locking plunger may extend when the switch points or derail are in the normal or reverse position.

§ 236.794 Rod, up-and-down.

A rod used for connecting the semaphore arm to the operating mechanism of a signal.

§ 236.795 Route.

The course or way which is, or is to be, traveled.

§ 236.796 Routes, conflicting.

Two or more routes, opposing, converging or intersecting, over which movements cannot be made simultaneously without possibility of collision.

§ 236.797 Route, interlocked.

A route within interlocking limits.

§ 236.798 Section, dead.

A section of track, either within a track circuit or between two track circuits, the rails of which are not part of a track circuit.

§ 236.799 Section, fouling.

The section of track between the switch points and the clearance point in a turnout.

§ 236.800 Sheet, locking.

A description in tabular form of the locking operations in an interlocking machine.

§ 236.801 Shoe, latch.

The casting by means of which the latch rod and the latch block are held to a lever of a mechanical interlocking machine.

§ 236.802 Shunt.

A by-path in an electrical circuit.

§ 236.802a Siding.

An auxiliary track for meeting or passing trains.

§ 236.803 Signal, approach.

A roadway signal used to govern the approach to another signal and if operative so controlled that its indication furnishes advance information of the indication of the next signal.

§ 236.804 Signal, block.

A roadway signal operated either automatically or manually at the entrance to a block.

§ 236.805 Signal, cab.

A signal located in engineman's compartment or cab, indicating a condition affecting the movement of a train and used in conjunction with interlocking signals and in conjunction with or in lieu of block signals.

§ 236.806 Signal, home.

A roadway signal at the entrance to a route or block to govern trains in entering and using that route or block.

§ 236.807 Signal, interlocking.

A roadway signal which governs movements into or within interlocking limits.

§ 236.808 Signals, opposing.

Roadway signals which govern movements in opposite directions on the same track.

§ 236.809 Signal, slotted mechanical.

A mechanically operated signal with an electromagnetic device inserted in its operating connection to provide a means of controlling the signal electrically, as well as mechanically.

§ 236.810 Spectacle, semaphore arm.

That part of a semaphore arm which holds the roundels and to which the blade is fastened.

§ 236.811 Speed, medium.

A speed not exceeding 40 miles per hour.

§ 236.812 Speed, restricted.

A speed that will permit stopping within one-half the range of vision, but not exceeding 20 miles per hour.

[49 FR 3388, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.813 Speed, slow.

A speed not exceeding 20 miles per hour.

§ 236.813a State, most restrictive.

The mode of an electric or electronic device that is equivalent to a track relay in its deenergized position.

[49 FR 3388, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.814 Station, control.

The place where the control machine of a traffic control system is located.

§ 236.815 Stop.

As applied to mechanical locking, a device secured to a locking bar to limit its movement.

§ 236.816 Superiority of trains.

The precedence conferred upon one train over other trains by train order or by reason of its class or the direction of its movement.

§ 236.817 Switch, electro-pneumatic.

A switch operated by an electro-pneumatic switch-and-lock movement.

§ 236.818 Switch, facing point.

A switch, the points of which face traffic approaching in the direction for which the track is signaled.

§ 236.819 Switch, hand operated.

A non-interlocked switch which can only be operated manually.

§ 236.820 Switch, interlocked.

A switch within the interlocking limits the control of which is interlocked with other functions of the interlocking.

§ 236.820a Switch, power-operated.

A switch operated by an electrically, hydraulically, or pneumatically driven switch-and-lock movement.

[49 FR 3388, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.821 Switch, sectionalizing.

A switch for disconnecting a section of a power line from the source of energy.

§ 236.822 Switch, spring.

A switch equipped with a spring device which forces the points to their original position after being trailed through and holds them under spring compression.

§ 236.823 Switch, trailing point.

A switch, the points of which face away from traffic approaching in the direction for which the track is signaled.

§ 236.824 System, automatic block signal.

A block signal system wherein the use of each block is governed by an automatic block signal, cab signal, or both.

§ 236.825 System, automatic train control.

A system so arranged that its operation will automatically result in the following:

(a) A full service application of the brakes which will continue either until the train is brought to a stop, or, under control of the engineman, its speed is reduced to a predetermined rate.

(b) When operating under a speed restriction, an application of the brakes when the speed of the train exceeds the predetermined rate and which will continue until the speed is reduced to that rate.

§ 236.826 System, automatic train stop.

A system so arranged that its operation will automatically result in the application of the brakes until the train has been brought to a stop.

§ 236.827 System, block signal.

A method of governing the movement of trains into or within one or more blocks by block signals or cab signals.

§ 236.828 System, traffic control.

A block signal system under which train movements are authorized by block signals whose indications supersede the superiority of trains for both opposing and following movements on the same track.

§ 236.829 Terminal, initial.

The starting point of a locomotive for a trip.

§ 236.830 Time, acknowledging.

As applied to an intermittent automatic train stop system, a predetermined time within which an automatic

brake application may be forestalled by means of the acknowledging device.

§ 236.831 Time, delay.

As applied to an automatic train stop or train control system, the time which elapses after the onboard apparatus detects a more restrictive indication until the brakes start to apply.

[49 FR 3388, Jan. 26, 1984]

§ 236.831a Track, main.

A track, other than auxiliary track, extending through yards and between stations, upon which trains are operated by timetable or train orders, or both, or the use of which is governed by block signals.

§ 236.832 Train.

A locomotive or more than one locomotive coupled, with or without cars.

§ 236.833 Train, opposing.

A train, the movement of which is in a direction opposite to and toward another train on the same track.

§ 236.834 Trip.

A movement of a locomotive over all or any portion of automatic train stop, train control or cab signal territory between the terminals for that locomotive; a movement in one direction.

CROSS REFERENCE: Trip-arm, see § 236.744.

§ 236.835 Trunking.

A casing used to protect electrical conductors.

§ 236.836 Trunnion.

A cylindrical projection supporting a revolving part.

§ 236.837 Valve, electro-pneumatic.

A valve electrically operated which, when operated, will permit or prevent passage of air.

§ 236.838 Wire, shunt.

A wire forming part of a shunt circuit.

APPENDIX A TO PART 236—CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart A—Rules and Instructions—All Systems		
General:		
236.0 Applicability, minimum requirements	$2,500	$5,000
236.1 Plans, where kept	1,000	2,000
236.2 Grounds	1,000	2,000
236.3 Locking of signal apparatus housings:		
(a) Power interlocking machine cabinet not secured against unauthorized entry	2,500	5,000
(b) other violations	1,000	2,000
236.4 Interference with normal functioning of device	5,000	7,500
236.5 Design of control circuits on closed circuit principle	1,000	2,000
236.6 Hand-operated switch equipped with switch circuit controller	1,000	2,000
236.7 Circuit controller operated by switch-and-lock movement	1,000	2,000
236.8 Operating characteristics of electro-magnetic, electronic, or electrical apparatus	1,000	2,000
236.9 Selection of circuits through indicating or annunciating instruments	1,000	2,000
236.10 Electric locks, force drop type; where required	1,000	2,000
236.11 Adjustment, repair, or replacement of component	2,500	5,000
236.12 Spring switch signal protection; where required	1,000	2,000
236.13 Spring switch; selection of signal control circuits through circuit controller	1,000	2,000
236.14 Spring switch signal protection; requirements	1,000	2,000
236.15 Timetable instructions	1,000	2,000
236.16 Electric lock, main track releasing circuit:		
(a) Electric lock releasing circuit on main track extends into fouling circuit where turnout not equipped with derail at clearance point either pipe-connected to switch or independently locked, electrically	2,500	5,000
(b) other violations	1,000	2,000
236.17 Pipe for operating connections, requirements	1,000	2,000
Roadway Signals and Cab Signals—		
236.21 Location of roadway signals	1,000	2,000
236.22 Semaphore signal arm; clearance to other objects	1,000	2,000
236.23 Aspects and indications	1,000	2,000
236.24 Spacing of roadway signals	2,500	5,000
236.26 Buffing device, maintenance	1,000	2,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Track Circuits—		
236.51 Track circuit requirements:		
(a) Shunt fouling circuit used where permissible speed through turnout greater than 45 m.p.h ..	2,500	5,000
(b) Track relay not in de-energized position or device that functions as track relay not in its most restrictive state when train, locomotive, or car occupies any part of track circuit, except fouling section of turnout of hand-operated main-track crossover	2,500	5,000
(c) other violations	1,000	2,000
236.52 Relayed cut-section	1,000	2,000
236.53 Track circuit feed at grade crossing	1,000	2,000
236.54 Minimum length of track circuit	1,000	2,000
236.55 Dead section; maximum length	1,000	2,000
236.56 Shunting sensitivity	2,500	5,000
236.57 Shunt and fouling wires:		
(a) Shunt or fouling wires do not consist of at least two discrete conductors	2,500	5,000
(b) other violations	1,000	2,000
236.58 Turnout, fouling section:		
(a) Rail joint in shunt fouling section not bonded	2,500	5,000
(b) other violations	1,000	2,000
236.59 Insulated rail joints	1,000	2,000
236.60 Switch shunting circuit; use restricted	2,500	5,000
Wires and Cables—		
236.71 Signal wires on pole line and aerial cable	1,000	2,000
236.73 Open-wire transmission line; clearance to other circuits	1,000	2,000
236.74 Protection of insulated wire; splice in underground wire	1,000	2,000
236.76 Tagging of wires and interference of wires or tags with signal apparatus	1,000	2,000
Inspections and Tests; All Systems—		
236.101 Purpose of inspection and tests; removal from service or relay or device failing to meet test requirements	2,500	5,000
236.102 Semaphore or search-light signal mechanism	1,000	2,000
236.103 Switch circuit controller or point detector	1,000	2,000
236.104 Shunt fouling circuit	1,000	2,000
236.105 Electric lock	1,000	2,000
236.106 Relays	1,000	2,000
236.107 Ground tests	1,000	2,000
236.108 Insulation resistance tests, wires in trunking and cables:		
(a) Circuit permitted to function on a conductor having insulation resistance value less than 200,000 ohms	2,500	5,000
(b) other violations	1,000	2,000
236.109 Time releases, timing relays and timing devices	1,000	2,000
236.110 Results of tests	1,000	2,000
Subpart B—Automatic Block Signal Systems		
236.201 Track circuit control of signals	1,000	2,000
236.202 Signal governing movements over hand-operated switch	1,000	2,000
236.203 Hand-operated crossover between main tracks; protection	1,000	2,000
236.204 Track signaled for movements in both directions, requirements	1,000	2,000
236.205 Signal control circuits; requirements	1,000	2,000
236.206 Battery or power supply with respect to relay; location	1,000	2,000
Subpart C—Interlocking		
236.207 Electric lock on hand-operated switch; control:		
(a) Approach or time locking of electric lock on hand-operated switch can be defeated by unauthorized use of emergency device which is not kept sealed in the non-release position	2,500	5,000
(b) other violations	1,000	2,000
236.301 Where signals shall be provided	1,000	2,000
236.302 Track circuits and route locking	1,000	2,000
236.303 Control circuits for signals, selection through circuit controller operated by switch points or by switch locking mechanism	1,000	2,000
236.304 Mechanical locking or same protection effected by circuits	1,000	2,000
236.305 Approach or time locking	1,000	2,000
236.306 Facing point lock or switch-and-lock movement	1,000	2,000
236.307 Indication locking:		
236.308 Mechanical or electric locking or electric circuits; requisites	1,000	2,000
236.309 Loss of shunt protection; where required:		
(a) Loss of shunt of five seconds or less permits release of route locking of power-operated switch, movable point frog, or derail	2,500	5,000
(b) Other violations	1,000	2,000
236.310 Signal governing approach to home signal	1,000	2,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
236.311 Signal control circuits, selection through track relays or devices functioning as track relays and through signal mechanism contacts and time releases at automatic interlocking	1,000	2,000
236.312 Movable bridge, interlocking of signal appliances with bridge devices:		
(a) Emergency bypass switch or device not locked or sealed	2,500	5,000
(b) other violations	1,000	2,000
236.314 Electric lock for hand-operated switch or derail:		
(a) Approach or time locking of electric lock at hand-operated switch or derail can be defeated by unauthorized use of emergency device which is not kept sealed in non-release position	2,500	5,000
(b) other violations	1,000	2,000
Rules and Instructions—		
236.326 Mechanical locking removed or disarranged; requirement for permitting train movements through interlocking	1,000	2,000
236.327 Switch, movable-point frog or split-point derail	1,000	2,000
236.328 Plunger of facing-point	1,000	2,000
236.329 Bolt lock	1,000	2,000
236.330 Locking dog of switch and lock movement	1,000	2,000
236.334 Point detector	1,000	2,000
236.335 Dogs, stops and trunnions of mechanical locking	1,000	2,000
236.336 Locking bed	1,000	2,000
236.337 Locking faces of mechanical locking; fit	1,000	2,000
236.338 Mechanical locking required in accordance with locking sheet and dog chart	1,000	2,000
236.339 Mechanical locking; maintenance requirements	1,000	2,000
236.340 Electromechanical interlocking machine; locking between electrical and mechanical levers	1,000	2,000
236.341 Latch shoes, rocker links, and quadrants	1,000	2,000
236.342 Switch circuit controller	1,000	2,000
Inspection and Tests—		
236.376 Mechanical locking	1,000	2,000
236.377 Approach locking	1,000	2,000
236.378 Time locking	1,000	2,000
236.379 Route locking	1,000	2,000
236.380 Indication locking	1,000	2,000
236.381 Traffic locking	1,000	2,000
236.382 Switch obstruction test	1,000	2,000
236.383 Valve locks, valves, and valve magnets	1,000	2,000
236.384 Cross protection		
236.386 Restoring feature on power switches		
236.387 Movable bridge locking	1,000	2,000
Subpart D—Traffic Control Systems Standards		
236.401 Automatic block signal system and interlocking standards applicable to traffic control systems:		
236.402 Signals controlled by track circuits and control operator	1,000	2,000
236.403 Signals at controlled point	1,000	2,000
236.404 Signals at adjacent control points	1,000	2,000
236.405 Track signaled for movements in both directions, change of direction of traffic	1,000	2,000
236.407 Approach or time locking; where required	1,000	2,000
236.408 Route locking	1,000	2,000
236.410 Locking, hand-operated switch; requirements:		
(a) Hand-operated switch on main track not electrically or mechanically locked in normal position where signal not provided to govern movement to main track, movements made at speeds in excess of 20 m.p.h., and train or engine movements may clear main track	2,500	5,000
(b) Hand-operated switch on signaled siding not electrically or mechanically locked in normal position where signal not provided to govern movements to signaled siding, train movements made at speeds in excess of 30 m.p.h., and train or engine movements may clear signaled siding	2,500	5,000
(c) Approach or time locking of electric lock at hand-operated switch can be defeated by use of emergency release device of electric lock which is not kept sealed in non-release position	2,500	5,000
(d) other violations	1,000	2,000
Rules and Instructions—		
236.426 Interlocking rules and instructions applicable to traffic control systems	1,000	2,000
236.476 Interlocking inspections and tests applicable to traffic control systems	1,000	2,000
Subpart E—Automatic Train Stop, Train Control and Cab Signal Systems Standards		
236.501 Forestalling device and speed control	1,000	2,000
236.502 Automatic brake application, initiation by restrictive block conditions stopping distance in advance	1,000	2,000
236.503 Automatic brake application; initiation when predetermined rate of speed exceeded	1,000	2,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
236.504 Operations interconnected with automatic block-signal system	1,000	2,000
236.505 Proper operative relation between parts along roadway and parts on locomotive	1,000	2,000
236.506 Release of brakes after automatic application	1,000	2,000
236.507 Brake application; full service	1,000	2,000
236.508 Interference with application of brakes by means of brake valve	1,000	2,000
236.509 Two or more locomotives coupled	1,000	2,000
236.511 Cab signals controlled in accordance with block conditions stopping distance in advance	1,000	2,000
236.512 Cab signal indication when locomotive enters blocks	1,000	2,000
236.513 Audible indicator	1,000	2,000
236.514 Interconnection of cab signal system with roadway signal system	1,000	2,000
236.515 Visibility of cab signals	1,000	2,000
236.516 Power supply	1,000	2,000
Rules and Instructions; Roadway—		
236.526 Roadway element not functioning properly	2,500	5,000
236.527 Roadway element insulation resistance	1,000	2,000
236.528 Restrictive condition resulting from open hand-operated switch; requirement	1,000	2,000
236.529 Roadway element inductor; height and distance from rail	1,000	2,000
236.531 Trip arm; height and distance from rail	1,000	2,000
236.532 Strap iron inductor; use restricted	1,000	2,000
236.534 Rate of pressure reduction; equalizing reservoir or brake pipe	1,000	2,000
236.551 Power supply voltage	1,000	2,000
236.552 Insulation resistance	1,000	2,000
236.553 Seal, where required	2,500	5,000
236.554 Rate of pressure reduction; equalizing reservoir or brake pipe	1,000	2,000
236.555 Repaired or rewound receiver coil	1,000	2,000
236.556 Adjustment of relay	1,000	2,000
236.557 Receiver; location with respect to rail	1,000	2,000
236.560 Contact element, mechanical trip type; location with respect to rail	1,000	2,000
236.562 Minimum rail current required	1,000	2,000
236.563 Delay time	1,000	2,000
236.564 Acknowledging time	1,000	2,000
236.565 Provision made for preventing operation of pneumatic brake-applying apparatus by double-heading clock; requirement	1,000	2,000
236.566 Locomotive of each train operating in train stop, train control or cab signal territory; equipped	5,000	7,500
236.567 Restrictions imposed when device fails and/or is cut out en route:		
(a) Report not made to designated officer at next available point of communication after automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal device fails and/or is cut en route	5,000	7,500
(b) Train permitted to proceed at speed exceeding 79 m.p.h. where automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal device fails and/or is cut out en route when absolute block established in advance of train on which device is inoperative	5,000	7,500
(c) other violations	1,000	2,000
236.568 Difference between speeds authorized by roadway signal and cab signal; action	1,000	2,000
Inspection and Tests; Roadway—		
236.576 Roadway element	1,000	2,000
236.577 Test, acknowledgement, and cut-in circuits	1,000	2,000
Inspection and Tests; Locomotive—		
236.586 Daily or after trip test	2,500	5,000
236.587 Departure test:		
(a) Test of automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus on locomotive not made on departure of locomotive from initial terminal if equipment on locomotive not cut out between initial terminal and equipped territory	5,000	7,500
(b) Test of automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus on locomotive not made immediately on entering equipped territory, if equipment on locomotive cut out between initial terminal and equipped territory	5,000	7,500
(c) Automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus on locomotive making more than one trip within 24-hour period not given departure test within corresponding 24-hour period	5,000	7,500
(d) other violations	2,500	5,000
236.588 Periodic test	2,500	5,000
236.589 Relays	2,500	5,000
236.590 Pneumatic apparatus:		
(a) Automatic train stop, train control, or cab signal apparatus not inspected and cleaned at least once every 736 days	2,500	5,000
(b) other violations	1,000	2,000
Subpart F—Dragging Equipment and Slide Detectors and Other Similar Protective Devices; Standards		
236.601 Signals controlled by devices; location	1,000	2,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

[53 FR 52936, Dec. 29, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 11624, Mar. 10, 1998]

PART 238—PASSENGER EQUIPMENT SAFETY STANDARDS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
238.1 Purpose and scope.
238.3 Applicability.
238.5 Definitions.
238.7 Waivers.
238.9 Responsibility for compliance.
238.11 Penalties.
238.13 Preemptive effect.
238.15 Movement of passenger equipment with power brake defects.
238.17 Movement of passenger equipment with other than power brake defects.
238.19 Reporting and tracking of repairs to defective passenger equipment.
238.21 Special approval procedure.
238.23 Information collection.

Subpart B—Safety Planning and General Requirements

238.101 Scope.
238.103 Fire safety.
238.105 Train electronic hardware and software safety.
238.107 Inspection, testing, and maintenance plan.
238.109 Training, qualification, and designation program.
238.111 Pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan.
238.113 Emergency window exits.
238.115 Emergency lighting.
238.117 Protection against personal injury.
238.119 Rim-stamped straight-plate wheels.

Subpart C—Specific Requirements for Tier I Passenger Equipment

238.201 Scope/alternative compliance.
238.203 Static end strength.
238.205 Anti-climbing mechanism.
238.207 Link between coupling mechanism and car body.
238.209 Forward-facing end structure of locomotives.
238.211 Collision posts.
238.213 Corner posts.
238.215 Rollover strength.
238.217 Side structure.
238.219 Truck-to-car-body attachment.
238.221 Glazing.
238.223 Locomotive fuel tanks.
238.225 Electrical system.
238.227 Suspension system.
238.229 Safety appliances.
238.231 Brake system.
238.233 Interior fittings and surfaces.
238.235 Doors.
238.237 Automated monitoring.

Subpart D—Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance Requirements for Tier I Passenger Equipment

238.301 Scope.
238.303 Exterior calendar day mechanical inspection of passenger equipment.
238.305 Interior calendar day mechanical inspection of passenger cars.
238.307 Periodic mechanical inspection of passenger cars and unpowered vehicles used in passenger trains.
238.309 Periodic brake equipment maintenance.
238.311 Single car test.
238.313 Class I brake test.
238.315 Class IA brake test.
238.317 Class II brake test.
238.319 Running brake test.

Subpart E—Specific Requirements for Tier II Passenger Equipment

238.401 Scope.
238.403 Crash energy management.
238.405 Longitudinal static compressive strength.
238.407 Anti-climbing mechanism.
238.409 Forward end structures of power car cabs.
238.411 Rear end structures of power car cabs.
238.413 End structures of trailer cars.
238.415 Rollover strength.
238.417 Side loads.
238.419 Truck-to-car-body and truck component attachment.
238.421 Glazing.
238.423 Fuel tanks.
238.425 Electrical system.
238.427 Suspension system.
238.429 Safety appliances.
238.431 Brake system.
238.433 Draft system.
238.435 Interior fittings and surfaces.
238.437 Emergency communication.
238.439 Doors.
238.441 Emergency roof entrance location.
238.443 Headlights.
238.445 Automated monitoring.
238.447 Train operator's controls and power car cab layout.
FIGURE 1 TO SUBPART E—POWER CAR CAB FORWARD END STRUCTURE CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION
FIGURE 2 TO SUBPART E—POWER CAR CAB REAR END STRUCTURE CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION
FIGURE 3 TO SUBPART E—TRAILER CAR END STRUCTURE CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION

FIGURE 4 TO SUBPART E—TRAILER CAR INBOARD VESTIBULE END STRUCTURE CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION

Subpart F—Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance Requirements for Tier II Passenger Equipment

238.501 Scope.
238.503 Inspection, testing, and maintenance requirements.
238.505 Program approval procedure.

Subpart G—Specific Safety Planning Requirements for Tier II Passenger Equipment

238.601 Scope.
238.603 Safety planning requirements.

APPENDIX A TO PART 238—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX B—TEST METHODS AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA FOR THE FLAMMABILITY AND SMOKE EMISSION CHARACTERISTICS OF MATERIALS USED IN PASSENGER CARS AND LOCOMOTIVE CABS
APPENDIX C TO PART 238—SUSPENSION SYSTEM SAFETY PERFORMANCE STANDARDS
APPENDIX D TO PART 238—REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERNAL FUEL TANKS ON TIER I LOCOMOTIVES
APPENDIX E TO PART 238—GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF RELIABILITY-BASED MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, 20133, 20141, 20302–20303, 20306, 20701–20702, 21301–21302, 21304; 28 U.S.C. 2461, note; and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 238.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to prevent collisions, derailments, and other occurrences involving railroad passenger equipment that cause injury or death to railroad employees, railroad passengers, or the general public; and to mitigate the consequences of such occurrences to the extent they cannot be prevented.

(b) This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for railroad passenger equipment. This part does not restrict a railroad from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

(c) Railroads to which this part applies shall be responsible for compliance with all of the requirements contained in §§ 238.15, 238.17, 238.19, 238.107, 238.109, and subpart D of this part effective January 1, 2002.

(1) A railroad may request earlier application of the requirements contained in §§ 238.15, 238.17, 238.19, 238.107, 238.109, and subpart D upon written notification to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety. Such a request shall indicate the railroad's readiness and ability to comply with all of the provisions referenced in paragraph (c) introductory text of this section.

(2) Except for paragraphs (b) and (c) of § 238.309, a railroad may specifically request earlier application of the maintenance and testing provisions contained in §§ 238.309 and 238.311 simultaneously. In order to request earlier application of these two sections, the railroad shall indicate its readiness and ability to comply with all of the provisions contained in both of those sections.

(3) Paragraphs (b) and (c) of § 238.309 apply beginning September 9, 1999.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41305, July 3, 2000; 67 FR 19989, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.3 Applicability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, this part applies to all:

(1) Railroads that operate intercity or commuter passenger train service on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation; and

(2) Railroads that provide commuter or other short-haul rail passenger train service in a metropolitan or suburban area as described by 49 U.S.C. 20102(1), including public authorities operating passenger train service.

(b) Railroads that permit to be used or hauled on their lines passenger equipment subject to this part, in violation of a power brake provision of this part or a safety appliance provision of this part, are subject to the power brake and safety appliance provisions of this part with respect to such operations.

(c) This part does not apply to:

(1) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to

the general railroad system of transportation;

(2) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation that is not part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(3) Tourist, scenic, historic, or excursion operations, whether on or off the general railroad system of transportation; or

(4) Circus trains.

§ 238.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

AAR means the Association of American Railroads.

APTA means the American Public Transit Association.

Actuator means a device directly actuated by the movement of the brake cylinder piston which provides an indication of the piston travel.

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or the Administrator's delegate.

Alerter means a device or system installed in the locomotive cab to promote continuous, active locomotive engineer attentiveness by monitoring select locomotive engineer-induced control activities. If fluctuation of a monitored locomotive engineer-induced control activity is not detected within a predetermined time, a sequence of audible and visual alarms is activated so as to progressively prompt a response by the locomotive engineer. Failure by the locomotive engineer to institute a change of state in a monitored control, or acknowledge the alerter alarm activity through a manual reset provision, results in a penalty brake application that brings the locomotive or train to a stop.

Anti-climbing mechanism means the parts at the ends of adjoining vehicles in a train that are designed to engage when subjected to large buff loads to prevent the override of one vehicle by another.

Bind means restrict the intended movement of one or more brake system components by obstruction, increased friction, or reduced clearance.

Block of cars means one car or multiple cars in a solid unit coupled together for the purpose of being added to, or removed from, a train as a solid unit.

Brake, air or *power brake* means a combination of devices operated by compressed air, arranged in a system, and controlled manually, electrically, or pneumatically, by means of which the motion of a rail car or locomotive is retarded or arrested.

Brake, disc means a retardation system used on some rail vehicles, primarily passenger equipment, that utilizes flat metal discs as the braking surface instead of the wheel tread.

Brake, dynamic means a train braking system whereby the kinetic energy of a moving train is used to generate electric current at the locomotive traction motors, which is then dissipated through banks of resistor grids or back into the catenary or third rail system.

Brake, effective means a brake that is capable of producing its required designed retarding force on the train. A brake is not effective if its piston travel is in excess of the maximum prescribed limits. On vehicles equipped with nominal 12-inch stroke brake cylinders, the brake is not effective if its piston travel exceeds 10½ inches.

Brake indicator means a device, actuated by brake cylinder pressure, which indicates whether brakes are applied or released.

Brake, inoperative means a primary brake that, for any reason, no longer applies or releases as intended or is otherwise ineffective.

Brake, on-tread friction means a braking system that uses a brake shoe that acts on the tread of the wheel to retard the vehicle.

Brake, parking or *hand brake* means a brake that can be applied and released by hand to prevent movement of a stationary rail car or locomotive.

Brake pipe means the system of piping (including branch pipes, angle cocks, cutout cocks, dirt collectors, hoses, and hose couplings) used for connecting locomotives and all rail cars for the passage of air to control the locomotive and car brakes.

Brake, power means ''air brake'' as that term is defined in this section.

Brake, primary means those components of the train brake system necessary to stop the train within the signal spacing distance without thermal damage to friction braking surfaces.

Brake, secondary means those components of the train brake system which develop supplemental brake retarding force that is not needed to stop the train within signal spacing distances or to prevent thermal damage to friction braking surfaces.

Brake shoes or pads aligned with tread or disc means that the surface of the brake shoe or pad, respectively, engages the surface of the wheel tread or disc, respectively, to prevent localized thermal stress.

Braking system, blended means a braking system where the primary brake and one or more secondary brakes are automatically combined to stop the train. If the secondary brakes are unavailable, the blended brake uses the primary brake alone to stop the train.

Calendar day means a time period running from one midnight to the next midnight on a given date.

Class I brake test means a complete passenger train brake system test and inspection (as further specified in § 238.313) performed by a qualified maintenance person to ensure that the air brake system is 100 percent effective.

Class IA brake test means a test and inspection (as further specified in § 238.315) performed by a qualified person of the air brake system on each car in a passenger train to ensure that the brakes apply and release on each car in the train in response to train line commands.

Class II brake test means a test and inspection (as further specified in § 238.317) performed by a qualified person of brake pipe integrity and continuity from the controlling locomotive to the rear unit of a passenger train.

Collision posts means structural members of the end structures of a vehicle that extend vertically from the underframe to which they are securely attached and that provide protection to occupied compartments from an object penetrating the vehicle during a collision.

Control valves means that part of the air brake equipment on each rail car or locomotive that controls the charging, application, and release of the air brakes, in response to train line commands.

Corner posts means structural members located at the intersection of the front or rear surface with the side surface of a rail vehicle and which extend vertically from the underframe to the roof. Corner posts may be combined with collision posts to become part of the end structure.

Crack means a fracture without complete separation into parts, except that, in a casting, a shrinkage crack or hot tear that does not significantly diminish the strength of the member is not a crack.

Crash energy management means an approach to the design of rail passenger equipment which controls the dissipation of energy during a collision to protect the occupied volumes from crushing and to limit the decelerations on passengers and crewmembers in those volumes. This may be accomplished by designing energy-absorbing structures of low strength in the unoccupied volumes of a rail vehicle or passenger train to collapse in a controlled manner, while providing higher structural strength in the occupied volumes. Energy deflection can also be part of a crash energy management approach. Crash energy management can be used to help provide anti-climbing resistance and to reduce the risk of train buckling during a collision.

Crash refuge means a volume with structural strength designed to maximize the survivability of crewmembers stationed in the locomotive cab during a collision.

Crewmember means a railroad employee called to perform service covered by the Federal hours of service laws at 49 U.S.C. 21103 and subject to the railroad's operating rules and program of operational tests and inspections required in § 217.9 and § 217.11 of this chapter.

Critical buckling stress means the minimum stress necessary to initiate buckling of a structural member.

Emergency brake application means an irretrievable brake application resulting in the maximum retarding force available from the train brake system.

Emergency window means that segment of a side-facing glazing panel which has been designed to permit rapid and easy removal in an emergency situation.

End structure means the main support structure projecting upward from the underframe of a locomotive, passenger car, or other rail vehicle. The end structure is securely attached to the underframe at each end of a rail vehicle.

50th-percentile adult male means a person weighing 164 pounds (plus or minus 3 pounds) and possessing the following dimensions: erect sitting height: 35.7 inches (plus or minus 0.1 inch); hip breadth (sitting): 14.7 inches (plus or minus 0.7 inch); hip circumference (sitting): 42 inches; waist circumference (sitting): 32 inches (plus or minus 0.6 inch); chest depth: 9.3 inches (plus or minus 0.2 inch); and chest circumference: 37.4 inches (plus or minus 0.6 inch).

Foul means restrict the intended movement of one or more brake system components because the component is snagged, entangled, or twisted.

FRA means the Federal Railroad Administration.

Fuel tank, external means a fuel containment volume that extends outside the car body structure of a locomotive.

Fuel tank, internal means a fuel containment volume that does not extend outside the car body structure of a locomotive.

Full-height collision post, corner post, or side frame post means any vertical framing member in the rail car body structure that spans the distance between the underframe and the roof at the car body section where the post is located. For collision posts located at the approximate third points laterally of an end frame, the term ''full-height'' applies to posts that extend and connect to supporting structural members in the roof at the location of the posts, or to a beam connected to the top of the end-frame and supported by the roof rails (or anti-telescoping plate), or to both.

Full service application means a brake application which results in a brake cylinder pressure at the service limiting valve setting or equivalent.

Glazing, end-facing means a glazing panel located where a line perpendicular to the exterior surface of the panel makes an angle of 50 degrees or less with the longitudinal center line of the rail vehicle in which the panel is installed. A glazing panel that curves so as to meet the definition for both side-facing and end-facing glazing is considered end-facing glazing.

Glazing, exterior means a glazing panel that is an integral part of the exterior skin of a rail vehicle and has a surface exposed to the outside environment.

Glazing, side-facing means a glazing panel located where a line perpendicular to the exterior surface of the panel makes an angle of more than 50 degrees with the longitudinal center line of the rail vehicle in which the panel is installed.

Handrails means safety appliances installed on either side of a rail vehicle's exterior doors to assist passengers and crewmembers to safely board and depart the vehicle.

Head end power means power generated on board the locomotive of a passenger train used for purposes other than propelling the train, such as cooking, heating, illumination, ventilation and air conditioning.

In passenger service/in revenue service means a train or passenger equipment that is carrying, or available to carry, passengers. Passengers need not have paid a fare in order for the equipment to be considered in passenger or in revenue service.

In service, when used in connection with passenger equipment, means:

(1) Passenger equipment subject to this part that is in passenger or revenue service in the United States; and

(2) All other passenger equipment subject to this part in the United States, unless the passenger equipment:

(i) Is being handled in accordance with §§ 238.15, 238.17, 238.305(d), or 238.503(f), as applicable;

(ii) Is in a repair shop or on a repair track;

(iii) Is on a storage track and is not carrying passengers; or

(iv) Has been delivered in interchange but has not been accepted by the receiving railroad.

Interior fitting means any component in the passenger compartment which is mounted to the floor, ceiling, sidewalls, or end walls and projects into the passenger compartment more than 25 mm (1 in.) from the surface or surfaces to which it is mounted. Interior fittings do not include side and end walls, floors, door pockets, or ceiling lining materials, for example.

Lateral means the horizontal direction perpendicular to the direction of travel.

Locomotive means a piece of on-track rail equipment, other than hi-rail, specialized maintenance, or other similar equipment, which may consist of one or more units operated from a single control stand with one or more propelling motors designed for moving other passenger equipment; with one or more propelling motors designed to transport freight or passenger traffic, or both; or without propelling motors but with one or more control stands. This term does not include a locomotive propelled by steam power unless it is used to haul an intercity or commuter passenger train. Nor does this term include a freight locomotive when used to haul a passenger train due to failure of a passenger locomotive.

Locomotive cab means the compartment or space on board a locomotive where the control stand is located and which is normally occupied by the engineer when the locomotive is operated.

Locomotive, cab car means rail rolling equipment intended to provide transportation for members of the general public that is without propelling motors but equipped with one or more control stands.

Locomotive, controlling means the locomotive from which the locomotive engineer exercises control over the train.

Locomotive, MU means rail rolling equipment self-propelled by any power source and intended to provide transportation for members of the general public; however, this term does not include an MU locomotive propelled by steam power unless it is used to haul an intercity or commuter passenger train.

Longitudinal means in a direction parallel to the normal direction of travel.

Luminescent material means material that absorbs light energy when ambient levels of light are high and emits this stored energy when ambient levels of light are low, making the material appear to glow in the dark.

L/V ratio means the ratio of the lateral force that any wheel exerts on an individual rail to the vertical force exerted by the same wheel on the rail.

MIL-STD–882 means a military standard issued by the United States Department of Defense to provide uniform requirements for developing and implementing a system safety plan and program to identify and then eliminate the hazards of a system or reduce the associated risk to an acceptable level.

Mph means miles per hour.

95th-percentile adult male means, except as used in § 238.447(f)(2), a person weighing 215 pounds and possessing the following dimensions: erect sitting height: 38 inches; hip breadth (sitting): 16.5 inches; hip circumference (sitting): 47.2 inches; waist circumference (sitting): 42.5 inches; chest depth: 10.5 inches; and chest circumference 44.5 inches.

Occupied volume means the volume of a rail vehicle or passenger train where passengers or crewmembers are normally located during service operation, such as the operating cab and passenger seating and sleeping areas. The entire width of a vehicle's end compartment that contains a control stand is an occupied volume. A vestibule is typically not considered occupied, except when it contains a control stand for use as a control cab.

Ordered, as applied to acquisition of equipment, means that the acquiring entity has given a notice to proceed to manufacture the equipment that represents a firm financial commitment to compensate the manufacturer for the contract price of the equipment or for damages if the order is nullified. Equipment is not ordered if future exercise of a contract option is required to place the remanufacturing process in motion.

Override means to climb over the normal coupling or side buffers and linking mechanism and impact the end of the adjoining rail vehicle or unit above the underframe.

Passenger car means rail rolling equipment intended to provide transportation for members of the general public and includes a self-propelled car designed to carry passengers, baggage, mail, or express. This term includes a passenger coach, cab car, and an MU locomotive. In the context of articulated equipment, ''passenger car'' means that segment of the rail rolling equipment located between two trucks. This term does not include a private car.

Passenger coach means rail rolling equipment intended to provide transportation for members of the general public that is without propelling motors and without a control stand.

Passenger equipment—means

(1) All powered and unpowered passenger cars, locomotives used to haul a passenger car, and any other rail rolling equipment used in a train with one or more passenger cars. Passenger equipment includes—

(i) A passenger coach,

(ii) A cab car,

(iii) A MU locomotive,

(iv) A locomotive not intended to provide transportation for a member of the general public that is used to power a passenger train, and

(v) Any non-self-propelled vehicle used in a passenger train, including an express car, baggage car, mail car, freight car, or a private car.

(2) In the context of articulated equipment, ''passenger equipment'' means a segment of rail rolling equipment located between two trucks that is used in a train with one or more passenger cars. This term does not include a freight locomotive when used to haul a passenger train due to failure of a passenger locomotive.

Passenger station means a location designated in a railroad's timetable where passengers are regularly scheduled to get on or off any train.

Permanent deformation means the undergoing of a permanent change in shape of a structural member of a rail vehicle.

Person means an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor.

Piston travel means the amount of linear movement of the air brake hollow rod (or equivalent) or piston rod when forced outward by movement of the piston in the brake cylinder or actuator and limited by the brake shoes being forced against the wheel or disc.

Power car means a rail vehicle that propels a Tier II passenger train or is the lead vehicle in a Tier II passenger train, or both.

Pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan means a document, as further specified in § 238.111, prepared by a railroad that explains in detail how pre-revenue service tests of passenger equipment demonstrate that the equipment meets Federal safety standards and the railroad's own safety requirements.

Primary responsibility means the task that a person performs during at least 50 percent of the time that the person is working. The totality of the circumstances will be considered on a case-by-case basis in circumstances where an individual does not spend 50 percent of his or her workday engaged in any one readily identifiable type of activity. Time spent supervising employees engaged in the functions of troubleshooting, inspection, testing, maintenance, or repair of train brake and mechanical components and systems covered by this part shall be considered work which is generally consistent with the function of troubleshooting of such systems and components for the purpose of the definition of this term and the definition of ''Qualified Maintenance Person.''

Private car means rail rolling equipment that is used only for excursion, recreational, or private transportation purposes. A private car is not a passenger car.

Public highway-rail grade crossing means a location where a public highway, road or street, including associated sidewalks or pathways, crosses one or more active railroad tracks at grade.

Qualified maintenance person means a qualified person who has received, as a part of the training, qualification, and designation program required under § 238.109, instruction and training that includes ''hands-on'' experience (under appropriate supervision or apprenticeship) in one or more of the following functions: troubleshooting, inspection, testing, maintenance, or repair of the specific train brake and other components and systems for which the person is assigned responsibility. This person shall also possess a current understanding of what is required to properly repair and maintain the safety-critical brake or mechanical components for which the person is assigned responsibility. Further, the qualified maintenance person shall be a person whose primary responsibility includes work generally consistent with the above-referenced functions and is designated to:

(1) Conduct Class I brake tests under this part;

(2) Conduct exterior calendar day mechanical inspections on MU locomotives or other passenger cars and unpowered vehicles under this part; or

(3) Determine whether equipment not in compliance with this part may be moved as required by § 238.17.

Qualified person means a person who has received, as a part of the training, qualification, and designation program required under § 238.109, instruction and training necessary to perform one or more functions required under this part. The railroad is responsible for determining that the person has the knowledge and skills necessary to perform the required function for which the person is assigned responsibility. The railroad determines the qualifications and competencies for employees designated to perform various functions in the manner set forth in this part. Although the rule uses the term ''qualified person'' to describe a person responsible for performing various functions required under this part, a person may be deemed qualified to perform some functions but not qualified to perform other functions. For example, although a person may be deemed qualified to perform the Class II brake test required by this part, that same person may or may not be qualified to perform the Class IA brake test or authorize the movement of defective equipment under this part. The railroad will determine the required functions for which an individual will be deemed a ''qualified person'' based upon the instruction and training the individual has received pursuant to § 238.109 on a particular function.

Railroad means any form of non-highway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways and any entity providing such transportation, including—

(i) Commuter or other short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979; and

(ii) High speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads; but does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Refresher training means periodic retraining required by a railroad for employees or contractors to remain qualified to perform specific equipment inspection, testing, or maintenance functions.

Repair point means a location designated by a railroad where repairs of the type necessary occur on a regular basis. A repair point has, or should have, the facilities, tools, and personnel qualified to make the necessary repairs. A repair point need not be staffed continuously.

Respond as intended means to produce the result that a device or system is designed to produce.

Rollover strength means the strength provided to protect the structural integrity of a rail vehicle in the event the vehicle leaves the track and impacts the ground on its side or roof.

Roof rail means the longitudinal structural member at the intersection of the side wall and the roof sheathing.

Running brake test means a test (as further specified in §238.319) performed by a qualified person of a train system or component while the train is in motion to verify that the system or component functions as intended.

Running gear defect means any condition not in compliance with this part which involves a truck component, a draft system component, a wheel, or a wheel component.

Safety appliance means an appliance required under 49 U.S.C. chapter 203, excluding power brakes. The term includes automatic couplers, hand brakes, sill steps, handholds, handrails, or ladder treads made of steel or a material of equal or greater mechanical strength used by the traveling public or railroad employees that provide a means for safely coupling, uncoupling, or ascending or descending passenger equipment.

Safety-critical means a component, system, or task that, if not available, defective, not functioning, not functioning correctly, not performed, or not performed correctly, increases the risk of damage to passenger equipment or injury to a passenger, crewmember, or other person.

Semi-permanently coupled means coupled by means of a drawbar or other coupling mechanism that requires tools to perform the uncoupling operation. Coupling and uncoupling of each semi-permanently coupled unit in a train can be performed safely only while at a maintenance or shop location where personnel can safely get under a unit or between units.

Semi-monocoque means a type of rail vehicle construction where the shell or skin acts as a single unit with the supporting frame to resist and transmit the loads acting on the rail vehicle.

Shear strength means the ability of a structural member to resist forces or components of forces acting perpendicular to compression or tension forces, or both, in the member.

Shock absorbent material means material designed to prevent or mitigate injuries due to impact by yielding and absorbing much of the energy of impact.

Side posts means main vertical structural elements in the sides of a rail vehicle.

Side sill means that portion of the underframe or side at the bottom of the rail vehicle side wall.

Single car test means a comprehensive test (as further specified in §238.311) of the functioning of all critical brake system components installed on an individual passenger car or unpowered vehicle, other than a self-propelled passenger car, used or allowed to be used in a passenger train.

Single car test device means a device capable of controlling the application and release of the brakes on an individual passenger car or an unpowered vehicle, other than a self-propelled passenger car, through pneumatic or electrical means.

Skin means the outer covering of a fuel tank and a rail vehicle. The skin may be covered with another coating of material such as fiberglass.

Spall, glazing means small pieces of glazing that fly off the back surface of the glazing when an object strikes the front surface.

Switching service means the classification of freight cars according to commodity or destination; assembling of cars for train movements; changing the position of cars for purposes of loading, unloading, or weighing; placing of locomotives and cars for repair or storage; or moving of rail equipment in connection with work service that does not constitute a train movement.

Telescope means override an adjoining rail vehicle or unit and penetrate into the interior of that adjoining vehicle or unit because of compressive forces.

Terminal means a starting point or ending point of a single scheduled trip for a train, where passengers may get on or off a train. Normally, this location is a point where the train would reverse direction or change destinations.

Tier I means operating at speeds not exceeding 125 mph.

Tier II means operating at speeds exceeding 125 mph but not exceeding 150 mph.

Tourist, scenic, historic, or excursion operations means railroad operations

that carry passengers, often using antiquated equipment, with the conveyance of the passengers to a particular destination not being the principal purpose. Train movements of new passenger equipment for demonstration purposes are not tourist, scenic, historic, or excursion operations.

Trailer car means a rail vehicle that neither propels a Tier II passenger train nor is the leading unit in a Tier II passenger train. A trailer car is normally without a control stand and is normally occupied by passengers.

Train means a locomotive unit or locomotive units coupled, with or without cars. For the purposes of the provisions of this part related to power brakes, the term ''train'' does not include such equipment when being used in switching service.

Train brake communication line means the communication link between the locomotive and passenger equipment in a train by which the brake commands are transmitted. This may be a pneumatic pipe, electrical line, or radio signal.

Train, commuter means a passenger train providing commuter service within an urban, suburban, or metropolitan area. The term includes a passenger train provided by an instrumentality of a State or a political subdivision of a State.

Train, long-distance intercity passenger means a passenger train that provides service between large cities more than 125 miles apart and is not operated exclusively in the National Railroad Passenger Corporation's Northeast Corridor.

Train, passenger means a train that transports or is available to transport members of the general public. If a train is composed of a mixture of passenger and freight equipment, that train is a passenger train for purposes of this part.

Train, short-distance intercity passenger means a passenger train that provides service exclusively on the National Railroad Passenger Corporation's Northeast Corridor or between cities that are not more than 125 miles apart.

Train, Tier II passenger means a short-distance or long-distance intercity passenger train providing service at speeds that include those exceeding 125 mph but not exceeding 150 mph.

Trainset, passenger means a passenger train.

Transverse means in a direction perpendicular to the normal direction of travel.

Ultimate strength means the load at which a structural member fractures or ceases to resist any load.

Uncoupling mechanism means the arrangement for operating the coupler by any means.

Underframe means the lower horizontal support structure of a rail vehicle.

Unit means passenger equipment of any type, except a freight locomotive when used to haul a passenger train due to failure of a passenger locomotive.

Unoccupied volume means the volume of a rail vehicle or passenger train which does not contain seating and is not normally occupied by passengers or crewmembers.

Vehicle, rail means passenger equipment of any type and includes a car, trailer car, locomotive, power car, tender, or similar vehicle. This term does not include a freight locomotive when used to haul a passenger train due to failure of a passenger locomotive.

Vestibule means an area of a passenger car that normally does not contain seating and is used in passing from the seating area to the side exit doors.

Witness plate means a thin foil placed behind a piece of glazing undergoing an impact test. Any material spalled or broken from the back side of the glazing will dent or mark the witness plate.

Yard means a system of tracks within defined limits provided for the making up of trains, storing of cars, or other purposes.

Yard air test means a train brake system test conducted using a source of compressed air other than a locomotive.

Yield strength means the ability of a structural member to resist a change in length caused by a heavy load. Exceeding the yield strength may cause permanent deformation of the member.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41305, July 3, 2000; 67 FR 19989, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.7 Waivers.

(a) A person subject to a requirement of this part may petition the Administrator for a waiver of compliance with such requirement. The filing of such a petition does not affect the person's responsibility for compliance with that requirement while the petition is being considered.

(b) Each petition for waiver under this section shall be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any conditions the Administrator deems necessary.

§ 238.9 Responsibility for compliance.

(a) A railroad subject to this part shall not—

(1) Use, haul, permit to be used or hauled on its line, offer in interchange, or accept in interchange any train or passenger equipment, while in service,

(i) That has one or more conditions not in compliance with a safety appliance or power brake provision of this part; or

(ii) That has not been inspected and tested as required by a safety appliance or power brake provision of this part; or

(2) Use, haul, offer in interchange, or accept in interchange any train or passenger equipment, while in service,

(i) That has one or more conditions not in compliance with a provision of this part, other than the safety appliance and power brake provisions of this part, if the railroad has actual knowledge of the facts giving rise to the violation, or a reasonable person acting in the circumstances and exercising reasonable care would have that knowledge; or

(ii) That has not been inspected and tested as required by a provision of this part, other than the safety appliance and power brake provisions of this part, if the railroad has actual knowledge of the facts giving rise to the violation, or a reasonable person acting in the circumstances and exercising reasonable care would have that knowledge; or

(3) Violate any other provision of this part.

(b) For purposes of this part, passenger equipment will be considered in use prior to departure but after it has received, or should have received, the inspection required under this part for movement and is deemed ready for passenger service.

(c) Although the duties imposed by this part are generally stated in terms of the duty of a railroad, any person as defined in § 238.5, including a contractor for a railroad, who performs any function covered by this part must perform that function in accordance with this part.

§ 238.11 Penalties.

(a) Any person, as defined in § 238.5, who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

(b) Any person who knowingly and willfully falsifies a record or report required by this part may be subject to criminal penalties under 49 U.S.C. 21311.

§ 238.13 Preemptive effect.

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106, issuance of the regulations in this part preempts any State law, regulation, or order covering the same subject matter, except an additional or more stringent law, regulation, or order that is necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety hazard; that is not incompatible with a law, regulation, or order of the United States Government; and that does not unreasonably burden interstate commerce.

§ 238.15 Movement of passenger equipment with power brake defects.

Beginning on January 1, 2002, the following provisions of this section apply to railroads operating Tier I passenger equipment covered by this part. A railroad may request earlier application of these requirements upon written notification to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety as provided in § 238.1(c) of this part.

(a) *General.* This section contains the requirements for moving passenger equipment with a power brake defect without liability for a civil penalty under this part. Railroads remain liable for the movement of passenger equipment under 49 U.S.C. 20303(c). For purposes of this section, § 238.17, and § 238.503, a ''power brake defect'' is a condition of a power brake component, or other primary brake component, that does not conform with this part. (Passenger cars and other passenger equipment classified as locomotives under part 229 of this chapter are also covered by the movement restrictions contained in § 229.9 of this chapter for those defective conditions covered by part 229 of this chapter.)

(b) *Limitations on movement of passenger equipment containing a power brake defect at the time a Class I or IA brake test is performed.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section (which addresses brakes that become defective en route after a Class I or IA brake test was performed), a commuter or passenger train that has in its consist passenger equipment containing a power brake defect at the time that a Class I or IA brake test (or, for Tier II trains, the equivalent) is performed may only be moved, without civil penalty liability under this part—

(1) If all of the following conditions are met:

(i) The train is moved for purposes of repair, without passengers;

(ii) The applicable operating restrictions in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section are observed; and

(iii) The passenger equipment is tagged, or information is recorded, as prescribed in paragraph (c)(2) of this section; or

(2) If the train is moved for purposes of scrapping or sale of the passenger equipment that has the power brake defect and all of the following conditions are met:

(i) The train is moved without passengers;

(ii) The movement is at a speed of 15 mph or less; and

(iii) The movement conforms with the railroad's air brake or power brake instructions.

(c) *Limitations on movement of passenger equipment in passenger service that becomes defective en route after a Class I or IA brake test.* Passenger equipment hauled or used in service in a commuter or passenger train that develops inoperative or ineffective power brakes or any other power brake defect while en route to another location after receiving a Class I or IA brake test (or, for Tier II trains, the equivalent) may be hauled or used by a railroad for repair, without civil penalty liability under this part, if the applicable operating restrictions set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section are complied with and all of the following requisites are satisfied:

(1) *En route defect.* At the time of the train's Class I or IA brake test, the passenger equipment in the train was properly equipped with power brakes that comply with this part. The power brakes on the passenger equipment become defective while it is en route to another location.

(2) *Record.* A tag or card is placed on both sides of the defective passenger equipment, or an automated tracking system is provided, with the following information about the defective passenger equipment:

(i) The reporting mark and car or locomotive number;

(ii) The name of the inspecting railroad;

(iii) The name of the inspector;

(iv) The inspection location and date;

(v) The nature of each defect;

(vi) The destination of the equipment where it will be repaired; and

(vii) The signature, if possible, and job title of the person reporting the defective condition.

(3) *Automated tracking system.* Automated tracking systems used to meet the tagging requirements contained in paragraph (c)(2) of this section may be reviewed and monitored by FRA at any

time to ensure the integrity of the system. FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety may prohibit or revoke a railroad's ability to utilize an automated tracking system in lieu of tagging if FRA finds that the automated tracking system is not properly secure, is inaccessible to FRA or a railroad's employees, or fails to adequately track or monitor the movement of defective equipment. Such a determination will be made in writing and will state the basis for such action.

(4) *Conditional requirement*. In addition, if an en route failure causes power brakes to be cut out or renders the brake inoperative on passenger equipment, the railroad shall:

(i) Determine the percentage of operative power brakes in the train based on the number of brakes known to be cut out or otherwise inoperative, using the formula specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section;

(ii) Notify the person responsible for the movement of trains of the percent of operative brakes and movement restrictions on the train imposed by paragraph (d) of this section;

(iii) Notify the mechanical department of the failure; and

(iv) Confirm the percentage of operative brakes by a walking inspection at the next location where the railroad reasonably judges that it is safe to do so.

(d) *Operating restrictions based on percent operative power brakes in train*. (1) *Computation of percent operative power brakes*.(i) Except as specified in paragraphs (d)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section, the percentage of operative power brakes in a train shall be determined by dividing the number of axles in the train with operative power brakes by the total number of axles in the train.

(ii) For trains equipped with only tread brake units (TBUs), the percentage of operative power brakes shall be determined by dividing the number of operative TBUs by the total number of TBUs in the train.

(iii) Each cut-out axle on a locomotive that weighs more than 200,000 pounds shall be counted as two cut-out axles for the purposes of calculating the percentage of operative brakes. Unless otherwise specified by the railroad, the friction braking effort over all other axles shall be considered uniform.

(iv) The following brake conditions not in compliance with this part do not render power brakes inoperative for purposes of this calculation:

(A) Failure or cutting out of secondary brake systems;

(B) Inoperative or otherwise defective handbrakes or parking brakes;

(C) Piston travel that is in excess of the Class I brake test limits required in § 238.313 but that does not exceed the maximum prescribed limits for considering the brakes to be effective; and

(D) Power brakes overdue for inspection, testing, maintenance, or stenciling under this part.

(2) *All passenger trains developing 50–74 percent operative power brakes*. A passenger train that develops inoperative power brake equipment resulting in at least 50 percent but less than 75 percent operative power brakes may be used only as follows:

(i) The train may be moved in passenger service only to the next forward passenger station;

(ii) The speed of the train shall be restricted to 20 mph or less; and

(iii) After all passengers are discharged, the defective equipment shall be moved to the nearest location where the necessary repairs can be made.

(3) *Commuter, short-distance intercity, and short-distance Tier II passenger trains developing 75–99 percent operative power brakes*. (i) *75–84 percent operative brakes*. Commuter, short-distance intercity, and short-distance Tier II passenger trains which develop inoperative power brake equipment resulting in at least 75 percent but less than 85 percent operative brakes may be used only as follows:

(A) The train may be moved in passenger service only to the next forward location where the necessary repairs can be made; however, if the next forward location where the necessary repairs can be made does not have the facilities to handle the safe unloading of passengers, the train may be moved past the repair location in service only to the next forward passenger station in order to facilitate the unloading of passengers; and

(B) The speed of the train shall be restricted to 50 percent of the train's

maximum allowable speed or 40 mph, whichever is less; and

(C) After all passengers are discharged, the defective equipment shall be moved to the nearest location where the necessary repairs can be made.

(ii) *85–99 percent operative brakes.* Commuter, short-distance intercity, and short-distance Tier II passenger trains which develop inoperative power brake equipment resulting in at least 85 percent but less than 100 percent operative brakes may only be used as follows:

(A) The train may be moved in passenger service only to the next forward location where the necessary repairs can be made; however, if the next forward location where the necessary repairs can be made does not have the facilities to handle the safe unloading of passengers, the train may be moved past the repair location in service only to the next forward passenger station in order to facilitate the unloading of passengers; and

(B) After all passengers are discharged, the defective equipment shall be moved to the nearest location where the necessary repairs can be made.

(4) *Long-distance intercity and long-distance Tier II passenger trains developing 75–99 operative power brakes.* (i) *75–84 percent operative brakes.* Long-distance intercity and long-distance Tier II passenger trains which develop inoperative power brake equipment resulting in at least 75 percent but less than 85 percent operative brakes may be used only if all of the following restrictions are observed:

(A) The train may be moved in passenger service only to the next forward repair location identified for repair of that equipment by the railroad operating the equipment in the list required by § 238.19(d); however, if the next forward repair location does not have the facilities to handle the safe unloading of passengers, the train may be moved past the designated repair location in service only to the next forward passenger station in order to facilitate the unloading of passengers; and

(B) The speed of the train shall be restricted to 50 percent of the train's maximum allowable speed or 40 mph, whichever is less; and

(C) After all passengers are discharged, the defective equipment shall be moved to the nearest location where the necessary repairs can be made.

(ii) *85–99 percent operative brakes.* Long-distance intercity and long-distance Tier II passenger trains which develop inoperative power brake equipment resulting in at least 85 percent but less than 100 percent operative brakes may be used only if all of the following restrictions are observed:

(A) The train may be moved in passenger service only to the next forward repair location identified for repair of that equipment by the railroad operating the equipment in the list required by § 238.19(d); however, if the next forward repair location does not have the facilities to handle the safe unloading of passengers, the train may be moved past the designated repair location in service only to the next forward passenger station in order to facilitate the unloading of passengers; and

(B) After all passengers are discharged, the defective equipment shall be moved to the nearest location where the necessary repairs can be made.

(e) *Operating restrictions on passenger trains with inoperative power brakes on the front or rear unit.* If the power brakes on the front or rear unit in any passenger train are completely inoperative the following shall apply:

(1) If the handbrake is located inside the interior of the car:

(i) A qualified person shall be stationed at the handbrake on the unit;

(ii) The car shall be locked-out and empty except for the railroad employee manning the handbrake; and

(iii) Appropriate speed restrictions shall be placed on the train by a qualified person;

(2) If the handbrake is located outside the interior of the car or is inaccessible to a qualified person:

(i) The car shall be locked-out and empty;

(ii) The speed of the train shall be restricted to 20 mph or less; and

(iii) The car shall be removed from the train or repositioned in the train at the first location where it is possible to do so.

(f) *Special Notice for Repair*. Nothing in this section authorizes the movement of passenger equipment subject to a Special Notice for Repair under part 216 of this chapter unless the movement is made in accordance with the restrictions contained in the Special Notice.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41306, July 3, 2000; 67 FR 19990, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.17 Movement of passenger equipment with other than power brake defects.

Beginning on January 1, 2002, the following provisions of this section apply to railroads operating Tier I passenger equipment covered by this part. A railroad may request earlier application of these requirements upon written notification to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety as provided in § 238.1(c) of this part.

(a) *General*. This section contains the requirements for moving passenger equipment with other than a power brake defect. (Passenger cars and other passenger equipment classified as locomotives under part 229 of this chapter are also covered by the movement restrictions contained in § 229.9 of this chapter for those defective conditions covered by part 229 of this chapter.)

(b) *Limitations on movement of passenger equipment containing defects found at time of calendar day inspection*. Except as provided in §§ 238.303(e)(15), 238.305(c) and (d), and 238.307(c)(1), passenger equipment containing a condition not in conformity with this part at the time of its calendar day mechanical inspection may be moved from that location for repair if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) If the condition involves a running gear defect, the defective equipment is not used in passenger service and is moved in a non-revenue train;

(2) If the condition involves a non-running gear defect, the defective equipment may be used in passenger service in a revenue train provided that a qualified maintenance person determines that it is safe to do so, and if so, the car is locked out and empty, and all movement restrictions are observed except that the car may be occupied by a member of the train crew or a railroad employee to the extent necessary to safely operate the train;

(3) The requirements of paragraphs (c)(3) and (c)(4) of this section are met; and

(4) The special requirements of paragraph (e) of this section, if applicable, are met.

(c) *Limitations on movement of passenger equipment that develops defects en route*. Except as provided in §§ 238.303(e)(15), 238.307(c)(1), and 238.503(f), passenger equipment that develops en route to its destination, after its calendar day mechanical inspection is performed and before its next calendar day mechanical inspection is performed, any condition not in compliance with this part, other than a power brake defect, may be moved only if the railroads complies with all of the following requirements or, if applicable, the special requirements in paragraph (e) of this section:

(1) Prior to movement of equipment with a potential running gear defect, a qualified maintenance person shall determine if it is safe to move the equipment in passenger service and, if so, the maximum speed and other restrictions necessary for safely conducting the movement. If appropriate, these determinations may be made based upon a description of the defective condition provided by a crewmember. If the determinations required by this paragraph are made by an off-site qualified maintenance person based on a description of the defective condition by on-site personnel, then a qualified maintenance person shall perform a physical inspection of the defective equipment, at the first location possible, to verify the description of the defect provided by the on-site personnel.

(2) Prior to movement of equipment with a non-running gear defect, a qualified person or a qualified maintenance person shall determine if it is safe to move the equipment in passenger service and, if so, the maximum speed and other restrictions necessary for safely conducting the movement. If appropriate, these determinations may be made based upon a description of the defective condition provided by the on-site personnel.

(3) Prior to movement of any defective equipment, the qualified person or

qualified maintenance person shall notify the crewmember in charge of the movement of the defective equipment, who in turn shall inform all other crewmembers of the presence of the defective condition(s) and the maximum speed and other restrictions determined under paragraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this section. The movement shall be made in conformance with such restrictions.

(4) The railroad shall maintain a record of all defects reported and their subsequent repair in the defect tracking system required in § 238.19. In addition, prior to movement of the defective equipment, a tag or card placed on both sides of the defective equipment, or an automated tracking system, shall record the following information about the defective equipment:

(i) The reporting mark and car or locomotive number;

(ii) The name of the inspecting railroad;

(iii) The name of the inspector, inspection location, and date;

(iv) The nature of each defect;

(v) Movement restrictions and safety restrictions, if any;

(vi) The destination of the equipment where it will be repaired; and

(vii) The signature, if possible, as well as the job title and location of the person making the determinations required by this section.

(5) *Automated tracking system.* Automated tracking systems used to meet the tagging requirements contained in paragraph (c)(4) of this section may be reviewed and monitored by FRA at any time to ensure the integrity of the system. FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety may prohibit or revoke a railroad's ability to utilize an automated tracking system in lieu of tagging if FRA finds that the automated tracking system is not properly secure, is inaccessible to FRA or a railroad's employees, or fails to adequately track or monitor the movement of defective equipment. Such a determination will be made in writing and will state the basis for such action.

(6) After a qualified maintenance person or a qualified person verifies that the defective equipment is safe to remain in service as required in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, the defective equipment that develops a condition not in compliance with this part while en route may continue in passenger service not later than the next calendar day mechanical inspection, if the requirements of this paragraph are otherwise fully met.

(d) *Inspection of roller bearings on equipment involved in a derailment.* (1) A railroad shall not continue passenger equipment in service that has a roller bearing whose truck was involved in a derailment unless the bearing has been inspected and tested in accordance with the railroad's procedures for handling defective equipment.

(2) The roller bearing shall be disassembled from the axle and inspected internally if:

(i) It shows any external sign of damage;

(ii) It makes any unusual noise when its wheel set is spun freely (an on-track rolling test is acceptable) or when the bearing is manually rotated;

(iii) Its truck was involved in a derailment at a speed of more than 10 miles per hour; or

(iv) Its truck was dragged on the ground for more than 100 feet.

(e) *Special requisites for movement of passenger equipment with safety appliance defects.* Consistent with 49 U.S.C. 20303, passenger equipment with a safety appliance not in compliance with this part or with part 231 of this chapter, if applicable, may be moved—

(1) If necessary to effect repair of the safety appliance;

(2) From the point where the safety appliance defect was first discovered by the railroad to the nearest available location on the railroad where the necessary repairs required to bring the passenger equipment into compliance can be made or, at the option of the receiving railroad, the equipment may be received and hauled for repair to a point on the receiving railroad's line that is no farther than the point on the delivering railroad's line where the repair of the defect could have been made;

(3) If a tag placed on both sides of the passenger equipment or an automated tracking system contains the information required under paragraph (c)(4) of this section; and

(4) After notification of the crewmember in charge of the movement of the defective equipment, who in turn shall inform all other crewmembers of the presence of the defective condition(s).

(f) *Special Notice for Repair*. Nothing in this section authorizes the movement of equipment subject to a Special Notice for Repair under part 216 of this chapter unless the movement is made in accordance with the restrictions contained in the Special Notice.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41306, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.19 Reporting and tracking of repairs to defective passenger equipment.

(a) *General*. Beginning on January 1, 2002, each railroad shall have in place a reporting and tracking system for passenger equipment with a defect not in conformance with this part. A railroad may request earlier application of these requirements upon written notification to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety as provided in § 238.1(c) of this part. The reporting and tracking system shall record the following information:

(1) The identification number of the defective equipment;

(2) The date the defect was discovered;

(3) The nature of the defect;

(4) The determination made by a qualified person or qualified maintenance person on whether the equipment is safe to run;

(5) The name of the qualified person or qualified maintenance person making such a determination;

(6) Any operating restrictions placed on the equipment; and

(7) Repairs made and the date that they were made.

(b) *Retention of records*. At a minimum, each railroad shall keep the records described in paragraph (a) of this section for one periodic maintenance interval for each specific type of equipment as described in the railroad's inspection, testing, and maintenance plan required by § 238.107. FRA strongly encourages railroads to keep these records for longer periods of time because they form the basis for future reliability-based decisions concerning test and maintenance intervals that may be developed pursuant to § 238.307(b).

(c) *Availability of records*. Railroads shall make defect reporting and tracking records available to FRA upon request.

(d) *List of power brake repair points*. Railroads operating long-distance intercity and long-distance Tier II passenger equipment shall designate locations, in writing, where repairs to passenger equipment with a power brake defect will be made and shall provide the list to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety and make it available to FRA for inspection and copying upon request. Railroads operating these trains shall designate a sufficient number of repair locations to ensure the safe and timely repair of passenger equipment. These designations shall not be changed without at least 30 days' advance written notice to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41306, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.21 Special approval procedure.

(a) *General*. The following procedures govern consideration and action upon requests for special approval of alternative standards under §§ 238.103, 238.223, 238.309, 238.311, 238.405, or 238.427; for approval of alternative compliance under § 238.201; and for special approval of pre-revenue service acceptance testing plans as required by § 238.111. (Requests for approval of programs for the inspection, testing, and maintenance of Tier II passenger equipment are governed by § 238.505.)

(b) *Petitions for special approval of alternative standard*. Each petition for special approval of an alternative standard shall contain—

(1) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with regard to review of the petition;

(2) The alternative proposed, in detail, to be substituted for the particular requirements of this part;

(3) Appropriate data or analysis, or both, establishing that the alternative will provide at least an equivalent level of safety; and

(4) A statement affirming that the railroad has served a copy of the petition on designated representatives of its employees, together with a list of the names and addresses of the persons served.

(c) *Petitions for special approval of alternative compliance.* Each petition for special approval of alternative compliance shall contain—

(1) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with regard to the petition;

(2) The elements prescribed in § 238.201(b); and

(3) A statement affirming that the railroad has served a copy of the petition on designated representatives of its employees, together with a list of the names and addresses of the persons served.

(d) *Petitions for special approval of pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan.*

(1) Each petition for special approval of a pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan shall contain—

(i) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with regard to review of the petition; and

(ii) The elements prescribed in § 238.111.

(2) Three copies of each petition for special approval of the pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan shall be submitted to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 1120 Vermont Ave., N.W., Mail Stop 25, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(e) *Federal Register notice.* FRA will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER concerning each petition under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(f) *Comment.* Not later than 30 days from the date of publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER concerning a petition under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, any person may comment on the petition.

(1) Each comment shall set forth specifically the basis upon which it is made, and contain a concise statement of the interest of the commenter in the proceeding.

(2) Each comment shall be submitted to the DOT Central Docket Management System, Nassif Building, Room Pl–401, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, and shall contain the assigned docket number for that proceeding. The form of such submission may be in written or electronic form consistent with the standards and requirements established by the Central Docket Management System and posted on its web site at *http://dms.dot.gov.*

(g) *Disposition of petitions.*

(1) FRA will conduct a hearing on a petition in accordance with the procedures provided in § 211.25 of this chapter.

(2) If FRA finds that the petition complies with the requirements of this section or that the proposed plan is acceptable or changes are justified, or both, the petition will be granted, normally within 90 days of its receipt. If the petition is neither granted nor denied within 90 days, the petition remains pending for decision. FRA may attach special conditions to the approval of the petition. Following the approval of a petition, FRA may reopen consideration of the petition for cause stated.

(3) If FRA finds that the petition does not comply with the requirements of this section, or that the proposed plan is not acceptable or that the proposed changes are not justified, or both, the petition will be denied, normally within 90 days of its receipt.

(4) When FRA grants or denies a petition, or reopens consideration of the petition, written notice is sent to the petitioner and other interested parties.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 70196, Dec. 16, 1999]

§ 238.23 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements of this part were reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et. seq.*) and are assigned OMB control number 2130–0544.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: §§ 238.1, 238.7, 238.11, 238.15, 238.17, 238.19, 238.21, 238.103, 238.105, 238.107, 238.109, 238.111, 238.201, 238.203, 238.211, 238.223, 238.231, 238.237, 238.301, 238.303, 238.305, 238.307, 238.309, 238.311, 238.313, 238.315, 238.317, 238.403, 238.405, 238.421, 238.423, 238.427, 238.431, 238.437,

238.441, 238.445, 238.447, 238.503, 238.505, and 238.603.

Subpart B—Safety Planning and General Requirements

§ 238.101 Scope.

This subpart contains safety planning and general safety requirements for all railroad passenger equipment subject to this part.

§ 238.103 Fire safety.

(a) *Materials.* (1) Materials used in constructing a passenger car or a cab of a locomotive ordered on or after September 8, 2000, or placed in service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002, shall meet the test performance criteria for flammability and smoke emission characteristics as specified in Appendix B to this part, or alternative standards issued or recognized by an expert consensus organization after special approval of FRA under § 238.21.

(2) On or after November 8, 1999, materials introduced in a passenger car or a locomotive cab, as part of any kind of rebuild, refurbishment, or overhaul of the car or cab, shall meet the test performance criteria for flammability and smoke emission characteristics as specified in Appendix B to this part, or alternative standards issued or recognized by an expert consensus organization after special approval of FRA under § 238.21.

(3) For purposes of complying with the requirements of this paragraph, a railroad may rely on the results of tests of material conducted in accordance with the standards and performance criteria for flammabilitiy and smoke emission characteristics as specified in Appendix B to this part in effect on July 12, 1999 (*see* 49 CFR parts 200–399, revised as of October 1, 1999), if prior to June 25, 2002 the material is—

(i) Installed in a passenger car or locomotive;

(ii) Held in inventory by the railroad; or

(iii) Ordered by the railroad.

(b) *Certification.* A railroad shall require certification that a representative sample of combustible materials to be—

(1) Used in constructing a passenger car or a locomotive cab, or

(2) Introduced in a passenger car or a locomotive cab, as part of any kind of rebuild, refurbishment, or overhaul of the car or cab, has been tested by a recognized independent testing laboratory and that the results show the representative sample complies with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section at the time it was tested.

(c) *Fire safety analysis for procuring new passenger cars and locomotives.* In procuring new passenger cars and locomotives, each railroad shall ensure that fire safety considerations and features in the design of this equipment reduce the risk of personal injury caused by fire to an acceptable level in its operating environment using a formal safety methodology such as MIL–STD–882. To this end, each railroad shall complete a written fire safety analysis for the passenger equipment being procured. In conducting the analysis, the railroad shall—

(1) Identify, analyze, and prioritize the fire hazards inherent in the design of the equipment.

(2) Take effective steps to design the equipment and select materials which help provide sufficient fire resistance to reasonably ensure adequate time to detect a fire and safely evacuate the passengers and crewmembers, if a fire cannot be prevented. Factors to consider include potential ignition sources; the type, quantity, and location of the materials; and availability of rapid and safe egress to the exterior of the equipment under conditions secure from fire, smoke, and other hazards.

(3) Reasonably ensure that a ventilation system in the equipment does not contribute to the lethality of a fire.

(4) Identify in writing any train component that is a risk of initiating fire and which requires overheat protection. An overheat detector shall be installed in any component when the analysis determines that an overheat detector is necessary.

(5) Identify in writing any unoccupied train compartment that contains equipment or material that poses a fire hazard, and analyze the benefit provided by including a fire or smoke detection system in each compartment so identified. A fire or smoke detector shall be installed in any unoccupied

compartment when the analysis determines that such equipment is necessary to ensure sufficient time for the safe evacuation of passengers and crewmembers from the train. For purposes of this section, an unoccupied train compartment means any part of the equipment structure that is not normally occupied during operation of the train, including a closet, baggage compartment, food pantry, etc.

(6) Determine whether any occupied or unoccupied space requires a portable fire extinguisher and, if so, the proper type and size of the fire extinguisher for each location. As required by § 239.101 of this chapter, each passenger car is required to have a minimum of one portable fire extinguisher. If the analysis performed indicates that one or more additional portable fire extinguishers are needed, such shall be installed.

(7) On a case-by-case basis, analyze the benefit provided by including a fixed, automatic fire-suppression system in any unoccupied train compartment that contains equipment or material that poses a fire hazard, and determine the proper type and size of the automatic fire-suppression system for each such location. A fixed, automatic fire-suppression system shall be installed in any unoccupied compartment when the analysis determines that such equipment is practical and necessary to ensure sufficient time for the safe evacuation of passengers and crewmembers from the train.

(8) Explain how safety issues are resolved in the design of the equipment and selection of materials to reduce the risk of each fire hazard.

(9) Describe the analysis and testing necessary to demonstrate that the fire protection approach taken in the design of the equipment and selection of materials meets the fire protection requirements of this part.

(d) *Fire safety analysis for existing passenger cars and locomotives.* (1) Not later than January 10, 2001, each passenger railroad shall complete a preliminary fire safety analysis for each category of existing passenger cars and locomotives and rail service.

(2) Not later than July 10, 2001, each such railroad shall—

(i) Complete a final fire safety analysis for any category of existing passenger cars and locomotives and rail service evaluated during the preliminary fire safety analysis as likely presenting an unacceptable risk of personal injury. In conducting the analysis, the railroad shall consider the extent to which materials comply with the test performance criteria for flammability and smoke emission characteristics as specified in Appendix B to this part or alternative standards approved by FRA under this part.

(ii) Take remedial action to reduce the risk of personal injuries to an acceptable level in any such category, if the railroad finds the risk to be unacceptable. In considering remedial action, a railroad is not required to replace material found not to comply with the test performance criteria for flammability and smoke emission characteristics required by this part, if:

(A) The risk of personal injuries from the material is negligible based on the railroad's operating environment and the material's size, or location, or both; or

(B) The railroad takes alternative action which reduces the risk of personal injuries to an acceptable level.

(3) Not later than July 10, 2003, each such railroad shall—

(i) Complete a final fire safety analysis for all categories of existing passenger cars and locomotives and rail service. In completing this analysis, the railroad shall, as far as practicable, determine the extent to which remaining materials comply with the test performance criteria for flammability and smoke emission characteristics as specified in Appendix B to this part or alternative standards approved by FRA under this part.

(ii) Take remedial action to reduce the risk of personal injuries to an acceptable level in any such category, if the railroad finds the risk to be unacceptable. In considering remedial action, a railroad is not required to replace material found not to comply with the test performance criteria for flammability and smoke emission characteristics required by this part, if:

(A) The risk of personal injuries from the material is negligible based on the railroad's operating environment and the material's size, or location, or both; or

(B) The railroad takes alternative action which reduces the risk of personal injuries to an acceptable level.

(4) Where possible prior to transferring existing passenger cars and locomotives to a new category of rail service, but in no case more than 90 days following such a transfer, the passenger railroad shall complete a new fire safety analysis taking into consideration the change in railroad operations and shall effect prompt action to reduce any identified risk to an acceptable level.

(5) As used in this paragraph, a ''category of existing passenger cars and locomotives and rail service'' shall be determined by the railroad based on relevant fire safety risks, including available ignition sources, presence or absence of heat/smoke detection systems, known variations from the required material test performance criteria or alternative standards approved by FRA, and availability of rapid and safe egress to the exterior of the vehicle under conditions secure from fire, smoke, and other hazards.

(e) *Inspection, testing, and maintenance.* Each railroad shall develop and adopt written procedures for the inspection, testing, and maintenance of all fire safety systems and fire safety equipment on the passenger equipment it operates. The railroad shall comply with those procedures that it designates as mandatory for the safety of the equipment and its occupants.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 42909, June 25, 2002]

§ 238.105 Train electronic hardware and software safety.

The requirements of this section apply to electronic hardware and software used to control or monitor safety functions in passenger equipment ordered on or after September 8, 2000, and such components implemented or materially modified in new or existing passenger equipment on or after September 9, 2002.

(a) The railroad shall develop and maintain a written hardware and software safety program to guide the design, development, testing, integration, and verification of software and hardware that controls or monitors equipment safety functions.

(b) The hardware and software safety program shall be based on a formal safety methodology that includes a Failure Modes, Effects, Criticality Analysis (FMECA); verification and validation testing for all hardware and software components and their interfaces; and comprehensive hardware and software integration testing to ensure that the hardware and software system functions as intended.

(c) The hardware and software safety program shall include a description of how the following will be accomplished, achieved, carried out, or implemented to ensure safety and reliability:

(1) The hardware and software design process;

(2) The hardware and software design documentation;

(3) The hardware and software hazard analysis;

(4) Hardware and software safety reviews;

(5) Hardware and software hazard monitoring and tracking;

(6) Hardware and software integration safety testing; and

(7) Demonstration of overall hardware and software system safety as part of the pre-revenue service testing of the equipment.

(d) (1) Hardware and software that controls or monitors a train's primary braking system shall either:

(i) Fail safely by initiating a full service brake application in the event of a hardware or software failure that could impair the ability of the engineer to apply or release the brakes; or

(ii) Access to direct manual control of the primary braking system (both service and emergency braking) shall be provided to the engineer.

(2) Hardware and software that controls or monitors the ability to shut down a train's main power and fuel intake system shall either:

(i) Fail safely by shutting down the main power and cutting off the intake of fuel in the event of a hardware or software failure that could impair the

ability of the train crew to command that electronic function; or

(ii) The ability to shut down the main power and fuel intake by non-electronic means shall be provided to the train crew.

(e) The railroad shall comply with the elements of its hardware and software safety program that affect the safety of the passenger equipment.

[67 FR 19990, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.107 Inspection, testing, and maintenance plan.

(a) *General.* Beginning on January 1, 2002, the following provisions of this section apply to railroads operating Tier I passenger equipment covered by this part. A railroad may request earlier application of these requirements upon written notification to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety as provided in § 238.1(c).

(b) Each railroad shall develop, and provide to FRA upon request, a detailed inspection, testing, and maintenance plan consistent with the requirements of this part. This plan shall include a detailed description of the following:

(1) Inspection procedures, intervals, and criteria;

(2) Test procedures and intervals;

(3) Scheduled preventive maintenance intervals;

(4) Maintenance procedures; and

(5) Special testing equipment or measuring devices required to perform inspections and tests.

(c) The inspection, testing, and maintenance plan required by this section is not intended to address and should not include procedures to address employee working conditions that arise in the course of conducting the inspections, tests, and maintenance set forth in the plan. When requesting a copy of the railroad's plan, FRA does not intend to review any portion of the plan that relates to employee working conditions.

(d) The inspection, testing, and maintenance plan required by this section shall be reviewed by the railroad annually.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41307, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.109 Training, qualification, and designation program.

(a) Beginning on January 1, 2002, each railroad shall have adopted a training, qualification, and designation program for employees and contractors that perform any of the inspections, tests, or maintenance required by this part, and shall have trained such employees and contractors in accordance with the program. A railroad may request earlier application of these requirements upon written notification to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety as provided in § 238.1(c). For purposes of this section, a ''contractor'' is defined as a person under contract with the railroad or an employee of a person under contract with the railroad to perform any of the tasks required by this part.

(b) As part of this program, the railroad shall, at a minimum:

(1) Identify the tasks related to the inspection, testing, and maintenance required by this part that must be performed on each type of equipment that the railroad operates;

(2) Develop written procedures for the performance of the tasks identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(3) Identify the skills and knowledge necessary to perform each task identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(4) Adopt a training curriculum that includes classroom and ''hands-on'' lessons designed to impart the skills and knowledge identified as necessary to perform each task identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. The training curriculum shall specifically address the Federal regulatory requirements contained in this part that are related to the performance of the tasks identified;

(5) Require all employees and contractors to successfully complete the training course that covers the equipment and tasks for which they are responsible that are required by this part as well as the specific Federal regulatory requirements contained in this part related to equipment and tasks for which they are responsible;

(6) Require all employees and contractors to pass either a written or an oral examination covering the equipment and tasks for which they are responsible that are required by this part

as well as the specific Federal regulatory requirements contained in this part related to equipment and tasks for which they are responsible;

(7) Require all employees and contractors to individually demonstrate ''hands-on'' capability to successfully perform the tasks required by this part that must be performed as part of their duties on the type equipment to which they are assigned;

(8) Require supervisors to complete the program that covers the employees whom they supervise, including refresher training;

(9) Require supervisors to exercise oversight to ensure that all the identified tasks are performed in accordance with the railroad's written procedures;

(10) Designate in writing that each employee and contractor has the knowledge and skills necessary to perform the safety-related tasks that are part of his or her job;

(11) Require periodic refresher training, at an interval not to exceed three years, that includes classroom and ''hands-on'' training, as well as testing; except, employees and contractors that have completed their initial training under this part prior to January 1, 2002, shall not be required to complete their first periodic refresher training until four years after the completion of their initial training, and every three years thereafter;

(12) Add new equipment to the qualification and designation program prior to its introduction to revenue service; and

(13) Maintain records adequate to demonstrate that each employee and contractor performing safety-related tasks on passenger equipment is currently qualified to do so. These records shall be adequate to distinguish the qualifications of the employee or contractor as a qualified person or as a qualified maintenance person.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41307, July 3, 2000; 67 FR 19990, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.111 Pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan.

(a) *Passenger equipment that has previously been used in revenue service in the United States.* For passenger equipment that has previously been used in revenue service in the United States, each railroad shall test the equipment on its system prior to placing such equipment in revenue service for the first time on its railroad to ensure the compatibility of the equipment with the railroad's operating system (including the track, and signal system). A description of such testing shall be retained by the railroad and made available to FRA for inspection and copying upon request. For purposes of this paragraph, passenger equipment that has previously been used in revenue service in the United States means:

(1) The actual equipment used in such service;

(2) Equipment manufactured identically to that actual equipment; and

(3) Equipment manufactured similarly to that actual equipment with no material differences in safety-critical components or systems.

(b) *Passenger equipment that has not been used in revenue service in the United States.* Before using passenger equipment for the first time on its system that has not been used in revenue service in the United States, each railroad shall:

(1) Prepare a pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan for the equipment which contains the following elements:

(i) An identification of any waivers of FRA or other Federal safety regulations required for the testing or for revenue service operation of the equipment;

(ii) A clear statement of the test objectives. One of the principal test objectives shall be to demonstrate that the equipment meets the safety requirements specified in this part when operated in the environment in which it is to be used;

(iii) A planned schedule for conducting the testing;

(iv) A description of the railroad property or facilities to be used to conduct the testing;

(v) A detailed description of how the testing is to be conducted, including a description of the criteria to be used to evaluate the equipment's performance;

(vi) A description of how the test results are to be recorded;

(vii) A description of any special instrumentation to be used during the tests;

(viii) A description of the information or data to be obtained;

(ix) A description of how the information or data obtained is to be analyzed or used;

(x) A description of any criteria to be used as safety limits during the testing;

(xi) A description of the criteria to be used to measure or determine the success or failure of the tests. If acceptance is to be based on extrapolation of less than full-level testing results, the analysis to be done to justify the validity of the extrapolation shall be described;

(xii) Quality control procedures to ensure that the inspection, testing, and maintenance procedures are followed;

(xiii) Criteria to be used for the revenue service operation of the equipment; and

(xiv) A description of any testing of the equipment that has previously been performed.

(2) Submit a copy of the plan to FRA at least 30 days prior to testing the equipment and include with that submission notification of the times and places of the pre-revenue service tests to permit FRA observation of such tests. For Tier II passenger equipment, the railroad shall obtain FRA approval of the plan under the procedures specified in § 238.21.

(3) Comply with the plan, including fully executing the tests required by the plan.

(4) Document in writing the results of the tests. For Tier II passenger equipment, the railroad shall report the results of the tests to the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety at least 90 days prior to its intended operation of the equipment in revenue service.

(5) Correct any safety deficiencies identified in the design of the equipment or in the inspection, testing, and maintenance procedures, uncovered during the testing. If safety deficiencies cannot be corrected by design changes, the railroad shall impose operational limitations on the revenue service operation of the equipment that are designed to ensure that the equipment can operate safely. For Tier II passenger equipment, the railroad shall comply with any operational limitations imposed by the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety on the revenue service operation of the equipment for cause stated following FRA review of the results of the test program. This section does not restrict a railroad from petitioning FRA for a waiver of a safety regulation under the procedures specified in part 211 of this chapter.

(6) Make the plan and documentation kept pursuant to that plan available for inspection and copying by FRA upon request.

(7) For Tier II passenger equipment, obtain approval from the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety prior to placing the equipment in revenue service. The Associate Administrator grants such approval upon a showing of the railroad's compliance with the applicable requirements of this part.

(c) If a railroad plans a major upgrade or introduction of new technology on Tier II passenger equipment that has been used in revenue service in the United States and that affects a safety system on such equipment, the railroad shall follow the procedures specified in paragraph (b) of this section prior to placing the equipment in revenue service with such a major upgrade or introduction of new technology.

§ 238.113 Emergency window exits.

(a) The following requirements apply on or after Novermber 8, 1999—

(1) Each passenger car shall have a minimum of four emergency window exits, either in a staggered configuration where practical or with one exit located in each end of each side of the passenger car. If the passenger car has multiple levels, each main level shall have a minimum of four emergency window exits, either in a staggered configuration where practical or with one exit located in each end of each side on each level.

(2) Each sleeping car, and any similarly designed car having a number of separate compartments intended to be

occupied by passengers or train crewmembers, shall have at least one emergency window exit in each compartment.

(3) Each emergency window exit shall be designed to permit rapid and easy removal from the inside of the car during an emergency situation without requiring the use of a tool or other implement.

(b) Each emergency window exit in a passenger car, including a sleeper car, ordered on or after September 8, 2000, or placed in service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002, shall have an unobstructed opening with minimum dimensions of 26 inches horizontally by 24 inches vertically. A seat back is not an obstruction if it can be moved away from the window opening without requiring the use of a tool or other implement.

(c) Emergency window exits shall be marked, and instructions provided for their use, as required by § 223.9(d) of this chapter.

[64 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19990, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.115 Emergency lighting.

(a) This section applies to each passenger car ordered on or after September 8, 2000, or placed in service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002. This section applies to each level of a multi-level passenger car.

(b) Emergency lighting shall be provided in each passenger car and shall include the following:

(1) A minimum, average illumination level of 1 foot-candle measured at floor level adjacent to each exterior door and each interior door providing access to an exterior door (such as a door opening into a vestibule);

(2) A minimum, average illumination level of 1 foot-candle measured 25 inches above floor level along the center of each aisle and passageway;

(3) A minimum illumination level of 0.1 foot-candle measured 25 inches above floor level at any point along the center of each aisle and passageway; and

(4) A back-up power system capable of:

(i) Operating in all equipment orientations within 45 degrees of vertical;

(ii) Operating after the initial shock of a collision or derailment resulting in the following individually applied accelerations:

(A) Longitudinal: 8g;

(B) Lateral: 4g; and

(C) Vertical: 4g; and

(iii) Operating all emergency lighting for a period of at least 90 minutes without a loss of more than 40% of the minimum illumination levels specified in this paragraph (b).

§ 238.117 Protection against personal injury.

On or after November 8, 1999, all moving parts, high voltage equipment, electrical conductors and switches, and pipes carrying hot fluids or gases on all passenger equipment shall be appropriately equipped with interlocks or guards to minimize the risk of personal injury. This section does not apply to the interior of a private car.

§ 238.119 Rim-stamped straight-plate wheels.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, on or after November 8, 1999, no railroad shall place or continue in service any vehicle, other than a private car, that is equipped with a rim-stamped straight-plate wheel if a brake shoe acts on the tread of the wheel for the purpose of slowing the vehicle.

(2) A commuter railroad may continue in service a vehicle equipped with a Class A, rim-stamped straight-plate wheel mounted on an inboard-bearing axle until the railroad exhausts its replacement stock of wheels held as of May 12, 1999, provided the railroad does not modify the operation of the vehicle in any way that would result in increased thermal input to the wheel during braking.

(b) A rim-stamped straight-plate wheel shall not be used as a replacement wheel on a private car that operates in a passenger train if a brake shoe acts on the tread of the wheel for the purpose of slowing the car.

(c) The requirements of this section do not apply to a wheel that is periodically tread-braked for a short duration by automatic circuitry for the sole purpose of cleaning the wheel tread surface.

Subpart C—Specific Requirements for Tier I Passenger Equipment

§ 238.201 Scope/alternative compliance.

(a) *Scope*. (1) This subpart contains requirements for railroad passenger equipment operating at speeds not exceeding 125 miles per hour. As stated in § 238.229, all such passenger equipment remains subject to the safety appliance requirements contained in Federal statute at 49 U.S.C. chapter 203 and in FRA regulations at part 231 and § 232.2 of this chapter. Unless otherwise specified, these requirements only apply to passenger equipment ordered on or after September 8, 2000 or placed in service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002.

(2) The structural standards of this subpart (§ 238.203-static end strength; § 238.205-anti-climbing mechanism; § 238.207-link between coupling mechanism and car body; § 238.209-forward-facing end structure of locomotives; § 238.211-collision posts; § 238.213-corner posts; § 238.215-rollover strength; § 238.217-side structure; § 238.219 -truck-to-car-body attachment; and § 238.223-locomotive fuel tanks) do not apply to passenger equipment if used exclusively on a rail line:

(i) With no public highway-rail grade crossings;

(ii) On which no freight operations occur at any time;

(iii) On which only passenger equipment of compatible design is utilized; and

(iv) On which trains operate at speeds not exceeding 79 mph.

(b) *Alternative compliance*. Passenger equipment of special design shall be deemed to comply with this subpart, other than § 238.203, for the service environment in which the petitioner proposes to operate the equipment if the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety determines under paragraph (c) of this section that the equipment provides at least an equivalent level of safety in such environment with respect to the protection of its occupants from serious injury in the case of a derailment or collision. In making a determination under paragraph (c) the Associate Administrator shall consider, as a whole, all of those elements of casualty prevention or mitigation relevant to the integrity of the equipment that are addressed by the requirements of this subpart.

(c)(1) The Associate Administrator may only make a finding of equivalent safety and compliance with this subpart, other than § 238.203, based upon a submission of data and analysis sufficient to support that determination. The petition shall include:

(i) The information required by § 238.21(c);

(ii) Information, including detailed drawings and materials specifications, sufficient to describe the actual construction of the equipment of special design;

(iii) Engineering analysis sufficient to describe the likely performance of the equipment in derailment and collision scenarios pertinent to the safety requirements for which compliance is required and for which the equipment does not conform to the specific requirements of this subpart; and

(iv) A quantitative risk assessment, incorporating the design information and engineering analysis described in this paragraph, demonstrating that the equipment, as utilized in the service environment for which recognition is sought, presents no greater hazard of serious personal injury than equipment that conforms to the specific requirements of this subpart.

(2) Any petition made under this paragraph is subject to the procedures set forth in § 238.21, and will be disposed of in accordance with § 238.21(g).

[64 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19990, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.203 Static end strength.

(a)(1) Except as further specified in this paragraph or in paragraph (d), on or after November 8, 1999 all passenger equipment shall resist a minimum static end load of 800,000 pounds applied on the line of draft without permanent deformation of the body structure.

(2) For a passenger car or a locomotive, the static end strength of unoccupied volumes may be less than 800,000 pounds if:

(i) Energy absorbing structures are used as part of a crash energy management design of the passenger car or locomotive, and

(ii) The passenger car or locomotive resists a minimum static end load of 800,000 pounds applied on the line of draft at the ends of its occupied volume without permanent deformation of the body structure.

(3) For a locomotive placed in service prior to November 8, 1999, as an alternative to resisting a minimum static end load of 800,000 pounds applied on the line of draft without permanent deformation of the body structure, the locomotive shall resist a horizontal load of 1,000,000 pounds applied along the longitudinal center line of the locomotive at a point on the buffer beam construction 12 inches above the center line of draft without permanent deformation of the body structure. The application of this load shall not be distributed over an area greater than 6 inches by 24 inches. The alternative specified in this paragraph is not applicable to a cab car or an MU locomotive.

(4) The requirements of this paragraph do not apply to:

(i) A private car; or

(ii) Unoccupied passenger equipment operating at the rear of a passenger train.

(b) Passenger equipment placed in service before November 8, 1999 is presumed to comply with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, unless the railroad operating the equipment has knowledge, or FRA makes a showing, that such passenger equipment was not built to the requirements specified in paragraph (a)(1).

(c) When overloaded in compression, the body structure of passenger equipment shall be designed, to the maximum extent possible, to fail by buckling or crushing, or both, of structural members rather than by fracture of structural members or failure of structural connections.

(d) *Grandfathering of non-compliant equipment for use on a specified rail line or lines.*(1) *Grandfathering approval is equipment and line specific.* Grandfathering approval of non-compliant equipment under this paragraph is limited to usage of the equipment on a particular rail line or lines. Before grandfathered equipment can be used on another rail line, a railroad must file and secure approval of a grandfathering petition under paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(2) *Temporary usage of non-compliant equipment.* Any passenger equipment placed in service on a rail line or lines before November 8, 1999 that does not comply with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) may continue to be operated on that particular line or (those particular lines) if the operator of the equipment files a petition seeking grandfathering approval under paragraph (d)(3) before November 8, 1999. Such usage may continue while the petition is being processed, but in no event later than May 8, 2000, unless the petition is approved.

(3) *Petitions for grandfathering.* Petitions for grandfathering shall include:

(i) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with respect to the petition;

(ii) Information, including detailed drawings and material specifications, sufficient to describe the actual construction of the equipment;

(iii) Engineering analysis sufficient to describe the likely performance of the static end strength of the equipment and the likely performance of the equipment in derailment and collision scenarios pertinent to the equipment's static end strength;

(iv) A description of risk mitigation measures that will be employed in connection with the usage of the equipment on a specified rail line or lines to decrease the likelihood of accidents involving the use of the equipment; and

(v) A quantitative risk assessment, incorporating the design information, engineering analysis, and risk mitigation measures described in this paragraph, demonstrating that the use of the equipment, as utilized in the service environment for which recognition is sought, is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety.

(e) *Service.* Three copies of each petition shall be submitted to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 1120 Vermont Ave., Mail Stop 25, Washington, DC 20590.

(f) *Federal Register notice.* FRA will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER concerning each petition under paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) *Comment*. Not later than 30 days from the date of publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER concerning a petition under paragraph (d) of this section, any person may comment on the petition.

(1) Each comment shall set forth specifically the basis upon which it is made, and contain a concise statement of the interest of the commenter in the proceeding.

(2) Each comment shall be submitted to the DOT Central Docket Management System, Nassif Building, Room Pl–401, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Washington, DC 20590, and shall contain the assigned docket number for that proceeding. The form of such submission may be in written or electronic form consistent with the standards and requirements established by the Central Docket Management System and posted on its web site at *http://dms.dot.gov*.

(h) *Disposition of petitions*.(1) If the Administrator finds it necessary or desirable, FRA will conduct a hearing on a petition in accordance with the procedures provided in § 211.25 of this chapter.

(2) If FRA finds that the petition complies with the requirements of this section and that the proposed usage is in the public interest and consistent with railroad safety, the petition will be granted, normally within 90 days of its receipt. If the petition is neither granted nor denied within 90 days, the petition remains pending for decision. FRA may attach special conditions to the approval of the petition. Following the approval of a petition, FRA may reopen consideration of the petition for cause stated.

(3) If FRA finds that the petition does not comply with the requirements of this section or that the proposed usage is not in the public interest and consistent with railroad safety, the petition will be denied, normally within 90 days of its receipt.

(4) When FRA grants or denies a petition, or reopens consideration of the petition, written notice is sent to the petitioner and other interested parties.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 70196, Dec. 16, 1999; 67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.205 Anti-climbing mechanism.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all passenger equipment placed in service for the first time on or after September 8, 2000 shall have at both the forward and rear ends an anti-climbing mechanism capable of resisting an upward or downward vertical force of 100,000 pounds without failure. When coupled together in any combination to join two vehicles, AAR Type H and Type F tight-lock couplers satisfy this requirement.

(b) Except for a cab car or an MU locomotive, each locomotive ordered on or after September 8, 2000, or placed in service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002, shall have an anti-climbing mechanism at its forward end capable of resisting both an upward and downward vertical force of 200,000 pounds without failure.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.207 Link between coupling mechanism and car body.

All passenger equipment placed in service for the first time on or after September 8, 2000 shall have a coupler carrier at each end designed to resist a vertical downward thrust from the coupler shank of 100,000 pounds for any normal horizontal position of the coupler, without permanent deformation. For passenger equipment that is connected by articulated joints that comply with the requirements of § 238.205(a), such passenger equipment also complies with the requirements of this section.

§ 238.209 Forward-facing end structure of locomotives.

The skin covering the forward-facing end of each locomotive shall be:

(a) Equivalent to a ½ inch steel plate with a 25,000 pounds-per-square-inch yield strength—material of a higher yield strength may be used to decrease the required thickness of the material provided at least an equivalent level of strength is maintained;

(b) Designed to inhibit the entry of fluids into the occupied cab area of the equipment; and

(c) Affixed to the collision posts or other main vertical structural members of the forward end structure so as to add to the strength of the end structure.

(d) As used in this section, the term ''skin'' does not include forward-facing windows and doors.

§ 238.211 Collision posts.

(a) Except as further specified in this paragraph and paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section—

(1) All passenger equipment placed in service for the first time on or after September 8, 2000 shall have either:

(i) Two full-height collision posts, located at approximately the one-third points laterally, at each end. Each collision post shall have an ultimate longitudinal shear strength of not less than 300,000 pounds at a point even with the top of the underframe member to which it is attached. If reinforcement is used to provide the shear value, the reinforcement shall have full value for a distance of 18 inches up from the underframe connection and then taper to a point approximately 30 inches above the underframe connection; or

(ii) An equivalent end structure that can withstand the sum of forces that each collision post in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section is required to withstand. For analysis purposes, the required forces may be assumed to be evenly distributed at the end structure at the underframe joint.

(2) The requirements of this paragraph do not apply to unoccupied passenger equipment operating in a passenger train, or to the rear end of a locomotive if the end is unoccupied by design.

(b) Each locomotive, including a cab car and an MU locomotive, ordered on or after September 8, 2000, or placed in service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002, shall have at its forward end, in lieu of the structural protection described in paragraph (a) of this section, either:

(1) Two forward collision posts, located at approximately the one-third points laterally, each capable of withstanding:

(i) A 500,000-pound longitudinal force at the point even with the top of the underframe, without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint; and

(ii) A 200,000-pound longitudinal force exerted 30 inches above the joint of the post to the underframe, without exceeding the ultimate strength; or

(2) An equivalent end structure that can withstand the sum of the forces that each collision post in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section is required to withstand.

(c) The end structure requirements in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section apply only to the ends of a semi-permanently coupled consist of articulated units, provided that:

(1) The railroad submits to the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety under the procedures specified in § 238.21 a documented engineering analysis establishing that the articulated connection is capable of preventing disengagement and telescoping to the same extent as equipment satisfying the anti-climbing and collision post requirements contained in this subpart; and

(2) FRA finds the analysis persuasive.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.213 Corner posts.

(a) Each passenger car shall have at each end of the car, placed ahead of the occupied volume, two full-height corner posts capable of resisting:

(1) A horizontal load of 150,000 pounds at the point of attachment to the underframe without failure;

(2) A horizontal load of 20,000 pounds at the point of attachment to the roof structure without failure; and

(3) A horizontal load of 30,000 pounds applied 18 inches above the top of the floor without permanent deformation.

(b) For purposes of this section, the orientation of the applied horizontal loads shall range from longitudinal inward to transverse inward.

§ 238.215 Rollover strength.

(a) Each passenger car shall be designed to rest on its side and be uniformly supported at the top (''roof rail''), the bottom cords (''side sill'') of the side frame, and, if bi-level, the intermediate floor rail. The allowable stress in the structural members of the occupied volumes for this condition

shall be one-half yield or one-half the critical buckling stress, whichever is less. Local yielding to the outer skin of the passenger car is allowed provided that the resulting deformations in no way intrude upon the occupied volume of the car.

(b) Each passenger car shall also be designed to rest on its roof so that any damage in occupied areas is limited to roof sheathing and framing. Other than roof sheathing and framing, the allowable stress in the structural members of the occupied volumes for this condition shall be one-half yield or one-half the critical buckling stress, whichever is less. Deformation to the roof sheathing and framing is allowed to the extent necessary to permit the vehicle to be supported directly on the top chords of the side frames and end frames.

§ 238.217 Side structure.

Each passenger car shall comply with the following:

(a) *Side posts and corner braces.*

(1) For modified girder, semi-monocoque, or truss construction, the sum of the section moduli in inches^3—about a longitudinal axis, taken at the weakest horizontal section between the side sill and side plate—of all posts and braces on each side of the car located between the body corner posts shall be not less than 0.30 multiplied by the distance in feet between the centers of end panels.

(2) For modified girder or semi-monocoque construction only, the sum of the section moduli in inches^3—about a transverse axis, taken at the weakest horizontal section between the side sill and side plate—of all posts, braces and pier panels, to the extent available, on each side of the car located between body corner posts shall be not less than 0.20 multiplied by the distance in feet between the centers of end panels.

(3) The center of an end panel is the point midway between the center of the body corner post and the center of the adjacent side post.

(4) The minimum section moduli or thicknesses specified in paragraph (a) of this section may be adjusted in proportion to the ratio of the yield strength of the material used to that of mild open-hearth steel for a car whose structural members are made of a higher strength steel.

(b) *Sheathing.*

(1) Outside sheathing of mild, open-hearth steel when used flat, without reinforcement (other than side posts) in a side frame of modified girder or semi-monocoque construction shall not be less than 1/8 inch nominal thickness. Other metals may be used of a thickness in inverse proportion to their yield strengths.

(2) Outside metal sheathing of less than ⅛ inch thickness may be used only if it is reinforced so as to produce at least an equivalent sectional area at a right angle to reinforcements as that of the flat sheathing specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) When the sheathing used for truss construction serves no load-carrying function, the minimum thickness of that sheathing shall be not less than 40 percent of that specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

§ 238.219 Truck-to-car-body attachment.

Passenger equipment shall have a truck-to-car-body attachment with an ultimate strength sufficient to resist without failure the following individually applied loads: 2g vertically on the mass of the truck; and 250,000 pounds in any horizontal direction on the truck, along with the resulting vertical reaction to this load. For purposes of this section, the mass of the truck includes axles, wheels, bearings, the truck-mounted brake system, suspension system components, and any other component attached to the truck by design.

[67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.221 Glazing.

(a) Passenger equipment shall comply with the applicable Safety Glazing Standards contained in part 223 of this chapter, if required by that part.

(b) Each exterior window on a locomotive cab and a passenger car shall remain in place when subjected to:

(1) The forces described in part 223 of this chapter; and

(2) The forces due to air pressure differences caused when two trains pass

at the minimum separation for two adjacent tracks, while traveling in opposite directions, each train traveling at the maximum authorized speed.

§ 238.223 Locomotive fuel tanks.

Locomotive fuel tanks shall comply with either the following or an industry standard providing at least an equivalent level of safety if approved by FRA under § 238.21:

(a) *External fuel tanks.* External locomotive fuel tanks shall comply with the requirements contained in Appendix D to this part.

(b) *Internal fuel tanks.*

(1) Internal locomotive fuel tanks shall be positioned in a manner to reduce the likelihood of accidental penetration from roadway debris or collision.

(2) Internal fuel tank vent systems shall be designed so they do not become a path of fuel loss in any tank orientation due to a locomotive overturning.

(3) Internal fuel tank bulkheads and skin shall, at a minimum, be equivalent to a 5/16-inch thick steel plate with a yield strength of 25,000 pounds per square inch. Material of a higher yield strength may be used to decrease the required thickness of the material provided at least an equivalent level of strength is maintained. Skid plates are not required.

[67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.225 Electrical system.

All passenger equipment shall comply with the following:

(a) *Conductors.* Conductor sizes shall be selected on the basis of current-carrying capacity, mechanical strength, temperature, flexibility requirements, and maximum allowable voltage drop. Current-carrying capacity shall be derated for grouping and for operating temperature.

(b) *Main battery system.*

(1) The main battery compartment shall be isolated from the cab and passenger seating areas by a non-combustible barrier.

(2) Battery chargers shall be designed to protect against overcharging.

(3) If batteries are of the type to potentially vent explosive gases, the battery compartment shall be adequately ventilated to prevent the accumulation of explosive concentrations of these gases.

(c) *Power dissipation resistors.*

(1) Power dissipating resistors shall be adequately ventilated to prevent overheating under worst-case operating conditions as determined by the railroad.

(2) Power dissipation grids shall be designed and installed with sufficient isolation to prevent combustion.

(3) Resistor elements shall be electrically insulated from resistor frames, and the frames shall be electrically insulated from the supports that hold them.

(d) *Electromagnetic interference and compatibility.* (1) The operating railroad shall ensure electromagnetic compatibility of the safety-critical equipment systems with their environment. Electromagnetic compatibility may be achieved through equipment design or changes to the operating environment.

(2) The electronic equipment shall not produce electrical noise that affects the safe performance of train line control and communications or wayside signaling systems.

(3) To contain electromagnetic interference emissions, suppression of transients shall be at the source wherever possible.

(4) All electronic equipment shall be self-protected from damage or improper operation, or both, due to high voltage transients and long-term overvoltage or under-voltage conditions. This includes protection from both power frequency and harmonic effects as well as protection from radio frequency signals into the microwave frequency range.

§ 238.227 Suspension system.

On or after November 8, 1999—

(a) All passenger equipment shall exhibit freedom from hunting oscillations at all operating speeds. If hunting oscillations do occur, a railroad shall immediately take appropriate action to prevent derailment. For purposes of this paragraph, hunting oscillations shall be considered lateral oscillations of trucks that could lead to a dangerous instability.

(b) All passenger equipment intended for service above 110 mph shall demonstrate stable operation during prerevenue service qualification tests at all operating speeds up to 5 mph in excess of the maximum intended operating speed under worst-case conditions—including component wear—as determined by the operating railroad.

(c) Nothing in this section shall affect the requirements of part 213 of this chapter as they apply to passenger equipment as provided in that part.

§ 238.229 Safety appliances.

Except as provided in this part, all passenger equipment continues to be subject to the safety appliance requirements contained in Federal statute at 49 U.S.C. chapter 203 and in Federal regulations at part 231 and § 232.2 of this chapter.

§ 238.231 Brake system.

Except as otherwise provided in this section, on or after September 9, 1999 the following requirements apply to all passenger equipment and passenger trains.

(a) A passenger train's primary brake system shall be capable of stopping the train with a service application from its maximum authorized operating speed within the signal spacing existing on the track over which the train is operating.

(b) The brake system design of passenger equipment ordered on or after September 8, 2000 or placed in service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002, shall not require an inspector to place himself or herself on, under, or between components of the equipment to observe brake actuation or release.

(c) Passenger equipment shall be provided with an emergency brake application feature that produces an irretrievable stop, using a brake rate consistent with prevailing adhesion, passenger safety, and brake system thermal capacity. An emergency brake application shall be available at any time, and shall be initiated by an unintentional parting of the train.

(d) A passenger train brake system shall respond as intended to signals from a train brake control line or lines. Control lines shall be designed so that failure or breakage of a control line will cause the brakes to apply or will result in a default to control lines that meet this requirement.

(e) Introduction of alcohol or other chemicals into the air brake system of passenger equipment is prohibited.

(f) The operating railroad shall require that the design and operation of the brake system results in wheels that are free of condemnable cracks.

(g) Disc brakes shall be designed and operated to produce a surface temperature no greater than the safe operating temperature recommended by the disc manufacturer and verified by testing or previous service.

(h) *Hand brakes and parking brakes.* (1) Except for a locomotive that is ordered before September 8, 2000 or placed in service for the first time before Sepbember 9, 2002, and except for MU locomotives, all locomotives shall be equipped with a hand or parking brake that can:

(i) Be applied or activated by hand;

(ii) Be released by hand; and

(iii) Hold the loaded unit on the maximum grade anticipated by the operating railroad.

(2) Except for a private car and locomotives addressed in paragraph (h)(1) of this section, all other passenger equipment, including MU locomotives, shall be equipped with a hand brake that meets the requirements for hand brakes contained in part 231 of this chapter and that can:

(i) Be applied or activated by hand;

(ii) Be released by hand; and

(iii) Hold the loaded unit on the maximum grade anticipated by the operating railroad.

(3) The air brake shall not be depended upon to hold equipment standing unattended on a grade (including a locomotive, a car, or a train whether or not a locomotive is attached). When required, a sufficient number of hand brakes shall be applied to hold the train or equipment before the air brakes are released. Any hand brakes applied to hold equipment shall not be released until it is known that the air brake system is properly charged.

(i) Passenger cars shall be equipped with a means to apply the emergency brake that is accessible to passengers and located in the vestibule or passenger compartment. The emergency

brake shall be clearly identified and marked.

(j) Locomotives ordered after September 8, 2000, or placed in service for the first time after September 9, 2002, that are equipped with blended brakes shall be designed so that:

(1) The blending of friction and dynamic brake to obtain the correct retarding force is automatic;

(2) Loss of power or failure of the dynamic brake does not result in exceeding the allowable stopping distance;

(3) The friction brake alone is adequate to safely stop the train under all operating conditions; and

(4) Operation of the friction brake alone does not result in thermal damage to wheels or disc rotor surface temperatures exceeding the manufacturer's recommendation.

(k) For new designs of braking systems, the design process shall include computer modeling or dynamometer simulation of train braking that shows compliance with paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section over the range of equipment operating speeds. A new simulation is required prior to implementing a change in operating parameters.

(l) Locomotives ordered on or after September 8, 2000 or placed in service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002, shall be equipped with effective air coolers or dryers that provide air to the main reservoir with a dew point at least 10 degrees F. below ambient temperature.

(m) When a passenger train is operated in either direct or graduated release—

(1) all the cars in the train consist shall be set up in the same operating mode or

(2) up to two cars may be operated in direct release mode when the rest of the cars in the train are operated in graduated release mode, provided that the cars operated in direct release mode are hauled at the rear of the train consist.

(n) Before adjusting piston travel or working on brake rigging, the cutout cock in the brake pipe branch must be closed and the air reservoirs must be voided of all compressed air. When cutout cocks are provided in brake cylinder pipes, these cutout cocks may be closed, and air reservoirs need not be voided of all compressed air.

(o) All passenger trains to which this part applies shall comply with the requirements covering the use of two-way end-of-train devices contained in part 232 of this chapter.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41307, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.233 Interior fittings and surfaces.

(a) Each seat in a passenger car shall—

(1) Be securely fastened to the car body so as to withstand an individually applied acceleration of 4g acting in the lateral direction and 4g acting in the upward vertical direction on the deadweight of the seat or seats, if held in tandem; and

(2) Have an attachment to the car body of an ultimate strength capable of resisting simultaneously:

(i) The longitudinal inertial force of 8g acting on the mass of the seat; and

(ii) The load associated with the impact into the seatback of an unrestrained 95th-percentile adult male initially seated behind the seat, when the floor to which the seat is attached decelerates with a triangular crash pulse having a peak of 8g and a duration of 250 milliseconds.

(b) Overhead storage racks in a passenger car shall provide longitudinal and lateral restraint for stowed articles. Overhead storage racks shall be attached to the car body with sufficient strength to resist loads due to the following individually applied accelerations acting on the mass of the luggage stowed as determined by the railroad:

(1) Longitudinal: 8g;

(2) Vertical: 4g; and

(3) Lateral: 4g.

(c) Other interior fittings within a passenger car shall be attached to the car body with sufficient strength to withstand the following individually applied accelerations acting on the mass of the fitting:

(1) Longitudinal: 8g;

(2) Vertical: 4g; and

(3) Lateral: 4g.

(d) To the extent possible, all interior fittings in a passenger car, except seats, shall be recessed or flush-mounted.

(e) Sharp edges and corners in a locomotive cab and a passenger car shall be either avoided or padded to mitigate the consequences of an impact with such surfaces.

(f) Each seat provided for a crewmember regularly assigned to occupy the cab of a locomotive and each floor-mounted seat in the cab shall be secured to the car body with an attachment having an ultimate strength capable of withstanding the loads due to the following individually applied accelerations acting on the combined mass of the seat and a 95th-percentile adult male occupying it:

(1) Longitudinal: 8g;

(2) Lateral: 4g; and

(3) Vertical: 4g.

(g) If, for purposes of showing compliance with the requirements of this section, the strength of a seat attachment is to be demonstrated through sled testing, the seat structure and seat attachment to the sled that is used in such testing must be representative of the actual seat structure in, and seat attachment to, the rail vehicle subject to the requirements of this section. If the attachment strength of any other interior fitting is to be demonstrated through sled testing, for purposes of showing compliance with the requirements of this section, such testing shall be conducted in a similar manner.

§ 238.235 Doors.

(a) By December 31, 1999, each powered, exterior side door in a vestibule that is partitioned from the passenger compartment of a passenger car shall have a manual override device that is:

(1) Capable of releasing the door to permit it to be opened without power from inside the car;

(2) Located adjacent to the door which it controls; and

(3) Designed and maintained so that a person may readily access and operate the override device from inside the car without requiring the use of a tool or other implement. If the door is dual-leafed, only one of the door leafs is required to respond to the manual override device.

(b) Each passenger car ordered on or after September 8, 2000, or placed in service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002 shall have a minimum of two exterior side doors, each door providing a minimum clear opening with dimensions of 30 inches horizontally by 74 inches vertically.

NOTE: The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Specifications for Transportation Vehicles also contain requirements for doorway clearance (See 49 CFR part 38).

Each powered, exterior side door on each such passenger car shall have a manual override device that is:

(1) Capable of releasing the door to permit it to be opened without power from both inside and outside the car;

(2) Located adjacent to the door which it controls; and

(3) Designed and maintained so that a person may access the override device from both inside and outside the car without requiring the use of a tool or other implement.

(c) A railroad may protect a manual override device used to open a powered, exterior door with a cover or a screen capable of removal without requiring the use of a tool or other implement.

(d) Door exits shall be marked, and instructions provided for their use, as required by § 239.107(a) of this chapter.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.237 Automated monitoring.

(a) Except as further specified in this paragraph, on or after November 8, 1999 a working alerter or deadman control shall be provided in the controlling locomotive of each passenger train operating in other than cab signal, automatic train control, or automatic train stop territory. If the controlling locomotive is ordered on or after September 8, 2000, or placed into service for the first time on or after September 9, 2002, a working alerter shall be provided.

(b) Alerter or deadman control timing shall be set by the operating railroad taking into consideration maximum train speed and capabilities of the signal system. The railroad shall document the basis for setting alerter or deadman control timing and make this documentation available to FRA upon request.

(c) If the train operator does not respond to the alerter or maintain proper

contact with the deadman control, it shall initiate a penalty brake application.

(d) The following procedures apply if the alerter or deadman control fails en route and causes the locomotive to be in non-compliance with paragraph (a):

(1)(i) A second person qualified on the signal system and trained to apply the emergency brake shall be stationed in the locomotive cab; or

(ii) The engineer shall be in constant communication with a second crewmember until the train reaches the next terminal.

(2)(i) A tag shall be prominently displayed in the locomotive cab to indicate that the alerter or deadman control is defective, until such device is repaired; and

(ii) When the train reaches its next terminal or the locomotive undergoes its next calender day inspection, whichever occurs first, the alerter or deadman control shall be repaired or the locomotive shall be removed as the controlling locomotive in the train.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

Subpart D—Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance Requirements for Tier I Passenger Equipment

§ 238.301 Scope.

(a) This subpart contains requirements pertaining to the inspection, testing, and maintenance of passenger equipment operating at speeds not exceeding 125 miles per hour. The requirements in this subpart address the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the brake system as well as other mechanical and electrical components covered by this part.

(b) Beginning on January 1, 2002, the requirements contained in this subpart shall apply to railroads operating Tier I passenger equipment covered by this part. A railroad may request earlier application of the requirements contained in this subpart upon written notification to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety as provided in § 238.1(c).

(c) Paragraphs (b) and (c) of § 238.309 shall apply beginning September 9, 1999.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41307, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.303 Exterior calendar day mechanical inspection of passenger equipment.

(a) *General.*

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, each passenger car and each unpowered vehicle used in a passenger train shall receive an exterior mechanical inspection at least once each calendar day that the equipment is placed in service.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, all passenger equipment shall be inspected as required in this section at least once each calendar day that the equipment is placed in service to ensure that the equipment conforms with the requirement contained in paragraph (e)(15) of this section.

(3) If a passenger care is also classified as a locomotive under part 229 of this chapter, the passenger car shall also receive a daily inspection pursuant to the requirements of § 229.21 of this chapter.

(b) Each passenger car and each unpowered vehicle added to a passenger train shall receive an exterior calendar day mechanical inspection in accordance with the following:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, each passenger car and each unpowered vehicle added to a passenger train shall receive an exterior calendar day mechanical inspection at the time it is added to the train unless notice is provided to the train crew that an exterior mechanical inspection was performed on the car or vehicle on the last day it was used in passenger service. The notice required by this section shall contain the date, time, and location of the last exterior mechanical inspection;

(2) Each express car, freight car, and each unit of intermodal equipment (*e.g.*, RoadRailers®) added to a passenger train shall receive an exterior calendar day mechanical inspection at the time it is added to the train, unless notice is provided to the train crew that an exterior mechanical inspection

was performed on the car within the previous calendar day. The notice required by this section shall contain the date, time, and location of the last exterior mechanical inspection.

(c) The exterior calendar day mechanical inspection shall be performed by a qualified maintenance person.

(d) The exterior calendar day mechanical inspection required by this section shall be conducted to the extent possible without uncoupling the trainset and without placing the equipment over a pit or on an elevated track.

(e) As part of the exterior calendar day mechanical inspection, the railroad shall verify conformity with the following conditions, and nonconformity with any such condition renders the passenger car or unpowered vehicle used in a passenger train defective whenever discovered in service:

(1) Products of combustion are released entirely outside the cab and other compartments.

(2) Each battery container is vented and each battery is kept from gassing excessively.

(3) Each coupler is in the following condition:

(i) Sidewall or pin bearing bosses and the pulling face of the knuckles are not broken or cracked;

(ii) The coupler assembly is equipped with anti-creep protection;

(iii) The coupler carrier is not broken or cracked; and

(iv) The yoke is not broken or cracked.

(4) A device is provided under the lower end of all drawbar pins and articulated connection pins to prevent the pin from falling out of place in case of breakage.

(5) The suspension system, including the spring rigging, is in the following condition:

(i) Protective construction or safety hangers are provided to prevent spring planks, spring seats, or bolsters from dropping to the track structure in event of a hanger or spring failure;

(ii) The top (long) leaf or any of the other three leaves of the elliptical spring is not broken, except when a spring is part of a nest of three or more springs and none of the other springs in the nest has its top leaf or any of the other three leaves broken;

(iii) The outer coil spring or saddle is not broken;

(iv) The equalizers, hangers, bolts, gibs, or pins are not cracked or broken;

(v) The coil spring is not fully compressed when the car is at rest;

(vi) The shock absorber is not broken or leaking oil or other fluid; and

(vii) Each air bag or other pneumatic suspension system component inflates or deflates, as applicable, correctly and otherwise operates as intended.

(6) Each truck is in the following condition:

(i) Each tie bar is not loose;

(ii) Each motor suspension lug, equalizer, hanger, gib, or pin is not cracked or broken; and

(iii) The truck frame is not broken and is not cracked in a stress area that may affect its structural integrity.

(7) Each side bearing is in the following condition:

(i) Each friction side bearing with springs designed to carry weight does not have more than 25 percent of the springs in any one nest broken;

(ii) Each friction side bearing does not run in contact unless designed to operate in that manner; and

(iii) The maximum clearance of each side bearing does not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation.

(8) Each wheel does not have any of the following conditions:

(i) A single flat spot that is 2½ inches or more in length, or two adjoining spots that are each two or more inches in length;

(ii) A gouge or chip in the flange that is more than 1½ inches in length and ½ inch in width;

(iii) A broken rim, if the tread, measured from the flange at a point ⅝ of an inch above the tread, is less than 3¾ inches in width;

(iv) A shelled-out spot 2½ inches or more in length, or two adjoining spots that are each two or more inches in length;

(v) A seam running lengthwise that is within 3¾ inches of the flange;

(vi) A flange worn to a ⅞ inch thickness or less, gauged at a point ⅜ of an inch above the tread;

(vii) A tread worn hollow 5/16 of an inch or more;

(viii) A flange height of 1½ inches or more measured from the tread to the top of the flange;

(ix) A rim less than 1 inch thick;

(x) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(8)(iii) of this section, a crack or break in the flange, tread, rim, plate, or hub;

(xi) A loose wheel; or

(xii) A weld.

(9) No part or appliance of a passenger coach, except the wheels, is less than 2½ inches above the top of the rail.

(10) Each unguarded, noncurrent-carrying metal part subject to becoming charged is grounded or thoroughly insulated.

(11) Each jumper and cable connection is in the following condition:

(i) Each jumpers and cable connection between coaches, between locomotives, or between a locomotive and a coach is located and guarded in a manner that provides sufficient vertical clearance. Jumpers and cable connections may not hang with one end free;

(ii) The insulation is not broken or badly chafed;

(iii) No plug, receptacle, or terminal is broken; and

(iv) No strand of wire is broken or protruding.

(12) Each door and cover plate guarding high voltage equipment is marked ''Danger—High Voltage'' or with the word ''Danger'' and the normal voltage carried by the parts so protected.

(13) Each buffer plate is in place.

(14) Each diaphragm, if any, is in place and properly aligned.

(15) Each secondary braking system is in operating mode and does not have any known defective condition which prevents its proper operation. If the dynamic brakes on a locomotive are found not to be in operating mode or are known to have a defective condition which prevents their proper operation at the time that the exterior mechanical inspection is performed or at any other time while the locomotive is in service, the following requirements shall be met in order to continue the locomotive in service:

(i) MU locomotives equipped with dynamic brakes found not to be in operating mode or containing a defective condition which prevents the proper operation of the dynamic brakes shall be handled in accordance with the following requirements:

(A) A tag bearing the words ''inoperative dynamic brakes'' shall be securely displayed in a conspicuous location in the cab of the locomotive and contain the locomotive number, the date and location where the condition was discovered, and the signature of the individual who discovered the condition;

(B) The locomotive engineer shall be informed in writing that the dynamic brakes on the locomotive are inoperative at the location where the locomotive engineer first takes charge of the train; and

(C) The inoperative or defective dynamic brakes shall be repaired or removed from service by or at the locomotive's next exterior calendar day mechanical inspection.

(ii) Conventional locomotives equipped with dynamic brakes found not to be in operating mode or containing a defective condition which prevents the proper operation of the dynamic brakes shall be handled in accordance with the following:

(A) A tag bearing the words ''inoperative dynamic brakes'' shall be securely displayed in a conspicuous location in the cab of the locomotive and contain the locomotive number, the date and location where the condition was discovered, and the signature of the person discovering the condition;

(B) The locomotive engineer shall be informed in writing that the dynamic brakes on the locomotive are inoperative at the location where the locomotive engineer first takes charge of the train; and

(C) The inoperative or defective dynamic brakes shall be repaired within 3 calendar days of being found in defective condition or at the locomotive's next periodic inspection pursuant to § 229.23 of this chapter, whichever occurs first.

(16) All roller bearings do not have any of the following conditions:

(i) A sign of having been overheated as evidenced by discoloration or other telltale sign of overheating, such as damage to the seal or distortion of any bearing component;

(ii) A loose or missing cap screw;

(iii) A broken, missing, or improperly applied cap screw lock; or

(iv) A seal that is loose or damaged or permits leakage of lubricant in clearly formed droplets.

(f) *Exception.* A long-distance intercity passenger train that misses a scheduled exterior calendar day mechanical inspection due to a delay en route may continue in service to the location where the inspection was scheduled to be performed. At that point, an exterior calendar day mechanical inspection shall be performed prior to returning the equipment to service. This flexibility applies only to the exterior mechanical safety inspections required by this section, and does not relieve the railroad of the responsibility to perform a calendar day inspection on a unit classified as a ''locomotive'' under part 229 of this chapter as required by § 229.21 of this chapter.

(g) *Records.* A record shall be maintained of each exterior calendar day mechanical inspection performed.

(1) This record may be maintained in writing or electronically provided FRA has access to the record upon request.

(2) The written or electronic record must contain the following information:

(i) The identification number of the unit;

(ii) The place, date, and time of the inspection;

(iii) Any non-complying conditions found; and

(iv) The signature or electronic identification of the inspector.

(3) This record may be part of a single master report covering an entire group of cars and equipment.

(4) This record shall be maintained at the place where the inspection is conducted or at one central location and shall be retained for at least 92 days.

(h) Cars requiring a single car test in accordance with § 238.311 that are being moved in service to a location where the single car test can be performed shall have the single car test completed prior to, or as a part of, the exterior calendar day mechanical inspection.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41307, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.305 Interior calendar day mechanical inspection of passenger cars.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, each passenger car shall receive an interior mechanical inspection at least once each calendar day that it is placed in service.

(b) The interior calendar day mechanical inspection shall be performed by a qualified person or a qualified maintenance person.

(c) As part of the interior calendar day mechanical inspection, the railroad shall verify conformity with the following conditions, and nonconformity with any such condition renders the car defective whenever discovered in service, except as provided in paragraphs (c)(5) through (c)(10), and paragraph (d) of this section:

(1) All fan openings, exposed gears and pinions, exposed moving parts of mechanisms, pipes carrying hot gases and high-voltage equipment, switches, circuit breakers, contactors, relays, grid resistors, and fuses are installed in non-hazardous locations or equipped with guards to prevent personal injury.

(2) Floors of passageways and compartments are free from oil, water, waste, or any obstruction that creates a slipping, tripping, or fire hazard, and floors are properly treated to provide secure footing.

(3) All D rings, pull handles, or other means to access manual door releases are in place based on a visual inspection.

(4) All emergency equipment, including a fire extinguisher, pry bar, auxiliary portable lighting, and first aid kits, as applicable, are in place.

(5) The words ''Emergency Brake Valve'' are legibly stenciled or marked near each brake pipe valve or shown on an adjacent badge plate.

(6) All doors and cover plates guarding high voltage equipment are marked ''Danger—High Voltage'' or with the word ''Danger'' and the normal voltage carried by the parts so protected.

(7) All safety-related signage is in place and legible.

(8) All trap doors safely operate and securely latch in place in both the up and down position. A non-complying car may continue in passenger service

pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, if the trap door can be secured by locking out the door for which it is used.

(9) All vestibule steps are illuminated. A non-complying car may continue in passenger service pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, if the car will be used solely in high-platform service.

(10) All end doors and side doors operate safely and as intended. A non-complying car may continue in passenger service pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, if at least one operative and accessible door is available on each side of the car; and a notice is prominently displayed directly on the defective door indicating that the door is defective.

(d) Any passenger car found not to be in compliance with the requirements contained in paragraphs (c)(5) through (c)(10) of this section at the time of its interior calendar day mechanical inspection may remain in passenger service until the car's next interior calendar day mechanical inspection where it must be repaired or removed from passenger service; provided, all of the specific conditions contained in paragraphs (c)(8) through (c)(10) of this section are met and all of the following requirements are met:

(1) A qualified person or a qualified maintenance person determines that the repairs necessary to bring the car into compliance cannot be performed at the time that the current day's interior mechanical inspection is conducted;

(2) A qualified person or a qualified maintenance person determines that it is safe to move the equipment in passenger service; and

(3) A record is maintained of the non-complying condition with the date and time that the condition was first discovered.

(e) A long-distance intercity passenger train that misses a scheduled calendar day interior mechanical inspection due to a delay en route may continue in service to the location where the inspection was scheduled to be performed. At that point, an interior calendar day mechanical inspection shall be performed prior to returning the equipment to service.

(f) *Records*. A record shall be maintained of each interior calendar day mechanical inspection performed.

(1) This record may be maintained in writing or electronically provided FRA has access to the record upon request.

(2) The written or electronic record must contain the following information:

(i) The identification number of the unit;

(ii) The place, date, and time of the inspection;

(iii) Any non-complying conditions found; and

(iv) The signature or electronic identification of the inspector.

(3) This record may be part of a single master report covering an entire group of cars and equipment.

(4) This record shall be maintained at the place where the inspection is conducted or at one central location and shall be retained for at least 92 days.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41308, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.307 Periodic mechanical inspection of passenger cars and unpowered vehicles used in passenger trains.

(a) *General*.

(1) Railroads shall conduct periodic mechanical inspections of all passenger cars and all unpowered vehicles used in a passenger train as required by this section or as warranted and justified by data developed pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section. A periodic inspection conducted under part 229 of this chapter satisfies the requirement of this section with respect to the features inspected.

(2) A railroad may, upon written notification to FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety, adopt and comply with alternative periodic mechanical inspection intervals for specific components or equipment in lieu of the requirements of this section. Any alternative interval must be based upon a documented reliability assessment conducted under a system safety plan subject to periodic peer audit. (See Appendix E to this part for a discussion of the general principles of reliability-based maintenance programs.) The periodic inspection intervals provided in this section may be changed only

when justified by accumulated, verifiable data that provides a high level of confidence that the component(s) will not fail in a manner resulting in harm to persons. FRA may monitor and review a railroad's implementation and compliance with any alternative interval adopted. FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety may prohibit or revoke a railroad's ability to utilize an alternative inspection interval if FRA determines that the adopted interval is not supported by credible data or does not provide adequate safety assurances. Such a determination will be made in writing and will state the basis for such action.

(b) Each periodic mechanical inspection required by this section shall be performed by a qualified maintenance person.

(c) The periodic mechanical inspection shall specifically include the following interior and exterior mechanical components, which shall be inspected not less frequently than every 184 days. At a minimum, this inspection shall determine that:

(1) Seats and seat attachments are not broken or loose. If a car is found with a seat that is not in compliance with this requirement while being used between periodic mechanical inspections, the equipment may continue to be used in passenger service until the performance of an interior calendar day mechanical inspection pursuant to § 238.305 on the day following the discovery of the defective condition provided the seat is rendered unuseable, a notice is prominently displayed on the seat, and a record is maintained with the date and time that the non-complying condition was discovered.

(2) Luggage racks are not broken or loose.

(3) All beds and bunks are not broken or loose, and all restraints or safety latches and straps are in place and function as intended.

(4) A representative sample of emergency window exits on the railroad's passenger cars properly operate, in accordance with the requirements of § 239.107 of this chapter.

(5) Emergency lighting systems are operational.

(6) With regard to switches:

(i) All hand-operated switches carrying currents with a potential of more than 150 volts that may be operated while under load are covered and are operative from the outside of the cover;

(ii) A means is provided to display whether the switches are open or closed; and

(iii) Switches not designed to be operated safely while under load are legibly marked with the voltage carried and the words ''must not be operated under load''.

(7) Each coupler is in the following condition:

(i) The distance between the guard arm and the knuckle nose is not more than 5⅛ inches on standard type couplers (MCB contour 1904), or not more than 5⁵⁄₁₆ inches on D&E couplers;

(ii) The free slack in the coupler or drawbar not absorbed by friction devices or draft gears is not more than ½ inch; and

(iii) The draft gear is not broken, to the extent possible without dropping cover plates.

(8) All trucks are equipped with a device or securing arrangement to prevent the truck and car body from separating in case of derailment.

(9) All center castings on trucks are not cracked or broken, to the extent possible without jacking the car and rolling out the trucks. However, an extensive inspection of all center castings shall be conducted by jacking the equipment and rolling out the trucks at each COT&S cycle provided in § 238.309 for the equipment.

(10) All mechanical systems and components of the equipment are free of all the following general conditions that endanger the safety of the crew, passengers, or equipment:

(i) A continuous accumulation of oil or grease;

(ii) Improper functioning of a component;

(iii) A crack, break, excessive wear, structural defect, or weakness of a component;

(iv) A leak;

(v) Use of a component or system under a condition that exceeds that for which the component or system is designed to operate; and

(vi) Insecure attachment of a component.

(11) All of the items identified in the exterior calendar day mechanical inspection contained at § 238.303 are in conformity with the conditions prescribed in that section.

(12) All of the items identified in the interior calendar day mechanical inspection contained at § 238.305 are in conformity with the conditions prescribed in that section.

(d) The periodic mechanical inspection shall specifically include the manual door releases, which shall be inspected not less frequently than every 368 days. At a minimum, this inspection shall determine that all manual door releases operate as intended.

(e) *Records.* (1) A record shall be maintained of each periodic mechanical inspection required to be performed by this section. This record may be maintained in writing or electronically, provided FRA has access to the record upon request. The record shall be maintained either in the railroad's files, the cab of the locomotive, or a designated location in the passenger car. The record shall be retained until the next periodic mechanical inspection of the same type is performed and shall contain the following information:

(i) The date of the inspection;

(ii) The location where the inspection was performed;

(iii) The signature or electronic identification of the inspector; and

(iv) The signature or electronic identification of the inspector's supervisor.

(2) Detailed documentation of any reliability assessments depended upon for implementing an alternative inspection interval under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, including underlying data, shall be retained during the period that the alternative inspection interval is in effect. Data documenting inspections, tests, component replacement and renewals, and failures shall be retained for not less than three (3) inspection intervals.

(f) Nonconformity with any of the conditions set forth in this section renders the car or vehicle defective whenever discovered in service.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41308, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.309 Periodic brake equipment maintenance.

(a) *General.* (1) This section contains the minimum intervals at which the brake equipment on various types of passenger equipment shall be periodically cleaned, repaired, and tested. This maintenance procedure requires that all of the equipment's brake system pneumatic components that contain moving parts and are sealed against air leaks be removed from the equipment, disassembled, cleaned, and lubricated and that the parts that can deteriorate with age be replaced.

(2) A railroad may petition FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety to approve alternative maintenance procedures providing equivalent safety, in lieu of the requirements of this section. The petition shall be filed as provided in § 238.21.

(b) *MU locomotives.* The brake equipment of each MU locomotive shall be cleaned, repaired, and tested at intervals in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) Every 736 days if the MU locomotive is part of a fleet that is not 100 percent equipped with air dryers;

(2) Every 1,104 days if the MU locomotive is part of a fleet that is 100 percent equipped with air dryers and is equipped with PS–68, 26–C, 26–L, PS–90, CS–1, RT–2, RT–5A, GRB–1, CS–2, or 26–R brake systems. (This listing of brake system types is intended to subsume all brake systems using 26 type, ABD, or ABDW control valves and PS68, PS–90, 26B–1, 26C, 26CE, 26–B1, 30CDW, or 30ECDW engineer's brake valves.); and

(3) Every 736 days for all other MU locomotives.

(c) *Conventional locomotives.* The brake equipment of each conventional locomotive shall be cleaned, repaired, and tested at intervals in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) Every 1,104 days for a locomotive equipped with a 26–L or equivalent brake system; and

(2) Every 736 days for a locomotive equipped with other than a 26–L or equivalent brake system.

(d) *Passenger coaches and other unpowered vehicles.* The brake equipment on each passenger coach and each unpowered vehicle used in a passenger train shall be cleaned, repaired, and

tested at intervals in accordance with following schedule:

(1) Every 2,208 days for a coach or vehicle equipped with an AB-type brake system.

(2) Every 1,476 days for a coach or vehicle equipped with a 26–C or equivalent brake system; and

(3) Every 1,104 days for a coach or vehicle equipped with other than an AB, ABD, ABDX, 26–C, or equivalent brake system.

(e) *Cab cars.* The brake equipment of each cab car shall be cleaned, repaired, and tested at intervals in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) Every 1,476 days for that portion of the cab car brake system using brake valves that are identical to the passenger coach 26–C brake system;

(2) Every 1,104 days for that portion of the cab car brake system using brake valves that are identical to the locomotive 26–L brake system; and

(3) Every 736 days for all other types of cab car brake valves.

(f) *Records of periodic maintenance.*

(1) The date and place of the cleaning, repairing, and testing required by this section shall be recorded on Form FRA 6180–49A or a similar form developed by the railroad containing the same information, and the person performing the work and that person's supervisor shall sign the form, if possible. Alternatively, the railroad may stencil the vehicle with the date and place of the cleaning, repairing, and testing and maintain an electronic record of the person performing the work and that person's supervisor.

(2) A record of the parts of the air brake system that are cleaned, repaired, and tested shall be kept in the railroad's files, the cab of the locomotive, or a designated location in the passenger car until the next such periodic test is performed.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41309, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.311 Single car test.

(a) Except for self-propelled passenger cars, single car tests of all passenger cars and all unpowered vehicles used in passenger trains shall be performed in accordance with either APTA Standard SS–M–005–98, ''Code of Tests for Passenger Car Equipment Using Single Car Testing Device,'' published March, 1998; or an alternative procedure approved by FRA pursuant to § 238.21. The incorporation by reference of this APTA standard was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. You may obtain a copy of the incorporated document from the American Public Transit Association, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20005. You may inspect a copy of the document at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 1120 Vermont Avenue, NW., Suite 7000, Washington, DC or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC.

(b) Each single car test required by this section shall be performed by a qualified maintenance person.

(c) A railroad shall perform a single car test of the brake system of a car or vehicle described in paragraph (a) of this section if the car or vehicle is found with one or more of the following wheel defects:

(1) Built-up tread;

(2) Slid flat wheel;

(3) Thermal crack;

(4) Overheated wheel; or

(5) Shelling.

(d) A railroad need not perform the single car test required in paragraph (c) of this section, if the railroad can establish that the wheel defect is other than built-up tread and is due to a cause other than a defective brake system on the car.

(e) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, a railroad shall perform a single car test of the brake system of a car or vehicle described in paragraph (a) of this section when:

(1) Except for private cars, a car or vehicle is placed in service after having been out of service for 30 days or more; or

(2) One or more of the following conventional air brake equipment items is removed, repaired, or replaced:

(i) Relay valve;

(ii) Service portion;

(iii) Emergency portion; or

(iv) Pipe bracket.

(f) *Exception.* If the single car test cannot be made at the point where repairs are made, the car may be moved

in passenger service to the next forward location where the test can be made. A railroad may move a car in this fashion only after visually verifying an application and release of the brakes on both sides of the car that was repaired, and provided that the car is appropriately tagged to indicate the need to perform a single car test. The single car test shall be completed prior to, or as a part of, the car's next calendar day mechanical inspection.

(g) If one or more of the following conventional air brake equipment items is removed, repaired, or replaced only that portion which is renewed or replaced must be tested to satisfy the provisions of this section:

(1) Brake reservoir;

(2) Brake cylinder;

(3) Piston assembly;

(4) Vent valve;

(5) Quick service valve;

(6) Brake cylinder release valve;

(7) Modulating valve or slack adjuster; or

(8) Angle cock or cutout cock.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41309, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.313 Class I brake test.

(a) Each commuter and short-distance intercity passenger train shall receive a Class I brake test once each calendar day that the train is placed or continues in passenger service.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, each long-distance intercity passenger train shall receive a Class I brake test:

(1) Prior to the train's departure from an originating terminal; and

(2) Every 1,500 miles or once each additional calendar day, whichever occurs first, that the train remains in continuous passenger service.

(c) Each passenger car and each unpowered vehicle added to a passenger train shall receive a Class I or Class IA brake test at the time it is added to the train unless notice is provided to the train crew that a Class I brake test was performed on the car within the previous calendar day and the car has not been disconnected from a source of compressed air for more than four hours prior to being added to the train. The notice required by this section shall contain the date, time, and location of the last Class I brake test.

(d) Each Class I brake test shall be performed by a qualified maintenance person.

(e) Each Class I brake test may be performed either separately or in conjunction with the exterior calendar day mechanical inspection required under § 238.303.

(f) Except as provided in § 238.15(b), a railroad shall not use or haul a passenger train in passenger service from a location where a Class I brake test has been performed, or was required by this part to have been performed, with less than 100 percent operative brakes.

(g) A Class I brake test shall be performed at the air pressure at which the train's air brakes will be operated, but not less than 90 psi, and shall be made to determine and ensure that:

(1) The friction brakes apply and remain applied on each car in the train until a release of the brakes has been initiated on each car in response to train line electric, pneumatic, or other signals. This test shall include a verification that each side of each car's brake system responds properly to application and release signals;

(2) The brake shoes or pads are firmly seated against the wheel or disc with the brakes applied;

(3) Piston travel is within prescribed limits, either by direct observation, observation of an actuator, or in the case of tread brakes by determining that the brake shoe provides pressure to the wheel. For vehicles equipped with 8½-inch or 10-inch diameter brake cylinders, piston travel shall be within 7 to 9 inches. If piston travel is found to be less than 7 inches or more than 9 inches, it must be adjusted to nominally 7½ inches. Proper release of the brakes can be determined by observation of the clearance between the brake shoe and the wheel or between the brake pad and the brake disc.

(4) The communicating signal system is tested and known to be operating as intended; a tested and operating two-way radio system meets this requirement;

(5) Each brake shoe or pad is securely fastened and correctly aligned in relation to the wheel or to the disc;

(6) The engineer's brake valve or controller will cause the proper train line commands for each position or brake level setting;

(7) Brake pipe leakage does not exceed 5 pounds per square inch per minute if leakage will affect service performance;

(8) The emergency brake application and deadman pedal or other emergency control devices function as intended;

(9) Each brake shoe or pad is not below the minimum thickness established by the railroad. This thickness shall not be less than the minimum thickness necessary to safely travel the maximum distance allowed between Class I brake tests;

(10) Each angle cock and cutout cock is properly positioned;

(11) The brake rigging or the system mounted on the car for the transmission of the braking force operates as intended and does not bind or foul so as to impede the force delivered to a brake shoe, impede the release of a brake shoe, or otherwise adversely affect the operation of the brake system;

(12) If the train is equipped with electropneumatic brakes, an electropneumatic application of the brakes is made and the train is walked to determine that the brakes on each car in the train properly apply;

(13) Each brake disc is free of any crack in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or, if no specifications exist, free of any crack to the extent that the design permits;

(14) If the equipment is provided with a brake indicator, the brake indicator operates as intended; and

(15) The communication of brake pipe pressure changes at the rear of the train is verified, which may be accomplished by observation of an application and release of the brakes on the last car in the train.

(h) *Records.* A record shall be maintained of each Class I brake test performed.

(1) This record may be maintained in writing or electronically, provided FRA has access to the record upon request.

(2) The written or electronic record must contain the following information:

(i) The date and time that the Class I brake test was performed;

(ii) The location where the test was performed;

(iii) The identification number of the controlling locomotive of the train;

(iv) The total number of cars inspected during the test; and

(v) The signature or electronic identification of the inspector.

(3) This record shall be maintained at the place where the inspection is conducted or at one central location and shall be retained for at least 92 days.

(i) A long-distance, intercity passenger train that misses a scheduled calendar day Class I brake test due to a delay en route may proceed to the point where the Class I brake test was scheduled to be performed. A Class I brake test shall be completed at that point prior to placing the train back in service.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41309, July 3, 2000]

§ 238.315 Class IA brake test.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, either a Class I or a Class IA brake test shall be performed:

(1) Prior to the first morning departure of each commuter or short-distance intercity passenger train, unless all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) A Class I brake test was performed within the previous twelve (12) hours;

(ii) The train has not been used in passenger service since the performance of the Class I brake test; and

(iii) The train has not been disconnected from a source of compressed air for more than four hours since the performance of the Class I brake test; and

(2) Prior to placing a train in service that has been off a source of compressed air for more than four hours.

(b) A commuter or short-distance intercity passenger train that provides continuing late night service that began prior to midnight may complete its daily operating cycle after midnight without performing another Class I or Class IA brake test. A Class I or Class IA brake test shall be performed on such a train before it starts a new daily operating cycle.

(c) A Class IA brake test may be performed at a shop or yard site and is not

required to be repeated at the first passenger terminal if the train remains on a source of compressed air and:

(1) The train remains in the custody of the train crew; or

(2) The train crew receives notice that the Class IA brake test has been performed.

(d) The Class IA brake test shall be performed by either a qualified person or a qualified maintenance person.

(e) Except as provided in § 238.15(b), a railroad shall not use or haul a passenger train in passenger service from a location where a Class IA brake test has been performed, or was required by this part to have been performed, with less than 100 percent operative brakes.

(f) A Class IA brake test shall be performed at the air pressure at which the train's air brakes will be operated and shall determine and ensure that:

(1) Brake pipe leakage does not exceed 5 pounds per square inch per minute if brake pipe leakage will affect service performance;

(2) Each brake sets and releases by inspecting in the manner described in paragraph (g) of this section;

(3) For MU locomotives that utilize an electric signal to communicate a service brake application and only a pneumatic signal to propagate an emergency brake application, the emergency brake application functions as intended.

(4) Each angle cock and cutout cock is properly set;

(5) The communication of brake pipe pressure changes at the rear of the train is verified, which may be accomplished by observation of an application and release of the brakes on the last car in the train; and

(6) The communicating signal system is tested and known to be operating as intended; a tested and operating two-way radio system meets this requirement.

(g) In determining whether each brake sets and releases—

(1) The inspection of the set and release of the brakes shall be completed by walking the train to directly observe the set and release of each brake, if the railroad determines that such a procedure is safe.

(2) If the railroad determines that operating conditions pose a safety hazard to an inspector walking the brakes, brake indicators may be used to verify the set and release on cars so equipped. However, the observation of the brake indicators shall not be made from the cab of the locomotive. The inspector shall walk the train in order to position himself or herself to accurately observe each indicator.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41310, July 3, 2000; 67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.317 Class II brake test.

(a) A Class II brake test shall be performed on a passenger train when any of the following events occurs:

(1) Whenever the control stand used to control the train is changed; except if the control stand is changed to facilitate the movement of a passenger train from one track to another within a terminal complex while not in passenger service. In these circumstances, a Class II brake test shall be performed prior to the train's departure from the terminal complex with passengers;

(2) Prior to the first morning departure of each commuter or short-distance intercity passenger train where a Class I brake test remains valid as provided in § 238.315(a)(1);

(3) When previously tested units (i.e., cars that received a Class I brake test within the previous calendar day and have not been disconnected from a source of compressed air for more than four hours) are added to the train;

(4) When cars or equipment are removed from the train; and

(5) When an operator first takes charge of the train, except for face-to-face relief.

(b) A Class II brake test shall be performed by a qualified person or a qualified maintenance person.

(c) Except as provided in § 238.15, a railroad shall not use or haul a passenger train in passenger service from a terminal or yard where a Class II brake test has been performed, or was required by this part to have been performed, with any of the brakes cut-out, inoperative, or defective.

(d) In performing a Class II brake test on a train, a railroad shall determine that:

(1) The brakes on the rear unit of the train apply and release in response to a

signal from the engineer's brake valve or controller of the leading or controlling unit, or a gauge or similar device located at the rear of the train or in the cab of the rear unit indicates that brake pipe pressure changes are properly communicated at the rear of the train;

(2) For MU locomotives that utilize an electric signal to communicate a service brake application and only a pneumatic signal to propagate an emergency brake application, the emergency brake application functions as intended.

(3) The communicating signal system is tested and known to be operating as intended; a tested and operating two-way radio system meets this requirement.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41310, July 3, 2000; 67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.319 Running brake test.

(a) As soon as conditions safely permit, a running brake test shall be performed on each passenger train after the train has received, or was required under this part to have received, either a Class I, Class IA, or Class II brake test.

(b) A running brake test shall be performed whenever the control stand used to control the train is changed to facilitate the movement of a passenger train from one track to another within a terminal complex while not in passenger service.

(c) The running brake test shall be conducted in accordance with the railroad's established operating rules, and shall be made by applying brakes in a manner that allows the engineer to ascertain whether the brakes are operating properly.

(d) If the engineer determines that the brakes are not operating properly, the engineer shall stop the train and follow the procedures provided in § 238.15.

Subpart E—Specific Requirements for Tier II Passenger Equipment

§ 238.401 Scope.

This subpart contains specific requirements for railroad passenger equipment operating at speeds exceeding 125 mph but not exceeding 150 mph. The requirements of this subpart apply beginning on September 9, 1999. As stated in § 238.433(b), all such passenger equipment remains subject to the requirements concerning couplers and uncoupling devices contained in Federal statute at 49 U.S.C. chapter 203 and in FRA regulations at part 231 and § 232.2 of this chapter.

§ 238.403 Crash energy management.

(a) Each power car and trailer car shall be designed with a crash energy management system to dissipate kinetic energy during a collision. The crash energy management system shall provide a controlled deformation and collapse of designated sections within the unoccupied volumes to absorb collision energy and to reduce the decelerations on passengers and crewmembers resulting from dynamic forces transmitted to occupied volumes.

(b) The design of each unit shall consist of an occupied volume located between two normally unoccupied volumes. Where practical, sections within the unoccupied volumes shall be designed to be structurally weaker than the occupied volume. During a collision, the designated sections within the unoccupied volumes shall start to deform and eventually collapse in a controlled fashion to dissipate energy before any structural damage occurs to the occupied volume.

(c) At a minimum, each Tier II passenger train shall be designed to meet the following requirements:

(1) Thirteen megajoules (MJ) shall be absorbed at each end of the train through the controlled crushing of unoccupied volumes, and of this amount a minimum of 5 MJ shall be absorbed ahead of the operator's cab in each power car;

(2) A minimum of an additional 3 MJ shall be absorbed by the power car structure between the operator's cab and the first trailer car; and

(3) The end of the first trailer car adjacent to each power car shall absorb a minimum of 5 MJ through controlled crushing.

(d) For a 30-mph collision of a Tier II passenger train on tangent, level track with an identical stationary train:

(1) When seated anywhere in a trailer car, the velocity at which a 50th-percentile adult male contacts the seat back ahead of him shall not exceed 25 mph; and

(2) The deceleration of the occupied volumes of each trailer car shall not exceed 8g. For the purpose of demonstrating compliance with this paragraph, deceleration measurements may be processed through a low-pass filter having a bandwidth of 50 Hz.

(e) Compliance with paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section shall be demonstrated by analysis using a dynamic collision computer model. For the purpose of demonstrating compliance, the following assumptions shall be made:

(1) The train remains upright, in line, and with all wheels on the track throughout the collision; and

(2) Resistance to structural crushing follows the force-versus-displacement relationship determined during the structural analysis required as part of the design of the train.

(f) Passenger seating shall not be permitted in the leading unit of a Tier II passenger train.

§ 238.405 Longitudinal static compressive strength.

(a) To form an effective crash refuge for crewmembers occupying the cab of a power car, the underframe of the cab of a power car shall resist a minimum longitudinal static compressive force of 2,100,000 pounds without permanent deformation to the cab, unless equivalent protection to crewmembers is provided under an alternate design approach, validated through analysis and testing, and approved by FRA under the provisions of § 238.21.

(b) The underframe of the occupied volume of each trailer car shall resist a minimum longitudinal static compressive force of 800,000 pounds without permanent deformation to the car. To demonstrate compliance with this requirement, the 800,000-pound load shall be applied to the underframe of the occupied volume as it would be transmitted to the underframe by the full structure of the vehicle.

(c) Unoccupied volumes of a power car or a trailer car designed to crush as part of the crash energy management design are not subject to the requirements of this section.

§ 238.407 Anti-climbing mechanism.

(a) Each power car shall have an anti-climbing mechanism at its forward end capable of resisting an ultimate upward or downward static vertical force of 200,000 pounds. A power car constructed with a crash energy management design is permitted to crush in a controlled manner before the anti-climbing mechanism fully engages.

(b) Interior train coupling points between units, including between units of articulated cars or other permanently joined units of cars, shall have an anti-climbing mechanism capable of resisting an upward or downward vertical force of 100,000 pounds without yielding.

(c) The forward coupler of a power car shall be attached to the car body to resist a vertical downward force of 100,000 pounds for any horizontal position of the coupler without yielding.

§ 238.409 Forward end structures of power car cabs.

This section contains requirements for the forward end structure of the cab of a power car. (A conceptual implementation of this end structure is provided in Figure 1 to this subpart.)

(a) *Center collision post.* The forward end structure shall have a full-height center collision post, or its structural equivalent, capable of withstanding the following:

(1) A shear load of 500,000 pounds at its joint with the underframe without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint;

(2) A shear load of 150,000 pounds at its joint with the roof without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint; and

(3) A horizontal, longitudinal force of 300,000 pounds, applied at a point on level with the bottom of the windshield, without exceeding its ultimate strength.

(b) *Side collision posts.* The forward end structure shall have two side collision posts, or their structural equivalent, located at approximately the one-third points laterally, each capable of withstanding the following:

(1) A shear load of 500,000 pounds at its joint with the underframe without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint; and

(2) A horizontal, longitudinal force of 300,000 pounds, applied at a point on level with the bottom of the windshield, without exceeding its ultimate strength.

(c) *Corner posts.* The forward end structure shall have two full-height corner posts, or their structural equivalent, each capable of withstanding the following:

(1) A horizontal, longitudinal or lateral shear load of 300,000 pounds at its joint with the underframe, without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint;

(2) A horizontal, lateral force of 100,000 pounds applied at a point 30 inches up from the underframe attachment, without exceeding the yield or the critical buckling stress; and

(3) A horizontal, longitudinal or lateral shear load of 80,000 pounds at its joint with the roof, without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint.

(d) *Skin.* The skin covering the forward-facing end of each power car shall be:

(1) Equivalent to a ½-inch steel plate with a 25,000 pounds-per-square-inch yield strength—material of a higher yield strength may be used to decrease the required thickness of the material provided at least an equivalent level of strength is maintained;

(2) Securely attached to the end structure; and

(3) Sealed to prevent the entry of fluids into the occupied cab area of the equipment. As used in paragraph (d), the term ''skin'' does not include forward-facing windows and doors.

§ 238.411 Rear end structures of power car cabs.

The rear end structure of the cab of a power car shall be designed to include the following elements, or their structural equivalent. (A conceptual implementation of this end structure is provided in Figure 2 to this subpart.)

(a) *Corner posts.* The rear end structure shall have two full-height corner posts, or their structural equivalent, each capable of withstanding the following:

(1) A horizontal, longitudinal or lateral shear load of 300,000 pounds at its joint with the underframe without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint; and

(2) A horizontal, longitudinal or lateral shear load of 80,000 pounds at its joint with the roof without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint.

(b) *Collision posts.* The rear end structure shall have two full-height collision posts, or their structural equivalent, each capable of withstanding the following:

(1) A horizontal, longitudinal shear load of 500,000 pounds at its joint with the underframe without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint; and

(2) A horizontal, longitudinal shear load of 75,000 pounds at its joint with the roof without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19991, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.413 End structures of trailer cars.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the end structure of a trailer car shall be designed to include the following elements, or their structural equivalent. (A conceptual implementation of this end structure is provided in Figure 3 to this subpart.)

(1) *Corner posts.* Two full-height corner posts, each capable of withstanding the following:

(i) A horizontal, longitudinal shear load of 150,000 pounds at its joint with the underframe without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint;

(ii) A horizontal, longitudinal or lateral force of 30,000 pounds applied at a point 18 inches up from the underframe attachment without exceeding the yield or the critical buckling stress; and

(iii) A horizontal, longitudinal or lateral shear load of 20,000 pounds at its joint with the roof without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint.

(2) *Collision posts.* Two full-height collision posts each capable of withstanding the following:

(i) A horizontal, longitudinal shear load of 300,000 pounds at its joint with the underframe without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint; and

(ii) A horizontal, longitudinal shear load of 60,000 pounds at its joint with the roof without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint.

(b) If the trailer car is designed with an end vestibule, the end structure inboard of the vestibule shall have two full-height corner posts, or their structural equivalent, each capable of withstanding the following (A conceptual implementation of this end structure is provided in Figure 4 to this subpart):

(1) A horizontal, longitudinal shear load of 200,000 pounds at its joint with the underframe without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint;

(2) A horizontal, lateral force of 30,000 pounds applied at a point 18 inches up from the underframe attachment without exceeding the yield or the critical buckling stress;

(3) A horizontal, longitudinal force of 50,000 pounds applied at a point 18 inches up from the underframe attachment without exceeding the yield or the critical buckling stress; and

(4) A horizontal, longitudinal or lateral shear load of 20,000 pounds at its joint with the roof without exceeding the ultimate strength of the joint.

§ 238.415 Rollover strength.

(a) Each passenger car and power car shall be designed to rest on its side and be uniformly supported at the top (''roof rail'') and the bottom chords (''side sill'') of the side frame. The allowable stress in the structural members of the occupied volumes for this condition shall be one-half yield or one-half the critical buckling stress, whichever is less. Minor localized deformations to the outer side skin of the passenger car or power car is allowed provided such deformations in no way intrude upon the occupied volume of each car.

(b) Each passenger car and power car shall also be designed to rest on its roof so that any damage in occupied areas is limited to roof sheathing and framing. The allowable stress in the structural members of the occupied volumes for this condition shall be one-half yield or one-half the critical buckling stress, whichever is less. Deformation to the roof sheathing and framing is allowed to the extent necessary to permit the vehicle to be supported directly on the top chords of the side frames and end frames.

§ 238.417 Side loads.

(a) Each passenger car body structure shall be designed to resist an inward transverse load of 80,000 pounds of force applied to the side sill and 10,000 pounds of force applied to the belt rail (horizontal members at the bottom of the window opening in the side frame).

(b) These loads shall be considered to be applied separately over the full vertical dimension of the specified member for any distance of 8 feet in the direction of the length of the car.

(c) The allowable stress shall be the lesser of the yield stress, except as otherwise allowed by this paragraph, or the critical buckling stress. In calculating the stress to show compliance with this requirement, local yielding of the side skin adjacent to the side sill and belt rail, and local yielding of the side sill bend radii at the crossbearer and floor-beam connections is allowed. For purposes of this paragraph, local yielding is allowed provided the resulting deformations in no way intrude upon the occupied volume of the car.

(d) The connections of the side frame to the roof and underframe shall support the loads specified in this section.

§ 238.419 Truck-to-car-body and truck component attachment.

(a) The ultimate strength of the truck-to-car-body attachment for each unit in a train shall be sufficient to resist without failure the following individually applied loads: a vertical force equivalent to 2g acting on the mass of the truck; and a force of 250,000 pounds acting in any horizontal direction on the truck, along with the resulting vertical reaction to this load.

(b) Each component of a truck (which include axles, wheels, bearings, the truck-mounted brake system, suspension system components, and any other components attached to the truck by design) shall remain attached to the

truck when a force equivalent to 2g acting on the mass of the component is exerted in any direction on that component.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19992, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.421 Glazing.

(a) *General*. Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each exterior window on a passenger car and a power car cab shall comply with the requirements contained in part 223 of this chapter.

(b) *Particular end-facing exterior glazing requirements*. Each end-facing exterior window in a passenger car and a power car cab shall also, in the orientation in which it is installed in the car:

(1) Resist the impact of a 12-pound solid steel sphere traveling (i) at the maximum speed at which the car will operate (ii) at an impact angle no less severe than horizontal to the car, with no penetration or spall. An impact angle that is perpendicular (90 degrees) to the window's surface shall be considered the most severe impact angle for purposes of this requirement; and

(2) Demonstrate anti-spalling performance by the use of a 0.001-inch thick aluminum witness plate, placed 12 inches from the window's surface during all impact tests. The witness plate shall contain no marks from spalled glazing particles after any impact test; and

(3) Be permanently marked, prior to installation, in such a manner that the marking is clearly visible after the material has been installed. The marking shall include:

(i) The words ''FRA TYPE IHP'' to indicate that the material has successfully passed the testing requirements specified in this paragraph;

(ii) The name of the manufacturer; and

(iii) The type or brand identification of the material.

(c) *Passenger equipment ordered prior to May 12, 1999*. Each exterior window in passenger equipment ordered prior to May 12, 1999, may comply with the following glazing requirements in lieu of the requirements specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(1) Each end-facing exterior window shall, in the orientation in which it is installed in the vehicle, resist the impact of a 12-pound solid steel sphere traveling (i) at the maximum speed at which the vehicle will operate (ii) at an impact angle no less severe than horizontal to the vehicle, with no penetration or spall. An impact angle that is perpendicular to the window's surface shall be considered the most severe impact angle for purposes of this requirement.

(2) Each side-facing exterior window shall resist the impact of a:

(i) 12-pound solid steel sphere at 15 mph, at an angle of 90 degrees to the window's surface, with no penetration or spall; and

(ii) A granite ballast stone weighing a minimum of 0.5 pounds, traveling at 75 mph and impacting at a 90-degree angle to the window's surface, with no penetration or spall.

(3) All exterior windows shall:

(i) Resist a single impact of a 9-mm, 147-grain bullet traveling at an impact velocity of 900 feet per second, with no bullet penetration or spall; and

(ii) Demonstrate anti-spalling performance by the use of a 0.002-inch thick aluminum witness plate, placed 12 inches from the window's surface during all impact tests. The witness plate shall contain no marks from spalled glazing particles after any impact test; and

(iii) Be permanently marked, prior to installation, in such a manner that the marking is clearly visible after the material has been installed. The marking shall include:

(A) The words ''FRA TYPE IH'' for end-facing glazing or ''FRA TYPE IIH'' for side-facing glazing, to indicate that the material has successfully passed the testing requirements of this section;

(B) The name of the manufacturer; and

(C) The type or brand identification of the material.

(d) *Glazing securement*. Each exterior window on a passenger car and a power car cab shall remain in place when subjected to:

(1) The forces due to air pressure differences caused when two trains pass

at the minimum separation for two adjacent tracks, while traveling in opposite directions, each train traveling at the maximum authorized speed; and

(2) The impact forces that the glazed window is required to resist as specified in this section.

(e) *Stenciling*. Each car that is fully equipped with glazing materials that meet the requirements of this section shall be stenciled on an interior wall as follows: ''Fully Equipped with FRA Part 238 Glazing'' or similar words conveying that meaning, in letters at least ⅜ of an inch high.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19992, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.423 Fuel tanks.

(a) *External fuel tanks*. Each type of external fuel tank must be approved by FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety upon a showing that the fuel tank provides a level of safety at least equivalent to a fuel tank that complies with the external fuel tank requirements in § 238.223(a).

(b) *Internal fuel tanks*. Internal fuel tanks shall comply with the requirements specified in § 238.223(b).

§ 238.425 Electrical system.

(a) *Circuit protection*. (1) The main propulsion power line shall be protected with a lightning arrestor, automatic circuit breaker, and overload relay. The lightning arrestor shall be run by the most direct path possible to ground with a connection to ground of not less than No. 6 AWG. These overload protection devices shall be housed in an enclosure designed specifically for that purpose with the arc chute vented directly to outside air.

(2) Head end power, including trainline power distribution, shall be provided with both overload and ground fault protection.

(3) Circuits used for purposes other than propelling the equipment shall be connected to their power source through circuit breakers or equivalent current-limiting devices.

(4) Each auxiliary circuit shall be provided with a circuit breaker located as near as practical to the point of connection to the source of power for that circuit; however, such protection may be omitted from circuits controlling safety-critical devices.

(b) *Main battery system*. (1) The main batteries shall be isolated from the cab and passenger seating areas by a noncombustible barrier.

(2) Battery chargers shall be designed to protect against overcharging.

(3) Battery circuits shall include an emergency battery cut-off switch to completely disconnect the energy stored in the batteries from the load.

(4) If batteries are of the type to potentially vent explosive gases, the batteries shall be adequately ventilated to prevent accumulation of explosive concentrations of these gases.

(c) *Power dissipation resistors*. (1) Power dissipating resistors shall be adequately ventilated to prevent overheating under worst-case operating conditions.

(2) Power dissipation grids shall be designed and installed with sufficient isolation to prevent combustion between resistor elements and combustible material.

(3) Power dissipation resistor circuits shall incorporate warning or protective devices for low ventilation air flow, over-temperature, and short circuit failures.

(4) Resistor elements shall be electrically insulated from resistor frames, and the frames shall be electrically insulated from the supports that hold them.

(d) *Electromagnetic interference and compatibility*. (1) The operating railroad shall ensure electromagnetic compatibility of the safety-critical equipment systems with their environment. Electromagnetic compatibility can be achieved through equipment design or changes to the operating environment.

(2) The electronic equipment shall not produce electrical noise that interferes with trainline control and communications or with wayside signaling systems.

(3) To contain electromagnetic interference emissions, suppression of transients shall be at the source wherever possible.

(4) Electrical and electronic systems of equipment shall be capable of operation in the presence of external electromagnetic noise sources.

(5) All electronic equipment shall be self-protected from damage or improper operation, or both, due to high voltage transients and long-term overvoltage or under-voltage conditions.

§ 238.427 Suspension system.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Suspension systems shall be designed to reasonably prevent wheel climb, wheel unloading, rail rollover, rail shift, and a vehicle from overturning to ensure safe, stable performance and ride quality. These requirements shall be met:

(i) In all operating environments, and under all track conditions and loading conditions as determined by the operating railroad; and

(ii) At all track speeds and over all track qualities consistent with the Track Safety Standards in part 213 of this chapter, up to the maximum operating speed and maximum cant deficiency of the equipment.

(2) Passenger equipment shall meet the safety performance standards for suspension systems contained in appendix C to this part, or alternative standards providing at least equivalent safety if approved by FRA under the provisions of § 238.21.

(b) *Car body accelerations.* (1) A passenger car shall not operate under conditions that result in a steady-state lateral acceleration greater than 0.12g as measured parallel to the car floor inside the passenger compartment. During pre-revenue service acceptance testing of the equipment under § 238.111 and § 213.345 of this chapter, a passenger car shall demonstrate that steady-state lateral acceleration does not exceed 0.1g at the maximum intended cant deficiency.

(2) While traveling at the maximum operating speed over the intended route, the train suspension system shall be designed to:

(i) Limit the vertical acceleration, as measured by a vertical accelerometer mounted on the car floor, to no greater than 0.55g single event, peak-to-peak over a one second period;

(ii) Limit lateral acceleration, as measured by a lateral accelerometer mounted on the car floor, to no greater than 0.3g single event, peak-to-peak over a one second period; and

(iii) Limit the combination of lateral acceleration (a_L) and vertical acceleration (a_V) occurring over a one second period as expressed by the square root of ($a_L^2 + a_V^2$) to no greater than 0.6g, where a_L may not exceed 0.3g and a_V may not exceed 0.55g. Compliance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) shall be demonstrated during the pre-revenue service acceptance testing of the equipment required under § 238.111 and § 213.345 of this chapter.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph:

(i) Car body acceleration measurements shall be processed through a filter having a cut-off frequency of 10 Hz; and

(ii) Steady-state lateral acceleration shall be computed as the mathematical average of the accelerations in the body of a curve, between the spiral/curve points. In a compound curve, steady-state lateral acceleration shall be measured separately for each curve segment.

(c) *Truck (hunting) acceleration.* Each truck shall be equipped with a permanently installed lateral accelerometer mounted on the truck frame. The accelerometer output signals shall be processed through a filter having a band pass of 0.5 to 10 Hz to determine if hunting oscillations of the truck are occurring. If hunting oscillations are detected, the train monitoring system shall provide an alarm to the operator, and the train shall be slowed to a speed at least 5 mph less than the speed at which the hunting oscillations stopped. For purposes of this paragraph, hunting oscillations are considered a sustained cyclic oscillation of the truck which is evidenced by lateral accelerations in excess of 0.4g root mean square (mean-removed) for 2 seconds.

(d) *Overheat sensors.* Overheat sensors for each wheelset journal bearing shall be provided. The sensors may be placed either onboard the equipment or at reasonable intervals along the railroad's right-of-way.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19992, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.429 Safety appliances.

(a) *Couplers.* (1) The leading and the trailing ends of a semi-permanently coupled trainset shall each be equipped with an automatic coupler that couples

on impact and uncouples by either activation of a traditional uncoupling lever or some other type of uncoupling mechanism that does not require a person to go between the equipment units.

(2) The automatic coupler and uncoupling device on the leading and trailing ends of a semi-permanently coupled trainset may be stored within a removable shrouded housing.

(3) If the units in a train are not semi-permanently coupled, both ends of each unit shall be equipped with an automatic coupler that couples on impact and uncouples by either activation of a traditional uncoupling lever or some other type of uncoupling mechanism that does not require a person to go between the equipment units.

(b) *Hand brakes.* Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, Tier II trains shall be equipped with a parking or hand brake that can be applied and released manually and that is capable of holding the train on a 3-percent grade.

(c) *Safety appliance mechanical strength and fasteners.* (1) All handrails, handholds, and sill steps shall be made of 1-inch diameter steel pipe, ⅝-inch thickness steel, or a material of equal or greater mechanical strength.

(2) All safety appliances shall be securely fastened to the car body structure with mechanical fasteners that have mechanical strength greater than or equal to that of a ½-inch diameter SAE grade steel bolt mechanical fastener.

(i) Safety appliance mechanical fasteners shall have mechanical strength and fatigue resistance equal to or greater than a ½-inch diameter SAE steel bolt.

(ii) Mechanical fasteners shall be installed with a positive means to prevent unauthorized removal. Self-locking threaded fasteners do not meet this requirement.

(iii) Mechanical fasteners shall be installed to facilitate inspection.

(d) *Handrails and handholds.* Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section:

(1) Handrails shall be provided for passengers on both sides of all steps used to board or depart the train.

(2) Exits on a power vehicle shall be equipped with handrails and handholds so that crewmembers can get on and off the vehicle safely.

(3) Throughout their entire length, handrails and handholds shall be a color that contrasts with the color of the vehicle body to which they are fastened.

(4) The maximum distance above the top of the rail to the bottom of vertical handrails and handholds shall be 51 inches, and the minimum distance shall be 21 inches.

(5) Vertical handrails and handholds shall be installed to continue to a point at least equal to the height of the top edge of the control cab door.

(6) The minimum hand clearance distance between a vertical handrail or handhold and the vehicle body shall be 2½ inches for the entire length.

(7) All vertical handrails and handholds shall be securely fastened to the vehicle body.

(8) If the length of the handrail exceeds 60 inches, it shall be securely fastened to the power vehicle body with two fasteners at each end.

(e) *Sill steps.* Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, each power vehicle shall be equipped with a sill step below each exterior door as follows:

(1) The sill step shall have a minimum cross-sectional area of ½ by 3 inches;

(2) The sill step shall be made of steel or a material of equal or greater strength and fatigue resistance;

(3) The minimum tread length of the sill step shall be 10 inches;

(4) The minimum clear depth of the sill step shall be 8 inches;

(5) The outside edge of the tread of the sill step shall be flush with the side of the car body structure;

(6) Sill steps shall not have a vertical rise between treads exceeding 18 inches;

(7) The lowest sill step tread shall be not more than 24, preferably not more than 22, inches above the top of the track rail;

(8) Sill steps shall be a color that contrasts with the color of the power vehicle body to which they are fastened;

(9) Sill steps shall be securely fastened;

(10) At least 50 percent of the tread surface area of each sill step shall be open space; and

(11) The portion of the tread surface area of each sill step which is not open space and is normally contacted by the foot shall be treated with an anti-skid material.

(f) *Exceptions.* (1) If the units of the equipment are semi-permanently coupled, with uncoupling done only at maintenance facilities, the equipment units that are not required by paragraph (a) of this section to be equipped with automatic couplers need not be equipped with sill steps or end or side handholds that would normally be used to safely perform coupling and uncoupling operations.

(2) If the units of the equipment are not semi-permanently coupled, the units shall be equipped with hand brakes, sill steps, end handholds, and side handholds that meet the requirements contained in § 231.14 of this chapter.

(3) If two trainsets are coupled to form a single train that is not semi-permanently coupled (i.e., that is coupled by an automatic coupler), the automatically coupled ends shall be equipped with an end handhold that is located and installed so that an individual can safely couple and uncouple the trainsets. The end handhold shall be not more than 16 inches from each side of the car and shall extend the remaining length of the end of the car. (If the equipment is designed with a tapered nose, the side of the car shall be determined based on the outer dimension of the tapered nose where the end handhold is attached.) The end handhold shall also meet the mechanical strength and design requirements contained in paragraphs (c), (d)(3), and (d)(6) of this section. If the trainsets are semi-permanently coupled, this safety appliance is not required.

(g) *Optional safety appliances.* Safety appliances installed at the option of the railroad shall be firmly attached with mechanical fasteners and shall meet the design and installation requirements provided in this section.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19992, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.431 Brake system.

(a) A passenger train's brake system shall be capable of stopping the train from its maximum operating speed within the signal spacing existing on the track over which the train is operating under worst-case adhesion conditions.

(b) The brake system shall be designed to allow an inspector to determine that the brake system is functioning properly without having to place himself or herself in a dangerous position on, under, or between the equipment.

(c) Passenger equipment shall be provided with an emergency brake application feature that produces an irretrievable stop, using a brake rate consistent with prevailing adhesion, passenger safety, and brake system thermal capacity. An emergency brake application shall be available at any time, and shall be initiated by an unintentional parting of the train. A means to initiate an emergency brake application shall be provided at two locations in each unit of the train; however, where a unit of the train is 45 feet or less in length a means to initiate an emergency brake application need only be provided at one location in the unit.

(d) The brake system shall be designed to prevent thermal damage to wheels and brake discs. The operating railroad shall demonstrate through analysis and testing that no thermal damage results to the wheels or brake discs under conditions resulting in maximum braking effort being exerted on the wheels or discs.

(e) The following requirements apply to blended braking systems:

(1) Loss of power or failure of the dynamic brake does not result in exceeding the allowable stopping distance;

(2) The friction brake alone is adequate to safely stop the train under all operating conditions;

(3) The operational status of the electric portion of the brake system shall be displayed for the train operator in the control cab; and

(4) The operating railroad shall demonstrate through analysis and testing the maximum operating speed for safe operation of the train using only the friction brake portion of the blended

brake with no thermal damage to wheels or discs.

(f) The brake system design shall allow a disabled train's pneumatic brakes to be controlled by a conventional locomotive, during a rescue operation, through brake pipe control alone.

(g) An independent failure-detection system shall compare brake commands with brake system output to determine if a failure has occurred. The failure detection system shall report brake system failures to the automated train monitoring system.

(h) Passenger equipment shall be equipped with an adhesion control system designed to automatically adjust the braking force on each wheel to prevent sliding during braking. In the event of a failure of this system to prevent wheel slide within preset parameters, a wheel slide alarm that is visual or audible, or both, shall alert the train operator in the cab of the controlling power car to wheel-slide conditions on any axle of the train.

§ 238.433 Draft system.

(a) Leading and trailing automatic couplers of trains shall be compatible with standard AAR couplers with no special adapters used.

(b) All passenger equipment continues to be subject to the requirements concerning couplers and uncoupling devices contained in Federal Statute at 49 U.S.C. chapter 203 and in FRA regulations at part 231 and § 232.2 of this chapter.

§ 238.435 Interior fittings and surfaces.

(a) Each seat back and seat attachment in a passenger car shall be designed to withstand, with deflection but without total failure, the load associated with the impact into the seat back of an unrestrained 95th-percentile adult male initially seated behind the seat back, when the floor to which the seat is attached decelerates with a triangular crash pulse having a peak of 8g and a duration of 250 milliseconds.

(b) Each seat back in a passenger car shall include shock-absorbent material to cushion the impact of occupants with the seat ahead of them.

(c) The ultimate strength of each seat attachment to a passenger car body shall be sufficient to withstand the following individually applied accelerations acting on the mass of the seat plus the mass of a seat occupant who is a 95th-percentile adult male:

(1) Lateral: 4g; and

(2) Vertical: 4g.

(d)(1) Other interior fittings shall be attached to the passenger car body with sufficient strength to withstand the following individually applied accelerations acting on the mass of the fitting:

(i) Longitudinal: 8g;

(ii) Lateral: 4g; and

(iii) Vertical: 4g.

(2) Fittings that can be expected to be impacted by a person during a collision, such as tables between facing seats, shall be designed for the mass of the fitting plus the mass of the number of occupants who are 95th-percentile adult males that could be expected to strike the fitting, when the floor of the passenger car decelerates with a triangular crash pulse having a peak of 8g and a duration of 250 milliseconds.

(e) The ultimate strength of the interior fittings and equipment in power car control cabs shall be sufficient to resist without failure loads due to the following individually applied accelerations acting on the mass of the fitting or equipment:

(1) Longitudinal: 12g;

(2) Lateral: 4g; and

(3) Vertical: 4g.

(f) To the extent possible, interior fittings, except seats, shall be recessed or flush-mounted. Corners and sharp edges shall be avoided or otherwise padded.

(g) Energy-absorbent material shall be used to pad surfaces likely to be impacted by occupants during collisions or derailments.

(h) Luggage stowage compartments shall be enclosed, and have an ultimate strength sufficient to resist loads due to the following individually applied accelerations acting on the mass of the luggage that the compartments are designed to accommodate:

(1) Longitudinal: 8g;

(2) Lateral: 4g; and

(3) Vertical: 4g.

(i) If, for purposes of showing compliance with the requirements of this section, the strength of a seat attachment

is to be demonstrated through sled testing, the seat structure and seat attachment to the sled that are used in such testing must be representative of the actual seat structure in, and seat attachment to, the rail vehicle subject to the requirements of this section. If the attachment strength of any other interior fitting is to be demonstrated through sled testing, for purposes of showing compliance with the requirements of this section, such testing shall be conducted in a similar manner.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19992, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.437 Emergency communication.

A means of emergency communication throughout a train shall be provided and shall include the following:

(a) Except as further specified, transmission locations at each end of each passenger car, adjacent to the car's end doors, and accessible to both passengers and crewmembers without requiring the use of a tool or other implement. If the passenger car does not exceed 45 feet in length, or if the passenger car was ordered prior to May 12, 1999, only one transmission location is required;

(b) Transmission locations that are clearly marked with luminescent material;

(c) Clear and understandable operating instructions at or near each transmission location; and

(d) Back-up power for a minimum period of 90 minutes.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19993, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.439 Doors.

(a) Each passenger car shall have a minimum of two exterior side doors, each door providing a minimum clear opening with dimensions of 30 inches horizontally by 74 inches vertically.

NOTE: The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Specifications for Transportation Vehicles also contain requirements for doorway clearance (See 49 CFR part 38).

(b) Each passenger car shall be equipped with a manual override feature for each powered, exterior side door. Each manual override must be:

(1) Capable of releasing the door to permit it to be opened, without power, from both inside and outside the car;

(2) Located adjacent to the door which it controls; and

(3) Designed and maintained so that a person may readily access and operate the override device from both inside and outside the car without the use of any tool or other implement.

(c) The status of each powered, exterior side door in a passenger car shall be displayed to the crew in the operating cab. If door interlocks are used, the sensors used to detect train motion shall be nominally set to operate at 3 mph.

(d) Each powered, exterior side door in a passenger car shall be connected to an emergency back-up power system.

(e) A railroad may protect a manual override device used to open a powered, exterior door with a cover or a screen capable of removal without requiring the use of a tool or other implement.

(f) A passenger compartment end door (other than a door providing access to the exterior of the trainset) shall be equipped with a kick-out panel, pop-out window, or other similar means of egress in the event the door will not open, or shall be so designed as to pose a negligible probability of becoming inoperable in the event of car body distortion following a collision or derailment.

(g) Door exits shall be marked, and instructions provided for their use, as required by § 239.107(a) of this chapter.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19993, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.441 Emergency roof entrance location.

(a) Each passenger car and power car cab shall have a minimum of one roof hatch emergency entrance location with a minimum opening of 18 inches by 24 inches, or at least one clearly marked structural weak point in the roof having a minimum opening of the same dimensions to provide quick access for properly equipped emergency response personnel.

(b) *Marking and instructions.* [Reserved]

§ 238.443 Headlights.

(a) Each power car shall be equipped with at least two headlights. Each headlight shall produce no less than 200,000 candela. One headlight shall be arranged to illuminate a person standing between the rails 800 feet ahead of the power car under clear weather conditions. The other headlight shall be arranged to illuminate a person standing between the rails 1,500 feet ahead of the power car under clear weather conditions.

(b) A power car with a headlight not in compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall be moved in accordance with the following:

(1) If one of the headlights is defective, the defect shall be considered a non-running gear defect subject to the provisions contained in § 238.17 of this part.

(2) If both headlights are defective, the power car shall be inspected and tagged in accordance with the requirements contained in § 238.17(c) relating to non-running gear defects. The power car may continue to be used in passenger service only to the nearest forward location where the repairs necessary to bring the power car into compliance can be made or to the power car's next calendar day mechanical inspection, whichever occurs first.

[67 FR 19993, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.445 Automated monitoring.

(a) Each passenger train shall be equipped to monitor the performance of the following systems or components:

(1) Reception of cab signals and train control signals;

(2) Truck hunting;

(3) Dynamic brake status;

(4) Friction brake status;

(5) Fire detection systems;

(6) Head end power status;

(7) Alerter or deadman control;

(8) Horn and bell;

(9) Wheel slide;

(10) Tilt system, if so equipped; and

(11) On-board bearing-temperature sensors, if so equipped.

(b) When any such system or component is operating outside of its predetermined safety parameters:

(1) The train operator shall be alerted; and

(2) Immediate corrective action shall be taken, if the system or component defect impairs the train operator's ability to safely operate the train. Immediate corrective action includes limiting the speed of the train.

(c) The monitoring system shall be designed with an automatic self-test feature that notifies the train operator that the monitoring capability is functioning correctly and alerts the train operator when a system failure occurs.

§ 238.447 Train operator's controls and power car cab layout.

(a) Train operator controls in the power car cab shall be arranged so as to minimize the chance of human error, and be comfortably within view and within easy reach when the operator is seated in the normal train control position.

(b) The train operator's control panel buttons, switches, levers, knobs, and the like shall be distinguishable by sight and by touch.

(c) An alerter shall be provided in the power car cab. If not acknowledged, the alerter shall cause a brake application to stop the train.

(d) Power car cab information displays shall be designed with the following characteristics:

(1) Simplicity and standardization shall be the driving criteria for design of formats for the display of information in the cab;

(2) Essential, safety-critical information shall be displayed as a default condition;

(3) Operator selection shall be required to display other than default information;

(4) Cab or train control signals shall be displayed for the operator; and

(5) Displays shall be readable from the operators's normal position under all lighting conditions.

(e) The power car cab shall be designed so at to permit the crew to have an effective field of view in the forward direction, as well as to the right and left of the direction of travel to observe objects approaching the train from either side. Field-of-view obstructions due to required structural members shall be minimized.

(f) Each seat provided for an employee regularly assigned to occupy a power car cab and any floor-mounted seat in the cab shall be:

(1) Secured to the car body with an attachment having an ultimate strength capable of withstanding the loads due to the following individually applied accelerations acting on the combined mass of the seat and the mass of a seat occupant who is a 95th-percentile adult male:

(i) Longitudinal: 12g;

(ii) Lateral: 4g; and

(iii) Vertical: 4g;

(2) Designed so that all adjustments have the range necessary to accommodate a person ranging from a 5th-percentile adult female to a 95th-percentile adult male, as persons possessing such characteristics are specified, correcting for clothing as appropriate, in any recognized survey after 1958 of weight, height, and other body dimensions of U.S. adults;

(3) Equipped with lumbar support that is adjustable from the seated position;

(4) Equipped with force-assisted, vertical-height adjustment, operated from the seated position;

(5) Equipped with a manually reclining seat back, adjustable from the seated position;

(6) Equipped with an adjustable headrest; and

(7) Equipped with folding, padded armrests.

(g) Sharp edges and corners shall be eliminated from the interior of the power car cab, and interior surfaces of the cab likely to be impacted by an employee during a collision or derailment shall be padded with shock-absorbent material.

FIGURE 1 TO SUBPART E OF PART 238—POWER CAR CAB FORWARD END STRUCTURE CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION

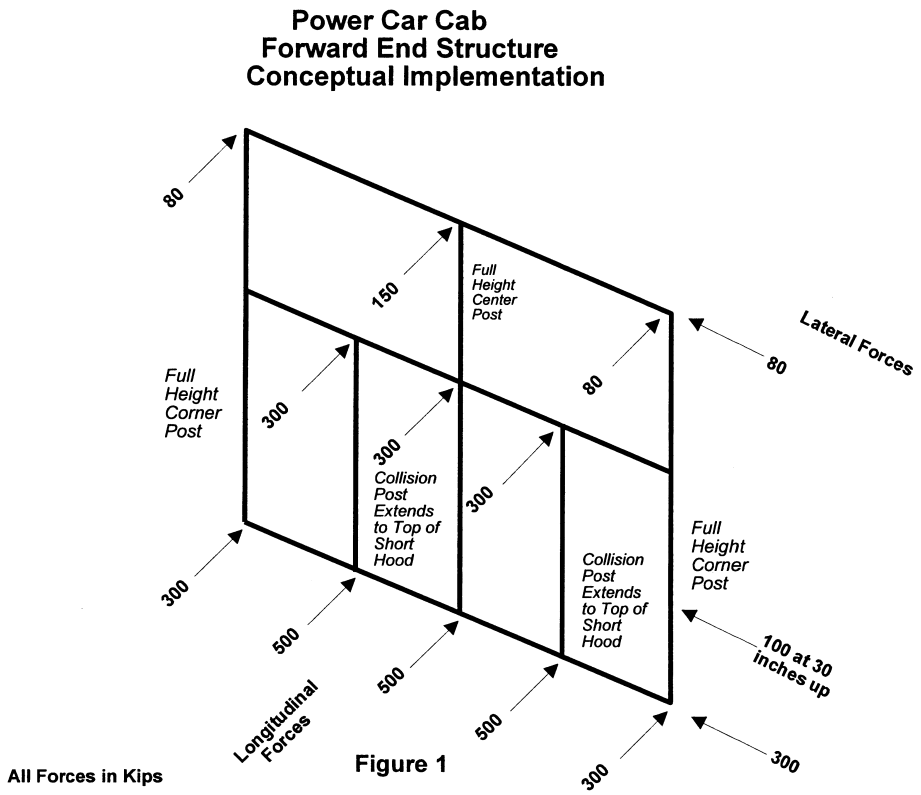


Figure 1

FIGURE 2 TO SUBPART E OF PART 238—POWER CAR CAB REAR END STRUCTURE CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION1—TO SUBPART E

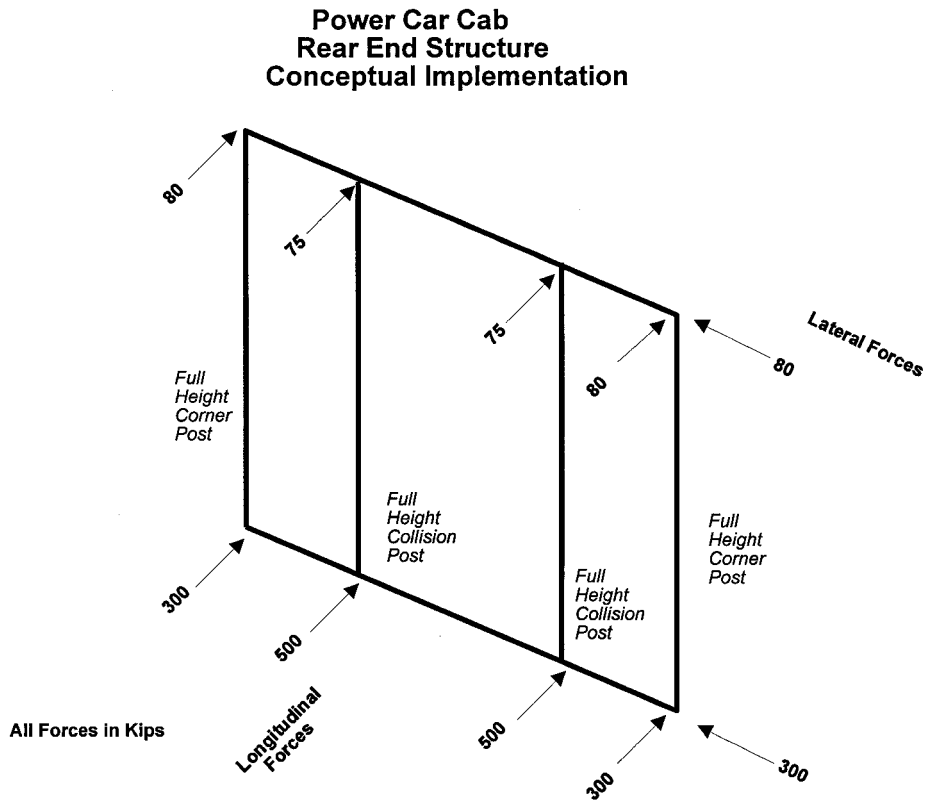


Figure 2

FIGURE 3 TO SUBPART E OF PART 238—TRAILER CAR END STRUCTURE CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION1—TO SUBPART E

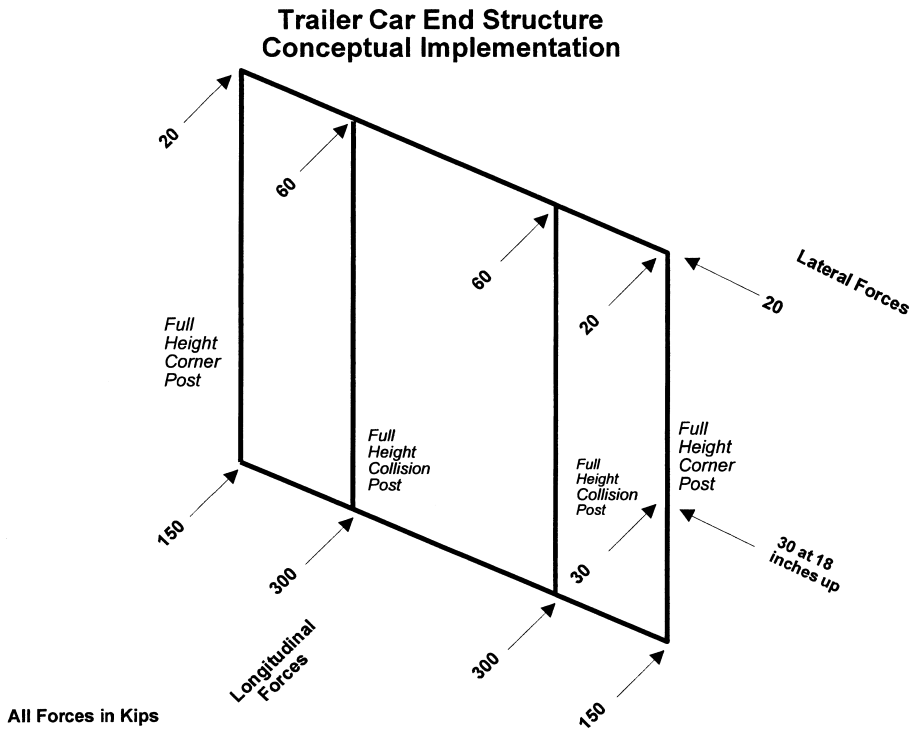


Figure 3

FIGURE 4 TO SUBPART E OF PART 238—TRAILER CAR IN-BOARD VESTIBULE END STRUCTURE CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION1—TO SUBPART E

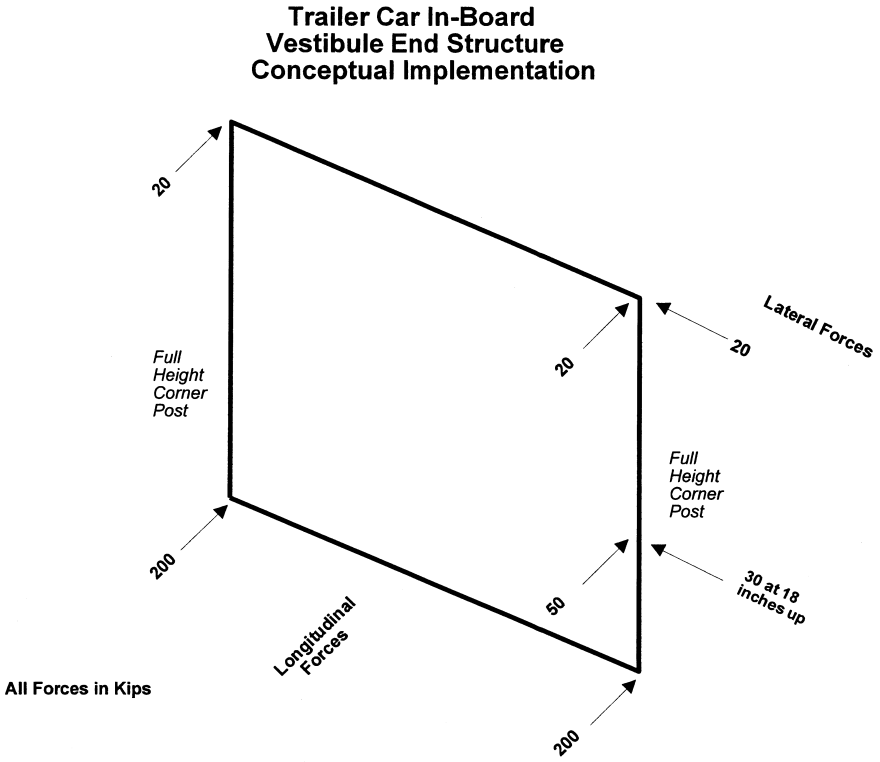


Figure 4

Subpart F—Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance Requirements for Tier II Passenger Equipment

§ 238.501 Scope.

This subpart contains inspection, testing, and maintenance requirements for railroad passenger equipment that operates at speeds exceeding 125 mph but not exceeding 150 mph.

§ 238.503 Inspection, testing, and maintenance requirements.

(a) *General.* Under the procedures provided in § 238.505, each railroad shall obtain FRA approval of a written inspection, testing, and maintenance program for Tier II passenger equipment prior to implementation of that program and prior to commencing passenger operations using that equipment. As further specified in this section, the program shall describe in detail the procedures, equipment, and other means necessary for the safe operation of the passenger equipment, including:

(1) Inspection procedures, intervals, and criteria;

(2) Testing procedures and intervals;

(3) Scheduled preventive-maintenance intervals;

(4) Maintenance procedures;

(5) Special testing equipment or measuring devices required to perform inspections, tests, and maintenance; and

(6) The training, qualification, and designation of employees and contractors to perform inspections, tests, and maintenance.

(b) *Compliance*. After the railroad's inspection, testing, and maintenance program is approved by FRA under § 238.505, the railroad shall adopt the program and shall perform—

(1) The inspections and tests of power brakes and other primary brakes as described in the program;

(2) The other inspections and tests described in the program in accordance with the procedures and criteria that the railroad identified as safety-critical; and

(3) The maintenance tasks described in the program in accordance with the procedures and intervals that the railroad identified as safety-critical.

(c) *General safety inspection, testing, and maintenance procedures*. The inspection, testing, and maintenance program under paragraph (a) of this section shall contain the railroad's written procedures to ensure that all systems and components of in service passenger equipment are free of any general condition that endangers the safety of the crew, passengers, or equipment. These procedures shall protect against:

(1) A continuous accumulation of oil or grease;

(2) Improper functioning of a component;

(3) A crack, break, excessive wear, structural defect, or weakness of a component;

(4) A leak;

(5) Use of a component or system under a condition that exceeds that for which the component or system is designed to operate; and

(6) Insecure attachment of a component.

(d) *Specific inspections*. The program under paragraph (a) of this section shall specify that all Tier II passenger equipment shall receive thorough inspections in accordance with the following standards:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, the equivalent of a Class I brake test contained in § 238.313 shall be conducted prior to a train's departure from an originating terminal and every 1,500 miles or once each calendar day, whichever comes first, that the train remains in continuous service.

(i) Class I equivalent brake tests shall be performed by a qualified maintenance person.

(ii) Except as provided in § 238.15(b), a railroad shall not use or haul a Tier II passenger train in passenger service from a location where a Class I equivalent brake test has been performed, or was required by this part to have been performed, with less than 100 percent operative brakes.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, a complete exterior and interior mechanical inspection, in accordance with the railroad's inspection program, shall be conducted by a qualified maintenance person at least once during each calendar day the equipment is used in service.

(3) Trains that miss a scheduled Class I brake test or mechanical inspection due to a delay en route may proceed to the point where the Class I brake test or mechanical inspection was scheduled to be performed.

(e) *Movement of trains with power brake defects*. Movement of trains with a power brake defect as defined in § 238.15 (any primary brake defect) shall be governed by § 238.15.

(f) *Movement of trains with other defects*. The movement of a train with a defect other than a power brake defect shall be conducted in accordance with § 238.17, with the following exceptions:

(1) The movement of a Tier II power car with a non-complying headlight shall be conducted in accordance with § 238.443(b) of this part; and

(2) When a failure of a secondary brake on a Tier II passenger train occurs en route, that train may remain in service until its next scheduled calendar day Class I brake test equivalent at a speed no greater than the maximum safe operating speed demonstrated through analysis and testing for braking with the friction brake alone. The brake system shall be restored to 100 percent operation before the train departs that inspection location.

(g) *Maintenance intervals*. The program under paragraph (a) of this section shall include the railroad's initial scheduled maintenance intervals for

Tier II equipment based on an analysis completed pursuant to the railroad's safety plan. The maintenance interval of a safety-critical component shall be changed only when justified by accumulated, verifiable operating data and approved by FRA under § 238.505 before the change takes effect.

(h) *Training, qualification, and designation program.* The program under paragraph (a) of this section shall describe the training, qualification, and designation program, as defined in the training program plan under § 238.109, established by the railroad to qualify individuals to inspect, test, and maintain the equipment.

(1) If the railroad deems it safety-critical, then only qualified individuals shall inspect, test, and maintain the equipment.

(2) Knowledge of the procedures described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be required to qualify an employee or contractor to perform an inspection, testing, or maintenance task under this part.

(i) *Standard procedures.* The program under paragraph (a) of this section shall include the railroad's written standard procedures for performing all safety-critical equipment inspection, testing, maintenance, and repair tasks necessary to ensure the safe and proper operation of the equipment. The inspection, testing, and maintenance program required by this section is not intended to address and should not include procedures to address employee working conditions that arise in the course of conducting the inspections, tests, and maintenance set forth in the program. When reviewing the railroad's program, FRA does not intend to review any portion of the program that relates to employee working conditions.

(j) *Annual review.* The inspection, testing, and maintenance program required by this section shall be reviewed by the railroad annually.

(k) *Quality control program.* Each railroad shall establish an inspection, testing, and maintenance quality control program enforced by railroad or contractor supervisors to reasonably ensure that inspections, tests, and maintenance are performed in accordance with Federal safety standards and the procedures established by the railroad.

(l) *Identification of safety-critical items.* In the program under paragraph (a) of this section, the railroad shall identify all inspection and testing procedures and criteria as well as all maintenance intervals that the railroad deems to be safety-critical.

[64 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19994, Apr. 23, 2002]

§ 238.505 Program approval procedure.

(a) *Submission.* Not less than 90 days prior to commencing passenger operations using Tier II passenger equipment, each railroad to which this subpart applies shall submit for approval an inspection, testing, and maintenance program for that equipment meeting the requirements of this subpart with the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 1120 Vermont Ave, Mail Stop 25, Washington, DC 20590. If a railroad seeks to amend an approved program, the railroad shall file with FRA's Associate Administrator for Safety a petition for approval of such amendment not less than 60 days prior to the proposed effective date of the amendment. A program responsive to the requirements of this subpart or any amendment to the program shall not be implemented prior to FRA approval.

(1) Each program or amendment under § 238.503 shall contain:

(i) The information prescribed in § 238.503 for such program or amendment;

(ii) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with regard to review of the program or amendment; and

(iii) A statement affirming that the railroad has served a copy of the program or amendment on designated representatives of railroad employees, together with a list of the names and addresses of persons served.

(2) Each railroad shall serve a copy of each submission to FRA on designated representatives of railroad employees responsible for the equipment's operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance under this subpart.

(b) *Comment.* Not later than 45 days from the date of filing the program or

amendment, any person may comment on the program or amendment.

(1) Each comment shall set forth specifically the basis upon which it is made, and contain a concise statement of the interest of the commenter in the proceeding.

(2) Three copies of each comment shall be submitted to the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, 1120 Vermont Ave., Mail Stop 25, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) The commenter shall certify that a copy of the comment was served on the railroad.

(c) *Approval.*

(1) Within 60 days of receipt of each initial inspection, testing, and maintenance program, FRA will conduct a formal review of the program. FRA will then notify the primary railroad contact person and the designated employee representatives in writing whether the inspection, testing, and maintenance program is approved and, if not approved, the specific points in which the program is deficient. If a program is not approved by FRA, the railroad shall amend its program to correct all deficiencies and resubmit its program with the required revisions not later than 45 days prior to commencing passenger operations.

(2) FRA will review each proposed amendment to the program within 45 days of receipt. FRA will then notify the primary railroad contact person and the designated employee representatives in writing whether the proposed amendment has been approved by FRA and, if not approved, the specific points in which the proposed amendment is deficient. The railroad shall correct any deficiencies and file the corrected amendment prior to implementing the amendment.

(3) Following initial approval of a program or amendment, FRA may reopen consideration of the program or amendment for cause stated.

Subpart G—Specific Safety Planning Requirements for Tier II Passenger Equipment

§ 238.601 Scope.

This subpart contains specific safety planning requirements for the operation of Tier II passenger equipment, procurement of Tier II passenger equipment, and the introduction or major upgrade of new technology in existing Tier II passenger equipment that affects a safety system on such equipment.

§ 238.603 Safety planning requirements.

(a) Prior to commencing revenue service operation of Tier II passenger equipment, each railroad shall prepare and execute a written plan for the safe operation of such equipment. The plan may be combined with any other plan required under this part. The plan shall be updated at least every 365 days. At a minimum, the plan shall describe the approaches and processes to:

(1) Identify all requirements necessary for the safe operation of the equipment in its operating environment;

(2) Identify all known or potential hazards to the safe operation of the equipment;

(3) Eliminate or reduce the risk posed by each hazard identified to an acceptable level using a formal safety methodology such as MIL-STD–882; and

(4) Impose operational limitations, as necessary, on the operation of the equipment if the equipment cannot meet safety requirements.

(b) For the procurement of Tier II passenger equipment, and for each major upgrade or introduction of new technology in existing Tier II passenger equipment that affects a safety system on such equipment, each railroad shall prepare and execute a written safety plan. The plan may be combined with any other plan required under this part. The plan shall describe the approaches and processes to:

(1) Identify all safety requirements governing the design of the passenger equipment and its supporting systems;

(2) Evaluate the total system, including hardware, software, testing, and support activities, to identify known or potential safety hazards over the life cycle of the equipment;

(3) Identify safety issues during design reviews;

(4) Eliminate or reduce the risk posed by each hazard identified to an acceptable level using a formal safety methodology such as MIL–STD–882;

(5) Monitor the progress in resolving safety issues, reducing hazards, and meeting safety requirements;

(6) Develop a program of testing or analysis, or both, to demonstrate that safety requirements have been met; and

(7) Impose operational limitations, as necessary, on the operation of the equipment if the equipment cannot meet safety requirements.

(c) Each railroad shall maintain sufficient documentation to demonstrate how the operation and design of its Tier II passenger equipment complies with safety requirements or, as appropriate, addresses safety requirements under paragraphs (a)(4) and (b)(7) of this section. Each railroad shall maintain sufficient documentation to track how safety issues are raised and resolved.

(d) Each railroad shall make available to FRA for inspection and copying upon request each safety plan required by this section and any documentation required pursuant to such plan.

[64 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 19994, Apr. 23, 2002]

APPENDIX A TO PART 238—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES[1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
SUBPART A—GENERAL		
238.15 Movement of power brake defects:		
(b) Improper movement from Class I or IA brake test	5,000	7,500
(c) Improper movement of en route defect	2,500	5,000
(2), (3) Insufficient tag or record	1,000	2,000
(4) Failure to determine percent operative brake	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to follow operating restrictions	5,000	7,500
(e) Failure to follow restrictions for inoperative front or rear unit	2,500	5,000
238.17 Movement of other than power brake defects: [1]		
(c)(4), (5) Insufficient tag or record	1,000	2,000
(d) Failure to inspect or improper use of roller bearings	2,500	5,000
(e) Improper movement of defective safety appliances	(1)	
238.19 Reporting and tracking defective equipment:		
(a) Failure to have reporting or tracking system	7,500	11,000
(b) Failure to retain records	2,000	4,000
(c) Failure to make records available	1,000	2,000
(d) Failure to list power brake repair points	2,000	4,000
SUBPART B—SAFETY PLANNING AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
238.103 Fire protection plan/fire safety:		
(a) Failure to use proper materials	5,000	7,500
(b) Improper certification	1,000	2,000
(c) Failure to consider fire safety on new equipment	5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to perform fire safety analysis	5,000	7,500
(e) Failure to develop, adopt or comply with procedures	5,000	7,500
238.105 Train electronic hardware and software safety:		
(a), (b), (c) Failure to develop and maintain hardware and software safety	7,500	11,000
(d) Failure to include required design features	5,000	7,500
(e) Failure to comply with hardware and software safety program	5,000	7,500
238.107 Inspection, testing, and maintenance plan:		
(b) Failure to develop plan	7,500	11,000
(b)(1)–(5) Failure of plan to address specific item	3,000	6,000
(d) Failure to conduct annual review	5,000	7,500
238.109 Training, qualification, and designation program:		
(a) Failure to develop or adopt program	7,500	11,000
(b)(1)–(4) Failure of plan to address specific item	3,000	6,000
(b)(5)–(12) Failure to comply with specific required provision of the program	5,000	7,500
(b)(13) Failure to maintain adequate records	2,500	5,000
238.111 Pre-revenue service acceptance testing plan:		
(a) Failure to properly test previously used equipment	7,500	11,000
(b)(1) Failure to develop plan	7,500	11,000
(b)(2) Failure to submit plan to FRA	5,000	7,500
(b)(3) Failure to comply with plan	5,000	7,500
(b)(4) Failure to document results of testing	5,000	7,500
(b)(5) Failure to correct safety deficiencies or impose operating limits	5,000	7,500
(b)(6) Failure to maintain records	3,000	6,000
(b)(7) Failure to obtain FRA approval	5,000	7,500
238.113 Emergency window exits	2,500	5,000
238.115 Emergency lighting	2,500	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
238.117 Protection against personal injury	2,500	5,000
238.119 Rim-stamped straight plate wheels	2,500	5,000
SUBPART C—SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR TIER I EQUIPMENT		
238.203 Static end strength	2,500	5,000
238.205 Anti-climbing mechanism	2,500	5,000
238.207 Link between coupling mechanism and car body	2,500	5,000
238.209 Forward-facing end structure of locomotives	2,500	5,000
238.211 Collision posts	2,500	5,000
238.213 Corner posts	2,500	5,000
238.215 Rollover strength	2,500	5,000
238.217 Side structure	2,500	5,000
238.219 Truck-to-car-body attachment	2,500	5,000
238.221 Glazing	2,500	5,000
238.223 Fuel tanks	2,500	5,000
238.225 Electrical System	2,500	5,000
238.227 Suspension system	2,500	5,000
238.231 Brake System (a)–(g), (i)–(n)	2,500	5,000
(h)(1), (2) Hand or parking brake missing or inoperative	5,000	7,500
(h)(3) Hand or parking brake not applied to hold equipment unattended on grade or prematurely released	5,000	7,500
238.233 Interior fittings and surfaces	2,500	7,500
238.235 Doors	2,500	5,000
238.237 Automated monitoring	2,500	5,000
SUBPART D—INSPECTION, TESTING, AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR TIER I EQUIPMENT		
238.303 Exterior mechanical inspection of passenger equipment:		
(a)(1) Failure to perform mechanical inspection	[1] 2,000	4,000
(a)(2) Failure to inspect secondary brake system	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to perform inspection on car added to train	[1] 2,000	4,000
(c) Failure to utilize properly qualified personnel	2,000	4,000
(e)(1) Products of combustion not released outside cab	2,500	5,000
(e)(2) Battery not vented or gassing excessively	2,500	5,000
(e)(3) Coupler not in proper condition	2,500	5,000
(e)(4) No device under drawbar pins or connection pins	2,500	5,000
(e)(5) Suspension system and spring rigging not in proper condition	2,500	5,000
(e)(6) Truck not in proper condition	2,500	5,000
(e)(7) Side bearing not in proper condition	2,500	5,000
(e)(8) Wheel not in proper condition:		
(i), (iv) Flat spot(s) and shelled spot(s):		
(A) One spot 2½″ or more but less than 3″ in length	2,500	5,000
(B) One spot 3″ or more in length	5,000	7,500
(C) Two adjoining spots each of which is 2″ or more in length but less than 2½″ in length	2,500	5,000
(D) Two adjoining spots each of which are at least 2″ in length, if either spot is 2½7″ or more in length	5,000	7,500
(ii) Gouge or chip in flange:		
(A) More than 1½″ but less than 1⅝″ in length; and more than ½″ but less than ⅝″ in width	2,500	5,000
(B) 1⅝″ or more in length and ⅝″ or more in width	5,000	7,500
(iii) Broken rim	5,000	7,500
(v) Seam in tread	2,500	5,000
(vi) Flange thickness of:	2,500	5,000
(A) ⅞″ or less but more than.		
(B) 13⁄16″ or less	5,000	7,500
(vii) Tread worn hollow	2,500	5,000
(viii) Flange height of:		
(A) 1½″ or greater but less than 1⅝″	2,500	5,000
(B) 1⅝″ or more	5,000	7,500
(ix) Rim thickness:		
(A) Less than 1″	2,500	5,000
(B) 15⁄16″ or less	5,000	7,500
(x) Crack or break in flange, tread, rim, plate, or hub:		
(A) Crack of less than 1″	2,500	5,000
(B) Crack of 1″ or more	5,000	7,500
(C) Break	5,000	7,500
(xi) Loose wheel	5,000	7,500
(xii) Welded wheel	5,000	7,500
(e)(10) Improper grounding or insulation	5,000	7,500
(e)(11) Jumpers or cable connections not in proper condition	2,500	5,000
(e)(12) Door or cover plate not properly marked	2,500	5,000
(e)(13) Buffer plate not properly placed	2,500	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(e)(14) Diaphragm not properly placed or aligned	2,500	5,000
(e)(15) Secondary braking system not in operating mode or contains known defect	2,500	5,000
(e)(16) Roller bearings:		
(i) Overheated	5,000	7,500
(ii) Cap screw loose or missing	2,500	5,000
(iii) Cap screw lock broken or missing	1,000	2,000
(iv) Seal loose, damaged, or leaks lubricant	2,500	5,000
(g) Record of inspection:		
(1), (4) Failure to maintain record of inspection	5,000	4,000
(2) Record contains insufficient information	1,000	2,000
238.305 Interior mechanical inspection of passenger cars:		
(a) Failure to perform inspection	[1] 1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to utilize properly qualified personnel	1,000	2,000
(c)(1) Failure to protect against personal injury	2,500	5,000
(c)(2) Floors not free of condition that creates hazard	2,500	5,000
(c)(3) Access to manual door release not in place	2,000	4,000
(c)(4) Emergency equipment not in place	1,000	2,000
(c)(5) Emergency brake valve not stenciled or marked	2,500	5,000
(c)(6) Door or cover plates not properly marked	2,500	5,000
(c)(7) Safety signage not in place or legible	1,000	2,000
(c)(8) Trap door unsafe or improperly secured	2,500	5,000
(c)(9) Vestibule steps not illuminated	2,000	4,000
(c)(10) Door not safely operate as intended	2,500	5,000
(c)(11) Seat broken, loose, or not properly attached	2,500	5,000
(e) Record of inspection:		
(1), (4) Failure to maintain record of inspection	2,000	4,000
(2) Record contains insufficient information	1,000	1,000
(f) Record of inspection:		
(1), (4) Failure to maintain record of inspection	2,000	4,000
(2) Record contains insufficient information	1,000	2,000
238.307 Periodic mechanical inspection of passenger cars and unpowered vehicles:		
(a) Failure to perform periodic mechanical inspection	[1] 2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to utilize properly qualified personnel	2,500	5,000
(c)(1) Seat or seat attachment broken or loose	2,500	5,000
(c)(2) Luggage rack broken or loose	2,500	5,000
(c)(3) Bed, bunks, or restraints broken or loose	2,500	5,000
(c)(4) Emergency window exit not properly operate	2,500	5,000
(c)(5) Emergency lighting not operational	2,500	5,000
(c)(6) Switches not in proper condition	2,500	5,000
(c)(7) Coupler not in proper condition	2,500	5,000
(c)(8) Truck not equipped with securing arrangement	2,500	5,000
(c)(9) Truck center casting cracked or broken	5,000	7,500
(c)(10) General conditions endangering crew, passengers	2,500	5,000
(d) Manual door release not operate as intended	2,500	5,000
(d)(1) Seat or seat attachment broken or loose	2,500	5,000
(d)(2) Luggage rack broken or loose	2,500	5,000
(d)(3) Bed, bunks, or restraints broken or loose	2,500	5,000
(d)(4) Emergency window exit not properly operate	2,500	5,000
(d)(5) Coupler not in proper condition	2,500	5,000
(e)(1) Failure to maintain record of inspection	2,000	4,000
(i)–(iv) Record contains insufficient information	1,000	2,000
(f)(1) Record of inspection:		
(i) Failure to maintain record of inspection	2,000	4,000
(ii) Record contains insufficient information	1,000	2,000
238.309 Periodic brake equipment maintenance:		
(b) Failure to perform on MU locomotive	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to perform on conventional locomotive	2,500	5,000
(d) Failure to perform on passenger coaches or other unpowered vehicle	2,500	5,000
(e) Failure to perform on cab car	2,500	5,000
(f) Record of periodic maintenance:		
(1), (2) Failure to maintain record or stencil	2,000	4,000
238.311 Single car tests:		
(a) Failure to test in accord with required procedure	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to utilize properly qualified personnel	2,500	5,000
(c), (e) Failure to perform single car test	2,500	5,000
(f) Improper movement of car for testing	2,000	4,000
(g) Failure to test after repair or replacement of component	2,000	4,000
238.313 Class I brake test:		
(a) Failure to perform on commuter or short distance intercity passenger train	[1] 10,000	15,000
(b) Failure to perform on long-distance intercity passenger train	[1] 10,000	15,000
(c) Failure to perform on cars added to passenger train	[1] 5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to utilized properly qualified personnel	5,000	7,500
(f) Passenger train used from Class I brake test with less than 100% operative brakes	5,000	7,500

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(g) Partial failure to perform inspection on a passenger train	5,000	7,500
(3) Failure to adjust piston travel (per car)	2,500	5,000
(h) Failure to maintain record	2,000	4,000
238.315 Class IA brake test:		
(a) Failure to perform inspection	[1] 5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to utilize properly qualified personnel	2,500	5,000
(e) Passenger train used from Class IA brake test with improper percentage of operative brakes	5,000	7,500
(f) Partial failure to perform inspection on passenger train	2,500	5,000
238.317 Class II brake test:		
(a) Failure to perform inspection	[1] 2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to utilize properly qualified personnel	2,500	5,000
(c) Improper use of defective equipment from Class II brake test	2,500	5,000
238.319 Running brake tests:		
(a), (b) Failure to perform test	2,000	4,000
SUBPART E—SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR TIER II PASSENGER EQUIPMENT		
238.403 Crash energy management	2,500	5,000
238.405 Longitudinal static compressive strength	2,500	5,000
238.407 Anti-climbing mechanism	2,500	5,000
238.409 Forward end structures of power car cabs:		
(a) Center collision post	2,500	5,000
(b) Side collision posts	2,500	5,000
(c) Corner posts	2,500	5,000
(d) Skin	2,500	5,000
238.411 Rear end structures of power car cabs:		
(a) Corner posts	2,500	5,000
(b) Collision posts	2,500	5,000
238.413 End structures of trailer cars	2,500	5,000
238.415 Rollover strength	2,500	5,000
238.417 Side loads	2,500	5,000
238.419 Truck-to-car-body and truck component attachment	2,500	5,000
238.421 Glazing:		
(b) End-facing exterior glazing	2,500	5,000
(c) Alternate glazing requirements	2,500	5,000
(d) Glazing securement	1,000	2,000
(e) Stenciling	2,500	5,000
238.423 Fuel tanks:		
(a) External fuel tanks	2,500	5,000
(b) Internal fuel tanks	2,500	5,000
238.425 Electrical system:		
(a) Circuit protection	2,500	5,000
(b) Main battery system	2,500	5,000
(c) Power dissipation resistors	2,500	5,000
(d) Electromagnetic interference and compatibility	2,500	5,000
238.427 Suspension system	2,500	5,000
238.429 Safety Appliances:		
(a) Couplers	5,000	7,500
(b) Hand/parking brakes	5,000	7,500
(d) Handrail and handhold missing	2,500	5,000
(d)(1)–(8) Handrail or handhold improper design	2,500	5,000
(e) Sill step missing	5,000	7,500
(e)(1)–(11) Sill step improper design	2,500	5,000
(g) Optional safety appliances	2,500	5,000
238.431 Brake system	2,500	5,000
238.433 Draft System	2,500	5,000
238.435 Interior fittings and surfaces	2,500	5,000
238.437 Emergency communication	2,500	5,000
238.439 Doors:		
(a) Exterior side doors	2,500	5,000
(b) Manual override feature	2,500	5,000
(c) Notification to crew of door status	2,500	5,000
(d) Emergency back-up power	2,500	5,000
(f) End door kick-out panel or pop-out window	2,500	5,000
(g) Marking and instructions	[Reserved]	
238.441 Emergency roof hatch entrance location	2,500	5,000
238.443 Headlights	2,500	5,000
238.445 Automated monitoring	2,500	5,000
238.447 Train operator's controls and power car cab layout	2,500	5,000
SUBPART F—INSPECTION, TESTING, AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR TIER II PASSENGER EQUIPMENT		
238.503 Inspection, testing, and maintenance requirements:		

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(a) Failure to develop inspection, testing, and maintenance program or obtain FRA approval	10,000	15,000
(b) Failure to comply with provisions of the program	5,000	7,500
(c) Failure to ensure equipment free of conditions which endanger safety of crew, passengers, or equipment	2,500	5,000
(d) Specific safety inspections:		
(1)(i) Failure to perform Class I brake test or equivalent	10,000	15,000
(1)(ii) Partial failure to perform Class I brake test or equivalent	5,000	7,500
(2)(i) Failure to perform exterior mechanical inspection	[1] 2,000	4,000
(2)(ii) Failure to perform interior mechanical inspection	[1] 1,000	2,000
(g) Failure to perform scheduled maintenance as required in program	2,500	5,000
(h) Failure to comply with training, qualification and designation program	5,000	7,500
(i) Failure to develop or comply with standard procedures for performing inspection, tests, and maintenance	2,500	5,000
(j) Failure to conduct annual review	5,000	7,500
(k) Failure to establish or utilize quality control program	5,000	7,500
SUBPART G—SPECIFIC SAFETY PLANNING REQUIREMENTS FOR TIER II PASSENGER EQUIPMENT		
238.603 Safety plan:		
(a) Failure to develop safety operating plan	7,500	11,000
(b) Failure to develop procurement plan	7,500	11,000
(1)–(7) Failure to develop portion of plan	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure to maintain documentation	2,500	5,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation Generally when two or more violations of these regulations are discovered with respect to a single unit of passenger equipment that is placed or continued in service by a railroad, the appropriate penalties set forth above are aggregated up to a maximum of $10,000 per day. However, failure to perform, with respect to a particular unit of passenger equipment, any of the inspections and tests required under subparts D and F of this part will be treated as a violation separate and distinct from, and in addition to, any substantive violative conditions found on that unit of passenger equipment. Moreover, the Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. *See* 49 CFR part 209, appendix A. Failure to observe any condition for movement of defective equipment set forth in § 238.17 will deprive the railroad of the benefit of the movement-for-repair provision and make the railroad and any responsible individuals liable for penalty under the particular regulatory section(s) concerning the substantive defect(s) present on the unit of passenger equipment at the time of movement Failure to observe any condition for the movement of passenger equipment containing defective safety appliances, other than power brakes, set forth in § 238.17(e) will deprive the railroad of the movement-for-repair provision and make the railroad and any responsible individuals liable for penalty under the particular regulatory section(s) contained in part 231 of this chapter or § 238.429 concerning the substantive defective condition. The penalties listed for failure to perform the exterior and interior mechanical inspections and tests required under § 238.303 and § 238.305 may be assessed for each unit of passenger equipment contained in a train that is not properly inspected Whereas, the penalties listed for failure to perform the brake inspections and tests under § 238.313 through § 238.319 may be assessed for each train that is not properly inspected.

[64 FR 25660, May 12, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 41310, July 3, 2000; 67 FR 19994, Apr. 23, 2002]]

APPENDIX B TO PART 238—TEST METHODS AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA FOR THE FLAMMABILITY AND SMOKE EMISSION CHARACTERISTICS OF MATERIALS USED IN PASSENGER CARS AND LOCOMOTIVE CABS

This appendix contains the test methods and performance criteria for the flammability and smoke emission characteristics of materials used in passenger cars and locomotive cabs, in accordance with the requirements of § 238.103.

(a) *Incorporation by reference.*

Certain documents are incorporated by reference into this appendix with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. You may inspect a copy of each document during normal business hours at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 1120 Vermont Ave., N.W., Suite 7000 or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, N.W., Suite 700, Washington, D.C. The documents incorporated by reference into this appendix and the sources from which you may obtain these documents are listed below:

(1) American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 100 Barr Harbor Dr., West Conshohocken, PA 19428–2959.

(i) ASTM C 1166–00, Standard Test Method for Flame Propagation of Dense and Cellular Elastomeric Gaskets and Accessories.

(ii) ASTM D 2724–87, Standard Test Methods for Bonded, Fused, and Laminated Apparel Fabrics.

(iii) ASTM D 3574–95, Standard Test Methods for Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams.

(iv) ASTM D 3675–98, Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Flexible Cellular Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

(v) ASTM E 119–00a, Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

(vi) ASTM E 162–98, Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

(vii) ASTM E 648–00, Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering

Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

(viii) ASTM E 662–01, Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

(ix) ASTM E 1354–99, Standard Test Method for Heat and Visible Smoke Release Rates for Materials and Products Using an Oxygen Consumption Calorimeter.

(x) ASTM E 1537–99, Standard Test Method for Fire Testing of Upholstered Furniture.

(xi) ASTM E 1590–01, Standard Test Method for Fire Testing of Mattresses.

(2) General Services Administration, Federal Supply Service, Specification Section, 470 E. L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100, Washington, D.C., 20407. FED–STD–191A–Textile Test Method 5830, Leaching Resistance of Cloth; Standard Method (July 20, 1978).

(3) State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs, Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation, 3485 Orange Grove Avenue, North Highlands, CA 95660–5595.

(i) California Technical Bulletin (Cal TB) 129, Flammability Test Procedure for Mattresses for Use in Public Buildings (October, 1992).

(ii) Cal TB 133, Flammability Test Procedure for Seating Furniture for Use in Public Occupancies (January, 1991).

(b) *Definitions*. As used in this appendix—

Average heat release rate ($\dot{q}''_{180}$) means, as defined in ASTM E 1354–99, the average heat release rate per unit area in the time period beginning at the time of ignition and ending 180 seconds later.

Critical radiant flux (C.R.F.) means, as defined in ASTM E 648–00, a measure of the behavior of horizontally-mounted floor covering systems exposed to a flaming ignition source in a graded radiant heat energy environment in a test chamber.

Flame spread index (I_s) means, as defined in ASTM E 162–98, a factor derived from the rate of progress of the flame front (F_s) and the rate of heat liberation by the material under test (Q), such that $I_s = F_s \times Q$.

Flaming dripping means periodic dripping of flaming material from the site of material burning or material installation.

Flaming running means continuous flaming material leaving the site of material burning or material installation.

Heat release rate means, as defined in ASTM E 1354–99, the heat evolved from a specimen per unit of time.

Specific extinction area (σ_f) means, as defined in ASTM E 1354–99, specific extinction area for smoke.

Specific optical density (D_s) means, as defined in ASTM E 662–01, the optical density measured over unit path length within a chamber of unit volume, produced from a specimen of unit surface area, that is irradiated by a heat flux of 2.5 watts/cm^2 for a specified period of time.

Surface flammability means the rate at which flames will travel along surfaces.

(c) *Required test methods and performance criteria*. The materials used in locomotive cabs and passenger cars shall be tested according to the methods and meet the performance criteria set forth in the following table and notes:

Test Procedures and Performance Criteria for the Flammability and Smoke Emission Characteristics of Materials Used in Passenger Cars and Locomotive Cabs

CATEGORY	FUNCTION OF MATERIAL	TEST METHOD	PERFORMANCE CRITERIA
Cushions, Mattresses	All [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8]	ASTM D 3675-98	$I_s \leq 25$
		ASTM E 662-01	$D_s(1.5) \leq 100$ $D_s(4.0) \leq 175$
Fabrics	Seat upholstery, mattress ticking and covers, curtains, draperies, wall coverings, and window shades [1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8]	14 CFR 25, Appendix F, Part I, (vertical test)	Flame time $\leq$ 10 seconds Burn length $\leq$ 6 inches
		ASTM E 662-01	$D_s(4.0) \leq 200$
Other Vehicle Components [9, 10, 11, 12]	Seat and mattress frames, wall and ceiling panels, seat and toilet shrouds, tray and other tables, partitions, shelves, opaque windscreens, end caps, roof housings, and component boxes and covers [1, 2]	ASTM E 162-98	$I_s \leq 35$
		ASTM E 662-01	$D_s(1.5) \leq 100$ $D_s(4.0) \leq 200$
	Flexible cellular foams used in armrests and seat padding [1, 2, 4, 6]	ASTM D 3675-98	$I_s \leq 25$
		ASTM E 662-01	$D_s(1.5) \leq 100$ $D_s(4.0) \leq 175$
	Thermal and acoustic insulation [1, 2]	ASTM E 162-98	$I_s \leq 25$
		ASTM E 662-01	$D_s(4.0) \leq 100$
	HVAC ducting [1, 2]	ASTM E 162-98	$I_s \leq 35$
		ASTM E 662-01	$D_s(4.0) \leq 100$
	Floor covering [12,13]	ASTM E 648-00	C.R.F. $\geq$ 5 kW/m^2
		ASTM E 662-01	$D_s(1.5) \leq 100$ $D_s(4.0) \leq 200$
	Light diffusers, windows and transparent plastic windscreens [2, 14]	ASTM E 162-98	$I_s \leq 100$
		ASTM E 662-01	$D_s(1.5) \leq 100$ $D_s(4.0) \leq 200$
Elastomers [1, 10, 11]	Window gaskets, door nosings, inter-car diaphragms, roof mats, and seat springs	ASTM C 1166-00	Average flame propagation $\leq$ 4 inches
		ASTM E 662-01	$D_s(1.5) \leq 100$ $D_s(4.0) \leq 200$
Structural Components [15]	Flooring [16], Other [17]	ASTM E 119-00a	Pass

[1] Materials tested for surface flammability shall not exhibit any flaming running or dripping.

[2] The ASTM E 662–01 maximum test limits for smoke emission (specific optical density) shall be measured in either the flaming or

non-flaming mode, utilizing the mode which generates the most smoke.

[3] Testing of a complete seat assembly (including cushions, fabric layers, upholstery) according to ASTM E 1537–99 using the pass/fail criteria of Cal TB 133, and testing of a complete mattress assembly (including foam and ticking) according to ASTM E 1590–01 using the pass/fail criteria of Cal TB 129 shall be permitted in lieu of the test methods prescribed herein, provided the assembly component units remain unchanged or new (replacement) assembly components possess equivalent fire performance properties to the original components tested. A fire hazard analysis must also be conducted that considers the operating environment within which the seat or mattress assembly will be used in relation to the risk of vandalism, puncture, cutting, or other acts which may expose the individual components of the assemblies to an ignition source. Notes 5, 6, 7, and 8 apply.

[4] Testing is performed without upholstery.

[5] The surface flammability and smoke emission characteristics shall be demonstrated to be permanent after dynamic testing according to ASTM D 3574–95, Test I_2 (Dynamic Fatigue Test by the Roller Shear at Constant Force) or Test I_3 (Dynamic Fatigue Test by Constant Force Pounding) both using Procedure B, except that the test samples shall be a minimum of 6 inches (154 mm) by 18 inches (457 mm) by the thickness of the material in its end use configuration, or multiples thereof. If Test I_3 is used, the size of the indentor described in paragraph 96.2 shall be modified to accommodate the specified test specimen.

[6] The surface flammability and smoke emission characteristics shall be demonstrated to be permanent by washing, if appropriate, according to FED-STD–191A Textile Test Method 5830.

[7] The surface flammability and smoke emission characteristics shall be demonstrated to be permanent by dry-cleaning, if appropriate, according to ASTM D 2724–87.

[8] Materials that cannot be washed or dry-cleaned shall be so labeled and shall meet the applicable performance criteria after being cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer.

[9] Signage is not required to meet any flammability or smoke emission performance criteria specified in this Appendix.

[10] Materials used to fabricate miscellaneous, discontinuous small parts (such as knobs, rollers, fasteners, clips, grommets, and small electrical parts) that will not contribute materially to fire growth in end use configuration are exempt from flammability and smoke emission performance requirements, provided that the surface area of any individual small part is less than 16 square inches (100 cm^2) in end use configuration and an appropriate fire hazard analysis is conducted which addresses the location and quantity of the materials used, and the vulnerability of the materials to ignition and contribution to flame spread.

[11] If the surface area of any individual small part is less than 16 square inches (100 cm^2) in end use configuration, materials used to fabricate such a part may be tested in accordance with ASTM E 1354–99 as an alternative to both (a) the ASTM E 162–98 flammability test procedure, or the appropriate flammability test procedure otherwise specified in the table, and (b) the ASTM E 662–01 smoke generation test procedure. Testing shall be at 50 kW/m^2 applied heat flux with a retainer frame. Materials tested in accordance with ASTM E 1354–99 shall meet the following performance criteria: average heat release rate ($\dot{q}''_{180}$) less than or equal to 100 kW/m^2, and average specific extinction area (σ_f) less than or equal to 500 m^2/kg over the same 180-second period.

[12] Carpeting used as a wall or ceiling covering shall be tested according to ASTM E 162–98 and ASTM E 662–01 and meet the respective criteria of I_s less than or equal to 35 and D_s (1.5) less than or equal to 100 and D_s (4.0) less than or equal to 200. Notes 1 and 2 apply.

[13] Floor covering shall be tested with padding in accordance with ASTM E 648–00, if the padding is used in the actual installation.

[14] For double window glazing, only the interior glazing is required to meet the requirements specified herein. (The exterior glazing is not required to meet these requirements.)

[15] Penetrations (ducts, etc.) shall be designed against acting as passageways for fire and smoke and representative penetrations shall be included as part of test assemblies.

[16] A structural flooring assembly separating the interior of a vehicle from its undercarriage shall meet the performance criteria during a nominal test period as determined by the railroad. The nominal test period must be twice the maximum expected time period under normal circumstances for a vehicle to stop completely and safely from its maximum operating speed, plus the time necessary to evacuate all the vehicle's occupants to a safe area. The nominal test period must not be less than 15 minutes. Only one specimen need be tested. A proportional reduction may be made in the dimensions of the specimen provided it serves to truly test the ability of the structural flooring assembly to perform as a barrier against under-vehicle fires. The fire resistance period required shall be consistent with the safe evacuation of a full load of passengers from the vehicle under worst-case conditions.

[17] Portions of the vehicle body which separate major ignition sources, energy sources, or sources of fuel-load from vehicle interiors, shall have sufficient fire endurance as determined by a fire hazard analysis acceptable to

the railroad which addresses the location and quantity of the materials used, as well as vulnerability of the materials to ignition, flame spread, and smoke generation. These portions include equipment carrying portions of a vehicle's roof and the interior structure separating the levels of a bi-level car, but do not include a flooring assembly subject to Note 16. A railroad is not required to use the ASTM E 119–00a test method.

[67 FR 42910, June 25, 2002]

APPENDIX C TO PART 238—SUSPENSION SYSTEM SAFETY PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

This appendix contains the minimum suspension system safety performance standards for Tier II passenger equipment as required by §238.427. These requirements shall be the basis for evaluating suspension system safety performance until an industry standard acceptable to FRA is developed and approved under the procedures provided in §238.21.

(a) Passenger equipment suspension systems shall be designed to limit the lateral and vertical forces and lateral to vertical (L/V) ratios, for the time duration required to travel five feet at any operating speed or over any class of track, under all operating conditions as determined by the railroad, as follows:

(1) The maximum single wheel lateral to vertical force (L/V) ratio shall not exceed Nadal's limit as follows:

$$\text{Wheel L/V} \leq \frac{\tan(\delta) - \mu}{1 + \mu \tan(\delta)}$$

where: δ=flange angle (deg).
μ=coefficient of friction of 0.5.

(2) The net axle lateral force shall not exceed 0.5 times the static vertical axle load.

(3) The vertical wheel/rail force shall not be less than or equal to 10 percent of the static vertical wheel load.

(4) The sum of the vertical wheel loads on one side of any truck shall not be less than or equal to 20 percent of the static vertical axle load. This shall include the effect of a crosswind allowance as specified by the railroad for the intended service.

(5) The maximum truck side L/V ratio shall not exceed 0.6.

(6) When stopped on track with a uniform 6-inch superelevation, vertical wheel loads, at all wheels, shall not be less than or equal to 60 percent of the nominal vertical wheel load on level track.

(b) For purposes of this appendix, wheel/rail force measurements shall be processed through a low pass filter having a cut-off frequency of 25 Hz.

APPENDIX D TO PART 238—REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERNAL FUEL TANKS ON TIER I LOCOMOTIVES

The requirements contained in this appendix are intended to address the structural and puncture resistance properties of the locomotive fuel tank to reduce the risk of fuel spillage to acceptable levels under derailment and minor collision conditions.

(a) *Structural strength.*

(1) *Load case 1—minor derailment.* The end plate of the fuel tank shall support a sudden loading of one-half the weight of the car body at a vertical acceleration of 2g, without exceeding the ultimate strength of the material. The load is assumed to be supported on one rail, within an eight inch band (plus or minus) at a point nominally above the head of the rail, on tangent track. Consideration should be given in the design of the fuel tank to maximize the vertical clearance between the top of the rail and the bottom of the fuel tank.

(2) *Load case 2—jackknifed locomotive.* The fuel tank shall support transversely at the center a sudden loading equivalent to one half the weight of the locomotive at a vertical acceleration of 2g, without exceeding the ultimate strength of the material. The load is assumed to be supported on one rail, distributed between the longitudinal center line and the edge of the tank bottom, with a rail head surface of two inches.

(3) *Load case 3—side impact.* In a side impact collision by an 80,000 pound Gross Vehicle Weight tractor/trailer at the longitudinal center of the fuel tank, the fuel tank shall withstand, without exceeding the ultimate strength, a 200,000 pound load (2.5g) distributed over an area of six inches by forty-eight inches (half the bumper area) at a height of thirty inches above the rail (standard DOT bumper height).

(4) *Load case 4—penetration resistance.* The minimum thickness of the sides, bottom sheet and end plates of the fuel tank shall be equivalent to a 5/16-inch steel plate with a 25,000 pounds-per-square-inch yield strength (where the thickness varies inversely with the square root of yield strength). The lower one third of the end plates shall have the equivalent penetration resistance by the above method of a 3/4-inch steel plate with a 25,000 pounds-per-square-inch yield strength. This may be accomplished by any combination of materials or other mechanical protection.

(b) *Sideswipe.* To minimize fuel tank damage during sideswipes (railroad vehicles and grade crossings), all drain plugs, clean-out ports, inspection covers, sight glasses, gauge openings, etc., must be flush with the tank surface or adequately protected to avoid catching foreign objects or breakage. All seams must be protected or flush to avoid catching foreign objects.

(c) *Spill controls.* Vents and fills shall be designed to avert spillage of fuel in the event of a roll over.

APPENDIX E TO PART 238—GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF RELIABILITY-BASED MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

(a) Any maintenance program has the following four basic objectives:

(1) To ensure realization of the design level of safety and reliability of the equipment;

(2) To restore safety and reliability to their design levels when deterioration has occurred;

(3) To obtain the information necessary for design improvements of those items whose design reliability proves inadequate; and

(4) To accomplish these goals at a minimum total cost, including maintenance costs and the costs of residual failures.

(b) Reliability-based maintenance programs are based on the following general principles. A failure is an unsatisfactory condition. There are two types of failures: functional and potential. Functional failures are usually reported by operating crews. Conversely, maintenance crews usually discover potential failures. A potential failure is an identifiable physical condition, which indicates that a functional failure is imminent. The consequences of a functional failure determine the priority of a maintenance effort. These consequences fall into the following general categories:

(1) Safety consequences, involving possible loss of the equipment and its occupants;

(2) Operational consequences, which involve an indirect economic loss as well as the direct cost of repair;

(3) Non-operational consequences, which involve only the direct cost of repair; or

(4) Hidden failure consequences, which involve exposure to a possible multiple failure as a result of the undetected failure of a hidden function.

(c) In a reliability-based maintenance program, scheduled maintenance is required for any item whose loss of function or mode of failure could have safety consequences. If preventative tasks cannot reduce the risk of such failures to an acceptable level, the item requires redesign to alter its failure consequences. Scheduled maintenance is also required for any item whose functional failure will not be evident to the operating crew, and therefore reported for corrective action. In all other cases the consequences of failure are economic, and maintenance tasks directed at preventing such failures must be justified on economic grounds. All failure consequences, including economic consequences, are established by the design characteristics of the equipment and can be altered only by basic changes in the design. Safety consequences can, in nearly all cases, be reduced to economic consequences by the use of redundancy. Hidden functions can usually be made evident by instrumentation or other design features. The feasibility and cost effectiveness of scheduled maintenance depend on the inspectablility of the component, and the cost of corrective maintenance depends on its failure modes and design reliability.

(d) The design reliability of equipment or components will only be achieved with an effective maintenance program. This level of reliability is established by the design of each component and the manufacturing processes that produced it. Scheduled maintenance can ensure that design reliability of each component is achieved, but maintenance alone cannot yield a level of reliability beyond the design reliability.

(e) When a maintenance program is developed, it includes tasks that satisfy the criteria for both applicability and effectiveness. The applicability of a task is determined by the characteristics of the component or equipment to be maintained. The effectiveness is stated in terms of the consequences that the task is designed to prevent. The basics types of tasks that are performed by maintenance personnel are each applicable under a unique set of conditions. Tasks may be directed at preventing functional failures or preventing a failure event consisting of the sequential occurrence of two or more independent failures which may have consequences that would not be produced by any of the failures occurring separately. The task types include:

(1) Inspections of an item to find and correct any potential failures;

(2) Rework/remanufacture/overhaul of an item at or before some specified time or age limit;

(3) Discard of an item (or parts of it) at or before some specified life limit; and

(4) Failure finding inspections of a hidden-function item to find and correct functional failures that have already occurred but were not evident to the operating crew.

(b) Components or systems in a reliability-based maintenance program may be defined as simple or complex. A simple component or system is one that is subject to only one or a very few failure modes. This type of component or system frequently shows decreasing reliability with increasing operating age. An age/time limit may be used to reduce the overall failure rate of simple components or systems. Here, safe-life limits, fail-safe designs, or damage tolerance-based residual life calculations may be imposed on a single component or system to play a crucial role in controlling critical failures. Complex components or systems are ones whose functional failure may result from many different failure modes and show little or no decrease in overall reliability with increasing age unless there is a dominant failure mode. Therefore, age limits imposed on complex

components or systems have little or no effect on their overall failure rates.

(g) When planning the maintenance of a component or system to protect the safety and operating capability of the equipment, a number of items must be considered in the reliability assessment process:

(1) The consequences of each type of functional failure;

(2) The visibility of a functional failure to the operating crew (evidence that a failure has occurred);

(3) The visibility of reduced resistance to failure (evidence that a failure is imminent);

(4) The age-reliability characteristics of each item;

(5) The economic tradeoff between the cost of scheduled maintenance and the benefits to be derived from it;

(6) A multiple failure, resulting from a sequence of independent failures, may have consequences that would not be caused by any one of the individual failures alone. These consequences are taken into account in the definition of the failure consequences for the first failure; and

(7) A default strategy governs decision making in the absence of full information or agreement. This strategy provides for conservative initial decisions, to be revised on the basis of information derived from operating experience.

(h) A successful reliability-based maintenance program must be dynamic. Any prior-to-service program is based on limited information. As such, the operating organization must be prepared to collect and respond to real data throughout the operating life of the equipment. Management of the ongoing maintenance program requires an organized information system for surveillance and analysis of the performance of each item under actual operating conditions. This information is needed to determine the refinements and modifications to be made in the initial maintenance program (including the adjustment of task intervals) and to determine the need for product improvement. The information derived from operating experience may be considered to have the following hierarchy of importance in the reliability-based maintenance program:

(1) Failures that could affect operating safety;

(2) Failures that have operational consequences;

(3) The failure modes of units removed as a result of failures;

(4) The general condition of unfailed parts in units that have failed; and

(5) The general condition of serviceable units inspected as samples.

(i) At the time an initial maintenance program is developed, information is usually available to determine the tasks necessary to protect safety and operating capability. However, the information required to determine optimum task intervals and the applicability of age or life limits can be obtained only from age or life exploration after the equipment enters service. With any new equipment there is always the possibility of unanticipated failure modes. The first occurrence of any serious unanticipated failure should immediately set into motion the following improvement cycle:

(1) An inspection task is developed to prevent recurrences while the item is being redesigned;

(2) The operating fleet is modified to incorporate the redesigned part; and

(3) After the modification has proved successful, the special inspection task is eliminated from the maintenance program.

(j) Component improvements based on identification of the actual reliability characteristics of each item through age or life exploration, is part of the normal development cycle of all complex equipment.

PART 239—PASSENGER TRAIN EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
239.1 Purpose and scope.
239.3 Application.
239.5 Preemptive effect.
239.7 Definitions.
239.9 Responsibility for compliance.
239.11 Penalties.
239.13 Waivers.
239.15 Information collection.

Subpart B—Specific Requirements

239.101 Emergency preparedness plan.
239.103 Passenger train emergency simulations.
239.105 Debriefing and critique.
239.107 Emergency exits.

Subpart C—Review, Approval, and Retention of Emergency Preparedness Plans

239.201 Emergency preparedness plan; filing and approval.
239.203 Retention of emergency preparedness plan.

Subpart D—Operational (Efficiency) Tests; Inspection of Records and Recordkeeping

239.301 Operational (efficiency) tests.
239.303 Electronic recordkeeping.
APPENDIX A TO PART 239—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20102–20103, 20105–20114, 20133, 21301, 21304, and 21311; 49 U.S.C. 20133; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note; and 49 CFR 1.49(c), (g), (m).

SOURCE: 63 FR 24676, May 4, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 239.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to reduce the magnitude and severity of casualties in railroad operations by ensuring that railroads involved in passenger train operations can effectively and efficiently manage passenger train emergencies.

(b) This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for the preparation, adoption, and implementation of emergency preparedness plans by railroads connected with the operation of passenger trains, and requires each affected railroad to instruct its employees on the provisions of its plan. This part does not restrict railroads from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

§ 239.3 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to all:

(1) Railroads that operate intercity or commuter passenger train service on standard gage track which is part of the general railroad system of transportation;

(2) Railroads that provide commuter or other short-haul rail passenger train service in a metropolitan or suburban area (as described by 49 U.S.C. 20102(1)), including public authorities operating passenger train service; and

(3) Passenger or freight railroads hosting the operation of passenger train service described in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section.

(b) This part does *not* apply to:

(1) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected with the general railroad system of transportation;

(2) Operation of private cars, including business/office cars and circus trains; or

(3) Tourist, scenic, historic, or excursion operations, whether on or off the general railroad system.

§ 239.5 Preemptive effect.

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106 (formerly section 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 434)), issuance of this part preempts any State law, rule, regulation, order, or standard covering the same subject matter, except a provision necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety hazard, that is not incompatible with Federal law or regulation and does not unreasonably burden interstate commerce.

§ 239.7 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Adjacent rail modes of transportation means other railroads, trolleys, light rail, heavy transit, and other vehicles operating on rails or electromagnetic guideways which are expressly identified in a railroad's emergency preparedness plan.

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or the Administrator's delegate.

Control center means a central location on a railroad with responsibility for directing the safe movement of trains.

Crewmember means a person, other than a passenger, who is assigned to perform either:

(1) On-board functions connected with the movement of the train (i.e., an employee of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, who is assigned to perform service subject to the Federal hours of service laws during a tour of duty) or

(2) On-board functions in a sleeping car or coach assigned to intercity service, other than food, beverage, or security service.

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 U.S.C. 21301, 21304, and 49 CFR part 209, appendix A. Further designations, not found in the CFR citation for certain provisions are FRA Office of Chief Counsel computer codes added as a suffix to the CFR citation and used to expedite imposition of civil penalties for violations. FRA reserves the right, should litigation become necessary, to substitute in its complaint the CFR citation in place of the combined designation cited in the penalty demand letter.

Division headquarters means the location designated by the railroad where a high-level operating manager (e.g., a superintendent, division manager, or equivalent), who has jurisdiction over a portion of the railroad, has an office.

Emergency or emergency situation means an unexpected event related to the operation of passenger train service involving a significant threat to the safety or health of one or more persons requiring immediate action, including:

(1) A derailment;

(2) A fatality at a grade crossing;

(3) A passenger or employee fatality, or a serious illness or injury to one or more passengers or crewmembers requiring admission to a hospital;

(4) An evacuation of a passenger train; and

(5) A security situation (e.g., a bomb threat).

Emergency preparedness plan means one or more documents focusing on preparedness and response in dealing with a passenger train emergency.

Emergency responder means a member of a police or fire department, or other organization involved with public safety charged with providing or coordinating emergency services, who responds to a passenger train emergency.

Emergency window means that segment of a side facing glazing location which has been designed to permit rapid and easy removal in an emergency situation.

FRA means the Federal Railroad Administration.

Joint operations means rail operations conducted by more than one railroad on the same track, except as necessary for the purpose of interchange, regardless of whether such operations are the result of:

(1) Contractual arrangements between the railroads;

(2) Order of a governmental agency or a court of law; or

(3) Any other legally binding directive.

Passenger train service means the transportation of persons (other than employees, contractors, or persons riding equipment to observe or monitor railroad operations) by railroad in intercity passenger service or commuter or other short-haul passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area.

Person includes all categories of entities covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including, but not limited to, a railroad; any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any passenger; any trespasser or nontrespasser; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; any volunteer providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor.

Private car means a rail passenger car used to transport non-revenue passengers on an occasional contractual basis, and includes business or office cars and circus trains.

Qualified means a status attained by an employee who has successfully completed any required training for, has demonstrated proficiency in, and has been authorized by the employer to perform the duties of a particular position or function involving emergency preparedness.

Railroad means:

(1) Any form of non-highway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including—

(i) Commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979, and

(ii) High speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads, but does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation and

(2) A person that provides railroad transportation, whether directly or by contracting out operation of the railroad to another person.

Railroad officer means any supervisory employee of a railroad.

System headquarters means the location designated by the railroad as the general office for the railroad system.

§ 239.9 Responsibility for compliance.

Although the requirements of this part are stated in terms of the duty of a railroad, when any person, including a contractor to a railroad, performs any function required by this part, that person (whether or not a railroad) shall perform that function in accordance with this part.

§ 239.11 Penalties.

Any person who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. Any person who knowingly and willfully falsifies a record or report required by this part may be subject to criminal penalties under 49 U.S.C. 21311 (formerly codified in 45 U.S.C. 438(e)). Appendix A contains a schedule of civil penalty amounts used in connection with this part.

§ 239.13 Waivers.

(a) Any person subject to a requirement of this part may petition the Administrator for a waiver of compliance with such requirement. The filing of such a petition does not affect that person's responsibility for compliance with that requirement while the petition is being considered.

(b) Each petition for waiver must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any conditions the Administrator deems necessary.

§ 239.15 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements of this part have been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507(d) *et seq.*), and have been assigned OMB control number 2130–0545.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: §§ 239.101, 239.103, 239.105, 239.107, 239.201, 239.203, 239.301, and 239.303.

Subpart B—Specific Requirements

§ 239.101 Emergency preparedness plan.

(a) Each railroad to which this part applies shall adopt and comply with a written emergency preparedness plan approved by FRA under the procedures of § 239.201. The plan shall include the following elements and procedures for implementing each plan element.

(1) *Communication.* (i) *Initial and on-board notification.* An on-board crewmember shall quickly and accurately assess the passenger train emergency situation and then notify the control center as soon as practicable by the quickest available means. As appropriate, an on-board crewmember shall inform the passengers about the nature of the emergency and indicate what corrective countermeasures are in progress.

(ii) *Notifications by control center.* The control center shall promptly notify outside emergency responders, adjacent rail modes of transportation, and appropriate railroad officials that a passenger train emergency has occurred. Each railroad shall designate an employee responsible for maintaining current emergency telephone numbers for use in making such notifications.

(2) *Employee training and qualification.* (i) *On-board personnel.* The railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall address individual employee responsibilities and provide for initial training, as well as periodic training at least once every two calendar years thereafter, on the applicable plan provisions. As a minimum, the initial and periodic training shall include:

(A) Rail equipment familiarization;

(B) Situational awareness;

(C) Passenger evacuation;

(D) Coordination of functions; and

(E) ''Hands-on'' instruction concerning the location, function, and operation of on-board emergency equipment.

(ii) *Control center personnel.* The railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall require initial training of responsible control center personnel, as well as periodic training at least once every two calendar years thereafter, on appropriate courses of action for each potential emergency situation. As a minimum, the initial and periodic training shall include:

(A) Dispatch territory familiarization; and

(B) Protocols governing internal communications between appropriate control center personnel whenever an imminent potential emergency situation exists.

(iii) *Initial training schedule for current employees.* The railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall provide for the completion of initial training of all on-board and control center employees who are employed by the railroad on the date that the plan is conditionally approved under § 239.201(b)(1), in accordance with the following schedule:

(A) For each railroad that provides commuter or other short-haul passenger train service and whose operations include less than 150 route miles and less than 200 million passenger miles annually, not more than one year after January 29, 1999, or not more than 90 days after commencing passenger operations, whichever is later.

(B) For each railroad that provides commuter or other short-haul passenger train service and whose operations include at least 150 route miles or at least 200 million passenger miles annually, not more than two years after January 29, 1999, or not more than 180 days after commencing passenger operations, whichever is later.

(C) For each railroad that provides intercity passenger train service, regardless of the number of route miles or passenger miles, not more than two years after January 29, 1999, or not more than 180 days after commencing passenger operations, whichever is later.

(D) For each freight railroad that hosts passenger train service, regardless of the number of route miles or passenger miles of that service, not more than one year after January 29, 1999, or not more than 90 days after the hosting begins, whichever is later.

(iv) *Initial training schedule for new employees.* The railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall provide for the completion of initial training of all on-board and control center employees who are hired by the railroad after the date on which the plan is conditionally approved under § 239.201(b)(1). Each employee shall receive initial training within 90 days after the employee's initial date of service.

(v) *Testing of on-board and control center personnel.* A railroad shall have procedures for testing a person being evaluated for qualification under the emergency preparedness plan. The types of testing selected by the railroad shall be:

(A) Designed to accurately measure an individual employee's knowledge of his or her responsibilities under the plan;

(B) Objective in nature;

(C) Administered in written form; and

(D) Conducted without reference by the person being tested to open reference books or other materials, except to the degree the person is being tested on his or her ability to use such reference books or materials.

(vi) *On-board staffing.* (A) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(vi)(B), all crewmembers on board a passenger train shall be qualified to perform the functions for which they are responsible under the provisions of the applicable emergency preparedness plan.

(B) A freight train crew relieving an expired passenger train crew en route is not required to be qualified under the emergency preparedness plan, provided that at least one member of the expired passenger train crew remains on board and is available to perform excess service under the Federal hours of service laws in the event of an emergency.

(3) *Joint operations.* (i) Each railroad hosting passenger train service shall address its specific responsibilities consistent with this part.

(ii) In order to achieve an optimum level of emergency preparedness, each

railroad hosting passenger train service shall communicate with each railroad that provides or operates such service and coordinate applicable portions of the emergency preparedness plan. All of the railroads involved in hosting, providing, and operating a passenger train service operation shall jointly adopt one emergency preparedness plan that addresses each entity's specific responsibilities consistent with this part. Nothing in this paragraph shall restrict the ability of the railroads to provide for an appropriate assignment of responsibility for compliance with this part among those railroads through a joint operating agreement or other binding contract. However, the assignor shall not be relieved of responsibility for compliance with this part.

(4) *Special circumstances.* (i) *Tunnels.* When applicable, the railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall reflect readiness procedures designed to ensure passenger safety in an emergency situation occurring in a tunnel of 1,000 feet or more in length. The railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall address, as a minimum, availability of emergency lighting, access to emergency evacuation exits, benchwall readiness, ladders for detraining, effective radio or other communication between on-board crewmembers and the control center, and options for assistance from other trains.

(ii) *Other operating considerations.* When applicable, the railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall address passenger train emergency procedures involving operations on elevated structures, including drawbridges, and in electrified territory.

(iii) *Parallel operations.* When applicable, the railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall require reasonable and prudent action to coordinate emergency efforts where adjacent rail modes of transportation run parallel to either the passenger railroad or the railroad hosting passenger operations.

(5) *Liaison with emergency responders.* Each railroad to which this part applies shall establish and maintain a working relationship with the on-line emergency responders by, as a minimum:

(i) Developing and making available a training program for all on-line emergency responders who could reasonably be expected to respond during an emergency situation. The training program shall include an emphasis on access to railroad equipment, location of railroad facilities, and communications interface, and provide information to emergency responders who may not have the opportunity to participate in an emergency simulation. Each affected railroad shall either offer the training directly or provide the program information and materials to state training institutes, firefighter organizations, or police academies;

(ii) Inviting emergency responders to participate in emergency simulations; and

(iii) Distributing applicable portions of its current emergency preparedness plan at least once every three years, or whenever the railroad materially changes its plan in a manner that could reasonably be expected to affect the railroad's interface with the on-line emergency responders, whichever occurs earlier, including documentation concerning the railroad's equipment and the physical characteristics of its line, necessary maps, and the position titles and telephone numbers of relevant railroad officers to contact.

(6) *On-board emergency equipment.* (i) *General.* Each railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall state the types of emergency equipment to be kept on board and indicate their location(s) on each passenger car that is in service. Effective May 4, 1999, or not more than 120 days after commencing passenger operations, whichever is later, this equipment shall include, at a minimum:

(A) One fire extinguisher per passenger car;

(B) One pry bar per passenger car; and

(C) One flashlight per on-board crewmember.

(ii) Effective May 4, 1999, or not more than 120 days after commencing passenger operations, whichever is later, each railroad that provides intercity passenger train service shall also equip each passenger train that is in service

with at least one first-aid kit accessible to crewmembers that contains, at a minimum:

(A) Two small gauze pads (at least 4x4 inches);

(B) Two large gauze pads (at least 8x10 inches);

(C) Two adhesive bandages;

(D) Two triangular bandages;

(E) One package of gauge roller bandage that is at least two inches wide;

(F) Wound cleaning agent, such as sealed moistened towelettes;

(G) One pair of scissors;

(H) One set of tweezers;

(I) One roll of adhesive tape;

(J) Two pairs of latex gloves; and

(K) One resuscitation mask.

(iii) *On-board emergency lighting*. Consistent with the requirements of part 238 of this chapter, auxiliary portable lighting (e.g., a handheld flashlight) must be accessible and provide, at a minimum:

(A) Brilliant illumination during the first 15 minutes after the onset of an emergency situation; and

(B) Continuous or intermittent illumination during the next 60 minutes after the onset of an emergency situation.

(iv) *Maintenance*. Each railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall provide for scheduled maintenance and replacement of first-aid kits, on-board emergency equipment, and on-board emergency lighting.

(7) *Passenger safety information*. (i) *General*. Each railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall provide for passenger awareness of emergency procedures, to enable passengers to respond properly during an emergency.

(ii) *Passenger awareness program activities*. Each railroad shall conspicuously and legibly post emergency instructions inside all passenger cars (e.g., on car bulkhead signs, seatback decals, or seat cards) and shall utilize one or more additional methods to provide safety awareness information including, but not limited to, one of the following:

(A) On-board announcements;

(B) Laminated wallet cards;

(C) Ticket envelopes;

(D) Timetables;

(E) Station signs or video monitors;

(F) Public service announcements; or

(G) Seat drops.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 239.103 Passenger train emergency simulations.

(a) *General*. Each railroad operating passenger train service shall conduct full-scale emergency simulations, in order to determine its capability to execute the emergency preparedness plan under the variety of scenarios that could reasonably be expected to occur on its operation, and ensure coordination with all emergency responders who voluntarily agree to participate in the emergency simulations.

(b) *Frequency of the emergency simulations*. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section:

(1) Each railroad that provides commuter or other short-haul passenger train service and whose operations include less than 150 route miles and less than 200 million passenger miles annually, shall conduct a minimum of one full-scale emergency simulation during every two calendar years.

(2) Each railroad that provides commuter or other short-haul passenger train service and whose operations include at least 150 route miles or at least 200 million passenger miles annually, shall conduct a minimum of one full-scale emergency simulation during each calendar year.

(3) Each railroad that provides intercity passenger train service, shall conduct a minimum of one full-scale emergency simulation during each calendar year, regardless of the number of route miles or passenger miles.

(c) *Actual emergency situations*. Neither a tabletop exercise nor the activation of its emergency preparedness plan during an actual emergency situation may be credited toward the minimum number of full-scale emergency simulations required under paragraph (b) of this section. However, a railroad that has activated its emergency preparedness plan in response to a major emergency may elect to postpone a scheduled full-scale simulation for up to 180 calendar days beyond the applicable calendar year completion date in order to evaluate the effectiveness of its plan during that major emergency and, as appropriate, modify the rescheduled simulation.

(d) *Definition*. As used in this section, *major emergency* means an unexpected event related to the operation of passenger train service that results in serious injury or death to one or more persons and property damage greater than the current reporting threshold of part 225 of this chapter to railroad on-track equipment, signals, tracks, track structures, or roadbeds, including labor costs and the costs for acquiring new equipment and material.

§ 239.105 Debriefing and critique.

(a) *General*. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each railroad operating passenger train service shall conduct a debriefing and critique session after each passenger train emergency situation or full-scale simulation to determine the effectiveness of its emergency preparedness plan, and shall improve or amend its plan, or both, as appropriate, in accordance with the information developed. The debriefing and critique session shall be conducted within 60 days of the date of the passenger train emergency situation or full-scale simulation.

(b) *Exceptions*. (1) No debriefing and critique session shall be required in the case of an emergency situation involving only a collision between passenger railroad rolling stock and: a pedestrian; a trespasser; or a motor vehicle or other highway conveyance at a highway-rail grade crossing, provided that the collision does not result in: a passenger or employee fatality, or an injury to one or more crewmembers or passengers requiring admission to a hospital; or the evacuation of a passenger train. (2) For purposes of this section, *highway-rail grade crossing* means a location where a public highway, road, street, or private roadway, including associated sidewalks and pathways, crosses one or more railroad tracks at grade, and *trespasser* means a person who is on that part of railroad property used in railroad operation and whose presence is prohibited, forbidden, or unlawful.

(c) *Purpose of debriefing and critique*. The debriefing and critique session shall be designed to determine, at a minimum:

(1) Whether the on-board communications equipment functioned properly;

(2) How much time elapsed between the occurrence of the emergency situation or full-scale simulation and notification to the emergency responders involved;

(3) Whether the control center promptly initiated the required notifications;

(4) How quickly and effectively the emergency responders responded after notification; and

(5) How efficiently the passengers exited from the car through the emergency exits.

(d) *Records*. (1) Each railroad shall maintain records of its debriefing and critique sessions at its system headquarters and applicable division headquarters for two calendar years after the end of the calendar year to which they relate, including the following information:

(i) Date and location of the passenger train emergency situation or full-scale simulation;

(ii) Date and location of the debriefing and critique session; and

(iii) Names of all participants in the debriefing and critique session.

(2) These records shall be made available to representatives of FRA and States participating under part 212 of this chapter for inspection and copying during normal business hours.

§ 239.107 Emergency exits.

For additional requirements related to emergency window exits, see part 223 of this chapter.

(a) *Marking*. Each railroad operating passenger train service shall determine for each passenger car that is in service, except for self-propelled cars designed to carry baggage, mail, or express:

(1) That all door exits intended for emergency egress are either lighted or conspicuously and legibly marked with luminescent material on the inside of the car and that clear and understandable instructions are posted at or near such exits.

(2) That all door exits intended for emergency access by emergency responders for extrication of passengers are marked with retroreflective material and that clear and understandable instructions are posted at each such door.

(b) *Inspection, maintenance, and repair.* Consistent with the requirements of part 223 of this chapter, each railroad operating passenger train service shall:

(1) Provide for scheduled inspection, maintenance, and repair of emergency window and door exits;

(2) Test a representative sample of emergency window exits on its cars at least once every 180 days to verify that they are operating properly; and

(3) Repair each inoperative emergency window and door exit on a car before returning the car to service.

(c) *Records.* Each railroad operating passenger service shall maintain records of its inspection, maintenance, and repair of emergency window and door exits at its system headquarters and applicable division headquarters for two calendar years after the end of the calendar year to which they relate. These records shall be made available to representatives of FRA and States participating under part 212 of this chapter for inspection and copying during normal business hours.

(d) *Electronic recordkeeping.* Each railroad to which this part applies is authorized to retain by electronic recordkeeping the information prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The railroad adequately limits and controls accessibility to such information retained in its database system and identifies those individuals who have such access;

(2) The railroad has a terminal at the system headquarters and at each division headquarters;

(3) Each such terminal has a desk-top computer (*i.e.,* monitor, central processing unit, and keyboard) and either a facsimile machine or a printer connected to the computer to retrieve and produce information in a usable format for immediate review by representatives of FRA and States participating under part 212 of this chapter;

(4) The railroad has a designated representative who is authorized to authenticate retrieved information from the electronic system as true and accurate copies of the electronically kept records; and

(5) The railroad provides representatives of FRA and States participating under part 212 of this chapter with immediate access to these records for inspection and copying during normal business hours and provides printouts of such records upon request.

Subpart C—Review, Approval, and Retention of Emergency Preparedness Plans

§ 239.201 Emergency preparedness plan; filing and approval.

(a) *Filing.* Each passenger railroad to which this part applies and all railroads hosting its passenger train service (if applicable) shall jointly adopt a single emergency preparedness plan for that service and the passenger railroad shall file one copy of that plan with the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, Mail Stop 25, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, not more than 180 days after May 4, 1998, or not less than 45 days prior to commencing passenger operations, whichever is later. The emergency preparedness plan shall include the name, title, address, and telephone number of the primary person on each affected railroad to be contacted with regard to review of the plan, and shall include a summary of each railroad's analysis supporting each plan element and describing how every condition on the railroad's property that is likely to affect emergency response is addressed in the plan. Each subsequent amendment to a railroad's emergency preparedness plan shall be filed with FRA by the passenger railroad not less than 60 days prior to the proposed effective date.

(b) *Approval.* (1) *Preliminary review.* (i) Within 90 days of receipt of each proposed emergency preparedness plan, and within 45 days of receipt of each plan for passenger operations to be commenced after the initial deadline for plan submissions, FRA will conduct a preliminary review of the proposed plan to determine if the elements prescribed in § 239.101 are sufficiently addressed and discussed in the railroad's plan submission. FRA will then notify the primary contact person of each affected railroad in writing of the results of the review, whether the proposed

plan has been conditionally approved by FRA, and if not conditionally approved, the specific points in which the plan is deficient.

(ii) If a proposed emergency preparedness plan is not conditionally approved by FRA, the affected railroad or railroads shall amend the proposed plan to correct all deficiencies identified by FRA (and provide FRA with a corrected copy) not later than 30 days following receipt of FRA's written notice that the proposed plan was not conditionally approved.

(2) *Final review*. (i) Within 18 months of receipt of each proposed plan, and within 180 days of receipt of each proposed plan for passenger operations to be commenced after the initial deadline for plan submissions, FRA will conduct a comprehensive review of the conditionally approved plan to evaluate implementation of the elements included. This review will include ongoing dialogues with rail management and labor representatives, and field analysis and verification. FRA will then notify the primary contact person of each affected railroad in writing of the results of the review, whether the conditionally approved plan has been finally approved by FRA, and if not approved, the specific points in which the plan is deficient.

(ii) If an emergency preparedness plan of a railroad or railroads is not finally approved by FRA, the affected railroad or railroads shall amend the plan to correct all deficiencies (and provide FRA with a corrected copy) not later than 30 days following receipt of FRA's written notice that the plan was not finally approved.

(3) *Review of amendments*. (i) FRA will review each proposed plan amendment within 45 days of receipt. FRA will then notify the primary contact person of each affected railroad of the results of the review, whether the proposed amendment has been approved by FRA, and if not approved, the specific points in which the proposed amendment is deficient.

(ii) If the amendment is not approved, the railroad shall correct any deficiencies identified by FRA and file the corrected amendment prior to implementing the amendment.

(4) *Reopened review*. Following initial approval of a plan, or amendment, FRA may reopen consideration of the plan, or amendment, for cause stated.

§ 239.203 Retention of emergency preparedness plan.

Each passenger railroad to which this part applies, and all railroads hosting its passenger train service (if applicable), shall each retain one copy of the emergency preparedness plan required by § 239.201 and one copy of each subsequent amendment to that plan at the system and division headquarters of each, and shall make such records available to representatives of FRA and States participating under part 212 of this chapter for inspection and copying during normal business hours.

Subpart D—Operational (Efficiency) Tests; Inspection of Records and Recordkeeping

§ 239.301 Operational (efficiency) tests.

(a) Each railroad to which this part applies shall periodically conduct operational (efficiency) tests of its onboard and control center employees to determine the extent of compliance with its emergency preparedness plan.

(b) Each railroad to which this part applies shall maintain a written record of the date, time, place, and result of each operational (efficiency) test that was performed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. Each record shall also specify the name of the railroad officer who administered the test, the name of each employee tested, and sufficient information to identify the relevant facts relied on for evaluation purposes.

(c) Each record required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be retained at the system headquarters of the railroad and at the division headquarters for the division where the test was conducted for one calendar year after the end of the calendar year to which the test relates. Each such record shall be made available to representatives of FRA and States participating under part 212 of this chapter for inspection and copying during normal business hours.

§ 239.303 Electronic recordkeeping.

Each railroad to which this part applies is authorized to retain by electronic recordkeeping the information prescribed in § 239.301, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(a) The railroad adequately limits and controls accessibility to such information retained in its database system and identifies those individuals who have such access;

(b) The railroad has a terminal at the system headquarters and at each division headquarters;

(c) Each such terminal has a desk-top computer (*i.e.*, monitor, central processing unit, and keyboard) and either a facsimile machine or a printer connected to the computer to retrieve and produce information in a usable format for immediate review by representatives of FRA and States participating under part 212 of this chapter;

(d) The railroad has a designated representative who is authorized to authenticate retrieved information from the electronic system as true and accurate copies of the electronically kept records; and

(e) The railroad provides representatives of FRA and States participating under part 212 of this chapter with immediate access to these records for inspection and copying during normal business hours and provides printouts of such records upon request.

APPENDIX A TO PART 239—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart B—Specific Requirements:		
239.101(a) Failure of a railroad to adopt a written emergency preparedness plan	$7,500	$11,000
(a)(1) Failure of the plan to provide for:		
(i) Initial or on-board notifications by an on-board crewmember	2,500	5,000
(ii) Notification of outside emergency responders by control center	2,500	5,000
(a)(2) Failure of the plan to provide for:		
(i) Initial or periodic training of on-board personnel	2,500	5,000
(ii) Initial or periodic training of control center personnel	2,500	5,000
(iii) Completion of initial training of all on-board and control center personnel by the specified date	2,500	5,000
(iv) Completion of initial training of all newly hired on-board and control center personnel by the specified date	2,500	5,000
(v) Adequate procedures to evaluate and test on-board and control center personnel for qualification under the emergency preparedness plan	2,500	5,000
(vi) Adequate on-board staffing	2,500	5,000
(a)(3) Failure of a host railroad involved in joint operations to coordinate applicable portions of the emergency preparedness plan with the railroad or railroads providing or operating a passenger train service operation	3,000	6,000
(a)(4) Failure of the plan to address:		
(i) Readiness procedures for emergencies in tunnels	2,500	5,000
(ii) Readiness procedures for emergencies on an elevated structure or in electrified territory	2,500	5,000
(iii) Coordination efforts involving adjacent rail modes of transportation	2,500	5,000
(a)(5) Failure of the plan to address relationships with on-line emergency responders by providing for:		
(i) The development and availability of training programs	3,000	6,000
(ii) Invitations to emergency responders to participate in emergency simulations	3,000	6,000
(iii) Distribution of applicable portions of the current emergency preparedness plan	3,000	6,000
(a)(6) Failure of the plan to provide for, or the railroad to include on board each train and maintain and replace:		
(i) Emergency equipment	2,500	5,000
(ii) First-aid kits	2,500	5,000
(iii) Emergency lighting	2,500	5,000
(a)(7) Failure of the plan to provide for emergency instructions inside each passenger car or to include additional safety awareness information	3,500	7,000
239.103 Failure to conduct a required full-scale simulation in accordance with the frequency schedule	5,000	7,500
239.105 Debriefing and critique		
(a) Failure to conduct a debriefing and critique session after an emergency or full-scale simulation	4,000	7,500
(d)(1) Failure to maintain a record	2,500	5,000
(i) Failure to include date or location of the emergency or simulation	1,000	2,000
(ii) Failure to include date or location of the debriefing and critique session	1,000	2,000
(iii) Failure to include names of participants in the debriefing and critique session	1,000	2,000
(d)(2) Failure to make record available	1,000	2,000
239.107 Emergency exits		
(a)(1), (a)(2):		
(i) Door not marked or instructions not posted	2,500	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(ii) Door improperly marked or instructions 1,000-2,000-improperly posted	2,500	5,000
(b)(1) Failure to provide for scheduled inspection, maintenance, and repair of emergency windows and doors	5,000	7,500
(b)(2):		
(i) Failure to test a representative sample of emergency windows	3,000	6,000
(ii) Emergency windows tested too infrequently	1,500	3,000
(b)(3) Failure to repair an inoperative emergency window or door exit	3,500	7,000
(c):		
(i) Failure to maintain a record	2,500	5,000
(ii) Failure to make record available	1,000	2,000
(d)(1) Insufficient limits or controls on accessibility to records	2,500	5,000
(d)(2) Missing terminal	1,000	2,000
(d)(3) Inability of railroad to produce information in a usable format for immediate review	1,000	2,000
(d)(4) Failure by railroad to designate an authorized representative	1,000	2,000
(d)(5) Failure to make record available	1,000	2,000
Subpart C—Review, Approval, and Retention of Emergency Preparedness Plans:		
239.201 Filing and approval		
(a):		
(i) Failure of a railroad to file a written emergency preparedness plan	5,000	7,500
(ii) Failure to designate a primary person to contact for plan review	1,000	2,000
(iii) Failure of a railroad to file an amendment to its plan	2,500	5,000
(b)(1), (b)(2):		
(i) Failure of a railroad to correct a plan deficiency	2,500	5,000
(ii) Failure to provide FRA with a corrected copy of the plan	1,000	2,000
(b)(3):		
(i) Failure of a railroad to correct an amendment deficiency	2,500	5,000
(ii) Failure to file a corrected plan amendment with FRA	1,000	1,000
239.203 Retention of emergency preparedness plan		
(1) Failure to retain a copy of the plan or an amendment to the plan	2,500	5,000
(2) Failure to make record available	1,000	2,000
Subpart D—Operational (efficiency) tests; Inspection of Records and Recordkeeping:		
239.301 Operational (efficiency) tests		
(a) Testing Program	5,000	7,500
(b)(1) Failure to maintain a record	2,500	5,000
(b)(2) Record improperly completed	1,000	1,000
(c)(1) Failure to retain a copy of the record	2,500	5,000
(c)(2) Failure to make record available	1,000	2,000
239.303 Electronic recordkeeping		
(a) Insufficient limits or controls on accessibility to records	2,500	5,000
(b) Missing terminal	1,000	2,000
(c) Inability of railroad to produce information in a usable format for immediate review	1,000	2,000
(d) Failure by railroad to designate an authorized representative	1,000	2,000
(e) Failure to make record available	1,000	2,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 U.S.C. 21301, 21304, and 49 CFR part 209, appendix A. Further designations, not found in the CFR citation for certain provisions, are FRA Office of Chief Counsel computer codes added as a suffix to the CFR citation and used to expedite imposition of civil penalties for violations. FRA reserves the right, should litigation become necessary, to substitute in its complaint the CFR citation in place of the combined designation cited in the penalty demand letter.

PART 240—QUALIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION OF LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEERS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
240.1 Purpose and scope.
240.3 Application and responsibility for compliance.
240.5 Preemptive effect and construction.
240.7 Definitions.
240.9 Waivers.
240.11 Penalties and consequences for noncompliance.
240.13 Information collection requirements.

Subpart B—Component Elements of the Certification Process

240.101 Certification program required.
240.103 Approval of design of individual railroad programs by FRA.
240.104 Criteria for determining whether movement of roadway maintenance equipment or a dual purpose vehicle requires a certified locomotive engineer.
240.105 Criteria for selection of designated supervisors of locomotive engineers.
240.107 Criteria for designation of classes of service.
240.109 General criteria for eligibility based on prior safety conduct.
240.111 Individual's duty to furnish data on prior safety conduct as motor vehicle operator.

240.113 Individual's duty to furnish data on prior safety conduct as an employee of a different railroad.
240.115 Criteria for consideration of prior safety conduct as a motor vehicle operator.
240.117 Criteria for consideration of operating rules compliance data.
240.119 Criteria for consideration of data on substance abuse disorders and alcohol/drug rules compliance.
240.121 Criteria for vision and hearing acuity data.
240.123 Criteria for initial and continuing education.
240.125 Criteria for testing knowledge.
240.127 Criteria for examining skill performance.
240.129 Criteria for monitoring operational performance of certified engineers.

Subpart C—Implementation of the Certification Process

240.201 Schedule for implementation.
240.203 Determinations required as a prerequisite to certification.
240.205 Procedures for determining eligibility based on prior safety conduct.
240.207 Procedures for making the determination on vision and hearing acuity.
240.209 Procedures for making the determination on knowledge.
240.211 Procedures for making the determination on performance skills.
240.213 Procedures for making the determination on completion of training program.
240.215 Retaining information supporting determinations.
240.217 Time limitations for making determinations.
240.219 Denial of certification.
240.221 Identification of qualified persons.
240.223 Criteria for the certificate.
240.225 Reliance on qualification determinations made by other railroads.
240.227 Reliance on qualification requirements of other countries.
240.229 Requirements for joint operations territory.
240.231 Requirements for locomotive engineers unfamiliar with physical characteristics in other than joint operations.

Subpart D—Administration of the Certification Programs

240.301 Replacement of certificates.
240.303 Operational monitoring requirements.
240.305 Prohibited conduct.
240.307 Revocation of certification.
240.309 Railroad oversight responsibilities.

Subpart E—Dispute Resolution Procedures

240.401 Review board established.
240.403 Petition requirements.
240.405 Processing qualification review petitions.
240.407 Request for a hearing.
240.409 Hearings.
240.411 Appeals.
APPENDIX A TO PART 240—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES
APPENDIX B TO PART 240—PROCEDURES FOR SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL OF LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER QUALIFICATION PROGRAMS
APPENDIX C TO PART 240—PROCEDURES FOR OBTAINING AND EVALUATING MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVING RECORD DATA
APPENDIX D TO PART 240—IDENTIFICATION OF STATE AGENCIES THAT PERFORM NATIONAL DRIVER REGISTER CHECKS
APPENDIX E TO PART 240—RECOMMENDED PROCEDURES FOR CONDUCTING SKILL PERFORMANCE TESTS
APPENDIX F TO PART 240—MEDICAL STANDARDS GUIDELINES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, 20135; 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 240.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to ensure that only qualified persons operate a locomotive or train.

(b) This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for the eligibility, training, testing, certification and monitoring of all locomotive engineers to whom it applies. This part does not restrict a railroad from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

(c) The qualifications for locomotive engineers prescribed in this part are pertinent to any person who operates a locomotive, unless that person is specifically excluded by a provision of this part, regardless of the fact that a person may have a job classification title other than that of locomotive engineer.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60988, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.3 Application and responsibility for compliance.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to all railroads.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation that is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

(c) Although the duties imposed by this part are generally stated in terms of the duty of a railroad, each person, including a contractor for a railroad, who performs any function covered by this part must perform that function in accordance with this part.

[64 FR 60988, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.5 Preemptive effect and construction.

(a) Under 49 U.S.C. 20106, issuance of the regulations in this part preempts any State law, regulation, or order covering the same subject matter, except an additional or more stringent law, regulation, or order that is necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety hazard; is not incompatible with a law, regulation, or order of the United States Government; and does not impose an unreasonable burden on interstate commerce.

(b) FRA does not intend by issuance of these regulations to preempt provisions of State criminal law that impose sanctions for reckless conduct that leads to actual loss of life, injury, or damage to property, whether such provisions apply specifically to railroad employees or generally to the public at large.

(c) FRA does not intend, by use of the term *locomotive engineer* in this part, to preempt or otherwise alter the terms, conditions, or interpretation of existing collective bargaining agreements that employ other job classification titles when identifying persons authorized by a railroad to operate a locomotive.

(d) FRA does not intend by issuance of these regulations to preempt or otherwise alter the authority of a railroad to initiate disciplinary sanctions against its employees, including managers and supervisors, in the normal and customary manner, including those contained in its collective bargaining agreements.

(e) Nothing in this part shall be construed to create or prohibit an eligibility or entitlement to employment in other service for the railroad as a result of denial, suspension, or revocation of certification under this part.

(f) Nothing in this part shall be deemed to abridge any additional procedural rights or remedies not inconsistent with this part that are available to the employee under a collective bargaining agreement, the Railway Labor Act, or (with respect to employment at will) at common law with respect to removal from service or other adverse action taken as a consequence of this part.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 19002, Apr. 9, 1993; 64 FR 60988, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.7 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or the Administrator's delegate.

Alcohol means ethyl alcohol (ethanol) and includes use or possession of any beverage, mixture, or preparation containing ethyl alcohol.

Controlled Substance has the meaning assigned by 21 U.S.C. 802 and includes all substances listed on Schedules I through V as they may be revised from time to time (21 CFR parts 1301–1316).

Current Employee is any employee with at least one year of experience in transportation service on a railroad.

Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers is a person designated as such by a railroad in accordance with the provisions of § 240.105 of this part.

Drug means any substance (other than alcohol) that has known mind or function-altering effects on a human subject, specifically including any psychoactive substance and including, but not limited to, controlled substances.

Dual purpose vehicle means a piece of on-track equipment that is capable of moving railroad rolling stock and may also function as roadway maintenance equipment.

EAP Counselor means a person qualified by experience, education, or training to counsel people affected by substance abuse problems and to evaluate

their progress in recovering from or controlling such problems. An EAP Counselor can be a qualified full-time salaried employee of a railroad, a qualified practitioner who contracts with the railroad on a fee-for-service or other basis, or a qualified physician designated by the railroad to perform functions in connection with alcohol or substance abuse evaluation or counseling. As used in this rule, the EAP Counselor owes a duty to the railroad to make an honest and fully informed evaluation of the condition and progress of an employee.

File, filed and filing mean submission of a document under this part on the date when the Docket Clerk receives it, or if sent by mail on or after September 4, 2001, the date mailing was completed.

FRA means the Federal Railroad Administration.

FRA Representative means the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA, and the Associate Administrator's delegate, including any safety inspector employed by the Federal Railroad Administration and any qualified state railroad safety inspector acting under part 212 of this chapter.

Instructor Engineer means a person who

(1) Is a qualified locomotive engineer under this part,

(2) Has been selected by the railroad to teach others proper train handling procedures, and

(3) Has demonstrated an adequate knowledge of the subjects under instruction.

Joint Operations means rail operations conducted by more than one railroad on the same track regardless of whether such operations are the result of—

(1) Contractual arrangement between the railroads,

(2) Order of a governmental agency or a court of law, or

(3) Any other legally binding directive.

Knowingly means having actual knowledge of the facts giving rise to the violation or that a reasonable person acting in the circumstances, exercising due care, would have had such knowledge.

Locomotive means a piece of on-track equipment (other than specialized roadway maintenance equipment or a dual purpose vehicle operating in accordance with § 240.104(a)(2)):

(1) With one or more propelling motors designed for moving other equipment;

(2) With one or more propelling motors designed to carry freight or passenger traffic or both; or

(3) Without propelling motors but with one or more control stands.

Locomotive engineer means any person who moves a locomotive or group of locomotives regardless of whether they are coupled to other rolling equipment except:

(1) A person who moves a locomotive or group of locomotives within the confines of a locomotive repair or servicing area as provided for in 49 CFR 218.5(f) and 218.29(a)(1); or

(2) A person who moves a locomotive or group of locomotives for distances of less than 100 feet and this incidental movement of a locomotive or locomotives is for inspection or maintenance purposes.

Main track means a track upon which the operation of trains is governed by one or more of the following methods of operation: timetable; mandatory directive; signal indication; or any form of absolute or manual block system.

Medical examiner means a person licensed as a doctor of medicine or doctor of osteopathy. A medical examiner can be a qualified full-time salaried employee of a railroad, a qualified practitioner who contracts with the railroad on a fee-for-service or other basis, or a qualified practitioner designated by the railroad to perform functions in connection with medical evaluations of employees. As used in this rule, the medical examiner owes a duty to the railroad to make an honest and fully informed evaluation of the condition of an employee.

Newly hired employee is any person who is hired with no prior railroad experience, or one with less than one year of experience in transportation service on that railroad or another railroad.

Person means an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad;

a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor.

Qualified means a person who has passed all appropriate training and testing programs required by the railroad and this part and who, therefore, has actual knowledge or may reasonably be expected to have knowledge of the subject on which the person is qualified.

Railroad means any form of nonhighway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways and any entity providing such transportation, including

(1) Commuter or other short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979; and

(2) High speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads; but does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Railroad Officer means any supervisory employee of a railroad.

Railroad rolling stock is on-track equipment that is either a freight car (as defined in § 215.5 of this chapter) or a passenger car (as defined in § 238.5 of this chapter).

Roadway maintenance equipment is on-track equipment powered by any means of energy other than hand power which is used in conjunction with maintenance, repair, construction or inspection of track, bridges, roadway, signal, communications, or electric traction systems.

Segment means any portion of a railroad assigned to the supervision of one superintendent or equivalent transportation officer.

Service has the meaning given in Rule 5 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure as amended. Similarly, the computation of time provisions in Rule 6 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure as amended are also applicable in this part. See also the definition of ''filing'' in this section.

Specialized roadway maintenance equipment is roadway maintenance equipment that does not have the capability to move railroad rolling stock. Any alteration of such equipment that enables it to move railroad rolling stock will require that the equipment be treated as a dual purpose vehicle.

Substance abuse disorder refers to a psychological or physical dependence on alcohol or a drug or another identifiable and treatable mental or physical disorder involving the abuse of alcohol or drugs as a primary manifestation. A substance abuse disorder is ''active'' within the meaning of this part if the person (1) is currently using alcohol and other drugs, except under medical supervision consistent with the restrictions described in § 219.103 of this chapter or (2) has failed to successfully complete primary treatment or successfully participate in aftercare as directed by an EAP Counselor.

Type I Simulator means a replica of the control compartment of a locomotive with all associated control equipment that:

(1) Functions in response to a person's manipulation and causes the gauges associated with such controls to appropriately respond to the consequences of that manipulation;

(2) Pictorially, audibly and graphically illustrates the route to be taken;

(3) Graphically, audibly, and physically illustrates the consequences of control manipulations in terms of their effect on train speed, braking capacity, and in-train force levels throughout the train; and

(4) Is computer enhanced so that it can be programmed for specific train consists and the known physical characteristics of the line illustrated.

Type II Simulator means a replica of the control equipment for a locomotive that:

(1) Functions in response to a person's manipulation and causes the gauges associated with such controls to appropriately respond to the consequences of that manipulation;

(2) Pictorially, audibly, and graphically illustrates the route to be taken;

(3) Graphically and audibly illustrates the consequences of control manipulations in terms of their effect on train speed braking capacity, and in-train force levels throughout the train; and

(4) Is computer enhanced so that it can be programmed for specific train consists and the known physical characteristics of the line illustrated.

Type III Simulator means a replica of the control equipment for a locomotive that:

(1) Functions in response to a person's manipulation and causes the gauges associated with such controls to appropriately respond to the consequences of that manipulation;

(2) Graphically illustrates the route to be taken;

(3) Graphically illustrates the consequences of control manipulations in terms of their effect on train speed braking capacity, and in-train force levels throughout the train; and

(4) Is computer enhanced so that it can be programmed for specific train consists and the known physical characteristics of the line illustrated.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 19002, Apr. 9, 1993; 60 FR 53136, Oct. 12, 1995; 64 FR 60989, Nov. 8, 1999; 65 FR 58483, Sept. 29, 2000; 67 FR 24, Jan. 2, 2002]

§ 240.9 Waivers.

(a) A person subject to a requirement of this part may petition the Administrator for a waiver of compliance with such requirement. The filing of such a petition does not affect that person's responsibility for compliance with that requirement while the petition is being considered.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any conditions the Administrator deems necessary.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60989, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.11 Penalties and consequences for noncompliance.

(a) A person who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. See Appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

(b) A person who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement may be subject to disqualification from all safety-sensitive service in accordance with part 209 of this chapter.

(c) A person who knowingly and willfully falsifies a record or report required by this part may be subject to criminal penalties under 49 U.S.C. 21311.

(d) In addition to the enforcement methods referred to in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section, FRA may also address violations of this part by use of the emergency order, compliance order, and/or injunctive provisions of the Federal Railroad Safety Act.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 63 FR 11624, Mar. 10, 1998; 64 FR 60989, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.13 Information collection requirements.

(a) The information collection requirements of this part were reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*) and are assigned OMB control number 2130–0533.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: §§ 240.101, 240.103, 240.105, 240.107, 240.109, 240.111, 240.113, 240.115, 240.117, 240.119, 240.121, 240.123, 240.125, 240.127, 240.129, 240.201, 240.205, 240.207, 240.209, 240.211, 240.213, 240.215, 240.219, 240.221, 240.223, 240.227, 240.229, 240.301,

240.303, 240.305, 240.307, 240.309, 240.401, 240.403, 240.405, 240.407, 240.411.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 19003, Apr. 9, 1993]

Subpart B—Component Elements of the Certification Process

§ 240.101 Certification program required.

(a) After September 17, 1991, each railroad in operation on that date and subject to this part shall have in effect a written program for certifying the qualifications of locomotive engineers.

(b) A railroad commencing operations after September 17, 1991, shall have such a program in effect prior to commencing operations.

(c) After the pertinent date specified in paragraph (e), (f), or (g) of § 240.201, each railroad shall have a certification program approved in accordance with § 240.103 that includes:

(1) A procedure for designating any person it determines to be qualified as a supervisor of locomotive engineers that complies with the criteria established in § 240.105;

(2) A designation of the classes of service that it determines will be used in compliance with the criteria established in § 240.107;

(3) A procedure for evaluating prior safety conduct that complies with the criteria established in § 240.109;

(4) A procedure for evaluating visual and hearing acuity that complies with the criteria established in § 240.121;

(5) A procedure for training that complies with the criteria established in § 240.123;

(6) A procedure for knowledge testing that complies with the criteria established in § 240.125;

(7) A procedure for skill performance testing that complies with the criteria established in § 240.127; and

(8) A procedure for monitoring operational performance that complies with the criteria established in § 240.129.

§ 240.103 Approval of design of individual railroad programs by FRA.

(a) Each railroad shall submit its written certification program and a description of how its program conforms to the specific requirements of this part in accordance with the procedures contained in appendix B to this part and shall submit this written certification program for approval at least 60 days before commencing operations.

(b) That submission shall state the railroad's election either:

(1) To accept responsibility for the training of student engineers and thereby obtain authority for that railroad to initially certify a person as an engineer in an appropriate class of service, or

(2) To recertify only engineers previously certified by other railroads.

A railroad that elects to accept responsibility for the training of student engineers shall state in its submission whether it will conduct the training program or employ a training program conducted by some other entity on its behalf but adopted and ratified by that railroad.

(c) A railroad's program is considered approved and may be implemented thirty days after the required filing date (or the actual filing date) unless the Administrator notifies the railroad in writing that the program does not conform to the criteria set forth in this part.

(1) If the Administrator determines that the program does not conform, the Administrator will inform the railroad of the specific deficiencies.

(2) If the Administrator informs the railroad of deficiencies more than 30 days after the initial filing date, the original program may remain in effect until 30 days after approval of the revised program is received.

(d) A railroad shall resubmit its program within 30 days after the date of such notice of deficiencies. A failure to resubmit the program with the necessary revisions will be considered a failure to implement a program under this part.

(1) The Administrator will inform the railroad in writing whether its revised program conforms with this part.

(2) If the program does not conform, the railroad shall resubmit its program.

(e) A railroad that intends to materially modify its program after receiving initial FRA approval shall submit a description of how it intends to modify the program in conformity with the

specific requirements of this part at least 30 days prior to implementing such a change.

(1) A modification is material if it would affect the program's conformance with this part.

(2) The modification submission shall contain a description that conforms with the pertinent portion of the procedures contained in appendix B.

(3) The modification submission will be handled in accordance with the procedures of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section as though it were a new program.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60990, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.104 Criteria for determining whether movement of roadway maintenance equipment or a dual purpose vehicle requires a certified locomotive engineer.

(a) A railroad is not required to use a certified locomotive engineer to perform the following functions:

(1) Operate specialized roadway maintenance equipment; or

(2) Operate a dual purpose vehicle that is:

(i) Being operated in conjunction with roadway maintenance and related maintenance of way functions, including traveling to and from the work site;

(ii) Moving under authority of railroad operating rules designated for the movement of roadway maintenance equipment that ensure the protection of such equipment from train movements; and

(iii) Being operated by an individual trained and qualified in accordance with §§ 214.341, 214.343, and 214.355 of this chapter.

(b) A railroad is required to use a certified locomotive engineer when operating a dual purpose vehicle other than in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

[64 FR 60990, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.105 Criteria for selection of designated supervisors of locomotive engineers.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures for implementing this section.

(b) The railroad shall examine any person it is considering for qualification as a supervisor of locomotive engineers to determine that he or she:

(1) Knows and understands the requirements of this part;

(2) Can appropriately test and evaluate the knowledge and skills of locomotive engineers;

(3) Has the necessary supervisory experience to prescribe appropriate remedial action for any noted deficiencies in the training, knowledge or skills of a person seeking to obtain or retain certification; and

(4) Is a certified engineer who is qualified on the physical characteristics of the portion of the railroad on which that person will perform the duties of a Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers.

(c) If a railroad does not have any Designated Supervisors of Locomotive Engineers, and wishes to hire one, the chief operating officer of the railroad shall make a determination in writing that the Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers designate possesses the necessary performance skills in accordance with § 240.127. This determination shall take into account any special operating characteristics which are unique to that railroad.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60990, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.107 Criteria for designation of classes of service.

(a) Each railroad's program shall state which of the three classes of service, provided for in paragraph (b) of this section, that it will cover.

(b) A railroad may issue certificates for any or all of the following classes of service:

(1) Train service engineers,

(2) Locomotive servicing engineers, and

(3) Student engineers.

(c) The following operational constraints apply to each class of service:

(1) Train service engineers may operate locomotives singly or in multiples and may move them with or without cars coupled to them;

(2) Locomotive servicing engineers may operate locomotives singly or in multiples but may not move them with cars coupled to them; and

(3) Student engineers may operate only under direct and immediate supervision of an instructor engineer.

(d) Each railroad is authorized to impose additional conditions or operational restrictions on the service an engineer may perform beyond those identified in this section provided those conditions or restrictions are not inconsistent with this part.

§ 240.109 General criteria for eligibility based on prior safety conduct.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures to implement this section.

(b) A railroad shall evaluate the prior safety conduct of any person it is considering for qualification as a locomotive engineer and the program shall require that a person is ineligible if the person has an adverse record of prior safety conduct as provided for in § 240.115, § 240.117, or § 240.119.

(c) The program shall require evaluation of data which reflect the person's prior safety conduct as a railroad employee and the person's prior safety conduct as an operator of a motor vehicle, provided that there is relevant prior conduct. The information to be evaluated shall include:

(1) The relevant data furnished from the evaluating railroad's own records, if the person was previously an employee of that railroad;

(2) The relevant data furnished by any other railroad formerly employing the person; and

(3) The relevant data furnished by any governmental agency with pertinent motor vehicle driving records.

(d) The railroad's process for evaluating information concerning prior safety conduct shall be designed to conform wherever necessary with the procedural requirements of § 240.111, § 240.113, § 240.115, § 240.117, § 240.119, and § 240.217.

(e) When evaluating a person's motor vehicle driving record or a person's railroad employment record, a railroad shall not consider information concerning motor vehicle driving incidents or prior railroad safety conduct that

(1) Occurred prior to the effective date of this rule; or

(2) Occurred at a time other than that specifically provided for in § 240.115, § 240.117 or § 240.119 of this subpart.

(f) A railroad's program shall provide a candidate for certification or recertification a reasonable opportunity to review and comment in writing on any record which contains information concerning the person's prior safety conduct, including information pertinent to determinations required under § 240.119 of this subpart, if the railroad believes the record contains information that could be sufficient to render the person ineligible for certification under this subpart.

(g) The opportunity for comment shall be afforded to the person prior to the railroad's rendering its eligibility decision based on that information. Any responsive comment furnished shall be retained by the railroad in accordance with § 240.215 of this part.

(h) The program shall include a method for a person to advise the railroad that he or she has never been a railroad employee or obtained a license to drive a motor vehicle. Nothing in this section shall be construed as imposing a duty or requirement that a person have prior railroad employment experience or obtain a motor vehicle driver's license in order to become a certified locomotive engineer.

(i) Nothing in this section, § 240.111, or § 240.113 shall be construed to prevent persons subject to this part from entering into an agreement that results in a railroad's obtaining the information needed for compliance with this subpart in a different manner than that prescribed in § 240.111 or § 240.113.

§ 240.111 Individual's duty to furnish data on prior safety conduct as motor vehicle operator.

(a) Except for initial certifications under paragraph (b), (h), or (i) of § 240.201 or for persons covered by § 240.109(h), each person seeking certification or recertification under this part shall, within 366 days preceding the date of the railroad's decision on certification or recertification:

(1) Take the actions required by paragraphs (b) through (f) or paragraph (g) of this section to make information concerning his or her driving record

available to the railroad that is considering such certification or recertification; and

(2) Take any additional actions, including providing any necessary consent required by State or Federal law to make information concerning his or her driving record available to that railroad.

(b) Each person seeking certification or recertification under this part shall:

(1) Request, in writing, that the chief of each driver licensing agency identified in paragraph (c) of this section provide a copy of that agency's available information concerning his or her driving record to the railroad that is considering such certification or recertification; and

(2) Request, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) or (e) of this section, that a check of the National Driver Register be performed to identify additional information concerning his or her driving record and that any resulting information be provided to that railroad.

(c) Each person shall request the information required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section from:

(1) The chief of the driver licensing agency which last issued that person a driver's license; and

(2) The chief of the driver licensing agency of any other state or states that issued or reissued him or her a driver's license within the preceding five years.

(d) Each person shall request the information required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section from the Chief, National Driver Register, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590 in accordance with the procedures contained in appendix C unless the person's motor vehicle driving license was issued by one of the driver licensing agencies identified in appendix D.

(e) If the person's motor vehicle driving license was issued by one of the driver licensing agencies identified in appendix D, the person shall request the chief of that driver licensing agency to perform a check of the National Driver Register for the possible existence of additional information concerning his or her driving record and to provide the resulting information to the railroad.

(f) If advised by the railroad that a driver licensing agency or the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration has informed the railroad that additional information concerning that person's driving history may exist in the files of a state agency not previously contacted in accordance with this section, such person shall:

(1) Request in writing that the chief of the state agency which compiled the information provide a copy of the available information to the prospective certifying railroad; and

(2) Take any additional action required by State or Federal law to obtain that additional information.

(g) Any person who has never obtained a motor vehicle driving license is not required to comply with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section but shall notify the railroad of that fact in accordance with procedures of the railroad that comply with § 240.109(d).

(h) Each certified locomotive engineer or person seeking initial certification shall report motor vehicle incidents described in § 240.115 (b)(1) and (2) to the employing railroad within 48 hours of being convicted for, or completed state action to cancel, revoke, suspend, or deny a motor vehicle drivers license for, such violations. For the purposes of engineer certification, no railroad shall require reporting earlier than 48 hours after the conviction, or completed state action to cancel, revoke, or deny a motor vehicle drivers license.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60990, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.113 Individual's duty to furnish data on prior safety conduct as an employee of a different railroad.

(a) Except for initial certifications under paragraphs (b), (h), or (i) of § 240.201 or for persons covered by § 240.109(h), each person seeking certification under this part shall, within 366 days preceding the date of the railroad's decision on certification or recertification:

(1) Take the actions required by paragraph (b) of this section to make information concerning his or her prior railroad service record available to the railroad that is considering such certification or recertification; and

(2) Take any additional actions, including providing any necessary consent required by State or Federal law to make information concerning his or her service record available to that railroad.

(b) Each person seeking certification or recertification under this part shall request, in writing, that the chief operating officer or other appropriate person of the former employing railroad provide a copy of that railroad's available information concerning his or her service record to the railroad that is considering such certification or recertification.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60990, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.115 Criteria for consideration of prior safety conduct as a motor vehicle operator.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures for implementing this section.

(b) When evaluating a person's motor vehicle driving record, a railroad shall not consider information concerning motor vehicle driving incidents that occurred more than 36 months before the month in which the railroad is making its certification decision and shall only consider information concerning the following types of motor vehicle incidents:

(1) A conviction for, or completed state action to cancel, revoke, suspend, or deny a motor vehicle drivers license for, operating a motor vehicle while under the influence of or impaired by alcohol or a controlled substance;

(2) A conviction for, or completed state action to cancel, revoke, suspend, or deny a motor vehicle driver's license for, refusal to undergo such testing as is required by State law when a law enforcement official seeks to determine whether a person is operating a vehicle while under the influence of alcohol or a controlled substance.

(c) If such an incident is identified,

(1) The railroad shall provide the data to the railroad's EAP Counselor, together with any information concerning the person's railroad service record, and shall refer the person for evaluation to determine if the person has an active substance abuse disorder;

(2) The person shall cooperate in the evaluation and shall provide any requested records of prior counseling or treatment for review exclusively by the EAP Counselor in the context of such evaluation; and

(3) If the person is evaluated as not currently affected by an active substance abuse disorder, the subject data shall not be considered further with respect to certification. However, the railroad shall, on recommendation of the EAP Counselor, condition certification upon participation in any needed aftercare and/or follow-up testing for alcohol or drugs deemed necessary by the EAP Counselor consistent with the technical standards specified in § 240.119(d)(3) of this part.

(4) If the person is evaluated as currently affected by an active substance abuse disorder, the person shall not be currently certified and the provisions of § 240.119(b) will apply.

§ 240.117 Criteria for consideration of operating rules compliance data.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures for implementing this section.

(b) A person who has demonstrated a failure to comply, as described in paragraph (e) of this section, with railroad rules and practices for the safe operation of trains shall not be currently certified as a locomotive engineer.

(c)(1) A certified engineer who has demonstrated a failure to comply, as described in paragraph (e) of this section, with railroad rules and practices for the safe operation of trains shall have his or her certification revoked.

(2) A Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers, a certified locomotive engineer pilot or an instructor engineer who is monitoring, piloting or instructing a locomotive engineer and fails to take appropriate action to prevent a violation of paragraph (e) of this section, shall have his or her certification revoked. Appropriate action does not mean that a supervisor, pilot or instructor must prevent a violation from occurring at all costs; the duty

may be met by warning an engineer of a potential or foreseeable violation. A Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers will not be held culpable under this section when this monitoring event is conducted as part of the railroad's operational compliance tests as defined in §§ 217.9 and 240.303 of this chapter.

(3) A person who is a certified locomotive engineer but is called by a railroad to perform the duty of a train crew member other than that of locomotive engineer, and is performing such other duty, shall not have his or her certification revoked based on actions taken or not taken while performing that duty.

(d) Limitations on consideration of prior operating rule compliance data. Except as provided for in paragraph (i) of this section, in determining whether a person may be or remain certified as a locomotive engineer, a railroad shall consider as operating rule compliance data only conduct described in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(5) of this section that occurred within a period of 36 consecutive months prior to the determination. A review of an existing certification shall be initiated promptly upon the occurrence and documentation of any conduct described in this section.

(e) A railroad shall only consider violations of its operating rules and practices that involve:

(1) Failure to control a locomotive or train in accordance with a signal indication, excluding a hand or a radio signal indication or a switch, that requires a complete stop before passing it;

(2) Failure to adhere to limitations concerning train speed when the speed at which the train was operated exceeds the maximum authorized limit by at least 10 miles per hour. Where restricted speed is in effect, railroads shall consider only those violations of the conditional clause of restricted speed rules (i.e., the clause that requires stopping within one half of the locomotive engineer's range of vision), or the operational equivalent thereof, which cause reportable accidents or incidents under part 225 of this chapter, as instances of failure to adhere to this section;

(3) Failure to adhere to procedures for the safe use of train or engine brakes when the procedures are required for compliance with the initial terminal, intermediate terminal, or transfer train and yard test provisions of 49 CFR part 232 or when the procedures are required for compliance with the class 1, class 1A, class II, or running brake test provisions of 49 CFR part 238;

(4) Occupying main track or a segment of main track without proper authority or permission;

(5) Failure to comply with prohibitions against tampering with locomotive mounted safety devices, or knowingly operating or permitting to be operated a train with an unauthorized disabled safety device in the controlling locomotive. (See 49 CFR part 218, subpart D and Appendix C to part 218);

(6) Incidents of noncompliance with § 219.101 of this chapter; however such incidents shall be considered as a violation only for the purposes of paragraphs (g)(2) and (3) of this section;

(f)(1) If in any single incident the person's conduct contravened more than one operating rule or practice, that event shall be treated as a single violation for the purposes of this section.

(2) A violation of one or more operating rules or practices described in paragraph (e)(1) through (e)(5) of this section that occurs during a properly conducted operational compliance test subject to the provisions of this chapter shall be counted in determining the periods of ineligibility described in paragraph (g) of this section.

(3) An operational test that is not conducted in compliance with this part, a railroad's operating rules, or a railroad's program under § 217.9 of this chapter, will not be considered a legitimate test of operational skill or knowledge, and will not be considered for certification, recertification or revocation purposes.

(g) A period of ineligibility described in this paragraph shall:

(1) Begin, for a person not currently certified, on the date of the railroad's written determination that the most recent incident has occurred; or

(2) Begin, for a person currently certified, on the date of the railroad's notification to the person that recertification has been denied or certification has been revoked; and

(3) Be determined according to the following standards:

(i) In the case of a single incident involving violation of one or more of the operating rules or practices described in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(5) of this section, the person shall have his or her certificate revoked for a period of one month.

(ii) In the case of two separate incidents involving a violation of one or more of the operating rules or practices described in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(5) of this section, that occurred within 24 months of each other, the person shall have his or her certificate revoked for a period of six months.

(iii) In the case of three separate incidents involving violations of one or more of the operating rules or practices, described in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(6) of this section, that occurred within 36 months of each other, the person shall have his or her certificate revoked for a period of one year.

(iv) In the case of four separate incidents involving violations of one or more of the operating rules or practices, described in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(6) of this section, that occurred within 36 months of each other, the person shall have his or her certificate revoked for a period of three years.

(v) Where, based on the occurrence of violations described in paragraph (e)(6) of this section, different periods of ineligibility may result under the provisions of this section and § 240.119, the longest period of revocation shall control.

(4) Be reduced to the shorter periods of ineligibility imposed by paragraphs (g)(1) through (3) of this section as amended, and effective January 7, 2000 if the incident:

(i) Occurred prior to January 7, 2000; and

(ii) Involved violations described in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(5) of this section; and

(iii) Did not occur within 60 months of a prior violation as described in paragraph (e)(6) of this section.

(h) Future eligibility to hold certificate. A person whose certification has been denied or revoked shall be eligible for grant or reinstatement of the certificate prior to the expiration of the initial period of revocation only if:

(1) The denial or revocation of certification in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (g)(3) of this section is for a period of one year or less;

(2) Certification was denied or revoked for reasons other than noncompliance with § 219.101 of this chapter;

(3) The person has been evaluated by a Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers and determined to have received adequate remedial training;

(4) The person has successfully completed any mandatory program of training or retraining, if that was determined to be necessary by the railroad prior to return to service; and

(5) At least one half the pertinent period of ineligibility specified in paragraph (g)(3) of this section has elapsed.

(i) In no event shall incidents that meet the criteria of paragraphs (i)(1) through (4) of this section be considered as prior incidents for the purposes of paragraph (g)(3) of this section even though such incidents could have been or were validly determined to be violations at the time they occurred. Incidents that shall not be considered under paragraph (g)(3) of this section are those that:

(1) Occurred prior to May 10, 1993;

(2) Involved violations of one or more of the following operating rules or practices:

(i) Failure to control a locomotive or train in accordance with a signal indication;

(ii) Failure to adhere to limitations concerning train speed;

(iii) Failure to adhere to procedures for the safe use of train or engine brakes; or

(iv) Entering track segment without proper authority;

(3) Were or could have been found to be violations under this section contained in the 49 CFR, parts 200 to 399, edition revised as of October 1, 1992; and

(4) Would not be a violation of paragraph (e) of this section.

(j) In no event shall incidents that meet the criteria of paragraphs (j)(1) through (2) of this section be considered as prior incidents for the purposes of paragraph (g)(3) of this section even though such incidents could have been or were validly determined to be violations at the time they occurred. Incidents that shall not be considered under paragraph (g)(3) of this section are those that:

(1) Occurred prior to January 7, 2000;

(2) Involved violations of one or more of the following operating rules or practices:

(i) Failure to control a locomotive or train in accordance with a signal indication that requires a complete stop before passing it;

(ii) Failure to adhere to limitations concerning train speed when the speed at which the train was operated exceeds the maximum authorized limit by at least 10 miles per hour or by more than one half of the authorized speed, whichever is less;

(3) Were or could have been found to be violations under this section contained in the 49 CFR, parts 200 to 399, edition revised as of October 1, 1999; and

(4) Would not be a violation of paragraph (e) of this section.

[64 FR 60990, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.119 Criteria for consideration of data on substance abuse disorders and alcohol/drug rules compliance.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures for implementing this section.

(b) *Fitness requirement*. (1) A person who has an active substance abuse disorder shall not be currently certified as a locomotive engineer.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, a certified engineer who is determined to have an active substance abuse disorder shall be suspended from certification. Consistent with other provisions of this part, certification may be reinstated as provided in paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) In the case of a current employee of the railroad evaluated as having an active substance abuse disorder (including a person identified under the procedures of § 240.115), the employee may, if otherwise eligible, voluntarily self-refer for substance abuse counseling or treatment under the policy required by § 219.403 of this chapter; and the railroad shall then treat the substance abuse evaluation as confidential except with respect to current ineligibility for certification.

(c) *Prior alcohol/drug conduct; Federal rule compliance*. (1) In determining whether a person may be or remain certified as a locomotive engineer, a railroad shall consider conduct described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section that occurred within a period of 60 consecutive months prior to the review. A review of certification shall be initiated promptly upon the occurrence and documentation of any incident of conduct described in this paragraph.

(2) A railroad shall consider any violation of § 219.101 or § 219.102 of this chapter and any refusal or failure to provide a breath or body fluid sample for testing under the requirements of part 219 of this chapter when instructed to do so by a railroad representative.

(3) A period of ineligibility described in this paragraph shall:

(i) Begin, for a person not currently certified, on the date of the railroad's written determination that the most recent incident has occurred; or

(ii) Begin, for a person currently certified, on the date of the railroad's notification to the person that recertification has been denied or certification has been revoked; and

(4) The period of ineligibility described in this paragraph shall be determined in accordance with the following standards:

(i) In the case of a single violation of § 219.102 of this chapter, the person shall be ineligible to hold a certificate during evaluation and any required primary treatment as described in paragraph (d) of this section. In the case of two violations of § 219.102, the person shall be ineligible to hold a certificate for a period of two years. In the case of more than two such violations, the person shall be ineligible to hold a certificate for a period of five years.

(ii) In the case of one violation of § 219.102 of this chapter and one violation of § 219.101 of this chapter, the person shall be ineligible to hold a certificate for a period of three years.

(iii) In the case of one violation of § 219.101 of this chapter, the person shall be ineligible to hold a certificate for a period of 9 months (unless identification of the violation was through a qualifying ''co-worker report'' as described in § 219.405 of this chapter and the engineer waives investigation, in which case the certificate shall be deemed suspended during evaluation and any required primary treatment as described in paragraph (d)). In the case of two or more violations of § 219.101, the person shall be ineligible to hold a certificate for a period of five years.

(iv) In the case of a refusal or failure to provide a breath or body fluid sample for testing under the requirements of part 219 of this chapter when instructed to do so by a railroad representative, the refusal or failure shall be treated for purposes of ineligibility under this paragraph in the same manner as a violation of—

(A) § 219.102, in the case of a refusal or failure to provide a urine specimen for testing; or

(B) § 219.101, in the case of a refusal or failure to provide a breath sample (subpart D), or a blood specimen for mandatory post-accident toxicological testing (subpart C)).

(d) *Future eligibility to hold certificate following alcohol/drug violation.* The following requirements apply to a person who has been denied certification or who has had certification suspended or revoked as a result of conduct described in paragraph (c) of this section:

(1) The person shall not be eligible for grant or reinstatement of the certificate unless and until the person has—

(i) Been evaluated by an EAP Counselor to determine if the person currently has an active substance abuse disorder;

(ii) Successfully completed any program of counseling or treatment determined to be necessary by the EAP Counselor prior to return to service; and

(iii) Presented a urine sample for testing under Subpart H of this part that tested negative for controlled substances assayed and has tested negative for alcohol under paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(2) An engineer placed in service or returned to service under the above-stated conditions shall continue in any program of counseling or treatment deemed necessary by the EAP Counselor and shall be subject to a reasonable program of follow-up alcohol and drug testing without prior notice for a period of not more than 60 months following return to service. Follow-up tests shall include not fewer than 6 alcohol tests and 6 drug tests during the first 12 months following return to service.

(3) Return-to-service and follow-up alcohol and drug tests shall be performed consistent with the requirements of subpart H of part 219 of this chapter.

(4) This paragraph does not create an entitlement to utilize the services of a railroad EAP Counselor, to be afforded leave from employment for counseling or treatment, or to employment as a locomotive engineer. Nor does it restrict any discretion available to the railroad to take disciplinary action based on conduct described herein.

(e) *Confidentiality protected.* Nothing in this part shall affect the responsibility of the railroad under § 219.403 of this chapter (''Voluntary Referral Policy'') to treat voluntary referrals for substance abuse counseling and treatment as confidential; and the certification status of an engineer who is successfully assisted under the procedures of that section shall not be adversely affected. However, the railroad shall include in its voluntary referral policy required to be issued pursuant to § 219.403 of this chapter a provision that, at least with respect to a certified locomotive engineer or a candidate for certification, the policy of confidentiality is waived (to the extent that the railroad shall receive from the EAP Counselor official notice of the substance abuse disorder and shall suspend or revoke the certification, as appropriate) if the person at any time refuses to cooperate in a recommended course of counseling or treatment.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 53136, Oct. 12, 1995; 62 FR 63467, Dec. 1, 1997]

§ 240.121 Criteria for vision and hearing acuity data.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures implementing this section.

(b) Fitness requirement. In order to be currently certified as a locomotive engineer, except as permitted by paragraph (e) of this section, a person's vision and hearing shall meet or exceed the standards prescribed in this section and appendix F to this part. It is recommended that each test conducted pursuant to this section should be performed according to any directions supplied by the manufacturer of such test and any American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards that are applicable.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (e), each person shall have visual acuity that meets or exceeds the following thresholds:

(1) For distant viewing either

(i) Distant visual acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in each eye without corrective lenses or

(ii) Distant visual acuity separately corrected to at least 20/40 (Snellen) with corrective lenses and distant binocular acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in both eyes with or without corrective lenses;

(2) A field of vision of at least 70 degrees in the horizontal meridian in each eye; and

(3) The ability to recognize and distinguish between the colors of railroad signals as demonstrated by successfully completing one of the tests in appendix F to this part.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, each person shall have hearing acuity that meets or exceeds the following thresholds when tested by use of an audiometric device (calibrated to American National Standard Specification for Audiometers, S3.6–1969): the person does not have an average hearing loss in the better ear greater than 40 decibels at 500Hz, 1,000 Hz, and 2,000 Hz with or without use of a hearing aid.

(e) A person not meeting the thresholds in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section shall, upon request, be subject to further medical evaluation by a railroad's medical examiner to determine that person's ability to safely operate a locomotive. In accordance with the guidance prescribed in appendix F to this part, a person is entitled to one retest without making any showing and to another retest if the person provides evidence substantiating that circumstances have changed since the last test to the extent that the person could now arguably operate a locomotive or train safely. The railroad shall provide its medical examiner with a copy of this part, including all appendices. If, after consultation with one of the railroad's designated supervisors of locomotive engineers, the medical examiner concludes that, despite not meeting the threshold(s) in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the person has the ability to safely operate a locomotive, the person may be certified as a locomotive engineer and such certification conditioned on any special restrictions the medical examiner determines in writing to be necessary.

(f) As a condition of maintaining certification, each certified locomotive engineer shall notify his or her employing railroad's medical department or, if no such department exists, an appropriate railroad official if the person's best correctable vision or hearing has deteriorated to the extent that the person no longer meets one or more of the prescribed vision or hearing standards or requirements of this section. This notification is required prior to any subsequent operation of a locomotive or train which would require a certified locomotive engineer.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60992, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.123 Criteria for initial and continuing education.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures for implementing this section.

(b) A railroad shall provide for the continuing education of certified locomotive engineers to ensure that each engineer maintains the necessary knowledge, skill and ability concerning personal safety, operating rules and practices, mechanical condition of equipment, methods of safe train handling (including familiarity with physical characteristics as determined by a

qualified Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers), and relevant Federal safety rules.

(c) A railroad that elects to train a previously untrained person to be a locomotive engineer shall provide initial training which, at a minimum:

(1) Is composed of classroom, skill performance, and familiarization with physical characteristics components;

(2) Includes both knowledge and performance skill testing;

(3) Is conducted under the supervision of a qualified class instructor;

(4) Is subdivided into segments or periods of appropriate duration to effectively cover the following subject matter areas:

(i) Personal safety,

(ii) Railroad operating rules,

(iii) Mechanical condition of equipment,

(iv) Train handling procedures (including use of locomotive and train brake systems),

(v) Familiarization with physical characteristics including train handling, and

(vi) Compliance with Federal regulations;

(5) Is conducted so that the performance skill component shall

(i) Be under the supervision of a qualified instructor engineer located in the same control compartment whenever possible;

(ii) Place the student engineer at the controls of a locomotive for a significant portion of the time; and

(iii) Permit the student to experience whatever variety of types of trains are normally operated by the railroad.

(d) Pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, a person may acquire familiarity with the physical characteristics of a territory through the following methods if the specific conditions included in the description of each method are met. The methods used by a railroad for familiarizing its engineers with new territory while starting up a new railroad, starting operations over newly acquired rail lines, or reopening of a long unused route, shall be described in the railroad's locomotive engineer qualification program required under this part and submitted according to the procedures described in Appendix B to this part.

(1) If ownership of a railroad is being transferred from one company to another, the engineer(s) of the acquiring company may receive familiarization training from the selling company prior to the acquiring railroad commencing operation; or

(2) Failing to obtain familiarization training from the previous owner, opening a new rail line, or reopening an unused route would require that the engineer(s) obtain familiarization through other methods. Acceptable methods of obtaining familiarization include using hyrail trips or initial lite locomotive trips in compliance with what is specified in the railroad's locomotive engineer qualification program required under this part and submitted according to the procedures described in Appendix B to this part.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60992, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.125 Criteria for testing knowledge.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures for implementing this section.

(b) A railroad shall have procedures for testing a person being evaluated for qualification as a locomotive engineer in either train or locomotive service to determine that the person has sufficient knowledge of the railroad's rules and practices for the safe operation of trains.

(c) The testing methods selected by the railroad shall be:

(1) Designed to examine a person's knowledge of the railroad's rules and practices for the safe operation of trains;

(2) Objective in nature;

(3) Administered in written form;

(4) Cover the following subjects:

(i) Personal safety practices;

(ii) Operating practices;

(iii) Equipment inspection practices;

(iv) Train handling practices including familiarity with the physical characteristics of the territory; and

(v) Compliance with Federal safety rules;

(5) Sufficient to accurately measure the person's knowledge of the covered subjects; and

(6) Conducted without open reference books or other materials except to the

degree the person is being tested on his or her ability to use such reference books or materials.

(d) The conduct of the test shall be documented in writing and the documentation shall contain sufficient information to identify the relevant facts relied on for evaluation purposes.

§ 240.127 Criteria for examining skill performance.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures for implementing this section.

(b) A railroad shall have procedures for examining the performance skills of a person being evaluated for qualification as a locomotive engineer in either train or locomotive service to determine whether the person has the skills to safely operate locomotives and/or trains, including the proper application of the railroad's rules and practices for the safe operation of locomotives or trains, in the most demanding class or type of service that the person will be permitted to perform.

(c) The testing procedures selected by the railroad shall be:

(1) Designed to examine a person's skills in safely operating locomotives or trains including the proper application of the railroad's rules and practices for the safe operation of locomotives or trains when performing the most demanding class or type of service that the person will be permitted to perform;

(2) Conducted by a Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers, who does not need to be qualified on the physical characteristics of the territory over which the test will be conducted;

(3) Cover the following subjects during the test period

(i) Operating practices;

(ii) Equipment inspection practices;

(iii) Train handling practices; and

(iv) Compliance with Federal safety rules;

(4) Be of sufficient length to effectively evaluate the person's ability to operate trains; and

(5) Conducted when the person either

(i) Is at the controls of the type of train normally operated on that railroad or segment of railroad and which this person might be permitted or required by the railroad to operate in the normal course of events after certification or

(ii) Is at the controls of a Type I or Type II simulator programmed to replicate the responsive behavior of the type of train normally operated on that railroad or segment of railroad and which this person might be permitted or required by the railroad to operate in the normal course of events after certification.

(d) The conduct of the test shall be documented in writing by the designated supervisor and the documentation shall contain:

(1) The relevant facts concerning the train being operated;

(2) The constraints applicable to its operation; and

(3) The factors observed and relied on for evaluation purposes by the designated supervisor.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60992, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.129 Criteria for monitoring operational performance of certified engineers.

(a) Each railroad's program shall include criteria and procedures for implementing this section.

(b) A railroad shall have procedures for monitoring the operational performance of those it has determined as qualified as a locomotive engineer in either train or locomotive service.

(c) The procedures shall:

(1) Be designed to determine that the person possesses and routinely employs the skills to safely operate locomotives and/or trains, including the proper application of the railroad's rules and practices for the safe operation of locomotives and trains;

(2) Be designed so that each engineer shall be annually monitored by a Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers, who does not need to be qualified on the physical characteristics of the territory over which the operational performance monitoring will be conducted;

(3) Be designed so that the locomotive engineer is either accompanied by the designated supervisor for a reasonable length of time or has his or her train handling activities electronically

recorded by a train operations event recorder;

(d) The procedures may be designed so that the locomotive engineer being monitored either (i) is at the controls of the type of train normally operated on that railroad or segment of railroad and which this person might be permitted or required by the railroad to operate in the normal course of events after certification or (ii) is at the controls of a Type I or Type II simulator programmed to replicate the responsive behavior of the type of train normally operated on that railroad or segment of railroad and which this person might be permitted or required by the railroad to operate in the normal course of events after certification.

(e) The testing and examination procedures selected by the railroad for the conduct of a monitoring program shall be:

(1) Designed so that each locomotive engineer shall be given at least one unannounced test each calendar year.

(2) Designed to test engineer compliance with provisions of the railroad's operating rules that require response to signals that display less than a ''clear'' aspect, if the railroad operates with a signal system that must comply with part 236 of this chapter;

(3) Designed to test engineer compliance with provisions of the railroad's operating rules, timetable or other mandatory directives that require affirmative response by the locomotive engineer to less favorable conditions than that which existed prior to initiation of the test;

(4) Designed to test engineer compliance with provisions of the railroad's operating rules, timetable or other mandatory directives violation of which by engineers were cited by the railroad as the cause of train accidents or train incidents in accident reports filed in compliance with part 225 of this chapter in the preceding calendar year;

(5) Designed so that the administration of these tests is effectively distributed throughout whatever portion of a 24-hour day that the railroad conducts its operations; and

(6) Designed so that individual tests are administered without prior notice to the engineer being tested.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60992, Nov. 8, 1999]

Subpart C—Implementation of the Certification Process

§ 240.201 Schedule for implementation.

(a) After October 30, 1991, each railroad in operation on that date shall designate in writing any person(s) it deems qualified as a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers. Each person so designated shall have demonstrated to the railroad through training, testing or prior experience that he or she has the knowledge, skills, and ability to be a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers.

(b) No later than November 1, 1991, each railroad shall designate in writing all persons that it will deem to be qualified as certified locomotive engineers for the purpose of initial compliance with paragraph (d) of this section, except as provided for in paragraph (h) of this section.

(1) Each person so designated shall have demonstrated to the railroad through training, testing or prior experience that he or she has the knowledge and skills to be a certified locomotive engineer.

(2) Each railroad shall issue, no later than December 31, 1991, a certificate that complies with § 240.223 to each person that it designates as qualified under the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.

(c) No railroad shall permit or require a person, designated as qualified for certification under the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, to perform service as a certified locomotive or train service engineer for more than the 36-month period beginning on the pertinent date for compliance with the mandatory procedures for testing and evaluation set forth in the applicable provisions of paragraph (e), (f) or (g) of this section unless that person has been determined to be qualified in accordance with procedures that comply with subpart C.

(d) After December 31, 1991, no railroad shall permit or require any person to operate a locomotive in any class of locomotive or train service unless that person has been certified as a qualified locomotive engineer and issued a certificate that complies with § 240.223.

(e) After December 31, 1991, no Class I railroad (including the National Railroad Passenger Corporation) or railroad providing commuter service shall designate any person it deems qualified as a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers or initially certify or recertify a person as a locomotive engineer in either locomotive or train service unless that person has been tested, evaluated, and determined to be qualified in accordance with procedures that comply with subpart C.

(f) After May 31, 1992 no Class II railroad shall designate any person it deems qualified as a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers or initially certify or recertify a person as a locomotive engineer in any class of locomotive or train service unless that person has been tested, evaluated and determined to be qualified in accordance with procedures that comply with subpart C.

(g) After November 30, 1992 no Class III railroad (including a switching and terminal or other railroad not otherwise classified) shall designate any person it deems qualified as a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers or initially certify or recertify a person as a locomotive engineer in any class of locomotive or train service unless that person has been tested, evaluated and determined to be qualified in accordance with procedures that comply with subpart C.

(h) A railroad may continue to designate any person it deems qualified as a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers or as a certified engineer, on the basis of paragraph (b) determinations, prior to the pertinent date by which a railroad of its class must comply with the procedures for testing and evaluating persons required under subpart C. Each person designated as a locomotive engineer shall be issued a certificate that complies with § 240.223 prior to being required or permitted to operate a locomotive.

(i) A railroad commencing operations prior to the pertinent date for compliance by a railroad of its class may designate any person it deems qualified as a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers or as a certified locomotive engineer on the basis of paragraph (b) until the pertinent date for compliance with the procedures for testing and evaluating required under subpart C. Each person designated as a locomotive engineer shall be issued a certificate that complies with § 240.223 prior to being required or permitted to operate a locomotive.

§ 240.203 Determinations required as a prerequisite to certification.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c), after the pertinent date specified in paragraph (e), (f), or (g) of § 240.201, each railroad, prior to initially certifying or recertifying any person as an engineer for any class of service, shall, in accordance with its FRA-approved program determine in writing that:

(1) The individual meets the eligibility requirements of §§ 240.115, 240.117 and 240.119; and

(2) The individual meets the vision and hearing acuity standards of § 240.121;

(3) The individual has the necessary knowledge, as demonstrated by successfully completing a test that meets the requirements of § 240.125;

(4) The individual has the necessary applied knowledge and operating performance skills, as demonstrated by successfully completing an operational performance test that meets the requirements of § 240.127; and

(5) Where a person has not previously been certified, that the person has completed a training program that meets the requirements of § 240.123.

(b) A railroad may certify a person as a student engineer after determining that the person meets the vision and hearing acuity standards of § 240.121. A railroad may subsequently certify that student engineer as either a locomotive servicing engineer or a train service engineer without further review of his or her acuity status provided it determines that:

(1) The person successfully completed a training program that complies with § 240.123;

(2) The person meets the eligibility requirements of §§ 240.109 and 240.119; and

(3) A period of not more than twenty-four months has elapsed since the student engineer certification was issued.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 53136, Oct. 12, 1995]

§ 240.205 Procedures for determining eligibility based on prior safety conduct.

(a) After the pertinent date specified in paragraph (e), (f), or (g) of § 240.201, each railroad, prior to initially certifying or recertifying any person as an engineer for any class of service, shall determine that the person meets the eligibility requirements of § 240.115 involving prior conduct as a motor vehicle operator, § 240.117 involving prior conduct as a railroad worker, and § 240.119 involving substance abuse disorders and alcohol/drug rules compliance.

(b) In order to make the determination required under paragraph (a) of this section, a railroad shall have on file documents pertinent to the determinations referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, including a written document from its EAP Counselor either a document reflecting his or her professional opinion that the person has been evaluated as not currently affected by a substance abuse disorder or that the person has been evaluated as affected by an active substance abuse disorder and is ineligible for certification.

§ 240.207 Procedures for making the determination on vision and hearing acuity.

(a) After the pertinent date specified in paragraph (e), (f), or (g) of § 240.201, each railroad, prior to initially certifying or recertifying any person as an engineer for any class of service, shall determine that the person meets the standards for visual acuity and hearing acuity prescribed in § 240.121.

(b) In order to make the determination required under paragraph (a), a railroad shall have on file either:

(1) A medical examiner's certificate that the individual has been medically examined and meets these acuity standards; or

(2) A written document from its medical examiner documenting his or her professional opinion that the person does not meet one or both acuity standards and stating the basis for his or her determination that

(i) The person can nevertheless be certified under certain conditions or

(ii) The person's acuity is such that he or she cannot safely operate a locomotive even with conditions attached.

(c) Any examination required for compliance with this section shall be performed by or under the supervision of a medical examiner or a licensed physician's assistant such that:

(1) A licensed optometrist or a technician responsible to that person may perform the portion of the examination that pertains to visual acuity; and

(2) A licensed or certified audiologist or a technician responsible to that person may perform the portion of the examination that pertains to hearing acuity.

(d) If the examination required under this section discloses that the person needs corrective lenses or a hearing aid, or both, either to meet the threshold acuity levels established in § 240.121 or to meet a lower threshold determined by the railroad's medical examiner to be sufficient to safely operate a locomotive or train on that railroad, that fact shall be noted on the certificate issued in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(e) Any person with such a certificate notation shall use the relevant corrective device(s) while operating a locomotive in locomotive or train service unless the railroad's medical examiner subsequently determines in writing that the person can safely operate without using the device.

§ 240.209 Procedures for making the determination on knowledge.

(a) After the pertinent date specified in paragraph (e), (f), or (g) of § 240.201, each railroad, prior to initially certifying or recertifying any person as an engineer for any class of train or locomotive service, shall determine that the person has, in accordance with the requirements of § 240.125 of this part, demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the railroad's rules and practices for the safe operation of trains.

(b) In order to make the determination required by paragraph (a) a railroad shall have written documentation showing that the person either

(i) Exhibited his or her knowledge by achieving a passing grade in testing that complies with this part or

(ii) Did not achieve a passing grade in such testing.

(c) If a person fails to achieve a passing score under the testing procedures required by this part no railroad shall permit or require that person to operate a locomotive as a locomotive or train service engineer prior to that person's achieving a passing score during a reexamination of his or her knowledge.

§ 240.211 Procedures for making the determination on performance skills.

(a) After the pertinent date specified in paragraph (e), (f), or (g) of § 240.201, each railroad, prior to initially certifying or recertifying any person as an engineer for any class of train or locomotive service, shall determine that the person has demonstrated, in accordance with the requirements of § 240.127 of this part, the skills to safely operate locomotives or locomotives and trains, including the proper application of the railroad's rules and practices for the safe operation of locomotives or trains, in the most demanding class or type of service that the person will be permitted to perform.

(b) In order to make this determination, a railroad shall have written documentation showing the person either

(i) Exhibited his or her knowledge by achieving a passing grade in testing that complies with this part or

(ii) Did not achieve a passing grade in such testing.

(c) If a person fails to achieve a passing score under the testing and evaluation procedures required by this part, no railroad shall permit or require that person to operate a locomotive as a locomotive or train service engineer prior to that person's achieving a passing score during a reexamination of his or her performance skills.

(d) No railroad shall permit a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers to test, examine or evaluate his or her own performance skills when complying with this section.

§ 240.213 Procedures for making the determination on completion of training program.

(a) After the pertinent date specified in paragraph (e), (f), or (g) of § 240.201, each railroad, prior to the initial issuance of a certificate to any person as a train or locomotive service engineer, shall determine that the person has, in accordance with the requirements of § 240.123 of this part, the knowledge and skills to safely operate a locomotive or train in the most demanding class or type of service that the person will be permitted to perform.

(b) In making this determination, a railroad shall have written documentation showing that:

(1) The person completed a training program that complies with § 240.123 of this part;

(2) The person demonstrated his or her knowledge and skills by achieving a passing grade under the testing and evaluation procedures of that training program; and

(3) A qualified Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers has determined that the person is familiar with the physical characteristics of the railroad or its pertinent segments.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60992, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.215 Retaining information supporting determinations.

(a) After the pertinent date in paragraphs (e), (f) or (g) of § 240.201, a railroad that issues, denies, or revokes a certificate after making the determinations required under § 240.203 shall maintain a record for each certified engineer or applicant for certification that contains the information the railroad relied on in making the determinations.

(b) The information concerning eligibility that the railroad shall retain includes:

(1) Any relevant data from the railroad's records concerning the person's prior safety conduct;

(2) Any relevant data furnished by another railroad;

(3) Any relevant data furnished by a governmental agency concerning the person's motor vehicle driving record; and

(4) Any relevant data furnished by the person seeking certification concerning his or her eligibility.

(c) The information concerning vision and hearing acuity that the railroad shall retain includes:

(1) The relevant test results data concerning acuity; and,

(2) If applicable, the relevant data concerning the professional opinion of the railroad's medical examiner on the adequacy of the person's acuity.

(d) The information concerning demonstrated knowledge that the railroad shall retain includes:

(1) Any relevant data from the railroad's records concerning the person's success or failure of the passage of knowledge test(s); and

(2) A sample copy of the written knowledge test or tests administered.

(e) The information concerning demonstrated performance skills that the railroad shall retain includes:

(1) The relevant data from the railroad's records concerning the person's success or failure on the performance skills test(s) that documents the relevant operating facts on which the evaluation is based including the observations and evaluation of the designated supervisor of locomotive engineers;

(2) If a railroad relies on the use of a locomotive operations simulator to conduct the performance skills testing required under this part, the relevant data from the railroad's records concerning the person's success or failure on the performance skills test(s) that documents the relevant operating facts on which the determination was based including the observations and evaluation of the designated supervisor of locomotive engineers; and;

(3) The relevant data from the railroad's records concerning the person's success or failure on tests the railroad performed to monitor the engineer's operating performance in accordance with § 240.129.

(f) If a railroad is relying on successful completion of an approved training program conducted by another entity, the relying railroad shall maintain a record for each certified engineer that contains the relevant data furnished by the training entity concerning the person's demonstration of knowledge and performance skills and relied on by the railroad in making its determinations.

(g) If a railroad is relying on a certification decision initially made by another railroad, the relying railroad shall maintain a record for each certified engineer that contains the relevant data furnished by the other railroad which it relied on in making its determinations.

(h) All records required under this section shall be retained for a period of six years from the date of the certification, recertification, denial or revocation decision and shall be made available to FRA representatives upon request during normal business hours.

(i) It shall be unlawful for any railroad to knowingly or any individual to willfully:

(1) Make, cause to be made, or participate in the making of a false entry on the record(s) required by this section; or

(2) Otherwise falsify such records through material misstatement, omission, or mutilation.

(j) Nothing in this section precludes a railroad from maintaining the information required to be retained under this section in an electronic format provided that:

(1) The railroad adequately limits and controls those who have access to such information;

(2) The railroad employs a system for data storage that permits reasonable access and retrieval of the information in usable format when requested to furnish data by FRA representatives; and

(3) Information retrieved from the system can be easily produced in a printed format which can be readily provided to FRA representatives and authenticated by a designated representative of the railroad as a true and accurate copy of the railroad's records if requested to do so by FRA representatives.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 19003, Apr. 9, 1993]

§ 240.217 Time limitations for making determinations.

(a) After the pertinent date in paragraph (e), (f) or (g) of § 240.201, a railroad shall not certify or recertify a person as a qualified locomotive engineer in any class of train or engine service, if the railroad is making:

(1) A determination concerning eligibility and the eligibility data being relied on were furnished more than 366 days before the date of the railroad's certification decision;

(2) A determination concerning visual and hearing acuity and the medical examination being relied on was conducted more than 366 days before the date of the railroad's recertification decision;

(3) A determination concerning demonstrated knowledge and the knowledge examination being relied on was conducted more than 366 days before the date of the railroad's certification decision; or

(4) A determination concerning demonstrated performance skills and the performance skill testing being relied on was conducted more than 366 days before the date of the railroad's certification decision;

(b) The time limitations of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to a railroad that is making a certification decision in reliance on determinations made by another railroad in accordance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section, § 240.227, or § 240.229.

(c) Except as provided in § 240.201 concerning implementation dates for initial certification decisions and paragraph (b) of this section, no railroad shall:

(1) Certify a person as a qualified locomotive engineer for an interval of more than 36 months; or

(2) Rely on a certification issued by another railroad that is more than 36 months old.

(d) Except as provided for in § 240.201 concerning initial implementation of the program, a railroad shall issue each person designated as a certified locomotive engineer a certificate that complies with § 240.223 no later than 30 days from the date of its decision to certify or recertify that person.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 19003, Apr. 9, 1993; 60 FR 53137, Oct. 12, 1995; 64 FR 60992, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.219 Denial of certification.

(a) A railroad shall notify a candidate for certification or recertification of information known to the railroad that forms the basis for denying the person certification and provide the person a reasonable opportunity to explain or rebut that adverse information in writing prior to denying certification.

(b) This section does not require further opportunity to comment if the railroad's denial is based solely on factors addressed by §§ 240.115, 240.117, and 240.119 and the opportunity to comment afforded by those sections has been provided.

(c) If it denies a person certification or recertification, a railroad shall notify the person of the adverse decision and explain, in writing, the basis for its denial decision. The document explaining the basis for the denial shall be mailed or delivered to the person within 10 days after the railroad's decision and shall give the date of the decision.

§ 240.221 Identification of qualified persons.

(a) After November 1, 1991, a railroad shall maintain a written record identifying each person designated by it as a supervisor of locomotive engineers.

(b) After November 1, 1991, a railroad shall maintain a written record identifying each person designated as a certified locomotive engineer. That listing of certified engineers shall indicate the class of service the railroad determines each person is qualified to perform and date of the railroad's certification decision.

(c) If a railroad is responsible for controlling joint operations territory, the listing shall include person(s) certified in accordance with § 240.229.

(d) The listing required by paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) shall be updated at least annually.

(e) The record required under this section shall be kept at the divisional

or regional headquarters of the railroad and shall be available for inspection or copying by FRA during regular business hours.

(f) A railroad may obtain approval from FRA to maintain this record electronically or maintain this record at the railroad's general offices, or both. Requests for such approval shall be filed in writing with the Associate Administrator for Safety and contain sufficient information to explain how FRA will be given access to the data that is fully equivalent to that created by compliance with paragraph (e).

§ 240.223 Criteria for the certificate.

(a) As a minimum, each certificate issued in compliance with this part shall:

(1) Identify the railroad or parent company that is issuing it;

(2) Indicate that the railroad, acting in conformity with this part, has determined that the person to whom it is being issued has been determined to be qualified to operate a locomotive;

(3) Identify the person to whom it is being issued (including the person's name, date of birth and employee identification number, and either a physical description or photograph of the person);

(4) Identify any conditions or limitations, including the class of service or conditions to ameliorate vision or hearing acuity deficiencies, that restrict the person's operational authority;

(5) Show the date of its issuance;

(6) Be signed by a supervisor of locomotive engineers or other individual designated in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section;

(7) Show the date of the person's last operational monitoring event as required by § 240.129(c) and § 240.303(b), unless that information is reflected on supplementary documents which the locomotive engineer has in his or her possession when operating a locomotive; and

(8) Be of sufficiently small size to permit being carried in an ordinary pocket wallet.

(b) Each railroad to which this part applies shall designate in writing any person, other than a supervisor of locomotive engineers, that it authorizes to sign the certificates described in this section. The designation can identify such persons by name or job title.

(c) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall prohibit any railroad from including additional information on the certificate or supplementing the certificate through other documents.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any railroad to knowingly or any individual to willfully:

(1) Make, cause to be made, or participate in the making of a false entry on that certificate; or

(2) Otherwise falsify that certificate through material misstatement, omission, or mutilation.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 19003, Apr. 9, 1993; 64 FR 60993, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.225 Reliance on qualification determinations made by other railroads.

(a) After December 31, 1991, a railroad that is considering certification of a person as a qualified engineer may rely on determinations made by another railroad concerning that person's qualifications. The railroad's certification program shall address how the railroad will administer the training of previously uncertified engineers with extensive operating experience or previously certified engineers who have had their certification expire. If a railroad's certification program fails to specify how to train a previously certified engineer hired from another railroad, then the railroad shall require the newly hired engineer to take the hiring railroad's entire training program. A railroad relying on another's certification shall determine that:

(1) The prior certification is still valid in accordance with the provisions of §§ 240.201, 240.217, and 240.307;

(2) The prior certification was for the same classification of locomotive or train service as the certification being issued under this section;

(3) The person has received training on and visually observed the physical characteristics of the new territory in accordance with § 240.123;

(4) The person has demonstrated the necessary knowledge concerning the railroad's operating rules in accordance with § 240.125;

(5) The person has demonstrated the necessary performance skills concerning the railroad's operating rules in accordance with § 240.127.

(b) [Reserved]

[64 FR 60993, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.227 Reliance on qualification requirements of other countries.

(a) A railroad that conducts joint operations with a Canadian railroad may certify, for the purposes of compliance with this part, that a person is qualified to be a locomotive or train service engineer provided it determines that:

(1) The person is employed by the Canadian railroad; and

(2) The person meets or exceeds the qualifications standards issued by Transport Canada for such service.

(b) Any Canadian railroad that is required to comply with this regulation may certify that a person is qualified to be a locomotive or train service engineer provided it determines that:

(1) The person is employed by the Canadian railroad; and

(2) The person meets or exceeds the qualifications standards issued by Transport Canada for such service.

§ 240.229 Requirements for joint operations territory.

(a) Except for minimal joint operations provided for in paragraph (f) of this section, no railroad that is responsible for controlling the conduct of joint operations with another railroad shall permit or require any person to operate a locomotive in any class of train or engine service unless that person has been certified as a qualified locomotive engineer for the purposes of joint operations and issued a certificate that complies with § 240.223.

(b) Each railroad that is responsible for controlling the conduct of joint operations with another railroad shall certify a person as a qualified locomotive engineer for the purposes of joint operations either by making the determinations required under subpart C of this part or by relying on the certification issued by another railroad under this part.

(c) A railroad that controls joint operations may rely on the certification issued by another railroad under the following conditions:

(1) The controlling railroad shall determine:

(i) That the person has been certified as a qualified engineer under the provisions of this part by the railroad which employs that individual;

(ii) That the person certified as a locomotive engineer by the other railroad has demonstrated the necessary knowledge concerning the controlling railroad's operating rules, if the rules are different;

(iii) That the person certified as a locomotive engineer by the other railroad has the necessary operating skills concerning the joint operations territory; and

(iv) That the person certified as a locomotive engineer by the other railroad has the necessary familiarity with the physical characteristics for the joint operations territory; and,

(2) The railroad which employs the individual shall determine that the person called to operate on the controlling railroad is a certified engineer who is qualified to operate on that track segment; and

(3) Each locomotive engineer who is called to operate on another railroad shall:

(i) Be qualified on the segment of track upon which he or she will operate in accordance with the requirements set forth by the controlling railroad; and,

(ii) Immediately notify the railroad upon which he or she is employed if he or she is not qualified to perform that service.

(d) A railroad that controls joint operations and certifies locomotive engineers from a different railroad may comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by noting its supplemental certification decision on the original certificate as provided for in § 240.223(c).

(e) A railroad responsible for controlling the conduct of joint operations with another railroad shall be deemed to be in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section when it provides a qualified person to accompany a locomotive engineer who lacks joint operations certification during that engineer's operations in joint operations territory. As used in this section qualified person means either a designated supervisor of

locomotive engineers or a certified train service engineer determined by the controlling railroad to have the necessary knowledge concerning the controlling railroad's operating rules and to have the necessary operating skills including familiarity with its physical characteristics concerning the joint operations territory.

(f) A railroad that is responsible for controlling the conduct of joint operations with another railroad may permit a certified locomotive engineer to operate a locomotive in any class of train or engine service without determining that the person has been certified as a qualified locomotive engineer for the purposes of joint operations when a minimal joint operation is involved. For the purposes of this section a minimal joint operation exists when a locomotive or train belonging to one railroad is being operated on the same track on which operations are conducted by the railroad controlling operations, under the following conditions:

(1) The maximum authorized speed for operations on the track does not exceed 20 miles per hour;

(2) The track is other than a main track;

(3) Operations are conducted under operating rules that require every locomotive and train to proceed at a speed that permits stopping within one half the range of vision of the locomotive engineer; and

(4) The maximum distance for joint operations on the track does not exceed one mile.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 19003, Apr. 9, 1993; 64 FR 60993, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.231 Requirements for locomotive engineers unfamiliar with physical characteristics in other than joint operations.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no locomotive engineer shall operate a locomotive over a territory unless he or she is qualified on the physical characteristics of the territory pursuant to the railroad's certification program.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, if a locomotive engineer lacks qualification on the physical characteristics required by paragraph (a) of this section, he or she shall be assisted by a pilot qualified over the territory pursuant to the railroad's certification program.

(1) For a locomotive engineer who has never been qualified on the physical characteristics of the territory over which he or she is to operate a locomotive or train, the pilot shall be a person qualified and certified as a locomotive engineer who is not an assigned crew member.

(2) For a locomotive engineer who was previously qualified on the physical characteristics of the territory over which he or she is to operate a locomotive or train, but whose qualification has expired, the pilot may be any person, who is not an assigned crew member, qualified on the physical characteristics of the territory.

(c) Pilots are not required if the movement is on a section of track with an average grade of less than 1% over 3 continuous miles, and

(1) The track is other than a main track; or

(2) The maximum distance the locomotive or train will be operated does not exceed one mile; or

(3) The maximum authorized speed for any operation on the track does not exceed 20 miles per hour; or

(4) Operations are conducted under operating rules that require every locomotive and train to proceed at a speed that permits stopping within one half the range of vision of the locomotive engineer.

[64 FR 60993, Nov. 8, 1999]

Subpart D—Administration of the Certification Programs

§ 240.301 Replacement of certificates.

A railroad shall have a system for the prompt replacement of lost, stolen or mutilated certificates and that system shall be reasonably accessible to certified locomotive engineers in need of a replacement certificate.

§ 240.303 Operational monitoring requirements.

(a) After December 31, 1991, each railroad to which this part applies shall, prior to FRA approval of its program

in accordance with § 240.201, have a program to monitor the conduct of its certified locomotive engineers by performing both operational monitoring observations and by conducting unannounced operating rules compliance tests.

(b) The program shall be conducted so that each locomotive engineer shall be given at least one operational monitoring observation by a qualified supervisor of locomotive engineers in each calendar year.

(c) The program shall be conducted so that each locomotive engineer shall be given at least one unannounced compliance test each calendar year.

(d) The unannounced test program shall:

(1) Test engineer compliance with one or more provisions of the railroad's operating rules that require response to signals that display less than a ''clear'' aspect, if the railroad operates with a signal system that must comply with part 236 of this chapter;

(2) Test engineer compliance with one or more provisions of the railroad's operating rules, timetable or other mandatory directives that require affirmative response by the locomotive engineer to less favorable conditions than that which existed prior to initiation of the test;

(3) Test engineer compliance with provisions of the railroad's operating rules, timetable or other mandatory directives the violations of which by engineers were cited by the railroad as the cause of train accidents or train incidents in accident reports filed in compliance with part 225 of this chapter for the preceding year;

(4) Be conducted that so that the administration of these tests is effectively distributed throughout whatever portion of a 24-hour day that the railroad conducts its operations;

(5) Be conducted so that individual tests are administered without prior notice to the locomotive engineer being tested; and

(6) Be conducted so that the results of the test are recorded on the certificate and entered on the record established under § 240.215 within 30 days of the day the test is administered.

§ 240.305 Prohibited conduct.

After December 31, 1991,

(a) It shall be unlawful to:

(1) Operate a locomotive or train past a signal indication, excluding a hand or a radio signal indication or a switch, that requires a complete stop before passing it; or

(2) Operate a locomotive or train at a speed which exceeds the maximum authorized limit by at least 10 miles per hour. Where restricted speed is in effect, only those violations of the conditional clause of restricted speed rules (i.e., the clause that requires stopping within one half of the locomotive engineer's range of vision), or the operational equivalent thereof, which cause reportable accidents or incidents under part 225 of this chapter, shall be considered instances of failure to adhere to this section; or

(3) Operate a locomotive or train without adhering to procedures for the safe use of train or engine brakes when the procedures are required for compliance with the initial terminal, intermediate terminal, or transfer train and yard test provisions of 49 CFR part 232 or when the procedures are required for compliance with the class 1, class 1A, class II, or running brake test provisions of 49 CFR part 238;

(4) Fail to comply with any mandatory directive concerning the movement of a locomotive or train by occupying main track or a segment of main track without proper authority or permission;

(5) Fail to comply with prohibitions against tampering with locomotive mounted safety devices, or knowingly operate or permit to be operated a train with an unauthorized disabled safety device in the controlling locomotive. (See 49 CFR part 218, subpart D, and appendix C to part 218);

(6) Be a Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers, a certified locomotive engineer pilot or an instructor engineer who is monitoring, piloting or instructing a locomotive engineer and fails to take appropriate action to prevent a violation of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section. Appropriate action does not mean that a supervisor, pilot or instructor must prevent a violation from occurring at all costs; the duty may be met by warning

an engineer of a potential or foreseeable violation. A Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers will not be held culpable under this section when this monitoring event is conducted as part of the railroad's operational compliance tests as defined in §§ 217.9 and 240.303 of this chapter.

(b) Each locomotive engineer who has received a certificate required under this part shall:

(1) Have that certificate in his or her possession while on duty as an engineer; and

(2) Display that certificate upon the receipt of a request to do so from

(i) A representative of the Federal Railroad Administration,

(ii) An officer of the issuing railroad, or

(iii) An officer of another railroad when operating a locomotive or train in joint operations territory.

(c) Any locomotive engineer who is notified or called to operate a locomotive or train and such operation would cause the locomotive engineer to exceed certificate limitations, set forth in accordance with subpart B of this part, shall immediately notify the railroad that he or she is not qualified to perform that anticipated service and it shall be unlawful for the railroad to require such service.

(d) During the duration of any certification interval, a locomotive engineer who has a current certificate from more than one railroad shall immediately notify the other certifying railroad(s) if he or she is denied recertification by a railroad or has his or her certification revoked by a railroad.

(e) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to alter a certified locomotive engineer's duty to comply with other provisions of this chapter concerning railroad safety.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 19004, Apr. 9, 1993; 64 FR 60993, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.307 Revocation of certification.

(a) Except as provided for in § 240.119(e), a railroad that certifies or recertifies a person as a qualified locomotive engineer and, during the period that certification is valid, acquires information which convinces the railroad that the person no longer meets the qualification requirements of this part, shall revoke the person's certificate as a qualified locomotive engineer.

(b) Pending a revocation determination under this section, the railroad shall:

(1) Upon receipt of reliable information indicating the person's lack of qualification under this part, immediately suspend the person's certificate;

(2) Prior to or upon suspending the person's certificate, provide notice of the reason for the suspension, the pending revocation, and an opportunity for a hearing before a presiding officer other than the investigating officer. The notice may initially be given either orally or in writing. If given orally, it must be confirmed in writing and the written confirmation must be made promptly. Written confirmation which conforms to the notification provisions of an applicable collective bargaining agreement shall be deemed to satisfy the written confirmation requirements of this section. In the absence of an applicable collective bargaining agreement provision, the written confirmation must be made within 96 hours.

(3) Convene the hearing within the deadline prescribed by either paragraph (c)(1) of this section or the applicable collective bargaining agreement as permitted under paragraph (d) of this section;

(4) Determine, on the record of the hearing, whether the person no longer meets the qualification requirements of this part stating explicitly the basis for the conclusion reached;

(5) When appropriate, impose the pertinent period of revocation provided for in § 240.117 or § 240.119; and

(6) Retain the record of the hearing for 3 years after the date the decision is rendered.

(c) Except as provided for in paragraphs (d), (f), (i) and (j) of this section, a hearing required by this section shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hearing shall be convened within 10 days of the date the certificate is suspended unless the locomotive engineer requests or consents to delay in the start of the hearing.

(2) The hearing shall be conducted by a presiding officer, who can be any

qualified person authorized by the railroad other than the investigating officer.

(3) The presiding officer will exercise the powers necessary to regulate the conduct of the hearing for the purpose of achieving a prompt and fair determination of all material issues in controversy.

(4) The presiding officer shall convene and preside over the hearing.

(5) Testimony by witnesses at the hearing shall be recorded verbatim.

(6) All relevant and probative evidence shall be received unless the presiding officer determines the evidence to be unduly repetitive or so extensive and lacking in relevancy that its admission would impair the prompt, orderly, and fair resolution of the proceeding.

(7) The presiding officer may:

(i) Adopt any needed procedures for the submission of evidence in written form;

(ii) Examine witnesses at the hearing;

(iii) Convene, recess, adjourn or otherwise regulate the course of the hearing; and

(iv) Take any other action authorized by or consistent with the provisions of this part and permitted by law that may expedite the hearing or aid in the disposition of the proceeding.

(8) Parties may appear and be heard on their own behalf or through designated representatives. Parties may offer relevant evidence including testimony and may conduct such examination of witnesses as may be required for a full disclosure of the relevant facts.

(9) The record in the proceeding shall be closed at conclusion of the hearing unless the presiding officer allows additional time for the submission of information. In such instances the record shall be left open for such time as the presiding officer grants for that purpose.

(10) No later than 10 days after the close of the record, a railroad official, other than the investigating officer, shall prepare and sign a written decision in the proceeding.

(11) The decision shall:

(i) Contain the findings of fact as well as the basis therefor, concerning all material issues of fact presented on the record; and

(ii) Be served on the employee.

(12) The railroad shall have the burden of proving that the locomotive engineer's conduct was not in compliance with the applicable railroad operating rule or practice or part 219 of this chapter.

(d) A hearing required by this section which is conducted in a manner that conforms procedurally to the applicable collective bargaining agreement shall be deemed to satisfy the procedural requirements of this section.

(e) A hearing required under this section may be consolidated with any disciplinary or other hearing arising from the same facts, but in all instances a railroad official, other than the investigating officer, shall make separate findings as to the revocation required under this section.

(f) A person may waive the right to the hearing provided under this section. That waiver shall:

(1) Be made in writing;

(2) Reflect the fact that the person has knowledge and understanding of these rights and voluntarily surrenders them; and

(3) Be signed by the person making the waiver.

(g) A railroad that has relied on the certification by another railroad under the provisions of § 240.227 or § 240.229, shall revoke its certification if, during the period that certification is valid, the railroad acquires information which convinces it that another railroad has revoked its certification after determining, in accordance with the provisions of this section, that the person no longer meets the qualification requirements of this part. The requirement to provide a hearing under this section is satisfied when any single railroad holds a hearing and no additional hearing is required prior to a revocation by more than one railroad arising from the same facts.

(h) The period of certificate suspension prior to the commencement of a hearing required under this section shall be credited towards satisfying any applicable revocation period imposed in accordance with the provisions of § 240.117.

(i) A railroad:

(1) Shall not determine that the person failed to meet the qualification requirements of this part and shall not revoke the person's certification as provided for in paragraph (a) of this section if sufficient evidence exists to establish that an intervening cause prevented or materially impaired the locomotive engineer's ability to comply with the railroad operating rule or practice which constitutes a violation under § 240.117(e)(1) through (e)(5) of this part; or

(2) May determine that the person meets the qualification requirements of this part and decide not to revoke the person's certification as provided for in paragraph (a) of this section if sufficient evidence exists to establish that the violation of § 240.117(e)(1) through (e)(5) of this part was of a minimal nature and had no direct or potential effect on rail safety.

(j) The railroad shall place the relevant information in the records maintained in compliance with § 240.309 for Class I (including the National Railroad Passenger Corporation) and Class II railroads, and § 240.15 for Class III railroads if sufficient evidence meeting the criteria provided in paragraph (i) of this section, becomes available either:

(1) Prior to a railroad's action to suspend the certificate as provided for in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; or

(2) Prior to the convening of the hearing provided for in this section;

(k) Provided that the railroad makes a good faith determination after a reasonable inquiry that the course of conduct provided for in paragraph (i) of this section is appropriate, the railroad which does not suspend a locomotive engineer's certification, as provided for in paragraph (a) of this section, is not in violation of paragraph (a) of this section.

[58 FR 19004, Apr. 9, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 53137, Oct. 12, 1995; 64 FR 60994, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.309 Railroad oversight responsibilities.

(a) No later than March 31 of each year (beginning in calendar year 1993), each Class I railroad (including the National Railroad Passenger Corporation and a railroad providing commuter service) and Class II railroad shall conduct a formal annual review and analysis concerning the administration of its program for responding to detected instances of poor safety conduct by certified locomotive engineers during the prior calendar year.

(b) Each review and analysis shall involve:

(1) The number and nature of the instances of detected poor safety conduct including the nature of the remedial action taken in response thereto;

(2) The number and nature of FRA reported train accidents attributed to poor safety performance by locomotive engineers;

(3) The number and type of operational monitoring test failures and observations of inadequate skill performance recorded by supervisors of locomotive engineers; and

(4) If it conducts joint operations with another railroad, the number of locomotive engineers employed by such other railroad(s) to which such events were ascribed which the controlling railroad certified for joint operations purposes.

(c) Based on that review and analysis each railroad shall determine what action(s) it will take to improve the safety of train operations to reduce or eliminate future incidents of that nature.

(d) If requested in writing by FRA, the railroad shall provide a report of the findings and conclusions reached during such annual review and analysis effort.

(e) For reporting purposes, information about the nature of detected poor safety conduct shall be capable of segregation for study and evaluation purposes into the following categories:

(1) Incidents involving noncompliance with part 218;

(2) Incidents involving noncompliance with part 219;

(3) Incidents involving noncompliance with the procedures for the safe use of train or engine brakes when the procedures are required for compliance with the initial terminal, intermediate terminal, or transfer train and yard test provisions of 49 CFR part 232 or when the procedures are required for compliance with the class 1, class 1A, class II, or running brake test provisions of 49 CFR part 238;

(4) Incidents involving noncompliance with the railroad's operating rules involving operation of a locomotive or train to operate at a speed that exceeds the maximum authorized limit;

(5) Incidents involving noncompliance with the railroad's operating rules resulting in operation of a locomotive or train past any signal, excluding a hand or a radio signal indication or a switch, that requires a complete stop before passing it;

(6) Incidents involving noncompliance with the provisions of restricted speed, and the operational equivalent thereof, that must be reported under the provisions of part 225 of this chapter;

(7) Incidents involving occupying main track or a segment of main track without proper authority or permission;

(8) Incidents involving the failure to comply with prohibitions against tampering with locomotive mounted safety devices, or knowingly operating or permitting to be operated a train with an unauthorized or disabled safety device in the controlling locomotive;

(9) Incidents involving noncompliance with the railroad's operating practices (including train handling procedures) resulting in excessive in-train force levels; and

(f) For reporting purposes each category of detected poor safety conduct identified in paragraph (d) of this section shall be capable of being annotated to reflect the following:

(1) The nature of the remedial action taken and the number of events subdivided so as to reflect which of the following actions was selected:

(i) Imposition of informal discipline;

(ii) Imposition of formal discipline;

(iii) Provision of informal training; or

(iv) Provision of formal training; and

(2) If the nature of the remedial action taken was formal discipline, the number of events further subdivided so as to reflect which of the following punishments was imposed by the hearing officer:

(i) The person was withheld from service;

(ii) The person was dismissed from employment or

(iii) The person was issued demerits. If more than one form of punishment was imposed only that punishment deemed the most severe shall be shown.

(g) For reporting purposes each category of detected poor safety conduct identified in paragraph (d) of this section which resulted in the imposition of formal or informal discipline shall be annotated to reflect the following:

(1) The number of instances in which the railroad's internal appeals process reduced the punishment initially imposed at the conclusion of its hearing; and

(2) The number of instances in which the punishment imposed by the railroad was reduced by any of the following entities: The National Railroad Adjustment Board, a Public Law Board, a Special Board of Adjustment or other body for the resolution of disputes duly constituted under the provisions of the Railway Labor Act.

(h) For reporting purposes each category of detected poor safety conduct identified in paragraph (d) of this section shall be capable of being annotated to reflect the following:

(1) The total number of incidents in that category;

(2) The number of incidents within that total which reflect incidents requiring an FRA accident/incident report; and

(3) The number of incidents within that total which were detected as a result of a scheduled operational monitoring effort.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60994, Nov. 8, 1999]

Subpart E—Dispute Resolution Procedures

§ 240.401 Review board established.

(a) Any person who has been denied certification, denied recertification, or has had his or her certification revoked and believes that a railroad incorrectly determined that he or she failed to meet the qualification requirements of this regulation when making the decision to deny or revoke certification, may petition the Federal Railroad Administrator to review the railroad's decision.

(b) The Federal Railroad Administrator has delegated initial responsibility for adjudicating such disputes to the Locomotive Engineer Review Board.

(c) The Locomotive Engineer Review Board shall be composed of at least three employees of the Federal Railroad Administration selected by the Administrator.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 19005, Apr. 9, 1993]

§ 240.403 Petition requirements.

(a) To obtain review of a railroad's decision to deny certification, deny recertification, or revoke certification, a person shall file a petition for review that complies with this section.

(b) Each petition shall:

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Be submitted in triplicate to the Docket Clerk, Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 1120 Vermont Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20590;

(3) Contain all available information that the person thinks supports the person's belief that the railroad acted improperly, including:

(i) The petitioner's full name;

(ii) The petitioner's current mailing address;

(iii) The petitioner's daytime telephone number;

(iv) The name and address of the railroad; and

(v) The facts that the petitioner believes constitute the improper action by the railroad, specifying the locations, dates, and identities of all persons who were present or involved in the railroad's actions (to the degree known by the petitioner);

(4) Explain the nature of the remedial action sought;

(5) Be supplemented by a copy of all written documents in the petitioner's possession that document that railroad's decision; and

(6) Be filed in a timely manner.

(c) A petition seeking review of a railroad's decision to deny certification or recertification filed with FRA more than 180 days after the date of the railroad's denial decision will be denied as untimely.

(d) A petition seeking review of a railroad's decision to revoke certification in accordance with the procedures required by § 240.307 filed with FRA more than 120 days after the date of the railroad's revocation decision will be denied as untimely except that the Locomotive Engineer Review Board for cause shown may extend the petition filing period at any time in its discretion:

(1) Provided the request for extension is filed before the expiration of the period provided in this paragraph (d); or

(2) Provided that the failure to timely file was the result of excusable neglect.

(e) A party aggrieved by a Board decision to deny a petition as untimely may file an appeal with the Administrator in accordance with § 240.411.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60995, Nov. 8, 1999; 64 FR 70196, Dec. 16, 1999]

§ 240.405 Processing qualification review petitions.

(a) Each petition shall be acknowledged in writing by FRA. The acknowledgment shall contain the docket number assigned to the petition and a statement of FRA's intention that the Board will render a decision on this petition within 180 days from the date that the railroad's response is received or from the date upon which the railroad's response period has lapsed pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Upon receipt of the petition, FRA will notify the railroad that it has received the petition and provide the railroad with a copy of the petition.

(c) The railroad will be given a period of not to exceed 60 days to submit to FRA any information that the railroad considers pertinent to the petition. Late filings will only be considered to the extent practicable.

(d) A railroad that submits such information shall:

(1) Identify the petitioner by name and the docket number of the review proceeding;

(2) Provide a copy of the information being submitted to FRA to the petitioner.

(3) Submit the information in triplicate to the Docket Clerk, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590;

(e) Each petition will then be referred to the Locomotive Engineer Review Board for a decision.

(f) The Board will determine whether the denial or revocation of certification or recertification was improper under this regulation (*i.e.*, based on an incorrect determination that the person failed to meet the qualification requirements of this regulation) and grant or deny the petition accordingly. The Board will not otherwise consider the propriety of a railroad's decision, *i.e.*, it will not consider whether the railroad properly applied its own more stringent requirements.

(g) Notice of that decision will be provided in writing to both the petitioner and the railroad. The decision will include findings of fact on which it is based.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 60995, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 240.407 Request for a hearing.

(a) If adversely affected by the Locomotive Engineer Review Board decision, either the petitioner before the Board or the railroad involved shall have a right to an administrative proceeding as prescribed by § 240.409.

(b) To exercise that right, the adversely affected party shall, within 20 days of service of the Board's decision on that party, file a written request with the Docket Clerk, Department of Transportation Central Docket Management System, Nassif Building, Room Pl–401, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590. The form of such request may be in written or electronic form consistent with the standards and requirements established by the Central Docket Management System and posted on its web site at *http://dms.dot.gov*.

(c) The result of a failure to request a hearing within the period provided in paragraph (b) of this section is that the Locomotive Engineer Review Board's decision will constitute final agency action.

(d) If a party elects to request a hearing, that person shall submit a written request to the Docket Clerk containing the following:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the respondent and the requesting party's designated representative, if any;

(2) The specific factual issues, industry rules, regulations, or laws that the requesting party alleges need to be examined in connection with the certification decision in question; and

(3) The signature of the requesting party or the requesting party's representative, if any.

(e) Upon receipt of a hearing request complying with paragraph (d) of this section, FRA shall arrange for the appointment of a presiding officer who shall schedule the hearing for the earliest practicable date.

[60 FR 53137, Oct. 12, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 70196, Dec. 16, 1999]

§ 240.409 Hearings.

(a) An administrative hearing for a locomotive engineer qualification petition shall be conducted by a presiding officer, who can be any person authorized by the Administrator, including an administrative law judge.

(b) The presiding officer may exercise the powers of the Administrator to regulate the conduct of the hearing for the purpose of achieving a prompt and fair determination of all material issues in controversy.

(c) The presiding officer shall convene and preside over the hearing. The hearing shall be a *de novo* hearing to find the relevant facts and determine the correct application of this part to those facts. The presiding officer may determine that there is no genuine issue covering some or all material facts and limit evidentiary proceedings to any issues of material fact as to which there is a genuine dispute.

(d) The presiding officer may authorize discovery of the types and quantities which in the presiding officer's discretion will contribute to a fair hearing without unduly burdening the parties. The presiding officer may impose appropriate non-monetary sanctions, including limitations as to the presentation of evidence and issues, for any party's willful failure or refusal to comply with approved discovery requests.

(e) Every petition, motion, response, or other authorized or required document shall be signed by the party filing

the same, or by a duly authorized officer or representative of record, or by any other person. If signed by such other person, the reason therefor must be stated and the power of attorney or other authority authorizing such other person to subscribe the document must be filed with the document. The signature of the person subscribing any document constitutes a certification that he or she has read the document; that to the best of his or her knowledge, information and belief every statement contained in the document is true and no such statements are misleading; and that it is not interposed for delay or to be vexatious.

(f) After the request for a hearing is filed, all documents filed or served upon one party must be served upon all parties. Each party may designate a person upon whom service is to be made when not specified by law, regulation, or directive of the presiding officer. If a party does not designate a person upon whom service is to be made, then service may be made upon any person having subscribed to a submission of the party being served, unless otherwise specified by law, regulation, or directive of the presiding officer. Proof of service shall accompany all documents when they are tendered for filing.

(g) If any document initiating, filed, or served in, a proceeding is not in substantial compliance with the applicable law, regulation, or directive of the presiding officer, the presiding officer may strike or dismiss all or part of such document, or require its amendment.

(h) Any party to a proceeding may appear and be heard in person or by an authorized representative.

(i) Any person testifying at a hearing or deposition may be accompanied, represented, and advised by an attorney or other representative, and may be examined by that person.

(j) Any party may request to consolidate or separate the hearing of two or more petitions by motion to the presiding officer, when they arise from the same or similar facts or when the matters are for any reason deemed more efficiently heard together.

(k) Except as provided in § 240.407(c) of this part and paragraph (u)(4) of this section, whenever a party has the right or is required to take action within a period prescribed by this part, or by law, regulation, or directive of the presiding officer, the presiding officer may extend such period, with or without notice, for good cause, provided another party is not substantially prejudiced by such extension. A request to extend a period which has already expired may be denied as untimely.

(l) An application to the presiding officer for an order or ruling not otherwise specifically provided for in this part shall be by motion. The motion shall be filed with the presiding officer and, if written, served upon all parties. All motions, unless made during the hearing, shall be written. Motions made during hearings may be made orally on the record, except that the presiding officer may direct that any oral motion be reduced to writing. Any motion shall state with particularity the grounds therefor and the relief or order sought, and shall be accompanied by any affidavits or other evidence desired to be relied upon which is not already part of the record. Any matter submitted in response to a written motion must be filed and served within fourteen (14) days of the motion, or within such other period as directed by the presiding officer.

(m) Testimony by witnesses at the hearing shall be given under oath and the hearing shall be recorded verbatim. The presiding officer shall give the parties to the proceeding adequate opportunity during the course of the hearing for the presentation of arguments in support of or in opposition to motions, and objections and exceptions to rulings of the presiding officer. The presiding officer may permit oral argument on any issues for which the presiding officer deems it appropriate and beneficial. Any evidence or argument received or proffered orally shall be transcribed and made a part of the record. Any physical evidence or written argument received or proffered shall be made a part of the record, except that the presiding officer may authorize the substitution of copies, photographs, or descriptions, when deemed to be appropriate.

(n) The presiding officer shall employ the Federal Rules of Evidence for

United States Courts and Magistrates as general guidelines for the introduction of evidence. Notwithstanding paragraph (m) of this section, all relevant and probative evidence shall be received unless the presiding officer determines the evidence to be unduly repetitive or so extensive and lacking in relevancy that its admission would impair the prompt, orderly, and fair resolution of the proceeding.

(o) The presiding officer may:

(1) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) Issue subpoenas as provided for in § 209.7 of part 209 in this chapter;

(3) Adopt any needed procedures for the submission of evidence in written form;

(4) Examine witnesses at the hearing;

(5) Convene, recess, adjourn or otherwise regulate the course of the hearing; and

(6) Take any other action authorized by or consistent with the provisions of this part and permitted by law that may expedite the hearing or aid in the disposition of the proceeding.

(p) The petitioner before the Locomotive Engineer Review Board, the railroad involved in taking the certification action, and FRA shall be parties at the hearing. All parties may participate in the hearing and may appear and be heard on their own behalf or through designated representatives. All parties may offer relevant evidence, including testimony, and may conduct such cross-examination of witnesses as may be required to make a record of the relevant facts.

(q) The party requesting the administrative hearing shall be the ''hearing petitioner.'' The hearing petitioner shall have the burden of proving its case by a preponderance of the evidence. Hence, if the hearing petitioner is the railroad involved in taking the certification action, that railroad will have the burden of proving that its decision to deny certification, deny recertification, or revoke certification was correct. Conversely, if the petitioner before the Locomotive Engineer Review Board is the hearing petitioner, that person will have the burden of proving that the railroad's decision to deny certification, deny recertification, or revoke certification was incorrect. Between the petitioner before the Locomotive Engineer Review Board and the railroad involved in taking the certification action, the party who is not the hearing petitioner will be a respondent.

(r) FRA will be a mandatory party to the administrative hearing. At the start of each proceeding, FRA will be a respondent.

(s) The record in the proceeding shall be closed at the conclusion of the evidentiary hearing unless the presiding officer allows additional time for the submission of additional evidence. In such instances the record shall be left open for such time as the presiding officer grants for that purpose.

(t) At the close of the record, the presiding officer shall prepare a written decision in the proceeding.

(u) The decision:

(1) Shall contain the findings of fact and conclusions of law, as well as the basis for each concerning all material issues of fact or law presented on the record;

(2) Shall be served on the hearing petitioner and all other parties to the proceeding;

(3) Shall not become final for 35 days after issuance;

(4) Constitutes final agency action unless an aggrieved party files an appeal within 35 days after issuance; and

(5) Is not precedential.

[60 FR 53137, Oct. 12, 1995]

§ 240.411 Appeals.

(a) Any party aggrieved by the presiding officer's decision may file an appeal. The appeal must be filed within 35 days of issuance of the decision with the Federal Railroad Administrator, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590. A copy of the appeal shall be served on each party. The appeal shall set forth objections to the presiding officer's decision, supported by reference to applicable laws and regulations and with specific reference to the record. If no appeal is timely filed, the presiding officer's decision constitutes final agency action.

(b) A party may file a reply to the appeal within 25 days of service of the appeal. The reply shall be supported by reference to applicable laws and regulations and with specific reference to

the record, if the party relies on evidence contained in the record.

(c) The Administrator may extend the period for filing an appeal or a response for good cause shown, provided that the written request for extension is served before expiration of the applicable period provided in this section.

(d) The Administrator has sole discretion to permit oral argument on the appeal. On the Administrator's own initiative or written motion by any party, the Administrator may grant the parties an opportunity for oral argument.

(e) The Administrator may remand, vacate, affirm, reverse, alter or modify the decision of the presiding officer and the Administrator's decision constitutes final agency action except where the terms of the Administrator's decision (for example, remanding a case to the presiding officer) show that the parties' administrative remedies have not been exhausted.

(f) Where a party files an appeal from a Locomotive Engineer Review Board decision pursuant to § 240.403(e), the Administrator may affirm or vacate the Board's decision, and may remand the petition to the Board for further proceedings. An Administrator's decision to affirm the Board's decision constitutes final agency action.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 53138, Oct. 12, 1995; 64 FR 60995, Nov. 8, 1999]

APPENDIX A TO PART 240—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section	Violation	Willful violation
Subpart B—Component Elements		
240.101—Program Failures		
(a) Failure to have program	$5,000	$10,000
(b) Program that fails to address a subject	2,500	5,000
240.103—Failure to:		
(a) follow Appendix B	1,000	2,000
(d) to resubmit, when directed by FRA	1,000	2,000
240.104—Allowing uncertified person to operate non-traditional locomotives	5,000	10,000
240.105—Failure to have or execute adequate procedure for selection of supervisors	2,500	5,000
240.107—Classes of Service		
(a) Failure to designate classes of service	2,000	4,000
240.109—Limitations on considering prior conduct records		
(a) Failure to have procedure for determining eligibility	2,500	5,000
(e) Considering excluded data	2,000	4,000
(f,g) Failure to provide timely review opportunity	2,000	4,000
240.111—Furnishing Motor Vehicle Records:		
(a) Failure to action required to make information available	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to request:		
(1) local record	1,000	2,000
(2) NDR record	1,000	2,000
(f) Failure to request additional record	1,000	2,000
(g) Failure to notify of absence of license	750	1,500
(h) Failure to submit request in timely manner	750	1,500
(i) Failure to report within 48 hours or railroad taking certification action for not reporting earlier than 48 hours	1,000	2,000
240.113—Furnishing prior employment information		
(a) Failure to take action required to make information available	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to request record	1,000	2,000
240.115—Criteria for considering prior motor vehicle conduct		
(b) Considering excluded data	2,000	4,000
(c) Failure to		
(1) consider data	5,000	7,500
(3,4) properly act in response to data	2,500	5,000
240.117—Consideration of Operational Rules Compliance Records:		
(a) Failure to have program and procedures	5,000	10,000
(b–j) Failure to have adequate program or procedure	2,500	5,000
240.119—Consideration of substance abuse /rules compliance records		
(a) Failure to have program and procedures	5,000	10,000
(b–e) Failure to have adequate program or procedure	2,500	5,000
240.121—Failure to have adequate procedure for determining acuity	2,500	5,000
(f) Failure of engineer to notify	2,500	5,000
240.123—Failure to have:		
(b) Adequate procedures for continuing education	2,500	5,000
(c) adequate procedures for training new engineers	2,500	5,000
240.125—Failure to have		
(a) adequate procedures for testing knowledge	2,500	5,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(d) adequate procedures for documenting testing	2,500	5,000
240.127—Failure to have		
(a) adequate procedures for evaluatinq skill performance	2,500	5,000
(c) adequate procedures for documentinq skills testing	2,500	5,000
240.129—Failure to have		
(a–b) adequate procedures for monitoring performance	2,500	5,000
Subpart C—Implementation of the Process		
240.201—Schedule for implementation		
(a) Failure to select supervisors by specified date	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to identify grandfathered engineers	2,000	4,000
(c) Failure to issue certificate to engineer	1,000	2,000
(d) Allowing uncertified person to operate	5,000	10,000
(e–g) Certifying without complying with subpart C	2,500	5,000
(h–i) Failure to issue certificate to engineer	1,000	2,000
240.203 (a) Designating a person as a supervisor without determining that		
(1) person knows and understands this part	2,500	5,000
(2) person can test and evaluate engineers	5,000	7,500
(3) person has experience to prescribe remedies	2,500	5,000
(b) Certifying a person without determining that		
(1) person meets the eligibility criteria	5,000	7,500
(2) person meets the medical criteria	2,500	5,000
(3) person has demonstrated knowledge	2,500	5,000
(4) person has demonstrated skills	2,500	5,000
(c) Certifying a person without determining that		
(1) person has completed training program	2,500	5,000
(2) person meets the eligibility criteria	2,500	5,000
(3) time has elapsed	2,500	5,000
240.205—Procedures for determining eligibility based on prior safety conduct		
(a) Selecting person lacking eligibility	5,000	7,500
(d) Failure to have basis for taking action	2,500	5,000
240.207—Ineligibility based on medical condition		
(a) Selecting person lacking proper acuity	2,000	4,000
(b) Failure to have basis for finding of proper acuity	1,000	2,000
(c) Acuity examinations performed by unauthorized person	1,000	2,000
(d) Failure to note need for device to achieve acuity	1,000	2,000
(e) Failure to use device needed for proper acuity	1,000	2,000
240.209—Demonstrating knowledge		
(b) Failure to properly determine knowledge	2,500	5,000
(c) Improper test procedure	2,000	4,000
(d) Failure to document test results	1,000	2,000
(e) Allowing person to operate despite test failure	2,500	5,000
240.211—Demonstrating skills		
(b) Failure to properly determine knowledge	2,500	5,000
(c) Improper test procedure	2,000	4,000
(d) Failure to document test results	1,000	2,000
(e) Allowing person to operate despite test failure	2,500	5,000
240.213—Completion of approved training program		
(a) Failure to properly determine	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to document successful program completion	2,000	4,000
240.215—Supporting information		
(a, f–h) Failure to have a record	1,000	2,000
(b) Failure to have complete record	500	1,000
(i) Falsification of record	(–)	10,000
240.217—Time limits for making determinations		
(a, c) Exceeding time limit	2,000	4,000
240.219—Denial of certification		
(a) Failure to notify or provide opportunity for comment	2,000	4,000
(c) Failure to notify, provide data, or untimely notification	2,000	4,000
240.221—Identification of persons		
(a–c) Failure to have a record	2,000	4,000
(d) Failure to update a record	2,000	4,000
(e–f) Failure to make a record available	1,000	2,000
240.223—Certificate criteria		
(a) Improper certificate	500	1,000
(b) Failure to designate those with signatory authority	500	1,000
(d) Falsification of certificate	(–)	10,000
240.225—Railroad Relying on Determination of Another:		
(a) Failure to address in program or failure to require newly hired engineer to take entire training program	5,000	7,500
(1) Reliance on expired certification	2,500	5,000
(2) Reliance on wrong class of service	2,500	5,000
(3) Failure to familiarize person with new operational territory	2,000	4,000
(4) Failure to determine knowledge	2,000	4,000

Section	Violation	Willful violation
(5) Failure to determine performance skills	2,000	4,000
240.227—Railroad Relying on Requirements of a Different Country		
(a) Joint operator reliance		
(1) on person not employed	1,000	2,000
(2) on person who fails to meet Canadian requirements	1,000	2,000
(b) Canadian railroad reliance		
(1) on person not employed	1,000	2,000
(2) on person who fails to meet Canadian requirements	1,000	2,000
240.229—Requirements for Joint Operations Territory:		
(a) Allowing uncertified person to operate	2,000	4,000
(b) Certifying without making determinations or relying on another railroad	2,500	5,000
(c) Failure of.		
(1) controlling railroad certifying without determining certification status, knowledge, skills, or familiarity with physical characteristics	4,000	8,000
(2) employing railroad to determine person's certified and qualified status for controlling railroad	4,000	8,000
(3) person to notify employing railroad of lack of qualifications	4,000	8,000
(d) Failure to provide qualified person	2,000	4,000
240.231—Persons Qualified on Physical Characteristics in Other Than Joint Operations:		
(a) Person unqualified, no exception applies or railroad does not adequately address in program	5,000	10,000
(b) Failure to have a pilot.		
(1) for engineer who has never been qualified	4,000	8,000
(2) for engineer previously qualified	2,500	5,000
Subpart D—Program Administration		
240.301—Failure to have system for certificate replacement	2,000	4,000
240.303—Monitoring operations		
(a) Failure to have program	5,000	10,000
(b) Failure to observe each person annually	1,000	2,000
(c) Failure to test each person annually	1,000	2,000
(d) Failure to test properly	1,000	2,000
240.305—Prohibited Conduct:		
(a) Unlawful:		
(1) passing of stop signal	2,500	5,000
(2) control of speed	2,500	5,000
(3) brake tests	2,500	5,000
(4) occupancy of main track	2,500	5,000
(5) tampering on operation with disabled safety device	2,500	5,000
(6) supervisor, pilot, or instructor fails to take appropriate action	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure of engineer to:		
(1) carry certificate	1,000	2,000
(2) display certificate when requested	1,000	2,000
(c) Failure of engineer to notify railroad of limitations or railroad requiring engineer to exceed limitations	4,000	8,000
(d) Failure of engineer to notify railroad of denial or revocation	4,000	8,000
240.307—Revocation of Certification:		
(a) Failure to withdraw person from service	2,500	5,000
(b) Failure to notify, provide hearing opportunity, or untimely procedures	2,500	5,000
(c–h) Failure of railroad to comply with hearing or waiver procedures	1,000	2,000
(j) Failure of railroad to make record	2,500	5,000
(k) Failure of railroad to conduct reasonable inquiry or make good faith determination	5,000	10,000
240.309—Oversight Responsibility Report:		
(a) Failure to report or to report on time	1,000	2,000
(b–h) Incomplete or inaccurate report	2,000	4,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

[56 FR 28254, June 19, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 53138, Oct. 12, 1995; 63 FR 11624, Mar. 10, 1998; 64 FR 60995, Nov. 8, 1999]

APPENDIX B TO PART 240—PROCEDURES FOR SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL OF LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER QUALIFICATION PROGRAMS

This appendix establishes procedures for the submission and approval of a railroad's program concerning the training, testing, and evaluating of persons seeking certification or recertification as a locomotive engineer in accordance with the requirements of this part (see §§240.101, 240.103, 240.105, 240.107, 240.123, 240.125, 240.127 and 240.129). It also contains guidance on how FRA will exercise its review and approval responsibilities.

Submission by a Railroad

As provided for in §240.101, each railroad must have a program for determining the

qualifications of each person it permits or requires to operate a locomotive. In designing its program a railroad must take into account the trackage and terrain over which it operates, the system(s) for train control that are employed, the operational design characteristics of the track and equipment being operated including train length, train makeup, and train speeds. Each railroad must submit its individual program to FRA for approval as provided for in §240.103. Each program must be accompanied by a request for approval organized in accordance with this appendix. Requests for approval must contain appropriate references to the relevant portion of the program being discussed. Requests should be submitted in writing on standard sized paper (8-1/2 x 11) and can be in letter or narrative format. The railroad's submission shall be sent to the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA. The mailing address for FRA is 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

Organization of the Submission

Each request should be organized to present the required information in the following standardized manner. Each section must begin by giving the name, title, telephone number, and mailing address of the person to be contacted concerning the matters addressed by that section. If a person is identified in a prior section, it is sufficient to merely repeat the person's name in a subsequent section.

Section 1 of the Submission: General Information and Elections

The first section of the request must contain the name of the railroad, the person to be contacted concerning the request (including the person's name, title, telephone number, and mailing address) and a statement electing either to accept responsibility for educating previously untrained persons to be qualified locomotive engineers or recertify only engineers previously certified by other railroads (see §240.103(b)).

If a railroad elects not to conduct the training of persons not previously trained to be a locomotive engineer, the railroad is not obligated to submit information on how the previously untrained will be trained. A railroad that makes this election will be limited to recertifying persons initially certified by another railroad. A railroad that initially elects not to accept responsibility for training its own locomotive engineers can rescind its initial election by obtaining FRA approval of a modification of its program (see §240.103(e)).

If a railroad elects to accept responsibility for conducting the education of persons not previously trained to be locomotive engineers, the railroad is obligated to submit information on how such persons will be trained but has no duty to actually conduct such training. A railroad that elects to accept the responsibility for the training of such persons may authorize another railroad or a non-railroad entity to perform the actual training effort. The electing railroad remains responsible for assuring that such other training providers adhere to the training program the railroad submits.

This section must also state which class or classes of service the railroad will employ. (See §240.107).

Section 2 of the Submission: Selection of Supervisors of Locomotive Engineers

The second section of the request must contain information concerning the railroad's procedure for selecting the person or persons it will rely on to evaluate the knowledge, skill, and ability of persons seeking certification or recertification. As provided for in §240.105 each railroad must have a procedure for selecting supervisors of locomotive engineers which assures that persons so designated can appropriately test and evaluate the knowledge, skill, and ability of individuals seeking certification or recertification.

Section 240.105 provides a railroad latitude to select the criteria and evaluation methodology it will rely on to determine which person or persons have the required capacity to perform as a supervisor of locomotive engineers. The railroad must describe in this section how it will use that latitude and evaluate those it designates as supervisors of locomotive engineers so as to comply with the performance standard set forth in §240.105(b). The railroad must identify, in sufficient detail to permit effective review by FRA, the criteria for evaluation it has selected. For example, if a railroad intends to rely on one or more of the following, a minimum level of prior experience as an engineer, successful completion of a course of study, or successful passage of a standardized testing program, the submission must state which criteria it will employ.

Section 3 of the Submission: Training Persons Previously Certified

The third section of the request must contain information concerning the railroad's program for training previously certified locomotive engineers. As provided for in §240.123(b) each railroad must have a program for the ongoing education of its locomotive engineers to assure that they maintain the necessary knowledge concerning personal safety, operating rules and practices, mechanical condition of equipment, methods of safe train handling (including familiarity with physical characteristics), and relevant Federal safety rules.

Section 240.123(b) provides a railroad latitude to select the specific subject matter to

be covered, duration of the training, method of presenting the information, and the frequency with which the training will be provided. The railroad must describe in this section how it will use that latitude to assure that its engineers remain knowledgeable concerning the safe discharge of their train operation responsibilities so as to comply with the performance standard set forth in §240.123(b). This section must contain sufficient detail to permit effective evaluation of the railroad's training program in terms of the subject matter covered, the frequency and duration of the training sessions, the training environment employed (for example, and use of classroom, use of computer based training, use of simulators, use of film or slide presentations, use of on-job-training) and which aspects of the program are voluntary or mandatory.

Safe train handling involves both abstract knowledge about the appropriate use of engine controls and the application of that knowledge to trains of differing composition traversing varying terrain. Time and circumstances have the capacity to diminish both abstract knowledge and the proper application of that knowledge to discrete events. Time and circumstances also have the capacity to alter the value of previously obtained knowledge and the application of that knowledge. In formulating how it will use the discretion being afforded, each railroad must design its program to address both loss of retention of knowledge and changed circumstances, and this section of the submission to FRA must address these matters.

For example, locomotive engineers need to have their fundamental knowledge of train operations refreshed periodically. Each railroad needs to advise FRA how that need is satisfied in terms of the interval between attendance at such training, the nature of the training being provided, and methods for conducting the training. A matter of particular concern to FRA is how each railroad acts to assure that engineers remain knowledgeable about safe train handling procedures if the territory over which a locomotive engineer is authorized to operate is territory from which the engineer has been absent. The railroad must have a plan for the familiarization training that addresses the question of how long a person can be absent before needing more education and, once that threshold is reached, how the person will acquire the needed education. Similarly, the program must address how the railroad responds to changes such as the introduction of new technology, new operating rule books, or significant changes in operations including alteration in the territory engineers are authorized to operate over.

Section 4 of the Submission: Testing and Evaluating Persons Previously Certified

The fourth section of the request must contain information concerning the railroad's program for testing and evaluating previously certified locomotive engineers. As provided for in §240.125 and §240.127, each railroad must have a program for the ongoing testing and evaluating of its locomotive engineers to assure that they have the necessary knowledge and skills concerning personal safety, operating rules and practices, mechanical condition of equipment, methods of safe train handling (including familiarity with physical characteristics), and relevant Federal safety rules. Similarly, each railroad must have a program for ongoing testing and evaluating to assure that its locomotive engineers have the necessary vision and hearing acuity as provided for in §240.121.

Sections 240.125 and 240.127 require that a railroad rely on written procedures for determining that each person can demonstrate his or her knowledge of the railroad's rules and practices and skill at applying those rules and practices for the safe operation of a locomotive or train. Section 240.125 directs that, when seeking a demonstration of the person's knowledge, a railroad must employ a written test that contains objective questions and answers and covers the following subject matters: (i) Personal safety practices; (ii) operating practices; (iii) equipment inspection practices; (iv) train handling practices (including familiarity with the physical characteristics of the territory); and (v) compliance with relevant Federal safety rules. The test must accurately measure the person's knowledge of all of these areas.

Section 240.125 provides a railroad latitude in selecting the design of its own testing policies (including the number of questions each test will contain, how each required subject matter will be covered, weighting (if any) to be given to particular subject matter responses, selection of passing scores, and the manner of presenting the test information). The railroad must describe in this section how it will use that latitude to assure that its engineers will demonstrate their knowledge concerning the safe discharge of their train operation responsibilities so as to comply with the performance standard set forth in §240.125.

Section 240.127 directs that, when seeking a demonstration of the person's skill, a railroad must employ a test and evaluation procedure conducted by a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers that contains an objective evaluation of the person's skills at applying the railroad's rules and practices for the safe operation of trains. The test and evaluation procedure must examine the person's skills in terms of all of the following subject matters: (i) Operating practices; (ii)

equipment inspection practices; (iii) train handling practices (including familiarity with the physical characteristics of the territory); and (iv) compliance with relevant Federal safety rules. The test must be sufficient to effectively examine the person's skills while operating a train in the most demanding type of service which the person is likely to encounter in the normal course of events once he or she is deemed qualified.

Section 240.127 provides a railroad latitude in selecting the design of its own testing and evaluation procedures (including the duration of the evaluation process, how each required subject matter will be covered, weighing (if any) to be given to particular subject matter response, selection of passing scores, and the manner of presenting the test information). The section should provide information concerning the procedures which the railroad will follow that achieve the objectives described in FRA's recommended practices (see appendix E) for conducting skill performance testing. The section also gives a railroad the latitude to employ either a Type 1 or a Type 2 simulator (properly programmed) to conduct the test and evaluation procedure. A railroad must describe in this section how it will use that latitude to assure that its engineers will demonstrate their skills concerning the safe discharge of their train operation responsibilities so as to comply with the performance standard set forth in §240.127.

Section 240.121 provides a railroad latitude to rely on the professional medical opinion of the railroad's medical examiner concerning the ability of a person with substandard acuity to safely operate a locomotive. The railroad must describe in this section how it will assure that its medical examiner has sufficient information concerning the railroad's operations to effectively form appropriate conclusions about the ability of a particular individual to safely operate a train.

Section 5 of the Submission: Training, Testing, and Evaluating Persons Not Previously Certified

Unless a railroad has made an election not to accept responsibility for conducting the initial training of persons to be locomotive engineers, the fifth section of the request must contain information concerning the railroad's program for educating, testing, and evaluating persons not previously trained as locomotive engineers. As provided for in §240.123(c), a railroad that is issuing an initial certification to a person to be a locomotive engineer must have a program for the training, testing, and evaluating of its locomotive engineers to assure that they acquire the necessary knowledge and skills concerning personal safety, operating rules and practices, mechanical condition of equipment, methods of safe train handling (including familiarity with physical characteristics), and relevant Federal safety rules.

Section 240.123 establishes a performance standard and gives a railroad latitude in selecting how it will meet that standard. A railroad must describe in this section how it will use that latitude to assure that its engineers will acquire sufficient knowledge and skill and demonstrate their knowledge and skills concerning the safe discharge of their train operation responsibilities. This section must contain the same level of detail concerning initial training programs as that described for each of the components of the overall program contained in sections 2 through 4 of this appendix. A railroad that plans to accept responsibility for the initial training of locomotive engineers may authorize another railroad or a non-railroad entity to perform the actual training effort. The authorizing railroad may submit a training program developed by that authorized trainer but the authorizing railroad remains responsible for assuring that such other training providers adhere to the training program submitted. Railroads that elect to rely on other entities, to conduct training away from the railroad's own trackage, must indicate how the student will be provided with the required familiarization with the physical characteristics for its trackage.

Section 6 of the Submission: Monitoring Operational Performance by Certified Engineers

The final section of the request must contain information concerning the railroad's program for monitoring the operation of its certified locomotive engineers. As provided for in §240.129, each railroad must have a program for the ongoing monitoring of its locomotive engineers to assure that they operate their locomotives in conformity with the railroad's operating rules and practices including methods of safe train handling and relevant Federal safety rules.

Section 240.129 requires that a railroad annually observe each locomotive engineer demonstrating his or her knowledge of the railroad's rules and practices and skill at applying those rules and practices for the safe operation of a locomotive or train. Section 240.129 directs that the observation be conducted by a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers but provides a railroad latitude in selecting the design of its own observation procedures (including the duration of the observation process, reliance on tapes that record the specifics of train operation, and the specific aspects of the engineer's performance to be covered). The section also gives a railroad the latitude to employ either a Type 1 or a Type 2 simulator (properly programmed) to conduct monitoring observations. A railroad must describe in this section how it will use that latitude to assure

that the railroad is monitoring that its engineers demonstrate their skills concerning the safe discharge of their train operation responsibilities. A railroad that intends to employ train operation event recorder tapes to comply with this monitoring requirement shall indicate in this section how it anticipates determining what person was at the controls and what signal indications or other operational constraints, if any, were applicable to the train's movement.

Section 7 of the Submission: Procedures for Routine Administration of the Engineer Certification Program

The final section of the request must contain a summary of how the railroad's program and procedures will implement the various specific aspects of the regulatory provisions that relate to routine administration of its certification program for locomotive engineers. At a minimum this section needs to address the procedural aspects of the rule's provisions identified in the following paragraph.

Section 240.109 provides that each railroad must have procedures for review and comment on adverse prior safety conduct, but allows the railroad to devise its own system within generalized parameters. Sections 240.115, 240.117 and 240.119 require a railroad to have procedures for evaluating data concerning prior safety conduct as a motor vehicle operator and as railroad workers, yet leave selection of many details to the railroad. Sections 240.203, 240.217, and 240.219 place a duty on the railroad to make a series of determinations but allow the railroad to select what procedures it will employ to assure that all of the necessary determinations have been made in a timely fashion; who will be authorized to conclude that person is or is not qualified; and how it will communicate adverse decisions. Documentation of the factual basis the railroad relied on in making determinations under §§240.205, 240.207, 240.209, 240.211, and 240.213 is required, but these sections permit the railroad to select the procedures it will employ to accomplish compliance with these provisions. Sections 240.225 and 240.227 permit reliance on qualification determinations made by other entities and permit a railroad latitude in selecting the procedures it will employ to assure compliance with these provisions. Similarly, §240.229 permits use of railroad selected procedures to meet the requirements for certification of engineers performing service in joint operations territory. Sections 240.301 and 240.307 allow a railroad a certain degree of discretion in complying with the requirements for replacing lost certificates or the conduct of certification revocation proceedings.

This section of the request should outline in summary fashion the manner in which the railroad will implement its program so as to comply with the specific aspects of each of the rule's provisions described in preceding paragraph.

FRA Review

The submissions made in conformity with this appendix will be deemed approved within 30 days after the required filing date or the actual filing date whichever is later. No formal approval document will be issued by FRA. The brief interval for review reflects FRA's judgment that railroads generally already have existing programs that will meet the requirements of this part. FRA has taken the responsibility for notifying a railroad when it detects problems with the railroad's program. FRA retains the right to disapprove a program that has obtained approval due to the passage of time as provided for in section §240.103.

FRA initially proposed specifying the details for most aspects of the programs being submitted under this appendix. The proposed rule contained a distillation of the essential elements of pre-existing training, testing, evaluating, and monitoring programs that appear to result in railroads having locomotive engineers who operate locomotives and trains safely. The proposal contained very specific details for each aspect of the program that appeared to contribute to that result. Those details included such things as the duration of classes intended to teach operating rules as well as the interval and methodology for acquiring familiarization with physical characteristics of an engineer's operational territory. Railroads commenting on the proposed rule did not question the validity of the FRA's views concerning the essential elements of an effective program but did convince FRA that they should be given more discretion to formulate the design of their individual programs.

Rather than establish rigid requirements for each element of the program as initially proposed, FRA has given railroads discretion to select the design of their individual programs within a specified context for each element. The proposed rule, however, provides a good guide to the considerations that should be addressed in designing a program that will meet the performance standards of this final rule. In reviewing program submissions, FRA will focus on the degree to which a particular program deviates from the norms identified in its proposed rule. To the degree that a particular program submission materially deviates from the norms set out in its proposed rule which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on December 11, 1989 (54 FR 50890), FRA's review and approval process will be focused on determining the validity of the reasoning relied on by a railroad for selecting its alternative approach

and the degree to which the alternative approach is likely to be effective in producing locomotive engineers who have the knowledge, skill, and ability to safely operate trains.

APPENDIX C TO PART 240—PROCEDURES FOR OBTAINING AND EVALUATING MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVING RECORD DATA

The purpose of this appendix is to outline the procedures available to individuals and railroads for complying with the requirements of section 4(a) of the Railroad Safety Improvement Act of 1988 and §§ 240.109, 240.111 and 240.205 of this part. Those provisions require that railroads consider the motor vehicle driving record of each person prior to issuing him or her certification or recertification as a qualified locomotive engineer.

To fulfill that obligation, a railroad must review a certification candidate's recent motor vehicle driving record. Generally, that will be a single record on file with the state agency that issued the candidate's current license. However, it can include multiple records if the candidate has been issued a motor vehicle driving license by more than one state agency. In addition, the railroad must determine whether the certification candidate is listed in the National Driver Register and, if so listed, to review the data that caused the candidate to be so listed.

Access to State Motor Vehicle Driving Record Data

The right of railroad workers, their employers, or prospective employers to have access to a state motor vehicle licensing agency's data concerning an individual's driving record is controlled by state law. Although many states have mechanisms through which employers and prospective employers such as railroads can obtain such data, there are some states in which privacy concerns make such access very difficult or impossible. Since individuals generally are entitled to obtain access to driving record data that will be relied on by a state motor vehicle licensing agency when that agency is taking action concerning their driving privileges, FRA places responsibility on individuals, who want to serve as locomotive engineers to request that their current state drivers licensing agency or agencies furnish such data directly to the railroad considering certifying them as a locomotive operator. Depending on the procedures adopted by a particular state agency, this will involve the candidate's either sending the state agency a brief letter requesting such action or executing a state agency form that accomplishes the same effect. It will normally involve payment of a nominal fee established by the state agency for such a records check. In rare instances, when a certification candidate has been issued multiple licenses, it may require more than a single request.

The National Driver Register

In addition to seeking an individual state's data, each engineer candidate is required to request that a search and retrieval be performed of any relevant information concerning his or her driving record contained in the National Driver Register. The National Driver Register (NDR) is a system of information created by Congress in 1960. In essence it is a nationwide repository of information on problem drivers that was created in an effort to protect motorists. It is a voluntary State/Federal cooperative program that assists motor vehicle driver licensing agencies in gaining access to data about actions taken by other state agencies concerning an individual's motor vehicle driving record. The NDR is designed to address the problem that occurs when chronic traffic law violators, after losing their license in one State travel to and receive licenses in another State. Currently the NDR is maintained by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) of the Department of Transportation under the provisions of the National Driver Register Act (23 U.S.C. 401 note). Under that statute, state motor vehicle licensing authorities voluntarily notify NHTSA when they take action to deny, suspend, revoke or cancel a person's motor vehicle driver's license and, under the provisions of a 1982 change to the statute, states are also authorized to notify NHTSA concerning convictions for operation of a motor vehicle while under the influence of, or impaired by, alcohol or a controlled substance, and for traffic violations arising in connection with a fatal traffic accident, reckless driving or racing on the highway even if these convictions do not result in an immediate loss of driving privileges.

The information submitted to NHTSA contains, at a minimum, three specific pieces of data: the identification of the state authority providing the information, the name of the person whose license is being affected, and the date of birth of that person. It may be supplemented by data concerning the person's height, weight, color of eyes, and social security account number, if a State collects such data.

Access to NDR Data

Essentially only individuals and state licensing agencies can obtain access to the NDR data. Since railroads have no direct access to the NDR data, FRA requires that individuals seeking certification as a locomotive engineer request that an NDR search be performed and direct that the results be furnished to the railroad. FRA requires that

each person request the NDR information directly from NHTSA unless the prospective operator has a motor vehicle driver license issued by a state motor vehicle licensing agency that is ''participating'' under the provisions of the National Driver Register Act of 1982. Participating states can directly access the NDR data on behalf of the prospective engineer. The state agencies that currently are authorized to access NDR data in that manner are identified in appendix D of this regulation.

Requesting NHTSA to Perform the NDR Check

The procedures for requesting NHTSA performance of an NDR check are as follows:

1. Each person shall submit a written request to National Highway Traffic Safety Administration at the following address: Chief, National Driver Register, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

2. The request must contain:

(a) The full legal name;

(b) Any other names used by the person (*e.g.*, nickname or professional name);

(c) The date of birth;

(d) Sex;

(e) Height;

(f) Weight;

(g) Color of eyes;

(h) Driver's license number (unless that is not available).

3. The request must authorize NHTSA to perform the NDR check and to furnish the results of the search directly to the railroad.

4. The request must identify the railroad to which the results are to be furnished, including the proper name of the railroad, and the proper mailing address of the railroad.

5. The person seeking to become a certified locomotive engineer shall sign the request, and that signature must be notarized.

FRA requires that the request be in writing and contain as much detail as is available to improve the reliability of the data search. Any person may supply additional information to that being mandated by FRA. Furnishing additional information, such as the person's Social Security account number, will help to more positively identify any records that may exist concerning the requester. Although no fee is charged for such NDR checks, a minimal cost may be incurred in having the request notarized. The requirement for notarization is designed to ensure that each person's right to privacy is being respected and that records are only being disclosed to legally authorized parties.

Requesting a State Agency to Perform the NDR Check

As discussed earlier in connection with obtaining data compiled by the state agency itself, a person can either write a letter to that agency asking for the NDR check or can use the agency's forms for making such a request. If a request is made by letter the individual must follow the same procedures required when directly seeking the data from NHTSA. At present there are only a limited number of state licensing agencies that have the capacity to make a direct NDR inquiry of this nature. It is anticipated that the number of states with such capability will increase in the near future; therefore, FRA will continue to update the identification of such states by revising appendix D to this regulation to identify such state agencies. Since it would be more efficient for a prospective locomotive engineer to make a single request for both aspects of the information required under this rule, FRA anticipates that state agency inquiry will eventually become the predominant method for making these NDR checks. Requests to state agencies may involve payment of a nominal fee established by the state agency for such a records check.

State agencies normally will respond in approximately 30 days or less and advise whether there is or is not a listing for a person with that name and date of birth. If there is a potential match and the inquiry state was not responsible for causing that entry, the agency normally will indicate in writing the existence of a probable match and will identify the state licensing agency that suspended, revoked or canceled the relevant license or convicted the person of one of the violations referenced earlier in this appendix.

Actions When a Probable NDR Match Occurs

The response provided after performance of an NDR check is limited to either a notification that no potential record match was identified or a notification that a potential record match was identified. If the latter event occurs, the notification will include the identification of the state motor vehicle licensing authority which possesses the relevant record. If the NDR check results indicate a potential match and that the state with the relevant data is the same state which furnished detailed data (because it had issued the person a driving license), no further action is required to obtain additional data. If the NDR check results indicate a potential match and the state with the relevant data is different from the state which furnished detailed data, it then is necessary to contact the individual state motor vehicle licensing authority that furnished the NDR information to obtain the relevant record. FRA places responsibility on the railroad to notify the engineer candidate and on the candidate to contact the state with the relevant information. FRA requires the certification candidate to write to the state licensing agency and request that the agency inform the railroad concerning the person's

driving record. If required by the state agency, the person may have to pay a nominal fee for providing such data and may have to furnish written evidence that the prospective operator consents to the release of the data to the railroad. FRA does not require that a railroad or a certification candidate go beyond these efforts to obtain the information in the control of such a state agency, and a railroad may act upon the pending certification without the data if an individual state aqency fails or refuses to supply the records.

If the non-issuing state licensing agency does provide the railroad with the available records, the railroad must verify that the record pertains to the person being considered for certification. It is necessary to perform this verification because in some instances only limited identification information is furnished for use in the NDR and this might result in data about a different person being supplied to the railroad. Among the available means for verifying that the additional state record pertains to the certification candidate are physical description, photographs and handwriting comparisons.

Once the railroad has obtained the motor vehicle driving record which, depending on the circumstance, may consist of more than two documents, the railroad must afford the prospective engineer an opportunity to review that record and respond in writing to its contents in accordance with the provisions of §240.219. The review opportunity must occur before the railroad evaluates that record. The railroad's required evaluation and subsequent decision making must be done in compliance with the provisions of this part.

APPENDIX D TO PART 240—IDENTIFICATION OF STATE AGENCIES THAT PERFORM NATIONAL DRIVER REGISTER CHECKS

Under the provisions of §240.111 of this part, each person seeking certification or recertification as a locomotive operator must request that a check of the National Driver Register (NDR) be conducted and that the resulting information be furnished to his or her employer or prospective employer. Under the provisions of paragraphs (d) and (e) of §240.111, each person seeking certification or recertification as a locomotive engineer must request that National Highway Traffic Safety Administration conduct the NDR check, unless he or she was issued a motor vehicle driver license by one of the state agencies identified in this appendix. If the certification candidate received a license from one of the designated state agencies, he or she must request the state agency to perform the NDR check. The state motor vehicle licensing agencies listed in this appendix participate in a program that authorizes these state agencies, in accordance with the National Driver Register Act of 1982, to obtain information from the NDR on behalf of individuals seeking data about themselves. Since these state agencies can more efficiently supply the desired data and, in some instances, can provide a higher quality of information, FRA requires that certification candidates make use of this method in preference to directly contacting NHTSA.

Although the number of state agencies that participate in this manner is limited, FRA anticipates that an increasing number of states will do so in the future. This appendix will be revised periodically to reflect current participation in the program. As of December 31, 1989, the motor vehicle licensing agencies of the following states participate under the provisions of the 1982 changes to the NDR Act: North Dakota, Ohio, Virginia, and Washington.

APPENDIX E TO PART 240—RECOMMENDED PROCEDURES FOR CONDUCTING SKILL PERFORMANCE TESTS

FRA requires (see §240.127 and §240.211) that locomotive engineers be given a skill performance test prior to certification or recertification and establishes certain criteria for the conduct of that test. Railroads are given discretion concerning the manner in which to administer the required testing. FRA has afforded railroads this discretion to allow individual railroad companies latitude to tailor their testing procedures to the specific operational realities. This appendix contains FRA's recommendations for the administration of skill performance testing that occurs during operation of an actual train. It can be modified to serve in instances where a locomotive simulator is employed for testing purposes. These recommended practices, if followed, will ensure a more thorough and systematic assessment of locomotive engineer performance.

The Need for a Systematic Approach

There are numerous criteria that should be monitored when a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers is observing a person to determine whether that individual should be certified or recertified as a qualified locomotive engineer. The details of those criteria will vary for the different classes of service, types of railroads, and terrain over which trains are being operated. At a minimum, the attention of a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers should concentrate on several general areas during any appraisal. Compliance with the railroad's operating rules, including its safety directives and train handling rules, and compliance with Federal regulations should be carefully

monitored. But, in order to effectively evaluate employees, it is necessary to have something against which to compare their performance. In order to hold a locomotive engineer accountable for compliance, a railroad must have adequate operating, safety and train handling rules. Any railroad that fails to have adequate operating, safety, or train handling rules will experience difficulty in establishing a objective method of measuring an individual's skill level. Any railroad that requires the evaluation of an individual's performance relative to its train handling rules needs to have established preferred operating ranges for throttle use, brake application, and train speed. The absence of such criteria results in the lack of a meaningful yardstick for the designated supervisor of locomotive engineers to use in measuring the performance of locomotive engineers. It also is essential to have a definite standard so that the engineer and any reviewing body can know what the certification candidate is being measured against.

Evaluating the performance of certain train operation skills will tend to occur in all situations. For example, it would be rare for a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers to observe any operator for a reasonable period of time and not have some opportunity to review that engineer's compliance with some basic safety rules, compliance with basic operating rules, and performance of a brake test. As the complexity of the operation increases, so does the number of items that the operator must comply with. Higher speeds, mountainous terrain, and various signal systems place increased emphasis on the need for operator compliance with more safety, operating, and train handling rules. Accounting for such variables in any universal monitoring scheme immediately results in a fairly complex system.

FRA therefore recommends that designated supervisors of locomotive engineers employ a written aid to help record events and procedures that as a minimum should be observed for when conducting a skills performance test. FRA is providing the following information to assist railroads in developing such a written aid so as to ensure meaningful testing. When conducting a skills performance test, a designated supervisor of locomotive engineers should be alert to the following:

—Does the employee have the necessary books (Operating Rules, Safety Rules, Timetable, etc.)?
—Are predeparture inspections properly conducted (Radio, Air Brake Tests, Locomotive, etc.)?
—Does the employee comply with applicable safety rules?
—Does the employee read the bulletins, general orders, etc.?
—Enroute, does the employee:
—Comply with applicable Federal Rules?
—Monitor gauges?
—Properly use the horn, whistle, headlight?
—Couple to cars at a safe speed?
—Properly control in train slack and buff forces?
—Properly use the train braking systems?
—Comply with speed restrictions?
—Display familiarity with the physical characteristics?
—Comply with signal indications?
—Respond properly to unusual conditions?
—At the conclusion of the trip, does the employee:
—Apply a hand brake to the locomotives?
—Properly report locomotive defects?

Obviously, the less sophisticated the railroad's operations are, the fewer the number of identified practices that would be relevant. Hence, this list should modified accordingly.

The Need for Objectivity, Use of Observation Form

It is essential that railroads conduct the performance skills testing in the most objective manner possible, whether this testing is the locomotive engineer's initial qualification testing or periodic retesting. There will always be some potential for the subjective views, held by the designated supervisor of locomotive engineers conducting the testing, to enter into evaluations concerning the competency of a particular individual to handle the position of locomotive engineer. Steps can be taken, and need to be taken, to minimize the risk that personality factors adversely influence the testing procedure.

One way to reduce the entry of subjective matters into the qualification procedures is through the use of a document that specifies those criteria that the designated supervisor of locomotive engineers is to place emphasis on. The use of an observation form will reduce but not eliminate subjectivity. Any skill performance test will contain some amount of subjectivity. While compliance with the operating rules or the safety rules is clear in most cases, with few opportunities for deviation, train handling offers many options with few absolute right answers. The fact that an engineer applies the train air brakes at one location rather than a few yards away does not necessarily indicate a failure but a question of judgment. The use of dynamic braking versus air brakes at a particular location may be a question of judgment unless the carrier has previously specified the use of a preferred braking method. In any case the engineer's judgment, to apply or not apply a braking system at a given location, is subject to the opinion of the designated supervisor of locomotive engineers.

A railroad should attempt to reduce or eliminate such subjectivity through use of

some type of observation or evaluation. For railroads developing any evaluation form, the areas of concern identified earlier will not be relevant in all instances. Railroads that do not have sophisticated operations would only need a short list of subjects. For example, most smaller railroads would not require line items pertaining to compliance with signal rule compliance or the use of dynamic brakes. Conversely, in all instances the observation forms should include the time and location that the observer started and ended the observation. FRA believes that there should be a minimum duration for all performance skills examinations. FRA allows railroads to select a duration appropriate for their individual circumstances, requiring only that the period be ''of sufficient length to effectively evaluate the person.'' In exercising its discretion FRA suggests that the minimums selected by a railroad be stated in terms of a distance since the examination has to be of a sufficient duration to adequately monitor the operator's skills in a variety of situations. FRA also suggests that the format for the observation form include a space for recording the observer's comments. Provision for comments ideally would allow for the inclusion of ''constructive criticism'' without altering the import of the evaluation and would permit subjective comments where merited.

APPENDIX F TO PART 240—MEDICAL STANDARDS GUIDELINES

(1) The purpose of this appendix is to provide greater guidance on the procedures that should be employed in administering the vision and hearing requirements of §§240.121 and 240,207.

(2) In determining whether a person has the visual acuity that meets or exceeds the requirements of this part, the following testing protocols are deemed acceptable testing methods for determining whether a person has the ability to recognize and distinguish among the colors used as signals in the railroad industry. The acceptable test methods are shown in the left hand column and the criteria that should be employed to determine whether a person has failed the particular testing protocol are shown in the right hand column.

Accepted tests	Failure criteria
PSEUDOISOCHROMATIC PLATE TESTS	
American Optical Company 1965	5 or more errors on plates 1–15.
AOC—Hardy-Rand-Ritter plates—second edition	Any error on plates 1–6 (plates 1–4 are for demonstration—test plate 1 is actually plate 5 in book)
Dvorine—Second edition	3 or more errors on plates 1–15
Ishihara (14 plate)	2 or more errors on plates 1–11.
Ishihara (16 plate)	2 or more errors on plates 1–8.
Ishihara (24 plate)	3 or more errors on plates 1–15.
Ishihara (38 plate)	4 or more errors on plates 1–21.
Richmond Plates 1983	5 or more errors on plates 1–15.
MULTIFUNCTION VISION TESTER	
Keystone Orthoscope	Any error.
OPTEC 2000	Any error.
Titmus Vision Tester	Any error.
Titmus II Vision Tester	Any error.

(3) In administering any of these protocols, the person conducting the examination should be aware that railroad signals do not always occur in the same sequence and that ''yellow signals'' do not always appear to be the same. It is not acceptable to use ''yarn'' or other materials to conduct a simple test to determine whether the certification candidate has the requisite vision. No person shall be allowed to wear chromatic lenses during an initial test of the person's color vision; the initial test is one conducted in accordance with one of the accepted tests in the chart and §240.121(c)(3).

(4) An examinee who fails to meet the criteria in the chart, may be further evaluated as determined by the railroad's medical examiner. Ophthalmologic referral, field testing, or other practical color testing may be utilized depending on the experience of the examinee. The railroad's medical examiner will review all pertinent information and, under some circumstances, may restrict an examinee who does not meet the criteria from operating the train at night, during adverse weather conditions or under other circumstances. The intent of §240.121(e) is not to provide an examinee with the right to make an infinite number of requests for further evaluation, but to provide an examinee with at least one opportunity to prove that a hearing or vision test failure does not mean the examinee cannot safely operate a locomotive or train. Appropriate further medical evaluation could include providing another approved scientific screening test or

a field test. All railroads should retain the discretion to limit the number of retests that an examinee can request but any cap placed on the number of retests should not limit retesting when changed circumstances would make such retesting appropriate. Changed circumstances would most likely occur if the examinee's medical condition has improved in some way or if technology has advanced to the extent that it arguably could compensate for a hearing or vision deficiency.

(5) Engineers who wear contact lenses should have good tolerance to the lenses and should be instructed to have a pair of corrective glasses available when on duty.

[64 FR 60996, Nov. 8, 1999]

PART 241—UNITED STATES LOCATIONAL REQUIREMENT FOR DISPATCHING OF UNITED STATES RAIL OPERATIONS

Sec.
241.1 Purpose and scope.
241.3 Application and responsibility for compliance.
241.5 Definitions.
241.7 Waivers.
241.9 Prohibition against extraterritorial dispatching; exceptions.
241.11 Prohibition against conducting a railroad operation dispatched by an extraterritorial dispatcher; exceptions.
241.13 Prohibition against track owner's requiring or permitting use of its line for a railroad operation dispatched by an extraterritorial dispatcher; exceptions.
241.15 Geographical boundaries of FRA's regions and addresses of FRA's regional headquarters.
241.17 Penalties and other consequences for noncompliance.
241.19 Preemptive effect.
241.21 Information collection. [Reserved]
241.23 Termination of this part.

APPENDIX A TO PART 241—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

APPENDIX B TO PART 241—GEOGRAPHICAL BOUNDARIES OF FRA'S REGIONS AND ADDRESSES OF FRA'S REGIONAL HEADQUARTERS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, 21301, 21304, 21311; 28 U.S.C. 2461, note; 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 66 FR 63959, Dec. 11, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 66 FR 63959, Dec. 11, 2001, part 241 was added, effective Jan. 10, 2002, through Jan. 10, 2003.

§ 241.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to prevent railroad accidents and incidents, and consequent injuries, deaths, and property damage, that would result from improper dispatching of railroad operations in the United States by individuals located outside of the United States.

(b) This part prohibits extraterritorial dispatching of railroad operations, conducting railroad operations that are extraterritorially dispatched, and allowing track to be used for such operations, subject to certain stated exceptions. This part does not restrict a railroad from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

§ 241.3 Application and responsibility for compliance.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to all railroads.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) A railroad that operates only on track inside an installation that is not part of the general railroad system of transportation; or

(2) Rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

(c) Although the duties imposed by this part are generally stated in terms of a duty of a railroad, each person, including a contractor for a railroad, who performs a function covered by this part, shall perform that function in accordance with this part.

§ 241.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or the Administrator's delegate.

Dispatch means:

(1) To perform a function that would be classified as a duty of a ''dispatching service employee,'' as that term is defined by the hours of service laws at 49 U.S.C. 21101(2), if the function were to be performed in the United States. In particular, *dispatch* means to use a telegraph, telephone, radio, or any other electrical or mechanical device, or hand delivery—

(i) To control the movement of a train or other on-track equipment by

the issuance of a written or verbal authority or permission affecting a railroad operation or by establishing a route through the use of a signal or train control system but not merely by aligning or realigning a switch; or

(ii) To control the occupancy of a track by a roadway worker or stationary on-track equipment, or both; or

(iii) To issue an authority for working limits to a roadway worker.

(2) The term *dispatch* does not include the action of personnel in the field effecting implementation of a written or verbal authority or permission affecting a railroad operation or an authority for working limits to a roadway worker, or operating a function of a signal system designed for use by those personnel (e.g., initiating an interlocking timing device).

Dispatcher means a train dispatcher, control operator, yardmaster, or other individual who dispatches.

Emergency means an unexpected and unforeseeable event or situation that affects a railroad's ability to use a dispatcher in the United States to dispatch a railroad operation in the United States and that, absent the railroad's use of an extraterritorial dispatcher to dispatch the railroad operation, would either materially disrupt rail service or pose a substantial safety hazard.

Employee means an individual who is engaged or compensated by a railroad or by a contractor to a railroad to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

Extraterritorial dispatcher means a dispatcher who, while located outside of the United States, dispatches a railroad operation that occurs in the United States.

Extraterritorial dispatching means the act of dispatching, while located outside of the United States, a railroad operation that occurs in the United States.

FRA means the Federal Railroad Administration, United States Department of Transportation.

Movement of a train means the movement of one or more locomotives coupled with or without cars, requiring an air brake test in accordance with part 232 or part 238 of this chapter, except during switching operations or where the operation is that of classifying and assembling rail cars within a railroad yard for the purpose of making or breaking up trains.

Occupancy of a track by a roadway worker or stationary on-track equipment or both refers to the physical presence of a roadway worker or stationary on-track equipment, or both, on a track for the purpose of making an inspection, repair, or another activity not associated with the movement of a train or other on-track equipment.

Person means an entity of a type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including but not limited to the following: a railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; an owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; an independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and an employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor.

Railroad means any form of non-highway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways and any person providing such transportation, including—

(1) Commuter or other short-haul railroad passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area and commuter railroad service that was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation on January 1, 1979; and

(2) High speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads; but does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Railroad contractor means a contractor to a railroad or a subcontractor to a contractor to a railroad.

Railroad operation means the movement of a train or other on-track equipment (other than on-track equipment used in a switching operation or where the operation is that of classifying and assembling rail cars within a railroad yard for the purpose of making or breaking up a train), or the activity that is the subject of an

authority issued to a roadway worker for working limits.

Roadway worker means any employee of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance, or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities, or roadway maintenance machinery on or near track or with the potential of fouling a track, and flagmen and watchmen/lookouts.

State means a State of the United States of America or the District of Columbia.

United States means all of the States.

Working limits means a segment of track with definite boundaries established in accordance with part 214 of this chapter upon which trains and engines may move only as authorized by the roadway worker having control over that defined segment of track. Working limits may be established through ''exclusive track occupancy,'' ''inaccessible track,'' ''foul time'' or ''train coordination'' as defined in part 214 of this chapter.

§ 241.7 Waivers.

(a) A person subject to a requirement of this part may petition the Administrator for a waiver of compliance with such requirement. The filing of such a petition does not affect that person's responsibility for compliance with that requirement while the petition is being considered.

(b) Each petition for waiver under this section shall be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any conditions that the Administrator deems necessary.

§ 241.9 Prohibition against extraterritorial dispatching; exceptions.

(a) *General*. Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, a railroad subject to this part shall not require or permit a dispatcher located outside the United States to dispatch a railroad operation that occurs in the United States if the dispatcher is employed by the railroad or by a contractor to the railroad.

(b) *Emergencies*. (1) In an emergency situation, a railroad may require or permit one of its dispatchers located outside the United States to dispatch a railroad operation that occurs in the United States, provided that:

(i) The dispatching railroad notifies the FRA Regional Administrator of each FRA region where the railroad operation was conducted, in writing as soon as practicable, of the emergency, and

(ii) The extraterritorial dispatching is limited to the duration of the emergency.

(2) Written notification may be made either on paper or by electronic mail.

(c) *Grandfathering*. A railroad may require or permit one of its dispatchers located in a foreign country or in a territory or possession of the United States to dispatch a railroad operation that occurs on a track segment located in the United States, the operation of which track segment was normally controlled during the month of December 1999 by a dispatcher located in that foreign country or that territory or possession of the United States.

(d) *Fringe border operations*. In order to facilitate the safety and efficiency of international train movements, railroad dispatchers located in Canada and Mexico may dispatch additional railroad operations in the United States immediately adjacent to their borders if all of the following conditions apply:

(1) The United States trackage being dispatched does not exceed 100 route miles;

(2) Except for unforeseen circumstances such as equipment failure, accident, casualty or incapacitation of a crew member, each train must be under the control of the same assigned crew for the entire trip over the trackage; and

(3)(i) Train movements on the rail line both originate and terminate in either Canada or Mexico without the pick up, set out, or interchange of cars in the United States; in other words, the traffic on the rail line is ''bridge traffic'' only; or

(ii) In the case of any other rail line, the rail line involved is—

(A) Under the exclusive control of a single dispatching district (''desk''); and

(B) The portion of the line being dispatched extends no farther into the United States than the first of any of the following locations: interchange point; signal control point; junction of two rail lines; established crew change point; yard or yard limits location; inspection point for U.S. Customs, Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Agriculture, or other governmental inspection; or location where there is a change in the method of train operations.

(e) *Liability*. The Administrator may hold either the railroad that employs the dispatcher or the railroad contractor that employs the dispatcher, or both, responsible for compliance with this section and subject to civil penalties under § 241.17.

§ 241.11 Prohibition against conducting a railroad operation dispatched by an extraterritorial dispatcher; exceptions.

(a) *General*. Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, a railroad subject to this part shall not conduct, or contract for the conduct of, a railroad operation in the United States that is dispatched from a location outside of the United States.

(b) *Emergencies*. (1) In an emergency situation, a railroad may conduct, or contract for the conduct of, a railroad operation in the United States that is dispatched from a location outside of the United States, provided that:

(i) The dispatching railroad notifies the FRA Regional Administrator of each FRA region where the railroad operation was conducted, in writing as soon as practicable, of the emergency and

(ii) The extraterritorial dispatching is limited to the duration of the emergency.

(2) Written notification may be made either on paper or by electronic mail.

(c) *Grandfathering*. A railroad may conduct, or contract for the conduct of, a railroad operation on a track segment in the United States that is dispatched from a foreign country or from a territory or possession of the United States if the railroad operation occurs on a track segment located in the United States, the operation of which track segment was normally controlled during the month of December 1999 by a dispatcher located in that foreign country or that territory or possession of the United States.

(d) *Fringe border operations*. In order to facilitate the safety and efficiency of international train movements, a railroad may conduct, or contract for the conduct of, the dispatching of railroad operations in the United States from Canada or Mexico immediately adjacent to their borders if all of the following conditions apply:

(1) The United States trackage being dispatched does not exceed 100 route miles;

(2) Except for unforeseen circumstances such as equipment failure, accident, casualty or incapacitation of a crew member, each train must be under the control of the same assigned crew for the entire trip over the trackage; and

(3)(i) Train movements on the rail line both originate and terminate in either Canada or Mexico without the pick up, set out, or interchange of cars in the United States; in other words, the traffic on the rail line is ''bridge traffic'' only; or

(ii) In the case of any other rail line, the rail line involved is—

(A) Under the exclusive control of a single dispatching district (''desk''); and

(B) The portion of the line being dispatched extends no farther into the United States than the first of any of the following locations: interchange point; signal control point; junction of two rail lines; established crew change point; yard or yard limits location; inspection point for U.S. Customs, Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Agriculture, or other governmental inspection; or location where there is a change in the method of train operations.

(e) *Liability*. The Administrator may hold either the railroad that conducts the railroad operation or the railroad

contractor that conducts the operation, or both, responsible for compliance with this section and subject to civil penalties under § 241.17.

§ 241.13 Prohibition against track owner's requiring or permitting use of its line for a railroad operation dispatched by an extraterritorial dispatcher; exceptions.

(a) *General*. Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, an owner of railroad track located in the United States shall not require or permit the track to be used for a railroad operation that is dispatched from outside the United States.

(b) *Emergencies*. (1) In an emergency situation, an owner of railroad track located in the United States may require or permit the track to be used for a railroad operation that is dispatched from outside the United States, provided that:

(i) The dispatching railroad notifies the FRA Regional Administrator of each FRA region where the operation was conducted, in writing as soon as practicable, of the emergency, and

(ii) The extraterritorial dispatching is limited to the duration of the emergency.

(2) Written notification may be made either on paper or by electronic mail.

(c) *Grandfathering*. An owner of a track segment located in the United States, the operation of which track segment was normally controlled during the month of December 1999 by a dispatcher located in a foreign country or in a territory or possession of the United States, may require or permit the track segment to be used for a railroad operation that is dispatched from that foreign country or that territory or possession of the United States.

(d) *Fringe border operations*. In order to facilitate the safety and efficiency of international train movements, an owner of railroad track located in the United States immediately adjacent to the border of either Canada or Mexico may require or permit the track to be used for a railroad operation that is dispatched from Canada or Mexico if all of the following conditions apply:

(1) The United States trackage being dispatched does not exceed 100 route miles;

(2) Except for unforeseen circumstances such as equipment failure, accident, casualty or incapacitation of a crew member, each train must be under the control of the same assigned crew for the entire trip over the trackage; and

(3)(i) Train movements on the rail line both originate and terminate in either Canada or Mexico without the pick up, set out, or interchange of cars in the United States; in other words, the traffic on the rail line is ''bridge traffic'' only; or

(ii) In the case of any other rail line, the rail line involved is—

(A) Under the exclusive control of a single dispatching district (''desk''); and

(B) The portion of the line being dispatched extends no farther into the United States than the first of any of the following locations: interchange point; signal control point; junction of two rail lines; established crew change point; yard or yard limits location; inspection point for U.S. Customs, Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Agriculture, or other governmental inspection; or location where there is a change in the method of train operations.

(e) *Liability*. The Administrator may hold either the track owner or the assignee under § 213.5(c) of this chapter (if any), or both, responsible for compliance with this section and subject to civil penalties under § 241.17. A common carrier by railroad that is directed by the Surface Transportation Board to provide service over the track in the United States of another railroad under 49 U.S.C. 11123 is considered the owner of that track for the purposes of the application of this section during the period that the directed service order remains in effect.

§ 241.15 Geographical boundaries of FRA's regions and addresses of FRA's regional headquarters.

For purposes of providing emergency notification to the appropriate FRA Regional Administrator(s) as required by §§ 241.9(b), 241.11(b), and 241.13(b), the geographical boundaries of FRA's eight regions and the addresses for the regional headquarters of those regions are listed in Appendix B to this part.

§ 241.17 Penalties and other consequences for noncompliance.

(a) Any person who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500 and not more than $11,000 per violation, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense.

(b) An individual who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement may be subject to disqualification from safety-sensitive service in accordance with part 209 of this chapter.

(c) A person who knowingly and willfully falsifies a record or report required by this part may be subject to criminal penalties under 49 U.S.C. 21311.

§ 241.19 Preemptive effect.

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106, issuance of the regulations in this part preempts any State law, regulation, or order covering the same subject matter, except an additional or more stringent law, regulation, or order that is necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety hazard; is not incompatible with a law, regulation, or order of the United States Government; and does not impose an unreasonable burden on interstate commerce.

§ 241.21 Information collection. [Reserved]

§ 241.23 Termination of this part.

(a) This part is effective from January 10, 2002 through January 10, 2003.

APPENDIX A TO PART 241—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES

SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [1]

Section [2]	Violation	Willful violation
241.9:		
(a) Requiring or permitting extraterritorial dispatching of a railroad operation	$7,500	$11,000
(b) Failing to notify FRA about extraterritorial dispatching of a railroad operation in an emergency situation	5,000	7,500
241.11 Conducting a railroad operation that is extraterritorially dispatched:		
(a)(i) Generally	7,500	11,000
(a)(ii) In an emergency situation—where dispatching railroad fails to notify FRA of the extraterritorial dispatching	2,500	5,000
241.13 Requiring or permitting track to be used for the conduct of a railroad operation that is extraterritorially dispatched:		
(a)(i) Generally	7,500	11,000
(a)(ii) In an emergency situation—where dispatching railroad fails to notify FRA of the extraterritorial dispatching	2,500	5,000

[1] A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to $22,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 U.S.C. 21301, 21304 and 49 CFR part 209, appendix A.

[2] Further designations for certain provisions, not found in the CFR citation for those provisions, are FRA Office of Chief Counsel computer codes added as a suffix to the CFR citation and used to expedite imposition of civil penalties for violations. FRA reserves the right, should litigation become necessary, to substitute in its complaint the CFR citation in place of the combined designation cited in the civil penalty demand letter.

APPENDIX B TO PART 241—GEOGRAPHICAL BOUNDARIES OF FRA'S REGIONS AND ADDRESSES OF FRA'S REGIONAL HEADQUARTERS

The geographical boundaries of FRA's eight regions and the addresses for the regional headquarters of those regions are as follows:

(a) *Region 1* consists of Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, New York, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and New Jersey. The mailing address of the Regional Headquarters is: 55 Broadway, Room 1077, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142. The electronic mail (E-mail) address of the Regional Administrator for Region 1 is: *Mark.McKeon@fra.dot.gov*.

(b) *Region 2* consists of Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Ohio, West Virginia, Virginia, and Washington, DC The mailing address of the Regional Headquarters is: Two International Plaza, Suite 550, Philadelphia,

Pennsylvania 19113. The E-mail address of the Regional Administrator for Region 2 is: *David.Myers@fra.dot.gov*.

(c) *Region 3* consists of Kentucky, Tennessee, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Florida. The mailing address of the Regional Headquarters is: Atlanta Federal Center, 61 Forsythe Street, S.W., Suite 16T20, Atlanta, Georgia 30303. The E-mail address of the Regional Administrator for Region 3 is: *Fred.Dennin@fra.dot.gov*.

(d) *Region 4* consists of Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Illinois, and Indiana. The mailing address of the Regional Headquarters is: 111 North Canal Street, Suite 655, Chicago, Illinois 60606. The E-mail address of the Regional Administrator for Region 4 is: *Laurence.Hasvold@fra.dot.gov*.

(e) *Region 5* consists of New Mexico, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Louisiana and Texas. The mailing address of the Regional Headquarters is: 8701 Bedford-Euless Road, Suite 425, Hurst, Texas 76053. The E-mail address of the Regional Administrator for Region 5 is: *John.Megary@fra.dot.gov*.

(f) *Region 6* consists of Nebraska, Iowa, Colorado, Kansas, and Missouri. The mailing address of the Regional Headquarters is: 1100 Maine Street, Suite 1130, Kansas City, Missouri 64105. The E-mail address of the Regional Administrator for Region 6 is: *Darrell.Tisor@fra.dot.gov*.

(g) *Region 7* consists of California, Nevada, Utah, Arizona, and Hawaii. The mailing address of the Regional Headquarters is: 801 I Street, Suite 466, Sacramento, California 95814. The electronic mail (E-mail) address of the Regional Administrator for Region 7 is: *Alvin.Settje@fra.dot.gov*.

(h) *Region 8* consists of Washington, Idaho, Montana, North Dakota, Oregon, Wyoming, South Dakota, and Alaska. The mailing address of the Regional Headquarters is: Murdock Executive Plaza, 703 Broadway, Suite 650, Vancouver, Washington 98660. The E-mail address of the Regional Administrator for Region 8 is: *Dick.Clairmont@fra.dot.gov*.

PART 244—REGULATIONS ON SAFETY INTEGRATION PLANS GOVERNING RAILROAD CONSOLIDATIONS, MERGERS, AND ACQUISITIONS OF CONTROL

Subpart A—General

Sec.
244.1 Scope, application, and purpose.
244.3 Preemptive effect.
244.5 Penalties.
244.7 Waivers.
244.9 Definitions.

Subpart B—Safety Integration Plans

244.11 Contents of a Safety Integration Plan.
244.13 Subjects to be addressed in a Safety Integration Plan involving an amalgamation of operations.
244.15 Subjects to be addressed in a Safety Integration Plan not involving an amalgamation of operations.
244.17 Procedures.
244.19 Disposition.
244.21 Compliance and Enforcement.

APPENDIX A TO PART 244—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [RESERVED]

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 20103, 20107, 21301; 5 U.S.C. 553 and 559; Sec. 31001(s)(1), Pub. L. 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321–373 (28 U.S.C. 2461 note); and 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 67 FR 11604, Mar. 15, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 244.1 Scope, application, and purpose.

(a) This part prescribes requirements for filing and implementing a Safety Integration Plan with FRA whenever a Class I railroad proposes to consolidate with, merge with, or acquire control of another Class I railroad, or with a Class II railroad where there is a proposed amalgamation of operations.

(b) The purpose of this part is to achieve a reasonable level of railroad safety during the implementation of transactions described in paragraph (a) of this section. This part does not preclude a railroad from taking additional measures not inconsistent with this part to provide for safety in connection with a transaction.

(c) The requirements prescribed under this part apply only to FRA's disposition of a regulated transaction filed by an applicant. The transactions covered by this part also require separate filing with and approval by the Surface Transportation Board. *See* 49 CFR part 1106.

§ 244.3 Preemptive effect.

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106, issuance of these regulations preempts any State law, regulation, or order covering the same subject matter, except an additional or more stringent law, regulation, or order that:

(a) Is necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety hazard;

(b) Is not incompatible with a law, regulation, or order of the United States Government; and

(c) Does not unreasonably burden interstate commerce.

§ 244.5 Penalties.

(a) Any person who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $500, but not more than $11,000 per day, except that: Penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and, where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury to persons, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed $22,000 per violation may be assessed. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense.

(b) As specified in § 244.21, FRA may also exercise any of its other enforcement remedies if a railroad fails to comply with § 244.21.

(c) Any person who knowingly and willfully makes a false entry in a record or report required by this part shall be subject to criminal penalties under 49 U.S.C. 21311.

§ 244.7 Waivers.

(a) A person subject to a requirement of this part may petition the Administrator for a waiver of compliance with any requirement of this part. The filing of such a petition does not affect that person's responsibility for compliance with that requirement pending action on such a petition.

(b) Each petition for a waiver under this section must be filed in the manner and contain the information required by part 211 of this chapter.

(c) If the Administrator finds that a waiver of compliance is in the public interest and is consistent with railroad safety, the Administrator may grant the waiver subject to any conditions the Administrator deems necessary.

(d) The procedures governing a petition for a waiver that are prescribed under this part apply only to FRA's disposition of such a petition. A person seeking a waiver of a Surface Transportation Board regulation would need to file a petition for a waiver with the Board. (*See* 49 CFR 1106.5.)

§ 244.9 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or the Administrator's delegate.

Amalgamation of operations means the migration, combination, or unification of one set of railroad operations with another set of railroad operations, including, but not limited to, the allocation of resources affecting railroad operations (*e.g.*, changes in personnel, track, bridges, or communication or signal systems; or use or deployment of maintenance-of-way equipment, locomotives, or freight or passenger cars).

Applicant means a Class I railroad or a Class II railroad engaging in a transaction subject to this part.

Best practices means measures that are tried, tested, and proven to be the safest and most efficient rules or instructions governing railroad operations.

Class I or Class II railroad has the meaning assigned by regulations of the Surface Transportation Board (49 CFR Part 1201; General Instructions 1–1), as those regulations may be revised by the Board (including modifications in class thresholds based on the revenue deflator formula) from time to time.

Corporate culture means the totality of the commitments, written and oral directives, and practices that make up the way a railroad's management and its employees operate their railroad.

Control means actual control, legal control, or the power to exercise control through:

(1) Common directors, officers, stockholders, a voting trust, or a holding or investment company, or

(2) Any other means. *See* 49 U.S.C. 10102.

Consolidation means the creation of a new Class I railroad by combining existing Class I railroads or a Class I railroad and a Class II railroad where there is an amalgamation of operations, or by a railroad or a corporate parent of a Class I railroad taking over the assets or assuming the liabilities, or both, of another Class I railroad such that the

resulting unified entity has the combined capital, powers, and subsidiaries and affiliates, if applicable, of all of its constituents.

Environmental documentation means either an Environmental Assessment or Environmental Impact Statement prepared in accordance with the Surface Transportation Board's environmental rules at 49 CFR part 1105.

Merger means the acquisition of one Class I railroad or Class II railroad where there is amalgamation of operations by a Class I railroad such that the acquiring railroad or a corporate parent of that railroad acquires the stock, assets, liabilities, powers, subsidiaries and affiliates of the railroad acquired.

Person means an entity of any type covered under 1 U.S.C. 1, including the following: A railroad; a manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad; any owner, manufacturer, lessor, or lessee of railroad equipment, track, or facilities; any independent contractor providing goods or services to a railroad; and any employee of such owner, manufacturer, lessor, lessee, or independent contractor.

Railroad means any form of non-highway ground transportation that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways, including:

(1) Commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area; and

(2) High speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether those systems use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. The term does not include rapid transit operations in an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

Safety Integration Plan means a comprehensive written plan submitted to and approved by FRA in compliance with this part that demonstrates in required detail how an applicant will provide for safe railroad operations during and after any transaction covered by this part, and otherwise assure compliance with the Federal railroad safety laws.

Section of Environmental Analysis or ''SEA'' means the Section of the Surface Transportation Board that prepares its environmental documentation and analyses.

Transaction means a consolidation, merger, or acquisition of control subject to the requirements of this part.

Subpart B—Safety Integration Plans

§ 244.11 Contents of a Safety Integration Plan.

Each Safety Integration Plan shall contain the following information for each subject matter identified in § 244.13 or § 244.15:

(a) A detailed description of how the applicant differs from each railroad it proposes to acquire or with which the applicant proposes to consolidate or merge, including the rules or instructions governing railroad operations of these railroads;

(b) A detailed description of the proposed manner of operations of the resulting railroad, including a reconciliation of the differing rules or instructions governing railroad operations of the railroads involved in the transaction;

(c) The measures to be taken to comply with applicable Federal railroad safety laws and regulations;

(d) The proposed specific measures, expressed step-by-step, for each relevant subject matter that the applicant believes will result in safe implementation of the proposed transaction consistent with the requirements of this part;

(e) The allocation of resources, expressed as human and capital resources within designated operating budgets, directed to complete safety-relevant operations subject to the transaction; and

(f) The timetable, targeted in specific terms from commencement to completion, for implementing paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) of this section.

§ 244.13 Subjects to be addressed in a Safety Integration Plan involving an amalgamation of operations.

Each Safety Integration Plan involving an amalgamation of operations shall address the following subjects for railroad operations conducted on property subject to the transaction:

(a) *Corporate culture.* Each applicant shall:

(1) Identify and describe differences for each safety-related area between the corporate cultures of the railroads involved in the transaction;

(2) Describe how these cultures lead to different practices governing rail operations; and

(3) Describe, in step-by-step measures, the integration of these corporate cultures and the manner in which it will produce a system of ''best practices'' when the transaction is implemented.

(b) *Training.* Each applicant shall identify classroom and field courses, lectures, tests, and other educational or instructional forums designed to ensure the proficiency, qualification, and familiarity with the operating rules and operating tasks of territory assigned of the following employees, either when these employees are assigned to a new territory or the operating rules on a given territory are changed:

(1) Employees who perform train and engine service;

(2) Employees who inspect and maintain track and bridges;

(3) Employees who inspect, maintain and repair any type of on-track equipment, including locomotives, passenger cars, and freight cars of all types;

(4) Dispatchers or operators;

(5) Employees who inspect and maintain signal and train control devices and systems;

(6) Hazardous materials personnel, including information technology personnel who affect the transportation of hazardous materials;

(7) Employees who maintain or upgrade communication systems affecting rail operations; and

(8) Supervisors of employees enumerated in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this section.

(c) *Operating practices.*

(1) *Operating rules.* Each applicant shall identify the operating rules, timetables, and timetable special instructions to govern railroad operations, including yard or terminal operations and freight or passenger service.

(2) *Alcohol and drug.* Each applicant shall identify the post-accident toxicological testing, reasonable cause testing, and random alcohol and drug testing programs as required under 49 CFR part 219.

(3) *Qualification and certification of locomotive engineers.* Each applicant shall identify the program for qualifying and certifying locomotive engineers under 49 CFR part 240.

(4) *Hours of service laws.* Each applicant shall identify the procedures for complying with the Federal hours of service laws and related measures to minimize fatigue of employees covered by 49 U.S.C. chapter 211.

(d) *Motive power and equipment.* Each applicant shall identify the qualification standards for employees who inspect, maintain, or repair railroad freight or passenger cars and locomotives, and the designated facilities used, or to be used, to repair such equipment.

(e) *Signal and train control.* Each applicant shall identify the signal and train control systems governing railroad operations and maintenance, and any planned amendments or modifications to capital improvement and research and development projects for signal and train control operations.

(f) *Track Safety Standards and bridge structures.* Each applicant shall identify the maintenance and inspection programs for track and bridges, and the qualification standards for roadway workers.

(g) *Hazardous Materials.* Each applicant shall identify an inspection program covering the following areas:

(1) Field inspection practices;

(2) Hazardous materials communication standards;

(3) Emergency response procedures; and

(4) Information technology systems and personnel employed for transmitting or receiving information accompanying hazardous materials shipments. The inspection program should identify preventive measures that will be employed to respond to potential information technology integration and hazardous materials documentation deficiencies.

(h) *Dispatching operations.* Each applicant shall identify:

(1) The railroad dispatching system to be adopted;

(2) The migration of the existing dispatching systems to the adopted system, if applicable; and

(3) The criteria used to determine workload and duties performed by operators or dispatchers employed to execute operations.

(i) *Highway-rail grade crossing systems.* Each applicant shall identify a program, including its development and implementation, covering the following:

(1) Identification of the highway-rail grade crossings at which there will be an increase in rail traffic resulting from the transaction;

(2) An applicant's existing grade-crossing programs as they apply to grade crossings identified in paragraph (i)(1) of this section;

(3) Integration of the grade crossing programs of the railroads subject to the transaction to the extent the programs may be different;

(4) Emergency response actions;

(5) Avoidance of blocked or obstructed highway-rail crossing systems by trains, locomotives, railroad cars, or other pieces of rolling equipment; and

(6) Signs employed for changes in rail traffic patterns.

(j) *Personnel staffing.* Each applicant shall identify the number of employees by job category, currently and proposed, to perform each of the following types of function when there is a projected change of operations that will impact workforce duties or responsibilities:

(1) Train and engine service;

(2) Yard and terminal service;

(3) Dispatching operations;

(4) Roadway maintenance;

(5) Freight car and locomotive maintenance;

(6) Maintenance of signal and train control systems, devices, and appliances;

(7) Hazardous materials operations; and

(8) Managers responsible for oversight of safety programs.

(k) *Capital investment.* Each applicant shall identify the capital investment program, clearly displaying planned investments in track and structures, signals and train control, and locomotives and equipment. The program shall describe any differences from the program currently in place on each of the railroads involved in the transaction.

(l) *Information systems compatibility.* Each applicant shall identify measures providing for a seamless interchange of information relating to the following subject matters:

(1) Train consists;

(2) Movements and movement history of locomotives and railroad freight cars;

(3) Dispatching operations;

(4) Emergency termination of operations; and

(5) Transportation of hazardous materials.

§ 244.15 Subjects to be addressed in a Safety Integration Plan not involving an amalgamation of operations.

If an applicant does not propose an amalgamation of operations conducted on properties subject to the transaction, the applicant shall not be required to file a Safety Integration Plan unless directed to do so by FRA.

§ 244.17 Procedures.

(a) Each applicant shall file one original of a proposed Safety Integration Plan with the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA, 1120 Vermont Avenue, NW., Mail Stop 25, Washington, DC, 20590, no later than 60 days after the date it files its application with the Surface Transportation Board.

(b) The applicant shall submit such additional information necessary to support its proposed Safety Integration Plan as FRA may require to satisfy the requirements of this part.

(c) The applicant shall coordinate with FRA to resolve FRA's comments on the proposed Safety Integration Plan until such plan is approved.

(d) FRA will file its findings and conclusions on the proposed Safety Integration Plan with the Board's Section of Environmental Analysis at a date sufficiently in advance of the Board's issuance of its draft environmental documentation in the case to permit incorporation in the draft environmental document.

(e) Assuming FRA approves the proposed Safety Integration Plan and the Surface Transportation Board approves

the transaction and adopts the Plan, each applicant involved in the transaction shall coordinate with FRA in implementing the approved Safety Integration Plan.

(f) During implementation of an approved Safety Integration Plan, FRA expects that an applicant may change and refine its Safety Integration Plan in response to unforeseen developments. An applicant shall communicate with FRA about such developments and submit amendments to its Safety Integration Plan to FRA for approval.

(g) During implementation of an approved Safety Integration Plan, FRA will inform the Surface Transportation Board about implementation of the plan at times and in a manner designed to aid the Board's exercise of its continuing jurisdiction over the approved transaction in accordance with an agreement that FRA and the Board will enter into and execute. Pursuant to such agreement, FRA will consult with the Board at all appropriate stages of implementation, and will advise the Board on the status of the implementation process:

(1) For a period of no more than five years after the Board approves the transaction,

(2) For an oversight period for the transaction established by the Board, or

(3) Until FRA advises the Board in writing that the integration of operations subject to the transaction is complete, whichever is shorter.

(h) *Request for Confidential Treatment*. Each applicant requesting that advanced drafts of the proposed Safety Integration Plan and information in support of the proposed and approved plan that are filed with FRA receive confidential treatment shall comply with the procedures enumerated at 49 CFR 209.11.

§ 244.19 Disposition.

(a) *Standard of review*. FRA reviews an applicant's Safety Integration Plan, and any amendments thereto, to determine whether it provides a reasonable assurance of safety at every step of the transaction. In making this determination, FRA will consider whether the plan:

(1) Is thorough, complete, and clear; and

(2) Describes in adequate detail a logical and workable transition from conditions existing before the transaction to conditions intended to exist after consummation of the transaction.

(b) *Approval of the Safety Integration Plan and Amendments Thereto*. FRA approves a Safety Integration Plan, and any amendments thereto, that meets the standard set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. The approval will be conditioned on an applicant's execution of all of the elements contained in the plan, including any amendments to the plan approved by FRA.

(c) *Amendment*.—(1) *By the applicant*. The applicant may amend its Safety Integration Plan, from time to time, provided it explains the need for the amendment. Any amendment is subject to the approval of FRA as prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, and shall take effect within 20 days of approval. The applicant shall communicate with FRA to resolve any FRA comments on the proposed amendment until it is approved.

(2) *By FRA*. FRA may request an applicant to amend its approved Safety Integration Plan from time to time should circumstances warrant.

§ 244.21 Compliance and Enforcement.

(a) After the Surface Transportation Board has approved a transaction subject to this part, a railroad implementing a transaction subject to this part shall operate in accordance with the Safety Implementation Plan approved by FRA until the properties involved in the transaction are completely integrated into the form contemplated in the Surface Transportation Board's approval of the transaction.

(b) FRA may exercise any or all of its enforcement remedies authorized by the Federal railroad safety laws if a railroad fails to comply with paragraph (a) of this section or to execute any measure contained in a Safety Implementation Plan approved by FRA.

APPENDIX A TO PART 244—SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES [RESERVED]

PART 245—RAILROAD USER FEES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
245.1 Purpose and scope.
245.3 Application.
245.5 Definitions.
245.7 Penalties.

Subpart B—Reporting and Recordkeeping

245.101 Reporting requirements.
245.103 Recordkeeping.
245.105 Retention of records.

Subpart C—User Fee Calculation

245.201 User fee calculation.

Subpart D—Collection Procedures and Duty to Pay

245.301 Collection procedures.
245.303 Duty to pay.

AUTHORITY: 45 U.S.C. 431, 437, 438, 446; 49 CFR 1.49(m).

SOURCE: 57 FR 30602, July 9, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 245.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to implement section 216 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 446) (the ''Safety Act'') which requires the Secretary of Transportation to establish a schedule of fees to be assessed equitably to railroads to cover the costs incurred by the Federal Railroad Administration (''FRA'') in administering the Safety Act (not including activities described in section 202(a)(2) thereof).

(b) Beginning in the fiscal year ending September 30, 1991, each railroad subject to this part shall pay an annual user fee to the FRA. For fiscal years 1992 through 1995, the user shall be calculated by FRA in accordance with § 245.101. The Secretary's authority to collect user fees shall expire on September 30, 1995, as provided for in section 216(f) of the Safety Act.

§ 245.3 Application.

This part applies to all railroads except those railroads whose entire operations are confined within an industrial installation.

§ 245.5 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) *Employee hours* means the number of hours worked by all employees of the railroad during the previous calendar year.

(b) *FRA* means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(c) *Industrial track* means a switching track serving industries, such as mines, mills smelters, and factories.

(d) *Light density railroad* means railroads with 1200 or less train-miles per road mile.

(e) *Main track* means a track, other than an auxiliary track, extending through yards or between stations, upon which trains are operated by timetable or train order or both, or the use of which is governed by a signal system.

(f) *Passenger service* means both intercity rail passenger service and commuter rail passenger service.

(g) *Railroad* means all forms of nonhighway ground transportation that run on rails or electro-magnetic guideways, including (1) commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, as well as any commuter rail service which was operated by the Consolidated Rail Corporation as of January 1, 1979, and (2) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation (*See*, 45 U.S.C. 431(e)).

(h) *Responsible entity* means the railroad subject to this part as of December 31 of the applicable fiscal year (October 1 to September 30), i.e December 31, 1991, for fiscal year 1992, December 31, 1992, for fiscal year 1993, etc.

(i) *Road miles* means the length in miles of the single or first main track, measured by the distance between terminals or stations, or both. Road miles does not include industrial and yard tracks, sidings, and all other tracks

not regularly used by road trains operated in such specific service, and lines operated under a trackage rights agreement.

(j) *Safety Act* means the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 421 *et seq.*)

(k) *Sliding Scale* means the adjustment made to the mile of road of light density railroads. The sliding scale is as follows:

Train miles per road mile	Scaling factor
Up to 500	.0
501 to 750	.25
751 to 1000	.50
1001 to 1200	.75
1201 and above	1.00

The scaling factor is multiplied by the preliminary rate per road mile for each railroad for the year.

(l) *Trackage rights agreement* means an agreement through which a railroad obtains access and provides service over tracks owned by another railroad where the owning railroad retains the responsibility for operating and maintaining the tracks.

(m) *Train* means a unit of equipment, or a combination of units of equipment (including light locomotives) in condition for movement over tracks by self-contained motor equipment.

(n) *Train mile* means the movement of a train a distance of one mile measured by the distance between terminals and/or stations and includes yard switching miles, train switching miles, and work train miles. Yard switching miles may be computed on any reasonable, supportable, and verifiable basis. In the event actual mileage is not computable by other means, yard switching miles may be computed at the rate of 6 mph for the time actually engaged in yard switching service.

(o) *Yard track* means a system of tracks within defined limits used for the making up or breaking up of trains, for the storing of cars, and for other related purposes, over which movements not authorized by timetable, or by train order may be made subject to prescribed signals, rules or other special instructions. Sidings used exclusively as passing track and main line track within yard limits are not included in the term yard track.

§ 245.7 Penalties.

Any person (including a railroad and any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least $250 and not more than $10,000 per violation. Civil penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations. Each day a violation continues shall constitute a separate offense. A person may also be subject to the criminal penalties provided for in 45 U.S.C. 438(e) for knowingly and willfully falsifying records or reports required by this part.

Subpart B—Reporting and Recordkeeping

§ 245.101 Reporting requirements.

(a) Each railroad subject to this part shall submit to FRA, not later than March 1st of each year (August 1st, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1992) a report identifying the railroad's total train miles for the prior calendar year, the total road miles owned, operated under lease, or controlled (but not including trackage rights) by the railroad as of December 31 of the previous calendar year, and the railroad's total number of employee hours for the prior calendar year. An entity shall be considered a railroad subject to this part if it conforms to the definitions found in § 245.5(g) and (h) above. Each railroad shall report all of the data for the entire relevant calendar year whether or not its present operations generated all of the reportable data. This report shall be made on FRA Form 6180.91—Annual Report of Railroads Subject to User Fees and shall be filed by the Responsible Entity (see § 245.5(h)). The report shall include an explanation for an entry of zero for train miles, road miles, or employee hours. Each railroad shall also identify all subsidiary railroads for which it is reporting and provide a breakdown of train miles, road miles, and employee hours for each subsidiary. Finally, each railroad shall enter its corporate billing address for the user fees, and the name, title,

telephone number, date, and a signature of the person submitting the form to FRA.

(b) FRA anticipates mailing blank copies of FRA Form 6180.91—Annual Report of Railroads Subject to User Fees to each railroad during the month of January (the month of July for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1992) for the railroad's use in preparing the report. This action by FRA is for the convenience of the railroads only and in no way affects the obligation of railroads subject to this part to obtain and submit FRA Form 6180.91 to FRA in a timely fashion in the event a blank form is not received from FRA. Blank copies of FRA Form 6180.91 may be obtained from the Office of Safety, FRA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(c) Train miles, as defined in § 245.5(n), shall be calculated by the railroad in accordance with the following considerations:

(1) Each railroad subject to this part is to report the train miles for the freight and passenger service it operates without regard to track or facility ownership.

(2) Train miles are to be reported by both freight and passenger railroads and shall include miles run between terminals or stations, or both, miles run by trains consisting of empty freight cars or without cars, locomotive train miles run, miles run by trains consisting of deadhead passenger equipment, motor train miles run, yard-switching miles run, work train miles, and train switching miles.

(d) Road miles, as defined in § 245.5(i), shall be calculated by the railroad in accordance with the following considerations:

(1) Road miles to be reported shall include all track owned, operated under lease, or controlled by the railroad but shall not include track used under trackage rights agreements. (Note: road miles consisting of leased track are to be reported by the lessee railroad). Road miles consisting of jointly-owned track or track jointly operated under lease shall be reported by the railroad controlling operations over the track. Road miles for a given section of railroad should be reported by only one railroad.

(2) Road miles to be reported shall not include industrial track, yard tracks, sidings, and other tracks not regularly used by road trains operated in such specific service. The determination that a particular track segment qualifies as industrial track or yard track must be made on a reasonable and supportable basis. Road miles do not include track which was out of service for the entire calendar year that is the subject of the user fee report.

(e) Employee hours, as defined in § 245.5(a), shall be calculated by the railroad in accordance with the following considerations: Employees hours to be reported include the number of hours worked by all railroad employees, regardless of occupation, during the previous calendar year. Include all employees in the occupational categories shown in appendix D of the FRA Guide for Preparing Accident/Incident Reports. Employee hours do not include time paid but not actually worked, such as holidays, vacations, etc. Employee hours do not include hours worked by volunteers. Employee hours do not include hours worked by individuals not employed directly by the reporting railroad (i.e. contractor employees).

(f) In computing both train miles and road miles, fractions representing less than one-half mile shall be disregarded and other fractions considered as one mile.

(g) Each railroad subject to this part has a continuing obligation to assure that the information provided to FRA on Form 6180.91—Annual Report of Railroads Subject to User Fees is accurate. Should a railroad learn at a later date that the information provided was not correct, it shall submit a revised Form 6180.91 along with a letter explaining in detail the discrepancy.

(h) Each railroad subject to this part has an obligation to assure that the information provided to FRA under this part is consistent with information provided to FRA under other reporting requirements, in particular reports submitted under 49 CFR part 225—Railroad Accidents/Incidents: Reports Classification, and Investigations. The railroad shall fully explain and resolve any discrepancies.

(i) The FRA has prepared a questionnaire entitled ''Written Questionnaire on Whether Your Company Is A 'Railroad' Subject To FRA User Fee Regulations'' (FRA Form 6180.90) in order to assist in determining whether certain entities meet the definition of ''railroad'' included in § 245.5 or constitute railroads whose entire operations are confined within an industrial installation (''plant railroads'') excluded from this part under § 245.3. Copies of FRA Form 6180.90 are available from the Office of Safety, FRA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

§ 245.103 Recordkeeping.

Each railroad subject to this part shall maintain adequate records supporting its calculation of the railroad's total train miles for the prior calendar year, total road miles as of December 31 of the previous calendar year, and the total employee hours for the previous calendar year. Such records shall be sufficient to enable the FRA to verify the information provided by the railroad on FRA Form 6180.91—Annual Report of Railroads Subject to User Fees. Such records shall also be available for inspection and copying by the Administrator or the Administrator's designee during normal business hours.

§ 245.105 Retention of records.

Each railroad subject to this part shall retain records required by § 245.103 for at least three years after the end of the calendar year to which they relate.

Subpart C—User Fee Calculation

§ 245.201 User fee calculation.

(a) The fee to be paid by each railroad shall be determined as follows:

(1) After March 15th of each year (August 1st for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1992), FRA will tabulate the total train miles, total employee hours, and total road miles for railroads subject to this part for the preceding calendar year. FRA's calculations will be based on the information supplied by railroads under § 245.101 hereof, and other reports and submissions which railroads are required to make to FRA under applicable regulations (i.e. 49 CFR parts 225 and 228). At the same time, FRA will calculate the total cost of administering the Safety Act for the current fiscal year (other than activities described in section 202(a)(2) thereof) which will represent the total amount of user fees to be collected.

(2) Using tabulations of total train miles, total employee hours, total road miles, and the total cost of administering the Safety Act, FRA will calculate a railroad's user fee assessment as follows:

(i) The assessment rate per train mile will be calculated by multiplying the total costs of administering the Safety Act by 0.55 and then dividing this amount (i.e., fifty-five percent of the total amount to be collected) by the total number of train miles reported to the FRA for the previous calendar year. The result will be the railroad user fee assessment rate per train mile for the current fiscal year.

(ii) The assessment rate per employee hour will be calculated by multiplying the total costs of administering the Safety Act by 0.1 and then dividing this amount (i.e., 10 percent of the total amount to be collected) by the total number of employee hours reported to the FRA for the previous calendar year. The result will be the railroad user fee rate per employee hour for the fiscal year.

(iii) The assessment rate per road mile will be calculated in three steps. First, FRA will determine a preliminary assessment rate per road mile by multiplying the total costs of administering the Safety Act by 0.35 and dividing this amount (i.e., thirty-five percent of the total amount to be collected) by the total road miles reported to FRA for the previous calendar year. Second, FRA will adjust this preliminary rate per road mile for each light density railroad by multiplying the preliminary rate by the appropriate scaling factor identified in § 245.5(h). The result will be a reduced assessment rate per road mile for light density railroads. Third, FRA will adjust the preliminary assessment rate per road mile for all railroads except light density railroads by adding to their preliminary rate an incremental amount reflecting the reallocation of the relief provided to light density railroads

under step 2 using the sliding scale. The incremental amount is calculated by subtracting (A) the total amount to be collected from light density railroads after application of the sliding scale from (B) the total amount that would have been collected from light density railroads using the preliminary assessment rate and developed under step 1 and (C) dividing the resulting amount by the total road miles reported to FRA by all railroads except light density railroads. The incremental amount is then added to the preliminary assessment rate for all railroads except light density railroads to derive the assessment rate per road mile for all railroads except light density railroads. The results will be a modified assessment rate per road mile for light density railroads qualifying under step 2 and a general assessment rate applicable to all other railroads. In those cases where the computed fee is less than the defined minimum, the net increase attributable to the application of the minimum standard is not included in the reallocation process under step 3 and is instead added to total collections.

(b) The user fee to be paid by each covered railroad is the greater of $500.00 or the sum of the railroad's train miles times the assessment rate per train mile, the railroad's employee hours times the assessment rate per employee hour, and the railroad's road miles times the applicable assessment rate per road mile.

Subpart D—Collection Procedures and Duty to Pay

§ 245.301 Collection procedures.

(a) After March 15th of each year (August 15th for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1992), FRA will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice containing FRA's preliminary estimates of the total user fee to be collected, the assessment rate per train mile, the assessment rate per employee hour, and the assessment rate per road mile (as adjusted by the sliding scale). The information published by FRA will be sufficient to enable each railroad to calculate its estimated user fee bill for the fiscal year on the basis of the train mile, employee hour, and road mile information provided by the railroad to FRA.

(b) After June 1st of each year, (August 15th for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1992), FRA will provide to each covered railroad a notice (the ''Assessment Notice'') containing FRA's final calculations of the total user fee to be collected, the assessment rate per train mile, the assessment rate per employee hour, the assessment rate per road mile (as adjusted by the sliding scale), the train miles, employee hours, and road miles for the railroad for the prior calendar year, the user fee to be paid by the railroad, and a statement and payment record form. FRA will mail the Assessment Notice sufficiently in advance of the end of the fiscal year in order to allow all collections to be completed prior to the end of the fiscal year. FRA will mail the Assessment Notice to the billing address designated by the railroad on FRA Form 6180.91—Annual Report of Railroads Subject to User Fees.

§ 245.303 Duty to pay.

(a) Beginning in the fiscal year ending September 30, 1991, each railroad subject to this part shall pay an annual railroad user fee to the FRA. Payment in full shall be received by FRA no later than thirty days after the Assessment Notice is mailed. Payment is made only when received by FRA. Payments in excess of ten thousand dollars ($10,000.00) shall be made by wire transfer through the Federal Reserve communications, commonly known as Fedwire, to the account of the U.S. Treasury in accordance with the instructions provided in the Assessment Notice. Payments of ten thousand dollars or less shall be by check or money order payable to the Federal Railroad Administration. The payment shall be identified as the railroad's user fee by noting it with the User Fee Bill Number as assigned by FRA and by returning the payment record received with the Assessment Notice. Payment shall be sent to the address stated in the assessment notice. Any railroad making an aggregate payment for one r more subsidiaries or affiliates should return the payment records for each and list all applicable Bill Numbers with the payment.

(b) The responsibility for paying the user fee rests with the responsible entity (see §245.5(h)). Parties involved in purchase and sale transactions of railroad(s) or portions of a railroad shall be responsible for allocating the user fee amongst the interested entities in an appropriate fashion. FRA will not prorate user fee bills.

(c) No user fee will be collected from railroads that properly report zero train miles and zero road miles on FRA Form 6180.91—Annual Report of Railroads Subject to User Fees.

(d) Payments not received by the due date will be subject to allowable interest charges, penalties, and administrative charges (31 U.S.C. 3717). Follow-up demands for payment and other actions intended to assure timely collection, including referral to local collection agencies or court action, will be conducted in accordance with Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR chapter II) and Departmental procedures (49 CFR 89).

PART 250—GUARANTEE OF CERTIFICATES OF TRUSTEES OF RAILROADS IN REORGANIZATION

Sec.

250.1 Form and content of application.
250.2 Required exhibits.
250.3 Fees.
250.4 Execution and filing of application.
250.5 General instructions.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3(f) of the Emergency Rail Services Act of 1970, Pub. L. 91–663; sec. 1.49(m), regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(m).

SOURCE: 36 FR 770, Jan. 16, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

§250.1 Form and content of application.

The application shall include, in the order indicated and by section numbers and letters corresponding to those used in this part, the following:

(a) *As to the Trustee:*

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address.

(2) The name and address of the reorganization court under the direction of which the Trustee is acting and the docket number of the proceeding.

(3) Name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed.

(4) Brief description of the loan and its purpose or purposes, including statements of

(i) The total amount of the loan and the amount of the guarantee being sought,

(ii) The purpose or purposes for which the loan proceeds will be used,

(iii) The maturity date or dates,

(iv) The date or dates on which the Trustee desires the funds to be made available, and

(v) The rate of interest.

(5) Statement, in summary form, showing financial obligations to or claims against the United States or obligations for which the United States is guarantor, if any, by applicant or any applicant's parent as to the date of the application, including:

(i) Status of any claims under litigation; and

(ii) Any other debts or credits existing between the applicant and the United States, showing the department or agency involved in such loans, claims and other debts;

(6)(i) Statement on behalf of the Trustee that the Trustee has endeavored to obtain a loan or loans for the purpose or purposes proposed without a guarantee by the Secretary, but has not been able to obtain a loan therefor upon reasonable terms, or if only upon terms considered unreasonable, a statement setting forth such terms and describing any facts relevant thereto.

(ii) Information as to the Trustee's efforts to obtain the needed financing without a guarantee thereof by the Secretary, and as to the results of such efforts. (See §250.2(b)(1) as to exhibits on this subject.)

(7) Full and complete statement, together with independent supporting evidence, where feasible, concerning the effect that cessation of essential transportation services of carrier would have on the public welfare.

(8) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, where possible, demonstrating that cessation of essential transportation services by applicant carrier is imminent.

(9) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, if possible, that there is no other practicable

means of obtaining funds to meet payroll and other expenses necessary to provide essential transportation services other than the issuance of Trustee certificates. Such statements shall include in detail a complete listing of all nontransportation assets of the carrier and corporate affiliates, or subsidiaries having a fair market value of not less than $50,000, together with the amount of encumbrances thereon, if any, and a statement or plan for the disposition or sale of such assets as a means of obtaining funds necessary for essential transportation services.

(10) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, if possible, demonstrating, with particularity, that the carrier can reasonably be expected to become self sustaining within a reasonable period of time.

(11) Full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, that the probable value of the assets of the carrier in the event of liquidation provides reasonable protection to the United States.

(b) *As to the holder or holders:*

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address.

(2) Names and addresses of principal executive officers and directors, or partners.

(3) Reference to applicable provisions of law and the charter or other governing instruments conferring authority to the lender to make the loan and to accept the proposed obligation.

(4) Brief statement of the circumstances and negotiations leading to the agreement by the lender to make the proposed loan, including the name and address of any person or persons, or employees of the carrier, representing or purporting to represent the Trustee in connection with such negotiations.

(5) Brief statement of the nature and extent of any affiliation or business relationship between the lender and any of its directors, partners, or principal executive officers, on the one hand, and, on the other, the carrier and any of its directors, partners, or principal executive officers, or any person or persons whose names are required to be furnished under paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(6) Full and complete statement of all sums paid or to be paid and of any other consideration given or to be given by lender in connection with the proposed loan, including with respect thereto:

(i) Name and address of each person to whom the payment is made or to be made,

(ii) The amount of the cash payment, or the nature and value of other consideration,

(iii) The exact nature of the services rendered or to be rendered,

(iv) Any condition upon the obligation of the lender to make such payment, and

(v) The nature of any affiliation, association, or prior business relationship between any person named in answer to paragraph (6)(i) of this section and the lender or any of its directors, partners, or officers.

(c) *As to the impact of the financing on the environment.* (1) Summary statement of the use to which funds will be put and any anticipated impact on the environment. After reviewing this submission, the Administrator retains the right to require the Trustee to submit a detailed assessment of the financing's impact on the environment in a general format to be supplied by the Administrator.

(2) [Reserved]

[44 FR 23851, Apr. 23, 1979]

§ 250.2 Required exhibits.

There shall be filed with and made a part of each application and copy thereof the following exhibits, except that exhibits filed with the Administrator pursuant to some other statutory provision or regulation which are in the same format as the following exhibits may be incorporated in and made part of the application filed under this part by reference. While the application is pending, when actual data become available in place of the estimated or forecasted data required in the exhibits under this part, such actual data must be reported promptly to the Administrator in the form required in the appropriate exhibit.

(a) The following exhibits are required concerning the Trustee and the carrier:

(1) As Exhibit 1, copy of duly certified order of the court, or instrument of appointment, appointing trustees of the carrier.

(2) As Exhibit 2, a certified copy of the order(s) of the reorganization court having jurisdiction of applicant authorizing (i) the filing of the application with the Administrator for a guarantee of the Trustee's certificate; (ii) filing of the application with the Interstate Commerce Commission for authority to issue a Trustee's certificate; (iii) such pledge of security for the loan and the guarantee as the applicant proposes in connection with Exhibit 3; and (iv) compliance by the Trustee with conditions to the guarantee imposed by law and the Administrator.

(3) As Exhibit 3, full and complete statement, together with supporting evidence, that the probable value of the assets of the railroad in the event of liquidation provides reasonable protection to the United States.

(4) As Exhibit 4, a map of the carrier's existing railroad.

(5) As Exhibit 5, statement showing miles of line owned; miles operated; number of units of locomotives, freight cars, and passenger cars owned and leased; principal commodities carried; and identification of the ten most important industries served.

(6) As Exhibit 6, statement as to whether any railroad affiliated with the carrier has applied for or received any Federal assistance since 1970.

(7) As Exhibit 7, statement showing total dividends, if any, declared and total dividends paid for each of the last 5 calendar years and for each month of the current year to latest available date.

(8) As Exhibit 8, a copy of applicant's most recent year-end general balance sheet certified by applicant's independent public accountants, if available, and a copy of applicant's most recent unaudited general balance sheet as of a date no less recent than the end of the third month preceding the date of the filing of the application. The unaudited balance sheet shall be presented in account form and detail as required in Schedule 200 of the Commission's annual report R–1 or R–2, as appropriate, together with the following schedules (where changes in accounts from the end of the prior year to date of the application have not been significant, copies of the appropriate schedules in the prior year's R–1 or R–2 with marginal notations listing the changes may be substituted):

(i) Particulars of Account 704, Loans and Notes Receivable, in form and detail as required in Schedule 201 of annual report R–1 for the Class I railroads, and in similar form for the Class II railroads except that for Class II railroads, loans and notes receivable that are each less than $25,000 may be combined into a single amount;

(ii) Particulars of investment in affiliated companies and other investment in form and detail required in Schedules 205 and 206 of annual report R–1, or Schedules 1001 and 1002 of annual report R–2, as appropriate;

(iii) Particulars of balances in Accounts 741, Other Assets, and 743, Other Deferred Changes, in form and detail required in Schedule 216 of annual report R–1 or Schedule 1703 of annual report R–2, as appropriate;

(iv) Particulars of loans and notes payable in form and detail required in Schedule 223 of annual report R–1, or Schedule 1701 of annual report R–2, as appropriate, as well as information as to bank loans, including the name of the bank, date and amount of the original loan, current balance, maturities, rate of interest, and security, if any;

(v) Particulars of long-term debt in form and detail required in Schedules 218 and 219 of annual report R–1 or Schedules 670, 695, 901, 902 and 1702 of annual report R–2, as appropriate, together with a brief statement concerning each mortgage, pledge, and other lien, indicating the property or securities encumbered, the mortgage limit per mile, if any, and particulars as to priority;

(vi) Particulars of balance in Account 784. Other Deferred Credits, in form and detail required in Schedule 225 of annual report R–1 or Schedule 1704 of annual report R–2, as appropriate; and

(vii) Particulars as to capital stock in form and detail required in Schedules 228, 229, and 230 of annual report R–1 or Schedule 690 in annual report R–2, as appropriate.

(9) As Exhibit 9, a copy of carrier applicant's report to its stockholders or

report of the trustee for each of the 3 years preceding the year in which the application is filed.

(10) As Exhibit 10, applicant's most recent annual income statement certified by applicant's independent public accounts if available, and a spread sheet showing unaudited monthly and year-to-date income statement data for the calendar year in which the application is filed in account form similar to that required in column (a) of Schedule 300 of annual report R–1 or R–2 as appropriate. For those months preceding and ending upon the date of the unaudited balance sheet presented in Exhibit 8, the income statement shall be reported on an actual basis and so noted. For those months between the dates of the unaudited balance sheet and the filing of the application, the income statement data shall be reported on an estimated basis and so noted and shall be submitted in conjunction with corresponding estimated month-end balance sheets. For those months between the date of the application and the end of the year income statement data shall be presented on a forecasted basis and so noted and shall be submitted in conjunction with a forecasted balance sheet as at the year end.

(11) As Exhibit 11, spread sheets showing for each of the four years subsequent to the year in which the application is filed, both before and after giving effect to the proceeds of the assistance required in the application:

(i) Forecasted annual income statement data in account form and detail similar to that required in column (a) of Schedule 300 of annual report R–1 or R–2 as appropriate, including the subaccounts comprising line 2 (railway operating expenses), as specified by lines 64, 92, 105, 159, 166, and 180 of Schedule 320; and

(ii) Forecasted year-end balance sheets in account form and detail similar to that required in Schedule 200 of annual report R–1 or R–2, as appropriate. These spread sheets shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the bases for such forecasts.

(12) As Exhibit 12, a spread sheet showing changes in financial position for the year in which the application is filed in account form and detail as required in Schedule 309 of annual report R–1 and R–2 as appropriate as follows:

(i) For that period ending on the date of the unaudited balance sheet in Exhibit C, based upon actual data; and

(ii) For that period from the balance sheet date to the end of the year, based upon estimated and forecasted data.

(13) As Exhibit 13, a spread sheet showing forecasted changes in financial position for each of the four calendar years subsequent to the year in which the application is filed, both before and after giving effect to any funds requested in the application and including a statement showing the bases for such estimates, in account form and detail as required in Schedule 309 of the annual Report R–1 for Class I railroads in similar form and detail for Class II railroads.

(14) As Exhibit 14, a statement showing actual cash balance at the beginning of each month and the actual cash receipts and disbursements during each month of the current year to the date of the latest balance sheet furnished as Exhibit 8, together with a monthly forecast (both before and after giving effect to use of proceeds from the proposed loan) for the balance of the current year and the year subsequent thereto.

(15) As Exhibit 15, a general statement setting forth the facts as to estimated prospective earnings and other funds upon which applicant relies to repay the loan.

(b) The following exhibits are required as to the transaction.

(1) As Exhibit 16, copies of correspondence from all, and not less than three, lending institutions or security underwriters to which application for the financing has been made, evidencing that they have declined the financing unless guaranteed by the Secretary or specifying the terms upon which they will undertake the financing without such guarantee.

(2) As Exhibit 17, specimens, or forms where specimens are not available, of all securities to be pledged or otherwise issued in connection with the proposed loan; and in case of mortgage, a copy of the mortgage or indenture.

(3) As Exhibit 18, copies of the loan agreement entered into, or to be entered into, between the Trustee and

lender, and of any agreements or instruments executed or be executed in connection with the proposed loan.

[44 FR 23852, Apr. 23, 1979]

§ 250.3 Fees.

On date of final payment of the loan guaranteed by the Secretary pursuant to application filed under this part, the applicant carrier or the trustee, if still in existence, shall pay, or cause to be paid, to the Administrator as a guarantee fee such amount as the Administrator hereafter may determine and prescribe as necessary to cover the administrative costs of carrying out the provisions of the Emergency Rail Services Act of 1970.

§ 250.4 Execution and filing of application.

The following procedure shall govern the execution and filing of the application:

(a) The original application shall bear the date of execution and be signed with ink by or on behalf of the trustee and the lender. Execution on behalf of the trustee shall be by the trustee or trustees having knowledge of the matters therein set forth. Persons signing the application on behalf of the trustee and lender, respectively, shall also sign a certificate in form as follows:

(Name of official) _____ certifies that he is the _____ (title of official) of the _____ (name of carrier or lender); that he is authorized on the part of said applicant to sign and file with the Administrator this application and exhibits attached thereto; that he has carefully examined all of the statements contained in such application and the exhibits attached thereto and made a part thereof relating to the aforesaid _____ (name of carrier or lender); that he has knowledge of the matters set forth therein and that all such statements made and matters set forth therein are true and correct to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief.

(Date)

(b) There shall be made a part of the original application the following certificate by the Chief Accounting Officer of the carrier:

(Name of officer) _____, certifies that he is _____ (title of officer) of _____ (name of carrier applicant); that he has supervision over the books of account and other financial records of the carrier and has control over the manner in which they are kept; that such accounts are maintained in good faith in accordance with the effective accounting and other orders of the Interstate Commerce Commission; that he has examined the financial statements and supporting schedules included in this application and to the best of his knowledge and belief said statements accurately reflect the accounts as stated in the books of account; and that, other than the matters set forth in the exceptions attached to such statements, said financial statements and supporting schedules represent a true and complete statement of the financial position of the carrier applicant and that there are no undisclosed assets, liabilities, commitments to purchase property or securities, other commitments, litigation in the courts, contingent rental agreements, or other contingent transactions which might materially affect the financial position of the carrier applicant.

(Date)

(c) The original application and supporting papers, and six copies thereof for the use of the Administrator shall be filed with the Administrator, Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation, Washington, DC. Simultaneously, one copy of the application and supporting papers shall be filed with the Secretary of the Interstate Commerce Commission, Washington, DC. Each copy shall bear the dates and signatures that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself, but the signatures in the copies may be stamped or typed. If unusual difficulties arise in the furnishing of any of the exhibits required in § 250.2, the carrier applicant or the lender, upon appropriate showing and with the consent of the Administrator, may file a lesser number.

(d) In the event the furnishing of exhibits in the detail required by § 250.2 is shown by the applicant or applicants to be unduly burdensome in relation to the nature and amount of the loan, the Administrator may modify the requirements of said section. In addition, the Administrator may waive or modify any requirement of this part upon good cause shown, or make any additional requirements he deems necessary.

§ 250.5 General instructions.

(a) If the application is approved by the Administrator and the Secretary of Transportation and the latter agrees to make the guarantee, the following documents will be required for deposit with the Administrator before the transaction is closed:

(1) Final opinion by counsel for the Trustee to the effect that he is familiar with the corporate powers of the carrier applicant and the orders of the reorganization court; that the Trustees of the carrier applicant are authorized to execute and deliver the certificate or other obligations evidencing the same, and to pledge and hypothecate any securities pledged as collateral; that the certificate or other obligations so executed and so delivered constitute the valid and binding obligations of the Trustees of the carrier that the certificate or other obligations of the Trustee will be treated as an expense of administration and receive the highest lien on the railroads property and priority in payment under the Bankruptcy Act, and that the lender and the Secretary will obtain a lien on any security involved of the rank and priority represented by the Trustee. Such opinion shall also cover the priority and lien of each item of the collateral offered.

(2) Certified copies of the reorganization court orders and decrees authorizing the Trustee to execute and deliver the certificates or other obligations and to give the security under and according to the terms of the loan and guarantee as prescribed by the Administrator. Such order or orders of the reorganization court shall specify that trustee certificates, guaranteed by the Secretary as to payment of principal and interest, shall be treated as an expense of administration and receive the highest lien on the railroad's property and priority in payment under the Bankruptcy Act.

(3) Unexecuted copies of the foregoing documents will be delivered to the Administrator 3 business days prior to closing.

(b) The guarantee by the Secretary of a loan pursuant to an application filed as provided in this part should not be construed as relieving a carrier from complying with applicable provisions of section 20a of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 20a) in relation to the issuance of Trustee certificates.

PART 256—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR RAILROAD PASSENGER TERMINALS

REGULATIONS GOVERNING APPLICATIONS FOR AND DISBURSEMENT OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Sec.
256.1 Purpose.
256.3 Definitions.
256.5 Eligibility.
256.7 Financial assistance.
256.9 [Reserved]
256.11 Applications.
256.13 Review and approval of applications.
256.15 Disbursement of financial assistance.
APPENDIX A TO PART 256—CERTIFICATE

AUTHORITY: Sec. 4(i) of the Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1653(i), as amended by (1) sec. 15 of the Amtrak Improvement Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–496, 88 Stat. 1528; (2) sec. 13 of the Amtrak Improvement Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94–25, 89 Stat. 93; (3) sec. 706 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 125; and (4) sec. 219(a) of the Rail Transportation Improvement Act, Pub. L. 94–555, 90 Stat. 2629; and regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(r).

REGULATIONS GOVERNING APPLICATIONS FOR AND DISBURSEMENT OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

§ 256.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to establish procedures for implementing subsection 4(i) of the Department of Transportation Act as amended (49 U.S.C. 1653(i)) with respect to all financial assistance provided under that subsection.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975]

§ 256.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) *Act* means the Department of Transportation Act, as amended.

(b) *Administrator* means the Federal Railroad Administrator, or his delegate.

(c) *Allowable project costs* means those project costs for which Federal financial assistance may be expended under § 256.7.

(d) *Applicant* means a governmental entity, a non-profit public-purpose organization, or any responsible person having the legal, financial, and technical capacity to implement an intermodal passenger terminal project under this part. The applicant must have legal authority to receive and expend Federal funds.

(e) *Chairman* means the Chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts.

(f) *Civic and cultural activities* includes, but is not limited to, museums, libraries, musical and dramatic presentations, art exhibitions, adult education programs, public meetings of community groups, convention visitors and others, and other public activities supported in whole or in part under Federal law.

(g) *Council* means the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation.

(h) *Demonstration funds* means funds authorized for the purpose set forth in paragraph (1)(A) of subsection 4(i) of the Act.

(i) *Intermodal passenger terminal* means an existing railroad passenger terminal which has been or may be modified as necessary to accommodate several modes of transportation, including intercity rail service and some or all of the following: Intercity bus, commuter rail, intra-city rail transit and bus transportation, airport limousine service and airline ticket offices, rent-a-car facilities, taxis, private parking, and other transportation services.

(j) *National Register* means the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior.

(k) *Planning funds* means funds authorized for the purpose set forth in paragraph (1)(D) of subsection 4(i) of the Act.

(l) *Preservation funds* means funds authorized for the purpose set forth in paragraph (1)(B) of subsection 4(i) of the Act.

(m) *Project* means a locally sponsored, coordinated, and administered program, or any part thereof, to plan, finance, construct, maintain, or improve an intermodal passenger terminal, which may incorporate civic or cultural activities where feasible in an architecturally or historically distinctive railroad passenger terminal.

(n) *4R Act* means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, as amended, Public Law 94–210, 90 Stat. 125, 49 U.S.C. 1653.

(o) *Sufficient commitments* means commitments of a binding nature adequate to ensure the successful operation of a project. Such commitments may be conditional, requiring, for example, the participation of other entities in the project, or action by a date certain.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21887, May 22, 1978; 44 FR 21647, Apr. 11, 1979]

§ 256.5 Eligibility.

(a) *General*. A project is eligible for financial assistance under subsection 4(i) of the Act if:

(1) The applicant provides satisfactory assurance that such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures will be adopted as may be necessary to assure proper disbursement of and accounting for Federal financial assistance granted to the applicant under the Act;

(2) The applicant complies with the regulations of the Administrator prescribed in this part, and with such other terms and conditions as may be included in the grant of assistance; and

(3) The Council is given a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon the project as it affects property listed or eligible for listing on the National Register.

(b) *Demonstration funds*. A project is eligible for financial assistance in accordance with subsection 4(i) of the Act if the Administrator determines that:

(1) The railroad passenger terminal can be converted to an intermodal passenger terminal;

(2) There exist sufficient commitments by Amtrak or other rail passenger carriers, and by intercity bus carriers, the local public transportation authority, or other public or private transportation operators, to provide co-ordinated service for convenient intermodal interchange to meet the goals enumerated in paragraph (b) of § 256.13;

(3) The railroad passenger terminal is listed on the National Register;

(4) The architectural integrity of the railroad passenger terminal will be preserved, and this determination is concurred in by the consultants recommended by the Chairman and Council and retained by the Administrator for this purpose;

(5) To the extent practicable, the use of station facilities for transportation purposes may be combined with use for other civic and cultural activities, especially when such use is recommended by the Council or the Chairman, or the consultants retained by the Administrator upon their recommendation;

(6) The applicant has provided the information and documentation required under § 256.11(c).

(7) The railroad passenger terminal and the conversion project meet such other criteria as the Administrator may develop and promulgate in consultation with the Chairman and the Council.

(c) *Preservation funds.* A project is eligible for financial assistance in accordance with subsection 4(i) of the Act if the Administrator determines that:

(1) The applicant is empowered by applicable law, and is qualified, prepared, and committed, on an interim basis pending the formulation of plans for reuse, to maintain and prevent the demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration of, a railroad passenger terminal;

(2) The railroad passenger terminal is threatened with demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration;

(3) There is a reasonable likelihood that the railroad passenger terminal will be converted to or conditioned for reuse as an intermodal passenger terminal. The primary use of the terminal shall be for intermodal purposes, but facilities for the provision of civic and cultural activities may be incorporated to the extent feasible. Such dual use of the terminal is particularly encouraged when it is recommended by the Council or the Chairman.

(4) Planning activity aimed at conversion or reuse has commenced and is proceeding in a competent manner;

(5) The expenditure of funds on such project would be in the manner most likely to maximize the preservation of railroad passenger terminals which are:

(i) Reasonably capable of conversion to intermodal passenger terminals;

(ii) Listed in the National Register; or

(iii) Recommended on the basis of architectural integrity and quality by the Chairman or the Council; and

(6) The applicant has provided the information and documentation required by § 256.11(d).

(d) *Planning funds.* A project is eligible for financial assistance in accordance with subsection 4(i)(5) of the Act if the Administrator determines that:

(1) The applicant is prepared to develop practicable plans meeting the zoning, land use, and other requirements of the applicable State and local jurisdictions in which the rail passenger terminal is located;

(2) The applicant incorporates into its plans for the conversion of an historic terminal into an intermodal passenger terminal, features which appear reasonably likely to attract private investors willing to finance the planned conversion and/or its subsequent maintenance and operation. The primary use of the terminal shall be for intermodal purposes, but facilities for the provision of civic or cultural activities may be incorporated to the extent feasible.

(3) The applicant will be able to complete the designs and plans for such conversion within two years following the approval of the application for Federal financial assistance;

(4) The expenditure of funds on such project would be in the manner most likely to maximize the preservation of railroad passenger terminals which are listed in the National Register or recommended on the basis of architectural integrity and quality by the Chairman or the Council; and

(5) The applicant has provided the information and documentation required under § 256.11(e).

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21887, May 22, 1978; 44 FR 21647, Apr. 11, 1979]

§ 256.7 Financial assistance.

(a) *Demonstration funds.* Federal financial assistance for the conversion of a railroad passenger terminal into an intermodal passenger terminal, under

subsection 4(i)(2) of the Act, may be expended for the following project costs incurred after the date of final project approval:

(1) Acquisition or long-term lease of real property or other property interests, including air rights, subterranean rights, or easements, where necessary for project implementation;

(2) Final architectural and engineering construction documentation, including all necessary plans, specifications, detailed cost estimates, and implementation schedules; and

(3) Construction, which may include, but is not limited to:

(i) Complete rehabilitation and refurbishment of the interior and exterior of the structure;

(ii) Provision of necessary public service facilities;

(iii) Structural modifications and minor additions necessary to permit the development of (A) improved rail passenger facilities, (B) intercity bus terminal and docking facilities, (C) adequate facilities for local mass transit, and (D) parking and access for automobiles and bicycles; and

(iv) Provisions for accommodating major tenants and concessionaires such as airline ticket offices, rent-a-car offices, and other transportation service facilities.

(b) *Preservation funds.* Federal financial assistance under subsection 4(i)(3) of the Act, for the preservation of a railroad passenger terminal which has a reasonable likelihood of being converted or otherwise maintained, may be expended for costs incurred after the date of project approval which are necessary to maintain (and prevent the demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration of) a railroad passenger terminal pending the completion of project planning, for a period not to exceed five years.

(c) *Planning funds.* Federal financial assistance granted under subsection 4(i)(5) of the Act for the development of plans for the conversion of a railroad passenger terminal into an intermodal passenger terminal, which may incorporate civic and cultural activities where feasible, may be expended for the following project costs if incurred within two years after project approval:

(1) Cost of a study or studies to:

(i) Assess the need for and the feasibility of converting an existing railroad passenger terminal into an intermodal passenger terminal which may incorporate civic and cultural activities where feasible;

(ii) Develop a fiscal plan and agreements for the plan's implementation; and

(iii)(A) Relate the project to other transportation priorities in the area; and

(B) Evaluate alternate means of providing needed intermodal passenger services within the community.

(2) Costs of preparation of preliminary architectural and engineering design documents for the project, including:

(i) Plans, sections, and sketches illustrating the functional as well as preservation aspects of the recommended development;

(ii) Assessment of the condition of existing structural and utilities systems and requirements for their improvement;

(iii) Outline specifications and preliminary estimates of project costs; and

(iv) Required environmental impact reviews and analyses.

(d) *Federal share.* The Federal share of any project under this part shall not exceed 80 percent of the total allowable project costs. The non-Federal share may not be augmented by any Federal funds, directly or indirectly, unless the funds are provided through a Federal program which specifically authorizes the augmentation of a non-Federal share of a federally-assisted program with such funds.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21887, May 22, 1978; 44 FR 21647, Apr. 11, 1979]

§ 256.9 [Reserved]

§ 256.11 Applications.

(a) *Incorporation by reference in application of previously submitted information or material.* Any information or material of any kind which has been submitted by an applicant need not be resubmitted if the prior submission is identified and incorporated by reference in the application. Where the

prior submission is in need of any changes of any kind, the changes may be submitted provided the prior submission is identified and incorporated by reference with the changes. Any assurance, certification, or affirmation previously made by the applicant, in connection with a prior submission, must be reaffirmed by the applicant when any identification and incorporation by reference of previously submitted materials is made.

(b) *Pre-applications for demonstration funds.* In accordance with appendix M of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–102, applicants shall use the pre-application form directed for use for construction, land acquisition, and land development projects when applying for demonstration funds under this program. Applicants shall include under Part IV (Program Narrative) of the pre-application form:

(1) A statement of whether the railroad passenger terminal is listed in the National Register;

(2) A statement as to the interest and anticipated cooperation of the terminal owner and the relevant transportation companies;

(3) Where the applicant contemplates using funds it has received or will receive from other Federal programs for the planning or preservation stage of the projects, a brief description of the sources, and total anticipated amount of such funds; and

(4) A breakdown of the total allowable project costs.

(c) *Applications for demonstration funds.* Upon notification of the approval of the pre-application, applicants shall submit a final application for demonstration funds using the Federal Assistance Application for Construction Programs in accordance with appendix M of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–102. Applicants shall include under Part IV (Program Narrative) of the form:

(1) A list of all organizations which will participate in the planning, implementation, or operation of each project, along with a discussion of the role of each organization;

(2) A full discussion of the desirability and feasibility of the project and a summary of the benefits to be derived;

(3) A summary of each proposed use of the intermodal passenger terminal for a civic or cultural activity;

(4) A description and documentation of existing or potential markets for interline intermodal service making use of the project facility, and of any changes in existing services which must be provided to achieve this potential;

(5) The proposed period during which the project will be evaluated to determine whether it has achieved the goals set forth in § 256.13(b);

(6) A detailed description of the rail passenger terminal (including where applicable the description on file with the National Register), the available transportation facilities, and the proposed intermodal passenger transportation improvements;

(7) Evidence that the architectural integrity of the railroad passenger terminal will be preserved;

(8) A detailed estimate of the total allowable project costs, listing and identifying each cost to the maximum possible extent;

(9) Evidence of the applicant's ability and intent to furnish its share of the total allowable costs;

(10) Evidence that the applicant has established, in accordance with Attachment G of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–102, adequate procedures for financial control, accounting, and performance evaluation, in order to assure proper use of the Federal funds;

(11) An assurance by the applicant that it will use Federal funds provided under the Act solely for the purpose for which assistance is sought and in conformance with the limitations on the expenditures allowed under the Act and applicable regulations;

(12) A description of the proposed methods of monitoring and evaluating the demonstration;

(13) Copies of the following: Preliminary architectual and engineering design documents, plans, sections, sketches, and outline specifications;

(14) A proposed draft of an environmental impact statement, including documentation that the project includes all possible planning to minimize harm to the historic nature of the facility as required by section 4(f) of

the Act (49 U.S.C. 1653(f)), to be reviewed, analyzed and used by the Administrator in preparation of a final Environmental Impact Statement under Department of Transportation Order 5610.IB (39 FR 35234, September 30, 1974);

(15) Two copies of an affirmative action program prepared in accordance with section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR part 265;

(16) Assurances that the applicant will comply with the following Federal laws, policies, regulations and pertinent directives:

(i) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*, and 49 CFR part 21;

(ii) Section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803), and 49 CFR part 265;

(iii) Executive Order 11246, as amended (30 FR 12319, 32 FR 14303) and 41 CFR 60–4, as amended (43 FR 14888, Apr. 7, 1978) which require equal employment opportunity in federally-assisted construction programs.

(iv) Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*, and 49 CFR part 25;

(v) 42 U.S.C. 4151 *et seq.*, with regard to Federal policies ensuring that physically handicapped persons will have ready access to, and use of, public buildings;

(vi) The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794, with regard to nondiscrimination under Federal grants;

(vii) The Hatch Act, 5 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*, which limits the political activities of employees; and

(viii) Where applicable, the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 31 U.S.C. 1221 *et seq.*, and 31 CFR part 51.

(17) Evidence of all legal commitments including, but not limited to, operating agreements and right-of-way leases which have been obtained from private carriers, public transportation operating agencies, and other entities as appropriate, to assure continued operation of the transportation services during the evaluation period;

(18) Evidence (including, but not limited to, copies of leases, deeds, easements, certificates of title, and mortgage agreements) that the applicant's property interest in the railroad passenger terminal is or will be, at the commencement of the project, sufficient for the applicant to implement the project;

(19) A summary of each proposed agreement permitting the use of any portion of the imtermodal passenger terminal for commercial purposes other than the provision of transportation services (if a standard form contract is to be used, applicant may submit a copy of the standard contract, a list of parties with whom it has contracted, and a list of any terms not common to the standard contract);

(20) An opinion of the applicant's legal counsel advising that (i) counsel is familiar with (A) the applicant's corporate or other organization powers; (B) section 4(i) of the Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1653(i)); (C) the other Acts referred to in these regulations; and (D) any regulations issued to implement those Acts; (ii) the applicant is authorized to make the application including all certifications, assurances, and affirmations required; (iii) the applicant has the requisite authority to carry out the actions proposed in the application and to fulfill the obligations created thereby, including the obligation to pay a share of the costs of the proposed project; (iv) the applicant has the authority to enter into all of the legal commitments referred to in paragraph (c)(16) of this section and that these commitments are legal and binding by their terms; and (v) the applicant's property interest in the railroad passenger terminal is sufficient for the applicant to implement the project;

(21) For projects located in urbanized areas, as defined by the Bureau of the Census, a statement that the application has been coordinated with the metropolitan planning organization, designated by the Governor of the State in which the project is located pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(3);

(22) A certification by the applicant that, in accordance with Office of Management and Budget Circular A–95 (41 FR 2052, Jan. 13, 1976), section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 3334), and section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4231), notification of the project has been submitted to, and comments thereon have been solicited from, the

appropriate State and regional agencies and clearinghouses; and

(23) Any other information that the Administrator may require.

(d) *Applications for preservation funds.* Each application for preservation assistance shall include:

(1) The complete name and principal business address of the applicant;

(2) The complete name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed;

(3) A list of all organizations which will participate in the planning, implementation, or operation of each project, and a discussion of each organization's role;

(4) A full discussion of the desirability and feasibility of the project and a summary of the benefits to be derived;

(5) A detailed description of the rail passenger terminal (including where applicable the description on file with the National Register), the available transportation facilities, and the proposed intermodal passenger transportation improvements;

(6) Documentation of the threat to the existing terminal, involving demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration of the terminal and the causes thereof;

(7) Evidence that the planning for conversion or reuse of the terminal has commenced and that it is proceeding in a timely manner, including a copy of the projected planning schedule;

(8) A proposed draft of an environmental impact statement or a negative declaration, including documentation that the project includes all possible planning to minimize harm to the historic nature of the facility as required by section 4(f) of the Act, 49 U.S.C. 1653(f), to be reviewed, analyzed, and used by the Administrator in preparation of a final Environmental Impact Statement or Negative Declaration as required by Department of Transportation Order 5610.1B (39 FR 35234, Sept. 30, 1974);

(9) A detailed estimate of the total allowable project costs, listing and identifying all anticipated preservation costs to the maximum extent possible;

(10) The total amount of Federal assistance requested;

(11) Evidence of the applicant's ability and intent to furnish its share of the total allowable project costs;

(12) Where the applicant contemplates using funds which it has received or will receive from other Federal programs for the planning or demonstration stage of the project, a brief description of the sources, use and total anticipated amount of such funds;

(13) Evidence that the applicant has established in accordance with Attachment G of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–102, adequate procedures for financial control, accounting, and performance evaluation in order to assure proper use of the Federal funds;

(14) An assurance by the applicant that it will use Federal funds provided under the Act solely for the purpose for which assistance is sought and in conformance with the limitations on the expenditures allowed under the Act and applicable regulations;

(15) Evidence of substantial local public and/or private interest in organizing a project to convert the existing railroad passenger terminal to an intermodal passenger terminal, which may include use for civic or cultural activities;

(16) An opinion of the applicant's legal counsel stating that:

(i) Counsel is familiar with (A) the applicant's corporate or other organizational powers; (B) section 4(i) of the Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1653(i)), (C) the other Acts referred to in these regulations; (D) and any regulation issued to implement those Acts;

(ii) The applicant is authorized to make this application including all certifications, assurances, and affirmations required;

(iii) The applicant has the requisite authority to carry out the actions proposed in its application and to fulfill the obligations created thereby, including the obligation to pay a share of the cost of the proposed project, and

(iv) The applicant is empowered, for an interim period pending the formulation of plans for the conversion of the existing railroad passenger terminal, to maintain the terminal building and prevent its demolition, dismantling, or further deterioration;

(17) For projects located in urbanized areas, as defined by the Bureau of the

Census, a statement that the application has been coordinated with the metropolitan planning organization, designated by the Governor of the State in which the project is located, pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(3);

(18) A certification by the applicant that, in accordance with Office of Management and Budget Circular A–95 (41 FR 2052, Jan. 13, 1976), section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 3334), and section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4231), notification of the project has been submitted to, and comments thereon have been solicited from, the appropriate State and regional agencies and clearinghouses;

(19) Two copies of an affirmative action program prepared in accordance with section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR part 265;

(20) Assurances that the applicant will comply with the following Federal laws, policies, regulations and pertinent directives:

(i) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*, and 49 CFR part 21;

(ii) Section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR part 265;

(iii) Executive Order 11246, as amended (30 FR 12319, 32 FR 14303) and 41 CFR 60–4, as amended (43 FR 14888, Apr. 7, 1978), which requires equal employment opportunity in federally-assisted construction programs.

(iv) Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*, and 49 CFR part 25;

(v) 42 U.S.C. 4151 *et seq.*, with regard to Federal policies ensuring that physically handicapped persons will have ready access to, and use of, public buildings;

(vi) The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794, with regard to nondiscrimination under Federal grants;

(vii) The Hatch Act, 5 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*, which limits the political activities of employees; and

(viii) Where applicable, the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 31 U.S.C. 1221 *et seq.*, and 31 CFR part 51; and

(21) Any other information that the Administrator may require.

(e) *Applications for planning funds.* Each application for planning assistance shall include:

(1) The complete name and principal business address of the applicant;

(2) The name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed;

(3) A list of all organizations which will participate in the planning, implementation, or operation of each project, and a discussion of each organization's role;

(4) A preliminary statement of work, and a detailed estimate of all planning costs broken down by project task;

(5) A proposed schedule for the planning process;

(6) A full discussion of the desirability and feasibility of the project and a summary of the benefits to be derived;

(7) A detailed description of the rail passenger terminal (including, where applicable, the description on file with the National Register), the available transportation facilities, and the proposed intermodal passenger transportation improvements;

(8) The total amount of Federal assistance requested;

(9) Evidence of the applicant's ability and intent to furnish its share of the total allowable project costs;

(10) Where the applicant contemplates using funds which it has received or will receive from other Federal programs for the preservation or demonstration stages of the project, a brief description of the sources, use, and anticipated amount of such funds;

(11) Evidence that the applicant has established, in accordance with Attachment G of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–102, adequate procedures for financial control, accounting, and performance evaluation, in order to assure proper use of the Federal funds;

(12) An assurance by the applicant that it will use Federal funds provided under the Act solely for the purpose for which assistance is sought and in conformance with the limitations on the expenditures allowed under the Act and applicable regulations;

(13) An opinion of the applicant's legal counsel stating that:

(i) Counsel is familiar with (A) the applicant's corporate or other organization powers; (B) section 4(i) of the Act, as amended, 49 U.S.C. 1653(i); (C) the other Acts referred to in these regulations; and (D) any regulations issued to implement those Acts;

(ii) The applicant is authorized to make this application including all certifications, assurances, and affirmations required; and

(iii) The applicant has the requisite authority to carry out the actions proposed in its applications and to fulfill the obligations created thereby, including the obligation to pay a share of the costs of the proposed project;

(14) A proposed schedule for the implementation of the applicant's completed designs and plans;

(15) For projects located in urbanized areas, as defined by the Bureau of the Census, a statement that the application has been coordinated with the metropolitan planning organization, designated by the Governor of the State in which the project is located, pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 104(f)(3);

(16) A certification by the applicant that, in accordance with Office of Management and Budget Circular A–95 (41 FR 2052, Jan. 13, 1976), section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 3334), and section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4231), notification of the project has been submitted to, and comments thereon have been solicited from, the appropriate State and regional agencies and clearinghouses;

(17) Two copies of an affirmative action program prepared in accordance with section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR part 265;

(18) Assurances that the applicant will comply with the following Federal laws, policies, regulations, and pertinent directives:

(i) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq. and 49 CFR part 21;

(ii) Section 905 of the 4R Act (45 U.S.C. 803) and 49 CFR part 265;

(iii) Title II and title III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.* and 49 CFR part 25;

(iv) 42 U.S.C. 4151 *et seq.*, with regard to Federal policies ensuring that physically handicapped persons will have ready access to, and use of, public buildings;

(v) The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794, with regard to nondiscrimination under Federal grants;

(vi) The Hatch Act, 5 U.S.C. 1501, *et seq.*, which limits the political activities of employees; and

(vii) Where applicable, the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 31 U.S.C. 1221 *et seq.*, and 31 CFR part 51;

(19) A statement that the applicant is prepared to develop practicable plans meeting the zoning, land use, and other requirements of the applicable State and local jurisdictions in which the rail passenger terminal is located.

(20) An assurance by the applicant that the designs and plans for the conversion to an intermodal passenger terminal, including any use for civic or cultural activities, will be completed within two years following the approval of the application for Federal financial assistance;

(21) A description of how the applicant can incorporate features which appear reasonably likely to attract private investors willing to share in the implementation of the planned conversion and its subsequent maintenance and operation;

(22) An environmental assessment using an interdisciplinary approach in identifying the type, degree, effect, and probability of occurrence of potential environmental impacts due to the conversion to an intermodal passenger terminal; and

(23) Any other information that the Administrator may require.

(f) *Execution and filing of applications.* (1) The original application shall bear the date of execution and be signed by the Chief Executive Officer of the applicant or by the applicant, where the applicant is an individual. Each person required to execute an application shall execute a certificate in the form of appendix A hereto.

(2) The original application and two (2) copies shall be filed with the Federal Railroad Administrator, Department of Transportation, 400 7th Street SW., Washington, DC 20590. Each copy shall show the dates and signatures

that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself.

(3) Pre-applications for demonstration funds must be submitted to the Administrator no later than August 21, 1978. Applications for planning, preservation and demonstration funds must be submitted to the Administrator no later than September 19, 1978. Applications received after these deadlines will not be considered for funding, unless all funds are not granted to applicants who have met the application deadline.

[43 FR 21887, May 22, 1978]

§ 256.13 Review and approval of applications.

(a) *Pre-applications.* Pre-applications for demonstration funds shall be reviewed by the Administrator in consultation with the Chairman and the Council.

(b) *Applications.* The Administrator shall review applications in consultation with the Chairman and the Council and select and monitor projects most likely to accomplish the following goals:

(1) Demonstrate the capabilities of intermodal terminals to provide a more effective means of passenger interchange between various modes of transportation;

(2) Demonstrate the advantages of joint use terminal facilities to carriers;

(3) Demonstrate a more comprehensive and effective network of energy efficient surface common carrier transportation services through improving coordinated interline intermodal exchange at selected intermodal passenger terminals distinguished by coordinated information systems, schedules, and through ticketing and baggage handling;

(4) Evaluate user response to such coordinated interline intermodal transportation services, and to joint carrier use of terminal facilities;

(5) Demonstrate the potential of underutilized railroad passenger terminals of historical and architectural distinction for improving intermodal passenger transportation services and for providing an appropriate focal point for civic and cultural activities;

(6) Stimulate local public and private investment, by transportation carriers and others, in improved intercity and local public transportation facilities and services;

(7) Encourage the preservation of railroad passenger terminals pending the formulation of plans for reuse; and

(8) Encourage the development of plans for the conversion of railroad passenger terminals into intermodal passenger terminals, which may incorporate civic and cultural activities where feasible.

(c) *Preferential consideration.* In reviewing applications for planning funds, the Administrator shall give preferential consideration to applicants whose completed designs and plans will be implemented and effectuated within three years after the date of completion.

(d) *Approval within 90 days.* The Administrator will approve or deny each application within 90 days of the submission dates set forth in § 256.11(f)(3) and the Administrator will promptly notify in writing each applicant whose application has been approved.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21890, May 22, 1978; 44 FR 21647, Apr. 11, 1979]

§ 256.15 Disbursement of financial assistance.

(a) *Grant agreement.* After receipt, review, and approval of an application, the Administrator will enter into a grant agreement with an applicant for the Federal share of the total allowable project costs. The terms and conditions of payment of the Federal share shall be set forth in the grant agreement.

(b) *Record retention.* Each recipient of financial assistance under this part shall keep such records as the Administrator shall prescribe, including records which fully disclose the amount and disposition by such recipient of the proceeds of such assistance, the total cost of the project or undertaking in connection with which such assistance was given or used, the amount of that portion of the cost of the project or undertaking supplied by other sources, and such other records as will facilitate an effective audit.

(c) *Audit and examination.* Until the expiration of three years after the completion of the project or undertaking

referred to in paragraph (b) of this section, the Administrator and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access for the purpose of aduit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of such receipts which, in the opinion of the Administrator or the Comptroller General, may be related or pertinent to such financial assistance.

[40 FR 29080, July 10, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 21890, May 22, 1978]

APPENDIX A TO PART 256—CERTIFICATE

The following is the form of the certificate to be executed by each person signing a pre-application or application:

_____ (Name of Person) certifies that he is the Chief Executive Officer of _____ (Name of Agency or Organization); that he is authorized to sign and file with the Federal Railroad Administrator this (pre-application or application); that he has carefully examined all of the statements contained in the (pre-application or application) relating to _____; that he has knowledge of the matters set forth therein and that all statements made and matters set forth therein are true and correct to the best of his knowledge, information and belief.

[43 FR 21890, May 22, 1978]

PART 260—REGULATIONS GOVERNING LOANS AND LOAN GUARANTEES UNDER THE RAILROAD REHABILITATION AND IMPROVEMENT FINANCING PROGRAM

Subpart A—Overview

Sec.
260.1 Program authority.
260.3 Definitions.
260.5 Eligible purposes.
260.7 Priority consideration.
260.9 Loan terms.
260.11 Investigation charge.
260.13 Credit reform.
260.15 Credit risk premium.

Subpart B—FRA Policies and Procedures for Evaluating Applications for Financial Assistance

260.17 Credit risk premium analysis.
260.19 Preapplication meeting.

Subpart C—Applications for Financial Assistance

260.21 Eligibility.
260.23 Form and content of application generally.
260.25 Additional information for Applicants not having a credit rating.
260.27 Additional information for loan guarantees.
260.29 Third party consultants.
260.31 Execution and filing of the application.
260.33 Information requests.
260.35 Environmental assessment.

Subpart D—Standards for Maintenance of Facilities Involved in the Project

260.37 Applicability.
260.39 Maintenance standards.
260.41 Inspection and reporting.
260.43 Impact on other laws.

Subpart E—Procedures To Be Followed in the Event of Default

260.45 Events of default for guaranteed loans.
260.47 Events of default for direct loans.
260.49 Avoiding defaults.

Subpart F—Loan Guarantees—Lenders

260.51 Conditions of guarantee.
260.53 Lenders' functions and responsibilities.
260.55 Lender's loan servicing.

AUTHORITY: 45 U.S.C. 821, 822, 823; 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 65 FR 41841, July 6, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Overview

§ 260.1 Program authority.

Section 502 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, as amended, 45 U.S.C. 821 *et seq.*, authorizes the Secretary of Transportation to provide direct loans and loan guarantees to State and local governments, government sponsored authorities and corporations, railroads, and joint ventures that include at least one railroad. The Secretary's authority has been delegated to the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration, an agency of the Department of Transportation.

§ 260.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) *Act* means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, as amended, 45 U.S.C. 821 *et seq.*

(b) *Administrator* means the Federal Railroad Administrator, or his or her representative.

(c) *Applicant* means any State or local government, government sponsored authority or corporation, railroad, or group of two or more entities, at least one of which is a railroad, participating in a joint venture, that submits an application to the Administrator for a direct loan or the guarantee of an existing obligation under which it is an obligor or for a commitment to guarantee a new obligation.

(d) *Borrower* means an Applicant that has been approved for, and has received, financial assistance under this part.

(e) *Credit risk premium* means that portion of the total subsidy cost to the Government of a direct loan or loan guarantee that is not covered by Federal appropriations and which must be paid by Applicant or its non-Federal infrastructure partner before that direct loan can be disbursed or loan guarantee can be issued.

(f) *Direct loan* means a disbursement of funds by the Government to a nonfederal borrower under a contract that requires the repayment of such funds.

(g) *FRA* means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(h) *Financial assistance* means a direct loan, or a guarantee of a new loan issued under this part.

(i) *Holder* means the current owner of an obligation or the entity retained by the owner to service and collect an obligation which is guaranteed under the provisions of this part.

(j) *Including* means including but not limited to.

(k) *Infrastructure partner* means any non-Federal source of the Credit Risk Premium which must be paid to the Administrator in lieu of, or in combination with, an appropriation in connection with financial assistance provided under this part.

(l) *Intermodal* means of or relating to the connection between rail service and other modes of transportation, including all parts of facilities at which such connection is made.

(m) *Lender* means the non-Federal entity making a loan to an Applicant for which a loan guarantee under this part is sought.

(n) *Loan guarantee* means any guarantee, insurance, or other pledge with respect to the payment of all or a part of the principal or interest on any debt obligation of a non-Federal borrower to a non-Federal Lender, but does not include the insurance of deposits, shares, or other withdrawable accounts in financial institutions.

(o) *Obligation* means a bond, note, conditional sale agreement, equipment trust certificate, security agreement, or other obligation.

(p) *Obligor* means the debtor under an obligation, including the original obligor and any successor or assignee of such obligor.

(q) *Project* means the purpose for which financial assistance is requested.

(r) *Railroad* means a rail carrier subject to part A of subtitle IV of title 49, United States Code.

(s) *Subsidy cost of a direct loan* means the net present value, at the time when the direct loan is disbursed, of the following estimated cash flows:

(1) Loan disbursements;

(2) Repayments of principal; and

(3) Payments of interest and other payments by or to the Government over the life of the loan after adjusting for estimated defaults, prepayments, fees, penalties, and other recoveries; including the effects of changes in loan terms resulting from the exercise by the borrower of an option included in the loan contract.

(t) *Subsidy cost of a loan guarantee* means the net present value, at the time when the guaranteed loan is disbursed, of the following estimated cash flows:

(1) Payments by the Government to cover defaults, delinquencies, interest subsidies, or other payments; and

(2) The payments to the Government including origination and other fees, penalties and recoveries.

§ 260.5 Eligible purposes.

(a) Financial assistance under this part is available solely to:

(1) Acquire, improve, or rehabilitate intermodal or rail freight or passenger equipment or facilities, including

track, components of track, bridges, yards, buildings, and shops;

(2) Refinance outstanding debt incurred for purposes described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section; or

(3) Develop or establish new intermodal or railroad facilities.

(b) Financial assistance under this part cannot be used for railroad operating expenses.

§ 260.7 Priority consideration.

When evaluating applications, the Administrator will give priority consideration (but not necessarily in the following order) to projects that:

(a) Enhance public safety;

(b) Enhance the environment;

(c) Promote economic development;

(d) Enable United States companies to be more competitive in international markets;

(e) Are endorsed by the plans prepared under section 135 of title 23, United States Code, by the State or States in which they are located; or

(f) Preserve or enhance rail or intermodal service to small communities or rural areas.

§ 260.9 Loan terms.

The maximum repayment period for direct loans and guaranteed loans under this part is 25 years from the date of execution. The interest rate on direct loans will be equal to the rate on Treasury securities of a similar term. In general, the financial assistance provided will be required to be repaid prior to the end of the useful life of the project it is used to fund.

§ 260.11 Investigation charge.

(a) Applicants for financial assistance under this part may be required to pay an investigation charge of up to one-half of one percent of the principal amount of the direct loan or portion of the loan to be guaranteed.

(b) When an investigation charge is assessed, one-half of the investigation charge shall be paid by Applicant at the time a formal application is submitted to FRA.

(c) Within 60 days after the date of filing of the application, Applicant shall pay to the Administrator the balance of the investigation charge.

§ 260.13 Credit reform.

The Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990, 2 U.S.C. 661, requires Federal agencies to set aside the subsidy cost of new credit assistance provided in the form of direct loans or loan guarantees. The subsidy cost will be the estimated long term cost to the Government of the loan or loan guarantee. The subsidy cost associated with each direct loan or loan guarantee, which the Administrator must set aside, may be funded by Federal appropriations, direct payment of a Credit Risk Premium by the Applicant or a non-Federal infrastructure partner on behalf of the Applicant, or any combination thereof.

§ 260.15 Credit risk premium.

(a) Where available Federal appropriations are inadequate to cover the subsidy cost, a non-Federal infrastructure partner may pay to the Administrator a Credit Risk Premium adequate to cover that portion of the subsidy cost not covered by Federal appropriations. Where there is no Federal appropriation, the Credit Risk Premium must cover the entire subsidy cost.

(b) The amount of the Credit Risk Premium required for each direct loan or loan guarantee, if any, shall be established by the Administrator. The Credit Risk Premium shall be determined based on the credit risk and anticipated recovery in the event of default, including the recovery of collateral.

(c) The Credit Risk Premium must be paid before the disbursement of a direct or guaranteed loan. Where the borrower draws down the direct or guaranteed loan in several increments, the borrower may pay a portion of the total Credit Risk Premium for each increment equal to the proportion of that increment to the total amount of the direct or guaranteed loan.

(d) Each direct loan and loan guarantee made by the Administrator will be included in one cohort of direct loans or one cohort of loan guarantees, respectively, made during that same fiscal year, or longer period, as may be determined by the Administrator. When all obligations in a cohort have been satisfied or liquidated, the amount of Credit Risk Premiums, paid

by applicants or infrastructure partners, remaining in the cohort, after deductions made to mitigate losses from any loan or loan guarantee in the cohort, together with interest accrued thereon, will be repaid on a pro rata basis to each original payor of a Credit Risk Premium for any obligation which was fully satisfied. If the Administrator's estimate of the default risk cost of each loan is accurate, the aggregate of Credit Risk Premiums associated with each cohort of loans will fully offset all losses in the cohort and none will remain to be returned to the payees.

Subpart B—FRA Policies and Procedures for Evaluating Applications for Financial Assistance

§ 260.17 Credit risk premium analysis.

(a) When Federal appropriations are not available to cover the total subsidy cost, the Administrator will determine the Credit Risk Premium necessary for each direct loan or loan guarantee by estimating the credit risk and the potential recovery in the event of a default of each project evaluating the factors described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) Establishing the credit risk.

(1) Where an Applicant has received a recent credit rating from one or more nationally recognized rating agencies, that rating will be used to estimate the credit risk.

(2) Where an Applicant has not received a credit rating from a credit rating agency, the Administrator will determine the credit risk based on an evaluation of the following factors:

(i) Business risk, based on Applicant's:

(A) Industry outlook;

(B) Market position;

(C) Management and financial policies;

(D) Capital expenditures; and

(E) Operating efficiency.

(ii) Financial risk, based on Applicant?s past and projected:

(A) Profitability;

(B) Liquidity;

(C) Financial strength;

(D) Size; and

(E) Level of capital expenditures; and

(iii) Project risk, based on the proposed project's:

(A) Potential for improving revenues, profitability and cash flow from operations; and

(B) Reliance on third parties for success.

(c) The potential recovery in the event of a default will be based on:

(1) The nature of the Applicant's assets; and

(2) Liquidation value of the collateral offered, including the terms and conditions of the lien securing the collateral.

§ 260.19 Preapplication meeting.

Potential Applicants may request a meeting with the FRA Associate Administrator for Railroad Development to discuss the nature of the project being considered. Applicants must be prepared to provide at least the following information:

(a) Applicant's name, address, and contact person;

(b) Name of the proposed infrastructure partner(s), if any, including the identification of potential amounts of funding from each;

(c) Amount of the direct loan or loan guarantee request, and a description of the technical aspects of the project including a map of the existing railroad lines with the location of the project indicated;

(d) Brief description and estimate of the economic impact, including future demand for service, improvements that can be achieved, the project's relation to the priorities listed in § 260.7, along with any feasibility, market or other studies that may have been done as attachments;

(e) Amount of Applicant's equity and a description of collateral offered, with estimated values, including the basis of such, to be offered as security for the loan;

(f) If applicable, the names and addresses of the Applicant's parent, affiliates, and subsidiary corporations, if any, and a description of the ownership relationship and the level of guarantee, if any, to be offered;

(g) For existing companies, a current balance sheet and an income statement not more than 90 days old and financial statements for the borrower and any

parent, affiliates, and subsidiaries for at least the four most recent years; and

(h) Information relevant to the potential environmental impacts of the project in the context of applicable Federal law.

Subpart C—Applications for Financial Assistance

§ 260.21 Eligibility.

The Administrator may make a direct loan to an Applicant, or guarantee the payment of the principal balance and any interest of an obligation of an Applicant prior to, on, or after the date of execution or the date of disbursement of such obligation, if the proceeds of such direct loan or obligation shall be, or have been, used by the Applicant for the eligible purposes listed in § 260.5(a)(1), (2), and (3).

§ 260.23 Form and content of application generally.

Each application shall include, in the order indicated and identified by applicable paragraph numbers and letters corresponding to those used in this section, the following information:

(a) Full and correct name and principal business address of the Applicant;

(b) Date of Applicant's incorporation, or organization if not a corporation, and name of the government, State or territory under the laws of which it was incorporated or organized. If Applicant is a partnership, association, or other form of organization other than a corporation, a full description of the organization should be furnished;

(c) Name, title, and address of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed.

(d) A statement of whether the project involves another railroad or other participant, through joint execution, coordination, or otherwise; if so, description of the relative participation of Applicant and such other railroad or participant, including financial statements (if applicable) and financing arrangements of each participant, portion of the work to be performed by each participant, and anticipated level of usage of the equipment or facility of each participant when the work is completed, along with a statement by a responsible officer or official of the other railroad or participant that the information provided reflects their agreement on these matters;

(e) A detailed description of the amount and timing of the financial assistance that is being requested and its purpose or purposes, including:

(1) Detailed description of the project and its purpose or purposes;

(2) A description of all facilities or equipment and the physical condition of such facilities or equipment included in or directly affected by the proposed project;

(3) Each part or sub-part into which the project may reasonably be divided and the priority and schedule of expenditure for each part or sub-part; and

(4) Proposed dates of commencement and completion of the project and estimated timing of the expenditure of the proceeds of the obligation;

(5) A map of Applicant's existing railroad with location of project indicated, if appropriate.

(f) A listing and description of the collateral to be offered the Administrator in connection with any financial assistance provided; Applicant's opinion of the value of this security and the basis for such opinion; in the case of leased equipment to be rehabilitated or improved with the proceeds of the obligation proposed to be guaranteed, Applicant shall state, in addition to the above, whether the lease provides for, or the lessor will permit, encumbrance of the leasehold or subordination of the lessor's interest in the equipment to the Administrator;

(g) A statement, in summary form, showing financial obligations to or claims against the United States or obligations for which the United States is guarantor, if any, by Applicant or any affiliated corporate entity of the Applicant or the Applicant's parent as of the date of the application, including:

(1) Status of any claims under litigation; and

(2) Any other debits or credits existing between the Applicant and the United States, showing the department or agency involved in such loans, claims and other debts;

(h) To the extent such information is available, an analysis that includes:

(1) A statement, together with supporting evidence including copies of all market analyses and studies that have been performed to determine present and future demand for rail services or facilities, that the financing is justified by present and future probable demand for rail services or facilities, will meet existing needs for such services or facilities, and will provide shippers or passengers with improved service;

(2) Description of the impact of the project upon the projected freight or passenger traffic to be originated, terminated, or carried by the Applicant for at least the five years immediately following completion of the project;

(3) Explanation of the manner in which the project will increase the economical and efficient utilization of equipment and facilities; and

(4) Description of cost savings or any other benefit which would accrue to the Applicant from the project;

(i) A statement as to how the project will contribute to, or enhance, the safe operation of the railroad, considering such factors as the occupational safety and health of the employees and the improvement of the physical and other conditions that have caused or may cause serious injury or loss of life to the public or significant property damage;

(j) A statement of the Applicant's maintenance program for its entire rail system and planned maintenance program for the equipment or facilities financed by the proceeds of the financial assistance;

(k) A certified statement in the form contained in § 260.31(d) that Applicant will pay to the Administrator, in accordance with § 260.11, the investigation charge with respect to the application.

(l) Information relevant to the potential environmental impacts of the project in the context of applicable Federal laws;

(m) Any additional information that the Applicant deems appropriate to convey a full and complete understanding of the project, the project's relations to the priorities listed in § 260.7, and its impact, or to assist the Administrator in making the statutorily prescribed findings; and

(n) Any other information which the Administrator may deem necessary concerning an application filed under this part.

(o) Railroad applicants must also submit a copy of application for financing for the project in the private sector, including terms requested, from at least one commercial lender, and its response refusing to provide such financing.

§ 260.25 Additional information for Applicants not having a credit rating.

Each application submitted by Applicants not having a recent credit rating from one or more nationally recognized rating agencies shall include, in the order indicated and identified by applicable numbers and letters corresponding to those used in this section, the following information:

(a) A narrative statement detailing management's business plan to enhance Applicant's ability to provide rail services including a discussion of the following:

(1) Applicant's current and prospective traffic base, including by commodity and geographic region, major markets served, major interchange points, and market development plans;

(2) Applicant's current operating patterns, and plans, if any, to enhance its ability to serve its current and prospective traffic base;

(3) System-wide plans to maintain equipment and rights-of-way at current or improved levels; and

(4) Specific plans for rationalization of marginal or uneconomic services;

(b) Detailed financial information, including:

(1) Financial statements prepared by a Certified Public Accountant (audited, if available), for the four calendar years immediately preceding the date of filing of the application, including:

(i) A copy of Applicant's most recent year-end general balance sheet and a copy of Applicant's most recent unaudited general balance sheet; and

(ii) Applicant's most recent annual income statement and a spread sheet showing unaudited monthly and year-to-date income statement data up to the date the application is filed;

(2) Projected financial statements, including spread sheets showing for each of the four years subsequent to the year in which the application is

filed, both before and after giving effect to the proceeds of the assistance requested in the application:

(i) Forecasted annual income statement;

(ii) Forecasted year-end balance sheets. These spread sheets shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the bases for such forecasts; and

(iii) A spread sheet showing changes in financial position for the year in which the application is filed, including the period ending on the date of the application based upon actual data and the period from the date of the application to the end of the year, based upon estimated and forecasted data;

(c) Capital spending plans for the next five years;

(d) Cash flow projections;

(e) Contingency plans for termination of the project before completion, if necessary; and

(f) A narrative description of Applicant's management team, including:

(1) Rail experience of top management;

(2) Management's plans for achieving growth and its long-term capital spending plan; and

(3) A narrative description of Applicant's workforce and the historical rate of employee turnover.

§ 260.27 Additional information for loan guarantees.

Applications for a loan guarantee shall also include in the order indicated and identified by applicable numbers and letters corresponding to those used in this section, the following information:

(a) With respect to each existing obligation to be refinanced or proposed obligation:

(1) A certified copy of proposed or executed obligation agreements;

(2) A detailed description of the obligation, and a description of the series or issue of which the obligation is, or will be, a part, including:

(i) Effective date, or anticipated effective date;

(ii) Where a guarantee is sought for an outstanding obligation being refinanced, actual effective rate of interest; or where the obligation is new, the terms of the proposed obligation including the proposed effective rate of interest; and

(iii) All related documents, whether executed or proposed;

(3) For an existing obligation, the Applicant's payment history on that obligation; and

(b) With respect to each existing Lender, Holder, or prospective Lender, a statement as to:

(1) Full and correct name and principal business address;

(2) Reference to applicable provisions of law and the charter or other governing instruments conferring authority to do business on the Lender, Holder, or prospective Lender;

(3) Brief statement of the circumstances and negotiations leading to the agreement by the Lender, Holder, or prospective Lender to make the loan;

(4) Brief statement of the nature and extent of any affiliation or business relationship between the Lender, Holder, or prospective Lender and the Applicant or any of Applicant's directors, partners, or principal executive officers; and.

(5) Full and complete statement of all sums to be provided by the Lender or Holder, or to be provided by the prospective Lender in connection with the proposed obligation including:

(i) Name and address of each person to whom the payment has been made or will be made and nature of any affiliation, association, or prior business relationship between any person named in this paragraph and the Lender, Holder or prospective Lender or any of its directors, partners, or officers; and

(ii) Amount of the cash payment, or the nature and value of other consideration.

§ 260.29 Third party consultants.

Applicants may utilize independent third-party consultants to prepare a financial evaluation of the proposed project and the applicant, if approved by FRA. Providing such an evaluation would greatly assist FRA in the evaluation of the application and would significantly reduce the time necessary for FRA to process the application. We encourage the use of third party consultants.

§ 260.31 Execution and filing of the application.

(a) The original application shall bear the date of execution, be signed in ink by or on behalf of the Applicant, and shall bear the corporate seal in the case of an Applicant which is a corporation. Execution shall be by all partners if a partnership, unless satisfactory evidence is furnished of the authority of a partner to bind the partnership, or if a corporation, an association or other similar form of organization, by its president or other executive officer having knowledge of the matters therein set forth. Persons signing the application on behalf of the Applicant shall also sign a certificate in form as follows:

(Name of official) certifies that he or she is the (Title of official) of the (Name of Applicant); that he or she is authorized on the part of the Applicant to sign and file with the Administrator this application and exhibits attached thereto; that the consent of all parties whose consent is required, by law or by binding commitment of the Applicant, in order to make this application has been given; that he or she has carefully examined all of the statements contained in such application and the exhibits attached thereto and made a part thereof relating to the aforesaid (Name of Applicant); that he or she has knowledge of the matters set forth therein and that all such statements made and matters set forth therein are true and correct to the best of his or her knowledge, information, and belief; and that Applicant will pay the balance of the investigation charge in accordance with § 260.11.

(Signature of official)
(Date)

(b) There shall be made a part of the original application the following certificate by the Chief Financial Officer or equivalent officer of the Applicant:

(Name of officer) certifies that he or she is (Title of officer) of (Name of Applicant); that he or she has supervision over the books of accounts and other financial records of the affected Applicant and has control over the manner in which they are kept; that such accounts are maintained in good faith in accordance with the effective accounting practices; that such accounts are adequate to assure that proceeds from the financing being requested will be used solely and specifically for the purposes authorized; that he or she has examined the financial statements and supporting schedules included in this application and to the best of his or her knowledge and belief those statements accurately reflect the accounts as stated in the books of account; and that, other than the matters set forth in the exceptions attached to such statements, those financial statements and supporting schedules represent a true and complete statement of the financial position of the Applicant and that there are no undisclosed assets, liabilities, commitments to purchase property or securities, other commitments, litigation in the courts, contingent rental agreements, or other contingent transactions which might materially affect the financial position of the Applicant.

(Signature of official)
(Date)

(c) The Applicant shall pay the investigation charge in accordance with § 260.11.

(d) The application shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter in form as follows:

Federal Railroad Administrator, c/o Associate Administrator for Railroad Development, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C. 20590

Re: Application for financial assistance under the Railroad Rehabilitation and Improvement Financing Program.

Dear Sir or Madam: Being duly authorized by (jointly and severally/if more than one) (the ''Applicant'') to convey the understandings hereinafter set forth, I respectfully submit this application and remit its investigation fee in the amount equal to one-half the total investigation fee established by the Administrator. By this filing, Applicant requests the Administrator to investigate the application and make the necessary findings upon which Applicant's eligibility for a direct loan or loan guarantee may be determined. Applicant understands that neither the acceptance of this filing, the deposit of the investigation charge, nor the commencement of an investigation acknowledges the sufficiency of the application's form, content or merit. Furthermore, Applicant understands that the Administrator will incur numerous expenses by this filing with respect to the investigation of the application, the appraisal of security being offered, and the making of the necessary determinations and findings, and promises to pay, within 60 days, the remainder of the investigation fee required by the Administrator. Applicant understands that the Administrator will establish the amount of Credit Risk Premium due from Applicant, if any, as provided in § 260.15. Applicant agrees to pay such Credit Risk Premium prior to the disbursement of direct or guaranteed loan, as appropriate. Such Credit Risk Premium may be refunded as provided in § 260.15.

Respectfully submitted.

Applicant(s)

Seal(s) by Its(Their).

(e) The original application and supporting papers, and two copies thereof for the use of the Administrator, shall be filed with the Associate Administrator for Railroad Development of the Federal Railroad Administration, 1120 Vermont Ave., NW., MailStop 20, Washington, DC 20590. Each copy shall bear the dates and signatures that appear in the original and shall be complete in itself, but the signatures in the copies may be stamped or typed.

§ 260.33 Information requests.

If an Applicant desires that any information submitted in its application or any supplement thereto not be released by the Administrator upon request from a member of the public, the Applicant must so state and must set forth any reasons why such information should not be released, including particulars as to any competitive harm which would probably result from release of such information. The Administrator will keep such information confidential to the extent permitted by law.

§ 260.35 Environmental assessment.

(a) The provision of financial assistance by the Administrator under this Part is subject to a variety of environmental and historic preservation statutes and implementing regulations including the National Environmental Policy Act (''NEPA'') (42 U.S.C. 4332 *et seq.*), Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 303(c)), the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470(f)), the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1451), and the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. 1531). Appropriate environmental/historic preservation documentation must be completed and approved by the Administrator prior to a decision by the Administrator on the applicant's financial assistance request. FRA's ''Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts'' (''FRA's Environmental Procedures'') (65 FR 28545 (May 26, 1999)) or any replacement environmental review procedures that the FRA may later issue and the NEPA regulation of the Council on Environmental Quality (''CEQ Regulation'') (40 CFR Part 1500) will govern the FRA's compliance with applicable environmental/historic preservation review requirements.

(b) The Administrator, in cooperation with the applicant, has the responsibility to manage the preparation of the appropriate environmental document. The role of the applicant will be determined by the Administrator in accordance with the CEQ Regulation and Environmental Procedures.

(c) Depending on the type, size and potential environmental impact of the project for which the applicant is seeking financial assistance, FRA will need to determine whether the project is categorically excluded from detailed environmental review under FRA's Environmental Procedures and, if not, to prepare or have prepared an Environmental Assessment leading to an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) or a Finding of No Significant Impact. At the discretion of the Administrator, Applicants may be required to prepare and submit an environmental assessment of the proposed project or to submit adequate documentation to support a finding that the project is categorically excluded from detailed environmental review. If the applicant is a public agency that has statewide jurisdiction or is a local unit of government acting through a statewide agency, and meets the requirements of section 102(2)(D) of NEPA, the applicant may be requested to prepare the EIS and other environmental documents under the Administrator's guidance.

(d) Applicants are strongly urged to consult with the Associate Administrator for Railroad Development at the earliest possible stage in project development in order to assure that the environmental/historic preservation review process can be completed in a timely manner.

(e) Applicants may not initiate any activities that would have an adverse environmental impact or limit the choice of reasonable alternatives in advance of the completion of the environmental review process. This does not preclude development by applicants of plans or designs or performance of other work necessary to support the application for financial assistance.

Subpart D—Standards for Maintenance of Facilities Involved in the Project

§ 260.37 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes standards governing the maintenance of facilities that are being, or have been, acquired, rehabilitated, improved, or constructed with the proceeds of a direct loan or a guaranteed loan issued under this part for the period during which any portion of the principal or interest of such obligation remains unpaid.

§ 260.39 Maintenance standards.

(a) When the proceeds of a direct loan or an obligation guaranteed by the Administrator under this part are, or were, used to acquire, rehabilitate, improve or construct track, roadbed, and related structures, Borrower shall, as long as any portion of the principal or interest of such obligation remains unpaid, maintain such facilities in at least the highest track class, as defined by FRA Track Safety Standards in part 213 of this chapter, specified in the Application at which the rehabilitated, improved, acquired, or constructed track is to be operated upon completion of the project.

(b) When the proceeds of a direct loan or an obligation guaranteed by the Administrator under this part are, or were, used for equipment or facilities, the Borrower shall, during the period in which any portion of the principal or interest in such obligation remains unpaid, maintain such equipment or facilities in a manner consistent with sound engineering and maintenance practices and in a condition that will permit the level of use that existed upon completion of the acquisition, rehabilitation, improvement or construction of such equipment or facilities.

§ 260.41 Inspection and reporting.

(a) Equipment or facilities subject to the provisions of this subpart may be inspected at such times as the Administrator deems necessary to assure compliance with the standards set forth in § 260.39. Each Borrower shall permit representatives of the FRA to enter upon its property to inspect and examine such facilities at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner. Such representatives shall be permitted to use such testing devices as the Administrator deems necessary to insure that the maintenance standards imposed by this subpart are being followed.

(b) Each Borrower shall submit annually to the Administrator financial records and other documents detailing the maintenance and inspections performed which demonstrate that the Borrower has complied with the standards in § 260.39.

§ 260.43 Impact on other laws.

Standards issued under this subpart shall not be construed to relieve the Borrower of any obligation to comply with any other Federal, State, or local law or regulation.

Subpart E—Procedures To Be Followed in the Event of Default

§ 260.45 Events of default for guaranteed loans.

(a) If the Borrower is more than 30 days past due on a payment or is in violation of any covenant or condition of the loan documents and such violation constitutes a default under the provisions of the loan documents, Lender must notify the Administrator in writing and must continue to submit this information to the Administrator each month until such time as the loan is no longer in default; and the Administrator will pay the Lender of the obligation, or the Lenders's agent, an amount equal to the past due interest on the guaranteed portion of the defaulted loan. This payment will in no way reduce the Borrower's obligation to the Lender to make all payments of principal and interest in accordance with the note. If the loan is brought current, the Lender will repay to the Agency any interest payments made by the Agency, plus accrued interest at the note rate.

(b) If the default has continued for more than 90 days, the Administrator will pay to the Lender, or the Lender's agent, 90 percent of the unpaid guaranteed principal. If, subsequent to this payment being made, the default is cured and liquidation is no longer appropriate, the Lender will repay such

funds to the Administrator, plus interest at the note rate.

(c) After the default has continued for more than 90 days, the Lender shall expeditiously submit to the Administrator, in writing, its proposed detailed plan to resolve the default by liquidating the collateral or by any other means. If the resolution will require the liquidation of the collateral, then the Lender's plan shall include:

(1) Proof adequate to establish that the Lender is legally in possession of the obligation, or is the agent for a Holder who is legally in possession of the obligation, and a statement of the current loan balance and accrued interest to date and the method of computing the interest;

(2) A full and complete list of all collateral, including any personal and corporate guarantees;

(3) The recommended liquidation methods for making the maximum collection possible and the justification for such methods, including recommended action for acquiring and disposing of all collateral and collecting from any guarantors;

(4) Necessary steps for preservation of the collateral;

(5) Copies of the Borrower's latest available financial statements;

(6) Copies of any guarantor's latest available financial statements;

(7) An itemized list of estimated liquidation expenses expected to be incurred along with justification for each expense;

(8) A schedule to periodically report to the FRA on the progress of liquidation;

(9) Proposed protective bid amounts on collateral to be sold at auction and a breakdown to show how the amounts were determined;

(10) If a voluntary conveyance is considered, the proposed amount to be credited to the guaranteed debt;

(11) Legal opinions, as appropriate;

(12) The Lender will obtain an independent appraisal on all collateral securing the loan which will reflect the fair market value and potential liquidation value. In order to formulate a liquidation plan that maximizes recovery, the appraisal shall consider the presence of hazardous substances, petroleum products, or other environmental hazards, which may adversely impact the market value of the collateral; and

(13) The anticipated expenses associated with the liquidation will be considered a cost of liquidation.

(d) The Administrator will inform the Lender in writing whether the Administrator concurs in the Lender's liquidation plan. Should the Administrator and the Lender not agree on the liquidation plan, negotiations will take place between the Administrator and the Lender to resolve the disagreement. When the liquidation plan is approved by the Administrator, the Lender will proceed expeditiously with liquidation. The liquidation plan may be modified when conditions warrant. All modifications must be approved in writing by the Administrator prior to implementation.

(e) Lender will account for funds during the period of liquidation and will provide the Administrator with reports at least quarterly on the progress of liquidation including disposition of collateral, resulting costs, and additional procedures necessary for successful completion of the liquidation.

(f) Within 30 days after final liquidation of all collateral, the Lender will prepare and submit to the Administrator a final report in which the Lender must account for all funds during the period of liquidation, disposition of the collateral, all costs incurred, and any other information necessary for the successful completion of liquidation. Upon receipt of the final accounting and report of loss, the Administrator may audit all applicable documentation to confirm the final loss. The Lender will make its records available and otherwise assist the Administrator in making any investigation.

(g) The Administrator shall be subrogated to all the rights of the Lender, or if Lender is agent for a Holder then to all of the rights of the Holder, with respect to the Borrower to the extent of the Administrator's payment to the Lender under this section.

(h) When the Administrator finds the final report to be proper in all respects:

(1) All amounts recovered in liquidation shall be paid to the Administrator; and

(2) The remaining obligation of the Administrator to the Lender under the guarantee, if any, will be paid directly to Lender by the Administrator.

(i) The Administrator shall not be required to make any payment under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section if the Administrator finds, before the expiration of the periods described in such subsections, that the default has been remedied.

(j) The Administrator shall have the right to charge Borrower interest, penalties and administrative costs, including all of the United States' legally assessed or reasonably incurred expenses of its counsel and court costs in connection with any proceeding brought or threatened to enforce payment or performance under applicable loan documents, in accordance with OMB Circular A–129 (www.whitehouse.gov/omb.), as it may be revised from time to time.

§ 260.47 Events of default for direct loans.

(a) Upon the Borrower's failure to make a scheduled payment, or upon the Borrower's violation of any covenant or condition of the loan documents which constitutes a default under the provisions of the loan documents, the Administrator, at the Administrator's discretion may:

(1) Exercise any and all remedies available under the provisions of the loan agreement and other loan documents, including any guarantees, or inherent in law or equity;

(2) Terminate further borrowing of funds;

(3) Take possession of assets pledged as collateral; and

(4) Liquidate pledged collateral.

(b) The Administrator shall have the right to charge Borrower interest, penalties and administrative costs, including all of the United States' legally assessed or reasonably incurred expenses of its counsel and court costs in connection with any proceeding brought or threatened to enforce payment or performance under applicable loan documents, in accordance with OMB Circular A–129, as it may be revised from time to time.

§ 260.49 Avoiding defaults.

Borrowers are encouraged to contact the Administrator prior to the occurrence of an event of default to explore possible avenues for avoiding such an occurrence.

Subpart F—Loan Guarantees—Lenders

§ 260.51 Conditions of guarantee.

(a) The percentage of the obligation for which Applicant seeks a guarantee is a matter of negotiation between the Lender and the Applicant, subject to the Administrator's approval. The maximum percentage of the total obligation that the Administrator will guarantee is 80 percent. The amount of guarantee allowed will depend on the total credit quality of the transaction and the level of risk believed to be assumed by the Administrator.

(b) A guarantee under this part constitutes an obligation supported by the full faith and credit of the United States and is incontestable except for fraud or misrepresentation of which a Lender or Holder has actual knowledge at the time it becomes such Lender or Holder or which a Lender or Holder participates in or condones. In addition, the guarantee will be unenforceable by the Lender or the Holder to the extent any loss is occasioned by the violation of usury laws, negligent servicing, or failure to obtain the required security regardless of the time at which the Administrator acquires knowledge thereof. Any losses occasioned will be unenforceable to the extent that loan funds are used for purposes other than those specifically approved by FRA in its guarantee.

(c) The Administrator may guarantee an Applicant's obligation to any Lender provided such Lender can establish to the satisfaction of the Administrator that it has the legal authority and sufficient expertise and financial strength to operate a successful lending program. Loan guarantees will only be approved for Lenders with adequate experience and expertise to make, secure, service, and collect the loans.

(d) The Lender may sell all of the guaranteed portion of the loan on the secondary market, provided the loan is

not in default, or retain the entire loan.

(e) When a guaranteed portion of a loan is sold to a Holder, the Holder shall succeed to all rights of the Lender under the loan guarantee to the extent of the portion purchased. The Lender will remain bound to all obligations under the loan guarantee and the provisions of this part. In the event of material fraud, negligence or misrepresentation by the Lender or the Lender's participation in or condoning of such material fraud, negligence or misrepresentation, the Lender will be liable for payments made by the Agency to any Holder.

§ 260.53 Lenders' functions and responsibilities.

Lenders have the primary responsibility for the successful delivery of the program consistent with the policies and procedures outlined in this part. All Lenders obtaining or requesting a loan guarantee from the Administrator are responsible for:

(a) *Loan processing*. Lender shall be responsible for all aspects of loan processing, including:

(1) Processing applications for the loan to be guaranteed;

(2) Developing and maintaining adequately documented loan files;

(3) Recommending only loan proposals that are eligible and financially feasible;

(4) Obtaining valid evidence of debt and collateral in accordance with sound lending practices;

(5) Supervising construction, where appropriate;

(6) Distributing loan funds;

(7) Servicing guaranteed loans in a prudent manner, including liquidation if necessary; and

(8) Obtaining the Administrator's approval or concurrence as required in the loan guarantee documentation;

(b) *Credit evaluation*. Lender must analyze all credit factors associated with each proposed loan and apply its professional judgment to determine that the credit factors, considered in combination, ensure loan repayment. The Lender must have an adequate underwriting process to ensure that loans are reviewed by other than the originating officer. There must be good credit documentation procedures;

(c) *Environmental responsibilities*. Lender has a responsibility to become familiar with Federal environmental requirements; to consider, in consultation with the prospective borrower, the potential environmental impacts of their proposals at the earliest planning stages; and to develop proposals that minimize the potential to adversely impact the environment. Lender must alert the Administrator to any controversial environmental issues related to a proposed project or items that may require extensive environmental review. Lender must assist borrowers as necessary to comply with the environmental requirements outlined in this part. Additionally, Lender will assist in the collection of additional data when the Agency needs such data to complete its environmental review of the proposal; and assist in the resolution of environmental problems;

(d) *Loan closing*. The Lender will conduct or arrange for loan closings; and

(e) *Fees and Charges*. The Lender may establish charges and fees for the loan provided they are similar to those normally charged other Applicants for the same type of loan in the ordinary course of business.

§ 260.55 Lender's loan servicing.

(a) The lender is responsible for servicing the entire loan and for taking all servicing actions that are prudent. This responsibility includes but is not limited to the collection of payments, obtaining compliance with the covenants and provisions in the loan documents, obtaining and analyzing financial statements, verification of tax payments, and insurance premiums, and maintaining liens on collateral.

(b) The lender must report the outstanding principal and interest balance on each guaranteed loan semiannually.

(c) At the Administrator's request, the Lender will periodically meet with the Administrator to ascertain how the guaranteed loan is being serviced and that the conditions and covenants of the loan documents are being enforced.

(d) The Lender must obtain and forward to the Administrator the Borrower's annual financial statements within 120 days after the end of the

Borrower's fiscal year and the due date of other reports as required by the loan documents. The Lender must analyze the financial statements and provide the Agency with a written summary of the Lender's analysis and conclusions, including trends, strengths, weaknesses, extraordinary transactions, and other indications of the financial condition of the Borrower.

(e) Neither the Lender nor the Holder shall alter, nor approve any amendments of, any loan instrument without the prior written approval of the Administrator.

PART 261—CREDIT ASSISTANCE FOR SURFACE TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS

AUTHORITY: Secs. 1501 *et seq.*, Pub. L. 105–178, 112 Stat. 107, 241, as amended; 23 U.S.C. 181–189 and 315; 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 64 FR 29753, June 2, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 261.1 Cross-reference to credit assistance.

The regulations in 49 CFR Part 80 shall be followed in complying with the requirements of this part. Title 49, CFR, Part 80 implements the Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act of 1998, secs. 1501 *et seq.*, Pub. L. 105–178, 112 Stat. 107, 241.

PART 265—NONDISCRIMINATION IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED RAILROAD PROGRAMS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
265.1 Purpose.
265.3 Applicability.
265.5 Definitions.

Subpart B—Requirements

265.7 Nondiscrimination clauses.
265.9 Affirmative action program—General.
265.11 Submission of affirmative action program.
265.13 Contents of affirmative action program.
265.14 Determining the MBE status of a business.
265.14–1 Appeals of determination of MBE status.
265.15 Implementation and maintenance of affirmative action program.
265.17 Review of affirmative action program.

Subpart C—Compliance

265.19 Compliance information.
265.21 Conduct of investigations.
265.23 Procedures for effecting compliance.
265.25 Other information.

APPENDIX A TO PART 265

AUTHORITY: Sec. 905 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94–210, 90 Stat. 31; regulations of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, 49 CFR 1.49(u).

SOURCE: 42 FR 4286, Jan. 24, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 265.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to effectuate the provisions of section 905 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (hereinafter referred to as the ''Act'') to ensure that no person in the United States shall on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or sex be excluded from participation in, or denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any project, program or activity funded in whole or in part through financial assistance under the Act, or any provision of law amended by the Act. Nothing contained in these regulations is intended todiminish or supersede the obligations made applicable by either title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, (42 U.S.C. 2000d), or Executive Order No. 11246, (42 U.S.C. 2000e (note)). Subsection (d) of section 905 of the Act authorizes the Secretary to prescribe such regulations and take such actions as are necessary to monitor, enforce, and affirmatively carry out the purposes of that section. This authority coupled with the provisions of section 906 of the Act, which requires the establishment of a Minority Resource Center which is authorized to encourage, promote and assist in the participation by MBE enterprises in the restructuring, improvement, revitalization and maintenance of our Nation's railroads, provides the basis for requirements for the development of affirmative action programs by recipients of Federal financial assistance and certain of their contractors to insure

that minorities and MBEs are afforded ample consideration with respect to employment and contractual opportunities produced as a result of the implementation of the Act and other provisions of law amended by the Act.

§ 265.3 Applicability.

This part applies to any project, program, or activity funded in whole or in part through financial assistance provided under the Act, and to any activity funded under any provision of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended (45 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*) or the Rail Passenger Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 501 *et seq.*) amended by the Act including the financial assistance programs listed in appendix A. It applies to contracts awarded to implement the Northeast Corridor Project and to financial assistance programs administered by the United States Railway Association.

§ 265.5 Definitions.

As used in this part, unless the context indicates otherwise:

(a) *Act* means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (Pub. L. No. 94–210).

(b) *Administrator* means the Federal Railroad Administrator or his delegate.

(c) *Affirmative action program* means the program described in § 265.9 through § 265.15 of this part.

(d) *Agency* means the Federal Railroad Administration.

(e) *Applicant* means persons applying for financial assistance under any of the Rail Acts.

(f) *Contractor* means a prime contractor or a subcontractor who will be paid in whole or in part directly or indirectly from financial assistance provided under the Rail Acts.

(g) [Reserved]

(h) *Includes* means includes but not limited to.

(i) *Minority* means women, Blacks, Hispanic Americans, American Indians, American Eskimos, American Orientals and American Aleuts.

(j) *MBE* means a business concern which is owned and controlled by a minority. For the purpose of this part, *owned and controlled* means a business:

(1) Which is at least 51 per centum owned by one or more minority individuals; or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 per centum of the stock of which is owned by one or more minority individuals; and

(2) Whose management and daily operations are controlled by one or more such individuals.

(k) *MBE Resource Center* means the Minority Resource Center established in the Department of Transportation pursuant to section 906 of the Act.

(l) *Rail Acts* means the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended (45 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*) and the Rail Passenger Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 501 *et seq.*).

(m) *Recipient* means a person who receives financial assistance under any of the Rail Acts except under section 602 of the Rail Passenger Service Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 501 *et seq.*).

(n) *Underutilization* means the condition of having fewer minority employees in a particular job group or fewer awards of contracts to MBEs than would reasonably be expected by their availability for such jobs or awards.

[42 FR 4286, Jan. 24, 1977, as amended at 44 FR 36339, June 21, 1979]

Subpart B—Requirements

§ 265.7 Nondiscrimination clauses.

(a) Each agreement for financial assistance made under any provision of the Rail Acts shall include, or in the case of agreements made prior to the effective date of this part, shall be amended to include, the following clauses:

(1) As a condition to receiving Federal financial assistance under the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (''Act''), or the provisions of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended (45 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*), or the Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970, as amended (45 U.S.C. 501 *et seq.*) amended by the Act (collectively called, together with the Act, the ''Rail Acts''), the recipient hereby agrees to observe and comply with the following:

(i) No person in the United States shall on the ground of race, color, national origin or sex be excluded from participation in, or denied the benefits

of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any project, program, or activity funded in whole or in part through such assistance.

(2) The following specific discriminatory actions are prohibited:

(i) A recipient under any project, program or activity to which these clauses apply shall not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on the ground of race, color, national origin, or sex:

(A) Deny a person any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under such project, program or activity;

(B) Provide any service, financial aid, or other benefit to a person which is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under such project, program or activity;

(C) Subject a person to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to his receipt of any service, financial aid or other benefit under such project, program or activity;

(D) Restrict a person in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service, financial aid or other benefit under such project, program or activity; or

(E) Deny a person an opportunity to participate in such project, program or activity through the provision of services or otherwise or afford him an opportunity to do so which is different from that afforded others under such project, program or activity.

(ii) A recipient, in determining the types of services, financial aid, or other benefits, or facilities which will be provided under any such project, program or activity or the class of persons to whom, or the situations in which such services, financial aid, other benefits, or facilities will be provided under any such project, program or activity, or the class of persons to be afforded an opportunity to participate in any such project, program or activity shall not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration which have the effect of subjecting persons to discrimination because of their race, color, national origin, or sex, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the project, program or activity, with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, national origin or sex.

(iii) In determining the site or location of facilities, a recipient shall not make selections with the purpose or effect of excluding persons from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under any project, program or activity to which these clauses apply on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex, or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of these clauses.

(iv) The recipient shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, national origin or sex. Except as otherwise required by the regulations or orders of the Administrator, the recipient shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants for employment are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, national origin or sex. Such action shall include but not be limited to the following: Employment, promotion, demotion, transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The recipient agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the agency's representative setting forth the provisions of these nondiscrimination clauses. The recipient understands and agrees that it shall not be an excuse for the recipient's failure to provide affirmative actionthat the labor organizations with which the recipient has a collective bargaining agreement failed or refused to admit or qualify minorities for admission to the union, or that the provisions of such agreements otherwise prevent recipient from implementing its affirmative action program.

(v) The recipient shall not discriminate against any business organization in the award of any contract because of race, color, national origin or sex of its

employees, managers or owners. Except as otherwise required by the regulations or orders of the Administrator, the recipient shall take affirmative action to insure that business organizations are permitted to compete and are considered for awards of contracts without regard to race, color, national origin or sex.

(3) As used in these clauses, the services, financial aid, or other benefits provided under a project, program, or activity receiving financial assistance under the Rail Acts include any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided in or through a facility funded through financial assistance provided under the Rail Acts.

(4) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination does not limit the generality of the prohibition in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(5) These clauses do not prohibit the consideration of race, color, national origin or sex if the purpose and effect are to remove or overcome the consequences of practices or impediments which have restricted the availability of, or participation in, recipient's operations or activities on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex. Where prior discriminatory or other practice or usage tends, on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex, to exclude individuals or businesses from participation in, to deny them the benefits of, or to subject them to discrimination under any project, program or activity to which these clauses apply, the recipient must take affirmative action to remove or overcome the effects of the prior discriminatory practice or usage. Even in the absence of prior discriminatory practice or usage to which this partapplies, the recipient is expected to take affirmative action to insure that no person is excluded from participation in or denied the benefits of the project, program or activity on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex, and that minorities and MBEs are afforded a reasonable opportunity to participate in employment and procurement opportunities that will result from financial assistance provided under the Rail Acts.

(6) The recipient agrees to take such actions as are necessary to monitor its activities and those of its contractors who will be paid in whole or in part with funds provided by the Rail Acts, or from obligations guaranteed by the Administrator pursuant to the Rail Acts, except obligations guaranteed under section 602 of the Rail Passenger Service Act, in order to carry out affirmatively the purposes of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and to implement the affirmative action program developed and implemented pursuant to 49 CFR part 265.

(7) The recipient shall, in all advertisements for employees, or solicitations for services or materials from business organizations placed by or on behalf of the recipient, in connection with any project, program or activity funded in whole or in part with financial assistance under the Rail Acts, state that all applicants for employment will receive consideration for employment, and all business organizations will receive consideration for an award of a contract, without regard to race, color, national origin or sex.

(8) The recipient shall send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice to be provided by the agency's representative, advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the recipient's commitments under section 905 of the Act, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(9) The recipient shall comply with all provisions of section 905 of the Act, the Civil Rights Act of 1964, any other Federal civil rights act, and with the rules, regulations, and orders issued under such acts.

(10) The recipient shall furnish all information and reports required by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Administrator, and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the Administrator for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with rules, regulations, and orders referred to in paragraph (a)(9) of this section.

(11) Recipient shall furnish such relevant procurement information, not included in its affirmative action program as may be requested by the MBE

Resource Center. Upon the request of the recipient, the Center shall keep such information confidential to the extent necessary to protect commercial or financial information or trade secrets to the extent permitted by law.

(12) In the event of the recipient's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this agreement, or with the provisions of section 905 of the Act, the Civil Rights Act of 1964, or with any other Federal civil rights act, or with any rules, regulations, or orders issued under such acts, this contract will, after notice of such noncompliance, and after affording a reasonable opportunity for compliance, be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the recipient may be declared ineligible for further Federal financial assistance in accordance with procedures authorized in section 905 of the Act, or as otherwise provided by law.

(13) The recipient shall not enter into any contract or contract modification whether for the furnishing of supplies or services or for the use of real or personal property, including lease arrangements, or for construction, in connection with a project, program or activity which receives financial assistance under the Rail Acts with a contractor debarred from or who has not demonstrated eligibility for Federal or federally assisted contracts, and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this part as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the Administrator or any other authorized Federal official. The recipient shall insure that the clauses required by 41 CFR 60–1.46 implementing Executive Order 11246 will be placed in each non-exempt federally assisted construction contract.

(14) The recipient agrees to comply with and implement the written affirmative action program as approved by the Administrator pursuant to § 265.17 of title 49 CFR.

(15) The recipient agrees to notify the Administrator promptly of any law suit or complaint filed against the recipient alleging discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex.

(16) The recipient shall include the preceding provisions of paragraphs (a) (1) through (15) of this section in every contract or purchase order, whether for the furnishing of supplies or services or for the use of real or personal property, including lease arrangements, or for construction relating to projects, programs or activities financed in whole or in part under the Rail Acts. The recipient shall cause each such contractor or vendor to include the provisions of paragraphs (a) (1) through (15) of this section in every subcontract. The recipient will take such action with respect to any such contract or purchase order as the Administrator may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, however, that in the event the recipient becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a contractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Administrator, the recipient may request the United States to enter into such litigation.

§ 265.9 Affirmative action program—General.

Recipients of financial assistance under the Rail Acts and their contractors, as specified herein, shall develop and maintain an affirmative action program to insure that persons and businesses are not discriminated against because of race, color, national origin or sex in programs, projects and activities financed in whole or in part through financial assistance provided under the Rail Acts, and that minorities and MBEs receive a fair proportion of employment and contractual opportunities which will result from such programs, projects and activities.

§ 265.11 Submission of affirmative action program.

(a) Each application for financial assistance under any of the Rail Acts shall, as a condition to its approval and the extension of any financial assistance pursuant to the application, contain or be accompanied by two copies of a written affirmative action program for review by and approval of the Administrator. Recipients that have already entered into an agreement or other arrangement providing for such assistance shall, within 60 days after the effective date of this part, develop

and submit to the Administrator two copies of a written affirmative action program for review by and approval of the Administrator and thereafter maintain such program.

(b)(1) Beginning 30 days after the effective date of this part, and until 120 days after such date, each recipient shall require any contractor, as a condition to an award of a contract, for $50,000 or more for services or products on a project receiving federal financial assistance under a program covered by section 905 of the Act:

(i) To furnish to the recipient a written assurance that it will, within 90 days after the date of the award, develop and maintain a written affirmative action program meeting the requirements of this part for the project, program or activity covered by the contract,

(ii) To require each of its subcontractors receiving an award of a subcontract for $50,000 or more within 120 days after the effective date of this part, to furnish to the contractor as a condition to such an award the written assurance described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) Beginning 120 days after the effective date of this part, each recipient shall require as a condition to the award of a contract or subcontract of $50,000 or more that the contractor or subcontractor furnish a certificate to the recipient or contractor as appropriate that a written affirmative action program meeting the requirements of this part has been developed and is being maintained.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, each contractor or subcontractor having a contract or $50,000 or more but less than 50 employees shall be required to develop and maintain a written affirmative action program only for contracts in accordance with § 265.13(c) of this part.

(4) A recipient or contractor shall not procure supplies or services in less than usual quantities or in a manner which is intended to have the effect of avoiding the applicability of this paragraph.

§ 265.13 Contents of affirmative action program.

(a) *General.* A prerequisite to the development of a satisfactory affirmative action program is the identification and analysis of problem areas inherent in minority employment and utilization of MBEs, and an evaluation of opportunities for utilization of minority group personnel and MBEs. Therefore, an affirmative action program to guarantee employment and contractual opportunities shall provide for specific actions keyed to the problems and needs of minority persons and MBEs including, where there are deficiencies based on past practices, and with respect to future plans for hiring and promoting employees or awarding contracts, the development of specific goals and timetables for the prompt achievement and maintenance of full opportunities for minority persons and MBEs with respect to programs, projects and activities subject to this part.

(b) *Employment practices.* (1) The affirmative action program for employment showing the level of utilization of minority employees, and establishing a plan to insure representative opportunities for employment for minority persons shall be developed in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Labor at 41 CFR 60–2.

(2) Railroad applicants or recipients shall develop their program for each establishment in their organization and by job categories in accordance with the requirements of the Joint Reporting Committee of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission and the Department of Labor. Other applicants, recipients or contractors may use any program format or organization which has been approved for use by other Federal agencies enforcing equal opportunity laws.

(3) The affirmative action program shall show the source of statistical data used.

(4) The affirmative action program shall include a listing by job category of all jobs which may be established or filled by the applicant, recipient or contractor as a result of the project, program or activity funded by federal financial assistance under the Rail

Acts for the first five years of such project, program or activity or the period during which such project, program or activity will be undertaken, whichever is the lesser (''program period'').

(5) The affirmative action program shall set forth in detail a plan to insure that with respect to the project, program or activity financed in whole or in part through financial assistance under the Rail Acts, minority persons have an opportunity to participate in employment in proportion to the percentage of the minority work force in the area where the applicant's, recipient's or contractor's operations are located as compared to the total work force, and that such minority persons have an equal opportunity for promotion or upgrading. Where appropriate because of prior underutilization of minority employees, the program shall establish specific goals and timetables to utilize minority employees in such projects, programs or activities in the above-mentioned proportion.

(c) *Contracts.* (1) The affirmative action program shall include details of proposed contracts in excess of $10,000 to be awarded in connection with projects, programs and activities funded in whole or in part through financial assistance under the Rail Acts, including contracts for professional and financial services, for the program period. The details shall include a description of the services or products which will be sought including estimated quantities, the location where the services are to be provided, the manner in which proposals will be solicited (e.g., cost plus fixed fee, fixed price), the manner in which contracts will be awarded (e.g., competitive or sole source). The plan shall also give details as to bidding procedures, and information as to other qualifications for doing business with the applicant, recipient or contractor. Upon request by the applicant, recipient or contractor, any information submitted to the Administrator shall be kept confidential to the extent permitted by law.

(2) The affirmative action program shall review the procurement practices of the applicant, recipient or contractor for the full year preceding the date of the submission of the affirmative action program and evaluate the utilization of MBE in its procurement activities. Such evaluation of utilization of MBEs shall include the following:

(i) An analysis of awards of contracts to MBEs during such year describing the nature of goods and services purchased and the dollar amount involved; and

(ii) A comparison of the percentage of awards of contracts to MBEs (by number of contracts and by total dollar amount involved) to the total procurement activity of the applicant, recipient or contractor for said year.

(3) The affirmative action program shall set forth in detail applicant's, recipient's or contractor's plan to insure that MBEs are afforded a fair and representative opportunity to do business with applicant, recipient or contractor (both in terms of number of contracts and dollar amount involved) for the program period. Such plan shall identify specific actions to be taken to:

(i) Designate a liaison officer who will administer the MBE program;

(ii) Provide for adequate and timely consideration of the availability and potential of MBEs in all procurement decisions;

(iii) Assure that MBEs will have an equitable opportunity to compete for contracts, by arranging solicitation time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation of MBEs and by assisting MBEs who are potential contractors in preparing bid materials and in obtaining and maintaining suitable bonding coverage in those instances where bonds are required;

(iv) Maintain records showing that the policies set forth in this part are being complied with;

(v) Submit quarterly reports of the records referred to in paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section in such form and manner as the Administrator may prescribe; and

(vi) Where appropriate because of prior underutilization of MBEs, establish specific goals and timetables to utilize MBEs in the performance of contracts awarded.

(d) *Successor organizations.* Where applicant, recipient or contractor is a successor organization, its affirmative action program shall review the hiring and procurement practices of its predecessor organization or organizations.

§ 265.14 Determining the MBE status of a business.

FRA or a recipient may, on the basis of available information, determine that a business is not an MBE within the meaning of this part. This determination shall be final, except as provided in § 265.14–1, for that contract and other contracts being let by that contracting agency at the time of the determination. Businesses may correct deficiencies in their ownership and control and apply as MBEs only for future contracts.

[44 FR 36339, June 21, 1979]

§ 265.14–1 Appeals of determination of MBE status.

(a) *Filing.* Any firm who believes that it has been wrongly determined not to be an MBE under § 265.14 by the FRA or a recipient may file an appeal in writing with the Administrator. The appeal shall be filed no later than 30 days after the date of the determination. The Administrator may extend the time for filing or waive the time limit in the interest of justice, specifying in writing the reasons for so doing. Third parties who have reason to believe that a business has been wrongly denied or granted status as an MBE may advise the Administrator. This information is not considered an appeal pursuant to this section.

(b) *Decision to investigate.* The Administrator ensures that a prompt investigation is made of those cases with investigative merit (except those being reviewed on the merits by the Comptroller General), pursuant to prescribed DOT Title VI (49 CFR part 21) investigation procedures.

(c) *Status during the investigation.* The Administrator may deny the business in question eligibility to participate as an MBE in direct or FRA-assisted contracts let during the pendancy of the investigation, after providing the business in question an opportunity to show cause by written statement to the Administrator why this should not occur.

(d) *Cooperation in investigation.* All parties shall cooperate fully with the investigation. Failure or refusal to furnish relevant information or other failure to cooperate is a violation of this part.

(e) *Determinations.* The Administrator will make one of the following determinations and so inform the business in writing of the reasons for the determination:

(1) The business is considered to be an MBE within the meaning of this part; or

(2) The business is not considered to be an MBE within the meaning of this part and is denied eligibility to participate as an MBE in any direct or FRA-assisted contract until a further determination is made by FRA that the business is an MBE within the meaning of this part.

[44 FR 36339, June 21, 1979]

§ 265.15 Implementation and maintenance of affirmative action program.

The affirmative action program with respect to employment and procurement practices shall set forth in detail applicant's recipient's or contractor's program to implement and maintain its recommended action program to insure that persons and businesses are not discriminated against because of race, color, national origin or sex, and that minorities and MBEs have equal employment and contractual opportunities with applicant, recipient or contractor. In developing its maintenance program for employment, applicants, recipients and contractors shall follow the applicable regulations of the Department of Labor implementing Executive Order 11246 at 41 CFR 60–2, subpart C, which provisions may also be helpful in implementing and maintaining applicant's recipient's or contractor's procurement program.

§ 265.17 Review of affirmative action program.

(a) Except as provided for contractors and subcontractors in §265.11(b), each affirmative action program to be acceptable must have the written approval of the Administrator.

(b) The Administrator recognizes that there may be some exceptional situations where the requirements of § 265.13 through § 265.15 may not fulfill the affirmative action objectives sought or that those objectives may be better achieved through modified or different requirements. Accordingly, the applicant, recipient or contractor may request approval for modified or different requirements that embody the objectives of §§ 265.13 through 265.15. Such a request must include detailed showings that the particular situation is exceptional and that the modified or different proposals substantially comply with the objectives of this part. If the Administrator determines that the requirements for a detailed justification have been met, he may waive or modify these requirements or impose different requirements as he deems necessary to further the objectives sought herein.

Subpart C—Compliance

§ 265.19 Compliance information.

(a) Each recipient and contractor shall keep such records and submit to the Administrator complete and accurate reports, at such times, and in such form, and containing such information as the Administrator may determine to be necessary to enable him to ascertain whether the recipient or contractor has complied or is complying with this part. These records shall show in connection with the project, program or activity funded in whole or in part through financial assistance under the Rail Acts:

(1) Procedures which have been adopted to comply with the policies set forth in this part, including the establishment of a source list of MBEs;

(2) Specific efforts to identify and award contracts to MBEs; and

(3) Awards to MBEs on the source list required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) Each recipient and contractor shall permit access by the Administrator during normal business hours to such of its books, records, accounts and other sources of information and its facilities as may in the opinion of the Administrator be necessary to ascertain compliance with this part.

(c) Each recipient and contractor shall make available to participants, beneficiaries and other interested persons, such information regarding the provisions of this part and the applicability to the program, project or activity under which the recipient received financial assistance from the Rail Acts or under which the contractor is awarded a contract and make such information available to them in such manner as the Administrator finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by the Act and this part.

§ 265.21 Conduct of investigations.

(a) The Administrator shall from time to time review the practices of recipients and contractors to determine whether they are complying with this part. The Administrator shall to the fullest extent practicable seek the cooperation of recipients and contractors in obtaining compliance with this part and shall provide assistance and guidance to recipients and contractors to help them comply voluntarily with this part. As required by § 265.7(a)(6) of this part recipients and contractors shall from time to time review the practices of their contractors and subcontractors to determine whether they are complying with this part.

(b) Any person who believes himself or herself or any other person to be subjected to discrimination prohibited by this part, may file with the Administrator a written complaint. A complaint must be filed not later than sixty (60) days after the date complainant discovers the alleged discrimination, unless the time for filing is extended by the Administrator.

(c) The Administrator will make a prompt investigation in cases where a compliance review, report, complaint or other information indicates a possible failure to comply with this part.

(d)(1) If an investigation pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section indicates a failure to comply with this part, the Administrator shall within ten (10) days after such determination so inform the recipient or contractor in writing of the specific grounds for alleging noncompliance and the matter shall be resolved by informal means whenever possible. The notice shall

provide that, if it has been determined that the matter is not resolved by informal means within thirty (30) days after the delivery of the notice, action will be taken as provided for in § 265.23.

(2) If an investigation does not warrant action pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the Administrator shall within ten (10) days after such determination so inform the recipient, or contractor and the complainant, if any, in writing.

(e) No recipient, contractor or other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by section 905 of the Act or this part, or because he or she made a complaint, testified, assisted or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding or hearing under this part. The identity of complainants shall be kept confidential at their election during the conduct of any investigation, proceeding or hearing under this part. But when such confidentiality is likely to hinder the investigation the complainant will be advised for the purpose of waiving the privilege.

§ 265.23 Procedures for effecting compliance.

(a) Whenever the Administrator determines that any recipient, or contractor has failed to comply with the provisions of this part, or with any Federal civil rights statute, or with any order or regulation issued under such a statute, and such failure has not been resolved by informal means pursuant to § 265.21 of this part, the Administrator shall within ten (10) days after such determination notify such recipient or contractor, and the appropriate labor organization if the matter may appear to affect a person who is covered by a collective bargaining agreement, in writing of the specific grounds for alleging noncompliance, and the right of such persons to respond to such determination in writing or to request an informal hearing. Where the Administrator determines that substantial noncompliance exists and it is unlikely that compliance will be obtained, or that lack of good faithexists, or that other good cause exists, he may order that further financial assistance be suspended in whole or in part pending a final decision in the matter. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, the recipient or contractor shall have sixty (60) days from the date of delivery of the notice within which to comply. The recipient or contractor may be entitled to additional time if it is demonstrated that compliance is not possible within the sixty day period and that the necessary initial curative actions were undertaken promptly and have been diligently prosecuted toward completion. The Administrator shall specify the last day upon which curative action must be completed to his satisfaction. Unless the Administrator determines that compliance cannot be reasonably attained, failure to take curative action shall be grounds for the Administrator to:

(1) Direct that no further Federal financial assistance be provided to the recipient;

(2) Refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted;

(3) Exercise the powers and functions provided by title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.);* or

(4) Take such other actions as may be provided by law or this part.

(b) Persons receiving notification and a directive pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may within thirty (30) days after receipt respond to the notice in writing in lieu of requesting an informal hearing as specified in paragraph (c) of this section. The Administrator will make a determination as to compliance within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written response, and advise the person in writing of his determination. If the Administrator determines that compliance is reasonably attainable and that such person has failed to comply with the provisions of this part or with his determination within 30 days after receipt of his determination, the Administrator shall pursue the remedies set forth in the last sentence of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Persons receiving notification and a directive pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may within ten (10) days

after receipt request an informal hearing in lieu of filing a written response as specified in paragraph (b) of this section. The Administrator may, in his discretion, grant a request for an informal hearing for the purpose of inquiring into the status of compliance of such person. The Administrator will advise persons subject to his directive in writing as to the time and place of the informal hearings and may direct such persons to bring specific documents and records, or furnish other relevant information concerning their compliance status. When so requested, such person shall attend and bring the requested information. The time and place so fixed shall be reasonable and shall be subject to change for cause. The complainant, if any, shall be advised of the time and place of the hearing. The failure of such person to request a hearing or to appear at a hearing for which a date has been set shall be deemed to be a consent to the applicability of the procedures set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) The hearing shall be conducted by a hearing officer appointed by the Administrator. Such hearings shall commence within twenty (20) days from the date the hearing is granted and shall be concluded no later than thirty (30) days from the commencement date. Parties to informal hearings may be represented by counsel or other authorized representative and shall have a fair opportunity to present any relevant material. Formal rules of evidence will not apply to such proceedings.

(e) *Decisions and notices.* (1) Within ten (10) days after the conclusion of such hearings, the hearing officer will advise the Administrator, in writing, of his views and recommendations as to compliance with this part and a copy of such decision shall be sent by registered mail, return receipt requested, to the recipient or contractor and participating labor organization. If the hearing officer in his decision determines that the recipient or contractor is in noncompliance with this part, he may, if he determines that it is unlikely that compliance will be obtained, or that a lack of good faith exists, or for other good cause, order that further financial assistance be suspended in whole or in part, pending a decision by the Administrator in the matter.

(2) The recipient, contractor or labor organization may file exceptions to the hearing officer's decision, with his reasons therefor, with the Administrator within thirty (30) days of receipt of the initial decision. Within twenty (20) days, after the time for filing exceptions, the Administrator shall determine, in writing, whether or not the parties involved are in compliance with this part. A copy of the Administrator's decision will be given to the recipient, contractor, labor organization, if appropriate, and to the complainant, if any.

(3) If the Administrator determines that compliance can reasonably be attained, his decision shall provide that if such person fails or refuses to comply with the decision of the Administrator within thirty (30) days after receipt of the decision, the Administrator shall:

(i) Direct that no further Federal assistance be provided to such a person;

(ii) Refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted;

(iii) Exercise the powers and functions provided by title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; and/or

(iv) Take such other actions as may be provided by law or this part.

(4) A recipient or contractor adversely affected by a decision of the Administrator issued under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section shall be restored to full eligibility to receive Federal assistance or award of a federally assisted contract if the recipient or contractor takes complete curative action to eliminate the noncompliance with this part and if the recipient or contractor provides reasonable assurance that the recipient or contractor will fully comply with this part.

§ 265.25 Other information.

(a) Each person required to submit a written affirmative action program pursuant to this part shall include as an appendix thereto, the following information except to the extent such information is already provided as part of the application for financial assistance;

(1) A brief description of other pending applications to other federal agencies for financial assistance, and of federal assistance being provided at the time of submission of the affirmative action program;

(2) A statement of any civil rights compliance reviews regarding applicant or recipient conducted in the two year period before the application, or affirmative action program; the name of the agency or organization performing the review, and the findings of the review;

(3) Where the project, program or activity receiving financial assistance will require the relocation of persons and businesses, a description of the requirements and steps used or proposed to guard against unnecessary impact on persons on the basis of race, color, or national origin;

(4) Where the project, program or activity receiving financial assistance will result in the construction of new facilities or expansion of existing facilities, a description of the requirements and steps used or proposed to guard against unnecessary impact on persons on the basis of race, color or national origin;

(5) Where paragraphs (a) (3) and (4) of this section are applicable, additional data such as demographic maps, racial composition of affected neighborhoods, or census data should be provided where necessary or appropriate to evaluate the impact of projects, programs and activities referred to in paragraphs (a) (3) and (4) of this section.

APPENDIX A TO PART 265

The following are the financial assistance programs to which this part applies:

(a) *Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976,* (1) purchase of redeemable preference shares or trustee certificates pursuant to section 505;

(2) Guarantee of obligations, the proceeds of which will be used to acquire, or rehabilitate or improve rail facilities, or equipment, pursuant to section 511; and

(3) Grants and contracts made to implement the Northeast Corridor project under section 704.

(b) *Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973, as amended,* (1) loans made by the United States Railway Association (USRA) pursuant to section 211;

(2) Purchase of securities of the Consolidated Rail Corporation pursuant to section 216; and

(3) Grants to States, or local or regional authorities for rail continuation assistance under section 402.

(c) *Department of Transportation Act,* (1) grants to States for rail freight assistance programs under section 5 (sec. 803 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976); and

(2) Grants under section 4(i) for the planning, preservation and conversion of rail passenger terminals of historical or architectural significance.

(d) *Rail Passenger Service Act,* (1) grants to Amtrak under section 601.

PART 266—ASSISTANCE TO STATES FOR LOCAL RAIL SERVICE UNDER SECTION 5 OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ACT

Sec.
266.1 Definitions.
266.3 Rail Service Assistance Program.
266.5 State eligibility.
266.7 Project eligibility.
266.9 Federal/State share.
266.11 Allowable costs.
266.13 Distribution of funds.
266.15 Requirements for State Rail Plan.
266.17 Applications.
266.19 Environmental impact.
266.21 Grant agreement and disbursement.
266.23 Record, audit, and examination.
266.25 Waivers and modifications.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 5 of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1654), as amended by the Local Rail Service Assistance Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–607, 92 Stat. 3059.

SOURCE: 44 FR 51129, Aug. 30, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 266.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Acquisition assistance means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(2) of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(f)(2)) to cover the cost of acquiring by purchase, lease, or in such other manner as the State considers appropriate, a line of railroad or other rail properties, or any interest therein for existing or future rail freight service.

Act means the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1650 *et seq.*).

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Railroad Administration or the Administrator's delegate.

Cash means an outlay of funds.

Commission means the Interstate Commerce Commission or any successor Federal agency to the relevant activity.

Common carrier means a person providing railroad transportation for compensation who is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under subchapter I of chapter 105 of title 49 of the U.S.C.

Designated State Agency means the State agency designated under section 5(j)(2) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(j)(2)).

Entitlement means the amount of assistance which a State is eligible to receive annually under section 5(h) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(h)).

Equipment means rolling stock of the kind generally used by American railroads in revenue freight service.

Facilities means track, ties, roadbed and related structures including terminals, team tracks and appurtenances, bridges and tunnels, and other structures used or usable for rail service operations.

FRA means the Federal Railroad Administration.

Federal Share means the contribution by the Administrator under section 5(g) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(g)) to a State's rail service assistance program.

Final System Plan means the plan approved by the Congress under section 208 of the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 718).

Gross ton miles per mile means the combined weight of locomotives and all trailing cars and their contents used in revenue freight trains multiplied by the number of route miles traveled and divided by the number of route miles of the line.

Line means a line of railroad.

Maintenance means inspection and light repairs, emergency repairs and a planned program of periodic maintenance which is necessary to keep a line at its existing condition or to comply with FRA Class 1 Safety Standards.

Planning assistance means funds granted to a State under section 5(i) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(i)) to meet the cost of establishing (including developing a planning application), implementing, revising, and updating the State Rail Plan required by section 5(j) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(j)).

Planning Work Program means that portion of a State's planning application which outlines the State's plan for establishing, implementing, revising, or updating a State Rail Plan which meets the requirements of section 5(i) of the Act, (49 U.S.C. 1654(i)).

Program operation assistance means funds granted to a State to cover those administrative costs allowable under Federal Management Circular 74–4.

Rail Act means the Regional Rail Reorganization Act of 1973 (45 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*).

Rail banking means the acquisition of an interest in a rail right-of-way sufficient to ensure its preservation for future rail freight service.

Rail facility construction assistance means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(5) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(f)(5)) to cover the cost of constructing rail or rail related facilities (including new connections between two or more existing lines, intermodal freight terminals, sidings, and relocation of existing lines) for the purpose of improving the quality and efficiency of rail freight service.

Rail service continuation assistance means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(1) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(f)(1)) to cover rail service continuation payments for the difference between the revenue attributable to a line of railroad and the avoidable costs of providing rail service on that line, together with a reasonable return on the value of the line and other rail properties related to that line, all as determined in accordance with 49 CFR part 1121 with the following exceptions:

(1) Where service was eligible to be subsidized under section 402(c)(2) (A) and (B) of the Rail Act, rail service continuation assistance means funds for payments determined in accordance with 49 CFR part 1125; and

(2) Where service was eligible to be subsidized under section 402(c)(2)(C) of the Rail Act, rail service continuation assistance means funds for payments calculated, to the greatest extent possible, in a manner consistent with 49 CFR part 1121.

Rehabilitation or improvement assistance means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(3) of the Act (49

U.S.C. 1654(f)(3)) to cover the cost of replacing or upgrading, to the extent necessary to permit adequate and efficient rail freight service, facilities needed to provide service on a line.

Relocation costs means actual expenses directly incurred in moving shippers from a line to a new location.

State means any State or the District of Columbia in which a common carrier maintains any line.

State Rail Plan means the current plan, including all updates, revisions, and amendments required by section 5(j)(1) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(j)(1)).

Substitute service assistance means funds granted to a State under section 5(f)(4) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(f)(4)) to cover the cost of reducing the costs of lost rail service in a manner less expensive than continuing rail service and includes (but is not limited to) the acquisition, construction, or improvement of facilities for the provision of substitute freight transportation services and relocation costs.

§ 266.3 Rail Service Assistance Program.

(a) *Scope of the program.* The Rail Service Assistance Program includes:

(1) Rail service continuation assistance;

(2) Acquisition assistance;

(3) Rehabilitation or improvement assistance;

(4) Substitute service assistance;

(5) Rail facility construction assistance;

(6) Planning assistance; and

(7) Program operations assistance.

(b) *Special limitations on planning assistance and program operation assistance.* (1) A State is eligible to receive up to $100,000, or 5 percent of its entitlement, whichever is greater, as planning assistance; and

(2) A State is eligible to receive up to 5 percent of the total amount of funds granted to it each fiscal year under paragraphs (a)(1) to (5) of this section as program operation assistance.

§ 266.5 State eligibility.

(a) *General eligibility requirements under the rail service assistance program.* A State is eligible for assistance if:

(1) The State has certified pursuant to section 5(j)(4) of the Act that it has or will adopt and maintain adequate procedures for financial control, accounting and performance evaluation in order to assure proper use of Federal funds;

(2) For purpose of establishing a State Rail Plan, the State has submitted, in accordance with § 266.17(e) of this part, a planning application; and

(3) For any other assistance,

(i) The State has established an adequate plan for rail services in the State which (A) meets the requirements of § 266.15 of this part; (B) is part of an overall planning process for all transportation services in the State; (C) includes a suitable procedure for updating, revising, and amending such plan; and (D) as updated, revised, or amended has been approved by the Administrator;

(ii) Such State Rail Plan (A) is administered or coordinated by a designated State agency; (B) provides for the equitable distribution of resources; and (C) includes a methodology for determining the ratio of benefits to costs of projects for which acquisition assistance, rehabilitation or improvement assistance, substitute service assistance, and rail facility construction assistance is sought;

(iii) The State agency:

(A) Has authority and administrative jurisdiction to develop, promote, supervise, and support safe, adequate, and efficient rail transportation services;

(B) Employs or will employ, directly or indirectly, sufficient trained and qualified personnel;

(C) Maintains or will maintain adequate programs of investigation, research, promotion, and development with provision for public participation; and

(D) Is designated and directed solely or in cooperation with other State agencies to take all practicable steps to improve transportation safety and to reduce transportation-related energy utilization and pollution; and

(iv) The State undertakes to immediately notify the Administrator of any changes in conditions which might affect its compliance with this section.

§ 266.7 Project eligibility.

(a) *Rail service continuation assistance, acquisition assistance and substitute service assistance.* A project is eligible for assistance under § 266.3(a) (1), (2), and (4) of this part, respectively, if:

(1) The Commission pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 10903 has found since February 5, 1976, that the public convenience and necessity permit the abandonment and discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project, except that any such line or related project eligible prior to October 1, 1978, is eligible only until September 30, 1981 and any such line eligible for rail service continuation assistance shall receive such assistance for no more than 36 months after October 1, 1978;

(2) The line related to the project was eligible for assistance under section 402 of the Rail Act (45 U.S.C. 762), except that any such line or related project is eligible only until September 30, 1981; or

(3) For purposes of acquisition assistance, the line related to the project is listed for possible inclusion in a rail bank in Part III, Section C of the Final System Plan.

(b) *Rehabilitation and improvement assistance and rail facility construction assistance.* A project is eligible for assistance under § 266.3(a) (3) and (5) of this part, respectively, if:

(1)(i) The Commission has not made a finding that the public convenience and necessity would require or permit abandonment or discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project;

(ii) Any pending application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project is withdrawn within a reasonable period (as determined by the Administrator) following the execution of the grant agreement and before Federal funds are disbursed for the project; and

(iii)(A) The line related to the project is certified by the railroad as having carried three million gross ton miles per mile or less during the prior year; or

(B) The line related to the project is certified by the railroad in a written statement which identifies the name of the line, the State or States in which it is located, its length, termini, and termini mile posts as having carried between three and five million gross ton miles per mile during the prior year, and the Administrator has determined that the project is consistent with proposals made under the authority of subsections 5 (a) through (e) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654 (a)–(e));

(2)(i) An application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project has been filed with the Commission during the period February 5, 1976 through December 31, 1978, whether or not such application has been granted; or

(ii) During the period February 5, 1976, through December 31, 1978, the Commission has found that the public convenience and necessity would require or permit abandonment or discontinuance of rail service on the line related to the project irrespective of when the application was filed;

(3) The line related to the project is listed for possible inclusion in a rail bank in Part III, Section C of the Final System Plan; or

(4) The line related to the project was eligible to be acquired under section 402(c)(3) of the Rail Act (45 U.S.C. 762(c)(3)).

(c) Projects eligible under paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4), of this section are eligible only until September 30, 1981. Projects initially eligible under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, may subsequently become eligible under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if the Commission issues a new certificate of public convenience and necessity with respect to the line related to the project.

§ 266.9 Federal/State share.

(a) *Federal share.* The Federal share of allowable costs under the Rail Service Assistance Program is 80 percent, with the exception that the Federal share of payments to be covered by rail service continuation assistance shall be 70 percent for any third twelve month period which begins on or after October 1, 1980 that such assistance is provided.

(b) *State share–general.* The State share of allowable costs under the Rail Service Assistance Program shall be

provided either in cash or through eligible in-kind benefits which would not otherwise have been provided. When more than the required State share is provided during the Federal fiscal year beginning October 1, 1978, or thereafter, the amount in excess of the required State share may be carried forward to subsequent fiscal years. The State share of allowable costs under the Rail Service Assistance Program may not be satisfied directly or indirectly by any Federal funds unless the funds are provided through a Federal program which specifically authorizes the use of such funds to satisfy the non-Federal share of a Federally subsidized program.

(c) *In-kind benefits*—(1) *Eligible types of benefits and their valuation.* The following types of in-kind benefits are eligible when they are provided for projects eligible under §266.7 of this part (whether or not Federal assistance is requested for the projects) or they are activities which would be eligible for planning and program operation assistance. Eligible in-kind benefits are valued as follows:

(i) The value of forgiven taxes, such as those portions of gross receipts or revenue taxes which are applicable to an approved project or property taxes on project related property, shall be the amount which would otherwise have been levied by the taxing authority. Forgiveness may be through exemption or remission;

(ii) The value of trackage rights secured by a State for a common carrier shall be the amount paid by railroads for comparable rights on comparable rail freight properties;

(iii) The value of State salaries for State public employees working in the State Rail Service Assistance Program, shall be consistent with rates paid for similar work by state public employees working in comparable state programs but shall not include overhead or general administrative costs;

(iv) The value of donations by the State or by a third party on behalf of the State of real property or tangible personal property of the kind necessary for safe and efficient operation of rail freight service, such as State or locally owned or leased buildings used in rail freight operations or equipment or materials, shall be determined as follows:

(A) The value of State tangible personal property shall be established at the State's actual cost in accordance with Federal Management Circular 74–4;

(B) The value of donated tangible personal property shall be determined in accordance with Attachment F of Office of Management and Budget Circular (OMB) A–102;

(C) The value of State real property shall be established at the State's actual cost in accordance with Federal Management Circular 74–4, if at least one independent appraisal based on the results of a title search was performed when the property was purchased by the State, otherwise it shall be valued at the fair market value as established by at least one independent appraisal based on the results of a title search at the time the state proposes to make the property available as in-kind benefit; and

(D) The value of donated real property shall be its fair market value, at the time of donation to the State, as established by at least one independent appraisal based on the results of a title search;

(2) *Eligibility criteria.* To be applied toward the State share, in-kind benefits must:

(i) Be verifiable from the State's records;

(ii) Be necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of the objectives of the Rail Service Assistance Program;

(iii) Be provided for in the approved grant budget; and

(iv) Be approved under paragraph (3) of this paragraph (c).

(v) The State shall submit such information as the Administrator may request to verify the value of in-kind benefits.

(3) *Request for approval.* A request for approval of the in-kind benefits are to be applied and shall include the following:

(i) Full name and principal business address of the contributor if other than grantee;

(ii) Detailed documentation of the in-kind benefits including identification of the kind of in-kind benefits to be

provided as well as their estimated value. When in-kind benefits are to be provided by a third party, a copy of the executed agreement between the State and the third party; and

(iii) Certification by the State that the contribution will be used solely for the purposes documented.

§ 266.11 Allowable costs.

Allowable costs include only the following costs which are properly allocable to the work performed: Planning and program operation costs which are allowed under Federal Management Circular 74–4; and costs of projects eligible under § 266.7 of this part. All allowable costs shall be authorized by a fully executed grant agreement. A State may incur costs prior to the execution of a grant agreement only if the Administrator, based on the State's demonstration of a compelling need to incur costs prior to the execution of a grant agreement, has authorized the costs in writing prior to their incurrence by the State.

§ 266.13 Distribution of funds.

(a) *Formula*. Funds appropriated for or reallocated in any fiscal year (in this section refered to jointly as ''funds'') are to be distributed to each State as follows:

(1) Two-thirds of the funds will be allocated in the ratio which a State's rail mileage that, in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 10904(d), is either potentially subject to abandonment or is to become the subject of an application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance which a carrier plans to submit, but has not yet submitted, bears to the total such rail mileage in all the States;

(2) One-third of the funds will be allocated in the ratio which a State's rail mileage for which the Commission has found within three years prior to the first day of the fiscal year for which the funds are being allocated that the public convenience and necessity permits the abandonment, or the discontinuance, of rail service on such rail mileage, bears to the total such rail mileage in all the States. Until September 30, 1981, such rail mileage includes the rail mileage which was eligible under the Rail Service Assistance Program pursuant to section 402 of the Rail Act, and all rail mileage which, prior to October 1, 1978, had been included for formula allocation purposes. The Administrator will calculate rail mileage under this paragraph as of October 1 of each year; and

(3) The above calculations will be adjusted if necessary so that no State receives less than 1 percent of the funds appropriated for a fiscal year.

(b) *Reallocation*. The Administrator will reallocate among the States funds which have not been granted under an executed grant agreement by the end of the fiscal year for which the funds were appropriated and funds determined by a Federal audit to be in excess of allowable costs when they have not been granted under an executed grant agreement by the end of the fiscal year in which the Federal audit is made. Reallocated funds are distributed in accordance with the allocation formula described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Interstate sharing of allocated funds*. Where not in violation of State law, two or more States, which are eligible to receive assistance under the Rail Service Assistance Program pursuant to § 266.5 of this part may combine any portion of their entitlements for purposes of conducting any eligible project of mutual benefit provided that they enter into an agreement for this purpose.

§ 266.15 Requirements for State Rail Plan.

(a) *State planning process*. The State Rail Plan shall be based on a comprehensive, coordinated and continuing planning process for all transportation services within the State and shall be developed with an opportunity for participation by persons interested in rail activity in the State and adjacent States where appropriate. At a minimum, the State shall hold a public hearing if, on the basis of reasonable public notice appearing in the press, there is sufficient public interest to justify a hearing. Public notice shall be given, in accordance with applicable State law and practice concerning comparable matters, that a draft of the State Rail Plan is available for public

inspection at a reasonable time in advance of the hearing. The State shall enable local and regional governmental bodies to review and comment on appropriate elements of the State Rail Plan. Provisions shall also be made for updating, revising, and amending the State Rail Plan.

(b) *Format of the State Rail Plan*. Each item submitted in response to a requirement of this section shall reference that requirement by subsection, paragraph, and subparagraph.

(c) *Contents of the State Rail Plan*. Each State Rail Plan shall:

(1) Specify the objectives of the State's Rail Service Assistance Program and explain how the implementation of the State Rail Plan will accomplish these objectives and explain relevant data sources, assumptions, analytical methodology, other legal constraints and special problems or conditions which will aid the public in understanding the State Rail Plan;

(2) Contain an illustration of the State's entire rail system on suitable scale maps of the State highway system (such as a reduction of the County Highway Planning Series of maps), designating with respect to each line listed under subparagraph (3) of this subsection, including all lines connecting to them:

(i) The operating carrier or carriers;

(ii) Freight traffic density, and

(iii) Location of passenger service.

These maps shall be accompanied by a written description of the service provided on each line;

(3) Identify the following classes of rail service within the State:

(i) Lines in the State which are eligible for assistance under § 266.7 of this part other than those included in paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section;

(ii) Lines in the State which a common carrier has identified on its system diagram map submitted under 49 CFR 1121.20(b) (1) and (2) as potentially subject to abandonment and lines which are anticipated to be the subject of an abandonment or discontinuance application within three years following the date of submission;

(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) Lines in the State for which abandonment or discontinuance applications are pending;

(v) Lines in the State which are involved in the following kinds of proposals that have been submitted to the Commission for approval or are in the process of negotiation, to the extent that this information is publicly available:

(A) Mergers;

(B) Consolidations;

(C) Reorganizations;

(D) Purchases by other common carriers; or

(E) Other unification and coordination projects.

(vi) Rail projects for which the State plans to request Federal assistance or approval as in-kind benefits; and

(vii) Rail projects for which a State provides or plans to provide assistance from sources other than the Rail Service Assistance Program, including the estimated cost of the projects;

(4) Establish and describe screening criteria to be used in selecting the eligible lines which the State analyzes in detail, identify these lines, and explain how the application of the screening criteria resulted in their selection;

(5) Describe the State's methodology for determining the ratio of benefits to the costs of proposed projects eligible under § 266.7 of this part (except projects to be funded with rail service continuation assistance);

(6) Include, to the extent that the information is available to the State, the following data for each line the State has selected to analyze in detail:

(i) Annual freight tonnage and carloads segregated by commodity type and indicating any seasonal traffic fluctuations and the number of shippers and receivers on the line aggregated by type (e.g., grain elevator, power plant, heavy manufacturing), including identification of information which a shipper wishes the Administrator to consider confidential to the extent permitted by law;

(ii) Revenues and costs of providing rail freight service on the line;

(iii) Condition of the related rail facilities and equipment, and for a line eligible under § 266.7(b) of this part, a description of the particular rail facilities involved in any project a State may be considering on the line;

(iv) When the State is considering a line for rail service continuation assistance, projections of freight traffic needs on the line for at least the three succeeding calendar years and estimates of the amount and type of equipment, the condition of the rail facilities, and the level of service necessary to satisfy the projected traffic needs as well as estimates of the revenue and costs of providing this service; and

(v) When the State is considering a project eligible under § 266.7(b) of this part, the amount of funds expended for the maintenance of the line and the kinds of work performed during the five year period preceding its eligibility.

(vi) When the State is considering a line for rail banking, a description of the line's future economic potential, such as the existence of fossil fuel reserves or agricultural production likely to be served;

(7) Describe the alternatives which the State will analyze in applying the methodology described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, such as: Rail service continuation payments, rehabilitation or improvement, acquisition, rail facility construction, potential for moving freight by alternate modes, or abandonment or discontinuance of rail freight service;

(8) Apply the methodology described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section to each line the State has selected to analyze in detail;

(9) Specify the State's decision regarding the alternative selected for each line the State has analyzed in detail and include the following:

(i) An indication of whether Federal assistance will be requested or other funds will be used to implement the alternative selected;

(ii) An identification of lines which may be affected by the alternative selected;

(iii) An explanation of how the alternative selected contributes to the accomplishment of the State's objectives as stated in paragraph (c)(1) of this section; and

(iv) A statement of the projected future of the line after the alternative selected is implemented and the line is no longer eligible for rail service continuation assistance under § 266.7(a) of this part or after the payback period used in the State's benefit-cost analysis, whichever is appropriate;

(10) Describe the planning process participation of local and regional governmental bodies, the railroads, railroad labor, rail service users, and the public in general;

(11) Describe the overall planning process for all transportation services in the State; and

(11A) Indicate how the overall planning process in the State addresses the need to improve national energy efficiency, reduce the national use of petroleum and natural gas, and increase the national use of coal.

(12) Include a program of projects which identifies the projects for which the State expects to submit applications and the anticipated submission date. The program shall group the proposed projects in the order they comply with the State's criteria and goals for assistance, and shall:

(i) Identify the type of project (i.e., rail service continuation payments, acquisition, rehabilitation or improvement, rail facility construction, or substitute service), its location, and duration; and

(ii) Include the anticipated amount of funds to be requested for each project:

(d) *Updates, revisions, and amendments of the State Rail Plan*—(1) *General.* As provided for in paragraph (e) of this section, State Rail Plans shall be updated at least on an annual basis but may be revised more frequently at the discretion of the State in accordance with its program needs. Such updates shall be subject to the same review, public participation and approval procedures by the State and FRA as the original State Rail Plan.

(2) *Contents.* Annual updates shall include the following:

(i) A response to unanswered FRA comments on previously submitted updates, revisions, amendments, or the original State Rail Plan;

(ii) An update of information in previous submittals which is no longer accurate as a result of plan implementation, action by a governmental entity or railroad, or changed conditions;

(iii) For lines receiving rail service continuation assistance, inclusion of

revenue and cost information from the past year's operating experience and a reevaluation of service based on these new data;

(iv) Updating of the maps and descriptions required under paragraph (c)(2) of this section;

(v) Analysis of any new projects developed by the State in accordance with paragraphs (c)(4), (5) and (6) of this section;

(vi) Changes in agency responsibilities and authority including ability to provide the non-Federal share; and

(vii) Revisions in the State's policies, objectives or long-range expectations.

(e) *Adoption and submission of State Rail Plan and annual updates*. An original and five copies of the State Rail Plan, and any amendments, revisions, or updates shall be submitted to FRA for review and approval with a certification by the Governor, or by the Governor's delegate, that the submission constitutes the State Rail Plan established by the State as provided in section 5(j) of the Act. The State Rail plan, and all amendments, revisions, and updates shall be submitted to the FRA through the appropriate Federal Highway Division Office. A current list of mailing addresses of the above offices will be provided by FRA to each State.

(f) *Review of the State Rail Plan and Updates*. The State Rail Plan and all amendments, revisions, and updates shall analyze in accordance with this section all projects for which the State anticipates requesting rail service assistance, other than planning assistance, during the fiscal year. In accordance with § 266.17(b) of this part, a project for which funds are requested must have been addressed in a previously approved State Rail Plan or update. If the Administrator determines that the State Rail Plan or update is not in accordance with this part, the Administrator will notify the State in writing setting forth the Administrator's reasons for such a determination.

[44 FR 51129, Aug. 30, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 58038, Aug. 29, 1980; 48 FR 29274, June 24, 1983]

§ 266.17 Applications.

(a) *General*. (1) Applications for planning assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c) and (e) of this section.

(2) Applications for rail service continuation assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (f) of this section.

(3) Applications for acquisition assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (g) of this section.

(4) Applications for rehabilitation or improvement assistance and rail facility construction assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (h) of this section.

(5) Applications for substitute service assistance shall comply with paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (i) of this section.

(b) *Submission*. (1) Applications shall be submitted by the designated State agency using the standard forms contained in Attachment M of Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A–102 (''OMB Circular A–102''). Each item submitted in response to a requirement of this section shall reference that requirement by subsection, paragraph, and subparagraph. Each application shall be consistent with the current State Rail Plan and analyzed in it.

(2) A State may apply for planning assistance to cover prospective costs at any time during the planning process.

(3) Exhibits previously filed with the Administrator need not be refiled unless the prior filing has been rendered obsolete by changed circumstances. Such prior filing shall be appropriately referenced by source, location of data and date of submittal.

(c) *Contents*. Each application shall include:

(1) Full name and principal business address of the applicant;

(2) Name, title, address and phone number of the person to whom correspondence regarding the application should be addressed;

(3) Budget estimates for the total amount of assistance required for projects or planning;

(4) Applicant's proposed means of furnishing its share of the total costs of the projects, as well as copies of executed agreements between the agency

and any third party which may be providing the non-Federal share or a portion thereof;

(5) Assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that the Federal funds provided under the Act will be used solely for the purpose for which the assistance will be provided and in conformity with limitations on expenditures under the Act and applicable regulations;

(6) Evidence that the applicant has established in accordance with Attachment G of OMB Circular A–102, adequate procedures for financial control, accounting and performance evaluation in order to assure proper use of the Federal funds;

(7) Assurance by applicant's chief executive officer that the timing of all advances by the applicant will comply with the Department of Treasury advance financing regulations (31 CFR part 205);

(8) Statement as to whether the applicant prefers to receive disbursement of Federal funds by advance payment or reimbursement;

(9) Opinion of applicant's legal counsel showing that counsel is familiar with the corporate or other organizational powers of the applicant, that the applicant is authorized to make the application, that the applicant is eligible to participate in the Rail Service Assistance Program in accordance with the provisions of the Act and this part, and that the applicant has the requisite authority to carry out actions proposed in the application and to assume the responsibilities and obligations created thereby;

(10) Assurances that the applicant will comply with and that the program will be conducted in accordance with the following Federal laws, policies, regulations and pertinent directives:

(i) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*, and 49 CFR part 21;

(ii) Section 905 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976, 45 U.S.C. 803, and 49 CFR part 265;

(iii) The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794 and 49 CFR part 27 (44 FR 31442, May 31, 1979) relating to non-discrimination on the basis of handicap; and

(iv) The State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972, 31 U.S.C. 1221 *et seq.* and 31 CFR part 51; and

(11) When two or more States desire to combine their entitlements or any portion of them for the purpose of funding a project, certification of the Governor or the Governor's delegate of each State involved that it is a party to an interstate agreement as required under section 5(h)(4) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(h)(4)). Such certification shall include the amount of money to be used from each State's entitlement and which State is to enter into a grant for the project.

(d) *Additional contents.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section each application except when planning assistance is requested, shall include evidence that the agency submitting the application has the statutory authority and administrative jurisdiction to develop, promote, supervise and support safe, adequate, and efficient rail services; that it employs or will employ, directly or indirectly, sufficient trained and qualified personnel; that it maintains or will maintain adequate programs of investigation, research, promotion, and development with provision for public participation; and that it is designated and directed solely, or in cooperation with other State agencies, to take all practicable steps to improve transportation safety and to reduce transportation related energy utilization and pollution.

(e) *Planning assistance.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each application for planning assistance shall include a Planning Work Program which, together with such other information the State may choose to submit, demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Administrator that the State's proposed use of planning assistance will produce a State Rail Plan, or an update, amendment or revision which meets the requirements of § 266.15 of this part. The Planning Work Program shall include the following information:

(1) An explanation of how the State Rail Plan will be related to the overall planning process for transportation within the State. This explanation

shall concentrate on the expectations of the State for the future of local rail freight services and consider such factors as likelihood of profitability of existing rail lines, necessity of rail service continuation payments, State acquisition of rail lines, use of alternate modes of transportaion in lieu of rail freight service, and other long-term alternatives;

(2) A description of the methods by which the State will involve local and regional governmental bodies and the public generally in its rail planning process, including its methods of providing for equitable distribution of resources;

(3) An identification of the data to be obtained on the rail network and rail services in the State, the sources of this data, and the methodology to be employed in the collection of the data;

(4) A description of the method by which the State will develop the State Rail Plan, including a brief description of discrete tasks or activities to be accomplished; and

(5) A list of the individuals responsible for the planning, a work schedule and a budget.

(f) *Rail service continuation assistance.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, each application for rail service continuation assistance shall include the following:

(1) The amount of the estimated rail service continuation payment for each line; and

(2) A description of the arrangements which the applicant has made for operation of the rail services to be subsidized including copies of the proposed operating agreements, leases, or other compensation agreements under which service is to be provided, and the results of the application's preaward audit of proposed operators and equipment leasing companies if the equipment to be used in providing the rail service is to be leased by the proposed operator.

(g) *Acquisition assistance.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, each application for acquisition assistance shall include the following:

(1) Copies of the results of a title search, and the basis for the proposed acquisition price including two independent valuation appraisals by qualified appraisers. Such appraisals shall be performed in accordance with the ''Uniform Appraisal Standards for Federal Land Acquisition'' proposed by the Interagency Land Acquisition Conference and shall be based on the results of a title search and comparable sales and shall take cognizance of all easements, encumbrances and restrictions that may affect the value of the property. Such appraisals shall be reviewed by a State Review appraiser to establish just compensation;

(2) Written assurance that the acquisition is being undertaken in accordance with 49 CFR 25.253, 25.255, 25.257, and 25.259 to the greatest extent practicable under State law and fully in compliance with 49 CFR 25.261(a) and 25.263;

(3) Written assurance that the owner of the property to be acquired has been advised of the requirements of 49 CFR 25.259 or will be advised of such requirements prior to the consummation of the acquisition;

(4) A description of the necessary steps, and timing for completion of the acquisition;

(5) When rail service is to be immediately provided over the line, a description of the arrangements which the applicant has made for operation of the rail service, including copies of the proposed operating agreements, leases, and other compensation agreements under which the service is to be provided, and a description of the means by which the State will continue rail service on the property to be acquired once assistance under the Act is terminated;

(6) For applications regarding rail banking, evidence that the properties for which assistance is requested have potential for rail freight service such as plans for agricultural development or existence of fossil fuel reserves, the State's anticipated timetable for returning the line to service, and its proposed use of the property while it is out of service including its maintenance plans; and

(7) Evidence that the anticipated benefits and costs of the proposed acquisition have been analyzed in accordance with the methodology established by

the State under § 266.15(c)(5) of this part.

(h) *Rehabilitation or improvement assistance and rail facility construction assistance.* (1) In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, each application for rehabilitation or improvement assistance and rail facility construction assistance shall include the following:

(i) A detailed estimate of the materials and labor required to complete the work, the total estimated costs of the work, the estimated numbers and kinds of ties and other material, the milepost termini involved, and a schedule for completion of the work;

(ii) Evidence that the anticipated benefits and costs of the proposed acquisition have been analyzed in accordance with the methodology established by the State under § 266.15(c)(5) of this part;

(iii) When rehabilitation assistance is requested—

(A) A copy of the document by which funds will be granted or loaned (at an interest rate determined by the State) to the owner of the rail properties or the operator of the rail service related to the project; and

(B) An assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that:

(*1*) Repaid loan funds and interest accumulated with respect to such funds will not be loaned or granted without the prior written approval of the Administrator;

(*2*) The Federal share of repaid loan funds will be placed in an interest-bearing account or with the prior written approval of the Administrator will be deposited by the borrower, for the benefit and use of the State, in a bank which has been designated by the Secretary of Treasury in accordance with 12 U.S.C. 265; and

(*3*) If the rehabilitated or improved facilities are not used for rail freight service during the useful life of the improvement the Federal share of the fair market value of the improvement or facility will be placed in an interest-bearing account or with the prior written approval of the Administrator will be deposited by the owner of the rail properties, for the benefit and use of the State, in a bank which has been designated by the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with 12 U.S.C. 265;

(iv) An assurance by chief executive officer of the applicant that rehabilitated or improved facilities or newly constructed facilities will be maintained to prevent deterioration below the speed at which the line could be operated upon completion of the project during the period of time established as the payback period in the benefit-cost analysis of the project;

(2) In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) and (h)(1) of this section, each application for a project eligible under § 266.7(b)(2)(i) (if the Commission has made a finding granting the application for abandonment and discontinuance) (ii), (3) or (4) shall also include the following:

(i) An indication of which of the following methods will be used to complete the work, including proposed contracts unless the work will be performed under method (A):

(A) On an actual cost basis by the operator or the applicant;

(B) By contracting for the work in accordance with Attachment O to OMB Circular A–102; or

(C) Under an existing continuing contract between the operator and another firm provided that the applicant can demonstrate the the costs are comparable to those under paragraph (h)(2)(i) (A) or (B) of this section; and

(ii) A description of the plans for inspection of the work including identification and qualifications of the staff to be responsible for the inspection and a proposed schedule of inspections; and

(iii) A description of the arrangements made for the operation of rail service over the property including copies of the proposed operating agreements, leases or other compensation agreements under which service is to be provided, and the proposed method of financing the operation of such rail service;

(3) In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (h)(1) of this section, each application for a project eligible under § 266.7 (b)(1) or (2)(i) (if the Commission has not made a finding granting the application for abandonment discontinuance) shall include an assurance by the

common carrier which operates service on or owns the line related to the project that if an application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance has been filed with the Commission the application will be withdrawn within a reasonable period following execution of a grant agreement and before Federal funds are disbursed for the project; and

(4) When rail facility construction assistance is requested an assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that if the facility is abandoned, sold, or converted to non-rail freight use during its useful life, FRA will be compensated an amount computed by applying FRA's participation in the cost of constructing the facility to the fair market value of the facility at the time it is abandoned, sold, or converted to non-rail use.

(i) *Substitute service assistance*. In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, each application for substitute service assistance shall include:

(1) A detailed description of the substitute service project, including evidence that the cost and scope of the project are limited to that necessary to replace the rail service being discontinued;

(2) Evidence that the anticipated benefits and costs of the proposed acquistion have been analyzed in accordance with the methodology established by the State under § 266.15(c)(5) of this part;

(3) For construction or improvement of fixed facilities, a description of the proposed work, including:

(i) The cost and timing of the work; and

(ii) An assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that the Federal share of the project will be repaid in accordance with Attachment N of OMB Circular A–102, if the properties are not used for rail freight service during the useful life of the project properties;

(4) For relocation costs, the following assurances by the chief executive officer of the applicant:

(i) When the rail line related to the project is eligible under section 5(k)(4)(A) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(k)(4)(A)), an assurance that the applicant is requesting only such assistance as is needed to relocate the shippers which were receiving rail service on the line at the time the Commission found that the public convenience and necessity would permit discontinuance or abandonment of the rail service;

(ii) When the rail line related to the project is eligible under section 5(k)(4)(B) of the Act (49 U.S.C. 1654(k)(4)(B)), an assurance that assistance is being requested to relocate only the shippers who received rail service on the line as of April 1, 1976; and

(iii) An assurance, and the basis therefor, that the shippers will not be relocated to a line with respect to which an application for a certificate of abandonment or discontinuance has been filed with the Commission or that if an application has been filed it will be withdrawn within a reasonable period following execution of a grant agreement and before Federal funds are disbursed for the project;

(5) An assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that after completion of the substitute service project, additional Federal assistance will not be requested for the continuation of the rail freight service that the substitute service is designed to replace, unless the Administrator determines that circumstances have changed so that continuation of rail freight service is more cost-effective than continued use of the substitute service project;

(6) A description of the arrangements made for operation of service where rail service is to be provided in conjunction with a substitute service project, including copies of proposed operating agreements, leases, or other compensation agreements under which service is to be provided; and

(7) An assurance by the chief executive officer of the applicant that assistance provided will not be used to pay the non-Federal share under any Federal program.

(j) *Execution and filing of applications*. (1) Each original application shall bear the date of execution and be signed by the chief executive officer of the agency submitting the application;

(2) Each application for planning assistance, and two (2) copies thereof, shall be filed with the Administrator

through the appropriate Federal Highway Administration Division Office;

(3) Each application (excluding requests for planning assistance), and two (2) copies thereof, shall be filed with the Administrator through the appropriate Regional Director of Federal Assistance. A current list of the appropriate mailing addresses of the above officials will be provided by FRA to each State.

§ 266.19 Environmental impact.

(a) *General.* The Administrator has determined that providing assistance to cover the following costs is not a major action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment: Rehabilitation or improvement consisting of work normally performed on a periodic basis which does not change the existing character of the facility (including work to overcome normal periodic maintenance that had been deferred) rail service continuation, acquisition, and planning.

(b) *Substitute service assistance, rail facility construction assistance, and non-exempt rehabilitation or improvement assistance*—(1) *Environmental assessment.* (i) When an applicant requests substitute service assistance, rail facility construction assistance, or rehabilitation or improvement assistance (except for rehabilitation or improvement assistance which is exempt under paragraph (a) of this section), the applicant shall:

(A) Prepare an environmental assessment to determine whether the future use of the property will significantly affect the quality of the human environment; or

(B) Provide sufficient documentation to enable the Administrator to determine that the project satisfies the following criteria:

(*1*) The action is not likely to be environmentally controversial from the point of view of people living within the environment affected by the action or controversial with respect to the availability of adequate relocation housing;

(*2*) The action is not inconsistent with any Federal, State, or local law, regulation, ordinance, or judicial or administrative determination relating to environmental protection;

(*3*) The action will not have any significant adverse impact in any natural, cultural, recreational, or scenic environment(s) in which the action takes place, or on the air or water quality or ambient noise levels of such environment(s);

(*4*) The action will not: use 4(f)-protected properties; adversely affect properties under section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act; involve new construction location in a wetlands area; or affect a base floodplain;

(*5*) The action will not cause a significant short- or long-term increase in traffic congestion, or other significant adverse environmental impact on any mode of transportation;

(*6*) The action is not an integral part of a program of actions which, when considered separately, would not be classified as major FRA actions, but when considered together would be so classified; and

(*7*) Environmental assessment or documentation is not required by any Federal law, regulation, guideline, order, or judicial or administrative determination other than this part.

(ii) Prior to submitting an application, FRA recommends that the applicant seek the Administrator's advice as to form and substance of the assessment for the project under consideration. The environmental assessment shall utilize an interdisciplinary approach in identifying the type, degree of effect, and probability of occurrence of primary, secondary and cumulative potential environmental impacts (positive and negative) of the proposed action and of alternative courses of action. The depth of coverage shall be consistent with the magnitude of the project and its expected environmental effects. The environmental assessment and all documents used as a basis for the assessment shall be submitted together with the application for assistance.

(2) *Environmental impact statement.* A draft environmental impact statement (EIS) shall be submitted with each application when the environmental assessment concludes that the future use significantly affects the quality of human environment. FRA recommends

that prior to submitting the application, the applicant seek the Administrator's advice as to form and substance of the EIS for the project under consideration.

(3) *Finding of no significant impact*. A draft finding of no significant impact declaration shall be submitted with each application when the applicant's environmental assessment concludes that the figure use does not significantly affect the quality of the human environment. The finding of no significant impact shall include a description of the project, and sufficient data and environmental findings to support the conclusions as to the impact upon the quality of the human environment. FRA recommends that prior to submitting the application, the applicant seek the Administrator's advice as to the form and substance of this finding for the project under consideration.

(4) *Section 4(f) determination*. For projects involving the use of any land from a public park, recreation area, wildlife and waterfowl refuge, or historic site of national, State or local significance as determined by the Federal, State, or local officials having jurisdiction thereon, information to support a determination pursuant to section 4(f) of the Act shall be submitted together with the application. The section 4(f) determination shall document that:

(i) There is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use of such land; and

(ii) The project includes all planning to minimize harm resulting from such use.

(5) *Historic preservation*. For projects involving the use of historic, cultural or archeological resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, information which documents that the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation has been afforded an opportunity for review and comment on the proposed project in accordance with 16 U.S.C. 470 and 36 CFR part 800 shall be submitted with the application.

(c) *Highway or highway-related facilities*. Substitute service projects involving highway or highway-related facilities are subject to the applicable substantive Federal Highway Administration regulations on environmental considerations (23 CFR part 771).

§ 266.21 Grant agreement and disbursement.

(a) *Grant agreement*. (1) Upon the approval of an application meeting the requirements of § 266.17 of this part, a grant agreement for the Federal share of the approved amount of estimated program costs will be executed by the Administrator and the grantee.

(2) The grant agreement will identify the amount of the grantee's share of program costs to be furnished in cash and through approved in-kind benefits. The grantee shall expend a pro-rata share of its cash contribution at the same time payments of the Federal share are made available to the grantee.

(b) *Disbursement*. (1) Federal funds are provided either in advance by a letter-of-credit or a Treasury check or by reimbursement in accordance with Attachment J of OMB Circular A–102.

(2) Prior to receipt of advance payments, the grantee must have demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Administrator that it has established procedures to comply with OMB Circular A–102, Attachment J, including procedures that will minimize the time elapsing between the receipt of funds by the grantee and their disbursement. Evidence of such compliance shall be provided to the Administrator at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of receipt of advance payments. An advance by letter-of-credit is used when the rail service assistance is expected to be provided for a minimum of one (1) year, and is expected to involve annual payments aggregating at least $120,000. Otherwise, advance payments are made by Treasury check.

(3) If the grantee is not eligible for advance payments or does not desire them, the grantee will be reimbursed for eligible expenditures at the end of each fiscal quarter upon submission of a request for reimbursement.

(4) Before disbursement of Federal funds can be made to a grantee for payment to third parties under this subsection, the grantee must have executed an agreement with the third party.

(5) Acquisition assistance will be disbursed only after the following have been approved by the Administrator:

(i) A title opinion of the chief legal officer of the grantee that describe the type of title being acquired, and if a general warranty deed is not being given, it must explain why it could not be given. The opinion shall also advise of any need for use of the State's eminent domain powers to assure adequate title. In addition, the opinion shall explain how the defects disclosed by the title search might affect the marketability of the property;

(ii) A written determination that the property acquired is limited to the land and facilities that are needed for the rail freight services which would have been curtailed or abandoned but for the acquistion has been accepted by the Administrator; and

(iii) A written determination that the purchase price is consistent with the value of the property interest being acquired, and the evidence upon which the determination is based.

(c) *Settlement.* (1) Settlement under the grant agreement is made on the basis of a Federal audit which has determined the allowable costs over the entire term of the grant agreement. If the Federal audit determines that the allowable costs under the grant agreement are less than the amount of the grant, the difference shall be refunded to FRA at the end of the fiscal year in which the audit was made unless it has become the subject of another executed grant agreement. Upon termination of a State's participation in the Rail Service Assistance Program, the State shall repay FRA the Federal share of any unused rehabilitation and improvement assistance and any accumulated interest.

§ 266.23 Record, audit, and examination.

(a) Retention and custodial requirements for financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to a grant provided under this part shall be governed by Attachment C of OMB Circular A–102.

(b) The Administrator and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three years after submission to the Administrator of the grantee's final accounting of all program funds, and for any longer period necessary to resolve audit findings, have access for the purpose of audit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records which in the opinion of the Administrator or the Comptroller General of the United States may be related or pertinent to the grants, contracts, or other arrangements arising out of, or in any way connected with, the rail service assistance program.

§ 266.25 Waivers and modifications.

The Administrator may, with respect to individual requests, upon good cause shown, waive or modify any requirement of this part not required by law or make any additional requirements the Administrator deems necessary. Procedures for submission and consideration of petitions for waiver or modification are governed by 49 CFR part 211.

PART 268—MAGNETIC LEVITATION TRANSPORTATION TECHNOLOGY DEPLOYMENT PROGRAM

Subpart A—Overview

Sec.
268.1 Definitions.
268.3 Different phases of the Maglev Deployment Program.
268.5 Federal funding sources for the Maglev Deployment Program.
268.7 Federal/State share and restrictions on the uses of Federal Maglev Funds.

Subpart B—Procedures For Financial Assistance

268.9 Eligible participants.
268.11 Project eligibility standards.
268.13 Deadline for submission of applications for preconstruction planning assistance.
268.15 Form and contents of applications for preconstruction planning assistance.
268.17 Project selection criteria.
268.19 Evaluation of applications for preconstruction planning assistance.
268.21 Down-selection of one or more Maglev projects for further study and selection of one project for final design, engineering, and construction funding.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 322; 23 U.S.C. 322; 49 CFR 1.49.

SOURCE: 65 FR 2344, Jan. 14, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Overview

§268.1 Definitions.

As used in this part—

CMAQ means Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program (23 U.S.C. 149).

Environmental assessment (''EA'') means the environmental assessment in support of the project description and containing the information listed in §268.11(b)(6)(i).

Environmental impact statement (''EIS'') means the environmental impact statement which is required pursuant to §§268.3.

Eligible project costs means the costs of preconstruction planning activities and the capital cost of the fixed guideway infrastructure of a Maglev project, including land, piers, guideways, propulsion equipment and other components attached to guideways, power distribution facilities (including substations), control and communications facilities, access roads, and storage, repair, and maintenance facilities, but eligible project costs do not include the cost of stations, vehicles, and equipment.

Federal Maglev funds means such funds as are provided under the authority of 23 U.S.C. 322 to pay for Eligible Project Costs.

Full project costs means the total capital costs of a Maglev project, including Eligible Project Costs and the costs of stations, vehicles, and equipment.

Phase means one of the five different phases of the Maglev Deployment Program; these phases are described in §268.3.

Maglev means transportation systems employing magnetic levitation that would be capable of safe use by the public at a speed in excess of 240 miles per hour.

Maglev Deployment Program means the program authorized by 23 U.S.C. 322.

Partnership potential means the usage of the term in the commercial feasibility study of high-speed ground transportation (*High Speed Ground Transportation for America*) mandated under section 1036 of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (105 Stat. 1978). Under that usage any corridor exhibiting Partnership Potential must at least meet the following two conditions:

(1) Private enterprise must be able to run on the corridor—once built and paid for—as a completely self-sustaining entity; and

(2) The total benefits of a Maglev corridor must equal or exceed its total costs.

STP means the Surface Transportation Program (23 U.S.C. 133).

TEA 21 means the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (Public Law No. 105–178, 112 Stat. 107).

§268.3 Different phases of the Maglev Deployment Program.

(a) The Maglev Deployment Program includes five phases, as described in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section. The current projected timing for implementing these phases is indicated to assist applicants in planning their projects. All dates beyond the first date (the deadline for the submission of preconstruction planning applications) are for planning purposes only and are subject to change—including possible acceleration of deadlines—based on the progress of the Maglev Deployment Program; grantees will be notified accordingly.

(b) *Phase I—Competition for Planning Grants (Early October 1998—September 15, 1999).* (1) *Description.* In Phase I, States will apply for funds for preconstruction planning activities. As required by §268.13, applications must be filed with FRA by February 15, 1999. FRA will select one or more projects to receive preconstruction planning financial assistance awarded under this part to perform Phase II of the Maglev Deployment Program.

(2) *Timing of Major Milestones.*

(i) February 15, 1999—Planning grant applications due.

(ii) May 24, 1999—FRA announces grantees for planning grants.

(iii) August 31, 1999—FRA awards planning grants for the conduct of activities listed in Phase II.

(c) *Phase II—Project Description Development (July 1, 1999—June 30, 2000).*

(1) *Description.* In Phase II, each grant recipient will prepare and submit

to FRA a project description, supporting preconstruction planning reports, and an EA. Supporting reports may include demand and revenue analyses, project specification, cost estimates, scheduling, financial studies, a system safety plan (including supporting analysis), and other information in support of the project description. FRA will use this information in reaching a decision on which projects to down-select for completion of site-specific environmental studies, investment grade revenue forecasts, and other studies and analyses necessary prior to initiation of construction. FRA will initiate documentation of environmental factors considered in the project selection process.

(2) *Timing of Major Milestones.*

(i) February 29, 2000—Deadline for submission of appropriate EA's needed by FRA for the down-selection of one or more projects under Phase III.

(ii) June 30, 2000—Deadline for submission of project descriptions and any related supporting reports needed by FRA for down-selection of one or more projects.

(d) *Phase III—Project Selection Process (July 1, 2000—September 30, 2000).* (1) *Description.* FRA will evaluate the information provided by the grant recipients under Phase II and will down-select one or more projects for completion of additional environmental studies, investment grade revenue forecasts, and other studies and analyses necessary prior to initiation of construction.

(2) *Timing of Major Milestones.* September 30, 2000—FRA down-selects one or more project(s).

(e) *Phase IV—Project Development and Completion of Site-specific EIS October 1, 2000—November 30, 2001*).

(1) *Description.* The financial assistance recipient(s) down-selected in Phase III will complete additional environmental studies, investment grade revenue forecasts, and other studies and analyses necessary prior to initiation of construction, and address issues raised by FRA's review of system safety plans (including supporting analysis). They will also initiate final design and engineering work for the down-selected project(s). If more than one project is down-selected in Phase III, FRA will select one of them for final design, engineering, and construction funding. Detailed agreements for the construction and operation of the selected project will be negotiated.

(2) *Timing of Major Milestones.* (i) March 31, 2001—If more than one project is down-selected in Phase III, FRA will select one project.

(ii) December 31, 2001—FRA will issue a Final Record of Decision on the site-specific EIS for the one selected project, confirming the project design.

(f) *Phase V—Completion of Detailed Engineering and Construction January 1, 2002 and beyond).* In Phase V, the sponsoring State or State-designated authority will oversee the efforts of the public/private partnership formed to progress the selected project, to complete the detailed engineering designs, and finance, construct, equip, and operate the project in revenue service. Construction will be contingent upon the appropriation of Federal funds. In no event will construction be authorized until FRA is fully satisfied that the system will meet appropriate safety standards.

§ 268.5 Federal funding sources for the Maglev Deployment Program.

(a) *Federal Maglev Funds.* Section 322 of Title 23 provides for the following funds for the Maglev Deployment Program:

(1) *Contract authority.* Fifty-five million has been made available for the Maglev Deployment Program as contract authority from the Highway Trust Fund for Fiscal Years 1999 through 2001; this would be used to fund the competition in all its phases and could also be used for final design, engineering, and construction activities of the selected project. Of the $55 million, the Congress has made available up to $15 million for Fiscal Year 1999, up to $15 million for Fiscal Year 2000, and $25 million for Fiscal Year 2001.

(2) *Authorization for appropriations.* Nine hundred fifty million, also from the Highway Trust Fund, has been authorized to be appropriated for the Maglev Deployment Program for Fiscal Years 2000 through 2003. Of the $950 million, $200 million is authorized to be appropriated for each of Fiscal Years

2000 and 2001, $250 million for Fiscal Year 2002, and $300 million for Fiscal Year 2003. Any decision to proceed with possible Federal funding of the construction of a Maglev system will be contingent upon the receipt of appropriations, and upon completion of appropriate environmental documentation.

(b) *Other Federal funds.* Section 322 of Title 23 provides that the portion of the Maglev project not covered by Federal Maglev Funds may be covered by any non-Federal funding sources—including private (debt and/or equity), State, local, regional, and other public or public/private entities—as well as by Federally-provided STP and CMAQ funds, and by other forms of financial assistance made available under title 23 and TEA 21, such as loans and loan guarantees.

(c) *Costs Incurred in Advance of Cooperative Agreement.* Certain costs incurred in advance of the execution of a cooperative agreement between FRA and the grantee for pre-construction planning but after enactment of TEA 21 (June 9, 1998) will be eligible for reimbursement, but such costs are allowable only to the extent that they are otherwise allowable under the terms of a fully executed cooperative agreement.

§ 268.7 Federal/State share and restrictions on the uses of Federal Maglev Funds.

(a) *Federal share.* The Federal share of Full Projects Costs shall be not more than ⅔, with the remaining ⅓ paid by the grant recipient using non-Federal funds. Funds made available under STP and CMAQ are considered non-Federal funds for purposes of the matching requirement.

(b) *Restrictions on the uses of Federal Maglev Funds.* (1) Federal Maglev Funds may be applied only to Eligible Project Costs;

(2) Federal Maglev Funds provided under a preconstruction planning grant may be used only for Phase II activities, and for completion of site-specific draft EIS's; see § 268.3;

(3) Federal Maglev Funds may be used to pay for only ⅔ of preconstruction planning costs; grant recipients are required to pay the remaining ⅓ of the costs with non-Federal funds; and

(4) The ''prevailing wages'' requirement of the Davis Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a–276a–5) applies to any construction contracts under the Maglev Deployment Program.

Subpart B—Procedures For Financial Assistance

§ 268.9 Eligible participants.

Any State, or any authority designated by one or more State(s) to carry out the preconstruction planning activities under the Maglev Deployment Program is eligible to participate in the Maglev Deployment Program.

§ 268.11 Project eligibility standards.

(a) *Project eligibility standards for preconstruction planning financing.* (1) As required by 23 U.S.C. 322(d)(4), in order to be eligible to receive financial assistance, a Maglev project shall:

(i) Involve a segment or segments of a high-speed ground transportation corridor that exhibit Partnership Potential;

(ii) Require an amount of Federal funds for project financing that will not exceed the sum of Federal Maglev Funds, and the amounts made available by States under STP and CMAQ;

(iii) Result in an operating transportation facility that provides a revenue producing service;

(iv) Be undertaken through a public and private partnership, with at least ⅓ of Full Project Costs paid using non-Federal funds;

(v) Satisfy applicable statewide and metropolitan planning requirements;

(vi) Be approved by FRA based on an application submitted by a State or authority designated by one or more States;

(vii) To the extent that non-United States Maglev technology is used within the United States, be carried out as a technology transfer project; and

(viii) Be carried out using materials at least 70 percent of which are manufactured in the United States.

(2) FRA recognizes that applicants for preconstruction planning grants will not have detailed information with respect to some of the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and

that the purpose of a preconstruction planning grant is to develop much of this information with respect to a particular Maglev project. As required by § 268.15, an applicant will need to provide whatever information it has with respect to each of the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, together with a certification that the applicant fully intends to comply with the requirements of this paragraph (a) should its project be selected by FRA for final design, engineering and construction financing.

(b) *Project eligibility standards for final design, engineering, and construction financing.* FRA will select the most promising Maglev project for final design, engineering, and construction financing. To be eligible to be considered, the project must meet each of the following requirements; these requirements restate the requirements in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, but with more detail and in a different order:

(1) *Purpose and significance of the project.* (i) The project description shall point to a Maglev facility and daily operation the primary purpose of which is the conduct of a revenue-producing passenger transportation service between distinct points, rather than a service solely for the passengers' riding pleasure.

(ii) The project description shall incorporate scheduled operation at a top speed of not less than 240 mph.

(2) *Benefits for the American economy.* The project description shall include a certification as to paragraphs (b)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section and, as appropriate, a technology acquisition/transfer plan which describes the strategy for their accomplishment.

(i) Processes will be established that will enable an American-owned and -sited firm (or firms) to gain, in the course of the project, the capability to participate in the design, manufacture, and installation of the facilities and vehicles needed for a Maglev operation, if the owner of the selected version of Maglev technology is not an American-owned and -sited firm (thus meeting the technology transfer requirement of 23 U.S.C. 322).

(ii) The 70 percent U.S. content requirement content of 23 U.S.C. 322 will be carried out.

(3) *Partnership potential.* The project shall exhibit Partnership potential by satisfying the following:

(i) A private/public partnership must be in place that is ready, willing, and able to finance, construct, operate, and maintain the project;

(ii) The private/public partnership either owns the version of Maglev technology proposed to be implemented in the project, or has an agreement with the owner which affords full cooperation to the partnership in progressing the project, including implementation of the technology acquisition/transfer plan if applicable; and

(iii) The recipient of a preconstruction planning grant or the FRA has developed and endorsed a projection of system capital costs, demand, revenues, operating expenses, and total costs and benefits, that:

(A) Covers either the entire corridor in which the Maglev project is involved (''Corridor''), or the project considered independently;

(B) Demonstrates that private enterprise would be able to run the Corridor or the project—once built and paid for—as a completely self-sustaining entity, in which revenues will cover operating expenses and continuing investment needs; and

(C) Shows total benefits equal to or exceeding total costs.

(4) *Funding Limits and Sources.* The project description shall include a financing plan that demonstrates project completion with the $950 million in Federal Maglev Funds, funds remaining unobligated from the $55 million in contract authority, and the funds made available under STP and CMAQ. The project that is selected will be eligible for other forms of financial assistance provided under title 23 and TEA 21, including loans, loan guarantees, and lines of credit. However, at least ⅓ of Full Project Costs must come from non-Federal Funds.

(5) *Project Management.* The State, the technology owner, and all other relevant project partners must include in the project description, an agreed upon—

(i) *Management plan* that defines the partnership, responsibilities, and procedures for accomplishing the project;

(ii) *Project schedule* that shows how timely implementation of the project will be accomplished, including, to the extent possible, a construction plan and schedule; and

(iii) *Financial plan* that shows how funds will flow, in accordance with the other requirements of this subsection.

(6) *Planning/environmental process.*

(i) *Assessment of environmental consequences of the proposed project.* Recipients of preconstruction planning grants shall conduct an EA in support of the project description; and will prepare additional environmental studies for the project. The EA shall include information to support the grantee's decision to pursue the proposed project. The grantee shall develop the information and discuss the environmental consequences of the proposed technology and route in sufficient detail for the preparation of appropriate documentation by FRA to support selection of one project. This shall include: the identification of potential positive and negative environmental effects resulting from the technology (e.g. energy consumption compared to other transportation options); generic noise emissions at various distances from the centerline of the guideway; changes in electromagnetic field levels at various distances from the centerline of the guideway; and environmental screening of the proposed route (e.g., identification of land use; identification of endangered species possibly present and location of their critical habitat; identification of navigable waterways, wetlands and other sensitive water resources; and identification of the location of parks, wildlife refuges, historic and archaeological sites of National, State or local significance and other sites protected by section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act). The latter information and analysis shall be submitted four months in advance of the remainder of the project description. The above list is illustrative only. Grantees will be expected to review proposed work statements with FRA at pre-application meetings or through some other means to develop the final scope of this environmental review.

(ii) The project description must also include letters of endorsement of project implementation from all the State departments of transportation involved, and from all Metropolitan Planning Organizations for metropolitan areas that would be served by the project.

§ 268.13 Deadline for submission of applications for preconstruction planning assistance.

Completed application packages shall be returned to FRA by December 31, 1998. Applications shall be submitted to: Honorable Jolene M. Molitoris, Administrator, Federal Railroad Administration, ATTN: Maglev Project, RDV–11, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Stop 20,Washington, DC 20590.

§ 268.15 Form and contents of applications for preconstruction planning assistance.

States, groups of States, or designated authorities that have Maglev projects are invited to submit applications in Phase I of the Maglev Deployment Program, the competition for preconstruction planning grants. The applications shall contain:

(a)(1) If submitted by a State: name, address, responsible party, telephone, fax number, and e-mail address of the State agency submitting the application; or

(2) If submitted by a designated authority: name, address, responsible party, telephone, fax number, and e-mail address of the designated authority and of the State agency or agencies on whose behalf the designated authority is submitting the application, together with letters from the State(s) evidencing all such designations;

(b) A description of the project concept, identifying its likely location, market area, length, and the transportation service that it would perform, and a preliminary estimate of the time that would be required—if funds are made available—to bring the project to the start of construction and then to the initiation of full revenue service. At its option, the applicant may include any reports already completed on the project as well as any additional

descriptive material that would assist the FRA in evaluating the application;

(c) Whatever information the applicant has to demonstrate that the project meets the project eligibility standards in § 269.11(a), and the project selection criteria in § 268.17. together with a certification that the applicant fully intends to comply with the requirements in § 269.11 should its project be selected by FRA for final design, engineering and construction financing.

(d) A statement of work for the preconstruction planning activities to be accomplished under the planning grant. The statement shall describe the work to be performed, including but not necessarily limited to:

(1) Preconstruction planning work as is needed to develop a Maglev project, and project description that will satisfy the project eligibility standards in § 268.11(b), and the project selection criteria in § 268.17; and

(2) Preparation of EAs, as described in § 268.11(b)(6)(i);

(e) Management plan, schedule, and financial plan for accomplishing the preconstruction planning work under the planning grant;

(f) Letters supporting the application from the heads of all State departments of transportation involved, as well as from responsible officials of the Metropolitan Planning Organizations of all metropolitan areas to be served by the proposed project;

(g) A certification from the State, or from the authority designated by one or more States, that the ⅓ matching funds required for work under the planning grant are, or will be, available by the time the grants are announced. The source(s) of the matching must be shown in the financial plan under paragraph (e); and

(h) If the applicant has made a definitive choice of the particular Maglev technology proposed to be included, a description of that technology and the degree to which it has been produced and tested should be submitted. Further, if the applicant has identified organizations that would form members of the team that would implement the project, the names of those organizations and the persons representing them should also be submitted.

§ 268.17 Project selection criteria.

Except as qualified by § 268.19, the following criteria will govern FRA's selection of projects to receive funding under the Maglev Deployment Program.

(a) *Purpose and significance of the project.*

(1) The degree to which the project description demonstrates attractiveness to travelers, as measured in passengers and passenger-miles.

(2) The extent to which implementation of the project will reduce congestion, and attendant delay costs, in other modes of transportation; will reduce emissions and/or energy consumption; or will reduce the rate of growth in needs for additional highway or airport construction. Measures for this criterion will include but not be limited to the present value of congestion reduction, pollution reduction, and/or facility cost-avoidance benefits.

(3) The degree to which the project will demonstrate the variety of operating conditions which are to be expected in the United States.

(4) The degree to which the project will augment a Maglev corridor or network that has been identified, by any State, group of States, or the FRA, as having Partnership Potential.

(b) *Timely implementation.* The speed with which the project can realistically be brought into full revenue service, based on the project description and on the current and projected development status of the Maglev technology selected by the applicant for the project.

(c) *Benefits for the American economy.* The extent to which the project is expected to create new jobs in traditional and emerging industries in the United States.

(d) *Partnership potential.* The degree to which the project description demonstrates Partnership Potential for the corridor in which it is involved, and/or for the project independently.

(e) *Funding limits and sources.* (1) The extent and proportion to which States, regions, and localities commit to financially contributing to the project, both in terms of their own locally-raised, entirely non-Federal funds, and in terms of commitments of scarce Federal resources from non-Maglev funds; and

(2) The extent and proportion to which the private sector contributes financially to the project.

NOTE TO § 268.17: FRA recognizes that applicants for preconstruction planning assistance may not have detailed information with respect to each of these criteria, and that the purpose of the preconstruction planning assistance is to develop much of this information with respect to a particular Maglev project. The preconstruction planning application requirements of this part 268 are designed to elicit whatever information an applicant may have pertaining to these criteria.

§ 268.19 Evaluation of applications for preconstruction planning assistance.

The FRA will evaluate the applications for their completeness and responsiveness to the requirements listed in § 268.15. In addition, applicants are advised that the Maglev Deployment Program contains a number of project eligibility standards (minimum threshold standards) and project evaluation criteria that will guide the FRA's review of the project descriptions produced under the Planning Grants. The FRA's implementation of these standards and criteria appears in § 268.11 and § 268.17, respectively. Although subject to revision, the information in § 268.11 and § 268.17 should assist the States in completing their applications in the competition for planning grants, since the project descriptions will need to respond to the standards and criteria. In evaluating the applications for planning grants, FRA will consider how consistent the applicant's project is to the standards and criteria, and the application's likelihood of leading to a project that meets all the standards and criteria.

§ 268.21 Down-selection of one or more Maglev projects for further study and selection of one project for final design, engineering, and construction funding.

(a) Upon completion of Phase III of the Maglev Deployment Program, FRA will down-select one or more projects to complete additional environmental studies, investment grade revenue forecasts, and other studies and analyses necessary prior to initiation of construction. Final design and engineering work will also be initiated for the down-selected project(s). To be down-selected a project must appear to meet the project eligibility standards contained in § 268.11 (b), rate highly in the project selection criteria specified in § 268.17, be judged by FRA to have a good chance of being constructed with the Federal funds authorized for this program, and be successfully operated by a public/private partnership.

(b) Only one project will be selected in Phase IV of the Maglev Deployment Program and be eligible for any Federal construction funds that Congress chooses to make available. That one project must meet each and every project eligibility standard contained in § 268.11 (b). If more than one project down-selected in Phase III and funded through Phase IV meets all of these standards, then FRA will evaluate and compare the eligible projects according to the set of project selection criteria contained in § 268.17.

(c) In reviewing competing projects under the project eligibility standards and project selection criteria, the FRA will exercise particular vigilance regarding the following elements of the preconstruction planning process, although not to the exclusion of others:

(1) The credibility of the demand and revenue forecasts, cost estimates, and benefit/cost comparisons; and

(2) The credibility of the financial plan.

(d) FRA intends to make periodic reviews of the processes and products of grant recipients. Such reviews may include, at the FRA's option, reviews at key milestones in the preparation of project descriptions.

CHAPTER III—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

EDITORIAL NOTE: For nomenclature changes to chapter III see 59 FR 60323, Nov. 23, 1994, and 60 FR 38742, July 28, 1995.

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL REGULATIONS

Part		*Page*
301	[Reserved]	
325	Compliance with interstate motor carrier noise emission standards	737

SUBCHAPTER B—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS

350	Commercial motor carrier safety assistance program	748
355	Compatibility of State laws and regulations affecting interstate motor carrier operations	761
356	Motor carrier routing regulations	764
360	Fees for motor carrier registration and insurance	766
365	Rules governing applications for operating authority	769
366	Designation of process agent	781
367	Standards for registration with States	781
368	Application for a certificate of registration to operate in municipalities in the United States on the United States-Mexico international border or within the commercial zones of such municipalities	786
370	Principles and practices for the investigation and voluntary disposition of loss and damage claims and processing salvage	788
371	Brokers of property	791
372	Exemptions, commercial zones, and terminal areas	792
373	Receipts and bills	805
374	Passenger carrier regulations	807
375	Transportation of household goods in interstate or foreign commerce	814

Part		Page
376	Lease and interchange of vehicles	826
377	Payment of transportation charges	833
378	Procedures governing the processing, investigation, and disposition of overcharge, duplicate payment, or overcollection claims	837
379	Preservation of records	840
381	Waivers, exemptions, and pilot programs	844
382	Controlled substances and alcohol use and testing	851
383	Commercial driver's license standards; requirements and penalties	870
384	State compliance with commercial driver's license program	902
385	Safety fitness procedures	911
386	Rules of practice for motor carrier, broker, freight forwarder, and hazardous materials proceedings	933
387	Minimum levels of financial responsibility for motor carriers	956
388	Cooperative agreements with States	979
389	Rulemaking procedures—Federal motor carrier safety regulations	980
390	Federal motor carrier safety regulations; general	983
391	Qualifications of drivers	995
392	Driving of commercial motor vehicles	1024
393	Parts and accessories necessary for safe operation	1032
394	[Reserved]	
395	Hours of service of drivers	1126
396	Inspection, repair, and maintenance	1137
397	Transportation of hazardous materials; driving and parking rules	1142
398	Transportation of migrant workers	1160
399	Employee safety and health standards	1166
APPENDIX A TO SUBCHAPTER B [RESERVED]		
APPENDIX B TO SUBCHAPTER B—SPECIAL AGENTS		1169
APPENDIXES C–E TO SUBCHAPTER B [RESERVED]		
APPENDIX F TO SUBCHAPTER B—COMMERCIAL ZONES		1170
APPENDIX G TO SUBCHAPTER B—MINIMUM PERIODIC INSPECTION STANDARDS		1188

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL REGULATIONS

PART 301 [RESERVED]

PART 325—COMPLIANCE WITH INTERSTATE MOTOR CARRIER NOISE EMISSION STANDARDS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
325.1 Scope of the rules in this part.
325.3 Effective date.
325.5 Definitions.
325.7 Allowable noise levels.
325.9 Measurement tolerances.

Subpart B—Administrative Provisions

325.11 Issuance, amendment, and revocation of the rules in this part.
325.13 Inspection and examination of motor vehicles.

Subpart C—Instrumentation

325.21 Scope of the rules in this subpart.
325.23 Type of measurement systems which may be used.
325.25 Calibration of measurement systems.
325.27 Use of a windscreen.

Subpart D—Measurement of Noise Emissions; Highway Operations

325.31 Scope of the rules in this subpart.
325.33 Site characteristics; highway operations.
325.35 Ambient conditions; highway operations.
325.37 Location and operation of sound level measurement system; highway operations.
325.39 Measurement procedure; highway operations.

Subpart E—Measurement of Noise Emissions; Stationary Test

325.51 Scope of the rules in this subpart.
325.53 Site characteristics; stationary test.
325.55 Ambient conditions; stationary test.
325.57 Location and operation of sound level measurement systems; stationary test.
325.59 Measurement procedure; stationary test.

Subpart F—Correction Factors

325.71 Scope of the rules in this subpart.
325.73 Microphone distance correction factors.
325.75 Ground surface correction factors.
325.77 Computation of open site requirements—nonstandard sites.
325.79 Application of correction factors.

Subpart G—Exhaust Systems and Tires

325.91 Exhaust systems.
325.93 Tires.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4917; 49 U.S.C. 301; 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 325 appear at 66 FR 49869, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 325.1 Scope of the rules in this part.

(a) The rules in this part prescribe procedures for inspection, surveillance, and measurement of motor vehicles and motor vehicle equipment operated by motor carriers to determine whether those vehicles and that equipment conform to the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards of the Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR part 202.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the rules in this part apply to motor carriers engaged in interstate commerce. The rules apply at any time or under any condition of highway grade, load, acceleration or deceleration.

(c) The rules in this part do not apply to—

(1) A motor vehicle that has a Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of 10,000 pounds (4,536 kg.) or less;

(2) A combination of motor vehicles that has a Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) of 10,000 pounds (4,536 kg.) or less;

(3) The sound generated by a warning device, such as a horn or siren, installed in a motor vehicle, unless such device is intentionally sounded in order to preclude an otherwise valid noise emission measurement;

(4) An emergency motor vehicle, such as a fire engine, an ambulance, a police van, or a rescue van, when it is responding to an emergency call;

(5) A snow plow in operation; or

(6) The sound generated by auxiliary equipment which is normally operated only when the motor vehicle on which

it is installed is stopped or is operating at a speed of 5 miles per hour (8 kph) or less, unless such device is intentionally operated at speeds greater than 5 mph (8 kph) in order to preclude an otherwise valid noise measurement. Examples of that type of auxiliary equipment include, but are not limited to, cranes, asphalt, spreaders, ditch diggers, liquid or slurry pumps, auxiliary air compressors, welders, and trash compactors.

§ 325.3 Effective date.

The rules in this part are effective on October 15, 1975.

§ 325.5 Definitions.

(a) *Statutory definitions.* All terms defined in the Noise Control Act of 1972 (Pub. L. 92–574, 86 Stat. 1234) are used as they are defined in that Act.

(b) *Definitions in standards.* All terms defined in § 202.10 of the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards, 40 CFR 202.10, are used as they are defined in that section.

(c) *Additional definitions.* (1) *Hard test site* means any test site having the ground surface covered with concrete, asphalt, packed dirt, gravel, or similar reflective material for more than ½ the distance between the microphone target point and the microphone location point.

(2) *Soft test site* means any test site having the ground surface covered with grass, other ground cover, or similar absorptive material for ½ or more of the distance between the microphone target point and the microphone location point.

(3) *Ground cover* means any of various low, dense-growing plants, such as ivy, myrtle, low weeds, or brush.

(4) *Traffic railing* means any longitudinal highway traffic barrier system installed along the side or median of a highway. For the purpose of this part, a traffic railing must have at least 35 percent of its vertical height, from the ground surface to the top of the railing, open to free space in order to qualify as an acceptable object within a noise measurement test site. Further, for the purposes of this part, posts or other discrete supports shall be ignored when ascertaining open free space.

(5) *Relatively flat* when used to describe a noise measurement site means a site which does not contain significant concave curvatures or slope reversals that may result in the focusing of sound waves toward the microphone location point.

§ 325.7 Allowable noise levels.

Motor vehicle noise emissions, when measured according to the rules of this part, shall not exceed the values specified in Table 1.

TABLE 1—MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SOUND LEVEL READINGS (DECIBEL (A)) [1, THNSP;2]

	Highway operation test				Stationary tests	
	Soft site		Hard Site		Soft site	Hard site
	35 mi/h or less	Above 35 mi/h	35 mi/h or less	Above 35 mi/h		
If the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is—						
31 ft (9.5m) or more but less than 35 ft (10.7m)	87	91	89	93	89	91
35 ft (10.7m) or more but less than 39 ft (11.9m)	86	90	88	92	88	90
39 ft (11.9m) or more but less than 43 ft (13.1m)	85	89	87	91	87	89
43 ft (13.1m) or more but less than 48 ft (14.6m)	84	88	86	90	86	88
48 ft (14.6m) or more but less than 58 ft (17.1m)	83	87	85	89	85	87
58 ft (17.1m) or more but less than 70 ft (21.3m)	82	86	84	88	84	86
70 ft (21.3m) or more but less than 83 ft (25.3m)	81	85	83	87	83	85

[1] The speeds shown refer to measurements taken at sites having speed limits as indicated. These speed limits do not necessarily have to be posted.

[2] This table is based on motor carrier noise emission requirements specified in 40 CFR 202.20 and 40 CFR 202.21.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 54 FR 50385, Dec. 6, 1989]

§ 325.9 Measurement tolerances.

(a) Measurement tolerances will be allowed to take into account the effects of the following factors:

(1) The consensus standard practice of reporting filed sound level measurements to the nearest whole decibel.

(2) Variations resulting from commercial instrument tolerances.

(3) Variations resulting from the topography of the noise measurement site.

(4) Variations resulting from atmospheric conditions such as wind, ambient temperature, and atmospheric pressure.

(5) Variations resulting from reflected sound from small objects allowed within the test site.

(6) The interpretation of the effects of the above cited factors by enforcement personnel.

(b) Measurement tolerances shall not exceed 2 decibels for a given measurement.

Subpart B—Administrative Provisions

§ 325.11 Issuance, amendment, and revocation of the rules in this part.

The procedures specified in part 389 of this chapter for the issuance, amendment, or revocation of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations apply to rulemaking proceedings for the issuance, amendment, or revocation of the rules in this part.

§ 325.13 Inspection and examination of motor vehicles.

(a) Any special agent of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (designated in appendix B to subchapter B of this chapter) is authorized to inspect, examine, and test a motor vehicle operated by a motor carrier in accordance with the procedures specified in this part for the purpose of ascertaining whether the motor vehicle and equipment installed on the motor vehicle conforms to the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards of the Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR part 202.

(b) A motor carrier, its officers, drivers, agents, and employees must, at any time, submit a motor vehicle used in its operations for inspection, examination, and testing for the purpose of ascertaining whether the motor vehicle and equipment installed on it conforms to the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards of the Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR part 202.

(c) *Prescribed inspection report.* Form MCS–141, Noise Level Compliance Check shall be used to record findings from motor vehicles selected for noise emission inspection by authorized employees.

(d) *Motor carrier's disposition of form MCS–141.* (1) The driver of any motor vehicle receiving a Form MCS–141 shall deliver such MCS–141 to the motor carrier operating the vehicle upon his/her arrival at the next terminal or facility of the motor carrier, if such arrival occurs within twenty-four (24) hours. If the driver does not arrive at a terminal or facility of the motor carrier operating the vehicle within twenty-four (24) hours he/she shall immediately mail the Form MCS–141 to the motor carrier. For operating convenience, motor carriers may designate any shop, terminal, facility, or person to which it may instruct its drivers to deliver or forward Form MCS–141. It shall be the sole responsibility of the motor carrier that Form MCS–141 is returned to the Federal Highway Administration, in accordance with the terms prescribed thereon and in paragraphs (d)(2) and (3) of this section. A driver, if himself/herself a motor carrier, shall return Form MCS–141 to the Federal Motor carrier Safety Administration , in accordance with the terms prescribed thereon and in paragraphs (d)(2) and (3) of this section.

(2) Motor carriers shall carefully examine Forms MCS–141. Appropriate corrective action shall be taken on vehicles found to be not in compliance with the requirements of this part.

(3) Motor carriers must complete the ''Motor Carrier Certification of Action Taken'' on Form MCS–141 in accordance with the terms prescribed thereon. Motor carriers must return Forms MCS–141 to the Division Office at the address indicated on Form MCS–141

within fifteen (15) days following the date of the vehicle inspection.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10226, Mar. 10, 1976; 54 FR 50385, Dec. 6, 1989; 60 FR 38743, July 28, 1995; 66 FR 49869, Oct. 1, 2001]

Subpart C—Instrumentation

§ 325.21 Scope of the rules in this subpart.

The rules in this subpart specify criteria for sound level measurement systems which are used to make the sound level measurements specified in subpart D and subpart E of this part.

§ 325.23 Type of measurement systems which may be used.

The sound level measurement system must meet or exceed the requirements of American National Standard Specification for Sound Level Meters (ANSI S1.4–1971), approved April 27, 1971, issued by the American National Standards Institute,[1] throughout the applicable frequency range for either:

(a) A Type 1 sound level meter;

(b) A Type 2 sound level meter; or

(c) A Type S sound level meter which has—

(1) A weighing frequency response;

(2) Fast dynamic characteristics of its indicating instrument; and

(3) A relative response level tolerance consistent with those of either a Type 1 or Type 2 sound level meter, as specified in section 3.2 of ANSI S1.4–1971.

§ 325.25 Calibration of measurement systems.

(a)(1) The sound level measurement system must be calibrated and appropriately adjusted at one or more frequencies in the range from 250 to 1,000 Hz at the beginning of each series of measurements and at intervals of 5–15 minutes thereafter, until it has been determined that the sound level measurement system has not significantly drifted from its calibrated level. Once this fact has been established, calibrations may be made at intervals once every hour. A significant drift shall be considered to have occurred if a 0.3 dB or more excursion is noted from the system's predetermined reference calibration level. In the case of systems using displays with whole decibel increments, the operator may visually judge when the 0.3 dB drift has been met or exceeded.

(2) The sound level measurement system must be checked periodically by its manufacturer, a representative of its manufacturer, or a person of equivalent special competence to verify that its accuracy meets the manufacturer's design criteria.

(b) An acoustical calibrator of the microphone coupler type designed for the sound level measurement system in use shall be used to calibrate the sound level measurement system in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. The calibration must meet or exceed the accuracy requirements specified in section 5.4.1 of the American National Standard Institute Standard *Methods for Measurements of Sound Pressure Levels* (ANSI S1.13–1971) for field method measurements.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976]

§ 325.27 Use of a windscreen.

A properly installed windscreen, of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the Sound Level Measurement System, shall be used during the time that noise emission measurements are being taken.

Subpart D—Measurement of Noise Emissions; Highway Operations

§ 325.31 Scope of the rules in this subpart.

The rules in this subpart specify conditions and procedures for measurement of the sound level generated by a motor vehicle engaged in a highway operation for the purpose of ascertaining whether the motor vehicle conforms to the Standards for Highway Operations set forth in 40 CFR 202.20.

§ 325.33 Site characteristics; highway operations.

(a) Measurement shall be made at a test site which is adjacent to, and includes a portion of, a traveled lane of a

[1] Copies of the specification may be secured from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York, 10018.

public highway. A microphone target point shall be established on the centerline of the traveled lane of the highway, and a microphone location point shall be established on the ground surface not less than 31 feet (9.5 m) or more than 83 feet (25.3 m) from the microphone target point and on a line that is perpendicular to the centerline of the traveled lane of the highway and that passes through the microphone target point. In the case of a standard test site, the microphone location point is 50 feet (15.2 m) from the microphone target point. Within the test site is a triangular measurement area. A plan view diagram of a standard test site, having an open site within a 50-foot (15.2 m) radius of both the microphone target point and the microphone location point, is shown in Figure 1. Measurements may be made at a test site having smaller or greater dimensions in accordance with the rules in subpart F of this part.

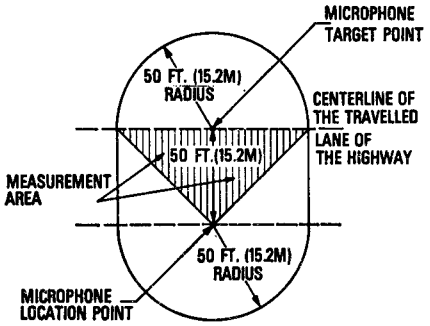


Figure 1
STANDARD TEST SITE; HIGHWAY OPERATIONS

(b) The test site must be an open site, essentially free of large sound-reflecting objects. However, the following objects may be within the test site, including the triangular measurement area:

(1) Small cylindrical objects such as fire hydrants or telephone or utility poles.

(2) Rural mailboxes.

(3) Traffic railings of any type of construction except solid concrete barriers (see § 325.5(c)(4)).

(4) One or more curbs having a vertical height of 1 foot (.3 m) or less.

(c) The following objects may be within the test site if they are outside of the triangular measurement area of the site:

(1) Any vertical surface (such as billboard), regardless of size, having a lower edge more than 15 feet (4.6 m) higher than the surface of the traveled lane of the highway.

(2) Any uniformly smooth sloping surface slanting away from the highway (such as a rise in grade alongside the highway) with a slope that is less than 45 degrees above the horizontal.

(3) Any surface slanting away from the highway that is 45 degrees or more and not more than 90 degrees above the horizontal, if all points on the surface are more than 15 feet (4.6 m) above the surface of the traveled lane of the highway.

(d) The surface of the ground within the measurement area must be relatively flat (see § 325.5(c)(5)). The site shall be a ''soft'' test site. However, if the site is determined to be ''hard,'' the correction factor specified in § 325.75(a) of this part shall be applied to the measurement.

(e) The traveled lane of the highway within the test site must be dry, paved with relatively smooth concrete or asphalt, and substantially free of—

(1) Holes or other defects which would cause a motor vehicle to emit irregular tire, body, or chassis impact noise; and

(2) Loose material, such as gravel or sand.

(f) The traveled lane of the highway on which the microphone target point is situated must not pass through a tunnel or underpass located within 200 feet (61 m) of that point.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 54 FR 50385, Dec. 6, 1989]

§ 325.35 Ambient conditions; highway operations.

(a)(1) *Sound.* The ambient A-weighted sound level at the microphone location point shall be measured, in the absence of motor vehicle noise emanating from within the clear zone, with fast meter response using a sound level measurement system that conforms to the rules of § 325.23.

(2) The measured ambient level must be 10 dB(A) or more below that level

specified in § 325.7, Table 1, which corresponds to the maximum permissible sound level reading which is applicable at the test site at the time of testing.

(b) *Wind*. The wind velocity at the test shall be measured at the beginning of each series of noise measurements and at intervals of 5–15 minutes thereafter until it has been established that the wind velocity is essentially constant. Once this fact has been established, wind velocity measurements may be made at intervals of once every hour. Noise measurements may only be made if the measured wind velocity is 12 mph (19.3 kph) or less. Gust wind measurements of up to 20 mph (33.2 kph) are allowed.

(c) *Precipitation*. Measurements are prohibited under any condition of precipitation, however, measurements may be made with snow on the ground. The ground surface within the measurement area must be free of standing water.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976; 41 FR 28267, July 9, 1976]

§ 325.37 Location and operation of sound level measurement system; highway operations.

(a) The microphone of a sound level measurement system that conforms to the rules in § 325.23 of this part shall be located at a height of not less than 2 feet (.6 m) nor more than 6 feet (1.8 M) above the plane of the roadway surface and not less than 3½ feet (1.1 m) above the surface on which the microphone stands. The preferred microphone height on flat terrain is 4 feet (1.2 m).

(b)(1) When the sound level measurement system is hand-held or is otherwise monitored by a person located near its microphone, the holder must orient himself/herself relative to the highway in a manner consistent with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the sound level measurement system.

(2) In no case shall the holder or observer be closer than 2 feet (.6 m) from the system's microphone, nor shall he/she locate himself/herself between the microphone and the vehicle being measured.

(c) The microphone of the sound level measurement system shall be oriented toward the traveled lane of the highway at the microphone target point at an angle that is consistent with the recommendation of the system's manufacturer. If the manufacturer of the system does not recommend an angle of orientation for its microphone, the microphone shall be oriented toward the highway at an angle of not less than 70 degrees and not more than perpendicular to the horizontal plane of the traveled lane of the highway at the microphone target point.

(d) The sound level measurement system shall be set to the A-weighting network and ''fast'' meter response mode.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976]

§ 325.39 Measurement procedure; highway operations.

(a) In accordance with the rules in this subpart, a measurement shall be made of the sound level generated by a motor vehicle operating through the measurement area on the traveled lane of the highway within the test site, regardless of the highway grade, load, acceleration or deceleration.

(b) The sound level generated by the motor vehicle is the highest reading observed on the sound level measurement system as the vehicle passes through the measurement area, corrected, when appropriate, in accordance with the rules in subpart F of this part. (Table 1 in § 325.7 lists the range of maximum permissible sound level readings for various test conditions.) The sound level of the vehicle being measured must be observed to rise at least 6 dB(A) before the maximum sound level occurs and to fall at least 6 dB(A) after the maximum sound level occurs in order to be considered a valid sound level reading.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976]

Subpart E—Measurement of Noise Emissions; Stationary Test

§ 325.51 Scope of the rules in this subpart.

(a) The rules in this subpart specify conditions and procedures for measuring the sound level generated by a

vehicle when the vehicle's engine is rapidly accelerated from idle to governed speed at wide open throttle with the vehicle stationary, its transmission in neutral, and its clutch engaged, for the purpose of ascertaining whether the motor vehicle conforms to the Standard for Operation Under Stationary Test, 40 CFR 202.21.

(b) The rules in this subpart apply only to a motor vehicle that is equipped with an engine speed governor.

(c) Tests conducted in accordance with the rules of this subpart may be made on either side of the vehicle.

§ 325.53 Site characteristics; stationary test.

(a)(1) The motor vehicle to be tested shall be parked on the test site. A microphone target point shall be established on the ground surface of the site on the centerline of the lane in which the motor vehicle is parked at a point that is within 3 feet (.9 m) of the longitudinal position of the vehicle's exhaust system outlet(s). A microphone location point shall be established on the ground surface not less than 31 feet (9.5 m) and not more than 83 feet (25.3 m) from the microphone target point. Within the test site is a triangular measurement area. A plan view diagram of a standard test site, having an open site within a 50-foot (15.2 m) radius of both the microphone target point and the microphone location point, is shown in Figure 2.

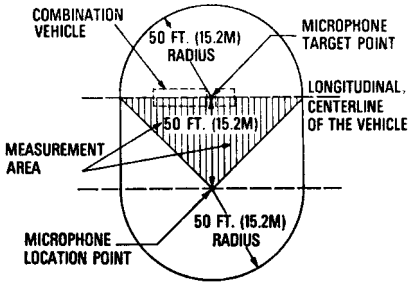


Figure 2
STANDARD TEST SITE; STATIONARY TEST

(2) Measurements may be made at a test site having smaller or greater dimensions in accordance with the rules in subpart F of this part.

(b) The test site must be an open site, essentially free of large sound-reflecting objects. However, the following objects may be within the test site, including the triangular measurement area:

(1) Small cylindrical objects such as fire hydrants or telephone or utility poles.

(2) Rural mailboxes.

(3) Traffic railings of any type of construction except solid concrete barriers (see § 325.5(c)(4)).

(4) One or more curbs having a height of 1 foot (.3 m) or less.

(c) The following objects may be within the test site if they are outside of the triangular measurement area of the site:

(1) Any vertical surface, regardless of size (such as a billboard), having a lower edge more than 15 feet (4.6 m) above the ground.

(2) Any uniformly smooth surface slanting away from the vehicle with a slope that is less than 45 degrees above the horizontal.

(3) Any surface slanting away from the vehicle that is 45 degrees or more and not more than 90 degrees above the horizontal, if all points on the surface are more than 15 feet (4.6 m) above the surface of the ground in the test site.

(d) The surface of the ground within the measurement area must be relatively flat. (See § 325.5(c)(5)). The site shall be a ''hard'' site. However, if the site is determined to be ''soft,'' the correction factor specified in § 325.75(b) of this part shall be applied to the measurement.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976; 54 FR 50385, Dec. 6, 1989]

§ 325.55 Ambient conditions; stationary test.

(a)(1) *Sound.* The ambient A-weighted sound level at the microphone location point shall be measured, in the absence of motor vehicle noise emanating from within the clear zone, with fast meter response using a sound level measurement system that conforms to the rules of § 325.23.

(2) The measured ambient level must be 10 dB(A) or more below that level specified in § 325.7, Table 1, which corresponds to the maximum permissible

sound level reading which is applicable at the test site at the time of testing.

(b) *Wind*. The wind velocity at the test site shall be measured at the beginning of each series of noise measurements and at intervals of 5–15 minutes thereafter until it has been established that the wind velocity is essentially constant. Once this fact has been established, wind velocity measurements may be made at intervals of once every hour. Noise measurements may only be made if the measured wind velocity is 12 mph (19.3 kph) or less. Gust wind measurements of up to 20 mph (33.2 kph) are allowed.

(c) *Precipitation*. Measurements are prohibited under any conditions of precipitation, however, measurements may be made with snow on the ground. The ground within the measurement area must be free of standing water.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 28267, July 9, 1976]

§ 325.57 Location and operation of sound level measurement systems; stationary test.

(a) The microphone of a sound level measurement system that conforms to the rules in § 325.23 shall be located at a height of not less than 2 feet (.6 m) nor more than 6 feet (1.8 m) above the plane of the roadway surface and not less than 3½ feet (1.1 m) above the surface on which the microphone stands. The preferred microphone height on flat terrain is 4 feet (1.2 m).

(b) When the sound level measurement system is hand-held or otherwise monitored by a person located near its microphone, the holder must orient himself/herself relative to the highway in a manner consistent with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the sound level measurement system. In no case shall the holder or observer be closer than 2 feet (.6 m) from the system's microphone, nor shall he/she locate himself/herself between the microphone and the vehicle being measured.

(c) The microphone of the sound level measurement system shall be oriented toward the vehicle at an angle that is consistent with the recommendation of the system's manufacturer. If the manufacturer of the system does not recommend an angle of orientation for its microphone, the microphone shall be oriented at an angle of not less than 70 degrees and not more than perpendicular to the horizontal plane of the test site at the microphone target point.

(d) The sound level measurement system shall be set to the A-weighting network and ''fast'' meter response mode.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10227, Mar. 10, 1976]

§ 325.59 Measurement procedure; stationary test.

In accordance with the rules in this subpart, a measurement shall be made of the sound level generated by a stationary motor vehicle as follows:

(a) Park the motor vehicle on the test site as specified in § 325.53 of this subpart. If the motor vehicle is a combination (articulated) vehicle, park the combination so that the longitudinal centerlines of the towing vehicle and the towed vehicle or vehicles are in substantial alinement.

(b) Turn off all auxiliary equipment which is installed on the motor vehicle and which is designed to operate under normal conditions only when the vehicle is operating at a speed of 5 mph (8 kph) or less. Examples of such equipment include cranes, asphalt spreaders, liquid or slurry pumps, auxiliary air compressors, welders, and trash compactors.

(c) If the motor vehicle's engine radiator fan drive is equipped with a clutch or similar device that automatically either reduces the rotational speed of the fan or completely disengages the fan from its power source in response to reduced engine cooling loads, park the vehicle before testing with its engine running at high idle or any other speed the operator may choose, for sufficient time but not more than 10 minutes, to permit the engine radiator fan to automatically disengage when the vehicle's noise emissions are measured under stationary test.

(d) With the motor vehicle's transmission in neutral and its clutch engaged, rapidly accelerate the vehicle's engine from idle to its maximum governed speed with wide open throttle. Return the engine's speed to idle.

(e) Observe the maximum reading on the sound level measurement system during the time the procedures specified in paragraph (d) of this section are followed. Record that reading, if the reading has not been influenced by extraneous noise sources such as motor vehicles operating on adjacent roadways.

(f) Repeat the procedures specified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section until the first two maximum sound level readings that are within 2 dB(A) of each other are recorded. Numerically average those two maximum sound level readings. When appropriate, correct the average figure in accordance with the rules in subpart F of this part.

(g) The average figure, corrected as appropriate, contained in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section, is the sound level generated by the motor vehicle for the purpose of determining whether it conforms to the Standard for Operation Under Stationary Test, 40 CFR 202.21. (Table 1 in § 325.7 lists the range of maximum permissible sound level readings for various test conditions.)

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 10226, Mar. 10, 1976]

Subpart F—Correction Factors

§ 325.71 Scope of the rules in this subpart.

(a) The rules in this subpart specify correction factors which are added to, or subtracted from, the reading of the sound level generated by a motor vehicle, as displayed on a sound level measurement system, during the measurement of the motor vehicle's sound level emissions at a test site which is not a standard site.

(b) The purpose of adding or subtracting a correction factor is to equate the sound level reading actually generated by the motor vehicle to the sound level reading it would have generated if the measurement had been made at a standard test site.

§ 325.73 Microphone distance correction factors.[1]

If the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is other than 50 feet (15.2 m), the maximum observed sound level reading generated by the motor vehicle in accordance with § 325.39 of this part or the numerical average of the recorded maximum observed sound level readings generated by the motor vehicle in accordance with § 325.59 of this part shall be corrected as specified in the following table:

TABLE 2—DISTANCE CORRECTION FACTORS

If the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is	The value dB(A) to be applied to the observed sound level reading is—
31 feet (9.5 m) or more but less than 35 feet (10.7 m)	−4
35 feet (10.7 m) or more but less than 39 feet (11.9 m)	−3
39 feet (11.9 m) or more but less than 43 feet (13.1 m)	−2
43 feet (13.1 m) or more but less than 48 feet (14.6 m)	−1
48 feet (14.6 m) or more but less than 58 feet (17.7 m)	0
58 feet (17.7 m) or more but less than 70 feet (21.3 m)	+1
70 feet (21.3 m) or more but less than 83 feet (25.3 m)	+2

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 54 FR 50385, Dec. 6, 1989]

§ 325.75 Ground surface correction factors.[1]

(a) *Highway operations*. When measurements are made in accordance with the rules in subpart D of this part upon

[1] Table 1, in § 325.7 is a tabulation of the maximum allowable sound level readings taking into account both the distance correction factors contained in § 325.73 and the ground surface correction factors contained in § 325.75.

[1] Table 1, in § 325.7 is a tabulation of the maximum allowable sound level readings taking into account both the distance correction factors contained in § 325.73 and the ground surface correction factors contained in § 325.75.

a test site which is ''hard,'' a correction factor of 2 dB(A) shall be subtracted from the maximum observed sound level reading generated by the motor vehicle to determine whether the motor vehicle conforms to the Standards for Highway Operations, 40 CFR 202.20.

(b) *Stationary Test.* When measurements are made in accordance with the rules in subpart E of this part upon a test site which is ''soft,'' a correction factor of 2 dB(A) shall be added to the numerical average of the recorded maximum observed sound level readings generated by the motor vehicle to determine whether the motor vehicle conforms to the Standard for Operation Under Stationary Test, 40 CFR 202.21.

§ 325.77 Computation of open site requirements—nonstandard sites.

(a) If the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is other than 50 feet (15.2 m), the test site must be an open site within a radius from both points which is equal to the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point.

(b) Plan view diagrams of nonstandard test sites are shown in Figures 3 and 4. Figure 3 illustrates a test site which is larger than a standard test site and is based upon a 60-foot (18.3 m) distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point. (See § 325.79(b)(1) for an example of the application of the correction factor to a sound level reading obtained at such a site.) Figure 4 illustrates a test site which is smaller than a standard test site and is based upon a 35-foot (10.7 m) distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point. (See § 325.79(b)(2) for an example of the application of the correction factor to a sound level reading obtained at such a site.)

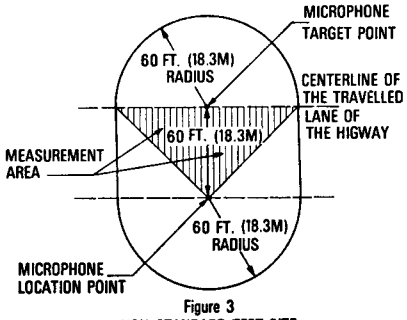


Figure 3
NON-STANDARD TEST SITE;
(60 FT (18.3M) DISTANCE BETWEEN
MICROPHONE LOCATION AND TARGET POINTS)

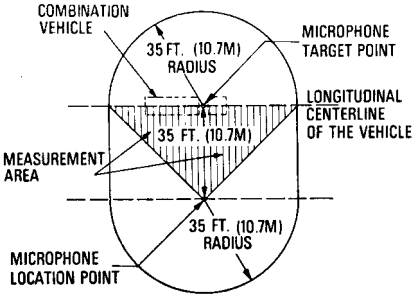


Figure 4
NON-STANDARD TEST SITE;
(35 FT.(10.7M) DISTANCE BETWEEN
MICROPHONE LOCATION AND TARGET POINTS)

§ 325.79 Application of correction factors.

(a) If two correction factors apply to a measurement they are applied cumulatively.

(b) The following examples illustrate the application of correction factors to sound level measurement readings:

(1) *Example 1—Highway operations.* Assume that a motor vehicle generates a maximum observed sound level reading of 86 dB(A) during a measurement in accordance with the rules in subpart D of this part. Assume also that the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point

is 60 feet (18.3 m) and that the measurement area of the test site is acoustically ''hard.'' The corrected sound level generated by the motor vehicle would be 85 dB(A), calculated as follows:

86 dB(A)	Uncorrected reading
+1 dB(A)	Distance correction factor
−2 dB(A)	Ground surface correction factor
85 dB(A)	Corrected reading

(2) *Example 2—Stationary test.* Assume that a motor vehicle generates maximum sound level readings which average 88 dB(A) during a measurement in accordance with the rules in subpart E of this part. Assume also that the distance between the microphone location point and the microphone target point is 35 feet (10.7 m), and that the measurement area of the test site is acoustically ''soft.'' The corrected sound level generated by the motor vehicle would be 87 dB(A), calculated as follows:

88 dB(A)	Uncorrected average of readings
−3 dB(A)	Distance correction factor
+2 dB(A)	Ground surface correction factor
87 dB(A)	Corrected reading

Subpart G—Exhaust Systems and Tires

§ 325.91 Exhaust systems.

A motor vehicle does not conform to the visual exhaust system inspection requirements, 40 CFR 202.22, of the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards, if inspection of the exhaust system of the motor vehicle discloses that the system—

(a) Has a defect which adversely affects sound reduction, such as exhaust gas leaks or alteration or deterioration of muffler elements, (small traces of soot on flexible exhaust pipe sections shall not constitute a violation of this subpart);

(b) Is not equipped with either a muffler or other noise dissipative device, such as a turbocharger (supercharger driven by exhaust gases); or

(c) Is equipped with a cut-out, bypass, or similar device, unless such device is designed as an exhaust gas driven cargo unloading system.

§ 325.93 Tires.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a motor vehicle does not conform to the visual tire inspection requirements, 40 CFR 202.23, of the Interstate Motor Carrier Noise Emissions Standards, if inspection of any tire on which the vehicle is operating discloses that the tire has a tread pattern composed primarily of cavities in the tread (excluding sipes and local chunking) which are not vented by grooves to the tire shoulder or circumferentially to each other around the tire.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to a motor vehicle operated on a tire having a tread pattern of the type specified in that paragraph, if the motor carrier who operates the motor vehicle demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Administrator or his/her designee that either—

(1) The tire did not have that type of tread pattern when it was originally manufactured or newly remanufactured; or

(2) The motor vehicle generates a maximum sound level reading of 90 dB(A) or less when measured at a standard test site for highway operations at a distance of 15.3 meters (50 feet) and under the following conditions:

(i) The measurement must be made at a time and place and under conditions specified by the Administrator or his/her designee.

(ii) The motor vehicle must be operated on the same tires that were installed on it when the inspection specified in paragraph (a) of this section occurred.

(iii) The motor vehicle must be operated on a highway having a posted speed limit of more than 56.3 kph (35 mph).

(iv) The sound level measurement must be made while the motor vehicle is operating at the posted speed limit.

[40 FR 42437, Sept. 12, 1975, as amended at 60 FR 38743, July 28, 1995]

SUBCHAPTER B—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS

PART 350—COMMERCIAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
350.101 What is the Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program (MCSAP)?
350.103 What is the purpose of this part?
350.105 What definitions are used in this part?
350.107 What jurisdictions are eligible for MCSAP funding?
350.109 What are the national program elements?
350.111 What constitutes ''traffic enforcement'' for the purpose of the MCSAP?

Subpart B—Requirements for Participation

350.201 What conditions must a State meet to qualify for Basic Program Funds?
350.203 [Reserved]
350.205 How and when does a State apply for MCSAP funding?
350.207 What response does a State receive to its CVSP submission?
350.209 How does a State demonstrate that it satisfies the conditions for Basic Program funding?
350.211 What is the format of the certification required by § 350.209?
350.213 What must a State CVSP include?
350.215 What are the consequences for a State that fails to perform according to an approved CVSP or otherwise fails to meet the conditions of this part?
350.217 What are the consequences for a State with a CDL program not in substantial compliance with 49 CFR part 384, subpart B?

Subpart C—Funding

350.301 What level of effort must a State maintain to qualify for MCSAP funding?
350.303 What are the State and Federal shares of expenses incurred under an approved CVSP?
350.305 Are U.S. Territories subject to the matching funds requirement?
350.307 How long are MCSAP funds available to a State?
350.309 What activities are eligible for reimbursement under the MCSAP?
350.311 What specific items are eligible for reimbursement under the MCSAP?
350.313 How are MCSAP funds allocated?
350.315 How may Basic Program Funds be used?
350.317 What are Incentive Funds and how may they be used?
350.319 What are permissible uses of High Priority Activity Funds?
350.321 What are permissible uses of Border Activity Funds?
350.323 What criteria are used in the Basic Program Funds allocation?
350.325 [Reserved]
350.327 How may States qualify for Incentive Funds?
350.329 How may a State or a local agency qualify for High Priority or Border Activity Funds?
350.331 How does a State ensure its laws and regulations are compatible with the FMCSRs and HMRs?
350.333 What are the guidelines for the compatibility review?
350.335 What are the consequences if my State has laws or regulations incompatible with the Federal regulations?
350.337 How may State laws and regulations governing motor carriers, CMV drivers, and CMVs in interstate commerce differ from the FMCSRs and still be considered compatible?
350.339 What are tolerance guidelines?
350.341 What specific variances from the FMCSRs are allowed for State laws and regulations governing motor carriers, CMV drivers, and CMVs engaged in intrastate commerce and not subject to Federal jurisdiction?
350.343 How may a State obtain a new exemption for State laws and regulations for a specific industry involved in intrastate commerce?
350.345 How does a State apply for additional variances from the FMCSRs?

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 31100–31104, 31108, 31136, 31140–31141, 31161, 31310–31312, 31502; Sec. 103 of Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1753; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 65 FR 15102, Mar. 21, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 350.101 What is the Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program (MCSAP)?

The MCSAP is a Federal grant program that provides financial assistance to States to reduce the number and severity of accidents and hazardous materials incidents involving commercial motor vehicles (CMV). The goal of the

MCSAP is to reduce CMV-involved accidents, fatalities, and injuries through consistent, uniform, and effective CMV safety programs. Investing grant monies in appropriate safety programs will increase the likelihood that safety defects, driver deficiencies, and unsafe motor carrier practices will be detected and corrected before they become contributing factors to accidents. The MCSAP also sets forth the conditions for participation by States and local jurisdictions and promotes the adoption and uniform enforcement of safety rules, regulations, and standards compatible with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) and Federal Hazardous Material Regulations (HMRs) for both interstate and intrastate motor carriers and drivers.

§ 350.103 What is the purpose of this part?

The purpose of this part is to ensure the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA), States, and other political jurisdictions work in partnership to establish programs to improve motor carrier, CMV, and driver safety to support a safe and efficient transportation system.

§ 350.105 What definitions are used in this part?

10-year average accident rate means for each State, the aggregate number of large truck-involved fatal crashes (as reported in the Fatality Analysis Reporting System (FARS)) for a 10-year period divided by the aggregate vehicle miles traveled (VMT) (as defined by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA)) for the same 10-year period.

Accident rate means for each State, the total number of fatal crashes involving large trucks (as measured by the FARS for each State) divided by the total VMT as defined by the FMCSA for each State for all vehicles.

Agency means Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

Administrative Takedown Funds means funds deducted by the FMCSA each fiscal year from the amount made available for the MCSAP for expenses incurred in the administration of the MCSAP, including expenses to train State and local government employees.

Administrator means Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator.

Basic Program Funds means the total MCSAP funds less the High Priority Activity, Border Activity, Administrative Takedown, and Incentive Funds.

Border Activity Funds means funds provided to States, local governments, and other persons carrying out programs, activities, and projects relating to CMV safety and regulatory enforcement supporting the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) at the U.S. border. Up to 5 percent of total MCSAP funds are available for these activities.

Commercial motor vehicle (CMV) means a motor vehicle that has any of the following characteristics:

(1) A gross vehicle weight (GVW), gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR), gross combination weight (GCW), or gross combination weight rating (GCWR) of 4,537 kilograms (10,001 pounds) or more.

(2) Regardless of weight, is designed or used to transport 16 or more passengers, including driver.

(3) Regardless of weight, is used in the transportation of hazardous materials and is required to be placarded pursuant to 49 CFR part 172, subpart F.

Commercial vehicle safety plan (CVSP) means the document outlining the State's CMV safety objectives, strategies, activities and performance measures.

Compatible or *Compatibility* means State laws and regulations applicable to interstate commerce and to intrastate movement of hazardous materials are identical to the FMCSRs and the HMRs or have the same effect as the FMCSRs. State laws applicable to intrastate commerce are either identical to, or have the same effect as, the FMCSRs or fall within the established limited variances under § 350.341.

High Priority Activity Funds means funds provided to States, local governments, and other persons carrying out activities and projects that directly support the MCSAP, are national in scope in that the successful activity or project could potentially be applied in other States on a national scale, and improve CMV safety and compliance with CMV safety regulations. Up to 5

percent of total MCSAP funds are available for these activities.

Incentive Funds means funds awarded to States achieving reductions in CMV involved fatal accidents, CMV fatal accident rate, or meeting specified CMV safety program performance criteria.

Large truck means a truck over 10,000 pounds gross vehicle weight rating including single unit trucks and truck tractors (FARS definition).

Motor carrier means a for-hire motor carrier or private motor carrier. The term includes a motor carrier's agents, officers, or representatives responsible for hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching a driver or concerned with the installation, inspection, and maintenance of motor vehicle equipment or accessories or both.

North American Standard Inspection means the methodology used by State CMV safety inspectors to conduct safety inspections of CMVs. This consists of various levels of inspection of the vehicle or driver or both. The inspection criteria are developed by the FMCSA in conjunction with the Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA), an association of States, Canadian Provinces, and Mexico whose members agree to adopt these standards for inspecting CMVs in their jurisdiction.

§ 350.107 What jurisdictions are eligible for MCSAP funding?

All of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and the Virgin Islands are eligible to receive MCSAP grants directly from the FMCSA. For purposes of this subpart, all references to ''State'' or ''States'' include these jurisdictions.

§ 350.109 What are the national program elements?

The national program elements include the following five activities:

(a) Driver/vehicle inspections.

(b) Traffic enforcement.

(c) Compliance reviews.

(d) Public education and awareness.

(e) Data collection.

§ 350.111 What constitutes "traffic enforcement" for the purpose of the MCSAP?

Traffic enforcement means enforcement activities of State or local officials, including stopping CMVs operating on highways, streets, or roads for violations of State or local motor vehicle or traffic laws (*e.g.*, speeding, following too closely, reckless driving, improper lane change). To be eligible for funding through the grant, traffic enforcement must include an appropriate North American Standard Inspection of the CMV or driver or both prior to releasing the driver or CMV for resumption of operations.

Subpart B—Requirements for Participation

§ 350.201 What conditions must a State meet to qualify for Basic Program Funds?

Each State must meet the following twenty-two conditions:

(a) Assume responsibility for improving motor carrier safety and adopting and enforcing State safety laws and regulations that are compatible with the FMCSRs (49 CFR parts 390–397) and the HMRs (49 CFR parts 107 (subparts F and G only), 171–173, 177, 178 and 180), except as may be determined by the Administrator to be inapplicable to a State enforcement program.

(b) Implement a performance-based program by the beginning of Fiscal Year 2000 and submit a CVSP which will serve as the basis for monitoring and evaluating the State's performance.

(c) Designate, in its State Certification, the lead State agency responsible for implementing the CVSP.

(d) Ensure that only agencies having the legal authority, resources, and qualified personnel necessary to enforce the FMCSRs and HMRs or compatible State laws or regulations are assigned to perform functions in accordance with the approved CVSP.

(e) Allocate adequate funds for the administration of the CVSP including the enforcement of the FMCSRs, HMRs, or compatible State laws or regulations.

(f) Maintain the aggregate expenditure of funds by the State and its political subdivisions, exclusive of Federal funds, for motor carrier and highway hazardous materials safety enforcement, eligible for funding under this part, at a level at least equal to the average expenditure for Federal or State fiscal years 1997, 1998, and 1999.

(g) Provide legal authority for a right of entry and inspection adequate to carry out the CVSP.

(h) Prepare and submit to the FMCSA, upon request, all reports required in connection with the CVSP or other conditions of the grant.

(i) Adopt and use the reporting standards and forms required by the FMCSA to record work activities performed under the CVSP.

(j) Require registrants of CMVs to declare, at the time of registration, their knowledge of applicable FMCSRs, HMRs, or compatible State laws or regulations.

(k) Grant maximum reciprocity for inspections conducted under the North American Standard Inspection through the use of a nationally accepted system that allows ready identification of previously inspected CMVs.

(l) Conduct CMV size and weight enforcement activities funded under this program only to the extent those activities do not diminish the effectiveness of other CMV safety enforcement programs.

(m) Coordinate the CVSP, data collection and information systems, with State highway safety programs under title United States Code (U.S.C.).

(n) Ensure participation in SAFETYNET and other information systems by all appropriate jurisdictions receiving funding under this section.

(o) Ensure information is exchanged with other States in a timely manner.

(p) Emphasize and improve enforcement of State and local traffic laws and regulations related to CMV safety.

(q) Promote activities in support of the national program elements listed in § 350.109, including the following three activities:

(1) Activities aimed at removing impaired CMV drivers from the highways through adequate enforcement of restrictions on the use of alcohol and controlled substances and by ensuring ready roadside access to alcohol detection and measuring equipment.

(2) Activities aimed at providing an appropriate level of training to MCSAP personnel to recognize drivers impaired by alcohol or controlled substances.

(3) Interdiction activities affecting the transportation of controlled substances by CMV drivers and training on appropriate strategies for carrying out those interdiction activities.

(r) Enforce requirements relating to the licensing of CMV drivers, including checking the status of commercial drivers' licenses (CDL).

(s) Require the proper and timely correction of all CMV safety violations noted during inspections carried out with MCSAP funds.

(t)(1) Enforce registration requirements under 49 U.S.C. 13902, and 49 CFR parts 356 and 365, and 49 CFR 392.9a by placing out-of-service the vehicle discovered to be operating without registration or beyond the scope of its registration.

(2) Enforce financial responsibility requirements under 49 U.S.C. 13906, 31138, 31139, and 49 CFR part 387.

(u) Adopt and maintain consistent, effective, and reasonable sanctions for violations of CMV, driver, and hazardous materials regulations.

(v) Ensure that MCSAP agencies have policies that stipulate roadside inspections will be conducted at locations that are adequate to protect the safety of drivers and enforcement personnel.

[65 FR 15102, Mar. 21, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 55165, Aug. 28, 2002]

§ 350.203 [Reserved]

§ 350.205 How and when does a State apply for MCSAP funding?

(a) The lead agency, designated by the Governor, must submit the State's CVSP to the Motor Carrier State Director, FMCSA, on or before August 1 of each year.

(b) This deadline may, for good cause, be extended by the State Director for a period not to exceed 30 calendar days.

(c) For a State to receive funding, the CVSP must be complete and include all required documents.

§ 350.207 What response does a State receive to its CVSP submission?

(a) The FMCSA will notify the State, in writing, within 30 days of receipt of the CVSP whether:

(1) The plan is approved.

(2) Approval of the plan is withheld because the CVSP does not meet the requirements of this part, or is not adequate to ensure effective enforcement of the FMCSRs and HMRs or compatible State laws and regulations.

(b) If approval is withheld, the State will have 30 days from the date of the notice to modify and resubmit the plan.

(c) Disapproval of a resubmitted plan is final.

(d) Any State aggrieved by an adverse decision under this section may seek judicial review under 5 U.S.C. chapter 7.

§ 350.209 How does a State demonstrate that it satisfies the conditions for Basic Program funding?

(a) The Governor, the State's Attorney General, or other State official specifically designated by the Governor, must execute a State Certification as described in § 350.211.

(b) The State must submit the State Certification along with its CVSP, and supplement it with a copy of any State law, regulation, or form pertaining to CMV safety adopted since the State's last certification that bears on the items contained in § 350.201 of this subpart.

§ 350.211 What is the format of the certification required by § 350.209?

The State's certification must be consistent with the following content:

I (name), (title), on behalf of the State (or Commonwealth) of (State), as requested by the Administrator as a condition of approval of a grant under the authority of 49 U.S.C. 31102, as amended, do hereby certify as follows:

1. The State has adopted commercial motor carrier and highway hazardous materials safety rules and regulations that are compatible with the FMCSRs and the HMRs.

2. The State has designated (name of State CMV safety agency) as the lead agency to administer the CVSP for the grant sought and (names of agencies) to perform defined functions under the plan. These agencies have the legal authority, resources, and qualified personnel necessary to enforce the State's commercial motor carrier, driver, and highway hazardous materials safety laws or regulations.

3. The State will obligate the funds or resources necessary to provide a matching share to the Federal assistance provided in the grant to administer the plan submitted and to enforce the State's commercial motor carrier safety, driver, and hazardous materials laws or regulations in a manner consistent with the approved plan.

4. The laws of the State provide the State's enforcement officials right of entry and inspection sufficient to carry out the purposes of the CVSP, as approved, and provide that the State will grant maximum reciprocity for inspections conducted pursuant to the North American Standard Inspection procedure, through the use of a nationally accepted system allowing ready identification of previously inspected CMVs.

5. The State requires that all reports relating to the program be submitted to the appropriate State agency or agencies, and the State will make these reports available, in a timely manner, to the FMCSA on request.

6. The State has uniform reporting requirements and uses FMCSA designated forms for record keeping, inspection, and other enforcement activities.

7. The State has in effect a requirement that registrants of CMVs declare their knowledge of the applicable Federal or State CMV safety laws or regulations.

8. The State will maintain the level of its expenditures, exclusive of Federal assistance, at least at the level of the average of the aggregate expenditures of the State and its political subdivisions during State or Federal fiscal years 1997, 1998, and 1999. These expenditures must cover at least the following four program areas, if applicable:

(a) Motor carrier safety programs in accordance with 49 CFR 350.301.

(b) Size and weight enforcement programs.

(c) Traffic safety.

(d) Drug interdiction enforcement programs.

9. The State will ensure that CMV size and weight enforcement activities funded with MCSAP funds will not diminish the effectiveness of other CMV safety enforcement programs.

10. The State will ensure that violation fines imposed and collected by the State are consistent, effective, and equitable.

11. The State will ensure it has a program for timely and appropriate correction of all violations discovered during inspections conducted using MCSAP funds.

12. The State will ensure that the CVSP, data collection, and information systems are coordinated with the State highway safety program under title 23, U.S. Code. The name of the Governor's highway safety representative (or other authorized State official

through whom coordination was accomplished) is _____. (Name)

13. The State participates in SAFETYNET and ensures information is exchanged with other States in a timely manner.

14. The State has undertaken efforts to emphasize and improve enforcement of State and local traffic laws as they pertain to CMV safety.

15. Ensure that MCSAP agencies have departmental policies stipulating that roadside inspections will be conducted at locations that are adequate to protect the safety of drivers and enforcement personnel.

16. The State will ensure that requirements relating to the licensing of CMV drivers are enforced, including checking the status of CDLs.

Date _____

Signature _____

§ 350.213 What must a State CVSP include?

The State's CVSP must reflect a performance-based program, and contain the following eighteen items:

(a) A general overview section that must include the following two items:

(1) A statement of the State agency goal or mission.

(2) A program summary of the effectiveness of the prior years' activities in reducing CMV accidents, injuries and fatalities, and improving driver and motor carrier safety performance. Data periods used must be consistent from year to year. This may be calendar year or fiscal year or any 12-month period of time for which the State's data is current. The summary must show trends supported by safety and program performance data collected over several years. It must identify safety or performance problems in the State and those problems must be addressed in the new or modified CVSP.

(b) A brief narrative describing how the State program addresses the national program elements listed in § 350.109. The plan must address these elements even if there are no planned activities in a program area. The rationale for the resource allocation decision must be explained. The narrative section must include a description of how the State supports the three activities identified in § 350.201(q):

(1) Activities aimed at removing impaired CMV drivers from the highways through adequate enforcement of restrictions on the use of alcohol and controlled substances and by ensuring ready roadside access to alcohol detection and measuring equipment.

(2) Activities aimed at providing an appropriate level of training to MCSAP personnel to recognize drivers impaired by alcohol or controlled substances.

(3) Interdiction activities affecting the transportation of controlled substances by CMV drivers and training on appropriate strategies for carrying out those interdiction activities.

(4) Activities to enforce registration requirements under 49 U.S.C. 13902 and 49 CFR part 365 and financial responsibility requirements under 49 U.S.C. 13906, 31138 and 31139 and 49 CFR part 387.

(c) A definitive problem statement for each objective, supported by data or other information. The CVSP must identify the source of the data, and who is responsible for its collection, maintenance, and analysis.

(d) Performance objectives, stated in quantifiable terms, to be achieved through the State plan. Objectives must include a measurable reduction in highway accidents or hazardous materials incidents involving CMVs. The objective may also include documented improvements in other program areas (e.g., legislative or regulatory authority, enforcement results, or resource allocations).

(e) Strategies to be employed to achieve performance objectives. Strategies may include education, enforcement, legislation, use of technology and improvements to safety infrastructure.

(f) Specific activities intended to achieve the stated strategies and objectives. Planned activities must be eligible under this program as defined in §§ 350.309 and 350.311.

(g) Specific quantifiable performance measures, as appropriate. These performance measures will be used to assist the State in monitoring the progress of its program and preparing an annual evaluation.

(h) A description of the State's method for ongoing monitoring of the progress of its plan. This should include who will conduct the monitoring, the frequency with which it will be carried out, and how and to whom reports will be made.

(i) An objective evaluation that discusses the progress towards individual objectives listed under the ''Performance Objectives'' section of the previous year's CVSP and identifies any safety or performance problems discovered. States will identify those problems as new objectives or make modifications to the existing objectives in the next CVSP.

(j) A budget which supports the CVSP, describing the expenditures for allocable costs such as personnel and related costs, equipment purchases, printing, information systems costs, and other eligible costs consistent with §§ 350.311 and 350.309.

(k) A budget summary form including planned expenditures for that fiscal year and projected number of activities in each national program element, except data collection.

(l) The results of the annual review to determine the compatibility of State laws and regulations with the FMCSRs and HMRs.

(m) A copy of any new law or regulation affecting CMV safety enforcement that was enacted by the State since the last CVSP was submitted.

(n) Executed State Certification as outlined in § 350.211.

(o) Executed MCSAP–1 form.

(p) List of MCSAP contacts.

(q) Annual Certification of Compatibility, § 350.331.

(r) State Training Plan.

§ 350.215 What are the consequences for a State that fails to perform according to an approved CVSP or otherwise fails to meet the conditions of this part?

(a) If a State is not performing according to an approved plan or not adequately meeting conditions set forth in § 350.201, the Administrator may issue a written notice of proposed determination of nonconformity to the Governor of the State or the official designated in the plan. The notice will set forth the reasons for the proposed determination.

(b) The State will have 30 days from the date of the notice to reply. The reply must address the deficiencies or incompatibility cited in the notice and provide documentation as necessary.

(c) After considering the State's reply, the Administrator will make a final decision.

(d) In the event the State fails timely to reply to a notice of proposed determination of nonconformity, the notice becomes the Administrator's final determination of nonconformity.

(e) Any adverse decision will result in immediate cessation of Federal funding under this part.

(f) Any State aggrieved by an adverse decision under this section may seek judicial review under 5 U.S.C. chapter 7.

§ 350.217 What are the consequences for a State with a CDL program not in substantial compliance with 49 CFR part 384, subpart B?

(a) A State with a CDL program not in substantial compliance with 49 CFR part 384, subpart B, as required by 49 CFR part 384, subpart C, is subject to the loss of all Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program (MCSAP) grant funds authorized under sec. 103(b)(1) of the Motor Carrier Safety Improvement Act of 1999 [Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1748] and loss of certain Federal-aid highway funds, as specified in 49 CFR part 384, subpart D.

(b) Withheld MCSAP grant funds will be restored to the State if the State meets the conditions of § 384.403(b) of this subchapter.

[67 FR 49755, July 31, 2002]

Subpart C—Funding

§ 350.301 What level of effort must a State maintain to qualify for MCSAP funding?

(a) The State must maintain the average aggregate expenditure (monies spent during the base period of Federal or State fiscal years 1997, 1998, and 1999) of State funds for motor carrier and highway hazardous materials safety enforcement purposes, in the year in which the grant is sought.

(b) Determination of a State's level of effort must not include the following three things:

(1) Federal funds received for support of motor carrier and hazardous materials safety enforcement.

(2) State matching funds.

(3) State funds used for federally sponsored demonstration or pilot CMV safety programs.

(c) The State must include costs associated with activities performed during the base period by State or local agencies currently receiving or projected to receive funds under this part. It must include only those activities which meet the current requirements for funding eligibility under the grant program.

§ 350.303 What are the State and Federal shares of expenses incurred under an approved CVSP?

(a) The FMCSA will reimburse up to 80 percent of the eligible costs incurred in the administration of an approved CVSP.

(b) In-kind contributions are acceptable in meeting the State's matching share if they represent eligible costs as established by 49 CFR part 18 or agency policy.

§ 350.305 Are U.S. Territories subject to the matching funds requirement?

The Administrator waives the requirement for matching funds for the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

§ 350.307 How long are MCSAP funds available to a State?

The funds obligated to a State will remain available for the rest of the fiscal year in which they were obligated and the next full fiscal year. The State must account for any prior year's unexpended funds in the annual CVSP. Funds must be expended in the order in which they are obligated.

§ 350.309 What activities are eligible for reimbursement under the MCSAP?

The primary activities eligible for reimbursement are:

(a) The five national program elements listed in § 350.109 of this part.

(b) Sanitary food transportation inspections performed under 49 U.S.C. 5708.

(c) The following three activities, when accompanied by an appropriate North American Standard Inspection and inspection report:

(1) Enforcement of size and weight regulations conducted at locations other than fixed weight facilities, at specific geographical locations where the weight of the vehicle can significantly affect the safe operation of the vehicle, or at seaports where intermodal shipping containers enter and exit the United States.

(2) Detection of the unlawful presence of controlled substances in a CMV or on the driver or any occupant of a CMV.

(3) Enforcement of State traffic laws and regulations designed to promote the safe operation of CMVs.

§ 350.311 What specific items are eligible for reimbursement under the MCSAP?

All reimbursable items must be necessary, reasonable, allocable to the approved CVSP, and allowable under this part and 49 CFR part 18. The eligibility of specific items is subject to review by the FMCSA. The following six types of expenses are eligible for reimbursement:

(a) Personnel expenses, including recruitment and screening, training, salaries and fringe benefits, and supervision.

(b) Equipment and travel expenses, including per diem, directly related to the enforcement of safety regulations, including vehicles, uniforms, communications equipment, special inspection equipment, vehicle maintenance, fuel, and oil.

(c) Indirect expenses for facilities, except fixed scales, used to conduct inspections or house enforcement personnel, support staff, and equipment to the extent they are measurable and recurring (*e.g.*, rent and overhead).

(d) Expenses related to data acquisition, storage, and analysis that are specifically identifiable as program-related to develop a data base to coordinate resources and improve efficiency.

(e) Clerical and administrative expenses, to the extent necessary and directly attributable to the MCSAP.

(f) Expenses related to the improvement of real property (e.g., installation of lights for the inspection of vehicles at night). Acquisition of real property, land, or buildings are not eligible costs.

§ 350.313 How are MCSAP funds allocated?

(a) After deducting administrative expenses authorized in 49 U.S.C. 31104(e), the MCSAP funds are allocated as follows:

(1) Up to 5 percent of the MCSAP funds appropriated for each fiscal year may be distributed for High Priority Activities and Projects at the discretion of the Administrator.

(2) Up to 5 percent of the MCSAP funds appropriated for each fiscal year may be distributed for Border CMV Safety and Enforcement Programs at the discretion of the Administrator.

(3) The remaining funds will be allocated among qualifying States in two ways:

(i) As Basic Program Funds in accordance with § 350.323 of this part,

(ii) As Incentive Funds in accordance with § 350.327 of this part.

(b) The funding provided in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section may be awarded through contract, cooperative agreement, or grant. The FMCSA will notify States if it intends to solicit State grant proposals for any portion of this funding.

(c) The funding provided under paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section may be made available to State MCSAP lead agencies, local governments, and other persons that use and train qualified officers and employees in coordination with State motor vehicle safety agencies.

§ 350.315 How may Basic Program Funds be used?

Basic Program Funds may be used for any eligible activity or item consistent with §§ 350.309 and 350.311.

§ 350.317 What are Incentive Funds and how may they be used?

Incentive Funds are monies, in addition to Basic Program Funds, provided to States that achieve reduction in CMV-involved fatal accidents, CMV fatal accident rate, or that meet specified CMV safety performance criteria. Incentive Funds may be used for any eligible activity or item consistent with §§ 350.309 and 350.311.

§ 350.319 What are permissible uses of High Priority Activity Funds?

(a) The FMCSA may generally use these funds to support, enrich, or evaluate State CMV safety programs and to accomplish the five objectives listed below:

(1) Implement, promote, and maintain national programs to improve CMV safety.

(2) Increase compliance with CMV safety regulations.

(3) Increase public awareness about CMV safety.

(4) Provide education on CMV safety and related issues.

(5) Demonstrate new safety related technologies.

(b) These funds will be allocated, at the discretion of the FMCSA, to States, local governments, and other organizations that use and train qualified officers and employees in coordination with State safety agencies.

(c) The FMCSA will notify the States when such funds are available.

(d) The Administrator may designate up to 5 percent of the annual MCSAP funding for these projects and activities.

§ 350.321 What are permissible uses of Border Activity Funds?

(a) The FMCSA may generally use such funds to develop and implement a national program addressing CMV safety and enforcement activities along the United States' borders.

(b) These funds will be allocated, at the discretion of the FMCSA, to States, local governments, and other organizations that use and train qualified officials and employees in coordination with State safety agencies. The FMCSA will notify the States when such funds are available. The Administrator may designate up to 5 percent of the annual MCSAP funding for these projects and activities.

§ 350.323 What criteria are used in the Basic Program Funds allocation?

(a) The funds are distributed proportionally to the States using the following four, equally weighted (25 percent), factors.

(1) 1997 Road miles (all highways) as defined by the FMCSA.

(2) All vehicle miles traveled (VMT) as defined by the FMCSA.

(3) Population—annual census estimates as issued by the U.S. Census Bureau.

(4) Special fuel consumption (net after reciprocity adjustment) as defined by the FMCSA.

(b) Distribution of Basic Program Funds is subject to a maximum and minimum allocation as illustrated in the Table to this section, as follows:

TABLE TO § 350.323(b)—BASIC PROGRAM FUND ALLOCATION LIMITATIONS

Recipient	Maximum allocation	Minimum allocation
States and Puerto Rico ...	4.944% of the Basic Program Funds	$350,000 or 0.44% of Basic Program Funds, whichever is greater.
U.S. Territories	$350,000 (fixed amount)	

§ 350.325 [Reserved]

§ 350.327 How may States qualify for Incentive Funds?

(a) A State may qualify for Incentive Funds if it can demonstrate that its CMV safety program has shown improvement in any or all of the following five categories:

(1) Reduction of large truck-involved fatal accidents.

(2) Reduction of large truck-involved fatal accident rate or maintenance of a large truck-involved fatal accident rate that is among the lowest 10 percent of such rates of MCSAP recipients.

(3) Upload of CMV accident reports in accordance with current FMCSA policy guidelines.

(4) Verification of CDLs during all roadside inspections.

(5) Upload of CMV inspection data in accordance with current FMCSA policy guidelines.

(b) Incentive Funds will be distributed based upon the five following safety and program performance factors:

(1) Five shares will be awarded to States that reduce the number of large truck-involved fatal accidents for the most recent calendar year for which data are available when compared to the 10-year average number of large truck-involved fatal accidents ending with the preceding year. The 10-year average will be computed from the number of large truck-involved fatal crashes, as reported by the FARS, administered by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA).

(2) Four shares will be awarded to States that reduce the fatal-accident rate for the most recent calendar year for which data are available when compared to each State's average fatal accident rate for the preceding 10-year period. States with the lowest 10 percent of accident rates in the most recent calendar year for which data are available will be awarded three shares if the rate for the State is the same as its average accident rate for the preceding 10-year period.

(3) Two shares will be awarded to States that upload CMV accident data within FMCSA policy guidelines.

(4) Two shares will be awarded to States that certify their MCSAP inspection agencies have departmental policies that stipulate CDLs are verified, as part of the inspection process, through Commercial Driver's License Information System (CDLIS), National Law Enforcement Tracking System (NLETS), or the State licensing authority.

(5) Two shares will be awarded to States that upload CMV inspection reports within current FMCSA policy guidelines.

(c) The total of all States' shares awarded will be divided into the dollar amount of Incentive Funds available, thereby establishing the value of one share. Each State's incentive allocation will then be determined by multiplying the State's percentage participation in the formula allocation of Basic Program Funds, by the number of shares it received that year, multiplied by the dollar value of one share.

(d) States may use Incentive Funds for any eligible CMV safety purpose.

(e) Incentive Funds are subject to the same State matching requirements as Basic Program Funds.

(f) A State must annually certify compliance with the applicable incentive criteria to receive Incentive Funds. A State must submit the required certification as part of its CVSP or as a separate document.

§ 350.329 How may a State or a local agency qualify for High Priority or Border Activity Funds?

(a) States must meet the requirements of § 350.201, as applicable.

(b) Local agencies must meet the following nine conditions:

(1) Prepare a proposal in accordance with § 350.213, as applicable.

(2) Coordinate the proposal with the State lead MCSAP agency to ensure the proposal is consistent with State and national CMV safety program priorities.

(3) Certify that your local jurisdiction has the legal authority, resources, and trained and qualified personnel necessary to perform the functions specified in the proposal.

(4) Designate a person who will be responsible for implementation, reporting, and administering the approved proposal and will be the primary contact for the project.

(5) Agree to fund up to 20 percent of the proposed request.

(6) Agree to prepare and submit all reports required in connection with the proposal or other conditions of the grant.

(7) Agree to use the forms and reporting criteria required by the State lead MCSAP agency and/or the FMCSA to record work activities to be performed under the proposal.

(8) Certify that the local agency will impose sanctions for violations of CMV and driver laws and regulations that are consistent with those of the State.

(9) Certify participation in national data bases appropriate to the project.

§ 350.331 How does a State ensure its laws and regulations are compatible with the FMCSRs and HMRs?

(a) A State must review any new law or regulation affecting CMV safety as soon as possible, but in any event immediately after enactment or issuance, for compatibility with the FMCSRs and HMRs.

(b) If the review determines that the new law or regulation is incompatible with the FMCSRs and/or HMRs, the State must immediately notify the Motor Carrier State Director.

(c) A State must conduct an annual review of its laws and regulations for compatibility and report the results of that review in the annual CVSP in accordance with § 350.213(l) along with a certification of compliance, no later than August 1 of each year. The report must include the following two items:

(1) A copy of the State law, regulation, or policy relating to CMV safety that was adopted since the State's last report.

(2) A certification, executed by the State's Governor, Attorney General, or other State official specifically designated by the Governor, stating that the annual review was performed and that State CMV safety laws remain compatible with the FMCSRs and HMRs. If State CMV laws are no longer compatible, the certifying official shall explain.

(d) As soon as practical after the effective date of any newly enacted regulation or amendment to the FMCSRs or HMRs, but no later than three years after that date, the State must amend its laws or regulations to make them compatible with the FMCSRs and/or HMRs, as amended.

§ 350.333 What are the guidelines for the compatibility review?

(a) The State law or regulation must apply to all segments of the motor carrier industry (*i.e.*, for-hire and private motor carriers of property and passengers).

(b) Laws and regulations reviewed for the CDL compliance report are excluded from the compatibility review.

(c) Definitions of words or terms must be consistent with those in the FMCSRs and HMRs.

(d) A State must identify any law or regulation that is not the same as the corresponding Federal regulation and evaluate it in accordance with the table to this section as follows:

TABLE TO § 350.333—GUIDELINES FOR THE STATE LAW AND REGULATION COMPATIBILITY REVIEW

Law or regulation has same effect as corresponding Federal regulation	Applies to interstate or intrastate commerce	Less stringent or more stringent	Action authorized
(1) Yes			Compatible—Interstate and intrastate commerce enforcement authorized.
(2) No	Intrastate		Refer to § 350.341
(3) No	Interstate	Less stringent	Enforcement prohibited.
(4) No	Interstate	More stringent	Enforcement authorized if the State can demonstrate the law or regulation has a safety benefit or does not create an undue burden upon interstate commerce (See 49 CFR Part 355).

§ 350.335 What are the consequences if my State has laws or regulations incompatible with the Federal regulations?

(a) A State that currently has compatible CMV safety laws and regulations pertaining to interstate commerce (i.e., rules identical to the FMCSRs and HMRs) and intrastate commerce (i.e., rules identical to or within the tolerance guidelines for the FMCSRs and identical to the HMRs) but enacts a law or regulation which results in an incompatible rule will not be eligible for Basic Program Funds nor Incentive Funds.

(b) A State that fails to adopt any new regulation or amendment to the FMCSRs or HMRs within three years of its effective date will be deemed to have incompatible regulations and will not be eligible for Basic Program nor Incentive Funds.

(c) Those States with incompatible laws or regulations pertaining to intrastate commerce and receiving 50 percent of their basic formula allocation on April 20, 2000 will continue at that level of funding until those incompatibilities are removed, provided no further incompatibilities are created.

(d) Upon a finding by the FMCSA, based upon its own initiative or upon a petition of any person, including any State, that your State law, regulation or enforcement practice pertaining to CMV safety, in either interstate or intrastate commerce, is incompatible with the FMCSRs or HMRs, the FMCSA may initiate a proceeding under § 350.215 for withdrawal of eligibility for all Basic Program and Incentive Funds.

(e) Any decision regarding the compatibility of your State law or regulation with the HMRs that requires an interpretation will be referred to the Research and Special Programs Administration of the DOT for such interpretation before proceeding under § 350.215.

§ 350.337 How may State laws and regulations governing motor carriers, CMV drivers, and CMVs in interstate commerce differ from the FMCSRs and still be considered compatible?

States are not required to adopt 49 CFR parts 398 and 399, subparts A through E and H of part 107, and §§ 171.15 and 171.16, as applicable to either interstate or intrastate commerce.

§ 350.339 What are tolerance guidelines?

Tolerance guidelines set forth the limited deviations from the FMCSRs allowed in your State's laws and regulations. These variances apply only to motor carriers, CMV drivers and CMVs engaged in intrastate commerce and not subject to Federal jurisdiction.

§ 350.341 What specific variances from the FMCSRs are allowed for State laws and regulations governing motor carriers, CMV drivers, and CMVs engaged in intrastate commerce and not subject to Federal jurisdiction?

(a) A State may exempt a CMV from all or part of its laws or regulations applicable to intrastate commerce, provided that neither the GVW, GVWR, GCW, nor GCWR of the vehicle equals or exceeds 11,801 kg (26,001 lbs.). However, a State may not exempt a CMV

from such laws or regulations if the vehicle:

(1) Transports hazardous materials requiring a placard.

(2) Is designed or used to transport 16 or more people, including the driver.

(b) State laws and regulations applicable to intrastate commerce may not grant exemptions based upon the type of transportation being performed (*e.g.*, for-hire, private, etc.).

(c) A State may retain those exemptions from its motor carrier safety laws and regulations that were in effect before April, 1988, are still in effect, and apply to specific industries operating in intrastate commerce.

(d) State laws and regulations applicable to intrastate commerce must not include exemptions based upon the distance a motor carrier or driver operates from the work reporting location. This prohibition does not apply to those exemptions already contained in the FMCSRs nor to the extension of the mileage radius exemption contained in 49 CFR 395.1(e) from 100 to 150 miles.

(e) Hours of service—State hours-of-service limitations applied to intrastate transportation may vary to the extent of allowing the following:

(1) A 12-hour driving limit, provided driving a CMV after having been on duty more than 16 hours is prohibited.

(2) Driving prohibitions for drivers who have been on duty 70 hours in 7 consecutive days or 80 hours in 8 consecutive days.

(f) Age of CMV driver—All CMV drivers must be at least 18 years of age.

(g) Grandfather clauses—States may provide grandfather clauses in their rules and regulations if such exemptions are uniform or in substantial harmony with the FMCSRs and provide an orderly transition to full regulatory adoption at a later date.

(h) Driver qualifications:

(1) Intrastate drivers who do not meet the physical qualification standards in 49 CFR 391.41 may continue to be qualified to operate a CMV in intrastate commerce if the following three conditions are met:

(i) The driver was qualified under existing State law or regulation at the time the State adopted physical qualification standards compatible with the Federal standards in 49 CFR 391.41.

(ii) The otherwise non-qualifying medical or physical condition has not substantially worsened.

(iii) No other non-qualifying medical or physical condition has developed.

(2) The State may adopt or continue programs granting variances to intrastate drivers with medical or physical conditions that would otherwise be non-qualifying under the State's equivalent of 49 CFR 391.41 if the variances are based upon sound medical judgment combined with appropriate performance standards ensuring no adverse affect on safety.

§ 350.343 How may a State obtain a new exemption for State laws and regulations for a specific industry involved in intrastate commerce?

The FMCSA strongly discourages exemptions for specific industries, but will consider such requests if the State submits documentation containing information supporting evaluation of the following 10 factors:

(a) Type and scope of the industry exemption requested, including percentage of industry affected, number of vehicles, mileage traveled, number of companies involved.

(b) Type and scope of the requirement to which the exemption would apply.

(c) Safety performance of that specific industry (*e.g.*, accident frequency, rates and comparative figures).

(d) Inspection information (*e.g.*, number of violations per inspection, driver and vehicle out-of-service information).

(e) Other CMV safety regulations enforced by other State agencies not participating in the MCSAP.

(f) Commodity transported (*e.g.*, livestock, grain).

(g) Similar variations granted and the circumstances under which they were granted.

(h) Justification for the exemption.

(i) Identifiable effects on safety.

(j) State's economic environment and its ability to compete in foreign and domestic markets.

§ 350.345 How does a State apply for additional variances from the FMCSRs?

Any State may apply to the Administrator for a variance from the FMCSRs for intrastate commerce. The variance will be granted only if the State satisfactorily demonstrates that the State law, regulation or enforcement practice:

(a) Achieves substantially the same purpose as the similar Federal regulation.

(b) Does not apply to interstate commerce.

(c) Is not likely to have an adverse impact on safety.

PART 355—COMPATIBILITY OF STATE LAWS AND REGULATIONS AFFECTING INTERSTATE MOTOR CARRIER OPERATIONS

Subpart A—General Applicability and Definitions

Sec.
355.1 Purpose.
355.3 Applicability.
355.5 Definitions.

Subpart B—Requirements

355.21 Regulatory review.
355.23 Submission of results.
355.25 Adopting and enforcing compatible laws and regulations.

APPENDIX A TO PART 355—GUIDELINES FOR THE REGULATORY REVIEW

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 504 and 31101 *et seq.*; 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 57 FR 40962, Sept. 8, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 355 appear at 66 FR 49870, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General Applicability and Definitions

§ 355.1 Purpose.

(a) To promote adoption and enforcement of State laws and regulations pertaining to commercial motor vehicle safety that are compatible with appropriate parts of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

(b) To provide guidelines for a continuous regulatory review of State laws and regulations.

(c) To establish deadlines for States to achieve compatibility with appropriate parts of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations with respect to interstate commerce.

§ 355.3 Applicability.

These provisions apply to any State that adopts or enforces laws or regulations pertaining to commercial motor vehicle safety in interstate commerce.

§ 355.5 Definitions.

Unless specifically defined in this section, terms used in this part are subject to the definitions in 49 CFR 390.5.

Compatible or *Compatibility* means that State laws and regulations applicable to interstate commerce and to intrastate movement of hazardous materials are identical to the FMCSRs and the HMRs or have the same effect as the FMCSRs; and that State laws applicable to intrastate commerce are either identical to, or have the same effect as, the FMCSRs or fall within the established limited variances under §§ 350.341, 350.343, and 350.345 of this subchapter.

Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations (FMHRs) means those safety regulations which are contained in parts 107, 171–173, 177, 178 and 180, except part 107 and §§ 171.15 and 171.16.

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) means those safety regulations which are contained in parts 390, 391, 392, 393, 395, 396, and 397 of this subchapter.

State means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam and the Virgin Islands.

[57 FR 40962, Sept. 8, 1992, as amended at 65 FR 15109, Mar. 21, 2000]

Subpart B—Requirements

§ 355.21 Regulatory review.

(a) *General.* Each State shall annually analyze its laws and regulations, including those of its political subdivisions, which pertain to commercial motor vehicle safety to determine whether its laws and regulations are

compatible with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. Guidelines for the regulatory review are provided in the appendix to this part.

(b) *Responsibility*. The State agency designated as lead agency for the administration of grants made pursuant to part 350 of this subchapter is responsible for reviewing and analyzing State laws and regulations for compliance with this part. In the absence of an officially designated Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program (MCSAP) lead agency or in its discretion, the State shall designate another agency responsible to review and determine compliance with these regulations.

(c) *State review*. (1) The State shall determine which of its laws and regulations pertaining to commercial motor vehicle safety are the same as the Federal Motor Carrier Safety or Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations. With respect to any State law or regulation which is not the same as the FMCSRs (FHMRs must be identical), the State shall identify such law or regulation and determine whether:

(i) It has the same effect as a corresponding section of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations;

(ii) It applies to interstate commerce;

(iii) It is more stringent than the FMCSRs in that it is more restrictive or places a greater burden on any entity subject to its provisions.

(2) If the inconsistent State law or regulation applies to interstate commerce and is more stringent than the FMCSRs, the State shall determine:

(i) The safety benefits associated with such State law or regulation; and

(ii) The effect of the enforcement of such State law or regulation on interstate commerce.

(3) If the inconsistent State law or regulation does not apply to interstate commerce or is less stringent than the FMCSRs, the guidelines for participation in the Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program in §§ 350.341, 350.343, and 350.345 of this subchapter shall apply.

[57 FR 40962, Sept. 8, 1992, as amended at 65 FR 15109, Mar. 21, 2000]

§ 355.23 Submission of results.

Each State shall submit the results of its regulatory review annually with its certification of compliance under § 350.209 of this subchapter. It shall submit the results of the regulatory review with the certification no later than August 1 of each year with the Commercial Vehicle Safety Plan (CVSP). The State shall include copies of pertinent laws and regulations.

[65 FR 15109, Mar. 21, 2000]

§ 355.25 Adopting and enforcing compatible laws and regulations.

(a) *General*. No State shall have in effect or enforce any State law or regulation pertaining to commercial motor vehicle safety in interstate commerce which the Administrator finds to be incompatible with the provisions of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

(b) *New state requirements*. No State shall implement any changes to a law or regulation which makes that or any other law or regulation incompatible with a provision of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

(c) *Enforcement*. To enforce compliance with this section, the Administrator will initiate a rulemaking proceeding under part 389 of this subchapter to declare the incompatible State law or regulation pertaining to commercial motor vehicle safety unenforceable in interstate commerce.

(d) *Waiver of determination*. Any person (including any State) may petition for a waiver of a determination made under paragraph (c) of this section. Such petition will also be considered in a rulemaking proceeding under part 389. Waivers shall be granted only upon a satisfactory showing that continued enforcement of the incompatible State law or regulation is not contrary to the public interest and is consistent with the safe operation of commercial motor vehicles.

(e) *Consolidation of proceedings*. The Administrator may consolidate any action to enforce this section with other proceedings required under this section if the Administrator determines that such consolidation will not adversely affect any party to any such proceeding.

APPENDIX A TO PART 355—GUIDELINES FOR THE REGULATORY REVIEW

Each State shall review its laws and regulations to achieve compatibility with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs). Each State shall consider all related requirements on enforcement of the State's motor carrier safety regulations. The documentation shall be simple and brief.

SCOPE

The State review required by §355.21 may be limited to those laws and regulations previously determined to be incompatible in the report of the Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Regulatory Review Panel issued in August 1990, or by subsequent determination by the Administrator under this part, *and* any State laws or regulations enacted or issued after August 1990.

APPLICABILITY

The requirements must apply to all segments of the motor carrier industry common, contract, and private carriers of property and for-hire carriers of passengers.

DEFINITIONS

Definitions of terms must be consistent with those in the FMCSRs.

DRIVER QUALIFICATIONS

Require a driver to be properly licensed to drive a commercial motor vehicle; require a driver to be in good physical health, at least 21 years of age, able to operate a vehicle safely, and maintain a good driving record; prohibit drug and alcohol abuse; require a motor carrier to maintain a driver qualification file for each driver; and require a motor carrier to ensure that a driver is medically qualified.

NOTE: The requirements for testing apply only to drivers of commercial motor vehicles as defined in 49 CFR part 383.

DRIVING OF MOTOR VEHICLES

Prohibit possession, use, or driving under the influence of alcohol or other controlled substances (while on duty); and establish 0.04 percent as the level of alcohol in the blood at which a driver is considered under the influence of alcohol.

PARTS AND ACCESSORIES NECESSARY FOR SAFE OPERATION

Require operational lights and reflectors; require systematically arranged and installed wiring; and require brakes working at the required performance level, and other key components included in 49 CFR part 393.

HOURS OF SERVICE OF DRIVERS

Prohibit a motor carrier from allowing or requiring any driver to drive: More than 10 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty; after being on duty 15 hours, after being on duty more than 60 hours in any 7 consecutive days; or after being on duty more than 70 hours in any 8 consecutive days.

Require a driver to prepare a record-of-duty status for each 24-hour period. The driver and motor carrier must retain the records.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

Prohibit a commercial motor vehicle from being operated when it is likely to cause an accident or a breakdown; require the driver to conduct a walk-around inspection of the vehicle before driving it to ensure that it can be safely operated; require the driver to prepare a driver vehicle inspection report; and require commercial motor vehicles to be inspected at least annually.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Require a motor carrier or a person operating a commercial motor vehicle transporting hazardous materials to follow the safety and hazardous materials requirements.

STATE DETERMINATIONS

1. Each State must determine whether its requirements affecting interstate motor carriers are ''less stringent'' than the Federal requirements. ''Less stringent'' requirements represent either gaps in the State requirements in relation to the Federal requirements as summarized under item number one in this appendix or State requirements which are less restrictive than the Federal requirements.

a. An example of a gap is when a State does not have the authority to regulate the safety of for-hire carriers of passengers or has the authority but chooses to exempt the carrier.

b. An example of a less restrictive State requirement is when a State allows a person under 21 years of age to operate a commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce.

2. Each State must determine whether its requirements affecting interstate motor carriers are ''more stringent'' than the Federal requirements: ''More stringent'' requirements are more restrictive or inclusive in relation to the Federal requirements as summarized under item number one in this appendix. For example, a requirement that a driver must have 2 days off after working 5 consecutive days. The State would demonstrate that its more stringent requirements:

a. Have a ''safety benefit;'' for example, result in fewer accidents or reduce the risk of accidents;

b. do not create ''an undue burden on interstate commerce,'' e.g., do not delay, interfere with, or increase that cost or the administrative burden for a motor carrier transporting property or passengers in interstate commerce; and

c. Are otherwise compatible with Federal safety requirements.

3. A State must adopt and enforce in a consistent manner the requirements referenced in the above guidelines in order for the FMCSA to accept the State's determination that it has compatible safety requirements affecting interstate motor carrier operations. Generally, the States would have up to 3 years from the effective date of the new Federal requirement to adopt and enforce compatible requirements. The FMCSA would specify the deadline when promulgating future Federal safety requirements. The requirements are considered of equal importance.

[57 FR 40962, Sept. 8, 1992, as amended by 58 FR 33776, June 21, 1993; 62 FR 37151, July 11, 1997; 65 FR 15110, Mar. 21, 2000]

PART 356—MOTOR CARRIER ROUTING REGULATIONS

Sec.

356.1 Authority to serve a particular area—construction.
356.3 Regular route motor passenger service.
356.5 Traversal authority.
356.7 Tacking.
356.9 Elimination of routing restrictions—regular route carriers.
356.11 Elimination of gateways—regular and irregular route carriers.
356.13 Redesignated highways.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 553; 49 U.S.C. 13301 and 13902; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 62 FR 32041, June 12, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 356 appear at 66 FR 49870, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 356.1 Authority to serve a particular area—construction.

(a) *Service at municipality*. A motor carrier of property, motor passenger carrier of express, and freight forwarder authorized to serve a municipality may serve all points within that municipality's commercial zone not beyond the territorial limits, if any, fixed in such authority.

(b) *Service at unincorporated community*. A motor carrier of property, motor passenger carrier of express, and freight forwarder, authorized to serve an unincorporated community having a post office of the same name, may serve all points in the United States not beyond the territorial limits, if any, fixed in such authority, as follows:

(1) All points within 3 miles of the post office in such unincorporated community if it has a population of less than 2,500; within 4 miles if it has a population of 2,500 but less than 25,000; and within 6 miles if it has a population of 25,000 or more;

(2) At all points in any municipality any part of which is within the limits described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(3) At all points in any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by any municipality included under the terms of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

§ 356.3 Regular route motor passenger service.

(a) A motor common carrier authorized to transport passengers over regular routes may serve:

(1) All points on its authorized route;

(2) All municipalities wholly within one airline mile of its authorized route;

(3) All unincorporated areas within one airline mile of its authorized route; and

(4) All military posts, airports, schools, and similar establishments that may be entered within one airline mile of its authorized route, but operations within any part of such establishment more than one airline mile from such authorized route may not be over a public road.

(b) This section does not apply to those motor passenger common carriers authorized to operate within:

(1) New York, NY;

(2) Rockland, Westchester, Orange, or Nassau Counties, NY;

(3) Fairfield County, CT; and

(4) Passaic, Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Union, Morris, Somerset, Middlesex, or Monmouth Counties, NJ.

§ 356.5 Traversal authority.

(a) *Scope*. An irregular route motor carrier may operate between authorized service points over any reasonably direct or logical route unless expressly prohibited.

(b) *Requirements*. Before commencing operations, the carrier must, regarding each State traversed:

(1) Notify the State regulatory body in writing, attaching a copy of its operating rights;

(2) Designate a process agent; and

(3) Comply with 49 CFR 387.315.

§ 356.7 Tacking.

Unless expressly prohibited, a motor common carrier of property holding separate authorities which have common service points may join, or *tack*, those authorities at the common point, or *gateway*, for the purpose of performing through service as follows:

(a) Regular route authorities may be tacked with one another;

(b) Regular route authority may be tacked with irregular route authority;

(c) Irregular route authorities may be tacked with one another if the authorities were granted pursuant to application filed on or before November 23, 1973, and the distance between the points at which service is provided, when measured through the gateway point, is 300 miles or less; and

(d) Irregular route authorities may be tacked with one another if the authorities involved contain a specific provision granting the right to tack.

§ 356.9 Elimination of routing restrictions—regular route carriers.

(a) *Regular route authorities—construction*. All certificates that, either singly or in combination, authorize the transportation by a motor common carrier of property over:

(1) A single regular route or;

(2) Over two or more regular routes that can lawfully be tacked at a common service point, shall be construed as authorizing transportation between authorized service points over any available route.

(b) *Service at authorized points*. A common carrier departing from its authorized service routes under paragraph (a) of this section shall continue to serve points authorized to be served on or in connection with its authorized service routes.

(c) *Intermediate point service*. A common carrier conducting operations under paragraph (a) of this section may serve points on, and within one airline mile of, an alternative route it elects to use if all the following conditions are met:

(1) The carrier is authorized to serve all intermediate points (without regard to nominal restrictions) on the underlying service route;

(2) The alternative route involves the use of a superhighway (i.e., a limited access highway with split-level crossings);

(3) The alternative superhighway route, including highways connecting the superhighway portion of the route with the carrier's authorized service route,

(i) Extends in the same general direction as the carrier's authorized service route and

(ii) Is wholly within 25 airline miles of the carrier's authorized service route; and

(4) Service is provided in the same manner as, and subject to any restrictions that apply to, service over the authorized service route.

§ 356.11 Elimination of gateways—regular and irregular route carriers.

A motor common carrier of property holding separate grants of authority (including regular route authority), one or more of which authorizes transportation over irregular routes, where the authorities have a common service point at which they can lawfully be tacked to perform through service, may perform such through service over any available route.

§ 356.13 Redesignated highways.

Where a highway over which a regular route motor common carrier of property is authorized to operate is assigned a new designation, such as a new number, letter, or name, the carrier shall advise the FMCSA by letter, and shall provide information concerning the new and the old designation, the points between which the highway is redesignated, and each place where the highway is referred to in the carrier's authority. The new designation of the highway will be shown in the carrier's certificate when the FMCSA has occasion to reissue it.

PART 360—FEES FOR MOTOR CARRIER REGISTRATION AND INSURANCE

Sec.

360.1 Fees for records search, review, copying, certification, and related services.
360.3 Filing fees.
360.5 Updating user fees.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 9701; 49 U.S.C. 13908(c) and 14504(c)(2); and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 64 FR 7137, Feb. 12, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 360 appear at 66 FR 49870, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 360.1 Fees for records search, review, copying, certification, and related services.

Certifications and copies of public records and documents on file with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration will be furnished on the following basis, pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act regulations at 49 CFR Part 7:

(a) Certificate of the Director, Office of Data Analysis and Information Systems, as to the authenticity of documents, $9.00;

(b) Service involved in checking records to be certified to determine authenticity, including clerical work, etc., incidental thereto, at the rate of $16.00 per hour;

(c) Copies of the public documents, at the rate of $.80 per letter size or legal size exposure. A minimum charge of $5.00 will be made for this service; and

(d) Search and copying services requiring ADP processing, as follows:

(1) A fee of $42.00 per hour for professional staff time will be charged when it is required to fulfill a request for ADP data.

(2) The fee for computer searches will be set at the current rate for computer service. Information on those charges can be obtained from the Office of Data Analysis and Information Systems (MC–RIS).

(3) Printing shall be charged at the rate of $.10 per page of computer generated output with a minimum charge of $.25. A charge of $30 per reel of magnetic tape will be made if the tape is to be permanently retained by the requestor.

§ 360.3 Filing fees.

(a) *Manner of payment.* (1) Except for the insurance fees described in the next sentence, all filing fees will be payable at the time and place the application, petition, or other document is tendered for filing. The service fee for insurance, surety or self-insurer accepted certificate of insurance, surety bond or other instrument submitted in lieu of a broker surety bond must be charged to an insurance service account established by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) *Billing account procedure.* A written request must be submitted to the Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–ECI) to establish an insurance service fee account.

(i) Each account will have a specific billing date within each month and a billing cycle. The billing date is the date that the bill is prepared and printed. The billing cycle is the period between the billing date in one month and the billing date in the next month. A bill for each account which has activity or an unpaid balance during the billing cycle will be sent on the billing date each month. Payment will be due 20 days from the billing date. Payments received before the next billing date are applied to the account. Interest will accrue in accordance with 4 CFR 102.13.

(ii) The Debt Collection Act of 1982, including disclosure to the consumer reporting agencies and the use of collection agencies, as set forth in 4 CFR 102.5 and 102.6 will be utilized to encourage payment where appropriate.

(iii) An account holder who files a petition in bankruptcy or who is the subject of a bankruptcy proceeding must provide the following information to the Office of Data Analysis and Information Systems, Licensing and Insurance Division:

(A) The filing date of the bankruptcy petition;

(B) The court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed;

(C) The type of bankruptcy proceeding;

(D) The name, address, and telephone number of its representative in the bankruptcy proceeding; and

(E) The name, address, and telephone number of the bankruptcy trustee, if one has been appointed.

(3) Fees will be payable to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration by a check payable in United States currency drawn upon funds deposited in a United States or foreign bank or other financial institution, money order payable in United States' currency, or credit card (VISA or MASTERCARD).

(b) Any filing that is not accompanied by the appropriate filing fee is deficient except for filings that satisfy the deferred payment procedures in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Fees not refundable.* Fees will be assessed for every filing in the type of proceeding listed in the schedule of fees contained in paragraph (f) of this section, subject to the exceptions contained in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section. After the application, petition, or other document has been accepted for filing by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, the filing fee will not be refunded, regardless of whether the application, petition, or other document is granted or approved, denied, rejected before docketing, dismissed, or withdrawn.

(d) *Related or consolidated proceedings.* (1) Separate fees need not be paid for related applications filed by the same applicant which would be the subject of one proceeding. (This does not mean requests for multiple types of operating authority filed on forms in the OP–1 series under the regulations at 49 CFR part 365. A separate filing fee is required for each type of authority sought in each transportation mode, e.g., common, contract, and broker authority for motor property carriers.)

(2) Separate fees will be assessed for the filing of temporary operating authority applications as provided in paragraph (f)(6) of this section, regardless of whether such applications are related to an application for corresponding permanent operating authority.

(3) The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration may reject concurrently filed applications, petitions, or other documents asserted to be related and refund the filing fee if, in its judgment, they embrace two or more severable matters which should be the subject of separate proceedings.

(e) *Waiver or reduction of filing fees.* It is the general policy of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration not to waive or reduce filing fees except as described as follows:

(1) Filing fees are waived for an application or other proceeding which is filed by a Federal government agency, or a State or local government entity. For purposes of this section the phrases ''Federal government agency'' or ''government entity'' do not include a quasi-governmental corporation or government subsidized transportation company.

(2) In extraordinary situations the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration will accept requests for waivers or fee reductions in accordance with the following procedure:

(i) *When to request.* At the time that a filing is submitted to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration the applicant may request a waiver or reduction of the fee prescribed in this part. Such request should be addressed to the Director, Office of Data Analysis and Information Systems.

(ii) *Basis.* The applicant must show the waiver or reduction of the fee is in the best interest of the public, or that payment of the fee would impose an undue hardship upon the requestor.

(iii) *Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration action.* The Director, Office of Data Analysis and Information Systems, will notify the applicant of the decision to grant or deny the request for waiver or reduction.

(f) Schedule of filing fees.

Type of Proceeding		Fee
Part I: Licensing:		
(1)	An application for motor carrier operating authority, a certificate of registration for certain foreign carriers, property broker authority, or freight forwarder authority.	$300
(2)	A petition to interpret or clarify an operating authority	3,000

Type of Proceeding		Fee
(3)	A request seeking the modification of operating authority only to the extent of making a ministerial correction, when the original error was caused by applicant, a change in the name of the shipper or owner of a plant site, or the change of a highway name or number.	50
(4)	A petition to renew authority to transport explosives	250
(5)	An application for authority to deviate from authorized regular-route authority.	150
(6)	An application for motor carrier temporary authority issued in an emergency situation.	100
(7)	Request for name change of a motor carrier, property broker, or freight forwarder.	14
(8)—(49)	[Reserved]	
Part II: Insurance:		
(50)	(i) An application for original qualification as self-insurer for bodily injury and property damage insurance (BI&PD).	4,200
	(ii) An application for original qualification as self-insurer for cargo insurance.	420
(51)	A service fee for insurer, surety, or self-insurer accepted certificate of insurance, surety bond, and other instrument submitted in lieu of a broker surety bond.	$10 per accepted certificate, surety bond or other instrument submitted in lieu of a broker surety bond.
(52)	A petition for reinstatement of revoked operating authority	80
(53)—(79)	[Reserved].	
Part III: Services:		
(80)	Request for service or pleading list for proceedings	13 per list
(81)	Faxed copies of operating authority to applicants or their representatives who did not receive a served copy.	5

(g) *Returned check policy*. (1) If a check submitted to the FMCSA for a filing or service fee is dishonored by a bank or financial institution on which it is drawn, the FMCSA will notify the person who submitted the check that:

(i) All work will be suspended on the filing or proceeding, until the check is made good;

(ii) A returned check charge of $6.00 and any bank charges incurred by the FMCSA as a result of the dishonored check must be submitted with the filing fee which is outstanding; and

(iii) If payment is not made within the time specified by the FMCSA, the proceeding will be dismissed or the filing may be rejected.

(2) If a person repeatedly submits dishonored checks to the FMCSA for filing fees, the FMCSA may notify the person that all future filing fees must be submitted in the form of a certified or cashier's check or a money order.

§ 360.5 Updating user fees.

(a) *Update*. Each fee established in this part may be updated in accordance with this section as deemed necessary by the FMCSA.

(b) *Publication and effective dates*. Updated fees shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and shall become effective 30 days after publication.

(c) *Payment of fees*. Any person submitting a filing for which a fee is established shall pay the fee in effect at the time of the filing.

(d) *Method of updating fees*. Each fee shall be updated by updating the cost components comprising the fee. Cost components shall be updated as follows:

(1) Direct labor costs shall be updated by multiplying base level direct labor costs by percentage changes in average wages and salaries of FMCSA employees. Base level direct labor costs are direct labor costs determined by the cost study in *Regulations Governing Fees For Service*, 1 I.C.C. 2d 60 (1984), or subsequent cost studies. The base period for measuring changes shall be April 1984 or the year of the last cost study.

(2) Operations overhead shall be developed each year on the basis of current relationships existing on a weighted basis, for indirect labor applicable to the first supervisory work centers directly associated with user fee activity. Actual updating of operations overhead will be accomplished by applying the current percentage factor to updated direct labor, including current governmental overhead costs.

(3)(i) Office general and administrative costs shall be developed each year on the basis of current levels costs, i.e., dividing actual office general and administrative costs for the current fiscal year by total office costs for the office directly associated with user fee activity. Actual updating of office general and administrative costs will be accomplished by applying the current percentage factor to updated direct labor, including current governmental overhead and current operations overhead costs.

(ii) FMCSA general and administrative costs shall be developed each year on the basis of current level costs; i.e., dividing actual FMCSA general and administrative costs for the current fiscal year by total agency expenses for the current fiscal year. Actual updating of FMCSA general and administrative costs will be accomplished by applying the current percentage factor to updated direct labor, including current governmental overhead, operations overhead and office general and administrative costs.

(4) Publication costs shall be adjusted on the basis of known changes in the costs applicable to publication of material in the FEDERAL REGISTER or FMCSA Register.

(This rounding procedures excludes copying, printing and search fees.)

(e) *Rounding of updated fees.* Updated fees shall be rounded in the following manner:

(1) Fees between $1 and $30 will be rounded to the nearest $1;

(2) Fees between $30 and $100 will be rounded to the nearest $10;

(3) Fees between $100 and $999 will be rounded to the nearest $50; and

(4) Fees above $1,000 will be rounded to the nearest $100.

PART 365—RULES GOVERNING APPLICATIONS FOR OPERATING AUTHORITY

Subpart A—How To Apply for Operating Authority

Sec.
365.101 Applications governed by these rules.
365.103 Modified procedure.
365.105 Starting the application process: Form OP–1.
365.107 Types of applications.
365.109 FMCSA review of the application.
365.111 Appeals to rejections of the application.
365.113 Changing the request for authority or filing supplementary evidence after the application is filed.
365.115 After publication in the FMCSA Register.
365.117 Obtaining a copy of the application.
365.119 Opposed applications.
365.121 Filing a reply statement.
365.123 Applicant withdrawal.

Subpart B—How To Oppose Requests for Authority

365.201 Definitions.
365.203 Time for filing.
365.205 Contents of the protest.
365.207 Withdrawal.

Subpart C—General Rules Governing the Application Process

365.301 Applicable rules.
365.303 Contacting another party.
365.305 Serving copies of pleadings.
365.307 Replies to motions.
365.309 FAX filings.

Subpart D—Transfer of Operating Rights Under 49 U.S.C. 10926

365.401 Scope of rules.
365.403 Definitions.
365.405 Applications.
365.407 Notice.
365.409 FMCSA action and criteria for approval.
365.411 Responsive pleadings.
365.413 Procedures for changing the name or business form of a motor or water carrier, household goods freight forwarder, or property broker.

Subpart E—Special Rules for Certain Mexico-Domiciled Carriers

365.501 Scope of rules.
365.503 Application.
365.505 Re-registration and fee waiver for certain applicants.
365.507 FMCSA action on the application.
365.509 Requirement to notify FMCSA of change in applicant information.
365.511 Requirement for CVSA inspection of vehicles during first three consecutive years of permanent operating authority.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART E OF PART 365—EXPLANATION OF PRE-AUTHORIZATION SAFETY AUDIT EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR MEXICO-DOMICILED MOTOR CARRIERS

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 553 and 559; 16 U.S.C. 1456; 49 U.S.C. 13101, 13301, 13901–13906, 14708, 31138, and 31144; 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 59 FR 63728, Dec. 9, 1994, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 365 appear at 66 FR 49870, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—How To Apply for Operating Authority

§ 365.101 Applications governed by these rules.

These rules govern the handling of applications for operating authority of the following type:

(a) Applications for certificates and permits to operate as a motor common or contract carrier of property or passengers.

(b) Applications for permits to operate as a household goods freight forwarder.

(c) Applications for certificates, permits, and exemptions for water carrier transportation of property and passengers.

(d) Applications for licenses to operate as a broker of motor vehicle transportation.

(e) Applications for certificates under 49 U.S.C. 13902(b)(3) to operate as a motor common carrier of passengers in intrastate commerce on a route over which applicant holds interstate authority as of November 19, 1982.

(f) Applications for certificates under 49 U.S.C. 13902(b)(3) to operate as a motor common carrier of passengers in intrastate commerce on a route over which applicant has been granted or will be granted interstate authority after November 19, 1982.

(g) Applications for temporary motor and water carrier authority.

(h) Applications for Mexico-domiciled motor carriers to operate in foreign commerce as common, contract or private motor carriers of property (including exempt items) between Mexico and all points in the United States. Under NAFTA Annex I, page I–U–20, a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier may not provide point-to-point transportation services, including express delivery services, within the United States for goods other than international cargo.

[59 FR 63728, Dec. 9, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 63981, Dec. 13, 1995; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997; 67 FR 12714, Mar. 19, 2002]

§ 365.103 Modified procedure.

The FMCSA will handle licensing application proceedings using the modified procedure, if possible. The applicant and protestants send statements made under oath (verified statements) to each other and to the FMCSA. There are no personal appearances or formal hearings.

§ 365.105 Starting the application process: Form OP–1.

(a) All applicants must file the appropriate form in the OP–1 series, effective January 1, 1995. Form OP–1 for motor property carriers and brokers of general freight and household goods; Form OP–1(P) for motor passenger carriers; Form OP–1(FF) for freight forwarders of household goods; and Form OP–1(MX) for Mexico-domiciled motor property carriers, including household goods and motor passenger carriers. A separate filing fee in the amount set forth at 49 CFR 360.3(f)(1) is required for each type of authority sought in each transportation mode.

(b) Obtain the forms at a FMCSA Division Office in each State or at one of the FMCSA Service Centers. Addresses and phone numbers for the Division Offices and Service Centers can be found at: *http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/aboutus/fieldoffs*. The forms can also be downloaded at: http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/factsfigs/formspubs.

[66 FR 49870, Oct. 1, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 12714, Mar. 19, 2002]

§ 365.107 Types of applications.

(a) Fitness applications. Motor property applications and certain types of motor passenger applications require only the finding that the applicant is fit, willing and able to perform the involved operations and to comply with all applicable statutory and regulatory provisions. These applications can be opposed only on the grounds that applicant is not fit [*e.g.*, is not in compliance with applicable financial responsibility and safety fitness requirements]. These applications are:

(1) Motor common and contract carrier of property (except household goods) , Mexican motor property carriers that perform private carriage and transport exempt items, and motor

contract carrier of passengers transportation.

(2) Motor carrier brokerage of general commodities (except household goods).

(3) Certain types of motor passenger applications as described in Form OP–1 (P).

(b) Motor passenger ''public interest'' applications as described in Form OP–1 (P).

(c) Intrastate motor passenger applications under 49 U.S.C. 13902(b)(3) as described in Form OP–1, Schedule B.

(d) Motor common carrier of household goods applications, including Mexican carrier applicants. These applications require a finding that:

(1) The applicant is fit, willing, and able to provide the involved transportation and to comply with all applicable statutory and regulatory provisions; and

(2) The service proposed will serve a useful public purpose, responsive to a public demand or need.

(e) Motor contract carrier of household goods, water contract carrier, household goods property broker, and household goods freight forwarder applications. These applications require a finding that:

(1) The applicant is fit, willing, and able to provide the involved transportation and to comply with all applicable statutory and regulatory provisions; and

(2) The transportation to be provided will be consistent with the public interest and the national transportation policy of 49 U.S.C. 13101.

(f) Water common carrier applications. These applications require a finding that:

(1) The applicant is fit, willing, and able to provide the involved transportation and to comply with all applicable statutory and regulatory provisions; and

(2) The transportation to be provided is or will be required by present or future public convenience and necessity.

(g) Temporary authority (TA) for motor and water carriers. These applications require a finding that there is or soon will be an immediate transportation need that cannot be met by existing carrier service.

NOTE: In view of the expedited time frames established in this part for processing requests for permanent authority, applications for TA will be entertained *only* in exceptional circumstances (*i.e.*, natural disasters or national emergencies) when evidence of immediate service need can be specifically documented in a narrative supplement appended to Form OP–1 for motor property carriers, Form OP–1MX for Mexican property carriers, Form OP–1(P) for motor passenger carriers, and Form OP–1(W) for water carriers. TA applications must be filed with the Division Office which has jurisdiction over the area in which applicant's headquarters are located. Initial determinations of TA applications will be made by a Motor Carrier Board.

[59 FR 63728, Dec. 9, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 63981, Dec. 13, 1995; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 365.109 FMCSA review of the application.

(a) FMCSA staff will review the application for correctness, completeness, and adequacy of the evidence (the *prima facie* case).

(1) Minor errors will be corrected without notification to the applicant.

(2) Materially incomplete applications will be rejected. Applications that are in substantial compliance with these rules may be accepted.

(3) All motor carrier applications will be reviewed for consistency with the FMCSA's operational safety fitness policy. Applicants with ''Unsatisfactory'' safety fitness ratings from DOT will have their applications rejected.

(4) FMCSA staff will review completed applications that conform with the FMCSA's safety fitness policy and that are accompanied by evidence of adequate financial responsibility.

(5) Financial responsibility is indicated by filing within 20 days from the date an application notice is published in the FMCSA Register:

(i) *Form BMC–91 or 91X or BMC 82 surety bond*—Bodily injury and property damage (motor property and passenger carriers; household goods freight forwarders that provide pickup or delivery service directly or by using a local delivery service under their control).

(ii) *Form BMC–84*—Surety bond or Form BMC–85—trust fund agreement (property brokers of general commodities and household goods).

(iii) *Form BMC–34 or BMC 83 surety bond*—Cargo liability (motor property common carriers and household goods freight forwarders).

(6) Applicants also must submit Form BOC–3—designation of legal process agents—within 20 days from the date an application notice is published in the *FMCSA Register*.

(7) Applicants seeking to conduct operations for which tariffs are required may not commence such operations until tariffs are on file with the FMCSA and in effect.

(8) All applications must be completed in English.

(b) A summary of the application will be published as a preliminary grant of authority in the *FMCSA Register* to give notice to the public in case anyone wishes to oppose the application.

[59 FR 63728, Dec. 9, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 63981, Dec. 13, 1995]

§ 365.111 Appeals to rejections of the application.

(a) An applicant has the right to appeal rejection of the application. The appeal must be filed at the FMCSA within 10 days of the date of the letter of rejection.

(b) If the appeal is successful and the filing is found to be proper, the application shall be deemed to have been properly filed as of the decision date of the appeal.

§ 365.113 Changing the request for authority or filing supplementary evidence after the application is filed.

(a) Once the application is filed, the applicant may supplement evidence only with approval of the FMCSA.

(b) Amendments to the application generally are not permitted, but in appropriate instances may be entertained at the discretion of the FMCSA.

§ 365.115 After publication in the FMCSA Register.

(a) Interested persons have 10 days from the date of *FMCSA Register* publication to file protests. See Subpart B of this part.

(b) If no one opposes the application, the grant published in the *FMCSA Register* will become effective by issuance of a certificate, permit, or license.

§ 365.117 Obtaining a copy of the application.

After publication, interested persons may request a copy of the application by contacting the FMCSA–designated contract agent (as identified in the *FMCSA Register*).

§ 365.119 Opposed applications.

If the application is opposed, opposing parties are required to send a copy of their protest to the applicant.

§ 365.121 Filing a reply statement.

(a) If the application is opposed, applicant may file a reply statement. This statement is due within 20 days after *FMCSA Register* publication.

(b) The reply statement may not contain new evidence. It shall only rebut or further explain matters previously raised.

(c) The reply statement need not be notarized or verified. Applicant understands that the oath in the application form applies to all evidence submitted in the application. Separate legal arguments by counsel need not be notarized or verified.

§ 365.123 Applicant withdrawal.

If the applicant wishes to withdraw an application, it shall request dismissal in writing.

Subpart B—How To Oppose Requests for Authority

§ 365.201 Definitions.

A person wishing to oppose a request for permanent authority files a *protest*. A person filing a valid protest becomes a *protestant*.

§ 365.203 Time for filing.

A protest shall be filed (received at the FMCSA) within 10 days after notice of the application appears in the *FMCSA Register*. A copy of the protest shall be sent to applicant's representative at the same time. Failure timely to file a protest waives further participation in the proceeding.

§ 365.205 Contents of the protest.

(a) All information upon which the protestant plans to rely is put into the protest.

(b) A protest must be verified, as follows:

I, _____, verify under penalty of perjury under laws of the United States of America, that the information above is true and correct. Further, I certify that I am qualified and authorized to file this protest. (*See* 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 18 U.S.C. 1621 for penalties.)

(Signature and Date)

(c) A protest not in substantial compliance with applicable statutory standards or these rules may be rejected.

(d) Protests must respond directly to the statutory standards for FMCSA review of the application. As these standards vary for particular types of applications, potential protestants should refer to the general criteria addressed at § 365.107 and may consult the FMCSA at (202) 366–9805 for further assistance in developing their evidence.

[59 FR 63728, Dec. 9, 1994. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 365.207 Withdrawal.

A protestant wishing to withdraw from a proceeding shall inform the FMCSA and applicant in writing.

Subpart C—General Rules Governing the Application Process

§ 365.301 Applicable rules.

Generally, all application proceedings are governed by the FMCSA's Rules of Practice at part 386 of this chapter except as designated below.

§ 365.303 Contacting another party.

When a person wishes to contact a party or serve a pleading or letter on that party, it shall do so through its representative. The phone and FAX numbers and address of applicant's representative shall be listed in the *FMCSA Register*.

§ 365.305 Serving copies of pleadings.

(a) An applicant must serve all pleadings and letters on the FMCSA and all known participants in the proceeding, except that a reply to a motion need only be served on the moving party.

(b) A protestant need serve only the FMCSA and applicant with pleadings or letters.

§ 365.307 Replies to motions.

Replies to motions filed under this part are due within 5 days of the date the motion is filed at the FMCSA.

§ 365.309 FAX filings.

FAX filings of applications and supporting evidence are not permitted. To assist parties in meeting the expedited time frames established for protesting an application, however, the FMCSA will accept FAX filings of protests and any reply or rebuttal evidence. FAX filings of these pleadings must be followed by the original document, plus one copy for FMCSA recordkeeping purposes.

Subpart D—Transfer of Operating Rights Under 49 U.S.C. 10926

SOURCE: 53 FR 4852, Feb. 18, 1988, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 365.401 Scope of rules.

These rules define the procedures that enable motor passenger and property carriers, water carriers, property brokers, and household goods freight forwarders to obtain approval from the Interstate Commerce Commission to merge, transfer, or lease their operating rights in financial transactions not subject to 49 U.S.C. 11343. Transactions covered by these rules are governed by 49 U.S.C. 10321 and 10926. The filing fee is set forth at 49 CFR 1002.2(f)(25).

§ 365.403 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

(a) *Transfer*. Transfers include all transactions (*i.e.*, the sale or lease of interstate operating rights,[1] or the

[1] The execution of a chattel mortgage, deed of trust, or other similar document does not constitute a transfer or require the FMCSA's approval. However, a foreclosure for the purpose of transferring an operating right to satisfy a judgment or claim against the

Continued

merger of two or more carriers or a carrier into a noncarrier) subject to 49 U.S.C. 10926, as well as the sale of property brokers' licenses under 49 U.S.C. 10321.

(b) *Operating rights*. Operating rights include:

(1) Certificates and permits issued to motor and water carriers;

(2) Permits issued to household goods freight forwarders;

(3) Licenses issued to property brokers; and

(4) Certificates of Registration issued to motor carriers. The term also includes authority held by virtue of the gateway elimination regulations published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as letter-notices.

(c) *Certificate of registration*. The evidence of a motor carrier's right to engage in interstate or foreign commerce within a single State is established by a corresponding State certificate.

(d) *Person*. An individual, partnership, corporation, company, association, or other form of business, or a trustee, receiver, assignee, or personal representative of any of these.

(e) *Record holder*. The person shown on the records of the FMCSA as the legal owner of the operating rights.

(f) *Control*. A relationship between persons that includes actual control, legal control, and the power to exercise control, through or by common directors, officers, stockholders, a voting trust, a holding or investment company, or any other means.

(g) *Category 1 transfers*. Transactions in which the person to whom the operating rights would be transferred is not an FMCSA carrier and is not affiliated with any FMCSA carrier.

(h) *Category 2 transfers*. Transactions in which the person to whom the operating rights would be transferred is an FMCSA carrier and/or is affiliated with an FMCSA carrier.

§ 365.405 Applications.

(a) *Procedural requirements*. (1) At least 10 days before consummation, an original and two copies of a properly completed Form OP–FC–1 and any attachments (*see* paragraph (b)(1)(viii) of this section) must be filed with the Office of the Secretary, Applications and Fees Unit, Interstate Commerce Commission, Washington, DC 20423. The original must show that an additional copy has been furnished to the FMCSA's Regional Director for the Region(s) in which the applicants' headquarters are located. The nonrefundable filing fee prescribed by 49 CFR 1002.2(f)(25) must accompany the application.

(2) At any time after the expiration of the 10-day waiting period, applicants may consummate the transaction, subject to the subsequent approval of the application by the FMCSA, as described below. The transferee may commence operations under the rights acquired from the transferor upon its compliance with the FMCSA's regulations governing insurance, tariffs (if applicable), and process agents. *See* 49 CFR parts 387, subpart C, 1312 and 366, respectively. In addition, contract carriers must comply with the FMCSA's regulations concerning contracts at 49 CFR part 1053. In the alternative, applicants may wait until the FMCSA has issued a decision on their application before transferring the operating rights. If the transferee wants the transferor's operating authority to be reissued in its name, it should furnish the FMCSA with a statement executed by both transferor and transferee indicating that the transaction has been consummated. Authority will not be reissued until after the FMCSA has approved the transaction.

(b) *Information required*. (1) In category 1 and category 2 transfers, applicants must furnish the following information:

(i) Full name, address, and signatures of the transferee and transferor.

(ii) A copy of that portion of the transferor's operating authority involved in the transfer proceeding.

(iii) A short summary of the essential terms of the transaction.

(iv) If relevant, the status of proceedings for the transfer of State certificate(s) corresponding to the Certificates of Registration being transferred.

(v) A statement as to whether the transfer will or will not significantly affect the quality of the human environment.

record holder may not be effected without approval of the FMCSA.

(vi) Certification by transferor and transferee of their current respective safety ratings by the United States Department of Transportation (*i.e.*, satisfactory, conditional, unsatisfactory, or unrated).

(vii) Certification by the transferee that it has sufficient insurance coverage under 49 U.S.C. 13906 for the service it intends to provide.

(viii) Information to demonstrate that the proposed transaction is consistent with the national transportation policy and satisfies the criteria for approval set forth at § 365.409 of this part. (Such information may be appended to the application form and, if provided, would be embraced by the oath and verification contained on that form.)

(ix) If motor carrier operating rights are being transferred, certification by the transferee that it is not domiciled in Mexico nor owned or controlled by persons of that country.

(2) Category 2 applicants must also submit the following additional information:

(i) Name(s) of the carrier(s), if any, with which the transferee is affiliated.

(ii) Aggregate revenues of the transferor, transferee, and their carrier affiliates from interstate transportation sources for a 1-year period ending not earlier than 6 months before the date of the agreement of the parties concerning the transaction. If revenues exceed $2 million, the transfer may be subject to 49 U.S.C. 14303 rather than these rules.

[53 FR 4852, Feb. 18, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 35343, Aug. 25, 1989; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 365.407 Notice.

The FMCSA will give notice of approved transfer applications through publication in the *FMCSA Register*.

§ 365.409 FMCSA action and criteria for approval.

A transfer will be approved under this section if:

(a) The transaction is not subject to 49 U.S.C. 14303; and

(b) The transaction is consistent with the public interest; however,

(c) If the transferor or transferee has an ''Unsatisfactory'' safety fitness rating from DOT, the transfer may be denied. If an application is denied, the FMCSA will set forth the basis for its action in a decision or letter notice. If parties with ''Unsatisfactory'' safety fitness ratings consummate a transaction pursuant to the 10-day rule at § 365.405 of this part prior to the notification of FMCSA action, they do so at their own risk and subject to any conditions we may impose subsequently. Transactions that have been consummated but later are denied by the FMCSA are null and void and must be rescinded. Similarly, if applications contain false or misleading information, they are void *ab initio*.

[53 FR 4852, Feb. 18, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 46735, Sept. 16, 1991; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 365.411 Responsive pleadings.

(a) Protests must be filed within 20 days after the date of publication of an approved transfer application in the *FMCSA Register*. Protests received prior to the notice will be rejected. Applicants may respond within 20 days after the due date of protests. Petitions for reconsideration of decisions denying applications must be filed within 20 days after the date of service of such decisions.

(b) Protests and petitions for reconsideration must be filed with the Office of the Secretary, Case Control Branch, Interstate Commerce Commission, Washington, DC 20423, and be served on appropriate parties.

§ 365.413 Procedures for changing the name or business form of a motor or water carrier, household goods freight forwarder, or property broker.

(a) *Scope*. These procedures apply in the following circumstances:

(1) A change in the form of a business, such as the incorporation of a partnership or sole proprietorship;

(2) A change in the legal name of a corporation or partnership or change in the trade name or assumed name of any entity;

(3) A transfer of operating rights from a deceased or incapacitated spouse to the other spouse;

(4) A reincorporation and merger for the purpose of effecting a name change;

(5) An amalgamation or consolidation of a carrier and a noncarrier into a new carrier having a different name from either of the predecessor entities; and

(6) A change in the State of incorporation accomplished by dissolving the corporation in one State and reincorporating in another State.

(b) *Procedures*. To accomplish these changes, a letter must be sent to the FMCSA, Office of Data Analysis and Information Systems (MC–RIS), Washington, DC 20590. The envelope should be marked ''NAME CHANGE''. The applicant must provide:

(1) The docket number(s) and name of the carrier requesting the change;

(2) A copy of the articles of incorporation and the State certificate reflecting the incorporation;

(3) The name(s) of the owner(s) of the stock and the distribution of the shares;

(4) The names of the officers and directors of the corporation; and

(5) A statement that there is no change in the ownership, management, or control of the business. When this procedure is being used to transfer operating rights from a deceased or incapacitated spouse to the other spouse, documentation that the other spouse has the legal right to effect such change must be included with the request. The fee for filing a name change request is in § 360.3(f) of this chapter.

[53 FR 4852, Feb. 18, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 47364, Nov. 14, 1989; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

Subpart E—Special Rules for Certain Mexico-domiciled Carriers

SOURCE: 67 FR 12714, Mar. 19, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§ 365.501 Scope of rules.

(a) The rules in this subpart govern the application by a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier to provide transportation of property or passengers in interstate commerce between Mexico and points in the United States beyond the municipalities and commercial zones along the United States-Mexico international border.

(b) A Mexico-domiciled carrier may not provide point-to-point transportation services, including express delivery services, within the United States for goods other than international cargo.

§ 365.503 Application.

(a) Each applicant applying under this subpart must submit an application that consists of:

(1) Form OP–1 (MX)—Application to Register Mexican Carriers for Motor Carrier Authority To Operate Beyond U.S. Municipalities and Commercial Zones on the U.S.-Mexico Border;

(2) Form MCS–150—Motor Carrier Identification Report; and

(3) A notification of the means used to designate process agents, either by submission in the application package of Form BOC–3—Designation of Agents-Motor Carriers, Brokers and Freight Forwarders or a letter stating that the applicant will use a process agent service that will submit the Form BOC–3 electronically.

(b) The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) will only process your application if it meets the following conditions:

(1) The application must be completed in English;

(2) The information supplied must be accurate, complete, and include all required supporting documents and applicable certifications in accordance with the instructions to Form OP–1 (MX), Form MCS–150, and Form BOC–3;

(3) The application must include the filing fee payable to the FMCSA in the amount set forth at 49 CFR 360.3(f)(1); and

(4) The application must be signed by the applicant.

(c) You must submit the application to the address provided in Form OP–1(MX).

(d) You may obtain the application forms from any FMCSA Division Office or download it from the FMCSA website at: *http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/factsfigs/formspubs.htm*.

§ 365.505 Re-registration and fee waiver for certain applicants.

(a) If you filed an application using Form OP–1(MX) before May 3, 2002, you are required to file a new Form OP–

1(MX). You do not need to submit a new fee when you file a new application under this subpart.

(b) If you hold a Certificate of Registration issued before April 18, 2002, authorizing operations beyond the municipalities along the United States-Mexico border and beyond the commercial zones of such municipalities, you are required to file an OP–1(MX) if you want to continue those operations. You do not need to submit a fee when you file an application under this subpart.

(1) You must file the application by November 4, 2003.

(2) The FMCSA may suspend or revoke the Certificate of Registration of any applicable holder that fails to comply with the procedures set forth in this section.

(3) Certificates of Registration issued before April 18, 2002, will remain valid unbvtil the FMCSA acts on the OP–1(MX) application.

§ 365.507 FMCSA action on the application.

(a) The FMCSA will review and act on each application submitted under this subpart in accordance with the procedures set out in this part.

(b) The FMCSA will validate the accuracy of information and certifications provided in the application by checking data maintained in databases of the governments of Mexico and the United States.

(c) *Pre-authorization safety audit.* Every Mexico-domiciled carrier that applies under this part must satisfactorily complete an FMCSA-administered safety audit before FMCSA will grant provisional operating authority to operate in the United States. The safety audit is a review by the FMCSA of the carrier's written procedures and records to validate the accuracy of information and certifications provided in the application and determine whether the carrier has established or exercises the basic safety management controls necessary to ensure safe operations. The FMCSA will evaluate the results of the safety audit using the criteria in Appendix A to this subpart.

(d) If a carrier successfully completes the pre-authorization safety audit and the FMCSA approves its application submitted under this subpart, FMCSA will publish a summary of the application as a preliminary grant of authority in the FMCSA Register to give notice to the public in case anyone wishes to oppose the application, as required in § 365.109(b) of this part.

(e) If the FMCSA grants provisional operating authority to the applicant, it will assign a distinctive USDOT Number that identifies the motor carrier as authorized to operate beyond the municipalities in the United States on the U.S.-Mexico international border and beyond the commercial zones of such municipalities. In order to operate in the United States, a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier with provisional operating authority must:

(1) Have its surety or insurance provider file proof of financial responsibility in the form of certificates of insurance, surety bonds, and endorsements, as required by § 387.301 of this subchapter;

(2) File a hard copy of, or have its process agent(s) electronically submit, Form BOC–3—Designation of Agents-Motor Carriers, Brokers and Freight Forwarders, as required by part 366 of this subchapter; and

(3) Comply with all provisions of the safety monitoring system in subpart B of part 385 of this subchapter, including successfully passing CVSA Level I inspections at least every 90 days and having decals affixed to each commercial motor vehicle operated in the United States as required by § 385.103(c) of this subchapter.

(f) The FMCSA may grant permanent operating authority to a Mexico-domiciled carrier no earlier than 18 months after the date that provisional operating authority is granted and only after successful completion to the satisfaction of the FMCSA of the safety monitoring system for Mexico-domiciled carriers set out in subpart B of part 385 of this subchapter. Successful completion includes obtaining a satisfactory safety rating as the result of a compliance review.

§ 365.509 Requirement to notify FMCSA of change in applicant information.

(a) A motor carrier subject to this subpart must notify the FMCSA of any

changes or corrections to the information in parts I, IA or II submitted on the Form OP–1(MX) or the Form BOC–3—Designation of Agents—Motor Carriers, Brokers and Freight Forwarders during the application process or after having been granted provisional operating authority. The carrier must notify the FMCSA in writing within 45 days of the change or correction.

(b) If a carrier fails to comply with paragraph (a) of this section, the FMCSA may suspend or revoke its operating authority until it meets those requirements.

§ 365.511 Requirement for CVSA inspection of vehicles during first three consecutive years of permanent operating authority.

A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier granted permanent operating authority must have its vehicles inspected by Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA)-certified inspectors every three months and display a current inspection decal attesting to the successful completion of such an inspection for at least three consecutive years after receiving permanent operating authority from the FMCSA.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART E OF PART 365—EXPLANATION OF PRE-AUTHORIZATION SAFETY AUDIT EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR MEXICO-DOMICILED MOTOR CARRIERS

I. GENERAL

(a) Section 350 of the Fiscal Year 2002 DOT Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 107–87) directed the FMCSA to perform a safety audit of each Mexico-domiciled motor carrier before the FMCSA grants the carrier provisional operating authority to operate beyond United States municipalities and commercial zones on the United States-Mexico international border.

(b) The FMCSA will decide whether it will conduct the safety audit at the Mexico-domiciled motor carrier's principal place of business in Mexico or at a location specified by the FMCSA in the United States, in accordance with the statutory requirements that 50 percent of all safety audits must be conducted onsite and on-site inspections cover at least 50 percent of estimated truck traffic in any year. All records and documents must be made available for examination within 48 hours after a request is made. Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays are excluded from the computation of the 48-hour period.

(c) The safety audit will include:

(1) Verification of available performance data and safety management programs;

(2) Verification of a controlled substances and alcohol testing program consistent with part 40 of this title;

(3) Verification of the carrier's system of compliance with hours-of-service rules in part 395 of this subchapter, including recordkeeping and retention;

(4) Verification of proof of financial responsibility;

(5) Review of available data concerning the carrier's safety history, and other information necessary to determine the carrier's preparedness to comply with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, parts 382 through 399 of this subchapter, and the Federal Hazardous Material Regulations, parts 171 through 180 of this title;

(6) Inspection of available commercial motor vehicles to be used under provisional operating authority, if any of these vehicles have not received a decal required by § 385.103(d) of this subchapter;

(7) Evaluation of the carrier's safety inspection, maintenance, and repair facilities or management systems, including verification of records of periodic vehicle inspections;

(8) Verification of drivers' qualifications, including confirmation of the validity of the Licencia de Federal de Conductor of each driver the carrier intends to assign to operate under its provisional operating authority; and

(9) An interview of carrier officials to review safety management controls and evaluate any written safety oversight policies and practices.

(d) To successfully complete the safety audit, a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier must demonstrate to the FMCSA that it has the required elements in paragraphs (c)(2), (3), (4), (7), and (8) above and other basic safety management controls in place which function adequately to ensure minimum acceptable compliance with the applicable safety requirements. The FMCSA developed a ''safety audit evaluation criteria,'' which uses data from the safety audit and roadside inspections to determine that each applicant for provisional operating authority has basic safety management controls in place.

(e) The safety audit evaluation process developed by the FMCSA is used to:

(1) Evaluate basic safety management controls and determine if each Mexico-domiciled carrier and each driver is able to operate safely in the United States beyond municipalities and commercial zones on the United States-Mexico international border; and

(2) Identify motor carriers and drivers who are having safety problems and need improvement in their compliance with the FMCSRs and the HMRs, before FMCSA

grants the carriers provisional operating authority to operate beyond United States municipalities and commercial zones on the United States-Mexico international border.

II. SOURCE OF THE DATA FOR THE SAFETY AUDIT EVALUATION CRITERIA

(a) The FMCSA's evaluation criteria are built upon the operational tool known as the safety audit. The FMCSA developed this tool to assist auditors and investigators in assessing the adequacy of a Mexico-domiciled carrier's basic safety management controls.

(b) The safety audit is a review of a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier's operation and is used to:

(1) Determine if a carrier has the basic safety management controls required by 49 U.S.C. 31144;

(2) Meet the requirements of Section 350 of the DOT Appropriations Act; and

(3) In the event that a carrier is found not to be in compliance with applicable FMCSRs and HMRs, the safety audit can be used to educate the carrier on how to comply with U.S. safety rules.

(c) Documents such as those contained in driver qualification files, records of duty status, vehicle maintenance records, and other records are reviewed for compliance with the FMCSRs and HMRs. Violations are cited on the safety audit. Performance-based information, when available, is utilized to evaluate the carrier's compliance with the vehicle regulations. Recordable accident information is also collected.

III. OVERALL DETERMINATION OF THE CARRIER'S BASIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT CONTROLS

(a) The carrier will not be granted provisional operating authority if the FMCSA fails to:

(1) Verify a controlled substances and alcohol testing program consistent with part 40 of this title;

(2) Verify a system of compliance with hours-of-service rules of this subchapter, including recordkeeping and retention;

(3) Verify proof of financial responsibility;

(4) Verify records of periodic vehicle inspections; and

(5) Verify drivers' qualifications of each driver the carrier intends to assign to operate under such authority, as required by parts 383 and 391 of this subchapter, including confirming the validity of each driver's Licencia de Federal de Conductor.

(b) If the FMCSA confirms each item under II (a)(1) through (5) above, the carrier will be granted provisional operating authority, except if FMCSA finds the carrier has inadequate basic safety management controls in at least three separate factors described in part III below. If FMCSA makes such a determination, the carrier's application for provisional operating authority will be denied.

IV. EVALUATION OF REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

(a) During the safety audit, the FMCSA gathers information by reviewing a motor carrier's compliance with ''acute'' and ''critical'' regulations of the FMCSRs and HMRs.

(b) Acute regulations are those where noncompliance is so severe as to require immediate corrective actions by a motor carrier regardless of the overall basic safety management controls of the motor carrier.

(c) Critical regulations are those where noncompliance relates to management and/or operational controls. These are indicative of breakdowns in a carrier's management controls.

(d) The list of the acute and critical regulations, which are used in determining if a carrier has basic safety management controls in place, is included in Appendix B, VII. List of Acute and Critical Regulations to part 385 of this subchapter.

(e) Noncompliance with acute and critical regulations are indicators of inadequate safety management controls and usually higher than average accident rates.

(f) Parts of the FMCSRs and the HMRs having similar characteristics are combined together into six regulatory areas called ''factors.'' The regulatory factors, evaluated on the adequacy of the carrier's safety management controls, are:

(1) Factor 1—General: Parts 387 and 390;

(2) Factor 2—Driver: Parts 382, 383 and 391;

(3) Factor 3—Operational: Parts 392 and 395;

(4) Factor 4—Vehicle: Part 393, 396 and inspection data for the last 12 months;

(5) Factor 5—Hazardous Materials: Parts 171, 177, 180 and 397; and

(6) Factor 6—Accident: Recordable Accident Rate per Million Miles.

(g) For each instance of noncompliance with an acute regulation, 1.5 points will be assessed.

(h) For each instance of noncompliance with a critical regulation, 1 point will be assessed.

(i) *Vehicle Factor*. (1) When at least three vehicle inspections are recorded in the Motor Carrier Management Information System (MCMIS) during the twelve months before the safety audit or performed at the time of the review, the Vehicle Factor (part 396) will be evaluated on the basis of the Out-of-Service (OOS) rates and noncompliance with acute and critical regulations. The results of the review of the OOS rate will affect the Vehicle Factor as follows:

(i) If the motor carrier has had at least three roadside inspections in the twelve months before the safety audit, and the vehicle OOS rate is 34 percent or higher, one point will be assessed against the carrier.

That point will be added to any other points assessed for discovered noncompliance with acute and critical regulations of part 396 to determine the carrier's level of safety management control for that factor.

(ii) If the motor carrier's vehicle OOS rate is less than 34 percent, or if there are less than three inspections, the determination of the carrier's level of safety management controls will only be based on discovered noncompliance with the acute and critical regulations of part 396.

(2) Over two million inspections occur on the roadside each year in the United States. This vehicle inspection information is retained in the MCMIS and is integral to evaluating motor carriers' ability to successfully maintain their vehicles, thus preventing them from being placed OOS during roadside inspections. Each safety audit will continue to have the requirements of part 396, Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance, reviewed as indicated by the above explanation.

(j) *Accident Factor*. (1) In addition to the five regulatory factors, a sixth factor is included in the process to address the accident history of the motor carrier. This factor is the recordable accident rate, which the carrier has experienced during the past 12 months. Recordable accident, as defined in 49 CFR 390.5, means an accident involving a commercial motor vehicle operating on a public road in interstate or intrastate commerce which results in a fatality; a bodily injury to a person who, as a result of the injury, immediately receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; or one or more motor vehicles incurring disabling damage as a result of the accident requiring the motor vehicle to be transported away from the scene by a tow truck or other motor vehicle.

(2) Experience has shown that urban carriers, those motor carriers operating entirely within a radius of less than 100 air miles (normally urban areas), have a higher exposure to accident situations because of their environment and normally have higher accident rates.

(3) The recordable accident rate will be used in determining the carrier's basic safety management controls in Factor 6, Accident. It will be used only when a carrier incurs two or more recordable accidents within the 12 months before the safety audit. An urban carrier (a carrier operating entirely within a radius of 100 air miles) with a recordable rate per million miles greater than 1.7 will be deemed to have inadequate basic safety management controls for the accident factor. All other carriers with a recordable accident rate per million miles greater than 1.5 will be deemed to have inadequate basic safety management controls for the accident factor. The rates are the result of roughly doubling the United States national average accident rate in Fiscal Years 1994, 1995, and 1996.

(4) The FMCSA will continue to consider preventability when a new entrant contests the evaluation of the accident factor by presenting compelling evidence that the recordable rate is not a fair means of evaluating its accident factor. Preventability will be determined according to the following standard: ''If a driver, who exercises normal judgment and foresight, could have foreseen the possibility of the accident that in fact occurred, and avoided it by taking steps within his/her control which would not have risked causing another kind of mishap, the accident was preventable.''

(k) *Factor Ratings*

(1) The following table shows the five regulatory factors, parts of the FMCSRs and HMRs associated with each factor, and the accident factor. Each carrier's level of basic safety management controls with each factor is determined as follows:

(i) Factor 1—General: Parts 390 and 387;

(ii) Factor 2—Driver: Parts 382, 383, and 391;

(iii) Factor 3—Operational: Parts 392 and 395;

(iv) Factor 4—Vehicle: Parts 393, 396 and the Out of Service Rate;

(v) Factor 5—Hazardous Materials: Part 171, 177, 180 and 397; and

(vi) Factor 6—Accident: Recordable Accident Rate per Million Miles;

(2) For paragraphs III (k)(1)(i) through (v) (Factors 1 through 5), if the combined violations of acute and or critical regulations for each factor is equal to three or more points, the carrier is determined not to have basic safety management controls for that individual factor.

(3) For paragraphs III (k)(1)(vi), if the recordable accident rate is greater than 1.7 recordable accidents per million miles for an urban carrier (1.5 for all other carriers), the carrier is determined to have inadequate basic safety management controls.

(l) Notwithstanding FMCSA verification of the items listed in part II (a)(1) through (5) above, if the safety audit determines the carrier has inadequate basic safety management controls in at least three separate factors described in part III, the carrier's application for provisional operating authority will be denied. For example, FMCSA evaluates a carrier finding:

(1) One instance of noncompliance with a critical regulation in part 387 scoring one point for Factor 1;

(2) Two instances of noncompliance with acute regulations in part 382 scoring three points for Factor 2;

(3) Three instances of noncompliance with critical regulations in part 396 scoring three points for Factor 4; and

(4) Three instances of noncompliance with acute regulations in parts 171 and 397 scoring four and one-half (4.5) points for Factor 5.

Under this example, the carrier will not receive provisional operating authority because it scored three or more points for Factors 2, 4, and 5 and FMCSA determined the carrier had inadequate basic safety management controls in at least three separate factors.

PART 366—DESIGNATION OF PROCESS AGENT

Sec.
366.1 Applicability.
366.2 Form of designation.
366.3 Eligible persons.
366.4 Required States.
366.5 Blanket designations.
366.6 Cancellation or change.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13303, 13304, and 14704; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 55 FR 11197, Mar. 27, 1990, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 366 appear at 66 FR 49870, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 366.1 Applicability.

These rules, relating to the filing of designations of persons upon whom court process may be served, govern motor carriers and brokers and, as of the moment of succession, their fiduciaries (as defined at 49 CFR 387.319(a)).

[55 FR 11197, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 366.2 Form of designation.

Designations shall be made on Form BOC–3, *Designation of Agent for Service of Process*. Only one completed current form may be on file. It must include all States for which agent designations are required. One copy must be retained by the carrier or broker at its principal place of business.

§ 366.3 Eligible persons.

All persons (as defined at 49 U.S.C. 13102(16)) designated must reside or maintain an office in the State for which they are designated. If a State official is designated, evidence of his willingness to accept service of process must be furnished.

[55 FR 11197, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 366.4 Required States.

(a) *Motor carriers*. Every motor carrier (of property or passengers) shall make a designation for each State in which it is authorized to operate and for each State traversed during such operations. Every motor carrier (including private carriers) operating in the United States in the course of transportation between points in a foreign country shall file a designation for each State traversed.

(b) *Brokers*. Every broker shall make a designation for each State in which its offices are located or in which contracts will be written.

[55 FR 11197, Mar. 27, 1990, as amended at 55 FR 47338, Nov. 13, 1990]

§ 366.5 Blanket designations.

Where an association or corporation has filed with the FMCSA a list of process agents for each State, motor carriers may make the required designations by using the following statement:

Those persons named in the list of process agents on file with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration by _____

_____

(Name of association or corporation) and any subsequently filed revisions thereof, for the States in which this carrier is or may be authorized to operate, including States traversed during such operations, except those States for which individual designations are named.

§ 366.6 Cancellation or change.

A designation may be canceled or changed only by a new designation except that, where a carrier or broker ceases to be subject to § 366.4 in whole or in part for 1 year, designation is no longer required and may be canceled without making another designation.

[55 FR 11197, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

PART 367—STANDARDS FOR REGISTRATION WITH STATES

Sec.
367.1 Definitions.
367.2 Participation by States.
367.3 Selection of registration State.

367.4 Requirements for registration.
367.5 Registration receipts.
367.6 Registration State accounting.
367.7 Violations unlawful; criminal penalties and civil sanctions.

APPENDIX A TO PART 367—UNIFORM APPLICATION FOR SINGLE STATE REGISTRATION FOR MOTOR CARRIERS REGISTERED WITH THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301 and 14504; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 58 FR 28933, May 18, 1993, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 367 appear at 66 FR 49870, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 367.1 Definitions.

(a) *The Secretary*. The Secretary of Transportation.

(b) *Motor carrier* and *carrier*. A person authorized to engage in the transportation of passengers or property, as a common or contract carrier, in interstate or foreign commerce, under the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 13902.

(c) *Motor vehicle*. A self-propelled or motor driven vehicle operated by a motor carrier in interstate or foreign commerce under authority issued by the Secretary.

(d) *Principal place of business*. A single location that serves as a motor carrier's headquarters and where it maintains or can make available its operational records.

(e) *State*. A State of the United States or the District of Columbia.

[58 FR 28933, May 18, 1993. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15420, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 367.2 Participation by States.

(a) A State is eligible to participate as a registration State and to receive fee revenue only if, as of January 1, 1991, it charged or collected a fee for a vehicle identification stamp or a number pursuant to the provisions of the predecessor to this part.

(b) An eligible State that intends either to commence or to cease participating in the registration program must publish notice of its intention by the 1st day of July of the year preceding the registration year in which it will commence or cease participating.

§ 367.3 Selection of registration State.

(a) Each motor carrier required to register and pay filing fees must select a single participating State as its registration State. The carrier must select the State in which it maintains its principal place of business, if such State is a participating State. A carrier that maintains its principal place of business outside of a participating State must select the State in which it will operate the largest number of motor vehicles during the next registration year. In the event a carrier will operate the same largest number of vehicles in more than one State, it must select one of those States.

(b) A carrier may not change its registration State unless it changes its principal place of business or its registration State ceases participating in the program, in which case the carrier must select a registration State for the next registration year under the standards of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) A carrier must give notice of its selection to the State commission of its selected registration State, and, the State commission of its prior registration State, within 30 days after it has made its selection. If a carrier changes its principal place of business during the annual registration period specified in § 367.4(b)(2), the carrier may continue to use its prior registration State, if any, for the next registration year.

(d) A carrier must give notice of its selection to its insurer or insurers as soon as practicable after it has made its selection.

[58 FR 28933, May 18, 1993. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15420, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 367.4 Requirements for registration.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this section with regard to a carrier operating under temporary authority, only a motor carrier holding a certificate or permit issued by the Secretary under 49 U.S.C. 13902 shall be required to register under these standards.

(b) A motor carrier operating in interstate or foreign commerce in one or more participating States under a

certificate or permit issued by the Secretary shall be required to register annually with a single registration State, and such registration shall be deemed to satisfy the registration requirements of all participating States.

(1) The registration year will be the calendar year.

(2) A carrier must file its annual registration application between the 1st day of August and the 30th day of November of the year preceding the registration year. A carrier that intends to commence operating during the current registration year may register at any time, but it must do so before it commences operating.

(3) The registration application must be in the form appended to this part and must contain the information and be accompanied by the fees specified in paragraph (c) of this section. There will be no prorating of fees to account for partial year operations.

(4) A carrier that has changed its registration State since its last filing must identify the registration State with which it previously filed.

(c) A motor carrier must file, or cause to be filed, the following with its registration State:

(1) Copies of its certificates and/or permits. A carrier must supplement its filing by submitting copies of any new operating authorities as they are issued. Once a carrier has submitted copies of its authorities, it may thereafter satisfy the filing requirement by certifying that the copies are on file. A carrier may, with the permission of its registration State, submit a summary of its operating authorities in lieu of copies. A carrier granted emergency temporary authority or temporary authority having a duration of 120 days or less is not required to file evidence of such authority, but it must otherwise comply with the requirements of this section;

(2) A copy of its proof of public liability security submitted to and accepted by the Secretary under 49 CFR part 387, subpart C or a copy of an order of the Secretary approving a public liability self-insurance application or other public liability security or agreement under the provisions of that part. A carrier must supplement its filings as necessary to ensure that current information is on file. Once a carrier has submitted, or caused to be submitted, a copy of its proof or order of the Secretary, it may thereafter satisfy the filing requirement by certifying that it has done so and that its security, self-insurance, or agreement remains in effect;

(3) A copy of its designation of an agent or agents for service of process submitted to and accepted by the Secretary under 49 CFR part 366. A carrier must supplement its filings as necessary to ensure that current information is on file. Once a carrier has submitted a copy of its designation, it may thereafter satisfy the filing requirement by certifying that its designation is on file; and

(4) A fee for the filing of proof of insurance. In support of such fee, the carrier must submit the following information:

(i) The number of motor vehicles it intends to operate in each participating State during the next registration year;

(ii) The per vehicle fee each pertinent participating State charges, which fee must equal the fee, not to exceed $10, that such State collected or charged as of November 15, 1991;

(iii) The total fee due each participating State; and

(iv) The total of all fees specified in paragraph (c)(4)(iii) of this section.

(d) Consistent with its obligations under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a carrier must cause to be timely filed with its registration State copies of any notices of cancellation or of any replacement certificates of insurance, surety bonds, or other security filed with the Secretary under 49 CFR part 387, subpart C.

(e) A carrier must make such supplemental filings at any time during the registration year as may be necessary to specify additional vehicles and/or States of operation and to pay additional fees.

(f) A motor carrier must submit to its insurer or insurers a copy of the supporting information, including any supplemental information, filed with its registration State under paragraphs (c)(4) and (e) of this section.

(g) The charging or collection of any fee that is not in accordance with the

fee system established above is deemed a burden on interstate commerce. This includes fees for the registration or filing of evidence of insurance whether assessed directly upon the carrier or indirectly upon the insurance provider or other party who seeks reimbursement from the carrier.

(h) To the extent any State registration requirement imposes obligations in excess of those specified in this part, the requirement is an unreasonable burden on transportation within the Secretary's jurisdiction under 49 U.S.C. 13501.

[58 FR 28933, May 18, 1993. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15420, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 367.5 Registration receipts.

(a) On compliance by a motor carrier with the annual or supplemental registration requirements of § 367.4, the registration State must issue the carrier a receipt reflecting that the carrier has filed the required proof of insurance and paid fees in accordance with the requirements of that section. The registration State also must issue a number of official copies of the receipt equal to the number of motor vehicles for which fees have been paid.

(1) The receipt and official copies must contain only information identifying the carrier and specifying the States for which fees were paid. Supplemental receipts and official copies need contain only information relating to their underlying supplemental registrations.

(b) Receipts and official copies issued pursuant to a filing made during the annual registration period specified in § 367.4(b)(2) must be issued within 30 days of filing of a fully acceptable registration application. All other receipts and official copies must be issued by the 30th day following the date of filing of a fully acceptable supplemental registration application. All receipts and official copies shall expire at midnight on the 31st day of December of the registration year for which they were issued.

(c) A carrier is permitted to operate its motor vehicles only in those participating States with respect to which it has paid appropriate fees, as indicated on the receipts and official copies. It may not operate more motor vehicles in a participating State than the number for which it has paid fees.

(d) A motor carrier may not copy or alter a receipt or an official copy of a receipt.

(e) A motor carrier must maintain in each of its motor vehicles an official copy of its receipt indicating that it has filed the required proof of insurance and paid appropriate fees for each State in which it operates.

(f) A motor carrier may transfer its official copies of its receipts from vehicles taken out of service to their replacement vehicles.

(g) The driver of a motor vehicle must present an official copy of a receipt for inspection by any authorized government personnel on reasonable demand.

(h) No registration State shall require decals, stamps, cab cards, or any other means of registering or identifying specific vehicles operated by a motor carrier.

[60 FR 30012, June 7, 1995. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15420, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 367.6 Registration State accounting.

(a) A participating State must, on or before the last day of each month, allocate and remit to each other participating State the appropriate portion of the fee revenue registrants submitted during the preceding month. Each remittance must be accompanied by a supporting statement identifying registrants and specifying the number of motor vehicles for which each registrant submitted fees. A participating State must submit a report of ''no activity'' to any other participating State for which it collected no fees during any month.

(b) A participating State must maintain records of fee revenue received from and remitted to each other participating State. Such records must specify the fees received from and remitted to each participating State with respect to each motor carrier registrant. A participating State must retain such records for a minimum of 3 years.

(c) A participating State must keep records pertaining to each of the motor

carriers for which it acts as a registration State. The records must, at a minimum, include copies of annual and supplemental registration applications containing the information required by § 367.4(c). A registration State must retain all such records for a minimum of 3 years.

[58 FR 28933, May 18, 1993. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15420, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 367.7 Violations unlawful; criminal penalties and civil sanctions.

Any violation of the provisions of these standards is unlawful. Nothing in these standards shall be construed to prevent a State from imposing criminal penalties or civil sanctions upon any person or organization violating any provision of them.

APPENDIX A TO PART 367—UNIFORM APPLICATION FOR SINGLE STATE REGISTRATION FOR MOTOR CARRIERS REGISTERED WITH THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION

Motor Carrier Identification Numbers:

FMCSA MC No.(s.) _____

US DOT No. _____

Applicant (Identical to name on FMCSA order):

Name: _____

D/B/A _____

Principal Place of Business Address:[1]

Street _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

Mailing Address if Different From Business Address Above:

Street _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

Type of Registration:

[ ] *New Carrier Registration*— The motor carrier has not previously registered.

[ ] *Annual Registration*— The motor carrier is renewing its annual registration.

[ ] *Supplemental Registration*— The motor carrier is adding additional vehicles or States of travel after its annual registration.

[ ] *New Registration State Selection*— The motor carrier has changed its principal place of business or its prior registration State has left the registration program. The prior registration State was _____.

[ ] *Additional States not registered* in prior years. List

_____

_____

Type of Motor Carrier: (Check one)

[ ] Individual [ ] Partnership [ ] Corporation

If corporation, give State in which incorporated:_____

List names of partners or officers:

Name: _____

Title: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Type of FMCSA Registered Authority:

Permanent Certificate or Permit [ ] Temporary Authority (TA) [ ] Emergency Temporary Authority (ETA) [ ]

FMCSA Certificate(s) or Permit(s):

[ ] FMCSA Authority Order(s) attached for initial registration.

[ ] FMCSA Authority Order(s) attached for additional grants received.

[ ] No change from prior year registration.

Proof of Public Liability Security:

[ ] The applicant is filing, or causing to be filed, a copy of its proof of public liability security submitted to and accepted by the FMCSA under 49 CFR part 387, subpart C.

[ ] The applicant has filed, or caused to be filed, a copy of its proof of public liability security submitted to and accepted by the FMCSA under 49 CFR part 387, subpart C, and the security remains in effect.

FMCSA Approved Self-Insurance or Other Securities:

[ ] FMCSA Insurance order attached for new carrier registration. (Check one when completing for annual registration.)

[ ] The FMCSA Order approving the self-insurance plan or other security is still in full force and effect, and the carrier is in full compliance with all conditions imposed by the FMCSA Order.

[ ] The motor carrier is no longer approved under a self-insurance plan or other security, and the motor carrier will file, or cause to be filed, a copy of proof of public liability security with this application in the registration State.

Hazardous Materials: (Check one)

[1] A principal place of business is a single location that serves as a motor carrier's headquarters and where it maintains or can make available its operational records.

[ ] The applicant *will not* haul hazardous materials in any quantity.
[ ] The applicant will haul hazardous materials that require the following limits in accordance with Title 49 CFR 387.303:

(Check one)
[ ] Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance of $1 million.
[ ] Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance of $5 million.

Process Agents:
[ ] FMCSA Form No. BOC–3 or blanket designation attached for new registration.
[ ] FMCSA Form No. BOC–3 or blanket designation attached reflecting changes of designation of process agents.
[ ] No change from prior year registration.

Certification:

I, the undersigned, under penalty for false statement, certify that the above information is true and correct and that I am authorized to execute and file this document on behalf of the applicant. (Penalty provisions subject to the laws of the registration State.)

Name (Printed) _____
Signature _____
Title _____
Telephone Number _____
Date _____

[58 FR 28933, May 18, 1993. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15420, Apr. 1, 1997]

PART 368—APPLICATION FOR A CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION TO OPERATE IN MUNICIPALITIES IN THE UNITED STATES ON THE UNITED STATES-MEXICO INTERNATIONAL BORDER OR WITHIN THE COMMERCIAL ZONES OF SUCH MUNICIPALITIES.

Sec.
368.1 Certificate of registration.
368.2 Definitions.
368.3 Applying for a certificate of registration.
368.4 Requirement to notify FMCSA of change in applicant information.
368.5 Re-registration of certain carriers holding certificates of registration.
368.6 FMCSA action on an application.
368.7 Requirement to carry certificate of registration in the vehicle.
368.8 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301 and 13902; Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1748; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 67 FR 12660, Mar. 19, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§ 368.1 Certificate of registration.

(a) A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier must apply to the FMCSA and receive a Certificate of Registration to provide interstate transportation in municipalities in the United States on the United States-Mexico international border or within the commercial zones of such municipalities as defined in 49 U.S.C. 13902(c)(4)(A).

(b) A certificate of registration permits only interstate transportation of property in municipalities in the United States on the United States-Mexico international border or within the commercial zones of such municipalities. A holder of a Certificate of Registration who operates a vehicle beyond this area is subject to applicable penalties and out-of-service orders.

§ 368.2 Definitions.

Interstate transportation means transportation described at 49 U.S.C. 13501, and transportation in the United States otherwise exempt from the Secretary's jurisdiction under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1).

Mexico-domiciled motor carrier means a motor carrier of property whose principal place of business is located in Mexico.

§ 368.3 Applying for a certificate of registration.

(a) If you wish to obtain a certificate of registration under this part, you must submit an application that includes the following:

(1) Form OP–2—Application for Mexican Certificate of Registration for Foreign Motor Carriers and Foreign Motor Private Carriers Under 49 U.S.C. 13902;

(2) Form MCS–150—Motor Carrier Identification Report; and

(3) A notification of the means used to designate process agents, either by submission in the application package of Form BOC–3—Designation of Agents—Motor Carriers, Brokers and Freight Forwarders or a letter stating that the applicant will use a process agent service that will submit the Form BOC–3 electronically.

(b) The FMCSA will only process your application for a Certificate of Registration if it meets the following conditions:

(1) The application must be completed in English;

(2) The information supplied must be accurate and complete in accordance with the instructions to the Form OP–2, Form MCS–150 and Form BOC–3;

(3) The application must include all the required supporting documents and applicable certifications set forth in the instructions to the Form OP–2, Form MCS–150 and Form BOC–3;

(4) The application must include the filing fee payable to the FMCSA in the amount set forth in 49 CFR 360.3(f)(1); and

(5) The application must be signed by the applicant.

(c) If you fail to furnish the complete application as described under paragraph (b) of this section your application may be rejected.

(d) If you submit false information under this section, you will be subject to applicable Federal penalties.

(e) You must submit the application to the address provided in the instructions to the Form OP–2.

(f) You may obtain the application described in paragraph (a) of this section from any FMCSA Division Office or download it from the FMCSA web site at: *http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/factsfigs/formspubs.htm.*

§ 368.4 Requirement to notify FMCSA of change in applicant information.

(a) You must notify the FMCSA of any changes or corrections to the information in Parts I, IA or II submitted on the Form OP–2 or the Form BOC–3—Designation of Agents—Motor Carriers, Brokers and Freight Forwarders during the application process or while you have a Certificate of Registration. You must notify the FMCSA in writing within 45 days of the change or correction.

(b) If you fail to comply with paragraph (a) of this section, the FMCSA may suspend or revoke the Certificate of Registration until you meet those requirements.

§ 368.5 Re-registration of certain carriers holding certificates of registration.

(a) Each holder of a certificate of registration that permits operations only in municipalities in the United States along the United States-Mexico international border or in commercial zones of such municipalities issued before April 18, 2002, who wishes to continue solely in those operations must submit an application according to procedures established under § 368.3 of this part, except the filing fee in paragraph (b)(4) of that section is waived. You must file your application by October 20, 2003.

(b) The FMCSA may suspend or revoke the certificate of registration of any registrant that fails to comply with the procedures set forth in this section.

(c) Certificates of registration issued before April 18, 2002, remain valid until the FMCSA acts on the OP–2 application filed according to paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 368.6 FMCSA action on the application.

(a) The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration will review the application for correctness, completeness, and adequacy of information. Non-material errors will be corrected without notice to the applicant. Incomplete applications may be rejected.

(b) If the applicant does not require or is not eligible for a Certificate of Registration, the FMCSA will deny the application and notify the applicant.

(c) The FMCSA will validate the accuracy of information and certifications provided in the application against data maintained in databases of the governments of Mexico and the United States.

(d) If the FMCSA determines that the application and certifications demonstrate that the application is consistent with the FMCSA's safety fitness policy, it will issue a provisional Certificate of Registration, including a distinctive USDOT Number that identifies the motor carrier as permitted to provide interstate transportation of property solely in municipalities in the United States on the U.S.-Mexico international border or within the commercial zones of such municipalities.

(e) The FMCSA may issue a permanent Certificate of Registration to the holder of a provisional Certificate of Registration no earlier than 18 months

after the date of issuance of the Certificate and only after completion to the satisfaction of the FMCSA of the safety monitoring system for Mexico-domiciled carriers set out in subpart B of part 385 of this subchapter.

(f) Notice of the authority sought will not be published in either the FEDERAL REGISTER or the FMCSA Register. Protests or comments will not be allowed. There will be no oral hearings.

§ 368.7 Requirement to carry certificate of registration in the vehicle.

A holder of a Certificate of Registration must maintain a copy of the Certificate of Registration in any vehicle providing transportation service within the scope of the Certificate, and make it available upon request to any State or Federal authorized inspector or enforcement officer.

§ 368.8 Appeals.

An applicant has the right to appeal denial of the application. The appeal must be in writing and specify in detail why the agency's decision to deny the application was wrong. The appeal must be filed with the Director, Office of Data Analysis and Information Systems within 20 days of the date of the letter denying the application. The decision of the Director will be the final agency order.

PART 370—PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES FOR THE INVESTIGATION AND VOLUNTARY DISPOSITION OF LOSS AND DAMAGE CLAIMS AND PROCESSING SALVAGE

Sec.

370.1 Applicability of regulations.
370.3 Filing of claims.
370.5 Acknowledgment of claims.
370.7 Investigation of claims.
370.9 Disposition of claims.
370.11 Processing of salvage.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301 and 14706; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 62 FR 32042, June 12, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 370 appear at 66 FR 49870, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 370.1 Applicability of regulations.

The regulations set forth in this part shall govern the processing of claims for loss, damage, injury, or delay to property transported or accepted for transportation, in interstate or foreign commerce, by each motor carrier, water carrier, and freight forwarder (hereinafter called carrier), subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B.

§ 370.3 Filing of claims.

(a) *Compliance with regulations.* A claim for loss or damage to baggage or for loss, damage, injury, or delay to cargo, shall not be voluntarily paid by a carrier unless filed, as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, with the receiving or delivering carrier, or carrier issuing the bill of lading, receipt, ticket, or baggage check, or carrier on whose line the alleged loss, damage, injury, or delay occurred, within the specified time limits applicable thereto and as otherwise may be required by law, the terms of the bill of lading or other contract of carriage, and all tariff provisions applicable thereto.

(b) *Minimum filing requirements.* A written or electronic communication (when agreed to by the carrier and shipper or receiver involved) from a claimant, filed with a proper carrier within the time limits specified in the bill of lading or contract of carriage or transportation and:

(1) Containing facts sufficient to identify the baggage or shipment (or shipments) of property,

(2) Asserting liability for alleged loss, damage, injury, or delay, and

(3) Making claim for the payment of a specified or determinable amount of money, shall be considered as sufficient compliance with the provisions for filing claims embraced in the bill of lading or other contract of carriage; *Provided, however,* That where claims are electronically handled, procedures are established to ensure reasonable carrier access to supporting documents.

(c) *Documents not constituting claims.* Bad order reports, appraisal reports of damage, notations of shortage or damage, or both, on freight bills, delivery receipts, or other documents, or inspection reports issued by carriers or their

inspection agencies, whether the extent of loss or damage is indicated in dollars and cents or otherwise, shall, standing alone, not be considered by carriers as sufficient to comply with the minimum claim filing requirements specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Claims filed for uncertain amounts.* Whenever a claim is presented against a proper carrier for an uncertain amount, such as ''$100 more or less,'' the carrier against whom such claim is filed shall determine the condition of the baggage or shipment involved at the time of delivery by it, if it was delivered, and shall ascertain as nearly as possible the extent, if any, of the loss or damage for which it may be responsible. It shall not, however, voluntarily pay a claim under such circumstances unless and until a formal claim in writing for a specified or determinable amount of money shall have been filed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Other claims.* If investigation of a claim develops that one or more other carriers has been presented with a similar claim on the same shipment, the carrier investigating such claim shall communicate with each such other carrier and, prior to any agreement entered into between or among them as to the proper disposition of such claim or claims, shall notify all claimants of the receipt of conflicting or overlapping claims and shall require further substantiation, on the part of each claimant of his/her title to the property involved or his/her right with respect to such claim.

§ 370.5 Acknowledgment of claims.

(a) Each carrier shall, upon receipt in writing or by electronic transmission of a proper claim in the manner and form described in the regulations in the past, acknowledge the receipt of such claim in writing or electronically to the claimant within 30 days after the date of its receipt by the carrier unless the carrier shall have paid or declined such claim in writing or electronically within 30 days of the receipt thereof. The carrier shall indicate in its acknowledgment to the claimant what, if any, additional documentary evidence or other pertinent information may be required by it further to process the claim as its preliminary examination of the claim, as filed, may have revealed.

(b) The carrier shall at the time each claim is received create a separate file and assign thereto a successive claim file number and note that number on all documents filed in support of the claim and all records and correspondence with respect to the claim, including the acknowledgment of receipt. At the time such claim is received the carrier shall cause the date of receipt to be recorded on the face of the claim document, and the date of receipt shall also appear in the carrier's acknowledgment of receipt to the claimant. The carrier shall also cause the claim file number to be noted on the shipping order, if in its possession, and the delivery receipt, if any, covering such shipment, unless the carrier has established an orderly and consistent internal procedure for assuring:

(1) That all information contained in shipping orders, delivery receipts, tally sheets, and all other pertinent records made with respect to the transportation of the shipment on which claim is made, is available for examination upon receipt of a claim;

(2) That all such records and documents (or true and complete reproductions thereof) are in fact examined in the course of the investigation of the claim (and an appropriate record is made that such examination has in fact taken place); and

(3) That such procedures prevent the duplicate or otherwise unlawful payment of claims.

§ 370.7 Investigation of claims.

(a) *Prompt investigation required.* Each claim filed against a carrier in the manner prescribed in this part shall be promptly and thoroughly investigated if investigation has not already been made prior to receipt of the claim.

(b) *Supporting documents.* When a necessary part of an investigation, each claim shall be supported by the original bill of lading, evidence of the freight charges, if any, and either the original invoice, a photographic copy of the original invoice, or an exact copy thereof or any extract made therefrom, certified by the claimant to

be true and correct with respect to the property and value involved in the claim; or certification of prices or values, with trade or other discounts, allowance, or deductions, of any nature whatsoever and the terms thereof, or depreciation reflected thereon; *Provided, however*, That where property involved in a claim has not been invoiced to the consignee shown on the bill of lading or where an invoice does not show price or value, or where the property involved has been sold, or where the property has been transferred at bookkeeping values only, the carrier shall, before voluntarily paying a claim, require the claimant to establish the destination value in the quantity, shipped, transported, or involved; *Provided, further*, That when supporting documents are determined to be a necessary part of an investigation, the supporting documents are retained by the carriers for possible FMCSA inspection.

(c) *Verification of loss.* When an asserted claim for loss of an entire package or an entire shipment cannot be otherwise authenticated upon investigation, the carrier shall obtain from the consignee of the shipment involved a certified statement in writing that the property for which the claim is filed has not been received from any other source.

§ 370.9 Disposition of claims.

(a) Each carrier subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B which receives a written or electronically transmitted claim for loss or damage to baggage or for loss, damage, injury, or delay to property transported shall pay, decline, or make a firm compromise settlement offer in writing or electronically to the claimant within 120 days after receipt of the claim by the carrier; *Provided, however*, That, if the claim cannot be processed and disposed of within 120 days after the receipt thereof, the carrier shall at that time and at the expiration of each succeeding 60-day period while the claim remains pending, advise the claimant in writing or electronically of the status of the claim and the reason for the delay in making final disposition thereof and it shall retain a copy of such advice to the claimant in its claim file thereon.

(b) When settling a claim for loss or damage, a common carrier by motor vehicle of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1) of this chapter shall use the replacement costs of the lost or damaged item as a base to apply a depreciation factor to arrive at the current actual value of the lost or damaged item: *Provided*, That where an item cannot be replaced or no suitable replacement is obtainable, the proper measure of damages shall be the original costs, augmented by a factor derived from a consumer price index, and adjusted downward by a factor depreciation over average useful life.

§ 370.11 Processing of salvage.

(a) Whenever baggage or material, goods, or other property transported by a carrier subject to the provisions in this part is damaged or alleged to be damaged and is, as a consequence thereof, not delivered or is rejected or refused upon tender thereof to the owner, consignee, or person entitled to receive such property, the carrier, after giving due notice, whenever practicable to do so, to the owner and other parties that may have an interest therein, and unless advised to the contrary after giving such notice, shall undertake to sell or dispose of such property directly or by the employment of a competent salvage agent. The carrier shall only dispose of the property in a manner that will fairly and equally protect the best interests of all persons having an interest therein. The carrier shall make an itemized record sufficient to identify the property involved so as to be able to correlate it to the shipment or transportation involved, and claim, if any, filed thereon. The carrier also shall assign to each lot of such property a successive lot number and note that lot number on its record of shipment and claim, if any claim is filed thereon.

(b) Whenever disposition of salvage material or goods shall be made directly to an agent or employee of a carrier or through a salvage agent or company in which the carrier or one or more of its directors, officers, or managers has any interest, financial or otherwise, that carrier's salvage

records shall fully reflect the particulars of each such transaction or relationship, or both, as the case may be.

(c) Upon receipt of a claim on a shipment on which salvage has been processed in the manner prescribed in this section, the carrier shall record in its claim file thereon the lot number assigned, the amount of money recovered, if any, from the disposition of such property, and the date of transmittal of such money to the person or persons lawfully entitled to receive the same.

PART 371—BROKERS OF PROPERTY

Sec.
371.1 Applicability.
371.2 Definitions.
371.3 Records to be kept by brokers.
371.7 Misrepresentation.
371.9 Rebating and compensation.
371.10 Duties and obligations of brokers.
371.13 Accounting.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301, 13501, and 14122; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 45 FR 68942, Oct. 17, 1980, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 371.1 Applicability.

This part applies, to the extent provided therein, to all brokers of transportation by motor vehicle as defined in § 371.2.

[32 FR 20034, Dec. 20, 1967, as amended at 62 FR 15421, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 371.2 Definitions.

(a) *Broker* means a person who, for compensation, arranges, or offers to arrange, the transportation of property by an authorized motor carrier. Motor carriers, or persons who are employees or bona fide agents of carriers, are not brokers within the meaning of this section when they arrange or offer to arrange the transportation of shipments which they are authorized to transport and which they have accepted and legally bound themselves to transport.

(b) *Bona fide agents* are persons who are part of the normal organization of a motor carrier and perform duties under the carrier's directions pursuant to a preexisting agreement which provides for a continuing relationship, precluding the exercise of discretion on the part of the agent in allocating traffic between the carrier and others.

(c) *Brokerage* or *brokerage service* is the arranging of transportation or the physical movement of a motor vehicle or of property. It can be performed on behalf of a motor carrier, consignor, or consignee.

(d) *Non-brokerage service* is all other service performed by a broker on behalf of a motor carrier, consignor, or consignee.

§ 371.3 Records to be kept by brokers.

(a) A broker shall keep a record of each transaction. For purposes of this section, brokers may keep master lists of consignors and the address and registration number of the carrier, rather than repeating this information for each transaction. The record shall show:

(1) The name and address of the consignor;

(2) The name, address, and registration number of the originating motor carrier;

(3) The bill of lading or freight bill number;

(4) The amount of compensation received by the broker for the brokerage service performed and the name of the payer;

(5) A description of any non-brokerage service performed in connection with each shipment or other activity, the amount of compensation received for the service, and the name of the payer; and

(6) The amount of any freight charges collected by the broker and the date of payment to the carrier.

(b) Brokers shall keep the records required by this section for a period of three years.

(c) Each party to a brokered transaction has the right to review the record of the transaction required to be kept by these rules.

[45 FR 68942, Oct. 17, 1980. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15421, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 371.7 Misrepresentation.

(a) A broker shall not perform or offer to perform any brokerage service (including advertising), in any name other than that in which its registration is issued.

(b) A broker shall not, directly or indirectly, represent its operations to be that of a carrier. Any advertising shall show the broker status of the operation.

[45 FR 68942, Oct. 17, 1980. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15421, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 371.9 Rebating and compensation.

(a) A broker shall not charge or receive compensation from a motor carrier for brokerage service where:

(1) The broker owns or has a material beneficial interest in the shipment or

(2) The broker is able to exercise control over the shipment because the broker owns the shipper, the shipper owns the broker, or there is common ownership of the two.

(b) A broker shall not give or offer to give anything of value to any shipper, consignor or consignee (or their officers or employees) except inexpensive advertising items given for promotional purposes.

§ 371.10 Duties and obligations of brokers.

Where the broker acts on behalf of a person bound by law or the FMCSA regulation as to the transmittal of bills or payments, the broker must also abide by the law or regulations which apply to that person.

[45 FR 68943, Oct. 17, 1980, as amended at 62 FR 15421, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 371.13 Accounting.

Each broker who engages in any other business shall maintain accounts so that the revenues and expenses relating to the brokerage portion of its business are segregated from its other activities. Expenses that are common shall be allocated on an equitable basis; however, the broker must be prepared to explain the basis for the allocation.

[45 FR 68943, Oct. 17, 1980]

PART 372—EXEMPTIONS, COMMERCIAL ZONES, AND TERMINAL AREAS

Subpart A—Exemptions

Sec.
372.101 Casual, occasional, or reciprocal transportation of passengers for compensation when such transportation is sold or arranged by anyone for compensation.
372.103 Motor vehicles employed solely in transporting school children and teachers to or from school.
372.107 Definitions.
372.109 Computation of tonnage allowable in nonfarm-non-member transportation.
372.111 Nonmember transportation limitation and record keeping.
372.113 [Reserved]
372.115 Commodities that are not exempt under 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(6).
372.117 Motor transportation of passengers incidental to transportation by aircraft.

Subpart B—Commercial Zones

372.201 Albany, NY.
372.203 Beaumont, TX.
372.205 Charleston, SC.
372.207 Charleston, WV.
372.209 Lake Charles, LA.
372.211 Pittsburgh, PA.
372.213 Pueblo, CO.
372.215 Ravenswood, WV.
372.217 Seattle, WA.
372.219 Washington, DC.
372.221 Twin Cities.
372.223 Consolidated governments.
372.225 Lexington-Fayette Urban County, KY.
372.227 Syracuse, NY.
372.229 Spokane, WA.
372.231 Tacoma, WA.
372.233 Chicago, IL.
372.235 New York, NY.
372.237 Cameron, Hidalgo, Starr, and Willacy Counties, TX.
372.239 Definitions.
372.241 Commercial zones determined generally, with exceptions.
372.243 Controlling distances and population data.

Subpart C—Terminal Areas

372.300 Distances and population data.
372.301 Terminal areas of motor carriers and freight forwarders at municipalities served.
372.303 Terminal areas of motor carriers and household goods freight forwarders at unincorporated communities served.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13504 and 13506; and 49 CFR 1.73.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 372 appear at 66 FR 49870, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—Exemptions

SOURCE: 32 FR 20036, Dec. 20, 1967, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 372.101 Casual, occasional, or reciprocal transportation of passengers for compensation when such transportation is sold or arranged by anyone for compensation.

The partial exemption from regulation under the provisions of 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B of the casual, occasional, and reciprocal transportation of passengers by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce for compensation as provided in 49 U.S.C. 13506(b) be, and it is hereby, removed to the extent necessary to make applicable all provisions of 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B to such transportation when sold or offered for sale, or provided or procured or furnished or arranged for, by any person who sells, offers for sale, provides, furnishes, contracts, or arranges for such transportation for compensation or as a regular occupation or business.

[32 FR 20036, Dec. 20, 1967. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15421, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.103 Motor vehicles employed solely in transporting school children and teachers to or from school.

The exemption set forth in 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(1) shall not be construed as being inapplicable to motor vehicles being used at the time of operation in the transportation of schoolchildren and teachers to or from school, even though such motor vehicles are employed at other times in transportation beyond the scope of the exemption.

[36 FR 9022, May 18, 1971, as amended at 62 FR 15421, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.107 Definitions.

As used in the regulations in this part, the following terms shall have the meaning shown:

(a) *Cooperative association*. The term ''cooperative association'' means an association which conforms to the following definition in the Agricultural Marketing Act, approved June 15, 1929, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1141j):

As used in this Act, the term *cooperative association* means any association in which farmers act together in processing, preparing for market, handling, and/or marketing the farm products of persons so engaged, and also means any association in which farmers act together in purchasing, testing, grading, processing, distributing, and/or furnishing farm supplies and/or farm business services. Provided, however, That such associations are operated for the mutual benefit of the members thereof as such producers or purchasers and conform to one or both of the following requirements:

First. That no member of the association is allowed more than one vote because of the amount of stock or membership capital he may own therein; and

Second. That the association does not pay dividends on stock or membership capital in excess of 8 per centum per annum.

And in any case to the following:

Third. That the association shall not deal in farm products, farm supplies and farm business services with or for nonmembers in an amount greater in value than the total amount of such business transacted by it with or for members. All business transacted by any cooperative association for or on behalf of the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof shall be disregarded in determining the volume of member and nonmember business transacted by such association.

Associations which do not conform to such definition are not eligible to operate under the partial exemption of 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(5).

(b) *Federation of cooperative associations*. The term ''federation of cooperative associations'' means a federation composed of either two or more cooperative associations, or one or more farmers, which federation possesses no greater powers or purposes than a cooperative association as defined in paragraph (a) of this section. Federations of cooperative associations which do not conform to such definition are not eligible to operate under the partial exemption of 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(5).

(c) *Member*. The term ''member'' means any farmer or cooperative association which has consented to be, has been accepted as, and is a member in good standing in accordance with the constitution, bylaws, or rules of the cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations.

(d) *Farmer*. The term ''farmer'' means any individual, partnership, corporation, or other business entity to the extent engaged in farming operations either as a producer of agricultural commodities or as a farm owner.

(e) *Interstate transportation*. The term ''interstate transportation'' means transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce subject to the FMCSA's jurisdiction as set forth in 49 U.S.C. 13501.

(f) *Member transportation*. The term ''member transportation'' means transportation performed by a cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations for itself or for its members, but does not include transportation performed in furtherance of the nonfarm business of such members.

(g) *Nonmember transportation*. The term ''nonmember transportation'' means transportation performed by a cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations other than member transportation as defined in paragraph (f) of this section.

(h) *Fiscal year*. The term ''fiscal year'' means the annual accounting period adopted by the cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations for Federal income tax reporting purposes.

[43 FR 2397, Jan. 17, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 45524, July 3, 1980; 47 FR 13353, Mar. 30, 1982; 47 FR 15142, Apr. 8, 1982]

§ 372.109 Computation of tonnage allowable in nonfarm-non-member transportation.

Interstate transportation performed by a cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations for nonmembers who are not farmers, cooperative associations, or federations of associations or the United States Government for compensation, (except transportation otherwise exempt under subtitle IV, part B, chapter 135 of title 49 of the United States Code) shall be limited to that which is incidental to its primary transportation operation and necessary for its effective performance. It shall in no event exceed 25 percent of its total interstate transportation services in any fiscal year, measured in terms of tonnage. A cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations may transport its own property, its members' property, property of other farmers and the property of other cooperatives or federations in accordance with existing law, except where the provisions of § 372.111 may be applicable to the limit on member/nonmember transportation.

(a) The phrase ''incidental to its primary transportation operation and necessary for its effective performance'' means that the interstate transportation of the cooperative association or federation of cooperation association for nonmembers as described above is performed with the same trucks or tractors employed in a prior or subsequent trip in the primary transportation operation of the cooperative association or federation, that it is not economically feasible to operate the trucks or tractors empty on return trips (outbound trips in cases where the primary transportation operation is inbound to the association or federation), and that the additional income obtained from such transportation is necessary to make the primary transportation operation financially practicable. Transportation for nonmembers as described above performed by a cooperative or federation through the use of trucks or tractors trip-leased for one-way movements with the cooperative association or federation acting as leasee, is not incidental and necessary;

(b) The base tonnage to which the 25-percent limitation is applied is all tonnage of all kinds transported by the cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations in interstate or foreign commerce, whether for itself, its members or nonmembers, for or on behalf of the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof, and that performed within the exemption provided by 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(5).

[43 FR 2397, Jan. 17, 1978, as amended at 43 FR 21894, May 22, 1978; 45 FR 45524, July 3, 1980; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 372.111 Nonmember transportation limitation and record keeping.

(a) *Overall limitation of nonmember transportation*. No cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations may engage in nonmember interstate transportation for compensation in any fiscal year which, measured in terms of tonnage, exceeds

its total interstate member transportation in such fiscal year.

(b) *Records of interstate transportation when nonmember transportation is performed.* Any cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations performing interstate transportation for nonmembers shall prepare and retain for a period of at least two years written records of all interstate transportation performed for members and nonmembers. These records shall contain:

(1) The date of the shipment,

(2) The names and addresses of the consignor and consignee,

(3) The origin and destination of the shipment,

(4) A description of the articles in the shipment,

(5) The weight or volume of the shipment,

(6) A description of the equipment used either by unit number or license number and, in the event this equipment is nonowned, the name and address of its owners and drivers,

(7) The total charges collected,

(8) A copy of all leases executed by the cooperative association or federation of cooperative associations to obtain equipment to perform transportation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(5),

(9) Whether the transportation performed is:

(i) Member transportation,

(ii) Nonmember transportation for nonmembers who are farmers, cooperative associations, or federations thereof,

(iii) Other nonmember transportation, and if of class (iii), how the transportation was incidental and necessary as defined in § 372.109(a).

[43 FR 2397, Jan. 17, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 45524, July 3, 1980; 62 FR 38036, July 16, 1997; 62 FR 49940, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 372.113 [Reserved]

§ 372.115 Commodities that are not exempt under 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(6).

49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(6) provides an exemption from regulation for motor vehicles used in carrying ordinary livestock, fish, and unmanufactured agricultural commodities. Certain specific commodities have been statutorily determined to be non-exempt. Administrative Ruling No. 133, which is reproduced below, is a list of those commodities that are non-exempt by statute.

ADMINISTRATIVE RULING NO. 133

LIST OF COMMODITIES THAT ARE NOT EXEMPT BY STATUTE UNDER 49 U.S.C. 13506(A)(6)

Animal fats
Butter
Canned fruits and vegetables
Carnauba wax as imported in slabs or chunks
Cattle, slaughtered
Charcoal
Cheese
Coal
Cocoa beans
Coffee, beans, roasted, or instant
Copra meal
Cotton yarn
Cottonseed cake or meal
Diatomaceous earth
Dinners, frozen
Feeds:
- Alfalfa meal
- Alfalfa pellets
- Beet pulp
- Bran shorts
- Copra meal
- Corn gluten
- Distilled corn grain residues, with or without solubles added
- Fish meal
- Hominy feed
- Middlings
- Pelletized ground refuse screenings
- Wheat bran
- Wheat shorts

Fertilizer, commercial
Fish:
- Canned or salted as a treatment for preserving
- Cooked or partially cooked fish or shrimp, frozen or unfrozen
- Hermetically sealed in containers as a treatment for preserving
- Oil from fishes
- Preserved, or treated for preserving, such as smoked, salted, pickled, spiced, corned or kippered

Flagstone
Flaxseed meal
Flour
Forest products:
- Resin products, such as turpentine

Fruits and Berries:
- Bananas, fresh, dried, dehydrated, or frozen
- Canned
- Frozen
- Hulls of oranges after juice extractions
- Juice, fruit, plain or concentrated
- Pies, frozen

Preserved, such as jam
Purees, strawberry and other, frozen

Grains:

Oils extracted from grain
Popcorn, popped
Rice, precooked
Wheat germ

Gravel
Hair, hog or other animal, product of slaughter of animal
Hay, sweetened with 3 percent molasses by weight
Hemp fiber
Hides, green and salted
Insecticides
Limestone, agricultural

Livestock:

Monkeys
Race horses
Show horses
Zoo animals

Lumber, rough sawed or planed
Maple syrup

Meal:

Alfalfa
Copra
Cottonseed
Fish
Flaxseed
Linseed
Peanut
Soybean

Meat and meat products, fresh, frozen or canned

Milk and Cream:

Chocolate
Condensed
Sterilized in hermetically sealed cans

Molasses

Nuts (including peanuts):

Peanut meal
Roasted or boiled

Oil, mint
Oil, extracted from vegetables, grain, seed, fish or other commodity
Pelts
Pies, frozen
Pigeons, racing
Pulp, beet
Pulp, sugar cane
Rock (except natural crushed, vesicular rock to be used for decorative purposes)
Rubber, crude, in bales
Rubber, latex, natural, liquid, from which water has been extracted and to which ammonia has been added
Sand

Seeds:

Oil extracted from seeds

Skins, animal
Soil, potting
Soil, top
Soup, frozen
Sugar
Sugar cane pulp
Sugar raw
Syrup, cane
Syrup, maple
Tea

Tobacco:

Cigars and cigarettes
Homogenized
Smoking

Top Soil

Trees:

Sawed into lumber

Vegetables:

Candied sweet potatoes, frozen
Canned
Cooked
French fried potatoes
Oil, extracted from vegetables
Soup, frozen
Soybean meal

Wool imported from a foreign country
Wool tops and noils
Wool waste (carded, spun, woven, or knitted)
Wool yarn

Note 1: Under 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(6)(D), any listed fish or shellfish product that is not intended for human consumption is *exempt*.

Note 2: Under 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(6)(E), any listed livestock feed, poultry feed, agricultural seeds, or plants that are transported to a site of agricultural production or to a business enterprise engaged in the sale to agricultural producers of goods used in agricultural production is *exempt*

[53 FR 17707, May 18, 1988, as amended at 62 FR 15421, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.117 Motor transportation of passengers incidental to transportation by aircraft.

(a) *Passengers having an immediately prior or subsequent movement by air*. The transportation of passengers by motor vehicle is transportation incidental to transportation by aircraft provided (1) that it is confined to the transportation of passengers who have had or will have an immediately prior or immediately subsequent movement by air and (2) that the zone within which motor transportation is incidental to transportation by aircraft, except as it may be individually determined as provided in section (c) herein, shall not exceed in size the area encompassed by a 25-mile radius of the boundary of the airport at which the passengers arrive or depart and by the boundaries of the

commercial zones (as defined by the Secretary) of any municipalities any part of whose commercial zones falls within the 25-mile radius of the pertinent airport.

(b) *Substituted motor-for-air transportation due to emergency conditions.* Transportation of passengers by motor vehicle is transportation incidental to transportation by aircraft if it constitutes substituted motor-for-air service performed at the expense of the air carrier in emergency situations arising from the inability of the air carrier to perform air transportation due to adverse weather conditions, equipment failure, or other causes beyond the control of the air carrier.

(c) *Individual determination of exempt zones.* Upon its own motion or upon petition filed by any interested person, the Secretary may in an appropriate proceeding, determine whether the area within which the transportation by motor vehicle of passengers having an immediately prior or subsequent movement by air must be performed, in order to come within the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, should be individually determined with respect to any particular airport or city served by an airport, and whether there should be established therefor appropriate boundaries differing in extent from this defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(d) *Exempt zones and operations*—(1) *Dulles and Baltimore-Washington International Airports.* The transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, of passengers, having an immediately prior or subsequent movement by air, between Dulles International Airport, near Chantilly, Va., and Baltimore-Washington International Airport, near Baltimore, Md., is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A).

(2) *Savannah, Ga., Airport.* The transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, of passengers, having an immediately prior or subsequent movement by air, between Savannah, Ga., Airport and all points on Hilton Head Island, SC, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A).

(3) *Chicago O'Hare International Airport (Chicago, Ill.).* The transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, of passengers, having an immediately prior or subsequent movement by air, between O'Hare International Airport, at Chicago, Ill., on the one hand, and, on the other, points in Indiana on and north of U.S. Highway 30 and on and west of Indiana Highway 49, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A).

[32 FR 20036, Dec. 20, 1967, as amended at 37 FR 5252, Mar. 11, 1972; 42 FR 10003, Feb. 18, 1977; 42 FR 15705; Mar. 23, 1977; 62 FR 15421, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart B—Commercial Zones

SOURCE: 41 FR 56653, Dec. 29, 1976, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 372.201 Albany, NY.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Albany, N.Y., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulations under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Albany, N.Y., itself.

(b) All points within a line drawn eight miles beyond the municipal limits of Albany.

(c) All points in that area more than eight miles beyond the municipal limits of Albany bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at that point on the western boundary of Cohoes, N.Y., where it crosses the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, thence along the western and northern boundary of Cohoes to the Mohawk River thence along such river to the northern boundary of the Town of Waterford thence along the northern and eastern boundaries of the Town of Waterford to the northern boundary of the City of Troy (all of which city is included under the next provision).

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Albany or any other municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56653, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.203 Beaumont, TX.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Beaumont, Tex., within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Beaumont, Tex., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 8 miles beyond the municipal limits of Beaumont;

(c) All points in Jefferson County and Orange County, Tex.;

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Beaumont or by any other municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56653, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.205 Charleston, S.C.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Charleston, S.C., within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Charleston, S.C., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 6 miles beyond the municipal limits of Charleston;

(c) Those points in Charleston County, S.C., which are not within the areas described in paragraph (b) of this section; and those points in Berkley County, S.C., which are not within the areas described in paragraph (b) of this section, and which are west of South Carolina Highway 41; and all points in Dorchester County, SC.

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Charleston or by any other municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56653, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 28658, May 28, 1981; 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.207 Charleston, WV.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Charleston, W. Va., within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Charleston, W. Va., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 6 miles beyond the municipal limits of Charleston;

(c) Those points in Kanawha County, W. Va., which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section; and those points in Putnam County, W. Va., south of West Virginia Highway 34;

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Charleston or by any other municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56653, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.209 Lake Charles, LA.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Lake Charles, La., within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Lake Charles, La., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 6 miles beyond the municipal limits of Lake Charles;

(c) Those points in Calcasieu Parish, La., which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section; and which are east of Louisiana Highway 27 (western section);

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Lake Charles or by any other municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56653, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.211 Pittsburgh, PA.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Pittsburgh within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Pittsburgh, Pa., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 15 miles beyond the municipal limits of Pittsburgh;

(c) Those points in Allegheny County, Pa., which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Pittsburgh by any other municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56654, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.213 Pueblo, CO.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Pueblo, Colo., within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulations under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Pueblo, Colo., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 6 miles beyond the municipal limits of Pueblo;

(c) Those points in Pueblo County, Colo., which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56654, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.215 Ravenswood, WV.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Ravenswood, W. Va., within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Ravenswood, W. Va., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 4 miles beyond the municipal limits of Ravenswood;

(c) Those points in Jackson County, W. Va., which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section, and which are north of U.S. Highway 33;

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Ravenswood or by any other municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56654, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.217 Seattle, WA.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Seattle, Wash., within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Seattle, Wash., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 15 miles beyond the municipal limits of Seattle;

(c) Those points in King County, Wash., which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section, and which are west of a line beginning at the intersection of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section and Washington Highway 18, thence northerly along Washington Highway 18 to junction of Interstate Highway 90, thence westerly along Interstate Highway 90 to junction Washington Highway 203, thence northerly along Washington Highway 203 to the King County line; and those points in Snohomish County, Wash., which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section and which are west of Washington Highway 9; and those points in Kitsap County, Wash., which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section lying within the area bounded by a line beginning at the intersection of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section and Washington Highway 3 to the boundary of Olympic View Industrial Park/Bremerton-Kitsap County Airport, thence westerly, southerly, easterly, and northerly along the boundary of Olympic View Industrial Park/Bremerton-Kitsap County Airport to its juncture with Washington Highway 3 to its intersection with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Seattle or by any other municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56654, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 25314, May 6, 1981; 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.219 Washington, DC

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Washington, D.C., within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Washington, D.C., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 15 miles beyond the municipal limits of Washington, DC

(c) All points in Fairfax and Loudoun Counties, VA, and all points in Prince William County, VA, including the City of Manassas, VA, and the City of Manassas Park, VA.

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Washington, D.C., or by any other

municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[41 FR 56654, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 56424, Nov. 17, 1981; 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.221 Twin Cities.

For the purpose of determining commercial zones, utilizing the general population-mileage formula as set forth in § 372.241, each of the following combinations of cities shall be considered as a single municipality:

(a) Having a population equal to the sum of their combined populations, and

(b) Having boundaries comprised of their combined corporate limits, with the common portion thereof disregarded:

(1) Bluefield, Va.-W. Va.

(2) Bristol, Va.-Tenn.

(3) Davenport, Iowa, and Rock Island and Moline, Ill.

(4) Delmar, Del-Md.

(5) Harrison, Ohio-West Harrison, Ind.

(6) Junction City, Ark.-La.

(7) Kansas City, Mo.-Kansas City, Kans.

(8) Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minn.

(9) St. Louis, Mo.-East St. Louis, Ill.

(10) Texarkana, Ark.-Tex.

(11) Texhoma, Tex.-Okla.

(12) Union City, Ind.-Ohio.

[41 FR 56654, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.223 Consolidated governments.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of a consolidated government within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) All points within the boundaries of the consolidated government.

(b) All points beyond the boundaries of the consolidated government which were at any time within the commercial zone of the formerly independent core municipality.

(c) When the present population of the formerly independent core municipality is identifiable, all points beyond the boundaries of the consolidated government which are within the territory determined by the most recent population-mileage formula measured from the limits of the formerly independent core municipality.

(d) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the consolidated government or by any other municipality included under the terms of paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this section.

[41 FR 56654, Dec. 29, 1976, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.225 Lexington-Fayette Urban County, KY.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Lexington-Fayette Urban County, Ky., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) Lexington-Fayette Urban County, Ky., itself.

(b) All other municipalities and unincorporated areas within 5 miles of the intersection of U.S. Highway 27 (Nicholasville Road) with the corporate boundary line between Jessamine County, Ky., and Lexington-Fayette Urban County, Ky.

[39 FR 18769, May 30, 1974. Redesignated at 41 FR 56655, Dec. 29, 1976. Further redesignated at 55 FR 42198, Oct. 18, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.227 Syracuse, NY.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Syracuse, N.Y., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for shipment to or from points beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Syracuse, N.Y., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 10 miles beyond the municipal limits of Syracuse;

(c) Those points in the towns of Van Buren and Lysander, Onondaga County, N.Y., which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section, but which are within an area bounded by a line beginning at the intersection of new New York Highway 48 with the line described in (b) of this sectio, thence northwesterly along new New York Highway 48 to junction New York Highway 370, thence westerly along New York Highway 370 to junction Emerick Road, thence northerly along Emerick Road to junction Dunham Road, thence northerly along Dunham road to junction New York Highway 192, thence easterly along New York Highway 192 to junction new New York Highway 48, thence northerly along new New York Highway 48 to junction New York Highway 213, thence easterly along New York Highway 213 to junction New York Highway 213A, thence easterly along New York Highway 213A to junction New York Highway 37, thence southerly along New York Highway 37 to its intersection with the line in (b) above;

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined area defined in (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Syracuse or any other municipality included under the terms of (d) of this section.

[42 FR 44816, Sept. 7, 1977. Redesignated at 55 FR 42198, Oct. 18, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.229 Spokane, WA.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Spokane, WA, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under control, management, or arrangement for shipment to or from points beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Spokane, WA, itself,

(b) All points within a line drawn 8 miles beyond the municipal limits of Spokane;

(c) All points within that area more than 8 miles beyond the municipal limits of Spokane bounded by a line as follows: From the intersection of the line described in (b) of this section and U.S. Highway 2, thence westerly along U.S. Highway 2 to junction Brooks Road, thence southerly along Brooks Road to junction Hallett Road, thence easterly along Hallett Road to its intersection with the line described in (b) of this section;

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas in (b) and (c) of this section; and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Spokane or any other municipality included under the terms of (d) of this section.

[45 FR 62085, Sept. 18, 1980. Redesignated and amended at 55 FR 42198, Oct. 18, 1990; 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.231 Tacoma, WA.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Tacoma, WA, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for shipment to or from points beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1), includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Tacoma, WA, itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 8 miles beyond the municipal limits of Tacoma;

(c) Those points in Pierce County, WA, which are not within the area described in paragraph (b) of this section, but which are on Washington Highway 162 beginning at its intersection with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, extending to and including Orting, WA, and all points within the Orting commercial zone.

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined area defined in (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Tacoma or any other municipality included under the terms of (d) of this section.

[45 FR 66460, Oct. 7, 1980. Redesignated at 55 FR 42198, Oct. 18, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.233 Chicago, IL.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Chicago, IL, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a shipment to or from such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1), includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Chicago, IL, itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 20 miles beyond the municipal limits of Chicago;

(c) All points in Lake County, IL.

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined area defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[46 FR 11286, Feb. 6, 1981. Redesignated at 55 FR 42198, Oct. 18, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.235 New York, NY.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of, New York, NY, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for shipment to or from points beyond such zone is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1), includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of New York, NY, itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 20 miles beyond the municipal limits of New York, NY;

(c) All points in Morris County, NJ;

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c); and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except by a water boundary, by the municipality of New York or by any other municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

[50 FR 34478, Aug. 26, 1985. Redesignated at 55 FR 42198, Oct. 18, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.237 Cameron, Hidalgo, Starr, and Willacy Counties, TX.

(a) Transportation within a zone comprised of Cameron, Hidalgo, Starr, and Willacy Counties, TX, by motor carriers of property, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for shipment to or from points beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1).

(b) To the extent that commercial zones of municipalities within the four counties (as determined under § 372.241) extend beyond the boundaries of this four-county zone, the areas of such commercial zones shall be considered to be part of the zone and partially exempt from regulation under 49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1).

[51 FR 1815, Jan. 15, 1986. Redesignated at 55 FR 42198, Oct. 18, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.239 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following terms are defined:

(a) *Municipality* means any city, town, village, or borough which has been created by special legislative act or which has been, otherwise, individually incorporated or chartered pursuant to general State laws, or which is recognized as such, under the Constitution or by the laws of the State in which located, and which has a local government. It does not include a town of the township or New England type.

(b) *Contiguous municipalities* means municipalities, as defined in paragraph (a) of this section, which have at some point a common municipal or corporate boundary.

(c) *Unincorporated area* means any area not within the corporate or municipal boundaries of any municipality

as defined in paragraph (a) of this section.

[32 FR 20048, Dec. 20, 1967]

§ 372.241 Commercial zones determined generally, with exceptions.

The commercial zone of each municipality in the United States, with the exceptions indicated in the note at the end of this section, within which the transportation of passengers or property, in interstate or foreign commerce, when not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point without such zone, is exempt from all provisions of 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B shall be deemed to consist of:

(a) The municipality itself, hereinafter called the base municipality;

(b) All municipalities which are contiguous to the base municipality;

(c) All other municipalities and all unincorporated areas within the United States which are adjacent to the base municipality as follows:

(1) When the base municipality has a population less than 2,500 all unincorporated areas within 3 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 3 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality,

(2) When the base municipality has a population of 2,500 but less than 25,000 all unincorporated areas within 4 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 4 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality.

(3) When the base municipality has a population of 25,000 but less than 100,000 all unincorporated areas within 6 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 6 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality, and

(4) When the base municipality has a population of 100,000 but less than 200,000 all unincorporated areas within 8 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 8 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality.

(5) When the base municipality has a population of 200,000 but less than 500,000 all unincorporated areas within 10 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 10 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality.

(6) When the base municipality has a population of 500,000 but less than 1 million, all unincorporated areas within 15 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 15 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality.

(7) When the base municipality has a population of 1 million or more, all unincorporated areas within 20 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 20 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality, and

(d) All municipalities wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the base municipality, by any municipality contiguous thereto, or by any municipality adjacent thereto which is included in the commercial zone of such base municipality under the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section.

NOTE: Except: Municipalities the commercial zones of which have been or are hereafter individually or specially determined.

[32 FR 20048, Dec. 20, 1967, as amended at 34 FR 9870, June 26, 1969; 34 FR 15482, Oct. 4, 1969; 41 FR 56655, Dec. 29, 1976; 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.243 Controlling distances and population data.

In the application of § 372.241:

(a) Air-line distances or mileages about corporate limits of municipalities shall be used.

(b) The population of any municipality shall be deemed to be the highest figure shown for that municipality in any decennial census since (and including) the 1940 decennial census.

(c) Contraction of municipal boundaries will not alter the size of commercial zones.

[32 FR 20040, Dec. 20, 1967, as amended at 37 FR 15701, Aug. 4, 1972; 50 FR 10233, Mar. 14, 1985; 62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart C—Terminal Areas

SOURCE: 32 FR 20049, Dec. 20, 1967, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 372.300 Distances and population data.

In the application of this subpart, distances and population data shall be determined in the same manner as provided in 49 CFR 372.243. See also definitions in 49 CFR 372.239.

[62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.301 Terminal areas of motor carriers and freight forwarders at municipalities served.

The terminal area within the meaning of 49 U.S.C. 13503 of any motor carrier of property or freight forwarder subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B at any municipality authorized to be served by such motor carrier of property or motor carrier of passengers in the transportation of express or freight forwarder, within which transportation by motor carrier in the performance of transfer, collection, or delivery services may be performed by, or for, such motor carrier of property or freight forwarder without compliance with the provisions of 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B consists of and includes all points or places which are:

(a) Within the commercial zone, as defined by the Secretary, of that municipality, and

(b) Not beyond the limits of the operating authority of such motor carrier of property or freight forwarder.

[62 FR 15422, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 372.303 Terminal areas of motor carriers and household goods freight forwarders at unincorporated communities served.

The terminal areas within the meaning of 49 U.S.C. 13503 of any motor carrier of property or freight forwarder subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B, at any unincorporated community having a post office of the same name which is authorized to be served by such motor carrier of property or motor carrier of passengers in the transportation of express or freight forwarder, within which transportation by motor vehicle in the performance of transfer, collection, or delivery services may be performed by, or for, such motor carrier of property or freight forwarder without compliance with the provisions of 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B, consists of:

(a) All points in the United States which are located within the limits of the operating authority of the motor carrier of property or freight forwarder involved, and within 3 miles of the post office at such authorized unincorporated point if it has a population less than 2,500, within 4 miles if it has a population of 2,500 but less than 25,000, or within 6 miles if it has a population of 25,000 or more;

(b) All of any municipality any part of which is included under paragraph (a) of this section; and

(c) Any municipality wholly surrounded by any municipality included under paragaph (b) of this section, or so wholly surrounded except for a water boundary.

[32 FR 20049, Dec. 20, 1967, as amended at 41 FR 56655, Dec. 29, 1976; 51 FR 44297, Dec. 9, 1986; 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

PART 373—RECEIPTS AND BILLS

Subpart A—Motor Carrier Receipts and Bills

Sec.
373.101 Motor Carrier bills of lading.
373.103 Expense bills.
373.105 Low value packages.

Subpart B—Freight Forwarders; Bills of Lading

373.201 Bills of lading for freight forwarders.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301 and 14706; and 49 CFR 1.73.

Subpart A—Motor Carrier Receipts and Bills

SOURCE: 55 FR 11198, Mar. 27, 1990, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 373.101 Motor Carrier bills of lading.

Every motor common carrier shall issue a receipt or bill of lading for property tendered for transportation in interstate or foreign commerce containing the following information:

(a) Names of consignor and consignee.

(b) Origin and destination points.

(c) Number of packages.

(d) Description of freight.

(e) Weight, volume, or measurement of freight (if applicable to the rating of the freight).

The carrier shall keep a record of this information as prescribed in 49 CFR part 379.

[55 FR 11198, Mar. 27, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 30874, July 8, 1991; 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 373.103 Expense bills.

(a) *Property*. Every motor common carrier shall issue a freight or expense bill for each shipment transported containing the following information:

(1) Names of consignor and consignee (except on a reconsigned shipment, not the name of the original consignor).

(2) Date of shipment.

(3) Origin and destination points (except on a reconsigned shipment, not the original shipping point unless the final consignee pays the charges from that point).

(4) Number of packages.

(5) Description of freight.

(6) Weight, volume, or measurement of freight (if applicable to the rating of the freight).

(7) Exact rate(s) assessed.

(8) Total charges due, including the nature and amount of any charges for special service and the points at which such service was rendered.

(9) Route of movement and name of each carrier participating in the transportation.

(10) Transfer point(s) through which shipment moved.

(11) Address where remittance must be made or address of bill issuer's principal place of business.

The shipper or receiver owing the charges shall be given the original freight or expense bill and the carrier shall keep a copy as prescribed at 49 CFR part 379. If the bill is electronically transmitted (when agreed to by the carrier and payor), a receipted copy shall be given to the payor upon payment.

(b) *Charter service*. Every motor passenger common carrier providing charter service shall issue an expense bill containing the following information:

(1) Serial number, consisting of one of a series of consecutive numbers assigned in advance and imprinted on the bill.

(2) Name of carrier.

(3) Names of payor and organization, if any, for which transportation is performed.

(4) Date(s) transportation was performed.

(5) Origin, destination, and general routing of trip.

(6) Identification and seating capacity of each vehicle used.

(7) Number of persons transported.

(8) Mileage upon which charges are based, including any deadhead mileage, separately noted.

(9) Applicable rates per mile, hour, day, or other unit.

(10) Itemized charges for transportation, including special services and fees.

(11) Total charges assessed and collected.

The carrier shall keep a copy of all expense bills issued for the period prescribed at 49 CFR part 379. If any expense bill is spoiled, voided, or unused for any reason, a copy or written record of its disposition shall be retained for a like period.

[55 FR 11198, Mar. 27, 1990, as amended at 59 FR 2303, Jan. 14, 1994; 61 FR 19860, May 3, 1996; 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 373.105 Low value packages.

The carrier and shipper may elect to waive the above provisions and use a more streamlined recordkeeping or documentation system for distribution of ''low value'' packages. This includes the option of shipping such packages under the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 14706(c). The shipper is responsible ultimately for determining which packages should be designated as low value. A useful guideline for this determination is an invoice value less than or equal to the costs of preparing a loss or damage claim.

[55 FR 11198, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart B—Freight Forwarders; Bills of Lading

§ 373.201 Bills of lading for freight forwarders.

Every household goods freight forwarder (HHGFF) shall issue the shipper through bills of lading, covering transportation from origin to ultimate destination, on each shipment for which it arranges transportation in interstate commerce. Where a motor common carrier receives freight at the origin and issues a receipt therefor on its form with a notation showing the HHGFF's name, the HHGFF, upon receiving the shipment at the ''on line'' or consolidating station, shall issue a through bill of lading on its form as of the date the carrier receives the shipment.

[55 FR 11201, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996.]

PART 374—PASSENGER CARRIER REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Discrimination in Operations of Interstate Motor Common Carriers of Passengers

Sec.
374.101 Discrimination prohibited.
374.103 Notice to be printed on tickets.
374.105 Discrimination in terminal facilities.
374.107 Notice to be posted at terminal facilities.
374.109 Carriers not relieved of existing obligations.
374.111 Reports of interference with regulations.
374.113 Definitions.

Subpart B—Limitation of Smoking on Interstate Passenger Carrier Vehicles

374.201 Prohibition against smoking on interstate passenger-carrying motor vehicles.

Subpart C—Adequacy of Intercity Motor Common Carrier Passenger Service

374.301 Applicability.
374.303 Definitions.
374.305 Ticketing and information.
374.307 Baggage service.
374.309 Terminal facilities.
374.311 Service responsibility.
374.313 Equipment.
374.315 Transportation of passengers with disabilities.
374.317 Identification—bus and driver.
374.319 Relief from provisions.

Subpart D—Notice of and Procedures for Baggage Excess Value Declaration

374.401 Minimum permissible limitations for baggage liability.
374.403 Notice of passenger's ability to declare excess value on baggage.
374.405 Baggage excess value declaration procedures.

Subpart E—Incidental Charter Rights

374.501 Applicability.
374.503 Authority.
374.505 Exceptions.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301 and 14101; and 49 CFR 1.73.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 374 appear at 66 FR 49871, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—Discrimination in Operations of Interstate Motor Common Carriers of Passengers

SOURCE: 36 FR 1338, Jan. 28, 1971, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 374.101 Discrimination prohibited.

No motor common carrier of passengers subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B shall operate a motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce on which the seating of passengers is based upon race, color, creed, or national origin.

[36 FR 1338, Jan. 28, 1971. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.103 Notice to be printed on tickets.

Every motor common carrier of passengers subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B shall cause to be printed on every ticket sold by it for transportation on any vehicle operated in interstate or foreign commerce a plainly legible notice as follows: ''Seating aboard vehicles operated in interstate or foreign commerce is without regard to race, color, creed, or national origin.''

NOTE: The following interpretation of the provisions of § 374.103 (formerly § 1055.2) appears at 27 FR 230, Jan. 9, 1962:

The words, ''Seating aboard vehicles operated in interstate or foreign commerce is without regard to race, color, creed, or national origin'', should appear on the face of every ticket coming within the purview of the section. If the ticket is in parts or consists of additional elements, such as coupons, identification stubs, or checks, it shall be sufficient for the purposes of § 374.103 that the notice appear only once on the ticket and be placed on the face of that portion of the ticket which is held by the passenger.

[36 FR 1338, Jan. 28, 1971. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.105 Discrimination in terminal facilities.

No motor common carrier of passengers subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B shall in the operation of vehicles in interstate or foreign commerce provide, maintain arrangements for, utilize, make available, adhere to any understanding for the availability of, or follow any practice which includes the availability of, any terminal facilities which are so operated, arranged, or maintained as to involve any separation of any portion thereof, or in the use thereof on the basis of race, color, creed, or national origin.

[36 FR 1338, Jan. 28, 1971. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.107 Notice to be posted at terminal facilities.

No motor common carrier of passengers subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B shall in the operation of vehicles in interstate or foreign commerce utilize any terminal facility in which there is not conspicuously displayed and maintained so as to be readily visible to the public a plainly legible sign or placard containing the full text of these regulations. Such sign or placard shall be captioned: ''Public Notice: Regulations Applicable to Vehicles and Terminal Facilities of Interstate Motor Common Carriers of Passengers, by order of the Secretary, U.S. Department of Transportation.''

[36 FR 1338, Jan. 28, 1971. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.109 Carriers not relieved of existing obligations.

Nothing in this regulation shall be construed to relieve any interstate motor common carrier of passengers subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B of any of its obligations under 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B or its certificate(s) of public convenience and necessity.

[36 FR 1338, Jan. 28, 1971. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.111 Reports of interference with regulations.

Every motor common carrier of passengers subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B operating vehicles in interstate or foreign commerce shall report to the Secretary, within fifteen (15) days of its occurrence, any interference by any person, municipality, county, parish, State, or body politic with its observance of the requirements of these regulations in this part. Such report shall include a statement of the action that such carrier may have taken to eliminate any such interference.

[36 FR 1338, Jan. 28, 1971. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.113 Definitions.

For the purpose of these regulations the following terms and phrases are defined:

(a) *Terminal facilities.* As used in these regulations the term ''terminal facilities'' means all facilities, including waiting room, rest room, eating, drinking, and ticket sales facilities which a motor common carrier makes available to passengers of a motor vehicle operated in interstate or foreign commerce as a regular part of their transportation.

(b) *Separation.* As used in § 374.105, the term ''separation'' includes, among other things, the display of any sign indicating that any portion of the terminal facilities are separated, allocated, restricted, provided, available, used, or otherwise distinguished on the basis of race, color, creed, or national origin.

[36 FR 1338, Jan. 28, 1971. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart B—Limitation of Smoking on Interstate Passenger Carrier Vehicles

§ 374.201 Prohibition against smoking on interstate passenger-carrying motor vehicles.

(a) All motor common carriers of passengers subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B, shall prohibit smoking (including the carrying of lit cigars, cigarettes, and pipes) on vehicles transporting passengers in scheduled or special service in interstate commerce.

(b) Each carrier shall take such action as is necessary to ensure that smoking by passengers, drivers, and other employees is not permitted in violation of this section. This shall include making appropriate announcements to passengers, the posting of the international no-smoking symbol, and the posting of signs in all vehicles transporting passengers in letters in sharp color contrast to the background, and of such size, shape, and color as to be readily legible. Such signs and symbols shall be kept and maintained in such a manner as to remain legible and shall indicate that smoking is prohibited by Federal regulation.

(c) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to charter operations as defined in § 374.503 of this part.

[56 FR 1745, Jan. 17, 1991. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart C—Adequacy of Intercity Motor Common Carrier Passenger Service

SOURCE: 55 FR 11199, Mar. 27, 1990, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 374.301 Applicability.

These rules govern only motor passenger common carriers conducting regular-route operations.

§ 374.303 Definitions.

(a) *Carrier* means a motor passenger common carriers.

(b) *Bus* means a passenger-carrying vehicle, regardless of design or seating capacity, used in a carrier's authorized operations.

(c) *Facility* means any structure provided by or for a carrier at or near which buses pick up or discharge passengers.

(d) *Terminal* means a facility operated or used by a carrier chiefly to furnish passengers transportation services and accommodations.

(e) *Station* means a facility, other than a terminal, operated by or for a carrier to accommodate passengers.

(f) *Service* means passenger transportation by bus between authorized points or over authorized routes.

(g) *Commuter service*, means passenger transportation wholly between points not more than 100 airline miles apart and not involving through-bus, connecting, or interline services to or from points beyond 100 airline miles. The usual characteristics of commuter service include reduced fare, multiple-ride, and commutation tickets, and peak morning and evening operations.

(h) *Baggage* means property a passenger takes with him for his personal use or convenience.

(i) *Restroom* means a room in a bus or terminal equipped with a toilet, washbowl, soap or a reasonable alternative, mirror, wastebasket, and toilet paper.

§ 374.305 Ticketing and information.

(a) *Information service*. (1) During business hours at each terminal or station, information shall be provided as to schedules, tickets, fares, baggage, and other carrier services.

(2) Carrier agents and personnel who sell or offer to sell tickets, or who provide information concerning tickets and carrier services, shall be competent and adequately informed.

(b) *Telephone information service*. Every facility where tickets are sold shall provide telephonic information to the traveling public, including current bus schedules and fare information, when open for ticket sales.

(c) *Schedules*. Printed, regular-route schedules shall be provided to the traveling public at all facilities where tickets for such services are sold. Each schedule shall show the points along the carrier's route(s) where facilities are located or where the bus trips

originate or terminate, and each schedule shall indicate the arrival or departure time for each such point.

(d) *Ticket refunds.* Each carrier shall refund unused tickets upon request, consistent with its governing tariff, at each place where tickets are sold, within 30 days after the request.

(e) *Announcements.* No scheduled bus (except in commuter service) shall depart from a terminal or station until a public announcement of the departure and boarding point has been given. The announcement shall be given at least 5 minutes before the initial departure and before departures from points where the bus is scheduled to stop for more than 5 minutes.

§ 374.307 Baggage service.

(a) *Checking procedures.* (1) Carriers shall issue receipts, which may be in the form of preprinted tickets, for all checked services baggage.

(2)(i) If baggage checking service is not provided at the side of the bus, all baggage checked at a baggage checking counter at least 30 minutes but not more than 1 hour before departure shall be transported on the same schedule as the ticketed passenger.

(ii) If baggage checking service is provided at the side of the bus, passengers checking baggage at the baggage checking counter less than 30 minutes before the scheduled departure shall be notified that their baggage may not travel on the same schedule. Such baggage must then be placed on the next available bus to its destination. All baggage checked at the side of the bus during boarding, or at alternative locations provided for such purpose, shall be transported on the same schedule as the ticketed passenger.

(b) *Baggage security.* All checked baggage shall be placed in a secure or attended area prohibited to the public. Baggage being readied for loading shall not be left unattended.

(c) *Baggage liability.* (1) No carrier may totally exempt its liability for articles offered as checked baggage, unless those articles have been exempted by the Secretary. (Other liability is subject to subpart D of this part). A notice listing exempted articles shall be prominently posted at every location where baggage is accepted for checking.

(2) Carriers may refuse to accept as checked baggage and, if unknowingly accepted, may disclaim liability for loss or damage to the following articles:

(i) Articles whose transportation as checked baggage is prohibited by law or regulation;

(ii) Fragile or perishable articles, articles whose dimensions exceed the size limitations in the carrier's tariff, receptacles with articles attached or protruding, guns, and materials that have a disagreeable odor;

(iii) Money; and

(iv) Those other articles that the Secretary exempts upon petition by the carrier.

(3) Carriers need not offer excess value coverage on articles of extraordinary value (including, but not limited to, negotiable instruments, papers, manuscripts, irreplaceable publications, documents, jewelry, and watches).

(d) *Express shipments.* Passengers and their baggage always take precedence over express shipments.

(e) *Baggage at destination.* All checked baggage shall be made available to the passenger within a reasonable time, not to exceed 30 minutes, after arrival at the passenger's destination. If not, the carrier shall deliver the baggage to the passenger's local address at the carrier's expense.

(f) *Lost or delayed baggage.* (1) Checked baggage that cannot be located within 1 hour after the arrival of the bus upon which it was supposed to be transported shall be designated as lost. The carrier shall notify the passenger at that time and furnish him with an appropriate tracing form.

(2) Every carrier shall make available at each ticket window and baggage counter a single form suitable both for tracing and for filing claims for lost or misplaced baggage. The form shall be prepared in duplicate and signed by the passenger and carrier representative. The carrier or its agent shall receive the signed original, with any necessary documentation and additional information, and the claim check, for which a receipt shall be

given. The passenger shall retain the duplicate copy.

(3) The carrier shall make immediate and diligent efforts to recover lost baggage.

(4) A passenger may fill out a tracing form for lost unchecked baggage. The carrier shall forward recovered unchecked baggage to the terminal or station nearest the address shown on the tracing form and shall notify the passenger that the baggage will be held on a will-call basis.

(g) *Settlement of claims.* Notwithstanding 49 CFR 370.9, if lost checked baggage cannot be located within 15 days, the carrier shall immediately process the matter as a claim. The date on which the carrier or its agent received the tracing form shall be considered the first day of a 60-day period in which a claim must be resolved by a firm offer of settlement or by a written explanation of denial of the claim.

[55 FR 11199, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.309 Terminal facilities.

(a) *Passenger security.* All terminals and stations must provide adequate security for passengers and their attendants and be regularly patrolled.

(b) *Outside facilities.* At terminals and stations that are closed when buses are scheduled to arrive or depart, there shall be available, to the extent possible, a public telephone, outside lighting, posted schedule information, overhead shelter, information on local accommodations, and telephone numbers for local taxi service and police.

(c) *Maintenance.* Terminals shall be clean.

§ 374.311 Service responsibility.

(a) *Schedules.* Carriers shall establish schedules that can be reasonably met, including connections at junction points, to serve adequately all authorized points.

(b) *Continuity of service.* No carrier shall change an existing regular-route schedule without first filing a written notice with the FMCSA's Division Office(s). The carrier shall display conspicuously a copy of such notice in each facility and on each bus affected. Such notice shall be displayed for a reasonable time before it becomes effective and shall contain the carrier's name, a description of the proposed schedule change, the effective date thereof, the reasons for the change, the availability of alternate service, and the name and address of the carrier representative passengers may contact.

(c) *Trip interruptions.* A carrier shall mitigate, to the extent possible, any passenger inconvenience it causes by disrupting travel plans.

(d) *Seating and reservations.* A carrier shall provide sufficient buses to meet passengers' normal travel demands, including ordinary weekend and usual seasonal or holiday demand. Passengers (except commuters) shall be guaranteed, to the extent possible, passage and seating.

(e) *Inspection of rest stops.* Each carrier shall inspect periodically all rest stops it uses to ensure that they are clean.

[55 FR 11199, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.313 Equipment.

(a) *Temperature control.* A carrier shall maintain a reasonable temperature on each bus (except in commuter service).

(b) *Restrooms.* Each bus (except in commuter service) seating more than 14 passengers (not including the driver) shall have a clean, regularly maintained restroom, free of offensive odor. A bus may be operated without a restroom if it makes reasonable rest stops.

(c) *Bus servicing.* Each bus shall be kept clean, with all required items in good working order.

§ 374.315 Transportation of passengers with disabilities.

Service provided by a carrier to passengers with disabilities is governed by the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*, and regulations promulgated thereunder by the Secretary of Transportation (49 CFR parts 27, 37, and 38) and the Attorney General (28 CFR part 36), incorporating the guidelines established by the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (36 CFR part 1191).

[57 FR 35764, Aug. 11, 1992]

§ 374.317 Identification—bus and driver.

Each bus and driver providing service shall be identified in a manner visible to passengers. The driver may be identified by name or company number.

§ 374.319 Relief from provisions.

(a) *Petitions.* Where compliance with any rule would impose an undue burden on a carrier, it may petition the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration either to treat it as though it were conducting a commuter service or to waive the rule. The request for relief must be justified by appropriate verified statements.

(b) *Notice to the public.* The carrier shall display conspicuously, for at least 30 days, in each facility and on each bus affected, a notice of the filing of any petition. The notice shall contain the carrier's name and address, a concise description of and reasons for the relief sought, and a statement that any interested person may file written comments with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (with one copy mailed to the carrier) on or before a specific date that is at least 30 days later than the date the notice is posted.

[55 FR 11199, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart D—Notice of and Procedures for Baggage Excess Value Declaration

SOURCE: 40 FR 1249, Jan. 7, 1975, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 374.401 Minimum permissible limitations for baggage liability.

(a) Motor common carriers of passengers and baggage subject to 49 U.S.C. 13501 may not publish tariff provisions limiting their liability for loss or damage to baggage checked by a passenger transported in regular route or special operations unless:

(1) The amount for which liability is limited is $250 or greater per adult fare, and

(2) The provisions permit the passenger, for an additional charge, to declare a value in excess of the limited amount, and allow the passenger to recover the increased amount (but not higher than the actual value) in event of loss or damage. The carriers may publish a maximum value for which they will be liable, but that maximum value may not be less than $1,000. Appropriate identification must be attached securely by the passenger to each item of baggage checked, indicating in a clear and legible manner the name and address to which the baggage should be forwarded if lost and subsequently recovered. Identification tags shall be made immediately available by the carriers to passengers upon request.

(3) Carriers need not offer excess value coverage on articles listed in § 374.307(c)(3).

(49 U.S.C. 10321, 5 U.S.C. 553)

[46 FR 22899, Apr. 22, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 21840, May 20, 1982; 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.403 Notice of passenger's ability to declare excess value on baggage.

(a) All motor common carriers of passengers and baggage subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B, which provide in their tariffs for the declaration of baggage in excess of a free baggage allowance limitation, shall provide clear and adequate notice to the public of the opportunity to declare such excess value on baggage.

(b) The notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall be in large and clear print, and shall state as follows:

NOTICE—BAGGAGE LIABILITY

This motor carrier is not liable for loss or damage to properly identified baggage in an amount exceeding $____. If a passenger desires additional coverage for the value of his baggage he may, upon checking his baggage, declare that his baggage has a value in excess of the above limitation and pay a charge as follows:

IDENTIFY YOUR BAGGAGE

Under FMCSA regulations, all baggage must be properly identified. Luggage tags should indicate clearly the name and address to which lost baggage should be forwarded. Free luggage tags are available at all ticket windows and baggage counters.

The statement of charges for excess value declaration shall be clear, and any other pertinent provisions may be added at the bottom in clear and readable print.

(c) The notice referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be (1) placed in a position near the ticket seller, sufficiently conspicuous to apprise the public of its provisions, (2) placed on a form to be attached to each ticket issued (and the ticket seller shall, where possible, provide oral notice to each ticket purchaser to read the form attached to the ticket), (3) placed in a position at or near any location where baggage may be checked, sufficiently conspicuous to apprise each passenger checking baggage of its provisions, and (4) placed in a position at each boarding point or waiting area used by the carrier at facilities maintained by the carrier or its agents, sufficiently conspicuous to apprise each boarding passenger of the provisions of the said notice.

[40 FR 1249, Jan. 7, 1975, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.405 Baggage excess value declaration procedures.

All motor common carriers of passengers and baggage subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B, which provide in their tariffs for the declaration of baggage value in excess of a free baggage allowance limitation, shall provide for the declaration of excess value on baggage at any time or place where provision is made for baggage checking, including (a) at a baggage checking counter until 15 minutes before scheduled boarding time, and (b) at the side of the bus or at a baggage checking counter in reasonable proximity to the boarding area during boarding at a terminal or any authorized service point.

[40 FR 1249, Jan. 7, 1975, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart E—Incidental Charter Rights

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 553 and 559 and 49 U.S.C. 10321, 10922, and 10932.

SOURCE: 54 FR 46619, Nov. 6, 1989, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 374.501 Applicability.

The regulations in this part apply to incidental charter rights authorized under 49 U.S.C. 13506 [49 U.S.C. 10932(c)]. These regulations do not apply to interpreting authority contained in a certificate to transport passengers in special and/or charter operations.

[54 FR 46619, Nov. 6, 1989. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 374.503 Authority.

Motor carriers transporting passengers, in interstate or foreign commerce, over regular routes authorized in a certificate issued as a result of an application filed before January 2, 1967, may transport special or chartered parties, in interstate or foreign commerce, between any points and places in the United States (including Alaska and Hawaii). The term ''special or chartered party'' means a group of passengers who, with a common purpose and under a single contract, and at a fixed charge for the vehicle in accordance with the carrier's tariff, have acquired the exclusive use of a passenger-carrying motor vehicle to travel together as a group to a specified destination or for a particular itinerary.

§ 374.505 Exceptions.

(a) Incidental charter rights do not authorize the transportation of passengers to whom the carrier has sold individual tickets or with whom the carrier has made separate and individual transportation arrangements.

(b) Service provided under incidental charter rights may not be operated between the same points or over the same route so frequently as to constitute a regular-route service.

(c) Passenger transportation within the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit District (as defined in the Washington Metropolitan Area Transportation Regulation Compact, Pub. L. No. 86–794, 74 Stat. 1031 (1960), as amended by Pub. L. No. 87–767, 76 Stat. (1962) is not authorized by these regulations, but is subject to the jurisdiction

and regulations of the Washington Metropolitan Area Transportation Commission.

(d) A private or public recipient of governmental assistance (within the meaning of 49 U.S.C. 13902(b)(8)) may provide service under incidental charter rights only for special or chartered parties originating in the area in which the private or public recipient provides regularly scheduled mass transportation services under the specific qualifying certificate that confers its incidental charter rights.

[54 FR 46619, Nov. 6, 1989. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

PART 375—TRANSPORTATION OF HOUSEHOLD GOODS IN INTERSTATE OR FOREIGN COMMERCE

Sec.

375.1 Applicability and definitions.
375.2 Information for shippers.
375.3 Estimates of charges.
375.4 Final charges on shipments subject to minimum weight or volume provisions.
375.5 Order for service.
375.6 Receipt or bill of lading.
375.7 Determination of weights.
375.8 Reasonable dispatch.
375.9 Notification of charges.
375.10 Signed receipt for shipment-release prohibited.
375.11 Selling of insurance to shippers.
375.12 Liability of carriers.
375.13 Complaint and inquiry handling.
375.14 Agency agreements.
375.15 Collection of freight charges on household goods shipments involving loss or destruction in transit.
375.16 Collection of freight charges on shipments transported on more than one vehicle.
375.17 Advertising by motor common carriers of household goods.
375.18 Preparation and filing of annual performance report.
375.19 Use of charge card plans.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 553; 49 U.S.C. 13301 and 14104; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 375 appear at 66 FR 49871, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 375.1 Applicability and definitions.

(a) The regulations in this part are applicable to the operations of motor carriers engaged in the transportation of household goods as defined in paragraph (b)(1) of this section in interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) *Definitions*. As used in this part:

(1) *Household goods*. The term ''household goods'' means personal effects and property used or to be used in a dwelling when a part of the equipment or supply of such dwelling and such other similar property as the FMCSA may provide by regulation; except that this definition shall not include property moving from a factory or store, other than property that the householder has purchased with the intent to use in his or her dwelling and is transported at the request of, and the transportation charges are paid to the carrier by the householder.

(2) *Reasonable dispatch*. The term ''reasonable dispatch'' means the performance of transportation, excluding transportation provided under tariff provisions requiring guaranteed service dates, on the dates or during the period of time agreed upon by the carrier and the shipper and shown on the Order For Service/Bill of Lading, *Provided*, That the defenses of force majeure as construed by the courts shall not be denied the carrier.

(3) *Advertisement*. The term ''advertisement'' means any communication to the public in connection with an offer or sale of any interstate or foreign transportation service, but shall not be construed to include a listing of a carrier name, address, and telephone number in a telephone directory or similar publication.

(4) *Certified Scales*. As used in this part, a certified scale is any scale designed for weighing motor vehicles, including trailers or semi-trailers not attached to a tractor, and certified by an authorized scale inspection and licensing authority. A certified scale may also be a platform or warehouse type scale properly inspected and certified.

(5) *Individual Shipper*. As used in this part, ''individual shipper'' refers to any person who is the consignor or consignee of a household goods shipment and is identified as such in the bill of lading contract and owns the goods being transported.

(6) *Commercial Shipper*. As used in this part, ''commercial shipper'' refers to

(a) any person, excluding the federal government, who is named as the consignor and/or consignee in a bill of lading contract who is not the owner of the goods being transported but who assumes the responsibility for payment of the transportation and other tariff charges for the account of the beneficial owner of the goods, normally an employee of the consignor and/or consignee; or, (b) a freight forwarder which tenders a shipment to a carrier in furtherance of authorized or exempt freight forwarder operations.

(7) *Government Bill of Lading Shipper.* As used in this part, ''government bill of lading shipper'' refers to any person whose property is transported under the terms and conditions of a government bill of lading issued by any department or agency of the federal government to the carrier responsible for the transportation of the shipment.

(8) *Other terms.* Where any other terms used in the regulations in this part are defined in 49 U.S.C. 13102, such definitions shall be controlling. Where terms are used in this part which are neither defined herein nor in 49 U.S.C. 13102, they shall have the ordinary practical meaning of such terms.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981; 46 FR 22594, Apr. 20, 1981, as amended at 65 FR 58664, Oct. 2, 2000]

§ 375.2 Information for shippers.

(a) Prior to the execution of an order for service of a shipment of household goods, as defined in § 375.1(b)(1), every motor common carrier holding out to perform the service shall cause to be furnished to the prospective individual shipper the following publications.

(1) Publication OCE–100, *Your Rights and Responsibilities When You Move.*

(2) A concise, easy-to-read, accurate summary of any dispute settlement program in which the carrier participates, as provided in 49 U.S.C. 14708 and approved by the FMCSA.

(3) A copy of Form OCE–101, *Annual Performance Report,* most recently filed with the FMCSA, as prescribed in § 375.18, if the carrier is required to complete part B of that form.

(4) A written description of the customer complaint and inquiry handling procedures established and maintained by the carrier. Included in this description shall be a telephone number which the shipper may use to communicate with the carrier, accompanied by a clear and concise statement concerning who shall pay for such calls.

(b) *General Requirements:* (1) The text and format of the publication shall not be changed without the written approval of the Director, Office of Enforcement and Compliance, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

(2) The Director, Office of Enforcement and Compliance, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, shall, within 30 days following the effective date of a decision of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration changing any rule or regulation published at 49 CFR part 375, cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of amendment to Publication OCE–100 reflecting such change or changes.

(3) The dimensions of the publication shall be optional, *Provided, however,* The product of multiplying the length by the width shall be not less than 36 square inches.

(4) The color and design of the front and back cover of the publication shall be optional. *Provided,* the only words printed or appearing on the front cover shall be ''*Your Rights and Responsibilities When You Move.*''

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981; 46 FR 22594, Apr. 20, 1981, as amended at 59 FR 2305, Jan. 14, 1994; 59 FR 34392, July 5, 1994; 62 FR 49940, 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.3 Estimates of charges.

(a) *Binding estimates.* Motor common carriers engaged in the transportation of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1) may provide in their tariffs for the preparation and furnishing to shippers of binding estimates of the costs which the shippers will be required to pay for the services included in the estimates. Binding estimates must be furnished in writing to the shipper or other person responsible for payment of the freight charges and a copy of each such estimate must be retained by the carrier as an addendum to the bill of lading. All such estimates shall have clearly indicated on its face that the estimate is binding on the carrier and that the charges shown are the charges which will be assessed for the

services identified in the estimate. Binding estimates must clearly describe the shipment and all services to be provided.

(b) *Non-binding estimates.* Motor common carriers engaged in the transportation of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1) may provide estimates of the approximate costs which will be assessed for the transportation of such shipments. Non-binding estimates shall be reasonably accurate. Estimates of approximate costs shall not be binding on the carriers providing such estimates. The final charges on shipments moved on non-binding estimates shall be those appearing in the carriers' tariffs applicable to the transportation. Non-binding estimates must be furnished without charge and in writing to the shipper or other person responsible for payment of the freight charges and a copy of each such estimate must be retained by the carrier as an addendum to the bill of lading. All such estimates shall have clearly indicated on the face thereof that the estimate is not binding on the carrier and that the charges shown are the approximate charges which will be assessed for the services identified in the estimate. Non-binding estimates must clearly describe the shipment and all services to be provided.

(c) *Estimated charges required to be entered on the order for service and bill of lading.* Motor common carriers furnishing non-binding estimates shall enter the estimated charges on the order for service, if an order for service is required, and on the bill of lading.

(d) *Maximum charges required to be paid at time of delivery on collect on delivery shipments subject to non-binding estimates of approximate costs.* At time of delivery of a collect on delivery shipment, except when such shipment is delivered to a warehouse for storage at the request of the shipper, on which a non-binding estimate of the approximate costs has been furnished by the carrier under the provisions of paragraph (b), the shipper may request delivery of the shipment upon payment, in a form acceptable to the carrier, of an amount not exceeding 110 percent of the estimated charges. The carrier shall, upon request of the shipper, relinquish possession of the shipment upon payment of not more than 110 percent of the estimated charges and shall defer demand for the payment of the balance of any remaining charges for a period of 30 days following the date of delivery.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.4 Final charges on shipments subject to minimum weight or volume provisions.

(a) Motor common carriers engaged in the transportation of household goods, as defined in § 375.1(b)(1), providing service for individual shippers on rates based on the transportation of a minimum weight or volume, must indicate on the order for service the minimum weight or volume-based rates, and the the minimum charges applicable to the shipment.

(b) Failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) shall require, and the governing tariff shall contain, a rule providing that the final charges relating to such a shipment be computed based on the actual weight or volume of the shipment.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.5 Order for service.

(a) *Order for service required.* Every motor common carrier shall, prior to the receipt of a shipment of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1) to be moved for an individual shipper, prepare an order for service which contains the following minimum information:

(1) Name and address and FMCSA docket number of carrier who is responsible for performing the service.

(2) Shipper's name, address and, if available, telephone number.

(3) Name, address and telephone number of the delivering carrier's office or agent located at or nearest to the destination of the shipment.

(4) A telephone number at which the shipper/consignee may contact the carrier or its designated agent.

(5) Agreed pickup date and agreed delivery date, or the agreed period or periods of time within which pickup, delivery, or the entire move, will be accomplished. If the shipment is to be transported on a guaranteed service basis, the guaranteed dates or periods of time for pickup, transportation and delivery and any penalty or per diem requirements of the agreement shall be entered under this item.

(6) Complete description of any special or accessorial services ordered; and minimum weight or volume charges applicable to the shipment.

(7) Any identification or registration number assigned the shipment by the carrier.

(8) Amount of estimated non-binding charges; method of payment of total charges; and, maximum amount required to be paid at time of delivery to obtain possession of the shipment or, the amount of charges required to be paid based on a binding estimate and the terms of payment under that estimate.

(9) Whether the shipper requests notification of the charges prior to delivery and the telephone number or address at which such communications will be received.

(10) *Signatures required*. The order for service shall be signed by the shipper who is ordering the service, and by the carrier or its agent. A copy of the order for service shall be dated and furnished the shipper at the time it is executed.

(b) *Amendments to an order for service*. Prior to loading an order for service may be amended by agreement of both parties.

[46 FR 16219, Mar. 11, 1981; 46 FR 22594, Apr. 20, 1981, as amended at 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.6 Receipt or bill of lading.

(a) *Issuance of a receipt or bill of lading*. Every motor common carrier engaged in the transportation of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1) shall issue a receipt or bill of lading. The bill of lading shall contain the minimum information required by § 375.6(b) and the terms and conditions of the contract. The carrier shall furnish a complete copy of the bill of lading to the shipper prior to the commencement of the loading of a shipment.

(b) *Minimum information required on a receipt or bill of lading*. Whenever a receipt or bill of lading is issued in compliance with paragraph (a), the carrier shall cause to be included therein the following minimum information:

(1) The name and address of the motor carrier issuing the receipt or bill of lading.

(2) The names and addresses of any other motor carriers, when known, which will participate, through interline, in the transportation of the shipment.

(3) The name, address and telephone number of the office of the carrier that should be contacted in relation to the transportation of shipments.

(4) When the transportation is to be performed on a collect on delivery basis, the name, address and, if furnished, the telephone number of a person to whom notification provided for in § 375.9(b) shall be given.

(5) When the transportation is to be performed for an individual shipper, and except when the transportation is to be performed subject to tariff provisions providing for guaranteed service dates, the agreed date or period of time for pickup of the shipment and the agreed date or period of time for the delivery of the shipment. The agreed dates or periods of time for pickup and delivery entered on the receipt or bill of lading shall conform to the agreed dates or periods of time for pickup and delivery entered on the order for service or a proper amendment to the order for service.

(6) When the transportation is to be performed subject to tariff provisions providing for guaranteed pickup, transportation and delivery service, the dates for pickup and delivery and any penalty or per diem entitlements due the shipper under the agreement.

(7) The actual date of pickup.

(8) The company or carrier identification number of the vehicle on which the shipment is loaded.

(9) The terms and conditions for payment of the total charges including notice of any minimum charges.

(10) When the transportation is to be performed on a collect on delivery basis and if a pre-move estimate of the

charges is provided to the shipper, the maximum amount required to be paid at the time of delivery to obtain delivery of the shipment.

(11) The required released rates valuation statement.

(12) Evidence of any insurance coverage sold to or procured for the shipper, including the amount of the premium for such insurance.

(c) *Copy of receipt or bill of lading to accompany shipment.* A copy of the receipt or bill of lading shall accompany a shipment at all times while in the possession of a carrier. When the shipment is loaded on a vehicle for transportation the receipt or bill of lading shall be in possession of the driver responsible for the shipment.

[46 FR 16219, Mar. 11, 1981; 46 FR 22594, Apr. 20, 1981, as amended at 50 FR 37534, Sept. 16, 1985; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.7 Determination of weights.

(a) Every motor common carrier transporting household goods on a nonbinding estimate shall determine the weight of each shipment transported prior to the assessment of any charges dependent on the shipment weight. Except as otherwise provided herein the weight shall be obtained on a scale meeting the definition of a certified scale as provided in § 375.1(b)(4).

(1) *Weighing procedure.* Except as otherwise provided herein the weight of each shipment shall be obtained by determining the difference between the tare weight of the vehicle on which the shipment is to be loaded prior to the loading and the gross weight of the same vehicle after the shipment is loaded; or, the gross weight of the vehicle with the shipment loaded and the tare weight of the same vehicle after the shipment is unloaded.

(2) At the time of both weighings the vehicle shall have installed or loaded all pads, dollies, handtrucks, ramps and other equipment required in the transportation of such shipments. Neither the driver nor any other persons shall be on the vehicle at the time of either weighing.

(3) The fuel tanks on the vehicle shall be full at the time of each weighing or, in the alternative, no fuel may be added between the two weighings when the tare weighing is the first weighing performed.

(4) The trailer of a tractor-trailer vehicle combination may be detached from the tractor and the trailer weighed separately at each weighing providing the length of the scale platform is adequate to accommodate and support the entire trailer at one time.

(5) Shipments weighing 1,000 pounds or less may be weighed on a certified platform or warehouse scale prior to loading for transportation or subsequent to unloading.

(6) The net weight of shipments transported in containers shall be the difference between the tare weight of the container, including all pads, blocking and bracing used or to be used in the transportation of the shipment and the gross weight of the container with the shipment loaded therein.

(7) The shipper or any other person responsible for the payment of the freight charges shall have the right to observe all weighings of the shipment. The carrier must advise the shipper or any other person entitled to observe the weighings of the time and specific location where each weighing will be performed and must give that person a reasonable opportunity to be present to observe the weighings. Waiver by a shipper of the right to observe any weighing or reweighing is permitted and does not affect any rights of the shipper under these regulations or otherwise.

(b) *Weight tickets.* The carrier shall obtain a separate weight ticket for each weighing required under this section except when both weighings are performed on the same scale, one weight ticket may be used to record both weighings. Every weight ticket must be signed by the person performing the weighing and must contain the following minimum information:

(1) The complete name and location of the scale.

(2) The date of each weighing.

(3) Identification of the weight entries thereon as being the tare, gross and/or net weights.

(4) The company or carrier identification of the vehicle.

(5) The last name of the shipper as it appears on the Bill of Lading.

(6) The carrier's shipment registration or Bill of Lading number.

(7) The original weight ticket or tickets relating to the determination of the weight of a shipment must be retained by the carrier as part of the file on the shipment. All freight bills presented to collect any shipment charges dependent on the weight transported must be accompanied by true copies of all weight tickets obtained in the determination of the shipment weight.

(c) *Reweighing of shipments*. Before the actual commencement of the unloading of a shipment weighed at origin and after the shipper is informed of the billing weight and total charges, the shipper may request a reweigh. The charges shall be based on the reweigh weight.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.8 Reasonable dispatch.

(a) Unless accepted for transportation on the basis of guaranteed pickup and delivery dates:

(1) *Reasonable dispatch required*. Each motor common carrier accepting shipments of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1) for transportation for the account of individual shippers shall cause such shipments to be transported with reasonable dispatch as defined in § 375.1(b)(2).

(2) *Notification of delay in providing service with reasonable dispatch*. Whenever a carrier is unable to perform either or both the pickup and delivery of a shipment on the dates or during the periods of time specified in the order for service, the carrier shall notify the shipper by telephone, telegram or in person, at the carrier's expense, of the delay. Such notification shall be given as soon as it becomes apparent to the carrier that it will be unable to provide the service in compliance with the terms of the order for service.

(3) *Carrier notification of delay*. At the time of notification of delay the carrier shall advise the shipper of the dates or periods of time that pickup and/or delivery can be made, which considers the needs of the shipper. If the notification of delay occurs prior to the pickup of the shipment, the amendment shall be in writing as required by § 375.5(b). If the notification of delay occurs subsequent to the pickup of the shipment, the carrier representative notifying the shipper of the delay shall prepare a written record of the date, time and manner of notification and the amended date or period of time for delivery by the carrier which record shall be retained by the carrier as part of its file on the shipment and a true copy thereof shall be furnished, by first class mail or in person, to the shipper.

(b) *Tendering for delivery*. Except upon the request or concurrence of the shipper, a shipment being transported for an individual shipper shall not be tendered for delivery prior to the agreed delivery date or period of time specified on the bill of lading: *Provided*, That whenever a carrier is able to tender such a shipment for final delivery more than 24 hours prior to such specified date or the first day of such specified period of time, and the shipper has not requested or concurred in such early delivery, the carrier may, at its option, place the shipment in storage for its own account and at its own expense in a warehouse located in proximity to the destination of the shipment. Whenever a carrier shall exercise such option it shall immediately notify the shipper of the name and address of the warehouse in which the shipment has been placed, and shall make and keep a record of such notification as a part of its record of shipment. The carrier's responsibility for the shipment under the terms and conditions of the bill of lading and its responsibility for the charges for redelivery, handling and storage thereof shall continue until final delivery: *Provided*, that the carrier's responsibility under the bill of lading shall not extend beyond the agreed delivery date or the first day of the period within which delivery was to have been accomplished as specified in the bill of lading.

[46 FR 16220, Mar. 11, 1981; 46 FR 22594, Apr. 20, 1981, as amended at 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.9 Notification of charges.

(a) Whenever an individual shipper of a shipment being transported on a collect on delivery basis specifically requests notification of the actual weight

or volume and charges on a shipment, and supplies the carrier with an address or telephone number at which the communication will be received, the carrier shall comply with such request upon determining the actual weight and charges. Such notification shall be made by telephone, telegram, or in person.

(b) Whenever a shipper requests notification of the weight or volume and charges on a shipment as provided in paragraph (a), the notification must be received by the shipper, at least one full 24-hour day, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, prior to any tender of the shipment for delivery. The 24-hour notification requirement shall not apply on a shipment to be backweighed or on a shipment which, with the agreement of the shipper, is to be picked up and delivered within a time period encompassing two consecutive week days, or on a shipment on which the charges have been estimated and the maximum amount required to be paid at time of delivery is 110 percent of the estimated charges.

§ 375.10 Signed receipt for shipment-release prohibited.

A shipping document to be signed by the consignee at time of delivery shall not contain any language which purports to release or discharge the carrier or its agents from liability, but may contain a statement that the property has been received in apparent good condition except as noted on the shipping documents.

§ 375.11 Selling of insurance to shippers.

(a) When a shipment is released for transportation at a value not exceeding 60 cents per pound per article, and the shipper does not declare a valuation of $1.25 or more per pound and pay or agree to pay the carrier for assuming liability for the shipment equal to the declared value, any common carrier of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1), or any employee, agent, or representative thereof, may sell, or offer to sell or procure for any shipper, any kind of insurance, under any type of policy, covering loss or damage in excess of the specified carrier liability to a shipment or shipments of household goods to be transported in interstate or foreign commerce by such carrier; *Provided*, that the shipper is issued a policy or other appropriate evidence of the insurance purchased, and a copy thereof be furnished to the shipper at the time the insurance is sold or procured. Carrier issued policies shall be written in plain English and shall clearly specify the nature and extent of coverage. Failure to issue a policy or other appropriate evidence of insurance purchased shall subject the carrier to full liability for any claims to recover for loss or damage attributed to the carrier.

(b) Any carrier offering or selling or procuring insurance as provided in paragraph (a) of this section shall provide in its tariff for the provision of such service. The tariff shall also provide for the base transportation charge to include assumption by the carrier for full liability for the value of the shipment in the event a policy or other appropriate evidence of the insurance purchased by the shipper is not issued to the shipper at the time of purchase.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.12 Liability of carriers.

(a) *Liability restricted*. Except as provided in § 375.11(a), common carriers by motor vehicle of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1) shall not assume any liability in excess of that for which they are legally liable under their lawful bills of lading and published tariffs.

(b) *Limitations of liability*. A common carrier by motor vehicle of household goods shall be liable for loss of or damage to any articles caused by it while being transported or while being held for storage-in-transit, including incidental pickup or delivery, and including liability for loss or damage to any article or appliance resulting from the servicing of such article or appliance by a third person engaged by the carrier to perform such service, to the extent provided in the outstanding released rates order; except that the carrier may exempt its liability in the following instances:

(1) No liability need be assumed for perishable articles included in the shipment without the knowledge of the

carrier; and a carrier accepting for shipment perishable articles may impose reasonable conditions necessary to insure the safe transportation of such commodities.

(2) When a shipment is released to a value greater than sixty cents (60¢) per pound, per article, liability for loss or damage may be limited to $100 per pound, per article (based upon the actual article weight), for any article included in the shipment that exceeds $100 per pound, per article in value, unless the shipper specifically notifies the carrier in writing that an identified article or articles with a value greater than $100 per pound will be included in the shipment. In such case, the shipper will be entitled to full recovery up to the declared value of the article or articles, not to exceed the declared value of the entire shipment.

(c) *Storage-in-transit.* A common carrier by motor vehicle of household goods holding goods for storage-in-transit (S.I.T.) shall, no less than 10 days prior to the expiration of either the specified period of time during which the goods are to be held in such storage or the maximum period of time provided in the carrier's tariff for storage-in-transit, notify the shipper in writing (1) of the date of conversion to permanent storage, (2) of the existence of a nine-month period subsequent to the date of conversion to permanent storage during which shipper may file claims against the carrier for loss and/or damage which occurred to the goods in transit or during the S.I.T. period, and, (3) of the fact that on the date of conversion, the liability of the carrier shall terminate and the property shall be subject to the rules, regulations, and charges of the warehouseman. Notification shall be by certified mail, return receipt requested. A common carrier by motor vehicle of household goods holding goods for storage-in-transit for a period of time less than 10 days shall, no less than one day prior to the expiration of the specified time during which the goods are to be held in such storage, give notification to the shipper of the information specified in paragraph (d) (1), (2), and (3) and maintain a record thereof as part of its record of the shipment. Failure or refusal of a carrier to notify the shipper in accordance with the foregoing shall automatically effect a continuance of carrier liability pursuant to the applicable tariff provisions with respect to S.I.T., until the end of the day following the date upon which notice is given.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981, as amended at 55 FR 18729, May 9, 1990; 55 FR 30235, July 25, 1990; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.13 Complaint and inquiry handling.

(a) Motor common carriers engaged in the transportation of household goods as defined in § 375.1(a) shall establish and maintain a procedure for responding to complaints and inquiries from shippers for which such transportation is provided. The procedure shall include a means whereby shippers may communicate with the principal office of the carrier by telephone.

(b) The carrier shall retain and make part of the file relating to a shipment a written record of all complaints and inquiries received from a shipper by any means of communication.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.14 Agency agreements.

(a) Household Goods Agents are defined as follows:

(1) Prime agents are defined as all agents who are permitted or required under the terms of any agreement or arrangement with a principal carrier to provide any transportation service for or on behalf of the principal carrier, including the selling of or arranging for any transportation service, and who perform such services on other than an emergency or temporary basis.

(2) Military agents are defined as all agents who are permitted or required under the terms of any agreement or arrangement with a principal carrier to provide origin and/or destination services only on shipments transported on Government bills of lading issued by the Department of Defense, and who perform such services on other than an emergency or temporary basis.

(3) Temporary agents are defined as all agents who are permitted or required under the terms of any agreement or arrangement with a principal

carrier to provide origin and/or destination services on behalf of the principal carrier, excluding the selling of or arranging for any transportation service, and who perform such services on an emergency or temporary basis.

(b) Agreements between principal carriers and their prime or military agents must be reduced to writing and signed by the principal and the retained agent, and copies of any such agreements must be in the files of the principal carrier for a period of not less than 24 months following the date of termination of each agreement.

[46 FR 16222, Mar. 11, 1981; 46 FR 22594, Apr. 20, 1981]

§ 375.15 Collection of freight charges on household goods shipments involving loss or destruction in transit.

(a) No motor common carrier of household goods in interstate or foreign commerce shall collect, or shall require a shipper thereof to pay, any published freight charges (including any charges for accessorial or terminal services) when that shipment is totally lost or destroyed in transit. The provisions of this subsection shall apply only to the transportation of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1) of these rules. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subsection, a carrier shall collect, and the shipper shall be required to pay, any specific valuation charge that may be due. This subsection shall not be applicable to the extent that any such loss or destruction is due to the act or omission of the shipper.

(b) In the event that any portion, but less than all, of a shipment of household goods is lost or destroyed in transit, a motor common carrier of household goods in interstate or foreign commerce shall, at the time it disposes of claims for loss, damage, or injury to the articles in the shipment as provided in part 370 of this chapter, refund that portion of its published freight charges (including any charges for accessorial or terminal services) corresponding to that portion of the shipment which is lost or destroyed in transit. To calculate the charges applicable to the shipment as delivered, the carrier shall multiply the percentage corresponding to the portion of the shipment delivered by the total charges (including accessorial and terminal charges) applicable to the shipment tendered by the shipper. If the charges computed in the manner set forth above exceed the charges otherwise applicable to the shipment as delivered, the lesser of those charges shall apply. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply only to the transportation of household goods as defined in § 375.1(b)(1) of these rules. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this paragraph, a carrier shall collect, and the shipper shall be required to pay, that proportion of any charges for accessorial or terminal services rendered which corresponds to the proportion of the shipment not lost or destroyed in transit and any specific valuation charge that may be due. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be applicable to the extent that any such loss or destruction is due to the act or omission of the shipper. Carriers shall determine, at their own expense, the proportion of the shipment not lost or destroyed in transit.

(c) The rights provided by this section are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights which the shipper may have with respect to a shipment of household goods which is lost or destroyed, or partially lost or destroyed, in transit, whether or not that shipper has exercised the rights provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 36981, Sept. 6, 1989; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.16 Collection of freight charges on shipments transported on more than one vehicle.

(a) Whenever a collect on delivery shipment of household goods, as defined in § 375.1(b)(1), is transported on more than one vehicle the carrier delivering such split or divided shipment shall observe the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1), (2) or (3) of this section in the collection of the charges.

(1) At the option of the carrier, the collection of the charges attributable to the transportation of the portion of the shipment transported on each vehicle may be deferred until all portions of the shipment are delivered; or,

(2) Providing that the charges for the entire shipment have been determined, the carrier may collect at the time of delivery of any portion of the shipment that percentage of the charges represented by the portion of the shipment tendered for delivery; or,

(3) In the event that the charges due the carrier for the transportation of the entire shipment cannot reasonably be determined at the time any portion of the shipment is tendered for delivery, the carrier shall determine and collect the charges for the portion of the shipment being delivered. The total charges assessed by the carrier for the transportation of the separate portions of the shipment shall not exceed the charges due for the entire shipment.

(b) In the event of the loss or destruction of any part of a shipment being transported on more than one vehicle, the collection of charges as provided in paragraph (a) of this section shall also be in conformity with the requirements of § 375.15.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.17 Advertising by motor common carriers of household goods.

(a) Every motor common carrier engaged in the transportation of household goods in interstate or foreign commerce, including any carriers providing any accessorial service incidental to or part of such interstate or foreign transportation, shall include, and shall require each of its agents to include, in every advertisement as defined in § 375.1(b)(3), the name or trade name of the motor carrier under whose operating authority the advertised service will originate, and the certificate or docket number assigned to such operating authority by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

(b) Such certificate or docket number shall be in the following form in every advertisement: ''FMCSA No._____'' but shall not include any sub numbers which may have been assigned.

(c) No motor common carrier engaged in the transportation of household goods, as defined in § 375.1(b)(1), or any agent or other representative of such a carrier, shall publish or cause to be published or use any advertisement as defined in § 375.1(b)(3), which is false, misleading or deceptive.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.18 Preparation and filing of annual performance report.

(a) Filing requirement. Each motor common carrier for household goods as defined in § 375.1(b) that delivers interstate shipments to individual C.O.D. shippers, during any calendar year *shall,* on or before March 31 of the following year, file with the Office of Enforcement and Compliance, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Washington, DC 20590, a report of the service performed during the report year. The report shall be submitted on Form OCE–101, and its accuracy must be verified by an official of the carrier. All carriers must complete part A of Form OCE–101, and those carriers transporting 100 or more shipments also must complete part B.

(b) Prescribed Annual Performance Report Form OCE–101.

FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF ENFORCEMENT AND COMPLIANCE

ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT FOR YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 20__

Carrier's Name _____
Carrier's Address _____
USDOT or ICCMC Number _____

PART A

During the year, the total number of household goods shipments (1st proviso) delivered for each type of shipper was:

1. C.O.D. shipments delivered under your common carrier authority (excluding all Government, Freight Forwarder, and Interline shipments) ..... _____
2. All other 1st proviso shipments (including all Government, Freight Forwarder, and Interline shipments) ..... _____
3. Total of Lines 1 and 2 (NOTE: Total must agree with total 1st proviso shipments reported in your Annual Performance Report, Schedule 600, Line 7, Column d, if you are required to file that report) ..... _____

PART B

Complete part B only if the C.O.D. delivered shipments reported in part A, Line 1, equals or exceeds 100 shipments. The questions and answers below deal only with the shipments reported in part A, Line 1.

4. Number of C.O.D. shipments where the order for service was based upon a *written binding estimate* (included are so-called hybrid estimates such as Guaranteed Price and Price Protection) ..... _____
5. Number of C.O.D. shipments where the charges were based on a *written non-binding estimate* _____
6. Number of C.O.D. shipments where the charges were based on *other than* a written binding or non-binding estimate ..... _____
7. Total of Lines 4, 5, and 6 (NOTE: Total should equal the shipment count reported in part A, Line 1) ..... _____
8. Percentage of shipments delivered where the final charges *exceeded* the initial written binding estimate ..... _____
9. Percentage of shipments delivered where the final charges *exceeded* the initial written non-binding estimate by 10% or more ..... _____
10. Percentage of shipments that were picked up *after* the last date for pickup listed on the order for service or bill of lading ..... _____
11. Percentage of shipments that were delivered *after* the last date of delivery specified on the order for service or bill of lading ..... _____
12. Percentage of shipments delivered where *there was* a claim filed (in excess of $200) for property damage or loss ..... _____
13. Percentage of shipments delivered where *there was* a claim filed (in excess of $200) for damages resulting from late pickup or delivery ..... _____
14. *Average* number of days required to settle a claim (in excess of $200) ..... _____
15. Percentage of claims (in excess of $200) that were resolved through the use of an arbitration program ..... _____
16. Percentage of claims (in excess of $200) that were resolved after the carrier received a legal notice of a lawsuit filed by the shipper ..... _____

CARRIER'S OATH (MUST BE COMPLETED BY A CARRIER OFFICIAL)

I, *(name and title of company official)*, verify under penalty of perjury, under the laws of the United States of America, that all information supplied on this form or relative to the data contained in the form is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, correct and complete, based on all the information required to be included therein, of which I have any knowledge, and these representations are made in good faith. Further, I certify that I am qualified and authorized to certify the accuracy of the data. I know that willful misstatements or omission of material facts constitutes Federal crime violations punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by imprisonment up to 5 years and fines up to $10,000 for each offense.

_____

Signature

_____

Title

_____

Date

(c) Instructions for Preparation of Annual Performance Report, Form OCE–101.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION

General Instructions

1. Data for completion of Form OCE–101 may be obtained by random sampling providing that in every instance, the universe sampled is all shipments delivered under your common carrier authority (excluding Government, Freight forwarder, and Interline traffic) during the report year or all claims arising out of the transportation of those shipments that were received or settled, as appropriate, during the report year.

2. When random sampling is used, the minimum sample size in every instance shall be 400 shipments or claims, as appropriate, in replicates of 100 shipments or claims each. All samples must conform to standard deviation with a 95% confidence level.

3. Carriers submitting Form OCE–101 shall retain and make available for review by an authorized FMCSA employee all working papers, notes, and other files relating to the preparation of each report for a period of not less than 24 months following the date of filing such a report.

4. The data in Form OCE–101 must be verified by a sworn statement signed by an official of the company.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Part A

Line 1: Only report those 1st proviso C.O.D. shipments moved under your common carrier authority after excluding all Government, Freight forwarder and Interline traffic.

Line 2: Report all other 1st proviso shipments, including those moving under contract carriage provisions and all Government, Freight forwarder and Interline traffic.

Line 3: Sum lines 1 and 2. The total should agree with total 1st proviso shipments reported in your Annual Performance Report, Schedule 600, Line 7, Column d, if you are required to file that report.

Part B

It is not necessary to complete Part B if the total of C.O.D. shipments reported on Part A, Line 1, did not equal or exceed 100 shipments. If completion of Part B is not required, sign the Certification and return the form to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

Line 4: Report only those C.O.D. shipments where the order for service was signed after the receipt of a written binding estimate. Include in this computation all so-called hybrid estimates (*e.g.*, Guaranteed Price and Price Protection options).

Line 5: Report the total number of C.O.D. shipments where the order for service was signed after the receipt of a written non-binding estimate. In the case of non-binding estimates, the actual charges are determined after the shipment has been picked up and weighed.

Line 6: Report only those C.O.D. shipments where there was no requirement for the preparation of a binding or non-binding written estimate by the carrier. As with non-binding estimates, the charges here are determined after the shipment has been picked up and weighed.

Line 7: Sum of Lines 4, 5, and 6. The number of shipments reported on Line 7 should be the same as those reported in Part A, Line 1.

COMPUTATION OF PERCENTAGES OR AVERAGES

You must determine the number of shipments falling into each of the categories described in Lines 8 and 9, respectively, and divide these shipments by the number of shipments reported on Lines 4 and 5, respectively.

You must determine the number of shipments falling into each of the categories described in Lines 10 through 16 and divide these shipments by the number of shipments reported on Line 7. (Exception: Line 13 is an average, not a percentage.)

Line 8: Compute the percentage of those shipments delivered where the final charges exceeded the written estimate initially provided to the shipper because of changes agreed to by the carrier and shipper in commodities transported and services provided.

Line 9: Compute the percentage of those shipments delivered under a non-binding written estimate where the final charges exceeded the written estimate provided to the shipper by 10% or more. The 10% figure is used because every C.O.D. shipper is required to have available 110% of the estimate at the time of delivery.

Line 10: Compute the percentage of those shipments where the actual pickup date occurred after the last date for pickup promised on the order for service or bill of lading.

Line 11: Compute the percentage of those shipments where the actual delivery date occurred after the last date for delivery promised on the order for service or bill of lading.

Line 12: Compute the percentage of those shipments where there was a claim filed within 60 days of the actual date of delivery to the residence. Only count those claims where the dollar value of the amount claimed by the shipper exceeded $200 and resulted from property damaged or lost. This excludes claims for late pickups and deliveries which are reported on line 13.

Line 13: Compute the percentage of those shipments where there was a claim filed within 60 days of the actual date of delivery to the residence. Only count those claims where the dollar value of the amount claimed by the shipper exceeded $200 and resulted from a late pickup or delivery. Late pickups and deliveries are defined in Instructions 10 and 11.

Line 14: Enter the average number of days required to pay, decline, or make a firm compromise offer of settlement of all claims exceeding $200 during the report year. For the purpose of this report, a claim shall be considered to be a ''claim filed'' if it meets the criteria set forth in Lines 11 and 12, and shall be considered as paid, declined, or compromised on the date on which a written offer is mailed or delivered in person to a claimant.

Line 15: Compute the percentage of the claims exceeding $200 arising out of the transportation of shipments which were resolved during the report year through the use of a dispute resolution or arbitration procedure maintained or participated in by the carrier.

Line 16: Compute the percentage of the claims exceeding $200 arising out of the transportation of shipments which were resolved during the report year as a result of

legal notice of suit to recover being filed by the shipper.

[59 FR 2305, Jan. 14, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34392, July 5, 1994; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 375.19 Use of charge card plans.

Motor common carriers of household goods, as defined in 49 CFR 375.1(b)(1), may provide in their tariffs for the acceptance of charge cards for the payment of freight charges whenever shipments are transported under agreements and tariffs requiring payment by cash, certified check or money order. Payment by charge card shall be considered the same as payment by cash, certified check or money order. Any tariff rule or item permitting the acceptance of charge cards shall identify the charge card plans participated in by the carrier.

[46 FR 16218, Mar. 11, 1981. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

PART 376—LEASE AND INTERCHANGE OF VEHICLES

Subpart A—General Applicability and Definitions

Sec.
376.1 Applicability.
376.2 Definitions.

Subpart B—Leasing Regulations

376.11 General leasing requirements.
376.12 Written lease requirements.

Subpart C—Exemptions for the Leasing Regulations

376.21 General exemptions.
376.22 Exemption for private carrier leasing and leasing between authorized carriers.
376.26 Exemption for leases between authorized carriers and their agents.

Subpart D—Interchange Regulations

376.31 Interchange of equipment.

Subpart E—Private Carriers and Shippers

376.42 Lease of equipment by regulated carriers.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301 and 14102; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 44 FR 4681, Jan. 23, 1979, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 376 appear at 66 FR 49871, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General Applicability and Definitions

§ 376.1 Applicability.

The regulations in this part apply to the following actions by motor carriers registered with the Secretary to transport property:

(a) The leasing of equipment with which to perform transportation regulated by the Secretary.

(b) The leasing of equipment to motor private carrier or shippers.

(c) The interchange of equipment between motor common carriers in the performance of transportation regulated by the Secretary.

[44 FR 4681, Jan. 23, 1979. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15423, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 376.2 Definitions.

(a) *Authorized carrier*. A person or persons authorized to engage in the transportation of property as a motor carrier under the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 13901 and 13902.

(b) *Equipment*. A motor vehicle, straight truck, tractor, semitrailer, full trailer, any combination of these and any other type of equipment used by authorized carriers in the transportation of property for hire.

(c) *Interchange*. The receipt of equipment by one motor common carrier of property from another such carrier, at a point which both carriers are authorized to serve, with which to continue a through movement.

(d) *Owner*. A person (1) to whom title to equipment has been issued, or (2) who, without title, has the right to exclusive use of equipment, or (3) who has lawful possession of equipment registered and licensed in any State in the name of that person.

(e) *Lease*. A contract or arrangement in which the owner grants the use of equipment, with or without driver, for a specified period to an authorized carrier for use in the regulated transportation of property, in exchange for compensation.

(f) *Lessor*. In a lease, the party granting the use of equipment, with or without driver, to another.

(g) *Lessee*. In a lease, the party acquiring the use of equipment with or without driver, from another.

(h) *Sublease*. A written contract in which the lessee grants the use of leased equipment, with or without driver, to another.

(i) *Addendum*. A supplement to an existing lease which is not effective until signed by the lessor and lessee.

(j) *Private carrier*. A person, other than a motor carrier, transporting property by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce when (1) the person is the owner, lessee, or bailee of the property being transported; and (2) the property is being transported for sale, lease, rent, or bailment, or to further a commercial enterprise.

(k) *Shipper*. A person who sends or receives property which is transported in interstate or foreign commerce.

(l) *Escrow fund*. Money deposited by the lessor with either a third party or the lessee to guarantee performance, to repay advances, to cover repair expenses, to handle claims, to handle license and State permit costs, and for any other purposes mutually agreed upon by the lessor and lessee.

(m) *Detention*. The holding by a consignor or consignee of a trailer, with or without power unit and driver, beyond the free time allocated for the shipment, under circumstances not attributable to the performance of the carrier.

[44 FR 4681, Jan. 23, 1979, as amended at 49 FR 47850, Dec. 7, 1984; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart B—Leasing Regulations

§ 376.11 General leasing requirements.

Other than through the interchange of equipment as set forth in § 376.31, and under the exemptions set forth in subpart C of these regulations, the authorized carrier may perform authorized transportation in equipment it does not own only under the following conditions:

(a) *Lease*. There shall be a written lease granting the use of the equipment and meeting the requirements contained in § 376.12.

(b) *Receipts for equipment*. Receipts, specifically identifying the equipment to be leased and stating the date and time of day possession is transferred, shall be given as follows:

(1) When possession of the equipment is taken by the authorized carrier, it shall give the owner of the equipment a receipt. The receipt identified in this section may be transmitted by mail, telegraph, or other similar means of communication.

(2) When possession of the equipment by the authorized carrier ends, a receipt shall be given in accordance with the terms of the lease agreement if the lease agreement requires a receipt.

(3) Authorized representatives of the carrier and the owner may take possession of leased equipment and give and receive the receipts required under this subsection.

(c) *Identification of equipment*. The authorized carrier acquiring the use of equipment under this section shall identify the equipment as being in its service as follows:

(1) During the period of the lease, the carrier shall identify the equipment in accordance with the FMCSA's requirements in 49 CFR part 390 of this chapter (Identification of Vehicles).

(2) Unless a copy of the lease is carried on the equipment, the authorized carrier shall keep a statement with the equipment during the period of the lease certifying that the equipment is being operated by it. The statement shall also specify the name of the owner, the date and length of the lease, any restrictions in the lease relative to the commodities to be transported, and the address at which the original lease is kept by the authorized carrier. This statement shall be prepared by the authorized carrier or its authorized representative.

(d) *Records of equipment*. The authorized carrier using equipment leased under this section shall keep records of the equipment as follows:

(1) The authorized carrier shall prepare and keep documents covering each trip for which the equipment is used in its service. These documents shall contain the name and address of the owner of the equipment, the point of origin, the time and date of departure, and the

point of final destination. Also, the authorized carrier shall carry papers with the leased equipment during its operation containing this information and identifying the lading and clearly indicating that the transportation is under its responsibility. These papers shall be preserved by the authorized carrier as part of its transportation records. Leases which contain the information required by the provisions in this paragraph may be used and retained instead of such documents or papers. As to lease agreements negotiated under a master lease, this provision is complied with by having a copy of a master lease in the unit of equipment in question and where the balance f documentation called for by this paragraph is included in the freight documents prepared for the specific movement.

(2) [Reserved]

[44 FR 4681, Jan. 23, 1979, as amended at 49 FR 47269, Dec. 3, 1984; 49 FR 47850, Dec. 7, 1984; 50 FR 24649, June 12, 1985; 51 FR 37406, Oct. 22, 1986; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 376.12 Written lease requirements.

Except as provided in the exemptions set forth in subpart C of this part, the written lease required under § 376.11(a) shall contain the following provisions. The required lease provisions shall be adhered to and performed by the authorized carrier.

(a) *Parties*. The lease shall be made between the authorized carrier and the owner of the equipment. The lease shall be signed by these parties or by their authorized representatives.

(b) *Duration to be specific*. The lease shall specify the time and date or the circumstances on which the lease begins and ends. These times or circumstances shall coincide with the times for the giving of receipts required by § 376.11(b).

(c) *Exclusive possession and responsibilities*. (1) The lease shall provide that the authorized carrier lessee shall have exclusive possession, control, and use of the equipment for the duration of the lease. The lease shall further provide that the authorized carrier lessee shall assume complete responsibility for the operation of the equipment for the duration of the lease.

(2) Provision may be made in the lease for considering the authorized carrier lessee as the owner of the equipment for the purpose of subleasing it under these regulations to other authorized carriers during the lease.

(3) When an authorized carrier of household goods leases equipment for the transportation of household goods, as defined by the Secretary, the parties may provide in the lease that the provisions required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section apply only during the time the equipment is operated by or for the authorized carrier lessee.

(4) Nothing in the provisions required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section is intended to affect whether the lessor or driver provided by the lessor is an independent contractor or an employee of the authorized carrier lessee. An independent contractor relationship may exist when a carrier lessee complies with 49 U.S.C. 14102 and attendant administrative requirements.

(d) *Compensation to be specified*. The amount to be paid by the authorized carrier for equipment and driver's services shall be clearly stated on the face of the lease or in an addendum which is attached to the lease. Such lease or addendum shall be delivered to the lessor prior to the commencement of any trip in the service of the authorized carrier. An authorized representative of the lessor may accept these documents. The amount to be paid may be expressed as a percentage of gross revenue, a flat rate per mile, a variable rate depending on the direction traveled or the type of commodity transported, or by any other method of compensation mutually agreed upon by the parties to the lease. The compensation stated on the lease or in the attached addendum may apply to equipment and driver's services either separately or as a combined amount.

(e) *Items specified in lease*. The lease shall clearly specify which party is responsible for removing identification devices from the equipment upon the termination of the lease and when and how these devices, other than those painted directly on the equipment, will be returned to the carrier. The lease shall clearly specify the manner in which a receipt will be given to the authorized carrier by the equipment

owner when the latter retakes possession of the equipment upon termination of the lease agreement, if a receipt is required at all by the lease. The lease shall clearly specify the responsibility of each party with respect to the cost of fuel, fuel taxes, empty mileage, permits of all types, tolls, ferries, detention and accessorial services, base plates and licenses, and any unused portions of such items. The lease shall clearly specify who is responsible for loading and unloading the property onto and from the motor vehicle, and the compensation, if any, to be paid for this service. Except when the violation results from the acts or omissions of the lessor, the authorized carrier lessee shall assume the risks and costs of fines for overweight and oversize trailers when the trailers are pre-loaded, sealed, or the load is containerized, or when the trailer or lading is otherwise outside of the lessor's control, and for improperly permitted overdimension and overweight loads and shall reimburse the lessor for any fines paid by the lessor. If the authorized carrier is authorized to receive a refund or a credit for base plates purchased by the lessor from, and issued in the name of, the authorized carrier, or if the base plates are authorized to be sold by the authorized carrier to another lessor the authorized carrier shall refund to the initial lessor on whose behalf the base plate was first obtained a prorated share of the amount received.

(f) *Payment period.* The lease shall specify that payment to the lessor shall be made within 15 days after submission of the necessary delivery documents and other paperwork concerning a trip in the service of the authorized carrier. The paperwork required before the lessor can receive payment is limited to log books required by the Department of Transportation and those documents necessary for the authorized carrier to secure payment from the shipper. In addition, the lease may provide that, upon termination of the lease agreement, as a condition precedent to payment, the lessor shall remove all identification devices of the authorized carrier and, except in the case of identification painted directly on equipment, return them to the carrier. If the identification device has been lost or stolen, a letter certifying its removal will satisfy this requirement. Until this requirement is complied with, the carrier may withhold final payment. The authorized carrier may require the submission of additional documents by the lessor but not as a prerequisite to payment. Payment to the lessor shall not be made contingent upon submission of a bill of lading to which no exceptions have been taken. The authorized carrier shall not set time limits for the submission by the lessor of required delivery documents and other paperwork.

(g) *Copies of freight bill or other form of freight documentation.* When a lessor's revenue is based on a percentage of the gross revenue for a shipment, the lease must specify that the authorized carrier will give the lessor, before or at the time of settlement, a copy of the rated freight bill or a computer-generated document containing the same information, or, in the case of contract carriers, any other form of documentation actually used for a shipment containing the same information that would appear on a rated freight bill. When a computer-generated document is provided, the lease will permit lessor to view, during normal business hours, a copy of any actual document underlying the computer-generated document. Regardless of the method of compensation, the lease must permit lessor to examine copies of the carrier's tariff or, in the case of contract carriers, other documents from which rates and charges are computed, provided that where rates and charges are computed from a contract of a contract carrier, only those portions of the contract containing the same information that would appear on a rated freight bill need be disclosed. The authorized carrier may delete the names of shippers and consignees shown on the freight bill or other form of documentation.

(h) *Charge-back items.* The lease shall clearly specify all items that may be initially paid for by the authorized carrier, but ultimately deducted from the lessor's compensation at the time of payment or settlement, together with a recitation as to how the amount of each item is to be computed. The lessor

shall be afforded copies of those documents which are necessary to determine the validity of the charge.

(i) *Products, equipment, or services from authorized carrier.* The lease shall specify that the lessor is not required to purchase or rent any products, equipment, or services from the authorized carrier as a condition of entering into the lease arrangement. The lease shall specify the terms of any agreement in which the lessor is a party to an equipment purchase or rental contract which gives the authorized carrier the right to make deductions from the lessor's compensation for purchase or rental payments.

(j) *Insurance.* (1) The lease shall clearly specify the legal obligation of the authorized carrier to maintain insurance coverage for the protection of the public pursuant to FMCSA regulations under 49 U.S.C. 13906. The lease shall further specify who is responsible for providing any other insurance coverage for the operation of the leased equipment, such as bobtail insurance. If the authorized carrier will make a charge back to the lessor for any of this insurance, the lease shall specify the amount which will be charged-back to the lessor.

(2) If the lessor purchases any insurance coverage for the operation of the leased equipment from or through the authorized carrier, the lease shall specify that the authorized carrier will provide the lessor with a copy of each policy upon the request of the lessor. Also, where the lessor purchases such insurance in this manner, the lease shall specify that the authorized carrier will provide the lessor with a certificate of insurance for each such policy. Each certificate of insurance shall include the name of the insurer, the policy number, the effective dates of the policy, the amounts and types of coverage, the cost to the lessor for each type of coverage, and the deductible amount for each type of coverage for which the lessor may be liable.

(3) The lease shall clearly specify the conditions under which deductions for cargo or property damage may be made from the lessor's settlements. The lease shall further specify that the authorized carrier must provide the lessor with a written explanation and itemization of any deductions for cargo or property damage made from any compensation of money owed to the lessor. The written explanation and itemization must be delivered to the lessor before any deductions are made.

(k) *Escrow funds.* If escrow funds are required, the lease shall specify:

(1) The amount of any escrow fund or performance bond required to be paid by the lessor to the authorized carrier or to a third party.

(2) The specific items to which the escrow fund can be applied.

(3) That while the escrow fund is under the control of the authorized carrier, the authorized carrier shall provide an accounting to the lessor of any transactions involving such fund. The carrier shall perform this accounting in one of the following ways:

(i) By clearly indicating in individual settlement sheets the amount and description of any deduction or addition made to the escrow fund; or

(ii) By providing a separate accounting to the lessor of any transactions involving the escrow fund. This separate accounting shall be done on a monthly basis.

(4) The right of the lessor to demand to have an accounting for transactions involving the escrow fund at any time.

(5) That while the escrow fund is under the control of the carrier, the carrier shall pay interest on the escrow fund on at least a quarterly basis. For purposes of calculating the balance of the escrow fund on which interest must be paid, the carrier may deduct a sum equal to the average advance made to the individual lessor during the period of time for which interest is paid. The interest rate shall be established on the date the interest period begins and shall be at least equal to the average yield or equivalent coupon issue yield on 91-day, 13-week Treasury bills as established in the weekly auction by the Department of Treasury.

(6) The conditions the lessor must fulfill in order to have the escrow fund returned. At the time of the return of the escrow fund, the authorized carrier may deduct monies for those obligations incurred by the lessor which have been previously specified in the lease, and shall provide a final accounting to the lessor of all such final deductions

made to the escrow fund. The lease shall further specify that in no event shall the escrow fund be returned later than 45 days from the date of termination.

(l) *Copies of the lease.* An original and two copies of each lease shall be signed by the parties. The authorized carrier shall keep the original and shall place a copy of the lease on the equipment during the period of the lease unless a statement as provided for in § 376.11(c)(2) is carried on the equipment instead. The owner of the equipment shall keep the other copy of the lease.

(m) This paragraph applies to owners who are not agents but whose equipment is used by an agent of an authorized carrier in providing transportation on behalf of that authorized carrier. In this situation, the authorized carrier is obligated to ensure that these owners receive all the rights and benefits due an owner under the leasing regulations, especially those set forth in paragraphs (d)–(k) of this section. This is true regardless of whether the lease for the equipment is directly between the authorized carrier and its agent rather than directly between the authorized carrier and each of these owners. The lease between an authorized carrier and its agent shall specify this obligation.

[44 FR 4681, Jan. 23, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 13092, Feb. 28, 1980; 47 FR 28398, June 30, 1982; 47 FR 51140, Nov. 12, 1982; 47 FR 54083, Dec. 1, 1982; 49 FR 47851, Dec. 7, 1984; 51 FR 37406, 37407, Oct. 22, 1986; 52 FR 2412, Jan. 22, 1987; 57 FR 32905, July 24, 1992; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart C—Exemptions for the Leasing Regulations

§ 376.21 General exemptions.

Except for § 376.11(c) which requires the identification of equipment, the leasing regulations in this part shall not apply to:

(a) Equipment used in substituted motor-for-rail transportation of railroad freight moving between points that are railroad stations and on railroad billing.

(b) Equipment used in transportation performed exclusively within any commercial zone as defined by the Secretary.

(c) Equipment leased without drivers from a person who is principally engaged in such a business.

(d) Any type of trailer not drawn by a power unit leased from the same lessor.

[44 FR 4681, Jan. 23, 1979. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 376.22 Exemption for private carrier leasing and leasing between authorized carriers.

Regardless of the leasing regulations set forth in this part, an authorized carrier may lease equipment to or from another authorized carrier, or a private carrier may lease equipment to an authorized carrier under the following conditions:

(a) The identification of equipment requirements in § 376.11(c) must be complied with;

(b) The lessor must own the equipment or hold it under a lease;

(c) There must be a written agreement between the authorized carriers or between the private carrier and authorized carrier, as the case may be, concerning the equipment as follows:

(1) It must be signed by the parties or their authorized representatives.

(2) It must provide that control and responsibility for the operation of the equipment shall be that of the lessee from the time possession is taken by the lessee and the receipt required under § 376.11(b) is given to the lessor until: (i) Possession of the equipment is returned to the lessor and the receipt required under § 376.11(b) is received by the authorized carrier; or (ii) in the event that the agreement is between authorized carriers, possession of the equipment is returned to the lessor or given to another authorized carrier in an interchange of equipment.

(3) A copy of the agreement must be carried in the equipment while it is in the possession of the lessee.

(4) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the use, by authorized carriers, private carriers, and all other entities conducting lease operations pursuant to this section, of a master lease if a copy of that master lease is carried in the equipment while it is in the possession of the lessee, and if the master lease complies with the provisions of

this section and receipts are exchanged in accordance with § 376.11(b), and if records of the equipment are prepared and maintained in accordance with § 376.11(d).

(d) Authorized and private carriers under common ownership and control may lease equipment to each other under this section without complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section pertaining to identification of equipment, and the requirements of paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(4) of this section pertaining to equipment receipts. The leasing of equipment between such carriers will be subject to all other requirements of this section.

[49 FR 9570, Mar. 14, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 47269, Dec. 3, 1984; 49 FR 47851, Dec. 7, 1984; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997; 63 FR 40838, July 31, 1998]

§ 376.26 Exemption for leases between authorized carriers and their agents.

The leasing regulations set forth in § 376.12(e) through (l) do not apply to leases between authorized carriers and their agents.

[47 FR 28398, June 30, 1982, as amended at 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart D—Interchange Regulations

§ 376.31 Interchange of equipment.

Authorized common carriers may interchange equipment under the following conditions:

(a) *Interchange agreement*. There shall be a written contract, lease, or other arrangement providing for the interchange and specifically describing the equipment to be interchanged. This written agreement shall set forth the specific points of interchange, how the equipment is to be used, and the compensation for such use. The interchange agreement shall be signed by the parties or by their authorized representatives.

(b) *Operating authority*. The carriers participating in the interchange shall be registered with the Secretary to provide the transportaiton of the commodities at the point where the physical exchange occurs.

(c) *Through bills of lading*. The traffic transported in interchange service must move on through bills of lading issued by the originating carrier. The rates charged and the revenues collected must be accounted for in the same manner as if there had been no interchange. Charges for the use of the interchanged equipment shall be kept separate from divisions of the joint rates or the proportions of such rates accruing to the carriers by the application of local or proportional rates.

(d) *Identification of equipment*. The authorized common carrier receiving the equipment shall identify equipment operated by it in interchange service as follows:

(1) The authorized common carrier shall identify power units in accordance with the FMCSA's requirements in 49 CFR part 390 of this chapter (Identification of Vehicles). Before giving up possession of the equipment, the carrier shall remove all identification showing it as the operating carrier.

(2) Unless a copy of the interchange agreement is carried on the equipment, the authorized common carrier shall carry a statement with each vehicle during interchange service certifying that it is operating the equipment. The statement shall also identify the equipment by company or State registration number and shall show the specific point of interchange, the date and time it assumes responsibility for the equipment, and the use to be made of the equipment. This statement shall be signed by the parties to the interchange agreement or their authorized representatives. The requirements of this paragraph shall not apply where the equipment to be operated in interchange service consists only of trailers or semitrailers.

(3) Authorized carriers under common ownership and control may interchange equipment with each other without complying with the requirements of paragraph (d)(1) of this section pertaining to removal of identification from equipment.

(e) *Connecting carriers considered as owner*—An authorized carrier receiving equipment in connection with a through movement shall be considered to the owner of the equipment for the purpose of leasing the equipment to

other authorized carriers in furtherance of the movement to destination or the return of the equipment after the movement is completed.

[44 FR 4681, Jan. 23, 1979. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997; 63 FR 40838, July 31, 1998]

Subpart E—Private Carriers and Shippers

§ 376.42 Lease of equipment by regulated carriers.

Authorized carriers may lease equipment and drivers from private carriers, for periods of less than 30 days, in the manner set forth in § 376.22.

[49 FR 9570, Mar. 14, 1984, as amended at 51 FR 37034, Oct. 17, 1986; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

PART 377—PAYMENT OF TRANSPORTATION CHARGES

Subpart A—Handling of C.O.D. Shipments

Sec.
377.101 Applicability.
377.103 Tariff requirements.
377.105 Collection and remittance.

Subpart B—Extension of Credit to Shippers by Motor Common Carriers, Water Common Carriers, and Household Goods Freight Forwarders

377.201 Scope.
377.203 Extension of credit to shippers.
377.205 Presentation of freight bills.
377.207 Effect of mailing freight bills or payments.
377.209 Additional charges.
377.211 Computation of time.
377.213 [Reserved]
377.215 Household goods shipments by motor common carriers.
377.217 Interline settlement of revenues.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13101, 13301, 13701, 13702, 13706, 13707, and 14101; and 49 CFR 1.73.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 377 appear at 66 FR 49871, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—Handling of C.O.D. Shipments

SOURCE: 32 FR 20050, Dec. 20, 1967, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 377.101 Applicability.

The rules and regulations in this part apply to the transportation by motor vehicle of c.o.d. shipments by all common carriers of property subject to 49 U.S.C. 13702, except such transportation which is auxiliary to or supplemental of transportation by railroad and performed on railroad bills of lading, and except such transportation which is performed for freight forwarders and on freight forwarder bills of lading.

[32 FR 20050, Dec. 20, 1967. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 377.103 Tariff requirements.

No common carrier of property subject to the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 13702, except as otherwise provided in § 377.101, shall render any c.o.d. service unless such carrier has published, posted and filed tariffs which contain the rates, charges and rules governing such service, which rules shall conform to the regulations in this part.

[32 FR 20050, Dec. 20, 1967. Redesignated at 61 FR 54708, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 377.105 Collection and remittance.

Every common carrier of property subject to 49 U.S.C. 13702, except as otherwise provided in § 377.101, which chooses to provide c.o.d. service may publish and maintain, or cause to be published and maintained for its account, a tariff or tariffs which set forth nondiscriminatory rules governing c.o.d. service and the collection and remittance of c.o.d. funds. Alternatively, any carrier that provides c.o.d. service, but does not wish to publish and maintain, or cause to be published and maintained, its own nondiscriminatory tariff, may adopt a rule requiring remittance of each c.o.d. collection directly to the consignor or other person designated by the consignor as payee within fifteen (15) days after delivery of the c.o.d. shipment to the consignee.

[52 FR 45966, Dec. 3, 1987, as amended at 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

Subpart B—Extension of Credit to Shippers by Motor Common Carriers, Water Common Carriers, and Household Goods Freight Forwarders

SOURCE: 50 FR 2290, Jan 16, 1985, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 377.201 Scope.

(a) *General.* These regulations apply to the extension of credit in the transportation of property under Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration regulation by motor carriers and household goods freight forwarders, except as otherwise provided.

(b) *Exceptions.* These regulations do not apply to—

(1) Contract carriage operations.

(2) Transportation for—

(i) The United States or any department, bureau, or agency thereof,

(ii) Any State, or political subdivision thereof,

(iii) The District of Columbia.

(3) Property transportation incidental to passenger operations.

[50 FR 2290, Jan. 16, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 44297, Dec. 9, 1986; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 377.203 Extension of credit to shippers.

(a) *Authorization to extend credit.* (1) A carrier that meets the requirements in paragraph (a)(2) of this section may—

(i) Relinquish possession of freight in advance of the payment of the tariff charges, and

(ii) Extend credit in the amount of such charges to those who undertake to pay them (such persons are called *shippers* in this part).

(2) For such authorization, the carrier shall take reasonable actions to assure payment of the tariff charges within the credit periods specified—

(i) In this part, or

(ii) In tariff provisions published pursuant to the regulations in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *When the credit period begins.* The credit period shall begin on the day following presentation of the freight bill.

(c) *Length of credit period.* Unless a different credit period has been established by tariff publication pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, the credit period is 15 days. It includes Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.

(d) *Carriers may establish different credit periods in tariff rules.* Carriers may publish tariff rules establishing credit periods different from those in paragraph (c) of this section. Such credit periods shall not be longer than 30 calendar days.

(e) *Service charges.* (1) Service charges shall not apply when credit is extended and payments are made within the standard credit period. The term *standard credit period,* as used in the preceding sentence, means—

(i) The credit period prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section, or

(ii) A substitute credit period published in a tariff rule pursuant to the authorization in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Carriers may, by tariff rule, extend credit for an additional time period, subject if they wish to a service charge for that additional time. The combined length of the carrier's standard credit period (as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section) and its additional credit period shall not exceed the 30-day maximum credit period prescribed in paragraph (d) of this section. When such a tariff rule is in effect, shippers may elect to postpone payment until the end of the extended credit period if, in consideration therefor, they include any published service charges when making their payment.

(3) Carriers may, by tariff rule, establish service charges for payments made after the expiration of an authorized credit period. Such a rule shall—

(i) Institute such charges on the day following the last day of an authorized credit period, and

(ii) Notify shippers—

(A) That its only purpose is to prevent a shipper who does not pay on time from having free use of funds due to the carrier,

(B) That it does not sanction payment delays, and

(C) That failure to pay within the authorized credit period will, despite this provision for such charges, continue to require the carrier, before again extending credit, to determine in good faith whether the shipper will comply

with the credit regulations in the future.

(4) Tariff rules that establish charges pursuant to paragraph (e) (2) or (3) of this section may establish minimum charges.

(f) *Discounts*. Carriers may, by tariff rule, authorize discounts for early freight bill payments when credit is extended.

(g)(1) *Collection expense charges*. Carriers may, by tariff rule, assess reasonable and certain liquidated damages for all costs incurred in the collection of overdue freight charges. Carriers may use one of two methods in their tariffs:

(i) The first method is to assess liquidated damages as a separate additional charge to the unpaid freight bill. In doing so, the tariff rule shall disclose the exact amount of the charges by stating either a dollar or specified percentage amount (or a combination of both) of the unpaid freight bill. The tariff shall further specify the time period (which shall at least allow for the authorized credit period) within which the shipper must pay to avoid such liquidated damages.

(ii) The second method is to require payment of the full, nondiscounted rate instead of the discounted rate otherwise applicable. The difference between the discount and the full rate constitutes a carrier's liquidated damages for its collection effort. Under this method the tariff shall identify the discount rates that are subject to the condition precedent and which require the shipper to make payment by a date certain. The date certain may not be set to occur by the carrier until at least after the expiration of the carrier's authorized credit period.

(2) The damages, the timing of their applicability, and the conditions, if any, as provided by the tariff-rule methods allowed under paragraphs (g)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section also:

(i) Shall be clearly described in the tariff rule;

(ii) Shall be applied without unlawful prejudice and/or unjust discrimination between similarly situated shippers and/or consignees;

(iii) Shall be applied only to the nonpayment of original, separate and independent freight bills and shall not apply to aggregate *balance-due* claims sought for collection on past shipments by a bankruptcy trustee, or any other person or agent;

(iv) Shall not apply to instances of clear clerical or ministerial error such as non-receipt of a carrier's freight bill, or shipper's payment check lost in the mail, or carrier mailing of the freight bill to the wrong address;

(v) Shall not apply in any way to a charge for a transportation service if the carrier's bill of lading independently provides that the shipper is liable for fees incurred by the carrier in the collection of freight charges on that same transportation service;

(vi) shall be applied only after the authorized credit period, and when the carrier has issued a revised freight bill or notice of imposition of collection expense charges for late payment within 90 days after expiration of the authorized credit period.

(3) As an alternative to the tariff-rule methods allowed under paragraphs (g)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, a carrier may, wholly outside of its tariff, assess collection charges though contract terms in a bill of lading. By using the carrier and its bill of lading, the shipper accepts the bill of lading terms.

(h) *Discrimination prohibited*. Tariff rules published pursuant to paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) of this section shall not result in unreasonable discrimination among shippers.

[50 FR 2290, Jan 16, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 6991, Mar. 4, 1988; 54 FR 30748, July 24, 1989]

§ 377.205 Presentation of freight bills.

(a) *''To be prepaid'' shipments*. (1) On ''to be prepaid'' shipments, the carrier shall present its freight bill for all transportation charges within the time period prescribed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, except—

(i) As noted in paragraph (d) of this section, or

(ii) As otherwise excepted in this part.

(2) The time period for a carrier to present its freight bill for all transportation charges shall be 7 days, measured from the date the carrier received the shipment. This time period does not include Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays.

(b) *''Collect'' shipments.* (1) On ''collect'' shipments, the carrier shall present its freight bill for all transportation charges within the time period prescribed in paragraph (b)(2) and of this section, except—

(i) As noted in paragraph (d) of this section, or

(ii) As otherwise excepted in this part.

(2) The time period for a carrier to present its freight bill for all transportation charges shall be 7 days, measured from the date the shipment was delivered at its destination. This time period does not include Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays.

(c) *Bills or accompanying written notices shall state penalties for late payment, credit time limits and service charge and/or collection expense charge and discount terms.* When credit is extended, freight bills or a separate written notice accompanying a freight bill or a group of freight bills presented at one time shall state that ''failure timely to pay freight charges may be subject to tariff penalties'' (or a statement of similar import). The bills or other notice shall also state the time by which payment must be made and any applicable service charge and/or collection expense charge and discount terms.

(d) *When the carrier lacks sufficient information to compute tariff charges.* (1) When information sufficient to enable the carrier to compute the tariff charges is not then available to the carrier at its billing point, the carrier shall present its freight bill for payment within 7 days following the day upon which sufficient information becomes available at the billing point. This time period does not include Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays.

(2) A carrier shall not extend further credit to any shipper which fails to furnish sufficient information to allow the carrier to render a freight bill within a reasonable time after the shipment is tendered to the origin carrier.

(3) As used in this paragraph, the term ''shipper'' includes, but is not limited to, freight forwarders, and shippers' associations and shippers' agents.

[50 FR 2290, Jan 16, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 30748, July 24, 1989; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 377.207 Effect of mailing freight bills or payments.

(a) *Presentation of freight bills by mail.* When carriers present freight bills by mail, the time of mailing shall be deemed to be the time of presentation of the bills. The term *freight bills,* as used in this paragraph, includes both paper documents and billing by use of electronic media such as computer tapes or disks, when the mails are used to transmit them.

(b) *Payment by mail.* Wnen shippers mail acceptable checks, drafts, or money orders in payment of freight charges, the act of mailing them within the credit period shall be deemed to be the collection of the tariff charges within the credit period for the purposes of the regulations in this part.

(c) *Disputes as to date of mailing.* In case of dispute as to the date of mailing, the postmark shall be accepted as such date.

§ 377.209 Additional charges.

When a carrier—

(a) Has collected the amount of tariff charges represented in a freight bill presented by it as the total amount of such charges, and

(b) Thereafter presents to the shipper another freight bill for additional charges—

the carrier may extend credit in the amount of such additional charges for a period of 30 calendar days from the date of the presentation of the freight bill for the additional charges.

§ 377.211 Computation of time.

Time periods involving calendar days shall be calculated pursuant to 49 CFR 386.32(a).

[50 FR 2290, Jan 16, 1985. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 377.213 [Reserved]

§ 377.215 Household goods shipments by motor common carriers.

(a) *Exceptions—Household goods ''collect on delivery'' shipments.* The regulations in the other sections of this part and in paragraph (c) of this section do not apply when the carrier is

required by 49 CFR 375.3(d) to relinquish possession of an otherwise ''collect on delivery'' household goods shipment in advance of payment of all of the charges.

(b) *Charge card reversed transactions.* The regulations of this part apply when—

(1) Charges for household goods movements are paid by use of charge cards pursuant to 49 CFR 375.19, and

(2) The shipper forces an involuntary extension of credit by the carrier by causing the charge card issuer to reverse the charge transaction and charge payments back to the carrier's account.

(c) *Exceptions—House goods credit shipments.* The provisions in paragraphs (c)(1) through (3) of this section are exceptions to the other regulations in this part. They apply to credit extensions for household goods transportation by motor common carriers (except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section)—

(1) A freight bill shall be presented within 15 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) of the date of delivery of a shipment at its destination.

(2) The credit period is 7 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays).

(3) Motor Common carriers of household goods must provide in their tariffs that—

(i) The credit period shall automatically be extended to a total of 30 calendar days for any shipper who has not paid the carrier's freight bill within the 7-day period.

(ii) Such shipper will be assessed a service charge by the carrier equal to 1 percent of the amount of the freight bill, subject to a $10 minimum charge, for such extension of the credit period, and

(iii) No such carrier shall grant credit to any shipper who fails to pay a duly presented freight bill within the 30-day period, unless and until such shipper affirmatively satisfies the carrier that all future freight bills duly presented will be paid strictly in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the FMCSA for the settlement of carrier rates and charges.

[50 FR 2290, Jan 16, 1985. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 377.217 Interline settlement of revenues.

Nothing in this part shall be interpreted as affecting the interline settlement of revenues from traffic which is transported over through routes composed of lines of common carriers subject to the Secretary's jurisdiction under 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B.

[50 FR 2290, Jan 16, 1985. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

PART 378—PROCEDURES GOVERNING THE PROCESSING, INVESTIGATION, AND DISPOSITION OF OVERCHARGE, DUPLICATE PAYMENT, OR OVERCOLLECTION CLAIMS

Sec.

378.1 Applicability.
378.2 Definitions.
378.3 Filing and processing claims.
378.4 Documentation of claims.
378.5 Investigation of claims.
378.6 Claim records.
378.7 Acknowledgment of claims.
378.8 Disposition of claims.
378.9 Disposition of unidentified payments, overcharges, duplicate payments, and overcollections not supported by claims.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13321, 14101, 14704 and 14705; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 43 FR 41040, Sept. 14, 1978, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54707, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 378.1 Applicability.

The regulations set forth in this part govern the processing of claims for overcharge, duplicate payment, or overcollection for the transportation of property in interstate or foreign commerce by motor common carriers and household goods freight forwarders subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B.

[43 FR 41040, Sept. 14, 1978, as amended at 51 FR 44297, Dec. 9, 1986; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 378.2 Definitions.

(a) *Carrier* means a motor common carrier or household goods freight forwarder subject to 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B.

(b) *Overcharge* means an overcharge as defined in 49 U.S.C. 14704(b). It also includes duplicate payments as defined in paragraph (c) of this section and overcollections as defined in paragraph (d) of this section when a dispute exists between the parties concerning such charges.

(c) *Duplicate payment* means two or more payments for transporting the same shipment. Where one or more payment is not in the exact amount of the applicable tariff rates and charges, refunds shall be made on the basis of the excess amount over the applicable tariff rates and charges.

(d) *Overcollection* means the receipt by a household goods carrier of a payment in excess of the transportation and/or accessorial charges applicable to a particular shipment of household goods, as defined in part 375 of this chapter, under tariffs lawfully on file with the United States Department of Transportation's Surface Transportation Board.

(e) *Unidentified payment* means a payment which a carrier has received but which the carrier is unable to match with its open accounts receivable or otherwise identify as being due for the performance of transportation services.

(f) *Claimant* means any shipper or receiver, or its authorized agent, filing a request with a carrier for the refund of an overcharge, duplicate payment, or overcollection.

[43 FR 41040, Sept. 14, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 66832, Nov. 21, 1979; 51 FR 34989, Oct. 1, 1986; 51 FR 44297, Dec. 9, 1986; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 378.3 Filing and processing claims.

(a) A claim for overcharge, duplicate payment, or overcollection shall not be paid unless filed in writing or electronically communicated (when agreed to by the carrier and shipper or receiver involved) with the carrier that collected the transportation charges. The collecting carrier shall be the carrier to process all such claims. When a claim is filed with another carrier that participated in the transportation, that carrier shall transmit the claim to the collecting carrier within 15 days after receipt of the claim. If the collecting carrier is unable to dispose of the claim for any reason, the claim may be filed with or transferred to any participating carrier for final disposition.

(b) A single claim may include more than one shipment provided the claim on each shipment involves:

(1) The same tariff issue or authority or circumstances,

(2) Single line service by the same carrier, or

(3) Service by the same interline carriers.

[43 FR 41040, Sept 14, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 12804, Mar. 25, 1982]

§ 378.4 Documentation of claims.

(a) Claims for overcharge, duplicate payment, or overcollection shall be accompanied by sufficient information to allow the carriers to conduct an investigation and pay or decline the claim within the time limitations set forth in § 378.8. Claims shall include the name of the claimant, its file number, if any, and the amount of the refund sought to be recovered, if known.

(b) Except when the original freight bill is not a paper document but is electronically transmitted, claims for overcharge shall be accompanied by the original freight bill. Additional information may include, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) The rate, classification, or commodity description or weight claimed to have been applicable.

(2) Complete tariff authority for the rate, classification, or commodity description claimed.

(3) Freight bill payment information.

(4) Other documents or data which is believed by claimant to substantiate the basis for its claim.

(c) Claims for duplicate payment and overcollection shall be accompanied by the original freight bill(s) for which charges were paid (except when the original freight bill is not a paper document but is electronically transmitted) and by freight bill payment information.

(d) Regardless of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section, the failure to provide sufficient

information and documentation to allow a carrier to conduct an investigation and pay or decline the claim within the allowable time limitation shall not constitute grounds for disallowance of the claim. Rather, the carrier shall comply with § 378.5(c) to obtain the additional information required.

(e) A carrier shall accept copies instead of the orginal documents required to be submitted in this section where the carrier is furnished with an agreement entered into by the claimant which indemnifies the carrier for subsequent duplicate claims which might be filed and supported by the original documents.

[43 FR 41040, Sept. 14, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 4679, Jan. 23, 1979; 47 FR 12804, Mar. 25, 1982; 62 FR 15424, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 378.5 Investigation of claims.

(a) Upon receipt of a claim, whether written or otherwise, the processing carrier shall promptly initiate an investigation and establish a file, as required by § 378.6.

(b) If a carrier discovers an overcharge, duplicate payment, or overcollection which has not been the subject of a claim, it shall promptly initiate an investigation and comply with the provisions in § 378.9.

(c) In the event the carrier processing the claim requires information or documents in addition to that submitted with the claim, the carrier shall promptly notify the claimant and request the information required. This includes notifying the claimant that a written or electronically transmitted claim must be filed before the carrier becomes subject to the time limits for settling such a claim under § 378.8.

[43 FR 41040, Sept. 14, 1978, as amended at 47 FR 12804, Mar. 25, 1982; 62 FR 15424, 15425, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 378.6 Claim records.

At the time a claim is received the carrier shall create a separate file and assign it a successive claim file number and note that number on all documents filed in support of the claim and all records and correspondence with respect to the claim, including the written or electronic acknowledgment of receipt required under § 378.7. If pertinent to the disposition of the claim, the carrier shall also note that number on the shipping order and delivery receipt, if any, covering the shipment involved.

[47 FR 12804, Mar. 25, 1982, as amended at 62 FR 15425, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 378.7 Acknowledgment of claims.

Upon receipt of a written or electronically transmitted claim, the carrier shall acknowledge its receipt in writing or electronically to the claimant within 30 days after the date of receipt except when the carrier shall have paid or declined in writing or electronically within that period. The carrier shall include the date of receipt in its written or electronic claim which shall be placed in the file for that claim.

[47 FR 12804, Mar. 25, 1982]

§ 378.8 Disposition of claims.

The processing carrier shall pay, decline to pay, or settle each written or electronically communicated claim within 60 days after its receipt by that carrier, except where the claimant and the carrier agree in writing or electronically to a specific extension based upon extenuating circumstances. If the carrier declines to pay a claim or makes settlement in an amount different from that sought, the carrier shall notify the claimant in writing or electronically, of the reason(s) for its action, citing tariff authority or other pertinent information developed as a result of its investigation.

[47 FR 12804, Mar. 25, 1982]

§ 378.9 Disposition of unidentified payments, overcharges, duplicate payments, and overcollections not supported by claims.

(a)(1) Carriers shall establish procedures for identifying and properly applying all unidentified payments. If a carrier does not have sufficient information with which properly to apply such a payment, the carrier shall notify the payor of the unidentified payment within 60 days of receipt of the payment and request information which will enable it to identify the payment. If the carrier does not receive the information requested within 90 days from the date of the notice, the

carrier may treat the unidentified payment as a payment in fact of freight charges owing to it. Following the 90-day period, the regular claims procedure under this part shall be applicable.

(2) Notice shall be in writing and clearly indicate that it is a final notice and not a bill. Notice shall include: The check number, amount, and date; the payor's name; and any additional basic information the carrier is able to provide. The final notice also must inform payor that: (i) Applicable regulations allow the carrier to conditionally retain the payment as revenue in the absence of a timely response by the payor; and (ii) following the 90-day period the regular claims procedure shall be applicable.

(3) Upon a carrier's receipt of information from the payor, the carrier shall, within 14 days: (i) Make a complete refund of such funds to the payor; or (ii) notify the payor that the information supplied is not sufficient to identify the unapplied payment and request additional information; or (iii) notify the payor of the carrier's determination that such payment was applicable to particular freight charges lawfully due the carrier. Where no refund is made by the carrier, the carrier shall advise the payor of its right to file a formal claim for refund with the carrier in accordance with the regular claims procedure under this part.

(b) When a carrier which participates in a transportation movement, but did not collect the transporation charges, finds that an overpayment has been made, that carrier shall immediately notify the collecting carrier. When the collecting carrier (when single or joint line haul) discovers or is notified by such a participating carrier that an overcharge, duplicate payment, or overcollection exists for any tranportation charge which has not been the subject of a claim, the carrier shall create a file as if a claim had been submitted and shall record in the file the date it discovered or was notified of the overpayment. The carrier that collected the charges shall then refund the amount of the overpayment to the person who paid the transportation charges or to the person that made duplicate payment within 30 days from the date of such discovery or notification.

[43 FR 41040, Sept. 14, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 66832, Nov. 21, 1979]

PART 379—PRESERVATION OF RECORDS

Sec.
379.1 Applicability.
379.3 Records required to be retained.
379.5 Protection and storage of records.
379.7 Preservation of records.
379.9 Companies going out of business.
379.11 Waiver of requirements of the regulations in this part.
379.13 Disposition and retention of records.
APPENDIX A TO PART 379—SCHEDULE OF RECORDS AND PERIODS OF RETENTION

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301, 14122 and 14123; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 62 FR 32044, June 12, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 379 appear at 66 FR 49871, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 379.1 Applicability.

(a) The preservation of record rules contained in this part shall apply to the following:

(1) Motor carriers and brokers;

(2) Water carriers; and

(3) Household goods freight forwarders.

(b) This part applies also to the preservation of accounts, records and memoranda of traffic associations, weighing and inspection bureaus, and other joint activities maintained by or on behalf of companies listed in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 379.3 Records required to be retained.

Companies subject to this part shall retain records for the minimum retention periods provided in appendix A to this part. After the required retention periods, the records may be destroyed at the discretion of each company's management. It shall be the obligation of the subject company to maintain records that adequately support financial and operational data required by the Secretary. The company may request a ruling from the Secretary on the retention of any record. The provisions of this part shall not be construed as excusing compliance with the

lawful requirements of any other governmental body prescribing longer retention periods for any category of records.

§ 379.5 Protection and storage of records.

(a) The company shall protect records subject to this part from fires, floods, and other hazards, and safeguard the records from unnecessary exposure to deterioration from excessive humidity, dryness, or lack of ventilation.

(b) The company shall notify the Secretary if prescribed records are substantially destroyed or damaged before the term of the prescribed retention periods.

§ 379.7 Preservation of records.

(a) All records may be preserved by any technology that is immune to alteration, modification, or erasure of the underlying data and will enable production of an accurate and unaltered paper copy.

(b) Records not originally preserved on hard copy shall be accompanied by a statement executed by a person having personal knowledge of the facts indicating the type of data included within the records. One comprehensive statement may be executed in lieu of individual statements for multiple records if the type of data included in the multiple records is common to all such records. The records shall be indexed and retained in such a manner as will render them readily accessible. The company shall have facilities available to locate, identify and produce legible paper copies of the records.

(c) Any significant characteristic, feature or other attribute that a particular medium will not preserve shall be clearly indicated at the beginning of the applicable records as appropriate.

(d) The printed side of forms, such as instructions, need not be preserved for each record as long as the printed matter is common to all such forms and an identified specimen of the form is maintained on the medium for reference.

§ 379.9 Companies going out of business.

The records referred to in the regulations in this part may be destroyed after business is discontinued and the company is completely liquidated. The records may not be destroyed until dissolution is final and all pending transactions and claims are completed. When a company is merged with another company under jurisdiction of the Secretary, the successor company shall preserve records of the merged company in accordance with the regulations in this part.

§ 379.11 Waiver of requirements of the regulations in this part.

A waiver from any provision of the regulations in this part may be made by the Secretary upon his/her own initiative or upon submission of a written request by the company. Each request for waiver shall demonstrate that unusual circumstances warrant a departure from prescribed retention periods, procedures, or techniques, or that compliance with such prescribed requirements would impose an unreasonable burden on the company.

§ 379.13 Disposition and retention of records.

The schedule in appendix A to this part shows periods that designated records shall be preserved. The descriptions specified under the various general headings are for convenient reference and identification, and are intended to apply to the items named regardless of what the records are called in individual companies and regardless of the record media. The retention periods represent the prescribed number of years from the date of the document and not calendar years. Records not listed in appendix A to this part shall be retained as determined by the management of each company.

APPENDIX A TO PART 379—SCHEDULE OF RECORDS AND PERIODS OF RETENTION

Item and category of records	Retention period
A. Corporate and General	
1. Incorporation and reorganization:	
(a) Charter or certificate of incorporation and amendments	Note A.

Item and category of records	Retention period
(b) Legal documents related to mergers, consolidations, reorganization, receiverships and similar actions which affect the identity or organization of the company.	Note A.
2. Minutes of Directors, Executive Committees, Stockholders and other corporate meetings.	Note A.
3. Titles, franchises and authorities:	
(a) Certificates of public convenience and necessity issued by regulating bodies.	Until expiration or cancellation.
(b) Operating authorizations and exemptions to operate	Until expiration or cancellation.
(c) Copies of formal orders of regulatory bodies served upon the company	Note A.
(d) Deeds, charters, and other title papers	Until disposition of property.
(e) Patents and patent records	Note A.
4. Annual reports or statements to stockholders	3 years.
5. Contracts and agreements:	
(a) Service contracts, such as for operational management, accounting, financial or legal services, and agreements with agents.	Until expiration or termination plus 3 years.
(b) Contracts and other agreements relating to the construction, acquisition or sale of real property and equipment except as otherwise provided in (a) above.	Until expiration or termination plus 3 years.
(c) Contracts for the purchase or sale of material and supplies except as provided in (a) above.	Until expiration.
(d) Shipping contracts for transportation or caretakers of freight	Until expiration.
(e) Contracts with employees and employee bargaining groups	Until expiration.
(f) Contracts, leases and agreements, not specifically provided for in this section.	Until expiration or termination plus 1 year.
6. Accountant's auditor's, and inspector's reports:	
(a) Certifications and reports of examinations and audits conducted by public accountants.	3 years.
(b) Reports of examinations and audits conducted by internal auditors, time inspectors, and others.	3 years.
7. Other	Note A.
B. Treasury	
1. Capital stock records:	
(a) Capital stock ledger	Note A.
(b) Capital stock certificates, records of or stubs of	Note A.
(c) Stock transfer register	Note A.
2. Long-term debt records:	
(a) Bond indentures, underwritings, mortgages, and other long-term credit agreements.	Until redemption plus 3 years.
(b) Registered bonds and debenture ledgers	Until redemption plus 3 years.
(c) Stubs or similar records of bonds or other long-term debt issued	Note A.
3. Authorizations from regulatory bodies for issuance of securities including applications, reports, and supporting papers.	Note A.
4. Records of securities owned, in treasury, or held by custodians, detailed ledgers and journals, or their equivalent.	Until the securities are sold, redeemed or otherwise disposed of.
5. Other	Note A.
C. Financial and Accounting	
1. Ledgers:	
(a) General and subsidiary ledgers with indexes	Until discontinuance of use plus 3 years.
(b) Balance sheets and trial balance sheets of general and subsidiary ledgers	3 years.
2. Journals:	
(a) General journals	Until discontinuance of use plus 3 years.
(b) Subsidiary journals and any supporting data, except as otherwise provided for, necessary to explain journal entries.	3 years.
3. Cash books:	
(a) General cash books	Until discontinuance of use plus 3 years.
(b) Subsidiary cash books	3 years.
4. Vouchers:	
(a) Voucher registers, indexes, or equivalent	3 years.
(b) Paid and canceled vouchers, expenditure authorizations, detailed distribution sheets and other supporting data including original bills and invoices, if not provided for elsewhere.	3 years.
(c) Paid drafts, paid checks, and receipts for cash paid out	3 years.
5. Accounts receivable:	
(a) Record or register of accounts receivable, indexes thereto, and summaries of distribution.	3 years after settlement.
(b) Bills issued for collection and supporting data	3 years after settlement.
(c) Authorization for writing off receivables	1 year.
(d) Reports and statements showing age and status of receivables	1 year.
6. Records of accounting codes and instructions	3 years after discontinuance.
7. Other	Note A.

Item and category of records	Retention period
D. Property and Equipment	
Note.—All accounts, records, and memoranda necessary for making a complete analysis of the cost or value of property shall be retained for the periods shown. If any of the records elsewhere provided for in this schedule are of this character, they shall be retained for the periods shown below, regardless of any lesser retention period assigned.	
1. Property records:	
(a) Records which maintain complete information on cost or other value of all real and personal property or equipment.	3 years after disposition of property.
(b) Records of additions and betterments made to property and equipment	3 years after disposition of property.
(c) Records pertaining to retirements and replacements of property and equipment.	3 years after disposition of property.
(d) Records pertaining to depreciation	3 years after disposition of property.
(e) Records of equipment number changes	3 years after disposition of property.
(f) Records of motor and engine changes	3 years after disposition of property.
(g) Records of equipment lightweighed and stenciled	Only current or latest records.
2. Engineering records of property changes actually made	3 years after disposition of property.
3. Other	Note A.
E. Personnel and Payroll	
1. Personnel and payroll records	1 year.
F. Insurance and Claims	
1. Insurance records:	
(a) Schedules of insurance against fire, storms, and other hazards and records of premium payments.	Until expiration plus 1 year.
(b) Records of losses and recoveries from insurance companies and supporting papers.	1 year after settlement.
(c) Insurance policies	Until expiration of coverage plus 1 year.
2. Claims records:	
(a) Claim registers, card or book indexes, and other records which record personal injury, fire and other claims against the company, together with all supporting data.	1 year after settlement.
(b) Claims registers, card or book indexes, and other records which record overcharges, damages, and other claims filed by the company against others, together with all supporting data.	1 year after settlement.
(c) Records giving the details of authorities issued to agents, carriers, and others for participation in freight claims.	3 years.
(d) Reports, statements and other data pertaining to personal injuries or damage to property when not necessary to support claims or vouchers.	3 years.
(e) Reports, statements, tracers, and other data pertaining to unclaimed, over, short, damaged, and refused freight, when not necessary to support claims or vouchers.	1 year.
(f) Authorities for disposal of unclaimed, damaged, and refused freight	3 years.
3. Other	Note A.
G. Taxes	
1. Taxes.	Note A.
H. Purchases and Stores	
1. Purchases and stores.	Note A.
I. Shipping and Agency Documents	
1. Bills of lading and releases:	
(a) Consignors' shipping orders, consignors' shipping tickets, and copies of bills of lading, freight bills from other carriers and other similar documents furnished the carrier for movement of freight.	1 year.
(b) Shippers' order-to-notify bills of lading taken up and canceled	1 year.
2. Freight waybills:	
(a) Local waybills	1 year.
(b) Interline waybills received from and made to other carriers	1 year.
(c) Company freight waybills	1 year.
(d) Express waybills	1 year.
3. Freight bills and settlements:	
(a) Paid copy of freight bill retained to support receipt of freight charges:	
(1) Bus express freight bills provided no claim has been filed	1 year.
(2) All other freight bills	1 year.
(b) Paid copy of freight bill retained to support payment of freight charges to other carriers:	
(1) Bus express freight bills provided no claim has been filed	1 year.
(2) All other freight bills	1 year.
(c) Records of unsettled freight bills and supporting papers	1 year after disposition.
(d) Records and reports of correction notices	1 year.
4. Other freight records:	
(a) Records of freight received, forwarded, and delivered	1 year.
(b) Notice to consignees of arrival of freight; tender of delivery	1 year.
5. Agency records (to include conductors, pursers, stewards, and others):	

Item and category of records	Retention period
(a) Cash books	1 year.
(b) Remittance records, bank deposit slips and supporting papers	1 year.
(c) Balance sheets and supporting papers	1 year.
(d) Statements of corrections in agents' accounts	1 year.
(e) Other records and reports pertaining to ticket sales, baggage handled, miscellaneous collections, refunds, adjustments, etc..	1 year.
J. Transportation	
1. Records pertaining to transportation of household goods:	
(a) Estimate of charges	1 year.
(b) Order for service	1 year.
(c) Vehicle-load manifest	1 year.
(d) Descriptive inventory	1 year.
2. Records and reports pertaining to operation of marine and floating equipment:	
(a) Ship log	3 years.
(b) Ship articles	3 years.
(c) Passenger and room list	3 years.
(d) Floatmen's barge, lighter, and escrow captain's reports, demurrage records, towing reports and checks sheets.	2 years.
3. Dispatchers' sheets, registers, and other records pertaining to movement of transportation equipment.	3 years.
4. Import and export records including bonded freight and steamship engagements.	2 years.
5. Records, reports, orders and tickets pertaining to weighting of freight	3 years.
6. Records of loading and unloading of transportation equipment	2 years.
7. Records pertaining to the diversion or reconsignment of freight, including requests, tracers, and correspondence.	2 years.
8. Other	Note A.
K. Supporting Data for Reports and Statistics	
1. Supporting data for reports filed with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, the Surface Transportation Board, the Department of Transportation's Bureau of Transportation Statistics and regulatory bodies:	
(a) Supporting data for annual financial, operating and statistical reports	3 years.
(b) Supporting data for periodical reports of operating revenues, expenses, and income.	3 years.
(c) Supporting data for reports detailing use of proceeds from issuance or sale of company securities.	3 years.
(d) Supporting data for valuation inventory reports and records. This includes related notes, maps and sketches, underlying engineering, land, and accounting reports, pricing schedules, summary or collection sheets, yearly reports of changes and other miscellaneous data, all relating to the valuation of the company's property by the Federal Highway Administration, the Surface Transportation Board, the Department of Transportation's Bureau of Transportation Statistics or other regulatory body.	3 years after disposition of the property.
2. Supporting data for periodical reports of accidents, inspections, tests, hours of service, repairs, etc..	3 years.
3. Supporting data for periodical statistical of operating results or performance by tonnage, mileage, passengers carried, piggyback traffic, commodities, costs, analyses of increases and decreases, or otherwise.	3 years.
M. Miscellaneous	
1. Index of records	Until revised as record structure changes.
2. Statement listing records prematurely destroyed or lost	For the remainder of the period as prescribed for records destroyed.

Note A.—Records referenced to this note shall be maintained as determined by the designated records supervisory official. Companies should be mindful of the record retention requirements of the Internal Revenue Service, Securities and Exchange Commission, State and local jurisdictions, and other regulatory agencies. Companies shall exercise reasonable care in choosing retention periods, and the choice of retention periods shall reflect past experiences, company needs, pending litigation, and regulatory requirements.

PART 381—WAIVERS, EXEMPTIONS, AND PILOT PROGRAMS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
381.100 What is the purpose of this part?
381.105 Who is required to comply with the rules in this part?
381.110 What definitions are applicable to this part?

Subpart B—Procedures for Requesting Waivers

381.200 What is a waiver?
381.205 How do I determine when I may request a waiver?
381.210 How do I request a waiver?

381.215 What will the FMCSA do after the agency receives my request for a waiver?
381.220 How long will it take the agency to respond to my request for a waiver?
381.225 Who should I contact if I have questions about the information I am required to submit to the FMCSA or about the status of my request for a waiver?

Subpart C—Procedures for Applying for Exemptions

381.300 What is an exemption?
381.305 How do I determine when I may apply for an exemption?
381.310 How do I apply for an exemption?
381.315 What will the FMCSA do after the agency receives my application for an exemption?
381.320 How long will it take the agency to respond to my application for an exemption?
381.325 Who should I contact if I have questions about the information I am required to submit to the FMCSA or about the status of my application for an exemption?
381.330 What am I required to do if the FMCSA grants my application for an exemption?

Subpart D—Initiation of Pilot Programs

381.400 What is a pilot program?
381.405 Who determines whether a pilot program should be initiated?
381.410 What may I do if I have an idea or suggestion for a pilot program?
381.415 Who should I contact if I have questions about the information to be included in my suggestion?
381.420 What will the FMCSA do after the agency receives my suggestion for a pilot program?

Subpart E—Administrative Procedures for Pilot Programs

381.500 What are the general requirements the agency must satisfy in conducting a pilot program?
381.505 What are the minimum elements required for a pilot program?
381.510 May the FMCSA end a pilot program before its scheduled completion date?
381.515 May the FMCSA remove approved participants from a pilot program?
381.520 What will the FMCSA do with the results from a pilot program?

Subpart F—Preemption of State Rules

381.600 Do waivers, exemptions, and pilot programs preempt State laws and regulations?

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 31136(e) and 31315; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 63 FR 67608, Dec. 8, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 381 appear at 66 FR 49872, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§381.100 What is the purpose of this part?

This part prescribes the rules and procedures for requesting waivers and applying for exemptions from those provisions of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) which were issued on the authority of 49 U.S.C. 31136 or chapter 313, and the initiation and administration of pilot programs.

§381.105 Who is required to comply with the rules in this part?

(a) You must comply with the rules in this part if you are going to request a waiver or apply for an exemption.

(b) You should follow the instructions in subpart D of this part if you would like to recommend the agency initiate a pilot program.

§381.110 What definitions are applicable to this part?

Commercial motor vehicle means any motor vehicle that meets the definition of ''commercial motor vehicle'' found at 49 CFR 382.107 concerning controlled substances and alcohol use and testing, 49 CFR 383.5 concerning commercial driver's license standards, or 49 CFR 390.5 concerning parts 390 through 399 of the FMCSRs.

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator (the Administrator) means the chief executive of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency within the Department of Transportation.

FMCSRs means Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 382 and 383, §§385.21 and 390.21, parts 391 through 393, 395, 396, and 399).

You means an individual or motor carrier or other entity that is, or will be, responsible for the operation of a CMV(s). The term includes a motor carrier's agents, officers and representatives as well as employees responsible for hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching of drivers and

employees concerned with the installation, inspection, and maintenance of motor vehicle equipment and/or accessories. *You* also includes any interested party who would like to suggest or recommend that the FMCSA initiate a pilot program.

Subpart B—Procedures for Requesting Waivers

§ 381.200 What is a waiver?

(a) A waiver is temporary regulatory relief from one or more FMCSR given to a person subject to the regulations, or a person who intends to engage in an activity that would be subject to the regulations.

(b) A waiver provides the person with relief from the regulations for up to three months.

(c) A waiver is intended for unique, non-emergency events and is subject to conditions imposed by the Administrator.

(d) Waivers may only be granted from one or more of the requirements contained in the following parts and sections of the FMCSRs:

(1) Part 382—Controlled Substances and Alcohol Use and Testing;

(2) Part 383—Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties;

(3) § 390.19 Motor Carrier Identification Report;

(4) § 390.21 Marking of commercial motor vehicles;

(5) Part 391—Qualifications of Drivers;

(6) Part 392—Driving of Commercial Motor Vehicles;

(7) Part 393—Parts and Accessories Necessary for Safe Operation;

(8) Part 395—Hours of Service of Drivers;

(9) Part 396—Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance (except § 396.25); and

(10) Part 399—Step, Handhold and Deck Requirements.

§ 381.205 How do I determine when I may request a waiver?

(a) You may request a waiver if one or more FMCSR would prevent you from using or operating CMVs, or make it unreasonably difficult to do so, during a unique, non-emergency event that will take no more than three months to complete.

(b) Before you decide to request a waiver, you should carefully review the regulation to determine whether there are any practical alternatives already available that would allow your use or operation of CMVs during the event. You should also determine whether you need a waiver from all of the requirements in one or more parts of the regulations, or whether a more limited waiver of certain sections within one or more of the parts of the regulations would provide an acceptable level of regulatory relief. For example, if you need relief from one of the recordkeeping requirements concerning driver qualifications, you should not request relief from all of the requirements of part 391.

§ 381.210 How do I request a waiver?

(a) You must send a written request (for example, a typed or handwritten (printed) letter), which includes all of the information required by this section, to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(b) You must identify the person who would be covered by the waiver. The application for a waiver must include:

(1) Your name, job title, mailing address, and daytime telephone number;

(2) The name of the individual, motor carrier, or other entity that would be responsible for the use or operation of CMVs during the unique, non-emergency event;

(3) Principal place of business for the motor carrier or other entity (street address, city, State, and zip code); and

(4) The USDOT identification number for the motor carrier, if applicable.

(c) You must provide a written statement that:

(1) Describes the unique, non-emergency event for which the waiver would be used, including the time period during which the waiver is needed;

(2) Identifies the regulation that you believe needs to be waived;

(3) Provides an estimate of the total number of drivers and CMVs that would be operated under the terms and conditions of the waiver; and

(4) Explains how you would ensure that you could achieve a level of safety that is equivalent to, or greater than, the level of safety that would be obtained by complying with the regulation.

§ 381.215 What will the FMCSA do after the agency receives my request for a waiver?

(a) The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration will review your request and make a recommendation to the Administrator. The final decision whether to grant or deny the application for a waiver will be made by the Administrator.

(b) After a decision is signed by the Administrator, you will be sent a copy of the document, which will include the terms and conditions for the waiver or the reason for denying the application for a waiver.

§ 381.220 How long will it take the agency to respond to my request for a waiver?

You should receive a response from the agency within 60 calendar days from the date the Administrator receives your request. However, depending on the complexity of the issues discussed in your application, and the availability of staff to review the material, a final decision may take up to 120 days.

§ 381.225 Who should I contact if I have questions about the information I am required to submit to the FMCSA or about the status of my request for a waiver?

You should contact the Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. The telephone number is (202) 366–1790.

Subpart C—Procedures for Applying for Exemptions

§ 381.300 What is an exemption?

(a) An exemption is temporary regulatory relief from one or more FMCSR given to a person or class of persons subject to the regulations, or who intend to engage in an activity that would make them subject to the regulations.

(b) An exemption provides the person or class of persons with relief from the regulations for up to two years, and may be renewed.

(c) Exemptions may only be granted from one or more of the requirements contained in the following parts and sections of the FMCSRs:

(1) Part 382—Controlled Substances and Alcohol Use and Testing;

(2) Part 383—Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties;

(3) Part 391—Qualifications of Drivers;

(4) Part 392—Driving of Commercial Motor Vehicles;

(5) Part 393—Parts and Accessories Necessary for Safe Operation;

(6) Part 395—Hours of Service of Drivers;

(7) Part 396—Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance (except for § 396.25); and

(8) Part 399—Step, Handhold and Deck Requirements.

§ 381.305 How do I determine when I may apply for an exemption?

(a) You may apply for an exemption if one or more FMCSR prevents you from implementing more efficient or effective operations that would maintain a level of safety equivalent to, or greater than, the level achieved without the exemption.

(b) Before you decide to apply for an exemption you should carefully review the regulation to determine whether there are any practical alternatives already available that would allow you to conduct your motor carrier operations. You should also determine whether you need an exemption from all of the requirements in one or more parts of the regulations, or whether a more limited exemption from certain sections within one or more parts of the regulations would provide an acceptable level of regulatory relief. For example, if you need regulatory relief from one of the recordkeeping requirements concerning driver qualifications, you should not request regulatory relief from all of the requirements of part 391.

§ 381.310 How do I apply for an exemption?

(a) You must send a written request (for example, a typed or handwritten (printed) letter), which includes all of the information required by this section, to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator, U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(b) You must identify the person or class of persons who would be covered by the exemption. The application for an exemption must include:

(1) Your name, job title, mailing address, and daytime telephone number;

(2) The name of the individual or motor carrier that would be responsible for the use or operation of CMVs;

(3) Principal place of business for the motor carrier (street address, city, State, and zip code); and

(4) The USDOT identification number for the motor carrier.

(c) You must provide a written statement that:

(1) Describes the reason the exemption is needed, including the time period during which it is needed;

(2) Identifies the regulation from which you would like to be exempted;

(3) Provides an estimate of the total number of drivers and CMVs that would be operated under the terms and conditions of the exemption;

(4) Assesses the safety impacts the exemption may have;

(5) Explains how you would ensure that you could achieve a level a safety that is equivalent to, or greater than, the level of safety that would be obtained by complying with the regulation; and

(6) Describes the impacts (e.g., inability to test innovative safety management control systems, etc.) you could experience if the exemption is not granted by the FMCSA.

(d) Your application must include a copy of all research reports, technical papers, and other publications and documents you reference.

§ 381.315 What will the FMCSA do after the agency receives my application for an exemption?

(a) The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration will review your application and prepare, for the Administrator's signature, a FEDERAL REGISTER notice requesting public comment on your application for an exemption. The notice will give the public an opportunity to review your request and your safety assessment or analysis (required by § 381.310) and any other relevant information known to the agency.

(b) After a review of the comments received in response to the FEDERAL REGISTER notice described in paragraph (a) of this section, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration will make a recommendation(s) to the Administrator to either to grant or deny the exemption. Notice of the Administrator's decision will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c)(1) If the exemption is granted, the notice will identify the provisions of the FMCSRs from which you will be exempt, the effective period, and all terms and conditions of the exemption.

(2) If the exemption is denied, the notice will explain the reason for the denial.

(d) A copy of your application for an exemption and all comments received in response to the FEDERAL REGISTER notice will be included in a public docket and be available for review by interested parties.

(1) Interested parties may view the information contained in the docket by visiting the Department of Transportation, U.S. DOT Dockets, Room PL–401, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington DC. All information in the exemption docket will be available for examination at this address from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m., e.t., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

(2) Internet users can access all information received by the U.S. DOT Dockets, Room PL–401, by using the universal resources locator (URL): http://dms.dot.gov. It is available 24 hours each day, 365 days each year. Please follow the instructions online for more information and help.

§ 381.320 How long will it take the agency to respond to my application for an exemption?

The agency will attempt to issue a final decision within 180 days of the date it receives your application. However, if you leave out important details or other information necessary for the FMCSA to prepare a meaningful request for public comments, the agency will attempt to issue a final decision within 180 days of the date it receives the additional information.

§ 381.325 Who should I contact if I have questions about the information I am required to submit to the FMCSA or about the status of my application for an exemption?

You should contact the Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. The telephone number is (202) 366–1790.

§ 381.330 What am I required to do if the FMCSA grants my application for an exemption?

(a) You must comply with all the terms and conditions of the exemption.

(b) The FMCSA will immediately revoke your exemption if:

(1) You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of the exemption;

(2) The exemption has resulted in a lower level of safety than was maintained before the exemption was granted; or

(3) Continuation of the exemption is determined by the FMCSA to be inconsistent with the goals and objectives of the FMCSRs.

Subpart D—Initiation of Pilot Programs

§ 381.400 What is a pilot program?

(a) A pilot program is a study in which temporary regulatory relief from one or more FMCSR is given to a person or class of persons subject to the regulations, or a person or class of persons who intend to engage in an activity that would be subject to the regulations.

(b) During a pilot program, the participants would be given an exemption from one or more sections or parts of the regulations for a period of up to three years.

(c) A pilot program is intended for use in collecting specific data for evaluating alternatives to the regulations or innovative approaches to safety while ensuring that the safety performance goals of the regulations are satisfied.

(d) The number of participants in the pilot program must be large enough to ensure statistically valid findings.

(e) Pilot programs must include an oversight plan to ensure that participants comply with the terms and conditions of participation, and procedures to protect the health and safety of study participants and the general public.

(f) Exemptions for pilot programs may be granted only from one or more of the requirements contained in the following parts and sections of the FMCSRs:

(1) Part 382—Controlled Substances and Alcohol Use and Testing;

(2) Part 383—Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties;

(3) Part 391—Qualifications of Drivers;

(4) Part 392—Driving of Commercial Motor Vehicles;

(5) Part 393—Parts and Accessories Necessary for Safe Operation;

(6) Part 395—Hours of Service of Drivers;

(7) Part 396—Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance (except for § 396.25); and

(8) Part 399—Step, Handhold and Deck Requirements.

§ 381.405 Who determines whether a pilot program should be initiated?

(a) Generally, pilot programs are initiated by the FMCSA when the agency determines that there may be an effective alternative to one or more of the requirements in the FMCSRs, but does not have sufficient research data to support the development of a notice of proposed rulemaking to change the regulation.

(b) You may request the FMCSA to initiate a pilot program. However, the decision of whether to propose a pilot program will be made at the discretion of the FMCSA. The FMCSA is not required to publish a notice in the

FEDERAL REGISTER requesting public comment on your ideas or suggestions for pilot programs.

§ 381.410 What may I do if I have an idea or suggestion for a pilot program?

(a) You may send a written statement (for example, a typed or handwritten (printed) letter) to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(b) You should identify the persons or class of persons who would be covered by the pilot program exemptions. Your letter should include:

(1) Your name, job title, mailing address, and daytime telephone number;

(2) The name of the individuals or motor carrier that would be responsible for the use or operation of CMVs covered by the pilot program, if there are motor carriers that have expressed an interest in participating in the program;

(3) Principal place of business for the motor carrier (street address, city, State, and zip code); and

(4) The USDOT identification number for the motor carrier.

(c) You should provide a written statement that:

(1) Presents your estimate of the potential benefits to the motor carrier industry, the FMCSA, and the general public if the pilot program is conducted, and describes how you developed your estimate;

(2) Estimates of the amount of time that would be needed to conduct the pilot program (e.g., the time needed to complete the collection and analysis of data);

(3) Identifies the regulation from which the participants would need to be exempted;

(4) Recommends a reasonable number of participants necessary to yield statistically valid findings;

(5) Provides ideas or suggestions for a monitoring plan to ensure that participants comply with the terms and conditions of participation;

(6) Provides ideas or suggestions for a plan to protect the health and safety of study participants and the general public.

(7) Assesses the safety impacts the pilot program exemption may have; and

(8) Provides recommendations on how the safety measures in the pilot project would be designed to achieve a level a safety that is equivalent to, or greater than, the level of safety that would be obtained by complying with the regulation.

(d) Your recommendation should include a copy of all research reports, technical papers, publications and other documents you reference.

§ 381.415 Who should I contact if I have questions about the information to be included in my suggestion?

You should contact the Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. The telephone number is (202) 366–1790.

§ 381.420 What will the FMCSA do after the agency receives my suggestion for a pilot program?

(a) The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration will review your suggestion for a pilot program and make a recommendation to the Administrator. The final decision whether to propose the development of a pilot program based upon your recommendation will be made by the Administrator.

(b) You will be sent a copy of the Administrator's decision. If the pilot program is approved, the agency will follow the administrative procedures contained in subpart E of this part.

Subpart E—Administrative Procedures for Pilot Programs

§ 381.500 What are the general requirements the agency must satisfy in conducting a pilot program?

(a) The FMCSA may conduct pilot programs to evaluate alternatives to regulations, or innovative approaches, concerning motor carrier, CMV, and driver safety.

(b) Pilot programs may include exemptions from the regulations listed in § 381.400(f) of this part.

(c) Pilot programs must, at a minimum, include all of the program elements listed in § 381.505.

(d) The FMCSA will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a detailed description of each pilot program, including the exemptions to be considered, and provide notice and an opportunity for public comment before the effective date of the pilot program.

§ 381.505 What are the minimum elements required for a pilot program?

(a) *Safety measures.* Before granting exemptions for a pilot program, the FMCSA will ensure that the safety measures in a pilot program are designed to achieve a level of safety that is equivalent to, or greater than, the level of safety that would be achieved by complying with the regulations.

(b) *Pilot program plan.* Before initiating a pilot program, the FMCSA will ensure that there is a pilot program plan which includes the following elements:

(1) A scheduled duration of three years or less;

(2) A specific data collection and safety analysis plan that identifies a method of comparing the safety performance for motor carriers, CMVs, and drivers operating under the terms and conditions of the pilot program, with the safety performance of motor carriers, CMVs, and drivers that comply with the regulation;

(3) A reasonable number of participants necessary to yield statistically valid findings;

(4) A monitoring plan to ensure that participants comply with the terms and conditions of participation in the pilot program;

(5) Adequate safeguards to protect the health and safety of study participants and the general public; and

(6) A plan to inform the States and the public about the pilot program and to identify approved participants to enforcement personnel and the general public.

§ 381.510 May the FMCSA end a pilot program before its scheduled completion date?

The FMCSA will immediately terminate a pilot program if there is reason to believe the program is not achieving a level of safety that is at least equivalent to the level of safety that would be achieved by complying with the regulations.

§ 381.515 May the FMCSA remove approved participants from a pilot program?

The Administrator will immediately revoke participation in a pilot program of a motor carrier, CMV, or driver for failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the pilot program, or if continued participation is inconsistent with the goals and objectives of the safety regulations.

§ 381.520 What will the FMCSA do with the results from a pilot program?

At the conclusion of each pilot program, the FMCSA will report to Congress the findings and conclusions of the program and any recommendations it considers appropriate, including suggested amendments to laws and regulations that would enhance motor carrier, CMV, and driver safety and improve compliance with the FMCSRs.

Subpart F—Preemption of State Rules

§ 381.600 Do waivers, exemptions, and pilot programs preempt State laws and regulations?

Yes. During the time period that a waiver, exemption, or pilot program authorized by this part is in effect, no State shall enforce any law or regulation that conflicts with or is inconsistent with the waiver, exemption, or pilot program with respect to a person operating under the waiver or exemption or participating in the pilot program.

PART 382—CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES AND ALCOHOL USE AND TESTING

Subpart A—General

Sec.

382.101 Purpose
382.103 Applicability.
382.105 Testing procedures.
382.107 Definitions.
382.109 Preemption of State and local laws.
382.111 Other requirements imposed by employers.

382.113 Requirements for notice.
382.115 Starting date for testing programs.
382.117 Public interest exclusion.
382.119 Stand-down waiver provision.
382.121 Employee admission of alcohol and controlled substances use.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

382.201 Alcohol concentration.
382.205 On-duty use.
382.207 Pre-duty use.
382.209 Use following an accident.
382.211 Refusal to submit to a required alcohol or controlled substances test.
382.213 Controlled substances use.
382.215 Controlled substances testing.

Subpart C—Tests Required

382.301 Pre-employment testing.
382.303 Post-accident testing.
382.305 Random testing.
382.307 Reasonable suspicion testing.
382.309 Return-to-duty testing.
382.311 Follow-up testing.

Subpart D—Handling of Test Results, Record Retention, and Confidentiality

382.401 Retention of records.
382.403 Reporting of results in a management information system.
382.405 Access to facilities and records.
382.407 Medical review officer notifications to the employer.
382.409 Medical review officer record retention for controlled substances.
382.411 Employer notifications.
382.413 Inquiries for alcohol and controlled substances information from previous employers.

Subpart E—Consequences for Drivers Engaging in Substance Use-Related Conduct

382.501 Removal from safety-sensitive function.
382.503 Required evaluation and testing.
382.505 Other alcohol-related conduct.
382.507 Penalties.

Subpart F—Alcohol Misuse and Controlled Substances Use Information, Training, and Referral

382.601 Employer obligation to promulgate a policy on the misuse of alcohol and use of controlled substances.
382.603 Training for supervisors.
382.605 Referral, evaluation, and treatment.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 31133, 31136, 31301 *et seq.*, 31502; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 66 FR 43103, Aug. 17, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 382.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to establish programs designed to help prevent accidents and injuries resulting from the misuse of alcohol or use of controlled substances by drivers of commercial motor vehicles.

§ 382.103 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to every person and to all employers of such persons who operate a commercial motor vehicle in commerce in any State, and is subject to:

(1) The commercial driver's license requirements of part 383 of this subchapter;

(2) The Licencia Federal de Conductor (Mexico) requirements; or

(3) The commercial drivers license requirements of the Canadian National Safety Code.

(b) An employer who employs himself/herself as a driver must comply with both the requirements in this part that apply to employers and the requirements in this part that apply to drivers. An employer who employs only himself/herself as a driver shall implement a random alcohol and controlled substances testing program of two or more covered employees in the random testing selection pool.

(c) The exceptions contained in § 390.3(f) of this subchapter do not apply to this part. The employers and drivers identified in § 390.3(f) of this subchapter must comply with the requirements of this part, unless otherwise specifically provided in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Exceptions.* This part shall not apply to employers and their drivers:

(1) Required to comply with the alcohol and/or controlled substances testing requirements of part 655 of this title (Federal Transit Administration alcohol and controlled substances testing regulations); or

(2) Who a State must waive from the requirements of part 383 of this subchapter. These individuals include active duty military personnel; members of the reserves; and members of the national guard on active duty, including personnel on full-time national guard duty, personnel on part-time national

guard training and national guard military technicians (civilians who are required to wear military uniforms), and active duty U.S. Coast Guard personnel; or

(3) Who a State has, at its discretion, exempted from the requirements of part 383 of this subchapter. These individuals may be:

(i) Operators of a farm vehicle which is:

(A) Controlled and operated by a farmer;

(B) Used to transport either agricultural products, farm machinery, farm supplies, or both to or from a farm;

(C) Not used in the operations of a common or contract motor carrier; and

(D) Used within 241 kilometers (150 miles) of the farmer's farm.

(ii) Firefighters or other persons who operate commercial motor vehicles which are necessary for the preservation of life or property or the execution of emergency governmental functions, are equipped with audible and visual signals, and are not subject to normal traffic regulation.

§ 382.105 Testing procedures.

Each employer shall ensure that all alcohol or controlled substances testing conducted under this part complies with the procedures set forth in part 40 of this title. The provisions of part 40 of this title that address alcohol or controlled substances testing are made applicable to employers by this part.

§ 382.107 Definitions.

Words or phrases used in this part are defined in §§ 386.2 and 390.5 of this subchapter, and § 40.3 of this title, except as provided in this section—

Actual knowledge for the purpose of subpart B of this part, means actual knowledge by an employer that a driver has used alcohol or controlled substances based on the employer's direct observation of the employee, information provided by the driver's previous employer(s), a traffic citation for driving a CMV while under the influence of alcohol or controlled substances or an employee's admission of alcohol or controlled substance use, except as provided in § 382.121. Direct observation as used in this definition means observation of alcohol or controlled substances use and does not include observation of employee behavior or physical characteristics sufficient to warrant reasonable suspicion testing under § 382.307.

Alcohol means the intoxicating agent in beverage alcohol, ethyl alcohol, or other low molecular weight alcohols including methyl and isopropyl alcohol.

Alcohol concentration (*or content*) means the alcohol in a volume of breath expressed in terms of grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath as indicated by an evidential breath test under this part.

Alcohol use means the drinking or swallowing of any beverage, liquid mixture or preparation (including any medication), containing alcohol.

Commerce means:

(1) Any trade, traffic or transportation within the jurisdiction of the United States between a place in a State and a place outside of such State, including a place outside of the United States; and

(2) Trade, traffic, and transportation in the United States which affects any trade, traffic, and transportation described in paragraph (1) of this definition.

Commercial motor vehicle means a motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles used in commerce to transport passengers or property if the vehicle—

(1) Has a gross combination weight rating of 11,794 or more kilograms (26,001 or more pounds) inclusive of a towed unit with a gross vehicle weight rating of more than 4,536 kilograms (10,000 pounds); or

(2) Has a gross vehicle weight rating of 11,794 or more kilograms (26,001 or more pounds); or

(3) Is designed to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver; or

(4) Is of any size and is used in the transportation of materials found to be hazardous for the purposes of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 5103(b)) and which require the motor vehicle to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR part 172, subpart F).

Confirmation (or confirmatory) drug test means a second analytical procedure performed on a urine specimen to

identify and quantify the presence of a specific drug or drug metabolite.

Confirmation (or confirmatory) validity test means a second test performed on a urine specimen to further support a validity test result.

Confirmed drug test means a confirmation test result received by an MRO from a laboratory.

Consortium/Third party administrator (C/TPA) means a service agent that provides or coordinates one or more drug and/or alcohol testing services to DOT-regulated employers. C/TPAs typically provide or coordinate the provision of a number of such services and perform administrative tasks concerning the operation of the employers' drug and alcohol testing programs. This term includes, but is not limited to, groups of employers who join together to administer, as a single entity, the DOT drug and alcohol testing programs of its members (e.g., having a combined random testing pool). C/TPAs are not ''employers'' for purposes of this part.

Controlled substances mean those substances identified in § 40.85 of this title.

Designated employer representative (DER) is an individual identified by the employer as able to receive communications and test results from service agents and who is authorized to take immediate actions to remove employees from safety-sensitive duties and to make required decisions in the testing and evaluation processes. The individual must be an employee of the company. Service agents cannot serve as DERs.

Disabling damage means damage which precludes departure of a motor vehicle from the scene of the accident in its usual manner in daylight after simple repairs.

(1) *Inclusions.* Damage to motor vehicles that could have been driven, but would have been further damaged if so driven.

(2) *Exclusions.* (i) Damage which can be remedied temporarily at the scene of the accident without special tools or parts.

(ii) Tire disablement without other damage even if no spare tire is available.

(iii) Headlight or taillight damage.

(iv) Damage to turn signals, horn, or windshield wipers which make them inoperative.

DOT Agency means an agency (or ''operating administration'') of the United States Department of Transportation administering regulations requiring alcohol and/or drug testing (14 CFR parts 61, 63, 65, 121, and 135; 49 CFR parts 199, 219, 382, and 655), in accordance with part 40 of this title.

Driver means any person who operates a commercial motor vehicle. This includes, but is not limited to: Full time, regularly employed drivers; casual, intermittent or occasional drivers; leased drivers and independent owner-operator contractors.

Employer means a person or entity employing one or more employees (including an individual who is self-employed) that is subject to DOT agency regulations requiring compliance with this part. The term, as used in this part, means the entity responsible for overall implementation of DOT drug and alcohol program requirements, including individuals employed by the entity who take personnel actions resulting from violations of this part and any applicable DOT agency regulations. Service agents are not employers for the purposes of this part.

Licensed medical practitioner means a person who is licensed, certified, and/or registered, in accordance with applicable Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, to prescribe controlled substances and other drugs.

Performing (a safety-sensitive function) means a driver is considered to be performing a safety-sensitive function during any period in which he or she is actually performing, ready to perform, or immediately available to perform any safety-sensitive functions.

Positive rate means the number of positive results for random controlled substances tests conducted under this part plus the number of refusals of random controlled substances tests required by this part, divided by the total of random controlled substances tests conducted under this part plus the number of refusals of random tests required by this part.

Refuse to submit (to an alcohol or controlled substances test) means that a driver:

(1) Fail to appear for any test (except a pre-employment test) within a reasonable time, as determined by the employer, consistent with applicable DOT agency regulations, after being directed to do so by the employer. This includes the failure of an employee (including an owner-operator) to appear for a test when called by a C/TPA (see § 40.61(a) of this title);

(2) Fail to remain at the testing site until the testing process is complete. Provided, that an employee who leaves the testing site before the testing process commences (see § 40.63(c) of this title) a pre-employment test is not deemed to have refused to test;

(3) Fail to provide a urine specimen for any drug test required by this part or DOT agency regulations. Provided, that an employee who does not provide a urine specimen because he or she has left the testing site before the testing process commences (see § 40.63(c) of this title) for a pre-employment test is not deemed to have refused to test;

(4) In the case of a directly observed or monitored collection in a drug test, fails to permit the observation or monitoring of the driver's provision of a specimen (see §§ 40.67(l) and 40.69(g) of this title);

(5) Fail to provide a sufficient amount of urine when directed, and it has been determined, through a required medical evaluation, that there was no adequate medical explanation for the failure (see § 40.193(d)(2) of this title);

(6) Fail or declines to take a second test the employer or collector has directed the driver to take;

(7) Fail to undergo a medical examination or evaluation, as directed by the MRO as part of the verification process, or as directed by the DER under § 40.193(d) of this title. In the case of a pre-employment drug test, the employee is deemed to have refused to test on this basis only if the pre-employment test is conducted following a contingent offer of employment;

(8) Fail to cooperate with any part of the testing process (e.g., refuse to empty pockets when so directed by the collector, behave in a confrontational way that disrupts the collection process); or

(9) Is reported by the MRO as having a verified adulterated or substituted test result.

Safety-sensitive function means all time from the time a driver begins to work or is required to be in readiness to work until the time he/she is relieved from work and all responsibility for performing work. Safety-sensitive functions shall include:

(1) All time at an employer or shipper plant, terminal, facility, or other property, or on any public property, waiting to be dispatched, unless the driver has been relieved from duty by the employer;

(2) All time inspecting equipment as required by §§ 392.7 and 392.8 of this subchapter or otherwise inspecting, servicing, or conditioning any commercial motor vehicle at any time;

(3) All time spent at the driving controls of a commercial motor vehicle in operation;

(4) All time, other than driving time, in or upon any commercial motor vehicle except time spent resting in a sleeper berth (a berth conforming to the requirements of § 393.76 of this subchapter);

(5) All time loading or unloading a vehicle, supervising, or assisting in the loading or unloading, attending a vehicle being loaded or unloaded, remaining in readiness to operate the vehicle, or in giving or receiving receipts for shipments loaded or unloaded; and

(6) All time repairing, obtaining assistance, or remaining in attendance upon a disabled vehicle.

Screening test (or initial test) means:

(1) In drug testing, a test to eliminate ''negative'' urine specimens from further analysis or to identify a specimen that requires additional testing for the presence of drugs.

(2) In alcohol testing, an analytical procedure to determine whether an employee may have a prohibited concentration of alcohol in a breath or saliva specimen.

Stand-down means the practice of temporarily removing an employee from the performance of safety-sensitive functions based only on a report from a laboratory to the MRO of a confirmed positive test for a drug or drug metabolite, an adulterated test, or a substituted test, before the MRO has

completed verification of the test results.

Violation rate means the number of drivers (as reported under § 382.305) found during random tests given under this part to have an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater, plus the number of drivers who refuse a random test required by this part, divided by the total reported number of drivers in the industry given random alcohol tests under this part plus the total reported number of drivers in the industry who refuse a random test required by this part.

§ 382.109 Preemption of State and local laws.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part preempts any State or local law, rule, regulation, or order to the extent that:

(1) Compliance with both the State or local requirement in this part is not possible; or

(2) Compliance with the State or local requirement is an obstacle to the accomplishment and execution of any requirement in this part.

(b) This part shall not be construed to preempt provisions of State criminal law that impose sanctions for reckless conduct leading to actual loss of life, injury, or damage to property, whether the provisions apply specifically to transportation employees, employers, or the general public.

§ 382.111 Other requirements imposed by employers.

Except as expressly provided in this part, nothing in this part shall be construed to affect the authority of employers, or the rights of drivers, with respect to the use of alcohol, or the use of controlled substances, including authority and rights with respect to testing and rehabilitation.

§ 382.113 Requirement for notice.

Before performing each alcohol or controlled substances test under this part, each employer shall notify a driver that the alcohol or controlled substances test is required by this part. No employer shall falsely represent that a test is administered under this part.

§ 382.115 Starting date for testing programs.

(a) All domestic-domiciled employers must implement the requirements of this part on the date the employer begins commercial motor vehicle operations.

(b) All foreign-domiciled employers must implement the requirements of this part on the date the employer begins commercial motor vehicle operations in the United States.

§ 382.117 Public interest exclusion.

No employer shall use the services of a service agent who is subject to public interest exclusion in accordance with 49 CFR part 40, Subpart R.

§ 382.119 Stand-down waiver provision.

(a) Employers are prohibited from standing employees down, except consistent with a waiver from the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration as required under this section.

(b) An employer subject to this part who seeks a waiver from the prohibition against standing down an employee before the MRO has completed the verification process shall follow the procedures in 49 CFR 40.21. The employer must send a written request, which includes all of the information required by that section to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator (or the Administrator's designee), U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(c) The final decision whether to grant or deny the application for a waiver will be made by the Administrator or the Administrator's designee.

(d) After a decision is signed by the Administrator or the Administrator's designee, the employer will be sent a copy of the decision, which will include the terms and conditions for the waiver or the reason for denying the application for a waiver.

(e) Questions regarding waiver applications should be directed to the Office of Enforcement and Compliance, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. The telephone number is (202) 366–5720.

§ 382.121 Employee admission of alcohol and controlled substances use.

(a) Employees who admit to alcohol misuse or controlled substances use are not subject to the referral, evaluation and treatment requirements of this part and part 40 of this title, provided that:

(1) The admission is in accordance with a written employer-established voluntary self-identification program or policy that meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) The driver does not self-identify in order to avoid testing under the requirements of this part;

(3) The driver makes the admission of alcohol misuse or controlled substances use prior to performing a safety sensitive function (i.e., prior to reporting for duty); and

(4) The driver does not perform a safety sensitive function until the employer is satisfied that the employee has been evaluated and has successfully completed education or treatment requirements in accordance with the self-identification program guidelines.

(b) A qualified voluntary self-identification program or policy must contain the following elements:

(1) It must prohibit the employer from taking adverse action against an employee making a voluntary admission of alcohol misuse or controlled substances use within the parameters of the program or policy and paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) It must allow the employee sufficient opportunity to seek evaluation, education or treatment to establish control over the employee's drug or alcohol problem;

(3) It must permit the employee to return to safety sensitive duties only upon successful completion of an educational or treatment program, as determined by a drug and alcohol abuse evaluation expert, i.e., employee assistance professional, substance abuse professional, or qualified drug and alcohol counselor;

(4) It must ensure that:

(i) Prior to the employee participating in a safety sensitive function, the employee shall undergo a return to duty test with a result indicating an alcohol concentration of less than 0.02; and/or

(ii) Prior to the employee participating in a safety sensitive function, the employee shall undergo a return to duty controlled substance test with a verified negative test result for controlled substances use; and

(5) It may incorporate employee monitoring and include non-DOT follow-up testing.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 382.201 Alcohol concentration.

No driver shall report for duty or remain on duty requiring the performance of safety-sensitive functions while having an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater. No employer having actual knowledge that a driver has an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater shall permit the driver to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.

§ 382.205 On-duty use.

No driver shall use alcohol while performing safety-sensitive functions. No employer having actual knowledge that a driver is using alcohol while performing safety-sensitive functions shall permit the driver to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.

§ 382.207 Pre-duty use.

No driver shall perform safety-sensitive functions within four hours after using alcohol. No employer having actual knowledge that a driver has used alcohol within four hours shall permit a driver to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.

§ 382.209 Use following an accident.

No driver required to take a post-accident alcohol test under § 382.303 shall use alcohol for eight hours following the accident, or until he/she undergoes a post-accident alcohol test, whichever occurs first.

§ 382.211 Refusal to submit to a required alcohol or controlled substances test.

No driver shall refuse to submit to a post-accident alcohol or controlled substances test required under § 382.303,

a random alcohol or controlled substances test required under § 382.305, a reasonable suspicion alcohol or controlled substances test required under § 382.307, or a follow-up alcohol or controlled substances test required under § 382.311. No employer shall permit a driver who refuses to submit to such tests to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.

§ 382.213 Controlled substances use.

(a) No driver shall report for duty or remain on duty requiring the performance of safety-sensitive functions when the driver uses any controlled substance, except when the use is pursuant to the instructions of a licensed medical practitioner, as defined in § 382.107, who has advised the driver that the substance will not adversely affect the driver's ability to safely operate a commercial motor vehicle.

(b) No employer having actual knowledge that a driver has used a controlled substance shall permit the driver to perform or continue to perform a safety-sensitive function.

(c) An employer may require a driver to inform the employer of any therapeutic drug use.

§ 382.215 Controlled substances testing.

No driver shall report for duty, remain on duty or perform a safety-sensitive function, if the driver tests positive or has adulterated or substituted a test specimen for controlled substances. No employer having actual knowledge that a driver has tested positive or has adulterated or substituted a test specimen for controlled substances shall permit the driver to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.

Subpart C—Tests Required

§ 382.301 Pre-employment testing.

(a) Prior to the first time a driver performs safety-sensitive functions for an employer, the driver shall undergo testing for controlled substances as a condition prior to being used, unless the employer uses the exception in paragraph (b) of this section. No employer shall allow a driver, who the employer intends to hire or use, to perform safety-sensitive functions unless the employer has received a controlled substances test result from the MRO or C/TPA indicating a verified negative test result for that driver.

(b) An employer is not required to administer a controlled substances test required by paragraph (a) of this section if:

(1) The driver has participated in a controlled substances testing program that meets the requirements of this part within the previous 30 days; and

(2) While participating in that program, either:

(i) Was tested for controlled substances within the past 6 months (from the date of application with the employer), or

(ii) Participated in the random controlled substances testing program for the previous 12 months (from the date of application with the employer); and

(3) The employer ensures that no prior employer of the driver of whom the employer has knowledge has records of a violation of this part or the controlled substances use rule of another DOT agency within the previous six months.

(c)(1) An employer who exercises the exception in paragraph (b) of this section shall contact the controlled substances testing program(s) in which the driver participates or participated and shall obtain and retain from the testing program(s) the following information:

(i) Name(s) and address(es) of the program(s).

(ii) Verification that the driver participates or participated in the program(s).

(iii) Verification that the program(s) conforms to part 40 of this title.

(iv) Verification that the driver is qualified under the rules of this part, including that the driver has not refused to be tested for controlled substances.

(v) The date the driver was last tested for controlled substances.

(vi) The results of any tests taken within the previous six months and any other violations of subpart B of this part.

(2) An employer who uses, but does not employ a driver more than once a

year to operate commercial motor vehicles must obtain the information in paragraph (c)(1) of this section at least once every six months. The records prepared under this paragraph shall be maintained in accordance with § 382.401. If the employer cannot verify that the driver is participating in a controlled substances testing program in accordance with this part and part 40 of this title, the employer shall conduct a pre-employment controlled substances test.

(d) An employer may, but is not required to, conduct pre-employment alcohol testing under this part. If an employer chooses to conduct pre-employment alcohol testing, it must comply with the following requirements:

(1) It must conduct a pre-employment alcohol test before the first performance of safety-sensitive functions by every covered employee (whether a new employee or someone who has transferred to a position involving the performance of safety-sensitive functions).

(2) It must treat all safety-sensitive employees performing safety-sensitive functions the same for the purpose of pre-employment alcohol testing (i.e., it must not test some covered employees and not others).

(3) It must conduct the pre-employment tests after making a contingent offer of employment or transfer, subject to the employee passing the pre-employment alcohol test.

(4) It must conduct all pre-employment alcohol tests using the alcohol testing procedures of 49 CFR part 40 of this title.

(5) It must not allow a covered employee to begin performing safety-sensitive functions unless the result of the employee's test indicates an alcohol concentration of less than 0.04.

§ 382.303 Post-accident testing.

(a) As soon as practicable following an occurrence involving a commercial motor vehicle operating on a public road in commerce, each employer shall test for alcohol for each of its surviving drivers:

(1) Who was performing safety-sensitive functions with respect to the vehicle, if the accident involved the loss of human life; or

(2) Who receives a citation within 8 hours of the occurrence under State or local law for a moving traffic violation arising from the accident, if the accident involved:

(i) Bodily injury to any person who, as a result of the injury, immediately receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; or

(ii) One or more motor vehicles incurring disabling damage as a result of the accident, requiring the motor vehicle to be transported away from the scene by a tow truck or other motor vehicle.

(b) As soon as practicable following an occurrence involving a commercial motor vehicle operating on a public road in commerce, each employer shall test for controlled substances for each of its surviving drivers:

(1) Who was performing safety-sensitive functions with respect to the vehicle, if the accident involved the loss of human life; or

(2) Who receives a citation within thirty-two hours of the occurrence under State or local law for a moving traffic violation arising from the accident, if the accident involved:

(i) Bodily injury to any person who, as a result of the injury, immediately receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; or

(ii) One or more motor vehicles incurring disabling damage as a result of the accident, requiring the motor vehicle to be transported away from the scene by a tow truck or other motor vehicle.

(c) The following table notes when a post-accident test is required to be conducted by paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), (b)(1), and (b)(2) of this section:

TABLE FOR § 382.303(A) AND (B)

Type of accident involved	Citation issued to the CMV driver	Test must be performed by employer
i. Human fatality	YES	YES.
	NO	YES.
ii. Bodily injury with immediate medical treatment away from the scene.	YES	YES.
	NO	NO.
iii. Disabling damage to any motor vehicle requiring tow away.	YES	YES.
	NO	NO.

(d)(1) *Alcohol tests.* If a test required by this section is not administered within two hours following the accident, the employer shall prepare and maintain on file a record stating the reasons the test was not promptly administered. If a test required by this section is not administered within eight hours following the accident, the employer shall cease attempts to administer an alcohol test and shall prepare and maintain the same record. Records shall be submitted to the FMCSA upon request.

(2) *Controlled substance tests.* If a test required by this section is not administered within 32 hours following the accident, the employer shall cease attempts to administer a controlled substances test, and prepare and maintain on file a record stating the reasons the test was not promptly administered. Records shall be submitted to the FMCSA upon request.

(e) A driver who is subject to post-accident testing shall remain readily available for such testing or may be deemed by the employer to have refused to submit to testing. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require the delay of necessary medical attention for injured people following an accident or to prohibit a driver from leaving the scene of an accident for the period necessary to obtain assistance in responding to the accident, or to obtain necessary emergency medical care.

(f) An employer shall provide drivers with necessary post-accident information, procedures and instructions, prior to the driver operating a commercial motor vehicle, so that drivers will be able to comply with the requirements of this section.

(g)(1) The results of a breath or blood test for the use of alcohol, conducted by Federal, State, or local officials having independent authority for the test, shall be considered to meet the requirements of this section, provided such tests conform to the applicable Federal, State or local alcohol testing requirements, and that the results of the tests are obtained by the employer.

(2) The results of a urine test for the use of controlled substances, conducted by Federal, State, or local officials having independent authority for the test, shall be considered to meet the requirements of this section, provided such tests conform to the applicable Federal, State or local controlled substances testing requirements, and that the results of the tests are obtained by the employer.

(h) *Exception.* This section does not apply to:

(1) An occurrence involving only boarding or alighting from a stationary motor vehicle; or

(2) An occurrence involving only the loading or unloading of cargo; or

(3) An occurrence in the course of the operation of a passenger car or a multipurpose passenger vehicle (as defined in § 571.3 of this title) by an employer unless the motor vehicle is transporting passengers for hire or hazardous materials of a type and quantity that require the motor vehicle to be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

§ 382.305 Random testing.

(a) Every employer shall comply with the requirements of this section. Every driver shall submit to random alcohol and controlled substance testing as required in this section.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section, the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing shall be 10 percent of the average number of driver positions.

(2) Except as provided in paragraphs (f) through (h) of this section, the minimum annual percentage rate for random controlled substances testing shall be 50 percent of the average number of driver positions.

(c) The FMCSA Administrator's decision to increase or decrease the minimum annual percentage rate for alcohol testing is based on the reported violation rate for the entire industry. All information used for this determination is drawn from the alcohol management information system reports required by § 382.403. In order to ensure reliability of the data, the FMCSA Administrator considers the quality and completeness of the reported data, may obtain additional information or reports from employers, and may make appropriate modifications in calculating the industry violation rate. In the event of a change in the annual percentage rate, the FMCSA Administrator will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER the new minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing of drivers. The new minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing will be applicable starting January 1 of the calendar year following publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(d)(1) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 25 percent or more, the FMCSA Administrator may lower this rate to 10 percent of all driver positions if the FMCSA Administrator determines that the data received under the reporting requirements of § 382.403 for two consecutive calendar years indicate that the violation rate is less than 0.5 percent.

(2) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 50 percent, the FMCSA Administrator may lower this rate to 25 percent of all driver positions if the FMCSA Administrator determines that the data received under the reporting requirements of § 382.403 for two consecutive calendar years indicate that the violation rate is less than 1.0 percent but equal to or greater than 0.5 percent.

(e)(1) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 10 percent, and the data received under the reporting requirements of § 382.403 for that calendar year indicate that the violation rate is equal to or greater than 0.5 percent, but less than 1.0 percent, the FMCSA Administrator will increase the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing to 25 percent for all driver positions.

(2) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 25 percent or less, and the data received under the reporting requirements of § 382.403 for that calendar year indicate that the violation rate is equal to or greater than 1.0 percent, the FMCSA Administrator will increase the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing to 50 percent for all driver positions.

(f) The FMCSA Administrator's decision to increase or decrease the minimum annual percentage rate for controlled substances testing is based on the reported positive rate for the entire industry. All information used for this determination is drawn from the controlled substances management information system reports required by § 382.403. In order to ensure reliability of the data, the FMCSA Administrator considers the quality and completeness of the reported data, may obtain additional information or reports from employers, and may make appropriate modifications in calculating the industry positive rate. In the event of a change in the annual percentage rate, the FMCSA Administrator will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER the new minimum annual percentage rate for controlled substances testing of drivers. The new minimum annual percentage rate for random controlled substances testing will be applicable starting January 1 of the calendar year following publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(g) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random controlled substances testing is 50 percent, the FMCSA Administrator may lower this rate to 25 percent of all driver positions if the FMCSA Administrator determines that the data received under the reporting requirements of § 382.403 for two consecutive calendar years indicate that the positive rate is less than 1.0 percent.

(h) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random controlled substances testing is 25 percent, and the data received under the reporting requirements of § 382.403 for any calendar year indicate that the reported positive rate is equal to or greater than 1.0 percent, the FMCSA Administrator will increase the minimum annual percentage rate for random controlled substances testing to 50 percent of all driver positions.

(i)(1) The selection of drivers for random alcohol and controlled substances testing shall be made by a scientifically valid method, such as a random number table or a computer-based random number generator that is matched with drivers' Social Security numbers, payroll identification numbers, or other comparable identifying numbers.

(2) Each driver selected for random alcohol and controlled substances testing under the selection process used, shall have an equal chance of being tested each time selections are made.

(3) Each driver selected for testing shall be testing during the selection period.

(j) The employer shall randomly select a sufficient number of drivers for testing during each calendar year to equal an annual rate not less than the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol and controlled substances testing determined by the FMCSA Administrator. If the employer conducts random testing for alcohol and/or controlled substances through a C/TPA, the number of drivers to be tested may be calculated for each individual employer or may be based on the total number of drivers covered by the C/TPA who are subject to random alcohol and/or controlled substances testing at the same minimum annual percentage rate under this part.

(k)(1) Each employer shall ensure that random alcohol and controlled substances tests conducted under this part are unannounced.

(2) Each employer shall ensure that the dates for administering random alcohol and controlled substances tests conducted under this part are spread reasonably throughout the calendar year.

(l) Each employer shall require that each driver who is notified of selection for random alcohol and/or controlled substances testing proceeds to the test site immediately; provided, however, that if the driver is performing a safety-sensitive function, other than driving a commercial motor vehicle, at the time of notification, the employer shall instead ensure that the driver ceases to perform the safety-sensitive function and proceeds to the testing site as soon as possible.

(m) A driver shall only be tested for alcohol while the driver is performing safety-sensitive functions, just before the driver is to perform safety-sensitive functions, or just after the driver has ceased performing such functions.

(n) If a given driver is subject to random alcohol or controlled substances testing under the random alcohol or controlled substances testing rules of more than one DOT agency for the same employer, the driver shall be subject to random alcohol and/or controlled substances testing at the annual percentage rate established for the calendar year by the DOT agency regulating more than 50 percent of the driver's function.

(o) If an employer is required to conduct random alcohol or controlled substances testing under the alcohol or controlled substances testing rules of more than one DOT agency, the employer may—

(1) Establish separate pools for random selection, with each pool containing the DOT-covered employees who are subject to testing at the same required minimum annual percentage rate; or

(2) Randomly select such employees for testing at the highest minimum annual percentage rate established for the calendar year by any DOT agency to which the employer is subject.

§ 382.307 Reasonable suspicion testing.

(a) An employer shall require a driver to submit to an alcohol test when the employer has reasonable suspicion to believe that the driver has violated the prohibitions of subpart B of this part concerning alcohol. The employer's determination that reasonable suspicion exists to require the driver to undergo an alcohol test must be based on specific, contemporaneous, articulable observations concerning the appearance, behavior, speech or body odors of the driver.

(b) An employer shall require a driver to submit to a controlled substances test when the employer has reasonable suspicion to believe that the driver has violated the prohibitions of subpart B of this part concerning controlled substances. The employer's determination that reasonable suspicion exists to require the driver to undergo a controlled substances test must be based on specific, contemporaneous, articulable observations concerning the appearance, behavior, speech or body odors of the driver. The observations may include indications of the chronic and withdrawal effects of controlled substances.

(c) The required observations for alcohol and/or controlled substances reasonable suspicion testing shall be made by a supervisor or company official who is trained in accordance with § 382.603. The person who makes the determination that reasonable suspicion exists to conduct an alcohol test shall not conduct the alcohol test of the driver.

(d) Alcohol testing is authorized by this section only if the observations required by paragraph (a) of this section are made during, just preceding, or just after the period of the work day that the driver is required to be in compliance with this part. A driver may be directed by the employer to only undergo reasonable suspicion testing while the driver is performing safety-sensitive functions, just before the driver is to perform safety-sensitive functions, or just after the driver has ceased performing such functions.

(e)(1) If an alcohol test required by this section is not administered within two hours following the determination under paragraph (a) of this section, the employer shall prepare and maintain on file a record stating the reasons the alcohol test was not promptly administered. If an alcohol test required by this section is not administered within eight hours following the determination under paragraph (a) of this section, the employer shall cease attempts to administer an alcohol test and shall state in the record the reasons for not administering the test.

(2) Notwithstanding the absence of a reasonable suspicion alcohol test under this section, no driver shall report for duty or remain on duty requiring the performance of safety-sensitive functions while the driver is under the influence of or impaired by alcohol, as shown by the behavioral, speech, and performance indicators of alcohol misuse, nor shall an employer permit the driver to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions, until:

(i) An alcohol test is administered and the driver's alcohol concentration measures less than 0.02; or

(ii) Twenty four hours have elapsed following the determination under paragraph (a) of this section that there is reasonable suspicion to believe that the driver has violated the prohibitions in this part concerning the use of alcohol.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, no employer shall take any action under this part against a driver based solely on the driver's behavior and appearance, with respect to alcohol use, in the absence of an alcohol test. This does not prohibit an employer with independent authority of this part from taking any action otherwise consistent with law.

(f) A written record shall be made of the observations leading to an alcohol or controlled substances reasonable suspicion test, and signed by the supervisor or company official who made the observations, within 24 hours of the observed behavior or before the results of the alcohol or controlled substances tests are released, whichever is earlier.

§ 382.309 Return-to-duty testing.

The requirements for return-to-duty testing must be performed in accordance with 49 CFR part 40, Subpart O.

§ 382.311 Follow-up testing.

The requirements for follow-up testing must be performed in accordance with 49 CFR part 40, Subpart O.

Subpart D—Handling of Test Results, Records Retention, and Confidentiality

§ 382.401 Retention of records.

(a) *General requirement.* Each employer shall maintain records of its alcohol misuse and controlled substances use prevention programs as provided in this section. The records shall be maintained in a secure location with controlled access.

(b) *Period of retention.* Each employer shall maintain the records in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) *Five years.* The following records shall be maintained for a minimum of five years:

(i) Records of driver alcohol test results indicating an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater,

(ii) Records of driver verified positive controlled substances test results,

(iii) Documentation of refusals to take required alcohol and/or controlled substances tests,

(iv) Driver evaluation and referrals,

(v) Calibration documentation,

(vi) Records related to the administration of the alcohol and controlled substances testing programs, and

(vii) A copy of each annual calendar year summary required by § 382.403.

(2) *Two years.* Records related to the alcohol and controlled substances collection process (except calibration of evidential breath testing devices).

(3) *One year.* Records of negative and canceled controlled substances test results (as defined in part 40 of this title) and alcohol test results with a concentration of less than 0.02 shall be maintained for a minimum of one year.

(4) *Indefinite period.* Records related to the education and training of breath alcohol technicians, screening test technicians, supervisors, and drivers shall be maintained by the employer while the individual performs the functions which require the training and for two years after ceasing to perform those functions.

(c) *Types of records.* The following specific types of records shall be maintained. ''Documents generated'' are documents that may have to be prepared under a requirement of this part. If the record is required to be prepared, it must be maintained.

(1) Records related to the collection process:

(i) Collection logbooks, if used;

(ii) Documents relating to the random selection process;

(iii) Calibration documentation for evidential breath testing devices;

(iv) Documentation of breath alcohol technician training;

(v) Documents generated in connection with decisions to administer reasonable suspicion alcohol or controlled substances tests;

(vi) Documents generated in connection with decisions on post-accident tests;

(vii) Documents verifying existence of a medical explanation of the inability of a driver to provide adequate breath or to provide a urine specimen for testing; and

(viii) Consolidated annual calendar year summaries as required by § 382.403.

(2) Records related to a driver's test results:

(i) The employer's copy of the alcohol test form, including the results of the test;

(ii) The employer's copy of the controlled substances test chain of custody and control form;

(iii) Documents sent by the MRO to the employer, including those required by part 40, subpart G, of this title;

(iv) Documents related to the refusal of any driver to submit to an alcohol or controlled substances test required by this part;

(v) Documents presented by a driver to dispute the result of an alcohol or controlled substances test administered under this part; and

(vi) Documents generated in connection with verifications of prior employers' alcohol or controlled substances test results that the employer:

(A) Must obtain in connection with the exception contained in § 382.301, and

(B) Must obtain as required by § 382.413.

(3) Records related to other violations of this part.

(4) Records related to evaluations:

(i) Records pertaining to a determination by a substance abuse professional concerning a driver's need for assistance; and

(ii) Records concerning a driver's compliance with recommendations of the substance abuse professional.

(5) Records related to education and training:

(i) Materials on alcohol misuse and controlled substance use awareness, including a copy of the employer's policy on alcohol misuse and controlled substance use;

(ii) Documentation of compliance with the requirements of § 382.601, including the driver's signed receipt of education materials;

(iii) Documentation of training provided to supervisors for the purpose of qualifying the supervisors to make a determination concerning the need for alcohol and/or controlled substances testing based on reasonable suspicion;

(iv) Documentation of training for breath alcohol technicians as required by § 40.213(a) of this title; and

(v) Certification that any training conducted under this part complies with the requirements for such training.

(6) Administrative records related to alcohol and controlled substances testing:

(i) Agreements with collection site facilities, laboratories, breath alcohol technicians, screening test technicians, medical review officers, consortia, and third party service providers;

(ii) Names and positions of officials and their role in the employer's alcohol and controlled substances testing program(s);

(iii) Semi-annual laboratory statistical summaries of urinalysis required by § 40.111(a) of this title; and

(iv) The employer's alcohol and controlled substances testing policy and procedures.

(d) *Location of records.* All records required by this part shall be maintained as required by § 390.31 of this subchapter and shall be made available for inspection at the employee's principal place of business within two business days after a request has been made by an authorized representative of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

(e) *OMB control number.* (1) The information collection requirements of this part have been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.) and have been assigned OMB control number 2126–0012.

(2) The information collection requirements of this part are found in the following sections: Sections 382.105, 382.113, 382.301, 382.303, 382.305, 382.307, 382.401, 382.403, 382.405, 382.409, 382.411, 382.601, 382.603.

§ 382.403 Reporting of results in a management information system.

(a) An employer shall prepare and maintain a summary of the results of its alcohol and controlled substances testing programs performed under this part during the previous calendar year, when requested by the Secretary of Transportation, any DOT agency, or any State or local officials with regulatory authority over the employer or any of its drivers.

(b) If an employer is notified, during the month of January, of a request by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration to report the employer's annual calendar year summary information, the employer shall prepare and submit the report to the FMCSA by March 15 of that year. The employer shall ensure that the annual summary report is accurate and received by March 15 at the location that the FMCSA specifies in its request. The report shall be in the form and manner prescribed by the FMCSA in its request. When the report is submitted to the FMCSA by mail or electronic transmission, the information requested shall be typed, except for the signature of the certifying official. Each employer shall ensure the accuracy and timeliness of each report submitted by the employer or a consortium.

(c) *Detailed summary.* Each annual calendar year summary that contains information on a verified positive controlled substances test result, an alcohol screening test result of 0.02 or greater, or any other violation of the alcohol misuse provisions of subpart B

of this part shall include the following informational elements:

(1) Number of drivers subject to this part;

(2) Number of drivers subject to testing under the alcohol misuse or controlled substances use rules of more than one DOT agency, identified by each agency;

(3) Number of urine specimens collected by type of test (e.g., pre-employment, random, reasonable suspicion, post-accident);

(4) Number of positives verified by a MRO by type of test, and type of controlled substance;

(5) Number of negative controlled substance tests verified by a MRO by type of test;

(6) Number of persons denied a position as a driver following a pre-employment verified positive controlled substances test and/or a pre-employment alcohol test that indicates an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater;

(7) Number of drivers with tests verified positive by a medical review officer for multiple controlled substances;

(8) Number of drivers who refused to submit to an alcohol or controlled substances test required under this subpart, including those who submitted substituted or adulterated specimens;

(9)(i) Number of supervisors who have received required alcohol training during the reporting period; and

(ii) Number of supervisors who have received required controlled substances training during the reporting period;

(10)(i) Number of screening alcohol tests by type of test; and

(ii) Number of confirmation alcohol tests, by type of test;

(11) Number of confirmation alcohol tests indicating an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04, by type of test;

(12) Number of confirmation alcohol tests indicating an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater, by type of test;

(13) Number of drivers who were returned to duty (having complied with the recommendations of a substance abuse professional as described in § 382.503 and part 40, subpart O of this title), in this reporting period, who previously:

(i) Had a verified positive controlled substance test result, or

(ii) Engaged in prohibited alcohol misuse under the provisions of this part;

(14) Number of drivers who were administered alcohol and drug tests at the same time, with both a verified positive drug test result and an alcohol test result indicating an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater; and

(15) Number of drivers who were found to have violated any non-testing prohibitions of subpart B of this part, and any action taken in response to the violation.

(d) *Short summary*. Each employer's annual calendar year summary that contains only negative controlled substance test results, alcohol screening test results of less than 0.02, and does not contain any other violations of subpart B of this part, may prepare and submit, as required by paragraph (b) of this section, either a standard report form containing all the information elements specified in paragraph (c) of this section, or an ''EZ'' report form. The ''EZ'' report shall include the following information elements:

(1) Number of drivers subject to this part;

(2) Number of drivers subject to testing under the alcohol misuse or controlled substance use rules of more than one DOT agency, identified by each agency;

(3) Number of urine specimens collected by type of test (e.g., pre-employment, random, reasonable suspicion, post-accident);

(4) Number of negatives verified by a medical review officer by type of test;

(5) Number of drivers who refused to submit to an alcohol or controlled substances test required under this subpart, including those who submitted substituted or adulterated specimens;

(6)(i) Number of supervisors who have received required alcohol training during the reporting period; and

(ii) Number of supervisors who have received required controlled substances training during the reporting period;

(7) Number of screen alcohol tests by type of test; and

(8) Number of drivers who were returned to duty (having complied with the recommendations of a substance

abuse professional as described in § 382.503 and part 40, subpart O, of this title), in this reporting period, who previously:

(i) Had a verified positive controlled substance test result, or

(ii) Engaged in prohibited alcohol misuse under the provisions of this part.

(e) Each employer that is subject to more than one DOT agency alcohol or controlled substances rule shall identify each driver covered by the regulations of more than one DOT agency. The identification will be by the total number of covered functions. Prior to conducting any alcohol or controlled substances test on a driver subject to the rules of more than one DOT agency, the employer shall determine which DOT agency rule or rules authorizes or requires the test. The test result information shall be directed to the appropriate DOT agency or agencies.

(f) A C/TPA may prepare annual calendar year summaries and reports on behalf of individual employers for purposes of compliance with this section. However, each employer shall sign and submit such a report and shall remain responsible for ensuring the accuracy and timeliness of each report prepared on its behalf by a C/TPA.

§ 382.405 Access to facilities and records.

(a) Except as required by law or expressly authorized or required in this section, no employer shall release driver information that is contained in records required to be maintained under § 382.401.

(b) A driver is entitled, upon written request, to obtain copies of any records pertaining to the driver's use of alcohol or controlled substances, including any records pertaining to his or her alcohol or controlled substances tests. The employer shall promptly provide the records requested by the driver. Access to a driver's records shall not be contingent upon payment for records other than those specifically requested.

(c) Each employer shall permit access to all facilities utilized in complying with the requirements of this part to the Secretary of Transportation, any DOT agency, or any State or local officials with regulatory authority over the employer or any of its drivers.

(d) Each employer shall make available copies of all results for employer alcohol and/or controlled substances testing conducted under this part and any other information pertaining to the employer's alcohol misuse and/or controlled substances use prevention program, when requested by the Secretary of Transportation, any DOT agency, or any State or local officials with regulatory authority over the employer or any of its drivers.

(e) When requested by the National Transportation Safety Board as part of an accident investigation, employers shall disclose information related to the employer's administration of a post-accident alcohol and/or controlled substance test administered following the accident under investigation.

(f) Records shall be made available to a subsequent employer upon receipt of a written request from a driver. Disclosure by the subsequent employer is permitted only as expressly authorized by the terms of the driver's request.

(g) An employer may disclose information required to be maintained under this part pertaining to a driver to the decision maker in a lawsuit, grievance, or administrative proceeding initiated by or on behalf of the individual, and arising from a positive DOT drug or alcohol test or a refusal to test (including, but not limited to, adulterated or substituted test results) of this part (including, but not limited to, a worker's compensation, unemployment compensation, or other proceeding relating to a benefit sought by the driver). Additionally, an employer may disclose information in criminal or civil actions in accordance with § 40.323(a)(2) of this title.

(h) An employer shall release information regarding a driver's records as directed by the specific written consent of the driver authorizing release of the information to an identified person. Release of such information by the person receiving the information is permitted only in accordance with the terms of the employee's specific written consent as outlined in § 40.321(b) of this title.

§ 382.407 Medical review officer notifications to the employer.

Medical review officers shall report the results of controlled substances tests to employers in accordance with the requirements of part 40, Subpart G, of this title.

§ 382.409 Medical review officer record retention for controlled substances.

(a) A medical review officer or third party administrator shall maintain all dated records and notifications, identified by individual, for a minimum of five years for verified positive controlled substances test results.

(b) A medical review officer or third party administrator shall maintain all dated records and notifications, identified by individual, for a minimum of one year for negative and canceled controlled substances test results.

(c) No person may obtain the individual controlled substances test results retained by a medical review officer or third party administrator, and no medical review officer or third party administrator shall release the individual controlled substances test results of any driver to any person, without first obtaining a specific, written authorization from the tested driver. Nothing in this paragraph (c) shall prohibit a medical review officer or third party administrator from releasing, to the employer or to officials of the Secretary of Transportation, any DOT agency, or any State or local officials with regulatory authority over the controlled substances testing program under this part, the information delineated in part 40, Subpart G, of this title.

§ 382.411 Employer notifications.

(a) An employer shall notify a driver of the results of a pre-employment controlled substances test conducted under this part, if the driver requests such results within 60 calendar days of being notified of the disposition of the employment application. An employer shall notify a driver of the results of random, reasonable suspicion and post-accident tests for controlled substances conducted under this part if the test results are verified positive. The employer shall also inform the driver which controlled substance or substances were verified as positive.

(b) The designated employer representative shall make reasonable efforts to contact and request each driver who submitted a specimen under the employer's program, regardless of the driver's employment status, to contact and discuss the results of the controlled substances test with a medical review officer who has been unable to contact the driver.

(c) The designated employer representative shall immediately notify the medical review officer that the driver has been notified to contact the medical review officer within 72 hours.

§ 382.413 Inquiries for alcohol and controlled substances information from previous employers.

Employers shall request alcohol and controlled substances information from previous employers in accordance with the requirements of § 40.25 of this title.

Subpart E—Consequences for Drivers Engaging in Substance Use-Related Conduct

§ 382.501 Removal from safety-sensitive function.

(a) Except as provided in subpart F of this part, no driver shall perform safety-sensitive functions, including driving a commercial motor vehicle, if the driver has engaged in conduct prohibited by subpart B of this part or an alcohol or controlled substances rule of another DOT agency.

(b) No employer shall permit any driver to perform safety-sensitive functions; including driving a commercial motor vehicle, if the employer has determined that the driver has violated this section.

(c) For purposes of this subpart, commercial motor vehicle means a commercial motor vehicle in commerce as defined in § 382.107, and a commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce as defined in part 390 of this subchapter.

§ 382.503 Required evaluation and testing.

No driver who has engaged in conduct prohibited by subpart B of this

part shall perform safety-sensitive functions, including driving a commercial motor vehicle, unless the driver has met the requirements of part 40, subpart O, of this title. No employer shall permit a driver who has engaged in conduct prohibited by subpart B of this part to perform safety-sensitive functions, including driving a commercial motor vehicle, unless the driver has met the requirements of part 40, subpart O, of this title.

§ 382.505 Other alcohol-related conduct.

(a) No driver tested under the provisions of subpart C of this part who is found to have an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04 shall perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions for an employer, including driving a commercial motor vehicle, nor shall an employer permit the driver to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions, until the start of the driver's next regularly scheduled duty period, but not less than 24 hours following administration of the test.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, no employer shall take any action under this part against a driver based solely on test results showing an alcohol concentration less than 0.04. This does not prohibit an employer with authority independent of this part from taking any action otherwise consistent with law.

§ 382.507 Penalties.

Any employer or driver who violates the requirements of this part shall be subject to the civil and/or criminal penalty provisions of 49 U.S.C. 521(b). In addition, any employer or driver who violates the requirements of 49 CFR part 40 shall be subject to the civil and/or criminal penalty provisions of 49 U.S.C. 521(b).

Subpart F—Alcohol Misuse and Controlled Substances Use Information, Training, and Referral

§ 382.601 Employer obligation to promulgate a policy on the misuse of alcohol and use of controlled substances.

(a) *General requirements*. Each employer shall provide educational materials that explain the requirements of this part and the employer's policies and procedures with respect to meeting these requirements.

(1) The employer shall ensure that a copy of these materials is distributed to each driver prior to the start of alcohol and controlled substances testing under this part and to each driver subsequently hired or transferred into a position requiring driving a commercial motor vehicle.

(2) Each employer shall provide written notice to representatives of employee organizations of the availability of this information.

(b) *Required content*. The materials to be made available to drivers shall include detailed discussion of at least the following:

(1) The identity of the person designated by the employer to answer driver questions about the materials;

(2) The categories of drivers who are subject to the provisions of this part;

(3) Sufficient information about the safety-sensitive functions performed by those drivers to make clear what period of the work day the driver is required to be in compliance with this part;

(4) Specific information concerning driver conduct that is prohibited by this part;

(5) The circumstances under which a driver will be tested for alcohol and/or controlled substances under this part, including post-accident testing under § 382.303(d);

(6) The procedures that will be used to test for the presence of alcohol and

controlled substances, protect the driver and the integrity of the testing processes, safeguard the validity of the test results, and ensure that those results are attributed to the correct driver, including post-accident information, procedures and instructions required by § 382.303(d);

(7) The requirement that a driver submit to alcohol and controlled substances tests administered in accordance with this part;

(8) An explanation of what constitutes a refusal to submit to an alcohol or controlled substances test and the attendant consequences;

(9) The consequences for drivers found to have violated subpart B of this part, including the requirement that the driver be removed immediately from safety-sensitive functions, and the procedures under part 40, subpart O, of this title;

(10) The consequences for drivers found to have an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04;

(11) Information concerning the effects of alcohol and controlled substances use on an individual's health, work, and personal life; signs and symptoms of an alcohol or a controlled substances problem (the driver's or a co-worker's); and available methods of intervening when an alcohol or a controlled substances problem is suspected, including confrontation, referral to any employee assistance program and or referral to management.

(c) *Optional provision*. The materials supplied to drivers may also include information on additional employer policies with respect to the use of alcohol or controlled substances, including any consequences for a driver found to have a specified alcohol or controlled substances level, that are based on the employer's authority independent of this part. Any such additional policies or consequences must be clearly and obviously described as being based on independent authority.

(d) *Certificate of receipt*. Each employer shall ensure that each driver is required to sign a statement certifying that he or she has received a copy of these materials described in this section. Each employer shall maintain the original of the signed certificate and may provide a copy of the certificate to the driver.

§ 382.603 Training for supervisors.

Each employer shall ensure that all persons designated to supervise drivers receive at least 60 minutes of training on alcohol misuse and receive at least an additional 60 minutes of training on controlled substances use. The training will be used by the supervisors to determine whether reasonable suspicion exists to require a driver to undergo testing under § 382.307. The training shall include the physical, behavioral, speech, and performance indicators of probable alcohol misuse and use of controlled substances. Recurrent training for supervisory personnel is not required.

§ 382.605 Referral, evaluation, and treatment.

The requirements for referral, evaluation, and treatment must be performed in accordance with 49 CFR part 40, Subpart O.

PART 383—COMMERCIAL DRIVER'S LICENSE STANDARDS; REQUIREMENTS AND PENALTIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
383.1 Purpose and scope.
383.3 Applicability.
383.5 Definitions.
383.7 Validity of CDL issued by decertified states.

Subpart B—Single License Requirement

383.21 Number of drivers' licenses.
383.23 Commercial driver's license.

Subpart C—Notification Requirements and Employer Responsibilities

383.31 Notification of convictions for driver violations.
383.33 Notification of driver's license suspensions.
383.35 Notification of previous employment.
383.37 Employer responsibilities.

Subpart D—Driver Disqualifications and Penalties

383.51 Disqualification of drivers.
383.52 Disqualification of drivers determined to constitute an imminent hazard.
383.53 Penalties.

Subpart E—Testing and Licensing Procedures

383.71 Driver application procedures.
383.72 Implied consent to alcohol testing.
383.73 State procedures.
383.75 Third party testing.
383.77 Substitute for driving skills tests.

Subpart F—Vehicle Groups and Endorsements

383.91 Commercial motor vehicle groups.
383.93 Endorsements.
383.95 Air brake restrictions.

Subpart G—Required Knowledge and Skills

383.110 General requirement.
383.111 Required knowledge.
383.113 Required skills.
383.115 Requirements for double/triple trailers endorsement.
383.117 Requirements for passenger endorsement.
383.119 Requirements for tank vehicle endorsement.
383.121 Requirements for hazardous materials endorsement.
APPENDIX TO SUBPART G—REQUIRED KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS—SAMPLE GUIDELINES

Subpart H—Tests

383.131 Test procedures.
383.133 Testing methods.
383.135 Minimum passing scores.

Subpart I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Commercial Driver's License Document

383.151 General.
383.153 Information on the document and application.
383.155 Tamperproofing requirements.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 521, 31136, 31301 *et seq.*, 31502; Sec. 214 of Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1766; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 52 FR 20587, June 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 383 appear at 66 FR 49872, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 383.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to help reduce or prevent truck and bus accidents, fatalities, and injuries by requiring drivers to have a single commercial motor vehicle driver's license and by disqualifying drivers who operate commercial motor vehicles in an unsafe manner.

(b) This part:

(1) Prohibits a commercial motor vehicle driver from having more than one commercial motor vehicle driver's license;

(2) Requires a driver to notify the driver's current employer and the driver's State of domicile of certain convictions;

(3) Requires that a driver provide previous employment information when applying for employment as an operator of a commercial motor vehicle;

(4) Prohibits an employer from allowing a person with a suspended license to operate a commercial motor vehicle;

(5) Establishes periods of disqualification and penalties for those persons convicted of certain criminal and other offenses and serious traffic violations, or subject to any suspensions, revocations, or cancellations of certain driving privileges;

(6) Establishes testing and licensing requirements for commercial motor vehicle operators;

(7) Requires States to give knowledge and skills tests to all qualified applicants for commercial drivers' licenses which meet the Federal standard;

(8) Sets forth commercial motor vehicle groups and endorsements;

(9) Sets forth the knowledge and skills test requirements for the motor vehicle groups and endorsements;

(10) Sets forth the Federal standards for procedures, methods, and minimum passing scores for States and others to use in testing and licensing commercial motor vehicle operators; and

(11) Establishes requirements for the State issued commercial license documentation.

[52 FR 20587, June 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 27648, July 21, 1988; 54 FR 40787, Oct. 3, 1989]

§ 383.3 Applicability.

(a) The rules in this part apply to every person who operates a commercial motor vehicle (CMV) in interstate, foreign, or intrastate commerce, to all employers of such persons, and to all States.

(b) The exceptions contained in §390.3(f) of this subchapter do not apply to this part. The employers and drivers

identified in §390.3(f) must comply with the requirements of this part, unless otherwise provided in this section.

(c) *Exception for certain military drivers.* Each State must exempt from the requirements of this part individuals who operate CMVs for military purposes. This exception is applicable to active duty military personnel; members of the military reserves; member of the national guard on active duty, including personnel on full-time national guard duty, personnel on part-time national guard training, and national guard military technicians (civilians who are required to wear military uniforms); and active duty U.S. Coast Guard personnel. This exception is not applicable to U.S. Reserve technicians.

(d) *Exception for farmers, firefighters, emergency response vehicle drivers, and drivers removing snow and ice.* A State may, at its discretion, exempt individuals identified in paragraphs (d)(1), (d)(2), and (d)(3) of this section from the requirements of this part. The use of this waiver is limited to the driver's home State unless there is a reciprocity agreement with adjoining States.

(1) Operators of a farm vehicle which is:

(i) Controlled and operated by a farmer, including operation by employees or family members;

(ii) Used to transport either agricultural products, farm machinery, farm supplies, or both to or from a farm;

(iii) Not used in the operations of a common or contract motor carrier; and

(iv) Used within 241 kilometers (150 miles) of the farmer's farm.

(2) Firefighters and other persons who operate CMVs which are necessary to the preservation of life or property or the execution of emergency governmental functions, are equipped with audible and visual signals and are not subject to normal traffic regulation. These vehicles include fire trucks, hook and ladder trucks, foam or water transport trucks, police SWAT team vehicles, ambulances, or other vehicles that are used in response to emergencies.

(3)(i) A driver, employed by an eligible unit of local government, operating a commercial motor vehicle within the boundaries of that unit for the purpose of removing snow or ice from a roadway by plowing, sanding, or salting, if

(A) The properly licensed employee who ordinarily operates a commercial motor vehicle for these purposes is unable to operate the vehicle; or

(B) The employing governmental entity determines that a snow or ice emergency exists that requires additional assistance.

(ii) This exemption shall not preempt State laws and regulations concerning the safe operation of commercial motor vehicles.

(e) *Restricted commercial drivers license (CDL) for certain drivers in the State of Alaska.* (1) The State of Alaska may, at its discretion, waive only the following requirements of this part and issue a CDL to each driver that meets the conditions set forth in paragraphs (e) (2) and (3) of this section:

(i) The knowledge tests standards for testing procedures and methods of subpart H, but must continue to administer knowledge tests that fulfill the content requirements of subpart G for *all* applicants;

(ii) All the skills test requirements; and

(iii) The requirement under §383.153(a)(4) to have a photograph on the license document.

(2) Drivers of CMVs in the State of Alaska must operate exclusively over roads that meet *both* of the following criteria to be eligible for the exception in paragraph (e)(1) of this section:

(i) Such roads are not connected by land highway or vehicular way to the land-connected State highway system; and

(ii) Such roads are not connected to any highway or vehicular way with an average daily traffic volume greater than 499.

(3) Any CDL issued under the terms of this paragraph must carry two restrictions:

(i) Holders may not operate CMVs over roads other than those specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section; and

(ii) The license is not valid for CMV operation outside the State of Alaska.

(f) *Restricted CDL for certain drivers in farm-related service industries.* (1) A State may, at its discretion, waive the required knowledge and skills tests of

subpart H of this part and issue restricted CDLs to employees of these designated farm-related service industries:

(i) Agri-chemical businesses;

(ii) Custom harvesters;

(iii) Farm retail outlets and suppliers;

(iv) Livestock feeders.

(2) A restricted CDL issued pursuant to this paragraph shall meet all the requirements of this part, except subpart H of this part. A restricted CDL issued pursuant to this paragraph shall be accorded the same reciprocity as a CDL meeting all of the requirements of this part. The restrictions imposed upon the issuance of this restricted CDL shall not limit a person's use of the CDL in a non-CMV during either validated or non-validated periods, nor shall the CDL affect a State's power to administer its driver licensing program for operators of vehicles other than CMVs.

(3) A State issuing a CDL under the terms of this paragraph must restrict issuance as follows:

(i) Applicants must have a good driving record as defined in this paragraph. Drivers who have not held any motor vehicle operator's license for at least one year shall not be eligible for this CDL. Drivers who have between one and two years of driving experience must demonstrate a good driving record for their entire driving history. Drivers with more than two years of driving experience must have a good driving record for the two most recent years. For the purposes of this paragraph, the term *good driving record* means that an applicant:

(A) Has not had more than one license (except in the instances specified in § 383.21(b));

(B) Has not had *any* license suspended, revoked, or canceled;

(C) Has not had *any* conviction for any type of motor vehicle for the disqualifying offenses contained in § 383.51(b);

(D) Has not had *any* conviction for any type of motor vehicle for serious traffic violations; and

(E) Has not had *any* conviction for a violation of State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation) arising in connection with any traffic accident, and has no record of an accident in which he/she was at fault.

(ii) Restricted CDLs shall have the same renewal cycle as unrestricted CDLs, but shall be limited to the seasonal period or periods as defined by the State of licensure, provided that the total number of calendar days in any 12-month period for which the restricted CDL is valid does not exceed 180. If a State elects to provide for more than one seasonal period, the restricted CDL is valid for commercial motor vehicle operation only during the currently approved season, and must be revalidated for each successive season. Only one seasonal period of validity may appear on the license document at a time. The good driving record must be confirmed prior to any renewal or revalidation.

(iii) Restricted CDL holders are limited to operating Group B and C vehicles, as described in subpart F of this part.

(iv) Restricted CDLs shall not be issued with *any* endorsements on the license document. Only the limited tank vehicle and hazardous materials endorsement privileges that the restricted CDL automatically confers and are described in paragraph (f)(3)(v) of this section are permitted.

(v) Restricted CDL holders may not drive vehicles carrying any placardable quantities of hazardous materials, except for diesel fuel in quantities of 3,785 liters (1,000 gallons) or less; liquid fertilizers (i.e., plant nutrients) in vehicles or implements of husbandry in total quantities of 11,355 liters (3,000 gallons) or less; and solid fertilizers (i.e., solid plant nutrients) that are not transported with any organic substance.

(vi) Restricted CDL holders may not hold an unrestricted CDL at the same time.

(vii) Restricted CDL holders may not operate a commercial motor vehicle beyond 241 kilometers (150 miles) from the place of business or the farm currently being served.

(g) *Restricted CDL for certain drivers in the pyrotechnic industry*. (1) A State may, at its discretion, waive the required hazardous materials knowledge tests of subpart H of this part and issue

restricted CDLs to part-time drivers operating commercial motor vehicles transporting less than 227 kilograms (500 pounds) of fireworks classified as DOT Class 1.3G explosives.

(2) A State issuing a CDL under the terms of this paragraph must restrict issuance as follows:

(i) The GVWR of the vehicle to be operated must be less than 4,537 kilograms (10,001 pounds);

(ii) If a State believes, at its discretion, that the training required by § 172.704 of this title adequately prepares part-time drivers meeting the other requirements of this paragraph to deal with fireworks and the other potential dangers posed by fireworks transportation and use, the State may waive the hazardous materials knowledge tests of subpart H of this part. The State may impose any requirements it believes is necessary to ensure itself that a driver is properly trained pursuant to § 172.704 of this title.

(iii) A restricted CDL document issued pursuant to this paragraph shall have a statement clearly imprinted on the face of the document that is substantially similar as follows: ''For use as a CDL only during the period from June 30 through July 6 for purposes of transporting less than 227 kilograms (500 pounds) of fireworks classified as DOT Class 1.3G explosives in a vehicle with a GVWR of less than 4,537 kilograms (10,001 pounds).

(3) A restricted CDL issued pursuant to this paragraph shall meet all the requirements of this part, except those specifically identified. A restricted CDL issued pursuant to this paragraph shall be accorded the same reciprocity as a CDL meeting all of the requirements of this part. The restrictions imposed upon the issuance of this restricted CDL shall not limit a person's use of the CDL in a non-CMV during either validated or non-validated periods, nor shall the CDL affect a State's power to administer its driver licensing program for operators of vehicles other than CMVs.

(4) Restricted CDLs shall have the same renewal cycle as unrestricted CDLs, but shall be limited to the seasonal period of June 30 through July 6 of each year or a lesser period as defined by the State of licensure.

(5) Persons who operate commercial motor vehicles during the period from July 7 through June 29 for purposes of transporting less than 227 kilograms (500 pounds) of fireworks classified as DOT Class 1.3G explosives in a vehicle with a GVWR of less than 4,537 kilograms (10,001 pounds) and who also operate such vehicles for the same purposes during the period June 30 through July 6 shall not be issued a restricted CDL pursuant to this paragraph.

[61 FR 9564, Mar. 8, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 14679, Apr. 3, 1996; 62 FR 1296, Jan. 9, 1997; 67 FR 49755, July 31, 2002]

§ 383.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Administrator means the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator, the chief executive of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency within the Department of Transportation.

Alcohol or *alcoholic beverage* means: (a) Beer as defined in 26 U.S.C. 5052(a), of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, (b) wine of not less than one-half of one per centum of alcohol by volume, or (c) distilled spirits as defined in section 5002(a)(8), of such Code.

Alcohol concentration (AC) means the concentration of alcohol in a person's blood or breath. When expressed as a percentage it means grams of alcohol per 100 milliliters of blood or grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath.

Commerce means (a) any trade, traffic or transportation within the jurisdiction of the United States between a place in a State and a place outside of such State, including a place outside of the United States and (b) trade, traffic, and transportation in the United States which affects any trade, traffic, and transportation described in paragraph (a) of this definition.

Commercial driver's license (CDL) means a license issued by a State or other jurisdiction, in accordance with the standards contained in 49 CFR part 383, to an individual which authorizes the individual to operate a class of a commercial motor vehicle.

Commercial driver's license information system (CDLIS) means the CDLIS established by FMCSA pursuant to section

12007 of the Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1986.

Commercial motor vehicle (CMV) means a motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles used in commerce to transport passengers or property if the motor vehicle—

(a) Has a gross combination weight rating of 11,794 kilograms or more (26,001 pounds or more) inclusive of a towed unit with a gross vehicle weight rating of more than 4,536 kilograms (10,000 pounds); or

(b) Has a gross vehicle weight rating of 11,794 or more kilograms (26,001 pounds or more); or

(c) Is designed to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver; or

(d) Is of any size and is used in the transportation of materials found to be hazardous for the purposes of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and which require the motor vehicle to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR part 172, subpart F).

Controlled substance has the meaning such term has under 21 U.S.C. 802(6) and includes all substances listed on schedules I through V of 21 CFR 1308 (§§ 1308.11 through 1308.15), as they may be amended by the United States Department of Justice.

Conviction means an unvacated adjudication of guilt, or a determination that a person has violated or failed to comply with the law in a court of original jurisdiction or by an authorized administrative tribunal, an unvacated forfeiture of bail or collateral deposited to secure the person's appearance in court, a plea of guilty or nolo contendere accepted by the court, the payment of a fine or court cost, or violation of a condition of release without bail, regardless of whether or not the penalty is rebated, suspended, or probated.''

Disqualification means any of the following three actions:

(a) The suspension, revocation, or cancellation of a CDL by the State or jurisdiction of issuance.

(b) Any withdrawal of a person's privileges to drive a CMV by a State or other jurisdiction as the result of a violation of State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than parking, vehicle weight or vehicle defect violations).

(c) A determination by the FMCSA that a person is not qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle under part 391 of this chapter.

Driver applicant means an individual who applies to a State to obtain, transfer, upgrade, or renew a CDL.

Driver's license means a license issued by a State or other jurisdiction, to an individual which authorizes the individual to operate a motor vehicle on the highways.

Driving a commercial motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol means committing any one or more of the following acts in a CMV—

(a) Driving a CMV while the person's alcohol concentration is 0.04 or more;

(b) Driving under the influence of alcohol, as prescribed by State law; or

(c) Refusal to undergo such testing as is required by any State or jurisdiction in the enforcement of § 383.51(b) or § 392.5(a)(2) of this subchapter.

Eligible unit of local government means a city, town, borough, county, parish, district, or other public body created by or pursuant to State law which has a total population of 3,000 individuals or less.

Employee means any operator of a commercial motor vehicle, including full time, regularly employed drivers; casual, intermittent or occasional drivers; leased drivers and independent, owner-operator contractors (while in the course of operating a commercial motor vehicle) who are either directly employed by or under lease to an employer.

Employer means any person (including the United States, a State, District of Columbia or a political subdivision of a State) who owns or leases a commercial motor vehicle or assigns employees to operate such a vehicle.

Endorsement means an authorization to an individual's CDL required to permit the individual to operate certain types of commercial motor vehicles.

Fatality means the death of a person as a result of a motor vehicle accident.

Felony means an offense under State or Federal law that is punishable by death or imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year.

Foreign means outside the fifty United States and the District of Columbia.

Gross combination weight rating (GCWR) means the value specified by the manufacturer as the loaded weight of a combination (articulated) vehicle. In the absence of a value specified by the manufacturer, GCWR will be determined by adding the GVWR of the power unit and the total weight of the towed unit and any load thereon.

Gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) means the value specified by the manufacturer as the loaded weight of a single vehicle.

Hazardous materials has the meaning such term has under section 103 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act.

Imminent hazard means the existence of a condition that presents a substantial likelihood that death, serious illness, severe personal injury, or a substantial endangerment to health, property, or the environment may occur before the reasonably foreseeable completion date of a formal proceeding begun to lessen the risk of that death, illness, injury or endangerment.

Motor vehicle means a vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power used on highways, except that such term does not include a vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, semitrailer operated exclusively on a rail.

Nonresident CDL means a CDL issued by a State under either of the following two conditions:

(a) To an individual domiciled in a foreign country meeting the requirements of § 383.23(b)(1).

(b) To an individual domiciled in another State meeting the requirements of § 383.23(b)(2).

Non-CMV means a motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles not defined by the term ''commercial motor vehicle (CMV)'' in this section.

Out-of-service order means a declaration by an authorized enforcement officer of a Federal, State, Canadian, Mexican, or local jurisdiction that a driver, a commercial motor vehicle, or a motor carrier operation, is out-of-service pursuant to §§ 386.72, 392.5, 395.13, 396.9, or compatible laws, or the North American Uniform Out-of-Service Criteria.

Representative vehicle means a motor vehicle which represents the type of motor vehicle that a driver applicant operates or expects to operate.

School bus means a CMV used to transport pre-primary, primary, or secondary school students from home to school, from school to home, or to and from school-sponsored events. School bus does not include a bus used as a common carrier.

Serious traffic violation means conviction of any of the following offenses when operating a CMV, except weight, defect and parking violations:

(a) Excessive speeding, involving any single offense for any speed of 15 miles per hour or more above the posted speed limit;

(b) Reckless driving, as defined by State or local law or regulation, including but not limited to offenses of driving a CMV in willful or wanton disregard for the safety of persons or property;

(c) Improper or erratic traffic lane changes;

(d) Following the vehicle ahead too closely;

(e) A violation, arising in connection with a fatal accident, of State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control;

(f) Driving a CMV without obtaining a CDL;

(g) Driving a CMV without a CDL in the driver's possession. Any individual who provides proof to the enforcement authority that issued the citation, by the date the individual must appear in court or pay any fine for such a violation, that the individual held a valid CDL on the date the citation was issued, shall not be guilty of this offense; or

(h) Driving a CMV without the proper class of CDL and/or endorsements for the specific vehicle group being operated or for the passengers or type of cargo being transported.

State means a State of the United States and the District of Columbia.

State of domicile means that State where a person has his/her true, fixed,

and permanent home and principal residence and to which he/she has the intention of returning whenever he/she is absent.

Tank vehicle means any commercial motor vehicle that is designed to transport any liquid or gaseous materials within a tank that is either permanently or temporarily attached to the vehicle or the chassis. Such vehicles include, but are not limited to, cargo tanks and portable tanks, as defined in part 171 of this title. However, this definition does not include portable tanks having a rated capacity under 1,000 gallons.

United States the term United States means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Vehicle means a motor vehicle unless otherwise specified.

Vehicle group means a class or type of vehicle with certain operating characteristics.

[52 FR 20587, June 1, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 27648, July 21, 1988; 53 FR 39050, Oct. 4, 1988; 54 FR 40787, Oct. 3, 1989; 59 FR 26028, May 18, 1994; 61 FR 9566, Mar. 8, 1996; 61 FR 14679, Apr. 3, 1996; 62 FR 37151, July 11, 1997; 67 FR 49756, July 31, 2002]

§ 383.7 Validity of CDL issued by decertified State.

A CDL issued by a State prior to the date the State is notified by the Administrator, in accordance with the provisions of § 384.405 of this subchapter, that the State is prohibited from issuing CDLs, will remain valid until its stated expiration date.

[67 FR 49756, July 31, 2002]

Subpart B—Single License Requirement

§ 383.21 Number of drivers' licenses.

No person who operates a commercial motor vehicle shall at any time have more than one driver's license.

[64 FR 48110, Sept. 2, 1999]

§ 383.23 Commercial driver's license.

(a) *General rule.* (1) Effective April 1, 1992, no person shall operate a commercial motor vehicle unless such person has taken and passed written and driving tests which meet the Federal standards contained in subparts F, G, and H of this part for the commercial motor vehicle that person operates or expects to operate.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may legally operate a CMV unless such person possesses a CDL which meets the standards contained in subpart J of this part, issued by his/her State or jurisdiction of domicile.

(b) *Exception.* (1) If a CMV operator is not domiciled in a foreign jurisdiction which the Administrator has determined tests drivers and issues CDLs in accordance with, or under standards similar to, the standards contained in subparts F, G, and H of this part, the person may obtain a Nonresident CDL from a State which does comply with the testing and licensing standards contained in such subparts F, G, and H of this part.[1]

(2) If an individual is domiciled in a State while that State is prohibited from issuing CDLs in accordance with § 384.405 of this subchapter, that individual is eligible to obtain a Nonresident CDL from any State that elects to issue a Nonresident CDL and which complies with the testing and licensing standards contained in subparts F, G, and H of this part.

(c) *Learner's permit.* State learner's permits, issued for limited time periods according to State requirements, shall be considered valid commercial drivers' licenses for purposes of behind-the-wheel training on public roads or highways, if the following minimum conditions are met:

[1] Effective December 29, 1988, the Administrator determined that commercial drivers' licensees issued by Canadian Provinces and Territories in conformity with the Canadian National Safety Code are in accordance with the standards of this part. Effective November 21, 1991, the Administrator determined that the new Licencias Federales de Conductor issued by the United Mexican States are in accordance with the standards of this part. Therefore, under the single license provision of § 383.21, a driver holding a commercial driver's license issued under the Canadian National Safety Code or a new Licencia Federal de Conductor issued by Mexico is prohibited from obtaining nonresident CDL, or any other type of driver's license, from a State or other jurisdiction in the United States.

(1) The learner's permit holder is at all time accompanied by the holder of a valid CDL; and

(2) He/she either holds a valid automobile driver's license, or has passed such vision, sign/symbol, and knowledge tests as the State issuing the learner's permit ordinarily administers to applicants for automobile drivers' licenses.

[53 FR 27649, July 21, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 22285, May 23, 1989; 57 FR 31457, July 16, 1992; 67 FR 49756, July 31, 2002]

Subpart C—Notification Requirements and Employer Responsibilities

§ 383.31 Notification of convictions for driver violations.

(a) Each person who operates a commercial motor vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license issued by a State or jurisdiction, and who is convicted of violating, in any type of motor vehicle, a State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation) in a State or jurisdiction other than the one which issued his/her license, shall notify an official designated by the State or jurisdiction which issued such license, of such conviction. The notification must be made within 30 days after the date that the person has been convicted.

(b) Each person who operates a commercial motor vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license issued by a State or jurisdiction, and who is convicted of violating, in any type of motor vehicle, a State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation), shall notify his/her current employer of such conviction. The notification must be made within 30 days after the date that the person has been convicted. If the driver is not currently employed, he/she must notify the State or jurisdiction which issued the license according to § 383.31(a).

(c) *Notification*. The notification to the State official and employer must be made in writing and contain the following information:

(1) Driver's full name;

(2) Driver's license number;

(3) Date of conviction;

(4) The specific criminal or other offense(s), serious traffic violation(s), and other violation(s) of State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, for which the person was convicted and any suspension, revocation, or cancellation of certain driving privileges which resulted from such conviction(s);

(5) Indication whether the violation was in a commercial motor vehicle;

(6) Location of offense; and

(7) Driver's signature.

[52 FR 20587, June 1, 1987, as amended at 54 FR 40787, Oct. 3, 1989]

§ 383.33 Notification of driver's license suspensions.

Each employee who has a driver's license suspended, revoked, or canceled by a State or jurisdiction, who loses the right to operate a commercial motor vehicle in a State or jurisdiction for any period, or who is disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle for any period, shall notify his/her current employer of such suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. The notification must be made before the end of the business day following the day the employee received notice of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification.

[54 FR 40788, Oct. 3, 1989]

§ 383.35 Notification of previous employment.

(a) Any person applying for employment as an operator of a commercial motor vehicle shall provide at the time of application for employment, the information specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) All employers shall request the information specified in paragraph (c) of this section from all persons applying for employment as a commercial motor vehicle operator. The request shall be made at the time of application for employment.

(c) The following employment history information for the 10 years preceding the date the application is submitted shall be presented to the prospective employer by the applicant:

(1) A list of the names and addresses of the applicant's previous employers

for which the applicant was an operator of a commercial motor vehicle;

(2) The dates the applicant was employed by these employers; and

(3) The reason for leaving such employment.

(d) The applicant shall certify that all information furnished is true and complete.

(e) An employer may require an applicant to provide additional information.

(f) Before an application is submitted, the employer shall inform the applicant that the information he/she provides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section may be used, and the applicant's previous employers may be contacted for the purpose of investigating the applicant's work history.

§ 383.37 Employer responsibilities.

No employer may knowingly allow, require, permit, or authorize a driver to operate a CMV in the United States:

(a) During any period in which the driver has a CMV driver's license suspended, revoked, or canceled by a State, has lost the right to operate a CMV in a State, or has been disqualified from operating a CMV;

(b) During any period in which the driver has more than one CMV driver's license;

(c) During any period in which the driver, or the CMV he or she is driving, or the motor carrier operation, is subject to an out-of-service order; or

(d) In violation of a Federal, State, or local law or regulation pertaining to railroad-highway grade crossings.

[64 FR 48110, Sept. 2, 1999]

Subpart D—Driver Disqualifications and Penalties

§ 383.51 Disqualification of drivers.

(a) *General*. (1) A driver or holder of a CDL who is disqualified must not drive a CMV.

(2) An employer must not knowingly allow, require, permit, or authorize a driver who is disqualified to drive a CMV.

(3) A driver is subject to disqualification sanctions designated in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, if the holder of a CDL drives a CMV or non-CMV and is convicted of the violations.

(4) Determining first and subsequent violations. For purposes of determining first and subsequent violations of the offenses specified in this subpart, each conviction for any offense listed in Tables 1 through 4 to this section resulting from a separate incident, whether committed in a CMV or non-CMV, must be counted.

(5) Reinstatement after lifetime disqualification. A State may reinstate any driver disqualified for life for offenses described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(8) of this section (Table 1 to § 383.51) after 10 years if that person has voluntarily entered and successfully completed an appropriate rehabilitation program approved by the State. Any person who has been reinstated in accordance with this provision and who is subsequently convicted of a disqualifying offense described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(8) of this section (Table 1 to § 383.51) must not be reinstated.

(b) *Disqualification for major offenses*. Table 1 to § 383.51 contains a list of the offenses and periods for which a driver must be disqualified, depending upon the type of vehicle the driver is operating at the time of the violation, as follows:

TABLE 1 TO § 383.51

If a driver operates a motor vehicle and is convicted of:	For a first conviction or refusal to be tested while operating a CMV, a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .	For a first conviction or refusal to be tested while operating a non-CMV, a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .	For a first conviction or refusal to be tested while operating a CMV transporting hazardous materials required to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR part 172, subpart F), a person required to have a CDL and CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .	For a second conviction or refusal to be tested in a separate incident of any combination of offenses in this Table while operating a CMV, a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .	For a second conviction or refusal to be tested in a separate incident of any combination of offenses in this Table while operating a non-CMV, a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .
(1) Being under the influence of alcohol as prescribed by State law * * *.	1 year	1 year	3 years	Life	Life.
(2) Being under the influence of a controlled substance * * *.	1 year	1 year	3 years	Life	Life.
(3) Having an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater while operating a CMV * * *.	1 year	Not applicable	3 years	Life	Not applicable.
(4) Refusing to take an alcohol test as required by a State or jurisdiction under its implied consent laws or regulations as defined in § 383.72 of this part * * *.	1 year	1 year	3 years	Life	Life.
(5) Leaving the scene of an accident * * *	1 year	1 year	3 years	Life	Life.
(6) Using the vehicle to commit a felony, other than a felony described in paragraph (b)(9) of this table * * *.	1 year	1 year	3 years	Life	Life.
(7) Driving a CMV when, as a result of prior violations committed operating a CMV, the driver's CDL is revoked, suspended, or canceled, or the driver is disqualified from operating a CMV.	1 year	Not applicable	3 years	Life	Not applicable.
(8) Causing a fatality through the negligent operation of a CMV, including but not limited to the crimes of motor vehicle manslaughter, homicide by motor vehicle and negligent homicide.	1 year	Not applicable	3 years	Life	Not applicable.
(9) Using the vehicle in the commission of a felony involving manufacturing, distributing, or dispensing a controlled substance * * *.	Life-not eligible for 10-year reinstatement.	Life-not eligible for 10-year reinstatement.	Life-not eligible for 10-year reinstatement.	Life-not eligible for 10-year reinstatement.	Life-not eligible for 10-year reinstatement

(c) *Disqualification for serious traffic violations.* Table 2 to § 383.51 contains a list of the offenses and the periods for which a driver must be disqualified, depending upon the type of vehicle the driver is operating at the time of the violation, as follows:

TABLE 2 TO § 383.51

If the driver operates a motor and is convicted of:	For a second conviction of any combination of offenses in this Table in a separate incident within a 3-year period while operating a CMV, a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for...	For a second conviction of any combination of offenses in this Table in a separate incident within a 3-year period while operating a non-CMV, a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for...	For a third or subsequent conviction of any combination of offenses in this Table in a separate incident within a 3-year period while operating a CMV, a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for...	For a third or subsequent conviction of any combination of offenses in this Table in a separate incident within a 3-year period while operating a non-CMV, a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for...
(1) Speeding excessively, involving any speed of 24.1 kmph (15 mph) or more above the posted speed limit * * *.	60 days	60 days	120 days	120 days.
(2) Driving recklessly, as defined by State or local law or regulation, including but, not limited to, offenses of driving a motor vehicle in willful or wanton disregard for the safety of persons or property * * *.	60 days	60 days	120 days	120 days.
(3) Making improper or erratic traffic lane changes * * *	60 days	60 days	120 days	120 days.
(4) Following the vehicle ahead too closely * * *	60 days	60 days	120 days	120 days.
(5) Violating State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation) arising in connection with a fatal accident * * *.	60 days	60 days	120 days	120 days.
(6) Driving a CMV without obtaining a CDL	60 days	Not applicable	120 days	Not applicable.
(7) Driving a CMV without a CDL in the driver's possession [1].	60 days	Not applicable	120 days	Not applicable.
(8) Driving a CMV without the proper class of CDL and/or endorsements for the specific vehicle group being operated or for the passengers or type of cargo being transported.	60 days	Not applicable	120 days	Not applicable.

[1] Any individual who provides proof to the enforcement authority that issued the citation, by the date the individual must appear in court or pay any fine for such a violation, that the individual held a valid CDL on the date the citation was issued, shall not be guilty of this offense.

(d) *Disqualification for railroad-highway grade crossing offenses.* Table 3 to § 383.51 contains a list of the offenses and the periods for which a driver must be disqualified, when the driver is operating a CMV at the time of the violation, as follows:

TABLE 3 TO § 383.51

If the driver is convicted of operating a CMV in violation of a Federal, State or local law because . . .	For a first conviction a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .	For a second conviction of any combination of offenses in this Table in a separate incident within a 3-year period, a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .	For a third or subsequent conviction of any combination of offenses in this Table in a separate incident within a 3-year period, a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .
(1) The driver is not required to always stop, but fails to slow down and check that tracks are clear of an approaching train * * *.	No less than 60 days	No less than 120 days	No less than 1 year.
(2) The driver is not required to always stop, but fails to stop before reaching the crossing, if the tracks are not clear * * *.	No less than 60 days	No less than 120 days	No less than 1 year.
(3) The driver is always required to stop, but fails to stop before driving onto the crossing * * *.	No less than 60 days	No less than 120 days	No less than 1 year.
(4) The driver fails to have sufficient space to drive completely through the crossing without stopping * * *.	No less than 60 days	No less than 120 days	No less than 1 year.
(5) The driver fails to obey a traffic control device or the directions of an enforcement official at the crossing * * *.	No less than 60 days	No less than 120 days	No less than 1 year.
(6) The driver fails to negotiate a crossing because of insufficient undercarriage clearance * * *.	No less than 60 days	No less than 120 days	No less than 1 year.

(e) *Disqualification for violating out-of-service orders*. Table 4 to § 383.51 contains a list of the offenses and periods for which a driver must be disqualified when the driver is operating a CMV at the time of the violation, as follows:

TABLE 4 TO § 383.51

If the driver operates a CMV and is convicted of . . .	For a first conviction while operating a CMV, a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .	For a second conviction in a separate incident within a 10-year period while operating a CMV, a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .	For a third or subsequent conviction in a separate incident within a 10-year period while operating a CMV, a person required to have a CDL and a CDL holder must be disqualified from operating a CMV for . . .
(1) Violating a driver or vehicle out-of-service order while transporting nonhazardous materials . . .	No less than 90 days or more than 1 year.	No less than 1 year or more than 5 years.	No less than 3 years or more than 5 years.
(2) Violating a driver or vehicle out-of-service order while transporting hazardous materials required to be placarded under part 172, subpart F of this title, or while operating a vehicle designed to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver . . .	No less than 180 days or more than 2 years.	No less than 3 years or more than 5 years.	No less than 3 years or more than 5 years.

[67 FR 49756, July 31, 2002]

§ 383.52 Disqualification of drivers determined to constitute an imminent hazard.

(a) The Assistant Administrator or his/her designee must disqualify from operating a CMV any driver whose driving is determined to constitute an imminent hazard, as defined in § 383.5.

(b) The period of the disqualification may not exceed 30 days unless the FMCSA complies with the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) The Assistant Administrator or his/her delegate may provide the driver an opportunity for a hearing after issuing a disqualification for a period of 30 days or less. The Assistant Administrator or his/her delegate must provide the driver notice of a proposed disqualification period of more than 30 days and an opportunity for a hearing to present a defense to the proposed disqualification. A disqualification imposed under this paragraph may not exceed one year in duration. The driver, or a representative on his/her behalf, may file an appeal of the disqualification issued by the Assistant Administrator's delegate with the Assistant Administrator, Adjudications Counsel, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (Room 8217), 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(d) Any disqualification imposed in accordance with the provisions of this section must be transmitted by the FMCSA to the jurisdiction where the driver is licensed and must become a part of the driver's record maintained by that jurisdiction.

(e) A driver who is simultaneously disqualified under this section and under other provisions of this subpart, or under State law or regulation, shall serve those disqualification periods concurrently.

[67 FR 49759, July 31, 2002]

§ 383.53 Penalties.

(a) *General rule.* Any person who violates the rules set forth in subparts B and C of this part may be subject to civil or criminal penalties as provided for in 49 U.S.C. 521(b).

(b) *Special penalties pertaining to violation of out-of-service orders—*

(b) *Special penalties pertaining to violation of out-of-service orders*—(1) *Driver violations.* A driver who is convicted of violating an out-of-service order shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,100 nor more than $2,750, in addition to disqualification under § 383.51(e).

(2) *Employer violations.* An employer who is convicted of a violation of § 383.37(c) shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $2,750 nor more than $11,000.

(c) *Special penalties pertaining to railroad-highway grade crossing violations.* An employer who is convicted of a violation of § 383.37(d) must be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $10,000.

[59 FR 26028, May 18, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 48111, Sept. 2, 1999; 67 FR 49759, July 31, 2002]

Subpart E—Testing and Licensing Procedures

SOURCE: 53 FR 27649, July 21, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 383.71 Driver application procedures.

(a) *Initial Commercial Driver's License.* Prior to obtaining a CDL, a person must meet the following requirements:

(1) A person who operates or expects to operate in interstate or foreign commerce, or is otherwise subject to part 391 of this title, shall certify that he/she meets the qualification requirements contained in part 391 of this title. A person who operates or expects to operate entirely in intrastate commerce and is not subject to part 391, is subject to State driver qualification requirements and must certify that he/she is not subject to part 391;

(2) Pass a knowledge test in accordance with the standards contained in subparts G and H of this part for the type of motor vehicle the person operates or expects to operate;

(3) Pass a driving or skills test in accordance with the standards contained in subparts G and H of this part taken in a motor vehicle which is representative of the type of motor vehicle the person operates or expects to operate; or provide evidence that he/she has successfully passed a driving test administered by an authorized third party;

(4) Certify that the motor vehicle in which the person takes the driving skills test is representative of the type of motor vehicle that person operates or expects to operate;

(5) Provide to the State of issuance the information required to be included on the CDL as specified in subpart J of this part;

(6) Certify that he/she is not subject to any disqualification under § 383.51, or any license suspension, revocation, or cancellation under State law, and that he/she does not have a driver's license from more than one State or jurisdiction;

(7) Surrender the applicant's non-CDL driver's licenses to the State; and

(8) Provide the names of all States where the applicant has previously been licensed to drive any type of motor vehicle during the previous 10 years.

(b) *License transfer*. When applying to transfer a CDL from one State of domicile to a new State domicile, an applicant shall apply for a CDL from the new State of domicile within no more than 30 days after establishing his/her new domicile. The applicant shall:

(1) Provide to the new State of domicile the certifications contained in § 383.71(a) (1) and (6):

(2) Provide to the new State of domicile updated information as specified in subpart J of this part;

(3) If the applicant wishes to retain a hazardous materials endorsement, comply with State requirements as specified in § 383.73(b)(4);

(4) Surrender the CDL from the old State of domicile to the new State of domicile; and

(5) Provide the names of all States where the applicant has previously been licensed to drive any type of motor vehicle during the previous 10 years.

(c) *License renewal*. When applying for a renewal of a CDL, all applicants shall:

(1) Provide certification contained in § 383.71(a)(1);

(2) Provide update information as specified in subpart J of this part; and

(3) If a person wishes to retain a hazardous materials endorsement, pass the test for such endorsement as specified in § 383.121; and

(4) Provide the names of all States where the applicant has previously been licensed to drive any type of motor vehicle during the previous 10 years.

(d) *License upgrades*. When applying to operate a commercial motor vehicle in a different group or endorsement from the group or endorsement in which the applicant already has a CDL, all persons shall:

(1) Provide the necessary certifications as specified in § 383.71(a) (1) and (4); and

(2) Pass all tests specified in § 383.71(a) (2) and (3) for the new vehicle group and/or different endorsements.

(e) *Nonresident CDL*. When an applicant is domiciled in a foreign jurisdiction, as defined in § 383.5, where the commercial motor vehicle operator testing and licensing standards do not meet the standards contained in subparts G and H of this part, as determined by the Administrator, such applicant shall obtain a Nonresident CDL from a State which meets such standards. Such applicant shall:

(1) Complete the requirements to obtain a CDL contained in § 383.71(a); and

(2) After receipt of the CDL, and for as long as it is valid, notify the State which issued the CDL of any adverse action taken by any jurisdiction or governmental agency, foreign or domestic, against his/her driving privileges. Such adverse actions would include but not be limited to license suspension or revocation, or disqualification from operating a commercial motor vehicle for the convictions described in § 383.51. Notifications shall be made within the time periods specified in § 383.33.

(f) If a State uses the alternative method described in § 383.73(i) to achieve the objectives of the certifications in § 383.71(a), then the driver applicant shall satisfy such alternative methods as are applicable to him/her with respect to initial licensing, license transfer, license renewal, and license upgrades.

[53 FR 27649, July 21, 1988, as amended at 67 FR 49759, July 31, 2002]

§ 383.72 Implied consent to alcohol testing.

Any person who holds a CDL is considered to have consented to such testing as is required by any State or jurisdiction in the enforcement of §§ 383.51(b)(2)(i) and 392.5(a)(2) of this chapter. Consent is implied by driving a commercial motor vehicle.

[66 FR 49872, Oct. 1, 2001]

§ 383.73 State procedures.

(a) *Initial licensure.* Prior to issuing a CDL to a person, a State shall:

(1) Require the driver applicant to certify, pass tests, and provide information as described in §§ 383.71(a) (1) through (6);

(2) Check that the vehicle in which the applicant takes his/her test is representative of the vehicle group the applicant has certified that he/she operates or expects to operate;

(3) Initiate and complete a check of the applicant's driving record to ensure that the person is not subject to any disqualification under § 383.51, or any license suspension, revocation, or cancellation under State law, and that the person does not have a driver's license from more than one State or jurisdiction. The record check must include, but is not limited to, the following:

(i) A check of the applicant's driving record as maintained by his/her current State of licensure, if any;

(ii) A check with the CDLIS to determine whether the driver applicant already has been issued a CDL, whether the applicant's license has been suspended, revoked, or canceled, or if the applicant has been disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle;

(iii) A check with the National Driver Register (NDR) to determine whether the driver applicant has:

(A) Been disqualified from operating a motor vehicle (other than a commercial motor vehicle);

(B) Had a license (other than CDL) suspended, revoked, or canceled for cause in the 3-year period ending on the date of application; or

(C) Been convicted of any offenses contained in section 205(a)(3) of the National Driver Register Act of 1982 (23 U.S.C. 401 note); and

(iv) A request for the applicant's complete driving record from all States where the applicant was previously licensed over the last 10 years to drive any type of motor vehicle. *Exception:* A State is only required to make the driving record check specified in this paragraph (a)(3) for drivers renewing a CDL for the first time after September 30, 2002, provided a notation is made on the driver's record confirming that the driver record check required by this paragraph (a)(3) has been made and noting the date it was done; and

(4) Require the driver applicant to surrender his/her driver's license issued by another State, if he/she has moved from another State.

(b) *License transfers.* Prior to issuing a CDL to a person who has a CDL from another State, a State shall:

(1) Require the driver applicant to make the certifications contained in § 383.71(a);

(2) Complete a check of the driver applicant's record as contained in § 383.73(a)(3);

(3) Request and receive updates of information specified in subpart J of this part;

(4) If such applicant wishes to retain a hazardous materials endorsement, ensure that the driver has, within the 2 years preceding the transfer, either:

(i) Passed the test for such endorsement specified in § 383.121; or

(ii) Successfully completed a hazardous materials test or training that is given by a third party and that is deemed by the State to substantially cover the same knowledge base as that described in § 383.121; and

(5) Obtain the CDL issued by the applicant's previous State of domicile.

(c) *License Renewals.* Prior to renewing any CDL a State shall:

(1) Require the driver applicant to make the certifications contained in § 383.71(a);

(2) Complete a check of the driver applicant's record as contained in § 383.73(a)(3);

(3) Request and receive updates of information specified in subpart J of this part; and

(4) If such applicant wishes to retain a hazardous materials endorsement, require the driver to pass the test for such endorsement specified in § 383.121.

(d) *License upgrades*. Prior to issuing an upgrade of a CDL, a State shall:

(1) Require such driver applicant to provide certifications and pass tests as described in § 383.71(d); and

(2) Complete a check of the driver applicant's record as described in § 383.73(a)(3).

(e) *Nonresident CDL*. A State may issue a Nonresident CDL to a person domiciled in a foreign country if the Administrator has determined that the commercial motor vehicle testing and licensing standards in the foreign jurisdiction of domicile do not meet the standards contained in this part. State procedures for the issuance of a nonresident CDL, for any modifications thereto, and for notifications to the CDLIS shall at a minimum be identical to those pertaining to any other CDL, with the following exceptions:

(1) If the applicant is requesting a transfer of his/her Nonresident CDL, the State shall obtain the Nonresident CDL currently held by the applicant and issued by another State;

(2) The State shall add the word ''Nonresident'' to the face of the CDL, in accordance with § 383.153(b); and

(3) The State shall have established, prior to issuing any Nonresident CDL, the practical capability of disqualifying the holder of any Nonresident CDL, by withdrawing, suspending, canceling, and revoking his/her Nonresident CDL as if the Nonresident CDL were a CDL issued to a resident of the State.

(f) *License issuance*. After the State has completed the procedures described in § 383.73 (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e), it may issue a CDL to the driver applicant. The State shall notify the operator of the CDLIS of such issuance, transfer, renewal, or upgrade within the 10-day period beginning on the date of license issuance.

(g) *Penalties for false information*. If a State determines, in its check of an applicant's license status and record prior to issuing a CDL, or at any time after the CDL is issued, that the applicant has falsified information contained in subpart J of this part or any of the certifications required in § 383.71(a), the State shall at a minimum suspend, cancel, or revoke the person's CDL or his/her pending application, or disqualify the person from operating a commercial motor vehicle for a period of at least 60 consecutive days.

(h) *Reciprocity*. A State shall allow any person who has a valid CDL which is not suspended, revoked, or canceled, and who is not disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle, to operate a commercial motor vehicle in the State.

(i) *Alternative procedures*. A State may implement alternative procedures to the certification requirements of § 383.71(a) (1), (4), and (6), provided those procedures ensure that the driver meets the requirements of those paragraphs.

[53 FR 27649, July 21, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 40788, Oct. 3, 1989; 67 FR 49760, July 31, 2002]

§ 383.75 Third party testing.

(a) *Third party tests*. A State may authorize a person (including another State, an employer, a private driver training facility or other private institution, or a department, agency or instrumentality of a local government) to administer the skills tests as specified in subparts G and H of this part, if the following conditions are met:

(1) The tests given by the third party are the same as those which would otherwise be given by the State; and

(2) The third party as an agreement with the State containing, at a minimum, provisions that:

(i) Allow the FMCSA, or its representative, and the State to conduct random examinations, inspections and audits without prior notice;

(ii) Require the State to conduct onsite inspections at least annually;

(iii) Require that all third party examiners meet the same qualification and training standards as State examiners, to the extent necessary to conduct skills tests in compliance with subparts G and H;

(iv) Require that, at least on an annual basis, State employees take the tests actually administered by the third party as if the State employee were a test applicant, or that States test a sample of drivers who were examined by the third party to compare pass/fail results; and

(v) Reserve unto the State the right to take prompt and appropriate remedial action against the third-party testers in the event that the third-party fails to comply with State or Federal standards for the CDL testing program, or with any other terms of the third-party contract.

(b) *Proof of testing by a third party.* A driver applicant who takes and passes driving tests administered by an authorized third party shall provide evidence to the State licensing agency that he/she has successfully passed the driving tests administered by the third party.

§ 383.77 Substitute for driving skills tests.

At the discretion of a State, the driving skill test as specified in § 383.113 may be waived for a CMV operator who is currently licensed at the time of his/her application for a CDL, and substituted with either an applicant's driving record and previous passage of an acceptable skills test, or an applicant's driving record in combination with certain driving experience. The State shall impose conditions and limitations to restrict the applicants from whom a State may accept alternative requirements for the skills test described in § 383.113. Such conditions must require at least the following:

(a) An applicant must certify that, during the two-year period immediately prior to applying for a CDL, he/she:

(1) Has not had more than one license (except in the instances specified in § 383.21(b));

(2) Has not had any license suspended, revoked, or canceled;

(3) Has not had any convictions for any type of motor vehicle for the disqualifying offenses contained in § 383.51(b);

(4) Has not had more than one conviction for any type of motor vehicle for serious traffic violations; and

(5) Has not had any conviction for a violation of State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation) arising in connection with any traffic accident, and has no record of an accident in which he/she was at fault; and

(b) An applicant must provide evidence and certify that:

(1) He/she is regularly employed in a job requiring operation of a CMV, and that either:

(2) He/she has previously taken and passed a skills test given by a State with a classified licensing and testing system, and that the test was behind-the-wheel in a representative vehicle for that applicant's driver's license classification; or

(3) He/she has operated, for at least 2 years immediately preceding application for a CDL, a vehicle representative of the commercial motor vehicle the driver applicant operates or expects to operate.

[53 FR 27649, July 21, 1988, as amended at 55 FR 25606, June 22, 1990; 67 FR 49760, July 31, 2002]

Subpart F—Vehicle Groups and Endorsements

SOURCE: 53 FR 27651, July 21, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 383.91 Commercial motor vehicle groups.

(a) Vehicle group descriptions. Each driver applicant must possess and be tested on his/her knowledge and skills, described in subpart G of this part, for the commercial motor vehicle group(s) for which he/she desires a CDL. The commercial motor vehicle groups are as follows:

(1) Combination vehicle (Group A)—Any combination of vehicles with a gross combination weight rating (GCWR) of 11,794 kilograms or more (26,001 pounds or more) provided the GVWR of the vehicle(s) being towed is in excess of 4,536 kilograms (10,000 pounds).

(2) Heavy Straight Vehicle (Group B)—Any single vehicle with a GVWR of 11,794 kilograms or more (26,001 pounds or more), or any such vehicle towing a vehicle not in excess of 4,536 kilograms (10,000 pounds) GVWR.

(3) Small Vehicle (Group C)—Any single vehicle, or combination of vehicles, that meets neither the definition of Group A nor that of Group B as contained in this section, but that either is designed to transport 16 or more passengers including the driver, or is used

in the transportation of materials found to be hazardous for the purposes of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and which require the motor vehicle to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR part 172, subpart F).

(b) *Representative vehicle.* For purposes of taking the driving test in accordance with § 383.113, a representative vehicle for a given vehicle group contained in § 383.91(a), is any commercial motor vehicle which meets the definition of that vehicle group.

(c) *Relation between vehicle groups.* Each driver applicant who desires to operate in a different commercial motor vehicle group from the one which his/her CDL authorizes shall be required to retake and pass all related tests, except the following:

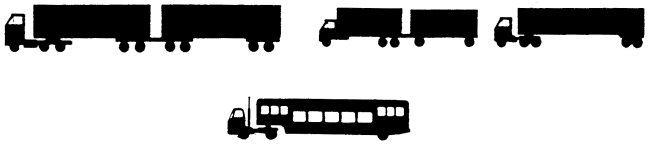
(1) A driver who has passed the knowledge and skills tests for a combination vehicle (Group A) may operate a heavy straight vehicle (Group B) or a small vehicle (Group C), provided that he/she possesses the requisite endorsement(s); and

(2) A driver who has passed the knowledge and skills tests for a heavy straight vehicle (Group B) may operate any small vehicle (Group C), provided that he/she possesses the requisite endorsement(s).

(d) *Vehicle group illustration.* Figure 1 illustrates typical vehicles within each of the vehicle groups defined in this section.

Figure 1
VEHICLE GROUPS AS ESTABLISHED BY FHWA (SECTION 383.91)

[Note: Certain types of vehicles, such as passenger and doubles/triples, will require an endorsement. Please consult text for particulars.]

Group:	*Description:
A	Any combination of vehicles with a GCWR of 26,001 or more pounds provided the GVWR of the vehicle(s) being towed is in excess of 10,000 pounds. (Holders of a Group A license may, with any appropriate endorsements, operate all vehicles within Groups B and C.) Examples include but are not limited to: 
B	Any single vehicle with a GVWR of 26,001 or more pounds, or any such vehicle towing a vehicle not in excess of 10,000 pounds GVWR. (Holders of a Group B license may, with any appropriate endorsements, operate all vehicles within Group C.) Examples include but are not limited to:
C	Any single vehicle, or combination of vehicles, that does not meet the definition of Group A or Group B as contained herein, but that either is designed to transport 16 or more passengers including the driver, or is placarded for hazardous materials. Examples include but are not limited to:

*The representative vehicle for the skills test must meet the written description for that group. The silhouettes typify, but do not fully cover, the types of vehicles falling within each group.

[53 FR 27651, July 21, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 47989, Nov. 20, 1989; 61 FR 9566, Mar. 8, 1996]

§ 383.93 Endorsements.

(a) *General*. In addition to taking and passing the knowledge and skills tests described in subpart G of this part, all persons who operate or expect to operate the type(s) of motor vehicles described in paragraph (b) of this section shall take and pass specialized tests to obtain each endorsement. The State shall issue CDL endorsements only to drivers who successfully complete the tests.

(b) *Endorsement descriptions*. An operator must obtain State-issued endorsements to his/her CDL to operate commercial motor vehicles which are:

(1) Double/triple trailers;

(2) Passenger vehicles;

(3) Tank vehicles;

(4) Required to be placarded for hazardous materials; or

(5) School buses.

(c) *Endorsement testing requirements*. The following tests are required for the endorsements contained in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) *Double/Triple Trailers*—a knowledge test;

(2) *Passenger*—a knowledge and a skills test;

(3) *Tank vehicle*—a knowledge test;

(4) *Hazardous Materials*—a knowledge test; and

(5) *School bus*—a knowledge and a skills test.

[53 FR 27651, July 21, 1988, as amended at 67 FR 49760, July 31, 2002]

§ 383.95 Air brake restrictions.

(a) If an applicant either fails the air brake component of the knowledge test, or performs the skills test in a vehicle not equipped with air brakes, the State shall indicate on the CDL, if issued, that the person is restricted from operating a CMV equipped with air brakes.

(b) For the purposes of the skills test and the restriction, air brakes shall include any braking system operating fully or partially on the air brake principle.

Subpart G—Required Knowledge and Skills

SOURCE: 53 FR 27654, July 21, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 383.110 General requirement.

All drivers of commercial motor vehicles shall have knowledge and skills necessary to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely as contained in this subpart. A sample of the specific types of items which a State may wish to include in the knowledge and skills tests that it administers to CDL applicants is included in the appendix to this subpart G.

§ 383.111 Required knowledge.

All commercial motor vehicle operators must have knowledge of the following general areas:

(a) *Safe operations regulations*. Driver-related elements of the regulations contained in 49 CFR parts 382, 391, 392, 393, 395, 396, and 397, such as: Motor vehicle inspection, repair, and maintenance requirements; procedures for safe vehicle operations; the effects of fatigue, poor vision, hearing, and general health upon safe commercial motor vehicle operation; the types of motor vehicles and cargoes subject to the requirements; and the effects of alcohol and drug use upon safe commercial motor vehicle operations.

(b) *Commercial motor vehicle safety control systems*. Proper use of the motor vehicle's safety system, including lights, horns, side and rear-view mirrors, proper mirror adjustments, fire extinguishers, symptoms of improper operation revealed through instruments, motor vehicle operation characteristics, and diagnosing malfunctions. Commercial motor vehicle drivers shall have knowledge on the correct procedures needed to use these safety systems in an emergency situation, e.g., skids and loss of brakes.

(c) *Safe vehicle control*—(1) *Control systems* The purpose and function of the controls and instruments commonly found on commercial motor vehicles.

(2) *Basic control*. The proper procedures for performing various basic maneuvers.

(3) *Shifting*. The basic shifting rules and terms, as well as shift patterns and procedures for common transmissions.

(4) *Backing*. The procedures and rules for various backing maneuvers.

(5) *Visual search*. The importance of proper visual search, and proper visual search methods.

(6) *Communication*. The principles and procedures for proper communications and the hazards of failure to signal properly.

(7) *Speed management*. The importance of understanding the effects of speed.

(8) *Space management*. The procedures and techniques for controlling the space around the vehicle.

(9) *Night operation*. Preparations and procedures for night driving.

(10) *Extreme driving conditions*. The basic information on operating in extreme driving conditions and the hazards that are encountered in extreme conditions.

(11) *Hazard perceptions*. The basic information on hazard perception and clues for recognition of hazards.

(12) *Emergency maneuvers*. The basic information concerning when and how to make emergency maneuvers.

(13) *Skid control and recovery*. The information on the causes and major types of skids, as well as the procedures for recovering from skids.

(d) *Relationship of cargo to vehicle control*. The principles and procedures for the proper handling of cargo.

(e) *Vehicle inspections:* The objectives and proper procedures for performing vehicle safety inspections, as follows:

(1) The importance of periodic inspection and repair to vehicle safety.

(2) The effect of undiscovered malfunctions upon safety.

(3) What safety-related parts to look for when inspecting vehicles.

(4) Pre-trip/enroute/post-trip inspection procedures.

(5) Reporting findings.

(f) *Hazardous materials knowledge, such as:* What constitutes hazardous material requiring an endorsement to transport; classes of hazardous materials; labeling/placarding requirements; and the need for specialized training as a prerequisite to receiving the endorsement and transporting hazardous cargoes.

(g) *Air brake knowledge as follows:*

(1) Air brake system nomenclature;

(2) The dangers of contaminated air supply;

(3) Implications of severed or disconnected air lines between the power unit and the trailer(s);

(4) Implications of low air pressure readings;

(5) Procedures to conduct safe and accurate pre-trip inspections.

(6) Procedures for conducting enroute and post-trip inspections of air actuated brake systems, including ability to detect defects which may cause the system to fail.

(h) *Operators for the combination vehicle group shall also have knowledge of:*

(1) Coupling and uncoupling—The procedures for proper coupling and uncoupling a tractor to semi-trailer.

(2) Vehicle inspection—The objectives and proper procedures that are *unique* for performing vehicle safety inspections on combination vehicles.

[53 FR 27654, July 21, 1988, as amended at 62 FR 37151, July 11, 1997]

§ 383.113 Required skills.

(a) *Basic vehicle control skills*. All applicants for a CDL must possess and demonstrate basic motor vehicle control skills for each vehicle group which the driver operates or expects to operate. These skills should include the ability to start, to stop, and to move the vehicle forward and backward in a safe manner.

(b) *Safe driving skills*. All applicants for a CDL must possess and demonstrate the safe driving skills for their vehicle group. These skills should include proper visual search methods, appropriate use of signals, speed control for weather and traffic conditions, and ability to position the motor vehicle correctly when changing lanes or turning.

(c) *Air brake skills*. Except as provided in § 393.95, all applicants shall demonstrate the following skills with respect to inspection and operation of air brakes:

(1) *Pre-trip inspection skills*. Applicants shall demonstrate the skills necessary to conduct a pre-trip inspection which includes the ability to:

(i) Locate and verbally identify air brake operating controls and monitoring devices;

(ii) Determine the motor vehicle's brake system condition for proper adjustments and that air system connections between motor vehicles have been properly made and secured;

(iii) Inspect the low pressure warning device(s) to ensure that they will activate in emergency situations;

(iv) Ascertain, with the engine running, that the system maintains an adequate supply of compressed air;

(v) Determine that required minimum air pressure build up time is within acceptable limits and that required alarms and emergency devices automatically deactivate at the proper pressure level; and

(vi) Operationally check the brake system for proper performance.

(2) *Driving skills.* Applicants shall successfully complete the skills tests contained in § 383.113 in a representative vehicle equipped with air brakes.

(d) *Test area.* Skills tests shall be conducted in on-street conditions or under a combination of on-street and off-street conditions.

(e) *Simulation technology.* A State may utilize simulators to perform skills testing, but under no circumstances as a substitute for the required testing in on-street conditions.

§ 383.115 Requirements for double/triple trailers endorsement.

In order to obtain a Double/Triple Trailers endorsement each applicant must have knowledge covering:

(a) Procedures for assembly and hookup of the units;

(b) Proper placement of heaviest trailer;

(c) Handling and stability characteristics including off-tracking, response to steering, sensory feedback, braking, oscillatory sway, rollover in steady turns, yaw stability in steady turns; and

(d) Potential problems in traffic operations, including problems the motor vehicle creates for other motorists due to slower speeds on steep grades, longer passing times, possibility for blocking entry of other motor vehicles on freeways, splash and spray impacts, aerodynamic buffeting, view blockages, and lateral placement.

§ 383.117 Requirements for passenger endorsement.

An applicant for the passenger endorsement must satisfy both of the following additional knowledge and skills test requirements.

(a) *Knowledge test.* All applicants for the passenger endorsement must have knowledge covering at least the following topics:

(1) Proper procedures for loading/unloading passengers;

(2) Proper use of emergency exits, including push-out windows;

(3) Proper responses to such emergency situations as fires and unruly passengers;

(4) Proper procedures at railroad crossings and drawbridges; and

(5) Proper braking procedures.

(b) *Skills test.* To obtain a passenger endorsement applicable to a specific vehicle group, an applicant must take his/her skills test in a passenger vehicle satisfying the requirements of that group as defined in § 383.91.

§ 383.119 Requirements for tank vehicle endorsement.

In order to obtain a Tank Vehicle Endorsement, each applicant must have knowledge covering the following:

(a) Causes, prevention, and effects of cargo surge on motor vehicle handling;

(b) Proper braking procedures for the motor vehicle when it is empty, full and partially full;

(c) Differences in handling of baffled/compartmental tank interiors versus non-baffled motor vehicles;

(d) Differences in tank vehicle type and construction;

(e) Differences in cargo surge for liquids of varying product densities;

(f) Effects of road grade and curvature on motor vehicle handling with filled, half-filled and empty tanks;

(g) Proper use of emergency systems; and

(h) For drivers of DOT specification tank vehicles, retest and marking requirements.

§ 383.121 Requirements for hazardous materials endorsement.

In order to obtain a Hazardous Material Endorsement each applicant must have such knowledge as is required of a driver of a hazardous materials laden vehicle, from information contained in 49 CFR parts 171, 172, 173, 177, 178, and 397 on the following:

(a) Hazardous materials regulations including:

(1) Hazardous materials table;

(2) Shipping paper requirements;
(3) Marking;
(4) Labeling;
(5) Placarding requirements;
(6) Hazardous materials packaging;
(7) Hazardous materials definitions and preparation;
(8) Other regulated material (e.g., ORM–D);
(9) Reporting hazardous materials accidents; and
(10) Tunnels and railroad crossings.
(b) Hazardous materials handling including:
(1) Forbidden Materials and Packages;
(2) Loading and Unloading Materials;
(3) Cargo Segregation;
(4) Passenger Carrying Buses and Hazardous Materials;
(5) Attendance of Motor Vehicles;
(6) Parking;
(7) Routes;
(8) Cargo Tanks; and
(9) ''Safe Havens.''
(c) Operation of emergency equipment including:
(1) Use of equipment to protect the public;
(2) Special precautions for equipment to be used in fires;
(3) Special precautions for use of emergency equipment when loading or unloading a hazardous materials laden motor vehicle; and
(4) Use of emergency equipment for tank vehicles.
(d) Emergency response procedures including:
(1) Special care and precautions for different types of accidents;
(2) Special precautions for driving near a fire and carrying hazardous materials, and smoking and carrying hazardous materials;
(3) Emergency procedures; and
(4) Existence of special requirements for transporting Class A and B explosives.

§ 383.123 Requirements for a school bus endorsement.

(a) An applicant for a school bus endorsement must satisfy the following three requirements:
(1) Qualify for passenger vehicle endorsement. Pass the knowledge and skills test for obtaining a passenger vehicle endorsement.
(2) Knowledge test. Must have knowledge covering at least the following three topics:
(i) Loading and unloading children, including the safe operation of stop signal devices, external mirror systems, flashing lights and other warning and passenger safety devices required for school buses by State or Federal law or regulation.
(ii) Emergency exits and procedures for safely evacuating passengers in an emergency.
(iii) State and Federal laws and regulations related to safely traversing highway rail grade crossings.
(3) Skills test. Must take a driving skills test in a school bus of the same vehicle group (see § 383.91(a)) as the school bus applicant will drive.
(b) *Substitute for driving skills test.* (1) At the discretion of a State, the driving skills test required in paragraph (a)(3) of this section may be waived for an applicant who is currently licensed, has experience driving a school bus, has a good driving record, and meets the conditions set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.
(2) An applicant must certify and the State must verify that, during the two-year period immediately prior to applying for the school bus endorsement, the applicant:
(i) Held a valid CDL with a passenger vehicle endorsement to operate a school bus representative of the group he or she will be driving;
(ii) Has not had his or her driver's license or CDL suspended, revoked or canceled or been disqualified from operating a CMV;
(iii) Has not been convicted of any of the disqualifying offenses in § 383.51(b) while operating a CMV or of any offense in a non-CMV that would be disqualifying under § 383.51(b) if committed in a CMV;
(iv) Has not had more than one conviction of any of the serious traffic violations defined in § 383.5, while operating any type motor vehicle;
(v) Has not had any conviction for a violation of State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation) arising in connection with any traffic accident;

(vi) Has not been convicted of any motor vehicle traffic violation that resulted in an accident; and

(vii) Has been regularly employed as a school bus driver, has operated a school bus representative of the group the applicant seeks to drive, and provides evidence of such employment.

(3) After September 30, 2005 the provisions in paragraph (b) of this section do not apply.

[67 FR 49760, July 31, 2002]

APPENDIX TO SUBPART G OF PART 383—REQUIRED KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS—SAMPLE GUIDELINES

The following is a sample of the specific types of items which a State may wish to include in the knowledge and skills tests that it administers to CDL applicants. This appendix closely follows the framework of §§383.111 and 383.113. It is intended to provide more specific guidance and suggestion to States. Additional detail in this appendix is not binding and States may depart from it at their discretion provided their CDL program tests for the general areas of knowledge and skill specified in §§383.111 and 383.113.

EXAMPLES OF SPECIFIC KNOWLEDGE ELEMENTS

(a) *Safe operations regulations*. Driver-related elements of the following regulations:

(1) Motor vehicle inspection, repair, and maintenance requirements as contained in parts 393 and 396 of this title;

(2) Procedures for safe vehicle operations as contained in part 392 of this title;

(3) The effects of fatigue, poor vision, hearing, and general health upon safe commercial motor vehicle operation as contained in parts 391, 392, and 395 of this title;

(4) The types of motor vehicles and cargoes subject to the requirements contained in part 397 of this title; and

(5) The effects of alcohol and drug use upon safe commercial motor vehicle operations as contained in parts 391 and 395 of this title.

(b) *Commercial motor vehicle safety control systems*. Proper use of the motor vehicle's safety system, including lights, horns, side and rear-view mirrors, proper mirror adjustments, fire extinguishers, symptoms of improper operation revealed through instruments, motor vehicle operation characteristics, and diagnosing malfunctions. Commercial motor vehicle drivers shall have knowledge on the correct procedures needed to use these safety systems in an emergency situation, e.g., skids and loss of brakes.

(c) *Safe vehicle control*—(1) *Control systems*. The purpose and function of the controls and instruments commonly found on commercial motor vehicles.

(2) *Basic control*. The proper procedures for performing various basic maneuvers, including:

(i) Starting, warming up, and shutting down the engine;

(ii) Putting the vehicle in motion and stopping;

(iii) Backing in a straight line; and

(iv) Turning the vehicle, e.g., basic rules, off-tracking, right/left turns and right curves.

(3) *Shifting*. The basic shifting rules and terms, as well as shift patterns and procedures for common transmissions, including:

(i) Key elements of shifting, e.g., controls, when to shift and double clutching;

(ii) Shift patterns and procedures; and

(iii) Consequences of improper shifting.

(4) *Backing*. The procedures and rules for various backing maneuvers, including:

(i) Backing principles and rules; and

(ii) Basic backing maneuvers, e.g., straight-line backing, and backing on a curved path.

(5) *Visual search*. The importance of proper visual search, and proper visual search methods, including:

(i) Seeing ahead and to the sides;

(ii) Use of mirrors; and

(iii) Seeing to the rear.

(6) *Communication*. The principles and procedures for proper communications and the hazards of failure to signal properly, including:

(i) Signaling intent, e.g., signaling when changing speed or direction in traffic;

(ii) Communicating presence, e.g., using horn or lights to signal presence; and

(iii) Misuse of communications.

(7) *Speed management*. The importance of understanding the effects of speed, including:

(i) Speed and stopping distance;

(ii) Speed and surface conditions;

(iii) Speed and the shape of the road;

(iv) Speed and visibility; and

(v) Speed and traffic flow.

(8) *Space management*. The procedures and techniques for controlling the space around the vehicle, including:

(i) The importance of space management;

(ii) Space cushions, e.g., controlling space ahead/to the rear;

(iii) Space to the sides; and

(iv) Space for traffic gaps.

(9) *Night operation*. Preparations and procedures for night driving, including:

(i) Night driving factors, e.g., driver factors, (vision, glare, fatigue, inexperience), roadway factors, (low illumination, variation in illumination, familiarity with roads, other road users, especially drivers exhibiting erratic or improper driving), vehicle factors (headlights, auxiliary lights, turn signals, windshields and mirrors); and

(ii) Night driving procedures, e.g., preparing to drive at night and driving at night.

(10) *Extreme driving conditions*. The basic information on operating in extreme driving conditions and the hazards that are encountered in extreme conditions, including:

(i) Adverse weather;

(ii) Hot weather; and

(iii) Mountain driving.

(11) *Hazard perceptions*. The basic information on hazard perception and clues for recognition of hazards, including:

(i) Importance of hazards recognition;

(ii) Road characteristics; and

(iii) Road user activities.

(12) *Emergency maneuvers*. The basic information concerning when and how to make emergency maneuvers, including:

(i) Evasive steering;

(ii) Emergency stop;

(iii) Off-road recovery;

(iv) Brake failure; and

(v) Blowouts.

(13) *Skid control and recovery*. The information on the causes and major types of skids, as well as the procedures for recovering from skids.

(d) *Relationship of cargo to vehicle control*. The principles and procedures for the proper handling of cargo, including:

(1) The importance of proper cargo handling, e.g., consequences of improperly secured cargo, drivers' responsibilities, Federal/State and local regulations.

(2) Principles of weight distribution.

(3) Principles and methods of cargo securement.

(e) *Vehicle inspections:* The objectives and proper procedures for performing vehicle safety inspections, as follows:

(1) The importance of periodic inspection and repair to vehicle safety and to prevention of enroute breakdowns.

(2) The effect of undiscovered malfunctions upon safety.

(3) What safety-related parts to look for when inspecting vehicles, e.g., fluid leaks, interference with visibility, bad tires, wheel and rim defects, braking system defects, steering system defects, suspension system defects, exhaust system defects, coupling system defects, and cargo problems.

(4) Pre-trip/enroute/post-trip inspection procedures.

(5) Reporting findings.

(f) *Hazardous materials knowledge, as follows:*

(1) What constitutes hazardous material requiring an endorsement to transport; and

(2) Classes of hazardous materials, labeling/placarding requirements, and the need for specialized training as a prerequisite to receiving the endorsement and transporting hazardous cargoes.

(g) *Air brake knowledge as follows:*

(1) General air brake system nomenclature;

(2) The dangers of contaminated air (dirt, moisture and oil) supply;

(3) Implications of severed or disconnected air lines between the power unit and the trailer(s);

(4) Implications of low air pressure readings;

(5) Procedures to conduct safe and accurate pre-trip inspections, including knowledge about:

(i) Automatic fail-safe devices;

(ii) System monitoring devices; and

(iii) Low pressure warning alarms.

(6) Procedures for conducting enroute and post-trip inspections of air actuated brake systems, including ability to detect defects which may cause the system to fail, including:

(i) Tests which indicate the amount of air loss from the braking system within a specified period, with and without the engine running; and

(ii) Tests which indicate the pressure levels at which the low air pressure warning devices and the tractor protection valve should activate.

(h) *Operators for the combination vehicle group shall also have knowledge of:*

(1) *Coupling and uncoupling*. The procedures for proper coupling and uncoupling a tractor to semi-trailer.

(2) Vehicle inspection—The objectives and proper procedures that are *unique* for performing vehicle safety inspections on combination vehicles.

EXAMPLES OF SPECIFIC SKILLS ELEMENTS

These examples relate to paragraphs (a) and (b) of §383.113 only.

(a) *Basic vehicle control skills*. All applicants for a CDL must possess and demonstrate the following basic motor vehicle control skills for each vehicle group which the driver operates or expects to operate. These skills shall include:

(1) Ability to start, warm-up, and shut down the engine;

(2) Ability to put the motor vehicle in motion and accelerate smoothly, forward and backward;

(3) Ability to bring the motor vehicle to a smooth stop;

(4) Ability to back the motor vehicle in a straight line, and check path and clearance while backing;

(5) Ability to position the motor vehicle to negotiate and then make left and right turns;

(6) Ability to shift as required and select appropriate gear for speed and highway conditions;

(7) Ability to back along a curved path; and

(8) Ability to observe the road and the behavior of other motor vehicles, particularly before changing speed and direction.

(b) *Safe driving skills.* All applicants for a CDL must possess and demonstrate the following safe driving skills for any vehicle group. These skills shall include:

(1) Ability to use proper visual search methods.

(2) Ability to signal appropriately when changing speed or direction in traffic.

(3) Ability to adjust speed to the configuration and condition of the roadway, weather and visibility conditions, traffic conditions, and motor vehicle, cargo and driver conditions;

(4) Ability to choose a safe gap for changing lanes, passing other vehicles, as well as for crossing or entering traffic;

(5) Ability to position the motor vehicle correctly before and during a turn to prevent other vehicles from passing on the wrong side as well as to prevent problems caused by off-tracking;

(6) Ability to maintain a safe following distance depending on the condition of the road, on visibility, and on vehicle weight; and

(7) Ability to adjust operation of the motor vehicle to prevailing weather conditions including speed selection, braking, direction changes and following distance to maintain control.

Subpart H—Tests

SOURCE: 53 FR 27657, July 21, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 383.131 Test procedures.

(a) *Driver information manuals.* Information on how to obtain a CDL and endorsements shall be included in manuals and made available by States to CDL applicants. All information provided to the applicant shall include the following:

(1) Information on the requirements described in § 383.71, the implied consent to alcohol testing described in § 383.72, the procedures and penalties, contained in § 383.51(b) to which a CDL holder is exposed for refusal to comply with such alcohol testing, State procedures described in § 383.73, and other appropriate driver information contained in subpart E of this part;

(2) Information on vehicle groups and endorsements as specified in subpart F of this part;

(3) The substance of the knowledge and skills which drivers shall have as outlined in subpart G of this part for the different vehicle groups and endorsements;

(4) Details of testing procedures, including the purpose of the tests, how to respond, any time limits for taking the test, and any other special procedures determined by the State of issuance; and

(5) Directions for taking the tests.

(b) *Examiner procedures.* A State shall provide to test examiners details on testing and any other State-imposed requirements in the examiner's manual, and shall ensure that examiners are qualified to administer tests on the basis of training and/or other experience. States shall provide standardized scoring sheets for the skills tests, as well as standardized driving instructions for the applicants. Such examiners' manuals shall contain the following:

(1) Information on driver application procedures contained in § 383.71, State procedures described in § 383.73, and other appropriate driver information contained in subpart E of this part;

(2) Details on information which must be given to the applicant;

(3) Details on how to conduct the tests;

(4) Scoring procedures and minimum passing scores;

(5) Information for selecting driving test routes;

(6) List of the skills to be tested;

(7) Instructions on where and how the skills will be tested;

(8) How performance of the skills will be scored; and

(9) Causes for automatic failure of skills tests.

[53 FR 27657, July 21, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 39051, Oct. 4, 1988]

§ 383.133 Testing methods.

(a) All tests shall be constructed in such a way as to determine if the applicant possesses the required knowledge and skills contained in subpart G of this part for the type of motor vehicle or endorsement the applicant wishes to obtain.

(b) States shall develop their own specifications for the tests for each vehicle group and endorsement which must be at least as stringent as the Federal standards.

(c) States shall determine specific methods for scoring the knowledge and skills tests.

(d) Passing scores must meet those standards contained in § 383.135.

(e) Knowledge and skills tests shall be based solely on the information contained in the driver manuals referred to in § 383.131(a).

(f) Each knowledge test shall be valid and reliable so as to assure that driver applicants possess the knowledge required under § 383.111.

(g) Each basic knowledge test, i.e., the test covering the areas referred to in § 383.111 for the applicable vehicle group, shall contain at least 30 items, exclusive of the number of items testing air brake knowledge. Each endorsement knowledge test, and the air brake component of the basic knowledge test as described in § 383.111(g), shall contain a number of questions that is sufficient to test the driver applicant's knowledge of the required subject matter with validity and reliability.

(h) The skills tests shall have administrative procedures, designed to achieve interexaminer reliability, that are sufficient to ensure fairness of pass/fail rates.

§ 383.135 Minimum passing scores.

(a) The driver applicant must correctly answer at least 80 percent of the questions on each knowledge test in order to achieve a passing score on such knowledge test.

(b) To achieve a passing score on the skills test, the driver applicant must demonstrate that he/she can successfully perform all of the skills listed in § 383.113.

(c) If the driver applicant does not obey traffic laws, or causes an accident during the test, he/she shall automatically fail the test.

(d) The scoring of the basic knowledge and skills tests shall be adjusted as follows to allow for the air brake restriction (§ 383.95):

(1) If the applicant scores less than 80 percent on the air brake component of the basic knowledge test as described in § 383.111(g), the driver will have failed the air brake component and, if the driver is issued a CDL, an air brake restriction shall be indicated on the license; and

(2) If the applicant performs the skills test in a vehicle not equipped with air brakes, the driver will have omitted the air brake component as described in § 383.113(c) and, if the driver is issued a CDL, the air brake restriction shall be indicated on the license.

Subpart I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Commercial Driver's License Document

SOURCE: 53 FR 27657, July 21, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 383.151 General.

The CDL shall be a document that is easy to recognize as a CDL. At a minimum, the document shall contain information specified in § 383.153.

§ 383.153 Information on the document and application.

(a) All CDLs shall contain the following information:

(1) The prominent statement that the license is a ''Commercial Driver's License'' or ''CDL,'' except as specified in § 383.153(b).

(2) The full name, signature, and mailing address of the person to whom such license is issued;

(3) Physical and other information to identify and describe such person including date of birth (month, day, and year), sex, and height;

(4) Color photograph of the driver;

(5) The driver's State license number;

(6) The name of the State which issued the license;

(7) The date of issuance and the date of expiration of the license;

(8) The group or groups of commercial motor vehicle(s) that the driver is authorized to operate, indicated as follows:

(i) A for Combination Vehicle;

(ii) B for Heavy Straight Vehicle; and

(iii) C for Small Vehicle.

(9) The endorsement(s) for which the driver has qualified, if any, indicated as follows:

(i) T for double/triple trailers;

(ii) P for passenger;

(iii) N for tank vehicle;

(iv) H for hazardous materials;

(v) X for a combination of tank vehicle and hazardous materials endorsements;

(vi) S for school bus; and

(vii) At the discretion of the State, additional codes for additional groupings of endorsements, as long as each such discretionary code is fully explained on the front or back of the CDL document.

(b) If the CDL is a Nonresident CDL, it shall contain the prominent statement that the license is a ''Nonresident Commercial Driver's License'' or ''Nonresident CDL.'' The word ''Nonresident'' must be conspicuously and unmistakably displayed, but may be noncontiguous with the words ''Commercial Driver's License'' or ''CDL.''

(c) If the State has issued the applicant an air brake restriction as specified in § 383.95, that restriction must be indicated on the license.

(d) Except in the case of a Nonresident CDL:

(1) A driver applicant must provide his/her Social Security Number on the application of a CDL; and

(2) The State must provide the Social Security Number to the CDLIS.

[53 FR 27657, July 21, 1988, as amended at 67 FR 49760, July 31, 2002]

§ 383.155 Tamperproofing requirements.

States shall make the CDL tamperproof to the maximum extent practicable. At a minimum, a State shall use the same tamperproof method used for noncommercial drivers' licenses.

PART 384—STATE COMPLIANCE WITH COMMERCIAL DRIVER'S LICENSE PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
384.101 Purpose and scope.
384.103 Applicability.
384.105 Definitions.
384.107 Matter incorporated by reference.

Subpart B—Minimum Standards for Substantial Compliance by States

384.201 Testing program.
384.202 Test standards.
384.203 Driving while under the influence.
384.204 CDL issuance and information.
384.205 CDLIS information.
384.206 State record checks.
384.207 Notification of licensing.
384.208 Notification of disqualification.
384.209 Notification of traffic violations.
384.210 Limitation on licensing.
384.211 Return of old licenses.
384.212 Domicile requirement.
384.213 State penalties for drivers of CMVs.
384.214 Reciprocity.
384.215 First offenses.
384.216 Second offenses.
384.217 Drug offenses.
384.218 Second serious traffic violation.
384.219 Third serious traffic violation.
384.220 National Driver Register information.
384.221 Out-of-service regulations (intoxicating beverage).
384.222 Violation of out-of-service orders.
384.223 Railroad-highway grade crossing violation.
384.224 Noncommercial motor vehicle violations.
384.225 Record of violations.
384.226 Prohibition on masking convictions.
384.227–384.230 [Reserved]
384.231 Satisfaction of State disqualification requirement.
384.232 Required timing of record checks.

Subpart C—Procedures for Determining State Compliance

384.301 Substantial compliance—general requirement.
384.303 [Reserved]
384.305 State certifications for Federal fiscal years after FY 1994.
384.307 FMCSA program reviews of State compliance.
384.309 Results of compliance determination.

Subpart D—Consequences of State Noncompliance

384.401 Withholding of funds based on noncompliance.
384.403 Period of availability; effect of compliance and noncompliance.
384.405 Decertification of State CDL program.
384.407 Emergency CDL grants.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 31136, 31301 *et seq.*, 31502; Sec. 103 of Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1753; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 59 FR 26039, May 18, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 384 appear at 66 FR 49872, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 384.101 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this part is to ensure that the States comply

with the provisions of section 12009(a) of the Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1986 (49 U.S.C. 31311(a)).

(b) *Scope*. This part:

(1) Includes the minimum standards for the actions States must take to be in substantial compliance with each of the 22 requirements of 49 U.S.C. 31311(a);

(2) Establishes procedures for determinations to be made of such compliance by States; and

(3) Specifies the consequences of State noncompliance.

[62 FR 37152, July 11, 1997]

§ 384.103 Applicability.

The rules in this part apply to all States.

§ 384.105 Definitions.

(a) The definitions in part 383 of this title apply to this part, except where otherwise specifically noted.

(b) As used in this part:

Issue and *issuance* mean initial licensure, license transfers, license renewals, license upgrades, and nonresident commercial driver's licenses (CDLs), as described in § 383.73 of this title.

Licensing entity means the agency of State government that is authorized to issue drivers' licenses.

Year of noncompliance means any Federal fiscal year during which—

(1) A State fails to submit timely certification as prescribed in subpart C of this part; or

(2) The State does not meet one or more of the standards of subpart B of this part, based on a final determination by the FMCSA under § 384.307(c) of this part.

§ 384.107 Matter incorporated by reference.

(a) *Incorporation by reference*. This part includes references to certain matter or materials. The text of the materials is not included in the regulations contained in this part. The materials are hereby made a part of the regulations in this part. The Director of the Office of the Federal Register has approved the materials incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. For materials subject to change, only the specific version approved by the Director of the Office of the Federal Register and specified in the regulation are incorporated. Material is incorporated as it exists on the date of the approval and a notice of any change in these materials will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Materials incorporated*. The AAMVAnet, Inc.'s ''Commercial Driver License Information System (CDLIS) State Procedures,'' Version 2.0, October 1998, IBR approved for §384.231(d).

(c) *Addresses*. (1) All of the materials incorporated by reference are available for inspection at:

(i) The Department of Transportation Library, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Washington, DC 20590 in Room 2200. These documents are also available for inspection and copying as provided in 49 CFR part 7.

(ii) The Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC.

(2) Information and copies of all of the materials incorporated by reference may be obtained by writing to: American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators, Inc., 4301 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400, Arlington, VA 22203.

[67 FR 49761, July 31, 2002]

Subpart B—Minimum Standards for Substantial Compliance by States

§ 384.201 Testing program.

The State shall adopt and administer a program for testing and ensuring the fitness of persons to operate commercial motor vehicles (CMVs) in accordance with the minimum Federal standards contained in part 383 of this title.

§ 384.202 Test standards.

No State shall authorize a person to operate a CMV unless such person passes a knowledge and driving skills test for the operation of a CMV in accordance with part 383 of this title.

§ 384.203 Driving while under the influence.

(a) The State must have in effect and enforce through licensing sanctions the disqualifications prescribed in § 383.51(b) of this subchapter for driving

a CMV with a 0.04 alcohol concentration.

(b) Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a State to apply its criminal or other sanctions for driving under the influence to a person found to have operated a CMV with an alcohol concentration of 0.04, except licensing sanctions including suspension, revocation, or cancellation.

(c) A State that enacts and enforces through licensing sanctions the disqualifications prescribed in § 383.51(b) of this subchapter for driving a CMV with a 0.04 alcohol concentration and gives full faith and credit to the disqualification of CMV drivers by other States shall be deemed in substantial compliance with section 12009(a)(3) of the Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1986 (49 U.S.C. 31311(a)(3)).

[67 FR 49761, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.204 CDL issuance and information.

(a) *General rule*. The State shall authorize a person to operate a CMV only by issuance of a CDL, unless a waiver under the provisions of § 383.7 applies, which contains, at a minimum, the information specified in part 383, subpart J, of this title.

(b) *Exceptions*—(1) *Training*. The State may authorize a person, who does not hold a CDL valid in the type of vehicle in which training occurs, to undergo behind-the-wheel training in a CMV only by means of a learner's permit issued and used in accordance with § 383.23(c) of this title.

(2) *Confiscation of CDL pending enforcement*. A State may allow a CDL holder whose CDL is held in trust by that State or any other State in the course of enforcement of the motor vehicle traffic code, but who has not been convicted of a disqualifying offense under § 383.51 based on such enforcement, to drive a CMV while holding a dated receipt for such CDL.

§ 384.205 CDLIS information.

Before issuing a CDL to any person, the State shall, within the period of time specified in § 384.232, perform the check of the Commercial Driver's License Information System (CDLIS) in accordance with § 383.73(a)(3)(ii) of this title, and, based on that information, shall issue the license, or, in the case of adverse information, promptly implement the disqualifications, licensing limitations, denials, and/or penalties that are called for in any applicable section(s) of this subpart.

§ 384.206 State record checks.

(a) *Required checks*—(1) *Issuing State's records*. Before issuing a CDL to any person, the State shall, within the period of time specified in § 384.232, check its own driving record for such person in accordance with § 383.73(a)(3) of this title.

(2) *Other States' records*. Before the initial or transfer issuance of a CDL to a person, and before renewing a CDL held by any person, the issuing State must:

(i) Require the applicant to provide the names of all States where the applicant has previously been licensed to operate any type of motor vehicle.

(ii) Within the time period specified in § 384.232, request the complete driving record from all States where the applicant was licensed within the previous 10 years to operate any type of motor vehicle.

(iii) States receiving a request for the driving record of a person currently or previously licensed by the State must provide the information within 30 days.

(b) *Required action*. Based on the findings of the State record checks prescribed in this section, the State shall issue the license, or, in the case of adverse information, promptly implement the disqualifications, licensing limitations, denials, and/or penalties that are called for in any applicable section(s) of this subpart.

[59 FR 26039, May 18, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 49761, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.207 Notification of licensing.

Within the period defined in § 383.73(f) of this title, the State shall:

(a) Notify the operator of the CDLIS of each CDL issuance;

(b) Notify the operator of the CDLIS of any changes in driver identification information; and

(c) In the case of transfer issuances, implement the Change State of Record transaction, as specified by the operator of the CDLIS, in conjunction with

the previous State of record and the operator of the CDLIS.

§ 384.208 Notification of disqualification.

(a) No later than 10 days after disqualifying a CDL holder licensed by another State, or revoking, suspending, or canceling an out-of-State CDL holder's privilege to operate a commercial motor vehicle for at least 60 days, the State must notify the State that issued the license of the disqualification, revocation, suspension, or cancellation.

(b) The notification must include both the disqualification and the violation that resulted in the disqualification, revocation, suspension, or cancellation. The notification and the information it provides must be recorded on the driver's record.

[67 FR 49761, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.209 Notification of traffic violations.

(a) *Required notification with respect to CDL holders.* Whenever a person who holds a CDL from another State is convicted of a violation of any State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation), in any type of vehicle, the licensing entity of the State in which the conviction occurs must notify the licensing entity in the State where the driver is licensed of this conviction within the time period established in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Required notification with respect to non-CDL holders.* Whenever a person who does not hold a CDL, but who is licensed to drive by another State, is convicted of a violation in a CMV of any State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation), the licensing entity of the State in which the conviction occurs must notify the licensing entity in the State where the driver is licensed of this conviction within the time period established in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Time period for notification of traffic violations.* (1) Beginning on September 30, 2005, the notification must be made within 30 days of the conviction.

(2) Beginning on September 30, 2008, the notification must be made within 10 days of the conviction.

[67 FR 49761, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.210 Limitation on licensing.

A State must not knowingly issue a CDL or a commercial special license or permit (including a provisional or temporary license) permitting a person to drive a CMV during a period in which:

(a) A person is disqualified from operating a CMV, as disqualification is defined by § 383.5 of this subchapter, or under the provisions of § 383.73(g) or § 384.231(b)(2) of this subchapter;

(b) The CDL holder's noncommercial driving privilege has been revoked, suspended, or canceled; or

(c) Any type of driver's license held by such person is suspended, revoked, or canceled by the State where the driver is licensed for any State or local law related to motor vehicle traffic control (other than parking violations).

[67 FR 49761, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.211 Return of old licenses.

The State shall not issue a CDL to a person who possesses a driver's license issued by another State or jurisdiction unless such person first surrenders the driver's license issued by such other State or jurisdiction in accordance with §§ 383.71(a)(7) and (b)(4) of this title.

§ 384.212 Domicile requirement.

(a) The State shall issue CDLs only to those persons for whom such State is the State of domicile as defined in § 383.5 of this title; except that the State may issue a nonresident CDL under the conditions specified in §§ 383.23(b), 383.71(e), and 383.73(e) of this title.

(b) The State shall require any person holding a CDL issued by another State to apply for a transfer CDL from the State within 30 days after establishing domicile in the State, as specified in § 383.71(b) of this title.

§ 384.213 State penalties for drivers of CMVs.

The State must impose on drivers of CMVs appropriate civil and criminal

penalties that are consistent with the penalties prescribed under part 383, subpart D, of this subchapter.

[67 FR 49761, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.214 Reciprocity.

The State shall allow any person to operate a CMV in the State who is not disqualified from operating a CMV and who holds a CDL which is—

(a) Issued to him or her by any other State or jurisdiction in accordance with part 383 of this title;

(b) Not suspended, revoked, or canceled; and

(c) Valid, under the terms of part 383, subpart F, of this title, for the type of vehicle being driven.

§ 384.215 First offenses.

(a) *General rule.* The State must disqualify from operating a CMV each person who is convicted, as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, in any State or jurisdiction, of a disqualifying offense specified in items (1) through (8) of Table 1 to § 383.51 of this subchapter, for no less than one year.

(b) *Special rule for hazardous materials offenses.* If the offense under paragraph (a) of this section occurred while the driver was operating a vehicle transporting hazardous materials required to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (implementing regulations at 49 CFR 177.823), the State shall disqualify the person for no less than three years.

[59 FR 26039, May 18, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.216 Second offenses.

(a) *General rule.* The State must disqualify for life from operating a CMV each person who is convicted, as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, in any State or jurisdiction, of a subsequent offense as described in Table 1 to § 383.51 of this subchapter.

(b) *Special rule for certain lifetime disqualifications.* A driver disqualified for life under Table 1 to § 383.51 may be reinstated after 10 years by the driver's State of residence if the requirements of § 383.51(a)(5) have been met.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.217 Drug offenses.

The State must disqualify from operating a CMV for life each person who is convicted, as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, in any State or jurisdiction of a first offense, of using a CMV in the commission of a felony described in item (9) of Table 1 to § 383.51 of this subchapter. The State shall not apply the special rule in § 384.216(b) to lifetime disqualifications imposed for controlled substance felonies as detailed in item (9) of Table 1 to § 383.51 of this subchapter.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.218 Second serious traffic violation.

The State must disqualify from operating a CMV for a period of not less than 60 days each person who, in a three-year period, is convicted, as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, in any State(s) or jurisdiction(s), of two serious traffic violations as specified in Table 2 to § 383.51.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.219 Third serious traffic violation.

The State must disqualify from operating a CMV for a period of not less than 120 days each person who, in a three-year period, is convicted, as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, in any State(s) or jurisdiction(s), of three serious traffic violations as specified in Table 2 to § 383.51. This disqualification period must be in addition to any other previous period of disqualification.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.220 National Driver Register information.

Before issuing a CDL to any person, the State shall, within the period of time specified in § 384.232, perform the check of the National Driver Register in accordance with § 383.73(a)(3)(iii) of this title, and, based on that information, promptly implement the disqualifications, licensing limitations, and/or penalties that are called for in any applicable section(s) of this subpart.

§ 384.221 Out-of-service regulations (intoxicating beverage).

The State shall adopt, and enforce on operators of CMVs as defined in §§ 383.5 and 390.5 of this title, the provisions of § 392.5 (a) and (c) of this title in accordance with the Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program as contained in 49 CFR part 350 and applicable policy and guidelines.

§ 384.222 Violation of out-of-service orders.

The State must have and enforce laws and/or regulations applicable to drivers of CMVs and their employers, as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, which meet the minimum requirements of §§ 383.37(c), Table 4 to 383.51, and 383.53(b) of this subchapter.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.223 Railroad-highway grade crossing violation.

The State must have and enforce laws and/or regulations applicable to CMV drivers and their employers, as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, which meet the minimum requirements of §§ 383.37(d), Table 3 to 383.51, and 383.53(c) of this subchapter.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.224 Noncommercial motor vehicle violations.

The State must have and enforce laws and/or regulations applicable to drivers of non-CMVs, as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, which meet the minimum requirements of Tables 1 and 2 to § 383.51 of this subchapter.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.225 Record of violations.

The State must:

(a) *CDL holders*. Record and maintain as part of the driver history all convictions, disqualifications and other licensing actions for violations of any State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation) committed in any type of vehicle.

(b) *A person required to have a CDL*. Record and maintain as part of the driver history all convictions, disqualifications and other licensing actions for violations of any State or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control (other than a parking violation) committed while the driver was operating a CMV.

(c) Make driver history information required by this section available to the users designated in paragraph (e) of this section, or to their authorized agent, within 10 days of:

(1) Receiving the conviction or disqualification information from another State; or

(2) The date of the conviction, if it occurred in the same State.

(d) Retain on the driver history record all convictions, disqualifications and other licensing actions for violations for at least 3 years or longer as required under § 384.231(d).

(e) Only the following users or their authorized agents may receive the designated information:

(1) *States*—All information on all driver records.

(2) *Secretary of Transportation*—All information on all driver records.

(3) *Driver*—Only information related to that driver's record.

(4) *Motor Carrier or Prospective Motor Carrier*—After notification to a driver, all information related to that driver's, or prospective driver's, record.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.226 Prohibition on masking convictions.

The State must not mask, defer imposition of judgment, or allow an individual to enter into a diversion program that would prevent a CDL driver's conviction for any violation, in any type of motor vehicle, of a State or local traffic control law (except a parking violation) from appearing on the driver's record, whether the driver was convicted for an offense committed in the State where the driver is licensed or another State.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§§ 384.227–384.230 [Reserved]

§ 384.231 Satisfaction of State disqualification requirement.

(a) *Applicability*. The provisions of §§ 384.203, 384.206(b), 384.210, 384.213, 384.215 through 384.219, 384.221 through 384.224, and 384.231 of this part apply to

the State of licensure of the person affected by the provision. The provisions of § 384.210 of this part also apply to any State to which a person makes application for a transfer CDL.

(b) *Required action.* (1) *CDL holders.* A State must satisfy the requirement of this part that the State disqualify a person who holds a CDL by, at a minimum, suspending, revoking, or canceling the person's CDL for the applicable period of disqualification.

(2) *A person required to have a CDL.* A State must satisfy the requirement of this subpart that the State disqualify a person required to have a CDL who is convicted of an offense or offenses necessitating disqualification under § 383.51 of this subchapter. At a minimum, the State must implement the limitation on licensing provisions of § 384.210 and the timing and recordkeeping requirements of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section so as to prevent such a person from legally obtaining a CDL from any State during the applicable disqualification period(s) specified in this subpart.

(c) *Required timing.* The State must disqualify a driver as expeditiously as possible.

(d) Recordkeeping requirements. The State must conform to the requirements of the October 1998 edition of the AAMVAnet, Inc.'s ''Commercial Driver License Information System (CDLIS) State Procedures,'' Version 2.0. (Incorporated by reference, see § 384.107.) These requirements include the maintenance of such driver records and driver identification data on the CDLIS as the FMCSA finds are necessary to the implementation and enforcement of the disqualifications called for in §§ 384.215 through 384.219, and 384.221 through 384.224 of this part.

[67 FR 49762, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.232 Required timing of record checks.

The State shall perform the record checks prescribed in §§ 384.205, 384.206, and 384.220, no earlier than 10 days prior to issuance for licenses issued before October 1, 1995. For licenses issued after September 30, 1995, the State shall perform the record checks no earlier than 24 hours prior to issuance if the license is issued to a driver who does not currently possess a valid CDL from the same State and no earlier than 10 days prior to issuance for all other drivers.

Subpart C—Procedures for Determining State Compliance

§ 384.301 Substantial compliance-general requirements

(a) To be in substantial compliance with 49 U.S.C. 31311(a), a State must meet each and every standard of subpart B of this part by means of the demonstrable combined effect of its statutes, regulations, administrative procedures and practices, organizational structures, internal control mechanisms, resource assignments (facilities, equipment, and personnel), and enforcement practices.

(b) A State shall come into substantial compliance with the requirements of subpart B of this part in effect as of September 30, 2002 as soon as practical, but, unless otherwise specifically provided in this part, not later than three years after September 30, 2002.

[67 FR 49763, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.303 [Reserved]

§ 384.305 State certifications for Federal fiscal years after FY 1994.

(a) *Certification requirement.* Prior to January 1 of each Federal fiscal year after FY 1994, each State shall review its compliance with this part and certify to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator as prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section. The certification shall be submitted as a signed original and four copies to the State Director or Officer-in-Charge, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, located in that State.

(b) *Certification content.* The certification shall consist of a statement signed by the Governor of the State, or by an official designated by the Governor, and reading as follows: ''I (name of certifying official), (position title), of the State (Commonwealth) of _____, do hereby certify that the State (Commonwealth) has continuously been in substantial compliance with all requirements of 49 U.S.C. 31311(a), as defined in 49 CFR 384.301, since [the first day of the current Federal fiscal

year], and contemplates no changes in statutes, regulations, or administrative procedures, or in the enforcement thereof, which would affect such substantial compliance through [the last date of the current Federal fiscal year].''

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125–0542)

[59 FR 26039, May 18, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 37152, July 11, 1997]

§ 384.307 FMCSA program reviews of State compliance.

(a) FMCSA Program Reviews. Each State's CDL program will be subject to review to determine whether or not the State meets the general requirement for substantial compliance in § 384.301. The State must cooperate with the review and provide any information requested by the FMCSA.

(b) *Preliminary FMCSA determination and State response.* If, after review, a preliminary determination is made either that the State has not submitted the required annual self-certification or that the State does not meet one or more of the minimum standards for substantial compliance under subpart B of this part, the State will be informed accordingly.

(c) *Reply.* The State will have up to 30 calendar days to respond to the preliminary determination. The State's reply must explain what corrective action it either has implemented or intends to implement to correct the deficiencies cited in the notice or, alternatively, why the FMCSA preliminary determination is incorrect. The State must provide documentation of corrective action as required by the agency. Corrective action must be adequate to correct the deficiencies noted in the program review and be implemented on a schedule mutually agreed upon by the agency and the State. Upon request by the State, an informal conference will be provided during this time.

(d) *Final FMCSA determination.* If, after reviewing a timely response by the State to the preliminary determination, a final determination is made that the State is not in compliance with the affected standard, the State will be notified of the final determination. In making its final determination, the FMCSA will take into consideration the corrective action either implemented or planned to be implemented in accordance with the mutually agreed upon schedule.

(e) *State's right to judicial review.* Any State aggrieved by an adverse decision under this section may seek judicial review under 5 U.S.C. Chapter 7.

[67 FR 49763, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.309 Results of compliance determination.

(a) A State shall be determined not substantially in compliance with 49 U.S.C. 31311(a) for any fiscal year in which it:

(1) Fails to submit the certification as prescribed in this subpart; or

(2) Does not meet one or more of the standards of subpart B of this part, as established in a final determination by the FMCSA under § 384.307(c).

(b) A State shall be in substantial compliance with 49 U.S.C. 31311(a) for any fiscal year in which neither of the eventualities in paragraph (a) of this section occurs.

[62 FR 37152, July 11, 1997]

Subpart D—Consequences of State Noncompliance

§ 384.401 Withholding of funds based on noncompliance.

(a) *Following the first year of noncompliance.* A State is subject to both of the following sanctions:

(1) An amount equal to five percent of the Federal-aid highway funds required to be apportioned to any State under each of sections 104(b)(1), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of title 23, U.S.C., shall be withheld on the first day of the fiscal year following such State's first year of noncompliance under this part.

(2) The Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program (MCSAP) grant funds authorized under section 103(b)(1) of the Motor Carrier Safety Improvement Act of 1999 (Public Law 106–159, 113 Stat. 1754) shall be withheld from a State on the first day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the FMCSA determined that the State was not in substantial compliance with subpart B of this part.

(b) *Following second and subsequent year(s) of noncompliance.* A State is subject to both of the following sanctions:

(1) An amount equal to ten percent of the Federal-aid funds required to be apportioned to any State under each of sections 104(b)(1), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of title 23, U.S.C., shall be withheld on the first day of the fiscal year following such State's second or subsequent year of noncompliance under this part.

(2) The Motor Carrier Safety Assistance Program (MCSAP) grant funds authorized under section 103(b)(1) of the Motor Carrier Safety Improvement Act of 1999 (Public Law 106–159, 113 Stat. 1753) shall be withheld from a State on the first day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the FMCSA determined that the State had not returned to substantial compliance with subpart B of this part.

[67 FR 49763, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.403 Availability of funds withheld for noncompliance.

(a) Federal-aid highway funds withheld from a State under § 384.401(a)(1) or (b)(1) shall not thereafter be available for apportionment to the State.

(b) MCSAP funds withheld from a State under § 384.401(a)(2) or (b)(2) remain available until June 30 of the fiscal year in which they were withheld. If before June 30 the State submits a document signed by the Governor or his or her delegate certifying, and the FMCSA determines, that the State is now in substantial compliance with the standards of subpart B of this part, the withheld funds shall be restored to the State. After June 30, unrestored funds shall lapse and be allocated in accordance with § 350.313 of this subchapter to all States currently in substantial compliance with subpart B of this part.

[67 FR 49763, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.405 Decertification of State CDL program.

(a) *Prohibition on CDL licensing activities.* The Administrator may prohibit a State found to be in substantial noncompliance from performing any of the following four licensing transactions:

(1) Issuance of initial CDLs.

(2) Renewal of CDLs.

(3) Transfer of out-of-State CDLs to the State.

(4) Upgrade of CDLs.

(b) *Conditions considered in making decertification determination.* The Administrator will consider, but is not limited to, the following five conditions in determining whether the CDL program of a State in substantial noncompliance should be decertified:

(1) The State computer system does not check the Commercial Driver's License Information System (CDLIS) and/or National Driver Register (NDR) as required by § 383.73 of this subchapter when processing CDL applicants, drivers transferring a CDL issued by another State, CDL renewals and/or upgrades.

(2) The State does not disqualify drivers convicted of disqualifying offenses in commercial motor vehicles.

(3) The State does not transmit convictions for out of State drivers to the State where the driver is licensed.

(4) The State does not properly administer knowledge and/or skills tests to CDL applicants or drivers.

(5) The State fails to submit a corrective action plan for a substantial compliance deficiency or fails to implement a corrective action plan within the agreed upon time frame.

(c) *Standard for considering deficiencies.* The deficiencies described in paragraph (b) of this section must affect a substantial number of either CDL applicants or drivers.

(d) *Decertification: preliminary determination.* If the Administrator finds that a State is in substantial noncompliance with subpart B of this part, as indicated by the factors specified in § 384.405(b), among other things, the FMCSA will inform the State that it has made a preliminary determination of noncompliance and that the State's CDL program may therefore be decertified. Any response from the State, including factual or legal arguments or a plan to correct the noncompliance, must be submitted within 30 calendar days after receipt of the preliminary determination.

(e) *Decertification: final determination.* If, after considering all material submitted by the State in response to the FMCSA preliminary determination,

the Administrator decides that substantial noncompliance exists which warrants decertification of the CDL program, he or she will issue a decertification order prohibiting the State from issuing CDLs until such time as the Administrator determines that the condition(s) causing the decertification has (have) been corrected.

(f) *Recertification of a State.* The Governor of the decertified State or his or her designated representative must submit a certification and documentation that the condition causing the decertification has been corrected. If the FMCSA determines that the condition causing the decertification has been satisfactorily corrected, the Administrator will issue a recertification order, including any conditions that must be met in order to begin issuing CDLs in the State.

(g) *State's right to judicial review.* Any State aggrieved by an adverse decision under this section may seek judicial review under 5 U.S.C. Chapter 7.

(h) *Validity of previously issued CDLs.* A CDL issued by a State prior to the date the State is prohibited from issuing CDLs in accordance with provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, will remain valid until its stated expiration date.

[67 FR 49763, July 31, 2002]

§ 384.407 Emergency CDL grants.

The FMCSA may provide grants of up to $1,000,000 per State from funds made available under 49 U.S.C. 31107(a), to assist States whose CDL programs may fail to meet the compliance requirements of subpart B of this part, but which are determined by the FMCSA to be making a good faith effort to comply with these requirements.

[67 FR 49764, July 31, 2002]

PART 385—SAFETY FITNESS PROCEDURES

Sec.

Subpart A—General

385.1 Purpose and scope.
385.3 Definitions.
385.5 Safety fitness standard.
385.7 Factors to be considered in determining a safety rating.
385.9 Determination of a safety rating.
385.11 Notification of safety fitness determination.
385.13 Unsatisfactory rated motor carriers; prohibition on transportation; ineligibility for Federal contracts.
385.14 Motor carriers, brokers, and freight forwarders delinquent in paying civil penalties: prohibition on transportation.
385.15 Administrative review.
385.17 Change to safety rating based upon corrective actions.
385.19 Safety fitness information.

Subpart B—Safety Monitoring System for Mexico-Domiciled Carriers

385.101 Definitons.
385.103 Safety monitoring system.
385.105 Expedited action.
385.107 The safety audit.
385.109 The compliance review.
385.111 Suspension and revocation of Mexico-domiciled carrier registration.
385.113 Administrative review.
385.115 Reapplying for provisional registration.
385.117 Duration of safety monitoring system.
385.119 Applicability of safety fitness and enforcement procedures.

Subpart C—Certification of Safety Auditors, Safety Investigators, and Safety Inspectors

Sec.

385.201 Who is qualified to perform a review of a motor carrier?
385.203 What are the requirements to obtain and maintain certification?
385.205 How can a person who has lost his or her certification be re-certified?

Subpart D—New Entrant Safety Assurance Program

Sec.

385.301 What is a motor carrier required to do before beginning interstate operations?
385.303 How does a motor carrier register with the FMCSA?
385.305 What happens after the FMCSA receives a request for new entrant registration?
385.307 What happens after a motor carrier begins operations as a new entrant?
385.309 What is the purpose of the safety audit?
385.311 What will the safety audit consist of?
385.313 Who will conduct the safety audit?
385.315 Where will the safety audit be conducted?
385.317 Will a safety audit result in a safety fitness determination by the FMCSA?

385.319 What happens after the completion of the safety audit?
385.321 What failures of safety management practices disclosed by the safety audit will result in a notice to a new entrant that its DOT new entrant registration will be revoked?
385.323 May the FMCSA extend the period under § 385.319(c) for a new entrant to take corrective action to remedy its safety management practices?
385.325 What happens after a new entrant has been notified under 385.319(c) to take corrective action to remedy its safety management practices?
385.327 What happens when a new entrant receives a notice under § 385.319(c) that its new entrant registration will be revoked and it believes the FMCSA made an error in its determination?
385.329 May a new entrant that has had its U.S. DOT registration revoked and its operations placed out of service (OOS) reapply?
385.331 What happens if a new entrant operates a CMV after having been issued an order placing its interstate operations out of service (OOS)?
385.333 What happens at the end of the 18-month safety monitoring period?
385.335 If the FMCSA conducts a compliance review on a new entrant, will the new entrant also be subject to a safety audit?
385.337 What happens if a new entrant refuses to permit a safety audit to be performed on its operations?

APPENDIX A TO PART 385 EXPLORATION OF SAFETY AUDIT EVALUATION CRITERIA
APPENDIX B TO PART 385—EXPLANATION OF SAFETY RATING PROCESS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 113, 504, 521(b), 5113, 13901–13905, 31136, 31144, 31148, and 31502; Section 350 of Public Law 107–87; and 49 CFR 1.73.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 31982, May 13, 2002, the authority citation for part 385 was revised, effective Jan. 1, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text follows:

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 113, 504, 521(b), 5113, 31136, 31144, 31148, and 31502; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 53 FR 50968, Dec. 19, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 385 appear at 66 FR 49872, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 385.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part establishes the FMCSA's procedures to determine the safety fitness of motor carriers, to assign safety ratings, to direct motor carriers to take remedial action when required, and to prohibit motor carriers receiving a safety rating of ''unsatisfactory'' from operating a CMV.

(b) The provisions of this part apply to all motor carriers subject to the requirements of this subchapter, except non-business private motor carriers of passengers and motor carriers conducting for-hire operations of passenger CMVs with a capacity of fewer than 16 persons, including the driver.

[65 FR 50934, Aug. 22, 2000]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 31982, May 13, 2002, § 385.1 was amended by redesignating paragraph (b) as paragraph (c) and revising it, and by adding new paragraph (b), effective Jan. 1, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text follows:

§ 385.1 Purpose and scope.

* * * * *

(b) This part establishes the safety assurance program for a new entrant motor carrier initially seeking to register with FMCSA to conduct interstate operations. It also describes the consequences that will occur if the new entrant fails to maintain adequate basic safety management controls.

(c) The provisions of this part apply to all motor carriers subject to the requirements of this subchapter, except non-business private motor carriers of passengers.

§ 385.3 Definitions.

Applicable safety regulations or requirements means 49 CFR subtitle B, chapter III, Subchapter B—Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations; and 49 CFR subtitle B, chapter I, Subchapter C—Hazardous Materials Regulations.

Commercial motor vehicle shall have the same meaning as described in § 390.5 of this subchapter.

Preventable accident on the part of a motor carrier means an accident (1) that involved a commercial motor vehicle, and (2) that could have been averted but for an act, or failure to act, by the motor carrier or the driver.

Reviews. For the purposes of this part:

(1) *Compliance review* means an on-site examination of motor carrier operations, such as drivers' hours of service, maintenance and inspection, driver

qualification, commercial drivers license requirements, financial responsibility, accidents, hazardous materials, and other safety and transportation records to determine whether a motor carrier meets the safety fitness standard. A compliance review may be conducted in response to a request to change a safety rating, to investigate potential violations of safety regulations by motor carriers, or to investigate complaints or other evidence of safety violations. The compliance review may result in the initiation of an enforcement action.

(2) *Safety Audit* means an examination of a motor carrier's operations to provide educational and technical assistance on safety and the operational requirements of the FMCSRs and applicable HMRs and to gather critical safety data needed to make an assessment of the carrier's safety performance and basic safety management controls. Safety audits do not result in safety ratings.

(3) *Safety management controls* means the systems, policies programs, practices, and procedures used by a motor carrier to ensure compliance with applicable safety and hazardous materials regulations which ensure the safe movement of products and passengers through the transportation system, and to reduce the risk of highway accidents and hazardous materials incidents resulting in fatalities, injuries, and property damage.

Safety ratings: (1) *Satisfactory safety rating* means that a motor carrier has in place and functioning adequate safety management controls to meet the safety fitness standard prescribed in § 385.5. Safety management controls are adequate if they are appropriate for the size and type of operation of the particular motor carrier.

(2) *Conditional safety rating* means a motor carrier does not have adequate safety management controls in place to ensure compliance with the safety fitness standard that could result in occurrences listed in § 385.5 (a) through (k).

(3) *Unsatisfactory safety rating* means a motor carrier does not have adequate safety management controls in place to ensure compliance with the safety fitness standard which has resulted in occurrences listed in § 385.5 (a) through (k).

(4) *Unrated carrier* means that a safety rating has not been assigned to the motor carrier by the FMCSA.

[53 FR 50968, Dec. 19, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 40805, Aug. 16, 1991; 62 FR 60042, Nov. 6, 1997; 67 FR 12779, Mar. 19, 2002]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 31983, May 13, 2002, § 385.3 was amended by revising the section heading and adding definitions and acronyms in alphabetical order, effective Jan. 1, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised and added text follows:

§ 385.3 Definitions and acronyms.

* * * * *

CMV means a commercial motor vehicle as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter.

* * * * *

FMCSA means the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

FMCSRs mean Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 350–399).

HMRs means the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR parts 100–178).

New entrant is a motor carrier not domiciled in Mexico that applies for a United States Department of Transportation (DOT) identification number in order to initiate operations in interstate commerce.

New entrant registration is the registration (US DOT number) granted a new entrant before it can begin interstate operations in an 18-month monitoring period. A safety audit must be performed on a new entrant's operations within 18 months after receipt of its US DOT number and it must be found to have adequate basic safety management controls to continue operating in interstate commerce at the end of the 18-month period.

§ 385.5 Safety fitness standard.

The satisfactory safety rating is based on the degree of compliance with the safety fitness standard for motor carriers. To meet the safety fitness standard, the motor carrier shall demonstrate that it has adequate safety management controls in place, which function effectively to ensure acceptable compliance with applicable safety requirements to reduce the risk associated with:

(a) Commercial driver's license standard violations (part 383),

(b) Inadequate levels of financial responsibility (part 387),

(c) The use of unqualified drivers (part 391),

(d) Improper use and driving of motor vehicles (part 392),

(e) Unsafe vehicles operating on the highways (part 393),

(f) Failure to maintain accident registers and copies of accident reports (part 390),

(g) The use of fatigued drivers (part 395),

(h) Inadequate inspection, repair, and maintenance of vehicles (part 396),

(i) Transportation of hazardous materials, driving and parking rule violations (part 397),

(j) Violation of hazardous materials regulations (parts 170 through 177), and

(k) Motor vehicle accidents and hazardous materials incidents.

[53 FR 50968, Dec. 19, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 33776, June 21, 1993]

§ 385.7 Factors to be considered in determining a safety rating.

The factors to be considered in determining the safety fitness and assigning a safety rating include information from safety reviews, compliance reviews and any other data. The factors may include all or some of the following:

(a) Adequacy of safety management controls. The adequacy of controls may be questioned if their degree of formalization, automation, etc., is found to be substantially below the norm for similar carriers. Violations, accidents or incidents substantially above the norm for similar carriers will be strong evidence that management controls are either inadequate or not functioning properly.

(b) Frequency and severity of regulatory violations.

(c) Frequency and severity of driver/vehicle regulatory violations identified in roadside inspections.

(d) Number and frequency of out-of-service driver/vehicle violations.

(e) Increase or decrease in similar types of regulatory violations discovered during safety or compliance reviews.

(f) Frequency of accidents; hazardous materials incidents; accident rate per million miles; preventable accident rate per million miles; and other accident indicators; and whether these accident and incident indicators have improved or deteriorated over time.

(g) The number and severity of violations of state safety rules, regulations, standards, and orders applicable to commercial motor vehicles and motor carrier safety that are compatible with Federal rules, regulations, standards, and orders.

[53 FR 50968, Dec. 19, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 33776, June 21, 1993]

§ 385.9 Determination of a safety rating.

(a) Following a compliance review of a motor carrier operation, the FMCSA, using the factors prescribed in § 385.7 as computed under the Safety Fitness Rating Methodology set forth in appendix B of this part, shall determine whether the present operations of the motor carrier are consistent with the safety fitness standard set forth in § 385.5, and assign a safety rating accordingly.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this part, a safety rating will be issued to a motor carrier within 30 days following the completion of a compliance review.

[62 FR 60042, Nov. 6, 1997]

§ 385.11 Notification of safety fitness determination.

(a) The FMCSA will provide a motor carrier written notice of any safety rating resulting from a compliance review as soon as practicable, but not later than 30 days after the review. The notice will take the form of a letter issued from the FMCSA's headquarters office and will include a list of FMCSR and HMR compliance deficiencies which the motor carrier must correct.

(b) If the safety rating is ''satisfactory'' or improves a previous ''unsatisfactory'' safety rating, it is final and becomes effective on the date of the notice.

(c) In all other cases, a notice of a proposed safety rating will be issued. It becomes the final safety rating after the following time periods:

(1) For motor carriers transporting hazardous materials in quantities requiring placarding or transporting passengers by CMV—45 days after the date of the notice.

(2) For all other motor carriers operating CMVs—60 days after the date of the notice.

(d) A proposed safety rating of ''unsatisfactory'' is a notice to the motor carrier that the FMCSA has made a preliminary determination that the motor carrier is ''unfit'' to continue operating in interstate commerce, and that the prohibitions in § 385.13 will be imposed after 45 or 60 days if necessary safety improvements are not made.

(e) A motor carrier may request the FMCSA to perform an administrative review of a proposed or final safety rating. The process and the time limits are described in § 385.15.

(f) A motor carrier may request a change to a proposed or final safety rating based upon its corrective actions. The process and the time limits are described in § 385.17.

[65 FR 50934, Aug. 22, 2000]

§ 385.13 Unsatisfactory rated motor carriers; prohibition on transportation; ineligibility for Federal contracts.

(a) Generally, a motor carrier rated ''unsatisfactory'' is prohibited from operating a CMV. Information on motor carriers, including their most current safety rating, is available from the FMCSA on the Internet at *http://www.safersys.org*, or by telephone at (800) 832–5660.

(1) Motor carriers transporting hazardous materials in quantities requiring placarding, and motor carriers transporting passengers in a CMV, are prohibited from operating a CMV beginning on the 46th day after the date of the FMCSA's notice of proposed ''unsatisfactory'' rating.

(2) All other motor carriers rated from reviews completed on or after November 20, 2000 are prohibited from operating a CMV beginning on the 61st day after the date of the FMCSA's notice of proposed ''unsatisfactory'' rating. If the FMCSA determines the motor carrier is making a good-faith effort to improve its safety fitness, the FMCSA may allow the motor carrier to operate for up to 60 additional days.

(b) A Federal agency must not use a motor carrier that holds an ''unsatisfactory'' rating to transport passengers in a CMV or to transport hazardous materials in quantities requiring placarding.

(c) A Federal agency must not use a motor carrier for other CMV transportation if that carrier holds an ''unsatisfactory'' rating which became effective on or after January 22, 2001.

(d) *Penalties.* If a proposed ''unsatisfactory'' safety rating becomes final, the FMCSA will issue an order placing its interstate operations out of service. Any motor carrier that operates CMVs in violation of this section will be subject to the penalty provisions listed in 49 U.S.C. 521(b).

[65 FR 50934, Aug. 22, 2000]

§ 385.14 Motor carriers, brokers, and freight forwarders delinquent in paying civil penalties: prohibition on transportation.

(a) A CMV owner or operator that has failed to pay civil penalties imposed by the FMCSA, or has failed to abide by a payment plan, may be prohibited from operating CMVs in interstate commerce under 49 CFR 386.83.

(b) A broker, freight forwarder, or for-hire motor carrier that has failed to pay civil penalties imposed by the FMCSA, or has failed to abide by a payment plan, may be prohibited from operating in interstate commerce, and its registration may be suspended under the provisions of 49 CFR 386.84.

[65 FR 78427, Dec. 15, 2000]

§ 385.15 Administrative review.

(a) A motor carrier may request the FMCSA to conduct an administrative review if it believes the FMCSA has committed an error in assigning its proposed safety rating in accordance with § 385.15(c) or its final safety rating in accordance with § 385.11(b).

(b) The motor carrier's request must explain the error it believes the FMCSA committed in issuing the safety rating. The motor carrier must include a list of all factual and procedural issues in dispute, and any information or documents that support its argument.

(c) The motor carrier must submit its request in writing to the Chief Safety Officer, Federal Motor Carrier Safety

Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington DC 20590.

(1) If a motor carrier has received a notice of a proposed ''unsatisfactory'' safety rating, it should submit its request within 15 days from the date of the notice. This time frame will allow the FMCSA to issue a written decision before the prohibitions outlined in § 385.13 (a)(1) and (2) take effect. Failure to petition within this 15-day period may prevent the FMCSA from issuing a final decision before such prohibitions take effect.

(2) A motor carrier must make a request for an administrative review within 90 days of the date of the proposed safety rating issued under § 385.11 (c) or a final safety rating issued under § 385.11 (b), or within 90 days after denial of a request for a change in rating under § 385.17(i).

(d) The FMCSA may ask the motor carrier to submit additional data and attend a conference to discuss the safety rating. If the motor carrier does not provide the information requested, or does not attend the conference, the FMCSA may dismiss its request for review.

(e) The FMCSA will notify the motor carrier in writing of its decision following the administrative review. The FMCSA will complete its review:

(1) Within 30 days after receiving a request from a hazardous materials or passenger motor carrier that has received a proposed or final ''unsatisfactory'' safety rating.

(2) Within 45 days after receiving a request from any other motor carrier that has received a proposed or final ''unsatisfactory'' safety rating.

(f) The decision constitutes final agency action.

(g) Any motor carrier may request a rating change under the provisions of § 385.17.

[65 FR 50935, Aug. 22, 2000]

§ 385.17 Change to safety rating based upon corrective actions.

(a) A motor carrier that has taken action to correct the deficiencies that resulted in a proposed or final rating of ''conditional'' or ''unsatisfactory'' may request a rating change at any time.

(b) A motor carrier must make this request in writing to the FMCSA Service Center for the geographic area where the carrier maintains its principal place of business. The addresses and geographical boundaries of the Service Centers are listed in § 390.27 of this chapter.

(c) The motor carrier must base its request upon evidence that it has taken corrective actions and that its operations currently meet the safety standard and factors specified in §§ 385.5 and 385.7. The request must include a written description of corrective actions taken, and other documentation the carrier wishes the FMCSA to consider.

(d) The FMCSA will make a final determination on the request for change based upon the documentation the motor carrier submits, and any additional relevant information.

(e) The FMCSA will perform reviews of requests made by motor carriers with a proposed or final ''unsatisfactory'' safety rating in the following time periods after the motor carrier's request:

(1) Within 30 days for motor carriers transporting passengers in CMVs or placardable quantities of hazardous materials.

(2) Within 45 days for all other motor carriers.

(f) The filing of a request for change to a proposed or final safety rating under this section does not stay the 45-day period specified in § 385.13(a)(1) for motor carriers transporting passengers or hazardous materials. If the motor carrier has submitted evidence that corrective actions have been taken pursuant to this section and the FMCSA cannot make a final determination within the 45-day period, the period before the proposed safety rating becomes final may be extended for up to 10 days at the discretion of the FMCSA.

(g) The FMCSA may allow a motor carrier with a proposed rating of ''unsatisfactory'' (except those transporting passengers in CMVs or placardable quantities of hazardous materials) to continue to operate in interstate commerce for up to 60 days beyond the 60 days specified in the proposed rating, if the FMCSA determines that the motor carrier is making a good faith effort to improve its safety

status. This additional period would begin on the 61st day after the date of the notice of the proposed ''unsatisfactory'' rating.

(h) If the FMCSA determines that the motor carrier has taken the corrective actions required and that its operations currently meet the safety standard and factors specified in §§ 385.5 and 385.7, the agency will notify the motor carrier in writing of its upgraded safety rating.

(i) If the FMCSA determines that the motor carrier has not taken all the corrective actions required, or that its operations still fail to meet the safety standard and factors specified in §§ 385.5 and 385.7, the agency will notify the motor carrier in writing.

(j) Any motor carrier whose request for change is denied in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section may request administrative review under the procedures of § 385.15. The motor carrier must make the request within 90 days of the denial of the request for a rating change. If the proposed rating has become final, it shall remain in effect during the period of any administrative review.

[65 FR 50935, Aug. 22, 2000]

§ 385.19 Safety fitness information.

(a) Final ratings will be made available to other Federal and State agencies in writing, telephonically or by remote computer access.

(b) The final safety rating assigned to a motor carrier will be made available to the public upon request. Any person requesting the assigned rating of a motor carrier shall provide the FMCSA with the motor carrier's name, principal office address, and, if known, the USDOT number or the ICCMC docket number, if any.

(c) Requests should be addressed to the Office of Data Analysis and Information Systems (MC RIS), Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. The information can also be found at the SAFER website: *http://www.safersys.org*.

(d) Oral requests by telephone to (800) 832–5660 will be given an oral response.

[62 FR 60043, Nov. 6, 1997, as amended at 66 FR 49872, Oct. 1, 2001]

Subpart B—Safety Monitoring System for Mexico-Domiciled Carriers

Source: [67 FR 12771, Mar. 19, 2002], unless otherwise noted.

§ 385.101 Definitions

Compliance Review means a compliance review as defined in § 385.3 of this part.

Provisional certificate of registration means the registration under § 368.6 of this subchapter that the FMCSA grants to a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier to provide interstate transportation of property within the United States solely within the municipalities along the United States-Mexico border and the commercial zones of such municipalities. It is provisional because it will be revoked if the registrant does not demonstrate that it is exercising basic safety management controls during the safety monitoring period established in this subpart.

Provisional operating authority means the registration under § 365.507 of this subchapter that the FMCSA grants to a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier to provide interstate transportation within the United States beyond the municipalities along the United States-Mexico border and the commercial zones of such municipalities. It is provisional because it will be revoked if the registrant is not assigned a Satisfactory safety rating following a compliance review conducted during the safety monitoring period established in this subpart.

Safety audit means an examination of a motor carrier's operations to provide educational and technical assistance on safety and the operational requirements of the FMCSRs and applicable HMRs and to gather critical safety data needed to make an assessment of the carrier's safety performance and basic safety management controls. Safety audits do not result in safety ratings.

§ 385.103 Safety monitoring system.

(a) *General*. Each Mexico-domiciled carrier operating in the United States will be subject to an oversight program to monitor its compliance with applicable Federal Motor Carrier Safety

Regulations (FMCSRs), Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSSs), and Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMRs).

(b) *Roadside monitoring.* Each Mexico-domiciled carrier that receives provisional operating authority or a provisional Certificate of Registration will be subject to intensified monitoring through frequent roadside inspections.

(c) *CVSA decal.* Each Mexico-domiciled carrier granted provisional operating authority under part 365 of this subchapter must have on every commercial motor vehicle it operates in the United States a current decal attesting to a satisfactory inspection by a Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA) inspector.

(d) *Safety audit.* The FMCSA will conduct a safety audit on a Mexico-domiciled carrier within 18 months after the FMCSA issues the carrier a provisional Certificate of Registration under part 368 of this subchapter.

(e) *Compliance review.* The FMCSA will conduct a compliance review on a Mexico-domiciled carrier within 18 months after the FMCSA issues the carrier provisional operating authority under part 365 of this subchapter.

§ 385.105 Expedited action.

(a) A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier committing any of the following violations identified through roadside inspections, or by any other means, may be subjected to an expedited safety audit or compliance review, or may be required to submit a written response demonstrating corrective action:

(1) Using drivers not possessing, or operating without, a valid Licencia Federal de Conductor. An invalid Licencia Federal de Conductor includes one that is falsified, revoked, expired, or missing a required endorsement.

(2) Operating vehicles that have been placed out of service for violations of the Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA) North American Standard Out-of-Service Criteria, without making the required repairs.

(3) Involvement in, due to carrier act or omission, a hazardous materials incident within the United States involving:

(i) A highway route controlled quantity of a Class 7 (radioactive) material as defined in § 173.403 of this title;

(ii) Any quantity of a Class 1, Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 explosive as defined in § 173.50 of this title; or

(iii) Any quantity of a poison inhalation hazard Zone A or B material as defined in §§ 173.115, 173.132, or 173.133 of this title.

(4) Involvement in, due to carrier act or omission, two or more hazardous material incidents occurring within the United States and involving any hazardous material not listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section and defined in chapter I of this title.

(5) Using a driver who tests positive for controlled substances or alcohol or who refuses to submit to required controlled substances or alcohol tests.

(6) Operating within the United States a motor vehicle that is not insured as required by part 387 of this chapter.

(7) Having a driver or vehicle out-of-service rate of 50 percent or more based upon at least three inspections occurring within a consecutive 90-day period.

(b) Failure to respond to an agency demand for a written response demonstrating corrective action within 30 days will result in the suspension of the carrier's provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration until the required showing of corrective action is submitted to the FMCSA.

(c) A satisfactory response to a written demand for corrective action does not excuse a carrier from the requirement that it undergo a safety audit or compliance review, as appropriate, during the provisional registration period.

§ 385.107 The safety audit.

(a) The criteria used in a safety audit to determine whether a Mexico-domiciled carrier exercises the necessary basic safety management controls are specified in Appendix A to this part.

(b) If the FMCSA determines, based on the safety audit, that the Mexico-domiciled carrier has adequate basic safety management controls, the FMCSA will provide the carrier written notice of this finding as soon as practicable, but not later than 45 days after

the completion of the safety audit. The carrier's Certificate of Registration will remain provisional and the carrier's on-highway performance will continue to be closely monitored for the remainder of the 18-month provisional registration period.

(c) If the FMCSA determines, based on the safety audit, that the Mexico-domiciled carrier's basic safety management controls are inadequate, it will initiate a suspension and revocation proceeding in accordance with § 385.111 of this subpart.

(d) The safety audit is also used to assess the basic safety management controls of Mexico-domiciled applicants for provisional operating authority to operate beyond United States municipalities and commercial zones on the United States-Mexico border under § 365.507 of this subchapter.

§ 385.109 The compliance review.

(a) The criteria used in a compliance review to determine whether a Mexico-domiciled carrier granted provisional operating authority under § 365.507 of this subchapter exercises the necessary basic safety management controls are specified in Appendix B to this part.

(b) *Satisfactory Rating*. If the FMCSA assigns a Mexico-domiciled carrier a Satisfactory rating following a compliance review conducted under this subpart, the FMCSA will provide the carrier written notice as soon as practicable, but not later than 45 days after the completion of the compliance review. The carrier's operating authority will remain in provisional status and its on-highway performance will continue to be closely monitored for the remainder of the 18-month provisional registration period.

(c) *Conditional Rating*. If the FMCSA assigns a Mexico-domiciled carrier a Conditional rating following a compliance review conducted under this subpart, it will initiate a revocation proceeding in accordance with § 385.111 of this subpart. The carrier's provisional operating authority will not be suspended prior to the conclusion of the revocation proceeding.

(d) *Unsatisfactory Rating*. If the FMCSA assigns a Mexico-domiciled carrier an Unsatisfactory rating following a compliance review conducted under this subpart, it will initiate a suspension and revocation proceeding in accordance with § 385.111 of this subpart.

§ 385.111 Suspension and revocation of Mexico-domiciled carrier registration.

(a) If a carrier is assigned an ''Unsatisfactory'' safety rating following a compliance review conducted under this subpart, or a safety audit conducted under this subpart determines that a carrier does not exercise the basic safety management controls necessary to ensure safe operations, the FMCSA will provide the carrier written notice, as soon as practicable, that its registration will be suspended effective 15 days from the service date of the notice unless the carrier demonstrates, within 10 days of the service date of the notice, that the compliance review or safety audit contains material error.

(b) For purposes of this section, material error is a mistake or series of mistakes that resulted in an erroneous safety rating or an erroneous determination that the carrier does not exercise the necessary basic safety management controls.

(c) If the carrier demonstrates that the compliance review or safety audit contained material error, its registration will not be suspended. If the carrier fails to show a material error in the safety audit, the FMCSA will issue an Order:

(1) Suspending the carrier's provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration and requiring it to immediately cease all further operations in the United States; and

(2) Notifying the carrier that its provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration will be revoked unless it presents evidence of necessary corrective action within 30 days from the service date of the Order.

(d) If a carrier is assigned a ''Conditional'' rating following a compliance review conducted under this subpart, the provisions of subparagraphs (a) through (c) of this section will apply, except that its provisional registration will not be suspended under paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(e) If a carrier subject to this subpart fails to provide the necessary documents for a safety audit or compliance review upon reasonable request, or fails to submit evidence of the necessary corrective action as required by § 385.105 of this subpart, the FMCSA will provide the carrier with written notice, as soon as practicable, that its registration will be suspended 15 days from the service date of the notice unless it provides all necessary documents or information. This suspension will remain in effect until the necessary documents or information are produced and:

(1) A safety audit determines that the carrier exercises basic safety management controls necessary for safe operations;

(2) The carrier is rated Satisfactory or Conditional after a compliance review; or

(3) The FMCSA determines, following review of the carrier's response to a demand for corrective action under § 385.105, that the carrier has taken the necessary corrective action.

(f) If a carrier commits any of the violations specified in § 385.105(a) of this subpart after the removal of a suspension issued under this section, the suspension will be automatically reinstated. The FMCSA will issue an Order requiring the carrier to cease further operations in the United States and demonstrate, within 15 days from the service date of the Order, that it did not commit the alleged violation(s). If the carrier fails to demonstrate that it did not commit the violation(s), the FMCSA will issue an Order revoking its provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration.

(g) If the FMCSA receives credible evidence that a carrier has operated in violation of a suspension order issued under this section, it will issue an Order requiring the carrier to show cause, within 10 days of the service date of the Order, why its provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration should not be revoked. If the carrier fails to make the necessary showing, the FMCSA will revoke its registration.

(h) If a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier operates a commercial motor vehicle in violation of a suspension or out-of-service order, it is subject to the penalty provisions in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(A), not to exceed $10,000 for each offense.

(i) Notwithstanding any provision of this subpart, a carrier subject to this subpart is also subject to the suspension and revocation provisions of 49 U.S.C. 13905 for repeated violations of DOT regulations governing its motor carrier operations.

§ 385.113 Administrative review.

(a) A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier may request the FMCSA to conduct an administrative review if it believes the FMCSA has committed an error in assigning a safety rating or suspending or revoking the carrier's provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration under this subpart.

(b) The carrier must submit its request in writing, in English, to the Associate Administrator for Enforcement, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington DC 20590.

(c) The carrier's request must explain the error it believes the FMCSA committed in assigning the safety rating or suspending or revoking the carrier's provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration and include any information or documents that support its argument.

(d) The FMCSA will complete its administrative review no later than 10 days after the carrier submits its request for review. The Associate Administrator's decision will constitute the final agency action.

§ 385.115 Reapplying for provisional registration.

(a) A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier whose provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration has been revoked may reapply under part 365 or 368 of this subchapter, as appropriate, no sooner than 30 days after the date of revocation.

(b) The Mexico-domiciled motor carrier will be required to initiate the application process from the beginning. The carrier will be required to demonstrate how it has corrected the deficiencies that resulted in revocation of its registration and how it will ensure

that it will have adequate basic safety management controls. It will also have to undergo a pre-authorization safety audit if it applies for provisional operating authority under part 365 of this subchapter.

§ 385.117 Duration of safety monitoring system.

(a) Each Mexico-domiciled carrier subject to this subpart will remain in the safety monitoring system for at least 18 months from the date FMCSA issues its provisional Certificate of Registration or provisional operating authority, except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(b) If, at the end of this 18-month period, the carrier's most recent safety audit or safety rating was Satisfactory and no additional enforcement or safety improvement actions are pending under this subpart, the Mexico-domiciled carrier's provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration will become permanent.

(c) If, at the end of this 18-month period, the FMCSA has not been able to conduct a safety audit or compliance review, the carrier will remain in the safety monitoring system until a safety audit or compliance review is conducted. If the results of the safety audit or compliance review are satisfactory, the carrier's provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration will become permanent.

(d) If, at the end of this 18-month period, the carrier's provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration is suspended under § 385.111(a) of this subpart, the carrier will remain in the safety monitoring system until the FMCSA either:

(1) Determines that the carrier has taken corrective action; or

(2) Completes measures to revoke the carrier's provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration under § 385.111(c) of this subpart.

§ 385.119 Applicability of safety fitness and enforcement procedures.

At all times during which a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier is subject to the safety monitoring system in this subpart, it is also subject to the general safety fitness procedures established in subpart A of this part and to compliance and enforcement procedures applicable to all carriers regulated by the FMCSA.

Subpart C—Certification of Safety Auditors, Safety Investigators, and Safety Inspectors

SOURCE: 67 FR 12779, Mar. 19, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§ 385.201 Who is qualified to perform a review of a motor carrier?

(a) An FMCSA employee, or a State or local government employee funded through MCSAP, who was qualified to perform a compliance review before June 17, 2002, may perform a compliance review, safety audit or roadside inspection if he or she complies with § 385.203(b).

(b) A person who was not qualified to perform a compliance review before June 17, 2002, may perform a compliance review, safety audit or roadside inspection after complying with the requirements of § 385.203(a).

§ 385.203 What are the requirements to obtain and maintain certification?

(a) After June 17, 2002, a person who is not qualified under § 385.201(a) may not perform a compliance review, safety audit, or roadside inspection unless he or she has been certified by FMCSA or a State or local agency applying the FMCSA standards after successfully completing classroom training and examinations on the FMCSRs and HMRs as described in detail on the FMCSA website (*www.fmcsa.dot.gov*). These employees must also comply with the maintenance of certification/qualification requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Maintenance of certification/qualification.* A person may not perform a compliance review, safety audit, or roadside inspection unless he or she meets the quality-control and periodic re-training requirements adopted by the FMCSA to ensure the maintenance of high standards and familiarity with amendments to the FMCSRs and HMRs. These maintenance of certification/qualification requirements are

described in detail on the FMCSA website (*www.fmcsa.dot.gov*).

(c) The requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for training, performance and maintenance of certification/qualification, which are described on the FMCSA website (*www.fmcsa.dot.gov*), are also available in hard copy from the Office of Professional Development and Training, FMCSA, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

§ 385.205 How can a person who has lost his or her certification be recertified?

He or she must successfully complete the requirements of § 385.203(a) and (b).

Subpart D—New Entrant Safety Assurance Program

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 31983, May 13, 2002, Part 385 was amended by adding subpart D, effective Jan. 1, 2003.

§ 385.301 What is a motor carrier required to do before beginning interstate operations?

(a) Before a motor carrier of property or passengers begins interstate operations, it must register with the FMCSA and receive a USDOT number. In addition, for-hire motor carriers must obtain operating authority from FMCSA following the registration procedures described in 49 CFR part 365, unless providing transportation exempt from 49 CFR part 365 registration requirements.

(b) This subpart applies to motor carriers domiciled in the United States and Canada.

(c) A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier of property or passengers must register with the FMCSA by following the registration procedures described in 49 CFR part 365 or 368, as appropriate. The regulations in this subpart do not apply to Mexico-domiciled carriers.

§ 385.303 How does a motor carrier register with the FMCSA?

A motor carrier may contact the FMCSA by internet (*www.fmcsa.dot.gov*); or Washington, DC headquarters by mail at, FMCSA, 400 7th Street SW., Washington, DC 20590; fax (703) 280–4003; or telephone 1–800–832–5660, and request the application materials for a new entrant motor carrier.

§ 385.305 What happens after the FMCSA receives a request for new entrant registration?

(a) The requester for new entrant registration will be directed to the FMCSA Internet website (*www.fmcsa.dot.gov*) to secure and/or complete the application package online.

(b) The application package will contain the following:

(1) Educational and technical assistance material regarding the requirements of the FMCSRs and HMRs, if applicable.

(2) The Form MCS–150, The Motor Carrier Identification Report.

(3) The Form MCS–150A, The Safety Certification for Applications for U.S. DOT Number.

(4) Application forms to obtain operating authority under 49 CFR 365, as appropriate.

(c) Upon completion of the application forms, the new entrant will be issued a USDOT number.

(d) For-hire motor carriers, unless providing transportation exempt from 49 CFR part 365 registration requirements, must also comply with the procedures established in 49 CFR part 365 to obtain operating authority before operating in interstate commerce.

§ 385.307 What happens after a motor carrier begins operations as a new entrant?

After a new entrant satisfies all applicable pre-operational requirements, it will be subject to the new entrant safety monitoring procedures for a period of 18 months. During this 18-month period:

(a) The new entrant's roadside safety performance will be closely monitored to ensure the new entrant has basic safety management controls that are operating effectively. An accident rate or driver or vehicle violation rate that is higher than the industry average for similar motor carrier operations may cause the FMCSA to conduct an expedited safety audit or compliance review at any time.

(b) A safety audit will be conducted on the new entrant, once it has been in operation for enough time to have sufficient records to allow the agency to evaluate the adequacy of its basic safety management controls. This period will generally be at least 3 months.

(c) All records and documents required for the safety audit shall be made available for inspection upon request by an individual certified under FMCSA regulations to perform safety audits.

§ 385.309 What is the purpose of the safety audit?

The purpose of a safety audit is to:

(a) Provide educational and technical assistance to the new entrant; and

(b) Gather safety data needed to make an assessment of the new entrant's safety performance and adequacy of its basic safety management controls.

§ 385.311 What will the safety audit consist of?

The safety audit will consist of a review of the new entrant's safety management systems and a sample of required records to assess compliance with the FMCSRs, applicable HMRs and related record-keeping requirements as specified in Appendix A of this part. The areas for review include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) Driver qualification;

(b) Driver duty status;

(c) Vehicle maintenance;

(d) Accident register; and

(e) Controlled substances and alcohol use and testing requirements.

§ 385.313 Who will conduct the safety audit?

An individual certified under the FMCSA regulations to perform safety audits will conduct the safety audit.

§ 385.315 Where will the safety audit be conducted?

The safety audit will generally be conducted at the new entrant's business premises.

§ 385.317 Will a safety audit result in a safety fitness determination by the FMCSA?

A safety audit will not result in a safety fitness determination. Safety fitness determinations follow completion of a compliance review.

§ 385.319 What happens after the completion of the safety audit?

(a) Upon the completion of the safety audit, the auditor will review the findings with the new entrant.

(b) If the FMCSA determines that the safety audit discloses that the new entrant has adequate basic safety management controls, the FMCSA will provide the new entrant written notice as soon as practicable, but not later than 45 days after the completion of the safety audit, that it has adequate basic safety management controls. The new entrant's safety performance will continue to be closely monitored for the remainder of the 18-month period of new entrant registration.

(c) If the FMCSA determines that the findings of the safety audit disclose that the new entrant's basic safety management controls are inadequate, it will provide the new entrant written notice, as soon as practicable, but not later than 45 days after the completion of the safety audit, that its USDOT new entrant registration will be revoked and its operations placed out-of-service unless it takes the actions specified in the notice to remedy its safety management practices within:

(1) 45 days of the date of the notice if the new entrant transports passengers in a CMV designed or used to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver, or transports hazardous materials requiring placarding; or

(2) 60 days of the date of the notice for all other new entrants.

§ 385.321 What failures of safety management practices disclosed by the safety audit will result in a notice to a new entrant that its DOT new entrant registration will be revoked?

The failures of safety management practices consist of a lack of basic safety management controls as described in Appendix A of this part and will result in a notice to a new entrant that its DOT new entrant registration will be revoked.

§ 385.323 May the FMCSA extend the period under § 385.319(c) for a new entrant to take corrective action to remedy its safety management practices?

(a) If a new entrant that transports passengers in a CMV designed or used to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver, or transports hazardous materials in quantities requiring placarding, has submitted evidence that corrective actions have been taken pursuant to § 385.319(c) and the FMCSA cannot make a determination regarding the adequacy of the corrective actions within the 45 day period, the period may be extended for up to 10 days at the discretion of the FMCSA.

(b) The FMCSA may extend the 60-day period in § 385.319(c)(2), for up to an additional 60 days provided FMCSA determines that the new entrant is making a good faith effort to remedy its safety management practices.

§ 385.325 What happens after a new entrant has been notified under § 385.319(c) to take corrective action to remedy its safety management practices?

(a) If the new entrant provides evidence of corrective action acceptable to the FMCSA within the time period provided in § 385.319(c), including any extension of that period authorized under § 385.323, the FMCSA will provide written notification to the new entrant that its DOT new entrant registration will not be revoked and it may continue operations.

(b) If a new entrant, after being notified that it is required to take corrective action to improve its safety management practices, fails to submit a written response demonstrating corrective action acceptable to FMCSA within the time specified in § 385.319(c), including any extension of that period authorized under § 385.323, the FMCSA will revoke its new entrant registration and issue an out-of-service order effective on:

(1) Day 46 from the date of notification if the new entrant transports passengers in a CMV designed to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver, or transports hazardous materials in quantities requiring placarding; or

(2) Day 61 from the date of notification for all other new entrants; or

(3) If an extension has been granted under § 385.323, the day following the expiration of the extension date.

(c) The new entrant may not operate in interstate commerce on or after the effective date of the out-of-service order.

§ 385.327 What happens when a new entrant receives a notice under § 385.319(c) that its new entrant registration will be revoked and it believes the FMCSA made an error in its determination?

(a) If a new entrant receives a revocation notice, it may request the FMCSA to conduct an administrative review if it believes the FMCSA has committed an error in determining that its basic safety management controls were inadequate.

(1) The request must be made to the Field Administrator of the appropriate FMCSA Service Center.

(2) The request must explain the error the new entrant believes the FMCSA committed in its determination.

(3) The request must include a list of all factual and procedural issues in dispute, and any information or documents that support the new entrant's argument.

(b) The new entrant should submit its request no later than 15 days from the date of the notice of the inadequacy of its basic safety management controls. Submitting the request within 15 days will allow the FMCSA to issue a written decision before the prohibitions outlined in § 385.319(c) take effect. Failure to petition within this 15-day period may prevent the FMCSA from issuing a final decision before the prohibitions take effect.

(c) The FMCSA may request that the new entrant submit additional data and attend a conference to discuss the issue(s) in dispute. If the new entrant does not attend the conference, or does not submit the requested data, the FMCSA may dismiss the new entrant's request for review.

(d) The FMCSA will complete its review and notify the new entrant in writing of its decision within 30 days after receiving a request for review from a hazardous materials or passenger new entrant and within 45 days from any other new entrant.

(e) A new entrant must make a request for an administrative review within:

(1) 90 days of the date when it was initially notified under § 385.319(c) that its basic safety management controls were inadequate; or

(2) 90 days after it was notified that its corrective action under § 385.319(c) was insufficient and its basic safety management controls remain inadequate.

(f) The Field Administrator's decision constitutes the final agency action.

(g) Notwithstanding this subpart, a new entrant is subject to the suspension and revocation provisions of 49 U.S.C. 13905 for violations of DOT regulations governing motor carrier operations.

§ 385.329 May a new entrant that has had its U.S. DOT registration revoked and its operations placed out of service (OOS) reapply?

(a) A new entrant whose U.S. DOT registration has been revoked and whose operations have been placed OOS by the FMCSA may reapply under § 385.301 no sooner than 30 days after the date of revocation.

(b) The motor carrier will be required to initiate the process from the beginning, and will be required to demonstrate that it has corrected the deficiencies that resulted in revocation of its registration and otherwise will ensure that it will have adequate basic safety management controls.

§ 385.331 What happens if a new entrant operates a CMV after having been issued an order placing its interstate operations out of service (OOS)?

If a new entrant operates a CMV in violation of an out-of-service (OOS) order and § 385.325(b), it is subject to the penalty provisions in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(A), not to exceed $10,000 for each offense.

§ 385.333 What happens at the end of the 18-month safety monitoring period?

(a) If a safety audit has been performed within the 18-month period, and the new entrant is not currently subject to an order placing its operations out-of-service under § 385.325(b) or under a notice ordering it to take specified actions to remedy its safety management controls under § 385.319(c), the FMCSA will remove the new entrant designation and notify the new entrant in writing that its registration has become permanent. Thereafter, the FMCSA will evaluate the motor carrier on the same basis as any other carrier.

(b) If a new entrant is determined to be ''unfit'' after a compliance review its new entrant registration will be revoked. (See § 385.13)

(c) A new entrant that has reached the conclusion of the 18-month period but is under an order to correct its safety management practices under § 385.319(c) will have its new entrant registration removed following FMCSA's determination that the specified actions have been taken to remedy its safety management practices. The motor carrier will be notified in writing that its new entrant designation is removed and that its registration has become permanent. Thereafter, the FMCSA will evaluate the motor carrier on the same basis as any other carrier.

(d) If a safety audit or compliance review has not been performed by the end of the 18-month monitoring period through no fault of

the motor carrier, the carrier will be permitted to continue operating as a new entrant until a safety audit or compliance review is performed and a final determination is made regarding the adequacy of its safety management controls. Based on the results of the safety audit or compliance review, the FMCSA will either:

(1) Remove the new entrant designation and notify the new entrant in writing that its registration has become permanent; or

(2) Revoke the new entrant registration in accordance with § 385.319(c).

§ 385.335 If the FMCSA conducts a compliance review on a new entrant, will the new entrant also be subject to a safety audit?

If the FMCSA conducts a compliance review on a new entrant that has not previously been subject to a safety audit and issues a safety fitness determination, the new entrant will not have to undergo a safety audit under this subpart. However, the new entrant will continue to be subject to the 18-month safety-monitoring period prior to removal of the new entrant designation.

§ 385.337 What happens if a new entrant refuses to permit a safety audit to be performed on its operations?

(a) If a new entrant refuses to permit a safety audit to be performed on its operations, the FMCSA will provide the carrier with written notice that its registration will be revoked and its operations placed out of service unless the new entrant agrees in writing, within 10 days from the service date of the notice, to permit the safety audit to be performed. The initial refusal to permit a safety audit to be performed may subject the new entrant to the penalty provisions in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(A).

(b) If the new entrant does not agree to undergo a safety audit as specified in paragraph (a) of this section, its registration will be revoked and its interstate operations placed out of service effective on the 11th day from the service date of the notice issued under paragraph (a) of this section.

APPENDIX A TO PART 385—EXPLANATION OF SAFETY AUDIT EVALUATION CRITERIA

I. GENERAL

(a) Section 210 of the Motor Carrier Safety Improvement Act (49 U.S.C. 31144) directed the Secretary to establish a procedure whereby each owner and each operator granted new authority must undergo a safety review within 18 months after the owner or operator begins operations. The Secretary was also required to establish the elements of this safety review, including basic safety management controls. The Secretary, in turn, delegated this to the FMCSA.

(b) To meet the safety standard, a motor carrier must demonstrate to the FMCSA that it has basic safety management controls in place which function adequately to ensure minimum acceptable compliance with the applicable safety requirements. A ''safety audit evaluation criteria'' was developed by the FMCSA, which uses data from the safety audit and roadside inspections to determine that each owner and each operator applicant for a provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration has basic safety management controls in place. The term ''safety audit'' is the equivalent to the ''safety review'' required by Sec. 210. Using ''safety audit'' avoids any possible confusion with the safety reviews previously conducted by the agency that were discontinued on September 30, 1994.

(c) The safety audit evaluation process developed by the FMCSA is used to:

1. Evaluate basic safety management controls and determine if each owner and each operator is able to operate safely in interstate commerce; and

2. Identify owners and operators who are having safety problems and need improvement in their compliance with the FMCSRs and the HMRs, before they are granted permanent registration.

II. SOURCE OF THE DATA FOR THE SAFETY AUDIT EVALUATION CRITERIA

(a) The FMCSA's evaluation criteria are built upon the operational tool known as the safety audit. This tool was developed to assist auditors and investigators in assessing the adequacy of a new entrant's basic safety management controls.

(b) The safety audit is a review of a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier's operation and is used to:

1. Determine if a carrier has the basic safety management controls required by 49 U.S.C. 31144;

2. Meet the requirements of Section 350 of the DOT Appropriations Act; and

3. In the event that a carrier is found not to be in compliance with applicable FMCSRs and HMRs, the safety audit can be used to educate the carrier on how to comply with U.S. safety rules.

(c) Documents such as those contained in the driver qualification files, records of duty status, vehicle maintenance records, and other records are reviewed for compliance with the FMCSRs and HMRs. Violations are cited on the safety audit. Performance-based information, when available, is utilized to evaluate the carrier's compliance with the vehicle regulations. Recordable accident information is also collected.

III. DETERMINING IF THE CARRIER HAS BASIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT CONTROLS

(a) During the safety audit, the FMCSA gathers information by reviewing a motor carrier's compliance with ''acute'' and ''critical'' regulations of the FMCSRs and HMRs.

(b) Acute regulations are those where noncompliance is so severe as to require immediate corrective actions by a motor carrier regardless of the overall basic safety management controls of the motor carrier.

(c) Critical regulations are those where noncompliance relates to management and/or operational controls. These are indicative of breakdowns in a carrier's management controls.

(d) The list of the acute and critical regulations, which are used in determining if a carrier has basic safety management controls in place, is included in Appendix B, VII. List of Acute and Critical Regulations.

(e) Noncompliance with acute and critical regulations are indicators of inadequate safety management controls and usually higher than average accident rates.

(f) Parts of the FMCSRs and the HMRs having similar characteristics are combined together into six regulatory areas called ''factors.'' The regulatory factors, evaluated on the basis of the adequacy of the carrier's safety management controls, are:

1. Factor 1—General: Parts 387 and 390;
2. Factor 2—Driver: Parts 382, 383 and 391;
3. Factor 3—Operational: Parts 392 and 395;
4. Factor 4—Vehicle: Part 393, 396 and inspection data for the last 12 months;
5. Factor 5—Hazardous Materials: Parts 171, 177, 180 and 397; and
6. Factor 6—Accident: Recordable Accident Rate per Million Miles.

(g) For each instance of noncompliance with an acute regulation, 1.5 points will be assessed.

(h) For each instance of noncompliance with a critical regulation, 1 point will be assessed.

A. Vehicle Factor

(a) When at least three vehicle inspections are recorded in the Motor Carrier Management Information System (MCMIS) during the twelve months before the safety audit or performed at the time of the review, the Vehicle Factor (Part 396) will be evaluated on the basis of the Out-of-Service (OOS) rates and noncompliance with acute and critical regulations. The results of the review of the OOS rate will affect the Vehicle Factor as follows:

1. If the motor carrier has had at least three roadside inspections in the twelve months before the safety audit, and the vehicle OOS rate is 34 percent or higher, one point will be assessed against the carrier. That point will be added to any other points assessed for discovered noncompliance with acute and critical regulations of part 396 to determine the carrier's level of safety management control for that factor; and

2. If the motor carrier's vehicle OOS rate is less than 34 percent, or if there are less than three inspections, the determination of the carrier's level of safety management controls will only be based on discovered noncompliance with the acute and critical regulations of part 396.

(b) Over two million inspections occur on the roadside each year. This vehicle inspection information is retained in the MCMIS and is integral to evaluating motor carriers' ability to successfully maintain their vehicles, thus preventing them from being placed OOS during roadside inspections. Each safety audit will continue to have the requirements of part 396, Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance, reviewed as indicated by the above explanation.

B. The Accident Factor

(a) In addition to the five regulatory factors, a sixth factor is included in the process to address the accident history of the motor carrier. This factor is the recordable accident rate, which the carrier has experienced during the past 12 months. Recordable accident, as defined in 49 CFR 390.5, means an accident involving a commercial motor vehicle operating on a public road in interstate or intrastate commerce which results in a fatality; a bodily injury to a person who, as a result of the injury, immediately receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; or one or more motor vehicles incurring disabling damage as a result of the accident requiring the motor vehicle to be transported away from the scene by a tow truck or other motor vehicle.

(b) Experience has shown that urban carriers, those motor carriers operating entirely within a radius of less than 100 air miles (normally urban areas), have a higher exposure to accident situations because of their environment and normally have higher accident rates.

(c) The recordable accident rate will be used in determining the carrier's basic safety management controls in Factor 6, Accident. It will be used only when a carrier incurs two or more recordable accidents within the 12 months before the safety audit. An urban carrier (a carrier operating entirely within a radius of 100 air miles) with a recordable rate per million miles greater than 1.7 will be deemed to have inadequate basic safety management controls for the accident factor. All other carriers with a recordable accident rate per million miles greater than 1.5 will be deemed to have inadequate basic safety management controls for the accident factor. The rates are the result of roughly doubling the national average accident rate in Fiscal Years 1994, 1995, and 1996.

(d) The FMCSA will continue to consider preventability when a new entrant contests the evaluation of the accident factor by presenting compelling evidence that the recordable rate is not a fair means of evaluating its accident factor. Preventability will be determined according to the following standard: ''If a driver, who exercises normal judgment and foresight, could have foreseen the possibility of the accident that in fact occurred, and avoided it by taking steps within his/her control which would not have risked causing another kind of mishap, the accident was preventable.''

C. Factor Ratings

For Factors 1 through 5, if the combined violations of acute and or critical regulations for each factor is equal to three or more points, the carrier is determined not to have basic safety management controls for that individual factor.

If the recordable accident rate is greater than 1.7 recordable accidents per million miles for an urban carrier (1.5 for all other carriers), the carrier is determined to have inadequate basic safety management controls.

IV. OVERALL DETERMINATION OF THE CARRIER'S BASIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT CONTROLS

If the carrier is evaluated as having inadequate basic safety management controls in at least three separate factors, the carrier will be considered to have inadequate safety management controls in place and corrective action will be necessary in order to avoid having its provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration revoked.

For example, FMCSA evaluates a carrier finding:

(1) One instance of noncompliance with a critical regulation in part 387 scoring one point for Factor 1;

(2) Two instances of noncompliance with acute regulations in part 382 scoring three points for Factor 2;

(3) Three instances of noncompliance with critical regulations in part 396 scoring three points for Factor 4; and

(4) Three instances of noncompliance with acute regulations in parts 171 and 397 scoring four and one-half (4.5) points for Factor 5.

In this example, the carrier scored three or more points for Factors 2, 4, and 5 and FMCSA determined the carrier had inadequate basic safety management controls in at least three separate factors. FMCSA will require corrective action in order to avoid having the carrier's provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration suspended and possibly revoked.

[67 FR 12773, Mar. 19, 2002]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 31985, May 13, 2002, Appendix A to part 385 was amended as follows, effective Jan. 1, 2003:

a. In section I. General, revise paragraph (b);

b. In section II. Source of the Data for the Safety Audit Evaluation Criteria, revise the introductory text of paragraph (b);

c. In section IV. Overall Determination of the Carrier's Basic Safety Management Controls, designate the first paragraph as paragraph (a) and revise it, designate the second paragraph as paragraph (b), and designate the last paragraph as paragraph (c) and revise it.

APPENDIX A TO PART 385—EXPLANATION OF SAFETY AUDIT EVALUATION CRITERIA

I. GENERAL

* * * * *

(b) To meet the safety standard, a motor carrier must demonstrate to the FMCSA that it has basic safety management controls in place which function adequately to ensure minimum acceptable compliance with the applicable safety requirements. A ''safety audit evaluation criteria'' was developed by the FMCSA, which uses data from the safety audit and roadside inspections to determine that each owner and each operator applicant for new entrant registration, provisional operating authority, or provisional Certificate of Registration has basic safety management controls in place. The term ''safety audit'' is the equivalent to the ''safety review'' required by Sec. 210. Using ''safety audit'' avoids any possible confusion with the safety reviews previously conducted by the agency that were discontinued on September 30, 1994.

* * * * *

II. SOURCE OF THE DATA FOR THE SAFETY AUDIT EVALUATION CRITERIA

* * * * *

(b) The safety audit is a review of a Mexico-domiciled or new entrant motor carrier's operation and is used to:

* * * * *

IV. OVERALL DETERMINATION OF THE CARRIER'S BASIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT CONTROLS

(a) If the carrier is evaluated as having inadequate basic safety management controls in at least three separate factors, the carrier will be considered to have inadequate safety management controls in place and corrective action will be necessary in order to avoid

having its new entrant registration, provisional operating authority, or provisional Certificate of Registration revoked.

* * * * *

(c) In this example, the carrier scored three or more points for Factors 2, 4 and 5 and FMCSA determined the carrier had inadequate basic safety management controls in at least three separate factors. FMCSA will require corrective action in order to avoid having the carrier's new entrant registration revoked, or having the provisional operating authority or provisional Certificate of Registration suspended and possibly revoked.

PT. 385, APP. B

APPENDIX B TO PART 385—EXPLANATION OF SAFETY RATING PROCESS

(a) Section 215 of the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984 (49 U.S.C. 31144) directed the Secretary of Transportation to establish a procedure to determine the safety fitness of owners and operators of commercial motor vehicles operating in interstate or foreign commerce. The Secretary, in turn, delegated this responsibility to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA).

(b) As directed, FMCSA promulgated a safety fitness regulation, entitled ''Safety Fitness Procedures,'' which established a procedure to determine the safety fitness of motor carriers through the assignment of safety ratings and established a ''safety fitness standard'' which a motor carrier must meet to obtain a *satisfactory* safety rating.

(c) To meet the safety fitness standard, a motor carrier must demonstrate to the FMCSA that it has adequate safety management controls in place which function effectively to ensure acceptable compliance with the applicable safety requirements. A ''safety fitness rating methodology'' (SFRM) was developed by the FMCSA, which uses data from compliance reviews (CRs) and roadside inspections to rate motor carriers.

(d) The safety rating process developed by FMCSA is used to:

1. Evaluate safety fitness and assign one of three safety ratings (*satisfactory*, *conditional* or *unsatisfactory*) to motor carriers operating in interstate commerce. This process conforms to 49 CFR 385.5, Safety fitness standard, and § 385.7, Factors to be considered in determining a safety rating.

2. Identify motor carriers needing improvement in their compliance with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) and applicable Hazardous Material Regulations (HMRs). These are carriers rated *unsatisfactory* or *conditional*.

I. SOURCE OF DATA FOR RATING METHODOLOGY

(a) The FMCSA's rating process is built upon the operational tool known as the CR. This tool was developed to assist Federal and State safety specialists in gathering pertinent motor carrier compliance and accident information.

(b) The CR is an in-depth examination of a motor carrier's operations and is used (1) to rate unrated motor carriers, (2) to conduct a follow-up investigation on motor carriers rated *unsatisfactory* or *conditional* as a result of a previous review, (3) to investigate complaints, or (4) in response to a request by a motor carrier to reevaluate its safety rating. Documents such as those contained in driver qualification files, records of duty status, vehicle maintenance records, and other records are thoroughly examined for compliance with the FMCSRs and HMRs. Violations are cited on the CR document. Performance-based information, when available, is utilized to evaluate the carrier's compliance with the vehicle regulations. Recordable accident information is also collected.

II. CONVERTING CR INFORMATION INTO A SAFETY RATING

(a) The FMCSA gathers information through an in-depth examination of the motor carrier's compliance with identified ''acute'' or ''critical'' regulations of the FMCSRs and HMRs.

(b) Acute regulations are those identified as such where noncompliance is so severe as to require immediate corrective actions by a motor carrier regardless of the overall safety posture of the motor carrier. An example of an acute regulation is § 383.37(b), allowing, requiring, permitting, or authorizing an employee with more than one Commercial Driver's License (CDL) to operate a commercial motor vehicle. Noncompliance with § 383.37(b) is usually discovered when the motor carrier's driver qualification file reflects that the motor carrier had knowledge of a driver with more than one CDL, and still permitted the driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle. If the motor carrier did not have such knowledge or could not reasonably be expected to have such knowledge, then a violation would not be cited.

(c) Critical regulations are those identified as such where noncompliance relates to management and/or operational controls. These are indicative of breakdowns in a carrier's management controls. An example of a critical regulation is § 395.3(a)(1), requiring or permitting a driver to drive more than 10 hours.

(d) The list of the acute and critical regulations which are used in determining safety ratings is included at the end of this document.

(e) Noncompliance with acute regulations and patterns of non-compliance with critical

regulations are quantitatively linked to inadequate safety management controls and usually higher than average accident rates. The FMCSA has used noncompliance with acute regulations and patterns of noncompliance with critical regulations since 1989 to determine motor carriers' adherence to the Safety fitness standard in § 385.5.

(f) The regulatory factors, evaluated on the basis of the adequacy of the carrier's safety management controls, are (1) Parts 387 and 390; (2) Parts 382, 383 and 391; (3) Parts 392 and 395; (4) Parts 393 and 396 when there are less than three vehicle inspections in the last 12 months to evaluate; and (5) Parts 397, 171, 177 and 180.

(g) For each instance of noncompliance with an acute regulation or each pattern of noncompliance with a critical regulation during the CR, one point will be assessed. A pattern is more than one violation. When a number of documents are reviewed, the number of violations required to meet a pattern is equal to at least 10 percent of those examined.

(h) However, each pattern of noncompliance with a critical regulation relative to Part 395, Hours of Service of Drivers, will be assessed two points.

A. Vehicle Factor

(a) When a total of *three or more inspections are recorded in the Motor Carrier Management Information System (MCMIS) during the twelve months prior to the CR or performed at the time of the review*, the Vehicle Factor (Parts 393 and 396) will be evaluated on the basis of the Out-of-Service (OOS) rates and noncompliance with acute regulations and/or a pattern of noncompliance with critical regulations. The results of the review of the OOS rate will affect the Vehicle Factor rating as follows:

1. If a motor carrier has three or more roadside vehicle inspections in the twelve months prior to the carrier review, or three vehicles inspected at the time of the review, or a combination of the two totaling three or more, and the vehicle OOS rate is 34 percent or greater, the initial factor rating will be *conditional*. The requirements of Part 396, Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance, will be examined during each review. The results of the examination could lower the factor rating to *unsatisfactory* if noncompliance with an acute regulation or a pattern of noncompliance with a critical regulation is discovered. If the examination of the Part 396 requirements reveals no such problems with the systems the motor carrier is required to maintain for compliance, the Vehicle Factor remains *conditional*.

2. If a carrier's vehicle OOS rate is less than 34 percent, the initial factor rating will be *satisfactory*. If noncompliance with an acute regulation or a pattern of noncompliance with a critical regulation is discovered during the examination of Part 396 requirements, the factor rating will be lowered to *conditional*. If the examination of Part 396 requirements discovers no such problems with the systems the motor carrier is required to maintain for compliance, the Vehicle Factor remains *satisfactory*.

(b) Nearly two million vehicle inspections occur on the roadside each year. This vehicle inspection information is retained in the MCMIS and is integral to evaluating motor carriers' ability to successfully maintain their vehicles, thus preventing them from being placed OOS during roadside inspections. Since many of the roadside inspections are targeted to visibly defective vehicles and since there are a limited number of inspections for many motor carriers, the use of that data is limited. Each CR will continue to have the requirements of Part 396, Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance, reviewed as indicated by the above explanation.

B. Accident Factor

(a) In addition to the five regulatory rating factors, a sixth factor is included in the process to address the accident history of the motor carrier. This factor is the recordable accident rate which the carrier has experienced during the past 12 months. *Recordable* accident, as defined in 49 CFR 390.5, means an accident involving a commercial motor vehicle operating on a public road in interstate or intrastate commerce which results in a fatality; bodily injury to a person who, as a result of the injury, immediately receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; one or more motor vehicles incurring disabling damage as a result of the accident requiring the motor vehicle to be transported away from the scene by a tow truck or other motor vehicle.

(b) Recordable accidents per million miles were computed for each CR performed in Fiscal Years 1994,1995 and 1996. The national average for all carriers rated was 0.747, and .839 for carriers operating entirely within the 100 air mile radius.

(c) Experience has shown that urban carriers, those motor carriers operating primarily within a radius of less than 100 air miles (normally in urban areas) have a higher exposure to accident situations because of their environment and normally have higher accident rates.

(d) The recordable accident rate will be used to rate Factor 6, Accident. It will be used only when a motor carrier incurs two or more recordable accidents occurred within the 12 months prior to the CR. An urban carrier (a carrier operating entirely within a radius of 100 air miles) with a recordable accident rate greater than 1.7 will receive an *unsatisfactory* rating for the accident factor. All other carriers with a recordable accident rate greater than 1.5 will receive an *unsatisfactory* factor rating. The rates are a

result of roughly doubling the national average accident rate for each type of carrier rated in Fiscal Years 1994, 1995 and 1996.

(e) The FMCSA will continue to consider preventability when a motor carrier contests a rating by presenting compelling evidence that the recordable rate is not a fair means of evaluating its accident factor. Preventability will be determined according to the following standard: ''If a driver, who exercises normal judgment and foresight could have foreseen the possibility of the accident that in fact occurred, and avoided it by taking steps within his/her control which would not have risked causing another kind of mishap, the accident was preventable.''

C. Factor Ratings

(a) Parts of the FMCSRs and the HMRs having similar characteristics are combined together into five regulatory areas called ''factors.''

(b) The following table shows the five regulatory factors, parts of the FMCSRs and HMRs associated with each factor, and the accident factor. Factor Ratings are determined as follows:

FACTORS

Factor 1 General=Parts 387 and 390
Factor 2 Driver=Parts 382, 383 and 391
Factor 3 Operational=Parts 392 and 395
Factor 4 Vehicle=Parts 393 and 396
Factor 5 Haz. Mat.=Parts 397, 171, 177 and 180
Factor 6 Accident Factor=Recordable Rate

''Satisfactory''—if the acute and/or critical=0 points
''Conditional''—if the acute and/or critical=1 point
''Unsatisfactory''—if the acute and/or critical=2 or more points

III. SAFETY RATING

A. Rating Table

(a) The ratings for the six factors are then entered into a rating table which establishes the motor carrier's safety rating.

(b) The FMCSA has developed a computerized rating formula for assessing the information obtained from the CR document and is using that formula in assigning a safety rating.

MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY RATING TABLE

Factor ratings		Overall Safety rating
Unsatisfactory	Conditional	
0	2 or fewer	Satisfactory
0	more than 2	Conditional
1	2 or fewer	Conditional
1	more than 2	Unsatisfactory
2 or more	0 or more	Unsatisfactory

B. Proposed Safety Rating

(a) The proposed safety rating will appear on the CR. The following appropriate information will appear after the last entry on the CR, MCS–151, part B.

''Your proposed safety rating is SATISFACTORY.''

OR

''Your proposed safety rating is CONDITIONAL.'' The proposed safety rating will become the final safety rating 45 days after you receive this notice.

OR

''Your proposed safety rating is UNSATISFACTORY.'' The proposed safety rating will become the final safety rating 45 days after you receive this notice

(b) Proposed safety ratings of *conditional* or *unsatisfactory* will list the deficiencies discovered during the CR for which corrective actions must be taken.

(c) Proposed *unsatisfactory* safety ratings will indicate that, if the *unsatisfactory* rating becomes final, the motor carrier will be subject to the provision of § 385.13, which prohibits motor carriers rated *unsatisfactory* from transporting hazardous materials requiring placarding or more than 15 passengers, including the driver.

IV. ASSIGNMENT OF FINAL RATING/MOTOR CARRIER NOTIFICATION

When the official rating is determined in Washington, D.C., the FMCSA notifies the motor carrier in writing of its safety rating as prescribed in § 385.11. A proposed *conditional* safety rating (which is an improvement of an existing *unsatisfactory* rating) becomes effective as soon as the official safety rating from Washington, D.C. is issued, and the carrier may also avail itself of relief under the § 385.15, Administrative Review and § 385.17, Change to safety rating based on corrective actions.

V. MOTOR CARRIER RIGHTS TO A CHANGE IN THE SAFETY RATING

Under §§ 385.15 and 385.17, motor carriers have the right to petition for a review of their ratings *if there are factual or procedural disputes,* and to request another review after corrective actions have been taken. They are the procedural avenues a motor carrier which believes its safety rating to be in error may exercise, and the means to request another review after corrective action has been taken.

VI. CONCLUSION

(a) The FMCSA believes this ''safety fitness rating methodology'' is a reasonable approach for assigning a safety rating which

best describes the current safety fitness posture of a motor carrier as required by the safety fitness regulations (§ 385.9). This methodology has the capability to incorporate regulatory changes as they occur.

(b) Improved compliance with the regulations leads to an improved rating, which in turn increases safety. This increased safety is our regulatory goal.

VII. LIST OF ACUTE AND CRITICAL REGULATIONS.

§ 382.115(a) Failing to implement an alcohol and/or controlled substances testing program (domestic motor carrier) (acute).

§ 382.201 Using a driver known to have an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater (acute).

§ 382.211 Using a driver who has refused to submit to an alcohol or controlled substances test required under part 382 (acute).

§ 382.213(b) Using a driver known to have used a controlled substance (acute).

§ 382.215 Using a driver known to have tested positive for a controlled substance (acute).

§ 382.301(a) Using a driver before the motor carrier has received a negative pre-employment controlled substance test result (critical).

§ 382.303(a) Failing to conduct post accident testing on driver for alcohol and/or controlled substances (critical).

§ 382.305 Failing to implement a random controlled substances and/or an alcohol testing program (acute).

§ 382.305(b)(1) Failing to conduct random alcohol testing at an annual rate of not less than the applicable annual rate of the average number of driver positions (critical).

§ 382.305(b)(2) Failing to conduct random controlled substances testing at an annual rate of not less than the applicable annual rate of the average number of driver positions (critical).

§ 382.309(a) Using a driver who has not undergone a return-to-duty alcohol test with a result indicating an alcohol concentration of less than 0.02 (acute).

§ 382.309(b) Using a driver who has not undergone a return-to-duty controlled substances test with a result indicating a verified negative result for controlled substances (acute).

§ 382.503 Allowing a driver to perform safety sensitive function, after engaging in conduct prohibited by subpart B, without being evaluated by substance abuse professional, as required by § 382.605 (critical).

§ 382.505(a) Using a driver within 24 hours after being found to have an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04 (acute).

§ 382.605(c)(1) Using a driver who has not undergone a return-to-duty alcohol test with a result indicating an alcohol concentration of less than .02 or with verified negative test result, after engaging in conduct prohibited by part 382 subpart B (acute).

§ 382.605(c)(2)(ii) Failing to subject a driver who has been identified as needing assistance to at least six unannounced follow-up alcohol and/or controlled substance tests in the first 12 months following the driver's return to duty (critical).

§ 383.23(a) Operating a commercial motor vehicle without a valid commercial driver's license (critical).

§ 383.37(a) Knowingly allowing, requiring, permitting, or authorizing an employee with a commercial driver's license which is suspended, revoked, or canceled by a state or who is disqualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle (acute).

§ 383.37(b) Knowingly allowing, requiring, permitting, or authorizing an employee with more than one commercial driver's license to operate a commercial motor vehicle (acute).

§ 383.51(a) Knowingly allowing, requiring, permitting, or authorizing a driver to drive who is disqualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle (acute).

§ 387.7(a) Operating a motor vehicle without having in effect the required minimum levels of financial responsibility coverage (acute).

§ 387.7(d) Failing to maintain at principal place of business required proof of financial responsibility (critical).

§ 387.31(a) Operating a passenger carrying vehicle without having in effect the required minimum levels of financial responsibility (acute).

§ 387.31(d) Failing to maintain at principal place of business required proof of financial responsibility for passenger carrying vehicles (critical).

§ 390.15(b)(2) Failing to maintain copies of all accident reports required by State or other governmental entities or insurers (critical).

§ 390.35 Making, or causing to make fraudulent or intentionally false statements or records and/or reproducing fraudulent records (acute).

§ 391.11(b)(4) Using a physically unqualified driver (acute).

§ 391.15(a) Using a disqualified driver (acute).

§ 391.45(a) Using a driver not medically examined and certified (critical).

§ 391.45(b)(1) Using a driver not medically examined and certified during the preceding 24 months (critical).

§ 391.51(a) Failing to maintain driver qualification file on each driver employed (critical).

§ 391.51(b)(2) Failing to maintain inquiries into driver's driving record in driver's qualification file (critical).

§ 391.51(b)(7) Failing to maintain medical examiner's certificate in driver's qualification file (critical).

§ 392.2 Operating a motor vehicle not in accordance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdiction in which it is being operated (critical).

§ 392.4(b) Requiring or permitting a driver to drive while under the influence of, or in possession of, a narcotic drug, amphetamine, or any other substance capable of rendering the driver incapable of safely operating a motor vehicle (acute).

§ 392.5(b)(1) Requiring or permitting a driver to drive a motor vehicle while under the influence of, or in possession of, an intoxicating beverage (acute).

§ 392.5(b)(2) Requiring or permitting a driver who shows evidence of having consumed an intoxicating beverage within 4 hours to operate a motor vehicle (acute).

§ 392.6 Scheduling a run which would necessitate the vehicle being operated at speeds in excess of those prescribed (critical).

§ 392.9(a)(1) Requiring or permitting a driver to drive without the vehicle's cargo being properly distributed and adequately secured (critical).

§ 395.1(h)(1)(i) Requiring or permitting a driver to drive more than 15 hours (Driving in Alaska) (critical).

§ 395.1(h)(1)(ii) Requiring or permitting a driver to drive after having been on duty 20 hours (Driving in Alaska) (critical).

§ 395.1(h)(1)(iii) Requiring or permitting driver to drive after having been on duty more than 70 hours in 7 consecutive days (Driving in Alaska) (critical).

§ 395.1(h)(1)(iv) Requiring or permitting driver to drive after having been on duty more than 80 hours in 8 consecutive days (Driving in Alaska) (critical).

§ 395.3(a)(1) Requiring or permitting driver to drive more than 10 hours (critical).

§ 395.3(a)(2) Requiring or permitting driver to drive after having been on duty 15 hours (critical).

§ 395.3(b)(1) Requiring or permitting driver to drive after having been on duty more than 60 hours in 7 consecutive days (critical).

§ 395.3(b)(2) Requiring or permitting driver to drive after having been on duty more than 70 hours in 8 consecutive days (critical).

§ 395.8(a) Failing to require driver to make a record of duty status (critical).

§ 395.8(e) False reports of records of duty status (critical).

§ 395.8(i) Failing to require driver to forward within 13 days of completion, the original of the record of duty status (critical).

§ 395.8(k)(1) Failing to preserve driver's record of duty status for 6 months (critical).

§ 395.8(k)(1) Failing to preserve driver's records of duty status supporting documents for 6 months (critical).

§ 396.3(b) Failing to keep minimum records of inspection and vehicle maintenance (critical).

§ 396.9(c)(2) Requiring or permitting the operation of a motor vehicle declared ''out-of-service'' before repairs were made (acute).

§ 396.11(a) Failing to require driver to prepare driver vehicle inspection report (critical).

§ 396.11(c) Failing to correct Out-of-Service defects listed by driver in a driver vehicle inspection report before the vehicle is operated again (acute).

§ 396.17(a) Using a commercial motor vehicle not periodically inspected (critical).

§ 396.17(g) Failing to promptly repair parts and accessories not meeting minimum periodic inspection standards (acute).

§ 397.5(a) Failing to ensure a motor vehicle containing Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) material is attended at all times by its driver or a qualified representative (acute).

§ 397.7(a)(1) Parking a motor vehicle containing Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials within 5 feet of traveled portion of highway or street (critical).

§ 397.7(b) Parking a motor vehicle containing hazardous material(s) other than Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials within 5 feet of traveled portion of highway or street (critical).

§ 397.13(a) Permitting a person to smoke or carry a lighted cigarette, cigar or pipe within 25 feet of a motor vehicle containing Class 1 materials, Class 5 materials, or flammable materials classified as Division 2.1, Class 3, Divisions 4.1 and 4.2 (critical).

§ 397.19(a) Failing to furnish driver of motor vehicle transporting Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials with a copy of the rules of part 397 and/or emergency response instructions (critical).

§ 397.67(d) Requiring or permitting the operation of a motor vehicle containing explosives in Class 1, Divisions 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 that is not accompanied by a written route plan (critical).

§ 171.15 Carrier failing to give immediate telephone notice of an incident involving hazardous materials (critical).

§ 171.16 Carrier failing to make a written report of an incident involving hazardous materials (critical).

§ 177.800(c) Failing to instruct a category of employees in hazardous materials regulations (critical).

§ 177.817(a) Transporting a shipment of hazardous materials not accompanied by a properly prepared shipping paper (critical).

§ 177.817(e) Failing to maintain proper accessibility of shipping papers (critical).

§ 177.823(a) Moving a transport vehicle containing hazardous material that is not properly marked or placarded (critical).

§ 177.841(e) Transporting a package bearing a poison label in the same transport vehicle with material marked or known to be foodstuff, feed, or any edible material intended for consumption by humans or animals unless an exception in § 177.841(e)(i) or (ii) is met (acute).

§ 180.407(a) Transporting a shipment of hazardous material in cargo tank that has not been inspected or retested in accordance with § 180.407 (critical).

§ 180.407(c) Failing to periodically test and inspect a cargo tank (critical).

§ 180.415 Failing to mark a cargo tank which passed an inspection or test required by § 180.407 (critical).

§ 180.417(a)(1) Failing to retain cargo tank manufacturer's data report certificate and related papers, as required (critical).

§ 180.417(a)(2) Failing to retain copies of cargo tank manufacturer's certificate and related papers (or alternative report) as required (critical).

[62 FR 60043, Nov. 6, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 62959, Nov. 10, 1998; 65 FR 11907, Mar. 7, 2000]

PART 386—RULES OF PRACTICE FOR MOTOR CARRIER, BROKER, FREIGHT FORWARDER, AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROCEEDINGS

Subpart A—Scope of Rules; Definitions

Sec.

386.1 Scope of rules in this part.
386.2 Definitions.

Subpart B—Commencement of Proceedings, Pleadings

386.11 Commencement of proceedings.
386.12 Complaint.
386.13 Petitions to review and request for hearing: Driver qualification proceedings.
386.14 Replies and request for hearing: Civil forfeiture proceedings.
386.15 [Reserved]
386.16 Action on petitions or replies.
386.17 Intervention.

Subpart C—Compliance and Consent Orders

386.21 Compliance order.
386.22 Consent order.
386.23 Content of consent order.

Subpart D—General Rules and Hearings

386.31 Service.
386.32 Computation of time.
386.33 Extension of time.
386.34 Official notice.
386.35 Motions.
386.36 Motions to dismiss and motions for a more definite statement.
386.37 Discovery methods.
386.38 Scope of discovery.
386.39 Protective orders.
386.40 Supplementation of responses.
386.41 Stipulations regarding discovery.
386.42 Written interrogatories to parties.
386.43 Production of documents and other evidence; entry upon land for inspection and other purposes; and physical and mental examination.
386.44 Request for admissions.
386.45 Motion to compel discovery.
386.46 Depositions.
386.47 Use of deposition at hearings.
386.48 Medical records and physicians' reports.
386.49 Form of written evidence.
386.50 Appearances and rights of witnesses.
386.51 Amendment and withdrawal of pleadings.
386.52 Appeals from interlocutory rulings.
386.53 Subpoenas, witness fees.
386.54 Administrative law judge.
386.55 Prehearing conferences.
386.56 Hearings.
386.57 Proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law.
386.58 Burden of proof.

Subpart E—Decision

386.61 Decision.
386.62 Review of administrative law judge's decision.
386.63 Decision on review.
386.64 Reconsideration.
386.65 Failure to comply with final order.
386.66 Motions for rehearing or for modification.
386.67 Appeal.

Subpart F—Injunctions and Imminent Hazards

386.71 Injunctions.
386.72 Imminent hazard.

Subpart G—Penalties

386.81 General.
386.82 Civil penalties for violations of notices and orders.
386.83 Sanction for failure to pay civil penalties or abide by payment plan; operation in interstate commerce prohibited.
386.84 Sanction for failure to pay civil penalties or abide by payment plan; suspension or revocation of registration.

APPENDIX A TO PART 386—PENALTY SCHEDULE; VIOLATIONS OF NOTICES AND ORDERS
APPENDIX B TO PART 386—PENALTY SCHEDULE; VIOLATIONS AND MAXIMUM MONETARY PENALTIES

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 113, chapters 5, 51, 59, 131–141, 145–149, 311, 313, and 315; sec. 206, Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1763; and 49 CFR 1.45 and 1.73.

SOURCE: 50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 386 appear at 65 FR 7755, Feb. 16, 2000 And 66 FR 49873, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—Scope of Rules; Definitions

§ 386.1 Scope of rules in this part.

The rules in this part govern proceedings before the Assistant Administrator, who also acts as the Chief Safety Officer of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA), under applicable provisions of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 350–399), including the commercial regulations (49 CFR parts 360–379) and the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR parts 171–180). The purpose of the proceedings is to enable the Assistant Administrator to determine whether a motor carrier, property broker, freight forwarder, or its agents, employees, or any other person subject to the jurisdiction of the FMCSA, has failed to comply with the provisions or requirements of applicable statutes and the corresponding regulations and, if such violations are found, to issue an appropriate order to compel compliance with the statute or regulation, assess a civil penalty, or both.

[65 FR 78427, Dec. 15, 2000]

§ 386.2 Definitions.

Abate or abatement means to discontinue regulatory violations by refraining from or taking actions identified in a notice to correct noncompliance.

Administration means the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

Administrative law judge means an administrative law judge appointed pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3105.

Assistant Administrator means the Assistant Administrator of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration. The Assistant Administrator is the Chief Safety Officer of the agency pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 113(d). Decisions of the Assistant Administrator in motor carrier, broker, freight forwarder, and hazardous materials proceedings under this part are administratively final.

Broker means a person who, for compensation, arranges or offers to arrange the transportation of property by an authorized motor carrier. A motor carrier, or person who is an employee or bona fide agent of a carrier, is not a broker within the meaning of this section when it arranges or offers to arrange the transportation of shipments which it is authorized to transport and which it has accepted and legally bound itself to transport.

Civil forfeiture proceedings means proceedings to collect civil penalties for violations under the Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1986 (49 U.S.C. Chapter 313); the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act of 1975, as amended (49 U.S.C. Chapter 51); the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984 (49 U.S.C. Chapter 311, Subchapter III); section 18 of the Bus Regulatory Reform Act of 1982 (49 U.S.C. 31138); section 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 (49 U.S.C. 31139); and the FMCSA Termination Act of 1995 (49 U.S.C. Chapters 131–149).

Claimant means the representative of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration authorized to make claims.

Commercial regulations means statutes and regulations that apply to persons providing or arranging transportation for compensation subject to the Secretary's jurisdiction under 49 U.S.C. Chapter 135. The statutes are codified in Part B of Subtitle IV, Title 49, U.S.C. (49 U.S.C. 13101 through 14913). The regulations include those issued by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration or its predecessors under authority provided in 49 U.S.C. 13301 or a predecessor statute.

Compliance Order means a written direction to a respondent under this part requiring the performance of certain acts which, based upon the findings in

the proceeding, are considered necessary to bring respondent into compliance with the regulations found to have been violated.

Consent Order means a compliance order which has been agreed to by respondent in the settlement of a civil forfeiture proceeding.

Driver qualification proceeding means a proceeding commenced under 49 CFR 391.47 or by issuance of a letter of disqualification.

Final agency order means a notice of final agency action issued pursuant to this part by either the appropriate FMCSA Field Administrator (for default judgements under § 386.14(e)), the FMCSA Chief Safety Officer, or an Administrative Law Judge (ALJ), typically requiring payment of a civil penalty by a broker, freight forwarder, driver, or motor carrier.

Freight forwarder means a person holding itself out to the general public (other than as an express, pipeline, rail, sleeping car, motor, or water carrier) to provide transportation of property for compensation in interstate commerce, and in the ordinary course of its business:

(1) Performs or provides for assembling, consolidating, break-bulk, and distribution of shipments;

(2) Assumes responsibility for transportation from place of receipt to destination; and

(3) Uses for any part of the transportation a carrier subject to FMCSA jurisdiction.

Motor carrier means a motor carrier, motor private carrier, or motor carrier of migrant workers as defined in 49 U.S.C. 13102 and 31501.

Petitioner means a party petitioning to overturn a determination in a driver qualification proceeding.

Respondent means a party against whom relief is sought or claim is made.

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988; 56 FR 10182, Mar. 11, 1991; 65 FR 7755, Feb. 16, 2000; 65 FR 78427, Dec. 15, 2000]

Subpart B—Commencement of Proceedings, Pleadings

§ 386.11 Commencement of proceedings.

(a) *Driver qualification proceedings.* These proceedings are commenced by the issuance of a determination by the Director, Office of Truck and Bus Standards and Operations, in a case arising under § 391.47 of this chapter or by the issuance of a letter of disqualification.

(1) Such determination and letters must be accompanied by the following:

(i) A citation of the regulation under which the action is being taken;

(ii) A copy of all documentary evidence relied on or considered in taking such action, or in the case of voluminous evidence a summary of such evidence;

(iii) Notice to the driver and motor carrier involved in the case that they may petition for review of the action;

(iv) Notice that a hearing will be granted if the Assistant Administrator determines there are material factual issues in dispute;

(v) Notice that failure to petition for review will constitute a waiver of the right to contest the action; and

(vi) Notice that the burden or proof will be on the petitioner in cases arising under § 391.47 of this chapter.

(2) At any time before the close of hearing, upon application of a party, the letter or determination may be amended at the discretion of the administrative law judge upon such terms as he/she approves.

(b) *Civil forfeitures.* These proceedings are commenced by the issuance of a Claim Letter or a Notice of Investigation.

(1) Each claim letter must contain the following:

(i) A statement of the provisions of law alleged to have been violated;

(ii) A brief statement of the facts constituting each violation;

(iii) Notice of the amount being claimed, and notice of the maximum amount authorized to be claimed under the statute;

(iv) The form in which and the place where the respondent may pay the claim; and

(v) Notice that the respondent may, within 15 days of service, notify the claimant that the respondent intends to contest the notice, and that if the notice is contested the respondent will be afforded an opportunity for a hearing.

(2) In addition to the information required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the letter may contain such other matters as the FMCSA deems appropriate, including a notice to abate.

(3) In proceedings for collection of civil penalties for violations of the motor carrier safety regulations under the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984, the claimant may require the respondent to post a copy of the claim letter in such place or places and for such duration as the claimant may determine appropriate to aid in the enforcement of the law and regulations.

(c) *Notice of investigation.* This is a notice to respondent that the FMCSA has discovered violations of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations, or Commercial Regulations under circumstances which may require a compliance order and/or monetary penalties. The proposed form of the compliance order will be included in the notice. The Assistant Administrator may issue a Notice of Investigation in his or her own discretion or upon a complaint filed pursuant to § 386.12.

(1) Each notice of investigation must include the following:

(i) A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction for the institution of the proceedings;

(ii) The name and address of each motor carrier, broker, or freight forwarder against whom relief is sought;

(iii) One or more clear, concise, and separately numbered paragraphs stating the facts alleged to constitute a violation of the law;

(iv) The relief demanded which, where practical, should be in the form of an order for the Assistant Administrator's signature, and which shall fix a reasonable time for abatement of the violations and may specify actions to be taken in order to abate the violations;

(v) A statement that the rules in this part require a reply to be filed within 30 days of service of the notice of investigation, and

(vi) A certificate that the notice of investigation was served in accordance with § 386.31.

(2) At any time before the close of hearing or upon application of a party, the notice of investigation may be amended at the discretion of the administrative law judge upon such terms as he/she deems appropriate.

(3) A Claim Letter may be combined with a Notice of Investigation in a single proceeding. In such proceeding, the 30-day reply period in paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall apply.

(4) A notice to abate contained in a Claim Letter or Notice of Investigation shall specify what must be done by the respondent, a reasonable time within which abatement must be achieved, and that failure to abate subjects the respondent to additional penalties as prescribed in subpart G of this part.

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988; 56 FR 10182, Mar. 11, 1991; 65 FR 7756, Feb. 16, 2000]

§ 386.12 Complaint.

(a) *Filing of a complaint.* Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this section, any person, State board, organization, or body politic may file a written complaint with the Assistant Administrator, requesting the issuance of a notice of investigation under § 386.11(c). Each complaint must contain:

(1) The name and address of the party who files it, and a statement specifying the authority for a party (other than a natural person) to file the complaint;

(2) A statement of the interest of the party in the proceedings;

(3) The name and address of each motor carrier against who relief is sought;

(4) The reasons why the party believes that a notice of investigation should be issued;

(5) A statement of any prior action which the party has taken to redress the violations of law alleged in the complaint and the results of that action; and

(6) The relief which the party believes the Administration should seek.

(b) *Action on paragraph (a) complaint.* Upon the filing of a complaint under paragraph (a) of this section, the Assistant Administrator shall determine whether it states reasonable grounds for investigation and action by the Administration. If he/she determines that the complaint states such grounds, the Assistant Administrator shall issue, or authorize the issuance of, a notice of investigation under § 386.11(c). If he/she determines that the complaint does not state reasonable grounds for investigation and action by the Administration, the Assistant Administrator shall dismiss it.

(c) *Complaint of substantial violation.* Any person may file a written complaint with the Assistant Administrator alleging that a substantial violation of any regulation issued under the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984 is occurring or has occurred within the preceding 60 days. A substantial violation is one which could reasonably lead to, or has resulted in, serious personal injury or death. Each complaint must be signed by the complainant and must contain:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the person who files it;

(2) The name and address of the alleged violator and, with respect to each alleged violator, the specific provisions of the regulations that the complainant believes were violated; and

(3) A concise but complete statement of the facts relied upon to substantiate each allegation, including the date of each alleged violation.

(d) *Action on complaint of substantial violation.* Upon the filing of a complaint of a substantial violation under paragraph (c) of this section, the Assistant Administrator shall determine whether it is nonfrivolous and meets the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section. If the Assistant Administrator determines that the complaint is nonfrivolous and meets the requirements of paragraph (c), he/she shall investigate the complaint. The complainant shall be timely notified of findings resulting from such investigation. The Assistant Administrator shall not be required to conduct separate investigations of duplicative complaints. If the Assistant Administrator determines that the complaint is frivalous or does not meet the requirements of paragraph (c), he/she shall dismiss the complaint and notify the complainant in writing of the reasons for such dismissal.

(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 552 of title 5, United States Code, the Assistant Administrator shall not disclose the identity of complainants unless it is determined that such disclosure is necessary to prosecute a violation. If disclosure becomes necessary, the Assistant Administrator shall take every practical means within the Assistant Administrator's authority to assure that the complainant is not subject to harassment, intimidation, disciplinary action, discrimination, or financial loss as a result of such disclosure.

§ 386.13 Petitions to review and request for hearing: Driver qualification proceedings.

(a) Within 60 days after service of the determination under § 391.47 of this chapter or the letter of disqualification, the driver or carrier may petition to review such action. Such petitions must be submitted to the Assistant Administrator and must contain the following:

(1) Identification of what action the petitioner wants overturned;

(2) Copies of all evidence upon which petitioner relies in the form set out in § 386.49;

(3) All legal and other arguments which the petitioner wishes to make in support of his/her position;

(4) A request for oral hearing, if one is desired, which must set forth material factual issues believed to be in dispute;

(5) Certification that the reply has been filed in accordance with § 386.31; and

(6) Any other pertinent material.

(b) Failure to submit a petition as specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall constitute a waiver of the right to petition for review of the determination or letter of disqualification. In these cases, the determination or disqualification issued automatically becomes the final decision of the Assistant Administrator 30 days after the time to submit the reply or petition to review has expired, unless the

Assistant Administrator orders otherwise.

(c) If the petition does not request a hearing, the Assistant Administrator may issue a final decision and order based on the evidence and arguments submitted.

§ 386.14 Replies and request for hearing: Civil forfeiture proceedings.

(a) *Time for reply*. The respondent must reply within 15 days after a Claim Letter is served, or 30 days after a Notice of Investigation is received.

(b) *Contents of reply*. The reply must contain the following:

(1) An admission or denial of each allegation of the claim or notice and a concise statement of facts constituting each defense;

(2) If the respondent contests the claim or notice, a request for an oral hearing or notice of intent to submit evidence without an oral hearing must be contained in the reply. A request for a hearing must list all material facts believed to be in dispute. Failure to request a hearing within 15 days after the Claim Letter is served, or 30 days in the case of a Notice of Investigation, shall constitute a waiver of any right to a hearing;

(3) A statement of whether the respondent wishes to negotiate the terms of payment or settlement of the amount claimed, or the terms and conditions of the order; and

(4) Certification that the reply has been served in accordance with § 386.31.

(c) *Submission of evidence*. If a notice of intent to submit evidence without oral hearing is filed, or if no hearing is requested under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, and the respondent contests the claim or the contents of the notice, all evidence must be served in written form no later than the 40th day following service of the Claim Letter or Notice of Investigation. Evidence must be served in the form specified in § 386.49.

(d) *Complainant's request for a hearing*. If the respondent files a notice of intent to submit evidence without formal hearing, the complainant may, within 15 days after that reply is filed, submit a request for a formal hearing. The request must include a listing of all factual issues believed to be in dispute.

(e) *Failure to reply or request a hearing*. If the respondent does not reply to a Claim Letter within the time prescribed in this section, the Claim Letter becomes the final agency order in the proceeding 25 days after it is served. When no reply to the Notice of Investigation is received, the Assistant Administrator may, on motion of any party, issue a final order in the proceeding.

(f) *Non-compliance with final order*. Failure to pay the civil penalty as directed in a final order constitutes a violation of that order subjecting the respondent to an additional penalty as prescribed in subpart G of this part.

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 56 FR 10183, Mar. 11, 1991]

§ 386.15 [Reserved]

§ 386.16 Action on petitions or replies.

(a) *Replies not requesting an oral hearing*. If the reply submitted does not request an oral hearing, the Assistant Administrator may issue a final decision and order based on the evidence and arguments submitted.

(b) *Request for oral hearing*. If a request for an oral hearing has been filed, the Assistant Administrator shall determine whether there are any material factual issues in dispute. If there are, he/she shall call the matter for a hearing. If there are none, he/she shall issue an order to that effect and set a time for submission of argument by the parties. Upon the submission of argument he/she shall decide the case.

(c) *Settlement of civil forfeitures*. (1) When negotiations produce an agreement as to the amount or terms of payment of a civil penalty or the terms and conditions of an order, a settlement agreement shall be drawn and signed by the respondent and the Assistant Administrator. Such settlement agreement must contain the following:

(i) The statutory basis of the claim;

(ii) A brief statement of the violations;

(iii) The amount claimed and the amount paid;

(iv) The date, time, and place and form of payment;

(v) A statement that the agreement is not binding on the agency until executed by the Assistant Administrator; and

(vi) A statement that failure to pay in accordance with the terms of the agreement which has been adopted as a Final Order will result in the loss of any reductions in penalties for claims found to be valid, and the original amount claimed will be due immediately.

(2) Any settlement agreement may contain a consent order.

(3) An executed settlement agreement is binding on the respondent and the claimant according to its terms. The respondent's consent to a settlement agreement that has not been executed by the Assistant Administrator may not be withdrawn for a period of 30 days after it is executed by the respondent.

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 56 FR 10183, Mar. 11, 1991]

§ 386.17 Intervention.

After the matter is called for hearing and before the date set for the hearing to begin, any person may petition for leave to intervene. The petition is to be served on the administrative law judge. The petition must set forth the reasons why the petitioner alleges he/she is entitled to intervene. The petition must be served on all parties in accordance with § 386.31. Any party may file a response within 10 days of service of the petition. The administrative law judge shall then determine whether to permit or deny the petition. The petition will be allowed if the administrative law judge determines that the final decision could directly and adversely affect the petitioner or the class he/she represents, and if the petitioner may contribute materially to the disposition of the proceedings and his/her interest is not adequately represented by existing parties. Once admitted, a petitioner is a party for the purpose of all subsequent proceedings.

Subpart C—Compliance and Consent Orders

§ 386.21 Compliance order.

(a) When a respondent contests a Notice of Investigation or fails to reply to such notice, the final order disposing of the proceeding may contain a compliance order.

(b) A compliance order shall be executed by the Assistant Administrator and shall contain the following:

(1) A statement of jurisdictional facts;

(2) Findings of facts, or reference thereto in an accompanying decision, as determined by a hearing officer or by the Assistant Administrator upon respondent's failure to reply to the notice, which establish the violations charged;

(3) A specific direction to the respondent to comply with the regulations violated within time limits provided;

(4) Other directions to the respondent to take reasonable measures, in the time and manner specified, to assure future compliance;

(5) A statement of the consequences for failure to meet the terms of the order;

(6) Provision that the Notice of Investigation and the final decision of the hearing officer or Assistant Administrator may be used to construe the terms of the order; and

(7) A statement that the order constitutes final agency action, subject to review as provided in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(8) for violations of regulations issued under the authority of 49 U.S.C. 31502, the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984 or sections 12002, 12003, 12004, 12005(b), or 12008(d)(2) of the Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1986; or as provided in 5 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*, for violations of regulations issued under the authority of 49 U.S.C. 5123 (hazardous materials proceedings) or 49 U.S.C. 31138–31139 (financial responsibility proceedings) or violations of the commercial regulations.

(c) *Notice of imminent hazard.* A compliance order may also contain notice

that further violations of the same regulations may constitute an imminent hazard subjecting respondent to an order under subpart F of this part.

[56 FR 10183, Mar. 11, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 7756, Feb. 16, 2000]

§ 386.22 Consent order.

When a respondent has filed an election not to contest under § 386.15(a), or has agreed to settlement of a civil forfeiture, and at any time before the hearing is concluded, the parties may execute an appropriate agreement for disposing of the case by consent for the consideration of the Assistant Administrator. The agreement is filed with the Assistant Administrator who may (a) accept it, (b) reject it and direct that proceedings in the case continue, or (c) take such other action as he/she deems appropriate. If the Assistant Administrator accepts the agreement, he/she shall enter an order in accordance with its terms.

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985. Redesignated at 56 FR 10183, Mar. 11, 1991]

§ 386.23 Content of consent order.

(a) Every agreement filed with the Assistant Administrator under § 386.22 must contain:

(1) An order for the disposition of the case in a form suitable for the Assistant Administrator's signature that has been signed by the respondent;

(2) An admission of all jurisdictional facts;

(3) A waiver of further procedural steps, of the requirement that the decision or order must contain findings of fact and conclusions of law, and of all right to seek judicial review or otherwise challenge or contest the validity of the order;

(4) Provisions that the notice of investigation or settlement agreement may be used to construe the terms of the order;

(5) Provisions that the order has the same force and effect, becomes final, and may be modified, altered, or set aside in the same manner as other orders issued under 49 U.S.C. Chapters 5, 131–149, 311 and 315;

(6) Provisions that the agreement will not be part of the record in the proceeding unless and until the Assistant Administrator executes it.

(b) A consent order may also contain any of the provisions enumerated in § 386.21—Compliance Order.

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985. Redesignated and amended at 56 FR 10183, Mar. 11, 1991; 65 FR 7756, Feb. 16, 2000]

Subpart D—General Rules and Hearings

§ 386.31 Service.

(a) All service required by these rules shall be by mail or by personal delivery. Service by mail is complete upon mailing.

(b) A certificate of service shall accompany all pleadings, motions, and documents when they are tendered for filing, and shall consist of a certificate of personal delivery or a certificate of mailing, executed by the person making the personal delivery or mailing the document. The first pleading of the Government in a proceeding initiated under this part shall have attached to it a service list of persons to be served. This list shall be updated as necessary.

(c) Copies of all pleadings, motions, and documents must be served on the docket clerk and upon all parties to the proceedings by the person filing them, in the number of copies indicated on the Government's initial service list.

§ 386.32 Computation of time.

(a) Generally, in computing any time period set out in these rules or in an order issued hereunder, the time computation begins with the day following the act, event, or default. The last day of the period is included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal Federal holiday in which case the time period shall run to the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal Federal holiday. All Saturdays, Sundays, and legal Federal holidays except those falling on the last day of the period shall be computed.

(b) *Date of entry of orders.* In computing any period of time involving the date of the entry of an order, the date of entry shall be the date the order is served.

(c) *Computation of time for delivery by mail.* (1) Documents are not deemed filed until received by the docket clerk. However, when documents are filed by mail, 5 days shall be added to the prescribed period.

(2) Service of all documents is deemed effected at the time of mailing.

(3) Whenever a party has the right or is required to take some action within a prescribed period after the service of a pleading, notice, or other document upon said party, and the pleading, notice, or document is served upon said party by mail, 5 days shall be added to the prescribed period.

§ 386.33 Extension of time.

All requests for extensions of time shall be filed with the Assistant Administrator or, if the matter has been called for a hearing, with the administrative law judge. All requests must state the reasons for the request. Only those requests showing good cause will be granted. No motion for continuance or postponement of a hearing date filed within 7 days of the date set for a hearing will be granted unless it is accompanied by an affidavit showing that extraordinary circumstances warrant a continuance.

§ 386.34 Official notice.

The Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge may take official notice of any fact not appearing in evidence if he/she notifies all parties he/she intends to do so. Any party objecting to the official notice shall file an objection within 10 days after service of the notice.

§ 386.35 Motions.

(a) *General.* An application for an order or ruling not otherwise covered by these rules shall be by motion. All motions filed prior to the calling of the matter for a hearing shall be to the Assistant Administrator. All motions filed after the matter is called for hearing shall be to the administrative law judge.

(b) *Form.* Unless made during hearing, motions shall be made in writing, shall state with particularity the grounds for relief sought, and shall be accompanied by affidavits or other evidence relied upon.

(c) *Answers.* Except when a motion is filed during a hearing, any party may file an answer in support or opposition to a motion, accompanied by affidavits or other evidence relied upon. Such answers shall be served within 7 days after the motion is served or within such other time as the Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge may set.

(d) *Argument.* Oral argument or briefs on a motion may be ordered by the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge.

(e) *Disposition.* Motions may be ruled on immediately or at any other time specified by the administrative law judge or the Assistant Administrator.

(f) *Suspension of time.* The pendency of a motion shall not affect any time limits set in these rules unless expressly ordered by the Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge.

§ 386.36 Motions to dismiss and motions for a more definite statement.

(a) Motions to dismiss must be made within the time set for reply or petition to review, except motions to dismiss for lack of jurisdiction, which may be made at any time.

(b) Motions for a more definite statement may be made in lieu of a reply. The motion must point out the defects complained of and the details desired. If the motion is granted, the pleading complained of must be remedied within 15 days of the granting of the motion or it will be stricken. If the motion is denied, the party who requested the more definite statement must file his/her pleading within 10 days after the denial.

§ 386.37 Discovery methods.

Parties may obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods: Depositions upon oral examination or written questions; written interrogatories; production of documents or other evidence for inspection and other purposes; physical and mental examinations; and requests for admission. Unless the Assistant Administrator or, in cases that have been called for a hearing, the administrative law judge orders otherwise, the frequency or sequence of these methods is not limited.

§ 386.38 Scope of discovery.

(a) Unless otherwise limited by order of the Assistant Administrator or, in cases that have been called for a hearing, the administrative law judge, in accordance with these rules, the parties may obtain discovery regarding any matter, not privileged, which is relevant to the subject matter involved in the proceeding, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition, and location of any books, documents, or other tangible things and the identity and location of persons having knowledge of any discoverable matter.

(b) It is not ground for objection that information sought will not be admissible at the hearing if the information sought appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence.

(c) A party may obtain discovery of documents and tangible things otherwise discoverable under paragraph (a) of this section and prepared in anticipation of or for the hearing by or for another party's representative (including his or her attorney, consultant, surety, indemnitor, insurer, or agent) only upon a showing that the party seeking discovery has substantial need of the materials in the preparation of his or her case and that he or she is unable without undue hardship to obtain the substantial equivalent of the materials by other means. In ordering discovery of such materials when the required showing has been made, the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge shall protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of an attorney or other representative of a party concerning the proceeding.

§ 386.39 Protective orders.

Upon motion by a party or other person from whom discovery is sought, and for good cause shown, the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge, if one has been appointed, may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:

(a) The discovery not be had;

(b) The discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place;

(c) The discovery may be had only by a method of discovery other than that selected by the party seeking discovery;

(d) Certain matters not relevant may not be inquired into, or that the scope of discovery be limited to certain matters;

(e) Discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge; or

(f) A trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information may not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way.

§ 386.40 Supplementation of responses.

A party who has responded to a request for discovery with a response that was complete when made is under no duty to supplement his/her response to include information thereafter acquired, except as follows:

(a) A party is under a duty to supplement timely his/her response with respect to any question directly addressed to:

(1) The identity and location of persons having knowledge of discoverable matters; and

(2) The identity of each person expected to be called as an expert witness at the hearing, the subject matter on which he or she is expected to testify and the substance of his or her testimony.

(b) A party is under a duty to amend timely a prior response if he or she later obtains information upon the basis of which:

(1) he or she knows the response was incorrect when made; or

(2) he or she knows that the response though correct when made is no longer true and the circumstances are such that a failure to amend the response is in substance a knowing concealment.

(c) A duty to supplement responses may be imposed by order of the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge or agreement of the parties.

§ 386.41 Stipulations regarding discovery.

Unless otherwise ordered, a written stipulation entered into by all the parties and filed with the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge, if one has been appointed, may:

(a) Provide that depositions be taken before any person, at any time or place, upon sufficient notice, and in any manner, and when so taken may be used like other depositions, and

(b) Modify the procedures provided by these rules for other methods of discovery.

§ 386.42 Written interrogatories to parties.

(a) Any party may serve upon any other party written interrogatories to be answered in writing by the party served, or if the party served is a public or private corporation or a partnership or association or governmental agency, by any authorized officer or agent, who shall furnish such information as is available to the party. A copy of the interrogatories, answers, and all related pleadings shall be served on the Assistant Administrator or, in cases that have been called to a hearing, on the administrative law judge, and upon all parties to the proceeding.

(b) Each interrogatory shall be answered separately and fully in writing under oath or affirmation, unless it is objected to, in which event the reasons for objection shall be stated in lieu of an answer. The answers and objections shall be signed by the person making them. The party upon whom the interrogatories were served shall serve a copy of the answer and objections upon all parties to the proceeding within 30 days after service of the interrogatories, or within such shortened or longer period as the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge may allow.

(c) An interrogatory otherwise proper is not necessarily objectionable merely because an answer to the interrogatory involves an opinion or contention that relates to fact or the application of law to fact, but the Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge may order that such an interrogatory need not be answered until after designated discovery has been completed or until a prehearing conference or other later time.

§ 386.43 Production of documents and other evidence; entry upon land for inspection and other purposes; and physical and mental examination.

(a) Any party may serve on any other party a request to:

(1) Produce and permit the party making the request, or a person acting on his or her behalf, to inspect and copy any designated documents, or to inspect and copy, test, or sample any tangible things which are in the possession, custody, or control of the party upon whom the request is served; or

(2) Permit entry upon designated land or other property in the possession or control of the party upon whom the request is served for the purpose of inspection and measuring, photographing, testing, or for other purposes as stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Submit to a physical or mental examination by a physician.

(b) The request may be served on any party without leave of the Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge.

(c) The request shall:

(1) Set forth the items to be inspected either by individual item or category;

(2) Describe each item or category with reasonable particularity;

(3) Specify a reasonable time, place, and manner of making the inspection and performing the related acts;

(4) Specify the time, place, manner, conditions, and scope of the physical or mental examination and the person or persons by whom it is to be made. A report of examining physician shall be made in accordance with Rule 35(b) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, title 28, U.S. Code, as amended.

(d) The party upon whom the request is served shall serve on the party submitting the request a written response within 30 days after service of the request.

(e) The response shall state, with respect to each item or category:

(1) That inspection and related activities will be permitted as requested; or

(2) That objection is made in whole or in part, in which case the reasons for objection shall be stated.

(f) A copy of each request for production and each written response shall be served on all parties and filed with the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge, if one has been appointed.

§ 386.44 Request for admissions.

(a) *Request for admission.* (1) Any party may serve upon any other party a request for admission of any relevant matter or the authenticity of any relevant document. Copies of any document about which an admission is requested must accompany the request.

(2) Each matter for which an admission is requested shall be separately set forth and numbered. The matter is admitted unless within 15 days after service of the request, the party to whom the request is directed serves upon the party requesting the admission a written answer signed by the party or his/her attorney.

(3) Each answer must specify whether the party admits or denies the matter. If the matter cannot be admitted or denied, the party shall set out in detail the reasons.

(4) A party may not issue a denial or fail to answer on the ground that he/she lacks knowledge unless he/she has made reasonable inquiry to ascertain information sufficient to allow him/her to admit or deny.

(5) A party may file an objection to a request for admission within 10 days after service. Such motion shall be filed with the administrative law judge if one has been appointed, otherwise it shall be filed with the Assistant Administrator. An objection must explain in detail the reasons the party should not answer. A reply to the objection may be served by the party requesting the admission within 10 days after service of the objection. It is not sufficient ground for objection to claim that the matter about which an admission is requested presents an issue of fact for hearing.

(b) *Effect of admission.* Any matter admitted is conclusively established unless the Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge permits withdrawal or amendment. Any admission under this rule is for the purpose of the pending action only and may not be used in any other proceeding.

(c) If a party refuses to admit a matter or the authenticity of a document which is later proved, the party requesting the admission may move for an award of expenses incurred in making the proof. Such a motion shall be granted unless there was a good reason for failure to admit.

§ 386.45 Motion to compel discovery.

(a) If a deponent fails to answer a question propounded or a party upon whom a request is made pursuant to §§ 386.42 through 386.44, or a party upon whom interrogatories are served fails to respond adequately or objects to the request, or any part thereof, or fails to permit inspection as requested, the discovering party may move the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge, if one has been appointed, for an order compelling a response or inspection in accordance with the request.

(b) The motion shall set forth:

(1) The nature of the questions or request;

(2) The response or objections of the party upon whom the request was served; and

(3) Arguments in support of the motion.

(c) For purposes of this section, an evasive answer or incomplete answer or response shall be treated as a failure to answer or respond.

(d) In ruling on a motion made pursuant to this section, the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge, if one has been appointed, may make and enter a protective order such as he or she is authorized to enter on a motion made pursuant to § 386.39(a).

§ 386.46 Depositions.

(a) *When, how, and by whom taken.* The deposition of any witness may be taken at any stage of the proceeding at reasonable times. Depositions may be taken by oral examination or upon written interrogatories before any person having power to administer oaths.

(b) *Application.* Any party desiring to take the deposition of a witness shall indicate to the witness and all other parties the time when, the place where,

and the name and post office address of the person before whom the deposition is to be taken; the name and address of each witness; and the subject matter concerning which each such witness is expected to testify.

(c) *Notice.* Notice shall be given for the taking of a deposition, which shall be not less than 5 days written notice when the deposition is to be taken within the continental United States and not less than 20 days written notice when the deposition is to be taken elsewhere.

(d) *Taking and receiving in evidence.* Each witness testifying upon deposition shall be sworn, and any other party shall have the right to cross-examine. The questions propounded and the answers thereto, together with all objections made, shall be reduced to writing; read by or to, and subscribed by the witness; and certified by the person administering the oath. Thereafter, such officer shall seal the deposition in an envelope and mail the same by certified mail to the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge, if one has been appointed. Subject to such objections to the questions and answers as were noted at the time of taking the deposition and which would have been valid if the witness were personally present and testifying, such deposition may be read and offered in evidence by the party taking it as against any party who was present or represented at the taking of the deposition or who had due notice thereof.

(e) *Motion to terminate or limit examination.* During the taking of a deposition, a party or deponent may request suspension of the deposition on grounds of bad faith in the conduct of the examination, oppression of a deponent or party or improper questions propounded. The deposition will then be adjourned. However, the objecting party or deponent must immediately move the Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge for a ruling on his or her objections to the deposition conduct or proceedings. The Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge may then limit the scope or manner of the taking of the deposition.

§ 386.47 Use of deposition at hearings.

(a) *Generally.* At the hearing, any part or all of a deposition, so far as admissible under the rules of evidence, may be used against any party who was present or represented at the taking of the deposition or who had due notice thereof in accordance with any one of the following provisions:

(1) Any deposition may be used by any party for the purpose of contradicting or impeaching the testimony of the deponent as a witness.

(2) The deposition of expert witnesses, particularly the deposition of physicians, may be used by any party for any purpose, unless the Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge rules that such use would be unfair or a violation of due process.

(3) The deposition of a party or of anyone who at the time of taking the deposition was an officer, director, or duly authorized agent of a public or private organization, partnership, or association which is a party, may be used by any other party for any purpose.

(4) The deposition of a witness, whether or not a party, may be used by any party for any purpose if the presiding officer finds:

(i) That the witness is dead; or

(ii) That the witness is out of the United States or more than 100 miles from the place of hearing unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the deposition; or

(iii) That the witness is unable to attend to testify because of age, sickness, infirmity, or imprisonment; or

(iv) That the party offering the deposition has been unable to procure the attendance of the witness by subpoena; or

(v) Upon application and notice, that such exceptional circumstances exist as to make it desirable, in the interest of justice and with due regard to the importance of presenting the testimony of witnesses orally in open hearing, to allow the deposition to be used.

(5) If only part of a deposition is offered in evidence by a party, any other party may require him or her to introduce all of it which is relevant to the part introduced, and any party may introduce any other parts.

(b) *Objections to admissibility*. Except as provided in this paragraph, objection may be made at the hearing to receiving in evidence any deposition or part thereof for any reason which would require the exclusion of the evidence if the witness were then present and testifying.

(1) Objections to the competency of a witness or to the competency, relevancy or materiality of testimony are not waived by failure to make them before or during the taking of the deposition, unless the ground of the objection is one which might have been obviated or removed if presented at that time.

(2) Errors and irregularities occurring at the oral examination in the manner of taking the deposition, in the form of the questions or answers, in the oath or affirmation, or in the conduct of parties and errors of any kind which might be obviated, removed, or cured if promptly presented, are waived unless reasonable objection thereto is made at the taking of the deposition.

(3) Objections to the form or written interrogatories are waived unless served in writing upon the party propounding them.

(c) *Effect of taking using depositions*. A party shall not be deemed to make a person his or her own witness for any purpose by taking his or her deposition. The introduction in evidence of the deposition or any part thereof for any purpose other than that of contradicting or impeaching the deponent makes the deponent the witness of the party introducing the deposition, but this shall not apply to the use by any other party of a deposition as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. At the hearing, any party may rebut any relevant evidence contained in a deposition whether introduced by him or her or by any other party.

§ 386.48 Medical records and physicians' reports.

In cases involving the physical qualifications of drivers, copies of all physicians' reports, test results, and other medical records that a party intends to rely upon shall be served on all other parties at least 30 days prior to the date set for a hearing. Except as waived by the Director, Office of Truck and Bus Standards and Operations, reports, test results and medical records not served under this rule shall be excluded from evidence at any hearing.

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988; 65 FR 7756, Feb. 16, 2000]

§ 386.49 Form of written evidence.

All written evidence shall be submitted in the following forms:

(a) An affidavit of a person having personal knowledge of the facts alleged, or

(b) Documentary evidence in the form of exhibits attached to an affidavit identifying the exhibit and giving its source.

§ 386.50 Appearances and rights of witnesses.

(a) Any party to a proceeding may appear and be heard in person or by attorney. A regular employee of a party who appears on behalf of the party may be required by the administrative law judge to show his or her authority to so appear.

(b) Any person submits data or evidence in a proceeding governed by this part may, upon timely request and payment of costs, procure a copy of any document submitted by him/her or of any transcript. Original documents, data or evidence may be retained upon permission of the administrative law judge or Assistant Administrator upon substitution of copy therefor.

§ 386.51 Amendment and withdrawal of pleadings.

(a) Except in instances covered by other rules, anytime more than 15 days prior to the hearing, a party may amend his/her pleadings by serving the amended pleading on the Assistant Administrator or the administrative law judge, if one has been appointed, and on all parties. Within 15 days prior to the hearing, an amendment shall be allowed only at the discretion of the Administrative law judge. When an amended pleading is filed, other parties may file a response and objection within 10 days.

(b) A party may withdraw his/her pleading only on approval of the administrative law judge or Assistant Administrator.

§ 386.52 Appeals from interlocutory rulings.

Rulings of the administrative law judge may not be appealed to the Assistant Administrator prior to his/her consideration of the entire proceeding except under exceptional circumstances and with the consent of the administrative law judge. In deciding whether to allow appeals, the administrative law judge shall determine whether the appeal is necessary to prevent undue prejudice to a party or to prevent substantial detriment to the public interest.

§ 386.53 Subpoenas, witness fees.

(a) Applications for the issuance of subpoenas must be submitted to the Assistant Administrator, or in cases that have been called for a hearing, to the administrative law judge. The application must show the general relevance and reasonable scope of the evidence sought. Any person served with a subpoena may, within 7 days after service, file a motion to quash or modify. The motion must be filed with the official who approved the subpoena. The filing of a motion shall stay the effect of the subpoena until a decision is reached.

(b) Witnesses shall be entitled to the same fees and mileage as are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States. The fees shall be paid by the party at whose instance the witness is subpoenaed or appears.

(c) Paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to the Administrator or employees of the FMCSA or to the production of documents in their custody. Applications for the attendance of such persons or the production of such documents at a hearing shall be made to the Assistant Administrator or administrative law judge, if one is appointed, and shall set forth the need for such evidence and its relevancy.

§ 386.54 Administrative law judge.

(a) *Appointment.* After the matter is called for hearing, the Assistant Administrator shall appoint an administrative law judge.

(b) *Power and duties.* The administrative law judge has power to take any action and to make all needful rules and regulations to govern the conduct of the proceedings to ensure a fair and impartial hearing, and to avoid delay in the disposition of the proceedings. The powers of the administrative law judge include the following:

(1) To administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) To issue orders permitting inspection and examination of lands, buildings, equipment, and any other physical thing and the copying of any document;

(3) To issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and the production of evidence as authorized by law;

(4) To rule on offers of proof and receive evidence;

(5) To regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of participants in it;

(6) To consider and rule upon all procedural and other motions, including motions to dismiss, except motions which, under this part, are made directly to the Assistant Administrator;

(7) To hold conferences for settlement, simplification of issues, or any other proper purpose;

(8) To make and file decisions; and

(9) To take any other action authorized by these rules and permitted by law.

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988; 66 FR 49872, Oct. 1, 2001]

§ 386.55 Prehearing conferences.

(a) *Convening.* At any time before the hearing begins, the administrative law judge, on his/her own motion or on motion by a party, may direct the parties or their counsel to participate with him/her in a prehearing conference to consider the following:

(1) Simplification and clarification of the issues;

(2) Necessity or desirability of amending pleadings;

(3) Stipulations as to the facts and the contents and authenticity of documents;

(4) Issuance of and responses to subpoenas;

(5) Taking of depositions and the use of depositions in the proceedings;

(6) Orders for discovery, inspection and examination of premises, production of documents and other physical objects, and responses to such orders;

(7) Disclosure of the names and addresses of witnesses and the exchange of documents intended to be offered in evidence; and

(8) Any other matter that will tend to simplify the issues or expedite the proceedings.

(b) *Order*. The administrative law judge shall issue an order which recites the matters discussed, the agreements reached, and the rulings made at the prehearing conference. The order shall be served on the parties and filed in the record of the proceedings.

§ 386.56 Hearings.

(a) As soon as practicable after his/her appointment, the administrative law judge shall issue an order setting the date, time, and place for the hearing. The order shall be served on the parties and become a part of the record of the proceedings. The order may be amended for good cause shown.

(b) *Conduct of hearing*. The administrative law judge presides over the hearing. Hearings are open to the public unless the administrative law judge orders otherwise.

(c) *Evidence*. Except as otherwise provided in these rules and the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*, the Federal Rules of Evidence shall be followed.

(d) *Information obtained by investigation*. Any document, physical exhibit, or other material obtained by the Administration in an investigation under its statutory authority may be disclosed by the Administration during the proceeding and may be offered in evidence by counsel for the Administration.

(e) *Record*. The hearing shall be stenographically transcribed and reported. The transcript, exhibits, and other documents filed in the proceedings shall constitute the official record of the proceedings. A copy of the transcript and exhibits will be made available to any person upon payment of prescribed costs.

§ 386.57 Proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law.

The administrative law judge shall afford the parties reasonable opportunity to submit proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and supportng reasons therefor. If the administrative law judge orders written proposals and arguments, each proposed finding must include a citation to the specific portion of the record relied on to support it. Written submissions, if any, must be served within the time period set by the administrative law judge.

§ 386.58 Burden of proof.

(a) *Enforcement cases*. The burden of proof shall be on the Administration in enforcement cases.

(b) *Conflict of medical opinion*. The burden of proof in cases arising under § 391.47 of this chapter shall be on the party petitioning for review under § 386.13(a).

Subpart E—Decision

§ 386.61 Decision.

After receiving the proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and arguments of the parties, the administrative law judge shall issue a decision. If the proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and arguments were oral, he/she may issue an oral decision. The decision of the administrative law judge becomes the final decision of the Assistant Administrator 45 days after it is served unless a petition or motion for review is filed under § 386.62. The decision shall be served on all parties and on the Assistant Administrator.

§ 386.62 Review of administrative law judge's decision.

(a) All petitions to review must be accompanied by exceptions and briefs. Each petition must set out in detail objections to the initial decision and shall state whether such objections are related to alleged errors of law or fact. It shall also state the relief requested. Failure to object to any error in the initial decision shall waive the right to allege such error in subsequent proceedings.

(b) Reply briefs may be filed within 30 days after service of the appeal brief.

(c) No other briefs shall be permitted except upon request of the Assistant Administrator.

(d) Copies of all briefs must be served on all parties.

(e) No oral argument will be permitted except on order of the Assistant Administrator.

§ 386.63 Decision on review.

Upon review of a decision, the Assistant Administrator may adopt, modify, or set aside the administrative law judge's findings of fact and conclusions of law. He/she may also remand proceedings to the administrative law judge with instructions for such further proceedings as he/she deems appropriate. If not remanded, the Assistant Administrator shall issue a final order disposing of the proceedings, and serve it on all parties.

§ 386.64 Reconsideration.

Within 20 days after the Assistant Administrator's final order is issued, any party may petition the Assistant Administrator for reconsideration of his/her findings of fact, conclusions of law, or final order. The filing of a petition for reconsideration does not stay the effectiveness of the final order unless the Assistant Administrator so orders.

§ 386.65 Failure to comply with final order.

If, within 30 days of receipt of a final agency order issued under this part, the respondent does not submit in writing his/her acceptance of the terms of an order directing compliance, or, where appropriate, pay a civil penalty, or file an appeal under § 386.67, the case may be referred to the Attorney General with a request that an action be brought in the appropriate United States District Court to enforce the terms of a compliance order or collect the civil penalty.

§ 386.66 Motions for rehearing or for modification.

(a) No motion for rehearing or for modification of an order shall be entertained for 1 year following the date the Assistant Administrator's order goes into effect. After 1 year, any party may file a motion with the Assistant Administrator requesting a rehearing or modification of the order. The motion must contain the following:

(1) A copy of the order about which the change is requested;

(2) A statement of the changed circumstances justifying the request; and

(3) Copies of all evidence intended to be relied on by the party submitting the motion.

(b) Upon receipt of the motion, the Assistant Administrator may make a decision denying the motion or modifying the order in whole or in part. He/she may also, prior to making his/her decision, order such other proceedings under these rules as he/she deems necessary and may request additional information from the party making the motion.

§ 386.67 Appeal.

Any aggrieved person, who, after a hearing, is adversely affected by a final order issued under 49 U.S.C. 521 may, within 30 days, petition for review of the order in the United States Court of Appeals in the circuit wherein the violation is alleged to have occurred or where the violator has his/her principal place of business or residence, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. Review of the order shall be based on a determination of whether the Assistant Administrator's findings and conclusions were supported by substantial evidence, or were otherwise not in accordance with law. No objection that has not been urged before the Assistant Administrator shall be considered by the court, unless reasonable grounds existed for failure or neglect to do so. The commencement of proceedings under this section shall not, unless ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the order of the Assistant Administrator.

Subpart F—Injunctions and Imminent Hazards

§ 386.71 Injunctions.

Whenever it is determined that a person has engaged, or is about to engage, in any act or practice constituting a violation of section 13502 of title 49, United States Code, or the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984, or the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, or any regulation or order issued under that section or those Acts for which

the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator exercises enforcement responsibility, the Chief Counsel or the Assistant Chief Counsel for Motor Carrier and Highway Safety Law may request the United States Attorney General to bring an action in the appropriate United States District Court for such relief as is necessary or appropriate, including mandatory or prohibitive injunctive relief, interim equitable relief, and punitive damages, as provided by section 213(c) of the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984 and section 111(a) of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 507(c), 5122).

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 65 FR 7756, Feb. 16, 2000]

§ 386.72 Imminent hazard.

(a) Whenever it is determined that an imminent hazard exists as a result of the transportation by motor vehicle of a particular hazardous material, the Chief Counsel or Deputy Chief Counsel of the FMCSA may bring, or request the United States Attorney General to bring, an action in the appropriate United States District Court for an order suspending or restricting the transportation by motor vehicle of the hazardous material or for such other order as is necessary to eliminate or ameliorate the imminent hazard, as provided by 49 U.S.C. 5122. In this paragraph, ''imminent hazard'' means the existence of a condition that presents a substantial likelihood that death, serious illness, severe personal injury, or a substantial endangerment to health, property, or the environment may occur before a notice of investigation proceeding, or other administrative hearing or formal proceeding, to abate the risk of harm can be completed.

(b)(1) Whenever it is determined that a violation of 49 U.S.C. 31502 or the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984, as amended, or the Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1986, as amended, or a regulation issued under such section or Acts, or a combination of such violations, poses an imminent hazard to safety, the Director of the Office of Enforcement and Compliance or a State Director, or his or her delegate, shall order a vehicle or employee operating such vehicle out of service, or order an employer to cease all or part of the employer's commercial motor vehicle operations, as provided by 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(5). In making any such order, no restrictions shall be imposed on any employee or employer beyond that required to abate the hazard. In this paragraph, ''imminent hazard'' means any condition of vehicle, employee, or commercial motor vehicle operations which substantially increases the likelihood of serious injury or death if not discontinued immediately.

(2) Upon the issuance of an order under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the motor carrier employer or driver employee shall comply immediately with such order. Opportunity for review shall be provided in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 554, except that such review shall occur not later than 10 days after issuance of such order, as provided by section 213(b) of the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984 (49 U.S.C. 521(b)(5)). An order to an employer to cease all or part of its operations shall not prevent vehicles in transit at the time the order is served from proceeding to their immediate destinations, unless any such vehicle or its driver is specifically ordered out of service forthwith. However, vehicles and drivers proceeding to their immediate destination shall be subject to compliance upon arrival.

(3) For purposes of this section the term ''immediate destination'' is the next scheduled stop of the vehicle already in motion where the cargo on board can be safely secured.

(4) Failure to comply immediately with an order issued under this section shall subject the motor carrier employer or driver to penalties prescribed in subpart G of this part.

[50 FR 40306, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988; 53 FR 50970, Dec. 19, 1988; 56 FR 10184, Mar. 11, 1991; 65 FR 7756, Feb. 16, 2000; 65 FR 58664, Oct. 2, 2000]

Subpart G—Penalties

SOURCE: 56 FR 10184, Mar. 11, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 386.81 General.

(a) The amounts of civil penalties that can be assessed for regulatory violations subject to the proceedings in

this subchapter are established in the statutes granting enforcement powers. The determination of the actual civil penalties assessed in each proceeding is based on those defined limits or minimums and consideration of information available at the time the claim is made concerning the nature, gravity of the violation and, with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, history of prior offenses, ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business, and such other matters as justice and public safety may require. In addition to these factors, a civil penalty assessed under 49 U.S.C. 14901(a) and (d) concerning household goods is also based on the degree of harm caused to a shipper and whether the shipper has been adequately compensated before institution of the civil penalty proceeding. In adjudicating the claims and orders under the administrative procedures herein, additional information may be developed regarding these factors that may affect the final amount of the claim.

(b) When assessing penalties for violations of notices and orders or settling claims based on these assessments, consideration will be given to good faith efforts to achieve compliance with the terms of the notices and orders.

[56 FR 10184, Mar. 11, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 7756, Feb. 16, 2000]

§ 386.82 Civil penalties for violations of notices and orders.

(a) Additional civil penalties are chargeable for violations of notices and orders which are issued under civil forfeiture proceedings pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 521(b). These notices and orders are as follows:

(1) Notice to abate—§ 386.11 (b)(2) and (c)(1)(iv);

(2) Notice to post—§ 386.11(b)(3);

(3) Final order—§ 386.14(f); and

(4) Out-of-service order—§ 386.72(b)(3).

(b) A schedule of these additional penalties is provided in the appendix A to this part. All the penalties are maximums, and discretion will be retained to meet special circumstances by setting penalties for violations of notices and orders, in some cases, at less than the maximum.

(c) Claims for penalties provided in this section and in the appendix A to this part shall be made through the civil forfeiture proceedings contained in this part. The issues to be decided in such proceedings will be limited to whether violations of notices and orders occurred as claimed and the appropriate penalty for such violations. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to authorize the reopening of a matter already finally adjudicated under this part.

§ 386.83 Sanction for failure to pay civil penalties or abide by payment plan; operation in interstate commerce prohibited.

(a)(1) *General rule.* A CMV owner or operator that fails to pay a civil penalty in full within 90 days after the date specified for payment by the FMCSA's final agency order is prohibited from operating in interstate commerce starting on the next (*i.e.*, the 91st) day. The prohibition continues until the FMCSA has received full payment of the penalty.

(2) *Civil penalties paid in installments.* The FMCSA Service Center may allow a CMV owner or operator to pay a civil penalty in installments. If the CMV owner or operator fails to make an installment payment on schedule, the payment plan is void and the entire debt is payable immediately. A CMV owner or operator that fails to pay the full outstanding balance of its civil penalty within 90 days after the date of the missed installment payment, is prohibited from operating in interstate commerce on the next (*i.e.*, the 91st) day. The prohibition continues until the FMCSA has received full payment of the entire penalty.

(3) *Appeals to Federal Court.* If the CMV owner or operator appeals the final agency order to a Federal Circuit Court of Appeals, the terms and payment due date of the final agency order are not stayed unless the Court so directs.

(b) *Show Cause Proceeding.* (1) The FMCSA will notify a CMV owner or operator in writing if it has not received payment within 45 days after the date specified for payment by the final

agency order or the date of a missed installment payment. The notice will include a warning that failure to pay the entire penalty within 90 days after payment was due, will result in the CMV owner or operator being prohibited from operating in interstate commerce.

(2) The notice will order the CMV owner or operator to show cause why it should not be prohibited from operating in interstate commerce on the 91st day after the date specified for payment. The prohibition may be avoided only by submitting to the Chief Safety Officer:

(i) Evidence that the respondent has paid the entire amount due; or

(ii) Evidence that the respondent has filed for bankruptcy under chapter 11, title 11, United States Code. Respondents in bankruptcy must also submit the information required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) The notice will be delivered by certified mail or commercial express service. If a CMV owner's or operator's principal place of business is in a foreign country, the notice will be delivered to the CMV owner's or operator's designated agent.

(c) A CMV owner or operator that continues to operate in interstate commerce in violation of this section may be subject to additional sanctions under paragraph IV (h) of appendix A to part 386.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who is unable to pay a civil penalty because the person is a debtor in a case under chapter 11, title 11, United States Code. CMV owners or operators in bankruptcy proceedings under chapter 11 must provide the following information in their response to the FMCSA:

(1) The chapter of the Bankruptcy Code under which the bankruptcy proceeding is filed (*i.e.*, chapter 7 or 11);

(2) The bankruptcy case number;

(3) The court in which the bankruptcy proceeding was filed; and

(4) Any other information requested by the agency to determine a debtor's bankruptcy status.

[65 FR 78428, Dec. 15, 2000]

§ 386.84 Sanction for failure to pay civil penalties or abide by payment plan; suspension or revocation of registration.

(a)(1) *General rule*. The registration of a broker, freight forwarder, or for-hire motor carrier that fails to pay a civil penalty in full within 90 days after the date specified for payment by the FMCSA's final agency order, will be suspended starting on the next (*i.e.*, the 91st) day. The suspension continues until the FMCSA has received full payment of the penalty.

(2) *Civil penalties paid in installments*. The FMCSA Service Center may allow a respondent broker, freight forwarder, or for-hire motor carrier to pay a civil penalty in installments. If the respondent fails to make an installment payment on schedule, the payment plan is void and the entire debt is payable immediately. The registration of a respondent that fails to pay the remainder of its civil penalty in full within 90 days after the date of the missed installment payment, is suspended on the next (*i.e.*, the 91st) day. The suspension continues until the FMCSA has received full payment of entire penalty.

(3) *Appeals to Federal Court*. If the respondent broker, freight forwarder, or for-hire motor carrier appeals the final agency order to a Federal Circuit Court of Appeals, the terms and payment due date of the final agency order are not stayed unless the Court so directs.

(b) *Show Cause Proceeding*. (1) The FMCSA will notify a respondent broker, freight forwarder, or for-hire motor carrier in writing if it has not received payment within 45 days after the date specified for payment by the final agency order or the date of a missed installment payment. The notice will include a warning that failure to pay the entire penalty within 90 days after payment was due, will result in the suspension of the respondent's registration.

(2) The notice will order the respondent to show cause why its registration should not be suspended on the 91st day after the date specified for payment. The prohibition may be avoided only by submitting to the Chief Safety Officer:

(i) Evidence that the respondent has paid the entire amount due; or

(ii) Evidence that the respondent has filed for bankruptcy under chapter 11, title 11, United States Code. Respondents in bankruptcy must also submit the information required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) The notice will be delivered by certified mail or commercial express service. If a respondent's principal place of business is in a foreign country, it will be delivered to the respondent's designated agent.

(c) The registration of a broker, freight forwarder or for-hire motor carrier that continues to operate in interstate commerce in violation of this section after its registration has been suspended may be revoked after an additional notice and opportunity for a proceeding in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 13905(c). Additional sanctions may be imposed under paragraph IV (h) of appendix A to part 386.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who is unable to pay a civil penalty because the person is a debtor in a case under chapter 11, title 11, United States Code. Brokers, freight forwarders, or for-hire motor carriers in bankruptcy proceedings under chapter 11 must provide the following information in their response to the FMCSA:

(1) The chapter of the Bankruptcy Code under which the bankruptcy proceeding is filed (*i.e.*, chapter 7 or 11);

(2) The bankruptcy case number;

(3) The court in which the bankruptcy proceeding was filed; and

(4) Any other information requested by the agency to determine a debtor's bankruptcy status.

[65 FR 78428, Dec. 15, 2000]

APPENDIX A TO PART 386—PENALTY SCHEDULE; VIOLATIONS OF NOTICES AND ORDERS

I. Notice to Abate

a. *Violation*—failure to cease violations of the regulations in the time prescribed in the notice.

(The time within which to comply with a notice to abate shall not begin to run with respect to contested violations, i.e., where there are material issues in dispute under § 386.14, until such time as the violation has been established.)

Penalty—reinstatement of any deferred assessment or payment of a penalty or portion thereof.

b. *Violation*—failure to comply with specific actions prescribed in a notice of investigation, compliance order or consent order, other than cessation of violations of the regulations, which were determined to be essential to abatement of future violations.

Penalty—$1,100 per violation per day.

Maximum—$11,000.

II. Notice to Post

Violation— Failure to post notice of violation (i.e., notice of investigation) as prescribed.

Penalty—$550 (A separate violation may be charged each time a failure to post as ordered is discovered.)

III. Final Order

Violation— Failure to comply with final agency order, i.e., failure to pay the penalty assessed therein after notice and opportunity for hearing within time prescribed in the order.

Penalty— Automatic waiver of any reduction in the original claim found to be valid, and immediate restoration to the full amount assessed in the Claim Letter or Notice of Investigation.

IV. Out-of-Service Order

a. *Violation*— Operation of a commercial vehicle by a driver during the period the driver was placed out of service.

Penalty— Up to $1,100 per violation.

(For purposes of this violation, the term ''driver'' means an operator of a commercial motor vehicle, including an independent contractor who, while in the course of operating a commercial motor vehicle, is employed or used by another person.)

b. *Violation*—Requiring or permitting a driver to operate a commercial vehicle during the period the driver was placed out of service.

Penalty— Up to $11,000 per violation.

(This violation applies to motor carriers, including an independent contractor who is not a ''driver,'' as defined under paragraph IVa above.)

c. *Violation*— Operation of a commercial motor vehicle by a driver after the vehicle was placed out of service and before the required repairs are made.

Penalty—$1,100 each time the vehicle is so operated.

(This violation applies to drivers as defined in IVa above.)

d. *Violation*— Requiring or permitting the operation of a commercial motor vehicle placed out of service before the required repairs are made.

Penalty— Up to $11,000 each time the vehicle is so operated after notice of the defect is received.

(This violation applies to motor carriers, including an independent owner-operator who is not a ''driver,'' as defined in IVa above.)

e. *Violation*— Failure to return written certification of correction as required by the out-of-service order.

Penalty— Up to $550 per violation.

f. *Violation*— Knowingly falsifies written certification of correction required by the out-of-service order.

Penalty— Considered the same as the violations described in paragraphs IVc and IVd above, and subject to the same penalties.

NOTE: Falsification of certification may also result in criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001.

g. *Violation*— Operating in violation of an order issued under §386.72(b) to cease all or part of the employer's commercial motor vehicle operations, i.e., failure to cease operations as ordered.

Penalty— Up to $11,000 per day the operation continues after the effective date and time of the order to cease.

h. *Violation*—Conducting operations during a period of suspension under §§386.83 or 386.84 for failure to pay penalties.

Penalty—Up to $10,000 for each day that operations are conducted during the suspension period.

[56 FR 10184, Mar. 11, 1991, as amended at 63 FR 12414, Mar. 13, 1998; 65 FR 78429, Dec. 15, 2000]

APPENDIX B TO PART 386—PENALTY SCHEDULE; VIOLATIONS AND MAXIMUM MONETARY PENALTIES

The Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 [Public Law 104–134, title III, chapter 10, Sec. 31001, par. (s), 110 Stat. 1321–373] amended the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 to require agencies to adjust for inflation ''each civil monetary penalty provided by law within the jurisdiction of the Federal agency * * *'' and to publish that regulation in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Pursuant to that authority, the inflation-adjusted civil penalties listed in paragraphs (a)(5) and (b) through (f) below supersede the corresponding civil penalty amounts listed in title 49, United States Code.

What are the types of violations and maximum monetary penalties?

(a) *Violations of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs).*

(1) *Recordkeeping.* A person or entity that fails to prepare or maintain a record required by parts 385 and 390–399 of this subchapter, or prepares or maintains a required record that is incomplete, inaccurate, or false, is subject to a maximum civil penalty of $500 for each day the violation continues, up to $5,000.

(2) *Knowing falsification of records.* A person or entity that knowingly falsifies, destroys, mutilates or changes a report or record required by parts 385 and 390–399 of this subchapter, knowingly makes or causes to be made a false or incomplete record about an operation or business fact or transaction, or knowingly makes, prepares, or preserves a record in violation of a regulation or order of the Secretary is subject to a maximum civil penalty of $5,000 if such action misrepresents a fact that constitutes a violation other than a reporting or recordkeeping violation.

(3) *Non-recordkeeping violations.* A person or entity who violates parts 385 or 390–399 of this subchapter, except a recordkeeping requirement, is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $10,000 for each violation.

(4) *Non-recordkeeping violations by drivers.* A driver who violates parts 385 and 390–399 of this subchapter, except a recordkeeping violation, is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $2,500.

(5) *Violation of 49 CFR 392.5.* A driver placed out of service for 24 hours for violating the alcohol prohibitions of 49 CFR 392.5(a) or (b) who drives during that period is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $2,750 for each violation.

(b) *Commercial driver's license (CDL) violations.* Any person who violates 49 CFR part 383, subparts B, C, E, F, G, or H is subject to a civil penalty of $2,750.

(c) *Special penalties pertaining to violations of out-of-service orders by CDL-holders.* A CDL-holder who is convicted of violating an out-of-service order shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,100 nor more than $2,750. An employer of a CDL-holder who knowingly allows, requires, permits, or authorizes that employee to operate a CMV during any period in which the CDL-holder is subject to an out-of-service order, is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $2,750 or more than $11,000.

(d) *Financial responsibility violations.* A motor carrier that fails to maintain the levels of financial responsibility prescribed by Part 387 of this subchapter is subject to a maximum penalty of $11,000 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation constitutes a separate offense.

(e) *Violations of the Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMRs).* This paragraph applies to violations by motor carriers, drivers, shippers and other persons who transport hazardous materials on the highway in commercial motor vehicles or cause hazardous materials to be so transported.

(1) All knowing violations of 49 U.S.C. chapter 51 or orders or regulations issued under the authority of that chapter applicable to the transportation or shipment of hazardous materials by commercial motor vehicle on highways are subject to a civil penalty of not less than $250 and not more than

$27,500 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation constitutes a separate offense.

(2) All knowing violations of 49 U.S.C. chapter 51 or orders, regulations, or exemptions issued under the authority of that chapter applicable to the manufacture, fabrication, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repair or testing of a packaging or container which is represented, marked, certified or sold as being qualified for use in the transportation or shipment of hazardous materials by commercial motor vehicle on highways, are subject to a civil penalty of not less than $250 and not more than $27,500 for each violation.

(3) Whenever regulations issued under the authority of 49 U.S.C. chapter 51 require compliance with the FMCSRs while transporting hazardous materials, any violations of the FMCSRs will be considered a violation of the HMRs and subject to a civil penalty of not less than $250 and not more than $27,500.

(f) *Operating with an unsatisfactory safety rating.* A motor carrier knowingly transporting hazardous materials in quantities requiring placarding, or passengers in a vehicle designed or used to transport more than 15 passengers, on the 46th or any subsequent day after receiving an unsatisfactory safety rating, is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $250 and not more than $27,500. Each day the transportation of hazardous materials continues constitutes a separate violation.

(g) *Violations of the commercial regulations (CRs).* Penalties for violations of the CRs are specified in 49 U.S.C. Chapter 149. These penalties relate to transportation subject to the Secretary's jurisdiction under 49 U.S.C. Chapter 135. Unless otherwise noted, a separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues.

(1) A person who fails to make a report, to specifically, completely, and truthfully answer a question, or to make, prepare, or preserve a record in the form and manner prescribed is liable for a minimum penalty of $500 per violation.

(2) A person who operates as a carrier or broker for the transportation of property in violation of the registration requirements of 49 U.S.C. 13901 is liable for a minimum penalty of $500 per violation.

(3) A person who operates as a motor carrier of passengers in violation of the registration requirements of 49 U.S.C. 13901 is liable for a minimum penalty of $2,000 per violation.

(4) A person who operates as a foreign motor carrier or foreign motor private carrier in violation of the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 13902 (c) is liable for a minimum penalty of $500 per violation.

(5) A person who operates as a foreign motor carrier or foreign motor private carrier without authority, before the implementation of the land transportation provisions of the North American Free Trade Agreement, outside the boundaries of a commercial zone along the United States-Mexico border is liable for a maximum penalty of $10,000 for an intentional violation and a maximum penalty of $25,000 for a pattern of intentional violations.

(6) A person who operates as a motor carrier or broker for the transportation of hazardous wastes in violation of the registration provisions of 49 U.S.C. 13901 is liable for a maximum penalty of $20,000 per violation.

(7) A motor carrier or freight forwarder of household goods, or their receiver or trustee, that does not comply with any regulation relating to the protection of individual shippers is liable for a minimum penalty of $1,000 per violation.

(8) A person—

(i) Who falsifies, or authorizes an agent or other person to falsify, documents used in the transportation of household goods by motor carrier or freight forwarder to evidence the weight of a shipment or

(ii) Who charges for services which are not performed or are not reasonably necessary in the safe and adequate movement of the shipment is liable for a minimum penalty of $2,000 for the first violation and $5,000 for each subsequent violation.

(9) A person who knowingly accepts or receives from a carrier a rebate or offset against the rate specified in a tariff required under 49 U.S.C. 13702 for the transportation of property delivered to the carrier commits a violation for which the penalty is equal to three times the amount accepted as a rebate or offset and three times the value of other consideration accepted or received as a rebate or offset for the six-year period before the action is begun.

(10) A person who offers, gives, solicits, or receives transportation of property by a carrier at a different rate than the rate in effect under 49 U.S.C. 13702 is liable for a maximum penalty of $100,000 per violation. When acting in the scope of his/her employment, the acts or omissions of a person acting for or employed by a carrier or shipper are considered to be the acts and omissions of that carrier or shipper, as well as that person.

(11) Any person who offers, gives, solicits, or receives a rebate or concession related to motor carrier transportation subject to jurisdiction under subchapter I of 49 U.S.C. Chapter 135, or who assists or permits another person to get that transportation at less than the rate in effect under 49 U.S.C. 13702, commits a violation for which the penalty is $200 for the first violation and $250 for each subsequent violation.

(12) A freight forwarder, its officer, agent, or employee, that assists or willingly permits a person to get service under 49 U.S.C. 13531 at less than the rate in effect under 49 U.S.C. 13702 commits a violation for which

the penalty is up to $500 for the first violation and up to $2,000 for each subsequent violation.

(13) A person who gets or attempts to get service from a freight forwarder under 49 U.S.C. 13531 at less than the rate in effect under 49 U.S.C. 13702 commits a violation for which the penalty is up to $500 for the first violation and up to $2,000 for each subsequent violation.

(14) A person who knowingly authorizes, consents to, or permits a violation of 49 U.S.C. 14103 relating to loading and unloading motor vehicles or who knowingly violates subsection (a) of 49 U.S.C. 14103 is liable for a penalty of not more than $10,000 per violation.

(15) A person, or an officer, employee, or agent of that person, who tries to evade regulation under Part B of Subtitle IV, Title 49, U.S.C., for carriers or brokers is liable for a penalty of $200 for the first violation and at least $250 for a subsequent violation.

(16) A person required to make a report to the Secretary, answer a question, or make, prepare, or preserve a record under Part B of Subtitle IV, Title 49, U.S.C., or an officer, agent, or employee of that person, is liable for a maximum penalty of $5,000 per violation if it does not make the report, does not completely and truthfully answer the question within 30 days from the date the Secretary requires the answer, does not make or preserve the record in the form and manner prescribed, falsifies, destroys, or changes the report or record, files a false report or record, makes a false or incomplete entry in the record about a business related fact, or prepares or preserves a record in violation of a regulation or order of the Secretary.

(17) A motor carrier, water carrier, freight forwarder, or broker, or their officer, receiver, trustee, lessee, employee, or other person authorized to receive information from them, who discloses information identified in 49 U.S.C. 14908 without the permission of the shipper or consignee is liable for a maximum penalty of $2,000.

(18) A person who violates a provision of Part B, Subtitle IV, Title 49, U.S.C., or a regulation or order under Part B, or who violates a condition of registration related to transportation that is subject to jurisdiction under subchapter I or III or Chapter 135, or who violates a condition of registration of a foreign motor carrier or foreign motor private carrier under section 13902, is liable for a penalty of $500 for each violation if another penalty is not provided in 49 U.S.C. Chapter 149.

(19) A violation of Part B, Subtitle IV, Title 49, U.S.C., committed by a director, officer, receiver, trustee, lessee, agent, or employee of a carrier that is a corporation is also a violation by the corporation to which the penalties of Chapter 149 apply. Acts and omissions of individuals acting in the scope of their employment with a carrier are considered to be the actions and omissions of the carrier as well as the individual.

(20) In a proceeding begun under 49 U.S.C. 14902 or 14903, the rate that a carrier publishes, files, or participates in under section 13702 is conclusive proof against the carrier, its officers, and agents that it is the legal rate for the transportation or service. Departing, or offering to depart, from that published or filed rate is a violation of 49 U.S.C. 14902 and 14903.

[63 FR 12414, Mar. 13, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 7756, Feb. 16,, 2000]

PART 387—MINIMUM LEVELS OF FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR MOTOR CARRIERS

Subpart A—Motor Carriers of Property

Sec.
387.1 Purpose and scope.
387.3 Applicability.
387.5 Definitions.
387.7 Financial responsibility required.
387.9 Financial responsibility, minimum levels.
387.11 State authority and designation of agent.
387.13 Fiduciaries.
387.15 Forms.
387.17 Violation and penalty.

Subpart B—Motor Carriers of Passengers

387.25 Purpose and scope.
387.27 Applicability.
387.29 Definitions.
387.31 Financial responsibility required.
387.33 Financial responsibility, minimum levels.
387.35 State authority and designation of agent.
387.37 Fiduciaries.
387.39 Forms.
387.41 Violation and penalty.

Subpart C—Surety Bonds and Policies of Insurance for Motor Carriers and Property Brokers

387.301 Surety bond, certificate of insurance, or other securities.
387.303 Security for the protection of the public: Minimum limits.
387.305 Combination vehicles.
387.307 Property broker surety bond or trust fund.
387.309 Qualifications as a self-insurer and other securities or agreements.
387.311 Bonds and certificates of insurance.
387.313 Forms and procedures.
387.315 Insurance and surety companies.
387.317 Refusal to accept, or revocation by the FMCSA of surety bonds, etc.

387.319 Fiduciaries.
387.321 Operations in foreign commerce.
387.323 Electronic filing of surety bonds, trust fund agreements, certificates of insurance and cancellations.

Subpart D—Surety Bonds and Policies of Insurance for Freight Forwarders

387.401 Definitions.
387.403 General requirements.
387.405 Limits of liability.
387.407 Surety bonds and certificates of insurance.
387.409 Insurance and surety companies.
387.411 Qualifications as a self-insurer and other securities or agreements.
387.413 Forms and procedure.
387.415 Acceptance and revocation by the FMCSA.
387.417 Fiduciaries.
387.419 Electronic filing of surety bonds, certificates of insurance and cancellations.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13101, 13301, 13906, 14701, 31138, and 31139; and 49 CFR 1.73.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 387 appear at 66 FR 49873, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—Motor Carriers of Property

§ 387.1 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes the minimum levels of financial responsibility required to be maintained by motor carriers of property operating motor vehicles in interstate, foreign, or intrastate commerce. The purpose of these regulations is to create additional incentives to motor carriers to maintain and operate their vehicles in a safe manner and to assure that motor carriers maintain an appropriate level of financial responsibility for motor vehicles operated on public highways.

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983]

§ 387.3 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to for-hire motor carriers operating motor vehicles transporting property in interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) This subpart applies to motor carriers operating motor vehicles transporting hazardous materials, hazardous substances, or hazardous wastes in interstate, foreign, or intrastate commerce.

(c) *Exception.* (1) The rules in this part do not apply to a motor vehicle that has a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of less than 10,000 pounds. This exception does not apply if the vehicle is used to transport any quantity of a Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 material, any quantity of a Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A, or Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A, or to a highway route controlled quantity of a Class 7 material as it is defined in 49 CFR 173.403, in interstate or foreign commerce.

(2) The rules in this part do not apply to the transportation of non-bulk oil, non-bulk hazardous materials, substances, or wastes in intrastate commerce, except that the rules in this part do apply to the transportation of a highway route controlled quantity of a Class 7 material as defined in 49 CFR 173.403, in intrastate commerce.

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981; 46 FR 45612, Sept. 14, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 5559, Feb. 7, 1983; 48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983; 49 FR 38290, Sept. 28, 1984; 59 FR 63923, Dec. 12, 1994]

§ 387.5 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

Accident includes continuous or repeated exposure to the same conditions resulting in public liability which the insured neither expected nor intended.

Bodily injury means injury to the body, sickness, or disease including death resulting from any of these.

Cancellation of insurance the withdrawal of insurance coverage by either the insurer or the insured.

Endorsement an amendment to an insurance policy.

Environmental restoration restitution for the loss, damage, or destruction of natural resources arising out of the accidental discharge, dispersal, release or escape into or upon the land, atmosphere, watercourse, or body of water of any commodity transported by a motor carrier. This shall include the cost of removal and the cost of necessary measure taken to minimize or mitigate damage to human health, the natural environment, fish, shellfish, and wildlife.

Evidence of security a surety bond or a policy of insurance with the appropriate endorsement attached.

Financial responsibility the financial reserves (e.g., insurance policies or surety bonds) sufficient to satisfy liability amounts set forth in this subpart covering public liability.

For-hire carriage means the business of transporting, for compensation, the goods or property of another.

In bulk—the transportation, as cargo, of property, except Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials, and Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A gases, in containment systems with capacities in excess of 3500 water gallons.

In bulk (Division 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3 explosives)—the transportation, as cargo, of any Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials in any quantity.

In bulk (Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A or Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A materials)—the transportation, as cargo, of any Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A, or Division 6.1, packing Group I, Hazard Zone A material, in any quantity.

Insured and principal— the motor carrier named in the policy of insurance, surety bond, endorsement, or notice of cancellation, and also the fiduciary of such motor carrier.

Insurance premium the monetary sum an insured pays an insurer for acceptance of liability for public liability claims made against the insured.

Motor carrier means a for-hire motor carrier or a private motor carrier. The term includes, but is not limited to, a motor carrier's agent, officer, or representative; an employee responsible for hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching a driver; or an employee concerned with the installation, inspection, and maintenance of motor vehicle equipment and/or accessories.

Property damage means damage to or loss of use of tangible property.

Public liability liability for bodily injury or property damage and includes liability for environmental restoration.

State means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981; 46 FR 45612, Sept. 14, 1981; 47 FR 12801, Mar. 25, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983; 51 FR 33856, Sept. 23, 1986; 53 FR 12160, Apr. 13, 1988; 59 FR 63923, Dec. 12, 1994; 62 FR 16709, Apr. 8, 1997; 63 FR 33275, June 18, 1998]

§ 387.7 Financial responsibility required.

(a) No motor carrier shall operate a motor vehicle until the motor carrier has obtained and has in effect the minimum levels of financial responsibility as set forth in § 387.9 of this subpart.

(b)(1) Policies of insurance, surety bonds, and endorsements required under this section shall remain in effect continuously until terminated. Cancellation may be effected by the insurer or the insured motor carrier giving 35 days' notice in writing to the other. The 35 days' notice shall commence to run from the date the notice is mailed. Proof of mailing shall be sufficient proof of notice.

(2) *Exception*. Policies of insurance and surety bonds may be obtained for a finite period of time to cover any lapse in continuous compliance.

(3) *Exception*. A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier operating solely in municipalities in the United States on the U.S.-Mexico international border or within the commercial zones of such municipalities with a Certificate of Registration issued under part 368 may meet the minimum financial responsibility requirements of this subpart by obtaining insurance coverage, in the required amounts, for periods of 24 hours or longer, from insurers that meet the requirements of § 387.11 of this subpart. A Mexican motor carrier so insured must have available for inspection in each of its vehicles copies of the following documents:

(i) The Certificate of Registration;

(ii) The required insurance endorsement (Form MCS–90); and

(iii) An insurance identification card, binder, or other document issued by an authorized insurer which specifies both the effective date and the expiration

date of the temporary insurance coverage authorized by this exception.

Mexician motor carriers insured under this exception are also exempt from the notice of cancellation requirements stated on Form MCS–90.

(c) Policies of insurance and surety bonds required under this section may be replaced by other policies of insurance or surety bonds. The liability of the retiring insurer or surety, as to events after the termination date, shall be considered as having terminated on the effective date of the replacement policy of insurance or surety bond or at the end of the 35 day cancellation period required in paragraph (b) of this section, whichever is sooner.

(d) Proof of the required financial responsibility shall be maintained at the motor carrier's principal place of business. The proof shall consist of—

(1) ''Endorsement(s) for Motor Carrier Policies of Insurance for Public Liability Under Sections 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980'' (Form MCS–90) issued by an insurer(s);

(2) A ''Motor Carrier Surety Bond for Public Liability Under Section 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980'' (Form MCS–82) issued by a surety; or

(3) A written decision, order, or authorization of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration authorizing a motor carrier to self-insure under § 387.309, provided the motor carrier maintains a satisfactory safety rating as determined by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration under part 385 of this chapter.

(e) The proof of minimum levels of financial responsibility required by this section shall be considered public information and be produced for review upon reasonable request by a member of the public.

(f) All vehicles operated within the United States by motor carriers domiciled in a contiguous foreign country, shall have on board the vehicle a legible copy, in English, of the proof of the required financial responsibility (Form MCS–90 or MCS–82) used by the motor carrier to comply with paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) Any motor vehicle in which there is no evidence of financial responsibility required by paragraph (f) of this section shall be denied entry into the United States.

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981; 46 FR 45612, Sept. 14, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 5559, Feb. 7, 1983; 48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983; 51 FR 22083, June 18, 1986; 54 FR 49092, Nov. 29, 1989; 59 FR 63923, Dec. 12, 1994; 67 FR 12661, Mar. 19, 2002]

§ 387.9 Financial responsibility, minimum levels.

The minimum levels of financial responsibility referred to in § 387.7 of this subpart are hereby prescribed as follows:

SCHEDULE OF LIMITS—PUBLIC LIABILITY

Type of carriage	Commodity transported	Jan. 1, 1985
(1) For-hire (In interstate or foreign commerce, with a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 or more pounds).	Property (nonhazardous)	$750,000
(2) For-hire and Private (In interstate, foreign, or intrastate commerce, with a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 or more pounds).	Hazardous substances, as defined in 49 CFR 171.8, transported in cargo tanks, portable tanks, or hopper-type vehicles with capacities in excess of 3,500 water gallons; or in bulk Division 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3 materials, Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A, or Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A material; in bulk Division 2.1 or 2.2; or highway route controlled quantities of a Class 7 material, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403.	5,000,000
(3) For-hire and Private (In interstate or foreign commerce, in any quantity; or in intrastate commerce, in bulk only; with a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 or more pounds).	Oil listed in 49 CFR 172.101; hazardous waste, hazardous materials, and hazardous substances defined in 49 CFR 171.8 and listed in 49 CFR 172.101, but not mentioned in (2) above or (4) below.	1,000,000
(4) For-hire and Private (In interstate or foreign commerce, with a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 10,000 pounds).	Any quantity of Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 material; any quantity of a Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A, or Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A material; or highway route controlled quantities of a Class 7 material as defined in 49 CFR 173.403.	5,000,000

[59 FR 63923, Dec. 12, 1994]

§ 387.11 State authority and designation of agent.

A policy of insurance or surety bond does not satisfy the financial responsibility requirements of this subpart unless the insurer or surety furnishing the policy or bond is—

(a) Legally authorized to issue such policies or bonds in each State in which the motor carrier operates; or

(b) Legally authorized to issue such policies or bonds in the State in which the motor carrier has its principal place of business or domicile, and is willing to designate a person upon whom process, issued by or under the authority of any court having jurisdiction of the subject matter, may be served in any proceeding at law or equity brought in any State in which the motor carrier operates; or

(c) Legally authorized to issue such policies or bonds in any State of the United States and eligible as an excess or surplus lines insurer in any State in which business is written, and is willing to designate a person upon whom process, issued by or under the authority of any court having jurisdiction of the subject matter, may be served in any proceeding at law or equity brought in any State in which the motor carrier operates.

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983]

§ 387.13 Fiduciaries.

The coverage of fiduciaries shall attach at the moment of succession of such fiduciaries.

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981]

§ 387.15 Forms.

Endorsements for policies of insurance (Illustration I) and surety bonds (Illustration II) must be in the form prescribed by the FMCSA and approved by the OMB. Endorsements to policies of insurance and surety bonds shall specify that coverage thereunder will remain in effect continuously until terminated, as required in § 387.7 of this subpart. The continuous coverage requirement does not apply to Mexican motor carriers insured under § 387.7(b)(3) of this subpart. The endorsement and surety bond shall be issued in the exact name of the motor carrier.

ILLUSTRATION I

Form MCS–90 (3/82)
Form Approved
OMB No. 2125–0074

ENDORSEMENT FOR MOTOR CARRIER POLICIES OF INSURANCE FOR PUBLIC LIABILITY UNDER SECTIONS 29 AND 30 OF THE MOTOR CARRIER ACT OF 1980

Issued to _____
of _____
Dated at _____
this ____ day of _____, 19____
Amending Policy No. _____
Effective Date _____
Name of Insurance Company _____
Countersigned by _____
Authorized Company Representative

The policy to which this endorsement is attached provides primary or excess insurance, as indicated by ''X'', for the limits shown:

☐ This insurance is primary and the company shall not be liable for amounts in excess of $_____ for each accident.

☐ This insurance is excess and the company shall not be liable for amounts in excess of $_____ for each accident in excess of the underlying limit of $_____ for each accident.

Whenever required by the FMCSA the company agrees to furnish the FMCSA a duplicate of said policy and all its endorsements. The company also agrees, upon telephone request by an authorized representative of the FMCSA, to verify that the policy is in force as of a particular date. The telephone number to call is: _____

Cancellation of this endorsement may be effected by the company or the insured by giving (1) thirty-five (35) days notice in writing to the other party (said 35 days notice to commence from the date the notice is mailed, proof of mailing shall be sufficient proof of notice), and (2) if the insured is subject to the FMCSA's jurisdiction, by providing thirty (30) days notice to the FMCSA (said 30 days notice to commence from the date the notice is received by the FMCSA at its office in Washington, DC).

DEFINITIONS AS USED IN THIS ENDORSEMENT

Accident includes continuous or repeated exposure to conditions which results in bodily injury, property damage, or environmental damage which the insured neither expected or intended.

Motor Vehicle means a land vehicle, machine, truck, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used on a highway for transporting property, or any combination thereof.

Bodily Injury means injury to the body, sickness, or disease to any person, including death resulting from any of these.

Environmental Restoration means restitution for the loss, damage, or destruction of natural resources arising out of the accidental discharge, dispersal, release or escape into or upon the land, atmosphere, watercourse, or body of water, of any commodity transported by a motor carrier. This shall include the cost of removal and the cost of necessary measures taken to minimize or mitigate damage to human health, the natural environment, fish, shellfish, and wildlife.

Property Damage means damage to or loss of use of tangible property.

Public Liability means liability for bodily injury, property damage, and environmental restoration.

The insurance policy to which this endorsement is attached provides automobile liability insurance and is amended to assure compliance by the insured, within the limits stated herein, as a motor carrier of property, with sections 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 and the rules and regulations of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

In consideration of the premium stated in the policy to which this endorsement is attached, the insurer (the company) agrees to pay, within the limits of liability described herein, any final judgment recovered against the insured for public liability resulting from negligence in the operation, maintenance or use of motor vehicles subject to the financial responsibility requirements of sections 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 regardless of whether or not each motor vehicle is specifically described in the policy and whether or not such negligence occurs on any route or in any territory authorized to be served by the insured or elsewhere. Such insurance as is afforded, for public liability, does not apply to injury to or death of the insured's employees while engaged in the course of their employment, or property transported by the insured, designated as cargo. It is understood and agreed that no condition, provision, stipulation, or limitation contained in the policy, this endorsement, or any other endorsement thereon, or violation thereof, shall relieve the company from liability or from the payment of any final judgment, within the limits of liability herein described, irrespective of the financial condition, insolvency or bankruptcy of the insured. However, all terms, conditions, and limitations in the policy to which the endorsement is attached shall remain in full force and effect as binding between the insured and the company. The insured agrees to reimburse the company for any payment made by the company on account of any accident, claim, or suit involving a breach of the terms of the policy, and for any payment that the company would not have been obligated to make under the provisions of the policy except for the agreement contained in this endorsement.

It is further understood and agreed that, upon failure of the company to pay any final judgment recovered against the insured as provided herein, the judgment creditor may maintain an action in any court of competent jurisdiction against the company to compel such payment.

The limits of the company's liability for the amounts prescribed in this endorsement apply separately to each accident and any payment under the policy because of any one accident shall not operate to reduce the liability of the company for the payment of final judgments resulting from any other accident.

ILLUSTRATION II

Form MCS–82 (4/83)

(Form approved by Office of Management and Budget under control no. 2125–0075)

MOTOR CARRIER PUBLIC LIABILITY SURETY BOND UNDER SECTIONS 29 AND 30 OF THE MOTOR CARRIER ACT OF 1980

Parties	Surety company and principal place of business address	Motor carrier principal, FMCSA Docket No. and principal place of business
	.....	.....
	.....	.....
	.....	.....
	.....	.....

Purpose— This is an agreement between the Surety and the Principal under which the Surety, its successors and assigness, agree to be responsible for the payment of any final judgment or judgments against the Principal for public liability, property damage, and environmental restoration liability claims in the sums prescribed herein; subject to the governing provisions and the following conditions.

Governing provisions—(1) Sections 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 (49 U.S.C. 13906).

(2) Rules and regulations of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

Conditions— The Principal is or intends to become a motor carrier of property subject to the applicable governing provisions relating to financial responsibility for the protection of the public.

This bond assures compliance by the Principal with the applicable governing provisions, and shall inure to the benefit of any person or persons who shall recover a final judgment or judgments against the Principal for public liability, property damage, or environmental restoration liability claims (excluding injury to or death of the Principal's employees while engaged in the course of their employment, and loss of or damange to property of the principal, and the cargo transported by the Principal). If every final judgment shall be paid for such claims resulting from the negligent operation, maintenance, or use of motor vehicles in transportation subject to the applicable governing provisions, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it will remain in full effect.

Within the limits described herein, the Surety extends to such losses regardless of whether such motor vehicles are specifically described herein and whether occurring on the route or in the territory authorized to be served by the Principal or elsewhere.

The liability of the Surety on each motor vehicle subject to the financial responsibility requirements of Section's 29 and 30 of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 for each accident shall not exceed $_____, and shall be a continuing one notwithstanding any recovery hereunder.

The surety agrees, upon telephone request by an authorized representative of the FMCSA, to verify that the surety bond is in force as of a particular date. The telephone number is: _____

This bond is effective from _____ (12:01 a.m., standard time, at the address of the Principal as stated herein) and shall countine in force until terminated as described herein. The principal or the Surety may at any time terminate this bond by giving (1) thirty five (35) days notice in writing to the other party (said 35 day notice to commence from the date the notice is mailed, proof of mailing shall be sufficient proof of notice), and (2) if the Principal is subject to the FMCSA's jurisdiction, by providing thirty (30) days notice to the FMCSA (said 30 days notice to commence from the date notice is received by the FMCSA at its office in Washington, DC). The Surety shall not be liable for the payment of any judgment or judgments against the Principal for public liability, property damage, or environmental restoration claims resulting from accidents which occur after the termination of this bond as described herein, but such termination shall not affect the liability of the Surety for the payment of any such judgment or judgments resulting from accidents which occur during the time the bond is in effect.

(AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL)

Date _____

Surety _____

City _____

State _____

By _____

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

State of _____

County of _____

On this _____ day of _____, 19___, before me personally came _____, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides in _____; that he/she is the _____ of the _____, the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he/she knows the seal of said corporation, that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal, that it was so affixed by order of the board of directors of said corporation, that he/she signed his/her name thereto by like order, and he/she duly acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for and on behalf of said corporation.

(OFFICIAL SEAL)

_____

Title of official administering oath _____

Surety Company File No. _____

[46 FR 30982, June 11, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983; 49 FR 27292, July 2, 1984; 49 FR 38290, Sept. 28, 1984; 51 FR 33856, Sept. 23, 1986; 53 FR 12160, Apr. 13, 1988; 54 FR 49092, Nov. 29, 1989; 59 FR 63924, Dec. 12, 1994]

§ 387.17 Violation and penalty.

Any person (except an employee who acts without knowledge) who knowingly violates the rules of this subpart shall be liable to the United States for civil penalty of no more than $11,000 for each violation, and if any such violation is a continuing one, each day of violation will constitute a separate offense. The amount of any such penalty shall be assessed by the FMCSA's Administrator, by written notice. In

determining the amount of such penalty, the Administrator, or his/her authorized delegate shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, the gravity of the violation committed and, with respect to the person found to have committed such violation, the degree of culpability, any history of prior offenses, ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business, and such other matters as justice may require.

[59 FR 63924, Dec. 12, 1994]

Subpart B—Motor Carriers of Passengers

SOURCE: 48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 387.25 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes the minimum levels of financial responsibility required to be maintained by for-hire motor carriers of passengers operating motor vehicles in interstate or foreign commerce. The purpose of these regulations is to create additional incentives to carriers to operate their vehicles in a safe manner and to assure that they maintain adequate levels of financial responsibility.

§ 387.27 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to for-hire motor carriers transporting passengers in interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) *Exception*. The rules in this subpart do not apply to—

(1) A motor vehicle transporting only school children and teachers to or from school;

(2) A motor vehicle providing taxicab service and having a seating capacity of less than 7 passengers and not operated on a regular route or between specified points;

(3) A motor vehicle carrying less than 16 individuals in a single daily round trip to commute to and from work; and

(4) A motor vehicle operated by a motor carrier under contract providing transportation of preprimary, primary, and secondary students for extracurricular trips organized, sponsored, and paid by a school district.

[48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 33275, June 18, 1998]

§ 387.29 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

Accident includes continuous or repeated exposure to the same conditions resulting in public liability which the insured neither expected nor intended.

Bodily injury means injury to the body, sickness, or disease including death resulting from any of these.

Endorsement an amendment to an insurance policy.

Financial responsibility the financial reserves (e.g., insurance policies or surety bonds) sufficient to satisfy liability amounts set forth in this subpart covering public liability.

For-hire carriage means the business of transporting, for compensation, passengers and their property, including any compensated transportation of the goods or property or another.

Insured and principal the motor carrier named in the policy of insurance, surety bond, endorsement, or notice of cancellation, and also the fiduciary of such motor carrier.

Insurance premium the monetary sum an insured pays an insurer for acceptance of liability for public liability claims made against the insured.

Motor carrier means a for-hire motor carrier. The term includes, but is not limited to, a motor carrier's agent, officer, or representative; an employee responsible for hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching a driver; or an employee concerned with the installation, inspection, and maintenance of motor vehicle equipment and/or accessories.

Property damage means damage to or loss of use of tangible property.

Public liability liability for bodily injury or property damage.

Seating capacity any plan view location capable of accommodating a person at least as large as a 5th percentile adult female, if the overall seat configuration and design and vehicle design is such that the position is likely to be used as a seating position while the vehicle is in motion, except for auxiliary seating accommodations such as temporary or folding jump

seats. Any bench or split bench seat in a passenger car, truck or multi-purpose passenger vehicle with a gross vehicle weight rating less than 10,000 pounds, having greater than 50 inches of hip room (measured in accordance with SEA Standards J1100(a)) shall have not less than three designated seating positions, unless the seat design or vehicle design is such that the center position cannot be used for seating.

[48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983, as amended at 63 FR 33276, June 18, 1998]

§ 387.31 Financial responsibility required.

(a) No motor carrier shall operate a motor vehicle transporting passengers until the motor carrier has obtained and has in effect the minimum levels of financial responsibility as set forth in § 387.33 of this subpart.

(b) Policies of insurance, surety bonds, and endorsements required under this section shall remain in effect continuously until terminated.

(1) Cancellation may be effected by the insurer or the insured motor carrier giving 35 days notice in writing to the other. The 35 days notice shall commence to run from the date the notice is mailed. Proof of mailing shall be sufficient proof of notice.

(2) *Exception*. Policies of insurance and surety bonds may be obtained for a finite period of time to cover any lapse in continuous compliance.

(3) *Exception*. Mexican motor carriers may meet the minimum financial responsibility requirements of this subpart by obtaining insurance coverage, in the required amounts, for periods of 24 hours or longer, from insurers that meet the requirements of § 387.35 of this subpart. A Mexican motor carrier so insured must have available for inspection in each of its vehicles copies of the following documents:

(i) The required insurance endorsement (Form MCS–90B); and

(ii) An insurance identification card, binder, or other document issued by an authorized insurer which specifies both the effective date and the expiration date of the temporary insurance coverage authorized by this exception.

Mexican motor carriers insured under this exception are also exempt from the notice of cancellation requirements stated on Form MCS–90B.

(c) Policies of insurance and surety bonds required under this section may be replaced by other policies of insurance or surety bonds. The liability of retiring insurer or surety, as to events after the termination date, shall be considered as having terminated on the effective date of the replacement policy of insurance or surety bond or at the end or the 35 day cancellation period required in paragraph (b) of this section, whichever is sooner.

(d) Proof of the required financial responsibility shall be maintained at the motor carrier's principal place of business. The proof shall consist of—

(1) ''Endorsement(s) for Motor Carriers of Passengers Policies of Insurance for Public Liability Under Section 18 of the Bus Regulatory Reform Act of 1982'' (Form MCS–90B) issued by an insurer(s); or

(2) A ''Motor Carrier of Passengers Surety Bond for Public Liability Under Section 18 of the Bus Regulatory Reform Act of 1982'' (Form MCS–82B) issued by a surety.

(e) The proof of minimum levels of financial responsibility required by this section shall be considered public information and be produced for review upon reasonable request by a member of the public.

(f) All passenger carrying vehicles operated within the United States by motor carriers domiciled in a contiguous foreign country, shall have on board the vehicle a legible copy, in English, of the proof of the required financial responsibility (Forms MCS–90B or MCS–82B) used by the motor carrier to comply with paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) Any motor vehicle in which there is no evidence of financial responsibility required by paragraph (f) of this section shall be denied entry into the United States.

[48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983, as amended at 50 FR 7062, Feb. 20, 1985; 54 FR 49092, Nov. 29, 1989; 60 FR 38743, July 28, 1995]

§ 387.33 Financial responsibility, minimum levels.

The minimum levels of financial responsibility referred to in § 387.31 of

this subpart are hereby prescribed as follows:

SCHEDULE OF LIMITS

Public Liability

For-hire motor carriers of passengers operating in interstate or foreign commerce.

Vehicle seating capacity	Effective dates	
	Nov. 19, 1983	Nov. 19, 1985
(1) Any vehicle with a seating capacity of 16 passengers or more	$2,500,000	$5,000,000
(2) Any vehicle with a seating capacity of 15 passengers or less [1]	750,000	1,500,000

[1] Except as provided in § 387.27(b).

§ 387.35 State authority and designation of agent.

A policy of insurance or surety bond does not satisfy the financial responsibility requirements of this subpart unless the insurer or surety furnishing the policy or bond is—

(a) Legally authorized to issue such policies or bonds in each State in which the motor carrier operates, or

(b) Legally authorized to issue such policies or bonds in the State in which the motor carrier has its principal place of business or domicile, and is willing to designate a person upon whom process, issued by or under the authority of any court having jurisdiction of the subject matter, may be served in any proceeding at law or equity brought in any State in which the motor carrier operates; or

(c) Legally authorized to issue such policies or bonds in any State of the United States and eligible as an excess or surplus lines insurer in any State in which business is written, and is willing to designate a person upon whom process, issued by or under the authority of any court having jurisdiction of the subject matter, may be served in any proceeding at law or equity brought in any State in which the motor carrier operates..

§ 387.37 Fiduciaries.

The coverage of fiduciaries shall attach at the moment of succession of such fiduciaries.

§ 387.39 Forms.

Endorsements for policies of insurance (Illustration I) and surety bonds (Illustration II) must be in the form prescribed by the FMCSA and approved by the OMB. Endorsements to policies of insurance and surety bonds shall specify that coverage thereunder will remain in effect continuously until terminated, as required in § 387.31 of this subpart. The continuous coverage requirement does not apply to Mexican motor carriers insured under § 387.31(b)(3) of this subpart. The endorsement and surety bond shall be issued in the exact name of the motor carrier.

U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

Expiration Date:
Form Approved
OMB No.

ENDORSEMENT FOR
MOTOR CARRIER POLICIES OF INSURANCE FOR PUBLIC LIABILITY
UNDER SECTION 18 OF THE BUS REGULATORY REFORM ACT OF 1982

Issued to_____ of_____

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____, 19____

Amending Policy No. _____ Effective Date _____

Name of Insurance Company _____

Countersigned by _____
Authorized Company Representative

The policy to which this endorsement is attached provides primary or excess insurance, as indicated by "☒", for the limits shown:

☐ This insurance is primary and the company shall not be liable for amounts in excess of $ _____ for each accident.

☐ This insurance is excess and the company shall not be liable for amounts in excess of $ _____ for each accident in excess of the underlying limit of $ _____ for each accident.

Whenever required by the Bureau or the ICC, the company agrees to furnish the Bureau or the ICC a duplicate of said policy and all its endorsements. The company also agrees, upon telephone request by an authorized representative of the Bureau or the ICC, to verify that the policy is in force as of a particular date. The telephone number to call is: _____

Cancellation of this endorsement may be effected by the company or the insured by giving (1) thirty-five (35) days notice in writing to the other party (said 35 days notice to commence from the date the notice is mailed, proof of mailing shall be sufficient proof of notice); and (2) if the insured is subject to the ICC's jurisdiction, by providing thirty (30) days notice to the ICC (said 30 days notice to commence from the date the notice is received by the ICC at its office in Washington, D.C.).

DEFINITIONS AS USED IN THIS ENDORSEMENT

ACCIDENT includes continuous or repeated exposure to conditions which results in Public Liability which the insured neither expected not intended.

BODILY INJURY means injury to the body, sickness, or disease to any person, including death resulting from any of these.

MOTOR CARRIER means a for-hire carrier of passengers by motor vehicle.

PROPERTY DAMAGE means damage to or loss of use of tangible property.

PUBLIC LIABILITY means liability for bodily injury or property damage.

The insurance policy to which this endorsement is attached provides automobile liability insurance and is amended to assure compliance by the insured, within the limits stated herein, as a for-hire motor carrier of passengers with Section 18 of the Bus Regulatory Reform Act of 1982 and the rules and regulations of the Federal Highway Administration's Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety (Bureau) and the Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC).

In consideration of the premium stated in the policy to which this endorsement is attached, the insurer (the company) agrees to pay, within the limits of liability described herein, any final judgment recovered against the insured for public liability resulting from negligence in the operation, maintenance or use of motor vehicles subject to financial responsibility requirements of Section 18 of the Bus Regulatory Reform Act of 1982 regardless of whether or not each motor vehicle is specifically described in the policy and whether or not such negligence occurs on any route or in any territory authorized to be served by the insured or elsewhere. Such insurance as is afforded, for public liability, does not apply to injury to or death of the insured's employees while engaged in the course of their employment, or property transported by the insured, designated as cargo. It is understood and agreed that no condition, provision, stipulation, or limitation contained in the policy, this endorsement, or any other endorsement thereon, or violation thereof, shall relieve the company from liability or from the payment of any final judgment, within the limits of liability herein described, irrespective of the financial condition, insolvency or bankruptcy of the insured. However, all terms, conditions, and limitations in the policy to which the endorsement is attached shall remain in full force and effect as binding between the insured and the company. The insured agrees to reimburse the company for any payment made by the company on account of any accident, claim, or suit involving a breach of the terms of the policy, and for any payment that the company would not have been obligated to make under the provisions of the policy except for the agreement contained in this endorsement.

It is further understood and agreed that, upon failure of the company to pay any final judgment recovered against the insured as provided herein, the judgment creditor may maintain an action in any court of competent jurisdiction against the company to compel such payment.

The limits of the company's liability for the amounts prescribed in this endorsement apply separately to each accident and any payment under the policy because of any one accident shall not operate to reduce the liability of the company for the payment of final judgments resulting from any other accident.

The Bus Regulatory Reform Act of 1982 requires limits of financial responsibility according to vehicle seating capacity. It is the MOTOR CARRIER'S obligation to obtain the required limits of financial responsibility.
THE SCHEDULE OF LIMITS SHOWN ON THE REVERSE SIDE DOES NOT PROVIDE COVERAGE.
The limits shown in the schedule are for information purposes only.

SCHEDULE OF LIMITS
Public Liability
For-hire motor carriers of passengers operating in interstate or foreign commerce

Vehicle Seating Capacity	Effective Dates	
	Nov. 19, 1983	Nov. 19, 1985
(1) Any vehicle with a seating capacity of 16 passengers or more.	$2,500,000	$5,000,000
(2) Any vehicle with a seating capacity of 15 passengers or less.	$ 750,000	$1,500,000

U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

Form Approved
OMB No.

MOTOR CARRIER PUBLIC LIABILITY SURETY BOND UNDER SECTION 18 OF THE BUS REGULATORY REFORM ACT OF 1982

PARTIES

Surety Company and Principal Place of Business Address	Motor Carrier Principal, I.C.C. Docket No., and Principal Place of Business Address
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

PURPOSE

This is an agreement between the Surety and the Principal under which the Surety, its successors and assignees, agree to be responsible for the payment of any final judgment or judgments against the Principal for public liability and property damage claims in the sums prescribed herein, subject to the governing provisions and following conditions.

GOVERNING PROVISIONS

(1) Section 18 of the Bus Regulatory Reform Act of 1982
(2) Rules and regulations of the Federal Highway Administration's Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety (Bureau)
(3) Rules and regulations of the Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC)

CONDITIONS

The Principal is or intends to become a motor carrier of passengers subject to the applicable governing provisions relating to financial responsibility for the protection of the public.

This bond assures compliance by the Principal with the applicable governing provisions, and shall inure to the benefit of any person or persons who shall recover a final judgment or judgments against the Principal for public liability or property damage claims (excluding injury to or death of the Principal's employees while engaged in the course of their employment, and loss of or damage to property of the Principal, and the cargo transported by the Principal). If every final judgment shall be paid for such claims resulting from the negligent operation, maintenance, or use of motor vehicles in transportation subject to the applicable governing provisions, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it will remain in full effect.

Within the limits described herein, the Surety extends to such losses regardless of whether such motor vehicles are specifically described herein and whether occurring on the route or in the territory authorized to be served by the Principal or elsewhere.

The liability of the Surety for each motor vehicle subject to the applicable governing provisions for each accident shall not exceed $_____, and shall be a continuing one notwithstanding any recovery thereunder.

The surety agrees, upon telephone request by an authorized representative of the Bureau or ICC, to verify that the surety bond is in force as of a particular date. The telephone number to call is: _____.

This bond is effective from _____ (12:01 a.m., standard time, at the address of the Principal as stated herein) and shall continue in force until terminated as described herein. The Principal or the Surety may at any time terminate this bond by giving (1) thrity five (35) days notice in writing to the other party (said 35 days notice to commence from the date the notice is mailed, proof of mailing shall be sufficient proof of notice), and (2) if the Principal is subject to the ICC's jurisdiction, by providing thirty (30) days notice to the ICC (said 30 days notice to commence from the date notice is received by the ICC at its office in Washington, D.C.). The Surety shall not be liable for the payment of any judgment or judgments against the Principal for public liability or property damage claims resulting from accidents which occur after the termination of this bond as described herein, but such termination shall not affect the liability of the Surety from the payment of any such judgment or judgments resulting from accidents which occur during the time the bond is in effect.

_____
Date

(AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL)

_____
Surety

_____, _____
City *State*

By _____

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SURETY

STATE OF _____ COUNTY OF _____

On this _____ day of _____, 19____, before me personally came _____, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he resides in _____; that he is the _____ of the _____, the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by order of the board of directors of said corporation; that he signed his name thereto by like order, and he duly acknowledged to me that he executed the same for an on behalf of said corporation.

_____

_____
Title of offical administering oath

(OFFICIAL SEAL)

Surety Company File No. _____

Form MCS-82B
(11-83)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125–0518)
[48 FR 52683, Nov. 21, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 22326, May 29, 1984; 54 FR 49093, Nov. 29, 1989]

§ 387.41 Violation and penalty.

Any person (except an employee who acts without knowledge) who knowingly violates the rules of this subpart shall be liable to the United States for civil penalty of no more than $11,000 for each violation, and if any such violation is a continuing one, each day of violation will constitute a separate offense. The amount of any such penalty shall be assessed by the Administrator or his/her designee, by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Administrator or his/her designee shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, the gravity of the violation committed and, with respect to the person found to have committed such violation, the degree of culpability, any history of prior offenses, ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business, and such other matters as justice may require.

[53 FR 47543, Nov. 23, 1988]

Subpart C—Surety Bonds and Policies of Insurance for Motor Carriers and Property Brokers

CROSS REFERENCE: Prescribed forms relating to this part are listed in 49 CFR part 1003.

SOURCE: 32 FR 20032, Dec. 20, 1967, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54709, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 387.301 Surety bond, certificate of insurance, or other securities.

(a) *Public liability*. (1) No common or contract carrier or foreign (Mexican) motor private carrier or foreign motor carrier transporting exempt commodities subject to Subtitle IV, part B, chapter 135 of title 49 of the U.S. Code shall engage in interstate or foreign commerce, and no certificate or permit shall be issued to such a carrier or remain in force unless and until there shall have been filed with and accepted by the FMCSA surety bonds, certificates of insurance, proof of qualifications as self-insurer, or other securities or agreements, in the amounts prescribed in § 387.303, conditioned to pay any final judgment recovered against such motor carrier for bodily injuries to or the death of any person resulting from the negligent operation, maintenance or use of motor vehicles in transportation subject to Subtitle IV, part B, chapter 135 of title 49 of the U.S. Code, or for loss of or damage to property of others, or, in the case of motor carriers of property operating freight vehicles described in § 387.303(b)(2) of this part, for environmental restoration.

(2) Motor Carriers of property which are subject to the conditions set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and transport the commodities described in § 387.303(b)(2), are required to obtain security in the minimum limits prescribed in § 387.303(b)(2).

(b) *Common carriers-cargo insurance; exempt commodities*. No common carrier by motor vehicle subject to Subtitle IV, part B, chapter 135 of title 49 of the U.S. Code nor any foreign (Mexican) common carrier of exempt commodities shall engage in interstate or foreign commerce, nor shall any certificate be issued to such a carrier or remain in force unless and until there shall have been filed with and accepted by the FMCSA, a surety bond, certificate of insurance, proof of qualifications as a self-insurer, or other securities or agreements in the amounts prescribed in § 387.303, conditioned upon such carrier making compensation to shippers or consignees for all property belonging to shippers or consignees and coming into the possession of such carrier in connection with its transportation service: *Provided*, That the requirements of this paragraph shall not apply in connection with the transportation of the following commodities:

Agricultural ammonium nitrate.
Agricultural nitrate of soda.
Anhydrous ammonia—used as a fertilizer only.
Ashes, wood or coal.
Bituminous concrete (also known as blacktop or amosite), including mixtures of asphalt paving.
Cement, dry, in containers or in bulk.
Cement, building blocks.
Charcoal.
Chemical fertilizer.
Cinder blocks.
Cinders, coal.
Coal.
Coke.
Commercial fertilizer.
Concrete materials and added mixtures.
Corn cobs.
Cottonseed hulls.

Crushed stone.
Drilling salt.
Dry fertilizer.
Fish scrap.
Fly ash.
Forest products; viz: Logs, billets, or bolts, native woods, Canadian wood or Mexican pine; pulpwood, fuel wood, wood kindling; and wood sawdust or shavings (shingle tow) other than jewelers' or paraffined.
Foundry and factory sweepings.
Garbage.
Gravel, other than bird gravel.
Hardwood and parquet flooring.
Haydite.
Highway construction materials, when transported in dump trucks and unloaded at destination by dumping.
Ice.
Iron ore.
Lime and limestone.
Liquid fertilizer solutions, in bulk, in tank vehicles.
Lumber.
Manure.
Meat scraps.
Mud drilling salt.
Ores, in bulk, including ore concentrates.
Paving materials, unless contain oil hauled in tank vehicles.
Peat moss.
Peeler cores.
Plywood.
Poles and piling, other than totem poles.
Potash, used as commercial fertilizer.
Pumice stone, in bulk in dump vehicles.
Salt, in bulk or in bags.
Sand, other than asbestos, bird, iron, monazite, processed, or tobacco sand.
Sawdust.
Scoria stone.
Scrap iron.
Scrap steel.
Shells, clam, mussel, or oyster.
Slag, other than slag with commercial value for the further extraction of metals.
Slag, derived aggregates—cinders.
Slate, crushed or scrap.
Slurry, as waste material.
Soil, earth or marl, other than infusorial, diatomaceous, tripoli, or inoculated soil or earth.
Stone, unglazed and unmanufactured, including ground agricultural limestone.
Sugar beet pulp.
Sulphate of ammonia, bulk, used as fertilizer.
Surfactants.
Trap rock.
Treated poles.
Veneer.
Volcanic scoria.
Waste, hazardous and nonhazardous, transported solely for purposes of disposal.
Water, other than mineral or prepared—water.
Wood chips, not processed.
Wooden pallets, unassembled.
Wreck or disabled motor vehicles.
Other materials or commodities of low value, upon specific application to and approval by the FMCSA.

(c) *Continuing compliance required.* Such security as is accepted by the FMCSA in accordance with the requirements of section 13906 of title 49 of the U.S. Code, shall remain in effect at all times.

[48 FR 51780, Nov. 14, 1983, as amended at 60 FR 63981, Dec. 13, 1995; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.303 Security for the protection of the public: Minimum limits.

(a) *Definitions.* (1) *Primary security* means public liability coverage provided by the insurance or surety company responsible for the first dollar of coverage.

(2) *Excess security* means public liability coverage above the primary security, or above any additional underlying security, up to and including the required minimum limits set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(b)(1) Motor carriers subject to § 387.301(a)(1) are required to have security for the required minimum limits as follows:

(i) *Small freight vehicles:*

Kind of equipment	Transportation provided	Minimum limits
Fleet including only vehicles under 10,000 pounds GVWR.	Commodities not subject to § 387.303(b)(2).	$300,000

(ii) *Passenger carriers*

KIND OF EQUIPMENT

Vehicle seating capacity	Effective dates	
	Nov. 19, 1983	Nov. 19, 1985
(1) Any vehicle with a seating capacity of 16 passengers or more	$2,500,000	$5,000,000
(2) Any vehicle with a seating capacity of 15 passengers or less	750,000	1,500,000

(2) Motor carriers subject to § 387.301(a)(2) are required to have security for the required minimum limits as follows:

Kind of equipment	Commodity transported	July 1, 1983*	July 1, 1984*
(a) Freight Vehicles of 10,000 Pounds or More GVWR.	Property (non-hazardous)	$500,000	$750,000
(b) Freight Vehicles of 10,000 Pounds or More GVWR.	Hazardous substances, as defined in § 171.8, transported in cargo tanks, portable tanks, or hopper-type vehicles with capacities in excess of 3,500 water gallons, or in bulk Class A or B explosives, poison gas (Poison A) liquefied compressed gas or compressed gas, or highway route controlled quantity radioactive materials as defined in § 173.455.	1,000,000	5,000,000
(c) Freight Vehicles of 10,000 Pounds or More GVWR.	Oil listed in § 172.101; hazardous waste, hazardous materials and hazardous substances defined in § 171.8 and listed in § 172.101, but not mentioned in (b) above or (d) below.	500,000	1,000,000
(d) Freight Vehicles Under 10,000 Pounds GVWR.	Any quantity of Class A or B explosives; any quantity of poison gas (Poison A); or highway route controlled quantity radioactive materials as defined in § 173.455.	1,000,000	5,000,000

*NOTE: The effective date of the current required minimum limit in § 387.303(b)(2) was January 6, 1983, in accordance with the requirements of Pub. L. 97–424, 96 Stat. 2097.

(3) Motor carriers subject to the minimum limits governed by this section, which are also subject to Department of Transportation limits requirements, are at no time required to have security for more than the required minimum limits established by the Secretary of Transportation in the applicable provisions of 49 CFR Part 387—Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers.

(4) *Foreign motor carriers and foreign motor private carriers.* Foreign motor carriers and foreign motor private carriers (Mexican), subject to the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 13902(c) and 49 CFR part 368 regarding obtaining certificates of registration from the FMCSA, must meet our minimum financial responsibility requirements by obtaining insurance coverage, in the required amounts, for periods of 24 hours or longer, from insurance or surety companies, that meet the requirements of 49 CFR 387.315. These carriers must have available for inspection, in each vehicle operating in the United States, copies of the following documents:

(i) The certificate of registration;

(ii) The required insurance endorsement (Form MCS–90); and

(iii) An insurance identification card, binder, or other document issued by an authorized insurer which specifies both the effective date and the expiration date of the insurance coverage.

Notwithstanding the provisions of § 387.301(a)(1), the filing of evidence of insurance is not required as a condition to the issuance of a certificate of registration. Further, the reference to continuous coverage at § 387.313(a)(6) and the reference to cancellation notice at § 387.313(d) are not applicable to these carriers.

(c) *Motor common carriers: Cargo liability.* Security required to compensate shippers or consignees for loss or damage to property belonging to shippers or consignees and coming into the possession of motor carriers in connection with their transportation service, (1) for loss of or damage to property carried on any one motor vehicle—$5,000, (2) for less of or damage to or aggregate of losses or damages of or to property occurring at any one time and place—$10,000.

[47 FR 55944, Dec. 14, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 43333, Sept. 23, 1983; 48 FR 45775, Oct. 7, 1983; 48 FR 51780, Nov. 14, 1983; 49 FR 1991, Jan. 17, 1984; 49 FR 27767, July 6, 1984; 50 FR 40030, Oct. 1, 1985; 53 FR 36984, Sept. 23, 1988; 54 FR 52034, Dec. 20, 1989; 55 FR 47338, Nov. 13, 1990; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.305 Combination vehicles.

The following combinations will be regarded as one motor vehicle for purposes of this part, (a) a tractor and trailer or semitrailer when the tractor is engaged solely in drawing the trailer or semitrailer, and (b) a truck and trailer when both together bear a single load.

§ 387.307 Property broker surety bond or trust fund.

(a) *Security.* A property broker must have a surety bond or trust fund in effect for $10,000. The FMCSA will not issue a property broker license until a surety bond or trust fund for the full limits of liability prescribed herein is

in effect. The broker license shall remain valid or effective only as long as a surety bond or trust fund remains in effect and shall ensure the financial responsibility of the broker.

(b) *Evidence of Security*. Evidence of a surety bond must be filed using the FMCSA's prescribed Form BMC 84. Evidence of a trust fund with a financial institution must be filed using the FMCSA's prescribed Form BMC 85. The surety bond or the trust fund shall ensure the financial responsibility of the broker by providing for payments to shippers or motor carriers if the broker fails to carry out its contracts, agreements, or arrangements for the supplying of transportation by authorized motor carriers.

(c) *Financial Institution*—when used in this section and in forms prescribed under this section, where not otherwise distinctly expressed or manifestly incompatible with the intent thereof, shall mean—Each agent, agency, branch or office within the United States of any person, as defined by the ICC Termination Act, doing business in one or more of the capacities listed below:

(1) An insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h));

(2) A commercial bank or trust company;

(3) An agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;

(4) An insured institution (as defined in section 401(a) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1724(a));

(5) A thrift institution (savings bank, building and loan association, credit union, industrial bank or other);

(6) An insurance company;

(7) A loan or finance company; or

(8) A person subject to supervision by any state or federal bank supervisory authority.

(d) *Forms and Procedures*—(1) *Forms for broker surety bonds and trust agreements*. Form BMC–84 broker surety bond will be filed with the FMCSA for the full security limits under subsection (a); or Form BMC–85 broker trust fund agreement will be filed with the FMCSA for the full security limits under paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *Broker surety bonds and trust fund agreements in effect continuously*. Surety bonds and trust fund agreements shall specify that coverage thereunder will remain in effect continuously until terminated as herein provided.

(i) *Cancellation notice*. The surety bond and the trust fund agreement may be cancelled as only upon 30 days' written notice to the FMCSA, on prescribed Form BMC 36, by the principal or surety for the surety bond, and on prescribed Form BMC 85, by the trustor/broker or trustee for the trust fund agreement. The notice period commences upon the actual receipt of the notice at the FMCSA's Washington, DC office.

(ii) *Termination by replacement*. Broker surety bonds or trust fund agreements which have been accepted by the FMCSA under these rules may be replaced by other surety bonds or trust fund agreements, and the liability of the retiring surety or trustee under such surety bond or trust fund agreements shall be considered as having terminated as of the effective date of the replacement surety bond or trust fund agreement. However, such termination shall not affect the liability of the surety or the trustee hereunder for the payment of any damages arising as the result of contracts, agreements or arrangements made by the broker for the supplying of transportation prior to the date such termination becomes effective.

(3) *Filing and copies*. Broker surety bonds and trust fund agreements must be filed with the FMCSA in duplicate.

[53 FR 10396, Mar. 31, 1988]

§ 387.309 Qualifications as a self-insurer and other securities or agreements.

(a) *As a self-insurer*. The FMCSA will consider and will approve, subject to appropriate and reasonable conditions, the application of a motor carrier to qualify as a self-insurer, if the carrier furnishes a true and accurate statement of its financial condition and other evidence that establishes to the satisfaction of the FMCSA the ability of the motor carrier to satisfy its obligation for bodily injury liability, property damage liability, or cargo liability. Application Guidelines: In addition to filing Form B.M.C. 40, applicants for authority to self-insure against bodily

injury and property damage claims should submit evidence that will allow the FMCSA to determine:

(1) The adequacy of the tangible net worth of the motor carrier in relation to the size of operations and the extent of its request for self-insurance authority. Applicant should demonstrate that it will maintain a net worth that will ensure that it will be able to meet its statutory obligations to the public to indemnify all claimants in the event of loss.

(2) *The existence of a sound self-insurance program.* Applicant should demonstrate that it has established, and will maintain, an insurance program that will protect the public against all claims to the same extent as the minimum security limits applicable to applicant under § 387.303 of this part. Such a program may include, but not be limited to, one or more of the following: Irrevocable letters of credit; irrevocable trust funds; reserves; sinking funds; third-party financial guarantees, parent company or affiliate sureties; excess insurance coverage; or other similar arrangements.

(3) *The existence of an adequate safety program.* Applicant must submit evidence of a current ''satisfactory'' safety rating by the United States Department of Transportation. Non-rated carriers need only certify that they have not been rated. Applications by carriers with a less than satisfactory rating will be summarily denied. Any self-insurance authority granted by the FMCSA will automatically expire 30 days after a carrier receives a less than satisfactory rating from DOT.

(4) *Additional information.* Applicant must submit such additional information to support its application as the FMCSA may require.

(b) *Other securities or agreements.* The FMCSA also will consider applications for approval of other securities or agreements and will approve any such application if satisfied that the security or agreement offered will afford the security for protection of the public contemplated by 49 U.S.C. 13906.

[48 FR 51780, Nov. 14, 1983 and 51 FR 15008, Apr. 22, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 3815, Feb. 6, 1987; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.311 Bonds and certificates of insurance.

(a) *Public liability.* Each Form BMC 82 surety bond filed with the FMCSA must be for the full limits of liability required under § 387.303(b)(1). Form MCS–82 surety bonds and other forms of similar import prescribed by the Department of Transportation, may be aggregated to comply with the minimum security limits required under § 387.303(b)(1) or § 387.303(b)(2). Each Form BMC 91 certificate of insurance filed with the FMCSA will always represent the full security minimum limits required for the particular carrier, while it remains in force, under § 387.303(b)(1) or § 387.303(b)(2), whichever is applicable. Any previously executed Form BMC 91 filed before the current revision which is left on file with the FMCSA after the effective date of this regulation, and not canceled within 30 days of that date will be deemed to certify the same coverage limits as would the filing of a revised Form BMC 91. Each Form BMC 91X certificate of insurance filed with the FMCSA will represent the full security limits under § 387.303(b)(1) or § 387.303(b)(2) or the specific security limits of coverage as indicated on the face of the form. If the filing reflects aggregation, the certificate must show clearly whether the insurance is primary or, if excess coverage, the amount of underlying coverage as well as amount of the maximum limits of coverage.* Each Form BMC 91MX certificate of insurance filed with the FMCSA will represent the security limits of coverage as indicated on the face of the form. The Form BMC 91MX must show clearly whether the insurance is primary or, if excess coverage, the amount of underlying coverage as well as amount of the maximum limits of coverage.

(b) *Cargo Liability.* Each form B.M.C. 83 surety bond filed with the FMCSA must be for the full limits of liability required under § 387.303(c). Each Form

*NOTE: Aggregation to meet the requirement of § 387.303(b)(1) will not be allowed until the completion of our rulemaking in Ex Parte No. MC–5 (Sub-No. 2), *Motor Carrier and Freight Forwarder Insurance Procedures and Minimum Amounts of Liability.*

B.M.C. 34 certificate of insurance filed with the FMCSA will represent the full security limits under § 387.303(c) or the specific security limits of coverage as indicated on the face of the form. If the filing reflects aggregation, the certificate must show clearly whether the insurance is primary or, if excess coverage, the amount of underlying coverage as well as amount of the maximum limits of coverage.

(c) Each policy of insurance in connection with the certificate of insurance which is filed with the FMCSA, shall be amended by attachment of the appropriate endorsement prescribed by the FMCSA and the certificate of insurance filed must accurately reflect that endorsement.

[47 FR 55944, Dec. 14, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 43332, Sept. 23, 1983; 48 FR 51781, Nov. 14, 1983; 50 FR 40030, Oct. 1, 1985; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.313 Forms and procedures.

(a) *Forms for endorsements, certificates of insurance and others.* (1) *In form prescribed.* Endorsements for policies of insurance and surety bonds, certificates of insurance, applications to qualify as a self-insurer, or for approval of other securities or agreements, and notices of cancellation must be in the form prescribed and approved by the FMCSA.

(2) *Aggregation of Insurance.*** When insurance is provided by more than one insurer in order to aggregate security limits for carriers operating only freight vehicles under 10,000 pounds Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, as defined in § 387.303(b)(1), a separate *Form BMC 90*, with the specific amounts of underlying and limits of coverage shown thereon or appended thereto, and *Form BMC 91X* certificate is required of each insurer.

For aggregation of insurance for all other carriers to cover security limits under § 387.303 (b)(1) or (b)(2), a separate Department of Transportation prescribed form endorsement and *Form BMC 91X* certificate is required of each insurer. When insurance is provided by more than one insurer to aggregate coverage for security limits under § 387.303(c) a separate Form BMC 32 endorsement and Form BMC 34 certificate of insurance is required for each insurer.

For aggregation of insurance for foreign motor private carriers of nonhazardous commodities to cover security limits under § 387.303(b)(4), a separate Form BMC 90 with the specific amounts of underlying and limits of coverage shown thereon or appended thereto, or Department of Transportation prescribed form endorsement, and Form BMC 91MX certificate is required for each insurer.

(3) *Use of Certificates and Endorsements in BMC Series. Form BMC 91* certificates of insurance will be filed with the FMCSA for the full security limits under § 387.303 (b)(1) or (b)(2).

Form BMC 91X certificate of insurance will be filed to represent full coverage or any level of aggregation for the security limits under § 387.303 (b)(1) or (b)(2).

Form BMC 90 endorsement will be used with each filing of *Form BMC 91* or *Form 91X* certificate with the FMCSA which certifies to coverage not governed by the requirements of the Department of Transportation. *Form BMC 32* endorsement and *Form BMC 34* certificate of insurance and *Form BMC 83* surety bonds are used for the limits of cargo liability under § 387.303(c).

Form BMC 91MX certificate of insurance will be filed to represent any level of aggregation for the security limits under § 387.303(b)(4).

(4) *Use of Endorsements in MCS Series.* When Security limits certified under § 387.303 (b)(1) or (b)(2) involves coverage also required by the Department of Transportation a *Form MCS endorsement* prescribed by the Department of Transportation such as, and including, the *Form MCS 90* endorsement is required.

(5) *Surety bonds.* When surety bonds are used rather than certificates of insurance, *Form BMC 82* is required for the security limits under § 387.303(b)(1)

**NOTE: See NOTE for Rule 387.311. Also, it should be noted that DOT is considering prescribing adaptations of the Form MCS 90 endorsement and the Form MCS 82 surety bond for use by passenger carriers and Rules §§ 387.311 and 387.313 have been written sufficiently broad to provide for this contingency when new forms are prescribed by that Agency.

not subject to regulation by the Department of Transportation, and *Form MCS 82*, or any form of similar import prescribed by the Department of Transportation, is used for the security limits subject also to minimum coverage requirements of the Department of Transportation.

(6) *Surety bonds and certificates in effect continuously*. Surety bonds and certificates of insurance shall specify that coverage thereunder will remain in effect continuously until terminated as herein provided, except: (1) When filed expressly to fill prior gaps or lapses in coverage or to cover grants of emergency temporary authority of unusually short duration and the filing clearly so indicates, or (2) in special or unusual circumstances, when special permission is obtained for filing certificates of insurance or surety bonds on terms meeting other particular needs of the situation.

(b) *Filing and copies*. Certificates of insurance, surety bonds, and notices of cancellation must be filed with the FMCSA in triplicate.

(c) *Name of insured*. Certificates of insurance and surety bonds shall be issued in the full and correct name of the individual, partnership, corporation or other person to whom the certificate, permit, or license is, or is to be, issued. In the case of a partnership, all partners shall be named.

(d) *Cancellation notice*. Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, surety bonds, certificates of insurance and other securities or agreements shall not be cancelled or withdrawn until 30 days after written notice has been submitted to the FMCSA at its offices in Washington, DC, on the prescribed form (Form BMC–35, Notice of Cancellation Motor Carrier Policies of Insurance under 49 U.S.C. 13906, and BMC–36, Notice of Cancellation Motor Carrier and Broker Surety Bonds, as appropriate) by the insurance company, surety or sureties, motor carrier, broker or other party thereto, as the case may be, which period of thirty (30) days shall commence to run from the date such notice on the prescribed form is actually received by the FMCSA.

(e) *Termination by replacement*. Certificates of insurance or surety bonds which have been accepted by the FMCSA under these rules may be replaced by other certificates of insurance, surety bonds or other security, and the liability of the retiring insurer or surety under such certificates of insurance or surety bonds shall be considered as having terminated as of the effective date of the replacement certificate of insurance, surety bond or other security, provided the said replacement certificate, bond or other security is acceptable to the FMCSA under the rules and regulations in this part.

[47 FR 55944, Dec. 14, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 43334, Sept. 23, 1983; 48 FR 51781, Nov. 14, 1983; 50 FR 40030, Oct. 1, 1985; 51 FR 34623, Sept. 30, 1986; 62 FR 49941, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.315 Insurance and surety companies.

A certificate of insurance or surety bond will not be accepted by the FMCSA unless issued by an insurance or surety company that is authorized (licensed or admitted) to issue bonds or underlying insurance policies:

(a) In each state in which the motor carrier is authorized by the FMCSA to operate, or

(b) In the state in which the motor carrier has its principal place of business or domicile, and will designate in writing upon request by the FMCSA, a person upon whom process, issued by or under the authority of a court of competent jurisdiction, may be served in any proceeding at law or equity brought in any state in which the carrier operates, or

(c) In any state, and is eligible as an excess or surplus lines insurer in any state in which business is written, and will make the designation of process agent described in paragraph (b) of this section.

[56 FR 28111, June 19, 1991]

§ 387.317 Refusal to accept, or revocation by the FMCSA of surety bonds, etc.

The FMCSA may, at any time, refuse to accept or may revoke its acceptance of any surety bond, certificate of insurance, qualifications as a self-insurer, or other securities or agreements if, in its

judgment such security does not comply with these sections or for any reason fails to provide satisfactory or adequate protection for the public. Revocation of acceptance of any certificate of insurance, surety bond or other security shall not relieve the motor carrier from compliance with § 387.301(d).

[47 FR 55945, Dec. 14, 1982, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.319 Fiduciaries.

(a) *Definitions*. The terms ''insured'' and ''principal'' as used in a certificate of insurance, surety bond, and notice of cancellation, filed by or for a motor carrier, include the motor carrier and its fiduciary as of the moment of succession. The term ''fiduciary'' means any person authorized by law to collect and preserve property of incapacitated, financially disabled, bankrupt, or deceased holders of operating rights, and assignees of such holders.

(b) *Insurance coverage in behalf of fiduciaries to apply concurrently*. The coverage furnished under the provisions of this section on behalf of fiduciaries shall not apply subsequent to the effective date of other insurance, or other security, filed with and approved by the FMCSA in behalf of such fiduciaries. After the coverage provided in this section shall have been in effect thirty (30) days, it may be cancelled or withdrawn within the succeeding period of thirty (30) days by the insurer, the insured, the surety, or the principal upon ten (10) days' notice in writing to the FMCSA at its office in Washington, DC, which period of ten (10) days shall commence to run from the date such notice is actually received by the FMCSA. After such coverage has been in effect for a total of sixty (60) days, it may be cancelled or withdrawn only in accordance with § 1043.7.

[32 FR 20032, Dec. 20, 1967, as amended at 47 FR 49596, Nov. 1, 1982; 47 FR 55945, Dec. 14, 1982; 55 FR 11197, Mar. 27, 1990]

§ 387.321 Operations in foreign commerce.

No motor carrier may operate in the United States in the course of transportation between places in a foreign country or between a place in one foreign country and a place in another foreign country unless and until there shall have been filed with and accepted by the FMCSA a certificate of insurance, surety bond, proof of qualifications as a self-insurer, or other securities or agreements in the amount prescribed in § 387.303(b), conditioned to pay any final judgment recovered against such motor carrier for bodily injuries to or the death of any person resulting from the negligent operation, maintenance, or use of motor vehicles in transportation between places in a foreign country or between a place in one foreign country and a place in another foreign country, insofar as such transportation takes place in the United States, or for loss of or damage to property of others. The security for the protection of the public required by this section shall be maintained in effect at all times and shall be subject to the provisions of §§ 387.309 through 387.319. The requirements of § 387.315(a) shall be satisfied if the insurance or surety company, in addition to having been approved by the FMCSA, is legally authorized to issue policies or surety bonds in at least one of the States in the United States, or one of the Provinces in Canada, and has filed with the FMCSA the name and address of a person upon whom legal process may be served in each State in or through which the motor carrier operates. Such designation may from time to time be changed by like designation similarly filed, but shall be maintained during the effectiveness of any certificate of insurance or surety bond issued by the company, and thereafter with respect to any claims arising during the effectiveness of such certificate or bond. The term ''motor carrier'' as used in this section shall not include private carriers or carriers operating under the partial exemption from regulation in 49 U.S.C. 13503 and 13506.

[47 FR 55945, Dec. 14, 1982, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.323 Electronic filing of surety bonds, trust fund agreements, certificates of insurance and cancellations.

(a) Insurers may, at their option and in accordance with the requirements and procedures set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, file forms BMC 34, BMC 35, BMC 36, BMC

82, BMC 83, BMC 84, BMC 85, BMC 91, and BMC 91X electronically, in lieu of using the prescribed printed forms.

(b) Each insurer must obtain authorization to file electronically by registering with the FMCSA. An individual account number and password for computer access will be issued to each registered insurer.

(c) Filings may be transmitted online via the Internet at: http://fhwa–li.volpe.dot.gov or via American Standard Code Information Interchange (ASCII). All ASCII transmission must be in fixed format, i.e., all records must have the same number of fields and same length. The record layouts for ASCII electronic transactions are described in the following table:

ELECTRONIC INSURANCE FILING TRANSACTIONS

Field name	Number of positions	Description	Required F=filing C=cancel B=both	Start field	End field
Record type	1 Numeric	1=Filing 2=Cancellation	B	1	1
Insurer number	8 Text	FMCSA Assigned Insurer Number (Home Office) With Suffix (Issuing Office), If Different, e.g. 12345–01.	B	2	9
Filing type	1 Numeric	1 = BI&PD 2 = Cargo 3 = Bond 4 = Trust Fund	B	10	10
FMCSA docket number	8 Text	FMCSA Assigned MC or FF Number, e.g., MC000045.	B	11	18
Insured legal name	120 Text	Legal Name	B	19	138
Insured d/b/a name	60 Text	Doing Business As Name If Different From Legal Name.	B	139	198
Insured address	35 Text	Either street or mailing address	B	199	233
Insured city	30 Text		B	234	263
Insured state	2 Text		B	264	265
Insured zip code	9 Numeric	(Do not include dash if using 9 digit code).	B	266	274
Insured country	2 Text	(Will default to US)	B	275	276
Form code	10 Text	BMC–91, BMC–91X, BMC–34, BMC–35, etc.	B	277	286
Full, primary or excess coverage.	1 Text	If BMC–91X, P or E = indicator of primary or excess policy; 1 = Full under § 387.303(b)(1); 2 = Full under § 387.303(b)(2).	F	287	287
Limit of liability	5 Numeric	$ in Thousands	F	288	292
Underlying limit of liability.	5 Numeric	$ in Thousands (will default to $000 if Primary).	F	293	297
Effective date	8 Text	MM/DD/YY Format for both Filing or Cancellation.	B	298	305
Policy number	25 Text	Surety companies may enter bond number.	B	306	330

(d) All registered insurers agree to furnish upon request to the FMCSA a duplicate original of any policy (or policies) and all endorsements, surety bond, trust fund agreement, or other filing.

[60 FR 16810, Apr. 3, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997; 66 FR 49873, Oct. 1, 2001]

Subpart D—Surety Bonds and Policies of Insurance for Freight Forwarders

SOURCE: 55 FR 11201, Mar. 27, 1990, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 61 FR 54710, Oct. 21, 1996.

§ 387.401 Definitions.

(a) *Freight forwarder* means a person holding itself out to the general public (other than as an express, pipeline,

rail, sleeping car, motor, or water carrier) to provide transportation of property for compensation in interstate commerce, and in the ordinary course of its business:

(1) Performs or provides for assembling, consolidating, break-bulk, and distribution of shipments; and

(2) Assumes responsibility for transportation from place of receipt to destination; and

(3) Uses for any part of the transportation a carrier subject to FMCSA jurisdiction.

(b) *Household goods freight forwarder* (HHGFF) means a freight forwarder of household goods, unaccompanied baggage, or used automobiles.

(c) *Motor vehicle* means any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used to transport property, but does not include any vehicle, locomotive, or car operated exclusively on a rail or rails. The following combinations will be regarded as one motor vehicle:

(1) A tractor that draws a trailer or semitrailer; and

(2) A truck and trailer bearing a single load.

§ 387.403 General requirements.

(a) *Cargo*. A freight forwarder (including a HHGFF) may not operate until it has filed with the FMCSA an approriate surety bond, certificate of insurance, qualifications as a self-insurer, or other securities or agreements, in the amounts prescribed at § 387.405, for loss of or damage to property.

(b) *Public liability*. A HHGFF may not perform transfer, collection, and delivery service until it has filed with the FMCSA an appropriate surety bond, certificate of insurance, qualifications as a self-insurer, or other securities or agreements, in the amounts prescribed at § 387.405, conditioned to pay any final judgment recovered against such HHGFF for bodily injury to or the death of any person, or loss of or damage to property (except cargo) of others, or, in the case of freight vehicles described at 49 CFR 387.303(b)(2), for environmental restoration, resulting from the negligent operation, maintenance, or use of motor vehicles operated by or under its control in performing such service.

[55 FR 11201, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54710, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.405 Limits of liability.

The minimum amounts for cargo and public liability security are identical to those prescribed for motor carriers at 49 CFR 387.303.

[55 FR 11201, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54710, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.407 Surety bonds and certificates of insurance.

(a) The limits of liability under § 387.405 may be provided by aggregation under the procedures at 49 CFR part 387, subpart C.

(b) Each policy of insurance used in connection with a certificate of insurance filed with the FMCSA shall be amended by attachment of the appropriate endorsement prescribed by the FMCSA (or the Department of Transportation, where applicable).

[55 FR 11201, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54710, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.409 Insurance and surety companies.

A certificate of insurance or surety bond will not be accepted by the FMCSA unless issued by an insurance or surety company that is authorized (licensed or admitted) to issue bonds or underlying insurance policies:

(a) In each state in which the freight forwarder is authorized by the FMCSA to perform service, or

(b) In the state in which the freight forwarder has its principal place of business or domicile, and will designate in writing upon request by the FMCSA, a person upon whom process, issued by or under the authority of a court of competent jurisdiction, may be served in any proceeding at law or equity brought in any state in which the freight forwarder performs service; or

(c) In any state, and is eligible as an excess or surplus lines insurer in any state in which business is written, and will make the designation of process

agent prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

[56 FR 28111, June 19, 1991]

§ 387.411 Qualifications as a self-insurer and other securities or agreements.

(a) *Self-insurer*. The FMCSA will approve the application of a freight fowarder to qualify as a self-insurer if it is able to meet its obligations for bodily-injury, property-damage, and cargo liability without adversely affecting its business.

(b) *Other securities and agreements*. The FMCSA will grant applications for approval of other securities and agreements if the public will be protected as contemplated by 49 U.S.C. 13906(c).

[55 FR 11201, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54710, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.413 Forms and procedure.

(a) *Forms*. Endorsements for policies of insurance, surety bonds, certificates of insurance, applications to qualify as a self-insurer or for approval of other securities or agreements, and notices of cancellation must be in the form prescribed at 49 CFR part 387, subpart C.

(b) *Procedure*. Certificates of insurance, surety bonds, and notices of cancellation must be filed with the FMCSA in triplicate.

(c) *Names*. Certificates of insurance and surety bonds shall be issued in the full name (including any trade name) of the individual, partnership (all partners named), corporation, or other person holding or to be issued the permit.

(d) *Cancellation*. Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, certificates of insurance, surety bonds, and other securities and agreements shall not be cancelled or withdrawn until 30 days after the FMCSA receives written notice from the insurance company, surety, freight forwarder, or other party, as the case may be.

(e) *Termination by replacement*. Certificates of insurance or surety bonds may be replaced by other certificates of insurance, surety bonds, or other security, and the liability of the retiring insurer or surety shall be considered as having terminated as of the replacement's effective date, if acceptable to the FMCSA.

[55 FR 11201, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54710, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.415 Acceptance and revocation by the FMCSA.

The FMCSA may at any time refuse to accept or may revoke its acceptance of any surety bond, certificate of insurance, qualifications as a self-insurer, or other security or agreement that does not comply with these rules or fails to provide adequate public protection.

§ 387.417 Fiduciaries.

(a) *Interpretations*. The terms ''insured'' and ''principal'' as used in a certificate of insurance, surety bond, and notice of cancellation, filed by or for a freight forwarder, include the freight forwarder and its fiduciary (as defined at 49 CFR 387.319(a)) as of the moment of succession.

(b) *Span of security coverage*. The coverage furnished for a fiduciary shall not apply after the effective date of other insurance or security, filed with and accepted by the FMCSA for such fiduciary. After the coverage shall have been in effect 30 days, it may be cancelled or withdrawn within the succeeding 30 days by the insurer, the insured, the surety, or the principal 10 days after the FMCSA receives written notice. After such coverage has been in effect 60 days, it may be cancelled or withdrawn only in accordance with § 387.413(d).

[55 FR 11201, Mar. 27, 1990. Redesignated at 61 FR 54710, Oct. 21, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

§ 387.419 Electronic filing of surety bonds, certificates of insurance and cancellations.

Insurers may, at their option and in accordance with the requirements and procedures set forth at 49 CFR 387.323, file certificates of insurance, surety bonds, and other securities and agreements electronically.

[60 FR 16811, Apr. 3, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

PART 388—COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS WITH STATES

Sec.
388.1 Eligibility.
388.2 Extent of acceptance.
388.3 Cancellation.
388.4 Exchange of information.
388.5 Requests for assistance.
388.6 Joint investigation, inspection, or examination.
388.7 Joint administrative activities related to enforcement of safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations.
388.8 Supplemental agreements.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 113 and 502; 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19725, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 388 appear at 66 FR 49873, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 388.1 Eligibility.

Any State may agree with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration to enforce the safety laws and regulations of said State and the United States concerning motor carrier transportation by filing with the Administrator at Washington, DC 20590, a written acceptance of the terms herein.

§ 388.2 Extent of acceptance.

The written acceptance may be in letter form, signed by competent authority of said State charged with regulations of motor carrier saftey and hazardous materials transportation and shall specify the terms herein pertaining to the obligations of a State in which said State will participate. To the extent that a State agrees to participate in the terms herein, officials of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration will reciprocate.

§ 388.3 Cancellation.

Cancellation or withdrawal, in whole or in part, from any agreement made under this chapter may be effected by written notice from either party indicating the effective date of said cancellation or withdrawal.

§ 388.4 Exchange of information.

(a) *Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration furnishing information to State.* Information that comes to the attention of an employee of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration in the course of his/her official duties of investigation, inspection, or examination of the property, equipment, and records of a motor carrier or others, pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 504(c), and that is believed to be a violation of any law or regulation of the State pertaining to unsafe motor carrier operations and practices, shall be communicated to the appropriate State authority by an official of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

(b) *State furnishing information to Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.* Information that comes to the attention of a duly authorized agent of the State in the course of his/her official duties of investigation, inspection, or examination of the property, equipment, and records of a motor carrier or others, and that is believed to be a violation of any provision of the safety or hazardous materials laws of the United States concerning highway transportation or the regulations of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration thereunder, shall be communicated to the Regional Director of Motor Carriers.

[51 FR 12621, Apr. 14, 1986]

§ 388.5 Requests for assistance.

(a) *State request for Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration assistance.* Upon written request of the appropriate State authority, the officials of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration for that State shall, as time, personnel, and funds permit, obtain evidence for use by said State in the enforcement of its laws and regulations concerning unsafe motor carrier operations. Evidence obtained in this manner shall be transmitted to the appropriate State authority together with the name and address of an agent or employee, if any, having knowledge of the facts, who shall be made available when necessary to testify as a witness in an enforcement proceeding or other action.

(b) *Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration request for State assistance.* Upon written request from a Regional Director of Motor Carriers, the appropriate State authority, shall, as time, personnel, and funds permit, obtain evidence in the State for use by the

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration in its enforcement of the safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations of the United States concerning highway transportation. Evidence obtained in this manner shall be transmitted to the Regional Director of Motor Carriers, together with the name and address of an agent or employee, if any, having knowledge of the facts, who shall be made available when necessary to testify as a witness in an enforcement proceeding or other action.

[33 FR 19725, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 51 FR 12621, Apr. 14, 1986; 60 FR 38743, July 28, 1995]

§ 388.6 Joint investigation, inspection, or examination.

Upon agreement by the Regional Director of Motor Carriers and the appropriate State authority, there will be conducted a joint investigation, inspection, or examination of the property, equipment, or records of motor carriers or others, for the enforcement of the safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations of the United States and the State concerning highway transportation. The said Regional Director of Motor Carriers and the appropriate State authority shall decide as to the location and time, the objectives sought, and the identity of the person who will supervise the joint effort and make the necessary decisions. Any agent or employee of either agency who has personal knowledge of pertinent facts shall be made available when necessary to testify as a witness in an enforcement proceeding or other action.

[33 FR 19725, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 51 FR 12621, Apr. 14, 1986]

§ 388.7 Joint administrative activities related to enforcement of safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations.

To facilitate the interchange of information and evidence, and the conduct of joint investigation and administrative action, the Regional Director of Motor Carriers and the appropriate State authority shall, when warranted, schedule joint conferences of staff members of both agencies. Information shall be exchanged as to the nature and extent of the authority and capabilities of the respective agencies to enforce the safety and hazardous materials laws and regulations of the State or of the United States concerning motor carrier transportation. The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration and the State (or appropriate State authority) shall use their best efforts to inform each other of changes in their rules and regulations and cooperate with and assist each other in conducting training schools for Federal and State enforcement officials engaged in such duties.

[33 FR 19725, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 51 FR 12621, Apr. 14, 1986]

§ 388.8 Supplemental agreements.

The terms specified in this part may be supplemented from time to time by specific agreement between the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration and the appropriate State authority in order to further implement the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 502.

[51 FR 12621, Apr. 14, 1986]

PART 389—RULEMAKING PROCEDURES—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
389.1 Applicability.
389.3 Definitions.
389.5 Regulatory docket.
389.7 Records.

Subpart B—Procedures for Adoption of Rules

389.11 General.
389.13 Initiation of rule making.
389.15 Contents of notices of proposed rule making.
389.17 Participation by interested persons.
389.19 Petitions for extension of time to comment.
389.21 Contents of written comments.
389.23 Consideration of comments received.
389.25 Additional rule making proceedings.
389.27 Hearings.
389.29 Adoption of final rules.
389.31 Petitions for rule making.
389.33 Processing of petition.
389.35 Petitions for reconsideration.
389.37 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 113, 501 *et seq.*, 31101 *et seq.*, 31138, 31139, 31301 *et seq.*, and 31502; 42 U.S.C. 4917; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 389 appear at 66 FR 49873, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 389.1 Applicability.

This part prescribes rulemaking procedures that apply to the issuance, amendment and revocation of rules under an Act.

[62 FR 37152, July 11, 1997]

§ 389.3 Definitions.

Act means statutes granting the Secretary authority to regulate motor carrier safety.

Administrator means the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator.

[62 FR 37152, July 11, 1997]

§ 389.5 Regulatory docket.

(a) Information and data deemed relevant by the Administrator relating to rule making actions, including notices of proposed rule making; comments received in response to notices; petitions for rule making and reconsideration; denials of petitions for rule making and reconsideration; records of additional rule making proceedings under § 389.25; and final rules are maintained at Headquarters, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Nassif Building, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(b) Any person may examine docketed material, at any time during regular business hours after the docket is established, except material ordered withheld from the public under section 552(b) of title 5 of the United States Code, and may obtain a copy of it upon payment of a fee.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

§ 389.7 Records.

Records of the Administrator relating to rule making proceedings are available for inspection as provided in section 552(b) of title 5 of the United States Code and part 7 of the regulations of the Secretary of Transportation (part 7 of this title; 32 FR 9284 *et seq.*).

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

Subpart B—Procedures for Adoption of Rules

§ 389.11 General.

Unless the Administrator, for good cause, finds a notice is impractical, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest, and incorporates such a finding and a brief statement of the reasons for it in the rule, a notice of proposed rulemaking must be issued, and interested persons are invited to participate in the rulemaking proceedings involving rules under an Act.

[62 FR 37152, July 11, 1997]

§ 389.13 Initiation of rule making.

The Administrator initiates rule making on his/her own motion. However, in so doing, he/she may, in his/her discretion, consider the recommendations of his/her staff or other agencies of the United States or of other interested persons.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

§ 389.15 Contents of notices of proposed rule making.

(a) Each notice of proposed rule making is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, unless all persons subject to it are named and are personally served with a copy of it.

(b) Each notice, whether published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or personally served, includes:

(1) A statement of the time, place, and nature of the proposed rule making proceeding;

(2) A reference to the authority under which it is issued;

(3) A description of the subjects and issues involved or the substance and terms of the proposed rule;

(4) A statement of the time within which written comments must be submitted; and

(5) A statement of how and to what extent interested persons may participate in the proceeding.

§ 389.17 Participation by interested persons.

(a) Any interested person may participate in rule making proceedings by submitting comments in writing containing information, views, or arguments.

(b) In his/her discretion, the Administrator may invite any interested person to participate in the rule making procedures described in § 389.25.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

§ 389.19 Petitions for extension of time to comment.

A petition for extension of the time to submit comments must be received in duplicate not later than three (3) days before expiration of the time stated in the notice. The filing of the petition does not automatically extend the time for petitioner's comments. Such a petition is granted only if the petitioner shows good cause for the extension, and if the extension is consistent with the public interest. If an extension is granted, it is granted to all persons, and it is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 389.21 Contents of written comments.

All written comments must be in English and submitted in five (5) legible copies, unless the number of copies is specified in the notice. Any interested person must submit as part of his/her written comments all material that he/she considers relevant to any statement of fact made by him/her. Incorporation of material by reference is to be avoided. However, if such incorporation is necessary, the incorporated material shall be identified with respect to document and page.

§ 389.23 Consideration of comments received.

All timely comments are considered before final action is taken on a rule making proposal. Late filed comments may be considered as far as practicable.

§ 389.25 Additional rule making proceedings.

The Administrator may initiate any further rule making proceedings that he/she finds necessary or desirable. or example, interested persons may be invited to make oral arguments, to participate in conferences between the Administrator or his/her representative at which minutes of the conference are kept, to appear at informal hearings presided over by officials designated by the Administrator at which a transcript or minutes are kept, or participate in any other proceeding to assure informed administrative action and to protect the public interest.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

§ 389.27 Hearings.

(a) Sections 556 and 557 of title 5, United States Code, do not apply to hearings held under this part. Unless otherwise specified, hearings held under this part are informal, nonadversary, fact-finding procedures at which there are no formal pleadings or adverse parties. Any rule issued in a case in which an informal hearing is held is not necessarily based exclusively on the record of the hearing.

(b) The Administrator designates a representative to conduct any hearing held under this part. The Chief Counsel of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration designates a member of his/her staff to serve as legal officer at the hearing.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

§ 389.29 Adoption of final rules.

Final rules are prepared by representatives of the office concerned and the Office of the Chief Counsel. The rule is then submitted to the Administrator for his/her consideration. If the Administrator adopts the rule, it is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, unless all persons subject to it are named and are personally served with a copy of it.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

§ 389.31 Petitions for rule making.

(a) Any interested person may petition the Administrator to establish, amend, or repeal a rule.

(b) Each petition filed under this section must:

(1) Be submitted in duplicate to the Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590;

(2) Set forth the text or substance of the rule or amendment proposed, or specify the rule that the petitioner seeks to have repealed, as the case may be;

(3) Explain the interest of the petitioner in the action requested;

(4) Contain any information and arguments available to the petitioner to support the action sought.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980; 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

§ 389.33 Processing of petition.

(a) Unless the Administrator otherwise specifies, no public hearing, argument, or other proceeding is held directly on a petition before its disposition under this section.

(b) *Grants*. If the Administrator determines that the petition contains adequate justification, he/she initiates rule making action under this Subpart B.

(c) *Denials*. If the Administrator determines that the petition does not justify rule making, he/she denies the petition.

(d) *Notification*. Whenever the Administrator determines that a petition should be granted or denied, the Office of the Chief Counsel prepares a notice of that grant or denial for issuance to the petitioner, and the Administrator issues it to the petitioner.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

§ 389.35 Petitions for reconsideration.

(a) Any interested person may petition the Administrator for reconsideration of any rule issued under this part. The petition must be in English and submitted in five (5) legible copies to the Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, and received not later than thirty (30) days after publication of the rule in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Petitions filed after that time will be considered as petitions filed under § 389.31. The petition must contain a brief statement of the complaint and an explanation as to why compliance with the rule is not practicable, is unreasonable, or is not in the public interest.

(b) If the petitioner requests the consideration of additional facts, he/she must state the reason they were not presented to the Administrator within the prescribed time.

(c) The Administrator does not consider repetitious petitions.

(d) Unless the Administrator otherwise provides, the filing of a petition under this section does not stay the effectiveness of the rule.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

§ 389.37 Proceedings on petitions for reconsideration.

The Administrator may grant or deny, in whole or in part, any petition for reconsideration without further proceedings. In the event he/she determines to reconsider any rule, he/she may issue a final decision on reconsideration without further proceedings, or he/she may provide such opportunity to submit comment or information and data as he/she deems appropriate. Whenever the Administrator determines that a petition should be granted or denied, he/she prepares a notice of the grant or denial of a petition for reconsideration, for issuance to the petitioner, and issues it to the petitioner. The Administrator may consolidate petitions relating to the same rule.

[35 FR 9209, June 12, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 2036, Jan. 26, 1988]

PART 390—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS; GENERAL

Subpart A—General Applicability and Definitions

Sec.
390.1 Purpose.
390.3 General applicability.
390.5 Definitions.
390.7 Rules of construction.

Subpart B—General Requirements and Information

390.9 State and local laws, effect on.
390.11 Motor carrier to require observance of driver regulations.

390.13 Aiding or abetting violations.
390.15 Assistance in investigations and special studies.
390.16 [Reserved]
390.17 Additional equipment and accessories.
390.19 Motor carrier identification report.
390.21 Marking of CMVs.
390.23 Relief from regulations.
390.25 Extension of relief from regulations—emergencies.
390.27 Locations of motor carrier safety service centers.
390.29 Location of records or documents.
390.31 Copies of records or documents.
390.33 Commercial motor vehicles used for purposes other than defined.
390.35 Certificates, reports, and records: Falsification, reproduction, or alteration.
390.37 Violation and penalty.

Subpart C [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301, 13902, 31132, 31133, 31136, 31502, and 31504; sec. 204, Pub. L. 104–88, 109 Stat. 803, 941 (49 U.S.C. 701 note); sec. 217, Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1748, 1767; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 390 appear at 66 FR 49873, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General Applicability and Definitions

§ 390.1 Purpose.

This part establishes general applicability, definitions, general requirements and information as they pertain to persons subject to this chapter.

§ 390.3 General applicability.

(a) The rules in subchapter B of this chapter are applicable to all employers, employees, and commercial motor vehicles, which transport property or passengers in interstate commerce.

(b) The rules in Part 383, Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties, are applicable to every person who operates a commercial motor vehicle, as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, in interstate or intrastate commerce and to all employers of such persons.

(c) The rules in Part 387, Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers, are applicable to motor carriers as provided in § 387.3 or 387.27 of this subchapter.

(d) *Additional requirements.* Nothing in subchapter B of this chapter shall be construed to prohibit an employer from requring and enforcing more stringent requirements relating to safety of operation and employee safety and health.

(e) Knowledge of and compliance with the regulations.

(1) Every employer shall be knowledgeable of and comply with all regulations contained in this subchapter which are applicable to that motor carrier's operations.

(2) Every driver and employee shall be instructed regarding, and shall comply with, all applicable regulations contained in this subchapter.

(3) All motor vehicle equipment and accessories required by this subchapter shall be maintained in compliance with all applicable performance and design criteria set forth in this subchapter.

(f) *Exceptions.* Unless otherwise specifically provided, the rules in this subchapter do not apply to—

(1) All school bus operations as defined in § 390.5;

(2) Transportation performed by the Federal government, a State, or any political subdivision of a State, or an agency established under a compact between States that has been approved by the Congress of the United States;

(3) The occasional transportation of personal property by individuals not for compensation nor in the furtherance of a commercial enterprise;

(4) The transportation of human corpses or sick and injured persons;

(5) The operation of fire trucks and rescue vehicles while involved in emergency and related operations;

(6) The operation of commercial motor vehicles designed or used to transport between 9 to 15 passengers (including the driver). However, motor carriers operating these vehicles for compensation are required to comply

with 49 CFR 385.21, Motor carrier identification report, 49 CFR 390.15, Assistance in investigations and special studies, and 49 CFR 390.21, Marking of commercial motor vehicles (except § 390.21(b)(1)).

[53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 12202, Mar. 24, 1989; 58 FR 33776, June 21, 1993; 59 FR 8752, Feb. 23, 1994; 59 FR 67554, Dec. 29, 1994; 62 FR 1296, Jan. 9, 1997; 63 FR 33276, June 18, 1998; 64 FR 48516, Sept. 3, 1999; 66 FR 2766, Jan. 11, 2001]

§ 390.5 Definitions.

Unless specifically defined elsewhere, in this subchapter:

Accident means—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, an occurrence involving a commercial motor vehicle operating on a highway in interstate or intrastate commerce which results in:

(i) A fatality;

(ii) Bodily injury to a person who, as a result of the injury, immediately receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; or

(iii) One or more motor vehicles incurring disabling damage as a result of the accident, requiring the motor vehicle(s) to be transported away from the scene by a tow truck or other motor vehicle.

(2) The term accident does not include:

(i) An occurrence involving only boarding and alighting from a stationary motor vehicle; or

(ii) An occurrence involving only the loading or unloading of cargo.

Alcohol concentration (AC) means the concentration of alcohol in a person's blood or breath. When expressed as a percentage it means grams of alcohol per 100 milliliters of blood or grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath.

Bus means any motor vehicle designed, constructed, and or used for the transportation of passengers, including taxicabs.

Business district means the territory contiguous to and including a highway when within any 600 feet along such highway there are buildings in use for business or industrial purposes, including but not limited to hotels, banks, or office buildings which occupy at least 300 feet of frontage on one side or 300 feet collectively on both sides of the highway.

Charter transportation of passengers means transportation, using a bus, of a group of persons who pursuant to a common purpose, under a single contract, at a fixed charge for the motor vehicle, have acquired the exclusive use of the motor vehicle to travel together under an itinerary either specified in advance or modified after having left the place of origin.

Commercial motor vehicle means any self-propelled or towed motor vehicle used on a highway in interstate commerce to transport passengers or property when the vehicle—

(1) Has a gross vehicle weight rating or gross combination weight rating, or gross vehicle weight or gross combination weight, of 4,536 kg (10,001 pounds) or more, whichever is greater; or

(2) Is designed or used to transport more than 8 passengers (including the driver) for compensation; or

(3) Is designed or used to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver, and is not used to transport passengers for compensation; or

(4) Is used in transporting material found by the Secretary of Transportation to be hazardous under 49 U.S.C. 5103 and transported in a quantity requiring placarding under regulations prescribed by the Secretary under 49 CFR, subtitle B, chapter I, subchapter C.

Conviction means an unvacated adjudication of guilt, or a determination that a person has violated or failed to comply with the law in a court of original jurisdiction or by an authorized administrative tribunal, an unvacated forfeiture of bail or collateral deposited to secure the person's appearance in court, a plea of guilty or nolo contendere accepted by the court, the payment of a fine or court cost, or violation of a condition of release without bail, regardless of whether or not the penalty is rebated, suspended, or probated.

Direct assistance means transportation and other relief services provided by a motor carrier or its driver(s) incident to the immediate restoration

of essential services (such as, electricity, medial care, sewer, water, telecommunications, and telecommunication transmissions) or essential supplies (such as, food and fuel). It does not include transportation related to long-term rehabilitation of damaged physical infrastructure or routine commercial deliveries after the initial threat to life and property has passed.

Disabling damage means damage which precludes departure of a motor vehicle from the scene of the accident in its usual manner in daylight after simple repairs.

(1) *Inclusions.* Damage to motor vehicles that could have been driven, but would have been further damaged if so driven.

(2) *Exclusions.*

(i) Damage which can be remedied temporarily at the scene of the accident without special tools or parts.

(ii) Tire disablement without other damage even if no spare tire is available.

(iii) Headlamp or taillight damage.

(iv) Damage to turn signals, horn, or windshield wipers which makes them inoperative.

Driveaway-towaway operation means any operation in which a motor vehicle constitutes the commodity being transported and one or more set of wheels of the motor vehicle being transported are on the surface of the roadway during transportation.

Driver means any person who operates any commercial motor vehicle.

Driving a commercial motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol means committing any one or more of the following acts in a CMV: Driving a CMV while the person's alcohol concentration is 0.04 or more; driving under the influence of alcohol, as prescribed by State law; or refusal to undergo such testing as is required by any State or jurisdiction in the enforcement of Table 1 to § 383.51 or § 392.5(a)(2) of this subchapter.

Emergency means any hurricane, tornado, storm (e.g. thunderstorm, snowstorm, icestorm, blizzard, sandstorm, etc.), high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, mud slide, drought, forest fire, explosion, blackout or other occurrence, natural or man-made, which interrupts the delivery of essential services (such as, electricity, medical care, sewer, water, telecommunications, and telecommunication transmissions) or essential supplies (such as, food and fuel) or otherwise immediately threatens human life or public welfare, provided such hurricane, tornado, or other event results in:

(1) A declaration of an emergency by the President of the United States, the Governor of a State, or their authorized representatives having authority to declare emergencies; by the FMCSA Field Administrator for the geographical area in which the occurrence happens; or by other Federal, State or local government officials having authority to declare emergencies, or

(2) A request by a police officer for tow trucks to move wrecked or disabled motor vehicles.

Emergency relief means an operation in which a motor carrier or driver of a commercial motor vehicle is providing direct assistance to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives or property or to protect public health and safety as a result of an emergency as defined in this section.

Employee means any individual, other than an employer, who is employed by an employer and who in the course of his or her employment directly affects commercial motor vehicle safety. Such term includes a driver of a commercial motor vehicle (including an independent contractor while in the course of operating a commercial motor vehicle), a mechanic, and a freight handler. Such term does not include an employee of the United States, any State, any political subdivision of a State, or any agency established under a compact between States and approved by the Congress of the United States who is acting within the course of such employment.

Employer means any person engaged in a business affecting interstate commerce who owns or leases a commercial motor vehicle in connection with that business, or assigns employees to operate it, but such terms does not include the United States, any State, any political subdivision of a State, or an

agency established under a compact between States approved by the Congress of the United States.

Exempt intracity zone means the geographic area of a municipality or the commercial zone of that municipality described in appendix F to subchapter B of this chapter. The term ''exempt intracity zone'' does not include any municipality or commercial zone in the State of Hawaii. For purposes of § 391.62, a driver may be considered to operate a commercial motor vehicle wholly within an exempt intracity zone notwithstanding any common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point without such zone.

Exempt motor carrier means a person engaged in transportation exempt from economic regulation by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) under 49 U.S.C. 13506. ''Exempt motor carriers'' are subject to the safety regulations set forth in this subchapter.

Farm vehicle driver means a person who drives only a commercial motor vehicle that is—

(a) Controlled and operated by a farmer as a private motor carrier of property;

(b) Being used to transport either—

(1) Agricultural products, or

(2) Farm machinery, farm supplies, or both, to or from a farm;

(c) Not being used in the operation of a for-hire motor carrier;

(d) Not carrying hazardous materials of a type or quantity that requires the commercial motor vehicle to be placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this subtitle; and

(e) Being used within 150 air-miles of the farmer's farm.

Farmer means any person who operates a farm or is directly involved in the cultivation of land, crops, or livestock which—

(a) Are owned by that person; or

(b) Are under the direct control of that person.

Fatality means any injury which results in the death of a person at the time of the motor vehicle accident or within 30 days of the accident.

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator means the chief executive of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency within the Department of Transportation.

For-hire motor carrier means a person engaged in the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation.

Gross combination weight rating (GCWR) means the value specified by the manufacturer as the loaded weight of a combination (articulated) motor vehicle. In the absence of a value specified by the manufacturer, GCWR will be determined by adding the GVWR of the power unit and the total weight of the towed unit and any load thereon.

Gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) means the value specified by the manufacturer as the loaded weight of a single motor vehicle.

Hazardous material means a substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated.

Hazardous substance means a material, and its mixtures or solutions, that is identified in the appendix to § 172.101, List of Hazardous Substances and Reportable Quantities, of this title when offered for transportation in one package, or in one transport motor vehicle if not packaged, and when the quantity of the material therein equals or exceeds the reportable quantity (RQ). This definition does not apply to petroleum products that are lubricants or fuels, or to mixtures or solutions of hazardous substances if in a concentration less than that shown in the table in § 171.8 of this title, based on the reportable quantity (RQ) specified for the materials listed in the appendix to § 172.101.

Hazardous waste means any material that is subject to the hazardous waste manifest requirements of the EPA specified in 40 CFR part 262 or would be subject to these requirements absent an interim authorization to a State under 40 CFR part 123, subpart F.

Highway means any road, street, or way, whether on public or private property, open to public travel. ''Open to public travel'' means that the road section is available, except during scheduled periods, extreme weather or emergency conditions, passable by four-wheel standard passenger cars, and

open to the general public for use without restrictive gates, prohibitive signs, or regulation other than restrictions based on size, weight, or class of registration. Toll plazas of public toll roads are not considered restrictive gates.

Interstate commerce means trade, traffic, or transportation in the United States—

(1) Between a place in a State and a place outside of such State (including a place outside of the United States);

(2) Between two places in a State through another State or a place outside of the United States; or

(3) Between two places in a State as part of trade, traffic, or transportation originating or terminating outside the State or the United States.

Intrastate commerce means any trade, traffic, or transportation in any State which is not described in the term ''interstate commerce.''

Medical examiner means a person who is licensed, certified, and/or registered, in accordance with applicable State laws and regulations, to perform physical examinations. The term includes but is not limited to, doctors of medicine, doctors of osteopathy, physician assistants, advanced practice nurses, and doctors of chiropractic.

Motor carrier means a for-hire motor carrier or a private motor carrier. The term includes a motor carrier's agents, officers and representatives as well as employees responsible for hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching of drivers and employees concerned with the installation, inspection, and maintenance of motor vehicle equipment and/or accessories. For purposes of subchapter B, this definition includes the terms *employer*, and *exempt motor carrier*.

Motor vehicle means any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used upon the highways in the transportation of passengers or property, or any combination thereof determined by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, but does not include any vehicle, locomotive, or car operated exclusively on a rail or rails, or a trolley bus operated by electric power derived from a fixed overhead wire, furnishing local passenger transportation similar to street-railway service.

Multiple-employer driver means a driver, who in any period of 7 consecutive days, is employed or used as a driver by more than one motor carrier.

Operator — See driver.

Other terms — Any other term used in this subchapter is used in its commonly accepted meaning, except where such other term has been defined elsewhere in this subchapter. In that event, the definition therein given shall apply.

Out-of-service order means a declaration by an authorized enforcement officer of a Federal, State, Canadian, Mexican, or local jurisdiction that a driver, a commercial motor vehicle, or a motor carrier operation, is out-of-service pursuant to §§386.72, 392.5, 395.13, 396.9, or compatible laws, or the North American Uniform Out-of-Service Criteria.

Person means any individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, or any other organized group of individuals.

Principal place of business means the single location designated by the motor carrier, normally its headquarters, for purposes of identification under this subchapter. The motor carrier must make records required by parts 382, 387, 390, 391, 395, 396, and 397 of this subchapter available for inspection at this location within 48 hours (Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays excluded) after a request has been made by a special agent or authorized representative of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

Private motor carrier means a person who provides transportation of property or passengers, by commercial motor vehicle, and is not a for-hire motor carrier.

Private motor carrier of passengers (business) means a private motor carrier engaged in the interstate transportation of passengers which is provided in the furtherance of a commercial enterprise and is not available to the public at large.

Private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness) means private motor carrier involved in the interstate transportation of passengers that does not

otherwise meet the definition of a private motor carrier of passengers (business).

Radar detector means any device or mechanism to detect the emission of radio microwaves, laser beams or any other future speed measurement technology employed by enforcement personnel to measure the speed of commercial motor vehicles upon public roads and highways for enforcement purposes. Excluded from this definition are radar detection devices that meet both of the following requirements:

(1) Transported outside the driver's compartment of the commercial motor vehicle. For this purpose, the *driver's* compartment of a passenger-carrying CMV shall include all space designed to accommodate both the driver and the passengers; and

(2) Completely inaccessible to, inoperable by, and imperceptible to the driver while operating the commercial motor vehicle.

Regional Director of Motor Carriers means the Field Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, for a given geographical area of the United States.

Residential district means the territory adjacent to and including a highway which is not a business district and for a distance of 300 feet or more along the highway is primarily improved with residences.

School bus means a passenger motor vehicle which is designed or used to carry more than 10 passengers in addition to the driver, and which the Secretary determines is likely to be significantly used for the purpose of transporting preprimary, primary, or secondary school students to such schools from home or from such schools to home.

School bus operation means the use of a school bus to transport only school children and/or school personnel from home to school and from school to home.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation.

Single-employer driver means a driver who, in any period of 7 consecutive days, is employed or used as a driver solely by a single motor carrier. This term includes a driver who operates a commercial motor vehicle on an intermittent, casual, or occasional basis.

Special agent See appendix B to subchapter B — Special agents.

State means a State of the United States and the District of Columbia and includes a political subdivision of a State.

Trailer includes:

(a) *Full trailer* means any motor vehicle other than a pole trailer which is designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and so constructed that no part of its weight, except for the towing device, rests upon the self-propelled towing motor vehicle. A semitrailer equipped with an auxiliary front axle (converter dolly) shall be considered a full trailer.

(b) *Pole trailer* means any motor vehicle which is designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and attached to the towing motor vehicle by means of a ''reach'' or ''pole,'' or by being ''boomed'' or otherwise secured to the towing motor vehicle, for transporting long or irregularly shaped loads such as poles, pipes, or structural members, which generally are capable of sustaining themselves as beams between the supporting connections.

(c) *Semitrailer* means any motor vehicle, other than a pole trailer, which is designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and is constructed so that some part of its weight rests upon the self-propelled towing motor vehicle.

Truck means any self-propelled commercial motor vehicle except a truck tractor, designed and/or used for the transportation of property.

Truck tractor means a self-propelled commercial motor vehicle designed and/or used primarily for drawing other vehicles.

United States means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

[53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 390.5, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 390.7 Rules of construction.

(a) In part 325 of subchapter A and in this subchapter, unless the context requires otherwise:

(1) Words imparting the singular include the plural;

(2) Words imparting the plural include the singular;

(3) Words imparting the present tense include the future tense.

(b) In this subchapter the word—

(1) *Officer* includes any person authorized by law to perform the duties of the office;

(2) *Writing* includes printing and typewriting;

(3) *Shall* is used in an imperative sense;

(4) *Must* is used in an imperative sense;

(5) *Should* is used in a recommendatory sense;

(6) *May* is used in a permissive sense; and

(7) *Includes* is used as a word of inclusion, not limitation.

[53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995]

Subpart B—General Requirements and Information

§ 390.9 State and local laws, effect on.

Except as otherwise specifically indicated, subchapter B of this chapter is not intended to preclude States or subdivisions thereof from establishing or enforcing State or local laws relating to safety, the compliance with which would not prevent full compliance with these regulations by the person subject thereto.

§ 390.11 Motor carrier to require observance of driver regulations.

Whenever in part 325 of subchapter A or in this subchapter a duty is prescribed for a driver or a prohibition is imposed upon the driver, it shall be the duty of the motor carrier to require observance of such duty or prohibition. If the motor carrier is a driver, the driver shall likewise be bound.

§ 390.13 Aiding or abetting violations.

No person shall aid, abet, encourage, or require a motor carrier or its employees to violate the rules of this chapter.

§ 390.15 Assistance in investigations and special studies.

(a) A motor carrier shall make all records and information pertaining to an accident available to an authorized representative or special agent of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration upon request or as part of any inquiry within such time as the request or inquiry may specify. A motor carrier shall give an authorized representative of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration all reasonable assistance in the investigation of any accident including providing a full, true and correct answer to any question of the inquiry.

(b) Motor carriers shall maintain for a period of one year after an accident occurs, an accident register containing at least the following information:

(1) A list of accidents containing for each accident:

(i) Date of accident,

(ii) City or town in which or most near where the accident occurred and the State in which the accident occurred,

(iii) Driver name,

(iv) Number of injuries,

(v) Number of fatalities, and

(vi) Whether hazardous materials, other than fuel spilled from the fuel tanks of motor vehicles involved in the accident, were released.

(2) Copies of all accident reports required by State or other governmental entities or insurers.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125–0526)

[58 FR 6729, February 2, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995; 60 FR 44441, Aug. 28, 1995]

§ 390.16 [Reserved]

§ 390.17 Additional equipment and accessories.

Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to prohibit the use of additional equipment and accessories, not inconsistent with or prohibited by this subchapter, provided such equipment and accessories do not decrease the safety of operation of the commercial motor vehicles on which they are used.

[53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995. Redesignated at 65 FR 35296, June 2, 2000]

§ 390.19 Motor carrier identification report.

(a) Each motor carrier that conducts operations in interstate commerce must file a Motor Carrier Identification Report, Form MCS–150 at the following times:

(1) Before it begins operations; and

(2) Every 24 months, according to the following schedule:

USDOT Number ending in	Must file by last day of;
1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
0	October

(3) If the next-to-last digit of its USDOT number is odd, the motor carrier shall file its update in every odd-numbered calendar year. If the next-to-last digit of the USDOT number is even, the motor carrier shall file its update in every even-numbered calendar year.

(b) The Motor Carrier Information Report, Form MCS–150, with complete instructions, is available from the FMCSA's web site at: *http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov* (keyword ''MCS–150''), from all FMCSA Service Centers and Division offices nationwide, or by calling 1–800–832–5660.

(c) The completed Motor Carrier Identification Report, Form MCS–150, shall be filed with the FMCSA's Office of Data Analysis and Information Systems.

(1) The form may be filed electronically according to the instructions at the agency's web site, or it may be sent to Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Data Analysis and Information Systems, MC-RIS, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Washington, DC 20590.

(2) A for-hire motor carrier should submit the Form MCS–150 along with its application for operating authority (Form OP–1 or OP–2) to the appropriate address referenced on that form, or may submit it electronically or by mail separately to the address mentioned in this section.

(d) Only the legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier may be used on the motor carrier identification report (Form MCS–150).

(e) A motor carrier that fails to file a Motor Carrier Identification Report, Form MCS–150, or furnishes misleading information or makes false statements upon Form MCS–150, is subject to the penalties prescribed in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(B).

(f) Upon receipt and processing of the Motor Carrier Identification Report, Form MCS–150, the FMCSA will issue the motor carrier an identification number (USDOT number). The motor carrier must display the number on each self-propelled CMV, as defined in § 390.5, along with the additional information required by § 390.21.

(g) A motor carrier that registers its vehicles in a State that participates in the Performance and Registration Information Systems Management (PRISM) program (authorized under section 4004 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century [(Public Law 105–178, 112 Stat. 107]) is exempt from the requirements of this section, provided it files all the required information with the appropriate State office.

[Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2126–0013]

[65 FR 35296, June 2, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 70514, Nov. 24, 2000; 67 FR 9416, Mar. 1, 2002]

§ 390.21 Marking of CMVs.

(a) *General.* Every self-propelled CMV, as defined in § 390.5, subject to subchapter B of this chapter must be marked as specified in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(b) *Nature of marking.* The marking must display the following information:

(1) The legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier operating the self-propelled CMV, as listed on the motor carrier identification report (Form MCS–150) and submitted in accordance with § 390.19.

(2) The motor carrier identification number issued by the FMCSA, preceded by the letters ''USDOT''.

(3) If the name of any person other than the operating carrier appears on

the CMV, the name of the operating carrier must be followed by the information required by paragraphs (b)(1), and (2) of this section, and be preceded by the words ''operated by.''

(4) Other identifying information may be displayed on the vehicle if it is not inconsistent with the information required by this paragraph.

(5) Each motor carrier shall meet the following requirements pertaining to its operation:

(i) All CMVs that are part of a motor carrier's existing fleet on July 3, 2000, and which are marked with an ICCMC number must come into compliance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section by July 3, 2002.

(ii) All CMVs that are part of a motor carrier's existing fleet on July 3, 2000, and which are not marked with the legal name or a single trade name on both sides of their CMVs, as shown on the Motor Carrier Identification Report, Form MCS–150, must come into compliance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section by July 5, 2005.

(iii) All CMVs added to a motor carrier's fleet on or after July 3, 2000, must meet the requirements of this section before being put into service and operating on public ways.

(c) *Size, shape, location, and color of marking*. The marking must—

(1) Appear on both sides of the self-propelled CMV;

(2) Be in letters that contrast sharply in color with the background on which the letters are placed;

(3) Be readily legible, during daylight hours, from a distance of 50 feet (15.24 meters) while the CMV is stationary; and

(4) Be kept and maintained in a manner that retains the legibility required by paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(d) *Construction and durability*. The marking may be painted on the CMV or may consist of a removable device, if that device meets the identification and legibility requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, and such marking must be maintained as required by paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(e) *Rented CMVs*. A motor carrier operating a self-propelled CMV under a rental agreement having a term not in excess of 30 calendar days meets the requirements of this section if:

(1) The CMV is marked in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section; or

(2) The CMV is marked as set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section:

(i) The legal name or a single trade name of the lessor is displayed in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(ii) The lessor's identification number preceded by the letters ''USDOT'' is displayed in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section; and

(iii) The rental agreement entered into by the lessor and the renting motor carrier conspicuously contains the following information:

(A) The name and complete physical address of the principal place of business of the renting motor carrier;

(B) The identification number issued the renting motor carrier by the FMCSA, preceded by the letters ''USDOT,'' if the motor carrier has been issued such a number. In lieu of the identification number required in this paragraph, the following may be shown in the rental agreement:

(*1*) Information which indicates whether the motor carrier is engaged in ''interstate'' or ''intrastate'' commerce; and

(*2*) Information which indicates whether the renting motor carrier is transporting hazardous materials in the rented CMV;

(C) The sentence: ''This lessor cooperates with all Federal, State, and local law enforcement officials nationwide to provide the identity of customers who operate this rental CMV''; and

(iv) The rental agreement entered into by the lessor and the renting motor carrier is carried on the rental CMV during the full term of the rental agreement. See the leasing regulations at 49 CFR 376 for information that should be included in all leasing documents.

(f) *Driveaway services*. In driveaway services, a removable device may be affixed on both sides or at the rear of a single driven vehicle. In a combination driveaway operation, the device may be affixed on both sides of any one unit or

at the rear of the last unit. The removable device must display the legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier and the motor carrier's USDOT number.

[65 FR 35296, June 2, 2000]

§ 390.23 Relief from regulations.

(a) Parts 390 through 399 of this chapter shall not apply to any motor carrier or driver operating a commercial motor vehicle to provide emergency relief during an emergency, subject to the following time limits:

(1) *Regional emergencies.* (i) The exemption provided by paragraph (a)(1) of this section is effective only when:

(A) An emergency has been declared by the President of the United States, the Governor of a State, or their authorized representatives having authority to declare emergencies; or

(B) The FMCSA Field Administrator has declared that a regional emergency exists which justifies an exemption from parts 390 through 399 of this chapter.

(ii) Except as provided in § 390.25, this exemption shall not exceed the duration of the motor carrier's or driver's direct assistance in providing emergency relief, or 30 days from the date of the initial declaration of the emergency or the exemption from the regulations by the FMCSA Field Administrator, whichever is less.

(2) *Local emergencies.* (i) The exemption provided by paragraph (a)(2) of this section is effective only when:

(A) An emergency has been declared by a Federal, State or local government official having authority to declare an emergency; or

(B) The FMCSA Field Administrator has declared that a local emergency exists which justifies an exemption from parts 390 through 399 of this chapter.

(ii) This exemption shall not exceed the duration of the motor carrier's or driver's direct assistance in providing emergency relief, or 5 days from the date of the initial declaration of the emergency or the exemption from the regulations by the FMCSA Field Administrator, whichever is less.

(3) *Tow trucks responding to emergencies.* (i) The exemption provided by paragraph (a)(3) of this section is effective only when a request has been made by a Federal, State or local police officer for tow trucks to move wrecked or disabled motor vehicles.

(ii) This exemption shall not exceed the length of the motor carrier's or driver's direct assistance in providing emergency relief, or 24 hours from the time of the initial request for assistance by the Federal, State or local police officer, whichever is less.

(b) Upon termination of direct assistance to the regional or local emergency relief effort, the motor carrier or driver is subject to the requirements of parts 390 through 399 of this chapter, with the following exception: A driver may return empty to the motor carrier's terminal or the driver's normal work reporting location without complying with parts 390 through 399 of this chapter. However, a driver who informs the motor carrier that he or she needs immediate rest shall be permitted at least 8 consecutive hours off duty before the driver is required to return to such terminal or location. Having returned to the terminal or other location, the driver must be relieved of all duty and responsibilities. Direct assistance terminates when a driver or commercial motor vehicle is used in interstate commerce to transport cargo not destined for the emergency relief effort, or when the motor carrier dispatches such driver or commercial motor vehicle to another location to begin operations in commerce.

(c) When the driver has been relieved of all duty and responsibilities upon termination of direct assistance to a regional or local emergency relief effort, no motor carrier shall permit or require any driver used by it to drive nor shall any such driver drive in commerce until:

(1) The driver has met the requirements of § 395.3(a) of this chapter; and

(2) The driver has had at least 24 consecutive hours off-duty when:

(A) The driver has been on duty for more than 60 hours in any 7 consecutive days at the time the driver is relieved of all duty if the employing motor carrier does not operate every day in the week, or

(B) The driver has been on duty for more than 70 hours in any 8 consecutive days at the time the driver is relieved of all duty if the employing

motor carrier operates every day in the week.

[57 FR 33647, July 30, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995]

§ 390.25 Extension of relief from regulations—emergencies.

The FMCSA Field Administrator may extend the 30-day time period of the exemption contained in § 390.23(a)(1), but not the 5-day time period contained in § 390.23(a)(2) or the 24-hour period contained in § 390.23(a)(3). Any motor carrier or driver seeking to extend the 30-day limit shall obtain approval from the FMCSA Field Administrator in the region in which the motor carrier's principal place of business is located before the expiration of the 30-day period. The motor carrier or driver shall give full details of the additional relief requested. The FMCSA Field Administrator shall determine if such relief is necessary taking into account both the severity of the ongoing emergency and the nature of the relief services to be provided by the carrier or driver. If the FMCSA Field Administrator approves an extension of the exemption, he or she shall establish a new time limit and place on the motor carrier or driver any other restrictions deemed necessary.

[57 FR 33647, July 30, 1992]

§ 390.27 Locations of motor carrier safety service centers.

Service center	Territory included	Location of office
Eastern	CT, DC, DE, MA, MD, ME, NJ, NH, NY, PA, PR, RI, VA, VT, WV.	City Crescent Building, #10 South Howard Street, Suite 4000, Baltimore, MD 21201–2819.
Midwestern	IA, IL, IN, KS, MI, MO, MN, NE, OH, WI	19900 Governors Drive, Suite 210, Olympia Fields, IL 60461–1021.
Southern	AL, AR, FL, GA, KY, LA, MS, NC, NM, OK, SC, TN, TX.	61 Forsyth Street, SW, Suite 17T75, Atlanta, GA 30303–3104.
Western	American Samoa, AK, AZ, CA, CO, Guam, HI, ID, Mariana Islands, MT, ND, NV, OR, SD, UT, WA, WY.	201 Mission Street, Suite 2100, San Francisco, CA 94105–1838.

[65 FR 35297, June 2, 2000]

§ 390.29 Location of records or documents.

(a) A motor carrier with multiple offices or terminals may maintain the records and documents required by this subchapter at its principal place of business, a regional office, or driver work-reporting location unless otherwise specified in this subchapter.

(b) All records and documents required by this subchapter which are maintained at a regional office or driver work-reporting location shall be made available for inspection upon request by a special agent or authorized representative of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration at the motor carrier's principal place of business or other location specified by the agent or representative within 48 hours after a request is made. Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays are excluded from the computation of the 48-hour period of time.

[63 FR 33276, June 18, 1998]

§ 390.31 Copies of records or documents.

(a) All records and documents required to be maintained under this subchapter must be preserved in their original form for the periods specified, unless the records and documents are suitably photographed and the microfilm is retained in lieu of the original record for the required retention period.

(b) To be acceptable in lieu of original records, photographic copies of records must meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Photographic copies shall be no less readily accessible than the original record or document as normally filed or preserved would be and suitable means or facilities shall be available to

locate, identify, read, and reproduce such photographic copies.

(2) Any significant characteristic, feature or other attribute of the original record or document, which photography in black and white will not preserve, shall be clearly indicated before the photograph is made.

(3) The reverse side of printed forms need not be copied if nothing has been added to the printed matter common to all such forms, but an identified specimen of each form shall be on the film for reference.

(4) Film used for photographing copies shall be of permanent record-type meeting in all respects the minimum specifications of the National Bureau of Standards, and all processes recommended by the manufacturer shall be observed to protect it from deterioration or accidental destruction.

(5) Each roll of film shall include a microfilm of a certificate or certificates stating that the photographs are direct or facsimile reproductions of the original records. Such certificate(s) shall be executed by a person or persons having personal knowledge of the material covered thereby.

(c) All records and documents required to be maintained under this subchapter may be destroyed after they have been suitably photographed for preservation.

(d) *Exception*. All records except those requiring a signature may be maintained through the use of computer technology provided the motor carrier can produce, upon demand, a computer printout of the required data.

§ 390.33 Commercial motor vehicles used for purposes other than defined.

Whenever a commercial motor vehicle of one type is used to perform the functions normally performed by a commercial motor vehicle of another type, the requirements of this subchapter and part 325 of subchapter A shall apply to the commercial motor vehicle and to its operation in the same manner as though the commercial motor vehicle were actually a commercial motor vehicle of the latter type. *Example:* If a commercial motor vehicle other than a bus is used to perform the functions normally performed by a bus, the regulations pertaining to buses and to the transportation of passengers shall apply to that commercial motor vehicle.

[53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995]

§ 390.35 Certificates, reports, and records: Falsification, reproduction, or alteration.

No motor carrier, its agents, officers, representatives, or employees shall make or cause to make—

(a) A fraudulent or intentionally false statement on any application, certificate, report, or record required by part 325 of subchapter A or this subchapter;

(b) A fraudulent or intentionally false entry on any application, certificate, report, or record required to be used, completed, or retained, to comply with any requirement of this subchapter or part 325 of subchapter A; or

(c) A reproduction, for fraudulent purposes, of any application, certificate, report, or record required by this subchapter or part 325 of subchapter A.

§ 390.37 Violation and penalty.

Any person who violates the rules set forth in this subchapter or part 325 of subchapter A may be subject to civil or criminal penalties.

Subpart C [Reserved]

PART 391—QUALIFICATIONS OF DRIVERS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
391.1 Scope of the rules in this part; additional qualifications; duties of carrier-drivers.
391.2 General exemptions.

Subpart B—Qualification and Disqualification of Drivers

391.11 General qualifications of drivers.
391.13 Responsibilities of drivers.
391.15 Disqualification of drivers.

Subpart C—Background and Character

391.21 Application for employment.
391.23 Investigation and inquiries.
391.25 Annual inquiry and review of driving record.

391.27 Record of violations.

Subpart D—Tests

391.31 Road test.
391.33 Equivalent of road test.

Subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations

391.41 Physical qualifications for drivers.
391.43 Medical examination; certificate of physical examination.
391.45 Persons who must be medically examined and certified.
391.47 Resolution of conflicts of medical evaluation.
391.49 Alternative physical qualification standards for the loss or impairment of limbs.

Subpart F—Files and Records

391.51 General requirements for driver qualification files.

Subpart G—Limited Exemptions

391.61 Drivers who were regularly employed before January 1, 1971.
391.62 Limited exemptions for intra-city zone drivers.
391.63 Multiple-employer drivers.
391.64 Grandfathering for certain drivers participating in vision and diabetes waiver study programs.
391.65 Drivers furnished by other motor carriers.
391.67 Farm vehicle drivers of articulated commercial motor vehicles.
391.68 Private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness).
391.69 Private motor carrier of passengers (business).
391.71 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 322, 504, 31133, 31136, and 31502; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 391 appear at 66 FR 49873, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 391.1 Scope of the rules in this part; additional qualifications; duties of carrier-drivers.

(a) The rules in this part establish minimum qualifications for persons who drive commercial motor vehicles as, for, or on behalf of motor carriers. The rules in this part also establish minimum duties of motor carriers with respect to the qualifications of their drivers.

(b) A motor carrier who employs himself/herself as a driver must comply with both the rules in this part that apply to motor carriers and the rules in this part that apply to drivers.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 18057, May 19, 1988; 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995]

§ 391.2 General exemptions.

(a) *Farm custom operation*. The rules in this part do not apply to a driver who drives a commercial motor vehicle controlled and operated by a person engaged in custom-harvesting operations, if the commercial motor vehicle is used to—

(1) Transport farm machinery, supplies, or both, to or from a farm for custom-harvesting operations on a farm; or

(2) Transport custom-harvested crops to storage or market.

(b) *Apiarian industries*. The rules in this part do not apply to a driver who is operating a commercial motor vehicle controlled and operated by a beekeeper engaged in the seasonal transportation of bees.

(c) *Certain farm vehicle drivers*. The rules in this part do not apply to a farm vehicle driver except a farm vehicle driver who drives an articulated (combination) commercial motor vehicle, as defined in § 390.5. (For limited exemptions for farm vehicle drivers of articulated commercial motor vehicles, see § 391.67.)

[36 FR 24219, Dec. 22, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 26112, Dec. 8, 1972; 54 FR 12202, Mar. 24, 1989; 60 FR 38745, July 28, 1995; 61 FR 13346, Mar. 26, 1996; 61 FR 17253, Apr. 19, 1996]

Subpart B—Qualification and Disqualification of Drivers

§ 391.11 General qualifications of drivers.

(a) A person shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle unless he/she is qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle. Except as provided in § 391.63, a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a commercial motor vehicle unless that person is

qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle.

(b) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, a person is qualified to drive a motor vehicle if he/she—

(1) Is at least 21 years old;

(2) Can read and speak the English language sufficiently to converse with the general public, to understand highway traffic signs and signals in the English language, to respond to official inquiries, and to make entries on reports and records;

(3) Can, by reason of experience, training, or both, safely operate the type of commercial motor vehicle he/she drives;

(4) Is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle in accordance with subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations of this part;

(5) Has a currently valid commercial motor vehicle operator's license issued only by one State or jurisdiction;

(6) Has prepared and furnished the motor carrier that employs him/her with the list of violations or the certificate as required by § 391.27;

(7) Is not disqualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle under the rules in § 391.15; and

(8) Has successfully completed a driver's road test and has been issued a certificate of driver's road test in accordance with § 391.31, or has presented an operator's license or a certificate of road test which the motor carrier that employs him/her has accepted as equivalent to a road test in accordance with § 391.33.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 35 FR 19181, Dec. 18, 1970; 36 FR 222, Jan. 7, 1971, 36 FR 24220, Dec. 22, 1971; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980; 52 FR 20589, June 1, 1987; 59 FR 60323, Nov. 23, 1994; 60 FR 38744, 38745, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 33276, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.13 Responsibilities of drivers.

In order to comply with the requirements of § 392.9(a) and § 393.9 of this subchapter, a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a commercial motor vehicle unless the person—

(a) Can, by reason of experience, training, or both, determine whether the cargo he/she transports (including baggage in a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle) has been properly located, distributed, and secured in or on the commercial motor vehicle he/she drives;

(b) Is familiar with methods and procedures for securing cargo in or on the commercial motor vehicle he/she drives.

[63 FR 33277, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.15 Disqualification of drivers.

(a) *General.* A driver who is disqualified shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle. A motor carrier shall not require or permit a driver who is disqualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle.

(b) *Disqualification for loss of driving privileges.* (1) A driver is disqualified for the duration of the driver's loss of his/her privilege to operate a commercial motor vehicle on public highways, either temporarily or permanently, by reason of the revocation, suspension, withdrawal, or denial of an operator's license, permit, or privilege, until that operator's license, permit, or privilege is restored by the authority that revoked, suspended, withdrew, or denied it.

(2) A driver who receives a notice that his/her license, permit, or privilege to operate a commercial motor vehicle has been revoked, suspended, or withdrawn shall notify the motor carrier that employs him/her of the contents of the notice before the end of the business day following the day the driver received it.

(c) *Disqualification for criminal and other offenses*— (1) *General rule.* A driver who is convicted of (or forfeits bond or collateral upon a charge of) a disqualifying offense specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section is disqualified for the period of time specified in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, if—

(i) The offense was committed during on-duty time as defined in § 395.2(a) of this subchapter or as otherwise specified; and

(ii) The driver is employed by a motor carrier or is engaged in activities that are in furtherance of a commercial enterprise in interstate, intrastate, or foreign commerce;

(2) *Disqualifying offenses.* The following offenses are disqualifying offenses:

(i) Driving a commercial motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol. This shall include:

(A) Driving a commercial motor vehicle while the person's alcohol concentration is 0.04 percent or more;

(B) Driving under the influence of alcohol, as prescribed by State law; or

(C) Refusal to undergo such testing as is required by any State or jurisdiction in the enforcement of § 391.15(c)(2)(i) (A) or (B), or § 392.5(a)(2).

(ii) Driving a commercial motor vehicle under the influence of a 21 CFR 1308.11 *Schedule I* identified controlled substance, an amphetamine, a narcotic drug, a formulation of an amphetamine, or a derivative of a narcotic drug;

(iii) Transportation, possession, or unlawful use of a 21 CFR 1308.11 *Schedule I* identified controlled substance, amphetamines, narcotic drugs, formulations of an amphetamine, or derivatives of narcotic drugs while the driver is on duty, as the term on-duty time is defined in § 395.2 of this subchapter;

(iv) Leaving the scene of an accident while operating a commercial motor vehicle; or

(v) A felony involving the use of a commercial motor vehicle.

(3) *Duration of disqualification*—(i) *First offenders.* A driver is disqualified for 1 year after the date of conviction or forfeiture of bond or collateral if, during the 3 years preceding that date, the driver was not convicted of, or did not forfeit bond or collateral upon a charge of an offense that would disqualify the driver under the rules of this section. Exemption. The period of disqualification is 6 months if the conviction or forfeiture of bond or collateral soley concerned the transportation or possession of substances named in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section.

(ii) *Subsequent offenders.* A driver is disqualified for 3 years after the date of his/her conviction or forfeiture of bond or collateral if, during the 3 years preceding that date, he/she was convicted of, or forfeited bond or collateral upon a charge of, an offense that would disqualify him/her under the rules in this section.

(d) *Disqualification for violation of out-of-service orders*—(1) *General rule.* A driver who is convicted of violating an out-of-service order is disqualified for the period of time specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2) *Duration of disqualification for violation of out-of-service orders*—(i) *First violation.* A driver is disqualified for not less than 90 days nor more than one year if the driver is convicted of a first violation of an out-of-service order.

(ii) *Second violation.* A driver is disqualified for not less than one year nor more than five years if, during any 10-year period, the driver is convicted of two violations of out-of-service orders in separate incidents.

(iii) *Third or subsequent violation.* A driver is disqualified for not less than three years nor more than five years if, during any 10-year period, the driver is convicted of three or more violations of out-of-service orders in separate incidents.

(iv) *Special rule for hazardous materials and passenger offenses.* A driver is disqualified for a period of not less than 180 days nor more than two years if the driver is convicted of a first violation of an out-of-service order while transporting hazardous materials required to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 5101 *et seq.*), or while operating commercial motor vehicles designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver. A driver is disqualified for a period of not less than three years nor more than five years if, during any 10-year period, the driver is convicted of any subsequent violations of out-of-service orders, in separate incidents, while transporting hazardous materials required to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, or while operating commercial motor vehicles designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver.

[37 FR 24902, Nov. 23, 1972, as amended at 49 FR 44215, Nov. 5, 1984; 51 FR 8200, Mar. 10, 1986; 53 FR 18057, May 19, 1988; 53 FR 39051, Oct. 4, 1988; 54 FR 40788, Oct. 3, 1989; 59 FR 26028, May 18, 1994; 60 FR 38744, 38745, July 28, 1995; 62 FR 37152, July 11, 1997; 63 FR 33277, June 18, 1998]

Subpart C—Background and Character

§ 391.21 Application for employment.

(a) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, a person shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle unless he/she has completed and furnished the motor carrier that employs him/her with an application for employment that meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The application for employment shall be made on a form furnished by the motor carrier. Each application form must be completed by the applicant, must be signed by him/her, and must contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of the employing motor carrier;

(2) The applicant's name, address, date of birth, and social security number;

(3) The addresses at which the applicant has resided during the 3 years preceding the date on which the application is submitted;

(4) The date on which the application is submitted;

(5) The issuing State, number, and expiration date of each unexpired commercial motor vehicle operator's license or permit that has been issued to the applicant;

(6) The nature and extent of the applicant's experience in the operation of motor vehicles, including the type of equipment (such as buses, trucks, truck tractors, semitrailers, full trailers, and pole trailers) which he/she has operated;

(7) A list of all motor vehicle accidents in which the applicant was involved during the 3 years preceding the date the application is submitted, specifying the date and nature of each accident and any fatalities or personal injuries it caused;

(8) A list of all violations of motor vehicle laws or ordinances (other than violations involving only parking) of which the applicant was convicted or forfeited bond or collateral during the 3 years preceding the date the application is submitted;

(9) A statement setting forth in detail the facts and circumstances of any denial, revocation, or suspension of any license, permit, or privilege to operate a motor vehicle that has been issued to the applicant, or a statement that no such denial, revocation, or suspension has occurred;

(10) A list of the names and addresses of the applicant's employers during the 3 years preceding the date the application is submitted, together with the dates he/she was employed by, and his/her reason for leaving the employ of, each employer;

(11) For those drivers applying to operate a commercial motor vehicle as defined by Part 383 of this subchapter, a list of the names and addresses of the applicant's employers during the 7-year period preceding the 3 years contained in paragraph (b)(10) of this section for which the applicant was an operator of a commercial motor vehicle, together with the dates of employment and the reasons for leaving such employment; and

(12) The following certification and signature line, which must appear at the end of the application form and be signed by the applicant:

This certifies that this application was completed by me, and that all entries on it and information in it are true and complete to the best of my knowledge.

_____
(Date)

_____
(Applicant's signature)

(c) A motor carrier may require an applicant to provide information in addition to the information required by paragraph (b) of this section on the application form.

(d) Before an application is submitted, the motor carrier shall inform the applicant that the information he/she provides in accordance with paragraph (b) (10) of this section may be used, and the applicant's prior employers may be contacted, for the purpose of investigating the applicant's background as required by § 391.23.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 52 FR 20589, June 1, 1987; 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995]

§ 391.23 Investigation and inquiries.

(a) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall make the following investigations and inquiries with respect to each driver it

employs, other than a person who has been a regularly employed driver of the motor carrier for a continuous period which began before January 1, 1971:

(1) An inquiry into the driver's driving record during the preceding 3 years to the appropriate agency of every State in which the driver held a motor vehicle operator's license or permit during those 3 years; and

(2) An investigation of the driver's employment record during the preceding 3 years.

(b) The inquiry to State agencies required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be made within 30 days of the date the driver's employment begins and shall be made in the form and manner those agencies prescribe. A copy of the response by each State agency, showing the driver's driving record or certifying that no driving record exists for that driver, shall be retained in the carrier's files as part of the driver's qualification file.

(c) The investigation of the driver's employment record required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section must be made within 30 days of the date his/her employment begins. The investigation may consist of personal interviews, telephone interviews, letters, or any other method of obtaining information that the carrier deems appropriate. Each motor carrier must make a written record with respect to each past employer who was contacted. The record must include the past employer's name and address, the date he/she was contacted, and his/her comments with respect to the driver. The record shall be retained in the motor carrier's files as part of the driver's qualification file.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970]

§ 391.25 Annual inquiry and review of driving record.

(a) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall, at least once every 12 months, make an inquiry into the driving record of each driver it employs, covering at least the preceding 12 months, to the appropriate agency of every State in which the driver held a commercial motor vehicle operator's license or permit during the time period.

(b) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall, at least once every 12 months, review the driving record of each driver it employs to determine whether that driver meets minimum requirements for safe driving or is disqualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle pursuant to § 391.15.

(1) The motor carrier must consider any evidence that the driver has violated any applicable Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations in this subchapter or Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR chapter I, subchapter C).

(2) The motor carrier must consider the driver's accident record and any evidence that the driver has violated laws governing the operation of motor vehicles, and must give great weight to violations, such as speeding, reckless driving, and operating while under the influence of alcohol or drugs, that indicate that the driver has exhibited a disregard for the safety of the public.

(c) Recordkeeping. (1) A copy of the response from each State agency to the inquiry required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained in the driver's qualification file.

(2) A note, including the name of the person who performed the review of the driving record required by paragraph (b) of this section and the date of such review, shall be maintained in the driver's qualification file.

[63 FR 33277, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.27 Record of violations.

(a) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall, at least once every 12 months, require each driver it employs to prepare and furnish it with a list of all violations of motor vehicle traffic laws and ordinances (other than violations involving only parking) of which the driver has been convicted or on account of which he/she has forfeited bond or collateral during the preceding 12 months.

(b) Each driver shall furnish the list required in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. If the driver has not been convicted of, or forfeited bond or collateral on account of, any violation which must be listed, he/she shall so certify.

(c) The form of the driver's list or certification shall be prescribed by the motor carrier. The following form may be used to comply with this section:

DRIVER'S CERTIFICATION

I certify that the following is a true and complete list of traffic violations (other than parking violations) for which I have been convicted or forfeited bond or collateral during the past 12 months.

Date of conviction Offense
Location Type of motor vehicle operated

If no violations are listed above, I certify that I have not been convicted or forfeited bond or collateral on account of any violation required to be listed during the past 12 months.

(Date of certification) (Driver's signature)

(Motor carrier's name)

(Motor carrier's address)

(Reviewed by: Signature) (Title)

(d) The motor carrier shall retain the list or certificate required by this section, or a copy of it, in its files as part of the driver's qualification file.

(e) Drivers who have provided information required by § 383.31 of this subchapter need not repeat that information in the annual list of violations required by this section.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 52 FR 20589, June 1, 1987; 60 FR 38745, July 28, 1995]

Subpart D—Tests

§ 391.31 Road test.

(a) Except as provided in subpart G, a person shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle unless he/she has first successfully completed a road test and has been issued a certificate of driver's road test in accordance with this section.

(b) The road test shall be given by the motor carrier or a person designated by it. However, a driver who is a motor carrier must be given the test by a person other than himself/herself. The test shall be given by a person who is competent to evaluate and determine whether the person who takes the test has demonstrated that he/she is capable of operating the commercial motor vehicle, and associated equipment, that the motor carrier intends to assign him/her.

(c) The road test must be of sufficient duration to enable the person who gives it to evaluate the skill of the person who takes it at handling the commercial motor vehicle, and associated equipment, that the motor carriers intends to assign to him/her. As a minimum, the person who takes the test must be tested, while operating the type of commercial motor vehicle the motor carrier intends to assign him/her, on his/her skill at performing each of the following operations:

(1) The pretrip inspection required by § 392.7 of this subchapter;

(2) Coupling and uncoupling of combination units, if the equipment he/she may drive includes combination units;

(3) Placing the commercial motor vehicle in operation;

(4) Use of the commercial motor vehicle's controls and emergency equipment;

(5) Operating the commercial motor vehicle in traffic and while passing other motor vehicles;

(6) Turning the commercial motor vehicle;

(7) Braking, and slowing the commercial motor vehicle by means other than braking; and

(8) Backing and parking the commercial motor vehicle.

(d) The motor carrier shall provide a road test form on which the person who gives the test shall rate the performance of the person who takes it at each operation or activity which is a part of the test. After he/she completes the form, the person who gave the test shall sign it.

(e) If the road test is successfully completed, the person who gave it shall complete a certificate of driver's road test in substantially the form prescribed in paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) The form for the certificate of driver's road test is substantially as follows:

CERTIFICATION OF ROAD TEST

Driver's name _____
Social Security No _____
Operator's or Chauffeur's License No _____
State _____
Type of power unit _____ Type of trailer(s) _____
If passenger carrier, type of bus _____

This is to certify that the above-named driver was given a road test under my supervision on _____, 20___, consisting of approximately _____ miles of driving.

It is my considered opinion that this driver possesses sufficient driving skill to operate safely the type of commercial motor vehicle listed above.

(Signature of examiner)

(Title)

(Organization and address of examiner)

(g) A copy of the certificate required by paragraph (e) of this section shall be given to the person who was examined. The motor carrier shall retain in the driver qualification file of the person who was examined—

(1) The original of the signed road test form required by paragraph (d) of this section; and

(2) The original, or a copy of, the certificate required by paragraph (e) of this section.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 36 FR 223, Jan. 7, 1971; 59 FR 8752, Feb. 23, 1994; 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995]

§ 391.33 Equivalent of road test.

(a) In place of, and as equivalent to, the road test required by § 391.31, a person who seeks to drive a commercial motor vehicle may present, and a motor carrier may accept—

(1) A valid Commercial Driver's License as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, but not including double/triple trailer or tank vehicle endorsements, which has been issued to him/her to operate specific categories of commercial motor vehicles and which, under the laws of that State, licenses him/her after successful completion of a road test in a commercial motor vehicle of the type the motor carrier intends to assign to him/her; or

(2) A copy of a valid certificate of driver's road test issued to him/her pursuant to § 391.31 within the preceding 3 years.

(b) If a driver presents, and a motor carrier accepts, a license or certificate as equivalent to the road test, the motor carrier shall retain a legible copy of the license or certificate in its files as part of the driver's qualification file.

(c) A motor carrier may require any person who presents a license or certificate as equivalent to the road test to take a road test or any other test of his/her driving skill as a condition to his/her employment as a driver.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 33277, June 18, 1998]

Subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations

§ 391.41 Physical qualifications for drivers.

(a) A person shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle unless he/she is physically qualified to do so and, except as provided in § 391.67, has on his/her person the original, or a photographic copy, of a medical examiner's certificate that he/she is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle.

(b) A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person—

(1) Has no loss of a foot, a leg, a hand, or an arm, or has been granted a skill performance evaluation certificate pursuant to § 391.49;

(2) Has no impairment of:

(i) A hand or finger which interferes with prehension or power grasping; or

(ii) An arm, foot, or leg which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or any other significant limb defect or limitation which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or has been granted a skill performance evaluation certificate pursuant to § 391.49.

(3) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus currently requiring insulin for control;

(4) Has no current clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, coronary insufficiency, thrombosis, or any other cardiovascular disease of a variety known to be accompanied by syncope, dyspnea, collapse, or congestive cardiac failure.

(5) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of a respiratory dysfunction likely to interfere

with his/her ability to control and drive a commercial motor vehicle safely;

(6) Has no current clinical diagnosis of high blood pressure likely to interfere with his/her ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely;

(7) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of rheumatic, arthritic, orthopedic, muscular, neuromuscular, or vascular disease which interferes with his/her ability to control and operate a commercial motor vehicle safely;

(8) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of epilepsy or any other condition which is likely to cause loss of consciousness or any loss of ability to control a commercial motor vehicle;

(9) Has no mental, nervous, organic, or functional disease or psychiatric disorder likely to interfere with his/her ability to drive a commercial motor vehicle safely;

(10) Has distant visual acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in each eye without corrective lenses or visual acuity separately corrected to 20/40 (Snellen) or better with corrective lenses, distant binocular acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in both eyes with or without corrective lenses, field of vision of at least 70° in the horizontal Meridian in each eye, and the ability to recognize the colors of traffic signals and devices showing standard red, green, and amber;

(11) First perceives a forced whispered voice in the better ear at not less than 5 feet with or without the use of a hearing aid or, if tested by use of an audiometric device, does not have an average hearing loss in the better ear greater than 40 decibels at 500 Hz, 1,000 Hz, and 2,000 Hz with or without a hearing aid when the audiometric device is calibrated to American National Standard (formerly ASA Standard) Z24.5—1951.

(12)(i) Does not use a controlled substance identified in 21 CFR 1308.11 *Schedule I*, an amphetamine, a narcotic, or any other habit-forming drug.

(ii) *Exception*. A driver may use such a substance or drug, if the substance or drug is prescribed by a licensed medical practitioner who:

(A) Is familiar with the driver's medical history and assigned duties; and

(B) Has advised the driver that the prescribed substance or drug will not adversely affect the driver's ability to safely operate a commercial motor vehicle; and

(13) Has no current clinical diagnosis of alcoholism.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 36 FR 223, Jan. 7, 1971; 36 FR 12857, July 8, 1971; 43 FR 56900, Dec. 5, 1978; 55 FR 3554, Feb. 1, 1990; 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995; 62 FR 37152, July 11, 1997; 65 FR 59369, Oct. 5, 2000]

§ 391.43 Medical examination; certificate of physical examination.

(a) Except as provided by paragraph (b) of this section, the medical examination shall be performed by a licensed medical examiner as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter.

(b) A licensed optometrist may perform so much of the medical examination as pertains to visual acuity, field of vision, and the ability to recognize colors as specified in paragraph (10) of § 391.41(b).

(c) Medical examiners shall:

(1) Be knowledgeable of the specific physical and mental demands associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle and the requirements of this subpart, including the medical advisory criteria prepared by the FMCSA as guidelines to aid the medical examiner in making the qualification determination; and

(2) Be proficient in the use of and use the medical protocols necessary to adequately perform the medical examination required by this section.

(d) Any driver authorized to operate a commercial motor vehicle within an exempt intracity zone pursuant to § 391.62 of this part shall furnish the examining medical examiner with a copy of the medical findings that led to the issuance of the first certificate of medical examination which allowed the driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle wholly within an exempt intracity zone.

(e) Any driver operating under a limited exemption authorized by § 391.64 shall furnish the medical examiner

with a copy of the annual medical findings of the endocrinologist, ophthalmologist or optometrist, as required under that section. If the medical examiner finds the driver qualified under the limited exemption in § 391.64, such fact shall be noted on the Medical Examiner's Certificate.

(f) The medical examination shall be performed, and its results shall be recorded, substantially in accordance with the following instructions and examination form. Existing forms may be used until current printed supplies are depleted or until November 6, 2001, whichever occurs first.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PERFORMING AND RECORDING PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS

The medical examiner must be familiar with 49 CFR 391.41, Physical qualifications for drivers, and should review these instructions before performing the physical examination. Answer each question ''yes'' or ''no'' and record numerical readings where indicated on the physical examination form.

The medical examiner must be aware of the rigorous physical, mental, and emotional demands placed on the driver of a commercial motor vehicle. In the interest of public safety, the medical examiner is required to certify that the driver does not have any physical, mental, or organic condition that might affect the driver's ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

General information. The purpose of this history and physical examination is to detect the presence of physical, mental, or organic conditions of such a character and extent as to affect the driver's ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely. The examination should be conducted carefully and should at least include all of the information requested in the following form. History of certain conditions may be cause for rejection. Indicate the need for further testing and/or require evaluation by a specialist. Conditions may be recorded which do not, because of their character or degree, indicate that certification of physical fitness should be denied. However, these conditions should be discussed with the driver and he/she should be advised to take the necessary steps to insure correction, particularly of those conditions which, if neglected, might affect the driver's ability to drive safely.

General appearance and development. Note marked overweight. Note any postural defect, perceptible limp, tremor, or other conditions that might be caused by alcoholism, thyroid intoxication or other illnesses.

Head-eyes. When other than the Snellen chart is used, the results of such test must be expressed in values comparable to the standard Snellen test. If the driver wears corrective lenses for driving, these should be worn while driver's visual acuity is being tested. If contact lenses are worn, there should be sufficient evidence of good tolerance of and adaptation to their use. Indicate the driver's need to wear corrective lenses to meet the vision standard on the Medical Examiner's Certificate by checking the box, ''Qualified only when wearing corrective lenses.'' In recording distance vision use 20 feet as normal. Report all vision as a fraction with 20 as the numerator and the smallest type read at 20 feet as the denominator. Monocular drivers are not qualified to operate commercial motor vehicles in interstate commerce.

Ears. Note evidence of any ear disease, symptoms of aural vertigo, or Meniere's Syndrome. When recording hearing, record distance from patient at which a forced whispered voice can first be heard. For the whispered voice test, the individual should be stationed at least 5 feet from the examiner with the ear being tested turned toward the examiner. The other ear is covered. Using the breath which remains after a normal expiration, the examiner whispers words or random numbers such as 66, 18, 23, etc. The examiner should not use only sibilants (s-sounding test materials). The opposite ear should be tested in the same manner. If the individual fails the whispered voice test, the audiometric test should be administered. For the audiometric test, record decibel loss at 500 Hz, 1,000 Hz, and 2,000 Hz. Average the decibel loss at 500 Hz, 1,000 Hz and 2,000 Hz and record as described on the form. If the individual fails the audiometric test and the whispered voice test has not been administered, the whispered voice test should be performed to determine if the standard applicable to that test can be met.

Throat. Note any irremediable deformities likely to interfere with breathing or swallowing.

Heart. Note murmurs and arrhythmias, and any history of an enlarged heart, congestive heart failure, or cardiovascular disease that is accompanied by syncope, dyspnea, or collapse. Indicate onset date, diagnosis, medication, and any current limitation. An electrocardiogram is required when findings so indicate.

Blood pressure (BP). If a driver has hypertension and/or is being medicated for hypertension, he or she should be recertified more frequently. An individual diagnosed with mild hypertension (initial BP is greater than 160/90 but below 181/105) should be certified for one 3-month period and should be recertified on an annual basis thereafter if his or her BP is reduced. An individual diagnosed with moderate to severe hypertension (initial BP is greater than 180/104) should not be certified until the BP has been reduced to the mild range (below 181/105). At that time,

a 3-month certification can be issued. Once the driver has reduced his or her BP to below 161/91, he or she should be recertified every 6 months thereafter.

Lungs. Note abnormal chest wall expansion, respiratory rate, breath sounds including wheezes or alveolar rales, impaired respiratory function, dyspnea, or cyanosis. Abnormal finds on physical exam may require further testing such as pulmonary tests and/or x-ray of chest.

Abdomen and Viscera. Note enlarged liver, enlarged spleen, abnormal masses, bruits, hernia, and significant abdominal wall muscle weakness and tenderness. If the diagnosis suggests that the condition might interfere with the control and safe operation of a commercial motor vehicle, further testing and evaluation is required.

Genital-urinary and rectal examination. A urinalysis is required. Protein, blood or sugar in the urine may be an indication for further testing to rule out any underlying medical problems. Note hernias. A condition causing discomfort should be evaluated to determine the extent to which the condition might interfere with the control and safe operation of a commercial motor vehicle.

Neurological. Note impaired equilibrium, coordination, or speech pattern; paresthesia; asymmetric deep tendon reflexes; sensory or positional abnormalities; abnormal patellar and Babinski's reflexes; ataxia. Abnormal neurological responses may be an indication for further testing to rule out an underlying medical condition. Any neurological condition should be evaluated for the nature and severity of the condition, the degree of limitation present, the likelihood of progressive limitation, and the potential for sudden incapacitation. In instances where the medical examiner has determined that more frequent monitoring of a condition is appropriate, a certificate for a shorter period should be issued.

Spine, musculoskeletal. Previous surgery, deformities, limitation of motion, and tenderness should be noted. Findings may indicate additional testing and evaluation should be conducted.

Extremities. Carefully examine upper and lower extremities and note any loss or impairment of leg, foot, toe, arm, hand, or finger. Note any deformities, atrophy, paralysis, partial paralysis, clubbing, edema, or hypotonia. If a hand or finger deformity exists, determine whether prehension and power grasp are sufficient to enable the driver to maintain steering wheel grip and to control other vehicle equipment during routine and emergency driving operations. If a foot or leg deformity exists, determine whether sufficient mobility and strength exist to enable the driver to operate pedals properly. In the case of any loss or impairment to an extremity which may interfere with the driver's ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely, the medical examiner should state on the medical certificate ''medically unqualified unless accompanied by a Skill Performance Evaluation Certificate.'' The driver must then apply to the Field Service Center of the FMCSA, for the State in which the driver has legal residence, for a Skill Performance Evaluation Certificate under § 391.49.

Laboratory and Other Testing. Other test(s) may be indicated based upon the medical history or findings of the physical examination.

Diabetes. If insulin is necessary to control a diabetic driver's condition, the driver is not qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce. If mild diabetes is present and it is controlled by use of an oral hypoglycemic drug and/or diet and exercise, it should not be considered disqualifying. However, the driver must remain under adequate medical supervision.

Upon completion of the examination, the medical examiner must date and sign the form, provide his/her full name, office address and telephone number. The completed medical examination form shall be retained on file at the office of the medical examiner.

Medical Examination Report

FOR COMMERCIAL DRIVER FITNESS DETERMINATION

1. DRIVER'S INFORMATION Driver completes this section.

Driver's Name (Last, First, Middle) | Social Security No. | Birthdate M / D / Y | Age | Sex ☐ M ☐ F | ☐ New certification ☐ Recertification ☐ Follow Up | Date of Exam

Address | City, State, Zip Code | Work Tel: ( ) Home Tel: ( ) | Driver License No. | License Class ☐ A ☐ C ☐ B ☐ D ☐ Other | State of Issue

2. HEALTH HISTORY Driver completes this section, but medical examiner is encouraged to discuss with driver.

Yes No

- Any illness or injury in last 5 years?
- Head/Brain injuries, disorders or illnesses
- Seizures, epilepsy
  - medication
- Eye disorders or impaired vision (except corrective lenses)
- Ear disorders, loss of hearing or balance
- Heart disease or heart attack; other cardiovascular condition
  - medication
- Heart surgery (valve replacement/bypass, angioplasty, pacemaker)
- High blood pressure ☐ medication _____
- Muscular disease
- Shortness of breath

Yes No

- Lung disease, emphysema, asthma, chronic bronchitis
- Kidney disease, dialysis
- Liver disease
- Digestive problems
- Diabetes or elevated blood sugar controlled by:
  - diet
  - pills
  - insulin
- Nervous or psychiatric disorders, e.g., severe depression
  - Medication _____
- Loss of, or altered consciousness

Yes No

- Fainting, dizziness
- Sleep disorders, pauses in breathing while asleep, daytime sleepiness, loud snoring
- Stroke or paralysis
- Missing or impaired hand, arm, foot, leg, finger, toe
- Spinal injury or disease
- Chronic low back pain
- Regular, frequent alcohol use
- Narcotic or habit forming drug use

For any YES answer, indicate onset date, diagnosis, treating physician's name and address, and any current limitation. List all medications (including over-the-counter medications) used regularly or recently.

_____

_____

_____

I certify that the above information is complete and true. I understand that inaccurate, false or missing information may invalidate the examination and my Medical Examiner's Certificate.

_____ Driver's Signature _____ Date

Medical Examiners Comments on Health History (The medical examiner must review and discuss with the driver any "yes" answers and potential hazards of medications, including over-the-counter medications, while driving.)

_____

_____

_____

_____

TESTING (Medical Examiner completes Section 3 through 7)

3. VISION **Standard: At least 20/40 acuity (Snellen) in each eye with or without correction. At least 70° peripheral in horizontal meridian measured in each eye. The use of corrective lenses should be noted on the Medical Examiner's Certificate.**

INSTRUCTIONS: *When other than the Snellen chart is used, give test results in Snellen-comparable values. In recording distance vision, use 20 feet as normal. Report visual acuity as a ratio with 20 as numerator and the smallest type read at 20 feet as denominator. If the applicant wears corrective lenses, these should be worn while visual acuity is being tested. If the driver habitually wears contact lenses, or intends to do so while driving, sufficient evidence of good tolerance and adaptation to their use must be obvious. Monocular drivers are not qualified.*

Numerical readings must be provided.

ACUITY	UNCORRECTED	CORRECTED	HORIZONTAL FIELD OF VISION	
Right Eye	20/	20/	Right Eye	°
Left Eye	20/	20/	Left Eye	°
Both Eyes	20/	20/		°

Applicant can recognize and distinguish among traffic control signals and devices showing standard red, green, and amber colors? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Applicant meets visual acuity requirement only when wearing: ☐ Corrective Lenses

Monocular Vision: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Complete next line only if vision testing is done by an ophthalmologist or optometrist

Date of Examination | Name of Ophthalmologist or Optometrist (print) | Tel No. | License No./State of Issue | Signature

4. HEARING **Standard: a) Must first perceive forced whispered voice ≥ 5 ft., with or without hearing aid, or b) average hearing loss in better ear ≤ 40 dB**

☐ Check if hearing aid used for tests. ☐ Check if hearing aid **required** to meet standard.

INSTRUCTIONS: *To convert audiometric test results from ISO to ANSI, -14 dB from ISO for 500 Hz, -10 dB for 1,000 Hz, -8.5 dB for 2,000 Hz. To average, add the readings for 3 frequencies tested and divide by 3.*

Numerical readings must be recorded.

a) Record distance from individual at which forced whispered voice can first be heard.

Right Ear	Left Ear
Feet	Feet

b) If audiometer is used, record hearing loss in decibels. (acc. to ANSI Z24.5-1951)

Right Ear			Left Ear		
500 Hz	1000 Hz	2000 Hz	500 Hz	1000 Hz	2000 Hz
Average:			Average:		

5. BLOOD PRESSURE / PULSE RATE **Numerical readings must be recorded.**

Blood Pressure	Systolic	Diastolic

Driver qualified if ≤ 160/90 on initial exam.

Pulse Rate	☐ Regular ☐ Irregular

GUIDELINES FOR BLOOD PRESSURE EVALUATION

On initial exam	Within 3 months	Certify
If 161-180 and/or 91-104, Qualify 3 mos. only	If ≤ 160 and/or 90, Qualify for 1 yr. Document Rx & control the 3rd month	Annually if acceptable BP is maintained
If > 180 and/or 104, not qualified until reduced to < 181/105. Then qualify for 3 mos. only.	If ≤ 160 and/or 90, qualify for 6 mos. Document Rx & control the 3rd month	Biannually

Medical examiner should take at least 2 readings to confirm blood pressure.

6. LABORATORY AND OTHER TEST FINDINGS **Numerical readings must be recorded.**

Urinalysis is required. Protein, blood or sugar in the urine may be an indication for further testing to rule out any underlying medical problem.

URINE SPECIMEN	SP. GR.	PROTEIN	BLOOD	SUGAR

Other Testing (*Describe and record*)

7. PHYSICAL EXAMINATION Height: (in.) Weight: _____ (lbs)

The presence of a certain condition may not necessarily disqualify a driver, particularly if the condition is controlled adequately, is not likely to worsen or is readily amenable to treatment. Even if a condition does not disqualify a driver, the medical examiner may consider deferring the driver temporarily. Also, the driver should be advised to take the necessary steps to correct the condition as soon as possible particularly if the condition, if neglected, could result in more serious illness that might affect driving.

Check YES if there are any abnormalities. Check NO if the body system is normal. Discuss any YES answers in detail in the space below, and indicate whether it would affect the driver's ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely. Enter applicable item number before each comment. If organic disease is present, note that it has been compensated for.
See Instructions To The Medical Examiner for guidance.

BODY SYSTEM	CHECK FOR:	YES*	NO
1. General Appearance	Marked overweight, tremor, signs of alcoholism, problem drinking, or drug abuse.		
2. Eyes	Pupillary equality, reaction to light, accommodation, ocular motility, ocular muscle imbalance, extraocular movement, nystagmus, exophthalmos, strabismus uncorrected by corrective lenses, retinopathy, cataracts, aphakia, glaucoma, macular degeneration.		
3. Ears	Middle ear disease, occlusion of external canal, perforated eardrums.		
4. Mouth and Throat	Irremediable deformities likely to interfere with breathing or swallowing.		
5. Heart	Murmurs, extra sounds, enlarged heart, pacemaker.		
6. Lungs and chest, not including breast examination.	Abnormal chest wall expansion, abnormal respiratory rate, abnormal breath sounds including wheezes or alveolar rales, impaired respiratory function, dyspnea, cyanosis. Abnormal findings on physical exam may require further testing such as pulmonary tests and/or xray of chest.		
7. Abdomen and Viscera	Enlarged liver, enlarged spleen, masses, bruits, hernia, significant abdominal wall muscle weakness.		
8. Vascular system	Abnormal pulse and amplitude, carotid or arterial bruits, varicose veins.		
9 Genito-urinary system,	Hernias.		
10. Extremities - Limb impaired. Driver may be subject to SPE certificate if otherwise qualified.	Loss or impairment of leg, foot, toe, arm, hand, finger. Perceptible limp, deformities, atrophy, weakness, paralysis, clubbing, edema, hypotonia. Insufficient grasp and prehension in upper limb to maintain steering wheel grip. Insufficient mobility and strength in lower limb to operate pedals properly.		
11. Spine, other musculoskeletal	Previous surgery, deformities, limitation of motion, tenderness.		
12. Neurological	Impaired equilibrium, coordination or speech pattern; paresthesia, asymmetric deep tendon reflexes, sensory or positional abnormalities, abnormal patellar and Babinski's reflexes, ataxia.		

* COMMENTS: _____

Note certification status here. See Instructions to the Medical Examiner for guidance.

- ☐ Meets standards in 49 CFR 391.41; qualifies for 2 year certificate
- ☐ Does not meet standards
- ☐ Meets standards, but periodic evaluation required.
  Due to _____ driver qualified only for:
  - ☐ 3 months ☐ 1 year
  - ☐ 6 months ☐ Other
- ☐ Temporarily disqualified due to (condition or medication): _____
  Return to medical examiner's office for follow up on _____

- ☐ Wearing corrective lenses
- ☐ Wearing hearing aid
- ☐ Accompanied by a waiver/exemption
- ☐ Skill Performance Evaluation (SPE) Certificate
- ☐ Driving within an exempt intracity zone.
- ☐ Qualified by operation of 49 CFR 391.64

Medical Examiner's Signature _____
Medical Examiner's Name (print) _____
Address _____
Telephone Number _____

If meets standards, complete a Medical Examiner's Certificate according to 49 CFR 391.43(h). (Driver must carry certificate when operating a commercial vehicle.)

49 CFR 391.41 Physical Qualifications for Drivers

THE DRIVER'S ROLE

Responsibilities, work schedules, physical and emotional demands, and lifestyles among commercial drivers vary by the type of driving that they do. Some of the main types of drivers include the following: turn around or short relay (drivers return to their home base each evening); long relay (drivers drive 8-10 hours and then have an 8-hour off-duty period), straight through haul (cross country drivers); and team drivers (drivers share the driving by alternating their 4-hour driving periods and 4-hour rest periods).

The following factors may be involved in a driver's performance of duties: abrupt schedule changes and rotating work schedules, which may result in irregular sleep patterns and a driver beginning a trip in a fatigued condition; long hours; extended time away from family and friends, which may result in lack of social support; tight pickup and delivery schedules, with irregularity in work, rest, and eating patterns, adverse road, weather and traffic conditions, which may cause delays and lead to hurriedly loading or unloading cargo in order to compensate for the lost time; and environmental conditions such as excessive vibration, noise, and extremes in temperature. Transporting passengers or hazardous materials may add to the demands on the commercial driver.

There may be duties in addition to the driving task for which a driver is responsible and needs to be fit. Some of these responsibilities are: coupling and uncoupling trailer(s) from the tractor, loading and unloading trailer(s) (sometimes a driver may lift a heavy load or unload as much as 50,000 lbs. of freight after sitting for a long period of time without any stretching period); inspecting the operating condition of tractor and trailer(s) before, during, and after delivery of cargo; lifting, installing, and removing heavy tire chains; and, lifting heavy tarpaulins to cover open top trailers. The above tasks demand agility, the ability to bend and stoop, the ability to maintain a crouching position to inspect the underside of the vehicle, frequent entering and exiting of the cab, and the ability to climb ladders on the tractor and/or trailer(s).

In addition, a driver must have the perceptual skills to monitor a sometimes complex driving situation, the judgment skills to make quick decisions, when necessary, and the manipulative skills to control an oversize steering wheel, shift gears using a manual transmission, and maneuver a vehicle in crowded areas.

§ 391.41 PHYSICAL QUALIFICATIONS FOR DRIVERS

(a) A person shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle unless he is physically qualified to do so and, except as provided in §391.67, has on his person the original, or a photographic copy, of a medical examiner's certificate that he is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle.

(b) A person is physically qualified to drive a motor vehicle if that person:

(1) Has no loss of a foot, a leg, a hand, or an arm, or has been granted a Skill Performance Evaluation (SPE) Certificate (formerly Limb Waiver Program) pursuant to §391.49.

(2) Has no impairment of: (i) A hand or finger which interferes with prehension or power grasping; or (ii) An arm, foot, or leg which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or any other significant limb defect or limitation which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or has been granted a SPE Certificate pursuant to §391.49.

(3) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus currently requiring insulin for control;

(4) Has no current clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, coronary insufficiency, thrombosis, or any other cardiovascular disease of a variety known to be accompanied by syncope, dyspnea, collapse, or congestive cardiac failure.

(5) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of a respiratory dysfunction likely to interfere with his ability to control and drive a commercial motor vehicle safely.

(6) Has no current clinical diagnosis of high blood pressure likely to interfere with his ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

(7) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of rheumatic, arthritic, orthopedic, muscular, neuromuscular, or vascular disease which interferes with his ability to control and operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

(8) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of epilepsy or any other condition which is likely to cause loss of consciousness or any loss of ability to control a commercial motor vehicle;

(9) Has no mental, nervous, organic, or functional disease or psychiatric disorder likely to interfere with his ability to drive a commercial motor vehicle safely;

(10) Has distant visual acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in each eye without corrective lenses or visual acuity separately corrected to 20/40 (Snellen) or better with corrective lenses, distant binocular acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in both eyes with or without corrective lenses, field of vision of at least 70 degrees in the horizontal meridian in each eye, and the ability to recognize the colors of traffic signals and devices showing standard red, green and amber;

(11) First perceives a forced whispered voice in the better ear not less than 5 feet with or without the use of a hearing aid, or, if tested by use of an audiometric device, does not have an average hearing loss in the better ear greater than 40 decibels at 500 Hz, 1,000 Hz and 2,000 Hz with or without a hearing aid when the audiometric device is calibrated to American National Standard (formerly ASA Standard) Z24.5-1951;

(12) (i) Does not use a controlled substance identified in 21 CFR 1308.11 Schedule I, an amphetamine, a narcotic, or any other habit-forming drug. (ii) Exception: A driver may use such a substance or drug, if the substance or drug is prescribed by a licensed medical practitioner who: (A) Is familiar with the driver's medical history and assigned duties; and (B) Has advised the driver that the prescribed substance or drug will not adversely affect the driver's ability to safely operate a commercial motor vehicle; and

(13) Has no current clinical diagnosis of alcoholism.

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE MEDICAL EXAMINER

General Information

The purpose of this examination is to determine a driver's physical qualification to operate a commercial motor vehicle (CMV) in interstate commerce according to the requirements in 49 CFR 391.41-49. Therefore, the medical examiner must be knowledgeable of these requirements and guidelines developed by the FMCSA to assist the medical examiner in making the qualification determination. The medical examiner should be familiar with the driver's responsibilities and work environment and is referred to the section on the form, The Driver's Role.

In addition to reviewing the Health History section with the driver and conducting the physical examination, the medical examiner should discuss common prescriptions and over-the-counter medications relative to the side effects ad hazards of these medications while driving. Educate driver to read warning labels on all medications. History of certain conditions may be cause for rejection, particularly if required by regulation, or may indicate the need for additional laboratory tests or more stringent examination perhaps by a medical specialist. These decisions are usually made by the medical examiner in light of the driver's job responsibilities, work schedule and potential for the condition to render the driver unsafe.

Medical conditions should be recorded even if they are not cause for denial, and they should be discussed with the driver to encourage appropriate remedial care. This advice is especially needed when a condition, if neglected, could develop into a serious illness that could affect driving.

If the medical examiner determines that the driver is fit to drive and is also able to perform non-driving responsibilities as may be required, the medical examiner signs the medical certificate which the driver must carry with his/her license. The certificate must be dated. Under current regulations, the certificate is valid for two years, unless the driver has a medical condition that does not prohibit driving but does require more frequent monitoring. In such situations, the medical certificate should be issued for a shorter length of time. The physical examination should be done carefully and at least as complete as is indicated by the attached form. Contact the FMCSA at (202) 366-1790 for further information (a vision exemption, qualifying drivers under 49 CFR 391.64, etc.).

Interpretation of Medical Standards

Since the issuance of the regulations for physical qualifications of commercial drivers, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) has published recommendations called Advisory Criteria to help medical examiners in determining whether a driver meets the physical qualifications for commercial driving. These recommendations have been condensed to provide information to medical examiners that (I) is directly relevant to the physical examination and (2) is not already included in the medical examination form. The specific regulation is printed in italics and its reference by section is highlighted.

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations - Advisory Criteria -

Loss of Limb:
§ 391.41(b)(1)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
Has no loss of a foot, leg, hand or an arm, or has been granted a Skill Performance Evaluation (SPE) Certificate pursuant to Section 391.49.

Limb Impairment:
§ 391.41(b)(2)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
Has no impairment of: (i) A hand or finger which interferes with prehension or power grasping; or (ii) An arm, foot, or leg which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or (iii) Any other significant limb defect or limitation which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or (iv) Has been granted a Skill Performance Evaluation Certificate pursuant to Section 391.49.

A person who suffers loss of a foot, leg, hand or arm or whose limb impairment in any way interferes with the safe performance of normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle is subject to the Skill Performance Evaluation (SPE) Certification Program pursuant to section 391.49, assuming the person is otherwise qualified.

With the advancement of technology, medical aids and equipment modifications have been developed to compensate for certain disabilities. The SPE Certification Program (formerly the Limb Waiver Program) was designed to allow persons with the loss of a foot or limb or with functional impairment to qualify under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) by use of prosthetic devices or equipment modifications which enable them to safely operate a commercial motor vehicle. Since there are no medical aids equivalent to the original body or limb, certain risks are still present, and thus restrictions may be included on individual SPE certificates when a State Director for the FMCSA determines they are necessary to be consistent with safety and public interest.

If the driver is found otherwise medically qualified (391.41(b)(3) through (13)), the medical examiner must check on the medical certificate that the driver is qualified only if accompanied by a SPE certificate. The driver and the employing motor carrier are subject to appropriate penalty if the driver operates a motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce without a current SPE certificate for his/her physical disability.

Diabetes
§ 391.41(b)(3)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus currently requiring insulin for control.

Diabetes mellitus is a disease which, on occasion, can result in a loss of consciousness or disorientation in time and space. Individuals who require insulin for control have conditions which can get out of control by the use of too much or too little insulin, or food intake not consistent with the insulin dosage. Incapacitation may occur from symptoms of hyperglycemic or hypoglycemic reactions (drowsiness, semiconsciousness, diabetic coma or insulin shock).

The administration of insulin is, within itself, a complicated process requiring insulin, syringe, needle, alcohol sponge and a sterile technique. Factors related to long-haul commercial motor vehicle operations, such as fatigue, lack of sleep, poor diet, emotional conditions, stress, and concomitant illness, compound the diabetic problem. Thus, because of these inherent dangers, the FMCSA has consistently held that a diabetic who uses insulin for control does not meet the minimum physical requirements of the FMCSRs.

Hypoglycemic drugs, taken orally, are sometimes prescribed for diabetic individuals to help stimulate natural body production of insulin. If the condition can be controlled by the use of oral medication and diet, then an individual may be qualified under the present rule.
(See Conference Report on Diabetic Disorders and Commercial Drivers and Insulin-Using Commercial Motor Vehicle Drivers at:
http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Cardiovascular Condition
§ 391.41(b)(4)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
Has no current clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, coronary insufficiency, thrombosis or any other cardiovascular disease of a variety known to be accompanied by syncope, dyspnea, collapse or congestive cardiac failure.

The term "has no current clinical diagnosis of" is specifically designed to encompass: *"a clinical diagnosis of"* (1) a current cardiovascular condition, or (2) a cardiovascular condition which has not fully stabilized regardless of the time limit. The term *"known to be accompanied by"* is defined to include: a *clinical diagnosis of* a cardiovascular disease (1) which is

accompanied by symptoms of syncope, dyspnea, collapse or congestive cardiac failure; and/or (2) which is likely to cause syncope, dyspnea, collapse or congestive cardiac failure.

It is the intent of the FMCSRs to render unqualified a driver who has a current cardiovascular disease which is accompanied by and/or likely to cause symptoms of syncope, dyspnea, collapse, or congestive cardiac failure. However, the subjective decision of whether the nature and severity of an individual's condition will likely cause symptoms of cardiovascular insufficiency is on an individual basis and qualification rests with the medical examiner and the motor carrier. In those cases where there is an occurrence of cardiovascular insufficiency (myocardial infarction, thrombosis, etc.), it is suggested before a driver is certified that he or she have a normal resting and stress electrocardiogram (ECG), no residual complications and no physical limitations, and is taking no medication likely to interfere with safe driving.

Coronary artery bypass surgery and pacemaker implantation are remedial procedures and thus, not unqualifying. Coumadin is a medical treatment which can improve the health and safety of the driver and should not, by its use, medically disqualify the commercial driver. The emphasis should be on the underlying medical condition(s) which require treatment and the general health of the driver. The FMCSA should be contacted at (202) 366-1790 for additional recommendations regarding the physical qualification of drivers on coumadin.

(See Conference on Cardiac Disorders and Commercial Drivers at: http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Respiratory Dysfunction
§ 391.41(b)(5)

A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:

Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of a respiratory dysfunction likely to interfere with ability to control and drive a commercial motor vehicle safely.

Since a driver must be alert at all times, any change in his or her mental state is in direct conflict with highway safety. Even the slightest impairment in respiratory function under emergency conditions (when greater oxygen supply is necessary for performance) may be detrimental to safe driving.

There are many conditions that interfere with oxygen exchange and may result in incapacitation, including emphysema, chronic asthma, carcinoma, tuberculosis, chronic bronchitis and sleep apnea. If the medical examiner detects a respiratory dysfunction, that in any way is likely to interfere with the driver's ability to safely control and drive a commercial motor vehicle, the driver must be referred to a specialist for further evaluation and therapy. Anticoagulation therapy for deep vein thrombosis and/or pulmonary thromboembolism is not unqualifying once optimum dose is achieved, provided lower extremity venous examinations remain normal and the treating physician gives a favorable recommendation.

(See Conference on Pulmonary/Respiratory Disorders and Commercial Drivers at: http.//www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Hypertension
§ 391.41(b)(6)

A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:

Has no current clinical diagnosis of high blood pressure likely to interfere with ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

Hypertension alone is unlikely to cause sudden collapse; however, the likelihood increases when target organ damage, particularly cerebral vascular disease, is present. This regulatory criteria is based on FMCSA's Cardiac Conference recommendations, which used the report of the 1984 Joint National Committee on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure.

A blood pressure of 161-180 and/or 91-104 diastolic is considered mild hypertension, and the driver is not necessarily unqualified during evaluation and institution of treatment. The driver is given a 3-month period to reduce his or her blood pressure to less than or equal to 160/90; the certifying physician should state on the medical certificate that it is only valid for that 3-month period. If the driver is subsequently found qualified with a blood pressure less than or equal to 160/90, the certifying physician may issue a medical certificate for a 1-year period, but should confirm blood pressure control in the third month of this 1-year period. The individual should be certified annually thereafter. The expiration date must be stated on the medical certificate.

A blood pressure of greater than 180 systolic and/or greater than 104 diastolic is considered moderate to severe. The driver may not be qualified, even temporarily, until his or her blood pressure has been reduced to less than 181/105. The examining physician may temporarily certify the individual once the individual's blood pressure is below 181 and/or 105. For blood pressure greater than 180 and/or 104, documentation of continued control should be made every 6 months. The individual should be certified biannually thereafter. The expiration date must be stated on the medical certificate. Commercial drivers who present for certification with normal blood pressures but are taking medication(s) for hypertension should be certified on the same basis as individuals who present with blood pressures in the mild or moderate to severe range. Annual recertification is recommended if the medical examiner is unable to establish the blood pressure at the time of diagnosis.

An elevated blood pressure finding should be confirmed by at least two subsequent measurements on different days. Inquiry should be made regarding smoking, cardiovascular disease in relatives, and immoderate use of alcohol. An electrocardiogram (ECG) and blood profile, including glucose, cholesterol, HDL cholesterol, creatinine and potassium, should be made. An echocardiogram and chest x-ray are desirable in subjects with moderate or severe hypertension.

Since the presence of target damage increases the risk of sudden collapse, group 3 or 4 hypertensive retinopathy, left ventricular hypertrophy not otherwise explained (echocardiography or ECG by Estes criteria), evidence of severely reduced left ventricular function, or serum creatinine of greater than 2.5 warrants the driver being found unqualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce.

Treatment includes nonpharmacologic and pharmacologic modalities as well as counseling to reduce other risk factors. Most antihypertensive medications also have side effects, the importance of which must be judged on an individual basis. Individuals must be alerted to the hazards of these medications while driving. Side effects of somnolence or syncope are particularly undesirable in commercial drivers.

A commercial driver who has normal blood pressure 3 or more months after a successful operation for pheochromocytoma, primary aldosteronism (unless bilateral adrenalectomy has been performed), renovascular disease, or unilateral renal parenchymal disease, and who shows no evidence of target organ may be qualified. Hypertension that persists despite surgical intervention with no target organ disease should be evaluated and treated following the guidelines set forth above. (See Conference on Cardiac Disorders and Commercial Drivers at: http.//www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Rheumatic, Arthritic, Orthopedic, Muscular, Neuromuscular or Vascular Disease
§ 391.41(b)(7)

A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:

Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of rheumatic, arthritic, orthopedic, muscular, neuromuscular or vascular disease which interferes with ability to control and operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

Certain diseases are known to have acute episodes of transient muscle weakness, poor muscular coordination (ataxia), abnormal sensations (paresthesia), decreased muscular tone (hypotonia), visual disturbances and pain which may be suddenly incapacitating. With each recurring episode, these symptoms may become more pronounced and remain for longer periods of time. Other diseases have more insidious onsets and display symptoms of muscle wasting (atrophy), swelling and paresthesia which may not suddenly incapacitate a person but may restrict his/her movements and eventually interfere with the ability to safely operate a motor vehicle. In many instances these diseases are degenerative in nature or may result in deterioration of the involved area.

Once the individual has been diagnosed as having a rheumatic, arthritic, orthopedic, muscular, neuromuscular or

vascular disease, then he/she has an established history of that disease. The physician, when examining an individual, should consider the following: (1) the nature and severity of the individual's condition (such as sensory loss or loss of strength); (2) the degree of limitation present (such as range of motion); (3) the likelihood of progressive limitation (not always present initially but may manifest itself over time); and (4) the likelihood of sudden incapacitation. If severe functional impairment exists, the driver does not qualify. In cases where more frequent monitoring is required, a certificate for a shorter time period may be issued.
(See Conference on Neurological Disorders and Commercial Drivers at:
http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Epilepsy
§ 391.41(b)(8)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of epilepsy or any other condition which is likely to cause loss of consciousness or any loss of ability to control a motor vehicle.
Epilepsy is a chronic functional disease characterized by seizures or episodes that occur without warning, resulting in loss of voluntary control which may lead to loss of consciousness and/or seizures. Therefore, the following drivers cannot be qualified: (l) a driver who has a medical history of epilepsy; (2) a driver who has a current clinical diagnosis of epilepsy; or (3) a driver who is taking antiseizure medication.

If an individual has had a sudden episode of a nonepileptic seizure or loss of consciousness of unknown cause which did not require antiseizure medication, the decision as to whether that person's condition will likely cause loss of consciousness or loss of ability to control a motor vehicle is made on an individual basis by the medical examiner in consultation with the treating physician. Before certification is considered, it is suggested that a 6-month waiting period elapse from the time of the episode. Following the waiting period, it is suggested that the individual have a complete neurological examination. If the results of the examination are negative and antiseizure medication is not required, then the driver may be qualified.

In those individual cases where a driver has a seizure or an episode of loss of consciousness that resulted from a known medical condition (e.g., drug reaction, high temperature, acute infectious disease, dehydration or acute metabolic disturbance), certification should be deferred until the driver has fully recovered from that condition and has no existing residual complications, and not taking antiseizure medication.
(See Conference on Neurological Disorders and Commercial Drivers at:
http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Mental Disorders
§ 391.41(b)(9)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
Has no mental, nervous, organic or functional disease or psychiatric disorder likely to interfere with ability to drive a motor vehicle safely.
Emotional or adjustment problems contribute directly to an individual's level of memory, reasoning, attention and judgment. These problems often underlie physical disorders. A variety of functional disorders can cause drowsiness, dizziness, confusion, weakness or paralysis that may lead to incoordination, inattention, loss of functional control and susceptibility to accidents while driving. Physical fatigue, headache, impaired coordination, recurring physical ailments and chronic "nagging" pain may be present to such a degree that certification for commercial driving is inadvisable. Somatic and psychosomatic complaints should be thoroughly examined when determining an individual's overall fitness to drive. Disorders of a periodically incapacitating nature, even in the early stages of development, may warrant disqualification.

Many bus and truck drivers have documented that "nervous trouble" related to neurotic, personality, emotional or adjustment problems is responsible for a significant fraction of their preventable accidents. The degree to which an individual is able to appreciate, evaluate and adequately respond to environmental strain and emotional stress is critical when assessing an individual's mental alertness and flexibility to cope with the stresses of commercial motor vehicle driving.

When examining the driver, it should be kept in mind that individuals who live under chronic emotional upsets may have deeply ingrained maladaptive or erratic behavior patterns. Excessively antagonistic, instinctive, impulsive, openly aggressive, paranoid or severely depressed behavior greatly interfere with the driver's ability to drive safely. Those individuals who are highly susceptible to frequent states of emotional instability (schizophrenia, affective psychoses, paranoia, anxiety or depressive neuroses) may warrant disqualification. Careful consideration should be given to the side effects and interactions of medications in the overall qualification determination. See Psychiatric Conference Report for specific recommendations on the use of these medications and potential hazards for driving.
(See Conference on Psychiatric Disorders and Commercial Drivers at:
http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Vision
§ 391.41(b)(10)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
Has distant visual acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in each eye with or without corrective lenses or visual acuity separately corrected to 20/40 (Snellen) or better with corrective lenses, distant binocular acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in both eyes with or without corrective lenses, field of vision of at least 70 degrees in the horizontal meridian in each eye, and the ability to recognize the colors of traffic signals and devices showing standard red, green, and amber.

The term "ability to recognize the colors of" is interpreted to mean if a person can recognize and distinguish among traffic control signals and devices showing standard red, green and amber, he or she meets the minimum standard, even though he or she may have some type of color perception deficiency. If certain color perception tests are administered, (such as Ishihara, Pseudoisochromatic, Yarn) and doubtful findings are discovered, a controlled test using signal red, green and amber may be employed to determine the driver's ability to recognize these colors.

Contact lenses are permissible if there is sufficient evidence to indicate that the driver has good tolerance and is well adapted to their use. Use of a contact lens in one eye for distance visual acuity and another lens in the other eye for near vision is not acceptable, nor telescopic lenses acceptable for the driving of commercial motor vehicles.

If an individual meets the criteria by the use of glasses or contact lenses, the following statement shall appear on the Medical Examiner's Certificate: "Qualified only if wearing corrective lenses".
(See Visual Disorders and Commercial Drivers at:
http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Hearing
§ 391.41(b)(11)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
First perceives a forced whispered voice in the better ear at not less than 5 feet with or without the use of a hearing aid, or, if tested by use of an audiometric device, does not have an average hearing loss in the better ear greater than 40 decibels at 500 Hz, 1,000 Hz, and 2,000 Hz with or without a hearing aid when the audiometric device is calibrated to American National Standard (formerly ASA Standard) Z24.5-1951.
Since the prescribed standard under the FMCSRs is the American Standards Association (ANSI), it may be necessary to convert the audiometric results from the ISO standard to the ANSI standard. Instructions are included on the Medical Examination report form.

If an individual meets the criteria by using a hearing aid, the driver must wear that hearing aid and have it in operation at all times while driving. Also, the driver must be in possession of a spare power source for the hearing aid.

For the whispered voice test, the individual should be stationed at least 5 feet from the examiner with the ear being tested turned toward the examiner. The other ear is covered. Using the breath which remains after a normal expiration, the examiner whispers words or random numbers such as 66, 18, 23, etc. The examiner should not use only sibilants (s-sounding test materials). The opposite ear should be tested in the same manner. If the individual fails the whispered voice test, the audiometric test should be administered.

If an individual meets the criteria by the use of a hearing aid, the following statement must appear on the Medical Examiner's Certificate "Qualified only when wearing a hearing aid".

(See Hearing Disorders and Commercial Motor Vehicle Drivers at:
http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Drug Use
§ 391.41(b)(12)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
Does not use a controlled substance identified in 21 CFR 1308.11. Schedule I, an amphetamine, a narcotic, or any other habit-forming drug. Exception: A driver may use such a substance or drug, if the substance or drug is prescribed by a licensed medical practitioner who is familiar with the driver's medical history and assigned duties; and has advised the driver that the prescribed substance or drug will not adversely affect the driver's ability to safely operate a commercial motor vehicle.
This exception does not apply to methadone. The intent of the medical certification process is to medically evaluate a driver to ensure that the driver has no medical condition which interferes with the safe performance of driving tasks on a public road. If a driver uses a Schedule I drug or other substance, an amphetamine, a narcotic, or any other habit-forming drug, it may be cause for the driver to be found medically unqualified. Motor carriers are encouraged to obtain a practitioner's written statement about the effects on transportation safety of the use of a particular drug.

A test for controlled substances is not required as part of this biennial certification process. The FMCSA or the driver's employer should be contacted directly for information on controlled substances and alcohol testing under Part 382 of the FMCSRs.

The term "uses" is designed to encompass instances of prohibited drug use determined by a physician through established medical means. This may or may not involve body fluid testing. If body fluid testing takes place, positive test results should be confirmed by a second test of greater specificity. The term "habit- forming" is intended to include any drug or medication generally recognized as capable of becoming habitual, and which may impair the user's ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

The driver is medically unqualified for the duration of the prohibited drug(s) use and until a second examination shows the driver is free from the prohibited drug(s) use. Recertification may involve a substance abuse evaluation, the successful completion of a drug rehabilitation program, and a negative drug test result. Additionally, given that the certification period is normally two years, the examiner has the option to certify for a period of less than 2 years if this examiner determines more frequent monitoring is required.

(See Conference on Neurological Disorders and Commercial Drivers and Conference on Psychiatric Disorders and Commercial Drivers at:
http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/rulesregs/medreports.htm)

Alcoholism
§ 391.41(b)(13)
A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person:
Has no current clinical diagnosis of alcoholism.
The term "current clinical diagnosis of" is specifically designed to encompass a current alcoholic illness or those instances where the individual's physical condition has not fully stabilized, regardless of the time element. If an individual shows signs of having an alcohol-use problem, he or she should be referred to a specialist. After counseling and/or treatment, he or she may be considered for certification.

(g) If the medical examiner finds that the person he/she examined is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle in accordance with §391.41(b), the medical examiner shall complete a certificate in the form prescribed in paragraph (h) of this section and furnish one copy to the person who was examined and one copy to the motor carrier that employs him/her.

(h) The medical examiner's certificate shall be substantially in accordance with the following form. Existing forms may be used until current printed supplies are depleted or until November 6, 2001, whichever occurs first.

MEDICAL EXAMINER'S CERTIFICATE

I certify that I have examined _____ in accordance with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR 391.41-391.49) and with knowledge of the driving duties, I find this person is qualified; and, if applicable, only when:

- ☐ wearing corrective lenses
- ☐ wearing hearing aid
- ☐ accompanied by a _____ waiver/exemption
- ☐ driving within an exempt intracity zone (49 CFR 391.62)
- ☐ accompanied by a Skill Performance Evaluation Certificate (SPE)
- ☐ Qualified by operation of 49 CFR 391.64

The information I have provided regarding this physical examination is true and complete. A complete examination form with any attachment embodies my findings completely and correctly, and is on file in my office.

SIGNATURE OF MEDICAL EXAMINER	TELEPHONE	DATE
MEDICAL EXAMINER'S NAME (PRINT)	☐ MD ☐ DO ☐ Physician Assistant	☐ Chiropractor ☐ Advanced Practice Nurse
MEDICAL EXAMINER'S LICENSE OR CERTIFICATE NO. / ISSUING STATE		
SIGNATURE OF DRIVER	DRIVER'S LICENSE NO.	STATE
ADDRESS OF DRIVER		
MEDICAL CERTIFICATE EXPIRATION DATE		

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 391.43, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 391.45 Persons who must be medically examined and certified.

Except as provided in § 391.67, the following persons must be medically examined and certified in accordance with § 391.43 as physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle:

(a) Any person who has not been medically examined and certified as physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle;

(b)(1) Any driver who has not been medically examined and certified as qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle during the preceding 24 months; or

(2) Any driver authorized to operate a commercial motor vehicle only with an exempt intracity zone pursuant to § 391.62, or only by operation of the exemption in § 391.64, if such driver has not been medically examined and certified as qualified to drive in such zone during the preceding 12 months; and

(c) Any driver whose ability to perform his/her normal duties has been impaired by a physical or mental injury or disease.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 36 FR 223, Jan. 7, 1971; 54 FR 12202, Mar. 24, 1989; 61 FR 13347, Mar. 26, 1996]

§ 391.47 Resolution of conflicts of medical evaluation.

(a) *Applications.* Applications for determination of a driver's medical qualifications under standards in this part will only be accepted if they conform to the requirements of this section.

(b) *Content.* Applications will be accepted for consideration only if the following conditions are met.

(1) The application must contain the name and address of the driver, motor carrier, and all physicians involved in the proceeding.

(2) The applicant must submit proof that there is a disagreement between the physician for the driver and the physician for the motor carrier concerning the driver's qualifications.

(3) The applicant must submit a copy of an opinion and report including results of all tests of an impartial medical specialist in the field in which the medical conflict arose. The specialist should be one agreed to by the motor carrier and the driver.

(i) In cases where the driver refuses to agree on a specialist and the applicant is the motor carrier, the applicant must submit a statement of his/her agreement to submit the matter to an impartial medical specialist in the field, proof that he/she has requested the driver to submit to the medical specialist, and the response, if any, of the driver to his/her request.

(ii) In cases where the motor carrier refuses to agree on a medical specialist, the driver must submit an opinion and test results of an impartial medical specialist, proof that he/she has requested the motor carrier to agree to submit the matter to the medical specialist and the response, if any, of the motor carrier to his/her request.

(4) The applicant must include a statement explaining in detail why the decision of the medical specialist identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, is unacceptable.

(5) The applicant must submit proof that the medical specialist mentioned in paragraph (b)(3) of this section was provided, prior to his/her determination, the medical history of the driver and an agreed-upon statement of the work the driver performs.

(6) The applicant must submit the medical history and statement of work provided to the medical specialist under paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(7) The applicant must submit all medical records and statements of the physicians who have given opinions on the driver's qualifications.

(8) The applicant must submit a description and a copy of all written and documentary evidence upon which the party making application relies in the form set out in 49 CFR 386.37.

(9) The application must be accompanied by a statement of the driver that he/she intends to drive in interstate commerce not subject to the commercial zone exemption or a statement of the carrier that he/she has used or intends to use the driver for such work.

(10) The applicant must submit three copies of the application and all records.

(c) *Information.* The Director, Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations (MC–PSD) may request further information from the applicant if he/

she determines that a decision cannot be made on the evidence submitted. If the applicant fails to submit the information requested, the Director may refuse to issue a determination.

(d)(1) *Action*. Upon receiving a satisfactory application the Director, Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations (MC–PSD) shall notify the parties (the driver, motor carrier, or any other interested party) that the application has been accepted and that a determination will be made. A copy of all evidence received shall be attached to the notice.

(2) *Reply*. Any party may submit a reply to the notification within 15 days after service. Such reply must be accompanied by all evidence the party wants the Director, Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations (MC–PSD) to consider in making his/her determination. Evidence submitted should include all medical records and test results upon which the party relies.

(3) *Parties*. A party for the purposes of this section includes the motor carrier and the driver, or anyone else submitting an application.

(e) *Petitions to review, burden of proof*. The driver or motor carrier may petition to review the Director's determination. Such petition must be submitted in accordance with § 386.13(a) of this chapter. The burden of proof in such a proceeding is on the petitioner.

(f) *Status of driver*. Once an application is submitted to the Director, Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations (MC–PSD), the driver shall be deemed disqualified until such time as the Director, Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations (MC–PSD) makes a determination, or until the Director, Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations (MC–PSD) orders otherwise.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 322; 18 U.S.C. 831–835; Pub. L. 93–633, 88 Stat. 8156 (49 U.S.C. 1801, *et seq.*); 49 CFR 1.48, 301.60)

[42 FR 18081, Apr. 5, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 53966, Oct. 4, 1977; 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 391.49 Alternative physical qualification standards for the loss or impairment of limbs.

(a) A person who is not physically qualified to drive under § 391.41(b)(1) or (b)(2) and who is otherwise qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle, may drive a commercial motor vehicle, if the State Director, FMCSA, has granted a Skill Performance Evaluation (SPE) Certificate to that person.

(b) *SPE certificate*.—(1) *Application*. A letter of application for an SPE certificate may be submitted jointly by the person (driver applicant) who seeks an SPE certificate and by the motor carrier that will employ the driver applicant, if the application is accepted.

(2) *Application address*. The application must be addressed to the applicable field service center, FMCSA, for the State in which the co-applicant motor carrier's principal place of business is located. The address of each, and the States serviced, are listed in § 390.27 of this chapter.

(3) *Exception*. A letter of application for an SPE certificate may be submitted unilaterally by a driver applicant. The application must be addressed to the field service center, FMCSA, for the State in which the driver has legal residence. The driver applicant must comply with all the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section except those in (c)(1)(i) and (iii). The driver applicant shall respond to the requirements of paragraphs (c)(2)(i) to (v) of this section, if the information is known.

(c) A letter of application for an SPE certificate shall contain:

(1) Identification of the applicant(s):

(i) Name and complete address of the motor carrier coapplicant;

(ii) Name and complete address of the driver applicant;

(iii) The U.S. DOT Motor Carrier Identification Number, if known; and

(iv) A description of the driver applicant's limb impairment for which SPE certificate is requested.

(2) Description of the type of operation the driver will be employed to perform:

(i) State(s) in which the driver will operate for the motor carrier coapplicant (if more than 10 States, designate general geographic area only);

(ii) Average period of time the driver will be driving and/or on duty, per day;

(iii) Type of commodities or cargo to be transported;

(iv) Type of driver operation (*i.e.*, sleeper team, relay, owner operator, etc.); and

(v) Number of years experience operating the type of commercial motor vehicle(s) requested in the letter of application and total years of experience operating all types of commercial motor vehicles.

(3) Description of the commercial motor vehicle(s) the driver applicant intends to drive:

(i) Truck, truck tractor, or bus make, model, and year (if known);

(ii) Drive train;

(A) Transmission type (automatic or manual—if manual, designate number of forward speeds);

(B) Auxiliary transmission (if any) and number of forward speeds; and

(C) Rear axle (designate single speed, 2 speed, or 3 speed).

(iii) Type of brake system;

(iv) Steering, manual or power assisted;

(v) Description of type of trailer(s) (*i.e.*, van, flatbed, cargo tank, drop frame, lowboy, or pole);

(vi) Number of semitrailers or full trailers to be towed at one time;

(vii) For commercial motor vehicles designed to transport passengers, indicate the seating capacity of commercial motor vehicle; and

(viii) Description of any modification(s) made to the commercial motor vehicle for the driver applicant; attach photograph(s) where applicable.

(4) Otherwise qualified:

(i) The coapplicant motor carrier must certify that the driver applicant is otherwise qualified under the regulations of this part;

(ii) In the case of a unilateral application, the driver applicant must certify that he/she is otherwise qualified under the regulations of this part.

(5) Signature of applicant(s):

(i) Driver applicant's signature and date signed;

(ii) Motor carrier official's signature (if application has a coapplicant), title, and date signed. Depending upon the motor carrier's organizational structure (corporation, partnership, or proprietorship), the signer of the application shall be an officer, partner, or the proprietor.

(d) The letter of application for an SPE certificate shall be accompanied by:

(1) A copy of the results of the medical examination performed pursuant to § 391.43;

(2) A copy of the medical certificate completed pursuant to § 391.43(h);

(3) A medical evaluation summary completed by either a board qualified or board certified physiatrist (doctor of physical medicine) or orthopedic surgeon. The coapplicant motor carrier or the driver applicant shall provide the physiatrist or orthopedic surgeon with a description of the job-related tasks the driver applicant will be required to perform;

(i) The medical evaluation summary for a driver applicant disqualified under § 391.41(b)(1) shall include:

(A) An assessment of the functional capabilities of the driver as they relate to the ability of the driver to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; and

(B) A statement by the examiner that the applicant is capable of demonstrating precision prehension (*e.g.*, manipulating knobs and switches) and power grasp prehension (*e.g.*, holding and maneuvering the steering wheel) with each upper limb separately. This requirement does not apply to an individual who was granted a waiver, absent a prosthetic device, prior to the publication of this amendment.

(ii) The medical evaluation summary for a driver applicant disqualified under § 391.41(b)(2) shall include:

(A) An explanation as to how and why the impairment interferes with the ability of the applicant to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle;

(B) An assessment and medical opinion of whether the condition will likely remain medically stable over the lifetime of the driver applicant; and

(C) A statement by the examiner that the applicant is capable of demonstrating precision prehension (*e.g.*, manipulating knobs and switches) and power grasp prehension (*e.g.*, holding and maneuvering the steering wheel) with each upper limb separately. This requirement does not apply to an individual who was granted an SPE certificate, absent an orthotic device, prior to the publication of this amendment.

(4) A description of the driver applicant's prosthetic or orthotic device worn, if any;

(5) Road test:

(i) A copy of the driver applicant's road test administered by the motor carrier coapplicant and the certificate issued pursuant to § 391.31(b) through (g); or

(ii) A unilateral applicant shall be responsible for having a road test administered by a motor carrier or a person who is competent to administer the test and evaluate its results.

(6) Application for employment:

(i) A copy of the driver applicant's application for employment completed pursuant to § 391.21; or

(ii) A unilateral applicant shall be responsible for submitting a copy of the last commercial driving position's employment application he/she held. If not previously employed as a commercial driver, so state.

(7) A copy of the driver applicant's SPE certificate of certain physical defects issued by the individual State(s), where applicable; and

(8) A copy of the driver applicant's State Motor Vehicle Driving Record for the past 3 years from each State in which a motor vehicle driver's license or permit has been obtained.

(e) *Agreement.* A motor carrier that employs a driver with an SPE certificate agrees to:

(1) File promptly (within 30 days of the involved incident) with the Medical Program Specialist, FMCSA service center, such documents and information as may be required about driving activities, accidents, arrests, license suspensions, revocations, or withdrawals, and convictions which involve the driver applicant. This applies whether the driver's SPE certificate is a unilateral one or has a coapplicant motor carrier;

(i) A motor carrier who is a coapplicant must file the required documents with the Medical Program Specialist, FMCSA for the State in which the carrier's principal place of business is located; or

(ii) A motor carrier who employs a driver who has been issued a unilateral SPE certificate must file the required documents with the Medical Program Specialist, FMCSA service center, for the State in which the driver has legal residence.

(2) Evaluate the driver with a road test using the trailer the motor carrier intends the driver to transport or, in lieu of, accept a certificate of a trailer road test from another motor carrier if the trailer type(s) is similar, or accept the trailer road test done during the Skill Performance Evaluation if it is a similar trailer type(s) to that of the prospective motor carrier. Job tasks, as stated in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, are not evaluated in the Skill Performance Evaluation;

(3) Evaluate the driver for those nondriving safety related job tasks associated with whatever type of trailer(s) will be used and any other nondriving safety related or job related tasks unique to the operations of the employing motor carrier; and

(4) Use the driver to operate the type of commercial motor vehicle defined in the SPE certificate only when the driver is in compliance with the conditions and limitations of the SPE certificate.

(f) The driver shall supply each employing motor carrier with a copy of the SPE certificate.

(g) The State Director, FMCSA, may require the driver applicant to demonstrate his or her ability to safely operate the commercial motor vehicle(s) the driver intends to drive to an agent of the State Director, FMCSA. The SPE certificate form will identify the power unit (bus, truck, truck tractor) for which the SPE certificate has been granted. The SPE certificate forms will also identify the trailer type used in the Skill Performance Evaluation; however, the SPE certificate is not limited to that specific trailer type. A driver may use the SPE certificate with other trailer types if a successful trailer road test is completed in accordance with paragraph (e)(2) of this

section. Job tasks, as stated in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, are not evaluated during the Skill Performance Evaluation.

(h) The State Director, FMCSA, may deny the application for SPE certificate or may grant it totally or in part and issue the SPE certificate subject to such terms, conditions, and limitations as deemed consistent with the public interest. The SPE certificate is valid for a period not to exceed 2 years from date of issue, and may be renewed 30 days prior to the expiration date.

(i) The SPE certificate renewal application shall be submitted to the Medical Program Specialist, FMCSA service center, for the State in which the driver has legal residence, if the SPE certificate was issued unilaterally. If the SPE certificate has a coapplicant, then the renewal application is submitted to the Medical Program Specialist, FMCSA field service center, for the State in which the coapplicant motor carrier's principal place of business is located. The SPE certificate renewal application shall contain the following:

(1) Name and complete address of motor carrier currently employing the applicant;

(2) Name and complete address of the driver;

(3) Effective date of the current SPE certificate;

(4) Expiration date of the current SPE certificate;

(5) Total miles driven under the current SPE certificate;

(6) Number of accidents incurred while driving under the current SPE certificate, including date of the accident(s), number of fatalities, number of injuries, and the estimated dollar amount of property damage;

(7) A current medical examination report;

(8) A medical evaluation summary pursuant to paragraph (d)(3) of this section, if an unstable medical condition exists. All handicapped conditions classified under § 391.41(b)(1) are considered unstable. Refer to paragraph (d)(3)(ii) of this section for the condition under § 391.41(b)(2) which may be considered medically stable.

(9) A copy of driver's current State motor vehicle driving record for the period of time the current SPE certificate has been in effect;

(10) Notification of any change in the type of tractor the driver will operate;

(11) Driver's signature and date signed; and

(12) Motor carrier coapplicant's signature and date signed.

(j)(1) Upon granting an SPE certificate, the State Director, FMCSA, will notify the driver applicant and co-applicant motor carrier (if applicable) by letter. The terms, conditions, and limitations of the SPE certificate will be set forth. A motor carrier shall maintain a copy of the SPE certificate in its driver qualification file. A copy of the SPE certificate shall be retained in the motor carrier's file for a period of 3 years after the driver's employment is terminated. The driver applicant shall have the SPE certificate (or a legible copy) in his/her possession whenever on duty.

(2) Upon successful completion of the skill performance evaluation, the State Director, FMCSA, for the State where the driver applicant has legal residence, must notify the driver by letter and enclose an SPE certificate substantially in the following form:

Skill Performance Evaluation Certificate

Name of Issuing Agency: _____
Agency Address: _____
Telephone Number: ( ) _____

Issued Under 49 CFR 391.49, subchapter B of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations

Driver's Name: _____
Effective Date: _____
SSN: _____
DOB: _____
Expiration Date: _____
Address: _____
_____
_____
Driver Disability: _____
Check One: __New __Renewal
Driver's License: _____ _____
(State) (Number)

In accordance with 49 CFR 391.49, subchapter B of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs), the driver application for a skill performance evaluation (SPE) certificate is hereby granted authorizing the above-named driver to operate in interstate or foreign commerce under the provisions set forth below. This certificate is granted for the period shown above, not to exceed 2 years, subject to periodic review as

may be found necessary. This certificate may be renewed upon submission of a renewal application. Continuation of this certificate is dependent upon strict adherence by the above-named driver to the provisions set forth below and compliance with the FMCSRs. Any failure to comply with provisions herein may be cause for cancellation.

CONDITIONS: As a condition of this certificate, reports of all accidents, arrests, suspensions, revocations, withdrawals of driver licenses or permits, and convictions involving the above-named driver shall be reported in writing to the Issuing Agency by the EMPLOYING MOTOR CARRIER within 30 days after occurrence.

LIMITATIONS:

1. Vehicle Type (power unit):* _____
2. Vehicle modification(s): _____

_____

3. Prosthetic or Orthotic device(s) (Required to be Worn While Driving): _____

_____

4. Additional Provision(s): _____

_____

NOTICE: To all MOTOR CARRIERS employing a driver with an SPE certificate. This certificate is granted for the operation of the *power unit only*. It is the responsibility of the employing motor carrier to evaluate the driver with a road test using the trailer type(s) the motor carrier intends the driver to transport, or in lieu of, accept the trailer road test done during the SPE if it is a similar trailer type(s) to that of the prospective motor carrier. Also, it is the responsibility of the employing motor carrier to evaluate the driver for those non-driving safety-related job tasks associated with the type of trailer(s) utilized, as well as, any other non-driving safety-related or job-related tasks unique to the operations of the employing motor carrier.

The SPE of the above named driver was given by a Skill Performance Evaluation Program Specialist. It was successfully completed utilizing the above named power unit and _____(trailer, if applicable)

The tractor or truck had a _____ transmission.

Please read the *NOTICE* paragraph above.

Name: _____
Signature: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

(k) The State Director, FMCSA, may revoke an SPE certificate after the person to whom it was issued is given notice of the proposed revocation and has been allowed a reasonable opportunity to appeal.

(l) Falsifying information in the letter of application, the renewal application, or falsifying information required by this section by either the applicant or motor carrier is prohibited.

[65 FR 25287, May 1, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 59380, Oct. 5, 2000]

Subpart F—Files and Records

§ 391.51 General requirements for driver qualification files.

(a) Each motor carrier shall maintain a driver qualification file for each driver it employs. A driver's qualification file may be combined with his/her personnel file.

(b) The qualification file for a driver must include:

(1) The driver's application for employment completed in accordance with § 391.21;

(2) A written record with respect to each past employer who was contacted and a copy of the response by each State agency, pursuant to § 391.23 involving investigation and inquiries;

(3) The certificate of driver's road test issued to the driver pursuant to § 391.31(e), or a copy of the license or certificate which the motor carrier accepted as equivalent to the driver's road test pursuant to § 391.33;

(4) The response of each State agency to the annual driver record inquiry required by § 391.25(a);

(5) A note relating to the annual review of the driver's driving record as required by § 391.25(c)(2);

(6) A list or certificate relating to violations of motor vehicle laws and ordinances required by § 391.27;

(7) The medical examiner's certificate of his/her physical qualification to drive a commercial motor vehicle as required by § 391.43(f) or a legible photographic copy of the certificate; and

(8) A letter from the Field Administrator, Division Administrator, or State Director granting a waiver of a physical disqualification, if a waiver was issued under § 391.49.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, each driver's qualification file shall be retained for as long as a driver is employed by that motor carrier and for three years thereafter.

(d) The following records may be removed from a driver's qualification file three years after the date of execution:

(1) The response of each State agency to the annual driver record inquiry required by § 391.25(a);

(2) The note relating to the annual review of the driver's driving record as required by § 391.25(c)(2);

(3) The list or certificate relating to violations of motor vehicle laws and ordinances required by § 391.27;

(4) The medical examiner's certificate of the driver's physical qualification to drive a commercial motor vehicle or the photographic copy of the certificate as required by § 391.43(f); and

(5) The letter issued under § 391.49 granting a waiver of a physical disqualification.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125–0065)

[63 FR 33277, June 18, 1998]

Subpart G—Limited Exemptions

§ 391.61 Drivers who were regularly employed before January 1, 1971.

The provisions of § 391.21 (relating to applications for employment), § 391.23 (relating to investigations and inquiries), and § 391.33 (relating to road tests) do not apply to a driver who has been a single-employer driver (as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter) of a motor carrier for a continuous period which began before January 1, 1971, as long as he/she continues to be a single-employer driver of that motor carrier.

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.62 Limited exemptions for intracity zone drivers.

The provisions of §§ 391.11(b)(1) and 391.41(b)(1) through (b)(11) do not apply to a person who:

(a) Was otherwise qualified to operate and operated a commercial motor vehicle in a municipality or exempt intracity zone thereof throughout the one-year period ending November 18, 1988;

(b) Meets all the other requirements of this section;

(c) Operates wholly within the exempt intracity zone (as defined in 49 CFR 390.5);

(d) Does not operate a vehicle used in the transportation of hazardous materials in a quantity requiring placarding under regulations issued by the Secretary under 49 U.S.C. chapter 51.; and

(e) Has a medical or physical condition which:

(1) Would have prevented such person from operating a commercial motor vehicle under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations contained in this subchapter;

(2) Existed on July 1, 1988, or at the time of the first required physical examination after that date; and

(3) The examining physician has determined this condition has not substantially worsened since July 1, 1988, or at the time of the first required physical examination after that date.

[61 FR 13346, Mar. 26, 1996; 61 FR 17253, Apr. 19, 1996]

§ 391.63 Multiple-employer drivers.

(a) If a motor carrier employs a person as a multiple-employer driver (as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter), the motor carrier shall comply with all requirements of this part, except that the motor carrier need not—

(1) Require the person to furnish an application for employment in accordance with § 391.21;

(2) Make the investigations and inquiries specified in § 391.23 with respect to that person;

(3) Perform the annual driving record inquiry required by § 391.25(a);

(4) Perform the annual review of the person's driving record required by § 391.25(b); or

(5) Require the person to furnish a record of violations or a certificate in accordance with § 391.27.

(b) Before a motor carrier permits a multiple-employer driver to drive a commercial motor vehicle, the motor carrier must obtain his/her name, his/her social security number, and the identification number, type and issuing State of his/her commercial motor vehicle operator's license. The motor carrier must maintain this information for three years after employment of the multiple-employer driver ceases.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125–0081)

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.64 Grandfathering for certain drivers participating in vision and diabetes waiver study programs.

(a) The provisions of § 391.41(b)(3) do not apply to a driver who was a participant in good standing on March 31, 1996, in a waiver study program concerning the operation of commercial motor vehicles by insulin-controlled diabetic drivers; *provided:*

(1) The driver is physically examined every year, including an examination by a board-certified/eligible endocrinologist attesting to the fact that the driver is:

(i) Otherwise qualified under § 391.41;

(ii) Free of insulin reactions (an individual is free of insulin reactions if that individual does not have severe hypoglycemia or hypoglycemia unawareness, and has less than one documented, symptomatic hypoglycemic reaction per month);

(iii) Able to and has demonstrated willingness to properly monitor and manage his/her diabetes; and

(iv) Not likely to suffer any diminution in driving ability due to his/her diabetic condition.

(2) The driver agrees to and complies with the following conditions:

(i) A source of rapidly absorbable glucose shalll be carried at all times while driving;

(ii) Blood glucose levels shall be self-monitored one hour prior to driving and at least once every four hours while driving or on duty prior to driving using a portable glucose monitoring device equipped with a computerized memory;

(iii) Submit blood glucose logs to the endocrinologist or medical examiner at the annual examination or when otherwise directed by an authorized agent of the FMCSA;

(iv) Provide a copy of the endocrinologist's report to the medical examiner at the time of the annual medical examination; and

(v) Provide a copy of the annual medical certification to the employer for retention in the driver's qualification file and retain a copy of the certification on his/her person while driving for presentation to a duly authorized Federal, State or local enforcement official.

(b) The provisions of § 391.41(b)(10) do not apply to a driver who was a participant in good standing on March 31, 1996, in a waiver study program concerning the operation of commercial motor vehicles by drivers with visual impairment in one eye; *provided:*

(1) The driver is physically examined every year, including an examination by an ophthalmologist or optometrist attesting to the fact that the driver:

(i) Is otherwise qualified under § 391.41; and

(ii) Continues to measure at least 20/40 (Snellen) in the better eye.

(2) The driver provides a copy of the ophthalmologist or optometrist report to the medical examiner at the time of the annual medical examination.

(3) The driver provides a copy of the annual medical certification to the employer for retention in the driver's qualification file and retains a copy of the certification on his/her person while driving for presentation to a duly authorized federal, state or local enforcement official.

[61 FR 13346, Mar. 26, 1996]

§ 391.65 Drivers furnished by other motor carriers.

(a) A motor carrier may employ a driver who is not a regularly employed driver of that motor carrier without complying with the generally applicable driver qualification file requirements in this part, if—

(1) The driver is regularly employed by another motor carrier; and

(2) The motor carrier which regularly employs the driver certifies that the driver is fully qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle in a written statement which—

(i) Is signed and dated by an officer or authorized employee of the regularly employing carrier;

(ii) Contains the driver's name and signature;

(iii) Certifies that the driver has been regularly employed as defined in § 390.5;

(iv) Certifies that the driver is fully qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle under the rules in part 391 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations;

(v) States the expiration date of the driver's medical examiner's certificate;

(vi) Specifies an expiration date for the certificate, which shall be not longer than 2 years or, if earlier, the expiration date of the driver's current medical examiner's certificate; and

(vii) After April 1, 1977, is substantially in accordance with the following form:

(Name of driver)

_____

(SS No.)

(Signature of driver)

I certify that the above named driver, as defined in § 391.3(c) is regularly driving a commercial motor vehicle operated by the below named carrier and is fully qualified under part 391, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. His/her current medical examiner's certificate expires on _____ (Date)
This certificate expires:

(Date not later than expiration date of medical certificate)

Issued on _____ (date)

Issued by _____
(Name of carrier)

(Address)

(Signature)

(Title)

(b) A motor carrier that obtains a certificate in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall:

(1) Contact the motor carrier which certified the driver's qualifications under this section to verify the validity of the certificate. This contact may be made in person, by telephone, or by letter.

(2) Retain a copy of that certificate in its files for three years.

(c) A motor carrier which certifies a driver's qualifications under this section shall be responsible for the accuracy of the certificate. The certificate is no longer valid if the driver leaves the employment of the motor carrier which issued the certificate or is no longer qualified under the rules in this part.

[41 FR 36656, Aug. 31, 1976, as amended at 53 FR 18057, May 19, 1988; 60 FR 38745, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.67 Farm vehicle drivers of articulated commercial motor vehicles.

The following rules in this part do not apply to a farm vehicle driver (as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter) who is 18 years of age or older and who drives an articulated commercial motor vehicle:

(a) Section 391.11(b)(1), (b)(6) and (b)(8) (relating to general qualifications of drivers);

(b) Subpart C (relating to disclosure of, investigation into, and inquiries about the background, character, and driving record of drivers);

(c) Subpart D (relating to road tests); and

(d) Subpart F (relating to maintenance of files and records).

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.68 Private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness).

The following rules in this part do not apply to a private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness) and its drivers:

(a) Section 391.11(b)(1), (b)(6) and (b)(8) (relating to general qualifications of drivers);

(b) Subpart C (relating to disclosure of, investigation into, and inquiries about the background, character, and driving record of, drivers);

(c) So much of §§ 391.41 and 391.45 as require a driver to be medically examined and to have a medical examiner's certificate on his/her person; and

(d) Subpart F (relating to maintenance of files and records).

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.69 Private motor carrier of passengers (business).

The provisions of § 391.21 (relating to applications for employment), § 391.23 (relating to investigations and inquiries), and § 391.31 (relating to road tests) do not apply to a driver who was a single-employer driver (as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter) of a private motor carrier of passengers (business) as of July 1, 1994, so long as the driver continues to be a single-employer driver of that motor carrier.

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.71 [Reserved]

PART 392—DRIVING OF COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
392.1 Scope of the rules in this part.
392.2 Applicable operating rules.
392.3 Ill or fatigued operator.
392.4 Drugs and other substances.
392.5 Alcohol prohibition.
392.6 Schedules to conform with speed limits.
392.7 Equipment, inspection and use.
392.8 Emergency equipment, inspection, and use.
392.9 Safe loading.
392.9a Operating authority.

Subpart B—Driving of Commercial Motor Vehicles

392.10 Railroad grade crossings; stopping required.
392.11 Railroad grade crossings; slowing down required.
392.12–392.13 [Reserved]
392.14 Hazardous conditions; extreme caution.
392.15 [Reserved]
392.16 Use of seat belts.
392.18 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Stopped Commercial Motor Vehicles

392.20–392.21 [Reserved]
392.22 Emergency signals; stopped commercial motor vehicles.
392.24 Emergency signals; flame-producing.
392.25 Flame producing devices.

Subpart D—Use of Lighted Lamps and Reflectors

392.30–392.32 [Reserved]
392.33 Obscured lamps or reflectors.

Subpart E—License Revocation; Duties of Driver

392.40–392.41 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Fueling Precautions

392.50 Ignition of fuel; prevention.
392.51 Reserve fuel; materials of trade.
392.52 [Reserved]

Subpart G—Prohibited Practices

392.60 Unauthorized persons not to be transported.
392.61 [Reserved]
392.62 Safe operation, buses.
392.63 Towing or pushing loaded buses.
392.64 Riding within closed commercial motor vehicles without proper exits.
392.65 [Reserved]
392.66 Carbon monoxide; use of commercial motor vehicle when detected.
392.67 Heater, flame-producing; on commercial motor vehicle in motion.
392.68–392.69 [Reserved]
392.71 Radar detectors; use and/or possession.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13902, 31136, 31502; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 392 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 392.1 Scope of the rules in this part.

Every motor carrier, its officers, agents, representatives, and employees responsible for the management, maintenance, operation, or driving of commercial motor vehicles, or the hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching of drivers, shall be instructed in and comply with the rules in this part.

[53 FR 18057, May 19, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.2 Applicable operating rules.

Every commercial motor vehicle must be operated in accordance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdiction in which it is being operated. However, if a regulation of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration imposes a higher standard of care than that law, ordinance or regulation, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration regulation must be complied with.

[35 FR 7800, May 21, 1970, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.3 Ill or fatigued operator.

No driver shall operate a commercial motor vehicle, and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle, while the driver's ability or alertness is so impaired, or so likely to become impaired, through fatigue, illness, or any other cause, as to make it unsafe for him/her to begin or continue to operate

the commercial motor vehicle. However, in a case of grave emergency where the hazard to occupants of the commercial motor vehicle or other users of the highway would be increased by compliance with this section, the driver may continue to operate the commercial motor vehicle to the nearest place at which that hazard is removed.

[35 FR 7800, May 21, 1970, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.4 Drugs and other substances.

(a) No driver shall be on duty and possess, be under the influence of, or use, any of the following drugs or other substances:

(1) Any 21 CFR 1308.11 *Schedule I* substance;

(2) An amphetamine or any formulation thereof (including, but not limited, to ''pep pills,'' and ''bennies'');

(3) A narcotic drug or any derivative thereof; or

(4) Any other substance, to a degree which renders the driver incapable of safely operating a motor vehicle.

(b) No motor carrier shall require or permit a driver to violate paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Paragraphs (a) (2), (3), and (4) do not apply to the possession or use of a substance administered to a driver by or under the instructions of a licensed medical practitioner, as defined in § 382.107 of this subchapter, who has advised the driver that the substance will not affect the driver's ability to safely operate a motor vehicle.

(d) As used in this section, ''possession'' does not include possession of a substance which is manifested and transported as part of a shipment.

[61 FR 9567, Mar. 8, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 37153, July 11, 1997]

§ 392.5 Alcohol prohibition.

(a) No driver shall—

(1) Use alcohol, as defined in § 382.107 of this subchapter, or be under the influence of alcohol, within 4 hours before going on duty or operating, or having physical control of, a commercial motor vehicle; or

(2) Use alcohol, be under the influence of alcohol, or have any measured alcohol concentration or detected presence of alcohol, while on duty, or operating, or in physical control of a commercial motor vehicle; or

(3) Be on duty or operate a commercial motor vehicle while the driver possesses wine of not less than one-half of one per centum of alcohol by volume, beer *as defined in 26 U.S.C. 5052(a), of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954*, and distilled spirits *as defined in section 5002(a)(8), of such Code*. However, this does not apply to possession of wine, beer, or distilled spirits which are:

(i) Manifested and transported as part of a shipment; or

(ii) Possessed or used by bus passengers.

(b) No motor carrier shall require or permit a driver to—

(1) Violate any provision of paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) Be on duty or operate a commercial motor vehicle if, by the driver's general appearance or conduct or by other substantiating evidence, the driver appears to have used alcohol within the preceding four hours.

(c) Any driver who is found to be in violation of the provisons of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section shall be placed out-of-service immediately for a period of 24 hours.

(1) The 24-hour out-of-service period will commence upon issuance of an out-of-service order.

(2) No driver shall violate the terms of an out-of-service order issued under this section.

(d) Any driver who is issued an out-of-service order under this section shall:

(1) Report such issuance to his/her employer within 24 hours; and

(2) Report such issuance to a State official, designated by the State which issued his/her driver's license, within 30 days unless the driver chooses to request a review of the order. In this case, the driver shall report the order to the State official within 30 days of an affirmation of the order by either the Division Administrator or State Director for the geographical area or the Administrator.

(e) Any driver who is subject to an out-of-service order under this section may petition for review of that order by submitting a petition for review in writing within 10 days of the issuance

of the order to the Division Administrator or State Director for the geographical area in which the order was issued. The Division Administrator or State Director may affirm or reverse the order. Any driver adversely affected by such order of the Regional Director of Motor Carriers may petition the Administrator for review in accordance with 49 CFR 386.13.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982, as amended at 52 FR 27201, July 20, 1987; 59 FR 7515, Feb. 15, 1994; 61 FR 9567, Mar. 8, 1996]

§ 392.6 Schedules to conform with speed limits.

No motor carrier shall schedule a run nor permit nor require the operation of any commercial motor vehicle between points in such period of time as would necessitate the commercial motor vehicle being operated at speeds greater than those prescribed by the jurisdictions in or through which the commercial motor vehicle is being operated.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.7 Equipment, inspection and use.

No commercial motor vehicle shall be driven unless the driver is satisfied that the following parts and accessories are in good working order, nor shall any driver fail to use or make use of such parts and accessories when and as needed:

Service brakes, including trailer brake connections.
Parking (hand) brake.
Steering mechanism.
Lighting devices and reflectors.
Tires.
Horn.
Windshield wiper or wipers.
Rear-vision mirror or mirrors.
Coupling devices.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.8 Emergency equipment, inspection and use.

No commercial motor vehicle shall be driven unless the driver thereof is satisfied that the emergency equipment required by § 393.95 of this subchapter is in place and ready for use; nor shall any driver fail to use or make use of such equipment when and as needed.

[49 FR 38290, Sept. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.9 Safe loading.

(a) *General.* No person shall drive a commercial motor vehicle and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a commercial motor vehicle unless—

(1) The commercial motor vehicle's cargo is properly distributed and adequately secured as specified in §§ 393.100–393.106 of this subchapter.

(2) The commercial motor vehicle's tailgate, tailboard, doors, tarpaulins, its spare tire and other equipment used in its operation, and the means of fastening the commercial motor vehicle's cargo are secured; and

(3) The commercial motor vehicle's cargo or any other object does not obscure the driver's view ahead or to the right or left sides, interfere with the free movement of his/her arms or legs, prevent his/her free and ready access to accessories required for emergencies, or prevent the free and ready exit of any person from the commercial motor vehicle's cab or driver's compartment.

(b) *Drivers of trucks and truck tractors.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, the driver of a truck or truck tractor must—

(1) Assure himself/herself that the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section have been complied with before he/she drives that commercial motor vehicle;

(2) Examine the commercial motor vehicle's cargo and its load-securing devices within the first 25 miles after beginning a trip and cause any adjustments to be made to the cargo or load-securing devices (other than steel strapping) as may be necessary to maintain the security of the commercial motor vehicle's load; and

(3) Reexamine the commercial motor vehicle's cargo and its load-securing devices periodically during the course of transportation and cause any adjustments to be made to the cargo or load-securing devices (other than steel strapping) as may be necessary to

maintain the security of the commercial motor vehicle's load. A periodic reexamination and any necessary adjustments must be made—

(i) When the driver makes a change of his/her duty status; or

(ii) After the commercial motor vehicle has been driven for 3 hours; or

(iii) After the commercial motor vehicle has been driven for 150 miles, whichever occurs first.

(4) The rules in this paragraph do not apply to the driver of a sealed commercial motor vehicle who has been ordered not to open it to inspect its cargo or to the driver of a commercial motor vehicle that has been loaded in a manner that makes inspection of its cargo impracticable.

[36 FR 18863, Sept. 23, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 12642, June 27, 1972; 38 FR 23522, Aug. 31, 1973; 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 61224, Sept. 27, 2002, § 392.9 was revised effective December 26, 2002. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows.

§ 392.9 Inspection of cargo, cargo securement devices and systems.

(a) *General.* A driver may not operate a commercial motor vehicle and a motor carrier may not require or permit a driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle unless—

(1) The commercial motor vehicle's cargo is properly distributed and adequately secured as specified in §§ 393.100 through 393.142 of this subchapter.

(2) The commercial motor vehicle's tailgate, tailboard, doors, tarpaulins, spare tire and other equipment used in its operation, and the means of fastening the commercial motor vehicle's cargo, are secured; and

(3) The commercial motor vehicle's cargo or any other object does not obscure the driver's view ahead or to the right or left sides (except for drivers of self-steer dollies), interfere with the free movement of his/her arms or legs, prevent his/her free and ready access to accessories required for emergencies, or prevent the free and ready exit of any person from the commercial motor vehicle's cab or driver's compartment.

(b) *Drivers of trucks and truck tractors.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, the driver of a truck or truck tractor must—

(1) Assure himself/herself that the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section have been complied with before he/she drives that commercial motor vehicle;

(2) Inspect the cargo and the devices used to secure the cargo within the first 50 miles after beginning a trip and cause any adjustments to be made to the cargo or load securement devices as necessary, including adding more securement devices, to ensure that cargo cannot shift on or within, or fall from the commercial motor vehicle; and

(3) Reexamine the commercial motor vehicle's cargo and its load securement devices during the course of transportation and make any necessary adjustment to the cargo or load securement devices, including adding more securement devices, to ensure that cargo cannot shift on or within, or fall from, the commercial motor vehicle. Reexamination and any necessary adjustments must be made whenever —

(i) The driver makes a change of his/her duty status; or

(ii) The commercial motor vehicle has been driven for 3 hours; or

(iii) The commercial motor vehicle has been driven for 150 miles, whichever occurs first.

(4) The rules in this paragraph (b) do not apply to the driver of a sealed commercial motor vehicle who has been ordered not to open it to inspect its cargo or to the driver of a commercial motor vehicle that has been loaded in a manner that makes inspection of its cargo impracticable.

§ 392.9a Operating authority.

(a) *Registration required.* A motor vehicle providing transportation requiring registration under 49 U.S.C. 13902 may not be operated without the required registration or operated beyond the scope of its registration.

(b) *Penalties.* Every motor vehicle providing transportation requiring registration under 49 U.S.C. 13902 shall be ordered out-of-service if determined to be operating without registration or beyond the scope of its registration. In addition, the motor carrier may be subject to penalties in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 14901.

(c) *Administrative Review.* Upon the issuance of the out-of-service order under paragraph (b) of this section, the driver shall comply immediately with such order. Opportunity for review shall be provided in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code not later than 10 days after issuance of such order.

[67 FR 55165, Aug. 28, 2002]

Subpart B—Driving of Commercial Motor Vehicles

§ 392.10 Railroad grade crossings; stopping required.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the driver of a commercial motor vehicle specified in paragraphs (a) (1) through (6) of this section shall not cross a railroad track or tracks at grade unless he/she first: Stops the commercial motor vehicle within 50 feet of, and not closer than 15 feet to, the tracks; thereafter listens and looks in each direction along the tracks for an approaching train; and ascertains that no train is approaching. When it is safe to do so, the driver may drive the commercial motor vehicle across the tracks in a gear that permits the commercial motor vehicle to complete the crossing without a change of gears. The driver must not shift gears while crossing the tracks.

(1) Every bus transporting passengers,

(2) Every commercial motor vehicle transporting any quantity of a Division 2.3 chlorine.

(3) Every commercial motor vehicle which, in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Transportation, is required to be marked or placarded with one of the following classifications:

(i) Division 1.1
(ii) Division 1.2, or Division 1.3
(iii) Division 2.3 Poison gas
(iv) Division 4.3
(v) Class 7
(vi) Class 3 Flammable
(vii) Division 5.1
(viii) Division 2.2
(ix) Division 2.3 Chlorine
(x) Division 6.1 Poison
(xi) Division 2.2 Oxygen
(xii) Division 2.1
(xiii) Class 3 Combustible liquid
(xiv) Division 4.1
(xv) Division 5.1
(xvi) Division 5.2
(xvii) Class 8
(xviii) Division 1.4

(4) Every cargo tank motor vehicle, whether loaded or empty, used for the transportation of any hazardous material as defined in the Hazardous Materials Regulations of the Department of Transportation, Parts 107 through 180 of this title.

(5) Every cargo tank motor vehicle transporting a commodity which at the time of loading has a temperature above its flashpoint as determined by § 173.120 of this title.

(6) Every cargo tank motor vehicle, whether loaded or empty, transporting any commodity under exemption in accordance with the provisions of subpart B of part 107 of this title.

(b) A stop need not be made at:

(1) A streetcar crossing, or railroad tracks used exclusively for industrial switching purposes, within a business district, as defined in § 390.5 of this chapter.

(2) A railroad grade crossing when a police officer or crossing flagman directs traffic to proceed,

(3) A railroad grade crossing controlled by a functioning highway traffic signal transmitting a green indication which, under local law, permits the commercial motor vehicle to proceed across the railroad tracks without slowing or stopping.

(4) An abandoned railroad grade crossing which is marked with a sign indicating that the rail line is abandoned,

(5) An industrial or spur line railroad grade crossing marked with a sign reading ''Exempt.'' Such ''Exempt'' signs shall be erected only by or with the consent of the appropriate State or local authority.

(Sec. 12, 80 Stat. 931; 49 U.S.C. 1651 note; 49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 7801, May 21, 1970; 38 FR 1589, Jan. 16, 1973; 40 FR 44555, Sept. 29, 1975; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980; 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982; 59 FR 63924, Dec. 12, 1994; 60 FR 38746, 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.11 Railroad grade crossings; slowing down required.

Every commercial motor vehicle other than those listed in § 392.10 shall, upon approaching a railroad grade crossing, be driven at a rate of speed which will permit said commercial motor vehicle to be stopped before reaching the nearest rail of such crossing and shall not be driven upon or over such crossing until due caution

has been taken to ascertain that the course is clear.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§§ 392.12–392.13 [Reserved]

§ 392.14 Hazardous conditions; extreme caution.

Extreme caution in the operation of a commercial motor vehicle shall be exercised when hazardous conditions, such as those caused by snow, ice, sleet, fog, mist, rain, dust, or smoke, adversely affect visibility or traction. Speed shall be reduced when such conditions exist. If conditions become sufficiently dangerous, the operation of the commercial motor vehicle shall be discontinued and shall not be resumed until the commercial motor vehicle can be safely operated. Whenever compliance with the foregoing provisions of this rule increases hazard to passengers, the commercial motor vehicle may be operated to the nearest point at which the safety of passengers is assured.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.15 [Reserved]

§ 392.16 Use of seat belts.

A commercial motor vehicle which has a seat belt assembly installed at the driver's seat shall not be driven unless the driver has properly restrained himself/herself with the seat belt assembly.

[35 FR 10860, July 3, 1970, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.18 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Stopped Commercial Motor Vehicles

§§ 392.20–392.21 [Reserved]

§ 392.22 Emergency signals; stopped commercial motor vehicles.

(a) *Hazard warning signal flashers.* Whenever a commercial motor vehicle is stopped upon the traveled portion of a highway or the shoulder of a highway for any cause other than necessary traffic stops, the driver of the stopped commercial motor vehicle shall immediately activate the vehicular hazard warning signal flashers and continue the flashing until the driver places the warning devices required by paragraph (b) of this section. The flashing signals shall be used during the time the warning devices are picked up for storage before movement of the commercial motor vehicle. The flashing lights may be used at other times while a commercial motor vehicle is stopped in addition to, but not in lieu of, the warning devices required by paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Placement of warning devices*—(1) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, whenever a commercial motor vehicle is stopped upon the traveled portion or the shoulder of a highway for any cause other than necessary traffic stops, the driver shall, as soon as possible, but in any event within 10 minutes, place the warning devices required by § 393.95 of this subchapter, in the following manner:

(i) One on the traffic side of and 4 paces (approximately 3 meters or 10 feet) from the stopped commercial motor vehicle in the direction of approaching traffic;

(ii) One at 40 paces (approximately 30 meters or 100 feet) from the stopped commercial motor vehicle in the center of the traffic lane or shoulder occupied by the commercial motor vehicle and in the direction of approaching traffic; and

(iii) One at 40 paces (approximately 30 meters or 100 feet) from the stopped commercial motor vehicle in the center of the traffic lane or shoulder occupied by the commercial motor vehicle and in the direction away from approaching traffic.

(2) *Special rules*—(i) *Fusees and liquid-burning flares.* The driver of a commercial motor vehicle equipped with only fusees or liquid-burning flares shall place a lighted fusee or liquid-burning flare at each of the locations specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. There shall be at least one lighted fusee or liquid-burning flare at each of the prescribed locations, as long as the commercial motor vehicle is stopped. Before the stopped commercial motor

vehicle is moved, the driver shall extinguish and remove each fusee or liquid-burning flare.

(ii) *Daylight hours.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section, during the period lighted lamps are not required, three bidirectional reflective triangles, or three lighted fusees or liquid-burning flares shall be placed as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section within a time of 10 minutes. In the event the driver elects to use only fusees or liquid-burning flares in lieu of bidirectional reflective triangles or red flags, the driver must ensure that at least one fusee or liquid-burning flare remains lighted at each of the prescribed locations as long as the commercial motor vehicle is stopped or parked.

(iii) *Business or residential districts.* The placement of warning devices is not required within the business or residential district of a municipality, except during the time lighted lamps are required and when street or highway lighting is insufficient to make a commercial motor vehicle clearly discernable at a distance of 500 feet to persons on the highway.

(iv) *Hills, curves, and obstructions.* If a commercial motor vehicle is stopped within 500 feet of a curve, crest of a hill, or other obstruction to view, the driver shall place the warning signal required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section in the direction of the obstruction to view a distance of 100 feet to 500 feet from the stopped commercial motor vehicle so as to afford ample warning to other users of the highway.

(v) *Divided or one-way roads.* If a commercial motor vehicle is stopped upon the traveled portion or the shoulder of a divided or one-way highway, the driver shall place the warning devices required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, one warning device at a distance of 200 feet and one warning device at a distance of 100 feet in a direction toward approaching traffic in the center of the lane or shoulder occupied by the commercial motor vehicle. He/she shall place one warning device at the traffic side of the commercial motor vehicle within 10 feet of the rear of the commercial motor vehicle.

(vi) *Leaking, flammable material.* If gasoline or any other flammable liquid, or combustible liquid or gas seeps or leaks from a fuel container or a commercial motor vehicle stopped upon a highway, no emergency warning signal producing a flame shall be lighted or placed except at such a distance from any such liquid or gas as will assure the prevention of a fire or explosion.

[37 FR 17175, Aug. 25, 1972, as amended at 40 FR 10685, Mar. 7, 1975; 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982; 48 FR 57139, Dec. 23, 1983; 59 FR 34711, July 6, 1994; 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 33279, June 18, 1998]

§ 392.24 Emergency signals; flame-producing.

No driver shall attach or permit any person to attach a lighted fusee or other flame-producing emergency signal to any part of a commercial motor vehicle.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.25 Flame producing devices.

No driver shall use or permit the use of any flame-producing emergency signal for protecting any commercial motor vehicle transporting Division 1.1, Division 1.2, or Division 1.3 explosives; any cargo tank motor vehicle used for the transportation of any Class 3 or Division 2.1, whether loaded or empty; or any commercial motor vehicle using compressed gas as a motor fuel. In lieu thereof, emergency reflective triangles, red electric lanterns, or red emergency reflectors shall be used, the placement of which shall be in the same manner as prescribed in § 392.22(b).

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

Subpart D—Use of Lighted Lamps and Reflectors

§§ 392.30–392.32 [Reserved]

§ 392.33 Obscured lamps or reflectors.

No commercial motor vehicle shall be driven when any of the required lamps or reflectors are obscured by the tailboard, by any part of the load, by dirt, or otherwise.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

Subpart E—License Revocation; Duties of Driver

§§ 392.40–392.41 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Fueling Precautions

§ 392.50 Ignition of fuel; prevention.

No driver or any employee of a motor carrier shall:

(a) Fuel a commercial motor vehicle with the engine running, except when it is necessary to run the engine to fuel the commercial motor vehicle;

(b) Smoke or expose any open flame in the vicinity of a commercial motor vehicle being fueled;

(c) Fuel a commercial motor vehicle unless the nozzle of the fuel hose is continuously in contact with the intake pipe of the fuel tank;

(d) Permit, insofar as practicable, any other person to engage in such activities as would be likely to result in fire or explosion.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.51 Reserve fuel; materials of trade.

Small amounts of fuel for the operation or maintenance of a commercial motor vehicle (including its auxiliary equipment) may be designated as materials of trade (see 49 CFR 171.8).

(a) The aggregate gross weight of all materials of trade on a motor vehicle may not exceed 200 kg (440 pounds).

(b) Packaging for gasoline must be made of metal or plastic and conform to requirements of 49 CFR Parts 171, 172, 173, and 178 or requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration contained in 29 CFR 1910.106.

(c) For Packing Group II (including gasoline), Packing Group III (including aviation fuel and fuel oil), or ORM–D, the material is limited to 30 kg (66 pounds) or 30 L (8 gallons).

(d) For diesel fuel, the capacity of the package is limited to 450 L (119 gallons).

(e) A Division 2.1 material in a cylinder is limited to a gross weight of 100 kg (220 pounds). (A Division 2.1 material is a flammable gas, including liquefied petroleum gas, butane, propane, liquefied natural gas, and methane).

[63 FR 33279, June 18, 1998]

§ 392.52 [Reserved]

Subpart G—Prohibited Practices

§ 392.60 Unauthorized persons not to be transported.

(a) Unless specifically authorized in writing to do so by the motor carrier under whose authority the commercial motor vehicle is being operated, no driver shall transport any person or permit any person to be transported on any commercial motor vehicle other than a bus. When such authorization is issued, it shall state the name of the person to be transported, the points where the transportation is to begin and end, and the date upon which such authority expires. No written authorization, however, shall be necessary for the transportation of:

(1) Employees or other persons assigned to a commercial motor vehicle by a motor carrier;

(2) Any person transported when aid is being rendered in case of an accident or other emergency;

(3) An attendant delegated to care for livestock.

(b) This section shall not apply to the operation of commercial motor vehicles controlled and operated by any farmer and used in the transportation of agricultural commodities or products thereof from his/her farm or in the transportation of supplies to his/her farm.

[60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.61 [Reserved]

§ 392.62 Safe operation, buses.

No person shall drive a bus and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a bus unless—

(a) All standees on the bus are rearward of the standee line or other means prescribed in § 393.90 of this subchapter;

(b) All aisle seats in the bus conform to the requirements of § 393.91 of this subchapter; and

(c) Baggage or freight on the bus is stowed and secured in a manner which assures—

(1) Unrestricted freedom of movement to the driver and his proper operation of the bus;

(2) Unobstructed access to all exits by any occupant of the bus; and

(3) Protection of occupants of the bus against injury resulting from the falling or displacement of articles transported in the bus.

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

§ 392.63 Towing or pushing loaded buses.

No disabled bus with passengers aboard shall be towed or pushed; nor shall any person use or permit to be used a bus with passengers aboard for the purpose of towing or pushing any disabled motor vehicle, except in such circumstances where the hazard to passengers would be increased by observance of the foregoing provisions of this section, and then only in traveling to the nearest point where the safety of the passengers is assured.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.64 Riding within closed commercial motor vehicles without proper exits.

No person shall ride within the closed body of any commercial motor vehicle unless there are means on the inside thereof of obtaining exit. Said means shall be in such condition as to permit ready operation by the occupant.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.65 [Reserved]

§ 392.66 Carbon monoxide; use of commercial motor vehicle when detected.

(a) No person shall dispatch or drive any commercial motor vehicle or permit any passengers thereon, when the following conditions are known to exist, until such conditions have been remedied or repaired:

(1) Where an occupant has been affected by carbon monoxide;

(2) Where carbon monoxide has been detected in the interior of the commercial motor vehicle;

(3) When a mechanical condition of the commercial motor vehicle is discovered which would be likely to produce a hazard to the occupants by reason of carbon monoxide.

(b) [Reserved]

[60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.67 Heater, flame-producing; on commercial motor vehicle in motion.

No open flame heater used in the loading or unloading of the commodity transported shall be in operation while the commercial motor vehicle is in motion.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§§ 392.68–392.69 [Reserved]

§ 392.71 Radar detectors; use and/or possession.

(a) No driver shall use a radar detector in a commercial motor vehicle, or operate a commercial motor vehicle that is equipped with or contains any radar detector.

(b) No motor carrier shall require or permit a driver to violate paragraph (a) of this section.

[58 FR 67375, Dec. 21, 1993]

PART 393—PARTS AND ACCESSORIES NECESSARY FOR SAFE OPERATION

Subpart A—General

Sec.
393.1 Scope of the rules of this part.
393.3 Additional equipment and accessories.
393.5 Definitions.
393.7 Matter incorporated by reference.

Subpart B—Lighting Devices, Reflectors, and Electrical Equipment

393.9 Lamps operable.
393.11 Lighting devices and reflectors.
393.13 Retroreflective sheeting and reflex reflectors, requirements for semitrailers and trailers manufactured before December 1, 1993.
393.17 Lamps and reflectors—combinations in driveaway-towaway operation.
393.19 Requirements for turn signaling systems.
393.20 Clearance lamps to indicate extreme width and height.
393.22 Combination of lighting devices and reflectors.
393.23 Lighting devices to be electric.

393.24 Requirements for head lamps and auxiliary road lighting lamps.
393.25 Requirements for lamps other than head lamps.
393.26 Requirements for reflectors.
393.27 Wiring specifications.
393.28 Wiring to be protected.
393.29 Grounds.
393.30 Battery installation.
393.31 Overload protective devices.
393.32 Detachable electrical connections.
393.33 Wiring, installation.

Subpart C—Brakes

393.40 Required brake systems.
393.41 Parking brake system.
393.42 Brakes required on all wheels.
393.43 Breakaway and emergency braking.
393.44 Front brake lines, protection.
393.45 Brake tubing and hose, adequacy.
393.46 Brake tubing and hose connections.
393.47 Brake lining.
393.48 Brakes to be operative.
393.49 Single valve to operate all brakes.
393.50 Reservoirs required.
393.51 Warning devices and gauges.
393.52 Brake performance.
393.53 Automatic brake adjusters and brake adjustment indicators.
393.55 Antilock brake systems.

Subpart D—Glazing and Window Construction

393.60 Glazing in specified openings.
393.61 Window construction.
393.62 Window obstructions.
393.63 Windows, markings.

Subpart E—Fuel Systems

393.65 All fuel systems.
393.67 Liquid fuel tanks.
393.69 Liquefied petroleum gas systems.

Subpart F—Coupling Devices and Towing Methods

393.70 Coupling devices and towing methods, except for driveaway-towaway operations.
393.71 Coupling devices and towing methods, driveaway-towaway operations.

Subpart G—Miscellaneous Parts and Accessories

393.75 Tires.
393.76 Sleeper berths.
393.77 Heaters.
393.78 Windshield wipers.
393.79 Defrosting device.
393.80 Rear-vision mirrors.
393.81 Horn.
393.82 Speedometer.
393.83 Exhaust systems.
393.84 Floors.
393.85 [Reserved]
393.86 Rear impact guards and rear end protection.
393.87 Flags on projecting loads.
393.88 Television receivers.
393.89 Buses, driveshaft protection.
393.90 Buses, standee line or bar.
393.91 Buses, aisle seats prohibited.
393.92 Buses, marking emergency doors.
393.93 Seats, seat belt assemblies, and seat belt assembly anchorages.
393.94 Vehicle interior noise levels.

Subpart H—Emergency Equipment

393.95 Emergency equipment on all power units.

Subpart I—Protection Against Shifting or Falling Cargo

393.100 General rules for protection against shifting or falling cargo.
393.102 Securement systems.
393.104 Blocking and bracing.
393.106 Front-end structure.

Subpart J—Frames, Cab and Body Components, Wheels, Steering, and Suspension Systems

393.201 Frames.
393.203 Cab and body components.
393.205 Wheels.
393.207 Suspension systems.
393.209 Steering wheel systems.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1041(b) of Public Law 102–240, 105 Stat. 1914, 49 U.S.C. 31136, and 31502; 49 CFR 1.73.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 51777, Aug. 9, 2002, the authority citation for part 393 was revised, effective Feb. 5, 2002. At 67 FR 53048, Aug. 14, 2002, the effective date was corrected to Feb. 5, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 322, 31136, and 31502; Section 1041(b) of Pub. L. 102–240, 105 Stat. 1914, 1993 (1991); and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 393 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

SOURCE: 53 FR 49384, Dec. 7, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 393.1 Scope of the rules of this part.

Every employer and employee shall comply and be conversant with the requirements and specifications of this

part. No employer shall operate a commercial motor vehicle, or cause or permit it to be operated, unless it is equipped in accordance with the requirements and specifications of this part.

[54 FR 48617, Nov. 24, 1989]

§ 393.3 Additional equipment and accessories.

Nothing contained in this subchapter shall be construed to prohibit the use of additional equipment and accessories, not inconsistent with or prohibited by this subchapter, provided such equipment and accessories do not decrease the safety of operation of the motor vehicles on which they are used.

§ 393.5 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following words and terms are construed to mean:

Agricultural commodity trailer. A trailer that is designed to transport bulk agricultural commodities in off-road harvesting sites and to a processing plant or storage location, as evidenced by skeletal construction that accommodates harvest containers, a maximum length of 28 feet, and an arrangement of air control lines and reservoirs that minimizes damage in field operations.

Antilock Brake System or *ABS* means a portion of a service brake system that automatically controls the degree of rotational wheel slip during braking by:

(1) Sensing the rate of angular rotation of the wheels;

(2) Transmitting signals regarding the rate of wheel angular rotation to one or more controlling devices which interpret those signals and generate responsive controlling output signals; and

(3) Transmitting those controlling signals to one or more modulators which adjust brake actuating forces in response to those signals.

Brake. An energy conversion mechanism used to stop, or hold a vehicle stationary.

Brake tubing/hose. Metallic brake tubing, nonmetallic brake tubing and brake hose are conduits or lines used in a brake system to transmit or contain the medium (fluid or vacuum) used to apply the motor vehicle's brakes.

Bus. A vehicle designed to carry more than 15 passengers, including the driver.

Chassis. The load-supporting frame in a truck or trailer, exclusive of any appurtenances which might be added to accommodate cargo.

Clearance lamp. A lamp used on the front and the rear of a motor vehicle to indicate its overall width and height.

Container chassis. A semitrailer of skeleton construction limited to a bottom frame, one or more axles, specially built and fitted with locking devices for the transport of cargo containers, so that when the chassis and container are assembled, the units serve the same function as an over the road trailer.

Converter dolly. A motor vehicle consisting of a chassis equipped with one or more axles, a fifth wheel and/or equivalent mechanism, and drawbar, the attachment of which converts a semitrailer to a full trailer.

Curb weight. The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant; and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight of optional engine. Curb weight does not include the driver.

Emergency brake system. A mechanism designed to stop a vehicle after a single failure occurs in the service brake system of a part designed to contain compressed air or brake fluid or vacuum (except failure of a common valve, manifold brake fluid housing or brake chamber housing).

Fifth wheel. A device mounted on a truck tractor or similar towing vehicle (e.g., converter dolly) which interfaces with and couples to the upper coupler assembly of a semitrailer.

Fuel tank fitting. Any removable device affixed to an opening in the fuel tank with the exception of the filler cap.

Grommet. A device that serves as a support and protection to that which passes through it.

Hazard warning signal. Lamps that flash simultaneously to the front and rear, on both the right and left sides of a commercial motor vehicle, to indicate to an approaching driver the presence of a vehicular hazard.

Head lamps. Lamps used to provide general illumination ahead of a motor vehicle.

Heater. Any device or assembly of devices or appliances used to heat the interior of any motor vehicle. This includes a catalytic heater which must meet the requirements of § 177.834(1) of this title when flammable liquid or gas is transported.

Heavy hauler trailer. A trailer with one or more of the following characteristics:

(1) Its brake lines are designed to adapt to separation or extension of the vehicle frame; or

(2) Its body consists only of a platform whose primary cargo-carrying surface is not more than 40 inches above the ground in an unloaded condition, except that it may include sides that are designed to be easily removable and a permanent ''front-end structure'' as that term is used in Section 393.106 of this title.

Identification lamps. Lamps used to identify certain types of commercial motor vehicles.

Lamp. A device used to produce artificial light.

Length of a manufactured home. The largest exterior length in the traveling mode, including any projections which contain interior space. Length does not include bay windows, roof projections, overhangs, or eaves under which there is no interior space, nor does it include drawbars, couplings or hitches.

License plate lamp. A lamp used to illuminate the license plate on the rear of a motor vehicle.

Low chassis vehicle. (1) A trailer or semitrailer manufactured on or after January 26, 1998, having a chassis which extends behind the rearmost point of the rearmost tires and which has a lower rear surface that meets the guard width, height, and rear surface requirements of § 571.224 in effect on the date of manufacture, or a subsequent edition.

(2) A motor vehicle, not described by paragraph (1) of this definition, having a chassis which extends behind the rearmost point of the rearmost tires and which has a lower rear surface that meets the guard configuration requirements of § 393.86(b)(1).

Manufactured home means a structure, transportable in one or more sections, which in the traveling mode, is eight body feet or more in width or forty body feet or more in length, or, when erected on site, is three hundred twenty or more square feet, and which is built on a permanent chassis and designed to be used as a dwelling with or without a permanent foundation when connected to the required utilities, and includes the plumbing, heating, air-conditioning, and electrical systems contained therein. Calculations used to determine the number of square feet in a structure will be based on the structure's exterior dimensions measured at the largest horizontal projections when erected on site. These dimensions will include all expandable rooms, cabinets, and other projections containing interior space, but do not include bay windows. This term includes all structures which meet the *above* requirements except the size requirements and with respect to which the manufacturer voluntarily files a certification pursuant to 24 CFR 3282.13 and complies with the standards set forth in 24 CFR part 3280.

Parking brake system. A brake system used to hold a vehicle stationary.

Play. Any free movement of components.

Pulpwood trailer. A trailer or semitrailer that is designed exclusively for harvesting logs or pulpwood and constructed with a skeletal frame with no means for attachment of a solid bed, body, or container.

Rear extremity. The rearmost point on a motor vehicle that falls above a horizontal plane located 560 mm (22 inches) above the ground and below a horizontal plane located 1,900 mm (75 inches) above the ground when the motor vehicle is stopped on level ground; unloaded; its fuel tanks are full; the tires (and air suspension, if so equipped) are inflated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations; and the motor vehicle's cargo doors, tailgate, or other permanent structures are positioned as they normally are when the vehicle is in motion. Nonstructural protrusions such as taillamps, rubber bumpers, hinges and latches are excluded from the determination of the rearmost point.

Reflective material. A material conforming to Federal Specification L–S–300, ''Sheeting and Tape, Reflective; Non-exposed Lens, Adhesive Backing,'' (September 7, 1965) meeting the performance standard in either Table 1 or Table 1A of SAE Standard J594f, ''Reflex Reflectors'' (January, 1977).

Reflex reflector. A device which is used on a vehicle to give an indication to an approaching driver by reflected lighted from the lamps on the approaching vehicle.

Saddle-mount. A device, designed and constructed as to be readily demountable, used in driveaway-towaway operations to perform the functions of a conventional fifth wheel:

(1) Upper-half. *Upper-half* of a ''saddle-mount'' means that part of the device which is securely attached to the towed vehicle and maintains a fixed position relative thereto, but does not include the ''king-pin;''

(2) Lower-half. *Lower-half* of a ''saddle-mount'' means that part of the device which is securely attached to the towing vehicle and maintains a fixed position relative thereto but does not include the ''king-pin;'' and

(3) King-pin. *King-pin* means that device which is used to connect the ''upper-half'' to the ''lower-half'' in such manner as to permit relative movement in a horizontal plane between the towed and towing vehicles.

Service brake system. A primary brake system used for slowing and stopping a vehicle.

Side extremity. The outermost point on a side of the motor vehicle that is above a horizontal plane located 560 mm (22 inches) above the ground, below a horizontal plane located 1,900 mm (75 inches) above the ground, and between a transverse vertical plane tangent to the rear extremity of the vehicle and a transverse vertical plane located 305 mm (12 inches) forward of that plane when the vehicle is unloaded; its fuel tanks are full; and the tires (and air suspension, if so equipped) are inflated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Non-structural protrusions such as taillights, hinges and latches are excluded from the determination of the outermost point.

Side marker lamp (Intermediate). A lamp shown to the side of a trailer to indicate the approximate middle of a trailer 30 feet or more in length.

Side marker lamps. Lamps used on each side of a trailer to indicate its overall length.

Special purpose vehicle. (1) A trailer or semitrailer manufactured on or after January 26, 1998, having work-performing equipment that, while the motor vehicle is in transit, resides in or moves through the area that could be occupied by the horizontal member of the rear impact guard, as defined by the guard width, height and rear surface requirements of § 571.224 (paragraphs S5.1.1 through S5.1.3), in effect on the date of manufacture, or a subsequent edition.

(2) A motor vehicle, not described by paragraph (1) of this definition, having work-performing equipment that, while the motor vehicle is in transit, resides in or moves through the area that could be occupied by the horizontal member of the rear impact guard, as defined by the guard width, height and rear surface requirements of § 393.86(b)(1).

Steering wheel lash. The condition in which the steering wheel may be turned through some part of a revolution without associated movement of the front wheels.

Stop lamps. Lamps shown to the rear of a motor vehicle to indicate that the service brake system is engaged.

Tail lamps. Lamps used to designate the rear of a motor vehicle.

Turn signals. Lamps used to indicate a change in direction by emitting a flashing light on the side of a motor vehicle towards which a turn will be made.

Upper coupler assembly. A structure consisting of an upper coupler plate, king-pin and supporting framework which interfaces with and couples to a fifth wheel.

Upper coupler plate. A plate structure through which the king-pin neck and collar extend. The bottom surface of the plate contacts the fifth wheel when coupled.

Wheels back vehicle. (1) A trailer or semitrailer manufactured on or after January 26, 1998, whose rearmost axle is permanently fixed and is located such that the rearmost surface of the tires (of the size recommended by the

vehicle manufacturer for the rear axle) is not more than 305 mm (12 inches) forward of the transverse vertical plane tangent to the rear extremity of the vehicle.

(2) A motor vehicle, not described by paragraph (1) of this definition, whose rearmost axle is permanently fixed and is located such that the rearmost surface of the tires (of the size recommended by the vehicle manufacturer for the rear axle) is not more than 610 mm (24 inches) forward of the transverse vertical plane tangent to the rear extremity of the vehicle.

Width of a manufactured home. The largest exterior width in the traveling mode, including any projections which contain interior space. Width does not include bay windows, roof projections, overhangs, or eaves under which there is no interior space.

[53 FR 49384, Dec. 7, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 8339, Feb. 18, 1998; 63 FR 24465, May 4, 1998; 64 FR 47707, Sept. 1, 1999]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 61224, Sept. 27, 2002, 24 definitions were added to § 393.5 effective December 26, 2002. For the convenience of the user, the added definitions are set forth as follows.

§ 393.5 Definitions.

* * * * *

Aggregate working load limit. The summation of the working load limits or restraining capacity of all devices used to secure an article of cargo on a vehicle.

* * * * *

Anchor point. Part of the structure, fitting or attachment on a vehicle or article of cargo to which a tiedown is attached.

* * * * *

Article of cargo. A unit of cargo, other than a liquid, gas, or aggregate that lacks physical structure (e.g., grain, gravel, etc.) including articles grouped together so that they can be handled as a single unit or unitized by wrapping, strapping, banding or edge protection device(s).

* * * * *

Bell pipe concrete. Pipe whose flanged end is of larger diameter than its barrel.

Blocking. A structure, device or another substantial article placed against or around an article of cargo to prevent horizontal movement of the article of cargo.

Bracing. A structure, device, or another substantial article placed against an article of cargo to prevent it from tipping, that may also prevent it from shifting.

* * * * *

Dunnage. All loose materials used to support and protect cargo.

Dunnage bag. An inflatable bag intended to fill otherwise empty space between articles of cargo, or between articles of cargo and the wall of the vehicle.

* * * * *

Edge protector. A device placed on the exposed edge of an article to distribute tiedown forces over a larger area of cargo than the tiedown itself, to protect the tie-down and/or cargo from damage, and to allow the tiedown to slide freely when being tensioned.

* * * * *

Frame vehicle. A vehicle with skeletal structure fitted with one or more bunk units for transporting logs. A bunk unit consists of U-shaped front and rear bunks that together cradle logs. The bunks are welded, gusseted or otherwise firmly fastened to the vehicle's main beams, and are an integral part of the vehicle.

Friction mat. A device placed between the deck of a vehicle and article of cargo, or between articles of cargo, intended to provide greater friction than exists naturally between these surfaces.

* * * * *

g. The acceleration due to gravity, 32.2 ft/sec^2 (9.823 m/sec^2).

* * * * *

Hook-lift container. A specialized container, primarily used to contain and transport materials in the waste, recycling, construction/demolition and scrap industries, which is used in conjunction with specialized vehicles, in which the container is loaded and unloaded onto a tilt frame body by an articulating hook-arm.

* * * * *

Integral securement system. A system on certain roll-on/roll-off containers and hook-lift containers and their related transport vehicles in which compatible front and rear hold

down devices are mated to provide securement of the complete vehicle and its articles of cargo.

* * * * *

Longwood. All logs that are not shortwood, i.e., are over 4.9 m (16 feet) long. Such logs are usually described as long logs or treelength.

* * * * *

Rail vehicle. A vehicle whose skeletal structure is fitted with stakes at the front and rear to contain logs loaded crosswise.

* * * * *

Shoring bar. A device placed transversely between the walls of a vehicle and cargo to prevent cargo from tipping or shifting.

Shortwood. All logs typically up to 4.9 m (16 feet) long. Such logs are often described as cut-up logs, cut-to-length logs, bolts or pulpwood. Shortwood may be loaded lengthwise or crosswise, though that loaded crosswise is usually no more than 2.6 m (102 inches) long.

* * * * *

Sided vehicle. A vehicle whose cargo compartment is enclosed on all four sides by walls of sufficient strength to contain articles of cargo, where the walls may include latched openings for loading and unloading, and includes vans, dump bodies, and a sided intermodal container carried by a vehicle.

* * * * *

Tiedown. A combination of securing devices which forms an assembly that attaches articles of cargo to, or restrains articles of cargo on, a vehicle or trailer, and is attached to anchor point(s).

Tractor-pole trailer. A combination vehicle that carries logs lengthwise so that they form the body of the vehicle. The logs are supported by a bunk located on the rear of the tractor, and another bunk on the skeletal trailer. The tractor bunk may rotate about a vertical axis, and the trailer may have a fixed, scoping, or cabled reach, or other mechanical freedom, to allow it to turn.

* * * * *

Void filler. Material used to fill a space between articles of cargo and the structure of the vehicle that has sufficient strength to prevent movement of the articles of cargo.

* * * * *

Well. The depression formed between two cylindrical articles of cargo when they are laid with their eyes horizontal and parallel against each other.

* * * * *

Working load limit (WLL). The maximum load that may be applied to a component of a cargo securement system during normal service, usually assigned by the manufacturer of the component.

§ 393.7 Matter incorporated by reference.

(a) *Incorporation by reference*. Part 393 includes references to certain matter or materials. The text of the materials is not included in the regulations contained in part 393. The materials are hereby made a part of the regulations in part 393. The Director of the Federal Register has approved the materials incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. For materials subject to change, only the specific version approved by the Director of the Federal Register and specified in the regulation are incorporated. Material is incorporated as it exists on the date of the approval and a notice of any change in these materials will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Availability*. The materials incorporated by reference are available as follows:

(1) Standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, Illinois 60062.

(2) Specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

(3) Specifications of the National Association of Chain Manufacturers. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: National Association of Chain Manufacturers, P.O. Box 3143, York, Pennsylvania 17402–0143.

(4) Specifications of the Web Sling and Tiedown Association. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Web Sling and Tiedown Association,

Inc., 710 East Ogden Avenue, suite 113, Naperville, Illinois 60563.

(5) Manuals of the Wire Rope Technical Board. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Wire Rope Technical Committee, P.O. Box 849, Stevensville, Maryland 21666.

(6) Standards of the Cordage Institute. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Cordage Institute, 350 Lincoln Street, No. 115, Hingham, Massachusetts 02043.

(7)–(9) [Reserved]

(10) All of the materials incorporated by reference are available for inspection at:

(i) The Department of Transportation Library, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590 in room 2200. These documents are also available for inspection and copying as provided in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D; and

(ii) The Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC.

[59 FR 34712, July 6, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 34718, July 6, 1994]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002 § 393.7 was revised effective December 26, 2002. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows.

§ 393.7 Matter incorporated by reference.

(a) *Incorporation by reference.* Part 393 includes references to certain matter or materials, as listed in paragraph (b) of this section. The text of the materials is not included in the regulations contained in part 393. The materials are hereby made a part of the regulations in part 393. The Director of the Federal Register has approved the materials incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. For materials subject to change, only the specific version approved by the Director of the Federal Register and specified in the regulation are incorporated. Material is incorporated as it exists on the date of the approval and a notice of any change in these materials will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Matter or materials referenced in part 393.* The matter or materials listed in this paragraph are incorporated by reference in the corresponding sections noted.

(1) Highway Emergency Signals, Fourth Edition, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., UL No. 912, July 30, 1979, (with an amendment dated November 9, 1981), incorporation by reference approved for § 393.95(j).

(2) Standard Specification for Strapping, Flat Steel and Seals, American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), D3953–97, February 1998, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.104(e).

(3) Welded Steel Chain Specifications, National Association of Chain Manufacturers, November 15, 1999, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.104(e).

(4) Recommended Standard Specification for Synthetic Web Tiedowns, Web Sling and Tiedown Association, WSTDA–T1, 1998, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.104(e).

(5) Wire Rope Users Manual, 2nd Edition, Wire Rope Technical Board November 1985, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.104(e).

(6) Cordage Institute rope standards approved for incorporation into § 393.104(e):

(i) PETRS–2, Polyester Fiber Rope, 3-Strand and 8-Strand Constructions, January 1993;

(ii) PPRS–2, Polypropylene Fiber Rope, 3-Strand and 8-Strand Constructions, August 1992;

(iii) CRS–1, Polyester/Polypropylene Composite Rope Specifications, Three-Strand and Eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979;

(iv) NRS–1, Nylon Rope Specifications, Three-Strand and Eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979; and

(v) C–1, Double Braided Nylon Rope Specifications DBN, January 1984.

(c) *Availability.* The materials incorporated by reference are available as follows:

(1) Standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, Illinois 60062.

(2) Specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428–2959.

(3) Specifications of the National Association of Chain Manufacturers. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: National Association of Chain Manufacturers, P.O. Box 22681, Lehigh Valley, Pennsylvania 18002–2681.

(4) Specifications of the Web Sling and Tiedown Association. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Web Sling and Tiedown Association, Inc., 5024–R Campbell Boulevard, Baltimore, Maryland 21236–5974.

(5) Manuals of the Wire Rope Technical Board. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Wire Rope Technical Committee, P.O. Box 849, Stevensville, Maryland 21666.

(6) Standards of the Cordage Institute. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Cordage Institute, 350 Lincoln Street, # 115, Hingham, Massachusetts 02043.

(7)–(9) [Reserved].

(10) All of the materials incorporated by reference are available for inspection at:

(i) The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590; and

(ii) The Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC.

Subpart B—Lighting Devices, Reflectors, and Electrical Equipment

§ 393.9 Lamps operable.

All lamps required by this subpart shall be capable of being operated at all times.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982]

§ 393.11 Lighting devices and reflectors.

The following Table 1 sets forth the required color, position, and required lighting devices by type of commercial motor vehicle. Diagrams illustrating the locations of lighting devices and reflectors, by type and size of commercial motor vehicle, are shown immediately following Table 1. All lighting devices on motor vehicles placed in operation after March 7, 1989, must meet the requirements of 49 CFR 571.108 in effect at the time of manufacture of the vehicle. Motor vehicles placed in operation on or before March 7, 1989, must meet either the requirements of this subchapter or part 571 of this title in effect at the time of manufacture.

TABLE 1—REQUIRED COMMERCIAL VEHICLE LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

Item on the vehicle	Quantity	Color	Location	Position	Height above road surface in inches measured from the center of the lamp at curb weight	Required lighting devices/vehicles
Headlamps	2 At Least	White	Front	On the front at the same height, an equal number at each side of the vertical centerline as far apart as practicable.	Not less than 22 nor more than 54.	A, B, C
Turn Signal (Front) See Footnotes #2 & 12.	2	Amber	At or Near Front	One on each side of the vertical centerline at the same height and as far apart as practicable.	Not less than 15 nor more than 83.	A, B, C
Identification Lamp (Front) Footnote #1	3	Amber	Front	Mounted on the vertical centerline of the vehicle or the vertical centerline of the cab where different from the centerline of the vehicle.	All three on same level as close as practicable to the top of the vehicle with lamp centers spaced not less than 6 inches or more than 12 inches apart.	B, C
Tail Lamp See Footnotes #5 & 11	2	Red	Rear	One lamp each side of the vertical centerline at the same height and as far apart as practicable.	Both on the same level between 15 and 72.	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H
Stop Lamp See Footnotes #5 & 13	2	Red	Rear	One lamp each side of the vertical centerline at the same height and as far apart as practicable.	Both on the same level between 15 and 72.	A, B, C, D, E, F, G
Clearance Lamps See Footnotes #9, 10, & 15.	2	Amber	One on each side of front.	One on each side of the vertical centerline to indicate width.	Both on same level as high as practicable.	B, C, D, G, H
	2	Red	One on each side of rear.	One on each side of the vertical centerline to indicate overall width.	Both on same level as high as practicable.	B, D, G, H
Side Marker Lamp, Intermediate	2	Amber	One on each side.	At or near midpoint between front and rear side marker lamps, if over 30′ in length.	Not less than 15	A, B, D, F, G
Reflex Reflector Intermediate (Side)	2	Amber	One on each side.	At or near midpoint between front and rear side reflectors if over 30′ in length.	Between 15 and 60	A, B, D, F, G
Reflex Reflector (Rear) See Footnotes #5, 6, & 8.	2	Red	Rear	One on each side of vertical centerline, as far apart as practicable.	Both on same level, between 15 and 60.	A, B, C, D, E, F, G
Reflex Reflector (Rear Side) Footnote #4.	2	Red	One on each side (rear).	As far to the rear as practicable	Both on same level, between 15 and 60.	A, B, D, F, G
Reflex Reflector (Front Side)	2	Amber	One on each side (front).	As far to the front as practicable	Between 15 and 60	A, B, C, D, F, G
License Plate Lamp Rear See Footnote #11.	1	White	At rear license plate.	To illuminate the license plate from the top or sides.	No requirements	A, B, C, D, F, G
Side Marker Lamp (Front)	2	Amber	One on each side.	As far to the front as practicable	Not less than 15	A, B, C, D, F
Side Marker Lamp (Rear) See Footnotes #4 & 8.	2	Red	One on each side.	As far to the rear as practicable	Not less than 15 and on the rear of trailer, not more than 60.	A, B, D, F, G
Turn Signal (Rear) See Footnotes #5 & 12.	2	Amber or Red.	Rear	One lamp on each side of the vertical centerline as far apart as practicable.	Both on the same level, between 15 and 83.	A, B, C, D, E, F, G

TABLE 1—REQUIRED COMMERCIAL VEHICLE LIGHTING EQUIPMENT—Continued

Item on the vehicle	Quantity	Color	Location	Position	Height above road surface in inches measured from the center of the lamp at curb weight	Required lighting devices/vehicles
Identification Lamp (Rear) See Footnotes #3, 7 & 15.	3	Red	Rear	One as close as practicable to vertical centerline. One on each side with lamp centers spaced not less than 6″ or more than 12″ apart.	All three on same level as close as practicable to the top of the vehicle.	B, D, G
Vehicular Hazard Warning Flashing Lamps See Footnote #12.	2	Amber	Front	One lamp on each side of vertical centerline as far apart as practicable.	Both on same level, between 15 and 83.	A, B, C, D, E, F, G
	2	Amber or Red.	Rear			
Backup Lamp See Footnote #14	1	White	Rear	Rear	No requirement	A, B, C
Parking Lamp	2	Amber or white.	Front	One lamp on each side of vertical centerline as far apart as practicable.	Both on same level, between 15 and 72.	A

*Lighting Required per Type of Commercial Vehicle as Shown **Last Column of Table.**

A. Small buses and trucks less than 80 inches in overall width.
B. Buses and trucks 80 inches or more in overall width.
C. Truck Tractors.
D. Large semitrailers and full trailers 80 inches or more in overall width except converter dollies.
E. Converter dolly.
F. Small semitrailers and full trailers less than 80 inches in overall width.
G. Pole Trailers.
H. Projecting loads.
Lamps and reflectors may be combined as permitted by Paragraphs 393.22 and S4.4 of 49 CFR 571.108, Equipment combinations.

Footnote—1

Identification lamps may be mounted on the vertical centerline of the cab where different from the centerline of the vehicle, except where the cab is not more than 42 inches wide at the front roofline, then a single lamp at the center of the cab shall be deemed to comply with the requirements for identification lamps. No part of the identification lamps or their mountings may extend below the top of the vehicle windshield.

Footnote—2

Unless the turn signals on the front are so constructed (double-faced) and located as to be visible to passing drivers, two turn signals are required on the rear of the truck tractor, one at each side as far apart as practicable.

Footnote—3

The identification lamps need not be visible or lighted if obscured by a vehicle in the same combination.

Footnote—4

Any semitrailer or full trailer vehicles manufactured on and after March 1, 1979, shall be equipped with rear side-marker lamps at a height of not less than 15 inches (381 mm) nor more than 60 inches (1524 mm) above the road surface, as measured from the center of the lamp on the vehicle at curb weight. The rear side marker lamps shall be visible in the vehicle's rearview mirrors when the trailer is tracking straight.

Footnote—5

For purposes of these regulations, each converter dolly shall be equipped with one stop lamp, one tail lamp, and two reflectors on the rear at each side when towed singly by another vehicle. Each converter dolly shall be equipped with turn signals at the rear if the converter dolly obscures the turn signals at the rear of the towing vehicle when towed singly by another vehicle.

Footnote—6

Pole trailers will have two reflectors, one on each side, placed to indicate extreme width of the trailer.

Footnote—7

Pole trailers may have three identification lamps mounted on the vertical centerline of the rear of the cab of the truck tractor drawing the pole trailer, and higher than the load being transported, in lieu of the three identification lamps mounted on the rear vertical centerline of the trailer.

Footnote—8

Pole trailers shall have on the rearmost support for the load, one combination marker lamp or two single lamps showing amber to the front and red to the rear and side, mounted on each side to indicate maximum width of the pole trailer; and one red reflector on each side of the rearmost support for the load.

Footnote—9

Any motor vehicle transporting a load which extends more than 4 inches beyond the width of the motor vehicle, or having projections beyond the rear of such vehicles, shall be equipped with the following lamps in addition to other required lamps, have the loads marked

Loads projecting more than 4 inches beyond sides of motor vehicles:

(1) The foremost edge of the projecting load at its outermost extremity shall be marked with an amber lamp visible from the front and both sides.

(2) The rearmost edge of the projecting load at its outermost extremity shall be marked with a red lamp visible from the rear and side.

(3) If any portion of the projecting load extends beyond both the foremost and rearmost edge, it shall be marked with an amber lamp visible from the front, both sides, and rear.

(4) If the protecting load does not measure more than 3 feet from front to rear, it shall be marked with an amber lamp visible from the front, both sides, and rear, except that if the projection is located at or near the rear it shall be marked by a red lamp visible from front, side, and rear.

Footnote—10

Projections beyond rear of motor vehicles. Motor vehicles transporting loads which extend more than 4 feet beyond the rear of the motor vehicle, or which have these tailboards or tailgates extending more than 4 feet beyond the body, shall have projections marked as follows:

(1) On each side of the projecting load, one red lamp, visible from the side, located so as to indicate maximum overhang.

(2) On the rear of the projecting load, two red lamps, visible from the rear, one at each side; and two red reflectors visible from the rear, one at each side, located so as to indicate maximum width.

Footnote—11

To be illuminated when tractor headlamps are illuminated.

Footnote—12

Every bus, truck, and truck tractor shall be equipped with a signaling system that, in addition to signaling turning movements, shall have a switch or combination of switches that will cause the two front turn signals and the two rear signals to flash simultaneously as a vehicular traffic signal warning, required by § 392–22(a). The system shall be capable of flashing simultaneously with the ignition of the vehicle on or off.

Footnote—13

To be actuated upon application of service brakes.

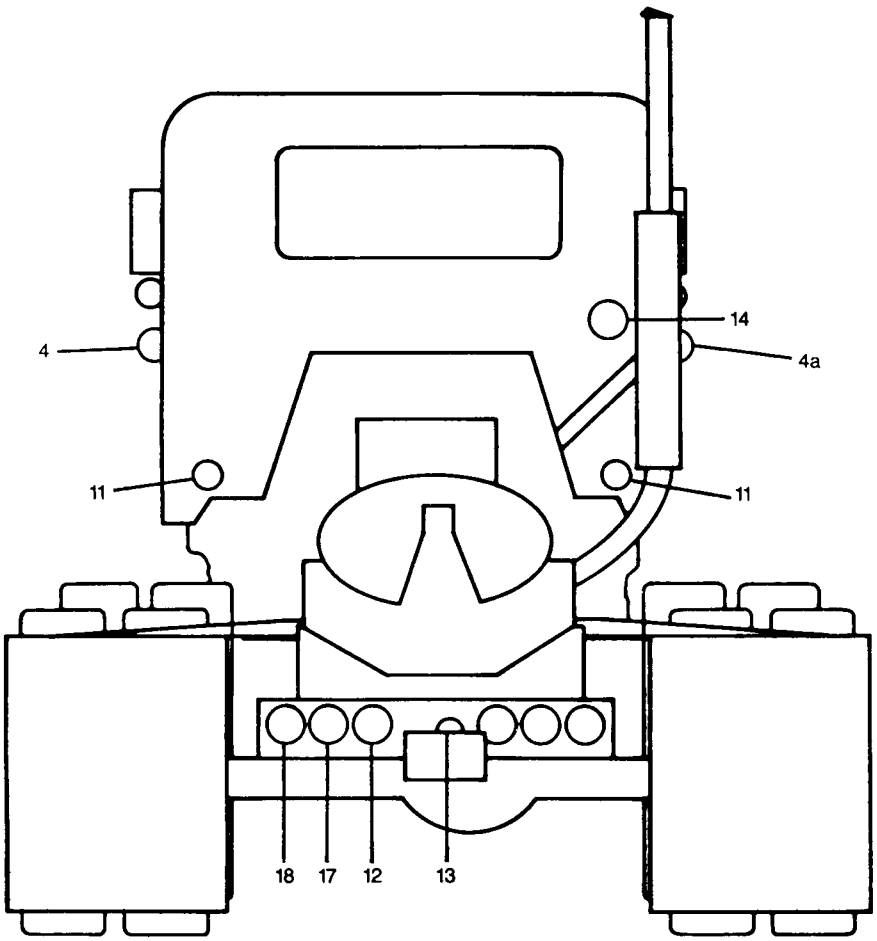
Footnote—14

Backup lamp required to operate when bus, truck, or truck tractor is in reverse.

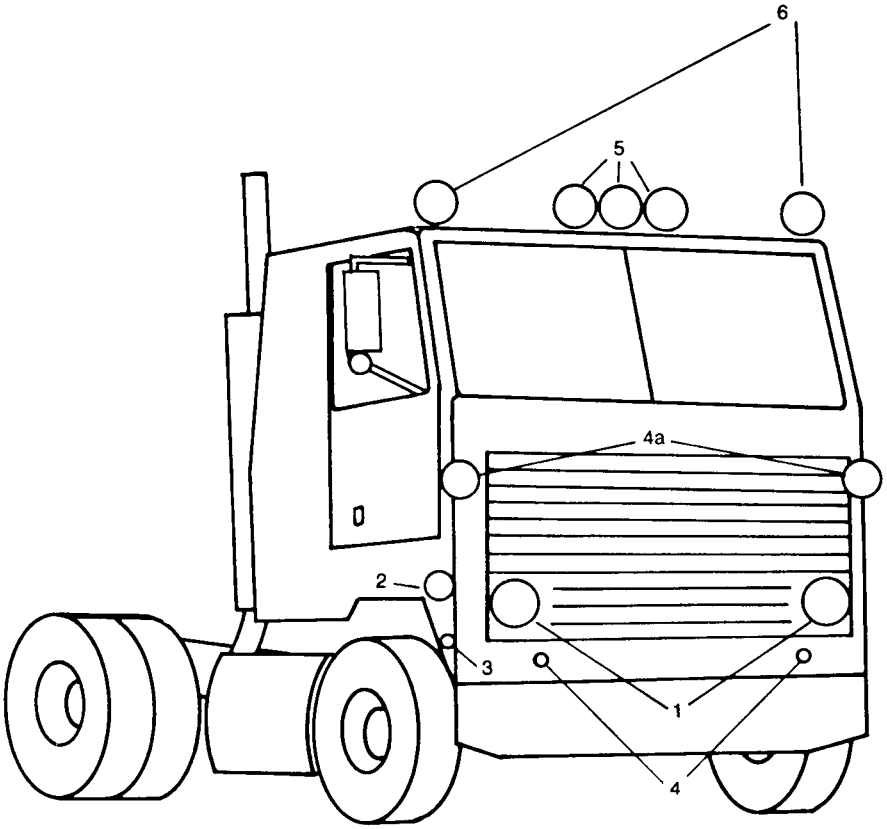
Footnote—15

When the rear identification lamps are mounted at the extreme height of a vehicle, rear clearance lamps need not meet the requirement that they be located as close as practicable to the top of the vehicle.

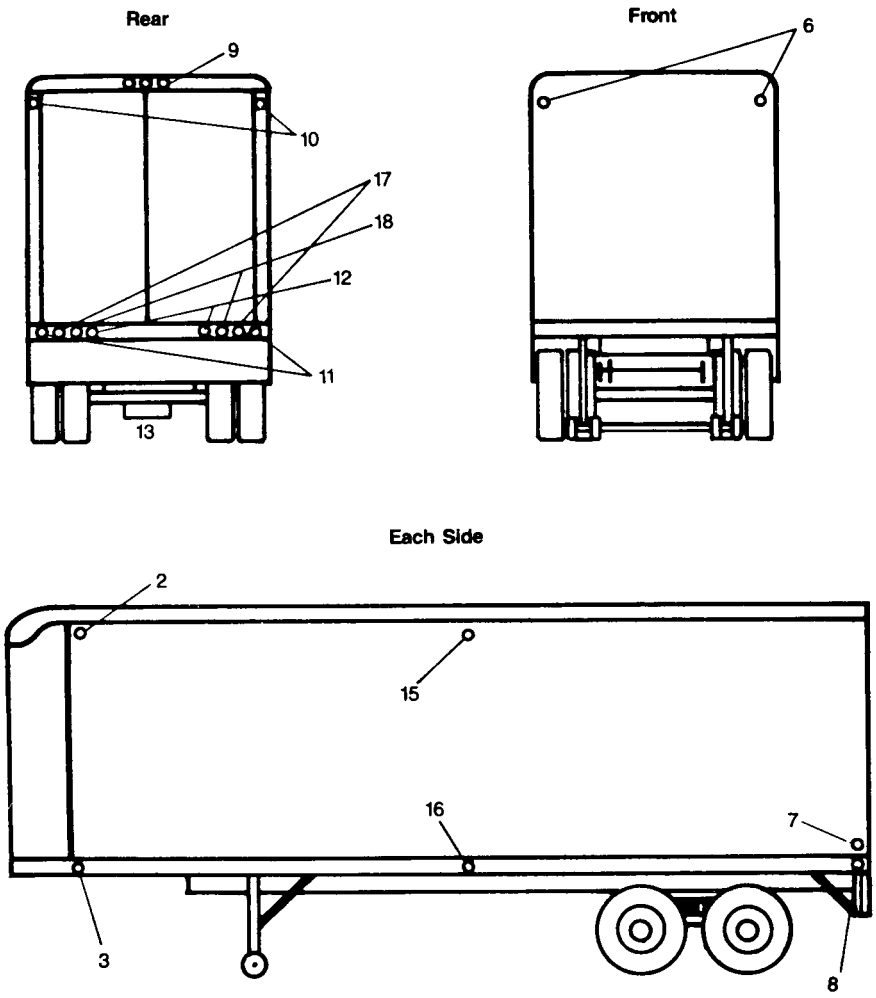
Truck Tractor
Rear View



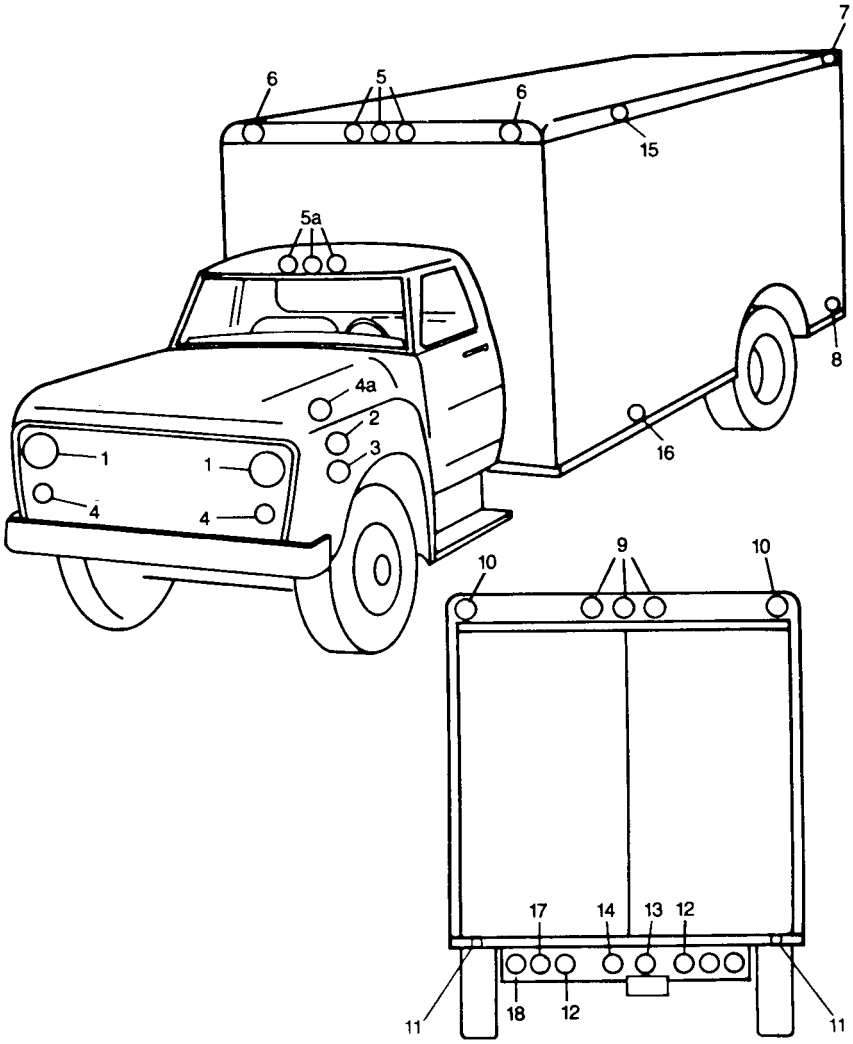
Truck Tractor
Front & Side View



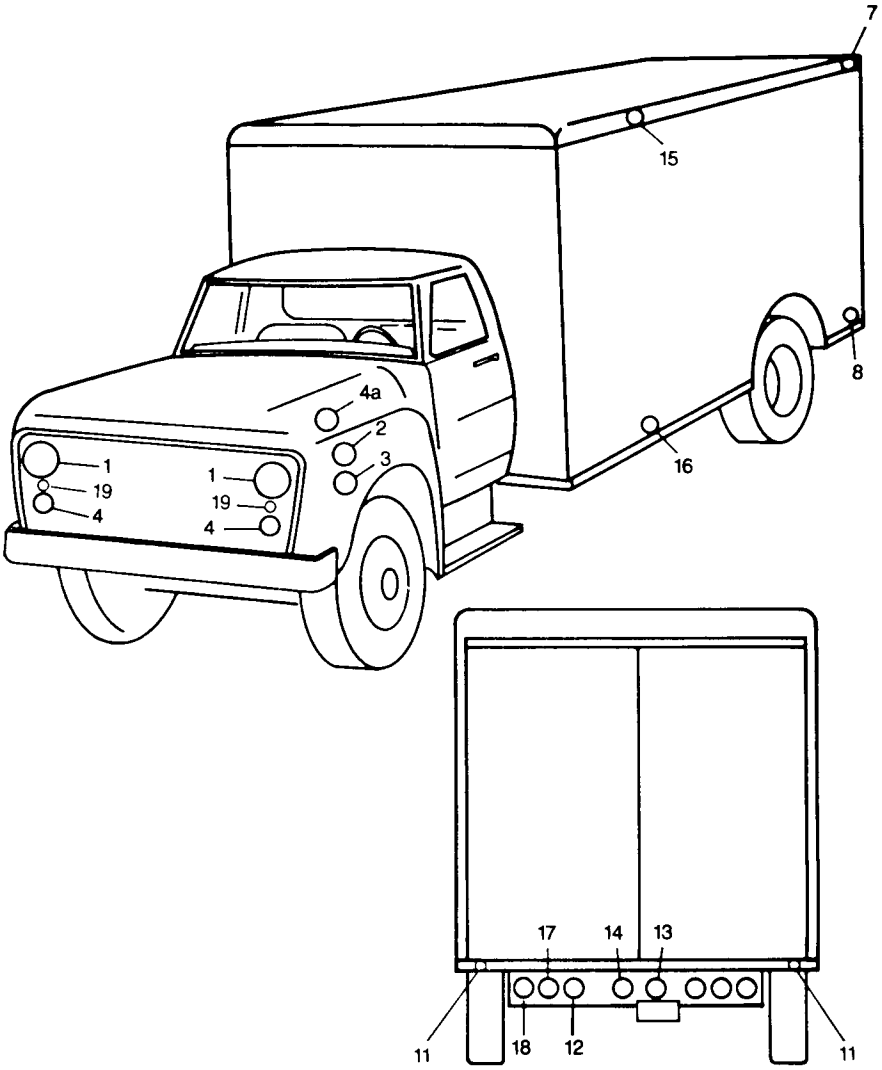
Large Trailers



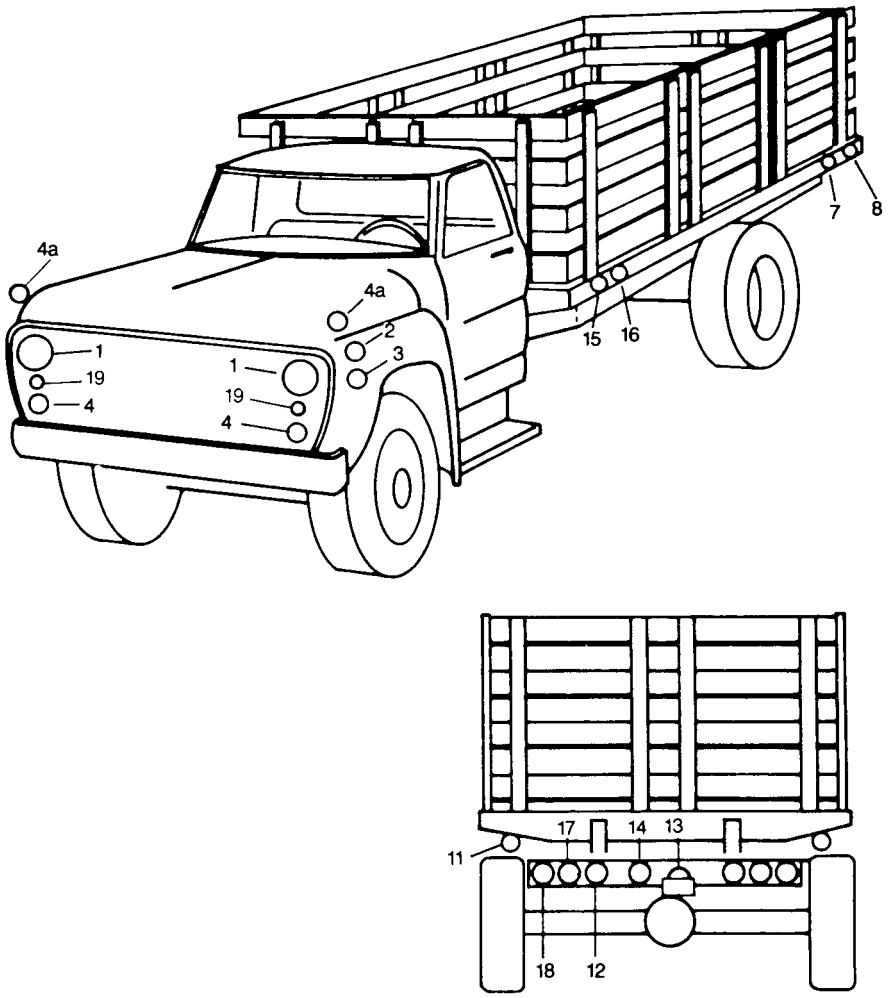
Over 80 Inches



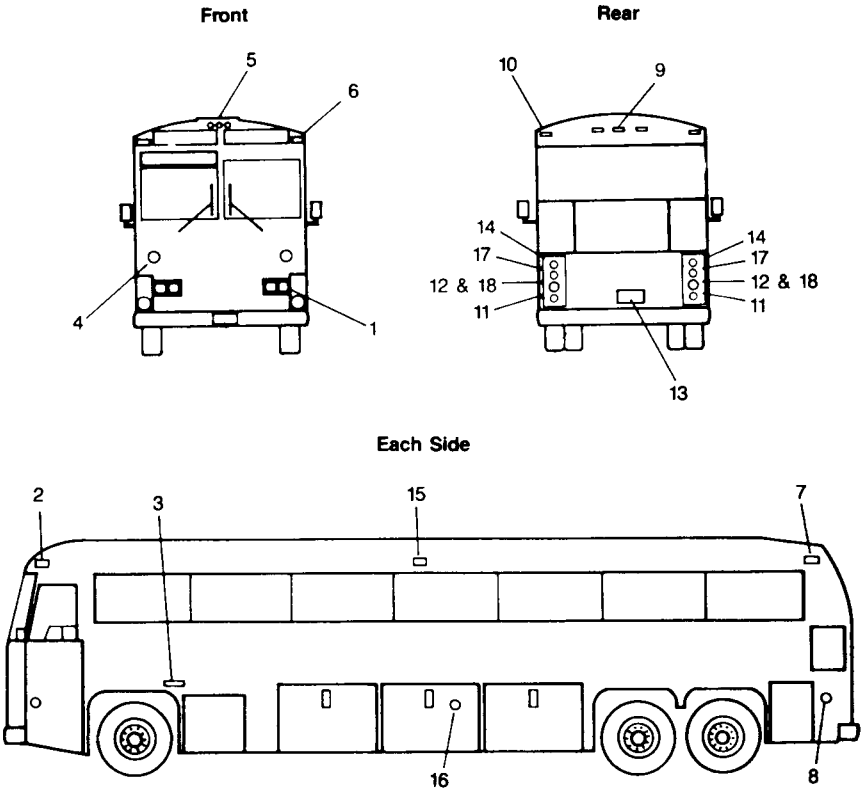
Under 80 Inches



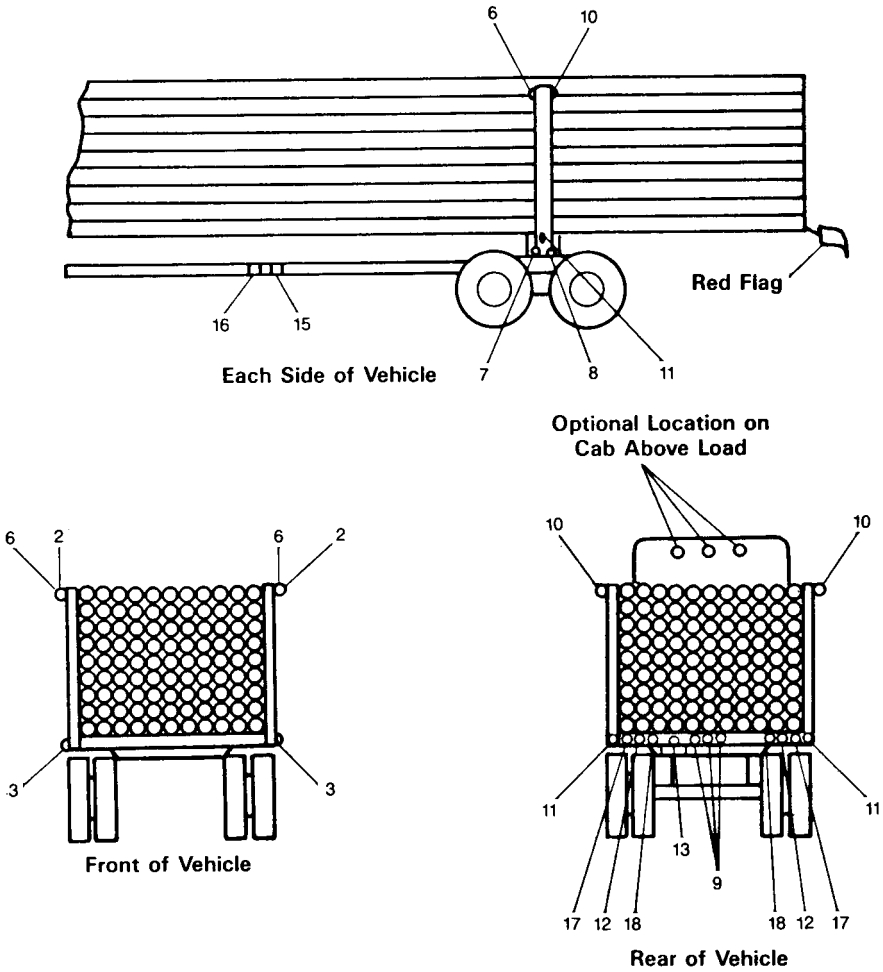
Under 80 Inches



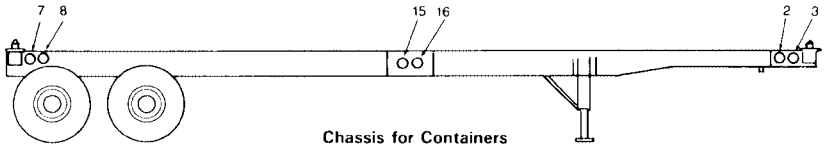
Large Bus

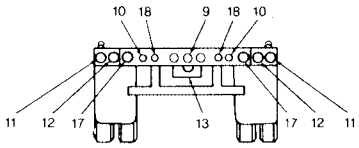

Front
5
6
4
1
Rear
10
9
14
17
12 & 18
11
14
17
12 & 18
11
13
Each Side
2
3
15
7
16
8

Pole Trailers — All Vehicle Widths

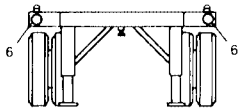


Container Chassis



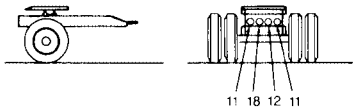


Rear



Front

Converter Dolly



LEGEND (USED IN ILLUSTRATIONS)

1. Headlamps (2)-White (4 optional)
2. Side-marker lamps. Front (2)-Amber
3. Side reflectors. Front (2)-Amber
4. Turn-signal lamps. Front (2)-Amber
4a. Turn-signal lamps. Front (2)-Amber (Optional location)
5. Identification lamps. Front (3)-Amber
5a. Identification lamps. Front (3)-Amber (Optional location)
6. Clearance lamps. Front (2)-Amber
7. Side-marker lamps. Rear (2)-Red
8. Side-reflectors. Rear (2)-Red
9. Identification lamps. Rear (3)-Red
10. Clearance lamps. Rear (2)-Red
11. Reflectors Rear (2)-Red
12. Stop lamps. Rear (2)-Red
13. License plate lamp. Rear (1)-White
14. Backup lamp. Rear (1)-White (location optional provided optional requirements are met)
15. Side-marker lamps. Intermediate (2)-Amber (if vehicle is 30' or more overall length)
16. Side reflectors. Intermediate (2)-Amber (if vehicle is 30' or more overall length)
17. Turn signal lamps. Rear (2)-Amber or Red
18. Tail lamps. Rear (2)-Red
19. Parking lamps. Front 2-Amber or White

[53 FR 49385, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.13 Retroreflective sheeting and reflex reflectors, requirements for semitrailers and trailers manufactured before December 1, 1993.

(a) *Applicability*. All trailers and semitrailers manufactured prior to December 1, 1993, which have an overall width of 2,032 mm (80 inches) or more and a gross vehicle weight rating of 4,536 kg (10,001 pounds) or more, except trailers that are manufactured exclusively for use as offices or dwellings, pole trailers (as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter), and trailers transported in a driveaway-towaway operation, must be equipped with retroreflective sheeting or an array of reflex reflectors that meet the requirements of this section. Motor carriers operating trailers, other than container chassis (as defined in

§ 393.5), have until June 1, 2001, to comply with the requirements of this section. Motor carriers operating container chassis have until December 1, 2001, to comply with the requirements of this section.

(b) *Retroreflective sheeting and reflex reflectors*. Motor carriers are encouraged to retrofit their trailers with a conspicuity system that meets all of the requirements applicable to trailers manufactured on or after December 1, 1993, including the use of retroreflective sheeting or reflex reflectors in a red and white pattern (see Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 108 (49 CFR 571.108), S5.7, *Conspicuity systems*). Motor carriers which do not retrofit their trailers to meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 108, for example by using an alternative color pattern, must comply with the remainder of this paragraph and with paragraph (c) or (d) of this section. Retroreflective sheeting or reflex reflectors in colors or color combinations other than red and white may be used on the sides or lower rear area of the semitrailer or trailer until June 1, 2009. The alternate color or color combination must be uniform along the sides and lower rear area of the trailer. The retroreflective sheeting or reflex reflectors on the upper rear area of the trailer must be white and conform to the requirements of FMVSS No. 108 (S5.7). Red retroreflective sheeting or reflex reflectors shall not be used along the sides of the trailer unless it is used as part of a red and white pattern. Retroreflective sheeting shall have a width of at least 50 mm (2 inches).

(c) *Locations for retroreflective sheeting*—(1) *Sides*. Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to each side of the trailer or semitrailer. Each strip of retroreflective sheeting shall be positioned as horizontally as practicable, beginning and ending as close to the front and rear as practicable. The strip need not be continuous but the sum of the length of all of the segments shall be at least half of the length of the trailer and the spaces between the segments of the strip shall be distributed as evenly as practicable. The centerline for each strip of retroreflective sheeting shall be between 375 mm (15 inches) and 1,525 mm (60 inches) above the road surface when measured with the trailer empty or unladen, or as close as practicable to this area. If necessary to clear rivet heads or other similar obstructions, 50 mm (2 inches) wide retroreflective sheeting may be separated into two 25 mm (1 inch) wide strips of the same length and color, separated by a space of not more than 25 mm (1 inch).

(2) *Lower rear area*. The rear of each trailer and semitrailer must be equipped with retroreflective sheeting. Each strip of retroreflective sheeting shall be positioned as horizontally as practicable, extending across the full width of the trailer, beginning and ending as close to the extreme edges as practicable. The centerline for each of the strips of retroreflective sheeting shall be between 375 mm (15 inches) and 1,525 mm (60 inches) above the road surface when measured with the trailer empty or unladen, or as close as practicable to this area.

(3) *Upper rear area*. Two pairs of white strips of retroreflective sheeting, each pair consisting of strips 300 mm (12 inches) long, must be positioned horizontally and vertically on the right and left upper corners of the rear of the body of each trailer and semitrailer, as close as practicable to the top of the trailer and as far apart as practicable. If the perimeter of the body, as viewed from the rear, is not square or rectangular, the strips may be applied along the perimeter, as close as practicable to the uppermost and outermost areas of the rear of the body on the left and right sides.

(d) *Locations for reflex reflectors*.—(1) *Sides*. Reflex reflectors shall be applied to each side of the trailer or semitrailer. Each array of reflex reflectors shall be positioned as horizontally as practicable, beginning and ending as close to the front and rear as practicable. The array need not be continuous but the sum of the length of all of the array segments shall be at least half of the length of the trailer and the spaces between the segments of the strip shall be distributed as evenly as practicable. The centerline for each array of reflex reflectors shall be between 375 mm (15 inches) and 1,525 mm (60 inches) above the road surface when

measured with the trailer empty or unladen, or as close as practicable to this area. The center of each reflector shall not be more than 100 mm (4 inches) from the center of each adjacent reflector in the segment of the array. If reflex reflectors are arranged in an alternating color pattern, the length of reflectors of the first color shall be as close as practicable to the length of the reflectors of the second color.

(2) *Lower rear area.* The rear of each trailer and semitrailer must be equipped with reflex reflectors. Each array of reflex reflectors shall be positioned as horizontally as practicable, extending across the full width of the trailer, beginning and ending as close to the extreme edges as practicable. The centerline for each array of reflex reflectors shall be between 375 mm (15 inches) and 1,525 mm (60 inches) above the road surface when measured with the trailer empty or unladen, or as close as practicable to this area. The center of each reflector shall not be more than 100 mm (4 inches) from the center of each adjacent reflector in the segment of the array.

(3) *Upper rear area.* Two pairs of white reflex reflector arrays, each pair at least 300 mm (12 inches) long, must be positioned horizontally and vertically on the right and left upper corners of the rear of the body of each trailer and semitrailer, as close as practicable to the top of the trailer and as far apart as practicable. If the perimeter of the body, as viewed from the rear, is not square or rectangular, the arrays may be applied along the perimeter, as close as practicable to the uppermost and outermost areas of the rear of the body on the left and right sides. The center of each reflector shall not be more than 100 mm (4 inches) from the center of each adjacent reflector in the segment of the array.

[64 FR 15605, Mar. 31, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 30339, June 6, 2001]

§ 393.17 Lamps and reflectors—combinations in driveaway-towaway operation.

A combination of motor vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operation must be equipped with operative lamps and reflectors conforming to the rules in this section.

(a) The towing vehicle must be equipped as follows:

(1) On the front, there must be at least two headlamps, an equal number at each side, two turn signals, one at each side, and two clearance lamps, one at each side.

(2) On each side, there must be at least one side-marker lamp, located near the front of the vehicle.

(3) On the rear, there must be at least two tail lamps, one at each side, and two stop lamps, one at each side.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the rearmost towed vehicle of the combination (including the towed vehicle or a tow-bar combination, the towed vehicle of a single saddle-mount combination, and the rearmost towed vehicle of a double or triple saddle-mount combination) or, in the case of a vehicle full-mounted on a saddle-mount vehicle, either the full-mounted vehicle or the rearmost saddle-mounted vehicle must be equipped as follows:

(1) On each side, there must be at least one side-marker lamp, located near the rear of the vehicle.

(2) On the rear, there must be at least two tail lamps, two stop lamps, two turn signals, two clearance lamps, and two reflectors, one of each type at each side. In addition, if any vehicle in the combination is 80 inches or more in overall width, there must be three identification lamps on the rear.

(c) If the towed vehicle in a combination is a mobile structure trailer, it must be equipped in accordance with the following lighting devices. For the purposes of this part, *mobile structure trailer* means a trailer that has a roof and walls, is at least 10 feet wide, and can be used off road for dwelling or commercial purposes.

(1) When the vehicle is operated in accordance with the terms of a special permit prohibiting operation during the times when lighted lamps are required under § 392.30, it must have on the rear—

(i) Two stop lamps, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable;

(ii) Two tail lamps, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable;

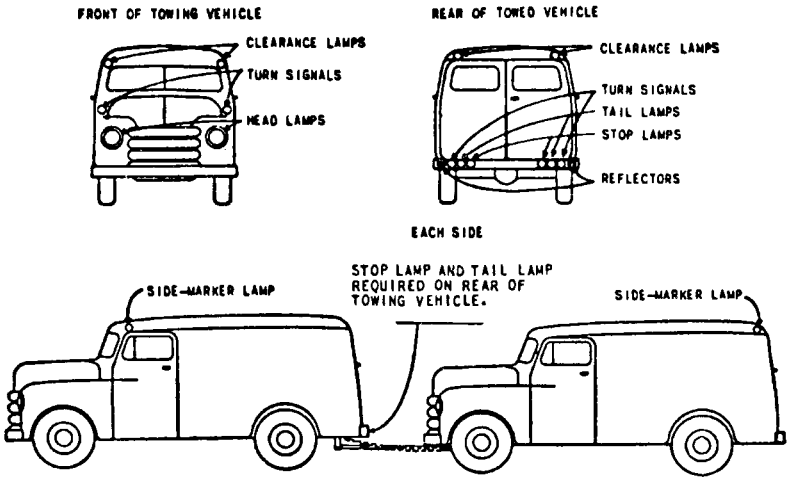
(iii) Two red reflex reflectors, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable; and

(iv) Two turn signal lamps, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable.

(2) At all other times, the vehicle must be equipped as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

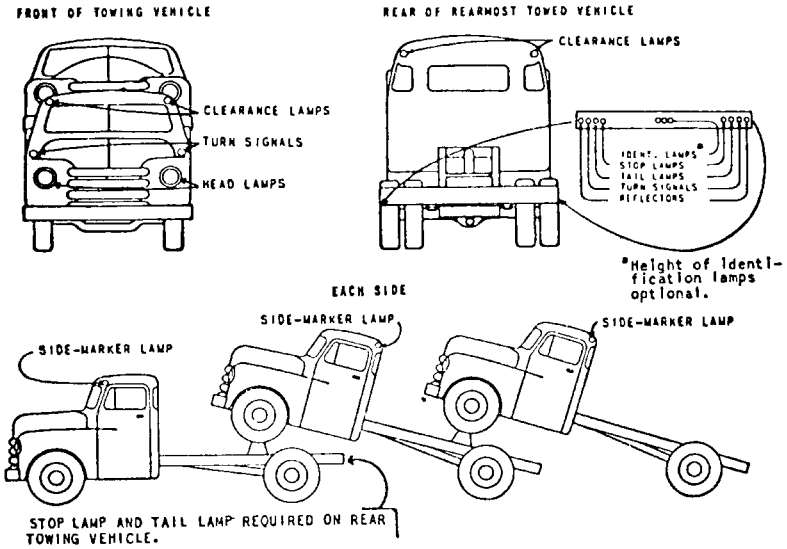
(d) An intermediate towed vehicle in a combination consisting of more than two vehicles (including the first saddle-mounted vehicle of a double saddle-mount combination and the first and second saddle-mount vehicles of a triple saddle-mount combination) must have one side-marker lamp on each side, located near the rear of the vehicle.

(Tow-bar diagram to illustrate § 393.17.)



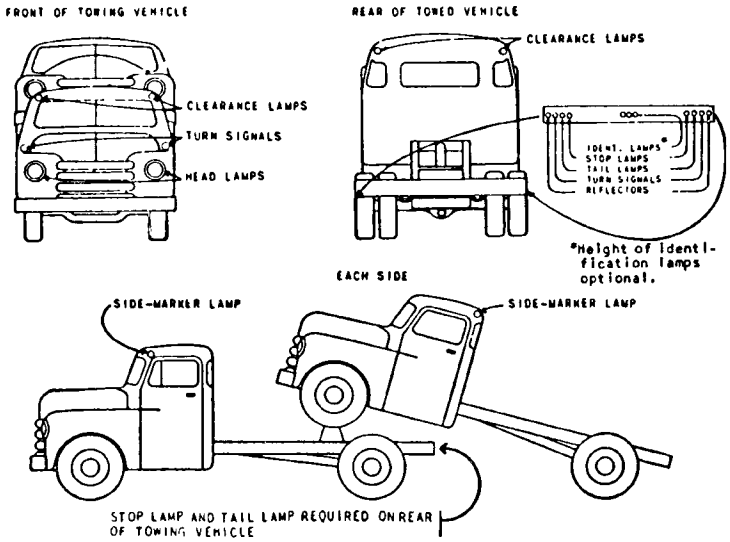
Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22(e). Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

(Double-saddle-mount diagram to illustrate § 393.17.)



Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

(Single-saddle-mount diagram to illustrate § 393.17.)



Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirmeents of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

(49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[40 FR 36126, Aug. 19, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982]

§ 393.19 Requirements for turn signaling systems.

(a) Every bus, truck, or truck tractor shall be equipped with a signaling system that in addition to signaling turning movements shall have a switch or combination of switches that will cause the two front turn signals and the two rear turn signals to flash simultaneously as a vehicular traffic hazard warning as required by § 392.22 with the ignition on or off.

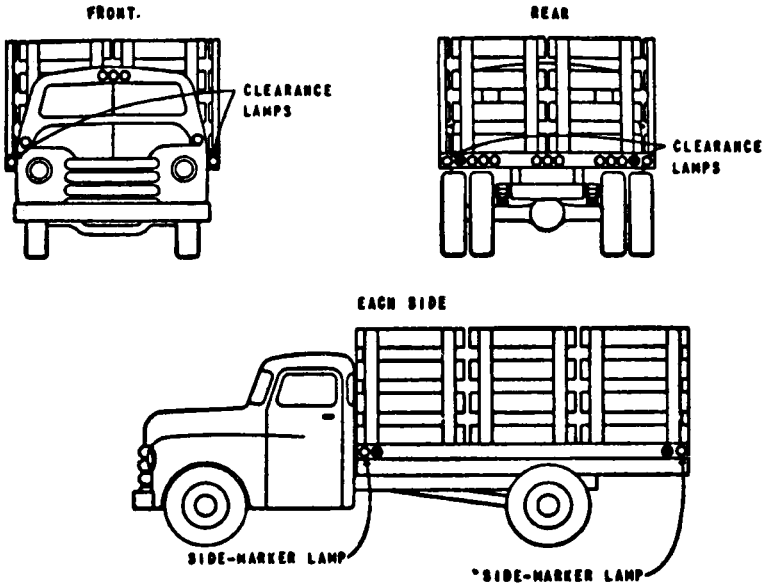
(b) Every semitrailer and full trailer shall be equipped so as to have the two rear turn signals to flash simultaneously with the two front turn signals of the towing vehicle as a vehicular traffic hazard warning as required by § 392.22(a).

[53 FR 49397, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.20 Clearance lamps to indicate extreme width and height.

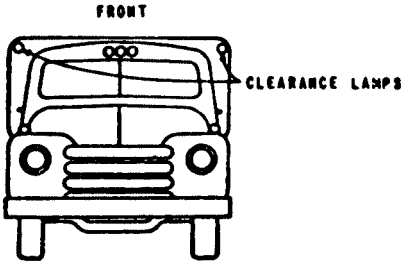
Clearance lamps shall be mounted so as to indicate the extreme width of the motor vehicle (not including mirrors) and as near the top thereof as practicable: *Provided*, That when rear identification lamps are mounted at the extreme height of the vehicle, rear clearance lamps may be mounted at optional height: *And provided further*, That when mounting of front clearance lamps at the highest point of a trailer results in such lamps failing to mark the extreme width of the trailer, such lamps may be mounted at optional height but must indicate the extreme width of the trailer. Clearance lamps on truck tractors shall be so located as to indicate the extreme width of the truck tractor cab.

(Diagram to illustrate § 393.20 for mounting of lamps on vehicles without permanent top or sides.)



Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. Color of exterior lighting devices shall conform to requirements of § 393.25(e). Color of reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.26(d).

Diagram to illustrate § 393.20 for mounting of front clearance lamps on truck tractors with sleeper cabs.)



[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 34 FR 6851, Apr. 24, 1969]

§ 393.22 Combination of lighting devices and reflectors.

(a) *Permitted combinations.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, two or more lighting devices and reflectors (whether or not required by the rules in this part) may be combined optically if—

(1) Each required lighting device and reflector conforms to the applicable rules in this part; and

(2) Neither the mounting nor the use of a nonrequired lighting device or reflector impairs the effectiveness of a required lighting device or reflector or causes that device or reflector to be inconsistent with the applicable rules in this part.

(b) *Prohibited combinations.* (1) A turn signal lamp must not be combined optically with either a head lamp or other lighting device or combination of lighting devices that produces a greater intensity of light than the turn signal lamp.

(2) A turn signal lamp must not be combined optically with a stop lamp unless the stop lamp function is always deactivated when the turn signal function is activated.

(3) A clearance lamp must not be combined optically with a tail lamp or identification lamp.

[39 FR 26908, July 24, 1974]

§ 393.23 Lighting devices to be electric.

Lighting devices shall be electric, except that red liquid-burning lanterns may be used on the end of loads in the nature of poles, pipes, and ladders projecting to the rear of the motor vehicle.

§ 393.24 Requirements for head lamps and auxiliary road lighting lamps.

(a) *Mounting*. Head lamps and auxiliary road lighting lamps shall be mounted so that the beams are readily adjustable, both vertically and horizontally, and the mounting shall be such that the aim is not readily disturbed by ordinary conditions of service.

(b) *Head lamps required*. Every bus, truck, and truck tractor shall be equipped with a headlighting system composed of at least two head lamps, not including fog or other auxiliary lamps, with an equal number on each side of the vehicle. The headlighting system shall provide an upper and lower distribution of light, selectable at the driver's will.

(c) *Fog, adverse-weather, and auxiliary road-lighting lamps*. For the purposes of this section, fog, adverse-weather, and auxiliary road lighting lamps, when installed, are considered to be a part of the headlighting system. Such lamps may be used in lieu of head lamps under conditions making their use advisable if there be at least one such lamp conforming to the appropriate SAE Standard[1] for such lamps on each side of the vehicle.

(d) *Aiming and intensity*. Head lamps shall be constructed and installed so as to provide adequate and reliable illumination and shall conform to the appropriate specification set forth in the SAE Standards[1] for ''Electric Head Lamps for Motor Vehicles'' or ''Sealed-Beam Head Lamp Units for Motor Vehicles.''

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976; 53 FR 49397, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.25 Requirements for lamps other than head lamps.

(a) *Mounting*. All lamps shall be permanently and securely mounted in workmanlike manner on a permanent part of the motor vehicle, except that temporary lamps on motor vehicles being transported in driveaway-towaway operations and temporary electric lamps on projecting loads need not be permanently mounted nor mounted on a permanent part of the vehicle. The requirement for three identification lamps on the centerline of a vehicle will be met as to location by one lamp on the centerline, with the other two at right and left. All temporary lamps must be firmly attached.

(b) *Visibility*. All required exterior lamps shall be so mounted as to be capable of being seen at all distances between 500 feet and 50 feet under clear atmospheric conditions during the time lamps are required to be lighted. The light from front clearance and front identification lamps shall be visible to the front, that from sidemarker lamps to the side, that from rear clearance, rear identification, and tail lamps to the rear, and that from projecting loadmarker lamps from those directions required by § 393.11. This shall not be construed to apply to lamps on one unit which are obscured by another unit of a combination of vehicles.

(c) *Specifications*. All required lamps except those already installed on vehicles tendered for transportation in

[1] Wherever reference is made in these regulations to SAE Standards or SAE Recommended Practices, they shall be:

(a) As found in the 1985 edition of the SAE Handbook with respect to parts and accessories other than lighting devices and reflectors.

(b) When reference is made in these regulations to SAE Standards or SAE Recommended Practices, they shall be as found in the 1985 edition of the SAE Handbook:

(1) With respect to parts and accessories other than lighting devices and reflectors:

(2) Lighting devices and reflectors on motor vehicles manufactured on and after March 7, 1990, shall conform to FMVSS 571.108 (49 CFR 571.108) in effect at the time of manufacture of the vehicle. Should a conflict arise between FMVSS 571.108 and a SAE Standard, FMVSS 571.108 will prevail.

driveaway and towaway operations shall conform to appropriate requirements of the SAE Standards and/or Recommended Practices[1] as indicated below, except that the minimum required marking of lamps conforming to the 1985 requirements shall be as specified in paragraph (d) of this section. Projecting load marker lamps shall conform to the requirements for clearance, side-marker, and identification lamps. Turn signals shall conform to the requirements for class A, Type I turn signals, provided.

(1) Lamps on vehicles made before July 1, 1961, excepting replacement lamps as specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, shall conform to the 1952 requirements.

(2) Lamps on vehicles made on and after July 1, 1961, and replacement lamps installed on and after December 31, 1961, shall conform to the 1985 requirements.

(3) Lamps temporarily attached to vehicles transported in driveaway and towaway operations on and after December 31, 1961, shall conform to the 1985 requirements.

(d) *Certification and markings.* All lamps required to conform to the requirements of the SAE Standards[1] shall be certified by the manufacturer or supplier that they do so conform, by markings indicated below. The markings in each case shall be visible when the lamp is in place on the vehicle.

(1) Stop lamps shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked ''SAE–S''.

(2) Turn signal units shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked ''SAE–AI'' or ''SAE–I''.

(3) Tail lamps shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked ''SAE–T''.

(4) Clearance, side marker, identification, and projecting load-marker lamps, except combination lamps, shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked ''SAE'' or ''SAE–P''.

(5) Combination lamps shall be marked with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and shall be marked ''SAE'' followed by the appropriate letters indicating the individual lamps combined. The letter ''A'', as specified in § 393.26(c), may be included to certify that a reflector in the combination conforms to the requirements appropriate to such marking. If the letter ''I'' follows the letter ''A'' immediately the two letters shall be deemed to refer to a turn signal unit, as specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section. Combination clearance and side marker lamps may be marked ''SAE–PC''.

(e) *Lighting devices to be steady-burning.* All exterior lighting devices shall be of the steady-burning type except turn signals on any vehicle, stop lamps when used as turn signals, warning lamps on school buses when operating as such, and warning lamps on emergency and service vehicles authorized by State or local authorities, and except that lamps combined into the same shell or housing with any turn signal may be turned off by the same switch that turns the signal on for flashing and turned on again when the turn signal as such is turned off. This paragraph shall not be construed to prohibit the use of vehicular hazard warning signal flashers as required by § 392.22 or permitted by § 392.18.

(f) *Stop lamp operation.* All stop lamps on each motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles shall be actuated upon application of any of the service brakes, except that such actuation is not required upon activation of the emergency feature of trailer brakes by means of either manual or automatic control on the towing vehicle, and except that stop lamps on a towing vehicle need not be actuated when service brakes are applied to the towed vehicles or vehicles only, and except that no stop lamp need be actuated as such when it is in use as a turn signal or when it is turned off by the turn signal switch as provided in paragraph (e) of this section.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 48 FR 57139, Dec. 28, 1983; 53 FR 49397, Dec. 7, 1988; 61 FR 1843, Jan. 24, 1996]

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

§ 393.26 Requirements for reflectors.

(a) *Mounting.* All required reflectors shall be mounted upon the motor vehicle at a height not less than 15 inches nor more than 60 inches above the ground on which the motor vehicle stands, except that reflectors shall be mounted as high as practicable on motor vehicles which are so constructed as to make compliance with the 15-inch requirement impractical. They shall be so installed as to perform their function adequately and reliably, and except for temporary reflectors required for vehicles in driveaway-towaway operations, or on projecting loads, all reflectors shall be permanently and securely mounted in workmanlike manner so as to provide the maximum of stability and the minimum likelihood of damage. Required reflectors otherwise properly mounted may be securely installed on flexible strapping or belting provided that under conditions of normal operation they reflect light in the required directions. Required temporary reflectors mounted on motor vehicles during the time they are in transit in any driveaway-towaway operation must be firmly attached.

(b) *Specifications.* All required reflectors except those installed on vehicles tendered for transportation in driveaway and towaway operations shall comply with FMVSS 571.108 (49 CFR 571.108) in effect at the time the vehicle was manufactured or the current FMVSS 571.108 requirements.

(c) *Certification and markings.* All reflectors required to conform to the specifications in paragraph (b) shall be certified by the manufacturer or supplier that they do so conform, by marking with the manufacturer's or supplier's name or trade name and the letters ''SAE-A''. The marking in each case shall be visible when the reflector is in place on the vehicle.

(d) *Retroreflective surfaces.* Retroreflective surfaces other than required reflectors may be used, provided:

(1) Designs do not resemble traffic control signs, lights, or devices, except that straight edge striping resembling a barricade pattern may be used.

(2) Designs do not tend to distort the length and/or width of the motor vehicle.

(3) Such surfaces shall be at least 3 inches from any required lamp or reflector unless of the same color as such lamp or reflector.

(4) No red color shall be used on the front of any motor vehicle, except for display of markings or placards required by § 177.823 of this title.

(5) Retroreflective license plates required by State or local authorities may be used.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 3167, Feb. 19, 1970; 53 FR 49397, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.27 Wiring specifications.

(a) Wiring for both low voltage (tension) and high voltage (tension) circuits shall be constructed and installed so as to meet design requirements. Wiring shall meet or exceed, both mechanically and electrically, the following SAE Standards as found in the 1985 edition of the SAE Handbook:

(1) Commercial vehicle engine ignition systems-SAE J557-High Tension Ignition Cable.

(2) Commercial vehicle battery cable-SAE J1127-Jan 80-Battery Cable.

(3) Other commercial vehicle wiring-SAE J1128-Low Tension Primary Cable.

(b) The source of power and the electrical wiring shall be of such size and characteristics as to provide the necessary voltage as the design requires to comply with FMVSS 571.108.

(c) Lamps shall be properly grounded.

NOTE: This shall not prohibit the use of the frame or other metal parts of a motor vehicle as a return ground system provided truck-tractor semitrailer/full trailer combinations are electrically connected.

[53 FR 49397, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.28 Wiring to be protected.

(a) The wiring shall—

(1) Be so installed that connections are protected from weather, abrasion, road splash, grease, oil, fuel and chafing;

(2) Be grouped together, when possible, and protected by nonconductive tape, braid, or other covering capable of withstanding severe abrasion or

shall be protected by being enclosed in a sheath or tube;

(3) Be properly supported in a manner to prevent chafing;

(4) Not be so located as to be likely to be charred, overheated, or enmeshed in moving parts;

(5) Not have terminals or splices located above the fuel tank except for the fuel sender wiring and terminal; and

(6) Be protected when passing through holes in metal by a grommet, or other means, or the wiring shall be encased in a protective covering.

(b) The complete wiring system including lamps, junction boxes, receptacle boxes, conduit and fittings must be weather resistant.

(c) Harness connections shall be accomplished by a mechanical means.

[53 FR 49397, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.29 Grounds.

The battery ground and trailer return ground connections on a grounded system shall be readily accessible. The contact surfaces of electrical connections shall be clean and free of oxide, paint, or other nonconductive coating.

§ 393.30 Battery installation.

Every storage battery on every vehicle, unless located in the engine compartment, shall be covered by a fixed part of the motor vehicle or protected by a removable cover or enclosure. Removable covers or enclosures shall be substantial and shall be securely latched or fastened. The storage battery compartment and adjacent metal parts which might corrode by reason of battery leakage shall be painted or coated with an acid-resisting paint or coating and shall have openings to provide ample battery ventilation and drainage. Wherever the cable to the starting motor passes through a metal compartment, the cable shall be protected against grounding by an acid and waterproof insulating bushing. Wherever a battery and a fuel tank are both placed under the driver's seat, they shall be partitioned from each other, and each compartment shall be provided with an independent cover, ventilation, and drainage.

§ 393.31 Overload protective devices.

(a) The current to all low tension circuits shall pass through overload protective devices except that this requirement shall not be applicable to battery-to-starting motor or battery-to-generator circuits, ignition and engine control circuits, horn circuits, electrically-operated fuel pump circuits, or electric brake circuits.

(b) Trucks, truck-tractors, and buses meeting the definition of a commercial motor vehicle and manufactured after June 30, 1953 shall have protective devices for electrical circuits arranged so that:

(1) The headlamp circuit or circuits shall not be affected by a short circuit in any other lighting circuits on the motor vehicle; or

(2) The protective device shall be an automatic reset overload circuit breaker if the headlight circuit is protected in common with other circuits.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 53 FR 49397, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.32 Detachable electrical connections.

Electrical wiring between towing and towed vehicles shall be contained in a cable or cables or entirely within another substantially constructed protective device. All such electrical wiring shall be mechanically and electrically adequate and free of short or open circuits. Suitable provision shall be made in every such detachable connection to afford reasonable assurance against connection in an incorrect manner or accidental disconnection. Detachable connections made by twisting together wires from the towed and towing units are prohibited. Precaution shall be taken to provide sufficient slack in the connecting wire or cable to accommodate without damage all normal motions of the parts to which they are attached.

§ 393.33 Wiring, installation.

Electrical wiring shall be systematically arranged and installed in a workmanlike manner. All detachable wiring, except temporary wiring connections for driveaway-towaway operations, shall be attached to posts or terminals by means of suitable cable

terminals which conform to the SAE Standard[1] for ''Cable Terminals'' or by cable terminals which are mechanically and electrically at least equal to such terminals. The number of wires attached to any post shall be limited to the number which such post was designed to accommodate. The presence of bare, loose, dangling, chafing, or poorly connected wires is prohibited.

Subpart C—Brakes

§ 393.40 Required brake systems.

(a) *General.* A bus, truck, truck tractor, or a combination of motor vehicles must have brakes adequate to control the movement of, and to stop and hold, the vehicle or combination of vehicles.

(b) *Specific systems required.* (1) A bus, truck, truck tractor, or combination of motor vehicles must have—

(i) A service brake system that conforms to the requirements of § 393.52; and

(ii) A parking brake system that conforms to the requirements of § 393.41.

(2) A bus, truck, truck tractor, or a combination of motor vehicles manufactured on or after July 1, 1973, must have an emergency brake system that conforms to the requirements of § 393.52(b) and consists of either—

(i) Emergency features of the service brake system; or

(ii) A system separate from the service brake system.

A control by which the driver applies the emergency brake system must be located so that the driver can readily operate it when he/she is properly restrained by any seat belt assembly provided for his/her use. The control for applying the emergency brake system may be combined with either the control for applying the service brake system or the control for applying the parking brake system. However, all three controls may not be combined.

(c) *Interconnected systems.* (1) If the brake systems specified in paragraph (b) of this section are interconnected in any way, they must be designed, constructed, and maintained so that, upon the failure of any part of the operating mechanism of one or more of the systems (except the service brake actuation pedal or valve)—

(i) The vehicle will have operative brakes; and

(ii) In the case of a vehicle manufactured on or after July 1, 1973, the vehicle will have operative brakes capable of performing as specified in § 393.52(b).

(2) A motor vehicle to which the emergency brake system requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 105 (§ 571.105 of this title) applied at the time of its manufacture conforms to the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section if—

(i) It is maintained in conformity with the emergency brake requirements of Standard No. 105 in effect on the date of its manufacture; and

(ii) It is capable of performing as specified in § 393.52(b), except upon structural failure of its brake master cylinder body or effectiveness indicator body.

(3) A bus conforms to the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section if it meets the requirements of § 393.44 and is capable of performing as specified in § 393.52(b).

[36 FR 20297, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 5251, Mar. 11, 1972]

§ 393.41 Parking brake system.

(a) Every commercial motor vehicle manufactured on and after March 7, 1990, except an agricultural commodity trailer, converter dolly, heavy hauler or pulpwood trailer, shall at all times be equipped with a parking brake system adequate to hold the vehicle or combination under any condition of loading as required by FMVSS 571.121. An agricultural commodity trailer, heavy hauler or pulpwood trailer shall carry sufficient chocking blocks to prevent movement when parked.

(b) The parking brake system shall at all times be capable of being applied in conformance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of the section by either the driver's muscular effort, or by spring action, or by other energy, provided, that if such other energy is depended on for application of the parking brake, then an accumulation of such energy shall be isolated from any common source and used exclusively for the operation of the parking brake.

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

(c) The parking brake system shall be held in the applied position by energy other than fluid pressure, air pressure, or electric energy. The parking brake system shall be such that it cannot be released unless adequate energy is available upon release of the parking brake to make immediate further application with the required effectiveness.

[34 FR 15418, Oct. 3, 1969, as amended at 53 FR 49398, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.42 Brakes required on all wheels.

(a) Every commercial motor vehicle shall be equipped with brakes acting on all wheels.

(b) *Exception.* (1) Trucks or truck tractors having three or more axles—

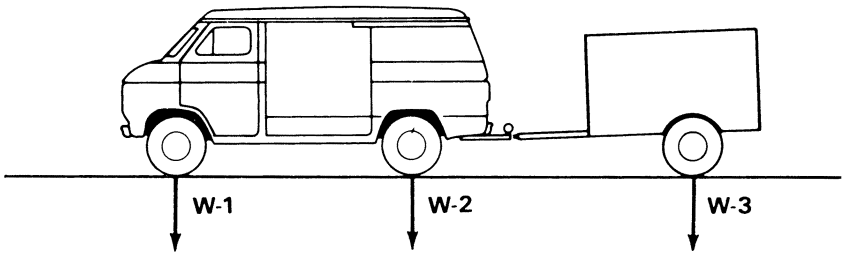
(i) Need not have brakes on the front wheels if the vehicle was manufactured before July 25, 1980; or

(ii) Manufactured between July 24, 1980, and October 27, 1986, must be retrofitted to meet the requirements of this section within one year from February 26, 1987, if the brake components have been removed.

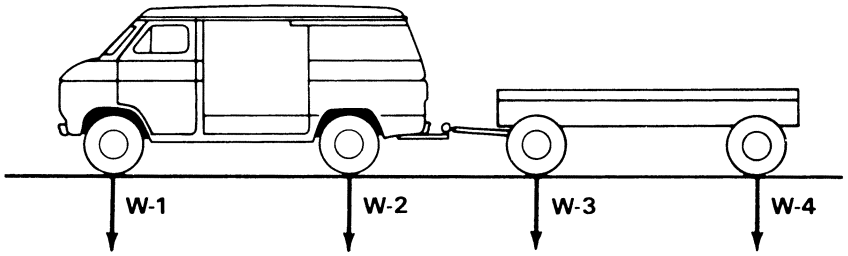
(2) Any motor vehicle being towed in a driveaway-towaway operation must have operative brakes as may be necessary to ensure compliance with the performance requirements of § 393.52. This paragraph is not applicable to any motor vehicle towed by means of a tow-bar when any other vehicle is full-mounted on such towed motor vehicle or any combination of motor vehicles utilizing three or more saddle-mounts. (See § 393.71(a)(3).)

(3) Any full trailer, any semitrailer, or any pole trailer having a GVWR of 3,000 pounds or less must be equipped with brakes if the weight of the towed vehicle resting on the towing vehicle exceeds 40 percent of the GVWR of the towing vehicle.

(Diagrams to illustrate § 393.42 for brake requirements for light trailers.)



(Semitrailer or 2-wheel pole trailer of 3,000 pounds gross weight or less must be equipped with brakes if W-3 is greater than 40 percent of the sum of W-1 and W-2.)



(Full trailer or 4-wheel pole trailer of 3,000 pounds gross weight or less must be equipped with brakes if the sum of W-3 and W-4 is greater than 40 percent of the sum of W-1 and W-2.)

[52 FR 2803, Jan. 27, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49398, Dec. 7, 1988; 54 FR 48617, Nov. 24, 1989; 59 FR 25574, May 17, 1994; 61 FR 1843, Jan. 24, 1996]

§ 393.43 Breakaway and emergency braking.

(a) Every motor vehicle, if used to tow a trailer equipped with brakes, shall be equipped with means for providing that in case of breakaway of such trailer the service brakes on the towing vehicle will be sufficiently operative to stop the towing vehicle.

(b) Every truck or truck tractor equipped with air brakes, when used for towing other vehicles equipped with air brakes, shall be equipped with two means of activating the emergency features of the trailer brakes. One of these means shall operate automatically in the event of reduction of the towing vehicle air supply to a fixed pressure which shall not be lower than 20 pounds per square inch nor higher than 45 pounds per square inch. The other means shall be a manually controlled device readily operable by a person seated in the driving seat. Its emergency position or method of operation shall be clearly indicated. In no instance may the manual means be so arranged as to permit its use to prevent operation of the automatic means. The automatic and manual means required by this section may be, but are not required to be, separate.

(c) Every truck tractor and truck when used for towing other vehicles equipped with vacuum brakes, shall have, in addition to the single control required by § 393.49 to operate all brakes of the combination, a second manual control device which can be

used to operate the brakes on the towed vehicles in emergencies. Such second control shall be independent of brake air, hydraulic, and other pressure, and independent of other controls, unless the braking system be so arranged that failure of the pressure on which the second control depends will cause the towed vehicle brakes to be applied automatically. The second control is not required by this rule to provide modulated or graduated braking.

(d) Every trailer required to be equipped with brakes shall be equipped with brakes of such character as to be applied automatically and promptly upon breakaway from the towing vehicle, and means shall be provided to maintain application of the brakes on the trailer in such case for at least 15 minutes.

(e) Air brake systems installed on towed vehicles shall be so designed, by the use of ''no-bleed-back'' relay emergency valves or equivalent devices, that the supply reservoir used to provide air for brakes shall be safeguarded against backflow of air to the towing vehicle upon reduction of the towing vehicle air pressure.

(f) The requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall not be applicable to motor vehicles in driveaway-towaway operations.

§ 393.44 Front brake lines, protection.

On every bus, if equipped with air brakes, the braking system shall be so constructed that in the event any brake line to any of the front wheels is broken, the driver can apply the brakes on the rear wheels despite such breakage. The means used to apply the brakes may be located forward of the driver's seat as long as it can be operated manually by the driver when the driver is properly restrained by any seat belt assembly provided for use. Every bus shall meet this requirement or comply with the regulations in effect at the time of its manufacture.

[53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.45 Brake tubing and hose, adequacy.

(a) *General requirements.* Brake tubing and brake hose must—

(1) Be designed and constructed in a manner that insures proper, adequate, and continued functioning of the tubing or hose;

(2) Be installed in a manner that insures proper continued functioning of the tubing or hose;

(3) Be long and flexible enough to accommodate without damage all normal motions of the parts to which it is attached;

(4) Be suitably secured against chafing, kinking, or other mechanical damage;

(5) Be installed in a manner that prevents it from contacting the vehicle's exhaust system or any other source of high temperatures; and

(6) Conform to the applicable requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this section. In addition, all hose installed on and after January 1, 1981, must conform to those applicable subsections of FMVSS 106 (49 CFR 571.106).

(b) *Special requirements for metallic brake tubing, nonmetallic brake tubing, coiled nonmetallic brake tubing and brake hose.* (1) Metallic brake tubing, nonmetallic brake tubing, coiled nonmetallic brake tubing, and brake hose installed on a commercial motor vehicle on and after March 7, 1989, must meet or exceed one of the following specifications set forth in the SAE Handbook, 1985 edition:

(i) Metallic Air Brake Tubing—SAE Recommended Practice J1149—Metallic Air Brake System Tubing and Pipe—July 76.

(ii) Nonmetallic Air Brake Tubing—SAE Recommended Practice J844—Nonmetallic Air Brake System Type B—OCT 80.

(iii) Air Brake Hose—SAE Recommended Practice J1402—Automotive Air Brake Hose and Hose Assemblies—JUN 85.

(iv) Hydraulic Brake Hose—SAE Recommended Practice J1401 Road Vehicle-Hydraulic Brake Hose Assemblies for Use with Non-Petroleum Base Hydraulic Fluid JUN 85.

(v) Vacuum Brake Hose—SAE Recommended Practice J1403 Vacuum Brake Hose JUN 85.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, brake hose and brake tubing installed on a motor vehicle before March 7, 1989, must conform to 49 CFR 393.45 effective October 31, 1983.

(c) *Nonmetallic brake tubing.* Coiled nonmetallic brake tubing may be used for connections between towed and towing vehicles or between the frame of a towed vehicle and the unsprung subframe of an adjustable axle of that vehicle if—

(1) The coiled tubing has a straight segment (pigtail) at each end that is at least 2 inches in length and is encased in a spring guard or similar device which prevents the tubing from kinking at the fitting at which it is attached to the vehicle; and

(2) The spring guard or similar device has at least 2 inches of closed coils or similar surface at its interface with the fitting and extends at least 1½ inches into the coiled segment of the tubing from its straight segment.

(d) *Brake tubing and brake hose, uses.* Metallic and nonmetallic brake tubing is intended for use in areas of the brake system where relative movement in the line is not anticipated. Brake hose and coiled nonmetallic brake tubing is intended for use in the brake system where substantial relative movement in the line is anticipated or the hose/coiled nonmetallic brake tubing is exposed to potential tension or impact such as between the frame and axle in a conventional type suspension system (axle attached to frame by suspension system). Nonmetallic brake tubing may be used through an articulation point provided movement is less than 4.5 degrees in a vertical plane, and 7.4 degrees in a transverse horizontal plane.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[38 FR 4333, Feb. 13, 1973, as amended at 44 FR 25457, May 1, 1979; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980; 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982; 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.46 Brake tubing and hose connections.

All connections for air, vacuum, or hydraulic braking systems shall:

(a) Be adequate in material and construction to insure proper continued functioning;

(b) Be designed, constructed, and installed so as to insure, when properly connected, an attachment free of leaks, constrictions, or other defects;

(c) Have suitable provision in every detachable connection to afford reasonable assurance against accidental disconnection;

(d) Have the vacuum brake engine manifold connection at least three-eighths inch in diameter.

(e) If installed on a vehicle on or after January 1, 1981, meet requirements under applicable subsections of FMVSS 106 (49 CFR 571.106).

(f) Splices in tubing if installed on a vehicle after March 7, 1989, must use fittings that meet the requirements of SAE Standard J512–OCT 80 Automotive Tube Fittings or for air brake systems SAE J246—March 81 Spherical and Flanged Sleeve (Compression) Tube Fittings as found in the SAE Handbook 1985 edition.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 28, 1968, as amended at 44 FR 25457, May 1, 1979; 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.47 Brake lining.

The brake lining in every motor vehicle shall be so constructed and installed as not to be subject to excessive fading and grabbing and shall be adequate in thickness, means of attachment, and physical characteristics to provide for safe and reliable stopping of the motor vehicle.

§ 393.48 Brakes to be operative.

(a) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all brakes with which a motor vehicle is equipped must at all times be capable of operating.

(b) *Devices to reduce or remove front-wheel braking effort.* A motor vehicle may be equipped with a device to reduce the braking effort upon its front wheels or, in the case of a three-axle truck or truck tractor manufactured before March 1, 1975, to remove the braking effort upon its front wheels, if that device conforms to, and is used in compliance with, the rules in paragraph (b) (1) or (2) of this section.

(1) *Manually operated devices.* A manually operated device to reduce or remove the front-wheel braking effort must not be—

(i) Installed in a motor vehicle other than a bus, truck, or truck tractor; or

(ii) Installed in a bus, truck, or truck tractor manufactured after February 28, 1975; or

(iii) Used in the reduced mode except when the vehicle is operating under adverse conditions such as wet, snowy, or icy roads.

(2) *Automatic devices.* An automatic device to reduce the front-wheel braking effort by up to 50 percent of the normal braking force, regardless of whether or not antilock system failure has occurred on any axle, must not—

(i) Be operable by the driver except upon application of the control that activates the braking system; and

(ii) Be operable when the pressure that transmits brake control application force exceeds—

(A) 85 psig on air-mechanical braking systems; or

(B) 85 percent of the maximum system pressure in the case of vehicles utilizing other than compressed air.

(c) *Towed vehicle.* Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—

(1) A disabled vehicle being towed; or

(2) A vehicle being towed in a driveaway-towaway operation which is exempt from the general rule of § 393.42 under paragraph (b) of that section.

(Sec. 204 of the Interstate Commerce Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. 304); sec. 6 of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655), and the delegations of authority by the Secretary of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administrator at 49 CFR 1.48 and 301.60, respectively)

[39 FR 26907, July 24, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 29130, July 15, 1976; 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976]

§ 393.49 Single valve to operate all brakes.

Every motor vehicle, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to June 30, 1953, which is equipped with power brakes, shall have the braking system so arranged that one application valve shall when applied operate all the service brakes on the motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles. This requirement shall not be construed to prohibit motor vehicles from being equipped with an additional valve to be used to operate the brakes on a trailer or trailers or as provided in § 393.44. This section shall not be applicable to driveaway-towaway operations unless the brakes on such operations are designed to be operated by a single valve.

§ 393.50 Reservoirs required.

(a) *General.* Every commercial motor vehicle using air or vacuum for breaking shall be equipped with reserve capacity or a reservoir sufficient to ensure a full service brake application with the engine stopped without depleting the air pressure or vacuum below 70 percent of that pressure or degree of vacuum indicated by the gauge immediately before the brake application is made. For purposes of this section, a full service brake application is considered to be made when the service brake pedal is pushed to the limit of its travel.

(b) *Safeguarding of air and vacuum.* (1) Every bus, truck, and truck tractor, when equipped with air or vacuum reservoirs and regardless of date of manufacture, shall have such reservoirs so safeguarded by a check valve or equivalent device that in the event of failure or leakage in its connection to the source of compressed air or vacuum the air or vacuum supply in the reservoir shall not be depleted by the leak or failure.

(2) Means shall be provided to establish the check valve to be in working order. On and after May 1, 1966, means other than loosening or disconnection of any connection between the source of compressed air or vacuum and the check valve, and necessary tools for operation of such means, shall be provided to prove that the check valve is in working order. The means shall be readily accessible either from the front, side, or rear of the vehicle, or from the driver's compartment.

(i) In air brake systems with one reservoir, the means shall be a cock, valve, plug, or equivalent device arranged to vent a cavity having free communication with the connection between the check valve and the source of compressed air or vacuum.

(ii) Where air is delivered by a compressor into one tank or compartment (wet tank), and air for braking is taken directly from another tank or compartment (dry tank) only, with the required check valve between the tanks or compartments, a manually operated drain cock on the first (wet) tank or compartment will serve as a means herein required if it conforms to the requirements herein.

(iii) In vacuum systems stopping the engine will serve as the required means, the system remaining evacuated as indicated by the vacuum gauge.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.51 Warning devices and gauges.

(a) *General.* In the manner and to the extent specified in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section, a bus, truck, or truck tractor must be equipped with a signal that provides a warning to the driver when a failure occurs in the vehicle's service brake system.

(b) *Hydraulic brakes.* A vehicle manufactured on or after July 1, 1973, and having service brakes activated by hydraulic fluid must be equipped with a warning signal that performs as follows:

(1) If Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 105 (§ 571.105 of this title) was applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured, the warning signal must conform to the requirements of that standard.

(2) If Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 105 (§ 571.105) was not applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured, the warning signal must become operative, before or upon application of the brakes in the event of a hydraulic-type complete failure of a partial system. The signal must be readily audible or visible to the driver.

(c) *Air brakes.* A vehicle (regardless of the date it was manufactured) having service brakes activated by compressed air (air-mechanical brakes) or a vehicle towing a vehicle having service brakes activated by compressed air (air-mechanical brakes) must be equipped, and perform, as follows:

(1) The vehicle must have a low air pressure warning device that conforms to the requirements of either paragraph (c)(1) (i) or (ii) of this section.

(i) If Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 121 (§ 571.121 of this title) was applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured, the warning device must conform to the requirements of that standard.

(ii) If Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 121 (§ 571.121) was not applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured, the vehicle must have a device that provides a readily audible or visible continuous warning to the driver whenever the pressure of the compressed air in the braking system is below a specified pressure, which must be at least one-half of the compressor governor cutout pressure.

(2) The vehicle must have a pressure gauge which indicates to the driver the pressure in pounds per square inch available for braking.

(d) *Vacuum brakes.* A vehicle (regardless of the date it was manufactured) having service brakes activated by vacuum or a vehicle towing a vehicle having service brakes activated by vacuum must be equipped with—

(1) A device that provides a readily audible or visible continuous warning to the driver whenever the vacuum in the vehicle's supply reservoir is less than 8 inches of mercury; and

(2) A vacuum gauge which indicates to the driver the vacuum in inches of mercury available for braking.

(e) *Hydraulic brakes applied or assisted by air or vacuum.* A vehicle having a braking system in which hydraulically activated service brakes are applied or assisted by compressed air or vacuum must be equipped with both a warning signal that conforms to the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section and a warning device that conforms to the requirements of either paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Maintenance.* The warning signals, devices, and gauges required by this section must be maintained in operative condition.

[37 FR 5251, Mar. 11, 1972, as amended at 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.52 Brake performance.

(a) Upon application of its service brakes, a motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles must under any condition of loading in which it is found on a public highway, be capable of—

(1) Developing a braking force at least equal to the percentage of its gross weight specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section;

(2) Decelerating to a stop from 20 miles per hour at not less than the rate specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section; and

(3) Stopping from 20 miles per hour in a distance, measured from the point at which movement of the service brake

pedal or control begins, that is not greater than the distance specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) Upon application of its emergency brake system and with no other brake system applied, a motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles must, under any condition of loading in which it is found on a public highway, be capable of stopping from 20 miles per hour in a distance, measured from the point at which movement of the emergency brake control begins, that is not greater than the distance specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) Conformity to the stopping-distance requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be determined under the following conditions:

(1) Any test must be made with the vehicle on a hard surface that is substantially level, dry, smooth, and free of loose material.

(2) The vehicle must be in the center of a 12-foot-wide lane when the test begins and must not deviate from that lane during the test.

(d) Vehicle brake performance table:

Type of motor vehicle	Service brake systems			Emergency brake systems
	Braking force as a percentage of gross vehicle or combination weight	Deceleration in feet per second per second	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed at 20 m.p.h.	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed of 20 m.p.h.
A. Passenger-carrying vehicles:				
(1) Vehicles with a seating capacity of 10 persons or less, including driver, and built on a passenger car chassis	65.2	21	20	54
(2) Vehicles with a seating capacity of more than 10 persons, including driver, and built on a passenger car chassis; vehicles built on a truck or bus chassis and having a manufacturer's GVWR of 10,000 pounds or less	52.8	17	25	66
(3) All other passenger-carrying vehicles	43.5	14	35	85
B. Property-carrying vehicles:				
(1) Single unit vehicles having a manufacturer's GVWR of 10,000 pounds or less	52.8	17	25	66
(2) Single unit vehicles having a manufacturer's GVWR of more than 10,000 pounds, except truck tractors. Combinations of a 2-axle towing vehicle and trailer having a GVWR of 3,000 pounds or less. All combinations of 2 or less vehicles in driveaway or towaway operation	43.4	14	35	85
(3) All other property-carrying vehicles and combinations of property-carrying vehicles	43.5	14	40	90

Notes: (a) There is a definite mathematical relationship between the figures in columns 2 and 3. If the decelerations set forth in column 3 are divided by 32.2 feet per-second per-second, the figures in column 2 will be obtained. (For example, 21 divided by 32.2 equals 65.2 percent.) Column 2 is included in the tabulation because certain brake-testing devices utilize this factor.

(b) The decelerations specified in column 3 are an indication of the effectiveness of the basic brakes, and as measured in practical brake testing are the maximum decelerations attained at some time during the stop. These decelerations as measured in brake tests cannot be used to compute the values in column 4 because the deceleration is not sustained at the same rate over the entire period of the stop. The deceleration increases from zero to a maximum during a period of brake-system application and brake-force buildup. Also, other factors may cause the deceleration to decrease after reaching a maximum. The added distance that results because maximum deceleration is not sustained is included in the figures in column 4 but is not indicated by the usual brake-testing devices for checking deceleration.

(c) The distances in column 4 and the decelerations in column 3 are not directly related. ''Brake-system application and braking distance in feet'' (column 4) is a definite measure of the overall effectiveness of the braking system, being the distance traveled between the point at which the driver starts to move the braking controls and the point at which the vehicle comes to rest. It includes distance traveled while the brakes are being applied and distance traveled while the brakes are retarding the vehicle.

(d) The distance traveled during the period of brake-system application and brake-force buildup varies with vehicle type, being negligible for many passenger cars and greatest for combinations of commercial vehicles. This fact accounts for the variation from 20 to 40 feet in the values in column 4 for the various classes of vehicles.

(e) The terms ''GVWR'' and ''GVW'' refer to the manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating and the actual gross vehicle weight, respectively.

[36 FR 20298, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 5251, Mar. 11, 1972; 37 FR 11336, June 7, 1972]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 51777, Aug. 9, 2002, § 393.52 was amended by revising paragraphs (a)(3) and (d), and adding paragraph (a)(4), effective Feb. 5, 2002. At 67 FR 53048, Aug. 14, 2002, the effective date was corrected to Feb. 5, 2003. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 393.52 Brake performance.

(a) * * *

(3) Stopping from 20 miles per hour in a distance, measured from the point at which movement of the service brake pedal or control begins, that is not greater than the distance specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section; or, for motor vehicles or motor vehicle combinations that have a GVWR or GVW greater than 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds),

(4) Developing only the braking force specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and the stopping distance specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, if braking force is measured by a performance-based brake tester which meets the requirements of functional specifications for performance-based brake testers for commercial motor vehicles, where braking force is the sum of the braking force at each wheel of the vehicle or vehicle combination as a percentage of gross vehicle or combination weight.

* * * * *

(d) Vehicle brake performance table:

Type of motor vehicle	Service brake systems			Emergency brake systems
	Braking force as a percentage of gross vehicle or combination weight	Deceleration in feet per second per second	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed at 20 mph	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed of 20 mph
A. Passenger-carrying vehicles:				
(1) Vehicles with a seating capacity of 10 persons or less, including driver, and built on a passenger car chassis	65.2	21	20	54
(2) Vehicles with a seating capacity of more than 10 persons, including driver, and built on a passenger car chassis; vehicles built on a truck or bus chassis and having a manufacturer's GVWR of 10,000 pounds or less	52.8	17	25	66
(3) All other passenger-carrying vehicles	43.5	14	35	85
B. Property-carrying vehicles:				
(1) Single unit vehicles having a manufacturer's GVWR of 10,000 pounds or less	52.8	17	25	66
(2) Single unit vehicles having a manufacturer's GVWR of more than 10,000 pounds, except truck tractors. Combinations of a 2-axle towing vehicle and trailer having a GVWR of 3,000 pounds or less. All combinations of 2 or less vehicles in drive-away or tow-away operation	53.5	14	35	85
(3) All other property-carrying vehicles and combinations of property-carrying vehicles	43.5	14	40	90

Notes: (a) There is a definite mathematical relationship between the figures in columns 2 and 3. If the decelerations set forth in column 3 are divided by 32.2 feet per-second per-second, the figures in column 2 will be obtained. (For example, 21 divided by 32.2 equals 65.2 percent.) Column 2 is included in the tabulation because certain brake testing devices utilize this factor.

(b) The decelerations specified in column 3 are an indication of the effectiveness of the basic brakes, and as measured in practical brake testing are the maximum decelerations attained at some time during the stop. These decelerations as measured in brake tests cannot be used to compute the values in column 4 because the deceleration is not sustained at the same rate over the entire period of the stop. The deceleration increases from zero to a maximum during a period of brake system application and brake-force buildup. Also, other factors may cause the deceleration to decrease after reaching a maximum. The added distance that results because maximum deceleration is not sustained is included in the figures in column 4 but is not indicated by the usual brake-testing devices for checking deceleration.

(c) The distances in column 4 and the decelerations in column 3 are not directly related. ''Brake-system application and braking distance in feet'' (column 4) is a definite measure of the overall effectiveness of the braking system, being the distance traveled between the point at which the driver starts to move the braking controls and the point at which the vehicle comes to rest. It includes distance traveled while the brakes are being applied and distance traveled while the brakes are retarding the vehicle.

(d) The distance traveled during the period of brake-system application and brake-force buildup varies with vehicle type, being negligible for many passenger cars and greatest for combinations of commercial vehicles. This fact accounts for the variation from 20 to 40 feet in the values in column 4 for the various classes of vehicles.

(e) The terms ''GVWR'' and ''GVW'' refer to the manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating and the actual gross vehicle weight, respectively.

§ 393.53 Automatic brake adjusters and brake adjustment indicators.

(a) *Automatic brake adjusters (hydraulic brake systems).* Each commercial motor vehicle manufactured on or after October 20, 1993, and equipped with a hydraulic brake system, shall meet the automatic brake adjustment system requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 105 (49 CFR 571.105, S5.1) applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured.

(b) *Automatic brake adjusters (air brake systems).* Each commercial motor vehicle manufactured on or after October 20, 1994, and equipped with an air brake system shall meet the automatic brake adjustment system requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.8) applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured.

(c) *Brake adjustment indicator (air brake systems).* On each commercial motor vehicle manufactured on or after October 20, 1994, and equipped with an air brake system which contains an external automatic adjustment mechanism and an exposed pushrod, the condition of service brake under-adjustment shall be displayed by a brake adjustment indicator conforming to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.8) applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured.

[60 FR 46245, Sept. 6, 1995]

§ 393.55 Antilock brake systems.

(a) *Hydraulic brake systems.* Each truck and bus manufactured on or after March 1, 1999 (except trucks and buses engaged in driveaway-towaway operations), and equipped with a hydraulic brake system, shall be equipped with an antilock brake system that meets the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS) No. 105 (49 CFR 571.105, S5.5).

(b) *ABS malfunction indicators for hydraulic braked vehicles.* Each hydraulic braked vehicle subject to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall be equipped with an ABS malfunction indicator system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 105 (49 CFR 571.105, S5.3).

(c) *Air brake systems.* (1) Each truck tractor manufactured on or after March 1, 1997 (except truck tractors engaged in driveaway-towaway operations), shall be equipped with an antilock brake system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.6.1(b)).

(2) Each air braked commercial motor vehicle other than a truck tractor, manufactured on or after March 1, 1998 (except commercial motor vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operations), shall be equipped with an antilock brake system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.6.1(a) for trucks and buses, S5.2.3 for semitrailers, converter dollies and full trailers).

(d) *ABS malfunction circuits and signals for air braked vehicles.* (1) Each truck tractor manufactured on or after March 1, 1997, and each single-unit air braked vehicle manufactured on or after March 1, 1998, subject to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, shall be equipped with an electrical circuit that is capable of signaling a malfunction that affects the generation or transmission of response or control signals to the vehicle's antilock brake system (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.6.2(a)).

(2) Each truck tractor manufactured on or after March 1, 2001, and each single-unit vehicle that is equipped to tow another air-braked vehicle, subject to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, shall be equipped with an electrical circuit that is capable of transmitting a malfunction signal from the antilock brake system(s) on the towed vehicle(s) to the trailer ABS malfunction lamp in the cab of the towing vehicle, and shall have the means for connection of the electrical circuit to the towed vehicle. The ABS malfunction circuit and signal shall meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.6.2(b)).

(3) Each semitrailer, trailer converter dolly, and full trailer manufactured on or after March 1, 2001, and subject to the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, shall be equipped with an electrical circuit that is capable of signaling a malfunction in the trailer's antilock brake system,

and shall have the means for connection of this ABS malfunction circuit to the towing vehicle. In addition, each trailer manufactured on or after March 1, 2001, subject to the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, that is designed to tow another air-brake equipped trailer shall be capable of transmitting a malfunction signal from the antilock brake system(s) of the trailer(s) it tows to the vehicle in front of the trailer. The ABS malfunction circuit and signal shall meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.2.3.2).

(e) *Exterior ABS malfunction indicator lamps for trailers.* Each trailer (including a trailer converter dolly) manufactured on or after March 1, 1998 and before March 1, 2009, and subject to the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, shall be equipped with an ABS malfunction indicator lamp which meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.2.3.3).

[63 FR 24465, May 4, 1998]

Subpart D—Glazing and Window Construction

§ 393.60 Glazing in specified openings.

(a) *Glazing material.* Glazing material used in windshields, windows, and doors on a motor vehicle manufactured on or after December 25, 1968, shall at a minimum meet the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS) No. 205 in effect on the date of manufacture of the motor vehicle. The glazing material shall be marked in accordance with FMVSS No. 205 (49 CFR 571.205, S6).

(b) *Windshields required.* Each bus, truck and truck-tractor shall be equipped with a windshield. Each windshield or portion of a multi-piece windshield shall be mounted using the full periphery of the glazing material.

(c) *Windshield condition.* With the exception of the conditions listed in paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), and (c)(3) of this section, each windshield shall be free of discoloration or damage in the area extending upward from the height of the top of the steering wheel (excluding a 51 mm (2 inch) border at the top of the windshield) and extending from a 25 mm (1 inch) border at each side of the windshield or windshield panel. *Exceptions:*

(1) Coloring or tinting which meets the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section;

(2) Any crack that is not intersected by any other cracks;

(3) Any damaged area which can be covered by a disc 19 mm (¾ inch) in diameter if not closer than 76 mm (3 inches) to any other similarly damaged area.

(d) *Coloring or tinting of windshields and windows.* Coloring or tinting of windshields and the windows to the immediate right and left of the driver is allowed, provided the parallel luminous transmittance through the colored or tinted glazing is not less than 70 percent of the light at normal incidence in those portions of the windshield or windows which are marked as having a parallel luminous transmittance of not less than 70 percent. The transmittance restriction does not apply to other windows on the commercial motor vehicle.

(e) *Prohibition on obstructions to the driver's field of view*—(1) *Devices mounted at the top of the windshield.* Antennas, transponders, and similar devices must not be mounted more than 152 mm (6 inches) below the upper edge of the windshield. These devices must be located outside the area swept by the windshield wipers, and outside the driver's sight lines to the road and highway signs and signals.

(2) *Decals and stickers mounted on the windshield.* Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA) inspection decals, and stickers and/or decals required under Federal or State laws may be placed at the bottom or sides of the windshield provided such decals or stickers do not extend more than 115 mm (4½ inches) from the bottom of the windshield and are located outside the area swept by the windshield wipers, and outside the driver's sight lines to the road and highway signs or signals.

[63 FR 1387, Jan. 9, 1998]

§ 393.61 Window construction.

(a) *Windows in trucks and truck tractors.* Every truck and truck tractor, except vehicles engaged in armored car service, shall have, in addition to the area provided by the windshield, at least one window on each side of the

driver's compartment, which window shall have sufficient area to contain either an ellipse having a major axis of 18 inches and a minor axis of 13 inches or an opening containing 200 square inches formed by a rectangle 13 inches by 17¾ inches with corner arcs of 6-inch maximum radius. The major axis of the ellipse and the long axis of the rectangle shall not make an angle of more than 45 degrees with the surface on which the unladen vehicle stands; however, if the cab is designed with a folding door or doors or with clear openings where doors or windows are customarily located, then no windows shall be required in such locations.

(b) *Bus windows.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section a bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, having a seating capacity of more than eight persons shall have, in addition to the area provided by the windshield, adequate means of escape for passengers through windows. The adequacy of such means shall be determined in accordance with the following standards: For each seated passenger space provided, inclusive of the driver there shall be at least 67 square inches of glazing if such glazing is not contained in a push-out window; or at least 67 square inches of free opening resulting from opening of a push-out type window. No area shall be included in this minimum prescribed area unless it will provide an unobstructed opening sufficient to contain an ellipse having a major axis of 18 inches and a minor axis of 13 inches or an opening containing 200 square inches formed by a rectangle 13 inches by 17¾ inches with corner arcs of 6-inch maximum radius. The major axis of the elipse and the long axis of the rectangle shall make an angle of not more than 45° with the surface on which the unladen vehicle stands. The area shall be measured either by removal of the glazing if not of the push-out type or of the movable sash if of the push-out type, and it shall be either glazed with laminated safety glass or comply with paragraph (c) of this section. No less than 40 percent of such prescribed glazing or opening shall be on one side of any bus.

(2) A bus, including a school bus, manufactured on and after September 1, 1973, having a seating capacity of more than 10 persons shall have emergency exits in conformity with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217, part 571 of this title.

(3) A bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, may conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217, part 571 of this title, in lieu of conforming to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Push-out window requirements.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, every glazed opening in a bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, and having a seating capacity of more than eight persons, used to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if not glazed with laminated safety glass, shall have a frame or sash so designed, constructed, and maintained that it will yield outwardly to provide the required free opening when subjected to the drop test specified in Test 25 of the American Standard Safety Code referred to in § 393.60. The height of drop required to open such push-out windows shall not exceed the height of drop required to break the glass in the same window when glazed with the type of laminated glass specified in Test 25 of the Code. The sash for such windows shall be constructed of such material and be of such design and construction as to be continuously capable of complying with the above requirement.

(2) On a bus manufactured on and after September 1, 1973, having a seating capacity of more than 10 persons, each push-out window shall conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217, (§ 571.217) of this title.

(3) A bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, may conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217 (§ 571.217) of this title, in lieu of conforming to paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 37 FR 11677, June 10, 1972]

§ 393.62 Window obstructions.

Windows, if otherwise capable of complying with § 393.61 (a) and (b), shall not be obstructed by bars or other such means located either inside or outside such windows such as would hinder the escape of occupants unless such bars or other such means are so constructed as

to provide a clear opening, at least equal to the opening provided by the window to which it is adjacent, when subjected to the same test specified in § 393.61(c). The point of application of such test force shall be such as will be most likely to result in the removal of the obstruction.

§ 393.63 Windows, markings.

(a) On a bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, each bus push-out window and any other bus escape window glazed with laminated safety glass required in § 393.61 shall be identified as such by clearly legible and visible signs, lettering, or decalcomania. Such marking shall include appropriate wording to indicate that it is an escape window and also the method to be used for obtaining emergency exit.

(b) On a bus manufactured on and after September 1, 1973, emergency exits required in § 393.61 shall be marked to conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217 (§ 571.217), of this title.

(c) A bus manufactured before September 1, 1973, may mark emergency exits to conform to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 217 (§ 571.217), of this title in lieu of conforming to paragraph (a) of this section.

[37 FR 11678, June 10, 1972]

Subpart E—Fuel Systems

AUTHORITY: Sec. 204, Interstate Commerce Act, as amended, 49 U.S.C. 304; sec. 6, Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1655; delegation of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 389.4.

§ 393.65 All fuel systems.

(a) *Application of the rules in this section.* The rules in this section apply to systems for containing and supplying fuel for the operation of motor vehicles or for the operation of auxiliary equipment installed on, or used in connection with, motor vehicles.

(b) *Location.* Each fuel system must be located on the motor vehicle so that—

(1) No part of the system extends beyond the widest part of the vehicle;

(2) No part of a fuel tank is forward of the front axle of a power unit;

(3) Fuel spilled vertically from a fuel tank while it is being filled will not contact any part of the exhaust or electrical systems of the vehicle, except the fuel level indicator assembly;

(4) Fill pipe openings are located outside the vehicle's passenger compartment and its cargo compartment;

(5) A fuel line does not extend between a towed vehicle and the vehicle that is towing it while the combination of vehicles is in motion; and

(6) No part of the fuel system of a bus manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, is located within or above the passenger compartment.

(c) *Fuel tank installation.* Each fuel tank must be securely attached to the motor vehicle in a workmanlike manner.

(d) *Gravity or syphon feed prohibited.* A fuel system must not supply fuel by gravity or syphon feed directly to the carburetor or injector.

(e) *Selection control valve location.* If a fuel system includes a selection control valve which is operable by the driver to regulate the flow of fuel from two or more fuel tanks, the valve must be installed so that either—

(1) The driver may operate it while watching the roadway and without leaving his/her driving position; or

(2) The driver must stop the vehicle and leave his/her seat in order to operate the valve.

(f) *Fuel lines.* A fuel line which is not completely enclosed in a protective housing must not extend more than 2 inches below the fuel tank or its sump. Diesel fuel crossover, return, and withdrawal lines which extend below the bottom of the tank or sump must be protected against damage from impact. Every fuel line must be—

(1) Long enough and flexible enough to accommodate normal movements of the parts to which it is attached without incurring damage; and

(2) Secured against chafing, kinking, or other causes of mechanical damage.

(g) *Excess flow valve.* When pressure devices are used to force fuel from a fuel tank, a device which prevents the flow of fuel from the fuel tank if the

fuel feed line is broken must be installed in the fuel system.

[36 FR 15445, Aug. 14, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 4341, Mar. 2, 1972; 37 FR 28752, Dec. 29, 1972]

§ 393.67 Liquid fuel tanks.

(a) *Application of the rules in this section.* (1) A liquid fuel tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, and a side-mounted gasoline tank must conform to all the rules in this section.

(2) A diesel fuel tank manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a bus must conform to the rules in paragraphs (c)(7)(iii) and (d)(2) of this section.

(3) A diesel fuel tank manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a vehicle other than a bus must conform to the rules in paragraph (c)(7)(iii) of this section.

(4) A gasoline tank, other than a side-mounted gasoline tank, manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a bus must conform to the rules in paragraphs (c) (1) through (10) and (d)(2) of this section.

(5) A gasoline tank, other than a side-mounted gasoline tank, manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a vehicle other than a bus must conform to the rules in paragraphs (c) (1) through (10), inclusive, of this section.

(6) Private motor carrier of passengers. Motor carriers engaged in the private transportation of passengers may continue to operate a commercial motor vehicle which was not subject to this section or 49 CFR 571.301 at the time of its manufacture, provided the fuel tank of such vehicle is maintained to the original manufacturer's standards.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this section—

(1) The term *liquid fuel tank* means a fuel tank designed to contain a fuel that is liquid at normal atmospheric pressures and temperatures.

(2) A *side-mounted* fuel tank is a liquid fuel tank which—

(i) If mounted on a truck tractor, extends outboard of the vehicle frame and outside of the plan view outline of the cab; or

(ii) If mounted on a truck, extends outboard of a line parallel to the longitudinal centerline of the truck and tangent to the outboard side of a front tire in a straight ahead position. In determining whether a fuel tank on a truck or truck tractor is side-mounted, the fill pipe is not considered a part of the tank.

(c) *Construction of liquid fuel tanks*—(1) *Joints.* Joints of a fuel tank body must be closed by arc-, gas-, seam-, or spot-welding, by brazing, by silver soldering, or by techniques which provide heat resistance and mechanical securement at least equal to those specifically named. Joints must not be closed solely by crimping or by soldering with a lead-based or other soft solder.

(2) *Fittings.* The fuel tank body must have flanges or spuds suitable for the installation of all fittings.

(3) *Threads.* The threads of all fittings must be Dryseal American Standard Taper Pipe Thread or Dryseal SAE Short Taper Pipe Thread, specified in Society of Automotive Engineers Standard J476, as contained in the 1971 edition of the ''SAE Handbook,'' except that straight (nontapered) threads may be used on fittings having integral flanges and using gaskets for sealing. At least four full threads must be in engagement in each fitting.

(4) *Drains and bottom fittings.* (i) Drains or other bottom fittings must not extend more than three-fourths of an inch below the lowest part of the fuel tank or sump.

(ii) Drains or other bottom fittings must be protected against damage from impact.

(iii) If a fuel tank has drains the drain fittings must permit substantially complete drainage of the tank.

(iv) Drains or other bottom fittings must be installed in a flange or spud designed to accommodate it.

(5) *Fuel withdrawal fittings.* Except for diesel fuel tanks, the fittings through which fuel is withdrawn from a fuel tank must be located above the normal level of fuel in the tank when the tank is full.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) *Fill pipe.* (i) Each fill pipe must be designed and constructed to minimize the risk of fuel spillage during fueling operations and when the vehicle is involved in a crash.

(ii) The fill pipe and vents of a fuel tank having a capacity of more than 25 gallons of fuel must permit filling the tank with fuel at a rate of at least 20 gallons per minute without fuel spillage.

(iii) Each fill pipe must be fitted with a cap that can be fastened securely over the opening in the fill pipe. Screw threads or a bayonet-type joint are methods of conforming to the requirements of this subdivision.

(8) *Safety venting system.* A liquid fuel tank with a capacity of more than 25 gallons of fuel must have a venting system which, in the event the tank is subjected to fire, will prevent internal tank pressure from rupturing the tank's body, seams, or bottom opening (if any).

(9) *Pressure resistance.* The body and fittings of a liquid fuel tank with a capacity of more than 25 gallons of fuel must be capable of withstanding an internal hydrostatic pressure equal to 150 percent of the maximum internal pressure reached in the tank during the safety venting systems test specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(10) *Air vent.* Each fuel tank must be equipped with a nonspill air vent (such as a ball check). The air vent may be combined with the fill-pipe cap or safety vent, or it may be a separate unit installed on the fuel tank.

(11) *Markings.* If the body of a fuel tank is readily visible when the tank is installed on the vehicle, the tank must be plainly marked with its liquid capacity. The tank must also be plainly marked with a warning against filling it to more than 95 percent of its liquid capacity.

(12) *Overfill restriction.* A liquid fuel tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, must be designed and constructed so that—

(i) The tank cannot be filled, in a normal filling operation, with a quantity of fuel that exceeds 95 percent of the tank's liquid capacity; and

(ii) When the tank is filled, normal expansion of the fuel will not cause fuel spillage.

(d) *Liquid fuel tank tests.* Each liquid fuel tank must be capable of passing the tests specified in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.[1]

(1) *Safety venting system test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank three-fourths full with fuel, seal the fuel feed outlet, and invert the tank. When the fuel temperature is between 50 °F. and 80 °F., apply an enveloping flame to the tank so that the temperature of the fuel rises at a rate of not less than 6 °F. and not more than 8 °F. per minute.

(ii) *Required performance.* The safety venting system required by paragraph (c)(8) of this section must activate before the internal pressure in the tank exceeds 50 pounds per square inch, gauge, and the internal pressure must not thereafter exceed the pressure at which the system activated by more than five pounds per square inch despite any further increase in the temperature of the fuel.

(2) *Leakage test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank to capacity with fuel having a temperature between 50 °F. and 80 °F. With the fill-pipe cap installed, turn the tank through an angle of 150° in any direction about any axis from its normal position.

(ii) *Required performance.* Neither the tank nor any fitting may leak more than a total of one ounce by weight of fuel per minute in any position the tank assumes during the test.

(e) *Side-mounted liquid fuel tank tests.* Each side-mounted liquid fuel tank must be capable of passing the tests specified in paragraphs (e) (1) and (2) of this section and the tests specified in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.[1]

(1) *Drop test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank with a quantity of water having a weight equal to the weight of the maximum fuel load of the tank and drop the tank 30 feet onto an unyielding surface so that it lands squarely on one corner.

(ii) *Required performance.* Neither the tank nor any fitting may leak more than a total of 1 ounce by weight of water per minute.

(2) *Fill-pipe test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank with a quantity of water having a weight equal to the weight of the maximum fuel load of the tank and

[1] The specified tests are a measure of performance only. Manufacturers and carriers may use any alternative procedures which assure that their equipment meets the required performance criteria.

drop the tank 10 feet onto an unyielding surface so that it lands squarely on its fill-pipe.

(ii) *Required performance.* Neither the tank nor any fitting may leak more than a total of 1 ounce by weight of water per minute.

(f) *Certification and markings.* Each liquid fuel tank shall be legibly and permanently marked by the manufacturer with the following minimum information:

(1) The month and year of manufacture,

(2) The manufacturer's name on tanks manufactured on and after July 1, 1988, and means of identifying the facility at which the tank was manufactured, and

(3) A certificate that it conforms to the rules in this section applicable to the tank. The certificate must be in the form set forth in either of the following:

(i) If a tank conforms to all rules in this section pertaining to side-mounted fuel tanks: ''Meets all FMCSA side-mounted tank requirements.''

(ii) If a tank conforms to all rules in this section pertaining to tanks which are not side-mounted fuel tanks: ''Meets all FMCSA requirements for non-side-mounted fuel tanks.''

(iii) The form of certificate specified in paragraph (f)(3) (i) or (ii) of this section may be used on a liquid fuel tank manufactured before July 11, 1973, but it is not mandatory for liquid fuel tanks manufactured before March 7, 1989. The form of certification manufactured on or before March 7, 1989, must meet the requirements in effect at the time of manufacture.

[36 FR 15445, Aug. 14, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 4341, Mar. 2, 1972; 37 FR 28753, Dec. 29, 1972; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980; 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988; 59 FR 8753, Feb. 23, 1994]

§ 393.69 Liquefied petroleum gas systems.

(a) A fuel system that uses liquefied petroleum gas as a fuel for the operation of a motor vehicle or for the operation of auxiliary equipment installed on, or used in connection with, a motor vehicle must conform to the ''Standards for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases'' of the National Fire Protection Association, Battery March Park, Quincy, MA 02269, as follows:

(1) A fuel system installed before December 31, 1962, must conform to the 1951 edition of the Standards.

(2) A fuel system installed on or after December 31, 1962, and before January 1, 1973, must conform to Division IV of the June 1959 edition of the Standards.

(3) A fuel system installed on or after January 1, 1973, and providing fuel for propulsion of the motor vehicle must conform to Division IV of the 1969 edition of the Standards.

(4) A fuel system installed on or after January 1, 1973, and providing fuel for the operation of auxiliary equipment must conform to Division VII of the 1969 edition of the Standards.

(b) When the rules in this section require a fuel system to conform to a specific edition of the Standards, the fuel system may conform to the applicable provisions in a later edition of the Standards specified in this section.

(c) The tank of a fuel system must be marked to indicate that the system conforms to the Standards.

[36 FR 15445, Aug. 14, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 4342, Mar. 2, 1972; 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976; 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988]

Subpart F—Coupling Devices and Towing Methods

§ 393.70 Coupling devices and towing methods, except for driveaway-towaway operations.

(a) *Tracking.* When two or more vehicles are operated in combination, the coupling devices connecting the vehicles shall be designed, constructed, and installed, and the vehicles shall be designed and constructed, so that when the combination is operated in a straight line on a level, smooth, paved surface, the path of the towed vehicle will not deviate more than 3 inches to either side of the path of the vehicle that tows it.

(b) *Fifth wheel assemblies*—(1) *Mounting*—(i) *Lower half.* The lower half of a fifth wheel mounted on a truck tractor or converter dolly must be secured to the frame of that vehicle with properly designed brackets, mounting plates or angles and properly tightened bolts of adequate size and

grade, or devices that provide equivalent security. The installation shall not cause cracking, warping, or deformation of the frame. The installation must include a device for positively preventing the lower half of the fifth wheel from shifting on the frame to which it is attached.

(ii) *Upper half*. The upper half of a fifth wheel must be fastened to the motor vehicle with at least the same security required for the installation of the lower half on a truck tractor or converter dolly.

(2) *Locking*. Every fifth wheel assembly must have a locking mechanism. The locking mechanism, and any adapter used in conjunction with it, must prevent separation of the upper and lower halves of the fifth wheel assembly unless a positive manual release is activated. The release may be located so that the driver can operate it from the cab. If a motor vehicle has a fifth wheel designed and constructed to be readily separable, the fifth wheel locking devices shall apply automatically on coupling.

(3) *Location*. The lower half of a fifth wheel shall be located so that, regardless of the condition of loading, the relationship between the kingpin and the rear axle or axles of the towing motor vehicle will properly distribute the gross weight of both the towed and towing vehicles on the axles of those vehicles, will not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, and other maneuvering of the towing vehicle, and will not otherwise contribute to unsafe operation of the vehicles comprising the combination. The upper half of a fifth wheel shall be located so that the weight of the vehicles is properly distributed on their axles and the combination of vehicles will operate safely during normal operation.

(c) *Towing of full trailers*. A full trailer must be equipped with a tow-bar and a means of attaching the tow-bar to the towing and towed vehicles. The tow-bar and the means of attaching it must—

(1) Be structurally adequate for the weight being drawn;

(2) Be properly and securely mounted;

(3) Provide for adequate articulation at the connection without excessive slack at that location; and

(4) Be provided with a locking device that prevents accidental separation of the towed and towing vehicles. The mounting of the trailer hitch (pintle hook or equivalent mechanism) on the towing vehicle must include reinforcement or bracing of the frame sufficient to produce strength and rigidity of the frame to prevent its undue distortion.

(d) *Safety devices in case of tow-bar failure or disconnection*. Every full trailer and every converter dolly used to convert a semitrailer to a full trailer must be coupled to the frame, or an extension of the frame, of the motor vehicle which tows it with one or more safety devices to prevent the towed vehicle from breaking loose in the event the tow-bar fails or becomes disconnected. The safety device must meet the following requirements:

(1) The safety device must not be attached to the pintle hook or any other device on the towing vehicle to which the tow-bar is attached. However, if the pintle hook or other device was manufactured prior to July 1, 1973, the safety device may be attached to the towing vehicle at a place on a pintle hook forging or casting if that place is independent of the pintle hook.

(2) The safety device must have no more slack than is necessary to permit the vehicles to be turned properly.

(3) The safety device, and the means of attaching it to the vehicles, must have an ultimate strength of not less than the gross weight of the vehicle or vehicles being towed.

(4) The safety device must be connected to the towed and towing vehicles and to the tow-bar in a manner which prevents the tow-bar from dropping to the ground in the event it fails or becomes disconnected.

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(6) of this section, if the safety device consists of safety chains or cables, the towed vehicle must be equipped with either two safety chains or cables or with a bridle arrangement of a single chain or cable attached to its frame or axle at two points as far apart as the configuration of the frame or axle permits. The safety chains or cables shall be either two separate pieces, each

equipped with a hook or other means for attachment to the towing vehicle, or a single piece leading along each side of the tow-bar from the two points of attachment on the towed vehicle and arranged into a bridle with a single means of attachment to be connected to the towing vehicle. When a single length of cable is used, a thimble and twin-base cable clamps shall be used to form the forward bridle eye. The hook or other means of attachment to the towing vehicle shall be secured to the chains or cables in a fixed position.

(6) If the towed vehicle is a converter dolly with a solid tongue and without a hinged tow-bar or other swivel between the fifth wheel mounting and the attachment point of the tongue eye or other hitch device—

(i) Safety chains or cables, when used as the safety device for that vehicle, may consist of either two chains or cables or a single chain or cable used alone;

(ii) A single safety device, including a single chain or cable used alone as the safety device, must be in line with the centerline of the trailer tongue; and

(iii) The device may be attached to the converter dolly at any point to the rear of the attachment point of the tongue eye or other hitch device.

(7) Safety devices other than safety chains or cables must provide strength, security of attachment, and directional stability equal to, or greater than, safety chains or cables installed in accordance with paragraphs (d) (5) and (6) of this section.

(8) When two safety devices, including two safety chains or cables, are used and are attached to the towing vehicle at separate points, the points of attachment on the towing vehicle shall be located equally distant from, and on opposite sides of, the centerline of the towing vehicle. Where two chains or cables are attached to the same point on the towing vehicle, and where a bridle or a single chain or cable is used, the point of attachment must be on the longitudinal centerline of the towing vehicle. A single safety device, other than a chain or cable, must also be attached to the towing vehicle at a point on its longitudinal centerline.

[37 FR 21439, Oct. 11, 1972]

§ 393.71 Coupling devices and towing methods, driveaway-towaway operations.

(a) *Number in combination.* (1) No more than three saddle-mounts may be used in any combination.

(2) No more than one tow-bar may be used in any combination.

(3) When motor vehicles are towed by means of triple saddle-mounts, the towed vehicles shall have brakes acting on all wheels which are in contact with the roadway.

(b) *Carrying vehicles on towing vehicle.* (1) When adequately and securely attached by means equivalent in security to that provided in paragraph (j)(2) of this section, a motor vehicle or motor vehicles may be full-mounted on the structure of a towing vehicle engaged in any driveaway-towaway operation.

(2) No motor vehicle or motor vehicles may be full-mounted on a towing vehicle unless the relationship of such full-mounted vehicles to the rear axle or axles results in proper distribution of the total gross weight of the vehicles and does not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, or maneuvering of the towing vehicle, or otherwise contribute to the unsafe operation of the vehicles comprising the combination.

(c) *Carrying vehicles on towed vehicles.* (1) When adequately and securely attached by means equivalent in security to that provided in paragraph (j)(2) of this section, a motor vehicle or motor vehicles may be full-mounted on the structure of towed vehicles engaged in any driveaway-towaway operation.

(2) No motor vehicle shall be full-mounted on a motor vehicle towed by means of a tow-bar unless the towed vehicle is equipped with brakes and is provided with means for effective application of brakes acting on all wheels and is towed on its own wheels.

(3) No motor vehicle or motor vehicles shall be full-mounted on a motor vehicle towed by means of a saddle-mount unless the center line of the kingpin or equivalent means of attachment of such towed vehicle shall be so located on the towing vehicle that the relationship to the rear axle or axles results in proper distribution of the total gross weight of the vehicles and does not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, or maneuvering of

the towing vehicle or otherwise contribute to the unsafe operation of vehicles comprising the combination; and unless a perpendicular to the ground from the center of gravity of the full-mounted vehicles lies forward of the center line of the rear axle of the saddle-mounted vehicle.

(4) If a motor vehicle towed by means of a double saddle-mount has any vehicle full-mounted on it, such saddle-mounted vehicle shall at all times while so loaded have effective brakes acting on those wheels which are in contact with the roadway.

(d) *Bumper tow-bars on heavy vehicles prohibited.* Tow-bars of the type which depend upon the bumpers as a means of transmitting forces between the vehicles shall not be used to tow a motor vehicle weighing more than 5,000 pounds.

(e) *Front wheels of saddle-mounted vehicles restrained.* A motor vehicle towed by means of a saddle-mount shall have the motion of the front wheels restrained if under any condition of turning of such wheels they will project beyond the widest part of either the towed or towing vehicle.

(f) *Vehicles to be towed in forward position.* Unless the steering mechanism is adequately locked in a straight-forward position, all motor vehicles towed by means of a saddle-mount shall be towed with the front end mounted on the towing vehicle.

(g) *Means required for towing.* (1) No motor vehicle or motor vehicles shall be towed in driveaway-towaway operations by means other than tow-bar or saddle-mount connections which shall meet the requirements of this section.

(2) For the purpose of the regulations of this part:

(i) Coupling devices such as those used for towing house trailers and employing ball and socket connections shall be considered as tow-bars.

(ii) Motor vehicles or parts of motor vehicles adequately, securely, and rigidly attached by devices meeting the requirements of paragraph (n) of this section shall be considered as one vehicle in any position in any combination.

(h) *Requirements for tow-bars.* Tow-bars shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Tow-bars, structural adequacy and mounting.* Every tow-bar shall be structurally adequate and properly installed and maintained. To insure that it is structurally adequate, it must, at least, meet the requirements of the following table:

Gross weight of towed vehicle (pounds) [1]	Longitudinal strength in tension and compression [2]		
	All tow-bars	New tow-bars acquired and used by a motor carrier after Sept. 30, 1948	Strength as a beam (in any direction concentrated load at center) [2,3]
	Pounds		
Less than 5,000	3,000	6,500	3,000
5,000 and over	.....	.....	.....
Less than 10,000	6,000	([1])	([1])
10,000 and over	.....	.....	.....
Less than 15,000	9,000	([1])	([1])

[1] The required strength of tow-bars for towed vehicles of 15,000 pounds and over gross weight and of new tow-bars acquired and used after Sept. 30, 1948, for towed vehicles of 5,000 pounds and over gross weight shall be computed by means of the following formulae: Longitudinal strength=gross weight of towed vehicle x 1.3. Strength as a beam=gross weight of towed vehicle x 0.6.

[2] In testing, the whole unit shall be tested with all clamps, joints, and pins so mounted and fastened as to approximate conditions of actual operation.

[3] This test shall be applicable only to tow-bars which are, in normal operation, subjected to a bending movement such as tow-bars for house trailers.

(2) *Tow-bars, jointed.* The tow-bar shall be so constructed as to freely permit motion in both horizontal and vertical planes between the towed and towing vehicles. The means used to provide the motion shall be such as to prohibit the transmission of stresses under normal operation between the towed and towing vehicles, except along the longitudinal axis of the tongue or tongues.

(3) *Tow-bar fastenings.* The means used to transmit the stresses to the chassis or frames of the towed and towing vehicles may be either temporary structures or bumpers or other integral parts of the vehicles: *Provided, however,* That the means used shall be so constructed, installed, and maintained that when tested as an assembly, failure in such members shall not occur when the weakest new tow-bar which is permissible under paragraph (h)(1) of this section is subjected to the tests given therein.

(4) *Means of adjusting length.* On tow-bars, adjustable as to length, the means used to make such adjustment

shall fit tightly and not result in any slackness or permit the tow-bar to bend. With the tow-bar supported rigidly at both ends and with a load of 50 pounds at the center, the sag, measured at the center, in any direction shall not exceed 0.25 inch under any condition of adjustment as to length.

(5) *Method of clamping.* Adequate means shall be provided for securely fastening the tow-bar to the towed and towing vehicles.

(6) *Tow-bar connection to steering mechanism.* The tow-bar shall be provided with suitable means of attachment to and actuation of the steering mechanism, if any, of the towed vehicle. The attachment shall provide for sufficient angularity of movement of the front wheels of the towed vehicle so that it may follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle without cramping the tow-bar. The tow-bar shall be provided with suitable joints to permit such movement.

(7) *Tracking.* The tow-bar shall be so designed, constructed, maintained, and mounted as to cause the towed vehicle to follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle. Tow-bars of such design on in our condition as to permit the towed vehicle to deviate more than 3 inches to either side of the path of a towing vehicle moving in a straight line as measured from the center of the towing vehicle are prohibited.

(8) *Passenger car-trailer type couplings.* Trailer couplings used for driveaway-towaway operations of passenger car trailers shall conform to Society of Automotive Engineers Standard No. J684c, ''Trailer Couplings and Hitches—Automotive Type,'' July 1970.[1]

(9) *Marking tow-bars.* Every tow-bar acquired and used in driveaway-towaway operations by a motor carrier shall be plainly marked with the following certification of the manufacturer thereof (or words of equivalent meaning):

This tow-bar complies with the requirements of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration for (maximum gross weight for which tow-bar is manufactured) vehicles.
Allowable Maximum Gross Weight _____
Manufactured _____
(month and year)
by _____
(name of manufacturer)

Tow-bar certification manufactured before the effective date of this regulation must meet requirements in effect at the time of manufacture.

(10) *Safety devices in case of tow-bar failure or disconnection.* (i) The towed vehicle shall be connected to the towing vehicle by a safety device to prevent the towed vehicle from breaking loose in the event the tow-bar fails or becomes disconnected. When safety chains or cables are used as the safety device for that vehicle, at least two safety chains or cables meeting the requirements of paragraph (h)(10)(ii) of this section shall be used. The tensile strength of the safety device and the means of attachment to the vehicles shall be at least equivalent to the corresponding longitudinal strength for tow-bars required in the table of paragraph (h)(1) of this section. If safety chains or cables are used as the safety device, the required strength shall be the combined strength of the combination of chains and cables.

(ii) If chains or cables are used as the safety device, they shall be crossed and attached to the vehicles near the points of bumper attachments to the chassis of the vehicles. The length of chain used shall be no more than necessary to permit free turning of the vehicles. The chains shall be attached to the tow-bar at the point of crossing or as close to that point as is practicable.

(iii) A safety device other than safety chains or cables must provide strength, security of attachment, and directional stability equal to, or greater than, that provided by safety chains or cables installed in accordance with paragraph (h)(10)(ii) of this section. A safety device other than safety chains or cables must be designed, constructed, and installed so that, if the tow-bar fails or becomes disconnected, the tow-bar will not drop to the ground.

(i) [Reserved]

(j) *Requirements for upper-half of saddle-mounts.* The upper-half of any saddle-mount shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Upper-half connection to towed vehicle.* The upper-half shall be securely attached to the frame or axle of the towed vehicle by means of U-bolts or

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

other means providing at least equivalent security.

(2) U-*bolts or other attachments*. U-bolts used to attach the upper half to the towed vehicle shall be made of steel rod, free of defects, so shaped as to avoid at any point a radius of less than 1 inch: *Provided, however,* That a lesser radius may be utilized if the U-bolt is so fabricated as not to cause more than 5 percent reduction in cross-sectional area at points of curvature, in which latter event the minimum radius shall be one-sixteenth inch. U-bolts shall have a diameter not less than required by the following table:

DIAMETER OF U-BOLTS IN INCHES

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	Single saddle-mount [1]
Up to 5,000	0.625	0.5625	0.500	0.500
5,000 and over	0.6875	0.625	0.5625	0.5625

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern. If other devices are used to accomplish the same purposes as U-bolts they shall have at least equivalent strength of U-bolts made of mild steel. Cast iron shall not be used for clamps or any other holding devices.

(3) U-*bolts and points of support, location*. The distance between the most widely separated U-bolts shall not be less than 9 inches. The distance between the widely separated points where the upper-half supports the towed vehicle shall not be less than 9 inches, except that saddle-mounts employing ball and socket joints shall employ a device which clamps the axle of the towed vehicle throughout a length of not less than 5 inches.

(4) *Cradle-type upper-halves, specifications*. Upper-halves of the cradle-type using vertical members to restrain the towed vehicle from relative movement in the direction of motion of the vehicles shall be substantially constructed and adequate for the purpose. Such cradle-mounts shall be equipped with at least one bolt or equivalent means to provide against relative vertical movement between the upper-half and the towed vehicle. Bolts, if used, shall be at least one-half inch in diameter. Devices using equivalent means shall have at least equivalent strength. The means used to provide against relative vertical motion between the upper-half and the towed vehicle shall be such as not to permit a relative motion of over one-half inch. The distance between the most widely separated points of support between the upper-half and the towed vehicle shall be at least 9 inches.

(5) *Lateral movement of towed vehicle*. (i) Towed vehicles having a straight axle or an axle having a drop of less than 3 inches, unless the saddle-mount is constructed in accordance with paragraph (m)(2) of this section, shall be securely fastened by means of chains or cables to the upper-half so as to insure against relative lateral motion between the towed vehicle and the upper-half. The chains or cables shall be at least 3/16-inch diameter and secured by bolts of at least equal diameter.

(ii) Towed vehicles with an axle with a drop of 3 inches or more, or connected by a saddle-mount constructed in accordance with paragraph (m)(2) of this section, need not be restrained by chains or cables provided that the upper-half is so designed as to provide against such relative motion.

(iii) Chains or cables shall not be required if the upper-half is so designed as positively to provide against lateral movement of the axle.

(k) *Requirements for lower half of saddle-mounts*. The lower half of any saddle-mount shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) U-*bolts or other attachments*. U-bolts used to attach the lower half to the towing vehicle shall be made of steel rod, free of defects, so shaped as to avoid at any point a radius of less than 1 inch: *Provided, however,* That a lesser radius may be utilized if the U-bolt is so fabricated as not to cause more than 5 percent reduction in cross-sectional area at points of curvature, in which latter event the minimum radius shall be one-sixteenth inch. U-bolts shall have a total cross-sectional area not less than as required by the following table:

TOTAL CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA OF U-BOLTS IN SQUARE INCHES

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	Single saddle-mount [1]
Up to 5,000	1.2	1.0	0.8	0.8

TOTAL CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA OF U-BOLTS IN SQUARE INCHES—Continued

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	Single saddle-mount [1]
5,000 and over	1.4	1.2	1.0	1.0

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern. If other devices are used to accomplish the same purposes as U-bolts they shall have at least equivalent strength of U-bolts made of mild steel. Cast iron shall not be used for clamps or any other holding devices.

(2) *Shifting*. Adequate provision shall be made by design and installation to provide against relative movement between the lower-half and the towing vehicle especially during periods of rapid acceleration and deceleration. To insure against shifting, designs of the tripod type shall be equipped with adequate and securely fastened hold-back chains or similar devices.

(3) *Swaying*. (i) Adequate provision shall be made by design and installation to provide against swaying or lateral movement of the towed vehicle relative to the towing vehicle. To insure against swaying, lower-halves designed with cross-members attached to but separable from vertical members shall have such cross-members fastened to the vertical members by at least two bolts on each side. Such bolts shall be of at least equivalent cross-sectional area as those required for U-bolts for the corresponding saddle-mount as given in the table in paragraph (k)(1) of this section. The minimum distance between the most widely separated points of support of the cross-member by the vertical member shall be three inches as measured in a direction parallel to the longitudinal axis of the towing vehicle.

(ii) The lower-half shall have a bearing surface on the frame of the towing vehicle of such dimensions that the pressure exerted by the lower-half upon the frame of the towing vehicle shall not exceed 200 pounds per square inch under any conditions of static loading. Hardwood blocks or blocks of other suitable material, such as hard rubber, aluminum or brakelining, if used between the lower half and the frame of the towing vehicle shall be at least ½ inch thick, 3 inches wide, and a combined length of 6 inches.

(iii) Under no condition shall the highest point of support of the towed vehicle by the upper-half be more than 24 inches, measured vertically, above the top of the frame of the towing vehicle, measured at the point where the lower-half rests on the towing vehicle.

(4) *Wood blocks*. (i) Hardwood blocks of good quality may be used to build up the height of the front end of the towed vehicle, provided that the total height of such wood blocks shall not exceed 8 inches and not over two separate pieces are placed upon each other to obtain such height; however, hardwood blocks, not over 4 in number, to a total height not to exceed 14 inches, may be used if the total cross-sectional area of the U-bolts used to attach the lower-half of the towing vehicle is at least 50 percent greater than that required by the table contained in paragraph (k)(1) of this section, or, if other devices are used in lieu of U-bolts, they shall provide for as great a resistance to bending as is provided by the larger U-bolts above prescribed.

(ii) Hardwood blocks must be at least 4 inches in width and the surfaces between blocks or block and lower-half or block and upper-half shall be planed and so installed and maintained as to minimize any tendency of the towed vehicle to sway or rock.

(5) *Cross-member, general requirements*. The cross-member, which is that part of the lower-half used to distribute the weight of the towed vehicle equally to each member of the frame of the towing vehicle, if used, shall be structurally adequate and properly installed and maintained adequately to perform this function.

(6) *Cross-member, use of wood*. No materials, other than suitable metals, shall be used as the cross-member, and wood may not be used structurally in any manner that will result in its being subject to tensile stresses. Wood may be used in cross-members if supported throughout its length by suitable metal cross-members.

(7) *Lower half strength*. The lower half shall be capable of supporting the loads given in the following table. For the purpose of test, the saddle-mount shall be mounted as normally operated and the load applied through the upper half:

MINIMUM TEST LOAD IN POUNDS

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	Single saddle-mount [1]
Up to 5,000	15,000	10,000	5,000	5,000
5,000 and over	30,000	20,000	10,000	10,000

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern.

(l) *Requirements for kingpins of saddle-mounts.* The kingpin of any saddle-mount shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Kingpin size.* (i) Kingpins shall be constructed of steel suitable for the purpose, free of defects, and having a diameter not less than required by the following table:

DIAMETER OF SOLID KINGPIN IN INCHES

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount							
	Front mount		Middle or front mount		Rear mount		Single saddle-mount [1]	
	Mild steel	H.T.S.[2]	Mild steel	H.T.S.[2]	Mild steel	H.T.S.[2]	Mild steel	H.T.S.
Up to 5,000	1.125	1.000	1.000	0.875	0.875	0.750	0.875	0.750
5,000 and over	1.500	1.125	1.250	1.000	1.000	0.875	1.000	0.875

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern.
[2] High-tensile steel is steel having a minimum ultimate strength of 65,000 pounds per square inch.

(ii) If a ball and socket joint is used in place of a kingpin, the diameter of the neck of the ball shall be at least equal to the diameter of the corresponding solid kingpin given in the above table. If hollow kingpins are used, the metallic cross-sectional area shall be at least equal to the cross-sectional area of the corresponding solid kingpin.

(2) *Kingpin fit.* If a kingpin bushing is not used, the king-pin shall fit snugly into the upper and lower-halves but shall not bind. Those portions of the upper or lower-halves in moving contact with the kingpin shall be smoothly machined with no rough or sharp edges. The bearing surface thus provided shall not be less in depth than the radius of the kingpin.

(3) *Kingpin bushing on saddle-mounts.* The kingpin of all new saddle-mounts acquired and used shall be snugly enclosed in a bushing at least along such length of the kingpin as may be in moving contact with either the upper or lower-halves. The bearing surface thus provided shall not be less in depth than the radius of the kingpin.

(4) *Kingpin to restrain vertical motion.* The kingpin shall be so designed and installed as to restrain the upper-half from moving in a vertical direction relative to the lower-half.

(m) *Additional requirements for saddle-mounts.* Saddle-mounts shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Bearing surface between upper and lower-halves.* The upper and lower-halves shall be so constructed and connected that the bearing surface between the two halves shall not be less than 16 square inches under any conditions of angularity between the towing and towed vehicles: *Provided, however,* That saddle-mounts using a ball and socket joint shall have a ball of such dimension that the static bearing load shall not exceed 800 pounds per square inch, based on the projected cross-sectional area of the ball: *And further provided,* That saddle-mounts having the upper-half supported by ball, taper, or roller-bearings shall not have such bearings loaded beyond the limits prescribed for such bearings by the manufacturer thereof. The upper-half shall rest evenly and smoothly upon the lower-half and the contact surfaces shall be lubricated and maintained so that there shall be a minimum of frictional resistance between the parts.

(2) *Saddle-mounts, angularity.* All saddle-mounts acquired and used shall provide for angularity between the towing and towed vehicles due to vertical curvatures of the highway. Such means shall not depend upon either the looseness or deformation of the parts of either the saddle-mount or

the vehicles to provide for such angularity.

(3) *Tracking*. The saddle-mount shall be so designed, constructed, maintained, and installed that the towed vehicle or vehicles will follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle without swerving. Towed vehicles shall not deviate more than 3 inches to either side of the path of the towing vehicle when moving in a straight line.

(4) *Prevention of frame bending*. Where necessary, provision shall be made to prevent the bending of the frame of the towing vehicle by insertion of suitable blocks inside the frame channel to prevent kinking. The saddle-mount shall not be so located as to cause deformation of the frame by reason of cantilever action.

(5) *Extension of frame*. No saddle-mount shall be located at a point to the rear of the frame of a towing vehicle.

(6) *Nuts, secured*. All nuts used on bolts, U-bolts, king-pins, or in any other part of the saddle-mount shall be secured against accidental disconnection by means of cotter-keys, lockwashers, double nuts, safety nuts, or equivalent means. Parts shall be so designed and installed that nuts shall be fully engaged.

(7) *Inspection of all parts*. The saddle-mount shall be so designed that it may be disassembled and each separate part inspected for worn, bent, cracked, broken, or missing parts.

(8) *Saddle-mounts, marking*. Every new saddle-mount acquired and used in driveaway-towaway operations by a motor carrier shall have the upper-half and the lower-half separately marked with the following certification of the manufacturer thereof (or words of equivalent meaning).

This saddle-mount complies with the requirements of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration for vehicles up to 5,000 pounds (or over 5,000 pounds):

Manufactured _____
(Month and year)

by _____
(Name of manufacturer)

(n) *Requirements for devices used to connect motor vehicles or parts of motor vehicles together to form one vehicle*—(1) *Front axle attachment*. The front axle of one motor vehicle intended to be coupled with another vehicle as defined in paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section shall be attached with U-bolts meeting the requirements of paragraph (j)(2) of this section.

(2) *Rear axle attachment*. The rear axle of one vehicle shall be coupled to the frame of the other vehicle by means of a connecting device which when in place forms a rectangle. The device shall be composed of two pieces, top and bottom. The device shall be made of 4-inch by ½-inch steel bar bent to shape and shall have the corners reinforced with a plate at least 3 inches by ½ inch by 8 inches long. The device shall be bolted together with ¾-inch bolts and at least three shall be used on each side. Wood may be used as spacers to keep the frames apart and it shall be at least 4 inches square.

(Sec. 12, 80 Stat. 931; 49 U.S.C. 1651 note; section 6 of the Department of Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. 1655, and the delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.48 and 389.4)

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 10907, July 7, 1970; 37 FR 21440, Oct. 11, 1972; 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988]

Subpart G—Miscellaneous Parts and Accessories

§ 393.75 Tires.

(a) No motor vehicle shall be operated on any tire that (1) has body ply or belt material exposed through the tread or sidewall, (2) has any tread or sidewall separation, (3) is flat or has an audible leak, or (4) has a cut to the extent that the ply or belt material is exposed.

(b) Any tire on the front wheels of a bus, truck, or truck tractor shall have a tread groove pattern depth of at least 4/32 of an inch when measured at any point on a major tread groove. The measurements shall not be made where tie bars, humps, or fillets are located.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, tires shall have a tread groove pattern depth of at least 2/32 of an inch when measured in a major tread groove. The measurement shall not be made where tie bars, humps or fillets are located.

(d) No bus shall be operated with regrooved, recapped or retreaded tires on the front wheels.

(e) No truck or truck tractor shall be operated with regrooved tires on the front wheels which have a load carrying capacity equal to or greater than that of 8.25–20 8 ply-rating tires.

(f) *Tire loading restrictions (except on manufactured homes)*. No motor vehicle (except manufactured homes, which are governed by paragraph (g) of this section) shall be operated with tires that carry a weight greater than that marked on the sidewall of the tire or, in the absence of such a marking, a weight greater than that specified for the tires in any of the publications of any of the organizations listed in Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119, S5.1(b)) unless:

(1) The vehicle is being operated under the terms of a special permit issued by the State; and

(2) The vehicle is being operated at a reduced speed to compensate for the tire loading in excess of the manufacturer's rated capacity for the tire. In no case shall the speed exceed 80 km/hr (50 mph).

(g)(1) *Tire loading restrictions for manufactured homes built before January 1, 2002*. Manufactured homes that are labeled pursuant to 24 CFR 3282.362(c)(2)(i) before January 1, 2002, must not be transported on tires that are loaded more than 18 percent over the load rating marked on the sidewall of the tire or, in the absence of such a marking, more than 18 percent over the load rating specified in any of the publications of any of the organizations listed in FMVSS No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119, S5.1(b)). Manufactured homes labeled before January 1, 2002, transported on tires overloaded by 9 percent or more must not be operated at speeds exceeding 80 km/hr (50 mph).

(2) *Tire loading restrictions for manufactured homes built on or after January 1, 2002*. Manufactured homes that are labeled pursuant to 24 CFR 3282.362(c)(2)(i) on or after January 1, 2002, must not be transported on tires loaded beyond the load rating marked on the sidewall of the tire or, in the absence of such a marking, the load rating specified in any of the publications of any of the organizations listed in FMVSS No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119, S5.1(b)).

(h) *Tire inflation pressure*. (1) No motor vehicle shall be operated on a tire which has a cold inflation pressure less than that specified for the load being carried.

(2) If the inflation pressure of the tire has been increased by heat because of the recent operation of the vehicle, the cold inflation pressure shall be estimated by subtracting the inflation buildup factor shown in Table 1 from the measured inflation pressure.

TABLE 1—INFLATION PRESSURE MEASUREMENT CORRECTION FOR HEAT

Average speed of vehicle in the previous hour	Minimum inflation pressure buildup	
	Tires with 1,814 kg (4,000 lbs.) maximum load rating or less	Tires with over 1,814 kg (4,000 lbs.) load rating
66–88.5 km/hr (41–55 mph).	34.5 kPa (5 psi) ...	103.4 kPa (15 psi).

[34 FR 9344, June 13, 1969, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975; 41 FR 36657, Aug. 31, 1976; 44 FR 25455, May 1, 1979; 44 FR 47938, Aug. 16, 1979; 53 FR 18057, May 19, 1988; 53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988; 63 FR 8339, Feb. 18, 1998; 65 FR 70220, Nov. 21, 2000; 66 FR 67694, Dec. 31, 2001]

§ 393.76 Sleeper berths.

(a) *Dimensions*—(1) *Size*. A sleeper berth must be at least the following size:

Date of installation on motor vehicle	Length measured on centerline of longitudinal axis (inches)	Width measured on centerline of transverse axis (inches)	Height measured from highest point of top of mattress (inches) [1]
Before January 1, 1953	72	18	18
After December 31, 1952, and before October 1, 1975 ...	75	21	21
After September 30, 1975	75	24	24

[1] In the case of a sleeper berth which utilizes an adjustable mechanical suspension system, the required clearance can be measured when the suspension system is adjusted to the height to which it would settle when occupied by a driver.

(2) *Shape*. A sleeper berth installed on a motor vehicle on or after January 1, 1953 must be of generally rectangular shape, except that the horizontal corners and the roof corners may be rounded to radii not exceeding 10½ inches.

(3) *Access*. A sleeper berth must be constructed so that an occupant's ready entrance to, and exit from, the sleeper berth is not unduly hindered.

(b) *Location.* (1) A sleeper berth must not be installed in or on a semitrailer or a full trailer other than a house trailer.

(2) A sleeper berth located within the cargo space of a motor vehicle must be securely compartmentalized from the remainder of the cargo space. A sleeper berth installed on or after January 1, 1953 must be located in the cab or immediately adjacent to the cab and must be securely fixed with relation to the cab.

(c) *Exit from the berth.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, there must be a direct and ready means of exit from a sleeper berth into the driver's seat or compartment. If the sleeper berth was installed on or after January 1, 1963, the exit must be a doorway or opening at least 18 inches high and 36 inches wide. If the sleeper berth was installed before January 1, 1963, the exit must have sufficient area to contain an ellipse having a major axis of 24 inches and a minor axis of 16 inches.

(2) A sleeper berth installed before January 1, 1953 must either:

(i) Conform to the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Have at least two exits, each of which is at least 18 inches high and 21 inches wide, located at opposite ends of the vehicle and useable by the occupant without the assistance of any other person.

(d) *Communication with the driver.* A sleeper berth which is not located within the driver's compartment and has no direct entrance into the driver's compartment must be equipped with a means of communication between the occupant and the driver. The means of communication may consist of a telephone, speaker tube, buzzer, pull cord, or other mechanical or electrical device.

(e) *Equipment.* A sleeper berth must be properly equipped for sleeping. Its equipment must include:

(1) Adequate bedclothing and blankets; and

(2) Either:

(i) Springs and a mattress; or

(ii) An innerspring mattress; or

(iii) A cellular rubber or flexible foam mattress at least four inches thick; or

(iv) A mattress filled with a fluid and of sufficient thickness when filled to prevent ''bottoming-out'' when occupied while the vehicle is in motion.

(f) *Ventilation.* A sleeper berth must have louvers or other means of providing adequate ventilation. A sleeper berth must be reasonably tight against dust and rain.

(g) *Protection against exhaust and fuel leaks and exhaust heat.* A sleeper berth must be located so that leaks in the vehicle's exhaust system or fuel system do not permit fuel, fuel system gases, or exhaust gases to enter the sleeper berth. A sleeper berth must be located so that it will not be overheated or damaged by reason of its proximity to the vehicle's exhaust system.

(h) *Occupant restraint.* A motor vehicle manufactured on or after July 1, 1971, and equipped with a sleeper berth must be equipped with a means of preventing ejection of the occupant of the sleeper berth during deceleration of the vehicle. The restraint system must be designed, installed, and maintained to withstand a minimum total force of 6,000 pounds applied toward the front of the vehicle and parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle.

[39 FR 14711, Apr. 26, 1974; 39 FR 17233, May 14, 1974, as amended at 53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.77 Heaters.

On every motor vehicle, every heater shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) *Prohibited types of heaters.* The installation or use of the following types of heaters is prohibited:

(1) *Exhaust heaters.* Any type of exhaust heater in which the engine exhaust gases are conducted into or through any space occupied by persons or any heater which conducts engine compartment air into any such space.

(2) *Unenclosed flame heaters.* Any type of heater employing a flame which is not fully enclosed, except that such heaters are not prohibited when used for heating the cargo of tank motor vehicles.

(3) *Heaters permitting fuel leakage.* Any type of heater from the burner of which there could be spillage or leakage of fuel upon the tilting or overturning of the vehicle in which it is mounted.

(4) *Heaters permitting air contamination*. Any heater taking air, heated or to be heated, from the engine compartment or from direct contact with any portion of the exhaust system; or any heater taking air in ducts from the outside atmosphere to be conveyed through the engine compartment, unless said ducts are so constructed and installed as to prevent contamination of the air so conveyed by exhaust or engine compartment gases.

(5) *Solid fuel heaters except wood charcoal*. Any stove or other heater employing solid fuel except wood charcoal.

(6) *Portable heaters*. Portable heaters shall not be used in any space occupied by persons except the cargo space of motor vehicles which are being loaded or unloaded.

(b) *Heater specifications*. All heaters shall comply with the following specifications:

(1) *Heating elements, protection*. Every heater shall be so located or protected as to prevent contact therewith by occupants, unless the surface temperature of the protecting grilles or of any exposed portions of the heaters, inclusive of exhaust stacks, pipes, or conduits shall be lower than would cause contact burns. Adequate protection shall be afforded against igniting parts of the vehicle or burning occupants by direct radiation. Wood charcoal heaters shall be enclosed within a metal barrel, drum, or similar protective enclosure which enclosure shall be provided with a securely fastened cover.

(2) *Moving parts, guards*. Effective guards shall be provided for the protection of passengers or occupants against injury by fans, belts, or any other moving parts.

(3) *Heaters, secured*. Every heater and every heater enclosure shall be securely fastened to the vehicle in a substantial manner so as to provide against relative motion within the vehicle during normal usage or in the event the vehicle overturns. Every heater shall be so designed, constructed, and mounted as to minimize the likelihood of disassembly of any of its parts, including exhaust stacks, pipes, or conduits, upon overturn of the vehicle in or on which it is mounted. Wood charcoal heaters shall be secured against relative motion within the enclosure required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and the enclosure shall be securely fastened to the motor vehicle.

(4) *Relative motion between fuel tank and heater*. When either in normal operation or in the event of overturn, there is or is likely to be relative motion between the fuel tank for a heater and the heater, or between either of such units and the fuel lines between them, a suitable means shall be provided at the point of greatest relative motion so as to allow this motion without causing failure of the fuel lines.

(5) *Operating controls to be protected*. On every bus designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver, means shall be provided to prevent unauthorized persons from tampering with the operating controls. Such means may include remote control by the driver; installation of controls at inaccessible places; control of adjustments by key or keys; enclosure of controls in a locked space, locking of controls, or other means of accomplishing this purpose.

(6) *Heater hoses*. Hoses for all hot water and steam heater systems shall be specifically designed and constructed for that purpose.

(7) *Electrical apparatus*. Every heater employing any electrical apparatus shall be equipped with electrical conductors, switches, connectors, and other electrical parts of ample current-carrying capacity to provide against overheating; any electric motor employed in any heater shall be of adequate size and so located that it will not be overheated; electrical circuits shall be provided with fuses and/or circuit breakers to provide against electrical overloading; and all electrical conductors employed in or leading to any heater shall be secured against dangling, chafing, and rubbing and shall have suitable protection against any other condition likely to produce short or open circuits.

NOTE: Electrical parts certified as proper for use by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., shall be deemed to comply with the foregoing requirements.

(8) *Storage battery caps*. If a separate storage battery is located within the personnel or cargo space, such battery shall be securely mounted and equipped with nonspill filler caps.

(9) *Combustion heater exhaust construction.* Every heater employing the combustion of oil, gas, liquefied petroleum gas, or any other combustible material shall be provided with substantial means of conducting the products of combustion to the outside of the vehicle: *Provided, however,* That this requirement shall not apply to heaters used solely to heat the cargo space of motor vehicles where such motor vehicles or heaters are equipped with means specifically designed and maintained so that the carbon monoxide concentration will never exceed 0.2 percent in the cargo space. The exhaust pipe, stack, or conduit if required shall be sufficiently substantial and so secured as to provide reasonable assurance against leakage or discharge of products of combustion within the vehicle and, if necessary, shall be so insulated as to make unlikely the burning or charring of parts of the vehicle by radiation or by direct contact. The place of discharge of the products of combustion to the atmosphere and the means of discharge of such products shall be such as to minimize the likelihood of their reentry into the vehicle under all operating conditions.

(10) *Combustion chamber construction.* The design and construction of any combustion-type heater except cargo space heaters permitted by the proviso of paragraph (c)(9) of this section and unenclosed flame heaters used for heating cargo of tank motor vehicles shall be such as to provide against the leakage of products of combustion into air to be heated and circulated. The material employed in combustion chambers shall be such as to provide against leakage because of corrosion, oxidation, or other deterioration. Joints between combustion chambers and the air chambers with which they are in thermal and mechanical contact shall be so designed and constructed as to prevent leakage between the chambers and the materials employed in such joints shall have melting points substantially higher than the maximum temperatures likely to be attained at the points of jointure.

(11) *Heater fuel tank location.* Every bus designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver, with heaters of the combustion type shall have fuel tanks therefor located outside of and lower than the passenger space. When necessary, suitable protection shall be afforded by shielding or other means against the puncturing of any such tank or its connections by flying stones or other objects.

(12) *Heater, automatic fuel control.* Gravity or siphon feed shall not be permitted for heaters using liquid fuels. Heaters using liquid fuels shall be equipped with automatic means for shutting off the fuel or for reducing such flow of fuel to the smallest practicable magnitude, in the event of overturn of the vehicle. Heaters using liquefied petroleum gas as fuel shall have the fuel line equipped with automatic means at the source of supply for shutting off the fuel in the event of separation, breakage, or disconnection of any of the fuel lines between the supply source and the heater.

(13) *''Tell-tale'' indicators.* Heaters subject to paragraph (c)(14) of this section and not provided with automatic controls shall be provided with ''tell-tale'' means to indicate to the driver that the heater is properly functioning. This requirement shall not apply to heaters used solely for the cargo space in semitrailers or full trailers.

(14) *Shut-off control.* Automatic means, or manual means if the control is readily accessible to the driver without moving from the driver's seat, shall be provided to shut off the fuel and electrical supply in case of failure of the heater to function for any reason, or in case the heater should function improperly or overheat. This requirement shall not apply to wood charcoal heaters or to heaters used solely to heat the contents of cargo tank motor vehicles, but wood charcoal heaters must be provided with a controlled method of regulating the flow of combustion air.

(15) *Certification required.* Every combustion-type heater, except wood charcoal heaters, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to December 31, 1952, and every wood charcoal heater, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to September 1, 1953, shall be marked plainly to indicate the type of service for which such heater is designed and with a certification by the manufacturer that the heater meets

the applicable requirements for such use. For example, ''Meets I.C.C. Bus Heater Requirements,'' Meets I.C.C. Flue-Vented Cargo Space Heater Requirements,'' and after December 31, 1967, such certification shall read ''Meets FMCSA Bus Heater Requirements,'' ''Meets FMCSA Flue-Vented Cargo Space Heater Requirements,'' etc.

(i) *Exception*. The certification for a catalytic heater which is used in transporting flammable liquid or gas shall be as prescribed under § 177.834(1) of this title.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 51198, Nov. 4, 1975; 53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.78 Windshield wipers.

(a) Every bus, truck, and truck tractor, having a windshield, shall be equipped with at least two automatically-operating windshield wiper blades, one on each side of the centerline of the windshield, for cleaning rain, snow, or other moisture from the windshield and which shall be in such condition as to provide clear vision for the driver, unless one such blade be so arranged as to clean an area of the windshield extending to within 1 inch of the limit of vision through the windshield at each side: *Provided, however,* That in driveaway-towaway operations this section shall apply only to the driven vehicle: *And provided further,* That one windshield wiper blade will suffice under this section when such driven vehicle in driveaway-towaway operation constitutes part or all of the property being transported and has no provision for two such blades.

(b) Every bus, truck, and truck tractor, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to June 30, 1953, which depends upon vacuum to operate the windshield wipers, shall be so constructed that the operation of the wipers will not be materially impaired by change in the intake manifold pressure.

§ 393.79 Defrosting device.

Every bus, truck, and truck tractor having a windshield, when operating under conditions such that ice, snow, or frost would be likely to collect on the outside of the windshield or condensation on the inside of the windshield, shall be equipped with a device or other means, not manually operated, for preventing or removing such obstructions to the driver's view: *Provided, however,* That this section shall not apply in driveaway-towaway operations when the driven vehicle is a part of the shipment being delivered.

§ 393.80 Rear-vision mirrors.

(a) Every bus, truck, and truck tractor shall be equipped with two rear-vision mirrors, one at each side, firmly attached to the outside of the motor vehicle, and so located as to reflect to the driver a view of the highway to the rear, along both sides of the vehicle. All such regulated rear-vision mirrors and their replacements shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements of FMVSS No. 111 (49 CFR 571.111) in force at the time the vehicle was manufactured.

(b) *Exceptions*. (1) Mirrors installed on a vehicle manufactured prior to January 1, 1981, may be continued in service, provided that if the mirrors are replaced they shall be replaced with mirrors meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of FMVSS No. 111 (49 CFR 571.111) in force at the time the vehicle was manufactured.

(2) Only one outside mirror shall be required, which shall be on the driver's side, on trucks which are so constructed that the driver has a view to the rear by means of an interior mirror.

(3) In driveway-towaway operations, the driven vehicle shall have at least one mirror furnishing a clear view to the rear.

[48 FR 57139, Dec. 28, 1983]

§ 393.81 Horn.

Every bus, truck, truck-tractor, and every driven motor vehicle in driveaway-towaway operations shall be equipped with a horn and actuating elements which shall be in such condition as to give an adequate and reliable warning signal.

§ 393.82 Speedometer.

Every bus, truck, and truck-tractor shall be equipped with a speedometer indicating vehicle speed in miles per hour, which shall be operative with

reasonable accuracy; however, this requirement shall not apply to any driven vehicle which is part of a shipment being delivered in a driveaway-towaway operation if such driven vehicle is equipped with an effective means of limiting its maximum speed to 45 miles per hour, nor to any towed vehicle.

§ 393.83 Exhaust systems.

(a) Every motor vehicle having a device (other than as part of its cargo) capable of expelling harmful combustion fumes shall have a system to direct the discharge of such fumes. No part shall be located where its location would likely result in burning, charring, or damaging the electrical wiring, the fuel supply, or any combustible part of the motor vehicle.

(b) No exhaust system shall discharge to the atmosphere at a location immediately below the fuel tank or the fuel tank filler pipe.

(c) The exhaust system of a bus powered by a gasoline engine shall discharge to the atmosphere at or within 6 inches forward of the rearmost part of the bus.

(d) The exhaust system of a bus using fuels other than gasoline shall discharge to the atmosphere either:

(1) At or within 15 inches forward of the rearmost part of the vehicle; or

(2) To the rear of all doors or windows designed to be open, except windows designed to be opened solely as emergency exits.

(e) The exhaust system of every truck and truck tractor shall discharge to the atmosphere at a location to the rear of the cab or, if the exhaust projects above the cab, at a location near the rear of the cab.

(f) No part of the exhaust system shall be temporarily repaired with wrap or patches.

(g) No part of the exhaust system shall leak or discharge at a point forward of or directly below the driver/sleeper compartment. The exhaust outlet may discharge above the cab/sleeper roofline.

(h) The exhaust system must be securely fastened to the vehicle.

(i) Exhaust systems may use hangers which permit required movement due to expansion and contraction caused by heat of the exhaust and relative motion between engine and chassis of a vehicle.

[53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.84 Floors.

The flooring in all motor vehicles shall be substantially constructed, free of unnecessary holes and openings, and shall be maintained so as to minimize the entrance of fumes, exhaust gases, or fire. Floors shall not be permeated with oil or other substances likely to cause injury to persons using the floor as a traction surface.

[53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.85 [Reserved]

§ 393.86 Rear impact guards and rear end protection.

(a)(1) *General requirements for trailers and semitrailers manufactured on or after January 26, 1998.* Each trailer and semitrailer with a gross vehicle weight rating of 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds) or more, and manufactured on or after January 26, 1998, must be equipped with a rear impact guard that meets the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 223 (49 CFR 571.223) in effect at the time the vehicle was manufactured. When the rear impact guard is installed on the trailer or semitrailer, the vehicle must, at a minimum, meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 224 (49 CFR 571.224) in effect at the time the vehicle was manufactured. The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to pole trailers (as defined in § 390.5 of this chapter); pulpwood trailers, low chassis vehicles, special purpose vehicles, wheels back vehicles (as defined in § 393.5); and trailers towed in driveaway-towaway operations (as defined in § 390.5).

(2) *Impact guard width.* The outermost surfaces of the horizontal member of the guard must extend to within 100 mm (4 inches) of the side extremities of the vehicle. The outermost surface of the horizontal member shall not extend beyond the side extremity of the vehicle.

(3) *Guard height.* The vertical distance between the bottom edge of the horizontal member of the guard and

the ground shall not exceed 560 mm (22 inches) at any point across the full width of the member. Guards with rounded corners may curve upward within 255 mm (10 inches) of the longitudinal vertical planes that are tangent to the side extremities of the vehicle.

(4) *Guard rear surface.* At any height 560 mm (22 inches) or more above the ground, the rearmost surface of the horizontal member of the guard must be within 305 mm (12 inches) of the rear extremity of the vehicle. This paragraph shall not be construed to prohibit the rear surface of the guard from extending beyond the rear extremity of the vehicle. Guards with rounded corners may curve forward within 255 mm (10 inches) of the side extremity.

(5) *Cross-sectional vertical height.* The horizontal member of each guard must have a cross sectional vertical height of at least 100 mm (3.94 inches) at any point across the guard width.

(6) *Certification and labeling requirements for rear impact protection guards.* Each rear impact guard used to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be permanently marked or labeled as required by FMVSS No. 223 (49 CFR 571.223, S5.3). The label must be on the forward-facing surface of the horizontal member of the guard, 305 mm (12 inches) inboard of the right end of the guard. The certification label must contain the following information:

(i) The impact guard manufacturer's name and address;

(ii) The statement ''Manufactured in ____'' (inserting the month and year that the guard was manufactured); and,

(iii) The letters ''DOT'', constituting a certification by the guard manufacturer that the guard conforms to all requirements of FMVSS No. 223.

(b)(1) *Requirements for motor vehicles manufactured after December 31, 1952 (except trailers or semitrailers manufactured on or after January 26, 1998).* Each motor vehicle manufactured after December 31, 1952, (except truck tractors, pole trailers, pulpwood trailers, or vehicles in driveaway-towaway operations) in which the vertical distance between the rear bottom edge of the body (or the chassis assembly if the chassis is the rearmost part of the vehicle) and the ground is greater than 76.2 cm (30 inches) when the motor vehicle is empty, shall be equipped with a rear impact guard(s). The rear impact guard(s) must be installed and maintained in such a manner that:

(i) The vertical distance between the bottom of the guard(s) and the ground does not exceed 76.2 cm (30 inches) when the motor vehicle is empty;

(ii) The maximum lateral distance between the closest points between guards, if more than one is used, does not exceed 61 cm (24 inches);

(iii) The outermost surfaces of the horizontal member of the guard are no more than 45.7 cm (18 inches) from each side extremity of the motor vehicle;

(iv) The impact guard(s) are no more than 61 cm (24 inches) forward of the rear extremity of the motor vehicle.

(2) *Construction and attachment.* The rear impact guard(s) must be substantially constructed and attached by means of bolts, welding, or other comparable means.

(3) *Vehicle components and structures that may be used to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.* Low chassis vehicles, special purpose vehicles, or wheels back vehicles constructed and maintained so that the body, chassis, or other parts of the vehicle provide the rear end protection comparable to impact guard(s) conforming to the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be considered to be in compliance with those requirements.

[64 FR 47708, Sept. 1, 1999]

§ 393.87 Flags on projecting loads.

Any motor vehicle having a load or vehicle component which extends beyond the sides more than 4 inches or more than 4 feet beyond the rear shall have the extremities of the load marked with a red flag, not less than 12 inches square, at each point where a lamp is required by Table 1, § 393.11.

[53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.88 Television receivers.

Any motor vehicle equipped with a television viewer, screen or other means of visually receiving a television broadcast shall have the viewer or screen located in the motor vehicle at

a point to the rear of the back of the driver's seat if such viewer or screen is in the same compartment as the driver and the viewer or screen shall be so located as not to be visible to the driver, while he/she is driving the motor vehicle. The operating controls for the television receiver shall be so located that the driver cannot operate them without leaving the driver's seat.

§ 393.89 Buses, driveshaft protection.

Any driveshaft extending lengthways under the floor of the passenger compartment of a bus shall be protected by means of at least one guard or bracket at that end of the shaft which is provided with a sliding connection (spline or other such device) to prevent the whipping of the shaft in the event of failure thereof or of any of its component parts. A shaft contained within a torque tube shall not require any such device.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.90 Buses, standee line or bar.

Except as provided below, every bus, which is designed and constructed so as to allow standees, shall be plainly marked with a line of contrasting color at least 2 inches wide or equipped with some other means so as to indicate to any person that he/she is prohibited from occupying a space forward of a perpendicular plane drawn through the rear of the driver's seat and perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the bus. Every bus shall have clearly posted at or near the front, a sign with letters at least one-half inch high stating that it is a violation of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration's regulations for a bus to be operated with persons occupying the prohibited area. The requirements of this section shall not apply to any bus being transported in driveaway-towaway operation or to any level of the bus other that the level in which the driver is located nor shall they be construed to prohibit any seated person from occupying permanent seats located in the prohibited area provided such seats are so located that persons sitting therein will not interfere with the driver's safe operation of the bus.

§ 393.91 Buses, aisle seats prohibited.

No bus shall be equipped with aisle seats unless such seats are so designed and installed as to automatically fold and leave a clear aisle when they are unoccupied. No bus shall be operated if any seat therein is not securely fastened to the vehicle.

[53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.92 Buses, marking emergency doors.

Any bus equipped with an emergency door shall have such door clearly marked in letters at least 1 inch in height with the words ''Emergency Door'' or ''Emergency Exit.'' Emergency doors shall also be identified by a red electric lamp readily visible to passengers which lamp shall be lighted at all times when lamps are required to be lighted by § 392.30.

§ 393.93 Seats, seat belt assemblies, and seat belt assembly anchorages.

(a) *Buses*—(1) *Buses manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971.* After June 30, 1972, every bus manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971, must be equipped with a Type 1 or Type 2 seat belt assembly that conforms to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 209[1] (§ 571.209) installed at the driver's seat and seat belt assembly anchorages that conform to the location and geometric requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210[1] (§ 571.210) for that seat belt assembly.

(2) *Buses manufactured on or after July 1, 1971.* Every bus manufactured on or after July 1, 1971, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 208[1] (§ 571.208) (relating to installation of seat belt assemblies) and Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210[1] (§ 571.210) (relating to installation of seat belt assembly anchorages).

(3) *Buses manufactured on or after January 1, 1972.* Every bus manufactured on or after January 1, 1972, must conform to the requirements of Federal

[1] Individual copies of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards may be obtained from the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. Nassif Building, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20590.

Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 207[1] (§ 571.207) (relating to seating systems).

(b) *Trucks and truck tractors*—(1) *Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on and after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, after June 30, 1972, every truck and truck tractor manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971, must be equipped with a Type 1 or Type 2 seat belt assembly that conforms to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 209 (§ 571.209) installed at the driver's seat and at the right front outboard seat, if the vehicle has one, and seat belt assembly anchorages that conform to the location and geometric requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210 (§ 571.210) for each seat belt assembly that is required by this subparagraph.

(2) *Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after July 1, 1971.* Every truck and truck tractor manufactured on or after July 1, 1971, except a truck or truck tractor being transported in driveaway-towaway operation and having an incomplete vehicle seating and cab configuration, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 208[1] (§ 571.208) (relating to installation of seat belt assemblies) and Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210[1] (§ 571.210) (relating to installation of seat belt assembly anchorages).

(3) *Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after January 1, 1972.* Every truck and truck tractor manufactured on or after January 1, 1972, except a truck or truck tractor being transported in driveaway-towaway operation and having an incomplete vehicle seating and cab configuration, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 207[1] (§ 571.207) (relating to seating systems).

(c) *Effective date of standards.* Whenever paragraph (a) or (b) of this section requires conformity to a Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard, the vehicle or equipment must conform to the version of the Standard that is in effect on the date the vehicle is manufactured or on the date the vehicle is modified to conform to the requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, whichever is later.

(d) Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971, and operated in the State of Hawaii, must comply with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section on and after January 1, 1976.

[35 FR 16839, Oct. 30, 1970, as amended at 39 FR 32561, Sept. 9, 1974; 40 FR 32336, Aug. 1, 1975]

§ 393.94 Vehicle interior noise levels.

(a) *Application of the rule in this section.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, this section applies to all motor vehicles manufactured on and after October 1, 1974. On and after April 1, 1975, this section applies to all motor vehicles manufactured before October 1, 1974.

(b) *General rule.* The interior sound level at the driver's seating position of a motor vehicle must not exceed 90 dB(A) when measured in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Test procedure.*[2] (1) Park the vehicle at a location so that no large reflecting surfaces, such as other vehicles, signboards, buildings, or hills, are within 50 feet of the driver's seating position.

(2) Close all vehicle doors, windows, and vents. Turn off all power-operated accessories.

(3) Place the driver in his/her normal seated position at the vehicle's controls. Evacuate all occupants except the driver and the person conducting the test.

(4) Use a sound level meter which meets the requirements of the American National Standards Institute Standard ANSI S1.4–1971 Specification for Sound Level Meters, for Type 2 Meters. Set the meter to the A-weighting network, ''fast'' meter response.

(5) Locate the microphone, oriented vertically upward, 6 inches to the right

[1] See footnote to § 393.93(a).

[2] Standards of the American National Standards Institute are published by the American National Standards Institute. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to the Institute at 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018.

of, in the same plane as, and directly in line with, the driver's right ear.

(6) With the vehicle's transmission in neutral gear, accelerate its engine to either its maximum governed engine speed, if it is equipped with an engine governor, or its speed at its maximum rated horsepower, if it is not equipped with an engine governor. Stabilize the engine at that speed.

(7) Observe the A-weighted sound level reading on the meter for the stabilized engine speed condition. Record that reading, if the reading has not been influenced by extraneous noise sources such as motor vehicles operating on adjacent roadways.

(8) Return the vehicle's engine speed to idle and repeat the procedures specified in paragraphs (c) (6) and (7) of this section until two maximum sound levels within 2 dB of each other are recorded. Numerically average those two maximum sound level readings.

(9) The average obtained in accordance with paragraph (c)(8) of this section is the vehicle's interior sound level at the driver's seating position for the purpose of determining whether the vehicle conforms to the rule in paragraph (b) of this section. However, a 2 dB tolerance over the sound level limitation specified in that paragraph is permitted to allow for variations in test conditions and variations in the capabilities of meters.

(10) If the motor vehicle's engine radiator fan drive is equipped with a clutch or similar device that automatically either reduces the rotational speed of the fan or completely disengages the fan from its power source in response to reduced engine cooling loads the vehicle may be parked before testing with its engine running at high idle or any other speed the operator may choose, for sufficient time but not more than 10 minutes, to permit the engine radiator fan to automatically disengage.

(d) Vehicles manufactured before October 1, 1974, and operated wholly within the State of Hawaii, need not comply with this section until April 1, 1976.

[38 FR 30881, Nov. 8, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 32336, Aug. 1, 1975; 41 FR 28268, July 9, 1976]

Subpart H—Emergency Equipment

§ 393.95 Emergency equipment on all power units.

Except for a lightweight vehicle, every bus, truck, truck-tractor, and every driven vehicle in driveaway-towaway operation must be equipped as follows:

(a) *Fire extinguisher*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, every power unit must be equipped with a fire extinguisher that is properly filled and located so that it is readily accessible for use. The fire extinguisher must be securely mounted on the vehicle. The fire extinguisher must be designed, constructed, and maintained to permit visual determination of whether it is fully charged. The fire extinguisher must have an extinguishing agent that does not need protection from freezing. The fire extinguisher must not use a vaporizing liquid that gives off vapors more toxic than those produced by the substances shown as having a toxicity rating of 5 or 6 in the Underwriters' Laboratories ''Classification of Comparative Life Hazard of Gases and Vapors.''[1]

(2)(i) Before July 1, 1971, a power unit that is used to transport hazardous materials must be equipped with a fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 4 B:C or more. On and after July 1, 1971, a power unit that is used to transport hazardous materials must be equipped with a fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 10 B:C or more.

(ii) Before January 1, 1973, a power unit that is not used to transport hazardous materials must be equipped with a fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 4 B:C or more. On and after January 1, 1973, a power unit that is not used to

[1] Copies of the Classification can be obtained by writing to Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., 205 East Ohio Street, Chicago, Ill. 60611.

[2] Underwriters' Laboratories ratings are given to fire entinguishers under the standards of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., 205 East Ohio Street, Chicago, Ill. 60611. Extinguishers must conform to the standards in effect on the date of manufacture or on Jan. 1, 1969, whichever is earlier.

transport hazardous materials must be equipped with either—

(A) A fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 5 B:C or more; or

(B) Two fire extinguishers, each of which has an Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] of 4 B:C or more.

(iii) Each fire extinguisher required by this subparagraph must be labeled or marked with its Underwriters' Laboratories rating[2] and must meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph, a power unit is used to transport hazardous materials only if the power unit or a motor vehicle towed by the power unit must be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

(4) This paragraph does not apply to the driven unit in a driveaway-towaway operation.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Spare fuses.* At least one spare fuse or other overload protective device, if the devices used are not of a reset type, for each kind and size used. In driveaway-towaway operations, spares located on any one of the vehicles will be deemed adequate.

(d)–(e) [Reserved]

(f) *Warning devices for stopped vehicles.* Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, one of the following combinations of warning devices:

(1) *Vehicles equipped with warning devices before January 1, 1974.* Warning devices specified below may be used until replacements are necessary:

(i) Three liquid-burning emergency flares which satisfy the requirements of SAE Standard J597, ''Liquid Burning Emergency Flares,'' and three fusees and two red flags; or

(ii) Three electric emergency lanterns which satisfy the requirements of SAE Standard J596, ''Electric Emergency Lanterns,'' and two red flags; or

(iii) Three red emergency reflectors which satisfy the requirements of paragraph (i) of this section, and two red flags; or

(iv) Three red emergency reflective triangles which satisfy the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section; or

(v) Three bidirectional emergency reflective triangles that conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 125, § 571.125 of this title.

(2) *Vehicles equipped with warning devices on and after January 1, 1974.* (i) Three bidirectional emergency reflective triangles that conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 125, § 571.125 of this title; or

(ii) At least 6 fusees or 3 liquid-burning flares. The vehicle must have as many additional fusees or liquid-burning flares as are necessary to satisfy the requirements of § 392.22.

(3) *Supplemental warning devices.* Other warning devices may be used in addition to, but not in lieu of, the required warning devices, provided those warning devices do not decrease the effectiveness of the required warning devices.

(g) *Restrictions on the use of flame-producing devices.* Liquid-burning flares, fusees, oil lanterns, or any signal produced by a flame shall not be carried on any commercial motor vehicle transporting Division 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 (explosives) hazardous materials; any cargo tank motor vehicle used for the transportation of Division 2.1 (flammable gas) or Class 3 (flammable liquid) hazardous materials whether loaded or empty; or any commercial motor vehicle using compressed gas as a motor fuel.

(h) *Requirements for emergency reflective triangles manufactured before January 1, 1974.* (1) Each reflector shall be a collapsible equilateral triangle, with legs not less than 17 inches long and not less than 2 inches wide. The front and back of the exposed leg surfaces shall be covered with red reflective material not less than one half inch in width. The reflective surface, front and back, shall be approximately parallel. When placed in position, one point of the triangle shall be upward. The area within the sides of the triangle shall be open.

(2) *Reflective material:* The reflecting material covering the leg of the equilateral triangle shall comply either with:

(i) The requirements for reflex-reflector elements made of red methyl-methacrylate plastic material, meeting the color, sealing, minimum candle-power,

wind test, vibration test, and corrosion resistance test of section 3 and 4 of Federal Specification RR–R–1185, dated November 17, 1966, or

(ii) The requirements for red reflective sheeting of Federal Specification L–S–300, dated September 7, 1965, except that the aggregate candlepower of the assembled triangle, in one direction, shall be not less than eight when measured at 0.2° divergence angle and −4° incidence angle, and not less than 80 percent of the candlepower specified for 1 square foot of material at all other angles shown in Table II, Reflective Intensity Values, of L–S–300.

(3) *Reflective surfaces alignment:* Every reflective triangle shall be so constructed that, when the triangle is properly placed, the reflective surfaces shall be in a plane perpendicular to the plane of the roadway surface with a permissible tolerance of ±10°. Reflective triangles which are collapsible shall be provided with means for holding the reflective surfaces within the required tolerance. Such holding means shall be readily capable of adjustment without the use of tools or special equipment.

(4) *Reflectors mechanical adequacy:* Every reflective triangle shall be of such weight and dimensions as to remain stationary when subjected to a 40 mile per hour wind when properly placed on any clean, dry paved road surface. The reflective triangle shall be so constructed as to withstand reasonable shocks without breakage.

(5) *Reflectors, incorporation in holding device:* Each set of reflective triangles shall be adequately protected by enclosure in a box, rack, or other adequate container specially designed and constructed so that the reflectors may be readily extracted for use.

(6) *Certification:* Every red emergency reflective triangle designed and constructed to comply with these requirements shall be plainly marked with the certification of the manufacturer that it complies therewith.

(i) *Requirements for red emergency reflectors.* Each red emergency reflector shall conform in all respects to the following requirements:

(1) *Reflecting elements required.* Each reflector shall be composed of at least two reflecting elements or surfaces on each side, front and back. The reflecting elements, front and back, shall be approximately parallel.

(2) *Reflecting elements to be Class A.* Each reflecting element or surface shall meet the requirement for a red Class A reflector contained in the SAE Recommended Practice[1] ''Reflex Reflectors.'' The aggregate candlepower output of all the reflecting elements or surface in one direction shall not be less than 12 when tested in a perpendicular position with observation at one-third degree as specified in the Photometric Test contained in the above-mentioned Recommended Practice.

(3) *Reflecting surfaces, protection.* If the reflector or the reflecting elements are so designed or constructed that the reflecting surfaces would be adversely affected by dust, soot, or other foreign matter or contacts with other parts of the reflector or its container, then such reflecting surfaces shall be adequately sealed within the body of the reflector.

(4) *Reflecting surfaces to be perpendicular.* Every reflector shall be so constructed that, when the reflector is properly placed, every reflecting element or surface is in a plane perpendicular to the plane of the roadway surface. Reflectors which are collapsible shall be provided with means for locking the reflector elements or surfaces in the required position; such locking means shall be readily capable of adjustment without the use of tools or special equipment.

(5) *Reflectors, mechanical adequacy.* Every reflector shall be of such weight and dimensions as to remain stationary when subjected to a 40 mile per hour wind when properly placed on any clean, dry, paved road surface. The reflector shall be so constructed as to withstand reasonable shocks without breakage.

(6) *Reflectors, incorporation on holding device.* Each set of reflectors and the reflecting elements or surfaces incorporated therein shall be adequately protected by enclosure in a box, rack, or other adequate container specially designed and constructed so that the

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

reflectors may be readily extracted for use.

(7) *Certification*. Every red emergency reflector designed and constructed to comply with these requirements shall be plainly marked with the certification of the manufacturer that it complies therewith.

(j) *Requirements for fusees and liquid-burning flares*. Each fusee shall be capable of burning for 30 minutes, and each liquid-burning flare shall contain enough fuel to burn continuously for at least 60 minutes. Fusees and liquid-burning flares shall conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., UL No. 912, Highway Emergency Signals, Fourth Edition, July 30, 1979, (with an amendment dated November 9, 1981). (See § 393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.) Each fusee and liquid-burning flare shall be marked with the UL symbol in accordance with the requirements of UL 912.

(k) *Requirements for red flags*. Red flags shall be not less than 12 inches square, with standards adequate to maintain the flags in an upright position.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 13019, Aug. 15, 1970; 35 FR 14619, Sept. 18, 1970; 37 FR 17176, Aug. 25, 1972; 40 FR 10685, Mar. 7, 1975; 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976; 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982; 59 FR 34712, July 6, 1994]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, in § 393.95, paragraph (j) was amended by replacing the reference to "§ 393.7(b)" with "§ 393.7(c)" effective December 26, 2002.

Subpart I—Protection Against Shifting or Falling Cargo

SOURCE: 38 FR 23522, Aug. 31, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

§ 393.100 General rules for protection against shifting or falling cargo.

(a) *Application and scope of the rules in this section*. This section applies to trucks, truck tractors, semitrailers, full trailers, and pole trailers. Each of those motor vehicles must, when transporting cargo, be loaded and equipped to prevent the shifting or falling of the cargo in the manner prescribed by the rules in paragraph (b) of this section. In addition, each cargo-carrying motor vehicle must conform to the applicable rules in §§ 393.102, 393.104, and 393.106.

(b) *Basic protection components*. Each cargo-carrying motor vehicle must be equipped with devices providing protection against shifting or falling cargo that meet the requirements of either paragraph (b) (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this section.

(1) *Option A*. The vehicle must have sides, side-boards, or stakes, and a rear endgate, endboard, or stakes. Those devices must be strong enough and high enough to assure that cargo will not shift upon, or fall from the vehicle. Those devices must have no aperture large enough to permit cargo in contact with one or more of the devices to pass through it.

(2) *Option B*. The vehicle must have at least one tiedown assembly that meets the requirements of § 393.102 for each 10 linear feet of lading or fraction thereof. (However, a pole trailer or an expandable trailer transporting metal articles under the special rules in paragraph (c) of this section is required only to have two or more of those tiedown assemblies at each end of the trailer.) In addition, the vehicle must have as many additional tiedown assemblies meeting the requirements of § 393.102 as are necessary to secure all cargo being transported either by direct contact between the cargo and the tiedown assemblies or by dunnage which is in contact with the cargo and is secured by tiedown assemblies.[1]

(3) *Option C* (*for vehicles transporting metal articles only*). A vehicle transporting cargo which consists of metal articles must conform to either the rules in paragraph (b) (1), (2), or (4) of this section, or the special rules for transportation of metal articles set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) *Option D*. The vehicle must have other means of protecting against shifting or falling cargo which are similar to, and at least as effective as, those specified in paragraph (b) (1), (2), or (3) of this section.

[1] Tiedown assemblies or dunnage in contact with sufficient exterior (including topmost) pieces of the cargo and securely holding each interior or lower piece comply with this requirement.

(c) *Special rules for metal articles*—(1) *Scope of the rules in this paragraph.* The rules in this paragraph apply to a motor vehicle transporting cargo consisting of metal articles if that vehicle does not conform to the rules in paragraph (b) (1), (2), or (4) of this section.

(2) *Application of other sections.* A motor vehicle transporting property consisting of metal articles must, regardless of whether the rules in this paragraph apply to it, conform to the rules in § 393.102 (relating to securement systems), § 393.104 (relating to blocking and bracing of cargo), and § 393.106 (relating to front-end structure requirements).

(3) *Coils.* Whenever a motor carrier transports one or more coils of metal which, individually or as a combination banded together, weigh 5,000 pounds or more, the coils shall be secured in the following manner:

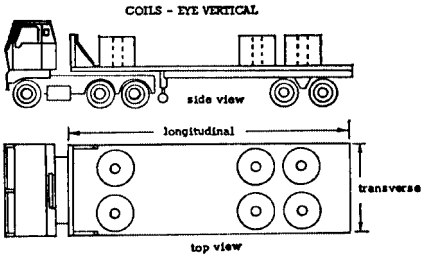
(i) *Coils with eyes vertical:* One or more coils which are grouped and loaded side by side in a transverse or longitudinal row must be secured by—

(*a*) A tiedown assembly against the front of the coil or row of coils, restraining against forward motion;

(*b*) A tiedown assembly against the rear of the coil or row of coils, restraining against rearward motion; and

(*c*) A tiedown assembly over the top of each coil or transverse row of coils, restraining against vertical motion.

The same tiedown assembly shall not be used to comply with more than one of the requirements of paragraph (c)(3)(i) (*a*), (*b*), or (*c*) of this section.



(ii) *Coils with eyes crosswise:* Each coil or transverse row of coils loaded side by side and having approximately the same outside diameters must be secured by—

(*a*) A tiedown assembly through the eye of each coil, restricting against forward motion and making an angle of less than 45° with the horizontal when viewed from the side of the vehicle;

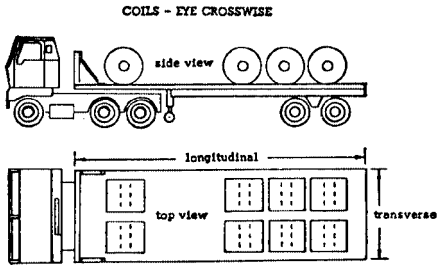
(*b*) A tiedown assembly through the eye of each coil, restricting against rearward motion and making an angle of less than 45° with the horizontal when viewed from the side of the vehicle; and

(*c*) Timbers, having a nominal cross section of 4 x 4 inches or more and a length which is at least 75 percent of the width of the coil or row of coils, tightly placed against both the front and rear sides of the coil or row of coils and restrained to prevent movement of the coil or coils in the forward and rearward directions.

(*d*) If coils are loaded to contact each other in the longitudinal direction and relative motion between coils, and between coils and the vehicle, is prevented by tiedown assemblies and timbers—

(*1*) Only the foremost and rearmost coils must be secured with timbers; and

(*2*) A single tiedown assembly, restricting against forward motion, may be used to secure any coil except the rearmost one, which must be restrained against rearward motion.



(iii) *Coils with eyes lengthwise:* A coil or transverse row of coils having approximately equal outside diameters and loaded side by side or a longitudinal row of coils having approximately equal outside diameters and loaded end to end must be secured as follows:

(*a*) The coil or coils must be restrained against side-by-side and fore-and-aft movement by—

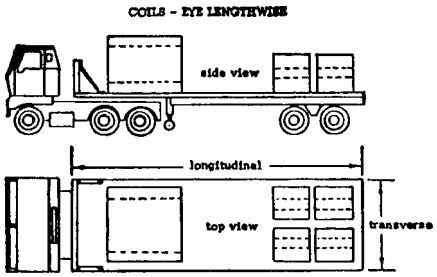
(*1*) One or more tiedown assemblies over the top of each coil or transverse row; or

(*2*) Two or more tiedown assemblies through the eye of each coil or longitudinal row; or

(*3*) One or more tiedown assemblies, crossing from one side of the vehicle to the other, through the eye of each coil or longitudinal row of coils in a transverse row.

(*b*) Timbers having nominal cross section of 4 x 4 inches or more must be tightly placed against the sides of each coil or against the outboard sides of each transverse row of coils which are loaded side by side so that the timbers restrain against side-to-side movement.

(*c*) If, in accordance with paragraph (c)(3)(iii)(*a*)(*1*) of this section, only one tiedown assembly over the top of each coil or transverse row of coils is used to restrain against side-to-side movement and fore-and-aft movement, timbers having a nominal cross section of 2 x 4 inches or more and which are firmly secured to longitudinal blocking must be tightly placed against the front and back of each coil, each longitudinal row of coils, and each transverse row of coils in a manner which restricts forward and rearward movement.



(iv) Timber which is used for blocking must be sound lumber which is free of defects (such as knots or cracks) that materially reduce its strength.

(v) Timbers need not be used on vehicles which have depressions in the floor or are equipped with other restraining devices which perform the functions specified for timbers by the rules in this section.

(vi) As used in this section, the term ''nominal'', when used to describe timber, means commercially dressed sizes generally designated by the dimensions indicated.

(4) *Miscellaneous metal articles.* Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4)(iv) of this section, whenever a motor carrier transports metal articles consisting of cut-to-length bars, plates, rods, sheet and tin mill products, billets, blooms, ingots, slabs, structural shapes, or pipe, and other tubular products and those articles, either individually or as a combination of articles banded or boxed together and handled as a single unit, weigh more than 2,000 pounds, the article shall be secured in the following manner:

(i) A single article, a group of articles, or a combination of articles loaded side by side across the width of the vehicle must be secured by at least one tiedown assembly over its top for at least every 8 feet of its length and at least two tiedown assemblies securing each individual article or combination of articles banded or otherwise secured together and handled as a single unit. However, articles which individually have a length of 8 feet or less and which are securely butted against each other in the fore-and-after direction may be secured by metal angles secured by tiedown assemblies, or they may be secured by a timber having a nominal cross section of 4 x 4 inches or more placed longitudinally over the articles and secured by tiedown assemblies. Tiedown assemblies may not be located beyond the ends of the article which they secure.

(ii) If articles are tiered and each tiered article rests securely on the one beneath it, the tier may be secured in the same manner as a single level of those articles is secured in accordance with the rules in this section.

(iii) Pole trailers must either comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(4) (i) and (ii) of this section or have at least two tiedown assemblies securing the load to the forward bolster and at least two tiedown assemblies securing the load to the rear bolster.

(iv) The rules in this paragraph do not apply to special loads consisting of machinery or fabricated structural items, such as beams, girders, and trusses, which are fastened by special methods. However, those loads must be securely and adequately fastened to the vehicle.

(d) *Special rule for special-purpose vehicles.* The rules in this section do not apply to a vehicle transporting one or more articles which, because of their size, shape, or weight, must be carried on special-purpose vehicles or must be fastened by special methods. However, any article carried on that vehicle must be securely and adequately fastened to the vehicle.

(e) *Special rule for intermodal cargo containers.* Containers designed for the transportation of containerized, intermodal cargo and having integral securement devices must be fastened to the chassis of the motor vehicle with securement devices that prevent them from being unintentionally unfastened. The securement devices must restrain the container from moving more than one-half inch forward, more than one-half inch aft, more than one-half inch to the right, more than one-half inch to the left, or more than one inch vertically when the container is subjected to the following accelerations relative to the vehicle:

Direction of force relative to longitudinal axis of vehicle	Acceleration in G's
Downward	1.70
Upward	0.50
Lateral	0.30
Longitudinal	1.80

(f) *Effective date.* This section is effective on October 1, 1973.

§ 393.102 Securement systems.

(a) *Application and scope of the rules in this section.* The rules in this section apply to tiedown assemblies (including chains, cables, steel straps, and fiber webbing), other securement devices, and attachment or fastening devices used in conjunction therewith, which are used to secure cargo to motor vehicles in transit. All devices which are used to secure cargo to a motor vehicle in transit under the rules in this subpart must conform to the requirements of this section.

(b) *Tiedown assemblies.* Except for integral securement devices of containers designed for the transportation of containerized, intermodal cargo which conform to the rules in § 393.100(e), the aggregate working load limit of the tiedown assemblies used to secure an article against movement in any direction must be at least 1/2 times the weight of the article. With the exception of marking identification, tiedowns used must meet applicable manufacturing standards listed in this paragraph (b).

(1) *Steel strapping.* Steel strapping used as a component of a tiedown assembly must conform to the requirements of the 1991 edition of the American Society for Testing and Materials' Standard Specification for Strapping, Flat Steel and Seals, ASTM D3953–91. Steel strapping which is not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit, shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to 1/4 of the breaking strength listed in ASTM D3953–91. (See § 393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.) Steel strapping that is one inch wide or wider must have at least two pairs of crimps in each seal and when an end-over-end lap joint is formed, it must be sealed with at least two seals.

(2) *Chain.* Chain used as a component of a tiedown assembly must conform to the requirements of the June 15, 1990, edition of the National Association of Chain Manufacturers' Welded Steel Chain Specifications applicable to all types of chain. (See § 393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.)

(3) *Webbing.* Webbing used as a component of a tiedown assembly must conform to the requirements of the 1991 edition of the Web Sling and Tiedown Association's Recommended Standard Specification for Synthetic Webbing Tiedowns. (See § 393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.)

(4) *Wire rope.* Wire rope used as a component of a tiedown assembly must conform to the requirements of the November 1985 second edition of the Wire Rope Technical Board's Wire Rope Users Manual. Wire rope which is not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit, shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to ¼ of the nominal strength listed in the Wire Rope Users Manual. (See § 393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.)

(5) *Cordage*. Cordage used as a component of a tiedown assembly, must conform to the applicable Cordage Institute rope standards listed below: PETRS–2, Polyester Fiber Rope, 3-Strand and 8-Strand Constructions, January, 1993; PPRS–2, Polypropylene Fiber Rope, 3-Strand and 8-Strand Constructions, August, 1992; CRS–1, Polyester/Polypropylene Composite Rope Specifications, Three- and Eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979; NRS–1, Nylon Rope Specifications, Three- and Eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979; C1, Double Braided Nylon Rope Specifications, DBN-January 1984. (See § 393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of these documents.)

(6) *Tables of working load limits*. The working load limits listed in the tables in this paragraph are to be used when the tiedown material is not marked by the manufacturer with the working load limit. Tiedown materials which are marked by the manufacturer with working load limits which differ from the table, shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to the value for which they are marked. Synthetic cordage (e.g., nylon, polypropylene, polyester) which is not marked or labeled to enable identification of its composition or working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to that for polypropylene fiber rope.

TABLES TO § 393.102(B)(6)—WORKING LOAD LIMITS (WLL)

[Chain WLL in pounds (kg)]

Size inch (mm)	Grade 3 proof coil	Grade 4 high test	Grade 7 transport	Grade 8 alloy
¼ (7)	1300 (590)	2600 (1180)	3150 (1430)	3500 (1590)
5/16 (8)	1900 (860)	3900 (1770)	4700 (2130)	5100 (2310)
⅜ (10)	2650 (1200)	5400 (2450)	6600 (2990)	7100 (3220)
7/16 (11)	3500 (1590)	5800 (2630)	8750 (3970)	.....
½ (13)	4500 (2040)	9200 (4170)	11300 (5130)	12000 (5440)
⅝ (16)	6900 (3130)	11500 (5220)	15800 (7170)	18100 (8210)
Chain Mark	PC	HT	.....	T
Examples	3	4	7	8
	30	40	70	80

Synthetic Webbing WLL

Width inch (mm)	WLL pounds (kg)
1-¾ (45)	1750 (790)
2 (50)	2000 (910)
3 (75)	3000 (1360)
4 (100)	4000 (1810)

Wire Rope (6 X 37, Fiber Core) WLL

Diameter inch (mm)	WLL pounds (kg)
¼ (7)	1400 (640)
5/16 (8)	2100 (950)
⅜ (10)	3000 (1360)
7/16 (11)	4100 (1860)
½ (13)	5300 (2400)
⅝ (16)	8300 (3770)
¾ (20)	10900 (4940)
⅞ (22)	16100 (7300)
1 (25)	20900 (9480)

Manila Rope WLL

Diameter inch (mm)	WLL pounds (kg)
⅜ (10)	205 (90)
7/16 (11)	265 (120)
½ (13)	315 (150)
⅝ (16)	465 (210)
¾ (20)	640 (290)
1 (25)	1050 (480)

Polypropylene Fiber Rope WLL (3-Strand and 8-Strand Constructions)

Diameter inch (mm)	WLL pounds (kg)
3/8 (10)	400 (180)
7/16 (11)	525 (240)
1/2 (13)	625 (280)
5/8 (16)	925 (420)
3/4 (20)	1275 (580)
1 (25)	2100 (950)

Polyester Fiber Rope WLL (3-Strand and 8-Strand Constructions)

Diameter inch (mm)	WLL pounds (kg)
3/8 (10)	555 (250)
7/16 (11)	750 (340)
1/2 (13)	960 (440)
5/8 (16)	1500 (680)
3/4 (20)	1880 (850)
1 (25)	3300 (1500)

Nylon Rope WLL

Diameter inch (mm)	WLL pounds (kg)
3/8 (10)	278 (130)
7/16 (11)	410 (190)
1/2 (13)	525 (240)
5/8 (16)	935 (420)
3/4 (20)	1420 (640)
1 (25)	2520 (1140)

Double Braided Nylon Rope WLL

Diameter inch (mm)	WLL pounds (kg)
3/8 (10)	336 (150)
7/16 (11)	502 (230)
1/2 (13)	655 (300)
5/8 (16)	1130 (510)
3/4 (20)	1840 (830)
1 (25)	3250 (1470)

Steel Strapping WLL

Width – thickness inch	WLL pounds (kg)
1-1/4 × 0.029	1190 (540)
1-1/4 × 0.031	1190 (540)
1-1/4 × 0.035	1190 (540)
1-1/4 × 0.044	1690 (770)
1-1/4 × 0.050	1690 (770)
1-1/4 × 0.057	1925 (870)
2 × 0.044	2650 (1200)
2 × 0.050	2650 (1200)

(c) *Load binders and hardware.* The strength of load binders and hardware that are part of, or used in conjunction with, a tiedown assembly must be equal to, or greater than the minimum strength specified for that tiedown assembly in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Attachment to the vehicle.* The hook, bolt, weld, or other connector by which a tiedown assembly is attached to a vehicle, and the mounting place and means of mounting the connector, must be at least as strong as the tiedown assembly when that connector is loaded in any direction in which the tiedown assembly may load it.

(e) *Winches or other fastenings.* The anchorages of a winch or other fastening device mounted on a vehicle and used in conjunction with a tiedown assembly must have a combined tensile strength equal to, or greater than, the strength of the tiedown assembly.

(f) *Adjustability.* A tiedown assembly and its associated connectors and attachment devices must be designed,

constructed, and maintained so that the driver of an in-transit vehicle can tighten them. However, the rules in this paragraph do not apply to a securement system in which the tiedown assembly consists of steel strapping or to a tiedown assembly which is not required by the rules in this section.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[38 FR 23522, Aug. 31, 1973, as amended at 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982; 59 FR 34718, July 6, 1994; 59 FR 43898, Aug. 25, 1994]

§ 393.104 Blocking and bracing.

(a) *Protection against longitudinal movement.* When a motor vehicle carries cargo that is not firmly braced against a front-end structure that conforms to the requirements of § 393.106, the cargo must be secured so that, when the vehicle decelerates at a rate of 20 feet per second per second, the cargo will remain on the vehicle and will not penetrate the vehicle's front-end structure.

(b) *Protection against lateral movement.* When a vehicle carries cargo that may shift sideways in transit, the cargo must either be securely blocked or braced against the sides, sideboards, or stakes of the vehicle or be secured by devices that conform to the requirements of paragraph (b)(2), (b)(3), or (b)(4) of § 393.100.

(c) *Effective date.* This section is effective on October 1, 1973.

[38 FR 23522, Aug. 31, 1973, as amended at 38 FR 25183, Sept. 12, 1973]

§ 393.106 Front-end structure.

(a) *General rule.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, every cargo-carrying motor vehicle must be equipped with a headerboard or similar device of sufficient strength to prevent load shifting and penetration or crushing of the driver's compartment.

(2) On and after the effective dates specified in paragraph (h) of this section, every cargo-carrying motor vehicle must have a front-end structure that conforms to the rules in this section.

(b) *Location.* The front-end structure must be located between the vehicle's cargo and the vehicle's driver.

(c) *Height and width.* The front-end structure must extend either to a height of 4 feet above the floor of the vehicle or to a height at which it blocks forward movement of any item of cargo being carried on the vehicle, whichever is lower. The front-end structure must have a width which is at least equal to the width of the vehicle or which blocks forward movement of any item of cargo being transported on the vehicle, whichever is narrower.

(d) *Strength.* The front-end structure must be capable of withstanding the horizontal forward static load specified in either paragraph (d) (1) or (2) of this section.

(1) For a front-end structure less than 6 feet in height, a horizontal forward static load equal to one half (½) of the weight of the cargo being transported on the vehicle uniformly distributed over the entire portion of the front-end structure that is within 4 feet above the vehicle's floor or that is at or below a height above the vehicle's floor at which it blocks forward movement of any item of the vehicle's cargo, whichever is less.

(2) For a front-end structure 6 feet in height or higher, a horizontal forward static load equal to four-tenths (0.4) of the weight of the cargo being transported on the vehicle uniformly distributed over the entire front-end structure.

(e) *Penetration resistance.* The front-end structure must be designed, constructed and maintained so that it is capable of resisting penetration by any item of cargo that contacts it when the vehicle decelerates at a rate of 20 feet per second per second. The front-end structure must have no aperture large enough to permit any item of cargo in contact with the structure to pass through it.

(f) *Substitute devices.* The requirements of this section may be met by the use of devices performing the same functions as a front-end structure, if the devices are at least as strong as, and provide protection against shifting cargo at least equal to, a front-end structure which conforms to those requirements.

(g) *Exemptions.* The following motor vehicles are exempt from the rules in this section:

(1) A vehicle which is designed and used exclusively to transport other vehicles, if each vehicle it transports is securely tied down by devices that conform to the requirements of § 393.102.

(2) A pole trailer or semitrailer being towed by a truck tractor that is equipped with a front-end structure that conforms to the rules in this section.

(3) A full trailer being towed by a vehicle that is equipped with a front-end structure that conforms to the requirements of this section for a front-end structure.

(4) A full trailer being towed by a vehicle that is loaded in such a manner that the cargo on the towing vehicle conforms to the requirements of this section for a front-end structure.

(5) The rules in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section do not apply to a motor vehicle manufactured before January 1, 1974.

(h) *Effective dates.* Cargo-carrying motor vehicles which are not exempted by paragraph (g) of this section must conform to the rules in this section as follows:

If the vehicle was manufactured—	It must conform to the rules in paragraph—	On and after—
Before Jan. 1, 1974.	(a), (b), and (f)	October 1, 1973 or the date it was manu- factured, whichever is later.
Before Jan. 1, 1974.	(c)	January 1, 1975.
On or after Jan. 1, 1974.	(a) through (f) inclusive.	The date it was manufactured.

Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section do not apply to a motor vehicle that was manufactured before January 1, 1974.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, subpart I to part 393 was revised effective December 26, 2002. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows.

Subpart I—Protection Against Shifting and Falling Cargo

§ 393.100 Which types of commercial motor vehicles are subject to the cargo securement standards of this subpart, and what general requirements apply?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this subpart are applicable to trucks, truck tractors, semitrailers, full trailers, and pole trailers.

(b) *Prevention against loss of load.* Each commercial motor vehicle must, when transporting cargo on public roads, be loaded and equipped, and the cargo secured, in accordance with this subpart to prevent the cargo from leaking, spilling, blowing or falling from the motor vehicle.

(c) *Prevention against shifting of load.* Cargo must be contained, immobilized or secured in accordance with this subpart to prevent shifting upon or within the vehicle to such an extent that the vehicle's stability or maneuverability is adversely affected.

§ 393.102 What are the minimum performance criteria for cargo securement devices and systems?

(a) *Performance criteria.* Cargo securement devices and systems must be capable of withstanding the following three forces, applied separately:

(1) 0.8 g deceleration in the forward direction;

(2) 0.5 g acceleration in the rearward direction; and

(3) 0.5 g acceleration in a lateral direction.

(b) *Performance criteria for devices to prevent vertical movement of loads that are not contained within the structure of the vehicle.* Securement systems must provide a downward force equivalent to at least 20 percent of the weight of the article of cargo if the article is not fully contained within the structure of the vehicle. If the article is fully contained within the structure of the vehicle, it may be secured in accordance with § 393.106(b).

(c) *Prohibition on exceeding working load limits.* Cargo securement devices and systems must be designed, installed, and maintained to ensure that the maximum forces acting on the devices or systems do not exceed the working load limit for the devices under the conditions listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) *Equivalent means of securement.* Cargo that is immobilized, or secured in accordance with the applicable requirements of §§ 393.104 through 393.136, is considered as meeting the performance criteria of this section.

§ 393.104 What standards must cargo securement devices and systems meet in order to satisfy the requirements of this subpart?

(a) *General.* All devices and systems used to secure cargo to or within a vehicle must be capable of meeting the requirements of § 393.102.

(b) *Prohibition on the use of damaged securement devices.* All vehicle structures, systems, parts, and components used to secure cargo must be in proper working order when used to perform that function with no damaged or weakened components that will adversely effect their performance for cargo securement purposes, including reducing the working

load limit, and must not have any cracks or cuts.

(c) *Vehicle structures and anchor points.* Vehicle structures, floors, walls, decks, tiedown anchor points, headerboards, bulkheads, stakes, posts and associated mounting pockets used to contain or secure articles of cargo must be strong enough to meet the performance criteria of § 393.102, with no damaged or weakened components that will adversely effect their performance for cargo securement purposes, including reducing the working load limit, and must not have any cracks or cuts.

(d) *Material for dunnage, chocks, cradles, shoring bars, blocking and bracing.* Material used as dunnage or dunnage bags, chocks, cradles, shoring bars, or used for blocking and bracing, must not have damage or defects which would compromise the effectiveness of the securement system.

(e) *Manufacturing standards for tiedown assemblies.* Tiedown assemblies (including chains, wire rope, steel strapping, synthetic webbing, and cordage) and other attachment or fastening devices used to secure articles of cargo to, or in, commercial motor vehicles must conform to the following applicable standards:

An assembly component of . . .	Must conform to . . .
(1) Steel strapping [1, 2]	Standard Specification for Strapping, Flat Steel and Seals, American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D3953–97, February 1998.[4]
(2) Chain	National Association of Chain Manufacturers' Welded Steel Chain Specifications, November 15, 1999.[4]
(3) Webbing	Web Sling and Tiedown Association's Recommended Standard Specification for Synthetic Web Tiedowns, WSTDA–T1, 1998.[4]
(4) Wire rope [3]	Wire Rope Technical Board's Wire Rope Users Manual, 2nd Edition, November 1985.[4]
(5) Cordage	Cordage Institute rope standard: (i) PETRS–2, Polyester Fiber Rope, three-Strand and eight-Strand Constructions, January 1993;[4] (ii) PPRS–2, Polypropylene Fiber Rope, three-Strand and eight-Strand Constructions, August 1992;[4] (iii) CRS–1, Polyester/Polypropylene Composite Rope Specifications, three-Strand and eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979;[4] (iv) NRS–1, Nylon Rope Specifications, three-Strand and eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979;[4] and (v) C–1, Double Braided Nylon Rope Specifications DBN, January 1984.[4]

[1] Steel strapping not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit will be considered to have a working load limit equal to one-fourth of the breaking strength listed in ASTM D3953–97.

[2] Steel strapping 25.4 mm (1 inch) or wider must have at least two pairs of crimps in each seal and, when an end-over-end lap joint is formed, must be sealed with at least two seals.

[3] Wire rope which is not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to one-fourth of the nominal strength listed in the manual.

[4] See § 393.7 for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.

(f) *Use of tiedowns*. (1) Tiedowns and securing devices must not contain knots.

(2) If a tiedown is repaired, it must be repaired in accordance with the applicable standards in paragraph (e) of this section, or the manufacturer's instructions.

(3) Each tiedown must be attached and secured in a manner that prevents it from becoming loose, unfastening, opening or releasing while the vehicle is in transit.

(4) All tiedowns and other components of a cargo securement system used to secure loads on a trailer equipped with rub rails, must be located inboard of the rub rails whenever practicable.

(5) Edge protection must be used whenever a tiedown would be subject to abrasion or cutting at the point where it touches an article of cargo. The edge protection must resist abrasion, cutting and crushing.

§ 393.106 What are the general requirements for securing articles of cargo?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section are applicable to the transportation of all types of articles of cargo, except commodities in bulk that lack structure or fixed shape (*e.g.*, liquids, gases, grain, liquid concrete, sand, gravel, aggregates) and are transported in a tank, hopper, box or similar device that forms part of the structure of a commercial motor vehicle. The rules in this section apply to the cargo types covered by the commodity-specific rules of § 393.122 through § 393.142. The commodity-specific rules take precedence over the general requirements of this section when additional requirements are given for a commodity listed in those sections.

(b) *General*. Cargo must be firmly immobilized or secured on or within a vehicle by structures of adequate strength, dunnage or dunnage bags, shoring bars, tiedowns or a combination of these.

(c) *Cargo placement and restraint*. (1) Articles of cargo that are likely to roll must be restrained by chocks, wedges, a cradle or other equivalent means to prevent rolling. The means of preventing rolling must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit.

(2) Articles or cargo placed beside each other and secured by transverse tiedowns must either:

(i) Be placed in direct contact with each other, or

(ii) Be prevented from shifting towards each other while in transit.

(d) *Minimum strength of cargo securement devices and systems*. The aggregate working load limit of any securement system used to secure an article or group of articles against movement must be at least one-half times the weight of the article or group of articles. The aggregate working load limit is the sum of:

(1) One-half of the working load limit of each associated connector or attachment mechanism used to secure a part of the article of cargo to the vehicle; and

(2) One-half of the working load limit for each end section of a tiedown that is attached to an anchor point.

§ 393.108 How is the working load limit of a tiedown determined?

(a) The working load limit (WLL) of a tiedown, associated connector or attachment mechanism is the lowest working load limit of any of its components (including tensioner), or the working load limit of the anchor points to which it is attached, whichever is less.

(b) The working load limits of tiedowns may be determined by using either the tiedown manufacturer's markings or by using the tables in this section. The working load limits listed in the tables are to be used when the tiedown material is not marked by the manufacturer with the working load limit. Tiedown materials which are marked by the manufacturer with working load limits that differ from the tables, shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to the value for which they are marked.

(c) Synthetic cordage (*e.g.*, nylon, polypropylene, polyester) which is not marked or labeled to enable identification of its composition or working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to that for polypropylene fiber rope.

(d) Welded steel chain which is not marked or labeled to enable identification of its grade or working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to that for grade 30 proof coil chain.

(e)(1) Wire rope which is not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to one-fourth of the nominal strength listed in the Wire Rope Users Manual.

(2) Wire which is not marked or labeled to enable identification of its construction type shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to that for 6×37, fiber core wire rope.

(f) Manila rope which is not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit based on its diameter as provided in the tables of working load limits.

(g) Friction mats which are not marked or rated by the manufacturer shall be considered to provide resistance to horizontal movement equal to 50 percent of the weight placed on the mat.

TABLES TO § 393.108

[Working Load Limits (WLL), Chain]

Size mm (inches)	WLL in kg (pounds)				
	Grade 30 proof coil	Grade 43 high test	Grade 70 transport	Grade 80 alloy	Grade 100 alloy
1. 7 (1/4)	580 (1,300)	1,180 (2,600)	1,430 (3,150)	1,570 (3,500)	1,950 (4,300)
2. 8 (5/16)	860 (1,900)	1,770 (3,900)	2,130 (4,700)	2,000 (4,500)	2,600 (5,700)
3. 10 (3/8)	1,200 (2,650)	2,450 (5,400)	2,990 (6,600)	3,200 (7,100)	4,000 (8,800)
4. 11 (7/16)	1,680 (3,700)	3,270 (7,200)	3,970 (8,750)		
5. 13 (1/2)	2,030 (4,500)	4,170 (9,200)	5,130 (11,300)	5,400 (12,000)	6,800 (15,000)
6. 16 (5/8)	3,130 (6,900)	5,910 (13,000)	7,170 (15,800)	8,200 (18,100)	10,300 (22,600)
Chain Mark Examples:					
Example 1	3	4	7	8	10
Example 2	30	43	70	80	100
Example 3	300	430	700	800	1000

SYNTHETIC WEBBING

Width mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
45 (1¾)	790 (1,750)
50 (2)	910 (2,000)
75 (3)	1,360 (3,000)
100 (4)	1,810 (4,000)

WIRE ROPE (6 X 37, FIBER CORE)

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
7 (1/4)	640 (1,400)
8 (5/16)	950 (2,100)
10 (3/8)	1,360 (3,000)
11 (7/16)	1,860 (4,100)
13 (1/2)	2,400 (5,300)
16 (5/8)	3,770 (8,300)
20 (3/4)	4,940 (10,900)
22 (7/8)	7,300 (16,100)
25 (1)	9,480 (20,900)

MANILA ROPE

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	90 (205)
11 (7/16)	120 (265)
13 (1/2)	150 (315)
16 (5/8)	210 (465)
20 (3/4)	290 (640)
25 (1)	480 (1,050)

POLYPROPYLENE FIBER ROPE WLL (3-STRAND AND 8-STRAND CONSTRUCTIONS)

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	180 (400)
11 (7/16)	240 (525)
13 (1/2)	280 (625)
16 (5/8)	420 (925)
20 (3/4)	580 (1,275)
25 (1)	950 (2,100)

POLYESTER FIBER ROPE WLL (3-STRAND AND 8-STRAND CONSTRUCTIONS)

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	250 (555)
11 (7/16)	340 (750)

POLYESTER FIBER ROPE WLL (3-STRAND AND 8-STRAND CONSTRUCTIONS)—Continued

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
13 (1/2)	440 (960)
16 (5/8)	680 (1,500)
20 (3/4)	850 (1,880)
25 (1)	1,500 (3,300)

NYLON ROPE

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	130 (278)
11 (7/16)	190 (410)
13 (1/2)	240 (525)
16 (5/8)	420 (935)
20 (3/4)	640 (1,420)
25 (1)	1,140 (2,520)

DOUBLE BRAIDED NYLON ROPE

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	150 (336)
11 (7/16)	230 (502)
13 (1/2)	300 (655)
16 (5/8)	510 (1,130)
20 (3/4)	830 (1,840)
25 (1)	1,470 (3,250)

STEEL STRAPPING

Width x thickness mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
31.7 x .74 (1 1/4 x 0.029)	540 (1,190)
31.7 x .79 (1¼ x 0.031)	540 (1,190)
31.7 x .89 (1¼ x 0.035)	540 (1,190)
31.7 x 1.12 (1¼ x 0.044)	770 (1,690)
31.7 x 1.27 (1¼ x 0.05)	770 (1,690)
31.7 x 1.5 (1¼ x 0.057)	870 (1,925)
50.8 x 1.12 (2 x 0.044)	1,200 (2,650)
50.8 x 1.27 (2 x 0.05)	1,200 (2,650)

§ 393.110 What else do I have to do to determine the minimum number of tiedowns?

(a) In addition to the requirements of § 393.106, the minimum number of tiedowns required to secure an article or group of articles against movement depends on the length

of the article(s) being secured, and the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) When an article is not blocked or positioned to prevent movement in the forward direction by a headerboard, bulkhead, other cargo that is positioned to prevent movement, or other appropriate blocking devices, it must be secured by at least:

(1) One tiedown for articles 5 feet (1.52 meters) or less in length, and 1,100 pounds (500 kg) or less in weight;

(2) Two tiedowns if the article is:

(i) 5 feet (1.52 meters) or less in length and more than 1,100 pounds (500 kg) in weight; or

(ii) Longer than 5 feet (1.52 meters) but less than or equal to 10 feet (3.04 meters) in length, irrespective of the weight.

(3) Two tiedowns if the article is longer than 10 feet (3.04 meters), and one additional tiedown for every 10 feet (3.04 meters) of article length, or fraction thereof, beyond the first 10 feet (3.04 meters) of length.

(c) If an individual article is required to be blocked, braced or immobilized to prevent movement in the forward direction by a headerboard, bulkhead, other articles which are adequately secured or by an appropriate blocking or immobilization method, it must be secured by at least one tiedown for every 3.04 meters (10 feet) or article length, or fraction thereof.

(d) *Special rule for special purpose vehicles.* The rules in this section do not apply to a vehicle transporting one or more articles of cargo such as, but not limited to, machinery or fabricated structural items (e.g., steel or concrete beams, crane booms, girders, and trusses, etc.) which, because of their design, size, shape, or weight, must be fastened by special methods. However, any article of cargo carried on that vehicle must be securely and adequately fastened to the vehicle.

§ 393.112 Must a tiedown be adjustable?

Each tiedown, or its associated connectors, or its attachment mechanisms must be designed, constructed, and maintained so the driver of an in-transit commercial motor vehicle can tighten them. However, this requirement does not apply to the use of steel strapping.

§ 393.114 What are the requirements for front end structures used as part of a cargo securement system?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section are applicable to commercial motor vehicles transporting articles of cargo that are in contact with the front end structure of the vehicle. The front end structure on these cargo-carrying vehicles must meet the performance requirements of this section.

(b) *Height and width.* (1) The front end structure must extend either to a height of 4 feet above the floor of the vehicle or to a height at which it blocks forward movement of any item of article of cargo being carried on the vehicle, whichever is lower.

(2) The front end structure must have a width which is at least equal to the width of the vehicle or which blocks forward movement of any article of cargo being transported on the vehicle, whichever is narrower.

(c) *Strength.* The front end structure must be capable of withstanding the following horizontal forward static load:

(1) For a front end structure less than 6 feet in height, a horizontal forward static load equal to one-half (0.5) of the weight of the articles of cargo being transported on the vehicle uniformly distributed over the entire portion of the front end structure that is within 4 feet above the vehicle's floor or that is at or below a height above the vehicle's floor at which it blocks forward movement of any article of the vehicle's cargo, whichever is less; or

(2) For a front end structure 6 feet in height or higher, a horizontal forward static load equal to four-tenths (0.4) of the weight of the articles of cargo being transported on the vehicle uniformly distributed over the entire front end structure.

(d) *Penetration resistance.* The front end structure must be designed, constructed, and maintained so that it is capable of resisting penetration by any article of cargo that contacts it when the vehicle decelerates at a rate of 20 feet per second, per second. The front end structure must have no aperture large enough to permit any article of cargo in contact with the structure to pass through it.

(e) *Substitute devices.* The requirements of this section may be met by the use of devices performing the same functions as a front end structure, if the devices are at least as strong as, and provide protection against shifting articles of cargo at least equal to, a front end structure which conforms to those requirements.

SPECIFIC SECUREMENT REQUIREMENTS BY COMMODITY TYPE

§ 393.116 What are the rules for securing logs?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section are applicable to the transportation of logs with the following exceptions:

(1) Logs that are unitized by banding or other comparable means may be transported in accordance with the general cargo securement rules of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(2) Loads that consist of no more than four processed logs may be transported in accordance with the general

cargo securement rules of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(3) Firewood, stumps, log debris and other such short logs must be transported in a vehicle or container enclosed on both sides, front, and rear and of adequate strength to contain them. Longer logs may also be so loaded.

(b) *Components of a securement system.* (1) Logs must be transported on a vehicle designed and built, or adapted, for the transportation of logs. Any such vehicle must be fitted with bunks, bolsters, stakes or standards, or other equivalent means, that cradle the logs and prevent them from rolling.

(2) All vehicle components involved in securement of logs must be designed and built to withstand all anticipated operational forces without failure, accidental release or permanent deformation. Stakes or standards that are not permanently attached to the vehicle must be secured in a manner that prevents unintentional separation from the vehicle in transit.

(3) Tiedowns must be used in combination with the stabilization provided by bunks, stakes and bolsters to secure the load.

(c) *Use of securement system.* (1) Logs must be solidly packed, and the outer bottom logs must be in contact with and resting solidly against the bunks, bolsters, stakes or standards.

(2) Each outside log on the side of a stack of logs must touch at least two stakes, bunks, bolsters, or standards. If one end does not actually touch a stake, it must rest on other logs in a stable manner and must extend beyond the stake, bunk, bolster or standard.

(3) The center of the highest outside log on each side or end must be below the top of each stake, bunk or standard.

(4) Each log that is not held in place by contact with other logs or the stakes, bunks, or standards must be held in place by a tiedown. Additional tiedowns or securement devices must be used when the condition of the wood results in such low friction between logs that they are likely to slip upon each other.

(d) *Securement of shortwood logs loaded crosswise on frame, rail and flatbed vehicles.* In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each stack of logs loaded crosswise must meet the following rules:

(1) In no case may the end of a log in the lower tier extend more than one-third of the log's total length beyond the nearest supporting structure on the vehicle.

(2) When only one stack of shortwood is loaded crosswise, it must be secured with at least two tiedowns. The tiedowns must attach to the vehicle frame at the front and rear of the load, and must cross the load in this direction.

(3) When two tiedowns are used, they must be positioned at approximately one-third and two-thirds of the length of the logs.

(4) A vehicle that is more than 10 meters (33 feet) long must be equipped with center stakes, or comparable devices, to divide it into sections approximately equal in length. Where a vehicle is so divided, each tiedown must secure the highest log on each side of the center stake, and must be fastened below these logs. It may be fixed at each end and tensioned from the middle, or fixed in the middle and tensioned from each end, or it may pass through a pulley or equivalent device in the middle and be tensioned from one end.

(5) Any structure or stake that is subjected to an upward force when the tiedowns are tensioned must be anchored to resist that force.

(6) If two stacks of shortwood are loaded side-by-side, in addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(5) of this section, they must be loaded so that:

(i) There is no space between the two stacks of logs;

(ii) The outside of each stack is raised at least 2.5 cm (1 in) within 10 cm (4 in) of the end of the logs or the side of the vehicle;

(iii) The highest log is no more than 2.44 m (8 ft) above the deck; and

(iv) At least one tiedown is used lengthwise across each stack of logs.

(e) *Securement of logs loaded lengthwise on flatbed and frame vehicles.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each stack of shortwood loaded lengthwise on a frame vehicle or on a flatbed

must be secured to the vehicle by at least two tiedowns.

(f) *Securement of logs transported on pole trailers.* (1) The load must be secured by at least one tiedown at each bunk, or alternatively, by at least two tiedowns used as wrappers that encircle the entire load at locations along the load that provide effective securement.

(2) The front and rear wrappers must be at least 3.04 meters (10 feet) apart.

(3) Large diameter single and double log loads must be immobilized with chock blocks or other equivalent means to prevent shifting.

(4) Large diameter logs that rise above bunks must be secured to the underlying load with at least two additional wrappers.

§ 393.118 What are the rules for securing dressed lumber or similar building products?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section apply to the transportation of bundles of dressed lumber, packaged lumber, building products such as plywood, gypsum board or other materials of similar shape. Lumber or building products which are not bundled or packaged must be treated as loose items and transported in accordance with §§ 393.100 through 393.114 of this subpart. For the purpose of this section, ''bundle'' refers to packages of lumber, building materials or similar products which are unitized for securement as a single article of cargo.

(b) *Positioning of bundles.* Bundles must be placed side by side in direct contact with each other, or a means must be provided to prevent bundles from shifting towards each other.

(c) *Securement of bundles transported using no more than one tier.* Bundles carried on one tier must be secured in accordance with the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(d) *Securement of bundles transported using more than one tier.* Bundles carried in more than one tier must be either:

(1) Blocked against lateral movement by stakes on the sides of the vehicle and secured by tiedowns laid out over the top tier, as outlined in the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114; or

(2) Restrained from lateral movement by blocking or high friction devices between tiers and secured by tiedowns laid out over the top tier, as outlined in the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114; or

(3) Placed directly on top of other bundles or on spacers and secured in accordance with the following:

(i) The length of spacers between bundles must provide support to all pieces in the bottom row of the bundle.

(ii) The width of individual spacers must be equal to or greater than the height.

(iii) If spacers are comprised of layers of material, the layers must be unitized or fastened together in a manner which ensures that the spacer performs as a single piece of material.

(iv) The arrangement of the tiedowns for the bundles must be:

(A) Secured by tiedowns over the top tier of bundles, in accordance with the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114 with a minimum of two tiedowns for bundles longer than 1.52 meters (5 ft); and

(B) Secured by tiedowns in accordance with the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114 over the second tier or over a middle tier of a maximum height of 1.85 meters (6 ft) above the trailer deck, whichever is greater, for each stack of bundles composed of more than two tiers; or

(4) Secured by tiedowns over each tier of bundles, in accordance with §§ 393.100 through 393.114 using a minimum of two tiedowns over each of the top bundles longer than 1.52 meters (5 ft), in all circumstances.

§ 393.120 What are the rules for securing metal coils?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section apply to the transportation of one or more metal coils which, individually or grouped together, weigh 2268 kg (5000 pounds) or more. Shipments of metal coils that weigh less than 2268 kg (5000 pounds) may be secured in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *Securement of coils transported with eyes vertical on a flatbed vehicle, in a sided vehicle or intermodal container with anchor points*—(1) *An individual coil.* Each coil must be secured by tiedowns

arranged in a manner to prevent the coils from tipping in the forward, rearward, and lateral directions. The restraint system must include the following:

(i) At least one tiedown attached diagonally from the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forwardmost part of the coil), across the eye of the coil, to the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil);

(ii) At least one tiedown attached diagonally from the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forwardmost part of the coil), across the eye of the coil, to the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil);

(iii) At least one tiedown attached transversely over the eye of the coil; and

(iv) Either blocking and bracing, friction mats or tiedowns must be used to prevent longitudinal movement in the forward direction.

(2) *Coils grouped in rows.* When coils are grouped and loaded side by side in a transverse or longitudinal row, the each row of coils must be secured by the following:

(i) At least one tiedown attached to the front of the row of coils, restraining against forward motion, and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(ii) At least one tiedown attached to the rear of the row of coils, restraining against rearward motion, and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iii) At least one tiedown over the top of each coil or transverse row of coils, restraining against vertical motion. Tiedowns going over the top of a coil(s) must be as close as practicable to the eye of the coil and positioned to prevent the tiedown from slipping or becoming unintentionally unfastened while the vehicle is in transit; and

(iv) Tiedowns must be arranged to prevent shifting or tipping in the forward, rearward and lateral directions.

(c) *Securement of coils transported with eyes crosswise on a flatbed vehicle, in a sided vehicle or intermodal container with anchor points*—(1) *An individual coil.* Each coil must be secured by the following:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent the coil from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support the coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown through its eye, restricting against forward motion, and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container; and

(iii) At least one tiedown through its eye, restricting against rearward motion, and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container.

(2) *Prohibition on crossing of tiedowns when coils are transported with eyes crosswise.* Attaching tiedowns diagonally through the eye of a coil to form an X-pattern when viewed from above the vehicle is prohibited.

(d) *Securement of coils transported with eyes lengthwise on a flatbed vehicle, in a sided vehicle or intermodal container with anchor points*—(1) *An individual coil-option 1.* Each coil must be secured by:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent the coil from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support the coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or

wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown attached diagonally through its eye from the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forward-most part of the coil), to the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil), making an angle no more than 45 degrees, whenever practicable, with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iii) At least one tiedown attached diagonally through its eye, from the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forward-most part of the coil), to the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil), making an angle no more than 45 degrees, whenever practicable, with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iv) At least one tiedown attached transversely over the top of the coil; and

(v) Either blocking, or friction mats to prevent longitudinal movement.

(2) *An individual coil—option 2.* Each coil must be secured by:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent the coil from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support the coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown attached straight through its eye from the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forward-most part of the coil), to the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil), and, whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iii) At least one tiedown attached straight through its eye, from the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forward-most part of the coil), to the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil), and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iv) At least one tiedown attached transversely over the top of the coil; and

(v) Either blocking or friction mats to prevent longitudinal movement.

(3) *An individual coil—option 3.* Each coil must be secured by:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent the coil from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support the coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown over the top of the coil, located near the forward-most part of the coil;

(iii) At least one tiedown over the top of the coil located near the rearmost part of the coil; and

(iv) Either blocking or friction mats to prevent longitudinal movement.he forward direction.

(4) *Rows of coils.* Each transverse row of coils having approximately equal outside diameters must be secured with:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent each coil in the row of coils from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support each coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must

be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown over the top of each coil or transverse row, located near the forward-most part of the coil;

(iii) At least one tiedown over the top of each coil or transverse row, located near the rearmost part of the coil; and

(iv) Either blocking, bracing or friction mats to prevent longitudinal movement.

(e) *Securement of coils transported in a sided vehicle without anchor points or an intermodal container without anchor points.* Metal coils transported in a vehicle with sides without anchor points or an intermodal container without anchor points must be loaded in a manner to prevent shifting and tipping. The coils may also be secured using a system of blocking and bracing, friction mats, tiedowns, or a combination of these to prevent any horizontal movement and tipping.

§ 393.122 What are the rules for securing paper rolls?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section apply to shipments of paper rolls which, individually or together, weigh 2268 kg (5000 lb) or more. Shipments of paper rolls that weigh less than 2268 kg (5000 lb), and paper rolls that are unitized on a pallet, may either be secured in accordance with the rules in this section or the requirements of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *Securement of paper rolls transported with eyes vertical in a sided vehicle.* (1) Paper rolls must be placed tightly against the walls of the vehicle, other paper rolls, or other cargo, to prevent movement during transit.

(2) If there are not enough paper rolls in the shipment to reach the walls of the vehicle, lateral movement must be prevented by filling the void, blocking, bracing, tiedowns or friction mats. The paper rolls may also be banded together.

(3) When any void behind a group of paper rolls, including that at the rear of the vehicle, exceeds the diameter of the paper rolls, rearward movement must be prevented by friction mats, blocking, bracing, tiedowns, or banding to other rolls.

(4)(i) If a paper roll is not prevented from tipping or falling sideways or rearwards by vehicle structure or other cargo, and its width is more than 2 times its diameter, it must be prevented from tipping or falling by banding it to other rolls, bracing, or tiedowns.

(ii) If the forwardmost roll(s) in a group of paper rolls is not prevented from tipping or falling forwards by vehicle structure or other cargo and it is restrained against forward movement by friction mat(s) alone, and its width is more than 1.75 times its diameter, it must be prevented from tipping or falling forwards by banding it to other rolls, bracing, or tiedowns.

(iii) Otherwise, when a paper roll or the forwardmost roll in groups of rolls that are not prevented from tipping or falling forwards by vehicle structure or other cargo and its width exceeds 1.25 times its diameter it must be prevented from tipping or falling by banding it to other rolls, bracing or tiedowns.

(5) If paper rolls are banded together, the rolls must be placed tightly against each other to form a stable group. The bands must be applied tightly, and must be secured so that they cannot fall off the rolls or to the deck.

(6) A friction mat used to provide the principal securement for a paper roll must protrude from beneath the roll in the direction in which it is providing that securement.

(c) *Securement of split loads of paper rolls transported with eyes vertical in a sided vehicle.* (1) If a paper roll in a split load is not prevented from forward movement by vehicle structure or other cargo, it must be prevented from forward movement by filling the open space, or by blocking, bracing, tiedowns, friction mats, or some combination of these.

(2) A friction mat used to provide the principal securement for a paper roll must protrude from beneath the roll in the direction in which it is providing that securement.

(d) *Securement of stacked loads of paper rolls transported with eyes vertical in a sided vehicle.* (1) Paper rolls must not be loaded on a layer of paper rolls beneath

unless the lower layer extends to the front of the vehicle.

(2) Paper rolls in the second and subsequent layers must be prevented from forward, rearward or lateral movement by means as allowed for the bottom layer, or by use of a blocking roll from a lower layer.

(3) The blocking roll must be at least 38 mm (1.5 in) taller than other rolls, or must be raised at least 38 mm (1.5 in) using dunnage.

(4) A roll in the rearmost row of any layer must not be raised using dunnage.

(e) *Securement of paper rolls transported with eyes crosswise in a sided vehicle.* (1) The paper rolls must be prevented from rolling or shifting longitudinally by contact with vehicle structure or other cargo, by chocks, wedges or blocking and bracing of adequate size, or by tiedowns.

(2) Chocks, wedges or blocking must be held securely in place by some means in addition to friction, so they cannot become unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit.

(3) The rearmost roll must not be secured using the rear doors of the vehicle or intermodal container, or by blocking held in place by those doors.

(4) If there is more than a total of 203 mm (8 in) of space between the ends of a paper roll, or a row of rolls, and the walls of the vehicle, void fillers, blocking, bracing, friction mats, or tiedowns must be used to prevent the roll from shifting towards either wall.

(f) *Securement of stacked loads of paper rolls transported with eyes crosswise in a sided vehicle.* (1) Rolls must not be loaded in a second layer unless the bottom layer extends to the front of the vehicle.

(2) Rolls must not be loaded in a third or higher layer unless all wells in the layer beneath are filled.

(3) The foremost roll in each upper layer, or any roll with an empty well in front of it, must be secured against forward movement by:

(i) Banding it to other rolls, or

(ii) Blocking against an adequately secured eye-vertical blocking roll resting on the floor of the vehicle which is at least 1.5 times taller than the diameter of the roll being blocked, or

(iii) Placing it in a well formed by two rolls on the lower row whose diameter is equal to or greater than that of the roll on the upper row.

(4) The rearmost roll in each upper layer must be secured by banding it to other rolls if it is located in either of the last two wells formed by the rearmost rolls in the layer below.

(5) Rolls must be secured against lateral movement by the same means allowed for the bottom layer when there is more than a total of 203 mm (8 in) of space between the ends of a paper roll, or a row of rolls, and the walls of the vehicle.

(g) *Securement of paper rolls transported with the eyes lengthwise in a sided vehicle.*

(1) Each roll must be prevented from forward movement by contact with vehicle structure, other cargo, blocking or tiedowns.

(2) Each roll must be prevented from rearward movement by contact with other cargo, blocking, friction mats or tiedowns.

(3) The paper rolls must be prevented from rolling or shifting laterally by contact with the wall of the vehicle or other cargo, or by chocks, wedges or blocking of adequate size.

(4) Chocks, wedges or blocking must be held securely in place by some means in addition to friction, so they cannot become unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit.

(h) *Securement of stacked loads of paper rolls transported with the eyes lengthwise in a sided vehicle.* (1) Rolls must not be loaded in a higher layer if another roll will fit in the layer beneath.

(2) An upper layer must be formed by placing paper rolls in the wells formed by the rolls beneath.

(3) A roll in an upper layer must be secured against forward and rearward movement by any of the means allowed for the bottom layer, by use of a blocking roll, or by banding to other rolls.

(i) *Securement of paper rolls transported on a flatbed vehicle or in a curtain-sided vehicle*—(1) *Paper rolls with eyes vertical or with eyes lengthwise.*

(i) The paper rolls must be loaded and secured as described for a sided vehicle, and the entire load must be secured by

tiedowns in accordance with the requirements of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(ii) Stacked loads of paper rolls with eyes vertical are prohibited.

(2) *Paper rolls with eyes crosswise.* (i) The paper rolls must be prevented from rolling or shifting longitudinally by contact with vehicle structure or other cargo, by chocks, wedges or blocking and bracing of adequate size, or by tiedowns.

(ii) Chocks, wedges or blocking must be held securely in place by some means in addition to friction so that they cannot become unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit.

(iii) Tiedowns must be used in accordance with the requirements of §§ 393.100 through 393.114 to prevent lateral movement.

§ 393.124 What are the rules for securing concrete pipe?

(a) *Applicability.* (1) The rules in this section apply to the transportation of concrete pipe on flatbed trailers and vehicles, and lowboy trailers.

(2) Concrete pipe bundled tightly together into a single rigid article that has no tendency to roll, and concrete pipe loaded in a sided vehicle or container must be secured in accordance with the provisions of §§ § 393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *General specifications for tiedowns.* (1) The aggregate working load limit of all tiedowns on any group of pipes must not be less than half the total weight of all the pipes in the group.

(2) A transverse tiedown through a pipe on an upper tier or over longitudinal tiedowns is considered to secure all those pipes beneath on which that tiedown causes pressure.

(c) *Blocking.* (1) Blocking may be one or more pieces placed symmetrically about the center of a pipe.

(2) One piece must extend at least half the distance from the center to each end of the pipe, and two pieces must be placed on the opposite side, one at each end of the pipe.

(3) Blocking must be placed firmly against the pipe, and must be secured to prevent it moving out from under the pipe.

(4) Timber blocking must have minimum dimensions of at least 10 × 15 cm (4 × 6 in).

(d) *Arranging the load*—(1) *Pipe of different diameter.* If pipe of more than one diameter are loaded on a vehicle, groups must be formed that consist of pipe of only one size, and each group must be separately secured.

(2) *Arranging a bottom tier.* The bottom tier must be arranged to cover the full length of the vehicle, or as a partial tier in one group or two groups.

(3) *Arranging an upper tier.* Pipe must be placed only in the wells formed by adjacent pipes in the tier beneath. A third or higher tier must not be started unless all wells in the tier beneath are filled.

(4) *Arranging the top tier.* The top tier must be arranged as a complete tier, a partial tier in one group, or a partial tier in two groups.

(5) *Arranging bell pipe.* (i) Bell pipe must be loaded on at least two longitudinal spacers of sufficient height to ensure that the bell is clear of the deck.

(ii) Bell pipe loaded in one tier must have the bells alternating on opposite sides of the vehicle.

(iii) The ends of consecutive pipe must be staggered, if possible, within the allowable width, otherwise they must be aligned.

(iv) Bell pipe loaded in more than one tier must have the bells of the bottom tier all on the same side of the vehicle.

(v) Pipe in every upper tier must be loaded with bells on the opposite side of the vehicle to the bells of the tier below.

(vi) If the second tier is not complete, pipe in the bottom tier which do not support a pipe above must have their bells alternating on opposite sides of the vehicle.

(a) *Securing pipe with an inside diameter up to 1,143 mm (45 in).* In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, the following rules must be satisfied:

(1) *Stabilizing the bottom tier.* (i) The bottom tier must be immobilized longitudinally at each end by blocking, vehicle end structure, stakes, a locked pipe unloader, or other equivalent means.

(ii) Other pipe in the bottom tier may also be held in place by blocks and/or wedges; and

(iii) Every pipe in the bottom tier must also be held firmly in contact with the adjacent pipe by tiedowns though the front and rear pipes:

(A) At least one tiedown through the front pipe of the bottom tier must run aft at an angle not more than 45 degrees with the horizontal, whenever practicable.

(B) At least one tiedown through the rear pipe of the bottom tier must run forward at an angle not more than 45 degrees with the horizontal, whenever practicable.

(2) *Use of tiedowns.* (i) Each pipe may be secured individually with tiedowns through the pipe.

(ii) If each pipe is not secured individually with a tiedown, then:

(A) Either one 1/2-inch diameter chain or wire rope, or two 3/8-inch diameter chain or wire rope, must be placed longitudinally over the group of pipes;

(B) One transverse tiedown must be used for every 3.04 m (10 ft) of load length. The transverse tiedowns may be placed through a pipe, or over both longitudinal tiedowns between two pipes on the top tier.

(C) If the first pipe of a group in the top tier is not placed in the first well formed by pipes at the front of the tier beneath, it must be secured by an additional tiedown that runs rearward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to the horizontal, whenever practicable. This tiedown must pass either through the front pipe of the upper tier, or outside it and over both longitudinal tiedowns; and

(D) If the last pipe of a group in the top tier is not placed in the last well formed by pipes at the rear of the tier beneath, it must be secured by an additional tiedown that runs forward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to the horizontal, whenever practicable. This tiedown must pass either through the rear pipe of the upper tier or outside it and over both longitudinal tiedowns.

(f) *Securing large pipe, with an inside diameter over 1143 mm (45 in).* In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, the following rules must be satisfied:

(1) The front pipe and the rear pipe must be immobilized by blocking, wedges, vehicle end structure, stakes, locked pipe unloader, or other equivalent means.

(2) Each pipe must be secured by tiedowns through the pipe:

(i) At least one tiedown through each pipe in the front half of the load, which includes the middle one if there is an odd number, and must run rearward at an angle not more than 45 degrees with the horizontal, whenever practicable.

(ii) At least one tiedown through each pipe in the rear half of the load, and must run forward at an angle not more than 45 degrees with the horizontal, whenever practicable, to hold each pipe firmly in contact with adjacent pipe; and

(iii) If the front or rear pipe is not also in contact with vehicle end structure, stakes, a locked pipe unloader, or other equivalent means, at least two tiedowns positioned as described in paragraphs (f)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section, must be used through that pipe.

(3) If only one pipe is transported, or if several pipes are transported without contact between other pipes, the requirements in this paragraph apply to each pipe as a single front and rear article.

§ 393.126 What are the rules for securing intermodal containers?

(a) Applicability. The rules in this section apply to the transportation of intermodal containers. Cargo contained within an intermodal container must be secured in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114 or, if applicable, the commodity specific rules of this part.

(b) *Securement of intermodal containers transported on container chassis vehicle(s).* (1) Each intermodal container must be secured to the container chassis with securement devices or integral locking devices that cannot unintentionally become unfastened while the vehicle is in transit.

(2) The securement devices must restrain the container from moving more than 1.27 cm (1/2 in) forward, more than 1.27 cm (1/2 in) aft, more than 1.27 cm (1/2 in) to the right, more than 1.27 cm (1/2 in) to the left, or more than 2.54 cm (1 in) vertically.

(3) The front and rear of the container must be secured independently.

(c) *Securement of loaded intermodal containers transported on vehicles other than container chassis vehicle(s).* (1) All lower corners of the intermodal container must rest upon the vehicle, or the corners must be supported by a structure capable of bearing the weight of the container and that support structure must be independently secured to the motor vehicle.

(2) Each container must be secured to the vehicle by:

(i) Chains, wire ropes or integral devices which are fixed to all lower corners; or

(ii) Crossed chains which are fixed to all upper corners; and,

(3) The front and rear of the container must be secured independently. Each chain, wire rope, or integral locking device must be attached to the container in a manner that prevents it from being unintentionally unfastened while the vehicle is in transit.

(d) *Securement of empty intermodal containers transported on vehicles other than container chassis vehicle(s).* Empty intermodal containers transported on vehicles other than container chassis vehicles do not have to have all lower corners of the intermodal container resting upon the vehicle, or have all lower corners supported by a structure capable of bearing the weight of the empty container, provided:

(1) The empty intermodal container is balanced and positioned on the vehicle in a manner such that the container is stable before the addition of tiedowns or other securement equipment; and,

(2) The amount of overhang for the empty container on the trailer does not exceed five feet on either the front or rear of the trailer;

(3) The empty intermodal container must not interfere with the vehicle's maneuverability; and,

(4) The empty intermodal container is secured to prevent lateral, longitudinal, or vertical shifting.

§ 393.128 What are the rules for securing automobiles, light trucks and vans?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section apply to the transportation of automobiles, light trucks, and vans which individually weigh 4,536 kg. (10,000 lb) or less. Vehicles which individually are heavier than 4,536 kg (10,000 lb) must be secured in accordance with the provisions of § 393.130 of this part.

(b) *Securement of automobiles, light trucks, and vans.*

(1) Automobiles, light trucks, and vans must be restrained at both the front and rear to prevent lateral, forward, rearward, and vertical movement using a minimum of two tiedowns.

(2) Tiedowns that are designed to be affixed to the structure of the automobile, light truck, or van must use the mounting points on those vehicles that have been specifically designed for that purpose.

(3) Tiedowns that are designed to fit over or around the wheels of an automobile, light truck, or van must provide restraint in the lateral, longitudinal and vertical directions.

(4) Edge protectors are not required for synthetic webbing at points where the webbing comes in contact with the tires.

§ 393.130 What are the rules for securing heavy vehicles, equipment and machinery?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section apply to the transportation of heavy vehicles, equipment and machinery which operate on wheels or tracks, such as front end loaders, bulldozers, tractors, and power shovels and which individually weigh 4,536 kg (10,000 lb.) or more. Vehicles, equipment and machinery which is lighter than 4,536 kg (10,000 lb.) may also be secured in accordance with the provisions of this section, with § 393.128, or in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *Preparation of equipment being transported.* (1) Accessory equipment, such as hydraulic shovels, must be completely lowered and secured to the vehicle.

(2) Articulated vehicles shall be restrained in a manner that prevents articulation while in transit.

(c) *Securement of heavy vehicles, equipment or machinery with crawler tracks or wheels.* (1) In addition to the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section,

heavy equipment or machinery with crawler tracks or wheels must be restrained against movement in the lateral, forward, rearward, and vertical direction using a minimum of four tiedowns.

(2) Each of the tiedowns must be affixed as close as practicable to the front and rear of the vehicle, or mounting points on the vehicle that have been specifically designed for that purpose.

§ 393.132 What are the rules for securing flattened or crushed vehicles?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section apply to the transportation of vehicles such as automobiles, light trucks, and vans that have been flattened or crushed.

(b) *Prohibition on the use of synthetic webbing*. The use of synthetic webbing to secure flattened or crushed vehicles is prohibited.

(c) *Securement of flattened or crushed vehicles*. Flattened or crushed vehicles must be transported on vehicles which have:

(1) Containment walls or comparable means on four sides which extend to the full height of the load and which block against movement of the cargo in the forward, rearward and lateral directions; or

(2)(i) Containment walls or comparable means on three sides which extend to the full height of the load and which block against movement of the cargo in the forward, rearward and the lateral direction for which there is no containment wall or comparable means, and

(ii) A minimum of two tiedowns are required per vehicle stack; or

(3)(i) Containment walls on two sides which extend to the full height of the load and which block against movement of the cargo in the forward and rearward directions, and

(ii) A minimum of three tiedowns are required per vehicle stack; or

(4) A minimum of four tiedowns per vehicle stack.

(5) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (c)(2), (3), and (4), the following rules must be satisfied:

(i) Vehicles used to transport flattened or crushed vehicles must be equipped with a means to prevent loose parts from falling from all four sides of the vehicle which extends to the full height of the cargo.

(ii) The means used to contain loose parts may consist of structural walls, sides or sideboards, or suitable covering material, alone or in combinations.

(iii) The use of synthetic material for containment of loose parts is permitted.

§ 393.134 What are the rules for securing roll-on/roll-off or hook lift containers?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section apply to the transportation of roll-on/roll-off or hook lift containers.

(b) *Securement of a roll-on/roll-off and hook lift container*. Each roll-on/roll-off and hook lift container carried on a vehicle which is not equipped with an integral securement system must be:

(1) Blocked against forward movement by the lifting device, stops, a combination of both or other suitable restraint mechanism;

(2) Secured to the front of the vehicle by the lifting device or other suitable restraint against lateral and vertical movement;

(3) Secured to the rear of the vehicle with at least one of the following mechanisms:

(i) One tiedown attached to both the vehicle chassis and the container chassis;

(ii) Two tiedowns installed lengthwise, each securing one side of the container to one of the vehicle's side rails; or

(iii) Two hooks, or an equivalent mechanism, securing both sides of the container to the vehicle chassis at least as effectively as the tiedowns in the two previous items.

(4) The mechanisms used to secure the rear end of a roll-on/roll off or hook lift container must be installed no more than two meters (6 ft 7 in) from the rear of the container.

(5) In the event that one or more of the front stops or lifting devices are missing, damaged or not compatible, additional manually installed tiedowns must be used to secure the container to the vehicle, providing the same level of securement as the missing, damaged or incompatible components.

§ 393.136 What are the rules for securing large boulders?

(a) *Applicability*. (1) The rules in this section are applicable to the transportation of any large piece of natural, irregularly shaped rock weighing in excess of 5,000 kg (11,000 lb.) or with a volume in excess of 2 cubic-meters on an open vehicle, or in a vehicle whose sides are not designed and rated to contain such cargo.

(2) Pieces of rock weighing more than 100 kg (220 lb.), but less than 5,000 kg (11,000 lb.) must be secured, either in accordance with this section, or in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114, including:

(i) Rock contained within a vehicle which is designed to carry such cargo; or

(ii) Secured individually by tiedowns, provided each piece can be stabilized and adequately secured.

(3) Rock which has been formed or cut to a shape and which provides a stable base for securement must also be secured, either in accordance with the provisions of this section, or in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *General requirements for the positioning of boulders on the vehicle*. (1) Each boulder must be placed with its flattest and/or largest side down.

(2) Each boulder must be supported on at least two pieces of hard wood blocking at least 10 cm × 10 cm (4 inches × 4 inches) side dimensions extending the full width of the boulder.

(3) Hardwood blocking pieces must be placed as symmetrically as possible under the boulder and should support at least three-fourths of the length of the boulder.

(4) If the flattest side of a boulder is rounded or partially rounded, so that the boulder may roll, it must be placed in a crib made of hardwood timber fixed to the deck of the vehicle so that the boulder rests on both the deck and the timber, with at least three well-separated points of contact that prevent its tendency to roll in any direction.

(5) If a boulder is tapered, the narrowest end must point towards the front of the vehicle.

(c) *General tiedown requirements*. (1) Only chain may be used as tiedowns to secure large boulders.

(2) Tiedowns which are in direct contact with the boulder should, where possible, be located in valleys or notches across the top of the boulder, and must be arranged to prevent sliding across the rock surface.

(d) *Securement of a cubic shaped boulder*. In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the following rules must be satisfied:

(1) Each boulder must be secured individually with at least two chain tiedowns placed transversely across the vehicle.

(2) The aggregate working load limit of the tiedowns must be at least half the weight of the boulder.

(3) The tiedowns must be placed as closely as possible to the wood blocking used to support the boulder.

(e) *Securement of a non-cubic shaped boulder—with a stable base*. In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the following rules must be satisfied:

(1) The boulder must be secured individually with at least two chain tiedowns forming an ''X'' pattern over the boulder.

(2) The aggregate working load limit of the tiedowns must be at least half the weight of the boulder.

(3) The tiedowns must pass over the center of the boulder and must be attached to each other at the intersection by a shackle or other connecting device.

(f) *Securement of a non-cubic shaped boulder—with an unstable base*. In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each boulder must be secured by a combination of chain tiedowns as follows:

(1) One chain must surround the top of the boulder (at a point between one-half and two-thirds of its height). The working load limit of the chain must be at least half the weight of the boulder.

(2) Four chains must be attached to the surrounding chain and the vehicle to form a blocking mechanism which prevents any horizontal movement. Each chain must have a working load limit of at least one-fourth the weight of the boulder. Whenever practicable,

the angle of the chains must not exceed 45 degrees from the horizontal.

Subpart J—Frames, Cab and Body Components, Wheels, Steering, and Suspension Systems

SOURCE: 53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 393.201 Frames.

(a) The frame of every bus, truck, and truck tractor shall not be cracked, loose, sagging or broken.

(b) Bolts or brackets securing the cab or the body of the vehicle to the frame must not be loose, broken, or missing.

(c) The frame rail flanges between the axles shall not be bent, cut or notched, except as specified by the manufacturer.

(d) All accessories mounted to the truck tractor frame must be bolted or riveted.

(e) No holes shall be drilled in the top or bottom rail flanges, except as specified by the manufacturer.

(f) Field repairs are allowed.

§ 393.203 Cab and body components.

(a) The cab compartment doors or door parts used as an entrance or exist shall not be missing or broken. Doors shall not sag so that they cannot be properly opened or closed. No door shall be wired shut or otherwise secured in the closed position so that it cannot be readily opened. EXCEPTION: When the vehicle is loaded with pipe or bar stock that blocks the door and the cab has a roof exit.

(b) Bolts or brackets securing the cab or the body of the vehicle to the frame shall not be loose, broken, or missing.

(c) The hood must be securely fastened.

(d) All seats must be securely mounted.

(e) The front bumper must not be missing, loosely attached, or protruding beyond the confines of the vehicle so as to create a hazard.

§ 393.205 Wheels.

(a) Wheels and rims shall not be cracked or broken.

(b) Stud or bolt holes on the wheels shall shall not be elongated (out of round).

(c) Nuts or bolts shall not be missing or loose.

§ 393.207 Suspension systems.

(a) *Axles*. No axle positioning part shall be cracked, broken, loose or missing. All axles must be in proper alignment.

(b) *Adjustable axles*. Adjustable axle assemblies shall not have locking pins missing or disengaged.

(c) *Leaf springs*. No leaf spring shall be cracked, broken, or missing nor shifted out of position.

(d) *Coil springs*. No coil spring shall be cracked or broken.

(e) *Torsion bar*. No torsion bar or torsion bar suspension shall be cracked or broken.

(f) *Air suspensions*. The air pressure regulator valve shall not allow air into the suspension system until at least 55 psi is in the braking system. The vehicle shall be level (not tilting to the left or right). Air leakage shall not be greater than 3 psi in a 5-minute time period when the vehicle's air pressure gauge shows normal operating pressure.

§ 393.209 Steering wheel systems.

(a) The steering wheel shall be secured and must not have any spokes cracked through or missing.

(b) The steering wheel lash shall not exceed the following parameters:

Steering wheel diameter	Manual steering system	Power steering system
16″ or less	2″+	4½″+
18″	2¼″+	4¾″+
20″	2½″+	5¼″+
22″	2¾″+	5¾″+

(c) *Steering column*. The steering column must be securely fastened.

(d) *Steering system*. Universal joints shall not be worn, faulty or repaired by welding. The steering gear box shall not have loose or missing mounting bolts or cracks in the gear box or mounting brackets. The pitman arm on the steering gear output shaft shall not be loose. Steering wheels shall turn freely through the limit of travel in both directions.

(e) *Power steering systems.* All components of the power system must be in operating condition. No parts shall be loose or broken. Belts shall not be frayed, cracked or slipping. The system shall not leak. The power steering system shall have sufficient fluid in the reservoir.

PART 394 [RESERVED]

PART 395—HOURS OF SERVICE OF DRIVERS

Sec.
395.1 Scope of rules in this part.
395.2 Definitions.
395.3 Maximum driving time.
395.7 [Reserved]
395.8 Driver's record of duty status.
395.10–395.12 [Reserved]
395.13 Drivers declared out of service.
395.15 Automatic on-board recording devices.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 31133, 31136, and 31502; sec. 345 of Pub. L. 104–59, 109 Stat. 568, 613; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19758, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 395 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 395.1 Scope of rules in this part.

(a) *General.* (1) The rules in this part apply to all motor carriers and drivers, except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (n) of this section.

(2) The exceptions from Federal requirements contained in paragraphs (l) through (n) do not preempt State laws and regulations governing the safe operation of commercial motor vehicles.

(b) *Adverse driving conditions.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(2) of this section, a driver who encounters adverse driving conditions, as defined in § 395.2, and cannot, because of those conditions, safely complete the run within the 10-hour maximum driving time permitted by § 395.3(a) may drive and be permitted or required to drive a commercial motor vehicle for not more than 2 additional hours in order to complete that run or to reach a place offering safety for the occupants of the commercial motor vehicle and security for the commercial motor vehicle and its cargo. However, that driver may not drive or be permitted to drive—

(i) For more than 12 hours in the aggregate following 8 consecutive hours off duty; or

(ii) After he/she has been on duty 15 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty.

(2) *Emergency conditions.* In case of any emergency, a driver may complete his/her run without being in violation of the provisions of the regulations in this part, if such run reasonably could have been completed absent the emergency.

(c) *Driver-salesperson.* The provisions of § 395.3(b) shall not apply to any driver-salesperson whose total driving time does not exceed 40 hours in any period of 7 consecutive days.

(d) *Oilfield operations.* (1) In the instance of drivers of commercial motor vehicles used exclusively in the transportation of oilfield equipment, including the stringing and picking up of pipe used in pipelines, and servicing of the field operations of the natural gas and oil industry, any period of 8 consecutive days may end with the beginning of any off-duty period of 24 or more successive hours.

(2) In the case of specially trained drivers of commercial motor vehicles which are specially constructed to service oil wells, on-duty time shall not include waiting time at a natural gas or oil well site; *provided*, that all such time shall be fully and accurately accounted for in records to be maintained by the motor carrier. Such records shall be made available upon request of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

(e) *100 air-mile radius driver.* A driver is exempt from the requirements of § 395.8 if:

(1) The driver operates within a 100 air-mile radius of the normal work reporting location;

(2) The driver, except a driver salesperson, returns to the work reporting location and is released from work within 12 consecutive hours;

(3) At least 8 consecutive hours off duty separate each 12 hours on duty;

(4) The driver does not exceed 10 hours maximum driving time following 8 consecutive hours off duty; and,

(5) The motor carrier that employs the driver maintains and retains for a

period of 6 months accurate and true time records showing:

(i) The time the driver reports for duty each day;

(ii) The total number of hours the driver is on duty each day;

(iii) The time the driver is released from duty each day; and

(iv) The total time for the preceding 7 days in accordance with §395.8(j)(2) for drivers used for the first time or intermittently.

(f) *Retail store deliveries.* The provisions of §395.3 (a) and (b) shall not apply with respect to drivers of commercial motor vehicles engaged solely in making local deliveries from retail stores and/or retail catalog businesses to the ultimate consumer, when driving solely within a 100-air mile radius of the driver's work-reporting location, during the period from December 10 to December 25, both inclusive, of each year.

(g) *Sleeper berths.* Drivers using sleeper berth equipment as defined in §395.2 or who are off duty at a natural gas or oil well location, may cumulate the required 8 consecutive hours off duty, as required by §395.3, resting in a sleeper berth in two separate periods totaling 8 hours, neither period to be less than 2 hours, or resting while off duty in other sleeping accommodations at a natural gas or oil well location.

(h) *State of Alaska.* (1) The provisions of §395.3 shall not apply to any driver who is driving a commercial motor vehicle in the State of Alaska. A driver who is driving a commercial motor vehicle in the State of Alaska must not drive or be required or permitted to drive—

(i) More than 15 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty;

(ii) After being on duty for 20 hours or more following 8 consecutive hours off duty;

(iii) After having been on duty for 70 hours in any period of 7 consecutive days, if the motor carrier for which the driver drives does not operate every day in the week; or

(iv) After having been on duty for 80 hours in any period of 8 consecutive days, if the motor carrier for which the driver drives operates every day in the week.

(2) A driver who is driving a commercial motor vehicle in the State of Alaska and who encounters adverse driving conditions (as defined in §395.2) may drive and be permitted or required to drive a commercial motor vehicle for the period of time needed to complete the run. After he/she completes the run, that driver must be off duty for 8 consecutive hours before he/she drives again.

(i) *State of Hawaii.* The rules in §395.8 do not apply to a driver who drives a commercial motor vehicle in the State of Hawaii, if the motor carrier who employs the driver maintains and retains for a period of 6 months accurate and true records showing—

(1) The total number of hours the driver is on duty each day; and

(2) The time at which the driver reports for, and is released from, duty each day.

(j) *Travel time.* When a driver at the direction of the motor carrier is traveling, but not driving or assuming any other responsibility to the carrier, such time shall be counted as on-duty time unless the driver is afforded at least 8 consecutive hours off duty when arriving at destination, in which case he/she shall be considered off duty for the entire period.

(k) *Agricultural operations.* The provisions of §395.3 shall not apply to drivers transporting agricultural commodities or farm supplies for agricultural purposes in a State if such transportation:

(1) Is limited to an area within a 100 air mile radius from the source of the commodities or the distribution point for the farm supplies, and

(2) Is conducted during the planting and harvesting seasons within such State, as determined by the State.

(l) *Ground water well drilling operations.* In the instance of a driver of a commercial motor vehicle who is used primarily in the transportation and operations of a ground water well drilling rig, any period of 7 or 8 consecutive days may end with the beginning of any off-duty period of 24 or more successive hours.

(m) Construction materials and equipment. In the instance of a driver of a commercial motor vehicle who is used primarily in the transportation of

construction materials and equipment, any period of 7 or 8 consecutive days may end with the beginning of any off-duty period of 24 or more successive hours.

(n) *Utility service vehicles.* In the instance of a driver of a utility service vehicle, any period of 7 or 8 consecutive days may end with the beginning of any off-duty period of 24 or more successive hours.

[57 FR 33647, July 30, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 33777, June 21, 1993; 60 FR 38748, July 28, 1995; 61 FR 14679, Apr. 3, 1996; 63 FR 33279, June 18, 1998]

§ 395.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following words and terms are construed to mean:

Adverse driving conditions means snow, sleet, fog, other adverse weather conditions, a highway covered with snow or ice, or unusual road and traffic conditions, none of which were apparent on the basis of information known to the person dispatching the run at the time it was begun.

Automatic on-board recording device means an electric, electronic, electromechanical, or mechanical device capable of recording driver's duty status information accurately and automatically as required by § 395.15. The device must be integrally synchronized with specific operations of the commercial motor vehicle in which it is installed. At a minimum, the device must record engine use, road speed, miles driven, the date, and time of day.

Driver-salesperson means any employee who is employed solely as such by a private carrier of property by commercial motor vehicle, who is engaged both in selling goods, services, or the use of goods, and in delivering by commercial motor vehicle the goods sold or provided or upon which the services are performed, who does so entirely within a radius of 100 miles of the point at which he/she reports for duty, who devotes not more than 50 percent of his/her hours on duty to driving time. The term *selling goods* for purposes of this section shall include in all cases solicitation or obtaining of reorders or new accounts, and may also include other selling or merchandising activities designed to retain the customer or to increase the sale of goods or services, in addition to solicitation or obtaining of reorders or new accounts.

Driving time means all time spent at the driving controls of a commercial motor vehicle in operation.

Eight consecutive days means the period of 8 consecutive days beginning on any day at the time designated by the motor carrier for a 24-hour period.

Ground water well drilling rig means any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, semi-trailer, or specialized mobile equipment propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used on highways to transport water well field operating equipment, including water well drilling and pump service rigs equipped to access ground water.

Multiple stops means all stops made in any one village, town, or city may be computed as one.

On duty time means all time from the time a driver begins to work or is required to be in readiness to work until the time the driver is relieved from work and all responsibility for performing work. *On duty time* shall include:

(1) All time at a plant, terminal, facility, or other property of a motor carrier or shipper, or on any public property, waiting to be dispatched, unless the driver has been relieved from duty by the motor carrier;

(2) All time inspecting, servicing, or conditioning any commercial motor vehicle at any time;

(3) All driving time as defined in the term *driving time;*

(4) All time, other than *driving time*, in or upon any commercial motor vehicle except time spent resting in a *sleeper berth;*

(5) All time loading or unloading a commercial motor vehicle, supervising, or assisting in the loading or unloading, attending a commercial motor vehicle being loaded or unloaded, remaining in readiness to operate the commercial motor vehicle, or in giving or receiving receipts for shipments loaded or unloaded;

(6) All time repairing, obtaining assistance, or remaining in attendance upon a disabled commercial motor vehicle;

(7) All time spent providing a breath sample or urine specimen, including travel time to and from the collection site, in order to comply with the random, reasonable suspicion, post-accident, or follow-up testing required by part 382 of this subchapter when directed by a motor carrier;

(8) Performing any other work in the capacity, employ, or service of a motor carrier; and

(9) Performing any compensated work for a person who is not a motor carrier.

Seven consecutive days means the period of 7 consecutive days beginning on any day at the time designated by the motor carrier for a 24-hour period.

Sleeper berth means a berth conforming to the requirements of § 393.76 of this chapter.

Transportation of construction materials and equipment means the transportation of construction and pavement materials, construction equipment, and construction maintenance vehicles, by a driver to or from an active construction site (a construction site between mobilization of equipment and materials to the site to the final completion of the construction project) within a 50 air mile radius of the normal work reporting location of the driver. This paragraph does not apply to the transportation of material found by the Secretary to be hazardous under 49 U.S.C. 5103 in a quantity requiring placarding under regulations issued to carry out such section.

Twenty-four-hour period means any 24-consecutive-hour period beginning at the time designated by the motor carrier for the terminal from which the driver is normally dispatched.

Utility service vehicle means any commercial motor vehicle:

(1) Used in the furtherance of repairing, maintaining, or operating any structures or any other physical facilities necessary for the delivery of public utility services, including the furnishing of electric, gas, water, sanitary sewer, telephone, and television cable or community antenna service;

(2) While engaged in any activity necessarily related to the ultimate delivery of such public utility services to consumers, including travel or movement to, from, upon, or between activity sites (including occasional travel or movement outside the service area necessitated by any utility emergency as determined by the utility provider); and

(3) Except for any occasional emergency use, operated primarily within the service area of a utility's subscribers or consumers, without regard to whether the vehicle is owned, leased, or rented by the utility.

[57 FR 33648, July 30, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 7515, Feb. 15, 1994; 59 FR 60324, Nov. 23, 1994; 60 FR 38748, July 28, 1995; 61 FR 14679, Apr. 3, 1996; 63 FR 33279, June 18, 1998]

§ 395.3 Maximum driving time.

(a) Except as provided in §§ 395.1(b)(1), 395.1(f), and 395.1(h), no motor carrier shall permit or require any driver used by it to drive nor shall any such driver drive:

(1) More than 10 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty; or

(2) For any period after having been on duty 15 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty.

(b) No motor carrier shall permit or require a driver of a commercial motor vehicle to drive, nor shall any driver drive, regardless of the number of motor carriers using the driver's services, for any period after—

(1) Having been on duty 60 hours in any 7 consecutive days if the employing motor carrier does not operate commercial motor vehicles every day of the week; or

(2) Having been on duty 70 hours in any period of 8 consecutive days if the employing motor carrier operates commercial motor vehicles every day of the week.

[57 FR 33649, July 30, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 38748, July 28, 1995]

§ 395.7 [Reserved]

§ 395.8 Driver's record of duty status.

(a) Except for a private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness), every motor carrier shall require every driver used by the motor carrier to record his/her duty status for each 24 hour period using the methods prescribed in either paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section.

(1) Every driver who operates a commercial motor vehicle shall record his/her duty status, in duplicate, for each

24-hour period. The duty status time shall be recorded on a specified grid, as shown in paragraph (g) of this section. The grid and the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section may be combined with any company forms. The previously approved format of the Daily Log, Form MCS–59 or the Multi-day Log, MCS–139 and 139A, which meets the requirements of this section, may continue to be used.

(2) Every driver who operates a commercial motor vehicle shall record his/her duty status by using an automatic on-board recording device that meets the requirements of § 395.15 of this part. The requirements of § 395.8 shall not apply, except paragraphs (e) and (k) (1) and (2) of this section.

(b) The duty status shall be recorded as follows:

(1) ''Off duty'' or ''OFF.''

(2) ''Sleeper berth'' or ''SB'' (only if a sleeper berth used).

(3) ''Driving'' or ''D.''

(4) ''On-duty not driving'' or ''ON.''

(c) For each change of duty status (e.g., the place of reporting for work, starting to drive, on-duty not driving and where released from work), the name of the city, town, or village, with State abbreviation, shall be recorded.

NOTE: If a change of duty status occurs at a location other than a city, town, or village, show one of the following: (1) The highway number and nearest milepost followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation, (2) the highway number and the name of the service plaza followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation, or (3) the highway numbers of the nearest two intersecting roadways followed by the name of the nerest city, town, or village and State abbreviation.

(d) The following information must be included on the form in addition to the grid:

(1) Date;

(2) Total miles driving today;

(3) Truck or tractor and trailer number;

(4) Name of carrier;

(5) Driver's signature/certification;

(6) 24-hour period starting time (e.g. midnight, 9:00 a.m., noon, 3:00 p.m.);

(7) Main office address;

(8) Remarks;

(9) Name of co-driver;

(10) Total hours (far right edge of grid);

(11) Shipping document number(s), or name of shipper and commodity;

(e) Failure to complete the record of duty activities of this section or § 395.15, failure to preserve a record of such duty activities, or making of false reports in connection with such duty activities shall make the driver and/or the carrier liable to prosecution.

(f) The driver's activities shall be recorded in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) *Entries to be current*. Drivers shall keep their records of duty status current to the time shown for the last change of duty status.

(2) *Entries made by driver only*. All entries relating to driver's duty status must be legible and in the driver's own handwriting.

(3) *Date*. The month, day and year for the beginning of each 24-hour period shall be shown on the form containing the driver's duty status record.

(4) *Total miles driving today*. Total mileage driven during the 24-hour period shall be recorded on the form containing the driver's duty status record.

(5) *Commercial motor vehicle identification*. The driver shall show the number assigned by the motor carrier, or the license number and licensing State of each commercial motor vehicle operated during each 24-hour period on his/her record of duty status. The driver of an articulated (combination) commercial motor vehicle shall show the number assigned by the motor carrier, or the license number and licensing State of each motor vehicle used in each commercial motor vehicle combination operated during that 24-hour period on his/her record of duty status.

(6) *Name of motor carrier*. The name(s) of the motor carrier(s) for which work is performed shall be shown on the form containing the driver's record of duty status. When work is performed for more than one motor carrier during the same 24-hour period, the beginning and finishing time, showing a.m. or p.m., worked for each motor carrier shall be shown after each motor carrier's name. Drivers of leased commercial motor vehicles shall show the name of the motor carrier performing the transportation.

(7) *Signature/certification.* The driver shall certify to the correctness of all entries by signing the form containing the driver's duty status record with his/her legal name or name of record. The driver's signature certifies that all entries required by this section made by the driver are true and correct.

(8) *Time base to be used.* (i) The driver's duty status record shall be prepared, maintained, and submitted using the time standard in effect at the driver's home terminal, for a 24-hour period beginning with the time specified by the motor carrier for that driver's home terminal.

(ii) The term ''7 or 8 consecutive days'' means the 7 or 8 consecutive 24-hour periods as designated by the carrier for the driver's home terminal.

(iii) The 24-hour period starting time must be identified on the driver's duty status record. One-hour increments must appear on the graph, be identified, and preprinted. The words ''Midnight'' and ''Noon'' must appear above or beside the appropriate one-hour increment.

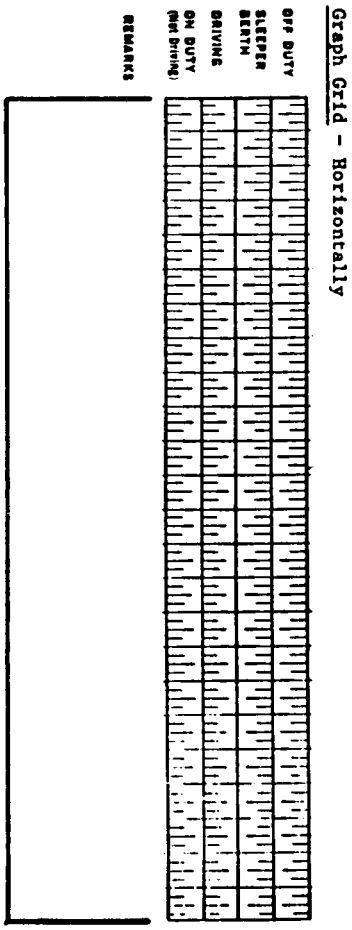
(9) *Main office address.* The motor carrier's main office address shall be shown on the form containing the driver's duty status record.

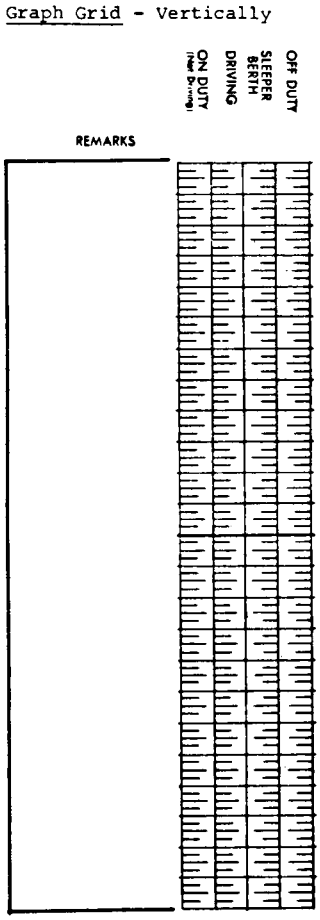
(10) *Recording days off duty.* Two or more consecutive 24-hour periods off duty may be recorded on one duty status record.

(11) *Total hours.* The total hours in each duty status: ff duty other than in a sleeper berth; off duty in a sleeper berth; driving, and on duty not driving, shall be entered to the right of the grid, the total of such entries shall equal 24 hours.

(12) *Shipping document number(s) or name of shipper and commodity* shall be shown on the driver's record of duty status.

(g) *Graph grid.* The following graph grid must be incorporated into a motor carrier recordkeeping system which must also contain the information required in paragraph (d) of this section.





(h) *Graph grid preparation.* The graph grid may be used horizontally or vertically and shall be completed as follows:

(1) *Off duty.* Except for time spent resting in a sleeper berth, a continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period(s) of time when the driver is not on duty, is not required to be in readiness to work, or is not under any responsibility for performing work.

(2) *Sleeper berth.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period(s) of time off duty resting in a sleeper berth, as defined in § 395.2. (If a non-sleeper berth operation, sleeper berth need not be shown on the grid.)

(3) *Driving.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period(s) of driving time, as defined in § 395.2.

(4) *On duty not driving.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period(s) of time on duty not driving specified in § 395.2.

(5) *Location—remarks.* The name of the city, town, or village, with State abbreviation where each change of duty status occurs shall be recorded.

NOTE: If a change of duty status occurs at a location other than a city, town, or village, show one of the following: (1) The highway number and nearest milepost followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation, (2) the highway number and the name of the service plaza followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation, or (3) the highway numbers of the nearest two intersecting roadways followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation.

(i) *Filing driver's record of duty status.* The driver shall submit or forward by mail the original driver's record of duty status to the regular employing motor carrier within 13 days following the completion of the form.

(j) *Drivers used by more than one motor carrier.* (1) When the services of a driver are used by more than one motor carrier during any 24-hour period in effect at the driver's home terminal, the driver shall submit a copy of the record of duty status to each motor carrier. The record shall include:

(i) All duty time for the entire 24-hour period;

(ii) The name of each motor carrier served by the driver during that period; and

(iii) The beginning and finishing time, including a.m. or p.m., worked for each carrier.

(2) Motor carriers, when using a driver for the first time or intermittently, shall obtain from the driver a signed statement giving the total time on duty during the immediately preceding 7 days and the time at which the driver was last relieved from duty prior to beginning work for the motor carriers.

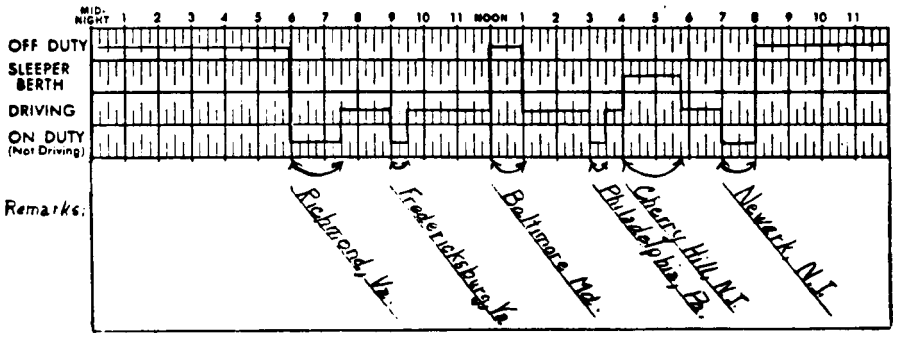
(k) *Retention of driver's record of duty status.* (1) Each motor carrier shall maintain records of duty status and all supporting documents for each driver it employs for a period of six months from the date of receipt.

(2) The driver shall retain a copy of each record of duty status for the previous 7 consecutive days which shall be in his/her possession and available for inspection while on duty.

NOTE: Driver's Record of Duty Status.

The graph grid, when incorporated as part of any form used by a motor carrier, must be of sufficient size to be legible.

The following executed specimen grid illustrates how a driver's duty status should be recorded for a trip from Richmond, Virginia, to Newark, New Jersey. The grid reflects the midnight to midnight 24 hour period.



Graph Grid (Midnight to Midnight Operation)

The driver in this instance reported for duty at the motor carrier's terminal. The driver reported for work at 6 a.m., helped load, checked with dispatch, made a pretrip inspection, and performed other duties until 7:30 a.m. when the driver began driving. At 9 a.m. the driver had a minor accident in Fredericksburg, Virginia, and spent one half hour handling details with the local police. The driver arrived at the company's Baltimore, Maryland, terminal at noon and went to lunch while minor repairs were made to the tractor. At 1 p.m. the driver resumed the trip and made a delivery in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, between 3 p.m. and 3:30 p.m. at which time the driver started driving again. Upon arrival at Cherry Hill, New Jersey, at 4 p.m., the driver entered the sleeper berth

for a rest break until 5:45 p.m. at which time the driver resumed driving again. At 7 p.m. the driver arrived at the company's terminal in Newark, New Jersey. Between 7 p.m. and 8 p.m. the driver prepared the required paperwork including completing the driver's record of duty status, driver vehicle inspection report, insurance report for the Fredericksburg, Virginia accident, checked for the next day's dispatch, etc. At 8 p.m., the driver went off duty.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125–0016)

[47 FR 53389, Nov. 26, 1982, as amended at 49 FR 38290, Sept. 28, 1984; 49 FR 46147, Nov. 23, 1984; 51 FR 12622, Apr. 14, 1986; 52 FR 41721, Oct. 30, 1987; 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988; 53 FR 38670, Sept. 30, 1988; 57 FR 33649, July 30, 1992; 58 FR 33777, June 21, 1993; 59 FR 8753, Feb. 23, 1994; 60 FR 38748, July 28, 1995; 62 FR 16709, Apr. 8, 1997; 63 FR 33279, June 18, 1998]

§§ 395.10–395.12 [Reserved]

§ 395.13 Drivers declared out of service.

(a) *Authority to declare drivers out of service.* Every special agent of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (as defined in appendix B to this subchapter) is authorized to declare a driver out of service and to notify the motor carrier of that declaration, upon finding at the time and place of examination that the driver has violated the out of service criteria as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Out of service criteria.* (1) No driver shall drive after being on duty in excess of the maximum periods permitted by this part.

(2) No driver required to maintain a record of duty status under § 395.8 or § 395.15 of this part shall fail to have a record of duty status current on the day of examination and for the prior seven consecutive days.

(3) *Exception.* A driver failing only to have possession of a record of duty status current on the day of examination and the prior day, but has completed records of duty status up to that time (previous 6 days), will be given the opportunity to make the duty status record current.

(c) *Responsibilities of motor carriers.* (1) No motor carrier shall:

(i) Require or permit a driver who has been declared out of service to operate a commercial motor vehicle until that driver may lawfully do so under the rules in this part.

(ii) Require a driver who has been declared out of service for failure to prepare a record of duty status to operate a commercial motor vehicle until that driver has been off duty for 8 consecutive hours and is in compliance with this section. The consecutive 8 hour off-duty period may include sleeper berth time.

(2) A motor carrier shall complete the ''Motor Carrier Certification of Action Taken'' portion of the form MCS–63 (Driver-Vehicle Examination Report) and deliver the copy of the form either personally or by mail to the Division Administrator or State Director Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, at the address specified upon the form within 15 days following the date of examination. If the motor carrier mails the form, delivery is made on the date it is postmarked.

(d) *Responsibilities of the driver.* (1) No driver who has been declared out of service shall operate a commercial motor vehicle until that driver may lawfully do so under the rules of this part.

(2) No driver who has been declared out of service, for failing to prepare a record of duty status, shall operate a commercial motor vehicle until the driver has been off duty for 8 consecutive hours and is in compliance with this section.

(3) A driver to whom a form has been tendered declaring the driver out of service shall within 24 hours thereafter deliver or mail the copy to a person or place designated by motor carrier to receive it.

(4) Section 395.13 does not alter the hazardous materials requirements prescribed in § 397.5 pertaining to attendance and surveillance of commercial motor vehicles.

[44 FR 34963, June 18, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 53392, Nov. 26, 1982; 51 FR 12622, Apr. 14, 1986; 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988; 53 FR 38670, Sept. 30, 1988; 53 FR 47544, Nov. 23, 1988; 60 FR 38748, July 28, 1995]

§ 395.15 Automatic on-board recording devices.

(a) *Authority to use automatic on-board recording device.* (1) A motor carrier

may require a driver to use an automatic on-board recording device to record the driver's hours of service in lieu of complying with the requirements of § 395.8 of this part.

(2) Every driver required by a motor carrier to use an automatic on-board recording device shall use such device to record the driver's hours of service.

(b) *Information requirements.* (1) Automatic on-board recording devices shall produce, upon demand, a driver's hours of service chart, electronic display, or printout showing the time and sequence of duty status changes including the drivers' starting time at the beginning of each day.

(2) The device shall provide a means whereby authorized Federal, State, or local officials can immediately check the status of a driver's hours of service. This information may be used in conjunction with handwritten or printed records of duty status, for the previous 7 days.

(3) Support systems used in conjunction with on-board recorders at a driver's home terminal or the motor carrier's principal place of business must be capable of providing authorized Federal, State or local officials with summaries of an individual driver's hours of service records, including the information specified in § 395.8(d) of this part. The support systems must also provide information concerning on-board system sensor failures and identification of edited data. Such support systems should meet the information interchange requirements of the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ANSCII) (EIARS–232/CCITT V.24 port (National Bureau of Standards ''Code for Information Interchange,'' FIPS PUB 1–1)).

(4) The driver shall have in his/her possession records of duty status for the previous 7 consecutive days available for inspection while on duty. These records shall consist of information stored in and retrievable from the automatic on-board recording device, handwritten records, computer generated records, or any combination thereof.

(5) All hard copies of the driver's record of duty status must be signed by the driver. The driver's signature certifies that the information contained thereon is true and correct.

(c) The duty status and additional information shall be recorded as follows:

(1) ''Off duty'' or ''OFF'', or by an identifiable code or character;

(2) ''Sleeper berth'' or ''SB'' or by an identifiable code or character (only if the sleeper berth is used);

(3) ''Driving'' or ''D'', or by an identifiable code or character; and

(4) ''On-duty not driving'' or ''ON'', or by an identifiable code or character.

(5) Date;

(6) Total miles driving today;

(7) Truck or tractor and trailer number;

(8) Name of carrier;

(9) Main office address;

(10) 24-hour period starting time (e.g., midnight, 9:00 a.m., noon, 3:00 p.m.)

(11) Name of co-driver;

(12) Total hours; and

(13) Shipping document number(s), or name of shipper and commodity.

(d) *Location of duty status change.* (1) For each change of duty status (e.g., the place and time of reporting for work, starting to drive, on-duty not driving and where released from work), the name of the city, town, or village, with State abbreviation, shall be recorded.

(2) Motor carriers are permitted to use location codes in lieu of the requirements of paragraph (d)(1) of this section. A list of such codes showing all possible location identifiers shall be carried in the cab of the commercial motor vehicle and available at the motor carrier's principal place of business. Such lists shall be made available to an enforcement official on request.

(e) *Entries made by driver only.* If a driver is required to make written entries relating to the driver's duty status, such entries must be legible and in the driver's own handwriting.

(f) *Reconstruction of records of duty status.* Drivers are required to note any failure of automatic on-board recording devices, and to reconstruct the driver's record of duty status for the current day, and the past 7 days, less any days for which the drivers have records, and to continue to prepare a handwritten record of all subsequent duty status until the device is again operational.

(g) *On-board information*. Each commercial motor vehicle must have on-board the commercial motor vehicle an information packet containing the following items:

(1) An instruction sheet describing in detail how data may be stored and retrieved from an automatic on-board recording system; and

(2) A supply of blank driver's records of duty status graph-grids sufficient to record the driver's duty status and other related information for the duration of the current trip.

(h) *Submission of driver's record of duty status*. (1) The driver shall submit, electronically or by mail, to the employing motor carrier, each record of the driver's duty status within 13 days following the completion of each record;

(2) The driver shall review and verify that all entries are accurate prior to submission to the employing motor carrier; and

(3) The submission of the record of duty status certifies that all entries made by the driver are true and correct.

(i) *Performance of recorders*. Motor carriers that use automatic on-board recording devices for recording their drivers' records of duty status in lieu of the handwritten record shall ensure that:

(1) A certificate is obtained from the manufacturer certifying that the design of the automatic on-board recorder has been sufficiently tested to meet the requirements of this section and under the conditions it will be used;

(2) The automatic on-board recording device permits duty status to be updated only when the commercial motor vehicle is at rest, except when registering the time a commercial motor vehicle crosses a State boundary;

(3) The automatic on-board recording device and associated support systems are, to the maximum extent practicable, tamperproof and do not permit altering of the information collected concerning the driver's hours of service;

(4) The automatic on-board recording device warns the driver visually and/or audibly that the device has ceased to function. Devices installed and operational as of October 31, 1988, and authorized to be used in lieu of the handwritten record of duty status by the FMCSA are exempted from this requirement.

(5) Automatic on-board recording devices with electronic displays shall have the capability of displaying the following:

(i) Driver's total hours of driving today;

(ii) The total hours on duty today;

(iii) Total miles driving today;

(iv) Total hours on duty for the 7 consecutive day period, including today;

(v) Total hours on duty for the prior 8 consecutive day period, including the present day; and

(vi) The sequential changes in duty status and the times the changes occurred for each driver using the device.

(6) The on-board recorder is capable of recording separately each driver's duty status when there is a multiple-driver operation;

(7) The on-board recording device/system identifies sensor failures and edited data when reproduced in printed form. Devices installed and operational as of October 31, 1988, and authorized to be used in lieu of the handwritten record of duty status by the FMCSA are exempted from this requirement.

(8) The on-board recording device is maintained and recalibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications;

(9) The motor carrier's drivers are adequately trained regarding the proper operation of the device; and

(10) The motor carrier must maintain a second copy (back-up copy) of the electronic hours-of-service files, by month, in a different physical location than where the original data is stored.

(j) *Rescission of authority*. (1) The FMCSA may, after notice and opportunity to reply, order any motor carrier or driver to comply with the requirements of § 395.8 of this part.

(2) The FMCSA may issue such an order if the FMCSA has determined that—

(i) The motor carrier has been issued a conditional or unsatisfactory safety rating by the FMCSA;

(ii) The motor carrier has required or permitted a driver to establish, or the

driver has established, a pattern of exceeding the hours of service limitations of § 395.3 of this part;

(iii) The motor carrier has required or permitted a driver to fail, or the driver has failed, to accurately and completely record the driver's hours of service as required in this section; or

(iv) The motor carrier or driver has tampered with or otherwise abused the automatic on-board recording device on any commercial motor vehicle.

[53 FR 38670, Sept. 30, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38748, July 28, 1995]

PART 396—INSPECTION, REPAIR, AND MAINTENANCE

Sec.
396.1 Scope.
396.3 Inspection, repair, and maintenance.
396.5 Lubrication.
396.7 Unsafe operations forbidden.
396.9 Inspection of motor vehicles in operation.
396.11 Driver vehicle inspection report(s).
396.13 Driver inspection.
396.15 Driveaway-towaway operations and inspections.
396.17 Periodic inspection.
396.19 Inspector qualifications.
396.21 Periodic inspection recordkeeping requirements.
396.23 Equivalent to periodic inspection.
396.25 Qualifications of brake inspectors.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 31133, 31136, and 31502; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 396 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 396.1 Scope.

General—Every motor carrier, its officers, drivers, agents, representatives, and employees directly concerned with the inspection or maintenance of motor vehicles shall comply and be conversant with the rules of this part.

[44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, as amended at 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988]

§ 396.3 Inspection, repair, and maintenance.

(a) *General*. Every motor carrier shall systematically inspect, repair, and maintain, or cause to be systematically inspected, repaired, and maintained, all motor vehicles subject to its control.

(1) Parts and accessories shall be in safe and proper operating condition at all times. These include those specified in part 393 of this subchapter and any additional parts and accessories which may affect safety of operation, including but not limited to, frame and frame assemblies, suspension systems, axles and attaching parts, wheels and rims, and steering systems.

(2) Pushout windows, emergency doors, and emergency door marking lights in buses shall be inspected at least every 90 days.

(b) *Required records*—For vehicles controlled for 30 consecutive days or more, except for a private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness), the motor carriers shall maintain, or cause to be maintained, the following record for each vehicle:

(1) An identification of the vehicle including company number, if so marked, make, serial number, year, and tire size. In addition, if the motor vehicle is not owned by the motor carrier, the record shall identify the name of the person furnishing the vehicle;

(2) A means to indicate the nature and due date of the various inspection and maintenance operations to be performed;

(3) A record of inspection, repairs, and maintenance indicating their date and nature; and

(4) A record of tests conducted on pushout windows, emergency doors, and emergency door marking lights on buses.

(c) *Record retention*. The records required by this section shall be retained where the vehicle is either housed or maintained for a period of 1 year and for 6 months after the motor vehicle leaves the motor carrier's control.

[44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 55868, Dec. 16, 1983; 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988; 59 FR 8753, Feb. 23, 1994; 59 FR 60324, Nov. 23, 1994]

§ 396.5 Lubrication.

Every motor carrier shall ensure that each motor vehicle subject to its control is—

(a) Properly lubricated; and

(b) Free of oil and grease leaks.

§ 396.7 Unsafe operations forbidden.

(a) *General.* A motor vehicle shall not be operated in such a condition as to likely cause an accident or a breakdown of the vehicle.

(b) *Exemption.* Any motor vehicle discovered to be in an unsafe condition while being operated on the highway may be continued in operation only to the nearest place where repairs can safely be effected. Such operation shall be conducted only if it is less hazardous to the public than to permit the vehicle to remain on the highway.

§ 396.9 Inspection of motor vehicles in operation.

(a) *Personnel authorized to perform inspections.* Every special agent of the FMCSA (as defined in appendix B to this subchapter) is authorized to enter upon and perform inspections of motor carrier's vehicles in operation.

(b) *Prescribed inspection report.* The Driver-Equipment Compliance Check shall be used to record results of motor vehicle inspections conducted by authorized FMCSA personnel.

(c) *Motor vehicles declared ''out of service.''* (1) Authorized personnel shall declare and mark ''out of service'' any motor vehicle which by reason of its mechanical condition or loading would likely cause an accident or a breakdown. An ''Out of Service Vehicle'' sticker shall be used to mark vehicles ''out of service.''

(2) No motor carrier shall require or permit any person to operate nor shall any person operate any motor vehicle declared and marked ''out of service'' until all repairs required by the ''out of service notice'' have been satisfactorily completed. The term ''operate'' as used in this section shall include towing the vehicle, except that vehicles marked ''out of service'' may be towed away by means of a vehicle using a crane or hoist. A vehicle combination consisting of an emergency towing vehicle and an ''out of service'' vehicle shall not be operated unless such combination meets the performance requirements of this subchapter except for those conditions noted on the Driver Equipment Compliance Check.

(3) No person shall remove the ''Out of Service Vehicle'' sticker from any motor vehicle prior to completion of all repairs required by the ''out of service notice''.

(d) *Motor carrier disposition.* (1) The driver of any motor vehicle receiving an inspection report shall deliver it to the motor carrier operating the vehicle upon his/her arrival at the next terminal or facility. If the driver is not scheduled to arrive at a terminal or facility of the motor carrier operating the vehicle within 24 hours, the driver shall immediately mail the report to the motor carrier.

(2) Motor carriers shall examine the report. Violations or defects noted thereon shall be corrected.

(3) Within 15 days following the date of the inspection, the motor carrier shall—

(i) Certify that all violations noted have been corrected by completing the ''Signature of Carrier Official, Title, and Date Signed'' portions of the form; and

(ii) Return the completed roadside inspection form to the issuing agency at the address indicated on the form and retain a copy at the motor carrier's principal place of business or where the vehicle is housed for 12 months from the date of the inspection.

(49 U.S.C. 3102; 49 CFR 1.48(b))

[44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, as amended at 49 FR 38290, Sept. 28, 1984; 57 FR 40964, Sept. 8, 1992]

§ 396.11 Driver vehicle inspection report(s).

(a) *Report required.* Every motor carrier shall require its drivers to report, and every driver shall prepare a report in writing at the completion of each day's work on each vehicle operated and the report shall cover at least the following parts and accessories:

—Service brakes including trailer brake connections
—Parking (hand) brake
—Steering mechanism
—Lighting devices and reflectors
—Tires
—Horn
—Windshield wipers
—Rear vision mirrors
—Coupling devices
—Wheels and rims
—Emergency equipment

(b) *Report content.* The report shall identify the vehicle and list any defect or deficiency discovered by or reported to the driver which would affect the safety of operation of the vehicle or result in its mechanical breakdown. If no defect or deficiency is discovered by or reported to the driver, the report shall so indicate. In all instances, the driver shall sign the report. On two-driver operations, only one driver needs to sign the driver vehicle inspection report, provided both drivers agree as to the defects or deficiencies identified. If a driver operates more than one vehicle during the day, a report shall be prepared for each vehicle operated.

(c) *Corrective action.* Prior to requiring or permitting a driver to operate a vehicle, every motor carrier or its agent shall repair any defect or deficiency listed on the driver vehicle inspection report which would be likely to affect the safety of operation of the vehicle.

(1) Every motor carrier or its agent shall certify on the original driver vehicle inspection report which lists any defect or deficiency that the defect or deficiency has been repaired or that repair is unnecessary before the vehicle is operated again.

(2) Every motor carrier shall maintain the original driver vehicle inspection report, the certification of repairs, and the certification of the driver's review for three months from the date the written report was prepared.

(d) *Exceptions.* The rules in this section shall not apply to a private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness), a driveaway-towaway operation, or any motor carrier operating only one commercial motor vehicle.

[44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 46425, July 10, 1980; 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988; 59 FR 8753, Feb. 23, 1994; 63 FR 33279, June 18, 1998]

§ 396.13 Driver inspection.

Before driving a motor vehicle, the driver shall:

(a) Be satisfied that the motor vehicle is in safe operating condition;

(b) Review the last driver vehicle inspection report; and

(c) Sign the report, only if defects or deficiencies were noted by the driver who prepared the report, to acknowledge that the driver has reviewed it and that there is a certification that the required repairs have been performed. The signature requirement does not apply to listed defects on a towed unit which is no longer part of the vehicle combination.

[44 FR 76526, Dec. 27, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 55868, Dec. 16, 1983; 63 FR 33280, June 18, 1998]

§ 396.15 Driveaway-towaway operations and inspections.

(a) *General.* Effective December 7, 1989, every motor carrier, with respect to motor vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operations, shall comply with the requirements of this part. EXCEPTION: Maintenance records required by § 396.3, the vehicle inspection report required by § 396.11, and the periodic inspection required by § 396.17 of this part shall not be required for any vehicle which is part of the shipment being delivered.

(b) *Pre-trip inspection.* Before the beginning of any driveaway-towaway operation of motor vehicles in combination, the motor carrier shall make a careful inspection and test to ascertain that:

(1) The towbar or saddle-mount connections are properly secured to the towed and towing vehicle;

(2) They function adequately without cramping or binding of any of the parts; and

(3) The towed motor vehicle follows substantially in the path of the towing vehicle without whipping or swerving.

(c) *Post-trip inspection.* Motor carriers shall maintain practices to ensure that following completion of any trip in driveaway-towaway operation of motor vehicles in combination, and before they are used again, the towbars and saddle-mounts are disassembled and inspected for worn, bent, cracked, broken, or missing parts. Before reuse, suitable repair or replacement shall be made of any defective parts and the devices shall be properly reassembled.

[44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, as amended at 53 FR 49410, Dec. 7, 1988; 53 FR 49968, Dec. 12, 1988]

§ 396.17 Periodic inspection.

(a) Every commercial motor vehicle shall be inspected as required by this

section. The inspection shall include, at a minimum, the parts and accessories set forth in appendix G of this subchapter.

NOTE: The term commercial motor vehicle includes each vehicle in a combination vehicle. For example, for a tractor semitrailer, fulltrailer combination, the tractor, semitrailer, and the fulltrailer (including the converter dolly if so equipped) shall each be inspected.

(b) Except as provided in § 396.23, a motor carrier shall inspect or cause to be inspected all motor vehicles subject to its control.

(c) A motor carrier shall not use a commercial motor vehicle unless each component identified in appendix G has passed an inspection in accordance with the terms of this section at least once during the preceding 12 months and documentation of such inspection is on the vehicle. The documentation may be:

(1) The inspection report prepared in accordance with paragraph 396.21(a), or

(2) Other forms of documentation, based on the inspection report (e.g., sticker or decal), which contains the following information:

(i) The date of inspection;

(ii) Name and address of the motor carrier or other entity where the inspection report is maintained;

(iii) Information uniquely identifying the vehicle inspected if not clearly marked on the motor vehicle; and

(iv) A certification that the vehicle has passed an inspection in accordance with § 396.17.

(d) A motor carrier may perform the required annual inspection for vehicles under the carrier's control which are not subject to an inspection under § 396.23(b)(1).

(e) In lieu of the self inspection provided for in paragraph (d) of this section, a motor carrier may choose to have a commercial garage, fleet leasing company, truck stop, or other similar commercial business perform the inspection as its agent, provided that business operates and maintains facilities appropriate for commercial vehicle inspections and it employs qualified inspectors, as required by § 396.19.

(f) Vehicles passing roadside or periodic inspections performed under the auspices of any State government or equivalent jurisdiction or the FMCSA, meeting the minimum standards contained in appendix G of this subchapter, will be considered to have met the requirements of an annual inspection for a period of 12 months commencing from the last day of the month in which the inspection was performed, except as provided in § 396.23(b)(1).

(g) It shall be the responsibility of the motor carrier to ensure that all parts and accessories not meeting the minimum standards set forth in appendix G to this subchapter are repaired promptly.

(h) Failure to perform properly the annual inspection set forth in this section shall cause the motor carrier to be subject to the penalty provisions provided by 49 U.S.C. 521(b).

[53 FR 49410, Dec. 7, 1988; 53 FR 49968, Dec. 12, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 50725, Dec. 8, 1989]

§ 396.19 Inspector qualifications.

(a) It shall be the motor carrier's responsibility to ensure that the individual(s) performing an annual inspection under § 396.17 (d) or (e) is qualified as follows:

(1) Understands the inspection criteria set forth in 49 CFR part 393 and appendix G of this subchapter and can identify defective components;

(2) Is knowledgeable of and has mastered the methods, procedures, tools and equipment used when performing an inspection; and

(3) Is capable of performing an inspection by reason of experience, training, or both as follows:

(i) Successfully completed a State or Federal-sponsored training program or has a certificate from a State or Canadian Province which qualifies the person to perform commercial motor vehicle safety inspections, or

(ii) Have a combination of training and/or experience totaling at least 1 year. Such training and/or experience may consist of:

(A) Participation in a truck manufacturer-sponsored training program or similar commercial training program designed to train students in truck operation and maintenance;

(B) Experience as a mechanic or inspector in a motor carrier maintenance program;

(C) Experience as a mechanic or inspector in truck maintenance at a commercial garage, fleet leasing company, or similar facility; or

(D) Experience as a commercial vehicle inspector for a State, Provincial or Federal Government.

(b) Evidence of that individual's qualifications under this section shall be retained by the motor carrier for the period during which that individual is performing annual motor vehicle inpspections for the motor carrier, and for one year thereafter. However, motor carriers do not have to maintain documentation of inspector qualifications for those inspections performed either as part of a State periodic inspection program or at the roadside as part of a random roadside inspection program.

[53 FR 49410, Dec. 7, 1988; 53 FR 49968, Dec. 12, 1988]

§ 396.21 Periodic inspection recordkeeping requirements.

(a) The qualified inspector performing the inspection shall prepare a report which:

(1) Identifies the individual performing the inspection;

(2) Identifies the motor carrier operating the vehicle;

(3) Identifies the date of the inspection;

(4) Identifies the vehicle inspected;

(5) Identifies the vehicle components inspected and describes the results of the inspection, including the identification of those components not meeting the minimum standards set forth in appendix G to this subchapter; and

(6) Certifies the accuracy and completeness of the inspection as complying with all the requirements of this section.

(b)(1) The original or a copy of the inspection report shall be retained by the motor carrier or other entity who is responsible for the inspection for a period of fourteen months from the date of the inspection report. The original or a copy of the inspection report shall be retained where the vehicle is either housed or maintained.

(2) The original or a copy of the inspection report shall be available for inspection upon demand of an authorized Federal, State or local official.

(3) *Exception*. Where the motor carrier operating the commercial motor vehicles did not perform the commercial motor vehicle's last annual inspection, the motor carrier shall be responsible for obtaining the original or a copy of the last annual inspection report upon demand of an authorized Federal, State, or local official.

[54 FR 50725, Dec. 8, 1989]

§ 396.23 Equivalent to periodic inspection.

(a) The motor carrier may meet the requirements of § 396.17 through a State or other jurisdiction's roadside inspection program. The inspection must have been performed during the preceding 12 months. In using the roadside inspection, the motor carrier would need to retain a copy of an annual inspection report showing that the inspection was performed in accordance with the minimum periodic inspection standards set forth in appendix G to this subchapter. When accepting such an inspection report, the motor carrier must ensure that the report complies with the requirements of § 396.21(a).

(b)(1) If a commercial motor vehicle is subject to a mandatory State inspection program which is determined by the Administrator to be as effective as § 396.17, the motor carrier shall meet the requirement of § 396.17 through that State's inspection program. Commercial motor vehicle inspections may be conducted by State personnel, at State authorized commercial facilities, or by the motor carrier under the auspices of a State authorized self-inspection program.

(2) Should the FMCSA determine that a State inspection program, in whole or in part, is not as effective as § 396.17, the motor carrier must ensure that the periodic inspection required by § 396.17 is performed on all commercial motor vehicles under its control in a manner specified in § 396.17.

[53 FR 49410, Dec. 7, 1988; 53 FR 49968, Dec. 12, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38749, July 28, 1995]

§ 396.25 Qualifications of brake inspectors.

(a) The motor carrier shall ensure that all inspections, maintenance, repairs or service to the brakes of its

commercial motor vehicles, are performed in compliance with the requirements of this section.

(b) For purposes of this section, *brake inspector* means any employee of a motor carrier who is responsible for ensuring all brake inspections, maintenance, service, or repairs to any commercial motor vehicle, subject to the motor carrier's control, meet the applicable Federal standards.

(c) No motor carrier shall require or permit any employee who does not meet the minimum brake inspector qualifications of § 396.25(d) to be responsible for the inspection, maintenance, service or repairs of any brakes on its commercial motor vehicles.

(d) The motor carrier shall ensure that each brake inspector is qualified as follows:

(1) Understands the brake service or inspection task to be accomplished and can perform that task; and

(2) Is knowledgeable of and has mastered the methods, procedures, tools and equipment used when performing an assigned brake service or inspection task; and

(3) Is capable of performing the assigned brake service or inspection by reason of experience, training or both as follows:

(i) Has successfully completed an apprenticeship program sponsored by a State, a Canadian Province, a Federal agency or a labor union, or a training program approved by a State, Provincial or Federal agency, or has a certificate from a State or Canadian Province which qualifies the person to perform the assigned brake service or inspection task (including passage of Commercial Driver's License air brake tests in the case of a brake inspection); or

(ii) Has brake-related training or experience or a combination thereof totaling at least one year. Such training or experience may consist of:

(A) Participation in a training program sponsored by a brake or vehicle manufacturer or similar commercial training program designed to train students in brake maintenance or inspection similar to the assigned brake service or inspection tasks; or

(B) Experience performing brake maintenance or inspection similar to the assigned brake service or inspection task in a motor carrier maintenance program; or

(C) Experience performing brake maintenance or inspection similar to the assigned brake service or inspection task at a commercial garage, fleet leasing company, or similar facility.

(e) No motor carrier shall employ any person as a brake inspector unless the evidence of the inspector's qualifications, required under this section is maintained by the motor carrier at its principal place of business, or at the location at which the brake inspector is employed. The evidence must be maintained for the period during which the brake inspector is employed in that capacity and for one year thereafter. However, motor carriers do not have to maintain evidence of qualifications to inspect air brake systems for such inspections performed by persons who have passed the air brake knowledge and skills test for a Commercial Driver's License.

[56 FR 491, Jan. 7, 1991]

PART 397—TRANSPORTATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS; DRIVING AND PARKING RULES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
397.1 Application of the rules in this part.
397.2 Compliance with Federal motor carrier safety regulations.
397.3 State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations.
397.5 Attendance and surveillance of motor vehicles.
397.7 Parking.
397.9 [Reserved]
397.11 Fires.
397.13 Smoking.
397.15 Fueling.
397.17 Tires.
397.19 Instructions and documents.

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Routing of Non-Radioactive Hazardous Materials

397.61 Purpose and scope.
397.63 Applicability.
397.65 Definitions.
397.67 Motor carrier responsibility for routing.
397.69 Highway routing designations; preemption.

397.71 Federal standards.
397.73 Public information and reporting requirements.
397.75 Dispute resolution.
397.77 Judicial review of dispute decision.

Subpart D—Routing of Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

397.101 Requirements for motor carriers and drivers.
397.103 Requirements for State routing designations.

Subpart E—Preemption Procedures

397.201 Purpose and scope of the procedures.
397.203 Standards for determining preemption.
397.205 Preemption application.
397.207 Preemption notice.
397.209 Preemption processing.
397.211 Preemption determination.
397.213 Waiver of preemption application.
397.215 Waiver notice.
397.217 Waiver processing.
397.219 Waiver determination and order.
397.221 Timeliness.
397.223 Petition for reconsideration.
397.225 Judicial review.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 322; 49 CFR 1.73. Subpart A also issued under 49 U.S.C. 31136 and 31502; Subparts C, D, and E also issued under 49 U.S.C. 5112 and 5125.

SOURCE: 36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 397 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 397.1 Application of the rules in this part.

(a) The rules in this part apply to each motor carrier engaged in the transportation of hazardous materials by a motor vehicle which must be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title and to—

(1) Each officer or employee of the motor carrier who performs supervisory duties related to the transportation of hazardous materials; and

(2) Each person who operates or who is in charge of a motor vehicle containing hazardous materials.

(b) Each person designated in paragraph (a) of this section must know and obey the rules in this part.

[36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, as amended at 36 FR 16067, Aug. 19, 1971; 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988; 60 FR 38749, July 28, 1995]

§ 397.2 Compliance with Federal motor carrier safety regulations.

A motor carrier or other person to whom this part is applicable must comply with the rules in parts 390 through 397, inclusive, of this subchapter when he/she is transporting hazardous materials by a motor vehicle which must be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

[37 FR 18080, Sept. 7, 1972]

§ 397.3 State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations.

Every motor vehicle containing hazardous materials must be driven and parked in compliance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdiction in which it is being operated, unless they are at variance with specific regulations of the Department of Transportation which are applicable to the operation of that vehicle and which impose a more stringent obligation or restraint.

§ 397.5 Attendance and surveillance of motor vehicles.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a motor vehicle which contains a Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) material must be attended at all times by its driver or a qualified representative of the motor carrier that operates it.

(b) The rules in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to a motor vehicle which contains Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 material if all the following conditions exist—

(1) The vehicle is located on the property of a motor carrier, on the property of a shipper or consignee of the explosives, in a safe haven, or, in the case of a vehicle containing 50 pounds or less of a Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 material, on a construction or survey site; and

(2) The lawful bailee of the explosives is aware of the nature of the explosives the vehicle contains and has been instructed in the procedures which must be followed in emergencies; and

(3) The vehicle is within the bailee's unobstructed field of view or is located in a safe haven.

(c) A motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials other than Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3, materials, and

which is located on a public street or highway, or the shoulder of a public highway, must be attended by its driver. However, the vehicle need not be attended while its driver is performing duties which are incident and necessary to the driver's duties as the operator of the vehicle.

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) A motor vehicle is attended when the person in charge of the vehicle is on the vehicle, awake, and not in a sleeper berth, or is within 100 feet of the vehicle and has it within his/her unobstructed field of view.

(2) A qualified representative of a motor carrier is a person who—

(i) Has been designated by the carrier to attend the vehicle;

(ii) Is aware of the nature of the hazardous materials contained in the vehicle he/she attends;

(iii) Has been instructed in the procedures he/she must follow in emergencies; and

(iv) Is authorized to move the vehicle and has the means and ability to do so.

(3) A safe haven in an area specifically approved in writing by local, State, or Federal governmental authorities for the parking of unattended vehicles containing Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials.

(e) The rules in this section do not relieve the driver from any obligation imposed by law relating to the placing of warning devices when a motor vehicle is stopped on a public street or highway.

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994]

§ 397.7 Parking.

(a) A motor vehicle which contains Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials must not be parked under any of the following circumstances—

(1) On or within 5 feet of the traveled portion of a public street or highway;

(2) On private property (including premises of fueling or eating facility) without the knowledge and consent of the person who is in charge of the property and who is aware of the nature of the hazardous materials the vehicle contains; or

(3) Within 300 feet of a bridge, tunnel, dwelling, or place where people work, congregate, or assemble, except for brief periods when the necessities of operation require the vehicle to be parked and make it impracticable to park the vehicle in any other place.

(b) A motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials other than Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials must not be parked on or within five feet of the traveled portion of public street or highway except for brief periods when the necessities of operation require the vehicle to be parked and make it impracticable to park the vehicle in any other place.

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994]

§ 397.9 [Reserved]

§ 397.11 Fires.

(a) A motor vehicle containing hazardous materials must not be operated near an open fire unless its driver has first taken precautions to ascertain that the vehicle can safely pass the fire without stopping.

(b) A motor vehicle containing hazardous materials must not be parked within 300 feet of an open fire.

§ 397.13 Smoking.

No person may smoke or carry a lighted cigarette, cigar, or pipe on or within 25 feet of—

(a) A motor vehicle which contains Class 1 materials, Class 5 materials, or flammable materials classified as Division 2.1, Class 3, Divisions 4.1 and 4.2; or

(b) An empty tank motor vehicle which has been used to transport Class 3, flammable materials, or Division 2.1 flammable gases, which when so used, was required to be marked or placarded in accordance with the rules in § 177.823 of this title.

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994]

§ 397.15 Fueling.

When a motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials is being fueled—

(a) Its engine must not be operating; and

(b) A person must be in control of the fueling process at the point where the fuel tank is filled.

§ 397.17 Tires.

(a) If a motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials is equipped with dual tires on any axle, its driver must

stop the vehicle in a safe location at least once during each 2 hours or 100 miles of travel, whichever is less, and must examine its tires. The driver must also examine the vehicle's tires at the beginning of each trip and each time the vehicle is parked.

(b) If, as the result of an examination pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or otherwise, a tire if found to be flat, leaking, or improperly inflated, the driver must cause the tire to be repaired, replaced, or properly inflated before the vehicle is driven. However, the vehicle may be driven to the nearest safe place to perform the required repair, replacement, or inflation.

(c) If, as the result of an examination pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or otherwise, a tire is found to be overheated, the driver shall immediately cause the overheated tire to be removed and placed at a safe distance from the vehicle. The driver shall not operate the vehicle until the cause of the overheating is corrected.

(d) Compliance with the rules in this section does not relieve a driver from the duty to comply with the rules in §§ 397.5 and 397.7.

§ 397.19 Instructions and documents.

(a) A motor carrier that transports Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials must furnish the driver of each motor vehicle in which the explosives are transported with the following documents:

(1) A copy of the rules in this part;

(2) [Reserved]

(3) A document containing instructions on procedures to be followed in the event of accident or delay. The documents must include the names and telephone numbers of persons (including representatives of carriers or shippers) to be contracted, the nature of the explosives being transported, and the precautions to be taken in emergencies such as fires, accidents, or leakages.

(b) A driver who receives documents in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must sign a receipt for them. The motor carrier shall maintain the receipt for a period of one year from the date of signature.

(c) A driver of a motor vehicle which contains Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials must be in possession of, be familiar with, and be in compliance with

(1) The documents specified in paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) The documents specified in § 177.817 of this title; and

(3) The written route plan specified in § 397.67.

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 33280, June 18, 1998]

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Routing of Non-Radioactive Hazardous Materials

SOURCE: 59 FR 51830, Oct. 12, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 397.61 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains routing requirements and procedures that States and Indian tribes are required to follow if they establish, maintain, or enforce routing designations over which a non-radioactive hazardous material (NRHM) in a quantity which requires placarding may or may not be transported by a motor vehicle. It also provides regulations for motor carriers transporting placarded or marked NRHM and procedures for dispute resolutions regarding NRHM routing designations.

§ 397.63 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart apply to any State or Indian tribe that establishes, maintains, or enforces any routing designations over which NRHM may or may not be transported by motor vehicle. They also apply to any motor carrier that transports or causes to be transported placarded or marked NRHM in commerce.

§ 397.65 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

Administrator. The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator, who is the chief executive of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency within the United States Department of Transportation, or his/her designate.

Commerce. Any trade, traffic, or transportation in the United States which:

(1) Is between a place under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe and any place outside of such jurisdiction; or

(2) Is solely within a place under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe but which affects trade, traffic, or transportation described in subparagraph (a).

FMCSA. The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency within the Department of Transportation.

Hazardous material. A substance or material, including a hazardous substance, which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, or property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated.

Indian tribe. Has the same meaning as contained in §4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Act, 25 U.S.C. 450b.

Motor carrier. A for-hire motor carrier or a private motor carrier of property. The term includes a motor carrier's agents, officers and representatives as well as employees responsible for hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching of drivers.

Motor vehicle. Any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used upon the highways in the transportation of passengers or property, or any combination thereof.

NRHM. A non-radioactive hazardous material transported by motor vehicle in types and quantities which require placarding, pursuant to Table 1 or 2 of 49 CFR 172.504.

Political subdivision. A municipality, public agency or other instrumentality of one or more States, or a public corporation, board, or commission established under the laws of one or more States.

Radioactive material. Any material having a specific activity greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram (uCi/g), as defined in 49 CFR 173.403.

Routing agency. The State highway agency or other State agency designated by the Governor of that State, or an agency designated by an Indian tribe, to supervise, coordinate, and approve the NRHM routing designations for that State or Indian tribe.

Routing designations. Any regulation, limitation, restriction, curfew, time of travel restriction, lane restriction, routing ban, port-of-entry designation, or route weight restriction, applicable to the highway transportation of NRHM over a specific highway route or portion of a route.

Secretary. The Secretary of Transportation.

State. A State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa or Guam.

§ 397.67 Motor carrier responsibility for routing.

(a) A motor carrier transporting NRHM shall comply with NRHM routing designations of a State or Indian tribe pursuant to this subpart.

(b) A motor carrier carrying hazardous materials required to be placarded or marked in accordance with 49 CFR 177.823 and not subject to a NRHM routing designations pursuant to this subpart, shall operate the vehicle over routes which do not go through or near heavily populated areas, places where crowds are assembled, tunnels, narrow streets, or alleys, except where the motor carrier determines that:

(1) There is no practicable alternative;

(2) A reasonable deviation is necessary to reach terminals, points of loading and unloading, facilities for food, fuel, repairs, rest, or a safe haven; or

(3) A reasonable deviation is required by emergency conditions, such as a detour that has been established by a highway authority, or a situation exists where a law enforcement official requires the driver to take an alternative route.

(c) Operating convenience is not a basis for determining whether it is practicable to operate a motor vehicle in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Before a motor carrier requires or permits a motor vehicle containing explosives in Class 1, Divisions 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, as defined in 49 CFR 173.50 and 173.53 respectively, to be operated, the carrier or its agent shall prepare a written route plan that complies with this section and shall furnish a copy to the driver. However, the driver may prepare the written plan as agent for the motor carrier when the trip begins at a location other than the carrier's terminal.

§ 397.69 Highway routing designations; preemption.

(a) Any State or Indian tribe that establishes or modifies a highway routing designation over which NRHM may or may not be transported on or after November 14, 1994, and maintains or enforces such designation, shall comply with the highway routing standards set forth in § 397.71 of this subpart. For purposes of this subpart, any highway routing designation affecting the highway transportation of NRHM, made by a political subdivision of a State is considered as one made by that State, and all requirements of this subpart apply.

(b) Except as provided in §§ 397.75 and 397.219, a NRHM route designation made in violation of paragraph (a) of this section is preempted pursuant to section 105(b)(4) of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. app. 1804(b)(4)). This provision shall become effective after November 14, 1996.

(c) A highway routing designation established by a State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe before November 14, 1994 is subject to preemption in accordance with the preemption standards in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of § 397.203 of this subpart.

(d) A State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe may petition for a waiver of preemption in accordance with § 397.213 of this part.

§ 397.71 Federal standards.

(a) A State or Indian tribe shall comply with the Federal standards under paragraph (b) of this section when establishing, maintaining or enforcing specific NRHM routing designations over which NRHM may or may not be transported.

(b) The Federal standards are as follows:

(1) *Enhancement of public safety*. The State or Indian tribe shall make a finding, supported by the record to be developed in accordance with paragraphs (b)(2)(ii) and (b)(3)(iv) of this section, that any NRHM routing designation enhances public safety in the areas subject to its jurisdiction and in other areas which are directly affected by such highway routing designation. In making such a finding, the State or Indian tribe shall consider:

(i) The factors listed in paragraph (b)(9) of this section; and

(ii) The DOT ''Guidelines for Applying Criteria to Designate Routes for Transporting Hazardous Materials,'' DOT/RSPA/OHMT–89–02, July 1989[1] or its most current version; or an equivalent routing analysis which adequately considers overall risk to the public.

(2) *Public participation*. Prior to the establishment of any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall undertake the following actions to ensure participation by the public in the routing process:

(i) The State or Indian tribe shall provide the public with notice of any proposed NRHM routing designation and a 30-day period in which to comment. At any time during this period or following review of the comments received, the State or Indian tribe shall decide whether to hold a public hearing on the proposed NRHM route designation. The public shall be given 30 days prior notice of the public hearing which shall be conducted as described in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section. Notice for both the comment period and the public hearing, if one is held, shall be given by publication in at least two newspapers of general circulation in the affected area or areas and shall contain a complete description of the proposed routing designation, together with the date, time, and location of any public hearings. Notice for both the comment period and any public

[1] This document may be obtained from Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–ECH), Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590–0001.

hearing may also be published in the official register of the State.

(ii) If it is determined that a public hearing is necessary, the State or Indian tribe shall hold at least one public hearing on the record during which the public will be afforded the opportunity to present their views and any information or data related to the proposed NRHM routing designation. The State shall make available to the public, upon payment of prescribed costs, copies of the transcript of the hearing, which shall include all exhibits and documents presented during the hearing or submitted for the record.

(3) *Consultation with others.* Prior to the establishment of any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall provide notice to, and consult with, officials of affected political subdivisions, States and Indian tribes, and any other affected parties. Such actions shall include the following:

(i) At least 60 days prior to establishing a routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall provide notice, in writing, of the proposed routing designation to officials responsible for highway routing in all other affected States or Indian tribes. A copy of this notice may also be sent to all affected political subdivisions. This notice shall request approval, in writing, by those States or Indian tribes, of the proposed routing designations. If no response is received within 60 days from the day of receipt of the notification of the proposed routing designation, the routing designation shall be considered approved by the affected State or Indian tribe.

(ii) The manner in which consultation under this paragraph is conducted is left to the discretion of the State or Indian tribe.

(iii) The State or Indian tribe shall attempt to resolve any concern or disagreement expressed by any consulted official related to the proposed routing designation.

(iv) The State or Indian tribe shall keep a record of the names and addresses of the officials notified pursuant to this section and of any consultation or meeting conducted with these officials or their representatives. Such record shall describe any concern or disagreement expressed by the officials and any action undertaken to resolve such disagreement or address any concern.

(4) *Through routing.* In establishing any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall ensure through highway routing for the transportation of NRHM between adjacent areas. The term ''through highway routing'' as used in this paragraph means that the routing designation must ensure continuity of movement so as to not impede or unnecessarily delay the transportation of NRHM. The State or Indian tribe shall utilize the procedures established in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section in meeting these requirements. In addition, the State or Indian tribe shall make a finding, supported by a risk analysis conducted in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, that the routing designation enhances public safety. If the risk analysis shows—

(i) That the current routing presents at least 50 percent more risk to the public than the deviation under the proposed routing designation, then the proposed routing designation may go into effect.

(ii) That the current routing presents a greater risk but less than 50 percent more risk to the public than the deviation under the proposed routing restriction, then the proposed routing restriction made by a State or Indian tribe shall only go into effect if it does not force a deviation of more than 25 miles or result in an increase of more than 25 percent of that part of a trip affected by the deviation, whichever is shorter, from the most direct route through a jurisdiction as compared to the intended deviation.

(iii) That the current route has the same or less risk to the public than the deviation resulting from the proposed routing designation, then the routing designation shall not be allowed.

(5) *Agreement of other States; burden on commerce.* Any NRHM routing designation which affects another State or Indian tribe shall be established, maintained, or enforced only if:

(i) It does not unreasonably burden commerce, and

(ii) It is agreed to by the affected State or Indian tribe within 60 days of receipt of the notice sent pursuant to

paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, or it is approved by the Administrator pursuant to § 397.75.

(6) *Timeliness*. The establishment of a NRHM routing designation by any State or Indian tribe shall be completed within 18 months of the notice given in either paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, whichever occurs first.

(7) *Reasonable routes to terminals and other facilities*. In establishing or providing for reasonable access to and from designated routes, the State or Indian tribe shall use the shortest practicable route considering the factors listed in paragraph (b)(9) of this section. In establishing any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall provide reasonable access for motor vehicles transporting NRHM to reach:

(i) Terminals,

(ii) Points of loading, unloading, pickup and delivery, and

(iii) Facilities for food, fuel, repairs, rest, and safe havens.

(8) *Responsibility for local compliance*. The States shall be responsible for ensuring that all of their political subdivisions comply with the provisions of this subpart. The States shall be responsible for resolving all disputes between such political subdivisions within their jurisdictions. If a State or any political subdivision thereof, or an Indian tribe chooses to establish, maintain, or enforce any NRHM routing designation, the Governor, or Indian tribe, shall designate a routing agency for the State or Indian tribe, respectively. The routing agency shall ensure that all NRHM routing designations within its jurisdiction comply with the Federal standards in this section. The State or Indian tribe shall comply with the public information and reporting requirements contained in § 397.73.

(9) *Factors to consider*. In establishing any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall consider the following factors:

(i) *Population density*. The population potentially exposed to a NRHM release shall be estimated from the density of the residents, employees, motorists, and other persons in the area, using United States census tract maps or other reasonable means for determining the population within a potential impact zone along a designated highway route. The impact zone is the potential range of effects in the event of a release. Special populations such as schools, hospitals, prisons, and senior citizen homes shall, among other things, be considered when determining the potential risk to the populations along a highway routing. Consideration shall be given to the amount of time during which an area will experience a heavy population density.

(ii) *Type of highway*. The characteristics of each alternative NRHM highway routing designation shall be compared. Vehicle weight and size limits, underpass and bridge clearances, roadway geometrics, number of lanes, degree of access control, and median and shoulder structures are examples of characteristics which a State or Indian tribe shall consider.

(iii) *Types and quantities of NRHM*. An examination shall be made of the type and quantity of NRHM normally transported along highway routes which are included in a proposed NRHM routing designation, and consideration shall be given to the relative impact zone and risks of each type and quantity.

(iv) *Emergency response capabilities*. In consultation with the proper fire, law enforcement, and highway safety agencies, consideration shall be given to the emergency response capabilities which may be needed as a result of a NRHM routing designation. The analysis of the emergency response capabilities shall be based upon the proximity of the emergency response facilities and their capabilities to contain and suppress NRHM releases within the impact zones.

(v) *Results of consultation with affected persons*. Consideration shall be given to the comments and concerns of all affected persons and entities provided during public hearings and consultations conducted in accordance with this section.

(vi) *Exposure and other risk factors*. States and Indian tribes shall define the exposure and risk factors associated with any NRHM routing designations. The distance to sensitive areas shall be considered. Sensitive areas include, but are not limited to, homes

and commercial buildings; special populations in hospitals, schools, handicapped facilities, prisons and stadiums; water sources such as streams and lakes; and natural areas such as parks, wetlands, and wildlife reserves.

(vii) *Terrain considerations.* Topography along and adjacent to the proposed NRHM routing designation that may affect the potential severity of an accident, the dispersion of the NRHM upon release and the control and clean up of NRHM if released shall be considered.

(viii) *Continuity of routes.* Adjacent jurisdictions shall be consulted to ensure routing continuity for NRHM across common borders. Deviations from the most direct route shall be minimized.

(ix) *Alternative routes.* Consideration shall be given to the alternative routes to, or resulting from, any NRHM route designation. Alternative routes shall be examined, reviewed, or evaluated to the extent necessary to demonstrate that the most probable alternative routing resulting from a routing designation is safer than the current routing.

(x) *Effects on commerce.* Any NRHM routing designation made in accordance with this subpart shall not create an unreasonable burden upon interstate or intrastate commerce.

(xi) *Delays in transportation.* No NRHM routing designations may create unnecessary delays in the transportation of NRHM.

(xii) *Climatic conditions.* Weather conditions unique to a highway route such as snow, wind, ice, fog, or other climatic conditions that could affect the safety of a route, the dispersion of the NRHM upon release, or increase the difficulty of controlling it and cleaning it up shall be given appropriate consideration.

(xiii) *Congestion and accident history.* Traffic conditions unique to a highway routing such as: traffic congestion; accident experience with motor vehicles, traffic considerations that could affect the potential for an accident, exposure of the public to any release, ability to perform emergency response operations, or the temporary closing of a highway for cleaning up any release shall be given appropriate consideration.

§ 397.73 Public information and reporting requirements.

(a) *Public information.* Information on NRHM routing designations must be made available by the States and Indian tribes to the public in the form of maps, lists, road signs or some combination thereof. If road signs are used, those signs and their placements must comply with the provisions of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices,[2] published by the FMCSA, particularly the Hazardous Cargo signs identified as R14–2 and R14–3 shown in Section 2B–43 of that Manual.

(b) *Reporting and publishing requirements.* Each State or Indian tribe, through its routing agency, shall provide information identifying all NRHM routing designations which exist within their jurisdictions on November 14, 1994 to the FMCSA, Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–ECH), 400 7th St., SW., Washington, D.C. 20590–0001 by March 13, 1995. The State or Indian tribe shall include descriptions of these routing designations, along with the dates they were established. This information may also be published in each State's official register of State regulations. Information on any subsequent changes or new NRHM routing designations shall be furnished within 60 days after establishment to the FMCSA. This information will be available from the FMCSA, consolidated by the FMCSA, and published annually in whole or as updates in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Each State may also publish this information in its official register of State regulations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2125–0554)

§ 397.75 Dispute resolution.

(a) *Petition.* One or more States or Indian tribes may petition the Administrator to resolve a dispute relating to

[2] This publication may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), Washington, D.C. 20402 and has Stock No. 050–001–81001–8. It is available for inspection and copying as prescribed in 49 CFR part 7, appendix D. See 23 CFR part 655, subpart F.

an agreement on a proposed NRHM routing designation. In resolving a dispute under these provisions, the Administrator will provide the greatest level of safety possible without unreasonably burdening commerce, and ensure compliance with the Federal standards established at § 397.71 of this subpart.

(b) *Filing*. Each petition for dispute resolution filed under this section must:

(1) Be submitted to the Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590–0001. Attention: Office of the Chief Counsel (MC–CC).

(2) Identify the State or Indian tribe filing the petition and any other State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe whose NRHM routing designation is the subject of the dispute.

(3) Contain a certification that the petitioner has complied with the notification requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, and include a list of the names and addresses of each State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe official who was notified of the filing of the petition.

(4) Clearly set forth the dispute for which resolution is sought, including a complete description of any disputed NRHM routing designation and an explanation of how the disputed routing designation affects the petitioner or how it impedes through highway routing. If the routing designation being disputed results in alternative routing, then a comparative risk analysis for the designated route and the resulting alternative routing shall be provided.

(5) Describe any actions taken by the State or Indian tribe to resolve the dispute.

(6) Explain the reasons why the petitioner believes that the Administrator should intervene in resolving the dispute.

(7) Describe any proposed actions that the Administrator should take to resolve the dispute and how these actions would provide the greatest level of highway safety without unreasonably burdening commerce and would ensure compliance with the Federal standards established in this subpart.

(c) *Notice*. (1) Any State or Indian tribe that files a petition for dispute resolution under this subpart shall mail a copy of the petition to any affected State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe, accompanied by a statement that the State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe may submit comments regarding the petition to the Administrator within 45 days.

(2) By serving notice on any other State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe determined by the Administrator to be possibly affected by the issues in dispute or the resolution sought, or by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Administrator may afford those persons an opportunity to file written comments on the petition.

(3) Any affected State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe submitting written comments to the Administrator with respect to a petition filed under this section shall send a copy of the comments to the petitioner and certify to the Administrator as to having complied with this requirement. The Administrator may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of the comments and provide an opportunity for those other persons to respond.

(d) *Court actions*. After a petition for dispute resolution is filed in accordance with this section, no court action may be brought with respect to the subject matter of such dispute until a final decision has been issued by the Administrator or until the last day of the one-year period beginning on the day the Administrator receives the petition, whichever occurs first.

(e) *Hearings; alternative dispute resolution*. Upon receipt of a petition filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the Administrator may schedule a hearing to attempt to resolve the dispute and, if a hearing is scheduled, will notify all parties to the dispute of the date, time, and place of the hearing. During the hearing the parties may offer any information pertinent to the resolution of the dispute. If an agreement is reached, it may be stipulated by the parties, in writing, and, if the Administrator agrees, made part of the decision in paragraph (f) of this section. If no agreement is reached, the Administrator may take the matter

under consideration and announce his or her decision in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section. Nothing in this section shall be construed as prohibiting the parties from settling the dispute or seeking other methods of alternative dispute resolution prior to the final decision by the Administrator.

(f) *Decision*. The Administrator will issue a decision based on the petition, the written comments submitted by the parties, the record of the hearing, and any other information in the record. The decision will include a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the legal basis for the decision.

(g) *Record*. The Administrator will serve a copy of the decision upon the petitioner and any other party who participated in the proceedings. A copy of each decision will be placed on file in the public docket. The Administrator may publish the decision or notice of the decision in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 397.77 Judicial review of dispute decision.

Any State or Indian tribe adversely affected by the Administrator's decision under § 397.75 of this subpart may seek review by the appropriate district court of the United States under such proceeding only by filing a petition with such court within 90 days after such decision becomes final.

Subpart D—Routing of Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

§ 397.101 Requirements for motor carriers and drivers.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section or in circumstances when there is only one practicable highway route available, considering operating necessity and safety, a carrier or any person operating a motor vehicle that contains a Class 7 (radioactive) material, as defined in 49 CFR 172.403, for which placarding is required under 49 CFR part 172 shall:

(1) Ensure that the motor vehicle is operated on routes that minimize radiological risk;

(2) Consider available information on accident rates, transit time, population density and activities, and the time of day and the day of week during which transportation will occur to determine the level of radiological risk; and

(3) Tell the driver which route to take and that the motor vehicle contains Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(b) Except as otherwise permitted in this paragraph and in paragraph (f) of this section, a carrier or any person operating a motor vehicle containing a highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403(l), shall operate the motor vehicle only over preferred routes.

(1) For purposes of this subpart, a preferred route is an Interstate System highway for which an alternative route is not designated by a State routing agency; a State-designated route selected by a State routing agency pursuant to § 397.103; or both of the above.

(2) The motor carrier or the person operating a motor vehicle containing a highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403(l) and (y), shall select routes to reduce time in transit over the preferred route segment of the trip. An Interstate System bypass or Interstate System beltway around a city, when available, shall be used in place of a preferred route through a city, unless a State routing agency has designated an alternative route.

(c) A motor vehicle may be operated over a route, other than a preferred route, only under the following conditions:

(1) The deviation from the preferred route is necessary to pick up or deliver a highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, to make necessary rest, fuel or motor vehicle repair stops, or because emergency conditions make continued use of the preferred route unsafe or impossible;

(2) For pickup and delivery not over preferred routes, the route selected must be the shortest-distance route from the pickup location to the nearest preferred route entry location, and the shortest-distance route to the delivery location from the nearest preferred route exit location. Deviation from the shortest-distance pickup or delivery route is authorized if such deviation:

(i) Is based upon the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section to minimize the radiological risk; and

(ii) Does not exceed the shortest-distance pickup or delivery route by more than 25 miles and does not exceed 5 times the length of the shortest-distance pickup or delivery route.

(iii) Deviations from preferred routes, or pickup or delivery routes other than preferred routes, which are necessary for rest, fuel, or motor vehicle repair stops or because of emergency conditions, shall be made in accordance with the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section to minimize radiological risk, unless due to emergency conditions, time does not permit use of those criteria.

(d) A carrier (or a designated agent) who operates a motor vehicle which contains a package of highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403(l), shall prepared a written route plan and supply a copy before departure to the motor vehicle driver and a copy to the shipper (before departure for exclusive use shipments, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403(i), or within fifteen working days following departure for all other shipments). Any variation between the route plan and routes actually used, and the reason for it, shall be reported in an amendment to the route plan delivered to the shipper as soon as practicable but within 30 days following the deviation. The route plan shall contain:

(1) A statement of the origin and destination points, a route selected in compliance with this section, all planned stops, and estimated departure and arrival times; and

(2) Telephone numbers which will access emergency assistance in each State to be entered.

(e) No person may transport a package of highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials on a public highway unless:

(1) The driver has received within the two preceding years, written training on:

(i) Requirements in 49 CFR parts 172, 173, and 177 pertaining to the Class 7 (radioactive) materials transported;

(ii) The properties and hazards of the Class 7 (radioactive) materials being transported; and

(iii) Procedures to be followed in case of an accident or other emergency.

(2) The driver has in his or her immediate possession a certificate of training as evidence of training required by this section, and a copy is placed in his or her qualification file (see §391.51 of this subchapter), showing:

(i) The driver's name and operator's license number;

(ii) The dates training was provided;

(iii) The name and address of the person providing the training;

(iv) That the driver has been trained in the hazards and characteristics of highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials; and

(v) A statement by the person providing the training that information on the certificate is accurate.

(3) The driver has in his or her immediate possession the route plan required by paragraph (d) of this section and operates the motor vehicle in accordance with the route plan.

(f) A person may transport irradiated reactor fuel only in compliance with a plan if required under 49 CFR 173.22(c) that will ensure the physical security of the material. Variation for security purposes from the requirements of this section is permitted so far as necessary to meet the requirements imposed under such a plan, or otherwise imposed by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in 10 CFR part 73.

(g) Except for packages shipped in compliance with the physical security requirements of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in 10 CFR part 73, each carrier who accepts for transportation a highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) material (see 49 CFR 173.401(l)), must, within 90 days following the acceptance of the package, file the following information concerning the transportation of each such package with the Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–ECH), Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590–0001:

(1) The route plan required under paragraph (d) of this section, including all required amendments reflecting the routes actually used;

(2) A statement identifying the names and addresses of the shipper, carrier and consignee; and

(3) A copy of the shipping paper or the description of the Class 7 (radioactive) material in the shipment required by 49 CFR 172.202 and 172.203.

[57 FR 44131, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001]

§ 397.103 Requirements for State routing designations.

(a) The State routing agency, as defined in § 397.201(c), shall select routes to minimize radiological risk using ''Guidelines for Selecting Preferred Highway Routes for Highway Route Controlled Quantity Shipments of Radioactive Materials,'' or an equivalent routing analysis which adequately considers overall risk to the public. Designations must be preceded by substantive consultation with affected local jurisdictions and with any other affected States to ensure consideration of all impacts and continuity of designated routes.

(b) State routing agencies may designate preferred routes as an alternative to, or in addition to, one or more Interstate System highways, including interstate system bypasses, or Interstate System beltways.

(c) A State-designated route is effective when—

(1) The State gives written notice by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–ECH), Attn: National Hazardous Materials Route Registry, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

(2) Receipt thereof is acknowledged in writing by the FMCSA.

(d) A list of State-designated preferred routes and a copy of the ''Guidelines for Selecting Preferred Highway Routes for Highway Route Controlled Quantity Shipments of Radioactive Materials'' are available upon request to Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–ECH), 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

[57 FR 44131, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001]

Subpart E—Preemption Procedures

SOURCE: 57 FR 44132, Sept. 24, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 397.201 Purpose and scope of the procedures.

(a) This subpart prescribes procedures by which:

(1) Any person, including a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe, directly affected by any highway routing designation for hazardous materials may apply to the Administrator for a determination as to whether that highway routing designation is preempted under 49 U.S.C. 5125, or § 397.69 or § 397.203 of this part; and

(2) A State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe may apply to the Administrator for a waiver of preemption with respect to any highway routing designation that the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe acknowledges to be preempted by 49 U.S.C. 5125, or § 397.69 or § 397.203 of this part, or that has been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be so preempted.

(b) Unless otherwise ordered by the Administrator, an application for a preemption determination which includes an application for a waiver of preemption will be treated and processed solely as an application for a preemption determination.

(c) For purposes of this part:

Act means 49 U.S.C. 5101 *et seq.*, formerly known as the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act.

Administrator means the Federal Highway Administrator, who is the chief executive of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency of the United States Department of Transportation, or his/her designate.

Hazardous material means a substance or material, including a hazardous substance, which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, or property, when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated.

Indian tribe has the same meaning as contained in section 4 of the Indian

Self-Determination and Education Act, 25 U.S.C. 450b.

Person means an individual, firm, copartnership, corporation, company, association, joint-stock association, including any trustee, receiver, assignee, or similar representative thereof, or government, Indian tribe, or agency or instrumentality of any government or Indian tribe when it offers hazardous materials for transportation in commerce or transports hazardous materials in furtherance of a commercial enterprise, but such term does not include the United States Postal Service.

Political subdivision includes a municipality; a public agency or other instrumentality of one or more States, or a public corporation, board, or commission established under the laws of one or more States.

Routing agency means the State highway agency or other State agency designated by the Governor of a State, or an agency designated by an Indian tribe, to supervise, coordinate, and approve the highway routing designations for that State or Indian tribe. Any highway routing designation made by a political subdivision of a State shall be considered a designation made by that State.

Routing designation includes any regulation, limitation, restriction, curfew, time of travel restriction, lane restriction, routing ban, port-of-entry designation, or route weight restriction applicable to the highway transportation of hazardous materials over a specific highway route or portion of a route.

State means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or any other territory or possession of the United States designated by the Secretary.

[57 FR 44132, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 51834, Oct. 12, 1994]

§ 397.203 Standards for determining preemption.

(a) Any highway routing designation established, maintained, or enforced by a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is preempted if—

(1) Compliance with both the highway routing designation and any requirement under the Act or of a regulation issued under the Act is not possible;

(2) The highway routing designation as applied or enforced creates an obstacle to the accomplishment and execution of the Act or the regulations issued under the Act; or

(3) The highway routing designation is preempted pursuant to § 397.69(b) of this part.

(b) [Reserved]

[57 FR 44132, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 51834, Oct. 12, 1994]

§ 397.205 Preemption application.

(a) Any person, including a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe directly affected by any highway routing designation of another State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe, may apply to the Administrator for a determination of whether that highway routing designation is preempted by the Act or § 397.203 of this subpart. The Administrator shall publish notice of the application in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Each application filed under this section for a determination must:

(1) Be submitted to the Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590–0001. Attention: Office of the chief Counsel (MC–CC), Hazardous Materials Preemption;

(2) Set forth a detailed description of the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe for which the determination is sought;

(3) If applicable, specify the provisions of the Act or the regulations issued under the Act under which the applicant seeks preemption of the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe;

(4) Explain why the applicant believes the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe should or should not be preempted under the standards of § 397.203; and

(5) State how the applicant is affected by the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe.

(c) The filing of an application for a determination under this section does not constitute grounds for noncompliance with any requirement of the Act or any regulation issued under the Act.

(d) Once the Administrator has published notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER of an application received under paragraph (a) of this section, no applicant for such determination may seek relief with respect to the same or substantially the same issue in any court until final action has been taken on the application or until 180 days after filing of the application, whichever occurs first. Nothing in this section shall be construed as prohibiting any person, including a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe, directly affected by any highway routing designation from seeking a determination of preemption in any court of competent jurisdiction in lieu of applying to the Administrator under paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 397.207 Preemption notice.

(a) If the applicant is other than a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe, the applicant shall mail a copy of the application to the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe concerned, accompanied by a statement that comments may be submitted regarding the application to the Administrator within 45 days. The application filed with the Administrator must include a certification that the applicant has complied with this paragraph and must include the names and addresses of each official to whom a copy of the application was sent.

(b) The Administrator may afford interested persons an opportunity to file written comments on the application by serving notice on any persons readily identifiable by the Administrator as persons who will be affected by the ruling sought or by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) Each person submitting written comments to the Administrator with respect to an application filed under this section shall send a copy of the comments to the applicant and certify to the Administrator that he or she has complied with this requirement. The Administrator may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of the comments and provide an opportunity for those other persons to respond.

§ 397.209 Preemption processing.

(a) The Administrator may initiate an investigation of any statement in an application and utilize in his or her evaluation any relevant facts obtained by that investigation. The Administrator may solicit and accept submissions from third persons relevant to an application and will provide the applicant an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. In evaluating an application, the Administrator may consider any other source of information. The Administrator may convene a hearing or conference, if a hearing or conference will advance the evaluation of the application.

(b) The Administrator may dismiss the application without prejudice if:

(1) he or she determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base a determination; or

(2) he or she requests additional information from the applicant and it is not submitted.

§ 397.211 Preemption determination.

(a) Upon consideration of the application and other relevant information received, the Administrator issues a determination.

(b) Notwithstanding that an application for a determination has not been filed under § 397.205, the Administrator, on his or her own initiative, may issue a determination as to whether a particular highway routing designation of a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is preempted under the Act or the regulations issued under the Act.

(c) The determination includes a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the legal basis for the determination, and provides that any person aggrieved thereby may file a petition for reconsideration within 20 days in accordance with § 397.223.

(d) Unless the determination is issued pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the Administrator serves a copy

of the determination upon the applicant. In all preemption determinations, the Administrator serves a copy of the determination upon any other person who participated in the proceeding or who is readily identifiable by the Administrator as affected by the determination. A copy of each determination is placed on file in the public docket. The Administrator may publish the determination or notice of the determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(e) If no petition for reconsideration is filed within 20 days in accordance with § 397.223, a determination issued under this section constitutes the final agency decision as to whether a particular highway routing designation of a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is preempted under the Act or regulations issued thereunder. The fact that a determination has not been issued under this section with respect to a particular highway routing designation of a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe carries no implication as to whether the requirement is preempted under the Act or regulations issued thereunder.

§ 397.213 Waiver of preemption application.

(a) Any State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe may apply to the Administrator for a waiver of preemption with respect to any highway routing designation that the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe acknowledges to be preempted by the Act, § 397.203 of this subpart, or a court of competent jurisdiction. The Administrator may waive preemption with respect to such requirement upon a determination that such requirement—

(1) Affords an equal or greater level of protection to the public than is afforded by the requirements of the Act or regulations issued under the Act, and

(2) Does not unreasonably burden commerce.

(b) Each application filed under this section for a waiver of preemption determination must:

(1) Be submitted to the Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590–0001. Attention: Office of the Chief Counsel (MC–CC), Hazardous Materials Preemption Docket;

(2) Set forth a detailed description of the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe for which the determination is being sought;

(3) Include a copy of any relevant court order or determination issued pursuant to § 397.211;

(4) Contain an express acknowledgment by the applicant that the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, our Indian tribe is preempted under the Act or the regulations issued under the Act, unless it has been so determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or in a determination issued under this subpart;

(5) Specify each provision of the Act or the regulations issued under the Act that preempts the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe;

(6) State why the applicant believes that the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe affords an equal or greater level of protection to the public than is afforded by the requirements of the Act or the regulations issued under the Act;

(7) State why the applicant believes that the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe does not unreasonably burden commerce; and

(8) Specify what steps the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is taking to administer and enforce effectively the preempted requirement.

§ 397.215 Waiver notice.

(a) The applicant State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe shall mail a copy of the application and any subsequent amendments or other documents relating to the application to each person whom the applicant reasonably ascertains will be affected by the determination sought. The copy of the application must be accompanied by a statement that the person may submit comments regarding the application to the Administrator within 45

days. The application filed with the Administrator must include a certification with the application has complied with this paragraph and must include the names and addresses of each person to whom the application was sent.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, if the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe determines that compliance with paragraph (a) of this section would be impracticable, the applicant shall:

(1) Comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section with regard to those persons whom it is reasonable and practicable to notify; and

(2) Include with the application filed with the Administrator a description of the persons or class or classes of persons to whom notice was not sent.

(c) The Administrator may require the applicant to provide notice in addition to that required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, or may determine that the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section is not impracticable, or that notice should be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(d) The Administrator may serve notice on any other persons readily identifiable by the Administrator as persons who will be affected by the determination sought and may afford those persons an opportunity to file written comments on the application.

(e) Any person submitting written comments to the Administrator with respect to an application filed under this section shall send a copy of the comments to the applicant. The person shall certify to the Administrator that he or she has complied with the requirements of this paragraph. The Administrator may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of the comments and provide an opportunity for those other persons to respond.

§ 397.217 Waiver processing.

(a) The Administrator may initiate an investigation of any statement in an application and utilize any relevant facts obtained by that investigation. The Administrator may solicit and accept submissions from third persons relevant to an application and will provide the applicant an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. In evaluating an application, the Administrator may convene a hearing or conference, if a hearing or conference will advance the evaluation of the application.

(b) The Administrator may dismiss the application without prejudice if:

(1) he or she determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base a determination;

(2) Upon his or her request, additional information is not submitted by the applicant; or

(3) The applicant fails to provide the notice required by this subpart.

(c) Except as provided in this subpart, the Administrator will only consider an application for a waiver of preemption determination if:

(1) The applicant expressly acknowledges in its application that the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe for which the determination is sought is preempted by the Act or the regulations thereunder; or

(2) The highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe has been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or in a determination issued pursuant to § 397.211 to be preempted by the Act or the regulations issued thereunder.

(d) When the Administrator has received all substantive information necessary to process an application for a waiver of preemption determination, notice of that fact will be served upon the applicant. Additional notice to all other persons who received notice of the proceeding may be served by publishing a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 397.219 Waiver determination and order.

(a) Upon consideration of the application and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding, the Administrator issues an order setting forth his or her determination.

(b) The Administrator may issue a waiver of preemption order only if he or she finds that the requirement of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe affords the public a

level of safety at least equal to that afforded by the requirements of the Act and the regulations issued under the Act and does not unreasonably burden commerce. In determining whether the requirement of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe unreasonably burdens commerce, the Administrator may consider the following factors:

(1) The extent to which increased costs and impairment of efficiency result from the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe;

(2) Whether the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe has a rational basis;

(3) Whether the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe achieves its stated purpose; and

(4) Whether there is need for uniformity with regard to the subject concerned and if so, whether the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe competes or conflicts with those of other States, political subdivisions thereof, or Indian tribes.

(c) The order includes a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the legal basis for the determination, and provides that any person aggrieved by the order may file a petition for reconsideration in accordance with § 397.223.

(d) The Administrator serves a copy of the order upon the applicant, any other person who participated in the proceeding and upon any other person readily identifiable by the Administrator as one who may be affected by the order. A copy of each order is placed on file in the public docket. The Administrator may publish the order or notice of the order in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(e) If no petition for reconsideration is filed within 20 days in accordance with § 397.223, an order issued under this section constitutes the final agency decision regarding whether a particular requirement of a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is preempted under the Act or any regulations issued thereunder, or whether preemption is waived.

§ 397.221 Timeliness.

If the Administrator fails to take action on the application within 90 days of serving the notice required by § 397.217(d), the applicant may treat the application as having been denied in all respects.

§ 397.223 Petition for reconsideration.

(a) Any person aggrieved by an order issued under § 397.211 or § 397.219 may file a petition for reconsideration with the Administrator. The petition must be filed within 20 days of service of the determination or order issued under the above sections.

(b) The petition must contain a concise statement of the basis for seeking reconsideration, including any specific factual or legal errors, or material information not previously available.

(c) The petitioner shall mail a copy of the petition to each person who participated, either as an applicant or routing, in the waiver of preemption proceeding, accompanied by a statement that the person may submit comments concerning the petition to the Administrator within 20 days. The petition filed with the Administrator must contain a certification that the petitioner has complied with this paragraph and include the names and addresses of all persons to whom a copy of the petition was sent.

(d) The Administrator's decision under this section constitutes the final agency decision. If no petition for reconsideration is filed under this section, then the determination issued under § 397.211 or § 397.219 becomes the final agency decision at the end of the 20 day period.

§ 397.225 Judicial review.

A party to a proceeding under § 397.205(a), § 397.213(a), or § 397.223(a) may seek review by the appropriate district court of the United States of the decision of the Administrator under such proceeding only by filing a petition with such court within 60 days after the final agency decision.

PART 398—TRANSPORTATION OF MIGRANT WORKERS

Sec.
398.1 Definitions.
398.2 Applicability.
398.3 Qualifications of drivers or operators.
398.4 Driving of motor vehicles.
398.5 Parts and accessories necessary for safe operation.
398.6 Hours of service of drivers; maximum driving time.
398.7 Inspection and maintenance of motor vehicles.
398.8 Administration inspection of motor vehicles in operation.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 31501 and 31502; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 398 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 398.1 Definitions.

(a) *Migrant worker*. ''Migrant worker'' means any individual proceeding to or returning from employment in agriculture as defined in section 3(f) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 203(f)) or section 3121(g) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 3121(g)).

(b) *Carrier of migrant workers by motor vehicle*. ''Carrier of migrant worker by motor vehicle'' means any person, including any ''contract carrier by motor vehicle'', but not including any ''common carrier by motor vehicle'', who or which transports in interstate or foreign commerce at any one time three or more migrant workers to or from their employment by any motor vehicle other than a passenger automobile or station wagon, except a migrant worker transporting himself/herself or his/her immediate family.

(c) *Motor carrier*. ''Motor carrier'' means any carrier of migrant workers by motor vehicle as defined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Motor vehicle*. ''Motor vehicle'' means any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used upon the highways in the transportation of passengers or property, or any combination thereof, determined by the Administration, but does not include a passenger automobile or station wagon, any vehicle, locomotive, or car operated exclusively on a rail or rails, or a trolley bus operated by electric power derived from a fixed overhead wire, furnishing local passenger transportation in street-railway service.

(e) *Bus*. ''Bus'' means any motor vehicle designed, constructed, and used for the transportation of passengers: Except passenger automobiles or station wagons other than taxicabs.

(f) *Truck*. ''Truck'' means any self-propelled motor vehicle except a truck tractor, designed and constructed primarily for the transportation of property.

(g) *Truck tractor*. ''Truck tractor'' means a self-propelled motor vehicle designed and used primarily for drawing other vehicles and not so constructed as to carry a load other than a part of the weight of the vehicle and load so drawn.

(h) *Semitrailer*. ''Semitrailer'' means any motor vehicle other than a ''pole trailer'', with or without motive power designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and so constructed that some part of its weight rests upon the towing vehicle.

(i) *Driver or operator*. ''Driver or operator'' means any person who drives any motor vehicle.

(j) *Highway*. ''Highway'' means the entire width between the boundary lines of every way publicly maintained when any part thereof is open to the use of the public for purposes of vehicular traffic.

§ 398.2 Applicability.

The regulations prescribed in this part shall be applicable to motor carriers of migrant workers, as defined in § 398.1(b), only in the case of transportation of any migrant worker for a total distance of more than seventy-five miles, and then only if such transportation is across the boundary line of any State, the District of Columbia, or Territory of the United States, or a foreign country.

[33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975]

§ 398.3 Qualifications of drivers or operators.

(a) *Compliance required*. Every motor carrier, and its officers, agents, representatives and employees who drive motor vehicles or are responsible for the hiring, supervision, training, assignment or dispatching of drivers shall comply and be conversant with the requirements of this part.

(b) *Minimum physical requirements*. No person shall drive, nor shall any motor carrier require or permit any person to drive, any motor vehicle unless such person possesses the following minimum qualifications:

(1) No loss of foot, leg, hand or arm,

(2) No mental, nervous, organic, or functional disease, likely to interfere with safe driving.

(3) No loss of fingers, impairment of use of foot, leg, fingers, hand or arm, or other structural defect or limitation, likely to interfere with safe driving.

(4) *Eyesight:* Visual acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in each eye either without glasses or by correction with glasses; form field of vision in the horizontal meridian shall not be less than a total of 140 degrees; ability to distinguish colors red, green and yellow; drivers requiring correction by glasses shall wear properly prescribed glasses at all times when driving.

(5) *Hearing:* Hearing shall not be less than 10/20 in the better ear, for conversational tones, without a hearing aid.

(6) *Liquor, narcotics and drugs:* Shall not be addicted to the use of narcotics or habit forming drugs, or the excessive use of alcoholic beverages or liquors.

(7) *Initial and periodic physical examination of drivers:* No person shall drive nor shall any motor carrier require or permit any person to drive any motor vehicle unless within the immediately preceding 36 month period such person shall have been physically examined and shall have been certified in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b)(8) of this section by a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy as meeting the requirements of this subsection.

(8) *Certificate of physical examination:* Every motor carrier shall have in its files at its principal place of business for every driver employed or used by it a legible certificate of a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy based on a physical examination as required by paragraph (b)(7) of this section or a legible photographically reproduced copy thereof, and every driver shall have in his/her possession while driving, such a certificate or a photographically reproduced copy thereof covering himself/herself.

(9) *Doctor's certificate:* The doctor's certificate shall certify as follows:

DOCTOR'S CERTIFICATE

(Driver of Migrant Workers)

This is to certify that I have this day examined _____ in accordance with § 398.3(b) of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration and that I find him/her

Qualified under said rules ☐

Qualified only when wearing glasses ☐

I have kept on file in my office a completed examination.

_____

(Date)

(Place)

(Signature of examining doctor)

_____

(Address of doctor)

Signature of driver _____

Address of driver _____

(c) *Minimum age and experience requirements*. No person shall drive, nor shall any motor carrier require or permit any person to drive, any motor vehicle unless such person possesses the following minimum qualifications:

(1) *Age*. Minimum age shall be 21 years.

(2) *Driving skill*. Experience in driving some type of motor vehicle (including private automobiles) for not less than one year, including experience throughout the four seasons.

(3) *Knowledge of regulations*. Familiarity with the rules and regulations prescribed in this part pertaining to the driving of motor vehicles.

(4) *Knowledge of English*. Every driver shall be able to read and speak the English language sufficiently to understand highway traffic signs and signals and directions given in English and to respond to official inquiries.

(5) *Driver's permit*. Possession of a valid permit qualifying the driver to operate the type of vehicle driven by him/her in the jurisdiction by which the permit is issued.

[33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975]

§ 398.4 Driving of motor vehicles.

(a) *Compliance required*. Every motor carrier shall comply with the requirements of this part, shall instruct its officers, agents, representatives and drivers with respect thereto, and shall take such measures as are necessary to insure compliance therewith by such persons. All officers, agents, representatives, drivers, and employees of motor carriers directly concerned with the management, maintenance, operation, or driving of motor vehicles, shall comply with and be conversant with the requirements of this part.

(b) *Driving rules to be obeyed*. Every motor vehicle shall be driven in accordance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdiction in which it is being operated, unless such laws, ordinances and regulations are at variance with specific regulations of this Administration which impose a greater affirmative obligation or restraint.

(c) *Driving while ill or fatigued*. No driver shall drive or be required or permitted to drive a motor vehicle while his/her ability or alertness is so impaired through fatigue, illness, or any other cause as to make it unsafe for him/her to begin or continue to drive, except in case of grave emergency where the hazard to passengers would be increased by observance of this section and then only to the nearest point at which the safety of passengers is assured.

(d) *Alcoholic beverages*. No driver shall drive or be required or permitted to drive a motor vehicle, be in active control of any such vehicle, or go on duty or remain on duty, when under the influence of any alcoholic beverage or liquor, regardless of its alcoholic content, nor shall any driver drink any such beverage or liquor while on duty.

(e) *Schedules to conform with speed limits*. No motor carrier shall permit nor require the operation of any motor vehicle between points in such period of time as would necessitate the vehicle being operated at speeds greater than those prescribed by the jurisdictions in or through which the vehicle is being operated.

(f) *Equipment and emergency devices*. No motor vehicle shall be driven unless the driver thereof shall have satisfied himself/herself that the following parts, accessories, and emergency devices are in good working order; nor shall any driver fail to use or make use of such parts, accessories, and devices when and as needed:

Service brakes, including trailer brake connections.
Parking (hand) brake.
Steering mechanism.
Lighting devices and reflectors.
Tires.
Horn.
Windshield wiper or wipers.
Rear-vision mirror or mirrors.
Coupling devices.
Fire extinguisher, at least one properly mounted.
Road warning devices, at least one red burning fusee and at least three flares (oil burning pot torches), red electric lanterns, or red emergency reflectors.

(g) *Safe loading*—(1) *Distribution and securing of load*. No motor vehicle shall be driven nor shall any motor carrier permit or require any motor vehicle to be driven if it is so loaded, or if the load thereon is so improperly distributed or so inadequately secured, as to prevent its safe operation.

(2) *Doors, tarpaulins, tailgates and other equipment*. No motor vehicle shall be driven unless the tailgate, tailboard, tarpaulins, doors, all equipment and rigging used in the operation of said vehicle, and all means of fastening the load, are securely in place.

(3) *Interference with driver*. No motor vehicle shall be driven when any object obscures his/her view ahead, or to the right or left sides, or to the rear, or interferes with the free movement of his/her arms or legs, or prevents his/her free and ready access to the accessories required for emergencies, or prevents the free and ready exit of any person from the cab or driver's compartment.

(4) *Property on motor vehicles*. No vehicle transporting persons and property shall be driven unless such property is stowed in a manner which will assure:

(i) Unrestricted freedom of motion to the driver for proper operation of the vehicle;

(ii) Unobstructed passage to all exits by any person; and

(iii) Adequate protection to passengers and others from injury as a result of the displacement or falling of such articles.

(5) *Maximum passengers on motor vehicles.* No motor vehicle shall be driven if the total number of passengers exceeds the seating capacity which will be permitted on seats prescribed in § 398.5(f) when that section is effective. All passengers carried on such vehicle shall remain seated while the motor vehicle is in motion.

(h) *Rest and meal stops.* Every carrier shall provide for reasonable rest stops at least once between meal stops. Meal stops shall be made at intervals not to exceed six hours and shall be for a period of not less than 30 minutes duration.

(i) *Kinds of motor vehicles in which workers may be transported.* Workers may be transported in or on only the following types of motor vehicles: A bus, a truck with no trailer attached, or a semitrailer attached to a truck-tractor provided that no other trailer is attached to the semitrailer. Closed vans without windows or means to assure ventilation shall not be used.

(j) *Limitation on distance of travel in trucks.* Any truck when used for the transportation of migrant workers, if such workers are being transported in excess of 600 miles, shall be stopped for a period of not less than eight consecutive hours either before or upon completion of 600 miles travel, and either before or upon completion of any subsequent 600 miles travel to provide rest for drivers and passengers.

(k) *Lighting devices and reflectors.* No motor vehicle shall be driven when any of the required lamps or reflectors are obscured by the tailboard, by any and all lighting devices required by subpart B of part 393 of this subchapter shall be lighted during darkness or at any other time when there is not sufficient light to render vehicles and persons visible upon the highway at a distance of 500 feet.

(l) *Ignition of fuel; prevention.* No driver or any employee of a motor carrier shall:

(1) Fuel a motor vehicle with the engine running, except when it is necessary to run the engine to fuel the vehicle;

(2) Smoke or expose any open flame in the vicinity of a vehicle being fueled;

(3) Fuel a motor vehicle unless the nozzle of the fuel hose is continuously in contact with the intake pipe of the fuel tank;

(4) Permit any other person to engage in such activities as would be likely to result in fire or explosion.

(m) *Reserve fuel.* No supply of fuel for the propulsion of any motor vehicle or for the operation of any accessory thereof shall be carried on the motor vehicle except in a properly mounted fuel tank or tanks.

(n) *Driving by unauthorized person.* Except in case of emergency, no driver shall permit a motor vehicle to which he/she is assigned to be driven by any person not authorized to drive such vehicle by the motor carrier in control thereof.

(o) *Protection of passengers from weather.* No motor vehicle shall be driven while transporting passengers unless the passengers therein are protected from inclement weather conditions such as rain, snow, or sleet, by use of the top or protective devices required by § 398.5(f).

(p) *Unattended vehicles; precautions.* No motor vehicle shall be left unattended by the driver until the parking brake has been securely set, the wheels chocked, and all reasonable precautions have been taken to prevent the movement of such vehicle.

(q) *Railroad grade crossings; stopping required; sign on rear of vehicle.* Every motor vehicle shall, upon approaching any railroad grade crossing, make a full stop not more than 50 feet, nor less than 15 feet from the nearest rail of such railroad grade crossing, and shall not proceed until due caution has been taken to ascertain that the course is clear; except that a full stop need not be made at:

(1) A street car crossing within a business or residence district of a municipality;

(2) A railroad grade crossing where a police officer or a traffic-control signal (not a railroad flashing signal) directs traffic to proceed;

(3) An abandoned or exempted grade crossing which is clearly marked as such by or with the consent of the proper state authority, when such marking can be read from the driver's position.

All such motor vehicles shall display a sign on the rear reading, ''This Vehicle Stops at Railroad Crossings.''

[33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975]

§ 398.5 Parts and accessories necessary for safe operation.

(a) *Compliance*. Every motor carrier and its officers, agents, drivers, representatives and employees directly concerned with the installation and maintenance of equipment and accessories shall comply and be conversant with the requirements and specifications of this part, and no motor carrier shall operate any motor vehicle, or cause or permit it to be operated, unless it is equipped in accordance with said requirements and specifications.

(b) *Lighting devices*. Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with the lighting devices and reflectors required by subpart B of part 393 of this subchapter.

(c) *Brakes*. Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with brakes as required by subpart C of part 393 of this subchapter, except § 393.44 of this subchapter, and shall satisfy the braking performance requirements contained therein.

(d) *Coupling devices; fifth wheel mounting and locking*. The lower half of every fifth wheel mounted on any truck-tractor or dolly shall be securely affixed to the frame thereof by U-bolts of adequate size, securely tightened, or by other means providing at least equivalent security. Such U-bolts shall not be of welded construction. The installation shall be such as not to cause cracking, warping, or deformation of the frame. Adequate meansshall be provided positively to prevent the shifting of the lower half of a fifth wheel on the frame to which it is attached. The upper half of every fifth wheel shall be fastened to the motor vehicle with at least the security required for the securing of the lower half to a truck-tractor or dolly. Locking means shall be provided in every fifth wheel mechanism including adapters when used, so that the upper and lower halves may not be separated without the operation of a positive manual release. A release mechanism operated by the driver from the cab shall be deemed to meet this requirement. On fifth wheels designed and constructed as to be readily separable, the fifth wheel locking devices shall apply automatically on coupling for any motor vehicle the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to December 31, 1952.

(e) *Tires*. Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with tires of adequate capacity to support its gross weight. No motor vehicle shall be operated on tires which have been worn so smooth as to expose any tread fabric or which have any other defect likely to cause failure. No vehicle shall be operated while transporting passengers while using any tire which does not have tread configurations on that part of the tire which is in contact with the road surface. No vehicle transporting passengers shall be operated with regrooved, re-capped, or re-treaded tires on front wheels.

(f) *Passenger compartment*. Every motor vehicle transporting passengers, other than a bus, shall have a passenger compartment meeting the following requirements:

(1) *Floors*. A substantially smooth floor, without protruding obstructions more than two inches high, except as are necessary for securing seats or other devices to the floor, and without cracks or holes.

(2) *Sides*. Side walls and ends above the floor at least 60 inches high, by attachment of sideboards to the permanent body construction if necessary. Stake body construction shall be construed to comply with this requirement only if all six-inch or larger spaces between stakes are suitably closed to prevent passengers from falling off the vehicle.

(3) *Nails, screws, splinters*. The floor and the interior of the sides and ends of the passenger-carrying space shall be free of inwardly protruding nails, screws, splinters, or other projecting

objects likely to be injurious to passengers or their apparel.

(4) *Seats*. On and after November 1, 1957, a seat shall be provided for each worker transported. The seats shall be: Securely attached to the vehicle during the course of transportation; not less than 16 inches nor more than 19 inches above the floor; at least 13 inches deep; equipped with backrests extending to a height of at least 36 inches above the floor, with at least 24 inches of space between the backrests or between the edges of the opposite seats when face to face; designed to provide at least 18 inches of seat for each passenger; without cracks more than two inches wide, and the exposed surfaces, if made of wood, planed or sanded smooth and free of splinters.

(5) *Protection from weather*. Whenever necessary to protect the passengers from inclement weather conditions, be equipped with a top at least 80 inches high above the floor and facilities for closing the sides and ends of the passenger-carrying compartment. Tarpaulins or other such removable devices for protection from the weather shall be secured in place.

(6) *Exit*. Adequate means of ingress and egress to and from the passenger space shall be provided on the rear or at the right side. Such means of ingress and egress shall be at least 18 inches wide. The top and the clear opening shall be at least 60 inches high, or as high as the side wall of the passenger space if less than 60 inches. The bottom shall be at the floor of the passenger space.

(7) *Gates and doors*. Gates or doors shall be provided to close the means of ingress and egress and each such gate or door shall be equipped with at least one latch or other fastening device of such construction as to keep the gate or door securely closed during the course of transportation; and readily operative without the use of tools.

(8) *Ladders or steps*. Ladders or steps for the purpose of ingress or egress shall be used when necessary. The maximum verticle spacing of footholds shall not exceed 12 inches, except that the lowest step may be not more than 18 inches above the ground when the vehicle is empty.

(9) *Hand holds*. Hand holds or devices for similar purpose shall be provided to permit ingress and egress without hazard to passengers.

(10) *Emergency exit*. Vehicles with permanently affixed roofs shall be equipped with at least one emergency exit having a gate or door, latch and hand hold as prescribed in paragraphs (f) (7) and (9) of this section and located on a side or rear not equipped with the exit prescribed in paragraph (f)(6) of this section.

(11) *Communication with driver*. Means shall be provided to enable the passengers to communicate with the driver. Such means may include telephone, speaker tubes, buzzers, pull cords, or other mechanical or electrical means.

(g) *Protection from cold*. Every motor vehicle shall be provided with a safe means of protecting passengers from cold or undue exposure, but in no event shall heaters of the following types be used:

(1) *Exhaust heaters*. Any type of exhaust heater in which the engine exhaust gases are conducted into or through any space occupied by persons or any heater which conducts engine compartment air into any such space.

(2) *Unenclosed flame heaters*. Any type of heater employing a flame which is not fully enclosed.

(3) *Heaters permitting fuel leakage*. Any type of heater from the burner of which there could be spillage or leakage of fuel upon the tilting or overturning of the vehicle in which it is mounted.

(4) *Heaters permitting air contamination*. Any heater taking air, heated or to be heated, from the engine compartment or from direct contact with any portion of the exhaust system; or any heater taking air in ducts from the outside atmosphere to be conveyed through the engine compartment, unless said ducts are so constructed and installed as to prevent contamination of the air so conveyed by exhaust or engine compartment gases.

(5) Any heater not securely fastened to the vehicle.

§ 398.6 Hours of service of drivers; maximum driving time.

No person shall drive nor shall any motor carrier permit or require a driver employed or used by it to drive or

operate for more than 10 hours in the aggregate (excluding rest stops and stops for meals) in any period of 24 consecutive hours, unless such driver be afforded eight consecutive hours rest immediately following the 10 hours aggregate driving. The term ''24 consecutive hours'' as used in this part means any such period starting at the time the driver reports for duty.

§ 398.7 Inspection and maintenance of motor vehicles.

Every motor carrier shall systematically inspect and maintain or cause to be systematically maintained, all motor vehicles and their accessories subject to its control, to insure that such motor vehicles and accessories are in safe and proper operating condition.

§ 398.8 Administration inspection of motor vehicles in operation.

(a) *Administration personnel authorized to perform inspections.* All persons designated as Special Agents of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, as detailed in appendix B of chapter III of this title, are authorized to enter upon and perform inspections of motor carrier's vehicles in operation.

(b) *Prescribed inspection report.* Form MCS 63, Driver-Equipment Compliance Check, shall be used to record findings from motor vehicles selected for final inspection by authorized Administration employees.

(c) *Motor vehicles declared ''out of service''.* (1) Authorized Administration employees shall declare and mark ''out of service'' any motor vehicle which by reason of its mechanical condition or loading is so imminently hazardous to operate as to be likely to cause an accident or a breakdown. Form MCS 64, ''Out of Service Vehicle'' sticker shall be used to mark vehicles ''out of service.''

(2) No motor carrier shall require or permit any person to operate nor shall any person operate any motor vehicle declared and marked, ''out of service'' until all repairs required by the ''out of service notice'' on Form MCS 63 have been satisfactorily completed. The term operate as used in this section shall include towing the vehicle; provided, however, that vehicles marked ''out of service'' may be towed away by means of a vehicle using a crane or hoist; and provided further, that the vehicle combination consisting of the emergency towing vehicle and the ''out of service'' vehicle meets the performance requirements of § 393.52.

(3) No person shall remove the ''Out of Service Vehicle'' sticker from any motor vehicle prior to completion of all repairs required by the ''out of service notice'' on Form MCS 63.

(4) The person or persons completing the repairs required by the ''out of service notice'' shall sign the ''Certification of Repairman'' in accordance with the terms prescribed on Form MCS 63, entering the name of his/her shop or garage and the date and time the required repairs were completed. If the driver completes the required repairs, he/she shall sign and complete the ''Certification of Repairman.''

(d) *Motor carrier's disposition of Form MCS 63.* (1) Motor carriers shall carefully examine Forms MCS 63. Any and all violations or mechanical defects noted thereon shall be corrected. To the extent drivers are shown not to be in compliance with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, appropriate corrective action shall be taken by the motor carrier.

(2) Motor carriers shall complete the ''Motor Carrier Certification of Action Taken'' on Form MCS 63 in accordance with the terms prescribed thereon. Motor carriers shall return Forms MCS 63 to the address indicated upon Form MCS 63 within fifteen (15) days following the date of the vehicle inspection.

[33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975]

PART 399—EMPLOYEE SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS

Subparts A–K [Reserved]

Subpart L—Step, Handhold, and Deck Requirements for Commercial Motor Vehicles

Sec.

399.201 Purpose and scope.
399.203 Applicability.
399.205 Definitions.
399.207 Truck and truck-tractor access requirements.

399.209 Test procedures.
399.211 Maintenance.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 31502; and 49 CFR 1.73.

SOURCE: 44 FR 43732, July 26, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 399 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subparts A–K [Reserved]

Subpart L—Step, Handhold, and Deck Requirements for Commercial Motor Vehicles

§ 399.201 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes step, handhold, and deck requirements on commercial motor vehicles. These requirements are intended to enhance the safety of motor carrier employees.

§ 399.203 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all trucks and truck-tractors, having a high profile cab-over-engine (COE) configuration, for entrance, egress and back of cab access, manufactured on and after September 1, 1982.

[44 FR 43732, July 26, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 56799, Nov. 19, 1981]

§ 399.205 Definitions.

Cab-over-engine (COE) A truck or truck-tractor having all, or the front portion, of the engine under the cab.

COE—High profile A COE having the door sill step above the height of the front tires.

Deck plate A horizontal surface designed to provide a person with stable footing for the performance of work such as the connection and disconnection of air and electrical lines, gaining access to permanently-mounted equipment or machinery or for similar needs.

Door sill step Any step normally protected from the elements by the cab door when closed.

Effective peripheral grip Any shaped surface, free of sharp edges, in which a full grasp can be made to secure a handhold by a person.

Fingertip grasp A handhold surface which provides a person contact restricted to finger segments 1 and/or 2 only; or which limits wrap-around closure of finger segment 1 with the palm of the hand to 90 degrees as shown in Illustration I.

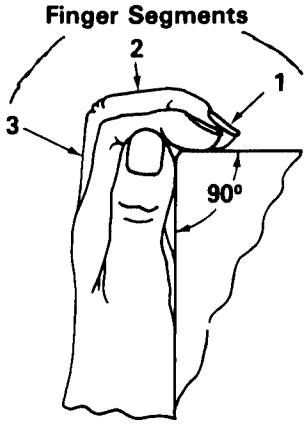


Illustration I
Fingertip Grasp

Full grasp A handhold surface which provides a person contact with finger segments 2 and 3 and which provides space for finger segment 1 to wrap around toward the palm of the hand beyond the 90-degree surface restriction shown in Illustration I. The handhold need not require contact between fingers and thumb. For example, the hand position shown in Illustration II qualifies as full grasp.

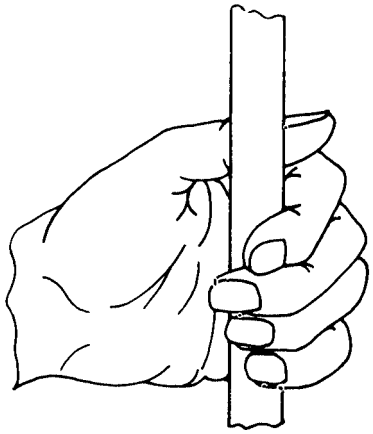


Illustration II
Full Grasp

Ground The flat horizontal surface on which the tires of a motor vehicle rest.

Handhold That which qualifies as providing full grasp if a person is able to find a hand position on the handhold which allows more than fingertip grasp.

Handprint The surface area contacted by the hand when grasping a handhold. The size of this area is the width of the hand across the metacarpal and half the circumference of the handhold. The hand breadth of the typical person is 88.9 millimeters (3.5 inches).

Person Any individual within the 5th percentile female adult through the 95th percentile male adult of anthropometric measures as described by the 1962 Health Examination Survey, ''Weight, Height and Selected Body Dimensions of Adults, United States 1960–1962'' which is incorporated by reference. It is Public Health Service publication No. 1000–Series 11–No. 8 and is for sale from the U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161. When ordering use NTIS Accession No. PB 267174. It is also available for inspection at the Office of the Federal Register Library, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, suite 700, Washington, DC 20408. This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register on July 17, 1979. These materials are incorporated as they exist on the date of the approval and a notice of any change in these materials will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Slip resistant material Any material designed to minimize the accumulation of grease, ice, mud or other debris and afford protection from accidental slipping.

§ 399.207 Truck and truck-tractor access requirements.

(a) *General rule.* Any person entering or exiting the cab or accessing the rear portion of a high profile COE truck or truck-tractor shall be afforded sufficient steps and handholds, and/or deck plates to allow the user to have at least 3 limbs in contact with the truck or truck-tractor at any time. This rule applies to intermediate positions as well as transition between intermediate positions. To allow for changes in climbing sequence, the step design shall include, as a minimum, one intermediate step of sufficient size to accommodate two feet. *Exception.* If air and electrical connections necessary to couple or uncouple a truck-tractor from a trailer are accessible from the ground, no step, handholds or deck plates are required to permit access to the rear of the cab.

(b) *Performance requirements.* All high profile COE trucks or truck-tractors shall be equipped on each side of the vehicle where a seat is located, with a sufficient number of steps and handholds to conform with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section and shall meet the performance requirements:

(1) *Vertical height.* All measurements of vertical height shall be made from ground level with the vehicle at unladen weight.

(2) *Distance between steps.* The distance between steps, up to and including the door sill step, shall provide any person a stable resting position which can be sustained without body motion and by exerting no more arm force than 35 percent of the person's body weight per grasp during all stages of entry and exit. This criterion applies to intermediate positions as well as transition between intermediate positions above ground level.

(i) When the ground provides the person foot support during entry or is the final step in the sequence during exit, and the step is 508 millimeters (20 inches) or more above ground, the stable resting position shall be achievable by the person using both hands to grasp the handhold(s) and requiring no more arm force than 35 percent of body weight per grasp.

(ii) The vertical height of the first step shall be no more than 609 millimeters (24 inches) from ground level.

(3) *Construction.* Each step or deck plate shall be of a slip resistant design which minimizes the accumulation of foreign material. Wherever practicable, a self-cleaning material should be used.

(4) *Foot accommodation.* Step depth or clearance and step width necessary to accommodate a climbing person are defined by using a minimum 127 millimeter (5 inch) diameter disc as shown in Illustration III.

(i) *Single foot accommodation.* The disc shall fit on a tread rung, or in a step recess, with no exterior overhang.

(ii) *Two-foot accommodation.* Two discs shall fit on a tread rung, or in a step recess, with no exterior overhang.

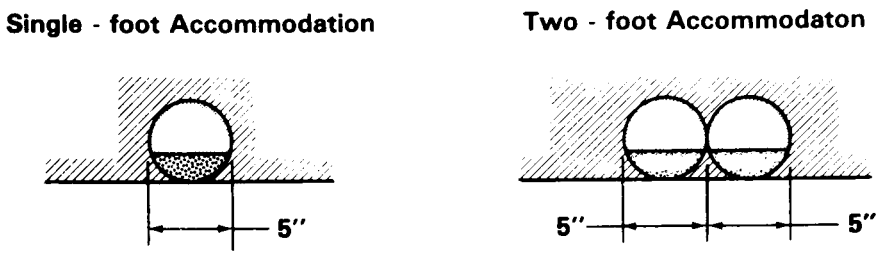


Illustration III
Foot Accommodation

NOTE: The 127 millimeter (5 inch) disc is only intended to test for a minimum depth and width requirement. The step need not retain the disc at rest.

(5) *Step strength.* Each step must withstand a vertical static load of at least 204 kilograms (450 pounds) uniformly distributed over any 127 millimeter (5 inch) increment of step width.

(6) *Handhold location.* A handhold must be located within the reach of any person entering or exiting the vehicle.

(7) *Exterior mounting specifications for handholds.* Each handhold, affixed to the exterior of the vehicle, shall have at least 38 millimeters (1.5 inches) clearance between the handhold and the surface to which it is mounted for the distance between its mounting points.

(8) *Handhold size and shape.* Each handhold shall be free of sharp edges (minimum 1 millimeter [0.04 inch] radius) and have an effective peripheral grip length that permits full grasp by any person.

(9) *Handhold strength.* Each handhold shall withstand a horizontal static load of at least 114 kilograms (250 pounds) uniformly distributed over the area of a hand print and applied away from the mounting surface.

(10) *Deck plates.* Deck plates shall be on the rear of a truck-tractor as necessary to couple or uncouple air and/or electrical connections.

(11) *Deck plate strength.* Each deck plate shall be capable of withstanding the vertical static load of at least 205 kilograms (450 pounds) uniformly distributed over a 127 millimeter (5 inch) diameter disc.

§ 399.209 Test procedures.

(a) The force exerted on a handhold will be measured using a handheld spring scale or force transducer which can be attached to the vehicle and is free to rotate into alignment with a person's hand position.

(b) Hand grasp will be evaluated by observing the handgrip of any individual who conforms with the definition of ''person'' appearing in § 399.205 of this subpart.

§ 399.211 Maintenance.

All steps, handholds, and/or deck plates required by this subpart shall be adequately maintained to serve their intended function.

APPENDIX A TO SUBCHAPTER B OF CHAPTER III [RESERVED]

APPENDIX B TO SUBCHAPTER B OF CHAPTER III—SPECIAL AGENTS

CAUTIONARY NOTE: This appendix relates only to Federal authority to enforce the regulations in this subchapter. In its present

form, it has no application for the States and is not to be included in any adoption of these regulations by State authorities as a condition of eligibility for grants under part 350 of this chapter.

1. *Authority*. Persons appointed as special agents of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (''Administration''), are authorized to enter upon, to inspect, and to examine any and all lands, buildings, and equipment of motor carriers and other persons subject to the Interstate Commerce Act, the Department of Transportation Act, and other related Acts, and to inspect and copy any and all accounts, books, records, memoranda, correspondence, and other documents of such carriers and other persons.

2. *Compliance*. Motor carriers and other persons subject to these Acts shall submit their accounts, books, records, memoranda, correspondence, and other documents for inspection and copying, and they shall submit their lands, buildings, and equipment for examination and inspection, to any special agent of the Administration upon demand and display of an Administration credential identifying him/her as a special agent.

3. *Definition of Special Agent*. Special agents are Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) employees who are identified by credentials issued by the FMCSA authorizing them to enforce 42 U.S.C. 4917 and to exercise relevant authority of the Secretary of Transportation under 49 U.S.C. 113, chapters 5, 51, 57, 131–149, 311, 313, and 315 and other statutes, as delegated to FMCSA by 49 CFR 1.73, and under regulations issued on the authority of those statutes. Special agents are authorized to inspect and copy records and to inspect and examine land, buildings, and equipment in the manner and to the extent provided by law.

4. *Facsimile of the Administration Credential:*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY ADMINISTRATION

This is to certify that _____ whose photograph and signature appear hereon is duly accredited as _____ with authority to enter upon, to inspect, and examine lands, buildings, and equipment, and to inspect and copy records and papers of carriers and other persons, in performance of his/her duties under the Department of Transportation Act, related acts, and regulations of the Department.

By direction of the Secretary

(Certifying Authority) (Bearer)

(49 U.S.C. 504, 5121, 14122, 31502 and 31503; and 49 CFR 1.73)

[35 FR 1016, Jan. 24, 1970 as amended at 36 FR 16067, Aug. 19, 1971; 43 FR 20011, May 10, 1978; 44 FR 46425, July 10, 1980; 49 FR 38290, Sept. 28, 1984; 60 FR 38749, July 28, 1995; 61 FR 1843, Jan. 24, 1996]

APPENDIXES C–E TO SUBCHAPTER B OF CHAPTER III [RESERVED]

APPENDIX F TO SUBCHAPTER B OF CHAPTER III—COMMERCIAL ZONES

''NOTE: The text of these definitions is identical to the text of 49 CFR Part 1048, revised as of October 1, 1975, which is no longer in print.''

COMMERCIAL ZONES

Sec.
1 New York, N.Y.
2 Chicago, Ill.
3 St. Louis, Mo.-East St. Louis, Ill.
4 Washington, D.C.
5 Los Angeles, Calif., and contiguous and adjacent municipalities.
6 Philadelphia, Pa.
7 Cincinnati, Ohio
8 Kansas City, Mo.-Kansas City, Kans.
9 Boston, Mass.
10 Davenport, Iowa; Rock Island and Moline, Ill.
11 Commercial zones of municipalities in New Jersey within 5 miles of New York, N.Y.
12 Commercial zones of municipalities in Westchester and Nassau Counties, N.Y.
13 Tucson, Ariz.
14 Albuquerque, N. Mex.
18 Ravenswood, W. Va.
19 Lake Charles, La.
20 Syracuse, N.Y.
21 Baltimore, Md.
22 Cleveland, Ohio.
23 Detroit, Mich.
24 Seattle, Wash.
25 Albany, N.Y.
26 Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minn.
27 New Orleans, La.
28 Pittsburgh, Pa.
29 Portland, Oreg.
30 Vancouver, Wash.
31 Charleston, S.C.
32 Charleston, W. Va.
33 Memphis, Tenn.
34 Houston, Tex.
35 Pueblo, Colo.
36 Warren, Ohio

37 Louisville, Ky.
38 Sioux City, Iowa.
39 Beaumont, Tex.
40 Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County, Tenn.
41 Consolidated City of Indianapolis, Ind.
42 Lexington-Fayette Urban County, Ky.
43 Definitions.
44 Commercial zones determined generally, with exceptions.
45 Controlling distances and population data.

Section 1 New York, N.Y.

(a) The application of §372.241 Commercial Zones determined generally, with exceptions, is hereby extended to New York, N.Y.

(b) The exemption provided by section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act, of transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, performed wholly within the zone the limits of which are defined in paragraph (a) of this section, is hereby removed as to all such transportation except:

(1) Transportation which is performed wholly within the following territory: The area within the corporate limits of the cities of New York, Yonkers, Mount Vernon, North Pelham, Pelham, Pelham Manor, Great Neck Estates, Floral Park, and Valley Stream, N.Y., and Englewood, N.J.; the area within the borough limits of Alpine, Tenafly, Englewood Cliffs, Leonia, Fort Lee, Edgewater, Cliffside Park, Fairview, Palisades Park, and Ridgefield, Bergen County, N.J.; and that part of Hudson County, N.J., east of Newark Bay and the Hackensack River;

(2) Transportation which is performed in respect of a shipment which has had a prior, or will have a subsequent movement by water carrier, and which is performed wholly between points named in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, on the one hand, and, on the other, those points in Newark and Elizabeth, N.J., identified as follows: All points in that area within the corporate limits of the cities of Newark and Elizabeth, N.J., west of Newark Bay and bounded on the south by the main line of the Central Railroad of New Jersey, on the west by the Newark & Elizabeth Branch of the Central Railroad Company of New Jersey, and on the north by the property line of the Penn Central Transportation Company.

(3) Transportation which is performed in respect of a shipment by rail carrier, and which is performed wholly between points named in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, on the one hand, and, on the other,

(a) Those portions of Kearny, N.J., within an area bounded on the north by the main line of the Jersey City Branch of the Penn Central Transportation Co., on the south and east by Fish House Road and Pennsylvania Avenue, and on the west by the property line of the Penn Central Transportation Co. Truck-Train Terminal.

(b)(i) That portion of Newark, N.J., within an area bounded on the north by South Street and Delancey Street, on the east by Doremus Avenue, on the south by the freight right-of-way of the Penn Central Transportation Co. (Waverly Yard, Newark, N.J., to Greenville Piers, Jersey City, N.J., line), and on the west by the Penn Central Transportation Co.'s Hunter Street produce yard, and (ii) that portion of Newark, N.J., within an area bounded on the north by Poinier Street, on the east by Broad Steet, on the south by the passenger right-of-way of the Penn Central Transportation Co.'s main line and on the west by Frelinghuysen Avenue.

(c) That portion of Port Reading, N.J., within an area bounded on the east by the Arthur Kill, on the south by the right-of-way of the Reading Co., on the west by Cliff Road, and on the north by Woodbridge-Carteret Road, and

(d) That portion of Elizabeth, N.J., within an area bounded by a line extending from Newark Bay westward along Trumbull Street to its intersection with Division Street; thence northward along Trumbull Street to its intersection with East North Avenue; thence eastward along East North Avenue to its intersection with the New Jersey Turnpike, thence along the New Jersey Turnpike to the Elizabeth Channel; thence easterly along the Elizabeth Channel to Newark Bay; thence along the western shore of Newark Bay to the point of beginning.

Sec. 2 Chicago, Ill.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Chicago, Ill., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

The area within the corporate limits of Chicago, Evanston, Oak Park, Cicero, Berwyn, River Forest, Willow Springs, Bridgeview, Hickory Hills, Worth, Homewood, and Lansing, Ill.; the area within the township limits of Niles, Maine, Leyden, Norwood Park, Proviso, Lyons, Riverside, Stickeny, Worth, Calumet, Bremen, and Thornton Townships, Cook County, Ill.; the area comprised of that part of Lemont Township, Cook County, and that part of Downers Grove Township, Du Page County, Ill., bounded by a line beginning at the intersection of Archer Avenue and the southern corporate limits of WillowSprings, Ill., and extending in a southwesterly direction along Archer Avenue to its junction with Chicago Joliet Road (Sag Lemont Highway), thence

in a westerly direction over Chicago Joliet Road to its junction with Walker Road, thence directly north along an imaginary line to the southern shoreline of the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal, thence in a northeasterly direction along said shoreline to the corporate limits of Willow Springs, including points on the indicated portions of the highways specified; the area within Burr Ridge, Du Page County, bounded by a line beginning at the intersection of County Line Road and Frontage Road, thence southwesterly along Frontage Road to its intersection with Garfield Street, thence northerly along Garfield Street to its junction with 74th Street, thence westerly along an imaginary line to the junction of 74th Street and Grant Street, thence southerly along Grant Street to its junction with 75th Street, thence westerly along 75th Street to its junction with Brush Hill Road, thence southerly along Brush Hill Road to its junction with Frontage Road, thence northeasterly along Frontage Road to its junction with County Line Road; and the area within the corporate limits of Hammond, Whiting, East Chicago, and Gary, Ind.

Sec. 3 St. Louis, Mo.-East St. Louis, Ill.

(a) The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of St. Louis, Mo.-East St. Louis, Ill, within which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management or arrangement for a continuous carriage to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), includes and is comprised of all points as follows: (1) All points within the corporate limits of St. Louis, Mo.; (2) all points in St. Louis County, Mo., within a line drawn 0.5 mile south, west, and north of the following line:—Beginning at the Jefferson Barracks Bridge across the Mississippi River and extending westerly along Missouri Highway 77 to its junction with U.S. Highway 61 Bypass, thence along U.S. Highway 61 Bypass to its junction with U.S. Highway 66, thence westerly along U.S. Highway 66 to its junction with Bowles Avenue, thence northerly along Bowles Avenue, actual or projected, to the Meramec River, thence easterly along the south bank of the Meramec River to a point directly south of the western boundary of Kirkwood, thence across the Meramec River to and along the western boundary of Kirkwood to Marshall Road, thence westerly along Marshall Road to its junction with Treecourt Avenue, thence northerly along Treecourt Avenue to its junction with Big Bend Road, thence easterly along Big Bend Road to the western boundry of Kirkwood, thence northerly along the western boundary of Kirkwood to its junction with Dougherty Ferry Road, thence westerly along Dougherty Ferry Road to its junction with Interstate Highway 244, thence northerly along InterstateHighway 244 to its junction with Manchester Road, thence easterly along Manchester Road to its junction with the northwest corner of Kirkwood, thence along the western and northern boundaries of Kirkwood to the western boundary of Huntleigh, Mo., thence along the western and northern boundaries of Huntleigh to its junction with Lindbergh Boulevard, thence northerly along Lindbergh Boulevard to its junction with Lackland Avenue, thence in a westerly direction along Lackland Avenue to its junction with the right-of-way of the proposed Circumferential Expressway (Interstate Highway 244), thence in a northerly direction along said right-of-way to its junction with the right-of-way of the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad, thence in an easterly direction along said right-of-way to its junction with Dorsett Road, thence in an easterly direction along Dorsett Road to its junction with Lindbergh Boulevard, thence in a northerly direction along Lindbergh Boulevard to its junction with St. Charles Rock Road, thence westerly along St. Charles Rock Road to its function with the Missouri River, thence northerly along the east shore of the Missouri River to its junction with the Norfolk and Western Railway Co. right-of-way, thence easterly along the southern boundary of the Norfolk and Western Railway Co. right-of-way to Lindbergh Boulevard, thence in an easterly direction along Lindbergh Boulevard to the western boundary of St. Ferdinand (Florissant), Mo., thence along the western, northern, and eastern boundaries of St. Ferdinand to junction Insterstate Highway 270, and thence along Interstate Highway 270 to the corporate limits of St. Louis (near Chain of Rocks Bridge); and (3) all points within the corporate limits of East St. Louis, Belleville, Granite City, Madison, Venice, Brooklyn, National City, Fairmont City, Washington Park, and Sauget, Ill.; that part of the village of Cahokia, Ill., bounded by Illinois Highway 3 on the east, First Avenue and Red House (Cargill) Road on the south and southwest, the east line of the right-of-way of the Alton and Southern Railroad on the west, and the corporate limits of Sauget, Ill., on the northwest and north; that part of Centerville, Ill., bounded by a line beginning at the junction of 26th Street and the corporate limit of East St. Louis, Ill., and extending northeasterly along 26th Street to its junction with BondAvenue, thence southeasterly along Bond Avenue to its junction with Owen Street, thence southwesterly along Owen Street to its junction with Church Road, thence southeasterly along Church Road to its junction with Illinois Avenue, thence southwesterly along Illinois Avenue to the southwesterly side of the right-of-way of the Illinois Central Railroad Co., thence along the southwesterly side of

the right-of-way of the Illinois Central Railroad Co. to the corporate limits of East St. Louis, Ill, thence along the corporate limits of East St. Louis, Ill., to the point of beginning;and that area bounded by a line commencing at the intersection of the right-of-way of the Alton and Southern Railroad and the Madison, Ill., corporate limits near 19th Street, and extending east and south along said right-of-way to its intersection with the right-of-way of Illinois Terminal Railroad Co., thence southwesterly along the Illinois Terminal Railroad Co. right-of-way to its intersection with Illinois Highway 203, thence northwesterly along said highway to its intersection with the Madison, Ill., corporate boundary near McCambridge Avenue, thence northerly along the Madison, Ill., corporate boundary to the point of beginning.

(b) The exemption provided by section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act in respect of transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, between Belleville, Ill., on the one hand, and, on the other, any other point in the commercial zone, the limits of which are defined in paragraph (a) of this section, is hereby removed, and the said transportation is hereby subjected to all applicable provisions of the Interstate Commerce Act.

Sec. 4 Washington, DC.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Washington, DC, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.A. 303(b)(8)) includes and it is comprised of all as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of MacArthur Boulevard and Falls Road (Maryland Highway 189) and extending northeasterly along Falls Road to its junction with Scott Drive, thence west on Scott Drive to its junction with Viers Drive, thence west on Viers Drive to its junction with Glen Mill Road, thence northeast on Glen Mill Road to its junction with Maryland Highway 28, thence west on Maryland Highway 28 to its junction with Shady Grove Road, thence northeast on Shady Grove Road approximately 2.7 miles to Crabbs Branch, thence southeasterly along the course of Crabbs Branch to Rock Creek, thence southerly along the course of Rock Creek to Viers Mill Road (Maryland Highway 586), thence southeasterly along Viers Mill Road approximately 0.3 mile to its junction with Aspen Hill Road, thence northeasterly along Aspen Hill Road to its junction with Brookeville Road (Maryland Highway 97), thence southeasterly along Brookeville Road to its junction with Maryland Highway 183, thence northeasterly along Maryland Highway 183 to Colesville, Md., thence southeasterly along Beltsville Road to its junction with Powder Mill Road (Maryland Highway 212), thence easterly over Powder Mill Road to its junction with Montgomery Road, thence northeasterly along Montgomery Road, approximately 0.2 mile, to its junction with an unnumbered highway extending northeasterly to the north of Ammendale Normal Institute, thence along such unnumbered highway for a distance of about 2.2 miles to its junction somewhat north of Virginia Manor, Md., with an unnumbered highway extending easterly through Muirkirk, Md., thence along such unnumbered highway through Muirkirk to its junction, approximately 1.8 miles east of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, with an unnumbered highway, thence southwesterly along such unnumbered highway for a distance of about 0.5 mile to its junction with an unnumbered highway, thence southeasterly along such unnumbered highway through Springfield and Hillmeade, Md., to its junction with Defense Highway (U.S. Highway 50), thence southwesterly along Defense Highway approximately 0.8 mile to its junction with Enterprise Road (Maryland Highway 556), thence southerly over Enterprise Road to its junction with Central Avenue (Maryland Highway 214), thence westerly over Central Avenue about 0.5 mile to its crossing of Western Branch, thence southerly down the course of Western Branch to Maryland Highway 202, thence westerly approximately 0.3 mile along Maryland Highway 202 to its junction with White House Road, thence southwesterly along White House Road to its junction with Maryland Highway 221, thence southeasterly along Maryland Highway 221 to its junction with Maryland Highway 4, thence westerly along Maryland Highway 4 to the boundary of Andrews Air Force Base, thence south and west along said boundary to Brandywine Road (Maryland Highway 5), thence northwesterly along Maryland Highway 5 to its junction with Maryland Highway 337, thence southwesterly along Maryland Highway 337 to its junction with Maryland Highway 224, thence southerly along Maryland Highway 224 to a point opposite the mouth of Broad Creek, thence due west across the Potomac River to the west bank thereof, thence southerly along the west bank of the Potomac River to Gunston Cove, thence up the course of Gunston Cove to Pohick Creek, thence up the course of Pohick Creek to Virginia Highway 611, thence southwesterly along Virginia Highway 611 to the Fairfax-Prince William County line, thence along said county line to Virginia Highway 123, thence northerly along Virginia Highway 123 to its junction with Virginia Highway 636, thence northeasterly along Virginia Highway 636 to its junction with Virginia Highway 638, thence northwesterly along Virginia

Highway 638 to its junction with Virginia Highway 620, thence westerly along Virginia Highway 620 to its junction with Virginia Highway 655, thence northeasterly along Virginia Highway 655 to its junction with U.S. Highway 211, thence westerly along U.S. Highway 211 to its junction with Virginia Highway 608, thence northerly along Virginia Highway 608 to its junction with U.S. Highway 50, thence westerly along U.S. Highway 50 to the Fairfax-Loudoun County line, thence northeasterly along said county line to its intersection with Dulles International Airport, thence along the southern, western, and northern boundaries of said airport to the Fairfax-Loudoun County line (at or near Dulles Airport Access Road), thence northeasterly along said county line to its junction with Virginia Highway 7, thence southeasterly along Virginia Highway 7 to its junction with Virginia Highway 193, thence along Virginia Highway 193 to its junction with Scott Run Creek, thence northerly down the course of Scott Run Creek to the Potomac River, thence due north across the river to MacArthur Boulevard to its junction with Maryland Highway 189, the point of beginning.

Sec. 5 Los Angeles, Calif., and contiguous and adjacent municipalities.

(a) The exemption provided by section 203(b)(8) of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act to the extent it affects transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, performed wholly within Los Angeles, Calif., or wholly within any municipalitiy contiguous or adjacent to Los Angeles, Calif., or wholly a part of Los Angeles, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, or wholly within the zone adjacent to and commercially a part of the San Pedro, Wilmington, and Terminal Island Districts of Los Angeles and Long Beach, as defined in paragraph (c) of this section, or wholly within the zone of any independent municipality contiguous or adjacent to Los Angeles, as determined under §372.241, or otherwise, between any point in Los Angeles County, Calif., north of the line described below, on the one hand, and, on the other, any point in Los Angeles County, Calif., south thereof is hereby removed and the said transportation is hereby subjected to all the applicable provisions of the Interstate Commerce Act:

Beginning at the Pacific Ocean, and extending easterly along the northern and eastern corporate limits of Manhattan Beach to the northern corporate limits of Redondo Beach, thence along the northern and eastern corporate limits of Redondo Beach to the intersection of Inglewood Avenue and Redondo Beach Boulevard, thence along Redondo Beach Boulevard to the corporate limits of Torrance, thence along the northwestern and eastern corporate limits of Torrance to 182d Street, thence along 182d Street, Walnut, and Main Streets to Alondra Boulevard, thence along Alondra Boulevard to its intersection with Dwight Avenue, thence southerly along Dwight Avenue and an imaginary straight line extending southward to Greenleaf Boulevard, thence eastward along Greenleaf Boulevard to the northwestern corner of the corporate limits of Long Beach, thence along the northern and eastern corporate limits of Long Beach to Artesia Boulevard, thence east on Artesia Boulevard to the Los Angeles-Orange County line.

(b) For the purpose of administration and enforcement of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act, the zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Los Angeles and contiguous municipalities (except the San Pedro, Wilmington, and Terminal Island districts of Los Angeles and Long Beach, Calif.), in which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, will be partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the act, is hereby defined to includethe area of a line extending in a generally northwesterly and northerly direction from the intersection of Inglewood Avenue and Redondo Beach Boulevard along the eastern and northern corporate limits of Redondo Beach, Calif., to the eastern corporate limits of Manhattan Beach, Calif., thence along the eastern and northern corporate limits of Manhattan Beach to the Pacific Ocean, thence along the shoreline of the Pacific Ocean to the western corporate limits of Los Angeles at a point east of Topanga Canyon, and thence along the western corporate limits of Los Angeles to a point near Santa Susana Pass; south of a line extending in a generally easterly direction from a point near Santa Susana Pass along the northern corporate limits of Los Angeles to the eastern corporate limits of Burbank, Calif., thence along the eastern corporate limits of Burbank to the northern corporate limits of Glendale, Calif., and thence along the northern corporate limits of Glendale and Pasadena, Calif., to the northeastern corner of Pasadena; west of a line extending in a generally southerly and southwesterly direction from the northeastern corner of Pasadena along the eastern and a portion of the southern corporate limits of Pasadena to the eastern corporate limits of SanMarino, Calif., thence along the eastern corporate limits of San Marino and the eastern and a portion of the southern corporate limits of Alhambra, Calif., to the western corporate limits of Monterey Park, Calif., and the western corporate limits of Montebello, Calif., thence along the western corporate limits of Montebello, Calif., to the Rio Hondo, and the Los Angeles River to the northern corporate

limits of Long Beach; and north of a line extending in a generally westerly direction from the Los Angeles River along the northern corporate limits of Long Beach and thence along Greenleaf Boulevard to its intersection with an imaginary straight line extending southward from Dwight Avenue, thence north on the imaginary straight line extending southward from Dwight Avenue, and thence northerly along Dwight Avenue to Alondra Boulevard, thence west along Alondra Boulevard, Main, Walnut, and 182d Streets to the eastern corporate limits of Torrance, thence along a portion of the eastern and the northwestern corporate limits of Torrance to Redondo Beach Boulevard, and thence along Redondo Beach Boulevard to Inglewood Avenue.

(c) For the purpose of administration and enforcement of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act, the zone adjacent to and commercially a part of the San Pedro, Wilmington, and Terminal Island districts of Los Angeles and Long Beach in which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, will be partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the act, is hereby defined to include the area east of a line extending in a generally northerly and northwesterly direction from the Pacific Ocean along the western corporate limits of Los Angeles to 258th Street, thence along 258th Street to the eastern corporate limits of Torrance, and thence along a portion of the eastern, and along the southern and western, corporate limits of Torrance to the northwestern corner of Torrance, south of a line extending in a generallyeasterly direction from the northwestern corner of Torrance along the northwestern and a portion of the eastern corporate limits of Torrance to 182d Street, thence along 182d, Walnut, Main, and Alondra Boulevard to its intersection with Dwight Avenue, thence southerly along Dwight Avenue and an imaginary straight line extending southward from Dwight Avenue to Greenleaf Boulevard and thence along Greenleaf Boulevard and the northern corporate limits of Long Beach to the northeastern corner of Long Beach; west of the eastern corporate limits of Long Beach; and north of the southern corporate limits of Long Beach and Los Angeles.

Sec. 6 Philadelphia, Pa.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Philadelphia, Pa., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The area within Pennsylvania included within the corporate limits of Philadelphia and Bensalem and Lower Southampton Townships in Bucks County; Conshohocken and West Conshohocken, Pa., and Lower Moreland, Abington, Cheltenham, Springfield, Whitemarsh, and Lower Merion Townships in Montgomery County; an area in Upper Dublin Township, Montgomery County, bounded by a line beginning at the intersection of Pennsylvania Avenue and Fort Washington Avenue and extending northeast along Fort Washington Avenue to its junction with Susquehanna Road, thence southeast along Susquehanna Road to its junctionwith the right-of-way of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, thence southwest along the right-of-way of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company to Pennsylvania Avenue, thence northwest along Pennsylvania Avenue to its junction with Fort Washington Avenue, the point of beginning; Haverford Township in Delaware County; and an area in Delaware County south and east of a line extending southward from the intersection of the western and northern boundaries of Upper Darby Township along Darby Creek to Bishop Avenue, thence south along Bishop Avenue to Baltimore Pike, thence west along Baltimore Pike to Pennsylvania Highway 320, thence south along Pennsylvania Highway 320 to the corporate limits of Chester, thence along the northern corporate limit of Chester in a westerly direction to the eastern boundary of Upper Chichester Township, thence south to the southern boundary of said township along the eastern boundary thereof, and thence west along the southern boundary of said township to the Delaware State line, and thence south along the Delaware State line to the Delaware River, and

(b) The area in New Jersey included in the corporate limits of Camden, Gloucester City, Woodlynne, Merchantville, and Palmyra Boroughs, and the area included in Pennsauken Township in Camden County.

Sec. 7 Cincinnati, Ohio.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Cincinnati, Ohio, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuing carriage to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 203(b)(8)), includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

Addyston, Ohio.	Cleves, Ohio.
Cheviot, Ohio.	Elmwood Place, Ohio.
Cincinnati, Ohio.	

Fairfax, Ohio.	St. Bernard, Ohio.
Mariemont, Ohio.	Covington, Ky.
North Bend, Ohio.	Newport, Ky.
Norwood, Ohio.	Cold Spring, Ky.

That part of Ohio bounded by a line commencing at the intersection of the Colerain-Springfield Township line and corporate limits of Cincinnati, Ohio, and extending along said township line in a northerly direction to its intersection with the Butler-Hamilton County line, thence in an easterly direction along said county line to its intersection with Ohio Highway 4, thence in a northerly direction along Ohio Highway 4 to its intersection with Seward Road, thence in a northerly direction along said road to its intersection with Port Union Road, thence east along Port Union Road to the Fairfield Township-Union Township line, thence northward along said township line to its intersection with the right-of-way of the Pennsylvania Railroad Co., thence southeasterly along the right-of-way of the Pennsylvania RailroadCo. to its intersection with Princeton-Glendale Road (Ohio Highway 747), thence southward along said road to its intersection with Mulhauser Road, thence in an easterly direction along said road to the terminus thereof west of the tracks of the Pennsylvania Railroad Co., thence continue in an easterly direction in a straight line to Allen Road, thence along the latter to the junction thereof with Cincinnati-Dayton Road, thence in a southerly direction along Cincinnati-Dayton Road, to the Butler, Hamilton County line, thence along said county line to the Warren-Hamilton County line in an easterly direction to the Symmes-Sycamore Township line, thence in a southerly direction along the Symmes-Sycamore Township line to its intersection with the Columbia Township line, thence in a westerly direction along Sycamore-Columbia Township line to Madeira Township, thence in a clockwise direction around the boundary of Madeira Township to the Sycamore-Columbia Township line, thence in a westerly direction along said township line to Silverton Township, thence in a southerly direction along said corporate limits to junction with Redbank Road, thence in a southerly direction over Redbank Road to the Cincinnati Corporate limits.

That part of Kenton County, Ky., lying on and north of a line commencing at the intersection of the Kenton-Boone County line and Dixie Highway (U.S. Highways 25 and 42), and extending over said highway to the corporate limits of Covington, Ky., including communities on the described line.

That part of Campbell County, Ky., lying on and north of a line commencing at the southern corporate limits of Newport, Ky., and extending along Licking Pike (Kentucky Highway 9) to junction with Johns Hill Road, thence along Johns Hill Road to junction with Alexandria Pike (U.S. Highway 27), thence northward along Alexandria Pike to junction with River Road (Kentucky Highway 445), thence over the latter to the Ohio River, including communities on the described line.

That part of Boone County, Ky., bounded by a line beginning at the Boone-Kenton County line west of Erlanger, Ky., and extending in a northwesterly direction along Donaldson Highway to its intersection with Zig-Zag Road, thence along Zig-Zag Road to its intersection with Kentucky Highway 18, thence along Kentucky Highway 18 to its intersection with Kentucky Highway 237, thence along Kentucky Highway 237 to its intersection with Kentucky Highway 20, and thence easterly along Kentucky Highway 20 to the Boone-Kenton County line.

That part of Boone and Kenton Counties, Ky., bounded by a line commencing at the intersection of the Boone-Kenton County line and U.S. Highway 42, and extending in a southwesterly direction along U.S. Highway 42 to its junction with Gunpowder Road, thence southerly along Gunpowder Road to its junction with Sunnybrook Road, thence easterly along Sunnybrook Road to its junction with Interstate Highway 75, thence in a straight line in a northeasterly direction to Richardson Road, thence in an easterly direction over Richardson Road to its junction with Kentucky State Route 1303, thence in a northerly direction over Kentucky State Route 1303 to the southern boundary of Edgewood, Kenton County, Ky.

Sec. 8 Kansas City, Mo.-Kansas City, Kans.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Kansas City, Mo.-Kansas City, Kans., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuing carriage to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

Beginning on the north side of the Missouri River at the western boundary line of Parkville, Mo., thence along the western and northern boundaries of Parkville to the Kansas City, Mo., corporate limits, thence along the western, northern, and eastern corporate limits of Kansas City, Mo., to its junction with U.S. Bypass 71 (near Liberty, Mo.), thence along U.S. Bypass 71 to Liberty, thence along the northern and eastern boundaries of Liberty to its junction with U.S. Bypass 71 south of Liberty, thence south along U.S. Bypass71 to its junction with the Independence, Mo., corporate limits, thence along the eastern Independence, Mo., corporate limits to its junction with Interstate Highway 70, thence along Interstate Highway 70 to its junction with the Blue Springs,

Mo., corporate limits, thence along the western, northern, and eastern corporate limits of Blue Springs, Mo., to its junction with U.S. Highway 40, thence east along U.S. Highway 40 to its junction with Brizen-Dine Road, thence south along the southerly extension of Brizen-Dine Road to its junction with Missouri Highway AA, thence along Missouri Highway AA to its junction with the Blue Springs, Mo., corporate limits, thence along the southern and western corporate limits of Blue Springs, Mo., to its junction with U.S. Highway 40, thence west along U.S. Highway 40 to its junction with the Lee's Summit, Mo., corporate limits.

Thence along the eastern Lee's Summit corporate limits to the Jackson-Cass County line, thence west along Jackson-Cass County line to the eastern corporate limits of Belton, Mo., thence along the eastern, southern, and western corporate limits of Belton to the western boundary of Richards-Gebaur Air Force Base, thence along the western boundary of said Air Force Base to Missouri Highway 150, thence west along Missouri Highway 150 to the Kansas-Missouri State line, thence north along the Kansas-Missouri State line, to 110th Street, thence west along 110th Street to its junction with U.S. Highway69, thence north along U.S. Highway 69 to its junction with 103d Street, thence west along 103d Street to its junction with Quivera Road (the corporate boundary of Lenexa, Kans.), thence along the eastern and southern boundaries of Lenexa to Black Bob Road, thence south along Black Bob Road to 119th Street, thence east along 119th Street to the corporate limits of Olathe, Kans., thence south and east along the Olathe corporate limits to Schlagel Road, thence south along Schlagel Road to Olathe Morse Road, thence west along Olathe Morse Road to the northeast corner of Johnson County Airportr, thence south, west, and north along the boundaries of said airport to Pflumm Road, thence north along Pflumm Road to its junction with Olathe Martin City Road, thence west along Olathe Martin City Road to its junction with Murden Road, thence south along Murden Road to its junction with Olathe Morse Road (the corporate boundary of Olathe, Kans.), thence west and north along said corporate boundary to its intersection with U.S. Highway 56, thence southwest along U.S. Highway 56 to its junction with 159th Street.

Thence west along 159th Street to its junction with the Johnson County Industrial Airport, thence south, west, north and east along the boundaries of said airport to the point of beginning, on 159th Street, thence, east along 159th Street to its junction with U.S. Highway 56, thence northeast along U.S. Highway 56 to its junction with Parker Road, thence north along Parker Road to the northern boundary of Olathe, thence east and north along the northern corporate limits of Olathe to Pickering Road, thence north along PickeringRoad to 107th Street (the corporate boundary of Lenexa, Kans.), thence along the western and northern boundaries of Lenexa to Pflumm Road, thence north along Pflumm Road to its junction with Kansas Highway 10, thence along Kansas Highway 10 to its junction with Kansas Highway 7, thence along an imaginary line due west across the Kansas River to the Wyandotte County-Leavenworth County line (142d Street) at Loring, Kans., thence westerly along County Route No. 82, a distance of three-fourths of a mile to the entrance of the facilities at Mid-Continent Underground Storage, Loring, thence from Loring in a northerly direction along Loring Lane and Lindwood Avenue to the southern boundary of Bonner Springs, Kans.

Thence along the southern, western, and northern boundaries of Bonner Springs to its intersection with Kansas Highway 7, thence southeast along Kansas Highway 7 to its junction with Kansas Highway 32, thence east on Kansas Highway 32 to the corporate boundary of Kansas City, Kans., thence north, west, and east along the corporate boundaries of Kansas City, Kans., to its junction with Cernech Road and Pomeroy Drive, thence northwesterly along Pomeroy Drive to its junction with 79th Street, thence along 79th Street to its junction with Walcotte Drive at Pomeroy, Kans., thence due west 1.3 miles to its junction with an unnamed road, thence north along such unnamed road to the entrance of Powell Port facility, thence due north to the southern bank of the Missouri River, thence east along the southern bank of Missouri River to a point directly across from the western boundary of Parkville, Mo., thence across the Missouri River to the point of beginning.

Sec. 9 Boston, Mass.

For the purpose of administration and enforcement of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act, the zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Boston, Mass., and contiguous municipalities in which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, will be partially exempt under section 203(b)(8) of the act from regulation, is hereby defined to include the following:

Boston, Mass.	Cambridge, Mass.
Winthrop, Mass.	Watertown, Mass.
Chelsea, Mass.	Brookline, Mass.
Revere, Mass.	Newton, Mass.
Everett, Mass.	Needham, Mass.
Malden, Mass.	Dedham, Mass.
Medford, Mass.	Milton, Mass.
Somerville, Mass.	Quincy, Mass.

Sec. 10 Davenport, Iowa; Rock Island and Moline, Ill.

For the purpose of administration and enforcement of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act, the zones adjacent to and commercially a part of Davenport, Iowa, Rock Island and Moline, Ill., in which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such municipalities or zones, will be partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8) are hereby determined to be coextensive and to include and to be comprised of the following:

(a) All points within the corporate limits of the city of Davenport and the city of Bettendorf, and in Davenport Township, Iowa.

(b) All points north of Davenport Township within that portion of Sheridan Township, Iowa, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the points where U.S. Highway 61 crosses the Davenport-Sheridan Township line and extending northward along U.S. Highway 61 to the right-of-way of the Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul & Pacific Railroad Co., thence northwesterly along said right-of-way to its junction with the first east-west unnumbered highway, thence westerly approximately 0.25 mile to its junction with a north-south unnumbered highway, thence southerly along such unnumbered highway to the northeast corner of Mount Joy Airport, thence along the northern and western boundaries of said airport to the southwestern corner thereof, and thence south in a straight line to the northern boundary of Davenport Township.

(c)(1) That part of Iowa lying west of the municipal limits of Davenport south of Iowa Highway 22, north of the Mississippi River and east of the present western boundary of the Dewey Portland Cement Co., at Linwood, including points on such boundaries, and (2) that part of Iowa east of the municipal limits of Bettendorf, south of U.S. Highway 67, west of a private road running between U.S. Highway 67 and Riverside Power Plant of the Iowa-Illinois Gas & Electric Co., and north of the Mississippi River, including points on such boundaries.

(d) The municipalities of Carbon Cliff, Silvis, East Moline, Moline, Rock Island, and Milan, Ill., and that part of Illinois lying south or east of such municipalities, within a line as follows: Beginning at a point where Illinois Highway 84 crosses the southern municipal limits of Carbon Cliff and extending southerly along such highway to its junction with Colona Road, thence westerly along Colona Road to Bowlesburg Road, thence southerly on Bowlesburg Road to the southern boundary of Hampton Township, thence along the southern boundaries of Hampton and South Moline Townships to U.S. Highway 150, thence southerly along U.S. Highway 150 to the southern boundary of the Moline Airport, thence along the southern and western boundaries of the Moline Airport to Illinois Highway 92, and thence along Illinois Highway 92 to the corporate limits of Milan.

(e) All points in Illinois within one-half mile on each side of Rock Island County State Aid Route No. 9 extending southwesterly from the corporate limits of Milan for a distance of 1 mile, including points on such highway.

Sec. 11 Commercial zones of municipalities in New Jersey within 5 miles of New York, N.Y.

(a) The application of § 372.241 is hereby extended to each municipality in New Jersey, any part of which is within 5 miles of the corporate limits of New York, N.Y.

(b) The exemption provided by section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act, of transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, performed wholly within any commercial zone, the limits of which are defined in paragraph (a) of this section, is hereby removed as to all such transportation except (1) transportation which is performed wholly between any two points in New Jersey, or (2) transportation which is performed wholly between points in New Jersey named in § 372.201, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in New York named in § 372.201.

Sec. 12 Commercial zones of municipalities in Westchester and Nassau Counties, N.Y.

(a) The application of § 372.241 is hereby extended to each municipality in Westchester or Nassau Counties, N.Y.

(b) The exemption provided by section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act, of transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, performed wholly within any commercial zone, the limits of which are defined in paragraph (a) of this section, is hereby removed as to all such transportation except (1) transportation which is performed wholly between points in New York neither of which is New York City, NY, or (2) transportation which is performed wholly between points in Westchester or Nassau County named in § 372.201, on the one hand, and, on the other, New York City, N.Y., or points in New Jersey named in § 372.201.

Sec. 13 Tucson, Ariz.

That zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Tucson, Ariz., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt,

under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) from regulation, includes, and is comprised of, all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Tucson, Ariz., itself.

(b) All points within a line drawn 5 miles beyond the corporate limits of Tucson, Ariz.

(c) All points in that area south of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the point where the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, intersects Wilmot Road, thence south along Wilmot Road to junction Nogales Old Vail Connection, thence west along Nogales Old Vail Connection, actual or extended, to the Santa Cruz River, thence north along the east bank of the Santa Cruz River to its joinder with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the city of Tucson or by any municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

Sec. 14 Albuquerque, N. Mex.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Albuquerque, N. Mex., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt, under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), from regulation, includes, and is comprised of, all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Albuqerque, N. Mex., itself.

(b) All points within a line drawn 5 miles beyond the corporate limits of Albuquerque, N. Mex.

(c) All points in that area north of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the intersection of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section and New Mexico Highway 528, extending in a northeasterly direction along New Mexico Highway 528 to its intersection with New Mexico Highway 44, thence easterly along New Mexico Highway 44 to its intersection with New Mexico Highway 422, thence southerly along New Mexico Highway 422 to its intersection with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section;

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the city of Albuquerque, N. Mex., or by any municipality included under the terms of paragraph (b) of this section.

Sec. 18 Ravenswood, W. Va.

That zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Ravenswood, W. Va., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt, under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), from regulation, includes, and is comprised of, all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Ravenswood, W. Va., itself.

(b) All points within a line drawn 3 miles beyond the corporate limits of Ravenswood, W. Va., and

(c) All points in West Virginia in that area south and southwest of those described in paragraph (b) of this section, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the point where the Ohio River meets the line described in paragraph (b) of this section southwest of Ravenswood, thence southerly along the east bank of the Ohio River to the point where the mouth of the Lick Run River empties into the Ohio River; thence in a northeasterly direction along the northern bank of the Lick Run River to the point where it crosses West Virginia Highway 2 south of Ripley Landing, W. Va.; thence in a northerly direction along West Virginia Highway 2 to its intersection with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section west of Pleasant View, W. Va.

Sec. 19 Lake Charles, La.

That zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Lake Charles, La., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt, under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), from regulation, includes, and is comprised of, all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Lake Charles La., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 4 miles beyond the corporate limits of Lake Charles, La.;

(c) All points in that area south and west of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, bounded by a line, as follows: beginning at the point where the line described in paragraph (b) of this section intersects Louisiana Highway 385; thence south along Louisiana Highway 385 to its intersection with the Calcasieu-Cameron Parish line; thence west along the Calcasieu-Cameron Parish

line to its intersection with Louisiana Highway 27; thence northerly along Louisiana Highway 27 to a point thereon 2 miles south of U.S. Highway 90; thence east along a line parallel to U.S. Highway 90 to Louisiana Highway 108; thence north along Louisiana Highway 108 to junction U.S. Highway 90; thence east along U.S. Highway 90 to the intersection thereof with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(d) All of the municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section; and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the City of Lake Charles or by any municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

Sec. 20 Syracuse, N.Y.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Syracuse, N.Y., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuing carriage to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Syracuse, NY., itself;

(b) All other municipalities and unincorporated areas within 5 miles of the corporate limits of Syracuse, N.Y., and all of any other municipality any part of which lies within 5 miles of such corporate limits;

(c) Those points in the town of Geddes, Onondaga County, N.Y., which are not within 5 miles of the corporate limits of Syracuse, N.Y.;

(d) Those points in the towns of Van Buren and Lysander, Onondaga County, N.Y., not within 5 miles of the corporate limits of Syracuse, N.Y., and within an area bounded by a line beginning at the intersection of Van Buren Road with the line described in (b) above, thence northwesterly along Van Buren Road to its intersection with the cleared right-of-way of Niagara Mohawk Power Company, thence northwesterly and north along said right-of-way to its intersection between Church Road and Emerick Road, with the cleared right-of-way of New York State Power Authority, thence easterly along said clearedright-of-way to its intersection with the Seneca River, thence south along the Seneca River to its intersection, near Gaskin Road, with the cleared right-of-way of Niagara Mohawk Power Company, thence southwesterly along said cleared right-of-way to its intersection with the eastern limits of the Village of Baldwinsville, thence south along such Village limits to their intersection with a line of railroad presently operated by the Erie-Lackawanna Railroad Company, thence southeasterly along said line of railroad to its intersection with the Van-Buren Lysander Town line, thence southeasterly along the Van-Buren Lysander Town line to its intersection with the Van-Buren Geddes Town line, thence southeasterly along the Van-Buren Geddes Town line to the line described in (b) above.

Sec. 21 Baltimore, Md.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Baltimore, Md., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) includes and it is comprised of all as follows:

(a) The municipality of Baltimore itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 5 miles beyond the boundaries of Baltimore;

(c) All points in that area east of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the point where the line described in paragraph (b) of this section crosses Dark Head Creek and extending in a southeasterly direction along the center of Dark Head Creek and beyond to a point off Wilson Point, thence in a northeasterly direction to and along the center of Frog Mortar Creek to Stevens Road, thence northerly along Stevens Road to Eastern Avenue, thence easterly along Eastern Avenue to Bengies Road, thence northwesterly along Bengies Road, to the right-of-way of the Penn Central Transportation Co., thence westerly along such right-of-way to the junction thereof with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(d) All points in that area south of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, bounded on the west by the right-of-way of the line of the Penn Central Transportation Co., extending between Stony Run and Severn, Md., and on the south by that part of Maryland Highway 176, extending easterly from the said railroad to its junction with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(e) All points in that area southwest of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the point where the line described in paragraph (b) of this section crosses the Baltimore-Washington Expressway and extending in a southwesterly direction along the Baltimore-Washington Expressway to its intersection with Maryland Highway 176, thence westerly along Maryland Highway 176 to its intersection with the Howard-Anne Arundel County line, thence southwesterly along said county line to its intersection with Maryland Highway 32, thence northwesterly along

Maryland Highway 32 to its intersection with the Little Patuxent River, thence northerly along the Little Patuxent River to the intersection of its north fork and its east fork located approximately 1 mile north of the intersection of Maryland Highway 32 and Berger Road, thenceeasterly along the east fork of the Little Patuxent River to its intersection with Broken Land Parkway, thence southerly along Broken Land Parkway to its intersection with Snowden River Parkway, thence easterly along Snowden River Parkway, to its intersection with relocated Maryland Highway 175, thence southeasterly along relocated Maryland Highway 175, to its intersection with Lark Brown Road, thence northeasterly along Lark Brown Road to its intersection with Maryland Highway 175, thence southerly along Maryland Highway 175 to its intersection with Interstate Highway 95, thence northeasterly along Interstate Highway 95 to its intersection with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(f) All points in that area north of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the junction of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section and the Baltimore-Harrisburg Expressway (Interstate Highway 83), thence northerly along Interstate Highway 83 to its junction with Shawan Road, thence easterly along Shawan Road to its junction with York Road (Maryland Highway 45) and continuing to a point 1,500 feet east of Maryland Highway 45, thence southerly along a line 1,500 feet east of the parallel to Maryland Highway 45 to its junction with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(g) All points in that area west of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the point where the line described in paragraph (b) of this section intersects U.S. Highway 40 west of Baltimore, Md., and extending in a westerly direction along U.S. Highway 40 to its intersection with St. John's Lane, thence southerly along St. John's Lane to its intersection with Maryland Highway 144, thence easterly along Maryland Highway 144 to its intersection with the line in paragraph (b) of this section;

(h) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g) of this section;

(i) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or surrounded except for a water boundary, by the city of Baltimore or by any municipality included under the terms of (h) above.

Sec. 22 Cleveland, Ohio

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Cleveland, Ohio, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) includes and it is comprised of all as follows:

(a) All points in Cuyahoga County, Ohio, and

(b) All points in Wickliffe, Willoughby Hills, Waite Hill, Willoughby, Willowick, Eastlake, Lakeline, Timberlake, and Mentor, Lake County, Ohio.

Sec. 23 Detroit, Mich.

For the purpose of administration and enforcement of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act, the zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Detroit, Mich., in which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, will be partially exempt under section 203(b)(8) of the act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) from regulation, is hereby determined to include, and to be comprised of, all that area within a line as follows:

Beginning at a point on Lake St. Clair opposite the intersection of Fifteen Mile Road and Michigan Highway 29 and extending south and southwest along the shore of Lake St. Clair, to the Detroit River, thence along such River (east of Belle Isle) and Trenton Channel to a point opposite Sibley Road, thence west to and along Sibley Road to Waltz Road, thence north along Waltz Road to Wick Road, thence west along Wick Road to Cogswell Road, thence north along Cogswell Road to Van Born Road, thence east along Van Born Road to Newburgh Road, thence north along Newburgh Road to its junction with Halsted Road, thence north along Halsted Road to West Maple Road, thence east along West Maple Road to Telegraph Road, thence north along Telegraph Road to Sixteen Mile Road, thence east along Sixteen Mile Road to Utica Road, thence southeasterly along Utica Road to Fifteen Mile Road (also called East Maple Road), thence along Fifteen Mile Road and across Michigan Highway 29 to Lake St. Clair, the point of beginning.

Sec. 24 Seattle, Wash.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Seattle, Wash., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for continuous carriage or shipments to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8))

includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Seattle itself.

(b) All points within a line drawn 5 miles beyond the municipal limits of Seattle, except points on Bainbridge Island, Vashon Island, and Blake Island.

(c) All points more than 5 miles beyond the municipal limits of Seattle (1) within a line as follows: Beginning at that point south of Seattle where the eastern shore of Puget Sound intersects the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, thence southerly along the eastern shore of Puget Sound to Southwest 192d Street, thence easterly along Southwest 192d Street to thepoint where it again intersects the line described in paragraph (b) of this section; and (2) within a line as follows: Beginning at the junction of the southern corporate limits of Kent, Wash., and Washington Highway 181, and extending south along Washington Highway 181 to the northern corporate limits of Auburn, Wash., thence along the western, southern, and eastern corporate limits of Auburn to the junction of the northern corporate limits of Auburn and Washington Highway 167, thence northerly along Washington Highway 167 to its junction with the southern corporate limits of Kent, Wash., including all points on the highways named.

(d) All points more than 5 miles beyond the municipal limits of Seattle within a line as follows: Beginning at the junction of the northern corporate limits of Lynwood, Wash., and U.S. Highway 99, thence north along U.S. Highway 99 to its junction with Washington Highway 525, thence along Washington Highway 525 to its junction with West Casino Road, thence east along West Casino Road to the western boundary of the Everett facilities of the Boeing Co. at or near 4th Avenue West, thence along the western, northern and eastern boundaries of the facilities of the Boeing Co. to West Casino Road, thence east along West Casino Road to its junction with U.S. Highway 99, thence south along U.S. Highway 99 to 112th Street, thence easterly along 112th Street to its junction with Interstate Highway 5, thence southerly along Interstate Highway 5 to its intersection with the present zone limits, including all points on the named routes.

(e) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits set forth in (b) above.

(f) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the city of Seattle or by any municipality included under the terms of (b) above.

Sec. 25 Albany, N.Y.

For the purpose of administration and enforcement of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act, the zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Albany, N.Y., in which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, will be partially exempt under section 203(b)(8) of the act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) from regulations, is hereby determined to include, and to be comprised of, the following:

(a) The municipality of Albany itself,

(b) All points within a line drawn 5 miles beyond the municipal limits of Albany,

(c) All points in that area more than 5 miles beyond the municipal limits of Albany bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at that point on Swatling Road (in the Town of Colonie) where it crosses the line described in (b) above and extending northerly along such road to the municipal limits of Cohoes, thence along the western and northern boundary of Cohoes to the Mohawk River, thence along such river to the northern boundary of the Town of Waterford, thence along the northern and eastern boundaries of the Town of Waterford to the northern boundary of the City of Troy (all of which city is included under the next following provision),

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in (b) and (c) above, and

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the municipality of Albany or by any other municipality included under the terms of (d) above.

Sec. 26 Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minn.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minn, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) includes and it is comprised of all as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of Minnesota Highway 36 and the Minnesota River and extending along the Minnesota River to the southwest corner of the city of Bloomington, thence north along the western boundaries of the city of Bloomington and the village of Edina to the southern boundary of the city of Hopkins, thence along the southern, western, and northern boundaries of the city of Hopkins to the western boundary of the city of St. Louis Park, thence north along the western boundaries of the city of St. Louis Park and the village of Golden Valley to the southeast corner of the village of Plymouth, thence west along the southern boundary of Plymouth to Interstate Highway 494, thence north along Interstate Highway 494 to Minnesota Highway 55, thence southeast along

Minnesota Highway 55 to the western boundary of the village of Golden Valley, thence north along the western boundaries of the villages of Golden Valley and New Hope to the northwestern corner of the village of New Hope, thence east along the northern boundary of the village of New Hope and the city of Crystal to the western boundary of the village of Brooklyn Center, thence north along the western boundary of the village of Brooklyn Center to its northern boundary, thence east along such northernboundary to the Hennepin County-Anoka County line, thence north along such county line to the northwestern corner of the village of Spring Lake Park in Anoka County, thence east along the northern boundary of the village of Spring Lake Park to the northwest corner of Mounds View Township in Ramsey County, thence east and south along the northern and eastern boundaries of Mounds View Township to the northwestern corner of the village of Little Canada, thence east and south along the northern and eastern boundaries of Little Canada to the northwest corner of the village of Maplewood, thence east and south along the northern and eastern boundaries of the village of Maplewood to the northeastern corner of the village of North St. Paul, thence south along the eastern boundary of the village of North St. Paul to the southeast corner of such village, thence south along the eastern boundary of the village of Maplewood to the northeastern corner of the village of Newport, thence south and west along the eastern and southern boundaries of the village of Newport to U.S. Highway 61, thence southeasterly along U.S. Highway 61, to the eastern boundary of the village of St. Paul Park, thence along the eastern, southern, and western boundaries of the village of St. Paul Park to a point on the Mississippi River opposite the southeast corner of the original village of Inver Grove, thence westerly across the river and along the southern and western boundaries of the original village of Inver Grove to the northwestcorner of such village, thence due north to the southern boundary of South St. Paul, thence north and west along the western and southern boundaries of South St. Paul to the southeastern corner of West St. Paul, thence west along the southern boundary of West St. Paul to County Highway 63, thence south along County Highway 63 to its junction with County Highway 63A, thence west along County Highway 63A to its junction with Minnesota Highway 49, thence north along Minnesota Highway 49 to its junction with County Highway 28, thence west along County Highway 28 to its junction with Minnesota Highway 13, thence southwest along Minnesota Highway 13 to its junction with Minnesota Highway 36, thence north and northwest along Minnesota Highway 36 to the Minnesota River, the point of beginning.

Sec. 27 New Orleans, La.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of New Orleans, La., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), includes and is comprised of all points in the area bounded as follows:

Commencing at a point on the shore of Lake Pontchartrain where it is crossed by the Jefferson Parish-Orleans Parish line; thence easterly along the shore of Lake Pontchartrain to the Rigolets; thence through the Rigolets in an easterly direction to Lake Borgne; thence southwesterly along the shore of Lake Borgne to the Bayou Bienvenue; thence in a general westerly direction along the Bayou Bienvenue (which also constitutes the Orleans Parish-St. Bernard Parish line) to Paris Road; thence in a southerly direction along Paris Road to the Back Protection Levee; thence in a southeasterly direction along the Back Protection Levee (across Lake Borgne Canal) to a point 1 mile north of Louisiana Highway 46; thence in an easterly direction 1 mile north of Louisiana Highway 46 to longitude 89°50′ W.; thence south along longitude line 89°50′ W. (crossing Louisiana Highway 46 approximately three-eighths of a mile east of Toca) to Forty Arpent Canal; thence westerly, northwesterly, and southerly along Forty Arpent Canal to Scarsdale Canal; thence northwesterly along Scarsdale Canal and beyond it in the same direction to the middle of the Mississippi River; thence southerly along the middle of the Mississippi River to the Augusta Canal; thence in a westerly direction along the Augusta Canal to the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; thence in a northerly direction along the middle of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (Harvey Canal) to the point where Lapalco Boulevard runs perpendicular to the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (Harvey Canal); thence in a westerly direction along Lapalco Boulevard to its junction with Barataria Boulevard; thence north on Barartaria Boulevard to a point approximately 2 miles south of the MississippiRiver where a high tension transmission line crosses Barataria Boulevard; thence in a westerly direction following such transmission line to the intersection thereof with U.S. Highway 90; thence westerly along U.S. Highway 90 to the Jefferson Parish-St. Charles Parish line; thence north along such parish line to the middle of the Mississippi River; thence westerly along the middle of the Mississippi River to a point south of Almedia Road; thence north to Almedia Road; thence in a northerly direction along Almedia Road to its junction with Highway

61; thence north to the shore of Lake Pontchartrain; thence along the shore of Lake Pontchartrain in an easterly direction to the Jefferson Parish-Orleans Parish line, the point of beginning.

Sec. 28 Pittsburgh, Pa.

For the purpose of administration and enforcement of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act, the zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Pittsburgh, Pa., in which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, will be partially exempt under section 203(b)(8) of the act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) from regulation, is hereby determined to include, and to be comprised of, the following:

(a) All points in Allegheny County, Pa., except Forward, Elizabeth, South Versailles, Marshall (including the Borough of Bradford Woods), Pine Richland, West Deer and Fawn Townships and that part of Frazer Township north of a line made by extending easterly in a straight line the southern boundary of West Deer Township.

(b) Borough of Trafford situated in both Allegheny and Westmoreland Counties;

(c) Borough of Ambridge and Harmony Township located in Beaver County; and

(d) The City of New Kensington and Borough of Arnold in Westmoreland County.

Sec. 29 Portland, Oreg.

For the purpose of administration and enforcement of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act, the zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Portland, Oreg., in which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, will be partially exempt under section 203(b)(8) of the act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) from regulation, is hereby determined to include, and to be comprised of, the following:

(a) The municipality itself.

(b) All points in Oregon within a line drawn 5 miles beyond the corporate limits of Portland.

(c) All of any municipality any part of which is within the line described in (b) above.

(d) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the city of Portland or by any municipality included under the terms of (c) above.

Sec. 30 Vancouver, Wash.

For the purpose of administration and enforcement of Part II of the Interstate Commerce Act, the zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Vancouver, Wash., in which transportation by motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, will be partially exempt under section 203(b)(8) of the act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) from regulation, is hereby determined to include, and to be comprised of, the following:

(a) The municipality itself.

(b) All points in Washington within a line drawn 4 miles beyond the corporate limits of Vancouver.

(c) All of any municipality any part of which is within the line described in (b) above.

(d) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the City of Vancouver or by any municipality included under the terms of (c) above.

Sec. 31 Charleston, S.C.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Charleston, S.C., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone is partially exempt, under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), from regulation, includes and is comprised of, all points and places as follows:

(a) The municipality of Charleston itself.

(b) All points within a line drawn 4 miles beyond the boundaries of Charleston.

(c) All points in that area north of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the point where the line described in paragraph (b) of this section crosses Cooper River and extending in a northerly direction along the center of Cooper River to Goose Creek; thence north and west along the center of Goose Creek to the dam of the reservoir of the Charleston waterworks; thence northwesterly along the west bank of the Charleston waterworks reservoir for approximately one mile to an unnamed creek; thence westerly along the center of this unnamed creek for approximately one mile to U.S. Highway 52; thence northerly along U.S. Highway 52 to junction South Carolina Highway S–10–75; thence westerly along South Carolina Highway S–10–75 approximately one and one half miles to a point one quarter mile west of the track of the Southern Railway Company; thence southeasterly along a line one quarter of a mile west of, and parallel to, the track of the Southern Railway Company to the junction thereof with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined

areas defined in paragraphs (1) and (c) of this section.

(e) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the city of Charleston or by any municipality included under the terms of paragraph (d) of this section.

Sec. 32 Charleston, W. Va.

That zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Charleston, W. Va., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt, under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), from regulation, includes, and is comprised of, all points and places as follows:

(a) The municipality of Charleston, W. Va., itself.

(b) All points within a line drawn 4 miles beyond the corporate limits of Charleston, W. Va.

(c) All points in that area northwest of those described in (b) above, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at a point on the line described in (b) above, one-half mile south of U.S. Highway 60 west of Charleston, thence westerly along a line one-half mile south of the junction of U.S. Highway 60 with West Virginia Highway 17 near 2¾ Mile Creek, thence westerly along a line one-half mile south of and parallel to West Virginia Highway 17 to the Coal River, thence north along the center of the Coal River to West Virginia Highway 17, thence northerly along West Virginia Highway 17 to Scary Creek, near Scary, W. Va., thence east along Scary Creek to the center of the Kanawha River, thence northerly along the center of the Kanawha River to a point opposite the mouth of Blake Creek (between Nitro and Poca, W. Va.), thence easterly along a straight line drawn through the junction of U.S. Highway 35 and West Virginia Highway 25 to a point one-half mile beyond said junction, thence southerly along a line one-half mile northeast of and parallel to West Virginia Highway 25 to the junction of the line described in (b) above.

(d) All points in that area southeast of those described in (b) above, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at a point on the line described in (b) above one-half mile south of the Kanawha River, thence easterly along a line one-half mile south of, and parallel to, the Kanawha River to junction with a straight line intersecting the highway bridge at Chelyan, W. Va., thence northerly along said straight line across the Kanawha River to a point one-half mile north of the Kanawha River, thence westerly along a line one-half mile north of and parallel to the Kanawha River to the junction of the line described in (b) above.

(e) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas defined in (b), (c), and (d) above.

Sec. 33 Memphis, Tenn.

That zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Memphis, Tenn., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt, under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) from regulation, includes, and is comprised of, all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Memphis, Tenn., itself.

(b) All points within a line drawn 5 miles beyond the corporate limits of Memphis, Tenn.

(c) All points in that part of Shelby County, Tenn., north of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the intersection of the line described in paragraph (b) of this section and U.S. Highway 51 north of Memphis, thence northeasterly along U.S. Highway 51 for approximately 3 miles to its intersection with Lucy Road, thence easterly along Lucy Road for approximately 1.4 miles to its intersection with Chase Road, thence northerly along Chase Road for approximately 0.6 mile to its intersection with Lucy Road thence easterly along Lucy Road for approximately 0.8 mile to its intersection with Main Road, thence southeasterly along Main Road approximately 0.3 mile to its intersection with Amherst Road, thence southerly and easterly along Amherst Road for approximately 0.8 mile to its intersection with Raleigh-Millington Road, thence southerly along Raleigh-Millington Road for approximately 2 miles to its intersection with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section north of Memphis;

(d) All of any municipality any part of which is within the limits of the combined areas described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

Sec. 34 Houston, Tex.

The zone adjacent to, and commercially a part of Houston, Tex., and contiguous municipalities in which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, will be partially exempt under section 203(b)(8) of the act from regulation, is hereby defined to include the area which would result by application of the general formula promulgated in §372.241, and in addition thereto, the municipalities of Baytown, La Porte and Lomax, Tex.

Sec. 35 Pueblo, Colo.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Pueblo, Colo., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)), includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) the municipality of Pueblo, Colo., itself;

(b) All points within a line drawn 4 miles beyond the corporate limits of Pueblo, Colo.:

(c) All of the area known as the Pueblo Memorial Airport, consisting of about 3,500 acres, not within 4 miles of the corporate limits of Pueblo, Colo., and within an area located on the East of Pueblo, the nearest point being about 3.80 miles from the city limits of Pueblo, and bounded on the south by the tracks of the Santa Fe Railroad and the Missouri Pacific Railroad, and a public highway known as Baxter Road and designated as U.S. Highway 50 Bypass and Colorado Highway 96, with such property extending north, west, and east of the described southern base line.

Sec. 36 Warren, Ohio.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Warren, Ohio, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt, under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) from regulation includes, and is comprised of, all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Warren, Ohio, itself.

(b) All points within a line drawn 4 miles beyond the corporate limits of Warren, Ohio.

(c) All points in that area, south of the line in paragraph (b) of this section, bounded by a line as follows: Beginning at the point where the line described in paragraph (b) of this section intersects Ellsworth-Baily Road, thence south along Ellsworth-Baily Road to the Ohio Turnpike, thence southeast along the Ohio Turnpike to New Hallock-Young Road, thence northeast along New Hallock-Young Road to Hallock-Young Road, thence east along Hallock-Young Road to junction Ohio Highway 45 (Salem-Warren Road), thence north along Ohio Highway 45 (Salem-Warren Road) to its intersection with the line described in paragraph (b) of this section.

Sec. 37 Louisville, Ky.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Louisville, Ky., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The municipality of Louisville, Ky., itself;

(b) All other municipalities and unincorporated areas within 5 miles of the corporate limits of Louisville, Ky., and all of any municipality any part of which lies within 5 miles of such corporate limits; and

(c) Those points not within 5 miles of the corporate limits of Louisville, Ky., and within an area bounded by a line beginning at the junction of Kentucky Highway 146 (LaGrange Road) and Kentucky Highway 1447 (Westport Road), thence over Kentucky Highway 146 to the junction of Kentucky Highway 146 and Kentucky Highway 841 (Jefferson Freeway), thence over Kentucky Highway 841 to the junction of Kentucky Highway 841 and Kentucky Highway 1447, thence over Kentucky Highway 1447 to junction Kentucky Highway 1447 and Kentucky Highway 146, the point of beginning, all within Jefferson County, Ky.

Sec. 38 Sioux City, Iowa.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Sioux City, Iowa, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The area which would result by application of the general formula promulgated in §372.241; and, in addition thereto,

(b) That area bounded by a line beginning at the intersection of Interstate Highway 29 and the line described in paragraph (a) of this section, and extending southeasterly along Interstate Highway 29 to its intersection with the Liberty-Lakeport Township, Iowa, line, thence westerly along the Liberty-Lakeport Township, Iowa, line to the Missouri River, thence northerly along the east bank of the Missouri River to its intersection with the line described in paragraph (a) of this section, thence along the line described in paragraph (a) of this section, to the point of beginning.

Sec. 39 Beaumont, Tex.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Beaumont, Tex., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond such zone, is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The areas which would result by application of the general formula promulgated in §372.241 for Beaumont, Tex.; and in addition thereto,

(b) That area bounded by a line beginning at that point where the west bank of Hillebrandt Bayou intersects the line described in paragraph (a) of this section; thence along the west bank of Hillebrandt Bayou to its confluence with Taylors Bayou: thence in a southeasterly direction along the west and south banks of Taylors Bayou to its confluence with the Intracoastal Waterway; thence along the west and north banks of the Intra-coastal Waterway to its confluence with Sabine River and Sabine Lake at a point immediately east of Groves; thence in a northeasterly direction along the north and west banks of Sabine Lake and Sabine River to the Orange-Newton County line; thence westerly along said county line to the west right-of-way line of State Highway 87; thence southerly along the west right-of-way line of State Highway 87 to the north right-of-way line of Interstate Highway 10; thence westerly along the north right-of-way line of Interstate Highway 10 to intersection with the line described in paragraph (a) of this section; thence along the line described in paragraph (a) of this section, to the point of beginning.

Sec. 40 Metropolitian Government of Nashville and Davidson County, Tenn.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of the Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County, Tenn, within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County itself.

(b) All of any municipality wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County.

Sec. 41 Consolidated City of Indianapolis, Ind.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of the Consolidated City of Indianapolis, Ind., within which transportation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) The Consolidated City of Indianapolis, Ind., itself.

(b) All of any municipality wholly surrounded or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the Consolidated City of Indianapolis.

Sec. 42 Lexington-Fayette Urban County, Ky.

The zone adjacent to and commercially a part of Lexington-Fayette Urban County, Ky., within which transporation by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point beyond the zone, is partially exempt from regulation under section 203(b)(8) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 303(b)(8)) includes and is comprised of all points as follows:

(a) Lexington-Fayette Urban County, Ky., itself.

(b) All other municipalities and unincorporated areas within 5 miles of the intersection of U.S. Highway 27 (Nicholasville Road) with the corporate boundary line between Jessamine County, Ky., and Lexington-Fayette Urban County, Ky.

Sec. 43 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following terms are defined:

(a) ''Municipality'' means any city, town, village, or borough which has been created by special legislative act or which has been, otherwise, individually incorporated or chartered pursuant to general State laws, or which is recognized as such, under the Constitution or by the laws of the State in which located, and which has a local government. It does not include a town of the township or New England type.

(b) ''Contiguous municipalities'' means municipalities, as defined in paragraph (a) of this section, which have at some point a common municipal or corporate boundary.

(c) ''Unincorporated area'' means any area not within the corporate or municipal boundaries of any municipality as defined in paragraph (a) of this section.

Sec. 44 Commercial zones determined generally, with exceptions.

The commercial zone of each municipality in the United States, with the exceptions indicated in the note at the end of this section, within which the transportation of passengers or property, in interstate or foreign commerce, when not under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point without such zone, is exempt from all provisions of Part II, Interstate Commerce Act, except the provisions of section 204 relative to the qualifications and maximum hours of service of employees and safety of operation or standards of equipment shall be deemed to consist of:

(a) The municipality itself, hereinafter called the base municipality;

(b) All municipalities which are contiguous to the base municipality;

(c) All other municipalities and all unincorporated area within the United States which are adjacent to the base municipality as follows:

(1) When the base municipality has a population less than 2,500 all unincorporated areas within two miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within two miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality,

(2) When the base municipality has a population of 2,500 but less than 25,000, all unincorporated areas within 3 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 3 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality,

(3) When the base municipality has a population of 25,000 but less than 100,000, all unincorporated areas within 4 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 4 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality, and

(4) When the base municipality has a population of 100,000 or more, all unincorporated areas within 5 miles of its corporate limits and all of any other municipality any part of which is within 5 miles of the corporate limits of the base municipality, and

(d) All municipalities wholly surrounded, or so surrounded except for a water boundary, by the base municipality, by any municipality contiguous thereto, or by any municipality adjacent thereto which is included in the commercial zone of such base municipality under the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section.

NOTE: Except: Municipalities the commercial zones of which have been or are hereafter individually or specially determined.

Sec. 45 Controlling distances and population data.

In the application of § 372.241:

(a) Air-line distances or mileages about corporate limits of municipalities shall be used.

(b) The population of any municipality shall be deemed to be the highest figure shown for that municipality in any decennial census since (and including) the 1940 decennial census.

[53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988, as amended at 62 FR 49942, Sept. 24, 1997]

APPENDIX G TO SUBCHAPTER B OF CHAPTER III—MINIMUM PERIODIC INSPECTION STANDARDS

A vehicle does not pass an inspection if it has one of the following defects or deficiencies:

1. *Brake System.*

a. *Service brakes.*—(1) Absence of braking action on any axle required to have brakes upon application of the service brakes (such as missing brakes or brake shoe(s) failing to move upon application of a wedge, S-cam, cam, or disc brake).

(2) Missing or broken mechanical components including: shoes, lining, pads, springs, anchor pins, spiders, cam rollers, push-rods, and air chamber mounting bolts.

(3) Loose brake components including air chambers, spiders, and cam shaft support brackets.

(4) Audible air leak at brake chamber (Example-ruptured diaphragm, loose chamber clamp, etc.).

(5) Readjustment limits. The maximum stroke at which brakes should be readjusted is given below. Any brake ¼″ or more past the readjustment limit or any two brakes less than ¼″ beyond the readjustment limit shall be cause for rejection. Stroke shall be measured with engine off and reservoir pressure of 80 to 90 psi with brakes fully applied.

BOLT TYPE BRAKE CHAMBER DATA

Type	Effective area (sq. in.)	Outside dia. (in.)	Maximum stroke at which brakes should be readjusted
A	12	6 15/16	1 3/8
B	24	9 3/16	1 3/4
C	16	8 1/16	1 3/4
D	6	5 1/4	1 1/4
E	9	6 3/16	1 3/8
F	36	11	2 1/4
G	30	9 7/8	2

ROTOCHAMBER DATA

Type	Effective area (sq. in.)	Outside dia. (in.)	Maximum stroke at which brakes should be readjusted
9	9	4 9/32	1 1/2
12	12	4 13/16	1 1/2
16	16	5 13/32	2
20	20	5 15/16	2
24	24	6 13/32	2
30	30	7 1/16	2 1/4
36	36	7 5/8	2 3/4
50	50	8 7/8	3

CLAMP TYPE BRAKE CHAMBER DATA

Type	Effective area (sq. in.)	Outside dia. (in.)	Maximum stroke at which brakes should be readjusted
6	6	4 1/2	1 1/4
9	9	5 1/4	1 3/8
12	12	5 11/16	1 3/8
16	16	6 3/8	1 3/4
20	20	6 25/32	1 3/4
24	24	7 7/32	[1] 1 3/4
30	30	8 3/32	2
36	36	9	2 1/4

[1] (2″ for long stroke design).

Wedge Brake Data.—Movement of the scribe mark on the lining shall not exceed 1/16 inch.

(6) Brake linings or pads.

(a) Lining or pad is not firmly attached to the shoe;

(b) Saturated with oil, grease, or brake fluid; or

(c) Non-steering axles: Lining with a thickness less than 1/4 inch at the shoe center for air drum brakes, 1/16 inch or less at the shoe center for hydraulic and electric drum brakes, and less than 1/8 inch for air disc brakes.

(d) Steering axles: Lining with a thickness less than 1/4 inch at the shoe center for drum brakes, less than 1/8 inch for air disc brakes and 1/16 inch or less for hydraulic disc and electric brakes.

(7) Missing brake on any axle required to have brakes.

(8) Mismatch across any power unit steering axle of:

(a) Air chamber sizes.

(b) Slack adjuster length.

b. *Parking Brake System.* No brakes on the vehicle or combination are applied upon actuation of the parking brake control, including driveline hand controlled parking brakes.

c. *Brake Drums or Rotors.*

(1) With any external crack or cracks that open upon brake application (do not confuse short hairline heat check cracks with flexural cracks).

(2) Any portion of the drum or rotor missing or in danger of falling away.

d. *Brake Hose.*

(1) Hose with any damage extending through the outer reinforcement ply. (Rubber impregnated fabric cover is not a reinforcement ply). (Thermoplastic nylon may have braid reinforcement or color difference between cover and inner tube. Exposure of second color is cause for rejection.

(2) Bulge or swelling when air pressure is applied.

(3) Any audible leaks.

(4) Two hoses improperly joined (such as a splice made by sliding the hose ends over a piece of tubing and clamping the hose to the tube).

(5) Air hose cracked, broken or crimped.

e. *Brake Tubing.*

(1) Any audible leak.

(2) Tubing cracked, damaged by heat, broken or crimped.

f. *Low Pressure Warning Device* missing, inoperative, or does not operate at 55 psi and below, or 1/2 the governor cut-out pressure, whichever is less.

g. *Tractor Protection Valve.* Inoperable or missing tractor protection valve(s) on power unit.

h. *Air Compressor.*

(1) Compressor drive belts in condition of impending or probable failure.

(2) Loose compressor mounting bolts.

(3) Cracked, broken or loose pulley.

(4) Cracked or broken mounting brackets, braces or adapters.

i. *Electric Brakes.*

(1) Absence of braking action on any wheel required to have brakes.

(2) Missing or inoperable breakaway braking device.

j. *Hydraulic Brakes. (Including Power Assist Over Hydraulic and Engine Drive Hydraulic Booster).*

(1) Master cylinder less than 1/4 full.

(2) No pedal reserve with engine running except by pumping pedal.

(3) Power assist unit fails to operate.

(4) Seeping or swelling brake hose(s) under application of pressure.

(5) Missing or inoperative check valve.

(6) Has any visually observed leaking hydraulic fluid in the brake system.

(7) Has hydraulic hose(s) abraded (chafed) through outer cover-to-fabric layer.

(8) Fluid lines or connections leaking, restricted, crimped, cracked or broken.

(9) Brake failure or low fluid warning light on and/or inoperative.

k. *Vacuum Systems.* Any vacuum system which:

(1) Has insufficient vacuum reserve to permit one full brake application after engine is shut off.

(2) Has vacuum hose(s) or line(s) restricted, abraded (chafed) through outer cover to cord

ply, crimped, cracked, broken or has collapse of vacuum hose(s) when vacuum is applied.

(3) Lacks an operative low-vacuum warning device as required.

2. *Coupling devices.*

a. *Fifth Wheels.*

(1) Mounting to frame.

(a) Any fasteners missing or ineffective.

(b) Any movement between mounting components.

(c) Any mounting angle iron cracked or broken.

(2) Mounting plates and pivot brackets.

(a) Any fasteners missing or ineffective.

(b) Any welds or parent metal cracked.

(c) More than ⅜ inch horizontal movement between pivot bracket pin and bracket.

(d) Pivot bracket pin missing or not secured.

(3) Sliders.

(a) Any latching fasteners missing or ineffective.

(b) Any fore or aft stop missing or not securely attached.

(c) Movement more than ⅜ inch between slider bracket and slider base.

(d) Any slider component cracked in parent metal or weld.

(4) Lower coupler.

(a) Horizontal movement between the upper and lower fifth wheel halves exceeds ½ inch.

(b) Operating handle not in closed or locked position.

(c) Kingpin not properly engaged.

(d) Separation between upper and lower coupler allowing light to show through from side to side.

(e) Cracks in the fifth wheel plate.

Exceptions: Cracks in fifth wheel approach ramps and casting shrinkage cracks in the ribs of the body of a cast fifth wheel.

(f) Locking mechanism parts missing, broken, or deformed to the extent the kingpin is not securely held.

b. *Pintle Hooks.*

(1) Mounting to frame.

(a) Any missing or ineffective fasteners (a fastener is not considered missing if there is an empty hole in the device but no corresponding hole in the frame or vice versa).

(b) Mounting surface cracks extending from point of attachment (e.g., cracks in the frame at mounting bolt holes).

(c) Loose mounting.

(d) Frame cross member providing pintle hook attachment cracked.

(2) Integrity.

(a) Cracks anywhere in pintle hook assembly.

(b) Any welded repairs to the pintle hook.

(c) Any part of the horn section reduced by more than 20%.

(d) Latch insecure.

c. *Drawbar/Towbar Eye.*

(1) Mounting.

(a) Any cracks in attachment welds.

(b) Any missing or ineffective fasteners.

(2) Integrity.

(a) Any cracks.

(b) Any part of the eye reduced by more than 20%.

d. *Drawbar/Towbar Tongue.*

(1) Slider (power or manual).

(a) Ineffective latching mechanism

(b) Missing or ineffective stop.

(c) Movement of more than ¼ inch between slider and housing.

(d) Any leaking, air or hydraulic cylinders, hoses, or chambers (other than slight oil weeping normal with hydraulic seals).

(2) Integrity.

(a) Any cracks.

(b) Movement of ¼ inch between subframe and drawbar at point of attachment.

e. *Safety Devices.*

(1) Safety devices missing.

(2) Unattached or incapable of secure attachment.

(3) Chains and hooks.

(a) Worn to the extent of a measurable reduction in link cross section.

(b) Improper repairs including welding, wire, small bolts, rope and tape.

(4) Cable.

(a) Kinked or broken cable strands.

(b) Improper clamps or clamping.

f. *Saddle-Mounts.*

(1) Method of attachment.

(a) Any missing or ineffective fasteners.

(b) Loose mountings.

(c) Any cracks or breaks in a stress or load bearing member.

(d) Horizontal movement between upper and lower saddle-mount halves exceeds ¼ inch.

3. *Exhaust System.*

a. Any exhaust system determined to be leaking at a point forward of or directly below the driver/sleeper compartment.

b. A bus exhaust system leaking or discharging to the atmosphere:

(1) Gasoline powered—excess of 6 inches forward of the rearmost part of the bus.

(2) Other than gasoline powered—in excess of 15 inches forward of the rearmost part of the bus.

(3) Other than gasoline powered—forward of a door or window designed to be opened. (exception: Emergency exits).

c. No part of the exhaust system of any motor vehicle shall be so located as would be likely to result in burning, charring, or damaging the electrical wiring, the fuel supply, or any combustible part of the motor vehicle.

4. *Fuel System.*

a. A fuel system with a visable leak at any point.

b. A fuel tank filler cap missing.

c. A fuel tank not securely attached to the motor vehicle by reason of loose, broken or missing mounting bolts or brackets (some

fuel tanks use springs or rubber bushings to permit movement).

5. *Lighting Devices.* All lighting devices and reflectors required by Section 393 shall be operable.

6. *Safe Loading.*

a. Part(s) of vehicle or condition of loading such that the spare tire or any part of the load or dunnage can fall onto the roadway.

b. Protection Against Shifting Cargo—Any vehicle without a front-end structure or equivalent device as required.

7. *Steering Mechanism.*

a. *Steering Wheel Free Play (on vehicles equipped with power steering the engine must be running).*

Steering wheel diameter	Manual steering system	Power steering system
16″	2″	4½″
18″	2¼″	4¾″
20″	2½″	5¼″
22″	2¾″	5¾″

b. *Steering Column.*

(1) Any absence or looseness of U-bolt(s) or positioning part(s).

(2) Worn, faulty or obviously repair welded universal joint(s).

(3) Steering wheel not properly secured.

c. *Front Axle Beam and All Steering Components Other Than Steering Column.*

(1) Any crack(s).

(2) Any obvious welded repair(s).

d. *Steering Gear Box.*

(1) Any mounting bolt(s) loose or missing.

(2) Any crack(s) in gear box or mounting brackets.

e. *Pitman Arm.* Any looseness of the pitman arm on the steering gear output shaft.

f. *Power Steering.* Auxiliary power assist cylinder loose.

g. *Ball and Socket Joints.*

(1) Any movement under steering load of a stud nut.

(2) Any motion, other than rotational, between any linkage member and its attachment point of more than ¼ inch.

h. *Tie Rods and Drag Links.*

(1) Loose clamp(s) or clamp bolt(s) on tie rods or drag links.

(2) Any looseness in any threaded joint.

i. *Nuts.* Nut(s) loose or missing on tie rods, pitman arm, drag link, steering arm or tie rod arm.

j. *Steering System.* Any modification or other condition that interferes with free movement of any steering component.

8. *Suspension.*

a. Any U-bolt(s), spring hanger(s), or other axle positioning part(s) cracked, broken, loose or missing resulting in shifting of an axle from its normal position. (After a turn, lateral axle displacement is normal with some suspensions. Forward or rearward operation in a straight line will cause the axle to return to alignment).

b. *Spring Assembly.*

(1) Any leaves in a leaf spring assembly broken or missing.

(2) Any broken main leaf in a leaf spring assembly. (Includes assembly with more than one main spring).

(3) Coil spring broken.

(4) Rubber spring missing.

(5) One or more leaves displaced in a manner that could result in contact with a tire, rim, brake drum or frame.

(6) Broken torsion bar spring in a torsion bar suspension.

(7) Deflated air suspension, i.e., system failure, leak, etc.

c. *Torque, Radius or Tracking Components.* Any part of a torque, radius or tracking component assembly or any part used for attaching the same to the vehicle frame or axle that is cracked, loose, broken or missing. (Does not apply to loose bushings in torque or track rods.)

9. *Frame.*

a. *Frame Members.*

(1) Any cracked, broken, loose, or sagging frame member.

(2) Any loose or missing fasteners including fasteners attaching functional component such as engine, transmission, steering gear, suspension, body parts, and fifth wheel.

b. *Tire and Wheel Clearance.* Any condition, including loading, that causes the body or frame to be in contact with a tire or any part of the wheel assemblies.

c. (1) *Adjustable Axle Assemblies (Sliding Subframes).* Adjustable axle assembly with locking pins missing or not engaged.

10. *Tires.*

a. Any tire on any steering axle of a power unit.

(1) With less than 4/32 inch tread when measured at any point on a major tread groove.

(2) Has body ply or belt material exposed through the tread or sidewall.

(3) Has any tread or sidewall separation.

(4) Has a cut where the ply or belt material is exposed.

(5) Labeled ''Not for Highway Use'' or displaying other marking which would exclude use on steering axle.

(6) A tube-type radial tire without radial tube stem markings. These markings include a red band around the tube stem, the word ''radial'' embossed in metal stems, or the word ''radial'' molded in rubber stems.

(7) Mixing bias and radial tires on the same axle.

(8) Tire flap protrudes through valve slot in rim and touches stem.

(9) Regrooved tire except motor vehicles used solely in urban or suburban service (see exception in 393.75(e).

(10) Boot, blowout patch or other ply repair.

(11) Weight carried exceeds tire load limit. This includes overloaded tire resulting from low air pressure.

(12) Tire is flat or has noticeable (e.g., can be heard or felt) leak.

(13) Any bus equipped with recapped or retreaded tire(s).

(14) So mounted or inflated that it comes in contact with any part of the vehicle.

b. All tires other than those found on the steering axle of a power unit:

(1) Weight carried exceeds tire load limit. This includes overloaded tire resulting from low air pressure.

(2) Tire is flat or has noticeable (e.g., can be heard or felt) leak.

(3) Has body ply or belt material exposed through the tread or sidewall.

(4) Has any tread or sidewall separation.

(5) Has a cut where ply or belt material is exposed.

(6) So mounted or inflated that it comes in contact with any part of the vehicle. (This includes a tire that contacts its mate.)

(7) Is marked ''Not for highway use'' or otherwise marked and having like meaning.

(8) With less than 2/32 inch tread when measured at any point on a major tread groove.

11. *Wheels and Rims.*

a. *Lock or Side Ring.* Bent, broken, cracked, improperly seated, sprung or mismatched ring(s).

b. *Wheels and rims.* Cracked or broken or has elongated bolt holes.

c. *Fasteners (both spoke and disc wheels).* Any loose, missing, broken, cracked, stripped or otherwise ineffective fasteners.

d. *Welds.*

(1) Any cracks in welds attaching disc wheel disc to rim.

(2) Any crack in welds attaching tubeless demountable rim to adapter.

(3) Any welded repair on aluminum wheel(s) on a steering axle.

(4) Any welded repair other than disc to rim attachment on steel disc wheel(s) mounted on the steering axle.

12. *Windshield Glazing.* (Not including a 2 inch border at the top, a 1 inch border at each side and the area below the topmost portion of the steering wheel.) Any crack, discoloration or vision reducing matter except: (1) coloring or tinting applied at time of manufacture; (2) any crack not over 1/4 inch wide, if not intersected by any other crack; (3) any damaged area not more than 3/4 inch in diameter, if not closer than 3 inches to any other such damaged area; (4) labels, stickers, decalcomania, etc. (see 393.60 for exceptions).

13. *Windshield Wipers.* Any power unit that has an inoperative wiper, or missing or damaged parts that render it ineffective.

COMPARISON OF APPENDIX G, AND THE NEW NORTH AMERICAN UNIFORM DRIVER-VEHICLE INSPECTION PROCEDURE (NORTH AMERICAN COMMERCIAL VEHICLE CRITICAL SAFETY INSPECTION ITEMS AND OUT-OF-SERVICE CRITERIA)

The vehicle portion of the FMCSA's North American Uniform Driver-Vehicle Inspection Procedure (NAUD–VIP) requirements, CVSA's North American Commercial Vehicle Critical Safety Inspection Items and Out-Of-Service Criteria and Appendix G of subchapter B are similar documents and follow the same inspection procedures. The same items are required to be inspected by each document. FMCSA's and CVSA's out-of-service criteria are intended to be used in random roadside inspections to identify critical vehicle inspection items and provide criteria for placing a vehicle(s) out-of-service. Avehicle(s) is placed out-of-service only when by reason of its mechanical condition or loading it is determined to be so imminently hazardous as to likely cause an accident or breakdown, or when such condition(s) would likely contribute to loss of control of the vehicle(s) by the driver. A certain amount of flexibility is given to the inspecting official whether to place the vehicle out-of-service at the inspection site or if it would be less hazardous to allow the vehicle to proceed to a repair facility for repair. The distance to the repair facility must not exceed 25 miles. The roadside type of inspection, however, does not necessarily mean that a vehicle has to be defect-free in order to continue in service.

In contrast, the Appendix G inspection procedure requires that all items required to be inspected are in proper adjustment, are not defective and function properly prior to the vehicle being placed in service.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE OUT-OF-SERVICE CRITERIA & FMCSA'S ANNUAL INSPECTION

1. *Brake System.*

The Appendix G criteria rejects vehicles with any defective brakes, any air leaks, etc. The out-of-service criteria allows 20% defective brakes on non-steering axles and a certain latitude on air leaks before placing a vehicle out-of-service.

2. *Coupling Devices.*

Appendix G rejects vehicles with any fifth wheel mounting fastener missing or ineffective. The out-of-service criteria allows up to 20% missing or ineffective fasteners on frame mountings and pivot bracket mountings and 25% on slider latching fasteners. The out-of-service criteria also allows some latitude on cracked welds.

3. *Exhaust System.*

Appendix G follows Section 393.83 verbatim. The CVSA out-of-service criteria allows vehicles to exhaust forward of the dimensions given in Section 393.83 as long as

the exhaust does not leak or exhaust under the chassis.

4. *Fuel System.*

Same for Appendix G and the out-of-service criteria.

5. *Lighting Devices.*

Appendix G requires all lighting devices required by Section 393 to be operative at all times. The out-of-service criteria only requires one stop light and functioning turn signals on the rear most vehicle of a combination vehicle to be operative at all times. In addition one operative head lamp and tail lamp are required during the hours of darkness.

6. *Safe Loading.*

Same for both Appendix G and the out-of-service criteria.

7. *Steering Mechanism*

Steering lash requirements of Appendix G follows the new requirements of § 393.209.

8. *Suspension*

Appendix G follows the new requirements of § 393.207 which does not allow any broken leaves in a leaf spring assembly. The out-of-service criteria allows up to 25% broken or missing leaves before being placed out-of-service.

9. *Frame*

The out-of-service criteria allows a certain latitude in frame cracks before placing a vehicle out-of-service. Appendix G follows the new requirements of 393.201 which does not allow any frame cracks.

10. *Tires*

Appendix G follows the requirements of 393.75 which requires a tire tread depth of 4/32 inch on power unit steering axles and 2/32 inch on all other axles. The out-of-service criteria only requires 2/32 inch tire tread depth on power unit steering axles and 1/32 inch on all other axles.

11. *Wheel and Rims*

The out-of-service criteria allows a certain amount latitude for wheel and rim cracks and missing or defective fasteners. Appendix G meets the requirements of the new 393.205 which does not allow defective wheels and rims non-effective nuts and bolts.

12. *Windshield Glazing*

The out-of-service criteria places in a restricted service condition any vehicle that has a crack or discoloration in the windshield area lying within the sweep of the wiper on the drivers side and does not address the remaining area of the windshield. Appendix G addresses requirements for the whole windshield as specified in 393.60.

13. *Windshield Wipers*

Appendix G requires windshield wipers to be operative at all times. The out-of-service criteria only requires that the windshield wiper on the driver's side to be inspected during inclement weather.

[53 FR 49411, Dec. 7, 1988; 53 FR 49968, Dec. 12, 1988]